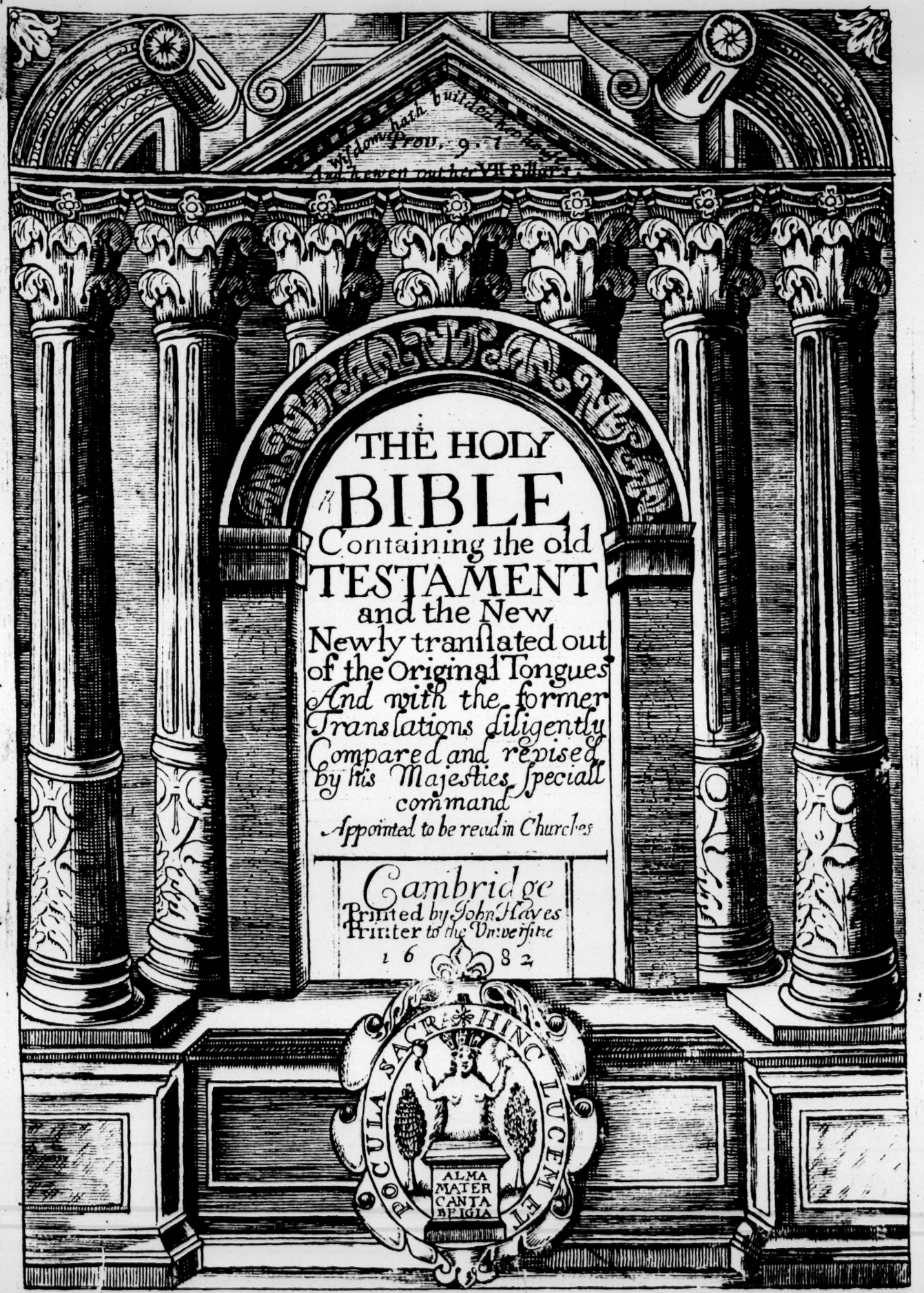
Wisdom hath builded her house,
Prov. 9. 1
And hewen out her VII Pillars.
THE HOLY
BIBLE
Containing the old
TESTAMENT
and the New
Newly translated out
of the Original Tongues
And with the former
Translations diligently
Compared and revised
by his Majesties Speciall
command
Appointed to be read in Churches
Cambridge
Printed by John Hayes
Printer to the Universitie
1682
POCULA SACRA HINC LUCEM ET
ALMA
MATER
CANTA
BRIGIA

BRITISH MUSEUM

To the most High and Mighty Prince, JAMES, by the grace of God, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c.

The Translatours of the BIBLE wish Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

GReat and manifold were the blessings (most dread Sovereign) which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, bestowed upon us the people of England, when first he sent Your Majesties Royal Person to Rule and Reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well unto our Sion, that upon the setting of that bright Occidental Star Qu. Elizabeth of most happy memory, some thick and palpable clouds of darkness would so have overshadowed this land, that men should have been in doubt which way they were to walk, and that it should hardly be known, who was to direct the unsettled State: the appearance of Your Majesty, as of the Sun in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gave unto all that were well affected, exceeding cause of comfort; especially when we beheld the Government established in Your Highness, and Your hopefull Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this also accompanied with peace and tranquillity at home and abroad.

But amongst all our joys there was no one that more filled our hearts, then the blessed continuance of the Preaching of Gods sacred Word amongst us; which is that inestimable treasure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth, because the fruit thereof extendeth it self, not onely in the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men unto that eternal happiness which is above in heaven.

Then not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous Predecessour of Your Highness did leave it: nay, to go forward with the confidence and resolution of a man in maintaining the truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all your Majesties loyal and religious people unto You, that Your very name is precious among them; their eye doth behold You with comfort, and they bless You in their hearts, as that sanctified Person, who under God, is the immediate Authour of their true happiness. And this their contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every day increaseth and taketh strength, when they observe that the zeal of your Majesty, towards the house of God, doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting it self abroad in the furthest parts of Christendom, by writing in defence of the Truth, (which hath given such a blow unto that Man of sin, as will not be healed) and every day at home, by religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cherishing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a most tender and louing nursing Father.

There are infinite Arguments of this right Christian and religious affection in Your Majesty: but none is more forcible to declare it to others, then the vehement and perpetuated desire of the accomplishing and publishing of this work, which now with all humility we present unto your Majesty. For when Your Highness had once out of deep judgement apprehended, how convenient it was, that out of the original sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the Labours, both in our own and other foreign Languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there should be one more exact Translation of the holy Scriptures into the English tongue; Your Majesty did never desist to urge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the Work might be hastened, and that the business might be expedited in so decent a manner, as a matter of such importance might justly require.

And now at last, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our Labours it being brought unto such a conclusion, as that we have great hope, that the Church of England shall reap good fruit thereby, we hold it our duty to offer it to Your Majesty, not onely as

to our King and Sovereign, but as to the principal Mover and Authour of the Work: Humbly craving of Your most sacred Majesty, that since things of this quality have ever been subject to the censures of ill-meaning and discontented persons, it may receive approbation and patronage from so learned and judicious a Prince as Your Highness is, whose allowance and acceptance of our Labours, shall more honour and encourage us, then all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay us. So that, if on the one side we shall be traduced by Popish persons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, because we are poor instruments to make Gods holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they desire still to keep in ignorance and darkness: or if on the other side, we shall be maligned by self-conceited brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their anvile; we may rest secure, supported within by the truth and innocency of a good conscience, having walked the ways of simplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; And sustained without, by the powerfull protection of Your Majesties Grace and Favour, which will ever give countenance to honest and Christian endeavours, against bitter censures, and uncharitable imputations.

The Lord of heaven and earth bless Your Majesty with many happy days, that as his heavenly hand hath enriched Your Highness with many singular and extraordinary graces; so You may be the wonder of the world in this latter age, for happiness and true felicity, to the honour of that great God, and the good of his Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord and onely Saviour.

The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New Testament, with the number of their Chapters.

Genesis hath chapters	50	II. Chronicles	36	Daniel	12
Exodus	40	Ezra	10	Hosea	14
Leviticus	27	Nehemiah	13	Joel	3
Numbers	36	Esther	10	Amos	9
Deuteronomy	34	Job	42	Obadiah	1
Joshua	24	Psalms	150	Jonah	4
Judges	21	Proverbs	31	Micah	7
Ruth	4	Ecclesiastes	12	Nahum	3
I. Samuel	31	The song of Solomon	8	Habakkuk	3
II. Samuel	24	Isaiah	66	Zephaniah	3
I. Kings	22	Jeremiah	52	Haggai	2
II. Kings	25	Lamentations	5	Zechariah	14
I. Chronicles	29	Ezekiel	48	Malachi	4

The Books called Apocrypha.

I. Esdras hath chapters	9	Wisdom of Solomon	19	The story of Susanna	
II. Esdras	16	Ecclesiasticus	51	The idol Bel and the dragon	
Tobit	14	Baruch with the epistle of		The prayer of Manasseh	
Judith	16	Jeremiah	6	I. Maccabees	16
The rest of Esther	6	The song of the 3 children		II. Maccabees	15

The Books of the New Testament.

Matthew hath chapters	28	Ephesians	6	To the Hebrews	13
Mark	16	Philippians	4	The Epistle of James	5
Luke	24	Colossians	4	I. Peter	5
John	21	I. Thessalonians	5	II. Peter	3
The Acts	28	II. Thessalonians	3	I. John	5
The Epistle to the Romanes	16	I. Timothy	6	II. John	1
I. Corinthians	16	II. Timothy	4	III. John	1
II. Corinthians	13	Titus	3	Jude	1
Galatians	6	Philemon	1	Revelation	22

THE

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF *MOSES*, CALLED GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth,* 3 *of the light,* 6 *of the firmament,* 9 *of the earth ſeparated from the waters,* 11 *and made fruitfull,* 14 *of the ſun, moon, and ſtars,* 20 *of fiſh and fowl.* 24 *of beaſts and cattel,* 26 *of Man in the image of God.* 29 *Alſo the appointment of food.*

a Joh. 1. 1. b Pſ. 33. 6. & 89. 11, 12. & 102. 25. & 136. 5. & 146. 6. Iſa. 44. 24. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. Zec. 12. 1. Act. 14. 15. & 17. 24. Heb. 11. 3.

IN [b] the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form and void, and darkneſs *was* upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

c 2 Cor. 4. 6.

3 And God ſaid, [c] Let there be light. And there was light.

† Heb. between the light and between the darkneſs.

4 And God ſaw the light that *it was* good. And God divided † the light from the darkneſs.

† Heb. And the evening was, and the morning was, &c.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkneſs he called Night. † And the evening and the morning were the firſt day.

d Pſ. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.

6 ¶ And God ſaid, [d] Let there be a † firmament in the midſt of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

† Heb. expanſion. e Pſ. 148. 4.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *are* under the firmament from the waters which *are* [e] above the firmament. And it was ſo.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the ſecond day.

f Job 26. 10. & 38. 8. Pſal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. & 136. 6. Pro. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.

9 ¶ And God ſaid, [f] Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry-land appear. And it was ſo.

10 And God called the dry-land Earth, and the gathering-together of the waters called he Seas. And God ſaw that *it was* good.

† Heb. tender graſs.

11 And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth † graſs, the herb yielding ſeed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whoſe ſeed *is* in it ſelf, upon the earth. And it was ſo.

12 And the earth brought forth graſs, *and* herb yielding ſeed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whoſe ſeed *was* in it ſelf, after his kind. And God ſaw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

g Deut. 4. 19. Pſal. 136. 7. † Heb. between the day and between the night.

14 ¶ And God ſaid, let there be [g] lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for ſigns, and for ſeaſons, and for days, and years.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth. And it was ſo.

† Heb. for the rule of the day, &c. h Job 38. 7.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the leſſer light to rule the night: *he made* [h] the ſtars alſo.

17 And God ſet them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth,

i Jer. 31. 35.

18 And to [i] rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkneſs. And God ſaw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

k 2 Eſdr. 6. 47. || Or, creeping. † Heb. ſoul. † Heb. let fowl fly. † Heb. face of the firmament. l Pſa. 104. 26.

20 And God ſaid, [k] Let the waters bring forth abundantly the || moving creature that hath † life, and † fowl that may fly above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

21 And [l] God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind. And God ſaw that *it was* good.

m Ch. 8. 17. & 9. 1.

22 And God bleſſed them, ſaying, [m] Be fruitfull, and multiply, and fill the waters in the ſeas; and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattel, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind. And it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattel after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind. And God saw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God said, [n] Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and [o] let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattel, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

n Cha. 5. 1. & 9. 6. Wisd. 2. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7 Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10. o Psal. 8. 6.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him: [p] male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, [q] Be fruitfull, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

p Mal. 2. 15 Mat. 19. 4. Mar. 10. 6. q Cha. 9. 1.

† Heb. *creepeth.*

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed: [r] to you it shall be for meat.

† Heb. *seeding seed.*

r Cha. 9. 3. Psal. 104. 14, 15.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat. And it was so.

† Heb. *a living soul.*

31 And [s] God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

s Ecclus 39. 16.

CHAP. II.

1 *The first Sabbath.* 4 *The manner of the creation.* 8 *The planting of the garden of Eden,* 10 *and the river thereof.* 17 *The tree of knowledge onely forbidden.* 19, 20 *The naming of the creatures.* 21 *The making of Woman, and institution of marriage.*

THus the heavens and the earth were finished, and [a] all the host of them.

a Psa. 33. 6.

2 [b] And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

b Exod 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Heb. 4. 4.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God † created and made.

† Heb. *created to make.*

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth, when they were created; in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there *was* not a man to till the ground.

6 But || there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

|| Or, *a mist which went up from,* &c.

7 And the LORD God formed man † *of* the [c] dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and [d] man became a living soul.

† Heb. *dust of the ground.* c Eccles 17. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 47. d 1 Cor. 15. 45.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden east-ward in [e] Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

e Ch. 4. 16. 2 King. 19. 12. Ez. 27. 23.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first *is* [f] Pison: that *is* it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

f Eccles 24. 25.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx-stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

† Heb. *Cush.*

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth || toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

|| Or, *east-ward to Assyria.*

15 And the LORD God took || the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dress it and to keep it.

|| Or, *Adam.*

16 And

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayest freely eat:

† Heb. eating thou shalt eat.

17 But of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof † thou shalt surely die.

† Heb. dying thou shalt die.

18 ¶ And the LORD GOD said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone: I will make him an help † meet for him.

† Heb. as before him.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and ‖ brought *them* unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

‖ Or, the man.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattel, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

† Heb. called.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in stead thereof.

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

† Heb. builded.

23 And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because [h] she was taken out of man.

[h] 1 Cor. 11. 8.

24 [i] Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

[i] Matth. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

CHAP. III.

1 The serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Mans shamefull fall. 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The serpent is cursed. 15 The promised seed. 16 The punishment of mankind. 21 Their first clothing. 22 Their casting out of Paradise.

NOw the serpent was [a] more subtil then any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, † Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

[a] Matth. 10. 16. 2 Cor. 11. 3.

† Heb. Yea, because, &c.

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 [b] And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die.

[b] 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* † pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise; she took of the fruit thereof, [c] and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

† Heb. a desire.

[c] Ecclus 25. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked: and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves ‖ aprons.

‖ Or, things to gird about.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the † cool of the day. And Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

† Heb. wind.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid my self.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldst not eat?

12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattel, and above every beast of the field: upon thy belly shalt thou go, and [d] dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

[d] Is. 65. 25. Mic. 7. 17.

15 And I will put enmity between thee

[c] Matth. 3. 7. & 13. 38 & 23. 33. Joh. 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 Joh. 3. 8.
[f] Psal. 132. 11. Isa. 7. 14 Mic. 5. 3.
[g] Rom. 16. 20. Hebr. 2. 14. 1 Joh. 5. 5. Rev. 12. 7, 17.
[h] Ch. 4. 7.
‖ Or, *subject to thy husband.*
[i] 1 Cor. 14. 34. 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Tit. 2. 5.
[k] Isa. 24. 5, 6. Rom. 8. 20
† Heb. *cause to bud,*
[l] Psal. 104. 14.
[m] Eccl. 12. 7
† Heb. *Chavah.*

and the woman, and between [c] thy seed and [f] her seed: [g] it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children: and [h] thy desire *shall be* ‖ to thy husband, and he shall [i] rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: [k] cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life.

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it † bring forth to thee: and [l] thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and [m] unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wives name † Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The murder of Abel.* 11 *The curse of Cain.* 17 *Enoch the first city.* 19 *Lamech and his two wives.* 25 *The birth of Seth,* 26 *and Enos.*

AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

† Heb. *Hebel.*

2 And she again bare his brother † Abel. And Abel was † a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

† Heb. *a feeder.*

3 And † in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his † flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had [a] respect unto Abel, and to his offering:

† Heb. *sheep, or goats.*
[a] Hebr. 11. 4.

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not ‖ be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And ‖ unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

‖ Or, *have the excellency.*
‖ Or, *subject. unto thee.* ch. 3. 16.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and [b] slew him.

[b] Wisd. 10. 3. Matth. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: *Am* I my brothers keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brothers † bloud [c] crieth unto me from the ground.

† Heb. *bloods.*
[c] Hebr. 12. 24. Rev. 6. 10.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers bloud from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yeeld unto thee her strength. A fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, ‖ My punishment *is* greater then I can bear.

‖ Or, *Mine iniquity is greater then that it may be forgiven.*

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth: and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth: and it shall come to pass that every one that findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him seven-fold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the presence

ſence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the Eaſt of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife; and ſhe conceived, and bare † Enoch. And he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his ſon, Enoch.

† Heb. *Chanoch.*

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methuſael: and Methuſael begat † Lamech.

† Heb. *Lamech.*

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal. He was the father of ſuch as dwell in tents, and *of ſuch as have* cattel.

21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal. He was the father of all ſuch as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, ſhe alſo bare Tubal-cain, an † inſtructer of every artificer in braſs and iron. And the ſiſter of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

† Heb. *whetter.*

23 And Lamech ſaid unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my ſpeech: for ‖ I have ſlain a man to my wounding, and a young man ‖ to my hurt.

‖ Or, *I would ſlay a man in my wound, &c.*

24 If Cain ſhall be avenged ſeven-fold, truly Lamech ſeventy and ſeven-fold.

‖ Or, *in my hurt.*

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again; and ſhe bare a ſon, and [d] called his name † Seth: For God, *ſaid ſhe*, hath appointed me another ſeed in ſtead of Abel, whom Cain ſlew.

[d] Cha. 5. 3.

† Heb. *Sheth.*

26 And to Seth, [e] to him alſo there was born a ſon; and he called his name † Enos. Then began men ‖ to call upon the name of the LORD.

[e] Cha. 5. 6.

† Heb. *Enoſh.*

‖ Or, *to call themſelves by the name of the* LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogie, age, and death of the Patriarchs from Adam unto Noah.* 24 *The godlineſs and tranſlation of Enoch.*

THis *is* the [a] book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the [b] likeneſs of God made he him.

[a] 1 Chron. 1. 1. Luk. 3. 36.

[b] Ch. 1. 26.

2 Male and female created he them; and bleſſed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred & thirty years, & begat *a ſon* in his own likeneſs, after his image; and [c] called his name Seth.

[c] Ch 4. 25.

4 [d] And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat ſons and daughters.

[d] 1 Chron. 1. 1, &c.

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and [e] begat Enos.

[e] Ch. 4. 26.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan.

† Heb. *Kenan.*

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat ſons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived ſeventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel.

† Gr. *Maleleel.*

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and fourty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived ſixty and five years, and begat † Jared.

† Heb. *Jared.*

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred ſixty and two years, and begat [f] Enoch.

[f] Jude 14. 15.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred ſixty and two years: and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived ſixty and five years, and begat † Methuſelah.

† Gr. *Mathuſala*

22 And Enoch [g] walked with God after he begat Methuſelah three hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

[g] Cha. 6. 9. & 17. 1. & 24. 40. Pſal. 16. 8. & 116. 9.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred ſixty and five years.

h Eccluſ 44. 16. Heb. 11. 5. 24 And h Enoch walked with God, and he *was* not: for God took him.

25 ¶ And Methuſelah lived an hundred eighty & ſeven years, and begat † Lamech.

† Heb. *Lamech.* 26 And Methuſelah lived after he begat Lamech ſeven hundred eighty and two years, and begat ſons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methuſelah were nine hundred ſixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a ſon.

† Gr. *Noe.* Luk. 3. 36. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20 29 And he called his name † Noah, ſaying, This ſame ſhall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, becauſe of the ground i which the LORD hath curſed.

i Ch. 3. 17. & 4. 11. 30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat ſons and daughters.

31 And all the days of Lamech were ſeven hundred ſeventy and ſeven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: & Noah begat Shem, Ham, & Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 The wickedneſs of the world, which provoked Gods wrath, and cauſed the floud. 8 Noah findeth grace. 14 The order, form, and end of the ark.

AND it came to paſs when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the ſons of God ſaw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they choſe.

3 And the LORD ſaid, My Spirit ſhall not always ſtrive with man, a for that he alſo *is* fleſh: yet his days ſhall be an hundred and twenty years.

a Pſ. 78. 39.

|| Or, *the whole imagination.* The Hebrew word ſignifieth not onely *the imagination*, but alſo *the purpoſes and deſires*

4 There were giants in the earth in thoſe days; and alſo after that, when the ſons of God came-in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them. The ſame *became* mighty men, which *were* of old men of renown.

b Ch. 8. 21. Mat. 15. 19. † Heb. *every day.* 5 ¶ And GOD ſaw that the wickedneſs of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* || b every imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil † continually.

c See Num. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 11, 29. 2 Sam. 24. 16. Mal. 3. 6. Jam. 1. 17. † Heb. *from man unto beaſt.* 6 And c it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD ſaid, I will deſtroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, † both man and beaſt, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 ¶ But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

d Ezek. 14. 14, 20. Eccluſ 44. 17. Heb. 11. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 5. || Or, *upright.* 9 Theſe *are* the generations of Noah. d Noah was a juſt man, *and* || perfect in his generations: *and* Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three ſons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth alſo was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all fleſh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God ſaid unto Noah, The end of all fleſh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will deſtroy them || with the earth.

|| Or, *from the earth.*

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of Gopher-wood: † rooms ſhalt thou make in the ark, and ſhalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

† Heb. *neſts.*

15 And this *is the faſhion* which thou ſhalt make it *of*. The length of the ark *ſhall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window ſhalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit ſhalt thou finiſh it above: and the door of the ark ſhalt thou ſet in the ſide thereof: *with* lower, ſecond, and third *ſtories* ſhalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a floud of waters upon the earth, to deſtroy all fleſh wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven: *and* every thing that *is* in the earth ſhall die.

18 But with thee will I eſtabliſh my covenant: and e thou ſhalt come into the ark, thou, and thy ſons, and thy wife, and thy ſons wives with thee.

e 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

19 And of every living thing of all fleſh,

two

two of every *sort*, shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattel after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind; two of every *sort* shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

f See Ch. 1. 19.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

g Ch. 7. 5. Hebr. 11. 7.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah with his family and the living creatures enter into the ark.* 11 *The beginning, increase, and continuance of the floud.*

AND the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark: for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

a Matth. 24. 38. Luk. 17. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
b Ch. 6. 9.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by † sevens, the male and his female; and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female;

† Heb. seven seven.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days and I will cause it to rain upon the earth fourty days and fourty nights: and every living substance that I have made will I † destroy from off the face of the earth.

† Heb. blot out.

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old when the floud of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the floud.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

|| Or, on the seventh day

10 And it came to pass || after seven days, that the waters of the floud were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noahs life, in the second moneth, the seventeenth day of the moneth, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the || windows of heaven were opened

|| Or, floud-gates

12 And the rain was upon the earth fourty days and fourty nights.

13 In the self-same day entred Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;

14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattel after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every † sort.

† Heb. wing.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him. And the LORD shut him in.

17 And the floud was fourty days upon the earth: and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth: and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail: and the mountains were covered.

21 And c all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattel, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

c Luke 17. 27.

22 All in whose nostrils *was* the breath † of life, of all that *was* in ŷ dry land, died.

† Heb. of the Spirit of life.

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattel, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and d Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

d Wisd. 10. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The waters asswage.* 4 *The ark resteth on Ararat.* 7 *The Raven and the Dove.* 15 *Noah, being commanded,* 18 *goeth forth of the ark.* 20 *He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice,* 21 *which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.*

AND God remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattel that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged.

2 The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually. And after the end of [a] the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

† Heb. *in going. and returning.*

[a] Ch.7.24.

4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh moneth, on the seventeenth day of the moneth, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreased continually untill the tenth moneth. In the tenth *moneth,* on the first *day* of the moneth, were the tops of the mountains seen.

† Heb. *were in going and decreasing.*

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of fourty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, untill the waters were dried up from off the earth.

† Heb. *in going forth and returning.*

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

† Heb. *caused her to come.*

10 And he stayed yet other seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off. So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *moneth,* the first *day* of the moneth, the waters were dried up from off the earth. And Noah removed the covering of ŷ ark, and looked, and behold, ŷ face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second moneth, on the seven and twentieth day of the moneth, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattel, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and [b] be fruitfull, & multiply upon ŷ earth.

[b] Ch.1.22.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him.

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.

† Heb. *families.*

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD smelled † a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for mans sake; || for [c] the imagination of mans heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

† Heb. *a savour of rest.*

|| Or, *though.*

[c] Ch.6.5. Matth. 15 19.

22 † While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and [d] day and night shall not cease.

† Heb. *as yet all the days of the earth.*

[d] Jer.33. 20, 25.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God blesseth Noah.* 4 *Bloud and murder are forbidden.* 8 *Gods covenant,* 13 *signified by the rainbowe.* 18 *Noah repleniseth the world,* 20 *planteth a vineyard,* 21 *is drunken, and mocked of his son Ham,* 25 *curseth Canaan,* 26 *blesseth Shem,* 27 *prayeth for Japheth,* 29 *and dieth.*

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, [a] Be fruitfull and

[a] Ch.1.28. & 8.17.

and multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that moveth shall [b] be meat for you; even as the [b] green herb have I given you all things.

4 ¶ [c] But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the bloud thereof, shall ye not eat.

5 And surely your bloud of your lives will I require: [d] at the hand of every beast will I require it: and [e] at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother, will I require the life of man.

6 [f] Whoso sheddeth mans bloud, by man shall his bloud be shed: [g] for in the image of God made he man.

7 And ye, [h] be ye fruitfull, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And [i] I, behold I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattel, and of every beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a floud, neither shall there any more be a floud to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set my bowe in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 [k] And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bowe shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant which *is* between me and you, and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a floud to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bowe shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And [l] the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth. And Ham *is* ỹ father of † Canaan.

19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem & Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, & covered the nakedness of their father: & their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their fathers nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan: a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be ‖ his servant.

27 God shall ‖ enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the floud three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 *The generations of Noah.* 2 *The sons of Japheth.* 6 *The sons of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the first Monarch.* 21 *The sons of Shem.*

NOw these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth:

[b] Ch. 1. 29.
[c] Levit. 17. 14. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 23. Acts 15. 20.
[d] Exod. 21. 28.
[e] Ps. 9. 12.
[f] Exod. 21. 12. Levit. 24. 17. Matth. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10.
[g] Ch. 1. 27.
[h] Ch. 1. 28. & 8. 17.
[i] Is. 54. 9.
[k] Eccl. 43. 11, 12.
[l] Ch. 6. 10.
† Heb. *Chenaan.*
‖ Or, *servant to them.*
‖ Or, *perswade.*

pheth: and unto them were ſons born after the floud.

a 1 Chr. 1. 5

2 ¶ a The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

3 And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſha, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and || Dodanim.

|| Or, as ſome read it, *Rodanim*

5 By theſe were the iſles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

b 1 Chr. 1. 8.

6 ¶ b And the ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cuſh begat Nimrod. He began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is ſaid, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

† Or, *Babylon.*

|| Or, *he went out into Aſſyria.*

11 Out of that land || went forth Aſhur, and builded Nineveh, and || the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

|| Or, *the ſtreets of the city.*

12 And Reſen between Nineveh and Calah: the ſame *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim (out of whom came Philiſtim) and Caphtorim.

† Heb. *Tzidon.*

15 And Canaan begat † Sidon his firſt born, and Heth,

16 And the Jebuſite, and the Emorite, and the Girgaſhite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. And afterward were the families of the Canaanites ſpread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comeſt to Gerar, unto † Gaza; as thou goeſt unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Laſha.

† Heb. *Azzah.*

20 Theſe *are* the ſons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countreys, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem alſo the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

c 1 Chr. 1. 17.

† Heb. *Arpachſhad.*

22 The c children of Shem; Elam, and Aſhur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Maſh.

† Heb. *Shelah,* 1 Ch. 1. 18.

d 1 Chr. 1. 19.

24 And Arphaxad begat † d Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

25 d And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of the one *was* Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided: and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Meſha, as thou goeſt unto Sephar a mount of the Eaſt.

31 Theſe *are* the ſons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by theſe were the nations divided in the earth after the floud.

CHAP. XI.

1 *One language in the world.* 3 *The building of Babel.* 5 *The confuſion of tongues.* 10 *The generations of Shem.* 27 *The generations of Terah the father of Abram.* 31 *Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.*

† Heb *lip.*

† Heb. *words.*

AND the whole earth was of one † language and of one † ſpeech

2 And it came to paſs as they journeyed from the Eaſt, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

† Heb. *a man ſaid to his neighbour.*

3 And † they ſaid one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for ſtone, and ſlime had they for morter.

† Heb. *burn them to a burning.*

4 And they ſaid, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower whoſe top *may reach*

unto

unto heaven, and let us make us a name, leſt we be ſcattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to ſee the city and the tower which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be reſtrained from them which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not underſtand one anothers ſpeech.

8 So the LORD ſcattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called ‖ That is, Confuſion. Babel, [a] becauſe the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD ſcatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth. [a] Wiſd. 10. 5.

10 ¶ [b] Theſe *are* the generations of Shem. Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the floud. [b] Cha. 10. 22. 1 Chr. 1. 17.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat ſons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat ſons and daughters.

16 [c] And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat [d] Peleg. [c] 1 Chr. 1. 19. [d] Called, Luk. 3. 35. Phalec.

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat ſons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat [e] Serug. [e] Luke 3. 35. Saruch.

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat [f] Terah. [f] Luke 3. 34. Tara.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat ſons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived ſeventy years, and [g] begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran. [g] Joſh. 24. 2. 1 Chro. 1. 26.

27 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Terah. Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran: and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abrams wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahors wife, [h] Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iſcah. [h] Cha. 22. 20.

30 But [i] Sarai was barren; ſhe had no child. [i] Chap. 16. 1, 2. & 18. 11, 12.

31 And Terah took Abram his ſon, and Lot the ſon of Haran his ſons ſon, and Sarai his daughter in law, his ſon Abrams wife; & they went forth with them from [k] Ur of ỹ Chaldees, to go into ỹ land of Canaan: and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there. [k] Neh. 9. 7. Judith 5. 7 Acts 7. 4.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: & Terah died in Haran.

CHAP. XII.

1 God calleth Abram, and bleſſeth him with a promiſe of Chriſt. 4 He departeth with Lot from Haran. 6 He journeyeth through Canaan, 7 which is promiſed him in a viſion. 10 He is driven by a famine into Egypt. 11 Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his ſiſter. 14 Pharaoh, having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to reſtore her.

NOw the [a] LORD had ſaid unto Abram, Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers houſe, unto a land that I will ſhew thee. [a] Acts 7. 3. Heb. 11. 8.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bleſs thee, and make thy name great; and thou ſhalt be a bleſſing. [b] Cha. 26. 29. Ex. 23. 22. Num. 24. 9.

3 And [b] I will bleſs them that bleſs thee, and

[b] Ch.18.18. & 22.18 & 26.4. Psa.72.17. Acts 3.25. Gal. 3.8. and curse him that curseth thee: [c] and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him. And Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan. And into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the [d] Deut.11.30. land unto the place of Sichem, unto [d] the plain of Moreh. And [e] the Canaanite *was* [e] Chap.10.18, 19. & 13.7. then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, [f] Unto thy seed will I give [f] Ch.13.15. this land. And there builded he an [g] altar [g] Ch.13.4. unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.

† Heb. *in going and journeying.* 9 And Abram journeyed, † going on still toward the south.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the [h] Psa.105.13. land: and Abram [h] went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

[i] Ch.20.13. See ch.26.7. 13 [i] Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to pass that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that she *was* very fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs house.

16 And he [k] entreated Abram well for [k] Ch.20.14. her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD [l] plagued Pharaoh [l] Ch.20.18. 1 Chron. 16.21. and his house with great plagues, because Psl.105.14. of Sarai Abrams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? Why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore, behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt.* 7 *By disagreement they part asunder.* 10 *Lot goeth to wicked Sodom.* 14 *God reneweth the promise to Abram.* 18 *He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.*

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattel, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the south, even to Beth el, unto [a] the place [a] Ch.12.8. where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

4 Unto the place of the altar which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And [b] the land was not able to bear [b] Ch.36.7. them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abrams cattel and the herdmen of Lots cattel. And [c] the Canaanite [c] Ch.12.6. and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy

thy herdmen: for we *be* † brethren.

† Heb. *men brethren.* See ch. 11. 27. Ex. 2. 13. Acts 7. 26.

9 [d] *Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thy ſelf, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

[d] Ch. 20. 15. & 34. 10

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD deſtroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comeſt unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot choſe him all the plain of Jordan; & Lot journeyed eaſt: & they ſeparated themſelves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

[e] Ch. 18. 20 Ezek. 16. 49

13 But [e] the men of Sodom *were* wicked, and ſinners before the LORD, exceedingly.

[f] Ch. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. & 24. 7. & 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4 Acts 7. 5. [g] Ch. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. & 32. 12. Exod. 32. 13 Num. 23. 10. Deut. 1. 10. 1 Kings 4. 20. 1 Chr. 27. 23. Iſ. 48. 19. Jer. 33. 22. Heb. 11. 12.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Abram, after that Lot was ſeparated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, north-ward, and ſouth-ward, and eaſtward, and weſt-ward.

15 For all the land which thou ſeeſt, [f] to thee will I give it, and to thy ſeed for ever.

16 And [g] I will make thy ſeed as the duſt of the earth: ſo that if a man can number the duſt of the earth, *then* ſhall thy ſeed alſo be numbred.

17 Ariſe, walk through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and [h] dwelt in the † plain of Mamre, [i] which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

[h] Ch. 14. 13 † Heb. *plains.* [i] Ch. 35. 27 & 37. 14.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The battel of four kings againſt five.* 12 *Lot is taken priſoner.* 14 *Abram reſcueth him.* 18 *Melchizedek bleſſeth Abram.* 20 *Abram giveth him tithes.* 22 *The reſt of the ſpoil, his partners having had their portions, he reſtoreth to the king of Sodom.*

AND it came to paſs in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellaſar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 *That theſe* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birſha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is [a] Zoar.

[a] Chap. 19. 22.

3 All theſe were joyned together in the vale of Siddim, which is the ſalt-ſea.

4 Twelve years they ſerved Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and ſmote [b] the Rephaims in Aſhteroth Karnaim, and [c] the Zuzims in Ham, and [d] the Emims in ||Shaveh Kiriathaim,

[b] Chap. 15. 20. [c] Deut. 2. 20. [d] Deut. 2. 10, 11. || Or, *the plain of Kiriathaim*

6 And [d] the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ||El-paran, which *is* by the wilderneſs.

7 And they returned, and came to En-miſhpat, which *is* Kadeſh, and ſmote all the countrey of the Amalekites, and alſo the Amorites that dwelt in [f] Hazezon-tamar.

[e] Deut. 2. 12. || Or, *the plain of Paran.* [f] Num. 12. 16. & 13. 3. 2 Chr. 20. 2.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela; the ſame *is* Zoar; and they joyned battel with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellaſar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* ſlime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot Abrams brothers ſon, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had eſcaped, and told Abram the Hebrew: for [g] he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eſhcol, and brother of Aner: and theſe *were* confederate with Abram.

[g] Ch. 13. 18

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he ||armed his ||trained *ſervants*, born in his own houſe, three hundred and eighteen, and purſued *them* unto Dan.

|| Or, *led forth.* || Or, *inſtructed.*

15 And

15 And he divided himſelf againſt them,
[a] Iſ.41.2,3 he and his ſervants, by night, and [b] ſmote them, and purſued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damaſcus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and alſo brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women alſo, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after his return from the ſlaughter of Chedorlaomer and of the kings that *were* with him, at the valley of
[i] 2 Sam. 18. 18. Shaveh, which is the [i] kings dale.

[k] Hebr. 7.1 18 And [k] Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine. And he *was* the prieſt of the moſt high God.

19 And he bleſſed him, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* Abram of the moſt high God poſſeſſour of heaven and earth:

20 And bleſſed *be* the moſt high God, which hath delivered thine enemies in-
[l] Hebr 7.4 to thy hand. And he gave him [l] tithes of all.

21 And the king of Sodom ſaid unto
† Heb. ſouls. Abram, Give me the † perſons, and take the goods to thy ſelf.

22 And Abram ſaid to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD the moſt high God, the poſſeſſour of heaven and earth,

[m] So Eſth. 9.15, 16. 23 That [m] I will not take from a threed even to a ſhoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save onely that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eſhcol, and Mamre: let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 *God encourageth Abram.* 2 *Abram complaineth for want of an heir.* 4 *God promiſeth him a ſon, and a multiplying of his ſeed.* 6 *Abram is juſtified by faith.* 7 *Canaan is promiſed again, and confirmed by a ſign,* 12 *and a viſion.*

AFter theſe things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a viſion, ſaying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy
[a] Pſ. 3. 3. & 5. 12. & 84. 11 & 91. 4. & 119. 114. [a] ſhield, *and* thy exceeding [b] great reward.
[b] Pſ. 16. 5. 2 And Abram ſaid, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, ſeeing I go childleſs, and the ſteward of my houſe *is* this Eliezer of Damaſcus?

3 And Abram ſaid, Behold, to me thou haſt given no ſeed: and lo, one born in mine houſe is mine heir.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, ſaying, This ſhall not be thine heir; but he that ſhall come forth out of thine own bowels ſhall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and ſaid, Look now toward heaven, and tell the ſtars, [c] if thou be able to number them. And
[c] Jer. 33. 22. he ſaid unto him, [d] So ſhall thy ſeed be.
[d] Ex. 32. 13. Deut. 10. 22. 1 Chr. 27. 23. Rom. 4. 18. Hebr. 11. 12.

6 And he [e] believed in the LORD; and he [f] counted it to him for righteouſneſs.
[e] See chap. 13. 16. [f] Rom 4. 3, 9, 22. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23.

7 And he ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD, that brought thee out of [g] Ur of the Chaldees, [h] to give thee this land to inherit it.
[g] Pſal. 106. 31. [h] Ch. 11. 28.

8 And he ſaid, Lord GOD, [i] whereby ſhall I know that I ſhall inherit it?
[i] Pſal. 105. 42. [k] See ch. 24. 13, 14. Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10. 2 King. 20. 8.

9 And he ſaid unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a ſhe goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And [k] he took unto him all theſe, and divided them in the midſt, and laid each piece one againſt another: but [l] the birds divided he not.
[k] Jer. 34. 18. [l] Lev. 1. 17.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcaſes, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the ſun was going down, a deep ſleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horrour of great darkneſs fell upon him.

13 And he ſaid unto Abram, Know of a ſurety [m] that thy ſeed ſhall be a ſtranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and ſhall ſerve them; and [n] they ſhall afflict them four hundred years.
[m] Exod. 12. 40. Acts 7. 6. [n] Exod. 1. 11.

14 And alſo that nation whom they ſhall ſerve will I judge: and afterward [o] ſhall they come out with great ſubſtance.
[o] Exod. 12. 36. Pſ. 105. 37.

15 And thou ſhalt go to thy fathers in peace; [p] thou ſhalt be buried in a good old age.
[p] Chap. 25. 8.

16 But [q] in the fourth generation they ſhall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.
[q] Exod. 12. 40.

17 And it came to paſs, that when the ſun went down and it was dark, behold, a ſmoking

† Heb. a lamp of fire

ſmoking furnace, and † a burning lamp that paſſed between thoſe pieces.

[r] Ch.24.7.

18 In that ſame day the LORD [r] made a

[s] Ch.12.7. & 13.15 & 26.4. Ex.23.31. Num.34.3 Deut.1.7. & 11.24. & 34.4. Joſh.1.4. 1 Ki.4.21. 2 Chron. 9.26. Neh.9.8. Iſa.27.12.

covenant with Abram, ſaying, [s] Unto thy ſeed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, & the Girgaſhites, and the Jebuſites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Sarai, being barren, giveth Hagar to Abram. 6 Hagar, being afflicted for deſpiſing her miſtreſs, runneth away. 9 An angel ſendeth her back to ſubmit her ſelf, 11 and telleth her of her child. 15 Iſhmael is born.

NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and ſhe had an handmaid

[a] Gal.4.24

an Egyptian, whoſe name *was* [a] Hagar.

2 And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath reſtrained me from

[b] So Chap. 30.3,9.

bearing: I pray thee [b] go in unto my maid; it may be that I may † obtain children by her. And Abram hearkned to the voice of Sarai.

† Heb. be builded by her.

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and ſhe conceived. And when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, her miſtreſs was deſpiſed in her eyes.

5 And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy boſom; and when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, I was deſpiſed in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram ſaid unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her † as it pleaſeth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, ſhe fled from her face.

† Heb. that which is good in thine eyes. † Heb. afflicted her.

[c] Ex.15.22.

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderneſs, by the fountain in the way to [c] Shur.

8 And he ſaid, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence comeſt thou? and whither wilt thou go? And ſhe ſaid, I flee from the face of my miſtreſs Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Return to thy miſtreſs, and ſubmit thy ſelf under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, [d] I will multiply thy ſeed exceed-

[d] Ch.17.20

ingly, that it ſhall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and ſhalt bear a ſon, and ſhalt call his name || Iſhmael; becauſe the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

|| That is, *God ſhall hear.*

12 And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* againſt every man, and every mans hand againſt him: [e] and he ſhall dwell in

[e] Ch.25.18

the preſence of all his brethren.

13 And [f] ſhe called the name of the LORD that ſpake unto her, Thou God ſeeſt me. For ſhe ſaid, Have I alſo here looked after him that ſeeth me?

[f] See Cha. 32.30.

14 Wherefore the well was called [g] || Beer-lahai-roi. Behold, *it is* between Kadeſh and Bered.

[g] Cha.24.62. & 25.11.

15 ¶ And [h] Hagar bare Abram a ſon: and Abram called his ſons name, which Hagar bare, Iſhmael.

|| That is, *The well of him that liveth and ſeeth me.*

[h] Cal.4.22.

16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourſcore and ſix years old when Hagar bare Iſhmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 God reneweth the covenant. 5 Abram his name is changed in token of a greater bleſſing. 10 Circumciſion is inſtituted. 15 Sarai her name is changed, and ſhe bleſſed. 16 Iſaac is promiſed. 23 Abraham and Iſhmael are circumciſed.

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the Almighty God: [a] walk before me, and

[a] Ch.5.22. & 48.15. 1 King.2.4. & 8.25.

be thou || perfect.

|| Or, upright, or, ſincere.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and [b] will multiply thee exceedingly.

[b] Ch.12.2. & 13.16.

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, ſaying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou ſhalt be a father of † many nations.

† Heb. multitude of nations.

5 Nei-

5 Neither ſhall thy name any more be
[c] Neh. 9 7. called Abram; but [c] thy name ſhall be A-
[d] Rom. 4. 17. braham: [d] for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruit-
[e] Ch. 35. 11. full, and I will make [e] nations of thee; and kings ſhall come out of thee.

7 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant between me and thee, and thy ſeed after thee, in their generations, for an everlaſting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee.

[f] Ch 12. 7. & 13. 15. 8 And [f] I will give unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee, the land † wherein thou
† Heb. *of thy ſojournings.* art a ſtranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlaſting poſſeſſion: and I will be their God.

9 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, Thou ſhalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, & thy ſeed after thee, in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye ſhall keep between me and you, and thy ſeed
[g] Act. 7. 8. after thee; [g] Every man-child among you ſhall be circumciſed.

11 And ye ſhall circumciſe the fleſh of
[h] Rom. 4. 11. your fore-skin, and it ſhall be [h] a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

† Heb. *a ſon of eight days.* 12 And † he that is eight days old [i] ſhall
[i] Lev. 12. 3. Luk. 2. 21. Joh. 7. 22. be circumciſed among you, every man-child in your generations, he that is born in the houſe, or bought with money of any ſtranger, which *is* not of thy ſeed.

13 He that is born in thy houſe, and he that is bought with thy money, muſt needs be circumciſed: and my covenant ſhall be in your fleſh for an everlaſting covenant.

14 And the uncircumciſed man-child, whoſe fleſh of his fore-skin is not circumciſed, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou ſhalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *ſhall* her name *be.*

16 And I will bleſs her, and give thee a ſon alſo of her: yea, I will bleſs her, and
† Heb. *ſhe ſhall become nations.* † ſhe ſhall be *a mother* [k] of nations; kings of people ſhall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face,
[k] Ch 35. 11. and laughed, and ſaid in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and ſhall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham ſaid unto God, O that Iſhmael might live before thee!

19 And God ſaid, [l] Sarah thy wife ſhall [l] Ch. 18. 10. & 21. 2. bear thee a ſon indeed; and thou ſhalt call his name Iſaac: and I will eſtabliſh my covenant with him for an everlaſting covenant, *and* with his ſeed after him.

20 And as for Iſhmael, I have heard
[m] Ch. 16. 10. thee: Behold, [m] I have bleſſed him, and will make him fruitfull, and will multiply him
[n] Cha. 25. 12, 16. exceedingly: [n] twelve princes ſhall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I eſtabliſh
[o] Ch. 21. 2. with Iſaac, [o] whom Sarah ſhall bear unto thee at this ſet time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Iſhmael his ſon, and all that were born in his houſe, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams houſe; and circumciſed the fleſh of their fore-skin, in the ſelf-ſame day, as God had ſaid unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine when he was circumciſed in the fleſh of his fore-skin.

25 And Iſhmael his ſon *was* thirteen years old when he was circumciſed in the fleſh of his fore-skin.

26 In the ſelf-ſame day was Abraham circumciſed, and Iſhmael his ſon.

27 And all the men of his houſe, born in the houſe, and bought with money of the ſtranger, were circumciſed with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Abraham entertaineth three angels. 9 Sarah is reproved for laughing at the ſtrange promiſe. 17 The deſtruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham. 23 Abraham makes interceſſion for the men thereof.

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he ſat in the tent-door in the heat of the day.

2 [a] And he lift up his eyes, and looked, [a] Heb. 13. 2 and lo, three men ſtood by him: and when he ſaw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himſelf toward the ground,

3 And

3 And ſaid, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy ſight, paſs not away, I pray thee, from thy ſervant.

[b] Chap. 43.24. 4 Let [b] a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and waſh your feet, and reſt your ſelves under the tree.

[c] Judg. 6.18.& 13.15. 5 And [c] I will fetch a morſel of bread, and † comfort ye your hearts; after that you ſhall paſs on: [d] for therefore † are ye come to your ſervant. And they ſaid, So do as thou haſt ſaid.

[d] Chap. 19.8.& 33.10. † Heb. *ſay.* 6 And Abraham haſtned into the tent unto Sarah, and ſaid, † Make ready quickly three meaſures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

† Heb. *You have paſſed.* † Heb. *Haſten.* 7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; & he haſted to dreſs it.

8 And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dreſſed, and ſet *it* before them; and he ſtood by them under the tree: and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he ſaid, Behold, in the tent.

[e] V.14. 10 And he ſaid, I [e] will certainly return unto thee [f] according to the time of life; and lo, [g] Sarah thy wife ſhall have a ſon. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door which *was* behind him.

[f] 2 Kin. 4.16. [g] Chap. 17.19,21. & 21.2. Rom.9.9. [h] Chap. 17.17. Rom 4.19 Heb.11. 11,12. 11 Now [h] Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well ſtricken in age: *and* it ceaſed to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

[i] Luk.1.18 12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her ſelf, ſaying, [i] After I am waxen old ſhall I

[k] 1 Pet. 3.6 have pleaſure, my [k] lord being old alſo?

13 And the LORD ſaid unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, ſaying, Shall I of a ſurety bear a child, which am old?

[l] Jer.32. 17. Zech. 8.6. Mat. 19.26. Luk.1.37. [m] Chap. 17.21. 14 [l] Is any thing too hard for the LORD? [m] At the time appointed will I return unto thee according to the time of life, and Sarah ſhall have a ſon.

15 Then Sarah denied, ſaying, I laughed not: for ſhe was afraid. And he ſaid, Nay; but thou didſt laugh.

[n] Rom. 15 24. 3 Joh. 6 [o] Amos 3.7. Joh. 15.15. 16 ¶ And the men roſe up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them [n] to bring them on the way

17 And the LORD ſaid, [o] Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham ſhall ſurely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth ſhall be [p] bleſſed in him?

[p] Chap. 12.3.& 22 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3.8. 19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his houſhold after him, and they ſhall keep the way of the LORD, to do juſtice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath ſpoken of him.

[q] Chap. 4.10. & 19.13. Jam.5.4. 20 And the LORD ſaid, Becauſe [q] the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and becauſe their ſin is very grievous;

[r] Chap. 11.5. 21 [r] I will go down now, and ſee whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham ſtood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and ſaid, Wilt thou alſo deſtroy the righteous with the wicked?

[s] Jer.5.1. 24 [s] Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou alſo deſtroy, and not ſpare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to ſlay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous ſhould be as the wicked, that be far from thee. [t] Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

[t] Job 8.3. & 34.17. Rom.3.6. 26 And the LORD ſaid, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will ſpare all the place for their ſakes.

27 And Abraham anſwered and ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord, which *am* [u] *but* duſt & aſhes.

[u] Chap. 3.19. Job 4.19. Eccl. 12.7. 1 Cor. 15.47,48. 2 Cor.5.1 28 Peradventure there ſhall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou deſtroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he ſaid, If I find there fourty and five, I will not deſtroy *it*.

29 And he ſpake unto him yet again, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhall be fourty found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it* for fourties ſake.

30 And he ſaid *unto him*, O let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak: Peradventure

venture there ſhall thirty be found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it* if I find thirty there.

31 And he ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord: Peradventure there ſhall be twenty found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for twenties ſake.

[x] Judg. 6.39. 32 And he ſaid, [x] O let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak yet but this once: Peradventure ten ſhall be found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for tens ſake.

33 And the LORD went his way, aſſoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Lot entertaineth two angels.* 4 *The vitious Sodomites are ſtricken with blindneſs.* 12 *Lot is ſent for ſafety into the mountain.* 18 *He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah are deſtroyed.* 26 *Lots wife becometh a pillar of ſalt.* 30 *Lot dwelleth in a cave.* 31 *The inceſtuous original of Moab and Ammon.*

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot ſat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot ſeeing *them*, roſe up to meet them; and he bowed himſelf with his face toward the ground;

[a] Heb. turn in. [b] Chap. 18.4. [c] See Luk.24.28 2 And he ſaid, Behold now, my lords, [a] turn in, I pray you, into your ſervants houſe, and tarry all night, and [b] waſh your feet: and ye ſhall riſe up early, and go on your ways. And they ſaid, [c] Nay; but we will abide in the ſtreet all night.

3 And he preſſed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entred into his houſe. And he made them a feaſt, and did bake unleavened bread; and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

[d] Judg. 19.22. 5 And they called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? [d] bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and ſhut the door after him,

7 And ſaid, I pray you, brethren, do not ſo wickedly.

[c] See Judg. 19.24. 8 [c] Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man: let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto theſe men do nothing; [f] for therefore came they under the ſhadow of my roof.

[f] See Ch. 18.5. 9 And they ſaid, Stand back. And they ſaid *again*, This one *fellow* came in to ſojourn, and he will needs be a judge. Now will we deal worſe with thee then with them. And they preſſed ſore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the houſe to them, and ſhut to the door.

[g] Wiſd. 19.17. See 2 Kin. 6.18. Acts 13.11. 11 And they ſmote the men [g] that *were* at the door of the houſe with blindneſs, both ſmall and great; ſo that they wearied themſelves to find the door.

12 ¶ And the men ſaid unto Lot, Haſt thou here any beſides? ſon in law, and thy ſons, and thy daughters, and whatſoever thou haſt in the city, bring *them* out of this place.

[h] Chap. 18.20. 13 For we will deſtroy this place: becauſe [h] the cry of them is waxed great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath ſent us to deſtroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and ſpake unto his ſons in law, which married his daughters, and ſaid, Up, get ye out of this place; for the LORD will deſtroy this city. But he ſeemed as one that mocked unto his ſons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning aroſe, then the angels haſtned Lot, ſaying, Ariſe, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which † are here; leſt thou be conſumed in the || iniquity of the city.

† Heb. are found. || Or, puniſhment

[i] Wiſd. 10.6. 16 And [i] while he lingred, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being mercifull unto him: and they brought him forth, and ſet him without the city.

17 And it came to paſs, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he ſaid, Eſcape for thy life; [k] look not behind thee, neither ſtay thou in all the plain: eſcape to the mountain, leſt thou be conſumed.

[k] V. 26. Mat. 24. 16, 17, 18. Luk. 9.62. Phil. 3.13, 14.

18 And

18 And Lot ſaid unto them, Oh not ſo, my Lord.

19 Behold now thy ſervant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercy, which thou haſt ſhewed unto me in ſaving my life: and I cannot eſcape to the mountain, leſt ſome evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh let me eſcape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my ſoul ſhall live.

21 And he ſaid unto him, See, I have accepted †thee concerning this thing alſo, that I will not overthrow this city for the which thou haſt ſpoken.

† Heb. thy face.

22 Haſte thee, eſcape thither: for [l] I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore [m] the name of the city was called Zoar.

[l] See ch. 32.25,26. Exod. 32. 10. Deut. 9 14. Mar. 6. 5
[m] Chap. 13.10. & 14.2.

23 ¶ The ſun was † riſen upon the earth when Lot entred into Zoar.

† Heb. gone forth

24 Then [n] the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimſtone and fire from the LORD out of heaven.

[n] Deut. 29 23. Luk. 17.29. Iſa. 13.19. Jer. 50.40. Eze. 16.49 Hoſ. 11.8. Amos 4. 11. Zeph. 2.9. 2 Pet. 2.6. Jude 7

25 And he overthrew thoſe cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and ſhe became [o] a pillar of ſalt.

[o] Wiſd. 10.7. Luk. 17.32.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where [p] he ſtood before the LORD.

[p] Chap. 18.22.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the ſmoke of the countrey went up as the ſmoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs, when God deſtroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembred Abraham, and ſent Lot out of the midſt of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firſt-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

34 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Behold, I lay yeſternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night alſo; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night alſo: and the younger aroſe, and lay with him; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the firſt-born bare a ſon, and called his name Moab. The ſame *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, ſhe alſo bare a ſon, and called his name Ben-ammi. The ſame *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Abraham ſojourneth at Gerar,* 2 *denieth his wife, and loſeth her.* 3 *Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream. He rebuketh Abraham,* 14 *reſtoreth Sarah,* 16 *and reproveth her.* 17 *He is healed by Abrahams's prayer, together with his family.*

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the ſouth-countrey, and dwelled between [a] Kadeſh and Shur, and ſojourned in Gerar.

[a] Chap. 16.7,14.

2 And Abraham ſaid of Sarah his wife, [b] She *is* my ſiſter. And Abimelech king of Gerar ſent, and took Sarah.

[b] Chap. 12.13.

3 But [c] God came to Abimelech [d] in a dream by night, and ſaid to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou haſt taken: for ſhe *is* † a mans wife.

[c] Pſal. 105.14. [d] Job 33.14,15.
† Heb. married to an husband.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her. And he ſaid, LORD, wilt thou ſlay alſo a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my ſiſter?

and ſhe, even ſhe her ſelf, ſaid, He *is* my brother: in the ‖ integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.

‖ Or, *ſimplicity, or, ſincerity.*

6 And God ſaid unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didſt this in the integrity of thy heart; for [e] I alſo withheld thee from ſinning [f] againſt me: therefore ſuffered I thee not to touch her.

[e] Chap. 31.7. & 35 5 Exod. 34 24. 1 Sam. 25.26.

[f] Chap. 39.9. Lev. 6.2. Pſ. 51.4.

7 Now therefore reſtore the man *his* wife: for he *is* a prophet, and he ſhall pray for thee, and thou ſhalt live: and if thou reſtore *her* not, know thou that thou ſhalt ſurely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech roſe early in the morning, and called all his ſervants, and told all theſe things in their ears: and the men were ſore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and ſaid unto him, What haſt thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that [g] thou haſt brought on me and on my kingdom a great ſin? thou haſt done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

[g] Chap. 26.10.

10 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What ſaweſt thou, that thou haſt done this thing?

11 And Abraham ſaid, Becauſe I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will ſlay me for my wives ſake.

12 And yet indeed *ſhe is* my ſiſter; ſhe *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and ſhe became my wife.

13 And it came to paſs, when God cauſed me to wander from my fathers houſe, that I ſaid unto her, This *is* thy kindneſs which thou ſhalt ſhew unto me; At every place whither we ſhall come, [h] ſay of me, He *is* my brother.

[h] Chap. 12.13.

14 And Abimelech [i] took ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and reſtored him Sarah his wife.

[i] Chap. 12.16.

15 And Abimelech ſaid, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell † where it pleaſeth thee.

† Heb. *as is good in thine eyes.*

16 And unto Sarah he ſaid, Behold, I have given thy brother a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*. Thus ſhe was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid ſervants; and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD had faſt cloſed up all the wombs of the houſe of Abimelech, becauſe of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Iſaac is born: 4 He is circumciſed. 6 Sarahs joy. 9 Hagar and Iſhmael are caſt forth. 15 Hagar in diſtreſs. 17 The angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelechs covenant with Abraham at Beer-ſheba.

AND the LORD viſited Sarah as he had ſaid, and the LORD did unto Sarah [a] as he had ſpoken.

[a] Chap. 17.19. & 18.10,14.

2 For Sarah [b] conceived, and bare Abraham a ſon in his old age, at the ſet time of which God had ſpoken to him.

[b] Acts 7.8 Gal. 4.22 Heb. 11.11

3 And Abraham called the name of his ſon that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, [c] Iſaac.

[c] Chap. 17.19.

4 And Abraham circumciſed his ſon Iſaac, being eight days old, [d] as God had commanded him.

[d] Chap. 17.10,12.

5 And [e] Abraham was an hundred years old when his ſon Iſaac was born unto him.

[e] Chap. 17.1,17.

6 ¶ And Sarah ſaid, [f] God hath made me to laugh, *ſo that* all that hear will laugh with me.

[f] Iſa. 54.1. & 66.10. Gal. 1.27.

7 And ſhe ſaid, Who would have ſaid unto Abraham that Sarah ſhould have given children ſuck? for I have born *him* a ſon in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feaſt the *ſame* day that Iſaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah ſaw the ſon of Hagar the Egyptian, which ſhe had born unto Abraham, [g] mocking.

[g] Gal. 4.29.

10 Wherefore ſhe ſaid unto Abraham, [h] Caſt out this bond woman, and her ſon: for the ſon of this bond-woman ſhall not be heir with my ſon, *even* with Iſaac.

[h] Gal. 4.30. See Ch. 25.6. & 36, 6, 8.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams ſight, becauſe of his ſon.

12 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy ſight, becauſe of the lad, and becauſe of thy bond-woman: in all that Sarah hath ſaid unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for [i] in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called.

[i] Rom. 9.7 Heb. 11.18

13 And

k Chap. 16.10.& 17.20. V.18.

13 And alſo of the ſon of the bondwoman will I make k a nation, becauſe he *is* thy ſeed.

14 And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar (putting *it* on her ſhoulder) and the child, and ſent her away. And ſhe departed, and wandered in the wilderneſs of Beer-ſheba.

15 And the water was ſpent in the bottle, and ſhe caſt the child under one of the ſhrubs.

16 And ſhe went, and ſat her down over againſt *him*, a good way off, as it were a bowe-ſhot: for ſhe ſaid, Let me not ſee the death of the child. And ſhe ſat over againſt *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept

17 And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and ſaid unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

l V.13.

18 Ariſe, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for l I will make him a great nation.

m Num. 22.31. See 2 Kin.6.17 18,20. Luk.24. 16,31.

19 And m God opened her eyes, and ſhe ſaw a well of water: and ſhe went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad, and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderneſs, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderneſs of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

n Chap. 20.2.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs at that time, that n Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his hoſt ſpake unto Abraham, ſaying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doeſt.

† Heb. if thou ſhalt lie unto me.

23 Now therefore ſwear unto me here by God, † that thou wilt not deal falſly with me, nor with my ſon, nor with my ſons ſon: *but* according to the kindneſs that I have done unto thee, thou ſhalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou haſt ſojourned.

24 And Abraham ſaid, I will ſwear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech becauſe of a well of water which Abimelechs ſervants o had violently taken away.

o See ch. 26.15,18. 20,21,22.

26 And Abimelech ſaid, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didſt thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it* but to day.

27 And Abraham took ſheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham ſet ſeven ew-lambs of the flock by themſelves.

29 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What mean theſe ſeven ew-lambs, which thou haſt ſet by themſelves?

30 And he ſaid, For *theſe* ſeven ew-lambs ſhalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witneſs unto me that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place || Beer-ſheba: becauſe there they ſware both of them.

|| That is, *The well of the oath.*

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-ſheba. Then Abimelech roſe up, and Phichol the chief captain of his hoſt, and they returned into the land of the Philiſtines.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a || grove in Beer-ſheba, and called there on the name of the LORD the everlaſting God.

|| Or, tree.

34 And Abraham ſojourned in the Philiſtines land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Abraham is tempted to offer Iſaac.* 3 *He giveth proof of his faith and obedience.* 11 *The angel ſtayeth him.* 13 *Iſaac is exchanged with a ram.* 14 *The place is called Jehovah-jireh.* 15 *Abraham is bleſſed again.* 20 *The generations of Nahor unto Rebekah.*

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, that a God did tempt Abraham, and ſaid unto him, Abraham. And he ſaid, † Behold, *here* I *am*.

a Heb. 11.17.

† Heb. Behold me.

2 And he ſaid, Take now thy ſon, thine onely *ſon* Iſaac, whom thou loveſt, and get thee into the land of b Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

b 2 Chr. 3.1.

3 ¶ And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and ſadled his aſs, and took two of his young men with him, and Iſaac his ſon; and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and roſe up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift

up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide you here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: & they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father. And he said, † Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the ‖ lamb for a burnt-offering?

† Heb. *Behold me.*

‖ Or, *kid.*

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering. So they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of: and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and bound Isaac his son, and [c] laid him on the altar upon the wood.

[c] Jam. 2. 21.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine onely *son*, from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns. And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖ Jehovah-jireh. As it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

‖ That is, *The* LORD *will see or provide.*

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, [d] By my self have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine onely *son*;

[d] Psal. 105 9. Ecclus 44. 21. Luk. 1. 73. Heb. 6. 13.

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and [e] in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea-† shore: and [f] thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies:

[e] Chap. 13. 16.

† Heb. *lip.*

[f] Chap. 24. 60.

18 ¶ And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed: because thou hast obeyed my voice.

[g] Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 26. 4. Ecclus 44. 21. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 16, 18.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men; and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba: and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, [h] Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

[h] Chap. 11. 29.

21 Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And [i] Bethuel begat [k] Rebekah. These eight Milcah did bear to Nahor Abrahams brother.

[i] Chap. 24. 15.

[k] Called, Rom. 9. 10 *Rebecca.*

24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old. *These were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; [a] the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

[a] Judg. 1. 10.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 [b] I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

[b] Hebr. 11. 13.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord; Thou *art* † a mighty prince amongst us; in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

† Heb. *a prince of God.*

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed him-

himſelf to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, ſaying, If it be your mind that I ſhould bury my dead out of my ſight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the ſon of Zohar;

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field: for† as much money as it is worth he ſhall give it me, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place amongſt you.

† Heb. *full money.*

10 And Ephron dwelt amongſt the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite anſwered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, ſaying,

† Heb. *ears.*

11 [c] Nay, my lord, hear me: The field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the preſence of the ſons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

[c] See 2 Sam. 24. 21—24.

12 And Abraham bowed down himſelf before the people of the land.

13 And he ſpake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, ſaying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: The land *is worth* four hundred [d] ſhekels of ſilver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

[d] Exod. 30. 15. Ezek. 45. 12.

16 And Abraham hearkned unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the ſilver which he had named in the audience of the ſons of Heth, four hundred ſhekels of ſilver, currant *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And [e] the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made ſure

[e] Chap. 25. 9. & 50. 13. Acts 7. 16.

18 Unto Abraham for a poſſeſſion in the preſence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the ſame *is* Hebron, in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field and the cave that *is* therein were made ſure unto Abraham for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place by the ſons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham ſweareth his ſervant.* 10 *The ſervants journey:* 12 *His prayer:* 14 *His ſign.* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him,* 18 *fulfilleth his ſign,* 22 *receiveth jewels,* 23 *ſheweth her kindred,* 25 *and inviteth him home.* 26 *The ſervant bleſſeth God.* 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The ſervant ſheweth his meſſage.* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve it.* 58 *Rebekah conſenteth to go.* 62 *Iſaac meeteth her.*

AND Abraham was old *and* † well ſtricken in age: and the LORD had bleſſed Abraham in all things.

† Heb. *gone into days.*

2 And Abraham ſaid unto his eldeſt ſervant of his houſe, [a] that ruled over all that he had, [b] Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

[a] Chap. 15. 2. [b] Chap. 47. 29. 1 Chr. 29. 24.

3 And I will make thee ſwear by the LORD, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that [c] thou ſhalt not take a wife unto my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, amongſt whom I dwell:

[c] Chap. 26. 35. & 27. 46. & 28. 2. Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

4 But thou ſhalt go unto my countrey, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon Iſaac.

5 And the ſervant ſaid unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: muſt I needs bring thy ſon again unto the land from whence thou cameſt?

6 And Abraham ſaid unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my ſon thither again.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven, [d] which took me from my fathers houſe, and from the land of my kindred, and which ſpake unto me, and that ſware unto me, ſaying, [e] Unto thy ſeed will I give this land; he ſhall ſend his angel before thee, and thou ſhalt take a wife unto my ſon from thence.

[d] Chap. 12. 1, 7. [e] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18 & 26. 4. Exod. 32. 13. Deut. 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou ſhalt be clear from this my oath: onely bring not my ſon thither again.

9 And the ſervant put his hand under

the thigh of Abraham his maſter, and ſware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the ſervant took ten camels of the camels of his maſter, and departed: || Or, *and.* for all the goods of his maſter *were* in his hand. And he aroſe, and went to Meſopotamia, unto [f] the city of Nahor.

[f] Chap. 27.43.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † that women go out to draw *water*.

† Heb. *that women which draw water go forth*

12 And he ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, I pray thee, ſend me good ſpeed this day, and ſhew kindneſs unto my maſter Abraham.

[g] Ver. 43.

13 Behold, [g] I ſtand *here* by the well of water, and [h] the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

[h] Chap. 29.9. Exo. 12.16

14 And let it come to paſs, that the damſel to whom I ſhall ſay, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and ſhe ſhall ſay, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo; *let the ſame be* ſhe *that* thou haſt appointed for thy ſervant Iſaac: and [i] thereby ſhall I know that thou haſt ſhewed kindneſs unto my maſter.

[i] See Judg. 6.17,37. 1 Sam 6.7 &c 14.8.& 20.7. 1 Mac. 5.40

15 ¶ And it came to paſs before he had done ſpeaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel ſon of [k] Milcah the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her ſhoulder.

[k] Chap. 11.29. & 22.23.

16 And the damſel *was* † very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her. And ſhe went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

17 And the ſervant ran to meet her, and ſaid, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And ſhe ſaid, Drink, my lord. And ſhe haſted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when ſhe had done giving him drink, ſhe ſaid, I will draw *water* for thy camels alſo, untill they have done drinking.

20 And ſhe haſted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondring at her held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey proſperous, or not.

22 And it came to paſs as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden || ear ring of half a ſhekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten *ſhekels* weight of gold; || Or, *jewel for the forehead.*

23 And ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy fathers houſe for us to lodge in?

24 And ſhe ſaid unto him, [l] I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the ſon of Milcah, which ſhe bare unto Nahor.

[l] Chap. 22.23.

25 She ſaid moreover unto him, We have both ſtraw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man [m] bowed down his head, and worſhipped the LORD.

[m] v. 52. Exod. 4.31

27 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, who hath not left deſtitute my maſter of his mercy & his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the houſe of my maſters brethren.

28 And the damſel ran, and told *them of* her mothers houſe theſe things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* [n] Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

[n] Chap. 29.5.

30 And it came to paſs when he ſaw the ear-ring & bracelets upon his ſiſters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying, Thus ſpake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and behold, he ſtood by the camels at the well.

31 And he ſaid, Come in, thou bleſſed of the LORD; wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the houſe: and he ungirded his camels, and gave ſtraw and provender for the camels, and water to waſh his feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was ſet *meat* before him to eat: but he ſaid, I will not eat, untill I have told mine errand. And he ſaid, Speak on.

34 And he ſaid, I *am* Abrahams ſervant.

35 And the LORD hath bleſſed my maſter greatly, & he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and ſilver,

ver, and gold, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

36 And Sarah my maſters wife bare a ſon to my maſter when ſhe was old: and
[o] Chap. 25.5. [o] unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my maſter made me ſwear, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell:

38 But thou ſhalt go unto my fathers houſe, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon.

39 And I ſaid unto my maſter, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he ſaid unto me, The LORD,
[p] Chap. 17.1. [p] before whom I walk, will ſend his angel with thee, and proſper thy way; and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſon of my kindred, and of my fathers houſe.

41 Then ſhalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comeſt to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou ſhalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, if now thou do proſper my way which I go:

[q] Ver. 13. 43 [q] Behold, I ſtand by the well of water: and it ſhall come to paſs, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I ſay to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And ſhe ſay to me, Both drink thou, and I will alſo draw for thy camels; *let* the ſame *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my maſters ſon.

45 And before I had done ſpeaking in mine heart, Behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her ſhoulder; and ſhe went down unto ỹ well, & drew *water*. And I ſaid unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And ſhe made haſte, and let down her pitcher from her *ſhoulder*, and ſaid, Drink; and I will give thy camels drink alſo. So I drank; and ſhe made the camels drink alſo.

47 And I asked her, and ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? And ſhe ſaid, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors ſon, whom Milcah bare unto him. And I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worſhipped the LORD, and bleſſed the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my maſters brothers daughter unto his ſon.

49 And now, if you will deal kindly and truly with my maſter, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel anſwered, and ſaid, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot ſpeak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee: take *her*, and go; and let her be thy maſters ſons wife, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

52 And it came to paſs, that when Abrahams ſervant heard their words, he
[r] V. 26. [r] worſhipped the LORD, *bowing himſelf* to the earth.

53 And the ſervant brought forth
† Heb. veſſels. † jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: He gave alſo to her brother and to her mother pretious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he & the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night: & they roſe up in the morning; and he ſaid, [s] Send me away unto my maſter. [s] Ver. 56. & 59.

55 And her brother & her mother ſaid,
‖ Or, *a full year, or ten* months. Let the damſel abide with us ‖ *a few* days, at the leaſt ten, after that ſhe ſhall go.

56 And he ſaid unto them, Hinder me not, ſeeing the LORD hath proſpered my way: ſend me away, that I may go to my maſter.

57 And they ſaid, We will call the damſel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And ſhe ſaid, I will go.

59 And they ſent away Rebekah their
[t] Chap. 35.8. ſiſter, and [t] her nurſe, and Abrahams ſervant, and his men.

60 And they bleſſed Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Thou *art* our ſiſter, be thou *the mother* of thouſands of millions, and
[u] Chap. 22.17. [u] let thy ſeed poſſeſs the gate of thoſe which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah aroſe, and her damſels,

sels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man. And the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the [x] well Lahai-roi: for he dwelt in the south-country.

63 And Isaac went out [||] to meditate in the field at the even-tide. And he lift up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels *were* coming.

64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, & when she saw Isaac, [y] she lighted off the camel.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? and the servant had said, It *is* my master. Therefore she took a veil, and covered her self.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her. And Isaac was comforted after his mothers *death*.

CHAP. XXV.

[x] The sons of Abraham by Keturah. 5 The division of his goods: 7 His age and death: 9 His burial. 12 The generations of Ishmael: 17 His age and death. 21 Isaac prayeth for Rebekah being barren. 22 The children strive in her womb. 24 The birth of Esau and Jacob. 27 Their difference. 29 Esau selleth his birth-right.

THen again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

2 And [a] she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And [b] Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, east-ward, unto the east-country.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abrahams life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, & [c] died in a good old age, an old man, & full *of years*; and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

10 [d] The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: There was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac. And Isaac dwelt by the [e] well Lahai-roi.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael Abrahams son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs handmaid, bare unto Abraham.

13 And [f] these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations. The first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 [||] Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; [g] twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt [h] from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria. *And* he [†] died [i] in the presence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac Abrahams son. [k] Abraham begat Isaac.

20 And Isaac was fourty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren: and the LORD was intreated of him; and [l] Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And

[x] Chap. 16.14. & 25.11.
[||] Or, *to pray*.
[y] Josh. 15.18.
[a] 1 Chr. 1.32.
[b] Chap. 24.36.
[c] Chap. 15.15. & 49.29.
[d] Chap. 23.16.
[e] Chap. 16.14. & 24.62.
[f] 1 Chr. 1.29.
[||] Or, *Hadad*. 1 Chr. 1.30
[g] Chap. 17.20.
[h] 1 Sam. 15.7.
[†] Heb. *fell*.
[i] Chap. 16.12.
[k] Mat. 1.2.
[l] Rom. 9.10.

22 And the children ſtruggled together within her: & ſhe ſaid, If *it be* ſo, why *am* I thus? And ſhe went to enquire of the LORD

23 And the LORD ſaid unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people ſhall be ſeparated from thy bowels: and [m] *the one* people ſhall be ſtronger then *the other* people; and [n] the elder ſhall ſerve the younger.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the firſt came out red, [o] all over like an hairy garment: and they called his name Eſau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and [p] his hand took hold on Eſau's heel: & [q] his name was called Jacob. And Iſaac *was* threeſcore years old when ſhe bare them.

27 And the boys grew: and Eſau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man dwelling in tents.

28 And Iſaac loved Eſau, becauſe † he did eat of *his* veniſon: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob ſod pottage: and Eſau came from the field, and he *was* faint.

30 And Eſau ſaid to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that ſame red *pottage*; for I *am* faint. Therefore was his name called Edom

31 And Jacob ſaid, Sell me this day thy birth right.

32 And Eſau ſaid, Behold, I *am* † at the point to die; and what profit ſhall this birth-right do to me?

33 And Jacob ſaid, Swear to me this day. And he ſware unto him; and [r] he ſold his birth right unto Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gave Eſau bread and pottage of lentiles. And he did eat, and drink, and roſe up, and went his way. Thus Eſau deſpiſed *his* birth-right.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Iſaac becauſe of famine goeth to Gerar.* 2 *God inſtructeth and bleſſeth him.* 7 *He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife.* 12 *He groweth rich.* 18 *He diggeth Eſek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth.* 26 *Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beerſheba.* 34 *Eſau's wives.*

AND there was a famine in the land, beſides [s] the firſt famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Iſaac went unto [b] Abimelech king of the Philiſtines, unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and ſaid, Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I ſhall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bleſs thee: for unto thee and unto thy ſeed [c] I will give all theſe countreys, and I will perform [d] the oath which I ſware unto Abraham thy father.

4 And [e] I will make thy ſeed to multiply as the ſtars of heaven, and will give unto thy ſeed all theſe countreys: and [f] in thy ſeed ſhall all the nations of the earth be bleſſed:

5 Becauſe that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my ſtatutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Iſaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and [g] he ſaid, She *is* my ſiſter. For he feared to ſay, *She is* my wife; Leſt, *ſaid he*, the men of the place ſhould kill me for Rebekah; becauſe ſhe *was* fair to look upon.

8 And it came to paſs when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philiſtines looked out at a window, and ſaw, and behold, Iſaac *was* ſporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Iſaac, and ſaid, Behold, of a ſurety ſhe *is* thy wife: and how ſaidſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter? And Iſaac ſaid unto him, Becauſe I ſaid, Leſt I die for her.

10 And Abimelech ſaid, What *is* this thou haſt done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and [h] thou ſhouldſt have brought guiltineſs upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, ſaying, He that toucheth this man or his wife, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

12 Then Iſaac ſowed in that land, and † received in the ſame year an hundredfold. And the LORD bleſſed him.

13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew untill he became very great.

14 For he had poſſeſſion of flocks, and poſ-

m 2 Sam. 8.14.
n Chap. 27.29. Mal.1.3. Rom.9.12
o Chap. 27.11,16, 23.
p Hoſ. 12.3.
q Chap. 27.36.
† Heb. veniſon was in his mouth.
† Heb. with that ſame red, with that red pottage.
† Heb. going to die.
r Heb. ſold.
s Chap. 12.10.
b Chap. 20.2.
c Chap. 13.15. & 15.18.
d Chap. 22.16.
e Chap. 15.5.
f Chap. 12.3. & 22.18.
g Chap. 12.13. & 20.2,13.
h Chap. 20.9.
† Heb. found.
† Heb. went going.

possession of herds, and great store of || servants. And the Philistines envied him.

|| Or, *husbandry.*

15 For all the wells [i] which his fathers servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

[i] Chap. 21.30.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for [k] thou art much mightier then we.

[k] Exod. 1.9.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them

19 And Isaacs servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water.

† Heb. *living.*

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaacs herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours. And he called the name of the well || Esek; because they strove with him.

|| That is, *Contention.*

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it || Sitnah.

|| That is, *Hatred.*

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it || Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitfull in the land.

|| That is, *Room.*

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not; for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abrahams sake.

25 And he [l] builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs servants digged a well.

[l] Chap. 12.7. & 13.18.

26 ¶ Then [m] Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

[m] Chap. 21.22.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

† Heb. *Seeing we saw.*

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

† Heb. *if thou shalt, &c.*

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another. And Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaacs servants came, & told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

33 And he called it || Shebah: therefore the name of the city *is* || Beer-sheba unto this day.

|| That is, *An oath.* || That is, *The well of the oath,* Ch. 21.31.

34 ¶ [n] And Esau was fourty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

[n] Chap. 36.2.

35 Which [o] were † a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

[o] Chap. 27.46. † Heb. *bitterness of spirit.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 6 Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing. 15 Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it. 30 Esau bringeth venison. 33 Isaac trembleth. 34 Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing. 41 He threatneth Jacob. 42 Rebekah disappointeth it.

AND it came to pass that when Isaac was old, and [a] his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son. And he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

[a] Chap. 48.10.

2 And he said, Behold, now, I am old; I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bowe, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison:

† Heb. *hunt.*

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And

5 And Rebekah heard when Iſaac ſpake to Eſau his ſon. And Eſau went to the field to hunt *for* veniſon, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah ſpake unto Jacob her ſon, ſaying, Behold, I heard thy father ſpeak unto Eſau thy brother, ſaying,

7 Bring me veniſon, and make me ſavoury meat, that I may eat, and bleſs thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore, my ſon, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them ſavoury meat for thy father, ſuch as he loveth.

10 And thou ſhalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bleſs thee before his death.

11 And Jacob ſaid to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Eſau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a ſmooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I ſhall ſeem to him as a deceiver; and I ſhall bring a curſe upon me, and not a bleſſing.

13 And his mother ſaid unto him, Upon me *be* thy curſe, my ſon: onely obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made ſavoury meat, ſuch as his father loved.

† Heb. deſireable. 15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldeſt ſon Eſau, which *were* with her in the houſe, and put them upon Jacob her younger ſon.

16 And ſhe put the ſkins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the ſmooth of his neck.

17 And ſhe gave the ſavoury meat, and the bread which ſhe had prepared, into the hand of her ſon Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and ſaid, My father. And he ſaid, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my ſon?

19 And Jacob ſaid unto his father, I *am* Eſau thy firſt born; I have done according as thou badeſt me: ariſe, I pray thee, ſit and eat of my veniſon, that thy ſoul may bleſs me.

20 And Iſaac ſaid unto his ſon, How *is it* that thou haſt found *it* ſo quickly, my ſon? And he ſaid, Becauſe the LORD thy God brought *it* † to me. † Heb. *before me.*

21 And Iſaac ſaid unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my ſon, whether thou *be* my very ſon Eſau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Iſaac his father; and he felt him, and ſaid, The voice *is* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Eſau.

23 And he diſcerned him not, becauſe his hands were hairy, as his brother Eſau's hands. So he bleſſed him.

24 And he ſaid, *Art* thou my very ſon Eſau? And he ſaid, I *am*.

25 And he ſaid, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my ſons veniſon, that my ſoul may bleſs thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Iſaac ſaid unto him, Come near now, and kiſs me, my ſon.

27 And he came near, and kiſſed him. And he ſmelled the ſmell of his raiment, and bleſſed him, and ſaid, See, the ſmell of my ſon *is* as the ſmell of a field which the LORD hath bleſſed.

28 Therefore [b] God give thee of the dew of heaven, and of the fatneſs of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine. [b] Heb. 11.20.

29 [c] Let people ſerve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and [d] let thy mothers ſons bow down to thee. [e] Curſed *be* every one that curſeth thee, and bleſſed *be* he that bleſſeth thee. [c] Chap. 9.25. & 25.23. [d] Chap. 49.8. [e] Chap. 12.3.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs, aſſoon as Iſaac had made an end of bleſſing Jacob, and Jacob was yet ſcarce gone out from the preſence of Iſaac his father, that Eſau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he alſo had made ſavoury meat, and brought it unto his father; and ſaid unto his father, Let my father ariſe, and eat of his ſons veniſon, that thy ſoul may bleſs me.

32 And Iſaac his father ſaid unto him, Who *art* thou? And he ſaid, I *am* thy ſon, thy firſt born Eſau. † Heb. *tranſmitted with a great trembling greatly.*

33 And Iſaac † trembled very exceedingly,

ingly, and said, Who, where *is* he that hath
† Heb. hunted. † taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and
f Chap. 28.3,4. have blessed him? yea, f & he shall be blessed
34 And when Esau heard the words of
g Heb. 12. 17. his father, g he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.
35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.
h Chap. 25.26. || That is, A supplanter. i Chap. 25.33. 36 And he said, h Is not he rightly named || Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: i he took away my birthright; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?
37 And Isaac answered and said unto
k V. 29. Esau, Behold, k I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have
|| Or, supported. I || sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?
38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau
l Heb. 12.17. lift up his voice, l and wept.
39 And Isaac his father answered, and
m Ver. 28. Heb. 11. 20 || Or, of the fatness. said unto him, Behold, m thy dwelling shall be || the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.
n Ch. 25. 23. Obad. 18,19,20. o 2 Sam. 8.14. 2 Kin. 8.20 40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and n shalt serve thy brother: and o it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.
41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him. And Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand;
p Obad. 10 p then will I slay my brother Jacob.
42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah. And she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.
43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran.
44 And tarry with him a few days, untill thy brothers fury turn away;
45 Untill thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?
q Ch. 26. 35. & 28.8 46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, q I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram.* 9 *Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael.* 12 *The vision of Jacobs ladder.* 18 *The stone of Beth-el.* 20 *Jacobs vow.*

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, a Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.
a Chap. 24.3.
2 b Arise, go to c Padan-aram, to the house of d Bethuel thy mothers father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of c Laban thy mothers brother.
b Hos. 12.12. c Chap. 25.20. d Chap. 22.22.
3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitfull, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people:
e Chap. 24.29. † Heb. an assembly of people.
4 And give thee f the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land † wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.
f Chap. 12.2. † Heb. of thy sojournings. Chap. 17.8
5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.
6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that, as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;
7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan aram;
8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father:
† Heb. were evil in the eyes, &c. Chap. 36.3. She is called Bashemath.
9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams son,

son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob[h] went out from Beersheba, and went toward [i] Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, [k] the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 [l] And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

14 And [m] thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt † spread abroad [n] to the west, and to the east, and to the north, & to the south: and in thee and [o] in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold [p] I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadfull *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and [q] set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oyl upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of [r] that place || Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If [r] God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me [s] bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my fathers house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, [u] shall be Gods house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

[h] Hos. 12.13. [i] Called Acts 7.2. Charran.

[k] Joh. 1.51. Heb. 1.14.

[l] Chap. 35.1. & 48.3.

[m] Chap. 13.16. † Heb. *break forth* [n] Deut. 12.20. [o] Chap. 12.3. & 18.18. & 22.18. & 26.4. [p] See v. 20,21.

[q] Chap. 31.13. & 35.14. [r] Judg. 1.23,26. Hos. 4.15. || That is, *The house of God.* [r] V.15.

[s] 1 Tim. 6.8.

[u] Chap. 35.7,14.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jacob cometh to the well of Haran.* 9 *He taketh acquaintance of Rachel.* 13 *Laban entertaineth him.* 18 *Jacob covenanteth for Rachel.* 23 *He is deceived with Leah.* 23 *He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more.* 32 *Leah beareth Reuben,* 33 *Simeon,* 34 *Levi,* 35 *and Judah.*

THen Jacob † went on his journey, and came into the land of the † people of the east.

† Heb. *lift up his feet.* † Heb. *children.*

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the wells mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the wells mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him.*

6 And he said unto them, † *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

† Heb. *Is there peace to him?*

7 And he said, Lo, † *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattel should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them.*

† Heb. *yet the day is great.*

8 And they said, We cannot, untill all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the wells mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheep of Laban his mothers brother; that Jacob went near and [t] rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

[t] Exod. 2.17.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her fathers brother, and that he *was* Rebekahs son. And she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sisters son, that he ran to meet him, & embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

† Heb. *hearing.*

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him † the space of a moneth.

† Heb. *a moneth of days.*

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed, but Rachel was beautifull and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee then that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

[b] Hos. 12.13.

20 And Jacob [b] served seven years for Rachel: and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, & brought her to him: and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah. And he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our † countrey, to give the younger before the first-born.

† Heb. *place.*

27 Fulfill her week, and we will give thee this also, for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more then Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name || Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

|| That is, *See a son.*

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name || Simeon.

|| That is, *Hearing.*

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joyned unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called || Levi.

|| That is, *Joyned.* See Num. 18.2.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name [c] || Judah, and † left bearing.

[c] Mat. 1.2. || That is, *Praise.* † Heb. *stood from bearing.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Rachel in grief for her barrenness giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob.* 5 *She beareth Dan, and Naphtali.* 9 *Leah giveth Zilpah her maid; who beareth Gad, and Asher.* 14 *Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel.* 17 *Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah.* 22 *Rachel beareth Joseph.* 25 *Jacob desireth to depart.* 27 *Laban stayeth him on a new covenant.* 37 *Jacobs policy, whereby he became rich.*

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said, *Am* I in Gods stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, [a] Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, ỹ I may also † have children by her.

[a] See ch. 16.2. † Heb. *be built by her.*

4 And

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid [b] to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.
5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.
6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name || Dan.
7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.
8 And Rachel said, With † great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name || [c] Naphtali.
9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.
10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a son.
11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name || Gad.
12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a second son.
13 And Leah said, † Happy am I; for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name || Asher.
14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy sons mandrakes.
15 And she said unto her, *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my sons mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy sons mandrakes.
16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my sons mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.
17 And God hearkned unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.
18 And Leah said, God hath given me mine hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name || Issachar.
19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.
20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name || [d] Zebulun.
21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name || Dinah.
22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkned to her, and opened her womb.
23 And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away [e] my reproach.
24 And she called his name || Joseph; and said, [f] The LORD shall add to me another son.
25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place and to my country.
26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.
27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for [g] I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.
28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.
29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattel was with me.
30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* † increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee † since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?
31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:
32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattel, and all the brown cattel among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire.
33 So shall my righteousness answer for me † in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted amongst the goats,

[b] Cha. 35. 22.
|| That is, *Judging.*
† Heb. *Wrestlings of God.*
|| That is, *My wrestling.*
[c] Called, Mat. 4. 13. *Nephthalim.*
|| That is, *A troop, or company.*
† Heb. *In my happiness.*
|| That is, *Happy.*
|| That is, *An hire.*
|| That is, *Dwelling.*
[d] Called, Mat. 4. 13. *Zabulon.*
|| That is, *Judgment.*
[e] 1 Sam. 1. 6. Isa. 4. 1. Luk. 1. 25.
|| That is, *Adding.*
[f] Cha. 35. 17.
[g] Ch. 39. 5.
† Heb. *broken forth.*
† Heb. *at my foot.*
† Heb. *to morrow.*

goats, and brown amongſt the ſheep, that ſhall be accounted ſtolen with me.

34 And Laban ſaid, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats that were ring ſtraked and ſpotted, & all the ſhe-goats that were ſpeckled and ſpotted, *and* every one that had *ſome* white in it, and all the brown among the ſheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his ſons.

36 And he ſet three days journey betwixt himſelf and Jacob. And Jacob fed the reſt of Labans flocks.

h See Cha. 31. 9-12.

37 ¶ And[h] Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the haſel, and cheſnut tree; and pilled white ſtreaks in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he ſet the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs, when the flocks came to drink; that they ſhould conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattel ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and ſpotted.

40 And Jacob did ſeparate the lambs, and ſet the faces of the flocks toward the ring-ſtraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themſelves, and put them not unto Labans cattel.

41 And it came to paſs whenſoever the ſtronger cattel did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattel in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattel were feeble, he put *them* not in: So the feebler were Labans, and the ſtronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increaſed exceedingly, and had much cattel, and maid-ſervants, and men-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob upon diſpleaſure departeth ſecretly.* 19 *Rachel ſtealeth her fathers images.* 22 *Laban purſueth after him,* 25 *and complaineth of the wrong.* 34 *Rachels policy to hide the images.* 36 *Jacobs complaint of Laban.* 43 *The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Gilead.*

AND he heard the words of Labans ſons, ſaying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers; and of *that* which *was* our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him † as before.

† Heb. as yeſterday and the day before.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob ſent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And ſaid unto them, I ſee your fathers countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have ſerved your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and [a] changed my wages [b] ten times: but God ſuffered him not to hurt me.

[a] V. 41. [b] Num. 14. 22.

8 If he ſaid thus, The ſpeckled ſhall be thy wages; then all the cattel bare ſpeckled: and if he ſaid thus, The ring-ſtraked ſhall be thy hire; then bare all the cattel ring-ſtraked.

Neh. 4. 12. Job 19. 3. Zec. 8. 23.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattel of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to paſs at the time that the cattel conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and ſaw in a dream, and behold, the ‖ rams which leaped upon the cattel *were* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled.

‖ Or, he-goats.

11 And the angel of God ſpake unto me in a dream, *ſaying*, Jacob. And I ſaid, Here *am* I.

12 And he ſaid, Lift up now thine eyes and ſee, all the rams which leap upon ẏ cattel *are* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled: for I have ſeen all ẏ Laban doeth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, [c] where thou anointedſt the pillar, *and* where thou vowedſt a vow unto me: now [d] ariſe, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

[c] Cha. 28. 18. [d] Ch. 35. 9.

14 And Rachel and Leah anſwered, and ſaid unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers houſe?

15 Are we not counted of him ſtrangers? for [e] he hath ſold us, and hath quite devoured alſo our money.

[e] Chap. 29. 15, 27.

16 For

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our childrens: now then whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels.

18 And he carried away all his cattel, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattel of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram; for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the † images that *were* her fathers.

† Heb. teraphim. Judg. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 19. 13.

20 And Jacob stole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

† Heb. the heart of Laban.

21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days journey: and they overtook him in ỹ mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian ᶠ in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

ᶠ Job 33. 15. † Heb. from good to bad.

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and † steal away from me? and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

† Heb. hast stolen me.

28 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy fathers house, *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered, and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, ᵉ let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

ᵉ See Chap. 44. 9.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-servants tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban † searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

† Heb. felt.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me. And he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered, and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy houshold-stuff? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 These twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ews and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 ʰ That which was torn *of beasts* I brought not unto thee, I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

ʰ Exod. 22. 10, &c.

40 *Thus* I was, in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house: I served thee fourteen years

for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattel: and [i] thou hast changed my wages ten times.

[i] V. 7.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered, and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattel *are* my cattel, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

[k] Ch. 28. 18

45 And Jacob [k] took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones. And they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

|| That is, The heap of witness.

47 And Laban called it || Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed;

|| That is, A beacon, or watch-tower.

[l] Judg. 11. 29.

49 And ||[l] Mizpah. For he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives besides my daughters, no man *is* with us: See, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee:

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.

|| Or, killed beasts.

54 Then Jacob || offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread. And they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them. And Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jacobs vision at Mahanaim.* 3 *His message to Esau.* 6 *He is afraid of Esau's coming.* 9 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 13 *He sendeth a present to Esau.* 24 *He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel.* 31 *He halteth.*

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* Gods host. And he called the name of that place || Mahanaim.

|| That is, Two hosts, or camps.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, unto the land of Seir, the † countrey of Edom.

† Heb. field.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now.

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also [a] he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

[a] Ch. 33. 1.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and the herds, and the camels into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, [b] Return unto thy countrey, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee;

[b] Ch. 31. 13

10 † I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant: for with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

† Heb. I am less than all, &c.

11 Deliver

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Eſau: for I fear him, leſt he will come and ſmite me, *and* [c] the mother † with the children.

12 And [d] thou ſaidſt, I will ſurely do thee good, and make thy ſeed as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that ſame night; and took of that which came to his hand, a preſent for Eſau his brother;

14 Two hundred ſhe-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ews and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, fourty kine and ten bulls, twenty ſhe-aſſes and ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his ſervants, every drove by themſelves; and ſaid unto his ſervants, Paſs over before me, and put a ſpace betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremoſt, ſaying, When Eſau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, ſaying, Whoſe *art* thou? and whither goeſt thou? and whoſe *are* theſe before thee?

18 Then thou ſhalt ſay, They *be* thy ſervant Jacobs; it *is* a preſent ſent unto my lord Eſau: and behold, alſo he *is* behind us.

19 And ſo commanded he the ſecond, and the third, and all that followed the droves, ſaying, On this manner ſhall you ſpeak unto Eſau, when you find him.

20 And ſay ye moreover, Behold, thy ſervant Jacob *is* behind us. For he ſaid, I will appeaſe him with the preſent that goeth before me, and afterward I will ſee his face: peradventure he will accept † of me.

21 So went the preſent over before him: and himſelf lodged that night in the company.

22 And he roſe up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women ſervants, and his eleven ſons, and paſſed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and † ſent them over the brook, and ſent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: and there wreſtled a man with him untill the † breaking of the day.

25 And when he ſaw that he prevailed not againſt him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and [e] the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joynt, as he wreſtled with him.

26 And [f] he ſaid, Let me go; for the day breaketh. And he ſaid, [g] I will not let thee go, except thou bleſs me.

27 And he ſaid unto him, What *is* thy name? And he ſaid, Jacob.

28 And he ſaid, [h] Thy name ſhall be called no more Jacob, but Iſrael: for as a prince haſt thou power with God and with men, and haſt prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and ſaid, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name. And he ſaid, Wherefore *is* it *that* thou doſt ask after my name? And he bleſſed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place || Peniel: for [i] I have ſeen God face to face, and my life is preſerved.

31 And as he paſſed over Penuel the ſun roſe upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Iſrael eat not *of* the ſinew which ſhrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: becauſe he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh in the ſinew that ſhrank.

[c] Hoſ. 10. 14. † Heb. upon.
[d] Chap. 28. 13, 14.
† Heb. my face.
† Heb. cauſed to paſs.
† Heb. aſcending of the morning.
[e] See Matt. 26. 41. 2 Cor. 12. 7.
[f] See Luk. 24. 28.
[g] Hoſ. 12. 4.
[h] Chap. 35. 10. 2 Kings 17. 34.
|| That is, The face of God.
[i] Chap. 16. 13. Exod. 24. 11. & 33 20 Deut. 5. 24 Judg. 6. 22 & 13. 22. Iſa. 6. 5.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The kindneſs of Jacob and Eſau at their meeting. 17 Jacob cometh to Succoth. 18 At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-iſrael.

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, [a] Eſau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two hand-maids.

2 And he put the hand-maids and their children foremoſt, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joſeph hindermoſt.

3 And he paſſed over before them, and bowed himſelf to the ground ſeven times, untill he came near to his brother.

4 And Eſau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him: and they wept.

[a] Chap. 32. 6.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and ſaw the women and the children; and ſaid, Who *are* thoſe † with thee? And he ſaid, The children which God hath graciouſly given thy ſervant.

† Heb. to thee

6 Then the hand-maidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themſelves.

7 And Leah alſo with her children came near, and bowed themſelves. And after came Joſeph near and Rachel, and they bowed themſelves.

† Heb. *What is all this band to thee?*

8 And he ſaid, † What meaneſt thou by all this drove which I met? And he ſaid, *Theſe are* to find grace in the ſight of my lord.

† Heb. *be that to thee that is thine.*

9 And Eſau ſaid, I have enough; my brother, † keep that thou haſt unto thy ſelf.

10 And Jacob ſaid, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy ſight, then receive my preſent at my hand: for therefore I have ſeen thy face as though I had ſeen the face of God, and thou waſt pleaſed with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my bleſſing that is brought to thee; becauſe God hath dealt graciouſly with me, and becauſe I have † enough. And he urged him, and he took *it*.

† Heb. *all things.*

12 And he ſaid, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he ſaid unto him, My Lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and if men ſhould overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, paſs over before his ſervant: and I will lead on ſoftly, accordingly † as ẏ cattel that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure, untill I come unto my lord unto Seir.

† Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.*

15 And Eſau ſaid, Let me now † leave with thee *ſome* of the folk that *are* with me. And he ſaid, † What needeth it? [b] Let me find grace in the ſight of my lord.

† Heb. *ſet*, or *place.*

16 ¶ So Eſau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

† Heb. *Wherefore is this?*

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an houſe, and made booths for his cattel: therefore the name of the place is called || Succoth.

[b] Chap. 34. 11.

|| That is, *Booths.*

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem a city of || Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

|| Called, Act. 7. 16. *Sychem.*

19 And [c] he bought a parcel of a field, where he had ſpread his tent, at the hand of the children of || Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred || pieces of money.

[c] Joſh. 24. 32.

|| Called, Act. 7. 16. *Emmor.*

|| Or, *lambs.*

20 And he erected there an altar, and [d] called it || El-elohe-iſrael.

[d] Ch. 33. 20.

|| That is, *God the God of Iſrael.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Dinah is raviſhed by Shechem. 4 He ſueth to marry her. 13 The ſons of Jacob offer the condition of circumciſion to the Shechemites. 20 Hamor and Shechem perſwade them to accept it. 25 The ſons of Jacob upon that advantage ſlay them, 27 and ſpoil their city. 30 Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.

AND [a] Dinah the daughter of Leah, *which* ſhe bare unto Jacob, went out to ſee the daughters of the land.

[a] Chap. 30. 21.

2 And when Shechem the Son of Hamor the Hivite prince of the countrey ſaw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

† Heb. *humbled her.*

3 And his ſoul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damſel, and ſpake † kindly unto the damſel.

† Heb. *to the heart of the damſell.* See Iſa. 40. 2. Hoſ. 2. 14.

4 And Shechem ſpake unto his father Hamor, ſaying, Get me this damſel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter. Now his ſons were with his cattel in the field: and Jacob held his peace untill they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the ſons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, becauſe he [b] had wrought folly in Iſrael, in lying with Jacobs daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

[b] Joſh. 7. 15.

8 And Hamor communed with them, ſaying, The ſoul of my ſon Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you, give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye ſhall dwell with us: and the land

land shall be before you; dwell and trade you therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father, and unto her brethren, [c] Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said; because he had defiled Dinah their sister:

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised: for [d] that were a reproach unto us.

15 But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us to be circumcised, then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamors son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacobs daughter. And he *was* more honourable then all the house of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein: for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Onely herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

23 *Shall* not their cattel, and their substance, and every beast of theirs *be* ours? onely let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkned all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

¶ 25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and [e] slew all the males.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the † edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechems house, and went out.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, [f] Ye have troubled me § to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, amongst ẏ Canaanites, and the Perizzites: & I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, & slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *God sendeth Jacob to Beth-el.* 2 *He purgeth his house of idols.* 6 *He buildeth an Altar at Beth-el.* 8 *Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth.* 9 *God blesseth Jacob at Beth-el.* 16 *Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar.* 22 *Reuben lieth with Bilhah.* 23 *The sons of Jacob.* 27 *Jacob cometh to Isaac at Hebron.* 28 *The age, death, and burial of Isaac.*

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, [a] that appeared unto thee [b] when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob said unto his household,

[c] Chap. 33. 15.

[d] Josh. 5. 9.

[e] Chap. 49. 6.

† Heb. mouth.

[f] Ch. 49. 6. § Exod. 5. 21.

[a] Chap. 28. 13. [b] Chap. 27. 43.

and to all that *were* with him, Put away
[c] the strange gods that *are* among you, and
be clean, and [d] change your garments.
3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el;
and I will make there an altar unto God,
who answered me in the day of my distress
and was with me in the way which I went.
4 And they gave unto Jacob all the
strange gods which *were* in their hand, and
all their ear-rings which *were* in their ears;
and Jacob hid them under [e] the oak which
was by Shechem.
5 And they journeyed. And [f] the ter-
rour of God was upon the cities that *were*
round about them, and they did not pur-
sue after the sons of Jacob.
6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in
the land of Canaan, that *is* Beth-el; he,
and all the people that *were* with him.
7 And he built there an altar, and [g] cal-
led the place || El-beth-el: because there
God appeared unto him when he fled from
the face of his brother.
8 But [h] Deborah Rebekahs nurse died,
and she was buried beneath Beth-el, under
an oak: and the name of it was called
|| Allon-bachuth.
9 ¶ And [i] God appeared unto Jacob
again, when he came out of Padan-aram;
and blessed him.
10 And God said unto him, Thy name
is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any
more Jacob, [k] but Israel shall be thy name:
and he called his name Israel.
11 And God said unto him, [l] I *am* God
Almighty: be fruitful and multiply: [m] a na-
tion and a company of nations shall be of
thee; and kings shall come out of thy loins.
12 And the land [n] which I gave Abra-
ham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to
thy seed after thee will I give the land.
13 And God went up from him in the
place where he talked with him.
14 And Jacob [o] set up a pillar in the
place where he talked with him, *even* a pil-
lar of stone: and he poured a drink-of-
fering thereon, and he poured oyl thereon.
15 And Jacob called the name of the
place where God spake with him [p] Beth-el.
16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el:
and there was but † a little way to come
to Ephrath; and Rachel travailed, and
she had hard labour.
17 And it came to pass when she was in
hard labour, that the midwife said unto
her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.
18 And it came to pass as her soul was
in departing (for she died) that she called
his name || Benoni: but his father called
him || Benjamin.
19 And [q] Rachel died, and was buried in
the way to [r] Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.
20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her
grave. That *is* the pillar of Rachels grave
[s] unto this day.
21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his
tent beyond [t] the tower of Edar.
22 And it came to pass when Israel
dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and
[u] lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine:
and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob
were twelve.
23 The sons of Leah; [x] Reuben Jacobs
first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Ju-
dah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.
24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and
Benjamin.
25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachels
hand-maid; Dan, and Naphtali.
26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leahs hand-
maid; Gad, and Asher. These *are* the sons
of Jacob, which were born to him in Pa-
dan-aram.
27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his
father unto [y] Mamre, unto the city of Ar-
bah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham
and Isaac sojourned.
28 And the days of Isaac were an hun-
dred and fourscore years.
29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and di-
ed, and [z] was gathered unto his people, *be-
ing* old and full of days. And his sons Esau
and Jacob [a] buried him.

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 *Esau's three wives.* 6 *His removing to mount Seir.*
9 *His sons.* 15 *The dukes which descended of his sons.*
20 *The sons and dukes of Seir.* 24 *Anah findeth*
mules. 31 *The kings of Edom.* 40 *The dukes that*
descended of Esau.

NOw these *are* the generations of Esau,
who *is* Edom.

[c] Chap. 31. 19, 34. Josh. 24. 2.
[d] Exod. 19. 10.
[e] Josh. 24. 26. Judg. 9. 6.
[f] Exod. 15. 16. & 23. 27. & 34. 24. Deut. 11. 25 Josh. 2. 9. & 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 15. 2 Chr. 14. 14.
[g] Chap. 28. 19.
|| That is, *The God of Beth-el.*
[h] Chap. 24. 59.
|| That is, *The oak of weeping.*
[i] Hos. 12. 5.
[k] Chap. 32. 28.
[l] Chap. 17. 1. & 48. 3.
[m] Chap. 17. 5, 6, 16. & 28. 3. & 48. 4.
[n] Ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 3, 4.
[o] Chap. 28. 18.
[p] Chap. 28. 19.
† Heb. *a little piece of ground.* 2 Kings 5. 19.
|| That is, *The son of my sorrow.*
|| That is, *The son of the right hand.*
[q] Ch. 48. 7.
[r] Ruth. 1. 2 & 4. 11.
[s] 1 Sam. 10. 2.
[t] Mic. 4. 8.
[u] Ch. 49. 4 1 Chr. 5. 1. See 2 Sam. 16. 22. & 20. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[x] Ch. 46. 8. Exod. 1. 2.
[y] Ch. 13. 18. & 23. 2
[z] Ch. 15. 15. & 25. 8.
[a] Ch 49. 31

2 [a] Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan, Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and [b] Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

3 And [c] Bashemah Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

4 And [d] Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel;

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah. These *are* the sons of Esau which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattel, and all his beasts, and all his substance which he had got in the land of Canaan, and went into ỹ countrey, from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 [e] For their riches were more then that they might dwell together: and [f] the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them, because of their cattel.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in [g] mount Seir. Esau *is* Edom.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of † the Edomites in mount Seir.

10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; [h] Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, || Zepho, & Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek. These *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

13 And these *were* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, & Zerah, Shammah, & Mizzah. These were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife. And she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau. The sons of Eliphaz the first-born *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom. These *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom. These *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah. These *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau, who *is* Edom; and these *are* their dukes.

20 ¶ [i] These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. These *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir, in the land of Edom.

22 And ỹ children of Lotan were, Hori, and || Heman: and Lotans sister *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; || Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, || Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found [k] the mules in the wilderness as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; || Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and || Achan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And [l] these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And

---

[a] Chap. 26. 34.
[b] V. 25.
[c] Ch. 28. 9.
[d] 1 Chr. 1. 35.
† Heb. souls.
[e] Chap. 13. 6, 11.
[f] Chap. 17. 8. & 28. 4.
[g] Josh. 24. 4.
† Heb. Edom.
[h] 1 Chr. 1. 35, &c.
|| Or, Zephi. 1 Chr. 1. 36.
[i] 1 Chr. 1. 38.
|| Or, Hemam. 1 Chr. 1. 39.
|| Or, Alian. 1 Chr. 1. 40.
|| Or, Shephi. 1 Chr. 1. 40.
[k] See Lev. 19. 19.
|| Or, Amram 1 Chr. 1.
|| Or, Jakan. 1 Chr. 1. 42.
[l] 1 Chr. 1. 43.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the ſon of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his ſtead.

34 And Jobab died, and Huſham of the land of Temani reigned in his ſtead.

35 And Huſham died, and Hadad the ſon of Bedad, who ſmote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Maſrekah reigned in his ſtead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his ſtead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the ſon of Achbor reigned in his ſtead.

39 And Baal-hanan the ſon of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his ſtead: and ỹ name of his city *was* [m] Pau; and his wives name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

m 1 Chr. 1. 50. *Hadad, Pai.*

40 And theſe *are* ỹ names of [n] the dukes *that came* of Eſau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke || Alvah, duke Jetheth,

n 1 Chr. 1. 51.

|| Or, *Aliah.*

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. Theſe *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their poſſeſſion. He *is* Eſau the father of † the Edomites.

† Heb. *Edom.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 *Joſeph is hated of his brethren.* 5 *His two dreams.* 13 *Jacob ſendeth him to viſit his brethren.* 18 *His brethren conſpire his death.* 21 *Reuben ſaveth him.* 26 *They ſell him to the Iſhmeelites.* 31 *His father, deceived by the bloudy coat, mourneth for him.* 36 *He is ſold to Potiphar in Egypt.*

† Heb. *of his fathers ſojournings.*

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † [a] wherein his father was a ſtranger, in the land of Canaan.

a Ch. 36. 7. Heb. 1 19.

2 Theſe *are* the generations of Jacob. Joſeph, *being* ſeventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the ſons of Bilhah, and with the ſons of Zilpah, his fathers wives: and Joſeph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Iſrael loved Joſeph more then all his children, becauſe he *was* the ſon of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* || colours.

|| Or, *pieces.* Judg. 5. 30 2 Sam. 13. 18.

4 And when his brethren ſaw that their father loved him more then all his brethren, [b] they hated him, and could not ſpeak peaceably unto him.

b Chap. 49. 23.

5 ¶ And Joſeph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he ſaid unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For [c] behold, we *were* binding ſheaves in the field, and lo, my ſheaf aroſe, and alſo ſtood upright; and behold, your ſheaves ſtood round about, and made obeyſance to my ſheaf.

c Ch. 42. 6, 9. & 43. 26. & 44. 14.

8 And his brethren ſaid unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or ſhalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and ſaid, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and behold, [d] the ſun and the moon and the eleven ſtars made obeyſance to me.

d Chap. 46. 29.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren. And his father rebuked him, and ſaid unto him, What *is* this dream that thou haſt dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our ſelves to thee to the earth?

11 And [e] his brethren envied him: but his father [f] obſerved the ſaying.

e Acts 7. 9. f Dan. 7. 28 Luke 2. 19, 51.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will ſend thee unto them. And he ſaid unto him, Here *am I.*

14 And he ſaid to him, Go, I pray thee, † ſee whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he ſent him out of the vale of Hebron; and he came to Shechem.

† Heb. *ſee the peace of thy brethren, &c.*

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandring in the field: and ỹ man asked him, ſaying, What ſeekeſt thou?

16 And he ſaid, I ſeek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks.*

17 And the man ſaid, They are departed hence:

hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in [s] Dothan.

[s] 2 King. 6. 13.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

† Heb. master of dreams.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit; and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And [k] Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

[k] Chap. 42. 22.

22 And Ruben said unto them, Shed no bloud, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, his coat of *many* || colours that *was* on him.

|| Or, pieces.

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of [i] Ishmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery, and [k] balm, and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

[i] See ver. 28, 36.

[k] Jer. 8. 22

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal his bloud?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, and our flesh. And his brethren † were content.

† Heb. hearkned.

28 Then there passed by Midianites merchant-men; and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, [l] and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for [m] twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

[l] Psal. 105. 17. Wisd. 10. 13. Act. 7. 9.

[m] See Matth. 27. 9.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he [n] rent his clothes.

[n] Job 1. 20

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Josephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the bloud.

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy sons coat or no.

[o] Chap. 44. 28.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my sons coat; [o] an evil beast hath devoured him: Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

[p] Chap. 42. 38. & 44. 29, 31.

[q] Ch. 39. 1.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

† Heb. eunuch. But the word doth signifie not onely eunuchs, but also chamberlains, courtiers and officers.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him: but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For [p] I will go down into ỹ grave unto my son, mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

36 And [q] the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaohs, *and* † || captain of the guard.

‡ Or, chief marshal.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah.* 6 *Er marrieth Tamar.* 8 *The trespass of Onan.* 11 *Tamar stayeth for Shelah:* 13 *she deceiveth Judah;* 27 *she beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.*

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* [a] Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

[a] 1 Chr. 2. 3.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name [b] Er.

[b] Num. 26. 19.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name [c] Shelah: and he was at Chezib when she bare him.

[c] Num. 26. 20.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And Er, Judahs first-born, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto [d] thy brothers wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

[d] Deut. 25. 5.

9 And

9 And Onan knew that the ſeed ſhould not be his: and it came to paſs, when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he ſpilled *it* on the ground, leſt that he ſhould give ſeed to his brother.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the LORD*

10 And the thing which he did † diſpleaſed the LORD: wherefore he ſlew him alſo.

11 Then ſaid Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers houſe till Shelah my ſon be grown. For he ſaid, Leſt peradventure he die alſo as his brethren *did*. And Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers houſe.

a Heb. *the days were multiplyed.*

12 ¶ And † in proceſs of time the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his ſheep-ſhearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, ſaying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to ſhear his ſheep.

14 And ſhe put her widows garments off from her, and covered her with a veil, and wrapped her ſelf, and ſat in † an open place which *is* by the way to Timnath: for ſhe ſaw that Shelah was grown, and ſhe was not given unto him to wife.

† Heb. *the door of eyes, or, of Enajim.*

15 When Judah ſaw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; becauſe ſhe had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and ſaid, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee. For he knew not that ſhe *was* his daughter in law. And ſhe ſaid, What wilt thou give me that thou mayeſt come in unto me?

† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

17 And he ſaid, I will ſend *thee* † a kid from the flock. And ſhe ſaid, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge till thou ſend *it*?

18 And he ſaid, What pledge ſhall I give thee? And ſhe ſaid, Thy ſignet, and thy bracelet, and thy ſtaff that *is* in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and ſhe conceived by him.

19 And ſhe aroſe, and went away, and laid by her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah ſent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, ſaying, Where *is* the harlot that *was* ‖ openly by the way-ſide? And they ſaid, There was no harlot in this *place*.

‖ Or, *in Enajim.*

22 And he returned to Judah, and ſaid, I cannot find her; and alſo the men of the place ſaid *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah ſaid, Let her take *it* to her, leſt we † be ſhamed: behold, I ſent this kid, and thou haſt not found her.

† Heb. *become a contempt.*

24 ¶ And it came to paſs about three moneths after, that it was told Judah, ſaying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and alſo behold, ſhe *is* with child by whoredom. And Judah ſaid, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When ſhe *was* brought forth, ſhe ſent to her father in law, ſaying, By the man whoſe theſe *are am* I with child. And ſhe ſaid, Diſcern, I pray thee, whoſe theſe *are*, the ſignet, and bracelets, and ſtaff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and ſaid, She hath been more righteous then I; becauſe that I gave her not to Shelah my ſon. And he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs in the time of her travail, that behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to paſs when ſhe travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand; and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a ſcarlet threed, ſaying, This came out firſt.

29 And it came to paſs as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out: and ſhe ſaid, ‖ How haſt thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee. Therefore his name was called ‖ [c] Pharez.

‖ Or, *Wherefore haſt thou made this breach againſt thee?* ‖ That is, *A breach.*

30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the ſcarlet threed upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

[c] 1 Chron. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joſeph advanced in Potiphars houſe.* 7 *He reſiſteth his miſtreſſes temptation.* 13 *He is falſly accuſed:* 19 *He is caſt into priſon.* 21 *God is with him there.*

AND Joſeph was brought down to Egypt: and [a] Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought

[a] Gen. 37. 36. Pſal. 105. 17.

bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither

b V. 21. 1 Sam. 16. 18. & 18. 28. Acts 7. 9.

2 And b the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man: and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the Lord made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that c the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Josephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

c Chap. 30. 27.

6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was *a* goodly *person* and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his masters wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this house then I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and d sin against God?

d Chap. 20. 6. Lev. 6. 2. Ps. 51. 4.

10 And it came to pass as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkned not unto her to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me. And he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me; and I cried with a † loud voice.

† Heb. great.

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, untill his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to pass, as I lift up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Josephs master took him, and e put him into f the prison, a place where the kings prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

e Psal. 105. 18. f See Chap. 40. 15. & 41. 14.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and g gave him favour in ỹ sight of the keeper of ỹ prison.

† Heb. extended kindness unto him. g Ex. 3. 21. & 11. 3. & 12. 36. Ps. 106. 46. Pro. 16. 7. Dan. 1. 9.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison: and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the LORD *was* with him: and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison.* 4 *Joseph hath charge of them.* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams:* 20 *They come to pass according to his interpretation.* 23 *The ingratitude of the butler.*

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them; and he served them. And they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them; and behold, they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore † look ye *so* sadly to day?

† Heb. are your faces evil.

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, [a] *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

a See Ch. 40. 8. Dan. 2. 11, 28.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me.

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; *and* the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaohs cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it. The three branches *are* three days.

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh [b] ‖ lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

b 2 King 25. 27. ‖ Or, reckon.

14 But † think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me; and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

† Heb. remember me with thee.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and behold, *I had* three ‖ white baskets on my head.

‖ Or, full of holes.

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

† Heb. meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker, or, cook.

18 And Joseph answered, and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof. The three baskets *are* three days.

19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

‖ Or, reckon thee, and take thy office from thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaohs birth-day, that he [c] made a feast unto all his servants: and he ‖ lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

c Mark 6. 21. ‖ Or, reckoned.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Pharaohs two dreams.* 9 *Joseph interpreteth them.* 33 *He giveth Pharaoh counsel.* 38 *Joseph is advanced.* 50 *He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim.* 54 *The famine beginneth.*

AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he stood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine, and fatfleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured, and lean-fleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, † rank and good.

† Heb. fat.

6 And

6 And behold, seven thin ears, and blasted with the east-wind, sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and [a] he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise-men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream, but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guards house, *both* me, and the chief baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed [b] each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard: and we told him, and he [c] interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was: me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ [d] Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they † brought him hastily out of the dungeon. And he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* || thou canst understand a dream, to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed, and well-favoured; and they fed in a medow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor, and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness.

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good.

23 And behold, seven ears, || withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east-wind, sprung up after them.

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears. And I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one. God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine, that came up after them, *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east-wind shall be [e] seven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it *shall be* very † grievous.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice, *it is* because the thing *is* || established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint

[a] Dan. 2. 2.
[b] Ch. 40. 5.
[c] Chap 40. 12, &c.
[d] Psal. 105. 20.
[e] 2 Ki. 8. 1.
† Heb. made him run.
|| Or, when thou hearest a dream, thou canst interpret it.
† Heb. heavy.
† Heb. come to the inward parts of them.
|| Or, small.
|| Or, prepared of God.

|| Or, overseers.

point || officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine which shall be in the land of Egypt; that

† Heb. be not cut off.

the land † perish not through the famine.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants,

f Num. 27. 18. Dan. 5. 11.

Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man f in whom the Spirit of God *is*?

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet & wise as thou *art*.

g Psa. 105. 21. 1 Mac. 2. 53. Acts 7. 10.

40 g Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people † be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater then thou.

† Heb. be armed, or, kiss.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

h Esth. 3. 10 & 8. 2, 8.

42 And Pharaoh h took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Josephs hand,

|| Or, silk.

and arayed him in vestures of || fine linen,

i Dan. 5. 7, 29.

and i put a gold chain about his neck.

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried

|| Or, Tender father.

before him, || † Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

† Heb. Abrech.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Josephs name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah

¶ Or, prince.

|| priest of On. And Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 ¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfulls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, untill he left numbring: for *it was* without number.

k Cha. 46. 20. & 48. 5

50 k And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah || priest of On bare unto him.

|| Or, prince.

|| That is, Forgetting.

51 And Joseph called the name of the first-born || Manasseh: For God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my fathers house.

|| That is, Fruitfull.

52 And the name of the second called he || Ephraim: For God hath caused me to be fruitfull in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness that was in the land of Egypt were ended.

l Psa. 105. 16.

54 l And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread. And Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

† Heb. all wherein was.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth. And Joseph opened † all the store-houses, and sold unto the Egyptians. And the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

57 And all countreys came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; becaufe that the famine was *so* sore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt. 6 They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies. 18 They are set at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin. 21 They have remorse for Joseph. 24 Simeon is kept for a pledge. 25 They return with corn, and their money. 29 Their relation to Jacob. 36 Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.

NOw when a Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

a Act. 7. 12.

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there

there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may [b] live, and not die.

[b] Chap. 43.8. Ps. 118.17. Isa. 38.1.

3 ¶ And Josephs ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Josephs brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph *was* the governour over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land. And Josephs brethren came, and [c] bowed down themselves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

[c] Chap. 37.7.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake † roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

† Heb. *hard things with them.*

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph [d] remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land you are come.

[d] Chap. 37.5.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come

11 We *are* all one mans sons: we *are* true men, thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay; but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; & behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one [e] *is* not.

[e] Lam. 5.7. See ch. 44.20.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies.

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: [f] By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

[f] See 1 Sam. 1.26 & 17.55.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be † kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies.

† Heb. *bound.*

17 And he † put them all together into ward three days.

† Heb. *gathered.*

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live: [g] *for* I fear God.

[g] Neh. 5.15.

19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses.

20 But [h] bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

[h] Chap. 43.5. & 44.23.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul when he besought us; and we would not hear: therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, [i] Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore behold also his bloud is required.

[i] Chap. 37.21.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them:* for † he spake unto them by an interpreter.

† Heb. *an interpreter was between them.*

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every mans money into his sack; and to give them provision for the way. And thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as [k] one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money: for behold, it *was* in his sacks mouth.

[k] See ch. 43.21.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and lo, *it is* even in my sack. And their heart † failed *them* and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

† Heb. *went forth.*

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them, saying,

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land spake † roughly to us, and took us for spies of the countrey.

† Heb. *with us hard things*

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true men; we are no spies.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, ſons of our father: one *is* not, and the youngeſt *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man the lord of the countrey ſaid unto us, Hereby ſhall I know that ye *are* true men; Leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your houſholds, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngeſt brother unto me: then ſhall I know that you *are* no ſpies, *but* that you *are* true men: *ſo* will I deliver you your brother, and ye ſhall traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs as they emptied their ſacks, that behold, every mans bundle of money *was* in his ſack: and when *both* they and their father ſaw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father ſaid unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joſeph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all theſe things are againſt me.

37 And Reuben ſpake unto his father, ſaying, Slay my two ſons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he ſaid, My ſon ſhall not go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: [l] if miſchief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then ſhall ye [m] bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

[l] Chap. 44.29.

[m] Chap. 37.35. & 44.31.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Jacob his hardly perſwaded to ſend Benjamin. 15 Joſeph entertaineth his brethren. 31 He maketh them a feaſt.

AND the famine *was* ſore in the land.

2 And it came to paſs when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father ſaid unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah ſpake unto him, ſaying, The man † did ſolemnly proteſt unto us, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your [a] brother *be* with you.

† Heb. proteſting proteſted.

[a] Chap. 42.20. & 44.23.

4 If thou wilt ſend our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not ſend *him*, we will not go down: for the man ſaid unto us, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore dealt ye *ſo* ill with me *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they ſaid, The man † asked us ſtraitly of our ſtate and of our kindred, ſaying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the † tenour of theſe words: † Could we certainly know that he would ſay, Bring your brother down?

† Heb. asking asked us.

† Heb. mouth.

† Heb. knowing could we know?

8 And Judah ſaid unto Iſrael his father, Send the lad with me, and we will ariſe and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* alſo our little ones.

9 I will be ſurety for him; of my hand ſhalt thou require him. [b] If I bring him not unto thee, and ſet him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

[b] Chap. 44.32.

10 For except we had lingred, ſurely now we had returned || this ſecond time.

|| Or, twice by this.

11 And their father Iſrael ſaid unto them, If *it muſt be* ſo now, do this; Take of the beſt fruits in the land in your veſſels, and carry down the man a preſent, a little balm, and a little honey, ſpices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand: and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your ſacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an overſight.

13 Take alſo your brother, and ariſe, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may ſend away your other brother, and Benjamin: || If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

|| Or, and I, as I have been, &c. See Eph. 4.16.

15 ¶ And the men took that preſent, & they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and roſe up, and went down to Egypt, and ſtood before Joſeph.

16 And when Joſeph ſaw Benjamin with them, he ſaid to the ruler of his houſe, Bring *theſe* men home, and † ſlay, and make ready: for *theſe* men ſhall † dine with me at noon.

† Heb. kill a killing.

† Heb. eat.

17 And ỹ man did as Joſeph bade: & the man brought the men into Joſephs houſe.

18 And

18 And the men were afraid because they were brought into Josephs house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may † seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bond-men, and our asses.

† Heb. roll himself upon us.

19 And they came near to the steward of Josephs house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, [c] † we came indeed down at the first time to buy food.

[c] Chap. 42.3. † Heb. coming down we came down

21 And [d] it came to pass when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, *every* mans money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

[d] Chap. 42.27,35.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you; fear not: your God and the God of your father hath given you treasure in your sacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

† Heb. Your money came to me.

24 And the man brought the men into Josephs house, and [e] gave *them* water, and they washed their feet: and he gave their asses provender.

[e] Chap. 18.4. & 24.32.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and [f] bowed themselves to him to the earth.

[f] Chap. 37.7,10.

27 And he asked them of *their* † welfare, and said, † *Is* your father well, the old man [g] of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

† Heb. peace. ‡ Heb. Is there peace to your father?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

[g] Chap. 42.11,13.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mothers son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, [h] of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

[h] Chap. 43.29.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entred into *his* chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* [i] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

[i] Chap. 46.34.

33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birth-right, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamins mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and † were merry with him.

† Heb. drank largely: See Hag.1.6. Joh.2.10.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Josephs policy to stay his brethren.* 14 *Judahs humble supplication to Joseph.*

AND he commanded † the steward of his house, saying, Fill the mens sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his sacks mouth.

† Heb. him that was over his house.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sacks mouth of the youngest, and his corn-money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after ỹ men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

‖ Or, maketh trial.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our sacks mouths we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how

then ſhould we ſteal out of thy lords houſe ſilver or gold?

9 With whom *ſoever* of thy ſervants it be found, *both* [a] let him die, and we alſo will be my lords bond men.

[a] Chap. 31.32.

10 And he ſaid, Now alſo *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found ſhall be my ſervant; and ye ſhall be blameleſs.

11 Then they ſpeedily took down every man his ſack to the ground, and opened every man his ſack.

12 And he ſearched, *and* began at the eldeſt, and left at the youngeſt: and the cup was found in Benjamins ſack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, & laded every man his aſs, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joſephs houſe: for he *was* yet there: and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that ſuch a man as I can certainly || divine?

|| Or, *make a trial.*

16 And Judah ſaid, what ſhall we ſay unto my lord? what ſhall we ſpeak? or how ſhall we clear our ſelves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy ſervants: behold, we *are* my lords ſervants, both we, and *he* alſo with whom the cup is found.

17 And he ſaid, God forbid that I ſhould do ſo: *but* the man in whoſe hand the cup is found, he ſhall be my ſervant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and ſaid, O my lord, let thy ſervant, I pray thee, ſpeak a word in my lords ears, and let not thine anger burn againſt thy ſervant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his ſervants, ſaying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we ſaid unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, [b] Bring him down unto me, that I may ſet mine eyes upon him.

[b] Chap. 42.15.

22 And we ſaid unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he ſhould leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, [c] Except your youngeſt brother come down with you, you ſhall ſee my face no more.

[c] Chap. 43.3,5.

24 And it came to paſs, when we came up unto thy ſervant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And [d] our father ſaid, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

[d] Chap. 43.2.

26 And we ſaid, We cannot go down: if our youngeſt brother be with us, then will we go down; for we may not ſee the mans face, except our youngeſt brother *be* w[h] us.

27 And thy ſervant my father ſaid unto us, Ye know that [e] my wife bare me two *ſons*

[e] Chap. 46.19.

28 And the one went out from me, and I ſaid, [f] Surely he is torn in pieces; and I ſaw him not ſince.

[f] Chap. 37.33.

29 And if ye take this alſo from me, and [g] miſchief befall him, ye ſhall bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

[g] Chap. 42.38.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy ſervant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; ſeeing that [h] his life is bound up in the lads life;

[h] 1 Sam. 18.1.

31 It ſhall come to paſs, when he ſeeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy ſervants ſhall bring down the gray hairs of thy ſervant our father with ſorrow to the grave.

32 For thy ſervant became ſurety for the lad unto my father, ſaying, [i] If I bring him not unto thee, then I ſhall bear the blame to my father for ever.

[i] Chap. 43.9.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy ſervant abide in ſtead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how ſhall I go up to my father, & the lad *be* not with me? leſt peradventure I ſee the evil that ſhall † come on my father.

† Heb. *find my father.*

CHAP. XLV.

1 Joſeph maketh himſelf known to his brethren. 5 He comforteth them in Gods providence. 9 He ſendeth for his father. 16 Pharaoh confirmeth it. 21 Joſeph furniſheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord. 25 Jacob is revived with the news.

THen Joſeph could not refrain himſelf before all them that ſtood by him; and

and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

† Heb. gave forth his voice in weeping.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

[a] Act. 7.13

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, [a] I *am* Joseph. Doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him: for they were ‖ troubled at his presence.

‖ Or, terrified.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near: and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, [b] whom ye sold into Egypt.

[b] Chap. 37.28.

† Heb. neither let there be anger in your eyes.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: [c] for God did send me before you to preserve life.

[c] Chap. 50.20. Ps. 105.16,17 See 2 Sam. 16.10. Act. 4.24.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

† Heb. to put for you a remnant.

7 And God sent me before you † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: & he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not.

[d] Chap. 47.1.

10 And [d] thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee; for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen: and ye shall haste, and [e] bring down my father hither.

[e] Act. 7.14

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them. And after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come. And it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

† Heb. was good in the eyes of Pharaoh

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; Lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat [f] the fat of the land.

[f] Chap. 27.28.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; Take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

† Heb. let not your eye spare, &c.

20 Also † regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

† Heb. mouth.

21 And the children of Israel did so. And Joseph gave them wagons according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

† Heb. carrying.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed. And he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governour over all the land of Egypt. And † Jacobs heart fainted; for he believed them not.

† Heb. his.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph which he had said unto them. And when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Iſrael ſaid, *It is* enough; Joſeph my ſon *is* yet alive: I will go and ſee him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer ſheba.* 5 *Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt.* 8 *The number of his family that went into Egypt.* 28 *Joſeph meeteth Jacob.* 31 *He inſtructeth his brethren how to anſwer Pharaoh.*

AND Iſrael took his journey with all that he had and came to Beer-ſheba, and offered ſacrifices unto the God of his father Iſaac.

2 And God ſpake unto Iſrael in the viſions of the night, and ſaid, Jacob, Jacob. And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

3 And he ſaid, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; & I will alſo ſurely bring thee up *again*: & [a] Joſeph ſhall put his hand upon thine eyes.

[a] Chap. 50.1.

5 And [b] Jacob roſe up from Beer-ſheba: and the ſons of Iſrael carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had ſent to carry him.

[b] Act.7.15

6 And they took their cattel, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, [c] Jacob, and all his ſeed with him.

[c] Joſh. 24.4. Pſal. 105.23. Iſa.52.4.

7 His ſons, and his ſons ſons with him, his daughters, and his ſons daughters, & all his ſeed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And [d] theſe *are* the names of the children of Iſrael which came into Egypt, Jacob, & his ſons: [e] Reuben Jacobs firſt-born

[d] Exod.1.1 & 6.14. [e] Num. 26.5. 1 Chr.5.1.

9 And the ſons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And [f] the ſons of Simeon; || Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, & || Jachin, & Zohar, and Shaul the ſon of a Canaanitiſh woman.

[f] Exo.6.15 || Or, *Nemuel.* || *Jarib.* || *Zerah,* 1Chr.4.24

11 ¶ And the ſons of [g] Levi; || Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

[g] 1 Chr. 6.1,16. || Or, *Gerſhom.*

12 ¶ And the ſons of [h] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: But [i] Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And [k] the ſons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

[h] 1 Chr.2. 3.& 4.21. [i] Chap. 38.3,7, 10,29,30. [k] 1 Chr. 2.5.

13 ¶ And [l] the ſons of Iſſachar; Tola, and || Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

[l] 1 Chr. 7.1. || Or, *Puah, and Jaſhub.*

14 ¶ And the ſons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 Theſe *be* the ſons of Leah, which ſhe bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the ſouls of his ſons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the ſons of Gad; [m] Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and || Ezbon, Eri, and || Arodi, and Areli.

[m] Num. 26.15,&c. || *Zephon.* || *Ozni.* || *Arod.*

17 ¶ [n] And the ſons of Aſher; Jimnah, and Iſhuah, and Iſui, and Beriah, and Serah their ſiſter: And the ſons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

[n] 1 Chr. 7.30.

18 [o] Theſe *are* the ſons of Zilpah, [p] whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: & theſe ſhe bare unto Jacob, *even* ſixteen ſouls.

[o] Chap. 30.10. [p] Chap. 29.24.

19 ¶ The ſons of Rachel [q] Jacobs wife; Joſeph, and Benjamin.

[q] Chap. 44.27.

20 And unto Joſeph in the land of Egypt were born Manaſſeh and Ephraim, [r] which Aſenath the daughter of Poti-pherah || prieſt of On bare unto him.

[r] Chap. 41.50. || Or, *prince.*

21 ¶ [s] And the ſons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Aſhbel, Gera, and Naaman, [t] Ehi, and Roſh, [u] Muppim, and || Huppim, and Ard.

[s] 1 Chr. 7.6.& 8.1 [t] Num. 26.38,39. *Ahiram.* [u] Num. 26.39. *Shupham.* 1 Chr.7.12 *Shuppim.* || *Hupham*

22 Theſe *are* the ſons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the ſouls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ [x] And the ſons of Dan; || Huſhim.

[x] 1 Chr. 7.12. || Or, *Shubam,* Num.26. 42.

24 ¶ [y] And the ſons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

[y] 1 Chr. 7.13.

25 [z] Theſe *are* the ſons of Bilhah, [a] which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and ſhe bare theſe unto Jacob: all the ſouls *were* ſeven.

[z] Chap. 30.5. [a] Chap. 29.29.

26 [b] All the ſouls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his† loins, beſides Jacobs ſons wives, all the ſouls *were* threeſcore and ſix:

[b] Exod. 1.5. † Heb. *thigh.*

27 And the ſons of Joſeph which were born him in Egypt *were* two ſouls: [c] All the ſouls of the houſe of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threeſcore and ten.

[c] Deut. 10.22. Acts 7.14.

28 ¶ And he ſent Judah before him unto Joſeph, to direct his face unto Goſhen. And they came into the land of Goſhen.

29 And Joſeph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Iſrael his father to Goſhen, and preſented himſelf unto him: and

and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

[d] So Luk.2.20.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, [d] Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his fathers house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my fathers house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me.

† Heb. they are men of cattel.

32 And the men *are* shepherds; for † their trade hath been to feed cattel: and they have brought their flocks and their herds and all that they have.

[e] Chap. 47.2,3.

33 And it shall come to pass when Pharaoh shall call you, and [e] shall say, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants trade hath been about cattel from our youth even untill now, both we *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen. For every shepherd *is* [f] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

[f] Exod. 8.26.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Joseph presenteth five of his brethren, 7 and his father before Pharaoh. 11 He giveth them habitation and maintenance. 13 He getteth all the Egyptians money, 16 cattel, 18 lands to Pharaoh. 22 The priests land, not bought. 23 Joseph letteth the land to the people for a fifth part. 28 Jacobs age: 29 He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.

THen Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they *are* in [a] the land of Goshen.

[a] Chap. 45.10.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, [b] Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we *and* also our fathers.

[b] Chap. 46.34.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come. For thy servants have no pasture for their flocks: for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan. Now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee.

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee: in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell. And if thou knowest any man of activity amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattel.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh. And Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

† Heb. *How many* are *the days of the years of thy life?*

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, †How old *art* thou?

[c] Heb. 11.9,13.

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, [c] The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years. Few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father and his brethren and all his fathers household with bread ‖ † according to *their* families.

‖ Or, *as a little child is nourished.* † Heb. *according to the little ones.*

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land: for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaohs house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattel; and I will give you for your cattel, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattel unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and

for the cattel of the herds, and for the asses. And he † fed them with bread for all their cattel for that year.

† Heb. led them.

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattel: there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands.

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh: for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them. So the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities, from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof.

22 Only the land of the || priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

|| Or, princes.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that you shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the land of the || priests only, *which* became not Pharaohs.

|| Or, princes.

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years. So † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred fourty & seven years.

† Heb. the days of the years of his life.

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, [d] put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me: [e] bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

[d] Chap. 24.2.

[e] So Chap. 50.25.

30 But I will lie with my fathers; and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and [f] bury me in their burying place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

[f] Chap. 49.29.

31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And [g] Israel bowed himself upon the beds head.

[g] Heb. 1 Kin. 1. 21. See

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father. 2 Jacob strengtheneth himself to bless them. 3 He repeateth the promise. 5 He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own. 7 He telleth Joseph of his mothers grave. 9 He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh. 17 He preferreth the younger before the elder. 21 He prophesieth their return to Canaan.

AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick. And he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee. And Israel strengthned himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at [a] Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

[a] Chap. 28.13. & 35.6.

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitfull, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee *for* an everlasting possession.

5 ¶ And now thy [b] two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

[b] Chap. 41.50. & 46.20. Josh. 14.4

6 And thy issue which thou begettest after them shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, [c] Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but

[c] Chap. 35.19.

but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the ſame *is* Beth-lehem.

8 And Iſrael beheld Joſephs ſons, and ſaid, Who *are* theſe?

9 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, They *are* my ſons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he ſaid, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bleſs them.

[d] Chap. 27.1. † Heb. heavy.

10 Now [d] the eyes of Iſrael were † dim for age, *ſo that* he could not ſee. And he brought them near unto him: And he kiſſed them, and embraced them.

11 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, I had not thought to ſee thy face: and lo, God hath ſhewed me alſo thy ſeed.

12 And Joſeph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himſelf with his face to the earth.

13 And Joſeph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Iſraels left hand, and Manaſſeh in his left hand towards Iſraels right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Iſrael ſtretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manaſſehs head; guiding his hands wittingly: for Manaſſeh *was* the firſt-born.

[e] Hebr. 11.21. [f] Chap. 17.1. & 24.40.

15 ¶ And [e] he bleſſed Joſeph, and ſaid, God, [f] before whom my fathers Abraham and Iſaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

[g] Chap. 28.15. & 31.11,13.

16 The angel [g] which redeemed me from all evil, bleſs the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Iſaac: and let them † grow into a multitude in the midſt of the earth.

† Heb. as fiſhes do increaſe. See Num. 26.34,37.

17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it diſpleaſed him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manaſſehs head.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father: for this *is* the firſt-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refuſed, and ſaid, I know *it*, my ſon, I know *it*. He alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great: but truly [h] his younger brother ſhall be greater then he, and his ſeed ſhall become a †multitude of nations.

[h] Num. 1.33,35. & 2.19,21 Deu.33.17 Rev.7.6,8. † Heb. fulneſs.

20 And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, [i] In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſs, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manaſſeh. And he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

[i] So Ruth 4.11,12.

21 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I die: but God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, [k] I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my ſword and with my bowe.

[k] Joſh. 24.32 Joh.4.5.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Jacob calleth his ſons to bleſs them.* 3 *Their bleſſing in particular.* 29 *He chargeth them about his burial.* 33 *He dieth.*

AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather your ſelves together, that I may tell you *that* which ſhall befall you in the laſt days.

2 Gather your ſelves together, and hear, ye ſons of Jacob; and hearken unto Iſrael your father.

[a] Chap. 29.32. [b] Deut. 21 17. Pſal. 78.51.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* [a] my firſt-born, my might, and [b] the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.

† Heb. *do not thou excell.* [c] Chap. 35.22. 1 Chr.5.1. ‖ Or, *my couch is gone.*

4 Unſtable as water, † thou ſhalt not excell, becauſe thou [c] wenteſt up to thy fathers bed: then defiledſt thou *it*: ‖ He went up to my couch.

[d] Chap. 29 33,34. ‖ Or, *their ſwords are weapons of violence.*

5 ¶ [d] Simeon & Levi *are* brethren: ‖ inſtruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

[e] Chap. 34.25. ‖ Or, *houghed oxen.*

6 O my ſoul, come not thou into their ſecret; unto their aſſembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for [e] in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelf-will they ‖ digged down a wall.

7 Curſed *be* their anger; for *it was* fierce: and their wrath; for it was cruel. [f] I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

[f] Joſh. 19.1. & 21.5,6,7. 1 Chr. 4.24,39.

8 ¶ [g] Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe: thy hand *ſhall be* in the neck of thine enemies: [h] thy fathers children ſhall bow down before thee.

[g] Chap. 29.35. [h] 1 Chr. 5.2.

9 Judah *is* a lions whelp: from the prey, my ſon, thou art gone up: [i] he ſtooped down,

[i] Num.23 24.& 24.9.

down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who ſhall rouſe him up?

10 The ſceptre ſhall not depart from Judah, nor [k] a law-giver from between his feet,[l] untill Shiloh come; and unto him *ſhall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 Binding his fole unto the vine, and his aſſes colt unto the choice vine; he waſhed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the bloud of grapes.

12 His [m] eyes *ſhall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ [n] Zebulun ſhall dwell at the haven of the ſea: and he *ſhall be* for an haven of ſhips; and his border *ſhall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Iſſachar *is* a ſtrong aſs, couching down between two burdens.

15 And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleaſant; and bowed his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute.

16 ¶ [o] Dan ſhall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

17 Dan ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, † an adder in the path, that biteth ỷ horſe-heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

18 [p] I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ [q] Gad, a troup ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

20 ¶ Out of [r] Aſher his bread *ſhall be* fat, and he ſhall yeeld royal dainties.

21 ¶ [s] Naphtali *is* a hind let looſe: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joſeph *is* a fruitfull bough, *even* a fruitfull bough by a well, *whoſe* † branches run over the wall.

23 The archers have ſorely grieved him, and ſhot *at him*, and hated him.

24 But his [t] bowe abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong, by the hands of [u] the mighty *God* of Jacob: from thence *is* the ſhepherd, the ſtone of Iſrael:

25 *Even* by the God of thy father, who ſhall help thee; and by the Almighty, [x] who ſhall bleſs thee with bleſſings of heaven above, bleſſings of the deep that lieth under, bleſſings of the breaſts, and of the womb.

26 The bleſſings of thy father have prevailed above the bleſſings of my progenitours, unto the utmoſt bound of the everlaſting hills: they ſhall be on the head of Joſeph, and on the crown of the head of him that was ſeparate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin ſhall ravin *as* a wolf: in the morning he ſhall devour the prey, and at night he ſhall divide the ſpoil.

28 ¶ All theſe *are* the twelve tribes of Iſrael: and this *is it* that their father ſpake unto them, and bleſſed them, every one according to his bleſſing he bleſſed them.

29 And he charged them, and ſaid unto them, I [y] am to be gathered unto my people: [z] bury me with my fathers, in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, [a] which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place.

31 [b] There they buried Abraham, and Sarah his wife; [c] there they buried Iſaac, & Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

32 The purchaſe of the field and of the cave that *is* therein *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his ſons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yeelded up the ghoſt, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

2 The mourning for Jacob. 4 Joſeph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him. 7 The funeral. 15 Joſeph comforteth his brethren, who craved his pardon. 22 His age. 23 He ſeeth the third generation of his ſons. 24 He propheſieth unto his brethren of their return. 25 He taketh an oath of them for his bones. 26 He dieth, and is cheſted.

AND Joſeph [a] fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kiſſed him.

2 And Joſeph commanded his ſervants the phyſicians to [b] embalm his father. And the phyſicians embalmed Iſrael.

3 And fourty days were fulfilled for him: for ſo are fulfilled the days of thoſe which are embalmed. And the Egyptians † mourned for him threeſcore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were paſt, Joſeph ſpake unto the houſe of Pharaoh, ſaying, If now I have found grace in

---

[k] Pſal. 60. 7. & 108. 8
[l] Ezek. 21. 32. Luk. 1. 32.
[m] Prov. 23. 29.
[n] Deut. 33. 18. Joſh. 19. 10
[o] Deut. 33. 22.
† Heb. *an arrow ſnake.*
[p] Pſal. 119. 166.
[q] Deut. 33. 20. 1 Chr. 5. 18
[r] Deut. 33. 24. Joſh. 19. 24
[s] Deut. 33. 23.
† Heb. *daughters.*
[t] Job 29. 20.
[u] Pſal. 132. 2.
[x] Deut. 33. 13.
[y] Chap. 15. 15. & 25. 8.
[z] Chap. 47. 30.
[a] Chap. 23. 16.
[b] Chap. 23. 19. & 25. 9.
[c] Chap. 35. 30.
[a] Chap. 46. 4.
[b] 2 Chr. 16. 14. Joh. 19. 40
† Heb. *wept.*

in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 [c] My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave [d] which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father; and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his fathers house: onely their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation. And he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians. Wherefore the name of it was called || Abel mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For [e] his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham [f] bought with the field for a possession of a burying-place of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Josephs brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they † sent messengers unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee, now the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin: for they did unto thee evil. And now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went, and fell down before his face: and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, [g] Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me: *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake † kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraims children of the third *generation*: [h] the children also of Machir, the son of Manasseh, were † brought up upon Josephs knees.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and [i] God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land [k] which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And [l] Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

[c] Chap. 47.29.
[d] 2 Chr. 16.14. Isa. 22.16. Mat. 27.60.
|| That is, The mourning of the Egyptians.
[e] Acts 7.16.
[f] Chap. 23.16.
† Heb. charged.
[g] Chap. 45.5.
† Heb. to their hearts.
[h] Num. 32.39.
† Heb. born.
[i] Heb. 11.22. Exod. 3.16.
[k] Chap. 15.14. & 26.3. & 35.12. & 46.4. Exod. 13.19. Josh. 24.32. Acts 7.16.
[l] Heb. 11.22.

The

The second Book of MOSES, called EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The children of Israel after Josephs death do multiply.* 8 *The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply.* 15 *The godliness of the midwives in saving the men-children alive.* 22 *Pharaoh commandeth the male-children to be cast into the river.*

[a] Gen. 46.8. Ch.6.14.

NOw [a] these *are* the names of the children of Israel which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the † loins of Jacob were [b] seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.

† Heb. thigh. [b] Gen.46. 27.Deut. 10.22.

6 And [c] Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

[c] Gen. 50.26. [d] Deut. 26.5. Acts 7.17.

7 ¶ [d] And the children of Israel were fruitfull, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, [e] the people of the children of Israel *are* mo and mightier then we.

[e] Psal. 105.24.

10 Come on, [f] let us deal wisely with them: lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that when there falleth out any war, they joyn also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

[f] Acts 7.19.

11 Therefore they did set over them task-masters, [g] to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom and Raamses.

[g] Gen. 15.13.

† Heb. *And as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, &c.*

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, [h] in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve *was* with rigour.

[h] Psal.81.6

15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah;

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools, if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him; but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?

19 And [i] the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

[i] See Josh. 2.4, &c. 2 Sam.17. 19,20.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that [k] he made them houses.

[k] See 1 Sam.2. 35.2 Sam. 7.11,27,29 1 Kin.2.24 & 11.38.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, [l] Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

[l] Act. 7.19

CHAP. II.

1 *Moses is born,* 3 *and in an ark laid in the flags.* 5 *He is found and brought up by Pharaohs daughter.* 11 *He slayeth an Egyptian,* 13 *reproveth an Hebrew,* 15 *fleeth into Midian,* 21 *marrieth Zipporah.* 22 *Gershom is born.* 23 *God respecteth the Israelites cry.*

AND there went [a] a man of the house of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

[a] Chap. 6.20. Num.26. 59.1 Chr. 23.13.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he *was a* good-

goodly *child*, ſhe [b] hid him three months.

3 And when ſhe could not longer hide him, ſhe took for him an ark of bulruſhes, and daubed it with ſlime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and ſhe laid *it* in the flags by the rivers brink.

4 And his ſiſter ſtood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh her ſelf at the river; and her maidens walked along by the rivers ſide: and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when ſhe had opened *it*, ſhe ſaw the child: And behold, the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him, and ſaid, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go, and call to thee a nurſe of the Hebrew women, that ſhe may nurſe the child for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Go. And the maid went, and called the childs mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Take this child away, and nurſe it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nurſed it.

10 And the child grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her ſon. And ſhe called his name ‖ Moſes: and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe days, [c] when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way & that way, and when he ſaw that *there was* no man, he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.

13 And [d] when he went out the ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: And he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

14 And he ſaid, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian? And Moſes feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But [e] Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by a well.

16 Now the ‖ prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he ſaid, How *is it that* you are come ſo ſoon to day?

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moſes Zipporah his daughter.

22 And ſhe bare *him* a ſon, and he called his name [f] Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been [g] a ſtranger in a ſtrange land.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs [h] in proceſs of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Iſrael [i] ſighed by reaſon of the bondage, and they cried; and [k] their cry came up unto God, by reaſon of ỹ bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his [l] covenant with Abraham, with Iſaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God looked upon the children of Iſrael, and God † [m] had reſpect unto *them*.

CHAP. III.

1 Moſes keepeth Jethro's flock. 2 God appeareth to him in a burning buſh. 9 He ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael. 14 The name of God. 15 His meſſage to Iſrael.

NOw Moſes kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the prieſt of Midian: and he led the flock to the back ſide of the deſert, and came to [a] the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a [b] flame of fire out of the midſt of a buſh: and he looked, and behold, the

[b] Acts 7.20. Heb.11.23.

‖ That is, Drawn out.

[c] Acts 7.23. Heb 11.24.

[d] Acts 7.26.

† Heb. a man a prince.

[e] Acts 7.29.

‖ Or, prince, as Gen 41.45

[f] Chap. 18.3.

[g] Heb. 11.13,14.

[h] Chap. 7.7. Acts 7.30.

[i] Num. 20.16.

[k] Gen 18. 20. Chap. 22.23,27. Deu.24.15 Jam.5.4.

[l] Gen.15. 14. & 46.4

† Heb. knew.

[m] Chap. 3.7.

[a] Chap. 18.5. 1 Kin.19.8

[b] Deut. 33.16. Acts 7.30.

the buſh burned with fire, and the buſh *was* not conſumed.

3 And Moſes ſaid, I will now turn aſide, and ſee this great ſight, why the buſh is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD ſaw that he turned aſide to ſee, God called unto him [c] out of the midſt of the buſh, and ſaid, Moſes, Moſes. And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

[a] Deut. 33.16.

5 And he ſaid, Draw not nigh hither: [d] put off thy ſhoes from off thy feet; for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt *is* holy ground.

[d] Joſh. 5.15. Acts 7.33.

6 Moreover he ſaid, [e] I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moſes hid his face: for [f] he was afraid to look upon God.

[e] Mat.22. 32.Mar.12 26.Luk.20 37. Acts 7.32. [f] 1 Kin. 19.13. Iſa.6.2,5.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid, I have ſurely ſeen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and [g] have heard their cry, by reaſon of their task-maſters: for I know their ſorrows.

[g] Chap. 2.23.

8 And [h] I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of [i] the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites.

[h] Gen. 11.5,7.& 18.21. [i] Gen. 15.18.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Iſrael is come unto me: and I have alſo ſeen the oppreſſion wherewith the Egyptians oppreſs them.

10 [k] Come now therefore, and I will ſend thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayeſt bring forth my people the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.

[k] Pſal. 105.26.

11 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto God, [l] Who *am* I, that I ſhould go unto Pharaoh, and that I ſhould bring forth the children of Iſrael out of Egypt?

[l] See Iſa.6.5,8. Jer.1.6.

12 And he ſaid, Certainly [m] I will be with thee: and this *ſhall be* a token unto thee that I have ſent thee; When thou haſt brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye ſhall ſerve God upon this mountain.

[m] Joſh.1.5

13 And Moſes ſaid unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Iſrael, and ſhall ſay unto them, The God of your fathers hath ſent me unto you; and they ſhall ſay to me, What *is* his name? what ſhall I ſay unto them?

14 And God ſaid unto Moſes, I AM THAT I AM. And he ſaid, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, [n] I AM hath ſent me unto you.

[n] Chap. 6.3. 2 Cor.1.10 Heb.13.8. Rev.1.4.

15 And God ſaid moreover unto Moſes, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath ſent me unto you. This *is* [o] my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

[o] Pſal. 135.13.

16 Go and [p] gather the elders of Iſrael together, and ſay unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Iſaac and of Jacob, appeared unto me, ſaying, [q] I have ſurely viſited you, and *ſeen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

[p] Chap. 4.29. [q] Gen. 50.24.

17 And I have ſaid, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And [r] they ſhall hearken to thy voice: and thou ſhalt come, thou and the elders of Iſrael, unto the king of Egypt, and you ſhall ſay unto him, The LORD [s] God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go, we beſeech thee, three days journey into the wilderneſs, that we may ſacrifice to the LORD our God.

[r] Chap. 4.31. [s] Chap. 5.3.

19 ¶ And I am ſure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, || no, not by a mighty hand.

|| Or, *but by ſtrong hand*

20 And I will ſtretch out my hand, and ſmite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midſt thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians: and it ſhall come to paſs that [t] when ye go, ye ſhall not go empty:

[t] Gen. 15.14.

22 [u] But every woman ſhall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that ſojourneth in her houſe, jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye ſhall put *them* upon

[u] Chap.11. 2.& 12.35

upon your ſons, and upon your daughters: and [x] ye ſhall ſpoil || the Egyptians.

[x] Ezek. 39.10. || Or, Egypt.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Moſes rod is turned into a ſerpent.* 6 *His hand is leprous.* 10 *He is loth to be ſent.* 14 *Aaron is appointed to aſſiſt him.* 18 *Moſes departeth from Jethro.* 21 *Gods meſſage to Pharaoh.* 24 *Zipporah circumciſeth her ſon.* 27 *Aaron is ſent to meet Moſes.* 31 *The people beleeveth them.*

AND Moſes anſwered, and ſaid, But behold, they will not beleeve me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will ſay, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he ſaid, A rod.

3 And he ſaid, Caſt it on the ground. And he caſt it on the ground, & it became a ſerpent: and Moſes fled from before it.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.

5 That they may beleeve that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy boſom. And he put his hand into his boſom; and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous [a] as ſnow.

[a] Num. 12.10. 2 K.n.5.27

7 And he ſaid, Put thine hand into thy boſom again. And he put his hand into his boſom again, and plucked it out of his boſom, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* fleſh.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not beleeve thee, neither hearken to the voice of the firſt ſign, that they will beleeve the voice of the latter ſign.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not beleeve alſo theſe two ſigns, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou ſhalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry-land: and [b] the water which thou takeſt out of the river † ſhall become bloud upon the dry-land.

[b] Ch.7.19 † Heb. ſhall be and ſhall be.

10 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor ſince thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant; but [c] I *am* ſlow of ſpeech, and of a ſlow tongue.

† Heb. a man of words. † Heb. ſince yeſterday, nor ſince the third day.

[c] Ch. 6.12

11 And the LORD ſaid unto him, [d] Who hath made mans mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the ſeeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

[d] Pſal.94.9

12 Now therefore go, and I will be [e] with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou ſhalt ſay.

[e] Mat. 10.19. Mar.13.11 Luk.12.11

13 And he ſaid, O my Lord, ſend, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou || wilt ſend.

|| Or, ſhouldſt.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Moſes; and he ſaid, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know [f] that he can ſpeak well. And alſo behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he ſeeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And [f] thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye ſhall do.

[f] Chap. 7.1,2.

16 And he ſhall be thy ſpokeſman unto the people: and he ſhall be, *even* he ſhall be to thee in ſtead of a mouth, and [g] thou ſhalt be to him in ſtead of God.

[g] Chap. 7.1.

17 And thou ſhalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou ſhalt do ſigns.

18 ¶ And Moſes went and returned to † Jethro his father in law, and ſaid unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet alive. And Jethro ſaid to Moſes, Go in peace.

† Heb. father.

19 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for [h] all the men are dead which ſought thy life.

[h] Chap. 2.15,23. Mat.2.20

20 And Moſes took his wife, and his ſons, and ſet them upon an aſs, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moſes took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, When thou goeſt to return into Egypt, ſee *that* thou do all thoſe wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but [i] I will harden his heart, that he ſhall not let the people go.

[i] Chap. 7.3,13.& 9.12.& 10. 1 & 14.8. Deut.2.30 Joſh.11.20 Iſa.63.17. Joh.12.40 Rom.9.18

22 And thou ſhalt ſay unto Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD, [k] Iſrael *is* my ſon, [l] *even* my firſt-born.

[k] Rom.9.4 [l] Jer.31.9 Jam.1.18.

23 And I ſay unto thee, Let my ſon go, that he may ſerve me: and if thou refuſe to let him go, behold, [m] I will ſlay thy ſon, *even* thy firſt-born.

[m] Chap. 11.5.& 12 29.

24 ¶ And

24 ¶ And it came to paſs by the way in the inn, that the LORD [n] met him, and ſought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took [o] a ſharp ‖ ſtone, and cut off the fore-skin of her ſon, and †caſt *it* at his feet, and ſaid, Surely a bloudy husband *art* thou to me.

26 So he let him go. Then ſhe ſaid, A bloudy husband *thou art*, becauſe of the circumciſion.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Aaron, Go into the wilderneſs to meet Moſes. And he went, and met him in [p] the mount of God, and kiſſed him.

28 And Moſes told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had ſent him, and all the ſigns which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went, and gathered together all the elders of the children of Iſrael.

30 And Aaron ſpake all the words which the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, and did the ſigns in the ſight of the people.

31 And the people beleeved: and when they heard that the LORD had viſited the children of Iſrael, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then [q] they bowed their heads, and worſhipped.

CHAP. V.

1 *Pharaoh chideth Moſes and Aaron for their meſſage.* 5 *He increaſeth the Iſraelites taſk.* 15 *He checketh their complaints.* 19 *They cry out upon Moſes and Aaron.* 22 *Moſes complaineth to God.*

AND afterward Moſes and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may hold a feaſt unto me in the wilderneſs.

2 And Pharaoh ſaid, [a] Who *is* the LORD, that I ſhould obey his voice to let Iſrael go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Iſrael go.

3 And they ſaid, [b] The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the deſert, and ſacrifice unto the LORD our God; leſt he fall upon us with peſtilence, or with the ſword.

4 And the king of Egypt ſaid unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moſes and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh ſaid, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you make them reſt from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the ſame day the task-maſters of the people, and their officers, ſaying,

7 Ye ſhall no more give the people ſtraw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather ſtraw for themſelves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore you ſhall lay upon them; you ſhall not diminiſh *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, ſaying, Let us go, *and* ſacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the task-maſters of the people went out, and their officers, and they ſpake to the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will not give you ſtraw.

11 Go ye, get you ſtraw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work ſhall be diminiſhed.

12 So the people were ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather ſtubble in ſtead of ſtraw.

13 And the task-maſters haſted *them*, ſaying, Fulfill your works, *your* † daily tasks, as when there was ſtraw.

14 And the officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaohs task-maſters had ſet over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yeſterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Iſrael came and cried unto Pharaoh, ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy ſervants?

16 There is no ſtraw given unto thy ſervants, and they ſay to us, Make brick: and behold, thy ſervants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he ſaid, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ſay, Let us go, *and* do ſacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now, *and* work: for there

[n] Num. 22.22.

[o] Joſh. 5.2,3. ‖ Or, knife. † Heb. made it touch.

[p] Chap. 3.1.

† Heb. Let the work be heavy upon the men.

[q] Chap. 12.27.

† Heb. a matter of a day in his day.

[a] Job 21.15.

[b] Chap. 3.18.

there ſhall no ſtraw be given you, yet ſhall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Iſrael did ſee *that* they *were* in evil *caſe*, after it was ſaid, Ye ſhall not miniſh *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moſes and Aaron, who ſtood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they ſaid unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; becauſe you † Heb. to ſtink, Gen. 34. 30 have made our ſavour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of his ſervants, to put a ſword in their hands to ſlay us.

22 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Lord, wherefore haſt thou *ſo* evil intreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent me?

23 For ſince I came to Pharaoh to ſpeak † Heb. delivering, thou haſt not delivered. in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither haſt thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAP. VI.

1 *God reneweth his promiſe by his name* JEHOVAH. 14 *The genealogy of Reuben,* 15 *of Simeon,* 16 *of Levi, of whom came Moſes and Aaron.*

THen the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Now ſhalt thou ſee what I will do to Pha- [a] Ch. 3. 19. raoh: for [a] with a ſtrong hand ſhall he let [b] Cha. 12. 33, 39. them go, and with a ſtrong hand [b] ſhall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God ſpake unto Moſes, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD.

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto [c] Gen. 17. 1. & 35. 11. & 48. 3. [d] Ch. 3. 14. Iſaac and unto Jacob by *the name of* [c] God Almighty, but by my name [d] JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have alſo eſtabliſhed my cove- [e] Gen. 17. 8. & 28. 4. nant with them, [e] to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were ſtrangers.

[f] Ch. 2. 24. 5 And [f] I have alſo heard the groaning of the children of Iſrael, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembred my covenant.

6 Wherefore ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I *am* the LORD; and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: & I will redeem you [g] with a ſtretched-out arm, and with great judgements.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which I did † [g] ſwear to give it, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage. I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. lift up my hand. See Gen. 14. 22. Deut. 32. 40.

[g] Gen. 15. 14 & 26. 3. & 35. 12.

9 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael: but they hearkened not unto Moſes for † anguiſh of ſpirit and for cruel bondage.

† Heb. ſhortneſs, or, ſtraitneſs.

10 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 Go in, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

12 And Moſes ſpake before the LORD, ſaying, Behold, the children of Iſrael have not hearkened unto me; how then ſhall Pharaoh hear me, [h] who *am* of uncircumciſed lips?

[h] Ch. 4. 10. & v. 30.

13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Iſrael, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ Theſe *be* the heads of their fathers houſes. [i] The ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. Theſe *be* the families of Reuben.

[i] Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chr. 5. 3.

15 [k] And the ſons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the ſon of a Canaanitiſh woman. Theſe *are* the families of Simeon.

[k] 1 Ch. 4. 24.

16 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of [l] the ſons of Levi, according to their generations; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari. And the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and ſeven years.

[l] Num. 3. 17. 1 Chro. 6. 1, 16.

17 [m] The ſons of Gerſhon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

[m] 1 Chro. 6. 17. & 23. 7.

18 And [n] the ſons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

[n] Num. 26. 57. 1 Chro. 6. 2, 18.

o 1 Chron. 6. 19. & 23. 21.

19 And o the ſons of Merari; Mahali and Muſhi. Theſe *are* the families of Levi according to their generations.

p Cha. 2. 1. Numb. 26. 59.

20 And p Amram took him Jochebed his fathers ſiſter to wife; and ſhe bare him Aaron and Moſes. And the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and ſeven years.

q Numb. 16. 1. 1 Chro. 6. 37, 38.

21 ¶ And q the ſons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

r Lev. 10. 4. Num. 3. 30

22 And r the ſons of Uzziel; Miſhael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

s Ruth 4. 19, 20. 1 Chro. 2. 10. t Num. 3. 2 & 26 60. 1 Chr 6. 3. & 24. 1.

23 And Aaron took him Eliſheba daughter of s Amminadab, ſiſter of Naaſhon, to wife; and ſhe bare him t Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 And the ſons of Korah; Aſſir, and Elkanah, and Abiaſaph. Theſe *are* the families of the Korhites.

u Num 25. 11.

25 And Eleazar Aarons ſon took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and u ſhe bare him Phinehas. Theſe *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

26 Theſe *are* that Aaron and Moſes to whom the LORD ſaid, Bring out the children of Iſrael from the land of Egypt according to their armies.

27 Theſe *are* they which ſpake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Iſrael from Egypt. Theſe *are* that Moſes and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to paſs on the day *when* the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, I *am* the LORD. Speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I ſay unto thee.

Ch. 4. 10.

30 And Moſes ſaid before the LORD, Behold, x I *am* of uncircumciſed lips, and how ſhall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Moſes is encouraged to go to Pharaoh.* 7 *His age.* 8 *His rod is turned into a ſerpent.* 11 *The ſorcerers do the like.* 13 *Pharaohs heart is hardned.* 14 *Gods meſſage to Pharaoh.* 19 *The river is turned into bloud.*

Ch. 4. 16.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, See, I have made thee a a god to Pharaoh: & Aaron thy brother ſhall be thy prophet.

2 Thou ſhalt ſpeak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother ſhall ſpeak unto Pharaoh, that he ſend the children of Iſrael out of his land.

b Ch 4. 21

3 And b I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my ſigns and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Iſrael, out of the land of Egypt, c by great judgements.

c Cha. 6. 6

5 And the Egyptians ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſtretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them.

6 And Moſes and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, ſo did they.

7 And Moſes *was* fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

d Chap. 4. 2, 17.

9 When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Shew a miracle for you; then thou ſhalt ſay unto Aaron, d Take thy rod, and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a ſerpent.

10 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did ſo as the LORD had commanded. And Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh and before his ſervants, and it became a ſerpent.

e Gen. 41. 8. f 2 Tim. 3. 8

11 Then Pharaoh alſo e called the wiſemen and f the ſorcerers. Now the magicians of Egypt, they alſo did in like manner with their inchantments.

12 For they caſt down every man his rod, and they became ſerpents. But Aarons rod ſwallowed up their rods.

g Ch 4. 21

13 And he hardned Pharaohs heart, that he hearkned not unto them, g as the LORD had ſaid.

h Ch. 8. 15 & 10. 1. 20, 27.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, h Pharaohs heart *is* hardned, he refuſeth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning: lo, he goeth out unto the water: and thou ſhalt ſtand by the rivers brink, againſt he come; and the rod which was turned to

a ſer-

a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, [i] that they may serve me in the wilderness: and behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD. [k] Behold, I will smite with the rod that *is* in mine hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall be turned [l] to bloud.

18 And the fish that *is* in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their †pools of water, that they may become bloud; and *that* there may be bloud throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so as the LORD commanded: and he [m] lift up the rod, and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants: and all the [n] waters that *were* in the river were turned to bloud.

21 And the fish that *was* in the river died, and the river stunk, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was bloud throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 [o] And the magicians of Egypt did so with their inchantments: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, neither did he hearken unto them; [p] as the LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled after that the LORD had smitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Frogs are sent.* 8 *Pharaoh sueth to Moses,* 12 *and Moses by prayer removeth them away.* 16 *The dust is turned into lice; which the magicians could not do.* 20 *The swarms of flies.* 25 *Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go,* 32 *but yet is hardned.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with [a] frogs.

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bed chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖ kneading-troughs.

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and [b] the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 [c] And the magicians did so with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, [d] Intreat the LORD that he may take away the frogs from me and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: ‖ when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, † to destroy the frogs from thee, and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river onely?

10 And he said, ‖ To morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayest know that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy ser-

[i] Chap. 3. 12, 18. & 5. 1, 3.

[k] Cha. 4. 9

[l] Rev. 16. 6.

† Heb. gathering of their waters.

[m] Ch. 17. 5

[n] Psal 78. 44 & 105. 29.

[o] Wisd. 17. 7.

[p] V. 3.

[a] Rev. 16. 13.

‖ Or, dough.

[b] Psal. 78. 45. & 105. 30.

[c] Wisd. 17. 7.

[d] Ch. 9. 28. & 10. 17. Num. 21. 7. 1 Kin. 13. 6 Act. 8. 24.

‖ Or, *Have this honour over me, &c.*

‖ Or, *against when.*

† Heb. *to cut off.*

‖ Or, *Against to morrow.*

ſervants, and from thy people; they ſhall remain in the river onely.

12 And Moſes and Aaron went out from Pharaoh. And Moſes cried unto the LORD becauſe of the frogs which he had brought againſt Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes: and the frogs died out of the houſes, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land ſtank.

15 But when Pharaoh ſaw ỳ there was reſpite, [c] he hardned his heart, & hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

[c] Ch. 7. 14.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and ſmite the duſt of the land, that it may become lice throughout all ỳ land of Egypt.

17 And they did ſo; for Aaron ſtretched out his hand with his rod, and ſmote the duſt of ỳ earth, and [f] it became lice in man and in beaſt: all the duſt of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

[f] Pſal. 105. 31.

18 And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not. So there were lice upon man and upon beaſt.

19 Then the magicians ſaid unto Pharaoh, This *is* [g] the finger of God. And Pharaohs heart was hardned, and he hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

[g] 1 Sam 6. 3, 9. Pſal. 8. 3. Mat 12. 28 Luk. 11. 20

20 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh: lo, he cometh forth to the water: and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

21 Elſe if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will ſend || ſwarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thy houſes: and the houſes of the Egyptians ſhall be full of ſwarms *of flies*, and alſo the ground whereon they *are*.

|| Or, a mixture of noiſome beaſts, &c.

22 And [h] I will ſever in that day the land of Goſhen, in which my people dwell, that no ſwarms *of flies* ſhall be there; to the end thou mayeſt know that I *am* the LORD in the midſt of the earth.

[h] Ch. 9. 4, 26. & 10. 23 & 11. 13

23 And I will put † a diviſion between my people and thy people. || To morrow ſhall this ſign be.

† Heb. a redemption. || Or, by to morrow.

24 And the LORD did ſo: and [i] there came a grievous ſwarm *of flies* into the houſe of Pharaoh, and *into* his ſervants houſes, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was || corrupted by reaſon of the ſwarm *of flies*.

[i] Pſ. 78. 45. & 105. 31. Wiſ. 16. 9. || Or, deſtroyed.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moſes and for Aaron, and ſaid, Go ye, ſacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moſes ſaid, It is not meet ſo to do: for we ſhall ſacrifice [k] the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, ſhall we ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not ſtone us?

[k] Gen. 43. 32. & 46. 34.

27 We will go [l] three days journey into the wilderneſs, and ſacrifice to the LORD our God, as [m] he ſhall command us.

[l] Ch. 3. 18. [m] Ch. 3. 18.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid, I will let you go, that ye may ſacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderneſs; onely you ſhall not go very far away: [n] intreat for me.

[n] V. 8. Cha. 9. 28. 1 Kin. 13. 6.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the ſwarm *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to ſacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moſes went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes; and he removed the ſwarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And [o] Pharaoh hardned his heart at this time alſo, neither would he let the people go.

[o] V. 15.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The murrain of beaſts.* 8 *The plague of boyls and blains.* 13 *The meſſage about the hail.* 22 *The plague of hail.* 27 *Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes,* 35 *but yet is hardned.*

THen the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 For

2 For if thou refuſe to let *them* go, and wilt hold them ſtill,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattel which *is* in the field, upon the horſes, upon the aſſes, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the ſheep: *there ſhall be* a very grievous murrain.

[a] Ch 8.22. 4 And the [a] LORD ſhall ſever between the cattel of Iſrael, and the cattel of Egypt: and there ſhall nothing die of all *that is* the childrens of Iſrael.

5 And the LORD appointed a ſet time, ſaying, To morrow the LORD ſhall do this thing in the land.

[b] Pſal. 78 50. 6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and [b] all the cattel of Egypt died: but of the cattel of the children of Iſrael died not one.

7 And Pharaoh ſent, and behold, there was not one of the cattel of the Iſraelites dead. And [c] ŷ heart of Pharaoh was hardned, and he did not let the people go.

[c] Ch 7.14.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of aſhes of the furnace, and let Moſes ſprinkle it towards the heaven in the ſight of Pharaoh.

9 And it ſhall become ſmall duſt in all ŷ land of Egypt, & ſhall be a [d] boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man and upon beaſt, throughout all the land of Egypt.

[d] Rev.16.2.

10 And they took aſhes of the furnace, and ſtood before Pharaoh; and Moſes ſprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became a [e] boyl breaking forth *with* blains upon man and upon beaſt.

[e] Deut. 28. 27.

11 And the magicians could not ſtand before Moſes becauſe of the boyl: for the boyl was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkned not unto them; [f] as the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes.

[f] Ch.4.21.

13 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

14 For I will at this time ſend all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people: that thou mayeſt know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will ſtretch out my hand, that I may ſmite thee and thy people with peſtilence; and thou ſhalt be cut off from the earth.

[g] Rom. 9. 17. See ch. 14. 17. Pro. 16.4. 1 Pet. 2.8. † Heb. *made thee ſtand.*

16 And in very deed [g] for this *cauſe* have I † raiſed thee up, for to ſhew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet exalteſt thou thy ſelf againſt my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cauſe it to rain a very grievous hail, ſuch as hath not been in Egypt ſince the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattel, and all that thou haſt in the field: *for upon* every man and beaſt which ſhall be found in the field, and ſhall not be brought home, the hail ſhall come down upon them, and they ſhall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongſt the ſervants of Pharaoh, made his ſervants and his cattel flee into the houſes.

† Heb. *ſet not his heart unto.*

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his ſervants and his cattel in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be [h] hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beaſt, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

[h] Rev. 16. 21.

23 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod toward heaven: and [i] the LORD ſent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

[i] Pſal. 78. 47. & 105. 32.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, ſuch as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt ſince it became a nation.

25 And the hail ſmote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beaſt: and the hail ſmote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

[k] Ch.8.22. & 10. 23. & 11 7. & 12. 13.

26 [k] Onely in ŷ land of Goſhen, where ŷ chil-

children of Iſrael *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh ſent, and called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid unto them, I have ſinned *this* time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

[1] Ch. 8. 8, 28. & 10 17 Acts 8. 24. † Heb. *voices of God.*

28 [1] Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no *more* † mighty thundrings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye ſhall ſtay no longer.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Aſſoon as I am gone out of the city, I will ſpread abroad my hands unto the LORD: *and* the thunder ſhall ceaſe, neither ſhall there be any more hail; that thou mayeſt know how that [m] the earth *is* the LORDS.

[m] Pſ. 24. 1.

30 But as for thee and thy ſervants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax and the barley was ſmitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.

32 But the wheat and the rie were not ſmitten: for they *were* † not grown up.

† Heb. *hidden*, or, *dark.*

33 And Moſes went out of the city from Pharaoh, and ſpread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceaſed, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh ſaw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceaſed, he ſinned yet more, and hardned his heart, he and his ſervants.

[n] Ch. 4. 21.

35 And [n] the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, neither would he let the children of Iſrael go; as the LORD had ſpoken † by Moſes.

† Heb. *by the hand of Moſes.*

CHAP. X.

1 *God threatneth to ſend locuſts.* 7 *Pharaoh, moved by his ſervants, inclineth to let the Iſraelites go.* 12 *The plague of the locuſts.* 16 *Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes.* 21 *The plague of darkneſs.* 24 *Pharaoh ſueth again unto Moſes,* 27 *but yet is hardned.*

[o] Ch. 4. 21. & 7. 14.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh: [o] for I have hardned his heart, and ỹ heart of his ſervants; that I might ſhew theſe my ſigns before him:

[p] Pſ. 71. 18. & 78. 5, &c.

2 And that [p] thou mayeſt tell in the ears of thy ſon and of thy ſons ſon what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my ſigns which I have done amongſt them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moſes and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuſe to humble thy ſelf before me? Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

4 Elſe, if thou refuſe to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the [c] locuſts into thy coaſt.

[c] Wiſd. 16. 9. † Heb. *go up.*

5 And they ſhall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to ſee the earth: and [d] they ſhall eat ỹ reſidue of that which is eſcaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and ſhall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

[d] Joel. 1. 4

6 And they ſhall fill thy houſes, and the houſes of all thy ſervants, and the houſes of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers nor thy fathers fathers have ſeen, ſince the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himſelf, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs ſervants ſaid unto him, How long ſhall this man be a ſnare unto us? Let the men go, that they may ſerve the LORD their God. Knoweſt thou not yet that Egypt is deſtroyed?

8 And Moſes and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he ſaid unto them, Go, ſerve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that ſhall go?

† Heb. *who and who, &c.*

9 And Moſes ſaid, We will go with our young and with our old, with our ſons and with our daughters; with our flocks and with our herds will we go: for we *muſt hold* a feaſt unto the LORD.

10 And he ſaid unto them, Let the LORD be ſo with you as I will let you go and your little ones: look *to it*; for evil *is* before you.

11 Not ſo: go now ye *that are* men, and ſerve the LORD: for that you did deſire. And they were driven out from Pharaohs preſence.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locuſts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt: and the LORD brought an east-wind upon ỹ land all that day and all *that* night; *and* when it was morning, the east wind brought ỹ locusts.

14 And [c] the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; [f] before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkned; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin onely this once, and [g] intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death onely.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west-wind, which took away the locusts, and † cast them [h] into the Red sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD [i] hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over ỹ land of Egypt, † even darkness *which* may be felt.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven: & there was [k] a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days.

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days. [l] But all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD: onely let you flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give † us also sacrifices and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattel also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind: for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, untill we come thither.

27 ¶ But ỹ LORD [m] hardned Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy self, see my face no more: for in *that* day thou seest my face, thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well: [n] I will see thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Gods message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours.* 4 *Moses threatneth Pharaoh with the death of the first-born.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: [a] when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and [b] let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

3 And [c] the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, ỹ man [d] Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, [e] About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt.

5 And [f] all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that *is* behind the mill; and all the first-born of beasts.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 [g] But against any of the children of Israel [h] shall not a dog move his tongue,

† Heb. hastned to call.

† Heb. hastned.

† Heb. that one may feel darkness.

† Heb. into our hands.

[a] Psal. 78. 46. & 105. 34.
[f] Joel. 2. 2.
[g] Ch. 9. 28.
[h] Joel. 2. 20.
[i] Ch. 4. 21. & 11. 10.
[k] Psal. 105. 28. Wisd. 17. 2. &c.
[l] Chap. 8. 22. Wisd. 18. 1.
[m] Chap. 14. 4, 8.
[n] Hebr. 11. 27.
[a] Chap 12. 31, 33, 39.
[b] Ch. 3. 22. & 12. 35.
[c] Ch. 11. 36
[d] Ecclus 45. 1.
[e] Chap. 12. 29.
[f] Ch. 12. 12.
[g] Ch 8. 22.
[h] Josh. 10. 21.

against man or beast: that he may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

i Chap. 12.31,33. 8 And i all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people † that follow thee; and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

† Heb. *that is at thy feet:* So Judg. 4.10 & 8.5

9 And k the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that l my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

1 Kings 20. 10. 2 King. 3.9 † Heb. *heat of anger.* k Ch. 3. 19. & 10. 1. l Ch. 7. 3.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and m the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

m Chap. 10. 20.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The beginning of the year is changed.* 3 *The pass-over instituted.* 11 *The rite of the pass-over.* 15 *Unleavened bread.* 29 *The first-born of the Egyptians are slain.* 31 *The Israelites driven out of the land,* 37 *come to Succoth.* 43 *The ordinance of the pass-over.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This moneth *shall be* unto you the beginning of moneths: it *shall be* the first moneth of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this moneth they shall take to them every man

|| Or, kid. a || lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house.

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be a without blemish, a male † of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep or from the goats.

a Lev. 22. 20, 21. Mal. 1. 8. Heb. 9.14. 1 Pet. 1.19. † Heb *son of a year.*

6 And ye shall keep it up untill the fourteenth day of the same moneth: and b the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening.

b Lev. 23.5 Num. 9.3. & 28 16. Deut. 16 1. † Heb. *between the two evenings.*

7 And they shall take of the bloud, and strike *it* on the two side-posts and on the upper door post of the houses wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night roast with fire, & c unleavened bread, *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

c 1 Cor. 5.8.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 d And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it untill the morning ye shall burn with fire.

d Ch. 23. 18. & 34. 25.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *With* your loyns girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste. It *is* the LORDS pass over.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast: and e against all the || gods of Egypt I will execute judgement. I *am* the LORD.

e Num. 33. 4. || Or, princes.

13 And the bloud shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you *are:* and when I see the bloud, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *for a destruction.*

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and you shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations: you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 f Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread: even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day untill the seventh day, g that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

f Ch. 13.6. & 23. 15. & 34. 18, 25. g Gen. 17. 14.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every † man must eat, that onely may be done of you.

† Heb. *soul.*

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread: for in this self-same day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ h In the first *moneth*, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, ye shall

h Levit. 23. 5. Numb. 28. 16.

eat

eat unleavened bread, untill the one and twentieth day of the moneth at even.

[i] Deut. 16. 3.

19 [i] Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a ||lamb according to your families, and kill the pass-over.

|| Or, *kid.*

[k] Hebr. 11. 28.

22 [k] And ye shall take a bunch of hyssope, and dip *it* in the bloud that *is* in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side-posts with the bloud that *is* in the bason: and none of you shall go out at the door of his house untill the morning.

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians, and when he seeth the bloud upon the lintel and on the two side-posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and [l] will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*.

[l] Ezek. 9. 6 Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

[m] Josh. 4. 6.

26 [m] And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean you by this service?

27 That ye shall say, It *is* the sacrifice of the LORDS pass-over, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people [n] bowed the head, and worshipped.

[n] Ch. 4. 31.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

[o] Ch. 11. 4. [p] Num. 8. 17. & 33. 4 Psal. 78. 51. & 105. 36. & 135. 8. & 136. 10. [q] Ch. 4. 23. Wisd. 18. 11.

29 ¶ [o] And it came to pass that at midnight [p] the LORD smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, [q] from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sat on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon; and all the first born of cattel.

† Heb. *house of the pit.*

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Egyptians: and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And [r] he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from amongst my people, [r] both you and the children of Israel: and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

[r] Psal. 105. 38.

[r] Ch. 10. 9.

32 [t] Also take your flocks & your herds, as ye have said, & be gone: & bless me also.

[t] Chap. 10. 26.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, We *be* all dead *men*.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ||kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

|| Or, *dough.*

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and [u] they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

[u] Ch. 3. 22. & 11. 2.

36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required*. And [x] they spoiled the Egyptians.

[x] Gen. 15. 14.

37 ¶ And [y] the children of Israel journeyed from [z] Rameses to Succoth, about [a] six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, besides children.

[y] Numb. 33. 3, 5. [z] Gen. 47. 11.

38 And † a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattel.

[a] Chap. 38. 26. Numb 1. 46. & 11. 21.

† Heb. *a great mixture.* Num. 11. 4

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt: for it was not leavened; because [b] they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

[b] Ch. 6. 1. & 11. 1.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* [c] four hundred and thirty years.

[c] Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17.

41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even ŷ selfsame day it came to pass, that all ŷ hosts of the LORD went out from ŷ land of Egypt.

42 It

† Heb. a night of observations. d See Deut. 16. 6.

42 It *is* † d a night to be much observed unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of ỳ passover. There shall no stranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A foreiner, and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house: e neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

e Num. 9. 12. Joh. 19. 36.

† Heb. do it. f Num. 9. 14.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall † keep it.

48 And f when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the pass-over to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is home-born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron; so did they.

51 And it came to pass the self-same day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt g by their armies.

g Chap. 6. 26.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The first-born are sanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the pass-over is commanded.* 11 *The firstlings of beasts are set apart.* 17 *The Israelites go ont of Egypt, and carry Josephs bones with them.* 20 *They come to Etham.* 21 *God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

h Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Levit. 27. 26. Num. 3. 13. & 8. 16, 17. & 18 15. Luk. 2. 23.

2 h Sanctifie unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, ont of the house of † bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

† Heb. servants.

4 This day came ye out b in the moneth Abib.

b Chap. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 1.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, c that thou shalt keep this service in this moneth.

c Chap. 12. 25, 26. d Chap. 12. 15, 16.

6 d Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread; and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days: and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for e a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes; that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

e See V. 16. Num. 15. 38. Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Prov. 1. 9. Isa. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Matt. 23. 5.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 f That thou shalt † set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrice: and every firstling ỳ cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males *shall be* the LORDS.

f Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 8. 17. Deut. 15. 19. Ezek. 44. 30. † Heb. cause to pass over.

13 And g every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a || lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the first-born of man amongst thy children h shalt thou redeem.

g Num. 18. 15, 16. || Or, kid. h Num. 3. 47. & 18. 16.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

† Heb. to morrow.

15 And it came to pass when Pharaoh would

would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beasts: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrice, being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, & [i] they return to Egypt

[i] Deut. 17. 16.

18 But God [k] led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea. And the children of Israel went up || harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

[k] Ch. 14. 2.

|| Or, *by five in a rank.*

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, [l] God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

[l] Gen. 50. 25. Jos. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.

20 ¶ And [m] they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

[m] Num. 33. 6.

21 And [n] the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night.

[n] Chap. 40. 38. Num. 9. 15 & 10. 34. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33 Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14. & 99. 7. & 105. 39. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God instructeth the Israelites in their journey.* 5 *Pharaoh pursueth after them.* 10 *The Israelites murmure.* 13 *Moses comforteth them.* 15 *God instructeth Moses.* 19 *The cloud removeth behind the camp.* 21 *The Israelites pass through the Red sea,* 23 *which drowneth the Egyptians.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, [a] that they turn and encamp before [b] Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

[a] Chap. 13. 18.
[b] Num. 33. 7.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* intangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And [c] I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

[c] Ch. 4. 21.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and [d] the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

[d] Psal. 105. 25.

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and [e] the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

[e] Num. 33. 3.

9 But the [f] Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

[f] Josh. 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift up their eyes, and behold, ŷ Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 [g] *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, then that we should die in the wilderness.

[g] Ch. 5. 21. & 6. 9.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, [h] Fear ye not; stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: || for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

[h] 2 Chr. 20. 15. 17.

|| Or, *for whereas you have seen the Egyptians to day, &c.*

14 [i] The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

[i] Neh. 4. 20.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? Speak unto

unto the children of Israel, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry-ground through the mids of the sea.

17 And I, behold I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

k Chap. 13. 21. 19 ¶ And the angel of God, k which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and l it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

l See Isa. 8. 14. 2 Cor 4. 3.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all that night, and m made the sea dry-land, and n the waters were divided.

m Ps. 66. 6 n Josh. 3. 15. & 4. 23. Neh. 9. 11. Ps. 74. 13. & 106. 9. & 114. 3.

22 And o the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea, upon the dry-ground: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand and on their left.

o Num. 33. 8. Ps. 78. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Hebr. 11. 29

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaohs horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning-watch p the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

p See Ps. 77. 17, &c.

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, || that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

|| Or, *and made them to go heavily.*

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea; and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared, and the Egyptians fled against it: and the LORD † overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

† Heb. *shook off.* Deut. 11. 4. Ps. 78. 53.

28 And q the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: r there remained not so much as one of them.

q Hab. 3. 8, 15. r Psal. 106. 11.

29 But s the children of Israel walked upon dry-land in the midst of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

s Ps. 77. 20

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore.

31 And Israel saw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and t believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

† Heb. *hand.* t Psal. 106. 12.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Moses song.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The waters at Marah are bitter.* 25 *A tree sweeteth them.* 27 *At Elim are twelve wells, and seventy palm-trees.*

THen a sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD: for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

a Psal. Wisd. 10. 20.

2 The LORD *is* my strength and b song, and he is become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

b Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 18. 2. & 22. 3. & 109. 1. & 118. 14. Is. 12. 2.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 The depths have covered them: c they sank into the bottom as a stone.

c Neh. 9. 11.

6 d Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

d Ps. 118. 15, 16.

7 And

7 And in the greatneſs of thine excellency thou haſt overthrown them that roſe up againſt thee: thou ſenteſt forth thy wrath, *which* conſumed them [c] as ſtubble.

8 [f] And with the blaſt of thy noſtrils the waters were gathered together: the flouds ſtood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the ſea.

9 [g] The enemy ſaid, I will purſue, I will overtake, I will divide the ſpoil: my luſt ſhall be ſatisfied upon them; I will draw my ſword, my hand ſhall || deſtroy them.

10 Thou didſt blow with thy wind, the ſea covered them: [h] they ſank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 [i] Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, amongſt the || gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holineſs, fearfull *in* praiſes, doing wonders?

12 Thou ſtretchedſt out thy right hand, the earth ſwallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy haſt led forth the people *which* thou haſt redeemed: thou haſt guided *them* in thy ſtrength unto thy holy habitation.

14 [k] The people ſhall hear, *and* be afraid: ſorrow ſhall take hold on the inhabitants of Paleſtina.

15 Then [l] the dukes of Edom ſhall be amazed, [m] the mighty men of Moab, trembling ſhall take hold upon them: [n] all the inhabitants of Canaan ſhall melt away.

16 [o] Fear and dread ſhall fall upon them: by the greatneſs of thine arm they ſhall be *as* ſtill as a ſtone: till thy people paſs over, O LORD, till the people paſs over [p] *which* thou haſt purchaſed.

17 Thou ſhalt bring them in, and [q] plant them in [y] mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou haſt made for thee to dwell in; *in* [y] Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have eſtabliſhed.

18 [r] The LORD ſhall reign for ever & ever.

19 For the horſe of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horſemen into the ſea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the ſea upon them: but the children of Iſrael went on dry-land in the mids of the ſea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the propheteſs, the ſiſter of Aaron [r] took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her [t] with timbrels and with dances.

21 And Miriam anſwered them, Sing ye to the LORD: for he hath triumphed glorioufly: the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

22 So Moſes brought Iſrael from the Red ſea; and they went out into the wilderneſs of [u] Shur: and they went three days in the wilderneſs, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to [x] Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah; for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called || Marah.

24 And the people murmured againſt Moſes, ſaying, What ſhall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD ſhewed him a [y] tree, [z] *which* when he had caſt into the waters, the waters were made ſweet. There he [a] made for them a ſtatute and an ordinance, and there [b] he proved them,

26 And ſaid, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his ſight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his ſtatutes; [c] I will put none of theſe diſeaſes upon thee which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD [d] that healeth thee.

27 ¶ [e] And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threeſcore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Iſraelites come to Sin.* 2 *They murmure for want of bread.* 4 *God promiſeth them bread from Heaven.* 11 *Quails are ſent,* 14 *and manna.* 16 *The ordering of manna.* 25 *It is not to be found on the ſabbath.* 32 *An omer of it is preſerved.*

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael came unto [a] the wilderneſs of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the ſecond moneth after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and Aaron in the wilderneſs.

3 And

[c] Iſa. 5. 24. & 47. 14. [f] Cha. 14. 21. Job 4. 9. 2 Theſ. 2. 8

[g] Judg. 5. 30.

|| Or, repoſſeſs.

[h] Ver. 5.

[i] 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 Kin. 8. 23 Pſal 86. 8. & 89. 6. Jer. 10. 6. & 49. 19. || Or, mighty ones.

[k] Num. 14. 14. Deut. 2. 25 Joſh. 2. 9.

[l] Deut. 2. 4 [m] Numb. 22. 3. Hab. 3. 6. [n] Joſh. 5. 1

[o] Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. Joſh. 2. 9.

[p] Ch. 19. 5. Deut. 32. 9 2 Sa. 7. 23. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9. [q] Pſa 44. 2. & 80. 8.

[r] Pſa. 146. 10. Iſa. 57. 15.

[r] 1 Sa. 18. 6 [t] Judg 11. 34. & 21. 21. 2 Sam. 6. 16 Pſ. 68 11, 25.

[u] Gen. 16. & 25. 8

[x] Num. 33. 8.

|| That is, Bitterneſs.

[y] Eccluſ 38. 5. [z] See 2 Ki. 4. 41. [a] See Joſh. 24. 25. [b] Ch. 16. 4.

[c] Deut. 7. 15. [d] Ch. 22. 25 Pſ. 103. 2. & 147. 3.

[e] Num. 33. 9.

[a] Num. 33. 11.

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, [b] when we sat by the flesh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain [c] bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out, and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may [d] prove them whether they will walk in my law, or no.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and [e] it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, [f] At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see [g] the glory of the LORD: for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD. And what *are* we, that ye murmure against us?

8 And Moses said, *This shall be* when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full: for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmure against him. And what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but [h] against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of the LORD [i] appeared in the cloud.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel; speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even [k] the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

14 And when [l] the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, *as* small as the hoar frost on the ground.

15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, ‖ It *is* manna. For they wist not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, [m] This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating; an omer † for every man, *according to* the number of your † persons; take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, [n] he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses, but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank. And Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*. And all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* [o] the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake *to day*, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day: for

[b] Num. 11. 4, 5.
[c] Psal. 78. 24, 25. & 105. 40. Joh. 6. 31, 32. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
[d] Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.* Pro. 30. 8. Mat. 6. 11.
[e] Cha. 15. 25. Deut. 8. 2, 16.
[f] See Lev. 25. 21.
[g] See v. 10.
[h] See 1 Sa. 8. 7. Luk. 10. 16. Rom. 13. 2.
[i] Ch. 13. 21.
[k] Num. 11. 31. Psal. 105. 40.
[l] Num. 11. 7. Neh. 9. 15. Psal. 78. 24 & 105. 40. Wisd. 16. 20.
‖ Or, *what is this? or, It is a portion.*
[m] Joh. 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
† Heb. *by the poll* Or, *head.*
[n] 2 Cor. 8. 15.
[o] Gen. 2. 2.

for to day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and [p] it *was* like coriander-seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, [q] Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna fourty years, [r] untill they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna untill they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The people murmure for water at Rephidim.* 5 *God sendeth them for water to the rock in Horeb.* 8 *Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses hands.* 15 *Moses buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-nissi.*

AND [a] all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim And *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 [b] Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide you with me? wherefore do ye [c] tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattel with thirst?

4 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel: and thy rod, wherewith [d] thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 [e] Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place [f] ||Massah, and ||Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 ¶ [g] Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said unto [h] Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill, with [i] the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek. And Moses, Aaron & Hur went up to ỹ top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses hands *were* heavy; and they took a stone, and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands

[a] Num. 33. 12, 13.
[b] Num. 20. 3, 4.
[c] Psal. 78. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[d] Ch. 7. 20.
[e] Num. 20. 8. Psa. 78. 15. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Wis. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10 4.
[f] Num. 20. 13. Ps. 81. 7. & 95 8. Heb. 3. 8. That is, *Tentation.* ||That is, *Chiding or Strife.*
[g] Deut. 25. 17. 1 Sam. 15 2 Wis. 11. 3.
[h] Called *Jesus*, Acts 7. 45.
[i] Ch. 4. 20.
[p] Num. 11. 7.
[q] 1 King. 8. 9. Heb 9. 4.
[r] Josh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for [k] I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH-nissi.

16 For he said, ‖ Because † the LORD hath sworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

[k] Num. 24. 20. 1 Sam 15. 3, 7. & 30. 1. 17. 2 Sam 8. 12 Esth 9. 14.

‖ That is, *The LORD my banner.* See Judg. 6. 24.

‖ Or, *Because the hand of Amalek is against the throne of the LORD, therefore, &c.*

† Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the LORD.*

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons. 7 Moses entertaineth him. 13 Jethro's counsel is accepted. 27 Jethro departeth.

[a] Ch. 2. 16. & 3. 1.

WHen [a] Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses and for Israel his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt;

2 Then Jethro Moses father in law took Zipporah Moses wife, after he had sent her back,

[b] Ch. 2. 22. ‖ That is, *A stranger were.*

3 And her two sons; of which the [b] name of the one *was* ‖ Gershom: for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land:

‖ That is, *My God is an help.*

4 And the name of the other *was* ‖ Eliezer; For the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.

5 And Jethro Moses father in law came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at

[c] Cha. 3. 1. [c] the mount of God.

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 ¶ And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him: and they asked each other of *their*

† Heb. *peace.* † welfare; and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israels sake, *and*

† Heb. *found them.* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD had delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel; whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater then all gods: [d] for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly *he was* above them.

[d] Ch. 10. 16, 12. 5, 7. & 14. 18.

12 And Jethro Moses father in law took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came and all the elders of Israel to eat bread with Moses father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou dost to ỹ people? why sittest thou thy self alone, & all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because [e] the people come unto me to enquire of God.

[e] Lev. 24. 12. Num. 9. 8. 34.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between † one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God and his laws.

† Heb. *a man and his fellow.*

17 And Moses father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good.

18 † Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; [f] thou art not able to perform it thy self alone.

† Heb. *Fading thou wilt fade.* [f] Num. 11. 14. Deut. 1. 9.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, & God shall be wth thee. Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

21 Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people [g] able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and

[g] Deut. 1. 16. & 18. 18. 2 Chron. 19. 7, 9.

place

place *ſuch* over them, *to be* rulers of thouſands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people at all ſeaſons: and it ſhall be *that* every great matter they ſhall bring unto thee, but every ſmall matter they ſhall judge. So ſhall it be eaſier for thy ſelf, and they ſhall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou ſhalt do this thing, and God command thee *ſo*, then thou ſhalt be able to endure, and all this people ſhall alſo go to their place in peace.

24 So Moſes hearkned to the voice of his father in law, & did all that he had ſaid.

[h] Deut. 1.15. 25 And [h] Moſes choſe able men out of all Iſrael, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thouſands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all ſeaſons: the hard cauſes they brought unto Moſes, but every ſmall matter they judged themſelves.

[i] Num. 10 29—32. 27 ¶ And Moſes let his father in law depart; and [i] he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *Gods meſſage by Moſes unto the people out of the mount.* 8 *The peoples anſwer returned again.* 10 *The people are prepared againſt the third day.* 12 *The mountain muſt not be touched.* 16 *The fearfull preſence of God upon the mount.*

[a] Num. 33.15. IN the third moneth, when the children of Iſrael were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the ſame day [a] came they *into* the wilderneſs of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the deſert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderneſs; and there Iſrael camped before the mount.

[b] Acts 7.38 3 And [b] Moſes went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the houſe of Jacob, and tell the children of Iſrael;

[c] Deut. 29.2. [d] Deut. 32.11. Iſa. 63.9. Rev. 12.14 4 [c] Ye have ſeen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* [d] I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto my ſelf.

[e] Deut. 5.2 5 Now [e] therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then [f] ye ſhall be a peculiar treaſure unto me above all people: for [g] all the earth *is* mine.

[f] Deut. 4. 20. & 7.6. & 14.2, 21 & 26.18. & 32.8, 9. Pſ. 135.4. Cant. 8.12 Iſa. 43.1. Jer. 10.16 Mal. 3.17 Tit. 2.14. [g] Deut 10 14. Pſ. 24. 1. & 50.12 [h] 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1 6. & 5.10. & 20.6.

6 And ye ſhall be unto me a [h] kingdom of prieſts, and an holy nation. Theſe *are* the words which thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael.

7 ¶ And Moſes came, and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all theſe words which the LORD commanded him.

[i] Chap. 24.3, 7. Deut. 5.27 & 26.17. 8 And [i] all the people anſwered together, and ſaid, All that the LORD hath ſpoken we will do. And Moſes returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

[k] V. 16. ch. 20.21. & 24.15, 16. Pſ. 18. 11. 12. [l] Chap. 14.31. 9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Lo, I come unto thee [k] in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I ſpeak with thee, and [l] beleeve thee for ever. And Moſes told the words of the people unto the LORD.

[m] Gen. 35.2. 10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go unto the people, and ſanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them [m] waſh their clothes,

[n] Chap. 34.5. Deut. 33.2 11 And be ready againſt the third day: for the third day the LORD [n] will come down in the ſight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou ſhalt ſet bounds unto the people round about, ſaying, Take heed to your ſelves *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: [o] whoſoever toucheth the mount ſhall be ſurely put to death.

[o] Heb. 12.20.

13 There ſhall not an hand touch it, but he ſhall ſurely be ſtoned, or ſhot through: whether *it be* beaſt or man, it ſhall not live. When the ‖ trumpet ſoundeth long, they ſhall come up to the mount.

‖ Or, *cornet.*

14 ¶ And Moſes went down from the mount unto the people, and ſanctified the people; and they waſhed their clothes.

15 And he ſaid unto the people, Be ready againſt the third day: [p] come not at *your* wives.

[p] 1 Sam. 21.4, 5. Zech. 7.3. 1 Cor. 7.5

[q] Heb. 12.18. 16 And it came to paſs on the third day in the morning, that there were [q] thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; ſo that all the people that *was* in the camp trembled.

17 And [r] Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And [f] mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and [t] the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, [u] Moses spake, and [x] God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount, and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD [y] to gaze, and many of them perish.

22 And let the priests also, which come near to the LORD, sanctifie themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctifie it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moses comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Of what sort the altar should be.*

AND God spake all these words, saying,

2 [a] I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, [b] out of the house of † bondage.

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

4 [c] Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing*, that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thy self to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* [d] a jealous God, [e] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me;

6 And [f] shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 [g] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD [h] will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the sabbath-day, to keep it holy.

9 [i] Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work.

10 But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattel, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates.

11 For [k] *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath-day, and hallowed it.

12 ¶ [l] Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 [m] Thou shalt not kill.

14 [n] Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 [o] Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 [p] Thou shalt not covet thy neighbours house, [q] thou shalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbours.

18 ¶ And [r] all the people saw the thundrings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Moses, [s] Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not:

[r] Deut. 4.10.
[f] Deut. 4.11.&32. 2. Judg 5. 4. Psal.68. 7,8. Hab. 3.3.
[t] Heb. 12.26.
[u] Heb. 12.21.
[x] Neh. 9.13. Psal.81.7
† Heb. *consist.*
[y] 1 Sam.6.19
[a] Lev.26.1 Deut.5.6. Psal.81.10. Hos.13.4.
[b] Chap. 13.3.
† Heb. *servants.*
[c] Lev.26.1. Deut.4. 15. Psal.97.7
[d] Chap. 34.14. Deut.6.15. Josh.24.19. Nah.1.2.
[e] Chap. 34.7. Lev. 20.5. Num. 14.18,33. 1 Kin.21. 29. Job 4.&21.19. Psal.109.14. Isa.14.20. 21.&65.6. Jer.7.9. & 32.18. Deut.5.9. Psal.89.30. Lev.18. 12. Deut.5. 11. Mat. 5.33.
[f] Mic.6.8.
[g] Chap. 23.12.& 31.14.& 34.21. Lev.19.12. Ezek.20. 12. Luke 13.14.
[h] Gen.2.2.
[l] Lev.19.3. Deut.5.16. Mat.15.4. Eph.6.2.
[m] Mat. 5.21. Rom.13.9. Mat.5.21.
[n] Deut. 19.16.
[o] Acts 20.33. Rom.7.7. Job 31.
[p] Heb. 13.18.
[q] Deut. 5.24.& 16. Gal. 19,20. Heb.12.19.

not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye ſin not.

21 And the people ſtood afar off, and Moſes drew near unto[t] the thick darkneſs where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Thus thou ſhalt ſay unto the children of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen that I have talked with you [u] from heaven.

23 Ye ſhall not make[x] with me gods of ſilver, neither ſhall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou ſhalt make unto me, and ſhalt ſacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace-offerings, [y] thy ſheep, and thine oxen: In all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bleſs thee.

25 And [z] if thou wilt make me an altar of ſtone, thou ſhalt not † build it of hewn ſtone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou haſt polluted it.

26 Neither ſhalt thou go up by ſteps unto mine altar, that thy nakedneſs be not diſcovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws for men-ſervants.* 5 *For the ſervant whoſe ear is bored.* 7 *For women-ſervants.* 12 *For man-ſlaughter.* 16 *For ſtealers of men.* 17 *For curſers of parents.* 18 *For ſmiters.* 22 *For a hurt by chance.* 28 *For an ox that goreth.* 33 *For him that is an occaſion of harm.*

NOw theſe *are* the judgments which thou ſhalt [a] ſet before them.

2 [b] If thou buy an Hebrew ſervant, ſix years he ſhall ſerve: and in the ſeventh he ſhall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in † by himſelf, he ſhall go out by himſelf: if he were married, then his wife ſhall go out with him.

4 If his maſter have given him a wife, and ſhe have born him ſons or daughters; the wife and her children ſhall be her maſters, and he ſhall go out by himſelf.

5 [c] And if the ſervant † ſhall plainly ſay, I love my maſter, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

6 Then his maſter ſhall bring him unto the judges; he ſhall alſo bring him to the door, or unto the door-poſt: and his maſter ſhall bore his ear through with an aul; and he ſhall ſerve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man ſell his daughter to be a maid-ſervant, ſhe ſhall not go out as the men-ſervants do.

8 If ſhe † pleaſe not her maſter, who hath betrothed her to himſelf, then ſhall he let her be redeemed: To ſell her unto a ſtrange nation he ſhall have no power, ſeeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his ſon, he ſhall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage ſhall he not diminiſh.

11 And if he do not theſe three unto her, then ſhall ſhe go out free without money.

12 ¶ [d] He that ſmiteth a man, ſo that he die, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then [e] I will appoint thee a place whither he ſhall flee.

14 But if a man come preſumptuouſly upon his neighbour, to ſlay him with guile; [f] thou ſhalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that ſmiteth his father, or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

16 ¶ And [g] he that ſtealeth a man, and ſelleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he ſhall ſurely be put to death.

17 ¶ And [h] he that || curſeth his father, or his mother, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men ſtrive together, and one ſmite || another with a ſtone, or with *his* fiſt, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he riſe again, and walk abroad upon his ſtaff, then ſhall he that ſmote *him* be quit: onely he ſhall pay *for* † the loſs of his time, and ſhall cauſe *him* to be throughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man ſmite his ſervant or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he ſhall be ſurely † puniſhed.

21 Notwithſtanding, if he continue a day or two, he ſhall not be puniſhed: for [i] he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men ſtrive, and hurt a woman with child, ſo that her fruit depart *from* her,

[t] Chap. 19.16. [1] Kin.8.12.
[u] Deu.4.36 Neh.9.13. [x] See 1 Sam. 5.4,5. 2 Kin.17. 33. Ezek. 20.39. & 43.8. Zeph.1.1,5 [2] Cor.6. 14,15,16. [y] Lev.1.2
[z] Deut. 27.5. Joſh. 8.31 1 Mac. 4.47. † Heb. *build them with hewing.*
[a] Chap. 24.3,4. [b] Lev.25. 39 Deut. 15.12. Jer. 34.14 † Heb. *with his body.*
[c] Deut. 15.16. † Heb. *ſaying ſhall ſay.*
[d] Gen 9.6 Lev.24. 17. Mat. 26.52.
[e] Num.35 11. Deut. 19.3. Joſh. 20.2.
[f] 1 Kin.2 28. 2 Kin. 11.15.
[g] Deut. 24.7.
[h] Lev.20.9 Pro.20.20 Mat.15.4. Mar.7.10. || Or, *revileth.*
|| Or, *his neighbour.*
† Heb. *his ceaſing.*
† Heb. *avenged.*
[i] Lev. 25.46.

her, and yet no miſchief follow; he ſhall be ſurely puniſhed, according as the womans husband will lay upon him; and he ſhall pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* miſchief follow, then thou ſhalt give life for life,

k Lev.24.20. Deu.19.21. Mat.5.38. 24 k Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, ſtripe for ſtripe.

26 ¶ And if a man ſmite ỹ eye of his ſervant, or the eye of his maid, that it periſh; he ſhall let him go free for his eyes ſake.

27 And if he ſmite out his man-ſervants tooth, or his maid-ſervants tooth; he ſhall let him go free for his tooths ſake.

l Gen.9.5 28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman that they die, then l the ox ſhall be ſurely ſtoned, and his fleſh ſhall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *ſhall be* quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to puſh with his horn in time paſt, and it hath been teſtified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox ſhall be ſtoned, and his owner alſo ſhall be put to death.

m Num.35.31. 30 If there be laid on him a ſum of money, then he ſhall give for m the ranſome of his life whatſoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a ſon, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment ſhall it be done unto him.

n See Mat.26.15. Phil.2.7. 32 If the ox ſhall puſh a man-ſervant or maid ſervant, he ſhall give unto their maſter n thirty ſhekels of ſilver, and the ox ſhall be ſtoned.

33 ¶ And if a man ſhall open a pit, or if a man ſhall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an aſs fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit ſhall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beaſt* ſhall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers that he die, then they ſhall ſell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead *ox* alſo they ſhall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath uſed to puſh in time paſt, and his owner hath not kept him in; he ſhall ſurely pay ox for ox, and the dead ſhall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of theft.* 5 *Of damage.* 7 *Of treſpaſſes.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication.* 18 *Of witchcraft.* 19 *Of beſtiality.* 20 *Of idolatry.* 21 *Of vexing ſtrangers, widows, and fatherleſs.* 25 *Of uſury.* 26 *Of pledges.* 28 *Of reverence to magiſtrates.* 29 *Of the firſt-fruits.* 31 *Of eating torn fleſh.*

IF a man ſhall ſteal an ox, or a || ſheep, and kill it, or ſell it; he ſhall reſtore five oxen for an ox, and a four ſheep for a ſheep. || Or, goat. a 2 Sam.12.6. Luk.19.8

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be ſmitten that he die, *there ſhall* no bloud *be ſhed* for him. See Pro.6.31.

3 If the ſun be riſen upon him, *there ſhall be* bloud *ſhed* for him: *for* he ſhould make full reſtitution; if he have nothing, then he ſhall be ſold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or aſs, or ſheep; he ſhall reſtore double.

5 ¶ If a man ſhall cauſe a field or vineyard to be eaten, and ſhall put in his beaſt, and ſhall feed in another mans field; of the beſt of his own field, and of the beſt of his own vineyard ſhall he make reſtitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, ſo that the ſtacks of corn, or the ſtanding-corn, or the field be conſumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire ſhall ſurely make reſtitution.

7 ¶ If a man ſhall deliver unto his neighbour money or ſtuff to keep, and it be ſtolen out of the mans houſe; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the maſter of the houſe ſhall be brought unto the judges, *to ſee* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of treſpaſs, *whether it be* for ox, for aſs, for ſheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of loſt thing, which *another* challengeth to be his; the cauſe of both parties ſhall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges ſhall condemn, he ſhall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an aſs, or an ox, or a ſheep, or any beaſt to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man ſeeing *it*:

11 *Then* ſhall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand

hand unto his neighbours goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

12 And[b] if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces; *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And[c] if a man intice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her; he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ [d] Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live

19 ¶ [e] Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

20 ¶ [f] He that sacrificeth unto *any* god save unto the LORD onely, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ [g] Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: For ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ [h] Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me; I will surely hear their cry;

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; & [i] your wives shall be widows, & your children fatherless

25 ¶ [k] If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 [l] If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down.

27 For that *is* his covering onely, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? And it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

28 ¶ [m] Thou shalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* † the first of thy ripe fruits and of thy † liquors: [n] the first-born of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: [o] seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me: [p] neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field: ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of slander and false witness.* 3, 6 *Of justice.* 4 *Of charitableness.* 10 *Of the year of rest.* 12 *Of the sabbath.* 13 *Of idolatry.* 14 *Of the three feasts.* 18 *Of the bloud and the fat of the sacrifice.* 20 *An Angel is promised, with blessings, if they obey him.*

THOU[a] shalt not ‖ raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

2 ¶ [b] Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou † speak in a cause, to decline after many, to wrest *judgment:*

3 ¶ [c] Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ [d] If thou meet thine enemies ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 [e] If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, ‖ and wouldest forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter: and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for [f] I will not justifie the wicked.

8 ¶ And [g] thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the † wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also[h] thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in ỹ land of Egypt

10 And [i] six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest, and lie still; that the poor of thy

P Gen. 31.39.

b Exod. 22.14.

c Deut. 22.28.

† Heb. weigh.

d Lev. 19. 26,31. & 20.27. Deu. 18.10,11. 1Sam.28.9

e Lev. 18.23.& 20.15.

f Deut.13 6,13,&c. & 17.2. 1Mac.1.24

g Exod.23 9. Lev.19. 33.& 25. 35.

h Zech.7. 10.Deu.10 18.&24.17 & 27.19. Isa.1.17. Jam.1.27. i Pf. 109.9

k Lev.25. 35,36,37. Deu 23.19 Neh.5.7. Pf.15.5. Ezek 18. 8,17.

l Deut. 24.6,10,13 Job 24.3,9 Pro.20.16 & 22.27. Amos 2.8

m Eccl. 10.20. Acts 23.5 Jude 8.

‖ Or, *judges.* Pf.82.6.

† Heb. *thy fulness*

‖ Heb. *tear.*

n Chap. 13.2,12.& 34.19. Deu.15.19

o Lev. 22.27.

p Lev.22.8 Ezek.44.31

a Pf. 15. 3

‖ Or, *receive.*

b Lev. 9.15. Deut.1.17

† Heb. *answer.*

c Pf.72.2.

d Deu.22.1 Job 31.29 Pro.24.17 & 25.21. Mat.5.44. Rom.12.20

e Deu.22.4

‖ Or, *wilt thou cease to help him?* or, *and wouldst cease to leave* thy business *for him; thou shalt surely leave* it to joyn *with him.*

f Chap. 34.7.

g Deut. 16 19.Pr.17. 8,23.Eccl. 20.29.

† Heb. *seeing.*

h Chap. 22.21. Deu. 0.19 & 4.14,17 & 27.19.

i Heb. *sab.*

k Lev. 25 3.

people may eat: and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy || olive-yard.

|| Or, *olive-trees.*

12 [k] Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

[k] Chap. 20.8. Deut. 5.13 Luk. 13.14

13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you be circumspect: and [l] make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

[l] Num. 32 38. Deut. 12.3 Josh 23.7. Ps. 16.4. Hos. 2.17. Zech. 13.2

14 ¶ [m] Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

[m] Lev. 23.5 Deu. 16.16.

15 [n] Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the month Abib: for in it thou camest out from Egypt: [o] and none shall appear before me empty:

[n] Chap. 2.15 & 13 3. & 34 18

[o] Chap. 34.20. Deut. 16.16 Eccl. 5.5.4

16 And the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of in-gathering *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered-in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the LORD God.

[p] Chap. 34.25. Lev. 2.11. Deut. 16.4

18 [p] Thou shalt not offer the bloud of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my || sacrifice remain untill the morning.

|| Or, *feast.*

[q] Chap. 34.26.

19 [q] The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. [r] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

[r] Deut. 14.21.

[s] Chap. 33.2, 14. Num. 20. 16.

20 ¶ [s] Behold, I send an Angel before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* in him.

[t] Gen. 12.3. Deut. 30.7 Jer. 30.20

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then [t] I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and || an adversary unto thine adversaries.

|| Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.*

[u] Ver 20. [x] Josh. 24.11.

23 [u] For mine Angel shall go before thee, and [x] bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, *and* the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, [y] nor do after their works: [z] but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

[y] Lev. 18.3 Deut. 12.31 [z] Chap. 34. 13. Num. 33. 52. Deut. 7 5, 25, & 12.3.

25 And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and [a] he shall bless thy bread, and thy water: and [b] I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

[a] Deut. 28, 5, 8. [b] Chap. 15.26. Deut. 7.15

26 ¶ [c] There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfill.

[c] Deut. 7.14.

27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

† Heb. *neck.*

28 And [d] I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

[d] Deut 7. 20. Josh. 24.12. Wisd. 12.8. [e] Deu. 7.22

29 [e] I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

[f] Gen. 15. 18. Num. 34.3. Deu. 11.24. Josh. 1.4 1 Kin. 4.21, 24 Ps. 72.8.

31 And [f] I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

[g] Chap. 34.15. Deut. 7.2

32 [g] Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

[h] Chap. 34 12. Deut. 7.16 Josh. 23 13 Judg. 2 3. 1 Sam. 18. 21. Ps. 106.36.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, [h] it will surely be a snare unto thee.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Moses is called up into the mountain. 3 The people promise obedience. 4 Moses buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars. 6 He sprinkleth the bloud of the covenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth. 14 Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people. 15 Moses goeth into the mountain, where he continueth fourty days and fourty nights.

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: and worship ye afar off.

2 And

2 And Moſes alone ſhall come near the LORD: but they ſhall not come nigh; neither ſhall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moſes came, and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments. And all the people anſwered with one voice, and ſaid, [a] All the words which the LORD hath ſaid will we do.

4 And Moſes wrote all the words of the LORD, and roſe up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

5 And he ſent young men of the children of Iſrael, which offered burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moſes took half of the bloud, and put *it* in baſons; and half of the bloud he ſprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people. And they ſaid, [b] All that the LORD hath ſaid will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moſes took the bloud, and ſprinkled *it* on the people, and ſaid, Behold [c] the bloud of the covenant which the LORD hath made with you concerning all theſe words.

9 ¶ Then went up Moſes and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael.

10 And they ſaw the God of Iſrael: and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a [d] ſapphire ſtone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearneſs.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Iſrael he laid not his hand: alſo [e] they ſaw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee [f] tables of ſtone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayeſt teach them.

13 And Moſes roſe up, and [g] his miniſter Joſhua: and Moſes went up into the mount of God.

14 And he ſaid unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, untill we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moſes went up into the mount, and [h] a cloud covered the mount.

16 And [i] the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it ſix days: and the ſeventh day he called unto Moſes out of the midſt of the cloud.

17 And the ſight of the glory of the LORD *was* like [k] devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Iſrael.

18 And Moſes went into the midſt of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and [l] Moſes was in the mount fourty days and fourty nights.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *What the Iſraelites muſt offer for the making of the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy-ſeat, with the cherubims.* 23 *The table, with the furniture thereof.* 31 *The candleſtick, with the inſtruments thereof.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: [a] of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye ſhall take my offering.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye ſhall take of them; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

4 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and ‖ fine linen, and goats *hair*,

5 And rams ſkins died red, and badgers ſkins, and ſhittim-wood,

6 [b] Oyl for the light, [c] ſpices for anointing oyl and for [d] ſweet incenſe,

7 Onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet in the [e] ephod and in the [f] breaſt-plate.

8 And let them make me a ſanctuary; that [g] I may dwell amongſt them.

9 According to all that I ſhew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the inſtruments thereof, even ſo ſhall ye make *it*.

10 ¶ [h] And they ſhall make an ark *of* ſhittim-wood: two cubits and a half *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without ſhalt thou over-

[a] Chap. 19.8. v.7 Deut 5.27

[b] Ver. 3.

[c] Heb. 9.20 & 13.20. 1 Pet. 1.2.

[d] Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1

[e] Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. ch. 33. 20. Deut. 4 33 Judg. 13.23.

[f] Chap. 31.18. & 32.16.

[g] Chap. 32.17.

[h] Chap. 19.9, 16.

[i] Num. 14.10.

[k] Deu. 4.36

[l] Chap. 34.28. Deut. 9.9.

† Heb. *take for me*

‖ Or, *heave-offering.*

[a] Chap. 35.5. 1 Chr. 29. 3,5,9,14. Ezr. 2.68. & 3.5. Neh. 11.2

‖ Or, *ſilk.*

[b] Chap. 27.20.

[c] Chap. 30.23.

[d] Chap. 30.34.

[e] Chap. 28.4,6.

[f] Chap. 28.15.

[g] Chap. 29.45. 1 Kin. 6.12 2 Cor. 6.16 Heb. 3.6. Rev. 21.3

[h] Chap. 37.1. Heb. 9.4.

lay it: and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; & two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be born with them.

15 [i] The staves shall be in the rings of the ark; they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark [k] the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 And [l] thou shalt make a mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold: *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* || of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And [m] the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings: and their faces *shall look* one to another; toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; & in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And [n] there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy-seat, from between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

23 ¶ [o] Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *shall be* ỹ length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, & overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.

29 And thou shalt make [p] the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, || to cover withall: *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt set upon the table [q] shew-bread before me alway.

31 ¶ [r] And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side.

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: & [s] they shall || light ỹ lamps thereof, ỹ they may [t] give light over against † it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof *shall be of* pure gold.

39 *Of*

[i] 1 Kin. 8. 8

[k] Chap. 16. 34 & 31. 18. Deu. 10. 2. 1 Kin. 8. 9. Heb. 9. 4.

[l] Chap. 37. 6.

|| Or, *of the matter of the mercy-seat.*

[m] 1 Kin. 8. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 18. Heb 9. 5.

[n] Chap. 29. 42. & 30. 36. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 7. 89. & 17. 4

[o] Chap. 37. 10. 1 Kin. 7. 48 2 Chr. 4. 8.

[p] Num. 4. 7

|| Or, *to pour out withall.*

[q] Lev. 24. 5.

[r] Chap. 37. 17. 1 Kin. 7. 49 Zech 4. 2. Rev. 1. 12. & 4. 5.

[s] Chap. 27. 21. & 30. 8. Lev. 24. 3, 4.

|| Or, *cause to ascend.*

[t] Num. 8. 2

† Heb. *the face of it.*

[u] Num. 8. 4. 1 Chr. 28. 11. 19. Act. 7. 44. He. 8. 5. † Heb. which thou waſt cauſed to ſee.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold ſhall he make it, with all theſe veſſels.

40 And [u] look that thou make *them* after their pattern † which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.* 7 *The eleven curtains of goats hair.* 14 *The covering of rams ſkins.* 15 *The boards of the tabernacle, with their ſockets and bars.* 31 *The veil for the ark.* 36 *The hanging for the door.*

[a] Chap. 36. 8. † Heb. the work of a cunning workman or embroiderer.

MOreover, [a] thou ſhalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: *with* cherubims † of cunning work ſhalt thou make them.

2 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains ſhall have one meaſure.

3 The five curtains ſhall be coupled together one to another; and *other* five curtains *ſhall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou ſhalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the ſelvedge in the coupling; & likewiſe ſhalt thou make in the uttermoſt edge of *another* curtain in the coupling of the ſecond.

5 Fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the ſecond; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of gold, & couple the curtains together with the taches: and it ſhall be one tabernacle.

[b] Chap. 36. 14.

7 ¶ And [b] thou ſhalt make curtains *of* goats *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains ſhalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *ſhall be all* of one meaſure.

9 And thou ſhalt couple five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves, and ſhalt double the ſixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou ſhalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmoſt in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond.

11 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of braſs, and put the taches into the loops, and couple ỹ ‖ tent together, that it may be one.

‖ Or, covering.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half-curtain that remaineth, ſhall hang over the back-ſide of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one ſide, and a cubit on the other ſide † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it ſhall hang over the ſides of the tabernacle, on this ſide, and on that ſide, to cover it.

† Heb. in the remainder, or, ſurpluſage.

[c] Chap. 36. 19.

14 And [c] thou ſhalt make a covering for the tent *of* rams ſkins died red, and a covering above *of* badgers ſkins.

15 ¶ And thou ſhalt make boards for ỹ tabernacle *of* ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up.

16 Ten cubits *ſhall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *ſhall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *ſhall there be* in one board, ſet in order one againſt another: thus ſhalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

† Heb. hands.

18 And thou ſhalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward.

19 And thou ſhalt make fourty ſockets of ſilver under the twenty boards; two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the ſecond ſide of the tabernacle on the north-ſide *there ſhall be* twenty boards,

21 And their fourty ſockets *of* ſilver; two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

22 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſt-ward thou ſhalt make ſix boards.

23 And two boards ſhalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

24 And they ſhall be † coupled together beneath, and they ſhall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus ſhall it be for them both; they ſhall be for the two corners.

† Heb. twinned.

25 And they ſhall be eight boards, and their

their ſockets *of* ſilver, ſixteen ſockets; two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou ſhalt make bars *of* ſhittim-wood; five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the ſide of the tabernacle for the two ſides weſtward.

28 And the middle bar in the mids of the boards ſhall reach from end to end.

29 And thou ſhalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou ſhalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou ſhalt rear up the tabernacle [d] according to the faſhion thereof which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

31 ¶ And [e] thou ſhalt make [f] a veil *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims ſhall it be made.

32 And thou ſhalt hang it upon four pillars of ſhittim-*wood* overlaid with gold: their hooks *ſhall be of* gold, upon the four ſockets of ſilver.

33 ¶ And thou ſhalt hang up the veil under the taches, that thou mayeſt bring in thither within the veil the ark of the teſtimony: and the veil ſhall divide unto you between [g] the holy *place* and the moſt holy.

34 And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat upon the ark of the teſtimony in the moſt holy *place*.

35 And [h] thou ſhalt ſet the table without the veil, and the candleſtick over againſt the table on the ſide of the tabernacle toward the ſouth: and thou ſhalt put the table on the north-ſide.

36 And [i] thou ſhalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

37 And thou ſhalt make for the hanging five pillars *of* ſhittim-*wood*, and [k] overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *ſhall be of* gold: and thou ſhalt caſt five ſockets of braſs for them.

[d] Chap. 25.9,40. Acts 7.44 Heb.8.5.
[e] Chap. 36.35.
[f] 2 Chr. 3.14. Mat. 27.51. Heb.9.3.
[g] Heb. 9.2,3.
[h] Heb.9.2
[i] Chap. 36.37.
[k] Chap. 36.38.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering, with the veſſels thereof.* 9 *The court of the tabernacle incloſed with hangings and pillars.* 12 *The meaſure of the court.* 20 *The oyl for the lamp.*

AND thou ſhalt make [a] an altar *of* ſhittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar ſhall be four-ſquare: & the height thereof *ſhall be* three cubits.

2 And thou ſhalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns ſhall be of the ſame: and [b] thou ſhalt overlay it with braſs.

3 And thou ſhalt make his pans to receive his aſhes, and his ſhovels, and his baſons, and his fleſh-hooks, & his fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof thou ſhalt make *of* braſs

4 And thou ſhalt make for it a grate of net-work of braſs; and upon the net ſhalt thou make four braſen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt put it under the compaſs of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midſt of the altar.

6 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves for the altar, ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with braſs.

7 And the ſtaves ſhall be put into the rings, and the ſtaves ſhall be upon the two ſides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards ſhalt thou make it: [c] as † it was ſhewed thee in the mount, ſo ſhall they make *it*.

9 ¶ And [d] thou ſhalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the ſouth ſide ſouthward *there ſhall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one ſide:

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty ſockets *ſhall be of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *ſhall be of* ſilver.

11 And likewiſe for the north-ſide in length *there ſhall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty ſockets *of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* ſilver.

12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court on the weſt-ſide *ſhall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, & their ſockets ten.

13 And

[a] Chap. 38.1.
[b] See Num. 16.38.
[c] Chap. 25.40 & 26.30.
† Heb. be ſhewed.
[d] Chap. 38.9.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east-side east-ward *shall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits:* their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filleted with silver: their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* brass.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty everywhere, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, & their sockets *of* brass.

† Heb. fifty by fifty

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *shall be of* brass.

e Lev. 24. 2

20 ¶ And [e] thou shalt command the children of Israel that they bring thee pure oyl-olive beaten, for the light, to cause the lamp † to burn always.

† Heb. to cause a lamp.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation [f] without the veil, which *is* before the testimony, [g] Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD. *It shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

f Chap. 26. 31, 33.
g Chap. 30. 8.
h 1 Sam. 1. 3. 2 Chr. 13. 11.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priests office.* 2 *Holy garments are appointed.* 6 *The ephod.* 15 *The breast-plate with twelve precious stones.* 30 *The Urim and Thummim.* 31 *The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells.* 36 *The plate of the mitre.* 39 *The embroidered coat.* 40 *The garments for Aarons sons.*

AND take thou unto thee [a] Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priests office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aarons sons.

a Heb. 3. 1, 4.

2 And [b] thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory & for beauty.

b Chap. 39. 2.

3 And [c] thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise-hearted, [d] whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aarons garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

c Chap. 36. 1.
d Chap. 31. 3. & 35. 30.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breast-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle. And they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder-pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joyned together.

8 And the || curious girdle of the ephod which *is* upon it shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

|| Or, embroidered.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx-stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel;

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

11 [e] With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

e Wis. 18. 24.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel. And Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends: *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And [f] thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgment with cunning work: after the work of the ephod thou shalt make

f Chap. 39. 8.

make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Four-square it shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

† Heb. *fill in it fillings of stone.* || Or, *ruby.*

17 And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones. *The first* row *shall be* a || sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

18 And the second row *shall be* an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row, a beryll, and an onyx, and a jasper. They shall be set in gold in their † enclosings.

† Heb. *fillings.*

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name shall they be according to ỹ twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work, *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breast plate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains* thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, towards the fore-part thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod

28 And they shall bind the breast-plate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breast-plate of judgment, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And [g] thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aarons heart when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

[g] Lev. 8.8 Deut. 33.8 1 Sam. 28.6 Ezra 2.63 Neh. 7.65

31 ¶ And [h] thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

[h] Chap. 39.22.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the mids thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the || hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet round about the hem thereof, and bells of gold between them round about;

|| Or, *skirts.*

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 [i] And it shall be upon Aaron, to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out; that he die not.

[i] Eccles. 45.9.

36 ¶ And [k] thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

[k] Chap. 39.30.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre: upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre

mitre *of* fine linen; and thou ſhalt make the girdle *of* needle-work.

40 ¶ And for Aarons ſons thou ſhalt make coats, and thou ſhalt make for them girdles, and bonnets ſhalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou ſhalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his ſons with him: and [a] ſhalt anoint them and † conſecrate them, and ſanctifie them, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

42 And thou ſhalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakedneſs: from the loins even unto the thighs they ſhall † reach.

43 And they ſhall be upon Aaron, and upon his ſons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to miniſter in the holy *place*; that they bear not iniquity, and die. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto him, and his ſeed after him.

[a] Chap. 29.7. & 30.
† Heb. fill their hand.
† Heb. fleſh of their nakedneſs.
† Heb. be.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The ſacrifice and ceremonies of conſecrating the prieſts.* 38 *The continual burnt-offering.* 45 *Gods promiſe to dwell among the children of Iſrael.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou ſhalt do unto them to hallow them, to miniſter unto me in the prieſts office; [a] Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemiſh,

[a] Lev. 8.2
[b] Lev. 6.20

2 And [b] unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oyl, and wafers unleavened anointed with oyl: *of* wheaten flour ſhalt thou make them.

3 And thou ſhalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron & his ſons thou ſhalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, & ſhalt waſh them with water.

5 And thou ſhalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breaſt-plate, and gird him with [c] the curious girdle of the ephod.

[c] Chap. 28.8.

6 And thou ſhalt put the mitre upon his head, & put the holy crown upon the mitre

7 Then ſhalt thou take [d] ỹ anointing oyl, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

[d] Chap. 30.25.

8 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou ſhalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his ſons, and † put the bonnets on them: and the prieſts office ſhall be theirs for a perpetual ſtatute. And thou ſhalt † [e] conſecrate Aaron and his ſons.

† Heb. bind.
† Heb. fill the hand of.
[e] Chap. 28,41.

10 And thou ſhalt cauſe a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: & [f] Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

[f] Lev. 1.4

11 And thou ſhalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou ſhalt take of the bloud of the bullock, and put *it* upon [g] the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the bloud beſide the bottom of the altar.

[g] Chap. 27.2. & 30.2.

13 And [h] thou ſhalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and || the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

[h] Lev. 3.3
|| It ſeemeth by anatomy, & the Hebrew doctours, to be *the midriff.*

14 But [i] the fleſh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung ſhalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a ſin-offering.

[i] Lev. 4.11. 21. Heb. 13.11.

15 ¶ Thou ſhalt alſo take one ram; and Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou ſhalt ſlay the ram, and thou ſhalt take his bloud, and ſprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou ſhalt cut the ram in pieces; and waſh the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and || unto his head.

|| Or, upon.

18 And thou ſhalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a ſweet ſavour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou ſhalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then ſhalt thou kill the ram, and take of his bloud, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his ſons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and ſprinkle the bloud upon the altar round about.

21 And

21 And thou shalt take of the bloud that
[k] Chap. 30.25. *is* upon the altar,& of[k] the anointing oyl, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the
[l] Heb. 9.22. garments of his sons with him: and [l] he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and
† Heb. *shake to and fro.* shalt † wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them upon* the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD. It *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[m] Lev. 8.29. 26 And thou shalt take [m] the breast of the ram of Aarons consecrations, and wave it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy part.

[n] Lev. 7.34 Num. 18. 18. Deut. 18.3. 27 And thou shalt sanctifie [n] the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons.

28 And it shall be Aarons and his sons by a statute for ever, from the children of
[o] Lev. 7.34. Israel: for it *is* an heave-offering: and [o] it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

† Heb. he *of his sons.* 30 *And* † [p] that son that is priest in his
[p] Num. 20.28. stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place.*

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the [q] bread that
[q] Lev. 8.31. Mat.12.4 *is* in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctifie them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning; then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* a sin-offering, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it to sanctifie it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctifie it;
[r] Chap. 40.10. [r] and it shall be an altar most holy: [s] whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.
[s] Chap. 30.29. Mat.23.19

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt
[t] Num. 28.3. offer upon the altar; [t] two lambs of the first year [u] day by day continually.
[u] See Dan. 9.27. & 12.11.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:

40 And with the one lamb a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyl; and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD: [x] where I will meet
[x] Chap. 30.36. you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and || *the tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will sanctifie the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctifie also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priests office.

45 ¶ And [y] I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them. I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransom of souls.* 17 *The brasen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oyl.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make [a] an altar [b] to burn incense upon: *of* shittim-wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof: foursquare shall it be: and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*: and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withall.

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the veil that *is* by the ark of the testimony; before the mercy-seat, that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon † sweet incense every morning: when [c] he dresseth the lamps he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aaron || † lighteth the lamps † at even he shall burn incense upon it; a perpetual incense before the LORD, throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat-offering; neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

10 And [d] Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the bloud of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations. It *is* most holy unto the LORD.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 [e] When thou takest the summe of the children of Israel after † their number, then shall they give every man a ransome for his soul unto the LORD when thou numbrest them, that there be no plague amongst them when *thou* numbrest them.

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them † that are numbred, [f] half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary. [g] A shekel *is* twenty gerahs. An half-shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbred from twenty years old and above shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not † give more, & the poor shall not † give less then half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and [h] shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 [i] Thou shalt also make a laver *of* brass, and his foot *also of* brass, to wash *withall*: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons [k] shall wash their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not: or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering:

[a] Chap. 37.25.
[b] See v. 10 Lev. 4.7,18
[c] Chap. 27.20.
[d] Lev. 16. 14. & 23.27
[e] Chap. 38.25. Num. 1.2, 5. & 26.2.
[f] Mat. 17.24.
[g] Lev. 27. 25. Num. 3 47. Ezek. 45.12.
[h] Chap. 38.25.
[i] Chap. 38.8.
[k] Ps. 26 6. Isa. 52.11. Heb. 10.22

|| Or, Israel.
[y] Chap. 25.8. Lev. 26.12. Zech. 2.10 2 Cor. 6.16. Rev. 21.3.
† Heb. rest.
† Heb. walls.
† Heb. incense of spices.
|| Or, fourth watch.
† Heb. causeth to ascend.
† Heb. between the two evens.
† Heb. their number.
† Heb. them that are to be numbred. See Num. 31.50.
† Heb. multiply.
† Heb. diminish.

offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they ſhall waſh their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it ſhall be a ſtatute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his ſeed, throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Take thou alſo unto thee principal ſpices, of pure myrrh five hundred *ſhekels*, and of ſweet cinnamon half ſo much, *even* two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*, and of ſweet calamus two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*,

24 And of caſſia five hundred *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, and of oyl-olive an [1] hin.

[1] Chap. 29.40.

25 And thou ſhalt make it an oyl of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the || apothecary: it ſhall be an holy anointing oyl.

|| Or, *perfumer.*

26 And thou ſhalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the teſtimony,

27 And the table and all his veſſels, and the candleſtick and his veſſels, and the altar of incenſe,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his veſſels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou ſhalt ſanctifie them, that they may be moſt holy: [m] whatſoever toucheth them ſhall be holy.

[m] Chap. 29.37.

30 And thou ſhalt anoint Aaron and his ſons, and conſecrate them, that *they* may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

31 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This ſhall be an holy anointing oyl unto me throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans fleſh ſhall it not be poured, neither ſhall ye make *any other* like it, after the compoſition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it ſhall be holy unto you.

33 Whoſoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whoſoever putteth *any* of it upon a ſtranger, [n] ſhall even be cut off from his people.

[n] Gen. 17.14.

34 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Take unto thee ſweet ſpices, ſtacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *theſe* ſweet ſpices with pure frankincenſe: of each ſhall there be a like *weight*.

35 And thou ſhalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

† Heb. *ſalted.*

36 And thou ſhalt beat *ſome* of it very ſmall, and put of it before the teſtimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, [o] where I will meet with thee: it ſhall be unto you moſt holy.

[o] Chap. 29.42. Lev.16.2.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou ſhalt make, you ſhall not make to your ſelves according to the compoſition thereof: it ſhall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whoſoever ſhall make like unto that, to ſmell thereto, ſhall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and made meet for the work of the tabernacle.* 12 *The obſervation of the ſabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moſes receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] See, I have called by name Bezaleel [b] ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

[a] Chap. 35.30. [b] 1 Chr. 2.20.

3 And I have [c] filled him with the Spirit of God, in wiſdom, and in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip,

[c] 1 Kin. 7.14.

4 To deviſe cunning works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs,

5 And in cutting of ſtones to ſet *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanſhip.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan: And in the hearts of all that are wiſe-hearted I have put wiſdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the teſtimony, and the mercy-ſeat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle,

† Heb. *veſſels.*

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candleſtick with all his furniture, and the altar of incenſe,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

[d] Chap. 39.1, 41. Num. 4. &c.

10 And [d] the clothes of ſervice, and the

holy

holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons, to miniſter in the prieſts office,

11 And the anointing oyl, and ſweet incenſe for the holy *place*. According to all that I have commanded thee ſhall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

13 Speak thou alſo unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [c] Verily my ſabbaths ye ſhall keep: for it *is* a ſign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that doth ſanctifie you.

[c] Ezek. 20. 12, 20. Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2.

14 [f] Ye ſhall keep the ſabbath therefore: for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it ſhall ſurely be put to death: for [g] whoſoever doeth *any* work therein, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from amongſt his people.

[f] Ch. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ez. 20. 12.

[g] Num. 15. 34.

15 Six days may work be done; but in the ſeventh *is* the ſabbath of reſt, † holy to the LORD: whoſoever doeth *any* work in the ſabbath-day, he ſhall ſurely be put to death.

† Heb. *holineſs.*

16 Wherefore the children of Iſrael ſhall keep the ſabbath, to obſerve the ſabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a ſign between me and the children of Iſrael for ever. For [h] *in* ſix days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the ſeventh day he reſted, and was refreſhed.

[h] Gen. 1. 31. & 2. 2.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moſes, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, [i] two tables of teſtimony, tables of ſtone, written with the finger of God.

[i] Ch. 32. 16. Deut. 9. 10. 2 Cor. 3. 3.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The people in the abſence of Moſes cauſe Aaron to make a calf.* 7 *God is angred thereby.* 11 *At the intreaty of Moſes he is appeaſed.* 15 *Moſes cometh down with the tables.* 19 *He breaketh them.* 20 *He deſtroyeth the calf.* 22 *Aarons excuſe for himſelf.* 25 *Moſes cauſeth the Idolaters to be ſlain.* 30 *He prayeth for the people.*

AND when the people ſaw that Moſes delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themſelves together unto Aaron, and ſaid unto him, [a] Up, make us gods which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

[a] Act. 7. 40.

2 And Aaron ſaid unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your ſons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 [b] And he received *them* at their hand, and faſhioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf. And they ſaid, Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[b] 1 Kin. 12. 28. Pſal. 106. 19.

5 And when Aaron ſaw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and ſaid, To morrow *is* a feaſt to the LORD.

6 And they roſe up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the [c] people ſat down to eat and to drink, and roſe up to play.

[c] 1 Cor. 10. 7.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [d] Go, get thee down: for thy people, which thou broughteſt out of the land of Egypt, [e] have corrupted *themſelves*.

[d] Deut. 9. 12.

[e] Deut. 32. 5.

8 They have turned aſide quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worſhipped it, and have ſacrificed thereunto, and ſaid, [f] Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[f] 1 Kin. 12. 28.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [g] I have ſeen this people, and behold, it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

[g] Ch. 33. 3. Deut. 9. 6, 13. Iſa. 48. 4.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot againſt them, and that I may conſume them: and [h] I will make of thee a great nation.

[h] Num. 14. 12.

11 [i] And Moſes beſought † the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot againſt thy people, which thou haſt brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand?

[i] Deut. 9. 18. Pſ. 106. 23.

† Heb. *the face of the* LORD.

12 [k] Wherefore ſhould the Egyptians ſpeak and ſay, For miſchief did he bring them out, to ſlay them in the mountains,

[k] Num. 14. 13. Deut. 9. 28. & 32. 27.

and to conſume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil againſt thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Iſaac and Iſrael thy ſervants, to whom thou ſwareſt by thine own ſelf, and ſaidſt unto them, I will multiply your ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and all this land that I have ſpoken of will I give unto your ſeed, and they ſhall inherit *it* for ever.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moſes turned, and went down from the mount; and the two tables of the teſtimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their ſides; on the one ſide and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joſhua heard the noiſe of the people as they ſhouted, he ſaid unto Moſes, *There is* a noiſe of war in the camp.

18 And he ſaid, *It is* not the voice of *them that* ſhout for maſtery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for † being overcome: *but* the noiſe of *them that* ſing do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to paſs aſſoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he ſaw the calf, and the dancing. And Moſes anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and ſtrawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink *of it*.

21 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt brought ſo great a ſin upon them?

22 And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knoweſt the people that they *are ſet* on miſchief.

23 For they ſaid unto me, Make us gods, which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people *were* naked: for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* ſhame amongſt † their enemies:

26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who *is* on the LORDS ſide? *let him come* unto me. And all the ſons of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.

27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moſes: & there fell of the people that day about three thouſand men.

29 || For Moſes had ſaid, † Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his ſon, and upon his brother; that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto the people, Ye have ſinned a great ſin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I ſhall make an atonement for your ſin.

31 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Oh, this people have ſinned a great ſin, & have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their ſin: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou haſt written.

33 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have ſpoken unto thee: Behold, mine Angel ſhall go before thee: Nevertheleſs, in the day when I viſit, I will viſit their ſin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, becauſe they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP.

Gen. 12. 7 & 13. 15. & 15. 7, 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 13. & 48. 16.

Cha. 31. 18.

Deut. 9. 21.

† Heb. weakneſs.

2 Chron. 18. 19.

† Heb. thoſe that riſe up against them.

Num. 25. Deut. 33. 9.

|| Or, And Moſes ſaid, Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, even every man hath been againſt his ſon, and againſt his brother, that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

† Heb. Fill your hand. 2 Sam. 16. 12. Am. 5. 10.

Rom. 9. Pſal. 69. Dan. 12. Phil. 4. Rev. 3. & 13. 8. & 20. 12. Ezek. 13. 9.

Chap. 5. 14. Deut. 25.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The Lord refuſeth to go, as he had promiſed, with the people.* 4 *The people mourn thereat.* 7 *The tabernacle is removed out of the camp.* 9 *The Lord talketh familiarly with Moſes.* 12 *Moſes deſireth to ſee the glory of God.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou haſt brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I ſware unto Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, ſaying, [a] Unto thy ſeed will I give it:

2 [b] And I will ſend an Angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: For I will not go up in the midſt of thee; for thou *art* a [c] ſtiff necked people: leſt [d] I conſume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard theſe evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto the children of Iſrael, Ye *are* a ſtiff-necked people: I will come up into the midſt of thee in a moment, and conſume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Iſrael ſtript themſelves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moſes took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to paſs, *that* every one which ſought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to paſs, when Moſes went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people roſe up, and ſtood every man at his tent-door, and looked after Moſes untill he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to paſs, as Moſes entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar deſcended, and ſtood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moſes.

10 And all the people ſaw the cloudy pillar ſtand at the tabernacle-door; and all the people roſe up, and worſhipped, every man in his tent door.

11 And [e] the LORD ſpake unto Moſes face to face, as a man ſpeaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his ſervant Joſhua, the ſon of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, See, thou ſayeſt unto me, Bring up this people: and thou haſt not let me know whom thou wilt ſend with me. Yet thou haſt ſaid, [f] I know thee by name, and thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy ſight, ſhew me now thy way that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy ſight: and conſider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he ſaid, My preſence ſhall go *with thee*, and I will give thee reſt.

15 And he ſaid unto him, If thy preſence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein ſhall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy ſight? *Is it* not in that thou goeſt with us? So [g] ſhall we be ſeparated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, I will do this thing alſo that thou haſt ſpoken: for thou haſt found grace in my ſight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he ſaid, I beſeech thee, ſhew me thy glory.

19 And he ſaid, [h] I will make all my goodneſs paſs before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; [i] and I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will ſhew mercy on whom I will ſhew mercy.

20 And he ſaid, Thou canſt not ſee my face: for [k] there ſhall no man ſee me, & live.

21 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, *there* *is* a place by me, and thou ſhalt ſtand upon a rock.

22 And it ſhall come to paſs, while my glory paſſeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I paſs by.

[a] Gen. 12. 7. Ch. 32. 13. [b] Chap. 32. 34. Deut. 7. 22 Joſh. 24. 11.

[c] Ch. 32. 9. Deut. 9. 13. [d] Ch. 23. 2.

[e] Gen. 32. 30. Num. 12. 8. Deut. 34. 10.

[f] Jer. 1. 5.

[g] Ch. 34. 10

[h] Cha. 34. 5, 6.

[i] Rom. 9. 15

[k] Gen. 32. 30. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 13. 22. Iſ. 6. 5. Rev. 1. 16, 17.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou ſhalt ſee my back parts: but my face ſhall not be ſeen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The tables are renewed.* 5 *The name of the* LORD *proclaimed.* 8 *Moſes intreateth God to go with the people.* 10 *God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the firſt table.* 28 *Moſes, after fourty days abode in the mount, cometh down with the tables.* 29 *His face ſhineth, and he covereth it with a veil.*

[a] Deut. 10. 1. AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [a] Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt: and I will write upon *thoſe* tables the words that were in the firſt tables, which thou brakeſt.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, [b] Ch. 19. 20 and preſent thy ſelf there to me [b] in the top of the mount.

[c] Chap. 19. 12, 13. 3 And [c] no man ſhall come up with thee, neither let any man be ſeen throughout all the mount: neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt; and Moſes roſe up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, & took in his hand the two tables of ſtone.

5 And the LORD deſcended in the [d] Ch. 33. 19 cloud, and ſtood with him there, and [d] proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD paſſed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, the LORD [e] Num. 14. 18. [e] God, mercifull and gracious, long ſuffering, and abundant in goodneſs and truth,

[f] Ch. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9. Pſ. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18. [g] Chap. 23. 7, 21. Joſh. 24. 19. Job 10. 14. Mic. 6. 11. Nah. 1. 3. 7 [f] Keeping mercy for thouſands, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion and ſin, and [g] that will by no means clear *the guilty*; viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

8 And Moſes made haſte, and bowed his head toward the earth, & worſhipped.

9 And he ſaid, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go amongſt us; for it *is* a ſtiff-necked people; and pardon our iniquity and our ſin, and take us for thine inheritance.

[h] Deut. 5. 2 10 ¶ And he ſaid, Behold, [h] I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, ſuch as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongſt which thou *art* ſhall ſee the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Obſerve thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebuſite.

[i] Ch. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2. 12 [i] Take heed to thy ſelf leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goeſt, leſt it be for a ſnare in the midſt of thee.

[k] Ch. 23. 24. Deut. 12. 3. † Heb. *ſtatues.* [l] Judg. 6. 25. 2 King. 18. 4. & 23. 14. 2 Chro. 31. 1. & 34. 3. 13 But ye ſhall deſtroy their altars, [k] break their † images, and [l] cut down their groves.

[m] Ch. 20. 5. 14 For thou ſhalt worſhip no other god: for the LORD, whoſe name *is* Jealous, *is* a [m] jealous God.

15 Leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do ſacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his ſacrifice,

[n] 1 Kin. 11. 2. Neh. 13. 25. [o] Num. 25. 1, 2. 16 And thou take of [n] their daughters unto thy ſons, and their daughters [o] go a whoring after their gods, and make thy ſons go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou ſhalt make thee no molten gods.

[p] Ch. 12. 15. & 23. 15. 18 ¶ The feaſt of [p] unleavened bread ſhalt thou keep. Seven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the moneth Abib: for in the [q] moneth Abib thou cameſt out from Egypt.

[q] Ch. 13. 4. [r] Ch. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Ez. 44. 30. Luk. 2. 23. [r] Num. 18. 15. 19 [r] All that openeth the matrice *is* mine; and every firſtling among thy cattel, *whether* ox or ſheep, *that is male*.

|| Or, kid. [s] Ch. 13. 13. Deut. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8. 2 Sam. 14. 24. 20 But [s] the firſtling of an aſs thou ſhalt redeem with a || lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then ſhalt thou break his neck. All the firſt born of thy ſons thou ſhalt redeem. And [t] none ſhall appear before me empty.

[u] Ch. 23. 12. Deut. 5. 13. Luk. 13. 14. [x] Ch. 23. 16. † Heb. *revolution of the year.* [y] Chap. 23. 14, 17. Deut. 16. 16. 21 ¶ [u] Six days thou ſhalt work, but on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt reſt: in earing-time and in harveſt thou ſhalt reſt.

22 ¶ [x] And thou ſhalt obſerve the feaſt of weeks, of ŷ firſt-fruits of wheat-harveſt, & the feaſt of in-gathering at the † years end.

23 ¶ [y] Thrice in the year ſhall all your men-

men-children appear before the Lord GOD the God of Iſrael.

[z] See Gen. 35. 5. Act. 18. 10.

24 For I will caſt out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: [z] neither ſhall any man deſire thy land when thou ſhalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.

[a] Chap. 23. 18. [b] Chap. 12. 10.

25 [a] Thou ſhalt not offer the bloud of my ſacrifice with leaven; [b] neither ſhall the ſacrifice of the feaſt of paſs-over be left unto the morning.

[c] Deut. 26. 2.

26 [c] The firſt of the firſt-fruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring unto the houſe of the LORD thy God. [d] Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mothers milk.

[d] Chap. 23. 19. Deut. 14. 21.

27 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write thou theſe words: for after the tenour of theſe words I have made a covenant with thee and with Iſrael.

[e] Chap. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9, 18. [f] Ch. 31. 18. & 34. 1. Deut. 4. 13. † Heb. words.

28 [e] And he was there with the LORD fourty days and fourty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And [f] he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments.

[g] 2 Cor. 3. 7, 13.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs when Moſes came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of teſtimony in Moſes hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moſes wiſt not that [g] the skin of his face ſhone while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Iſrael ſaw Moſes, behold, the skin of his face ſhone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moſes called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moſes talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Iſrael came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had ſpoken with him in mount Sinai.

[h] 2 Cor. 3. 13.

33 And *till* Moſes had done ſpeaking with them, he put [h] a veil on his face.

34 But when Moſes went in before the LORD to ſpeak with him, he took the veil off untill he came out. And he came out, and ſpake unto the children of Iſrael *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Iſrael ſaw the face of Moſes, that the skin of Moſes face ſhone: and Moſes put the veil upon his face again untill he went in to ſpeak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The ſabbath.* 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 20 *The readineſs of the people to offer.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND Moſes gathered all the congregation of the children of Iſrael together, and ſaid unto them, Theſe *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded that ye ſhould do them.

[a] Ch. 20. 9. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Luk. 13. 14. † Heb. holineſs.

2 [a] Six days ſhall work be done; but on the ſeventh day there ſhall be to you † an holy day, a ſabbath of reſt to the LORD: whoſoever doth work therein ſhall be put to death.

[b] Ch. 16. 23

3 [b] Ye ſhall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the ſabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, ſaying,

[c] Ch 25. 2.

5 [c] Take ye from amongſt you an offering unto the LORD: Whoſoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

6 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And rams ſkins died red, and badgers ſkins, and ſhittim-wood,

8 And oyl for the light, and ſpices for anointing oyl and for the ſweet incenſe,

9 And onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate.

[d] Ch. 31. 6.

10 And [d] every wiſe-hearted among you ſhall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

[e] Chap 26. 1, &c.

11 [e] The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets,

12 The ark and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy-ſeat, and the veil of the covering,

13 The table and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, and the ſhew bread,

14 The candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oyl for the light,

[f] Ch. 30. 1.

15 [f] And the incenſe-altar and his ſtaves,

and the anointing oyl, and the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the door at the entring-in of the tabernacle,

e Ch. 27. 1. 16 ¶ The altar of burnt-offering with his braſen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The clothes of ſervice to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons to miniſter in the prieſts office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came, every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver and braſs, brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found ſhittim wood for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wiſe-hearted did ſpin with their hands, and brought that which they had ſpun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of ſcarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whoſe heart ſtirred them up in wiſdom ſpun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate;

h Cha. 30. 23. 28 And h ſpice, & oyl for the light, & for the anointing oyl, & for the ſweet incenſe.

29 The children of Iſrael brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whoſe heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moſes.

30 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, See, i the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: Ch. 31. 2.

31 And he hath filled him with the Spirit of God, in wiſdom, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip;

32 And to deviſe curious works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs,

33 And in the cutting of ſtones to ſet *them*, and in carving of wood to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wiſdom of heart to work all manner of work of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in ſcarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 4 The liberality of the people is reſtrained. 8 The curtains of cherubims. 14 The curtains of goats hair. 19 The coverings of skins. 20 The boards, with their ſockets. 31 The bars. 35 The veil. 37 The hanging for the door.

THen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſdom and underſtanding to know how to work all manner of work for the ſervice of the ſanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whoſe heart the LORD had put wiſdom, *even* every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moſes all the offering which the children of Iſrael had brought for the work of the ſervice of the ſan-

sanctuary, to make it *withall*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 ¶ And all the wise men that wrought all the work of the sanctuary came every man from his work which they made;

5 And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more then enough for the service of the work which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

[a] Cha.26. 3, 4.

8 ¶ [a] And every wise hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one cise.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another; and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain in the coupling of the second.

[b] Ch.26.10

12 [b] Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains *of* goats *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle; eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one cise.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams skins died red, and a covering *of* badgers skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim-wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, & the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another. Thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south-side, south ward:

24 And fourty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle *which is* toward the north corner he made twenty boards,

26 And their fourty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring. Thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

† Heb twinned.

30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, † under every board two sockets.

† Heb. two sockets, two sockets under one board.

31 ¶ And he made [c] bars *of* shittim-wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

[c] Chap.25. 28.& 30.5

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides west-ward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

[c]Ch.26.31 35 ¶ And he made [d] a veil *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim *wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold, and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

[e]Ch.26.36 37 ¶ And he made an [e] hanging for the tabernacle-door, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, †of needle-work,

† Heb. the work of a needle-worker, or, embroiderer

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy-seat with cherubims.* 10 *The table, with his vessels.* 17 *The candlestick, with his lamps and instruments.* 25 *The altar of incense.* 29 *The anointing oyl, and sweet incense.*

[a]Chap.25.10. AND Bezaleel made [a] the ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

[b]Chap.25.17. 6 ¶ And he made the [b] mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and an half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat;

8 One cherub || on the end on this side, and another cherub || on the *other* end on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

|| Or, out of, &c.

|| Or, out of, &c.

9 And the cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

[c]Ch.25.23 10 ¶ And he made [c] the table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his [d] dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers || to cover withall, *of* pure gold.

[d]Ch.25.29 || Or, to pour out withal.

17 ¶ And he made the [e] candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candlestick, his shaft and his branch, his bowls, his knops, & his flowers were of the same.

[e]Chap.25.31.

18 And six branches going out of ỳ sides thereof; three branches of ỳ candlestick out of the one side thereof, & three branches of ỳ candlestick out of the other side thereof.

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

20 And

20 And in the candleſtick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers;

21 And a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the ſame: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his ſeven lamps, and his ſnuffers, and his ſnuff-diſhes *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the veſſels thereof.

[1] Ch. 30. 1

25 ¶ [f] And he made the incenſe-altar *of* ſhittim wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* four-ſquare: and two cubits *was* the height of it. The horns thereof were of the ſame.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the ſides thereof round about, and the horns of it: alſo he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two ſides thereof, to be places for ŷ ſtaves to bear it withall.

28 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

[g] Cha. 30. 23, 35.

29 ¶ And he made [g] the holy anointing oyl, and the pure incenſe of ſweet ſpices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering.* 8 *The laver of braſs.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The ſum of that the people offered.*

[e] Ch. 27. 1.

AND [a] he made the altar of burnt-offering *of* ſhittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was* four-ſquare: and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the ſame: and he overlaid it with braſs.

3 And he made all the veſſels of the altar, the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons, *and* the fleſh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof made he *of* braſs.

4 And he made for the altar a braſen grate of net-work under the compaſs thereof, beneath unto the midſt of it.

5 And he caſt four rings for the four ends of the grate of braſs, *to be* places for the ſtaves.

6 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with braſs.

7 And he put the ſtaves into the rings on the ſides of the altar, to bear it withall; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made [b] the laver *of* braſs, and the foot of it *of* braſs, of the || looking-glaſſes of *the women* † aſſembling, which aſſembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[b] Ch. 30. 17.

|| Or, *braſen glaſſes.*

† Heb. *aſſembling by troops,* as 1 Sa. 2. 22.

9 ¶ And he made [c] the court: on the ſouth ſide ſouth-ward the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen an hundred cubits.

[c] Ch. 27. 9.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their braſen ſockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *were of* ſilver.

11 And for the north ſide *the hangings were* an hundred cubits: their pillars *were* twenty, and their ſockets of braſs twenty; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

12 And for the weſt ſide *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

13 And for the eaſt ſide eaſt-ward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one ſide *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And for the other ſide of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the ſockets for the pillars *were of* braſs; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* ſilver: and all the pillars of the court *were* filletted with ſilver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty

twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, anſwerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their ſockets *of* braſs four; their hooks *of* ſilver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

[d] Cha. 27. 19. 20 And all the [d] pins of the tabernacle and of the court round about *were of* braſs.

21 ¶ This is the ſum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of teſtimony, as it was counted according to the commandment of Moſes, *for* the ſervice of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar ſon to Aaron the prieſt.

22 And Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, ſon of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in ſcarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, & ſeven hundred & thirty ſhekels, after [e] the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

[e] Cha. 30. 13. 25 And the ſilver of them that were numbred of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and a thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore and fifteen ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary:

[f] Cha. 30. 15. † Heb. *a poll.* 26 [f] A bekah for † every man, *that is*, half a ſhekel, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred from twenty years old and upward, for [g] ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

[g] Num. 1. 46.

27 And of the hundred talents of ſilver were caſt [h] the ſockets of the ſanctuary and the ſockets of the veil, an hundred ſockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a ſocket.

[h] Cha. 26. 19, 21, 25, 32.

28 And of the thouſand ſeven hundred ſeventy and five *ſhekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the braſs of the offering *was* ſeventy talents, and two thouſand and four hundred ſhekels.

30 And therewith he made the ſockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the braſen altar, and the braſen gate for it, and all the veſſels of the altar,

31 And the ſockets of the court round about, and the ſockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 The clothes of ſervice, and holy garments. 2 The ephod. 8 The breaſt-plate. 22 The robe of the ephod. 27 The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen. 30 The plate of the holy crown. 32 All is viewed and approved by Moſes.

AND of the blue and purple and ſcarlet they made clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and [a] made the holy garments for Aaron; [b] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[a] Cha. 31. 10. & 35. 19. [b] Ch. 28.

2 And he made the ephod, *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wiers, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the ſcarlet, & in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made ſhoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that *was* upon it *was* of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[c] Ch. 28. 6 ¶ [c] And they wrought onyx-ſtones incloſed in ouches of gold, graven as ſignets are graven, with the names of the children of Iſrael.

7 And he put them on the ſhoulders of the ephod, *that they ſhould be* ſtones for a [d] memorial to the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[d] Ch. 28. 12.

8 ¶ And he made the breaſt-plate *of* cunning-work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-ſquare; they made ỹ breaſt-plate double: a ſpan *was* the length thereof, and a ſpan ỹ breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 And

10 And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first* row *was* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the first row.

‖ Or, ruby

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryll, an onyx, and a jasper. *They were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastned in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breast-plate upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* a hole in the midst of the robe as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rent.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

25 And they made [c] bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates; [c] Chap. 28. 33.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats *of* fine linen, *of* woven work, for Aaron and for his sons,

28 And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and [f] linen breeches *of* fine twined linen, [f] Chap. 28. 42.

29 And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, *of* needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, [g] HOLINESS TO THE LORD. [g] Chap. 28. 36.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams skins died red, and the covering of badgers skins, and the veil of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat,

36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread,

37 The pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oyl for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oyl, and † the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door, † Heb. *the incense of sweet spices.*

39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass,

braſs, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his ſockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the veſſels of the ſervice of the tabernacle for the tent of the congregation,

41 The clothes of ſervice to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and his ſons garments to miniſter in the prieſts office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael made all the work.

43 And Moſes did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even ſo had they done it: And Moſes bleſſed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 The tabernacle is commanded to be reared, 9 and anointed. 13 Aaron and his ſons to be ſanctified. 16 Moſes performeth all things accordingly. 34 A cloud covereth the tabernacle.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 On the firſt day of the firſt moneth ſhalt thou ſet up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And thou ſhalt put therein the ark of the teſtimony, and cover the ark with the veil.

[a] Chap. 26. 35. † Heb: the order thereof.

4 And [a] thou ſhalt bring in the table, and ſet in order † the things that are to be ſet in order upon it; and thou ſhalt bring in the candleſtick, & light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of gold for the incenſe before the ark of the teſtimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of the burnt-offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

[b] Chap. 30. 18. 7 And [b] thou ſhalt ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and ſhalt put water therein.

8 And thou ſhalt ſet up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.

[c] Chap. 30. 26. 9 And thou ſhalt take the anointing oyl, and [c] anoint the tabernacle and all that *is* therein, and ſhalt hallow it, and all the veſſels thereof: and it ſhall be holy.

10 And thou ſhalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his veſſels, and ſanctifie the altar: and [d] it ſhall be an altar † moſt holy. [d] Chap. 29. 37. † Heb. holineſs of holineſſes.

11 And thou ſhalt anoint the laver and his foot, and ſanctifie it.

12 And thou ſhalt bring Aaron and his ſons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and waſh them with water.

13 And thou ſhalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and ſanctifie him; that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

14 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou ſhalt anoint them, as thou didſt anoint their father, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office: for their anointing ſhall ſurely be an everlaſting prieſthood throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moſes: according to all that the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs, in the firſt moneth in the ſecond year, on the firſt *day* of the moneth, *that* the [e] tabernacle was reared up. [e] Num. 1. 1.

18 And Moſes reared up the tabernacle, and faſtned his ſockets, and ſet up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he ſpread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[f] Chap. 25. 16. 20 ¶ And he took and put [f] the teſtimony into the ark, and ſet the ſtaves on the ark, and put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark:

[g] Chap. 26. 33. 21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and [g] ſet up the veil of the covering, and covered the ark of the teſtimony; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the ſide of the tabernacle north-ward, without the veil:

23 And he ſet the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moſes.

24 ¶ And

24 ¶ And he put the candleſtick in the tent of the congregation, over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouthward:

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the veil:

27 And he burnt ſweet incenſe thereon; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

28 ¶ And he ſet up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; as the [h] LORD commanded Moſes.

[h] Ch. 30.9.

30 ¶ And he ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to waſh *withall:*

31 And Moſes, and Aaron and his ſons, waſhed their hands and their feet thereat:

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they waſhed; [i] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[i] Ch. 30.19.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and ſet up the hanging of the court-gate. So Moſes finiſhed the work.

34 ¶ [k] Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

[k] Lev. 16.2. Numb. 9. 15. 1 Kin. 8.10. 2 Chro 5. 13. & 7.2. Iſa. 6.4. Rev. 15.8.

35 And Moſes was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, becauſe the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Iſrael † went onward in all their journeys:

† Heb. journeyed.

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For [l] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the ſight of all the houſe of Iſrael, throughout all their journeys.

[l] Ch. 13.21

The third book of MOSES, called LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

AND the LORD called unto Moſes, and ſpake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [a] If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye ſhall bring your offering of the cattel, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

[a] Chap. 22. 18.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-ſacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemiſh: he ſhall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4 [b] And he ſhall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it ſhall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

[b] Exod. 29. ver. 15. Chap. 4.15.

5 And he ſhall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall bring the bloud, and ſprinkle the bloud round about upon the altar that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of ỹ congregation.

6 And he ſhall ſlay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſt ſhall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards & his legs ſhall he waſh in water: & the prieſt ſhall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto ỹ LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely* of the ſheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-ſacrifice; he ſhall bring it a male without blemiſh.

11 And.

11 And he ſhall kill it on the ſide of the altar north-ward before the LORD: and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall ſprinkle his bloud round about upon the altar.

12 And he ſhall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the prieſt ſhall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he ſhall waſh the inwards and the legs with water: and the prieſt ſhall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar. It *is* a burnt ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-ſacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he
[c] Ch. 5.7. ſhall bring his offering of [c] turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the prieſt ſhall bring it unto
|| Or, pinch off the head with the nail. the altar, and || wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the bloud thereof ſhall be wrung out at the ſide of the altar.

16 And he ſhall pluck away his crop
|| Or, the filth thereof. with || his feathers, & caſt it beſide the altar on the eaſt-part, by the place of the aſhes.

17 And he ſhall cleave it, with the wings
[d] Gen. 15. 10. thereof, *but* [d] ſhall not divide *it* aſunder: and the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire. It *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering of flour with oyl and incenſe,* 4 *either baken in the oven,* 5 *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a frying-pan;* 12 *or of the firſt-fruits in the ear.* 13 *The ſalt of the meat-offering.*

[a] Ch. 6. 14. & 9. 17. Num. 15. 4 AND when any will offer [a] a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering ſhall be *of* fine flour; and he ſhall pour oyl upon it, and put frankincenſe thereon.

2 And he ſhall bring it to Aarons ſons the prieſts: and he ſhall take thereout his handfull of the flour thereof, and of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof: and the prieſt ſhall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

[b] Cha. 7. 6. & 10. 12. Ecclus 7. 31. [c] Num. 18. 9. 3 And [b] the remnant of the meat-offering *ſhall be* Aarons and his ſons. [c] *It is* a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, *it ſhall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, or unleavened wafers anointed with oyl.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* || in a pan, it ſhall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyl. || Or, on a flat plate or fire.

6 Thou ſhalt part it in pieces, and pour oyl thereon. It *is* a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it ſhall be made *of* fine flour with oyl.

8 And thou ſhalt bring the meat-offering that is made of theſe things unto the LORD: and when it is preſented unto the prieſt, he ſhall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the prieſt ſhall take from the meat-offering [d] a memorial thereof, and [d] Ver. 2. [e] Ex. 29. 18. ſhall burn *it* upon the altar. *It is* an [e] offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering *ſhall be* Aarons and his ſons. *It is* a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering which ye ſhall bring unto the LORD ſhall be made with [f] leaven: for ye ſhall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire. [f] See Mat. 16. 12. Mar. 8. 15. Luk. 12. 1. 1 Cor. 5. 6. Gal. 5. 9.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the firſt-fruits, ye ſhall offer them unto the LORD: but they ſhall not † be burnt on the altar for a ſweet ſavour. † Heb. aſcend.

13 [g] And every oblation of thy meat-offering ſhalt thou ſeaſon with ſalt; neither ſhalt thou ſuffer the ſalt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou ſhalt offer ſalt. [g] Mat. 5. 13. Mar. 9. 49. Luk. 14. 34. Col. 4. 6.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy firſt-fruits unto the LORD, thou ſhalt offer for the meat-offering of thy firſt-fruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou ſhalt put oyl upon it, and lay frankincenſe thereon. It *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the prieſt ſhall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof,

of, and *part* of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof. *It is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace-offering of the herd:* 6 *of the flocks;* 7 *either a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a [a] sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female; he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And [b] he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons the priests shall sprinkle the bloud upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [c] the || fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards:

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the || caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And Aarons sons [d] shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire. *It is* an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD be *of* the flock, male or female; he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons shall sprinkle the bloud thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer the sacrifice of the peace-offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the back-bone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards:

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar. *It is* [c] the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the bloud thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards:

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar. *It is* the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour. [f] All the fat *is* the LORDS.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor [g] bloud.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The sin-offering of ignorance,* 3 *for the priest,* 13 *for the congregation,* 22 *for the ruler,* 27 *for any of the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:

3 If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned, [b] a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD, and shall lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed [e] shall take

---

[a] Ch. 7. 11, 29. & 22. 18, 21.

[b] Ex. 29. 10.

[c] Exod. 29. 13, 22. || Or, fuet.

|| Or, midriff over the liver; and over the kidneys.

[d] Ch. 6. 12.

[e] See Chap. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21, 22. & 22. 25. Ezek. 44. 7 Mal. 1. 7, 12

[f] Chap. 7. 23, 25.

[g] Gen. 9. 4 Chap. 7. 23, 26. & 17. 10, 14. Deut. 12. 16. 1 Sam 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7.

[a] Num. 15. 22.

[b] Chap. 9. 2.

[c] Ch. 16. 14. Num. 19. 4

take of the bullocks bloud, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the prieſt ſhall dip his finger in the bloud, and ſprinkle of the bloud ſeven times before the LORD, before the veil of the ſanctuary.

7 And the prieſt ſhall put *ſome* of the bloud upon the horns of the altar of ſweet incenſe before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and ſhall
[d] Cha.5.9. pour [d] all the bloud of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he ſhall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the ſin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards:

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away,

[e] Cha.3.3. 10 [e] As it was taken off from the bullock of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

[f] Ex.29.14. Num.19.5 11 [f] And the skin of the bullock, and all his fleſh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock, ſhall he carry forth † without the camp unto a clean place, [g] where the aſhes are poured out, and [h] burn him on the wood with fire: † where the aſhes are poured out, ſhall he be burnt.

† Heb. *to without the camp.*
[g] Ch.6.11.
[h] Heb. 13.11.
† Heb. *at the pouring out of the aſhes.*

13 ¶ And [i] if the whole congregation of Iſrael ſin through ignorance, [k] and the thing be hid from the eyes of the aſſembly, and they have done *ſomewhat againſt*
[i] Num.15.24.
[k] Chap. 5. 2, 3, 4. any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ſhould not be done, and are guilty;

14 When the ſin which they have ſinned againſt it is known, then the congregation ſhall offer a young bullock for the ſin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation ſhall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock ſhall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the prieſt that is anointed ſhall bring of the bullocks bloud to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the prieſt ſhall dip his finger *in ſome* of the bloud, & ſprinkle *it* ſeven times before the LORD, *even* before the veil.

18 And he ſhall put *ſome* of the bloud upon the horns of the altar which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall pour out all the bloud at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he ſhall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he ſhall do with the bullock as he did [l] with the bullock for a ſin-offering, [l] V. 3.
ſo ſhall he do with this. And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for them, and it ſhall be forgiven them.

21 And he ſhall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the firſt bullock. It *is* a ſin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath ſinned, and done *ſomewhat* through ignorance *againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which ſhould not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his ſin wherein he hath ſinned come to his knowledge; he ſhall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemiſh.

24 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD. It *is* a ſin-offering.

25 And the prieſt ſhall take of the bloud of the ſin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out his bloud at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he ſhall burn all his fat upon the altar, as [m] the fat of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings. And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him as concerning his ſin, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

[m] Ch.3.5.
[n] Num.15.27.
† Heb. *any ſoul.*
† Heb. *people of the land.*

27 ¶ And [n] if † any one of the † common people ſin through ignorance, while he doth *ſomewhat againſt* any of ỹ command-

ments

ments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or if his sin which he hath sinned come to his knowledge; then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the bloud thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the bloud thereof at the bottom of the altar.

[n] Ch. 3.14.

31 And [o] he shall take away all the fat thereof, [p] as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar for a [q] sweet savour unto the LORD. And the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

[o] Ch. 3.3. [p] Ver. 29.18. [q] Ge. 8.21.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the bloud of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the bloud thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he shall take away all ŷ fat thereof, as the fat of ŷ lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, [r] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD. And the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

[r] Ch. 3.5.

CHAP. V.

1 He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge, 2 in touching an unclean thing, 4 or in making an oath; 6 his trespass-offering, of the flock, 7 of fowls, 11 or of flour. 14 the trespass-offering in sacrilege, 17 and in sins of ignorance.

AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, & *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2 Or [a] if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattel, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

[a] Ch.11.24, 28,31,39.

3 Or if he touch [b] the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withall, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

[b] Ch.12,& 13,& 15.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips [c] to do evil, or [d] to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

[c] See 1 Sa. 25 22. Acts 23.12 [d] See Mar. 6.23.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall [e] confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*:

[e] Nu.5.7.

6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering. And the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 And [f] if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass which he hath committed two [g] turtle-doves or two young pigeons unto the LORD, one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

[f] Ch.12.8. & 14.21. † Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.* [g] Ch.1.14.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-offering first, and [h] wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder.

[h] Ch.1.15.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the bloud of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and [i] the rest of the bloud shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar. It *is* a sin-offering.

[i] Ch.4.7, 18,30,34.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt-offering according to the ||[k] manner. And the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

|| Or, ordinance. [k] Ch.1.14.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two

turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that ſinned ſhall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for
[1] Nu 5.15. a ſin offering.[1] He ſhall put no oyl upon it, neither ſhall he put *any* frankincenſe thereon: for it *is* a ſin-offering.

12 Then ſhall he bring it to the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall take his handfull of it,
[m] Ch. 2.2. [m] *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on
[n] Ch. 4.35. the altar,[n] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD. It *is* a ſin-offering.

13 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him as touching his ſin that he hath ſinned in one of theſe, and it ſhall be
[o] Ch. 2.3. forgiven him. And [o] *the remnant* ſhall be the prieſts, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[p] Ch. 22.14. 15 [p] If a ſoul commit a treſpaſs, and ſin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs unto the LORD a ram without blemiſh out of the flocks, with thy eſtimation
[q] Ex. 30.13. by ſhekels of ſilver, after [q] the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for a treſpaſs-offering.

16 And he ſhall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing,
[r] Ch. 22.14 & 27.13,15 & 27. Num. 5.7. & [r] ſhall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the prieſt: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs-offering, & it ſhall be forgiven him.

[s] Ch. 4.2. 17 ¶ And if a [s] ſoul ſin, and commit any of theſe things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wiſt *it* not, yet is he guilty, and ſhall bear his iniquity.

18 And he ſhall bring a ram without blemiſh out of the flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs offering, unto the prieſt: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred & wiſt *it* not, & it ſhall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a treſpaſs offering: he hath certainly treſpaſſed againſt the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The treſpaſs-offering for ſins done wittingly.* 8 *The law of the burnt-offering,* 14 *and of the meat-offering.* 19 *The offering at the conſecration of a prieſt.* 24 *The law of the ſin-offering.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] If a ſoul ſin, and commit a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in ||† fellowſhip, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

[a] Num. 5.6

|| Or, in dealing † Heb. putting of the hand.

3 Or have found that which was loſt, and lieth concerning it, and ſweareth falſly; in any of all theſe that a man doeth, ſinning therein:

4 Then it ſhall be, becauſe he hath ſinned and is guilty, that he ſhall reſtore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the loſt thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath ſworn falſly; he ſhall even [b] reſtore it in the principal, and ſhall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ||† in the day of his treſpaſs-offering.

[b] Ch. 5.16

|| Or, in the day of his being found guilty. † Heb. in the day of his treſpaſs. Ch. 5.19

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemiſh out of the flock, [c] with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs-offering, unto the prieſt.

7 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it ſhall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in treſpaſſing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

9 Command Aaron and his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: It *is* the burnt-offering, ||becauſe of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, & the fire of the altar ſhall be burning in it.

|| Or, for the burning

10 [d] And the prieſt ſhall put on his linen garment, & his linen breeches ſhall he put upon his fleſh, and take up the aſhes which the fire hath conſumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he ſhall put them
[e] beſides the altar.

[d] Exod. 28. 40,41, &c.

[e] Ch. 1.16

11 And he ſhall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the aſhes without the camp [f] unto a clean place.

[f] Ch. 4.12

12 And the fire upon the altar ſhall be burning in it; it ſhall not be put out: and the prieſt ſhall burn wood on it every morning,

ing, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it, and he shall burn thereon [g] the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar: it shall never go out.

14 ¶ [h] And this *is* the law of the meat-offering. The sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handfull, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oyl thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the meat-offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar *for* a sweet savour, *even* the [i] memorial of it, unto the LORD.

16 And [k] the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; [l] in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baked with leaven. [m] I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire. [n] It *is* most holy, as *is* the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire. [o] Every one [y] toucheth them shall be holy.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 [p] This *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an [q] ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oyl; *and when it is* baken, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons [r] that is anointed in his stead shall offer it. *It is* a statute for ever unto the LORD; [s] it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, [t] This *is* the law of the sin-offering: [u] In the place where the burnt-offering is killed shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD: [x] it *is* most holy.

26 [y] The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the bloud thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden [z] shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy.

30 [a] And no sin-offering whereof *any* of the bloud is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withall* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the trespass-offering,* 11 *and of the peace-offerings,* 12 *whether it be for a thanksgiving,* 16 *or a vow, or a free-will-offering.* 22 *The fat* 26 *and the bloud are forbidden.* 28 *The priests portion in the peace-offerings.*

LIkewise [a] this *is* the law of the trespass-offering: [b] it *is* most holy.

2 [c] In the place where they kill the burnt-offering shall they kill the trespass-offering: and the bloud thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it [d] all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD. It *is* a trespass-offering.

6 [e] Every male among the priests shall eat thereof; it shall be eaten in the holy place: it *is* most holy.

7 As the sin-offering *is*, so *is* [f] the tres-

[g] Ch. 3.3, 9, 14.
[h] Ch. 2.1. Num. 15.4.
[i] Ch. 2.2, 9.
[k] Ch. 2.3.
[l] Ch. 10.12.
[m] Num. 18.9, 10.
[n] Ch. 2.3.
[o] Ex. 29.37. Ch. 22.4, 5, 6.
[p] Ex. 29.2.
[q] Ex. 16.36.
[r] Ch. 4.3.
[s] Ex. 29.2.
[t] Ch. 4.2.
[u] Ch. 1.3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.
[x] Ch. 21.22.
[y] Nu. 18.9
[z] Ch. 11.33.
[a] Ch. 4.7, 11, 12, 18, 21. & 16.27. Heb. 13.11.
[b] Ch. 5, & 6
[c] Ch. 1.3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.
[d] Ex. 29.13. Ch. 3.4, 10. & 4.8, 9.
[e] Numb. 18.9, 10.
[f] Ch. 6.26.

paſs-offering: *there is* one law for them: the prieſt that maketh atonement therewith ſhall have *it*.

8 And the prieſt that offereth any mans burnt-offering, *even* the prieſt, ſhall have to himſelf the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And [g] all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dreſſed in the frying pan, and || in the pan, ſhall be the prieſts that offereth it.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oyl, and dry, ſhall all the ſons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 And [h] this *is* the law of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he ſhall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thankſgiving, then he ſhall offer with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving unleavened cakes mingled w^th oyl, and unleavened wafers anointed with oyl, and cakes mingled with oyl, of fine flour, fryed.

13 Beſides the cakes, he ſhall offer *for* his offering leavened bread, with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he ſhall offer one out of the whole oblation *for* an heave-offering unto the LORD, *and* it ſhall be the prieſts that ſprinkleth ỹ bloud of the peace-offerings.

15 And the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings for thankſgiving ſhall be eaten the ſame day that it is offered: he ſhall not leave any of it untill ỹ morning.

16 But [i] if the ſacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it ſhall be eaten the ſame day that he offereth his ſacrifice: and on the morrow alſo the remainder of it ſhall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the fleſh of the ſacrifice on the third day ſhall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it ſhall not be accepted, neither ſhall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it ſhall be an abomination, and the ſoul that eateth of it ſhall bear his iniquity.

19 And the fleſh that toucheth any unclean *thing* ſhall not be eaten; it ſhall be burnt with fire: and as for the fleſh, all that be clean ſhall eat thereof.

20 But the ſoul that eateth *of* the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings that *pertain* unto the LORD, [k] having his uncleanneſs upon him, even that ſoul [l] ſhall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover, the ſoul that ſhall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* [m] the uncleanneſs of man, or *any* [n] unclean beaſt, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [o] Ye ſhall eat no manner fat, of ox, or of ſheep, or of goat.

24 And the fat of the † beaſt that dieth of it ſelf, and the fat of that which is torn with beaſts, may be uſed in any other uſe: but ye ſhall in no wiſe eat of it.

25 For whoſoever eateth the fat of the beaſt of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the ſoul that eateth *it* ſhall be cut off from his people.

26 [p] Moreover, ye ſhall eat no manner of bloud, *whether it be* of fowl or of beaſt, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatſoever ſoul *it be* that eateth any manner of bloud, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

29 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, He that offereth the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, ſhall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 [q] His own hands ſhall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breaſt, it ſhall he bring, that [r] the breaſt may be waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

31 And the prieſt ſhall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breaſt ſhall be Aarons and his ſons.

32 And the right ſhoulder ſhall ye give unto

[g] Ch. 2.3, 10. Nu. 18.9
|| Or, *on the ſlate*, or *ſlice*.
[h] Ch. 3.1. & 22.18,21.
[i] Ch. 19. 7,8.
[k] Ch. 15.3
[l] Gen. 17.14
[m] Ch. 11. & 13. & 15.
[n] Ch. 11. 24,28.
[o] Ch. 3.17
† Heb. carcaſe.
[p] Gen. 9.4 Ch. 3.17. & 17.14
[q] Ch. 3.3 4,9,14
[r] Exod. 29 24,27.

unto the priest *for* an heave-offering of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the bloud of the peace-offerings and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.

34 For [f] the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, & have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among ỹ children of Israel.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priests office.

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, [g] in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever, throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings;

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons. 14 Their sin-offering. 18 Their burnt-offering. 22 The ram of consecrations. 31 The place and time of their consecration.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Take Aaron & his sons with him, and [b] the garments, and [c] the anointing oyl, and a bullock for the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him, and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, [d] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water.

7 And he put upon him [e] the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breast plate upon him: also he [f] put in the breast-plate the Urim and Thummim.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his fore-front, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD [g] commanded Moses.

10 [h] And Moses took the anointing oyl, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar, and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctifie them.

12 And he [i] poured of the anointing oyl upon Aarons head, and anointed him to sanctifie him.

13 [k] And Moses brought Aarons sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

14 [l] And he brought the bullock for the sin offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin-offering.

15 And he slew *it*, and Moses took the bloud, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and [m] purified the altar; and poured the bloud at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock and his hide, his flesh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD [n] commanded Moses.

[f] Exod. 29.28. Ch.10.14. Num.18. 18. Deut. 18.3.

[g] Ex.40.13, 15. Ch.8. 22,30.

[a] Exod. 29.1. [b] Exod. 28.2,4. [c] Exod. 30.24.

[d] Ex.29.4.

[e] Ex.28.4.

[f] Exod. 28.30.

[g] Ex. 28. 37, &c.

[h] Exod. 30.26.

[i] Ex. 29.7. & 30.30. Ps. 133.2. Ecclus 45.15.

[k] Ex. 29.8.

† Heb. bound.

[l] Ex.29.10.

[m] Ex.29. 36.

[n] Ex.29. 14. Ch.4.11.

°Ex.29.15. 18 ¶ ° And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it*, and Moses sprinkled the bloud upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar. It *was* a burnt-sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made
PEx.29.18. by fire unto the LORD; P as the LORD commanded Moses.

qEx.29.19. 22 ¶ And q he brought the other ram, the ram of consecrations: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he slew *it*, and Moses took of the bloud of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons sons, and Moses put of the bloud upon ỹ tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the bloud upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, & the right shoulder.

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread that *was* before the LORD he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder.

rExod 29. 24,&c. 27 And he put all r upon Aarons hands, and upon his sons hands, and waved them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave-offering before ỹ LORD: *for* of ỹ ram of consecrations it was Moses
sEx.29.26. s part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And Moses took of the anointing oyl, °Ex 29.21 & 30.30. and of the bloud which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, u Boyl the flesh at the door uEx.29.31. of the tabernacle of the congregation; and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, untill the days of your consecrations be at an end: for x seven days shall xEx.29.30 35. he consecrate you.

34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1 The first offerings of Aaron for himself and the people. 8 The sin-offering, 12 and the burnt-offering for himself. 15 The offerings for the people. 23 Moses and Aaron bless the people. 24 Fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.

AND it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

2 And he said unto Aaron, a Take thee °Ch.4.14. a young calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, b Take ye a kid of the bCh.4.23. Ezra 6.17. goats for a sin-offering; and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram for peace-offerings,

offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD;
e Verse 23. and a meat-offering mingled with oyl: for e to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

d Hebr. 5. 3. & 7. 27. & 9. 7. 7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and d offer thy sin-offering, & thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thy self and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering which *was* for himself.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the bloud unto him: and he dipt his finger in the bloud, and e put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the bloud at the bottom of the altar.

e See ch. 4. 7. 10 But the fat and the kidneys and the caul *above* the liver of the sin-offering he burnt upon the altar; f as the LORD commanded Moses.

f Ch. 4. 8. g Ch. 4. 11. 11 g And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aarons sons presented unto him the bloud, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat which *was* the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

h Chap. 2. 3, 10. ‖ Or, ordinance. i Chap. 2. 1, 2. † Heb. filled his hand out of it. k Exod. 29. 38. 16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it h according to the ‖ manner.

17 And he brought i the meat-offering, and † took an handfull thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, k beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram *for* i a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aarons sons presented unto him the bloud, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about; i Ch. 3. 1.

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver:

20 And they put the fat upon ỹ breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved m *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded. m Ex. 29. 24, 28. Ch. 7. 34.

22 And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and n blessed them; and came down from offering of the sin offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings. n Num. 6. 23.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people. And the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

o Gen. 4. 4. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Ki. 18. 38. 2 Chr. 7. 1. 2 Mac. 2. 10, 11. 24 And o there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat. *Which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu, for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire.* 6 *Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them.* 8 *The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle.* 12 *The law of eating the holy things.* 16 *Aarons excuse for transgressing thereof.*

p Num. 3. 3, 4. & 26. 61. 1 Chr. 24. 2. AND p Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them; and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them b that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace. b Ex. 19. 22. Isa. 52. 11.

4 And Moses called Mishael & Elzaphan, the sons of c Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, & said unto them, Come near, carry your c Ex. 6. 18. Num. 3. 19.

brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons, [d] Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

[d] Ch 13. 45 & 21.1, 10. Nu. 6.6 Deu. 33 9. Eze. 24 16.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: for the anointing oyl of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 [e] Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation; lest ye die: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:

[e] Ez. 44.21. 1 Tim. 3.3.

10 And that ye may [f] put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

[f] Jer. 15 19 Eze. 22.26 & 44.23.

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons that were left, Take [g] ŷ meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for [h] it *is* most holy.

[g] Ex. 19.2. Chap. 8.2.

[h] Chap. 21.22.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place; because it *is* thy due and thy sons due of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for [i] so I am commanded.

[i] Ch. 2.3. & 6.16.

14 And [k] the wave-breast and heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

[k] Ex. 29.24 Ch. 7.31, 34.

15 [l] The heave-shoulder and the wave-breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD; & it shall be thine, & thy sons with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

[l] Ch 7.29, 30.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought [m] the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron, *which were* left *alive*, saying,

[m] Ch. 9.15

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the bloud of it was not brought in within the holy *place*: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, [n] as I commanded.

[n] Ch. 6.26.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin-offering and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin-offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What beasts may*, 4 *and what may not be eaten.* 9 *What fishes.* 13 *What fowls.* 29 *The creeping things which are unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] These *are* ŷ beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

[a] Deut. 14.4. Acts 10.12, 14

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the Camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the Cony, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the Hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

7 And [b] the Swine, though he divide the hoof,

[b] 2 Mac. 6. 18. & 7.1

hoof, and be cloven-footed, yet he cheweth not the cud; [c] he *is* unclean to you.

c Lf.65.4. & 66.3,17.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: [d] they *are* unclean to you.

d See Acts 10.14,15. & 15.29. Ro.14.14, 17.1 Cor. 8.8. Col.2. 21.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: Whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abomination unto you.

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten; they *are* an abomination: the Eagle, and the Ossifrage, and the Ospray,

14 And the Vulture, and the Kite after his kind;

15 Every Raven after his kind;

16 And the Owl, and the Night-hauk, & the Cuckow, & the Hauk after his kind,

17 And the little Owl, and the Cormorant, and the great Owl,

18 And the Swan, and the Pelecane, and the gier-Eagle,

19 And the Stork, the Heron after her kind, and the Lapwing, and the Bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withall upon the earth;

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat; [e] the Locust after his kind, and the Bald-locust after his kind, and the Beetle after his kind, and the Grashopper after his kind.

e Mat.3.4. Mark 1.6.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things which have four feet *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean untill the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean untill the even.

26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean untill the even.

28 And he that beareth thē carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean untill the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the Weasel, and [f] the Mouse, and the Tortoise after his kind,

f Is.66.17.

30 And the Ferret, and the Chameleon, and the Lizard, and ỹ Snail, and the Mole.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them when they be dead shall be unclean untill the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them when they are dead doth fall, it shall be unclean, whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be* wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean untill the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and [g] ye shall break it.

g Ch.6.28 & 15.12.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Never-

36 Nevertheleſs, a fountain or pit † *wherein there is* plenty of water ſhall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcaſe ſhall be unclean.

† Heb. *a gathering together of waters.*

37 And if *any part* of their carcaſe fall upon any ſowing-ſeed which is to be ſown, it *ſhall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the ſeed, and *any part* of their carcaſe fall thereon, it *ſhall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beaſt of which ye may eat die, he that toucheth the carcaſe thereof ſhall be unclean untill the even.

40 And [h] he that eateth of the carcaſe of it ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean untill the even: he alſo that beareth the carcaſe of it ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean untill the even.

[h] Chap. 17.15. & 22.8. Deut.14. 21. Ezek.4.14. & 44.31.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *ſhall be* an abomination: it ſhall not be eaten.

42 Whatſoever goeth upon the belly, and whatſoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatſoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye ſhall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.

† Heb. *doth multiply feet.*

43 [i] Ye ſhall not make your † ſelves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither ſhall ye make your ſelves unclean with them, that ye ſhould be defiled thereby.

[i] Chap. 20.25. † Heb. *ſouls.*

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye ſhall therefore ſanctifie your ſelves, and [k] ye ſhall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither ſhall ye defile your ſelves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

[k] Chap. 19.2. & 20.7. 1 Pet.1.15, 16.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye ſhall therefore be holy; for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beaſts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth;

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beaſt that may be eaten and the beaſt that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The purification of a woman after child-birth.* 6 *Her offerings for her purifying.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a woman have conceived ſeed, and born a man-child: then [a] ſhe ſhall be unclean ſeven days, [b] according to the days of the ſeparation for her infirmity ſhall ſhe be unclean.

[a] Luk.2. 22. [b] Chap. 15.19.

3 And [c] in the eighth day the fleſh of his fore-skin ſhall be circumciſed.

[c] Gen.17. 12. Luk.1. 59 & 2. 21. Joh.7.22.

4 And ſhe ſhall then continue in the bloud of her purifying three and thirty days: ſhe ſhall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the ſanctuary, untill the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if ſhe bear a maid-child, then ſhe ſhall be unclean two weeks, as in her ſeparation: and ſhe ſhall continue in the bloud of her purifying threeſcore and ſix days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled for a ſon, or for a daughter; ſhe ſhall bring a lamb † of the firſt year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon or a turtle dove for a ſin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the prieſt:

† Heb. *a ſon of his year.*

7 Who ſhall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her; and ſhe ſhall be cleanſed from the iſſue of her bloud. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

8 [d] And if † ſhe be not able to bring a lamb, then ſhe ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a ſin-offering: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her; and ſhe ſhall be clean.

[d] Chap. 5.7. Luk.2.24. † Heb. *her hand find not ſufficiency of.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The laws and tokens whereby the prieſt is to be guided in diſcerning the leproſie.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, ſaying,

2 When a man ſhall have in the skin of his fleſh a || riſing, a ſcab, or bright ſpot, and it be in the skin of his fleſh *like* the plague of leproſie; [a] then he ſhall be brought

|| Or, *ſwelling.* [a] Deut.24. 8. & 24.

unto

unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests.

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *is* deeper then the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosie: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper then the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days.

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin; the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again.

8 And *if* the priest see that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest:

10 And the priest shall see *him:* and behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* †quick raw flesh in the rising;

† Heb. the quickning of living flesh.

11 It *is* an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosie break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosie cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold, *if* the leprosie have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white; he shall come unto the priest:

17 And the priest shall see him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot white and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower then the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower then the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning bile; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh in the skin whereof *there is* †a hot burning, & the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot somewhat reddish, or *onely* white;

† Heb. a burning of fire.

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper then the skin; it *is* a leprosie broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

26 But if the priest look on it, and behold,

hold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot, and it *be* no lower then the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, & the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it *be* in sight deeper then the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it *be* not in sight deeper then the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall seven days.

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper then the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave: and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more.

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper then the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.

40 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald; *yet is* he clean. † Heb. head is pilled.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald; *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore, it *is* a leprosie sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosie appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, [b] his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean. [b] Ezek. 24. 17. 22. Mic. 3. 7.

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone; [c] without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*. [c] Num. 5. 2. & 12. 14. 2 Ki. 7. 3. & 15. 5. 2 Chr. 26. 21.

47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosie *is* in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment;

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin: † Heb. work of.

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosie, and shall be shewed unto the priest. † Heb. vessel, or instrument.

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague seven days.

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the

the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a fretting leprosie; it *is* unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosie; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more.

55 And the priest shall look on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire: it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

† Heb. whether it be bald in the head thereof, or in the fore-head thereof.

56 And if the priest look, and behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague*: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosie in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper.* 33 *The signs of leprosie in an house.* 48 *The cleansing of that house.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

a Mat. 8. 2, 4. Mar. 1. 40, 44. Lu. 5. 12, 14 & 17. 14.

2 This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing. He[a] shall be brought unto the priest:

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp: and the priest shall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leprosie be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two ‖ birds alive *and* clean, and [b] cedar-wood, and [c] scarlet, and [d] hyssop.

‖ Or, sparrows.
[b] Nu. 19 6.
[c] Heb. 9. 19
[d] Ps. 51. 7.

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the bloud of the bird *that was* killed over the running water.

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosie seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose † into the open field.

† Heb. *upon the face of the field.*

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and [e] shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

[e] Nu. 12. 15

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ew-lamb † of the first year without blemish, and three tenth-deals of fine flour *for* [f] a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, and one log of oyl.

† Heb. *the daughter of her year.*
[f] Ch. 2. 1.

11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and [g] offer him for a trespass-offering, and the log of oyl, and [h] wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

[g] Ch. 4. 2.
[h] Ex. 29. 24

13 And he shall slay the lamb [i] in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering and

[i] Ex. 29. 11 Ch. 3. 8. & 4. 4, 24.

and the burnt-offering, in the holy place:
k Ch. 7.7. for k as the sin-offering *is* the priests, *so is*
l Ch. 2.3. & 21. 22. the trespass offering: l it *is* most holy.

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the bloud of the trespass-offering, and the
m Ex. 29. 20. Ch. 8. 23. priest shall put *it* m upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oyl, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oyl that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oyl with his finger seven times before the LORD.

17 And of the rest of the oyl that is in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the bloud of the trespass-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oyl that *is* in the priests hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

n Ch. 5.1. 19 And the priest shall offer n the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering and the meat-offering upon the altar. And the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

o Ch. 5.7. † Heb. *his hand reach not.* † Heb. *for a waving.* 21 And o if he *be* poor, and † cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oyl for a meat-offering, and a log of oyl;

22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oyl, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the bloud of the trespass offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest shall pour of the oyl into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the oyl that *is* in his left hand seven times before the LORD.

28 And the priest shall put of the oyl that *is* in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the bloud of the trespass-offering.

29 And the rest of the oyl that *is* in the priests hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosie, whose hand is not able to get p *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing. p V. 10.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosie in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that oweth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the house:

36 Then the priest shall command that they

|| Or, prepare.

they || empty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague; that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house.

37 And he shall look on the plague; and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house with hollow strakes greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* lower then the wall;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days.

39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and he shall take other morter, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered;

44 Then the priest shall come and look; and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it *is* a fretting leprosie in the house: it *is* unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house; and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean untill the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes: and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the priest † shall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And [q] he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

[q] Ver. 4.

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water.

51 And he shall take the cedar-wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the bloud of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the bloud of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet.

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This *is* the law for all manner plague of leprosie, and [r] scall,

[r] Ch. 13. 30.

55 And for the leprosie of a garment, and of an house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

† Heb. *in the day of the unclean, & in the day of the clean.*

57 To teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean. This *is* the law of leprosie.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The uncleanness of men in their issues:* 13 *The cleansing of them.* 19 *The uncleanness of women in their issues:* 28 *Their cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [s] When any man hath a || running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he *is* unclean.

[s] Nu. 5. 2.

|| Or, *running of the reins.*

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the issue is unclean; and every † thing whereon he sitteth shall be unclean.

† Heb. *vessel.*

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in

† Heb. *in coming* or *shall come in, &c.*

in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean, then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean untill the even: and he that beareth *any of* those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the even.

[b] Ch. 6. 28. & 11. 32, 33 12 And the [b] vessel of earth that he toucheth which hath the issue shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

[c] Ch 14. 10 13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue, then [c] he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

[d] Ch. 14. 22 14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him [d] two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest.

15 And the priest shall offer them, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

[e] Deut. 23. 10. 16 And [e] if any mans seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, & be unclean untill the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean untill the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean untill the even.

[f] Ch. 12. 2 19 ¶ And [f] if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be bloud, she shall be † put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean untill ỹ even. † Heb. in her separation.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it; he shall be unclean untill the even.

[g] See Ch. 20. 18 24 And [g] if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth, shall be unclean.

[h] Mat. 9. 20 25 And if [h] a woman have an issue of her bloud many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she *shall be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to her self seven days; and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of ỹ tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin-

a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers; and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman; and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *How the high-priest must enter into the holy place.* 11 *The sin-offering for himself.* 15 *The sin-offering for the people.* 20 *The scape-goat.* 29 *The yearly feast of expiation.*

[a] Chap. 10.2. AND the LORD spake unto Moses, after [a] the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother that he [b] come not at all times into the holy *place* within the veil, before the mercy-seat which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for [c] I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

[b] Exod. 30.10. Ch. 23.27 Heb. 9.7. [c] Exod. 40 35. 1 Kin. 8.12.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place*: [d] With a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

[d] Chap. 4.3.

4 He shall put on [e] the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore [f] shall he wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

[e] Exod. 28.39, 43 [f] Exod. 30.20.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself, and [g] make an atonement for himself and for his house

[g] Heb. 7.27, 28. & 9.7.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † scape-goat.

† Heb. *Azazel.*

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORDS lot † fell, and offer him *for* a sin-offering.

† Heb. *went up.*

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself.

12 And he shall take a censer-full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands-full of [h] sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the veil.

[h] Exod. 30.34.

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not.

14 And [i] he shall take of the bloud of the bullock, and [k] sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-seat east-ward: and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the bloud with his finger seven times.

[i] Heb. 9.13 25. & 10.4 [k] Chap. 4.6.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his bloud within the veil, and do with that bloud as he did with the bloud of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

16 And he shall [l] make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, in the midst of their uncleanness.

[l] See Exod. 29.36. Heb 9.23. † Heb. *dwelleth.*

17 [m] And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself & for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

[m] Luke 1.10.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the bloud of the bullock, and of the bloud of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the bloud upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of † a fit man in the wilderness.

† Heb. *a man of opportunity*

22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land † not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

† Heb. *of separation.*

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there.

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

n Chap. 4.10.

25 And n the fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scape-goat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

o Chap. 4.12,21. & 6.30. Heb. 13.11.

27 o And the bullock *for* the sin-offering, and the goat *for* the sin-offering, whose bloud was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins and their flesh and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, & bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *That* p in the seventh moneth, on the tenth *day* of the moneth ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own countrey, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

p Exod. 30. 10. Chap. 23.27. Num. 29.7

30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 It *shall be* a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls by a statute for ever.

32 q And the priest whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall † consecrate to minister in ỹ priests office in his fathers stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.

q Chap. 4.3.5.16. † Heb. *fill his hand.*

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins r once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

r Exod. 30.10. Heb. 9.7.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The bloud of all slain beasts must be offered to the Lord at the door of the tabernacle.* 7 *They must not offer to devils.* 10 *All eating of bloud is forbidden,* 15 *and all that dieth alone, or is torn.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel s that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

s See Deut. 12.5,14

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; bloud shall be

be imputed unto that man; he hath shed bloud; and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the priest shall sprinkle the bloud upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, & burn the fat for a [b] sweet savour unto the LORD.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices [c] unto devils, after whom they [d] have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of [e] strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ [e] And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of bloud; [f] I will even set my face against that soul that eateth bloud, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh *is* in the bloud; and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for [g] it *is* the bloud *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat bloud; neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat bloud.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, † which [h] hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the bloud thereof, and cover it with dust.

14 [i] For *it is* the life of all flesh; the bloud of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the bloud of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the bloud thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

15 [k] And every soul that eateth † that which died *of it self*, or that which was torn *with beasts, whether it be* one of your own countrey, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the even: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Unlawfull marriages.* 19 *Unlawfull lusts.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do; and [a] after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein. I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments: [b] which if a man do, he shall live in them. I *am* the LORD.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness. I *am* the LORD.

7 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 [c] The nakedness of thy fathers wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy fathers nakedness.

9 [d] The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy sons daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy fathers wives

---

[b] Exod. 29.18. Chap. 4.31.
[c] Deut. 32.17. 2 Chr. 11.15. Isa. 13.21. 1 Cor. 10.20. Rev. 9.20.
[d] Ezek. 23.8.
[e] Gen. 9.4. Chap. 7.26 & 19.26. Deut. 12.16, 23, & 15.23. 1 Sam. 14.33. Ezek. 44.7.
[f] Jer. 44.11.
[g] Heb. 9.22.
† Heb. that hunteth any hunting.
[h] Chap. 7.26.
[i] Gen. 9.4.
[k] Exod. 22.31. ch. 22.8. Ezek. 44.31.
† Heb. a carcase.
[a] Chap. 20.23.
[b] Ezek. 20.11, 13. Luk. 10.28 Rom. 10.5 Gal. 3.12.
† Heb. remainder of his flesh
[c] Chap. 20.11. Deu. 22.30 & 27.20. Ezek. 22.10 Amos 2.7. 1 Cor. 5.1
[d] Chap. 20.17. 2 Sam. 13.12. Ezek. 22.11.

daughter, begotten of thy father; she *is* thy sister: thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

c Chap. 20.19. 12 c Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers sister: she *is* thy fathers near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister: for she *is* thy mothers near kinswoman.

f Chap. 20.20. 14 f Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

g Chap. 20.12. Ezek. 22.11. 15 g Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she *is* thy sons wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

h Chap. 20.21. Mat. 14.4. See Deut. 25.5. 16 h Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brothers wife: it *is* thy brothers nakedness.

i Chap. 20.14. 17 i Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her sons daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.

‖ Or, one *wife to* another. 18 Neither shalt thou take ‖ a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness besides the other in her life-*time*.

k Chap. 20.18. Ezek. 18.6 & 22.11. 19 k Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

l Exod. 20 14. Chap. 20.10. 20 Moreover, l thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy self with her.

m Chap. 20.2. 2 Kin. 23.10. n called Acts 7.43, *Moloch.* 21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed m pass through *the fire* to n Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God. I *am* the LORD.

o Chap. 20.13. 22 o Thou shalt not lie with mankind as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

p Chap. 20.15, 16. 1 Cor. 6.9 1 Tim. 1.10 p Exod. 22 19 23 p Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thy self therewith; neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.

24 Defile not your selves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and ỹ land it self vomiteth out her inhabitants.

q Chap. 20.22. 26 q Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done which *were* before you, and the land is defiled)

r Jer. 9.19 Ezek. 36.13,17. 28 That r the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people.

r V.3. & 20.23. 30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, r that *ye* commit not *any one* of these abominable customs which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your selves therein. I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, a Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

a Chap. 11.44. & 20.7,26. 1 Pet. 1.16. b Exod. 20.12. c Exod. 31.13. 3 ¶ b Ye shall fear every man his mother and his father, and c keep my sabbaths. I *am* the LORD your God.

d Exod. 20.4. e Exod. 34.17. Deu. 27.15. 4 d Turn ye not unto idols, e nor make to your selves molten gods. I *am* the LORD your God.

f Chap. 7.16. 5 ¶ And f if ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain untill the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

g Chap. 23.22. Deu. 24.19. Ruth 2. 9 ¶ And g when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the

cor-

corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger. I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ [h] Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsly, neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And [i] ye shall not swear by my name falsly, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God. I *am* the LORD.

13 ¶ [k] Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: [l] the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night untill the morning.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, [m] nor put a stumbling-block before the blind, but shalt fear thy God. I *am* the LORD.

15 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; [n] thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 ¶ [o] Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a tale bearer among thy people; neither shalt thou stand against the bloud of thy neighbour. I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ [p] Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: [q] thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, || & not suffer sin upon him.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people; [r] but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self. I *am* the LORD.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattel gender with a divers kind: [s] Thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid || † betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; || † she shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And [t] he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass-offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering before the LORD, for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food; then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you; it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be † holy to praise the LORD *withall*.

† Heb. *holiness of praises to the LORD*

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yeeld unto you the increase thereof. I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ [u] Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the bloud: [x] neither shall ye use inchantment, nor observe times.

27 [y] Ye shall not round the corners of your heads; neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 [z] Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you. I *am* the Lord.

29 ¶ Do not † prostitute thy daughter to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

† Heb. *profane.*

30 ¶ [a] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary. I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ [b] Regard not them y have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them. I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God. I *am* the LORD.

33 ¶ And [c] if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not || vex him.

34 [d] *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born amongst you, and [e] thou shalt love him as thy self: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

36 [f] Just balances, just † weights, a just

† Heb. *stones.*

[h] Exod. 20. 15. & 22. 1. 7, 10. Chap. 6. 2. [i] Exo. 20. 7 Chap. 6. 3. Deut. 5. 11 Mat. 5. 34. Jam. 5. 12. [k] Ecclus 10. 6. [l] Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mal. 3. 5. Tob. 4. 14. Jam. 5. 4. [m] Deut. 27. 18. [n] Exo. 23. 3 Deut. 1. 17 & 16. 19. & 27. 19. Pro. 24. 23. Jam. 2. 9. [o] Exo. 23. 1 Pf. 15. 3. & 50. 20. Pr. 11. 13. & 20. 19. [p] 1 Joh. 2. 11. & 3. 15 [q] Ecclus 19. 13. Mat. 18. 15 Luk. 17. 3. Gal. 6. 1. Eph. 5. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 20 || Or, *that thou bear not sin for him.* See Rom. 1. 32 1 Cor. 5. 2 Eph. 5. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 22 2 Joh. 10, 11 [r] Mat. 5. 43 & 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9 Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8. [s] Deut. 22. 9, 10, 11. || Or, *abused by any.* † Heb. *reproached by, or for man.* || Or, *they.* † Heb. *there shall be a scourging.* [t] Ch. 5. 15.

[u] Chap. 17. 10, &c. [x] Deut. 18. 10. 1 Sam. 15. 23. [y] Chap. 21. 5. [z] Deu. 14. 1 Jer. 16. 6. [a] Chap. 26. 2. [b] Chap. 20. 6, 27. Deu. 18. 10 Isa. 8. 19. Acts 16. 16 [c] Exod. 22. 21. & 23. 9. || Or, *oppress.* [d] Exo. 23. 9 [e] Deut. 10. 19. [f] Deut. 25. 13. Pro. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 10.

ephah, and a juſt hin ſhall ye have. I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore ſhall ye obſerve all my ſtatutes and all my judgments, and do them. I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of him that giveth of his ſeed to Molech:* 4 *Of him that favoureth ſuch an one.* 6 *Of going to wizards.* 7 *Of ſanctification.* 9 *Of him that curſeth his parents.* 10 *Of adultery.* 11,14,17,19. *Of inceſt.* 13 *Of Sodomy.* 15 *Of beaſtiality.* 18 *Of uncleanneſs.* 22 *Obedience is required with holineſs.* 27 *Wizards muſt be put to death.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Again, thou ſhalt ſay to the children of Iſrael, [b] Whoſoever *he be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn in Iſrael, that giveth *any* of his ſeed unto Molech; he ſhall ſurely be put to death: the people of the land ſhall ſtone him with ſtones.

3 And [c] I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will cut him off from among his people; becauſe he hath given of his ſeed unto Molech, to defile my ſanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his ſeed unto Molech, and kill him not;

5 Then [d] I will ſet my face againſt that man, and [e] againſt his family, and will cut him off, and all that [f] go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And [g] the ſoul that turneth after ſuch as have familiar ſpirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ [h] Sanctifie your ſelves therefore, & be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes, and do them. I *am* the LORD which ſanctifie you.

9 ¶ [i] For every one that curſeth his father or his mother ſhall be ſurely put to death: he hath curſed his father or his mother; his bloud *ſhall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And [k] the man that committeth adultery with *another* mans wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adultereſs ſhall ſurely be put to death.

11 [l] And the man that lieth with his fathers wife hath uncovered his fathers nakedneſs: both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death; their bloud *ſhall be* upon them.

12 [m] And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death: they have wrought confuſion; their bloud *ſhall be* upon them.

13 [n] If a man alſo lie with mankind as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their bloud *ſhall be* upon them.

14 [o] And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedneſs: they ſhall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedneſs among you.

15 [p] And if a man lie with a beaſt, he ſhall ſurely be put to death; and ye ſhall ſlay the beaſt.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beaſt, and lie down thereto, thou ſhalt kill the woman and ỹ beaſt: they ſhall ſurely be put to death, their bloud *ſhall be* upon them.

17 [q] And if a man ſhall take his ſiſter, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and ſee her nakedneſs, and ſhe ſee his nakedneſs; it *is* a wicked thing; and they ſhall be cut off in the ſight of their people: he hath uncovered his ſiſters nakedneſs; he ſhall bear his iniquity.

18 [r] And if a man ſhall lie with a woman having her ſickneſs, and ſhall uncover her nakedneſs; he hath † diſcovered her fountain, and ſhe hath uncovered the fountain of her bloud: and both of them ſhall be cut off from among their people.

19 [s] And thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mothers ſiſter, nor of thy fathers ſiſter: for he uncovereth his near kin; they ſhall bear their iniquity.

20 [t] And if a man ſhall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakedneſs: they ſhall bear their ſin; they ſhall die childleſs.

21 [u] And if a man ſhall take his brothers wife,

[a] Chap. 18.21. [b] Deut. 18 10. 2 Kin. 17.17. & 23.10. Jer. 32.35
[c] Chap. 17.10.
[d] Chap. 17.10. [e] Exod. 20.5. [f] Chap. 17.7.
[g] Chap. 19.31.
[h] Chap. 11.44 & 19.2. 1 Pet. 1.16
[i] Exod. 21. 17. Deu. 27 16. Pro. 20 20. Mat. 15 4.
[k] Chap. 18.20. Deu. 22.22 Joh. 8.4.5.
[l] Chap. 18.8.
[m] Chap. 18.15. Deu. 27.23
[n] Chap. 18.22.
[o] Chap. 18.17. Deu. 27.23
[p] Chap. 18.23. Deu. 27.21
[q] Chap. 18.9. Deu. 27.22.
[r] Chap. 18.19. See Chap. 15.24. † Heb. made naked.
[s] Chap. 18.12,13.
[t] Chap. 18.14.
[u] Chap. 18.16.

wife,

wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedneſs; they ſhall be childleſs.

22 ¶ Ye ſhall therefore keep all my [x] ſtatutes and all my judgments, and do them; that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein [y] ſpue you not out.

23 And [z] ye ſhall not walk in the manners of the nation which I caſt out before you: for they committed all theſe things, and [a] therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have ſaid unto you, Ye ſhall inherit the land, and I will give it unto you to poſſeſs it, a land that floweth with milk and hony. I *am* the LORD your God, which have ſeparated you from *other* people.

25 [b] Ye ſhall therefore put difference between clean beaſts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye ſhall not make your ſouls abominable by beaſt or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that ‖ creepeth on the ground, which I have ſeparated from you as unclean.

26 And ye ſhall be holy unto me: [c] for I the LORD *am* holy, and have ſevered you from *other* people, that ye ſhould be mine.

27 ¶ [d] A man alſo or woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, or that is a wizard, ſhall ſurely be put to death: they ſhall ſtone them with ſtones; their bloud *ſhall be* upon them.

† Heb. a ſeparation.

x Chap. 18.26.

y Chap 18.25,28.

z Chap. 18.3,30.

a Deut. 9.5

b Chap. 11.2. Deu. 14.6.

‖ Or, moveth.

c Ver. 7. Chap. 19.2 1 Pet. 1.16

d Deut. 18.10,11. 1 Sam. 28. 7,8.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Of the prieſts mourning:* 6 *Of their holineſs:* 8 *Of their eſtimation:* 7,13 *Of their marriages.* 16 *The prieſts that have blemiſhes muſt not miniſter in the ſanctuary.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto the prieſts the ſons of Aaron, and ſay unto them, [a] There ſhall none be defiled for the dead among his people.

2 But for his kin that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his ſon, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his ſiſter a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled.

4 *But* ‖ he ſhall not defile himſelf, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himſelf.

a Ezek. 44.25.

‖ Or, being an husband among his people he ſhall not defile himſelf for his wife, &c. See Ezek. 24.16,17.

5 [b] They ſhall not make baldneſs upon their head, neither ſhall they ſhave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their fleſh.

6 They ſhall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire *and* [c] the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they ſhall be holy.

7 [d] They ſhall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither ſhall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou ſhalt ſanctifie him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he ſhall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which ſanctifie you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any prieſt, if ſhe profane her ſelf by playing the whore, ſhe profaneth her father: ſhe ſhall be burnt with fire.

10 And *he that is* the high prieſt among his brethren, upon whoſe head [e] the anointing oyl was poured, and [f] that is conſecrated to put on the garments, [g] ſhall not uncover his head, nor rent his clothes;

11 Neither ſhall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himſelf for his father, or for his mother;

12 Neither ſhall he go out of the ſanctuary, nor profane the ſanctuary of his God: for [h] the crown of the anointing oyl of his God *is* upon him. I *am* the LORD.

13 And [i] he ſhall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, theſe ſhall he not take: but he ſhall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither ſhall he profane his ſeed among his people: for I the LORD do ſanctifie him.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, ſaying, Whoſoever *he be* of thy ſeed in their generations that hath *any* blemiſh, let him not approach to offer the ‖ bread of his God.

18 For whatſoever man *he be* that hath a blemiſh, he ſhall not approach: a blind

b Chap. 19.27,28. Deut. 14.1 Ezek. 44.20.

c See ch. 3.11.

d Ezek. 44.22.

e Exod. 30.30.

f Exod. 28 2. Chap. 16.32.

g Chap. 10.6.

h Exod. 28.36.

i Ezek. 44.22.

‖ Or, food.

man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat noſe,
k Chap. 22.23. or any thing k ſuperfluous,

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,

|| Or, too ſlender. 20 Or crook-backt, or || a dwarf, or that hath a blemiſh in his eye, or be ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, or hath his ſtones broken;

21 No man that hath a blemiſh of the ſeed of Aaron the prieſt ſhall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemiſh; he ſhall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He ſhall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the moſt holy, and of the holy.

23 Only he ſhall not go in unto the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar, becauſe he hath a blemiſh, that he profane not my ſanctuaries: for I the LORD do ſanctifie them.

24 And Moſes told *it* unto Aaron, and to his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The prieſts in their uncleanneſs muſt abſtain from the holy things.* 6 *How they ſhall be cleanſed.* 10 *Who of the prieſts houſe may or may not eat of the holy things.* 17 *The ſacrifices muſt be without blemiſh.* 25 *The age of the ſacrifice.* 29 *The law of eating the ſacrifice of thankſgiving.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron and to his ſons, that they ſeparate themſelves from the holy things of the children of Iſrael, and that they profane not my holy name *in thoſe things* which they hallow unto me. I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whoſoever *he be* of all your ſeed among your generations that goeth unto ỹ holy things which the children of Iſrael hallow unto ỹ LORD having his uncleanneſs upon him, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from my preſence. I *am* the LORD.

a Chap. 15.2. † Heb. running of the reins. b Chap. 14.2. & 15.13 c Num. 19.11. d Chap. 15.16. e Chap. 11.24. f Chap. 15.7,19.

4 What man ſoever of the ſeed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath a † running iſſue; he ſhall not eat of the holy things b untill he be clean. And c whoſo toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or d a man whoſe ſeed goeth from him;

5 Or c whoſoever toucheth any creeping thing whereby he may be made unclean, or f a man of whom he may take uncleanneſs, whatſoever uncleanneſs he hath;

6 The ſoul which hath touched any ſuch ſhall be unclean untill even, and ſhall not eat of the holy things, unleſs he waſh his fleſh with water.

7 And when the ſun is down, he ſhall be clean, and ſhall afterward eat of the holy things; becauſe it *is* his food.

g Exod. 22.31. Clap. 17.15. Eze. 44.31 8 g That which dieth of it ſelf, or is torn *with beaſts*, he ſhall not eat to defile himſelf therewith. I *am* the LORD.

9 They ſhall therefore keep mine ordinance, leſt they bear ſin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it. I the LORD do ſanctifie them.

h See Exod. 21.6. 10 h There ſhall no ſtranger eat *of* the holy thing: a ſojourner of the prieſt, or an hired ſervant ſhall not eat *of* the holy thing.

† Heb. with the purchaſe of his money. 11 But if the prieſt buy *any* ſoul † with his money, he ſhall eat of it, and he that is born in his houſe: they ſhall eat of his meat.

† Heb. a man a ſtranger. 12 If the prieſts daughter alſo be *married* unto † a ſtranger, ſhe may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

i Chap. 10.14. 13 But if ỹ prieſts daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her fathers houſe, i as in her youth, ſhe ſhall eat of her fathers meat: but there ſhall no ſtranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he ſhall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and ſhall give *it* unto the prieſt, with the holy thing.

15 And they ſhall not profane the holy things of the children of Iſrael which they offer unto the LORD;

|| Or, lade themſelves with the iniquity of treſpaſs in their eating. 16 Or || ſuffer them to bear the iniquity of treſpaſs, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do ſanctifie them.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

k Chap. 1.2, 3, 10. 18 Speak unto Aaron & to his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, k Whatſoever *he be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers in Iſrael, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering;

19 *Ye ſhall offer* at your own will a male without blemiſh of the beeves, of the ſheep, or of the goats.

20 l *But*

20 [l] But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And [m] whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accomplish his vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or ‖ sheep, it shall be perfect, to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.

22 [n] Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock or a ‖ lamb that hath any thing [o] superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a free-will-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall you make any offering thereof in your land.

25 Neither from a strangers hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, and blemishes be in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 [p] When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And whether it be cow or ‖ ewe, ye shall not kill it [q] and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer it at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave [r] none of it until the morrow. I am the LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them. I am the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but [s] I will be hallowed among the children of Israel. I am the LORD which hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God. I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The feasts of the Lord.* 3 *The sabbath.* 4 *The passover.* 7 *The sheaf of first-fruits.* 15 *The feast of pentecost.* 22 *Gleanings to be left for the poor.* 23 *The feast of trumpets.* 26. *The day of atonement.* 33 *The feast of tabernacles.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

3 [a] Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein*: it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 [b] In the fourteenth *day* of the first moneth at even *is* the LORDS passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same moneth *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days. In the seventh day *is* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [c] When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖ † sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest:

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day, when ye wave the sheaf, an he lamb without blemish of the first year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of fine flower mingled with

[l] Deut. 15 21. & 17. 1. Mal. 1. 8.
[m] Chap. 3. 1.
‖ Or, goats.
[n] V. 20.
‖ Or, kid.
[o] Chap. 21. 18.
[p] Exod. 22. 30. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 14. 21
‖ Or, for goat.
[q] Deut. 22. 6.
[r] Chap. 7. 15.
[s] Chap. 10. 3.
[a] Exod. 20. 9 & 23. 12 & 31. 13. & 34. 21. Chap. 19. 3 Deut. 5. 13 Luk. 13. 14
[b] Exod. 12 18. & 13. 3 & 23. 15. & 34. 18. Num. 9. 2. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1.
[c] Exod. 23 16. & 34. 22 Num. 28. 26. Deut. 16. 9.
‖ Or, handfull.
† Heb. omer.

with oyl, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a ſweet ſavour: and the drink-offering thereof *ſhall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye ſhall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, untill the ſelf-ſame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And [d] ye ſhall count unto you from the morrow after the ſabbath, from the day that ye brought the ſheaf of the wave-offering; ſeven ſabbaths ſhall be compleat:

16 Even unto the morrow after the ſeventh ſabbath ſhall ye number fifty days; and ye ſhall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye ſhall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves of two tenth-deals: they ſhall be of fine flour; they ſhall be baken with leaven; *they are* [e] the firſt-fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye ſhall offer with the bread ſeven lambs without blemiſh of the firſt year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they ſhall be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye ſhall ſacrifice [f] one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering, & two lambs of the firſt year for a ſacrifice of [g] peace-offerings.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them with the bread of the firſt-fruits *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: [h] they ſhall be holy to the LORD for the prieſt.

21 And ye ſhall proclaim on the ſelf-ſame day *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And [i] when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapeſt, [k] neither ſhalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harveſt: thou ſhalt leave them unto the poor and to the ſtranger. I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, In the [l] ſeventh moneth, in the firſt *day* of the moneth ſhall ye have a ſabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*; but ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

27 [m] Alſo on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh moneth *there ſhall be* a day of atonement: it ſhall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye ſhall do no work in that ſame day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatſoever ſoul *it be* that ſhall not be afflicted in that ſame day, [n] he ſhall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatſoever ſoul *it be* that doeth any work in that ſame day, the ſame ſoul will I deſtroy from among his people.

31 Ye ſhall do no manner of work. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *ſhall be* unto you a ſabbath of reſt, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls in the ninth *day* of the moneth at even: from even unto even ſhall ye † celebrate your ſabbath.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

34 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [o] The fifteenth day of this ſeventh moneth *ſhall be* the feaſt of tabernacles *for* ſeven days unto the LORD.

35 On ỹ firſt day *ſhall be* an holy convocation: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*.

36 Seven days ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: [p] on the eighth day ſhall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a † ſolemn aſſembly; *and* ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*.

37 Theſe

[d] Deu. 16.9
[e] Exod. 23. 16, 19. & 34 26. Num. 15. 17. & 28. 26. Deut. 26. 1
[f] Chap. 4. 2.
[g] Chap. 3. 1.
[h] Num. 18. 12. Deut. 18. 4
[i] Chap. 19. 9.
[k] Deut. 24. 19.
[l] Num. 29. 1.
[m] Chap. 16. 29. Num. 29. 7
[n] Gen. 17. 14
† Heb. reſt.
[o] Exod. 23. 16. Num. 29. 12. Deu. 16. 13
[p] Joh. 7. 37
[q] 2 Chro. 7. 9.
† Heb. day of reſtraint.

37 These *are* the feasts of the LORD which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your free-will-offerings which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

40 And [r] ye shall take you on the first day the †boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God seven days.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh moneth.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths when I brought them out of the land of Egypt. I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

[r] Neh. 8.15. † Heb. fruit.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The oyl for the lamps.* 5 *The shew-bread.* 10 *Shelomiths son blasphemeth.* 13 *The law of blasphemy.* 17 *Of murther.* 18 *Of damage.* 23 *The blasphemer is stoned.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Command the children of Israel that they bring unto thee pure oyl-olive beaten for the light, † to cause the lamps to burn continually.

3 Without the veil of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon [b] ỹ pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve [c] cakes thereof: two tenth-deals shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table, before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And [d] it shall be Aarons and his sons; and they shall eat it in ỹ holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual statute.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish *woman* and a man of Israel strove together in the camp:

11 And the Israelitish womans son blasphemed the Name *of the LORD*, and cursed. And they brought him unto Moses (and his mothers name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan)

12 And they [e] put him in ward, † that ỹ mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard *him* [f] lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin.

16 And [g] he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the Name *of the LORD*, shall be put to death.

17 ¶ [h] And

[a] Exod. 27.20. † Heb. to cause to ascend.

[b] Exod. 31.8.

[c] Exod. 25.30.

[d] Exod. 29.33. Chap.8.31 1 Sam.21.6 Mat.12.4.

[e] Num. 15.34. † Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the LORD*

[f] Deut.13. 9.& 17 7.

[g] 1 Kin. 21.10,13.

h Exod. 21 12 Num. 35. 31. Deu. 19. 21

17 ¶ h And he that † killeth any man ſhall ſurely be put to death.

† Heb. *ſmiteth the life of a man.*

18 And he that killeth a beaſt ſhall make it good, † beaſt for beaſt.

† Heb. *life for life.*

19 And if a man cauſe a blemiſh in his neighbour; as i he hath done, ſo ſhall it be done unto him;

i Exod. 21. 24. Deu. 19. 21 Mat. 5. 38.

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath cauſed a blemiſh in a man, ſo ſhall it be done to him *again*.

k Exod. 21. 33.

21 k And he that killeth a beaſt, he ſhall reſtore it: and he that killeth a man, he ſhall be put to death.

l Exod. 12. 49.

22 Ye ſhall have l one manner of law as well for the ſtranger as for one of your own countrey: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael that they ſhould bring forth him that had curſed out of the camp, and ſtone him with ſtones. And the children of Iſrael did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The ſabbath of the ſeventh year.* 8 *The jubile in the fiftieth year.* 14 *Of oppreſſion.* 18 *A bleſſing of obedience.* 23 *The redemption of land,* 29 *of houſes.* 35 *Compaſſion on the poor.* 39 *The uſage of bond-men.* 47 *The redemption of ſervants.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in mount Sinai, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then ſhall the land † keep a a ſabbath unto the LORD.

† Heb. reſt.

a Exod. 23. 10. See Chap. 26. 34.

3 Six years thou ſhalt ſow thy field, and ſix years thou ſhalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof:

4 But in the ſeventh year ſhall be a ſabbath of reſt unto the land, a ſabbath for the LORD: thou ſhalt neither ſow thy field nor prune thy vineyard.

b 2 Kin. 19. 29.

5 b That which groweth of its own accord of thy harveſt thou ſhalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undreſſed: *for* it is a year of reſt unto the land.

† Heb. *of thy ſeparation.*

6 And the ſabbath of the land ſhall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy ſervant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired ſervant, and for thy ſtranger that ſojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattel, and for the beaſt, that *are* in thy land, ſhall all the increaſe thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt number ſeven ſabbaths of years unto thee, ſeven times ſeven years; and the ſpace of the ſeven ſabbaths of years ſhall be unto thee fourty and nine years.

9 Then ſhalt thou cauſe the trumpet † of the jubile to ſound, on the tenth *day* of the ſeventh month; c in the day of atonement ſhall ye make the trumpet ſound throughout all your land.

† Heb. loud of ſound. c Chap. 23. 27.

10 And ye ſhall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it ſhall be a jubile unto you; and ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion, and ye ſhall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile ſhall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye ſhall not ſow, neither reap that which groweth of it ſelf in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undreſſed.

12 For it *is* the jubile; it ſhall be holy unto you: ye ſhall eat the increaſe thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion.

14 And if thou ſell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyeſt *ought* of thy neighbours hand, ye ſhall not oppreſs one another.

15 According to the number of years after ỹ jubile thou ſhalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he ſhall ſell unto thee.

16 According to the multitude of years thou ſhalt increaſe the price thereof, and according to the fewneſs of years thou ſhalt diminiſh the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he ſell unto thee.

17 Ye ſhall not therefore oppreſs one another; but thou ſhalt fear thy God. For I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye ſhall do my ſtatutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye ſhall dwell in the land in ſafety.

19 And the land ſhall yeeld her fruit, and d ye ſhall eat your fill, and dwell therein in ſafety.

d Chap. 26. 5.

20 And if ye ſhall ſay, What ſhall we eat

the

the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit untill the ninth year; untill her fruits come in ye shall eat *of* the old *store*.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold ‖ † for ever: for the land *is* mine; for ye *are* [c] strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if [f] any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem ŷ which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himself be able to redeem it;

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it untill the year of jubile: & in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year; then the house that *is* in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile

31 But the houses of the villages which have no walls round about them shall be counted as the fields of the countrey: † they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

32 Notwithstanding, [g] the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if ‖ a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold and the city of his possession shall go out in the *year of* jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it *is* their perpetual possession.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt † relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

36 [h] Take thou no usury of him, or increase; but [i] fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And [k] if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not † compell him to serve as a bond-servant:

40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubile.

41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold † as bond-men.

43 [l] Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bond-men and thy bond-maids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bond-men & bond-maids

45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a possession; † they shall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the

1 Or, to be quite cut off.
† Heb. for cutting off.
c Psal. 119.19. 1 Pet. 2.11
f See Ruth 3.12,9,12. Jer. 32.7.
† Heb. his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.
† Heb. redemption belongeth unto it.
g See Num. 35.2. Josh. 21.2, &c.
‖ Or, one of the Levites redeem them.
h Exod. 22. 25. Deut. 23.19. Pro. 28.8. Eze. 18.8. & 22.12.
i Neh. 5.9
k Exod. 21.2. Deu. 15.12. Jer. 34.14
† Heb. serve thy self with him with the service, &c.
† Heb. with the sale of a bond man.
l Eph 6.9. Col. 4.1.
† Heb. ye shall serve your selves with them.

the children of Israel ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the strangers family:

† Heb. *his hand obtain*, &c.

48 After that he is sold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles son may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him, of his family, may redeem him; or, if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was sold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and *the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

|| Or, *by these means.*

54 And if he be not redeemed ||in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants; they *are* my servants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt. I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 2 *Religiousness.* 3 *A blessing to them that keep the commandments:* 14 *A curse to those that break them.* 40 *God promiseth to remember them that repent.*

[a] Exod. 20. 4. Deu. 5. 8 & 16. 12. & 27. 15. Ps. 97. 7. || Or, *pillar.* || Or, *figured stone* † Heb. *a stone of picture.*

YE shall make you [a] no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a || standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* || † image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

[b] Chap. 19. 30. [c] Deu. 28. 1

2 [b] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary. I *am* the LORD.

3 ¶ [c] If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, & the land shall yeeld her increase, and the trees of the field shall yeeld their fruit.

[a] Amos 9. 13.

5 And [d] your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, & the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: & [e] ye shall eat your bread to the full, and [f] dwell in your land safely.

[e] Chap. 25. 19. [f] Job 11. 18.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and [g] ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will † rid evil beasts out of the land; neither shall the sword go through your land.

[g] Job 11. 19. Isa. 54. 9. Ezek. 34. 25. † Heb. *cause to cease.*

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And [h] five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

[h] Deut. 32. 30. Jos. 23. 10

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitfull, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

[i] Ezek. 37. 26.

11 [i] And I will set my tabernacle amongst you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

[k] 2 Cor. 6. 16.

12 [k] And I will walk among you, and will be your God; and ye shall be my people.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

[l] Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 1. 17. Mal. 2. 2.

14 ¶ [l] But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

16 I also will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terrour, consumption, and the burning ague; that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and [m] ye shall sow your seed in vain; for your enemies shall eat it.

† Heb. *upon you.*

[m] Job 31. 8. Jer. 5. 17. & 12. 13.

17 And [n] I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they

[n] Chap. 17. 10.

o Pſ.53.5. Pro.28.1.

they that hate you ſhall reign over you; and o ye ſhall flee when none purſueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will puniſh you ſeven times more for your ſins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as braſs:

20 And your ſtrength ſhall be ſpent in vain: for your land ſhall not yeeld her increaſe, neither ſhall the trees of the land yeeld their fruits.

|| Or, as all adventurers with me, and ſo ver.24.

21 ¶ And if ye walk || contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring ſeven times mo plagues upon you according to your ſins.

p Deut. 32.24. Ezek.5.17

22 p I will alſo ſend wild beaſts among you, which ſhall rob you of your children, and deſtroy your cattel, and make you few in number; and q your *high*-ways ſhall be deſolate.

q Judg.5.6 2 Chr.15.5 Iſa.33.8. Lam.1.4.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by theſe things, but will walk contrary unto me;

r 2 Sam. 22.27. Pſ.18.26.

24 r Then will I alſo walk contrary unto you, and will puniſh you yet ſeven times for your ſins.

25 And I will bring a ſword upon you, that ſhall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will ſend the peſtilence among you; and ye ſhall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

s Iſa.3.1. Ezek.4.16 & 5.16 & 14.13.

26 s *And* when I have broken the ſtaff of your bread, ten women ſhall bake your bread in one oven, and they ſhall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and t ye ſhall eat, and not be ſatisfied.

t Mic.6.14 Hag.1.6.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you alſo in fury; and I, even I, will chaſtiſe you ſeven times for your ſins.

u Deut. 28.53. Ezek.5.10 Lam.2.3.

29 u And ye ſhall eat the fleſh of your ſons, and the fleſh of your daughters ſhall ye eat.

x 1 Chr. 14.7. Ezek. 6.4,5,13.

30 And I will deſtroy your high places, and x cut down your images, and caſt your carcaſes upon the carcaſes of your idols, and my ſoul ſhall abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities waſte, and y bring your ſanctuaries unto deſolation, and I will not ſmell the ſavour of your ſweet odours.

y Pſ.74.7. Lam.1.10. Ezek 9.6. & 21.7.

32 And I will bring the land into deſolation: and your enemies which dwell therein ſhall be aſtoniſhed at it.

33 And z I will ſcatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a ſword after you: and your land ſhall be deſolate, and your cities waſte.

z Deut. 4.27. & 28 62,64.

34 a Then ſhall the land enjoy her ſabbaths, as long as it lieth deſolate, it ſhall *be* in your enemies land; *even* then ſhall the land reſt, and enjoy her ſabbaths.

a 2 Chr. 36.21.

35 As long as it lieth deſolate, it ſhall reſt; becauſe it did not reſt in your b ſabbaths when ye dwelt upon it.

b Chap. 25.2.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will ſend a faintneſs into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; & c the ſound of a † ſhaken leaf ſhall chaſe them; and they ſhall flee as fleeing from a ſword, and they ſhall fall when none purſueth.

c Pro.28.1 † Heb. *driven.*

37 And d they ſhall fall one upon another, as it were before a ſword, when none purſueth: and ye ſhall have no power to ſtand before your enemies.

d Iſa.10.4

38 And ye ſhall periſh among the heathen, and the land of your enemies ſhall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you e ſhall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands; and alſo in the iniquities of their fathers ſhall they pine away with them.

e Deut.4. 29.& 30.1 Neh.1.9. Jer.3.25. &29.12,13 Ezek.4.17 & 6.9. & 20.44. & 24.23. & 33.10. & 36.31. Hoſ 5.15. Zech. 10.9

40 If they ſhall confeſs their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their treſpaſs which they treſpaſſed againſt me, and that alſo they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I alſo have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their f uncircumciſed heart be humbled, and they then accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity:

f See Jer. 6.10.& 9. 25,26. Rom.2.29 Col.2.11.

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and alſo my covenant with Iſaac, and alſo my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The

43 The land alſo ſhall be left of them, and ſhall enjoy her ſabbaths, while ſhe lieth deſolate without them: and they ſhall accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity; becauſe, even becauſe they deſpiſed my judgments, and becauſe their ſoul abhorred my ſtatutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, § I will not caſt them away, neither will I abhor them, to deſtroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

§ Deut.4. 31.Rom. 11.26.

45 But I will for their ſakes remember the covenant of their anceſtors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the ſight of the heathen, that I might be their God. I *am* the LORD.

46 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes and judgements and laws which the LORD made between him and the children of Iſrael in mount Sinai by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. XXVII.

2 Perſons devoted by a ſingular vow muſt be the Lords. 3 Their eſtimation. 9 Of a beaſt given by vow; 14 Of a houſe; 16 Of a field, and the redemption thereof. 28 No devoted thing may be redeemed. 32 Of tithes.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When a man ſhall make a ſingular vow, the perſons *ſhall be* for the LORD, by thy eſtimation.

3 And thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male from twenty years old even unto ſixty years old, even thy eſtimation ſhall be fifty ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy eſtimation ſhall be thirty ſhekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male twenty ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

6 And if *it be* from a moneth old even unto five years old, then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male five ſhekels of ſilver, and for the female thy eſtimation *ſhall be* three ſhekels of ſilver.

7 And if *it be* from ſixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy eſtimation ſhall be fifteen ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

8 But if he be poorer then thy eſtimation, then he ſhall preſent himſelf before the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall value him: according to his ability that vowed ſhall the prieſt value him.

9 ¶ And if *it be* a beaſt whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of ſuch unto the LORD ſhall be holy.

10 He ſhall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he ſhall at all change beaſt for beaſt, then it and the exchange thereof ſhall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beaſt, of which they do not offer a ſacrifice unto the LORD, then he ſhall preſent the beaſt before the prieſt:

12 And the prieſt ſhall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valueſt it *who art* the prieſt, ſo ſhall it be.

† Heb. according to thy eſtimation, O prieſt, &c.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he ſhall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy eſtimation.

14 ¶ And when a man ſhall ſanctifie his houſe *to be* holy unto the LORD, then the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, ſo ſhall it ſtand.

15 And if he that ſanctified it will redeem his houſe, then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be his.

16 ¶ And if a man ſhall ſanctifie unto the LORD *ſome part* of a field of his poſſeſſion; then thy eſtimation ſhall be according to the ſeed thereof: ‖ an homer of barley-ſeed *ſhall be valued* at fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

‖ Or, the land of an homer, &c.

17 If he ſanctifie his field from the year of jubile, according to thy eſtimation it ſhall ſtand.

18 But if he ſanctifie his field after the jubile, then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it ſhall be abated from thy eſtimation.

19 And

19 And if he that ſanctified the field will in any wiſe redeem it, then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be aſſured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have ſold the field to another man, it ſhall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, ſhall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the poſſeſſion thereof ſhall be the prieſts.

22 And if *a man* ſanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his poſſeſſion;

23 Then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the worth of thy eſtimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he ſhall give thine eſtimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile the field ſhall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the poſſeſſion of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy eſtimations ſhall be according to the ſhekel of the ſanctuary. [a] Twenty gerahs ſhall be the ſhekel.

26 ¶ Onely the † [b] firſtling of the beaſts, which ſhould be the LORDS firſtling, no man ſhall ſanctifie it; whether *it be* ox, or ſheep: it *is* the LORDS.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beaſt, then he ſhall redeem *it* according to thine eſtimation, and ſhall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it ſhall be ſold according to thy eſtimation.

28 ¶ [c] Notwithſtanding, no devoted thing that a man ſhall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, *both* of man and beaſt, and of the field of his poſſeſſion, ſhall be ſold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

29 None devoted, which ſhall be devoted of men, ſhall be redeemed; *but* ſhall ſurely be put to death.

30 ¶ And [d] all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the ſeed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORDS: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he ſhall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatſoever [e] paſſeth under the rod; the tenth ſhall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He ſhall not ſearch whether it be good or bad, neither ſhall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof ſhall be holy; it ſhall not be redeemed.

34 Theſe *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moſes for the children of Iſrael in mount Sinai.

[a] Ex. 30. 13. Num. 3. 47. Ez. 45. 12.
† Heb. firſt-born, &c.
[b] Ex. 13. 2, 12.
[c] Joſh. 6. 19
[d] Gen. 28. 22. Num. 18. 21, 24. Mal. 3. 8, 10.
[e] See Jer. 33. 13. Ez. 20. 37.

The fourth book of MOSES, called NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1 God commandeth Moſes to number the people. 5 The princes of the tribes. 17 The number of every tribe. 47 The Levites are exempted for the ſervice of the Lord.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the firſt *day* of the ſecond moneth, in the ſecond year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 [a] Take ye the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll;

[a] Ex. 30. 12 & 38. 26.

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Iſrael: thou and Aaron ſhall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhall be a man of every tribe, every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of the men that ſhall ſtand with you. Of *the tribe of*

Reuben; Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

8 Of Iſſachar; Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the ſon of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim, Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud; of Manaſſeh, Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

13 Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliaſaph the ſon of [b] Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the ſon of Enan.

16 Theſe *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thouſands in Iſrael.

17 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men, which are expreſſed by *their* names.

18 And they aſſembled all the congregation together on the firſt *day* of the ſecond moneth, and they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo he numbred them in ỹ wilderneſs of Sinai.

20 ¶ And the children of Reuben Iſraels eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* fourty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* fourty and five thouſand ſix hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Iſſachar, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Iſſachar, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joſeph, *namely* of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* fourty thouſand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manaſſeh, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old

[b] Ch. 2. 14. he is called *Reuel.*

old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Manaſſeh, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Aſher, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Aſher, *were* fourty and one thouſand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

44 Theſe *are* thoſe that were numbred, which Moſes and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Iſrael, *being* twelve men: each one was for the houſe of his fathers.

45 So were all thoſe that were numbred of the children of Iſrael, by the houſe of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Iſrael;

46 Even all they that were numbred were [c] ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But [d] the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, ſaying,

49 Onely thou ſhalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the ſum of them among the children of Iſrael:

50 But thou ſhalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of teſtimony, and over all the veſſels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they ſhall bear the tabernacle, and all the veſſels thereof; and they ſhall miniſter unto it, and ſhall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle ſetteth forward, the Levites ſhall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites ſhall ſet it up: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

52 And the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own ſtandard, throughout their hoſts.

53 But the Levites ſhall pitch round about ỹ tabernacle of teſtimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Iſrael: & the Levites ſhall keep the charge of the tabernacle of teſtimony.

54 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

[c] Ex. 38. 26. See Ex. 12. 37. Ch. 26. 51.

[d] See Ch. 3. & 4. & 26. 57. 1 Chr. 6. & 21. 6.

CHAP. II.

1 *The order of the tribes in their tents.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Every man of the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch by his own ſtandard, with the enſign of their fathers houſe: † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall they pitch.

† Heb. over against.

3 ¶ And on the eaſt-ſide toward the riſing of the ſun ſhall they of the ſtandard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab *ſhall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

5 And thoſe that do pitch next unto him *ſhall be* the tribe of Iſſachar: and Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar *ſhall be* captain of the children of Iſſachar.

6 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the ſon of Helon *ſhall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah *were* an hundred thouſand and fourſcore thouſand and ſix thouſand and four hundred throughout their armies. Theſe ſhall firſt ſet forth.

10 ¶ On the ſouth-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: & the captain of the children of Reuben *ſhall be* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

11 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fourty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

12 And thoſe which pitch by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *ſhall be* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

13 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the ſons of Gad *ſhall be* Eliaſaph
* See ch. 1. 14. the ſon of [a] Reuel.

15 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and five thouſand and ſix hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and one thouſand and four hundred and fifty throughout their armies. And they ſhall ſet forth in the ſecond rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall ſet forward with the camp of the Levites in the midſt of the camp: as they encamp ſo ſhall they ſet forward, every man in his place by their ſtandards.

18 ¶ On the weſt-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the ſons of Ephraim *ſhall be* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

19 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fourty thouſand and five hundred.

20 And by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Manaſſeh: and the captain of the children of Manaſſeh *ſhall be* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

21 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the ſons of Benjamin *ſhall be* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

23 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim *were* an hundred thouſand and eight thouſand and an hundred throughout their armies. And they ſhall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The ſtandard of the camp of Dan *ſhall be* on the north-ſide by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *ſhall be* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

27 And thoſe that encamp by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Aſher: and the captain of the children of Aſher *ſhall be* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

28 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and one thouſand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *ſhall be* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

30 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and ſeven thouſand and ſix hundred.

dred. They ſhall go hindmoſt with their ſtandards.

32 ¶ Theſe *are* thoſe which were numbred of the children of Iſrael by the houſe of their fathers. [b] All thoſe that were numbred of the camps throughout their hoſts *were* ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But [c] the Levites were not numbred among the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

34 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes: ſo they pitched by their ſtandards, and ſo they ſet forward, every one after their families, according to the houſe of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

The ſons of Aaron. 5 *The Levites are given to the prieſts for the ſervice of the tabernacle,* 11 *in ſtead of the firſt born of the Iſraelites.* 14 *They are numbred.* 21 *The families, number, and charge of the Gerſhonites,* 27 *of the Kohathites,* 33 *of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moſes and Aaron.* 40 *The firſt-born of the other tribes are freed by the Levites,* 44 *and the overplus redeemed.*

THeſe alſo *are* the generations of Aaron and Moſes, in the day *that* the LORD ſpake with Moſes in mount Sinai.

2 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron; Nadab the [a] firſt-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 Theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron, the prieſts which were anointed, † whom he conſecrated to miniſter in the prieſts office.

4 [h] And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, in the wilderneſs of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar miniſtred in the prieſts office in the ſight of Aaron their father.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and preſent them before Aaron the prieſt, that they may miniſter unto him.

7 And they ſhall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do [e] the ſervice of the tabernacle.

8 And they ſhall keep all the inſtruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Iſrael, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle.

9 And [d] thou ſhalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his ſons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of ỳ children of Iſrael.

10 And thou ſhalt appoint Aaron and his ſons, and they ſhall wait on their prieſts office: and [e] the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 And I, behold, [f] I have taken the Levites from among the children of Iſrael in ſtead of all the firſt-born that openeth the matrice among the children of Iſrael: therefore the Levites ſhall be mine:

13 Becauſe [g] all the firſt born *are* mine. [h] *For* on the day that I ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the firſt-born in Iſrael, both man and beaſt: mine they ſhall be. I *am* the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, ſaying,

15 Number the children of Levi after the houſe of their fathers, by their families: every male from a moneth old and upward ſhalt thou number them.

16 And Moſes numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 [i] And theſe were the ſons of Levi, by their names; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Gerſhon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the ſons of Kohath by their families; Amram, & Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the ſons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Muſhi. Theſe *are* the families of the Levites according to the houſe of their fathers.

21 Of Gerſhon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites. Theſe *are* the families of the Gerſhonites.

22 Thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *even* thoſe

[b] Ex.38.26 Ch.1.46.
[c] Ch.1.47
[a] Ex.6.23.
† Heb. *whoſe hand he filled.*
[h] Lev.10.1 Ch.26.61. 1 Ch.24.2
[e] See Ch.1.50.
[d] Ch.8.19
[e] V.38.ch.16,40.
[f] Ch.8.16 & 18.6.
[g] Ex.13.2. Lev.27.26 Ch.3.16. Luk.2.23. [h] Exod.13.12,15.
† Heb. *mouth.*
[i] Gen.46.11. Ex.6.16. Ch.26.57. 1 Chr.6.1. & 23.6.

that were numbred of them, *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle west-ward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

[k] Ch.4.24. 25 And [k] the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation

[l] Ex.25.9. *shall be* [l] the tabernacle, and [m] the tent, [n] the

[m] Ex.26.1. [n] Exod.26. covering thereof, and [o] the hanging for the

7,14. door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

[o] Ex.26.36 [p] Ex.27.9. 26 And [p] the hangings of the court, and

[q] Ex.27.16 [q] the curtain for the door of ỹ court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round

[r] Ex.35.18 about, and [r] the cords of it for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites. These *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

[s] Ch.4. 31 And [s] their charge *shall be* [t] the ark,

4-15. [t] Ex.25 10 [u] Ex.25.23 and [u] the table, and [x] the candlestick, and [y] ỹ

[x] Ex.25.3 [y] Ex.27.1. altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary

& 30.1. wherewith they minister, and [z] the hang-

[z] Ex.26.31 ing, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites. These *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males from a moneth old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail. *These* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle north-ward.

Heb. the office of the charge. [a] Ch.4.31 36 And † [a] *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation east-ward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron, and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel: and [b] the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. [b] V.10.

39 [c] All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbred at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a moneth old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand. [c] See Ch.26.62.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel from a moneth old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattel of the Levites in stead of all the firstlings among the cattel of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a moneth old and upward, of those that were numbred of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites in stead of all ỹ first-born among ỹ children of Israel, & the cattel of ỹ Levites in stead of their cattel; and the Levites shall be mine. I *am* the LORD.

46 And

46 And for thoſe that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen, of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael, which are more then the Levites;

47 Thou ſhalt even take five ſhekels a piece by the poll, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary ſhalt thou take *them*. [d] The ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs.

48 And thou ſhalt give the money wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his ſons.

49 And Moſes took the redemption-money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

50 Of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael took he the money, a thouſand three hundred and threeſcore and five *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

51 And Moſes gave the money of them that were redeemed, unto Aaron and to his ſons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The age and time of the Levites ſervice.* 4 *The carriage of the Kohathites, when the prieſts have taken down the tabernacle.* 16 *The charge of Eleazar.* 17 *The office of the prieſts.* 21 *The carriage of the Gerſhonites.* 29 *The carriage of the Merarites.* 34 *The number of the Kohathites,* 38 *of the Gerſhonites,* 42 *and of the Merarites.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Take the ſum of the ſons of Kohath from among the ſons of Levi, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

3 [a] From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the hoſt, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This *ſhall be* the ſervice of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the moſt holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp ſetteth forward, Aaron ſhall come and his ſons, and they ſhall take down [b] the covering veil, and cover the ark of teſtimony with it:

6 And ſhall put thereon the covering of badgers skins, and ſhall ſpread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and ſhall put in [c] the ſtaves thereof.

7 And upon the [d] table of ſhew-bread they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the diſhes, and the ſpoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover withall: and the continual bread ſhall be thereon.

‖ Or, *pour out withall.*

8 And they ſhall ſpread upon them a cloth of ſcarlet, and cover the ſame with a covering of badgers skins, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.

9 And they ſhall take a cloth of blue, and cover the [e] candleſtick of the light, [f] and his lamps, and his tongs, and his ſnuff-diſhes, and all the oyl-veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter unto it.

[e] Ex. 25. 31
[f] Ex. 25. 37, 38.

10 And they ſhall put it and all the veſſels thereof within a covering of badgers skins, and ſhall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and ſhall put to the ſtaves thereof.

12 And they ſhall take all the inſtruments of miniſtery, wherewith they miniſter in the ſanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and ſhall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they ſhall take away the aſhes from the altar, and ſpread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they ſhall put upon it all the veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter about it, *even* the cenſers, the fleſh-hooks, and the ſhovels, and the ‖ baſons, all the veſſels of the altar; and they ſhall ſpread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the ſtaves of it.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

15 And when Aaron and his ſons have made an end of covering the ſanctuary, and all the veſſels of the ſanctuary, as the camp is to ſet forward; after that, the ſons of Kohath ſhall come to bear *it*: but [g] they ſhall not touch *any* holy thing, leſt they die. [h] Theſe *things are* the burden of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

[g] See 2 Sa. 6. 6.
[h] Ch. 3. 31

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt *pertaineth* [i] the oyl for the light, and the [k] ſweet incenſe, and [l] the daily meat-offering, and the [m] anointing oyl, *and* the overſight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the ſanctuary, and in the veſſels thereof.

[i] Ex. 25. 6.
[k] Ex. 30. 34
[l] Ex. 29. 40
[m] Exod. 30. 23.

17 ¶ And

[a] See Ch. 8. 24.
[b] Ex. 26. 31
[c] Ex. 25. 13
[d] Ex. 25. 30

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the moſt holy things; Aaron and his ſons ſhall go in, and appoint them every one to his ſervice and to his burden:

20 But [n] they ſhall not go in to ſee when the holy things are covered, leſt they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

22 Take alſo the ſum of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout the houſes of their fathers by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward untill fifty years old ſhalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the ſervice, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

24 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the Gerſhonites, to ſerve, and for ‖ burdens.

25 And [o] they ſhall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers ſkins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the inſtruments of their ſervice, and all that is made for them: ſo ſhall they ſerve.

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his ſons ſhall be all the ſervice of the ſons of the Gerſhonites, in all their burdens, and in all their ſervice: and ye ſhall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens

28 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *ſhall be* under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

29 ¶ As for the ſons of Merari, thou ſhalt number them after their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old ſhalt thou number them, every one that entreth into the † ſervice, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

31 And [p] this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; [q] the boards of the tabernacle and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and ſockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their inſtruments, and with all their ſervice: and by name ye ſhall reckon the inſtruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Merari, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

34 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbred the ſons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

35 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

36 And thoſe that were numbred of them by their families were two thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty.

37 Theſe *were* they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

38 And thoſe that were numbred of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout their families, and by the houſe of their fathers,

39 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation;

40 Even thoſe that were numbred of them, throughout their families, by the houſe of their fathers, were two thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

41 Theſe *are* they that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, of all that

[n] See Ex. 19.21. 1 Sa. 6.19.

† Heb. to war the warfare.

‖ Or, carriage.

[o] Ch. 3.25.

† Heb. mouth.

† Heb. warfare.

[p] Ch. 3.36.

[q] Ex. 26.15.

that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And thoſe that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Merari, throughout their families, by the houſe of their fathers,

43 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation;

44 Even thoſe that were numbred of them after their families were three thouſand and two hundred.

45 Theſe *be* thoſe that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Merari, whom Moſes and Aaron numbred according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

46 All thoſe that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moſes and Aaron and the chief of Iſrael numbred, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers,

47 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the ſervice of the miniſtery, and the ſervice of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even thoſe that were numbred of them were eight thouſand and five hundred and fourſcore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbred by the hand of Moſes, every one according to his ſervice, and according to his burden: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. V.

1 *The unclean are removed out of the camp.* 5 *Reſtitution is to be made in treſpaſſes.* 11 *The triall of jealouſie.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael that they put out of the camp every [a] leper, and every one that hath an [b] iſſue, and whoſoever is defiled by the [c] dead.

3 Both male and female ſhall ye put out, without the camp ſhall ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midſt whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, [d] When a man or a woman ſhall commit any ſin that men commit, to do a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and that perſon be guilty; [d] Lev 6. 2,3.

7 Then ſhall they confeſs their ſin which they have done: and he ſhall recompenſe his treſpaſs [e] with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* againſt whom he hath treſpaſſed. [e] Lev. 6. 5.

8 But if the man have no kinſman to recompenſe the treſpaſs unto, let the treſpaſs be recompenſed unto the LORD, *even* to the prieſt: beſide [f] the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement ſhall be made for him. [f] Lev. 6. 6. & 7. 8.

9 And every ‖ [g] offering of all the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they bring unto the prieſt, ſhall be his. ‖ Or, *heave offering.* [g] Ex. 29. 28 Lev. 6. 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. Ch. 18. 8. Deut. 18. 3.

10 And every mans hallowed things ſhall be his: whatſoever any man giveth the prieſt, it ſhall be [h] his. [h] Lev. 10. 13.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any mans wife go aſide, and commit a treſpaſs againſt him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept cloſe, and ſhe be defiled, and *there be* no witneſs againſt her, neither ſhe be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be defiled; or if the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be not defiled:

15 Then ſhall the man bring his wife unto the prieſt, and he ſhall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley-meal; he ſhall pour no oyl

[a] Lev. 13. 46. [b] Lev. 15. 2. [c] Lev. 21. 1. Ch. 9. 6, 10. & 19. 11. & 31. 19.

oyl upon it, nor put frankincenſe thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealouſie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring her near, and ſet her before the LORD.

17 And the prieſt ſhall take holy water in an earthen veſſel; and of the duſt that is in the floor of the tabernacle the prieſt ſhall take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the prieſt ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealouſie-offering: and the prieſt ſhall have in his hand the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe.

19 And the prieſt ſhall charge her by an oath, and ſay unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou haſt not gone aſide to uncleanneſs || † *with another* in ſtead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that cauſeth the curſe.

|| Or, being *in the power of thy husband.*
† Heb. *under thy husband.*

20 But if thou haſt gone aſide *to another* in ſtead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and ſome man hath lien with thee beſide thine husband:

21 Then the prieſt ſhall charge the woman with an oath of curſing, and the prieſt ſhall ſay unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curſe and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to ſwell;

† Heb. *fall.*

22 And this water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to ſwell, and *thy* thigh to rot. And the woman ſhall ſay, Amen, Amen.

23 And the prieſt ſhall write theſe curſes in a book, and he ſhall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe: and the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the prieſt ſhall take the jealouſie-offering out of the womans hand, and ſhall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the prieſt ſhall take an handfull of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it ſhall come to paſs, if ſhe be defiled, and have done treſpaſs againſt her husband, that the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly ſhall ſwell, and her thigh ſhall rot: and the woman [i] ſhall be a curſe among her people.

[i] Deut. 28. 37. Pſ. 69. 9, 11. Jer. 24. 9, &c. 29. 18, 22. & 42. 18. Zech. 8. 13.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then ſhe ſhall be free, and ſhall conceive ſeed.

29 This *is* the law of jealouſies, when a wife goeth aſide *to another* in ſtead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the ſpirit of jealouſie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and the prieſt ſhall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then ſhall ỹ man be guiltleſs from iniquity, & this woman ſhall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarite.* 22 *The form of bleſſing the people.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When either man or woman ſhall || ſeparate *themſelves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to ſeparate *themſelves* unto the LORD;

|| Or, *make themſelves Nazarites.*

3 He ſhall ſeparate *himſelf* from wine, and ſtrong drink, and ſhall drink no vineger of wine, or vineger of ſtrong drink, neither ſhall he drink any liquour of grapes, nor eat moiſt grapes or dried.

4 All the days of his || ſeparation ſhall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

|| Or, *Nazarite-ſhip.*
† Heb. *vine of the wine.*

5 All the days of the vow of his ſeparation there ſhall no [a] raſour come upon his head: untill the days be fulfilled in the which he ſeparateth *himſelf* unto the LORD, he ſhall be holy, *and* ſhall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

[a] Judg. 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 All the days that he ſeparateth *himſelf* unto the LORD he [b] ſhall come at no dead body.

[b] Chap. 5. 2.

7 [b] He

7 [b] He ſhall not make himſelf unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his ſiſter, when they die: becauſe the † conſecration of his God *is* upon his head.

8 All the days of his ſeparation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very ſuddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his conſecration; then he ſhall ſhave his head [c] in the day of his cleanſing, on the ſeventh day ſhall he ſhave it.

10 And [d] on the eighth day he ſhall bring two turtles or two young pigeons to the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

11 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one for a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he ſinned by the dead, and ſhall hallow his head that ſame day.

12 And he ſhall conſecrate unto the LORD the days of his ſeparation, and ſhall bring a lamb of the firſt year [e] for a treſpaſs-offering: but the days that were before ſhall † be loſt, becauſe his ſeparation was defiled.

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite; When the days of his ſeparation are fulfilled, he ſhall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he ſhall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh for a burnt-offering, and one ew-lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh [f] for a ſin-offering, and one ram without blemiſh [g] for peace-offerings,

15 And a baſket of unleavened bread, [h] cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oyl, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring *them* before the LORD, and ſhall offer his ſin-offering and his burnt-offering.

17 And he ſhall offer the ram *for* a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the baſket of unleavened bread: the prieſt ſhall offer alſo his meat-offering and his drink-offering.

18 [i] And the Nazarite ſhall ſhave the head of his ſeparation at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and ſhall take the hair of the head of his ſeparation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings.

19 And the prieſt ſhall take the ſodden ſhoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the baſket, and one unleavened wafer; and ſhall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his ſeparation is ſhaven.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them [k] *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: this *is* holy for the prieſt, with the wave-breaſt, and heave-ſhoulder. And after that, the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his ſeparation, beſides *that* that his hand ſhall get: according to the vow which he vowed, ſo he muſt do after the law of his ſeparation.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his ſons, ſaying, On this wiſe ye ſhall bleſs the children of Iſrael, ſaying unto them,

24 The LORD bleſs thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face ſhine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 [l] The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they ſhall put my name upon the children of Iſrael, and I will bleſs them.

CHAP. VII.

1 The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle. 10 Their ſeveral offerings at the dedication of the altar. 89 God ſpeaketh to Moſes from the mercy-ſeat.

AND it came to paſs on the day that Moſes had fully [a] ſet up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and ſanctified it, and all the inſtruments thereof, both the altar and all the veſſels thereof, and had anointed them, and ſanctified them;

2 That [b] the princes of Iſrael, heads of the houſe of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbred, offered:

3 And

Lev. 21. 1.

† Heb. ſeparation.

[c] Num. 19. 14.

[d] Lev. 5. 7. & 14. 22. & 15. 14, 29.

[e] Lev. 5. 6.

† Heb. fall.

[f] Lev. 4. 23, 27, 32.

[g] Lev. 3. 6.

[h] Lev. 2. 4.

[i] Act. 21. 24

[k] Ex. 29. 27, 28.

[l] Pſ. 4. 6.

[a] Ex. 40. 18 Lev. 8. 10.

[b] Ch. 1. 4, &c.

† Heb. who ſtood.

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service.

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according
[c] Ch.4.28, 33. unto their service, [c] under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave
[d] Ch.4.15 none: because [d] the service of the sanctuary
[e] Ch.4.6, 8,10,12,14. 2Sa.6.6,13 belonging unto them, [e] *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.
[f] See Deu. 20.5.1 Ki. 8.63. Ezr. 6.16. Neh. 12.27. Ps. 30.tit. 10 ¶ And the princes offered for [f] dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day, was Nahshon the son of Amminadab of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one silver charger, ẏ weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of se-
[g] Ex.30.13. venty shekels after [g] the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour min-
[h] Lev.2.1. gled with oyl, for a [h] meat-offering:

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:

[i] Lev.1.2. 15 [i] One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
[k] Lev.4.23 16 One kid of the goats for a [k] sin-offering:
[l] Lev.3.1. 17 And for [l] a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer.

19 He offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*.

25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*.

31 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb

lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
34 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.
36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*.
37 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first-year for a burnt-offering:
40 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel ŷ son of Zurishaddai.
42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*.
43 His offering *was* one silver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
46 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*.
49 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
52 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.
54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh.
55 His offering *was* one silver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
58 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*.
61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:
64 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs

lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered.*

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered.*

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first-year for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered.*

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary.

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels.*

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with ||him; then he heard [m] the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of the testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

|| That is, God. [m] Ex. 25. 22.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.* 5 *The consecration of the Levites.* 23 *The age and time of their service.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou [a] lighteſt the lamps, the seven

[a] Exod. 25. 37. & 40. 25.

lamps

lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof, over against the candlestick; as the LORD commanded Moses.

Ex.25.31. 4 [b] And this work of the candlestick was of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, was [c] beaten work: [d] according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

Ex.25.18. Ex.25.40

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

Ch.19.9. † Heb. sprinkle a water of purifying upon them, and † let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with [p] his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oyl, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.

Lev.2.1.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD; and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:

† Heb. heave. † Heb. heave-offering. ‡ Heb. they may be to execute, &c.

11 And Aaron shall † offer the Levites before the LORD, *for* an † offering of the children of Israel; that ‡ they may execute the service of the LORD.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and [f] the Levites shall be mine.

Ch.3.45.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; [g] instead of such as open every womb, *even instead* of the first-born of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

[g] Ch.3.12.

17 [h] For all the first-born of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every first born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for myself.

[h] Ex.13.2, 12, 15. Ch.3.13. Luke 2.23.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first born of the children of Israel.

19 And [i] I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron, and to his sons, from among the children of Israel; to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel [k] that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

[i] Ch.3.9. † Heb. given.

[k] See 2 Chr.26.16.

20 And Moses and Aaron and all the congregation of the children of Israel did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes. And Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron and before his sons. [l] As the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

[l] Ch.4.4.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites. From twenty and five years old, and upward, they shall go in † to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

† Heb. to war the warfare of, &c.

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall † cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more:

† Heb. return from the warfare of the service.

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep

keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

1 The pass-over is commanded again. 6 A second pass-over allowed for them that are unclean or absent. 15 The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Israelites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first moneth of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep [a] the pass-over at his appointed season.

[a] Ex. 12.1, &c. Lev. 23.5. Ch. 28.16. Deu. 16.1.

3 In the fourteenth day of this moneth † at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keep it.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the pass-over.

5 And they kept the pass-over on the fourteenth day of the first moneth at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were [b] defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the pass-over on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day.

[b] Ch. 5.3. & 19.11.

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back that we may not offer an offering of ỹ LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the pass-over unto the LORD.

[c] 2 Chr. 30.2,15.

11 [c] The fourteenth day of the second moneth at even they shall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 [d] They shall leave none of it unto the morning, [e] nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the pass-over they shall keep it.

[d] Ex. 12.10. [e] Ex. 12.46. Joh. 19.36.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the pass-over; even the same soul shall be cut off from his people, because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season: that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the pass-over unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the pass-over, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: [f] ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

[f] Ex. 12.49.

15 ¶ And [g] on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and [h] at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, untill the morning.

[g] Ex. 40.34. [h] Ex. 13.21. & 40.38.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that, the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: [i] as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they rested in their tents.

[i] 1 Cor. 10.1.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

† Heb. *prolonged.*

20 And *so* it was when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, & according to ỹ commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

† Heb. *was.*

22 Or

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a moneth, or a year that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel [k] abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up they journeyed.

[k] Exod. 40.36,37.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in their tents, at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 The use of the silver trumpets. 11 The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran. 14 The order of their march. 29 Hobab is entreated by Moses not to leave them. 33 The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of an whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

[a] Joel 2.15

3 And when [a] they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then ỹ camps that lie on the east part, shall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south-side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of Aaron the priests shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

[b] Chap. 31.6. 2 Chr. 13.14.

9 And [b] if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembred before ỹ LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also [c] in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your moneths, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God. I *am* the LORD your God.

[c] Chap. 29.1. 1 Chr. 15 24. 2 Chr. 5.12. & 7.6 & 29.26. Ezra 3.10. Neh. 12.35 Ps. 81.3.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second moneth, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took [d] their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

[d] Chap. 2.9,16, 24,31.

13 And they first took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ [e] In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host *was* [f] Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

[e] Chap. 2.3.

[f] Chap. 1.7.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar, *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And [g] the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershom and the sons of Merari set forward [h] bearing ỹ tabernacle.

[g] Chap. 1.51.

[h] Chap. 4.24,31.

18 ¶ And [i] the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

[i] Chap. 2.10.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon, *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the [k] sanctuary; and ‖ *the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came.

[k] Chap. 4.4. & 7.9.

‖ That is, *the Gershonites and the Merarites.*

22 ¶ And [l] the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

See V. 17.

[l] Chap. 2.18.

23 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, *was* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

24 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And [m] the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Dan ſet forward, *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout their hoſts: and over his hoſt *was* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Aſher, *was* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

27 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, *was* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

28 † Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Iſrael, according to their armies, when they ſet forward.

29 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Hobab, the ſon of Raguel the Midianite, Moſes father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD ſaid, I will give it you: come thou with us, and [n] we will do thee good: for the LORD hath ſpoken good concerning Iſrael.

30 And he ſaid unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he ſaid, Leave us not, I pray thee; foraſmuch as thou knoweſt how we are to encamp in the wilderneſs, and thou mayeſt be to us in ſtead of eyes.

32 And it ſhall be, if thou go with us, yea, it ſhall be, that what goodneſs the LORD ſhall do unto us, the ſame will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from [o] the mount of the LORD three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days journey, [p] to ſearch out a reſting-place for them

34 And [q] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to paſs when the ark ſet forward, that Moſes ſaid, [r] Riſe up, LORD, and let thine enemies be ſcattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

36 And when it reſted, he ſaid, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thouſands of Iſrael.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The burning at Taberah quenched by Moſes prayer.* 4 *The people luſt for fleſh, and lothe manna.* 10 *Moſes complaineth of his charge.* 16 *God divideth his burden unto ſeventy elders.* 31 *Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.*

AND [s] *when* the people || complained, † it diſpleaſed the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt [t] among them, and conſumed *them that were* in the uttermoſt parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moſes; and when Moſes prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place || Taberah: becauſe the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the [u] mixt multitude that *was* among them † fell a luſting: and the children of Iſrael alſo † wept again, and ſaid, [x] Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat?

5 [y] We remember the fiſh which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our ſoul *is* dried away; *there is* nothing at all, beſides this manna, before our eyes.

7 And [z] the manna *was* as coriander-ſeed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taſte of it was as the taſte of freſh oyl.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moſes heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and [a] the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moſes alſo was diſpleaſed.

11 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Wherefore haſt thou afflicted thy ſervant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy ſight, that thou layeſt the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have

[m] Chap. 2.25.

† Heb. Thus.

[n] Judg. 1.16.

[o] See Exod. 3.1.

[p] Deut. 1.33. Jer. 31.9. Eze. 20.6.

[q] Exod. 13.21.

[r] Pſ. 68.1, 2. & 132.8

[s] Deu. 9.22

|| Or, were as it were complainers.

† Heb. it was evil in the eares of, &c.

[t] Pſ. 78.21

† Heb. ſunk.

|| That is, Burning.

[u] As Exod. 12.38.

† Heb. luſted a luſt.

† Heb. returned and wept.

[x] Pſ. 78.18 & 106.14. 1 Cor. 10.6

[y] Exod. 16.3.

[z] Exod. 16.14, 31.

† Heb. eye of it, the eye of.

[a] Pſ. 78.31

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou ſhouldſt ſay unto me, Carry them in thy boſom, as a nurſing father beareth the ſucking child, unto the land which thou ſwareſt unto their fathers?

13 Whence ſhould I have fleſh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, ſaying, Give us fleſh, that we may eat.

14 [h] I am not able to bear all this people alone, becauſe *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, [i] kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy ſight; and let me not ſee my wretchedneſs.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Gather unto me [k] ſeventy men of the elders of Iſrael, whom thou knoweſt to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may ſtand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and [l] I will take of the ſpirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they ſhall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thy ſelf alone.

18 And ſay thou unto the people, Sanctifie your ſelves againſt to morrow, and ye ſhall eat fleſh. For ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, ſaying, Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt. Therefore the LORD will give you fleſh, and ye ſhall eat.

19 Ye ſhall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 *But* even a † whole moneth, untill it come out at your noſtrils, and it be lothſome unto you: becauſe that ye have deſpiſed the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, ſaying, [m] Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moſes ſaid, [n] The people amongſt whom I *am are* ſix hundred thouſand footmen; and thou haſt ſaid, I will give them fleſh, that they may eat a whole moneth.

22 [o] Shall the flocks and the herds be ſlain for them, to ſuffice them? or ſhall all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them, to ſuffice them?

23 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [p] Is the LORDS hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhalt ſee now whether my word ſhall come to paſs unto thee, or not.

24 ¶ And Moſes went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the ſeventy men of the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him, and took of the ſpirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the ſeventy elders. And it came to paſs *that* [q] when the ſpirit reſted upon them, [r] they propheſied, and did not ceaſe.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the ſpirit reſted upon them (and they *were* of them that were written, but [r] went not out unto the tabernacle) and they propheſied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad and Medad do propheſie in the camp.

28 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of Moſes, *one* of his young men, anſwered and ſaid, [r] My lord Moſes, forbid them.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Envieſt thou for my ſake? [u] would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his ſpirit upon them.

30 And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Iſrael.

31 ¶ And there went forth a [x] wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the ſea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a days journey on this ſide, and as it were a days journey on the other ſide, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high*, upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people ſtood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered leaſt, gathered ten homers: and they ſpread *them* all abroad for themſelves round about the camp.

33 And

[h] Exod. 18.18.
[i] See 1 Kin. 19.4. Jon. 4.3.
[k] See Exod. 4.29.
[l] Nch. 9.20
† Heb. moneth of days.
[m] Chap. 21.5.
[n] Exod. 12.37. & 38.26. Chap. 1.46
[o] See John 6.7.
[p] Iſa. 50. 2. & 59. 1.
[q] See 2 Kin. 2. 15
[r] See 1 Sam. 10.5, 10.
[r] See 1 Sam. 20.26. Jer. 36.5.
[r] See Luk. 9.49. Joh. 3.26.
[u] 1 Cor. 14.1.
[x] Exod. 16 13. Pſ. 78. 26. & 105 40.
† Heb. as it were the way of a day.

y Pſal. 78.30,31.

33 And while the y fleſh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed; the wrath of the LORD was kindled againſt the people, and the LORD ſmote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place ‖ That is, *The graves of luſt.* ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah: becauſe there they buried the people that luſted.

z Chap. 33.17. † Heb. *they were in,* &c.

35 z *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth, and † abode at Hazeroth.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God rebuketh the ſedition of Miriam and Aaron.* 10 *Miriams leproſie is healed at the prayer of Moſes.* 14 *God commandeth her to be ſhut out of the hoſt.*

AND Miriam and Aaron ſpake againſt Moſes becauſe of the ‖ Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for a he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

‖ Or, *curbite.* a Exod. 2.21. † Heb. *taken.*

2 And they ſaid, Hath the LORD indeed ſpoken onely by Moſes? b hath he not ſpoken alſo by us? And the LORD heard *it.*

b Exod. 15.20. Mic.6.4.

3 Now the man Moſes *was* c very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.

c Eccluſ 45.4.

4 And the LORD ſpake ſuddenly unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of ỹ congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and ſtood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam. And they both came forth.

6 And he ſaid, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make my ſelf known unto him d in a viſion, *and* will ſpeak unto him e in a dream.

d Gen. 15.1. & 46.2. Ezek. 1.1. Dan. 8.1. & 10.8, 16, 17. e Gen. 31.10, 11. 1 Kin. 3.5.

7 My ſervant Moſes *is* not ſo, f who *is* faithfull in all mine houſe.

f Heb. 3.2.

8 With him will I ſpeak g mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark ſpeeches; and the ſimilitude of the LORD ſhall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to ſpeak againſt my ſervant Moſes?

g Exod. 33 11. Deut. 34.10.

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt them; and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and h behold, Miriam *became* i leprous, *white* as ſnow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *ſhe was* leprous.

h Deu. 24.9 i 2 Kin. 5.27.

11 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Alas my lord, I beſeech thee, lay not the ſin upon us wherein we have done fooliſhly, and wherein we have ſinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the fleſh is half conſumed when he cometh out of his mothers womb.

13 And Moſes cried unto ỹ LORD, ſaying, Heal her now, O God, I beſeech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, k If her father had but ſpit in her face, ſhould ſhe not be aſhamed ſeven days? let her be l ſhut out from the camp ſeven days, and after that let her be received in *again.*

k See Heb. 12.9. l Lev. 13.46.

15 And Miriam was ſhut out from the camp ſeven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again.*

16 And afterward the people removed from m Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderneſs of Paran.

m Chap. 11.35. & 33.18.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names of the men who were ſent to ſearch the land.* 17 *Their inſtructions.* 21 *Their acts.* 26 *Their relation.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 a Send thou men that they may ſearch the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Iſrael: of every tribe of their fathers ſhall ye ſend a man, every one a ruler among them.

a Chap. 32.8. Deut. 1.22.

3 And Moſes by the commandment of the LORD ſent them from the wilderneſs of Paran: all thoſe men *were* heads of the children of Iſrael.

4 And theſe *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the ſon of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the ſon of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Iſſachar, Igal the ſon of Joſeph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oſhea the ſon of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the ſon of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the ſon of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joſeph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Gaddi the ſon of Suſi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the ſon of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Aſher, Sethur the ſon of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the ſon of Vophſi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the ſon of Machi.

16 Theſe *are* the names of the men which Moſes ſent to ſpy out the land. And Moſes called Oſhea the ſon of Nun, Jehoſhua.

17 ¶ And Moſes ſent them to ſpy out the land of Canaan, and ſaid unto them, Get you up this *way* ſouth-ward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And ſee the land what it *is*, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* ſtrong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in ſtrong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time *was* the time of the firſt-ripe grapes.

21 ¶ So they went up and ſearched the land, from the wilderneſs of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they aſcended by the ſouth, and came unto Hebron; where [b] Ahiman, Sheſhai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, *were*. Now Hebron was built ſeven years before Zoan in Egypt.

23 [c] And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eſhcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluſter of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a ſtaff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called The ‖ brook ‖ Eſhcol, becauſe of the cluſter of grapes which the children of Iſrael cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from ſearching of the land after fourty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moſes and to Aaron, & to all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, unto the wilderneſs of Paran, to [d] Kadeſh; & brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and ſhewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and ſaid, We came unto the land whither thou ſenteſt us: and ſurely it floweth with [e] milk and hony; and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheleſs, [f] the people *be* ſtrong that dwell in the land, and [g] the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover, we ſaw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the ſouth: and the Hittites, and the Jebuſites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the ſea, and by the coaſt of Jordan.

30 And [h] Caleb ſtilled the people before Moſes, and ſaid, Let us go up at once, and poſſeſs it: for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him ſaid, We be not able to go up againſt the people; for they *are* ſtronger then we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had ſearched unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land through which we have gone to ſearch it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and [i] all the people that we ſaw in it *are* † men of a great ſtature.

33 And there we ſaw the giants, the ſons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own ſight as graſhoppers, and ſo we were in their ſight.

[a] Josh. 11. 21, 22. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 10.

[b] Deut. 1. 24.

‖ Or, valley.

‖ Or, valley. ‖ That is, a cluſter of grapes.

[d] Chap. 20. 1, 16 & 32. 8. & 33 36. Deut. 1. 19. Josh. 14. 6

[e] Exod. 3. 8. & 33. 3

[f] Deut. 2. 10, 21.

[g] Deut. 1. 28.

[h] See Chap. 14. 6, 30.

[i] Amos 2. 9

† Heb. *men of ſtature.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The people murmure at the news.* 6 *Joſhua and Caleb labour to ſtill them.* 11 *God threatneth them.* 13 *Moſes perſwadeth God, and obtaineth pardon.* 16 *The murmurers are deprived of entring into the land.* 36 *The men who raiſed the evil report die by a plague.* 40 *The people that would invade the land againſt the will of God, are ſmitten.*

AND the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Iſrael mur-

mured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron: and the whole congregation ſaid unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or [a] would God we had died in this wilderneſs.

[a] See v. 28, 29.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the ſword, that our wives and our children ſhould be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they ſaid one to another, Let us make a captain, & [b] let us return into Egypt

[b] See Deut. 17.16.

5 Then [c] Moſes and Aaron fell on their faces before all the aſſembly of the congregation of the children of Iſrael.

[c] Chap. 16.4.

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, & Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that ſearched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they ſpake unto all the company of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land which we paſſed through to ſeach it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk & honey.

9 Only rebell not ye againſt the LORD, [d] neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

[d] Deut. 20.3.

† Heb. *ſhadow.*

10 But all the congregation bade ſtone them with ſtones: & [e] the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Iſrael.

[e] Exod. 24.16,17. & 40.34. Lev.9.23. Ch.16.19, 42. & 20.6

11 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they beleeve me, for all the ſigns which I have ſhewed among them?

12 I will ſmite them with the peſtilence, and diſinherit them, and [f] will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier then they.

[f] Exod. 32.10.

13 ¶ And [g] Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians ſhall hear *it* (for thou broughteſt up this people in thy might from among them)

[g] Exod. 32. 12. Deut. 32.27.

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: [h] *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art ſeen face to face, and *that* thy cloud ſtandeth over them, and *that* thou goeſt before them by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

[h] Exod. 15. 14 Joſh. 2. 9, & 5.1.

[i] Exod. 13.21. & 40.38.

15 Now *if* thou ſhalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will ſpeak, ſaying,

16 [k] Becauſe the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he ſware unto them, therefore he hath ſlain them in the wilderneſs.

[k] Deut. 9.28.

17 And now, I beſeech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou haſt ſpoken, ſaying,

18 [l] The Lord *is* long ſuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, [m] viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation*

[l] Exod. 34.6. Pſ. 103.8. & 145.8. Jon.4.2. [m] Exod. 20.5 & 34.7.

19 Pardon, I beſeech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatneſs of thy mercy, and as thou haſt forgiven this people, from Egypt even ‖ untill now.

‖ Or, hitherto.

20 And the LORD ſaid, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth ſhall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 [n] Becauſe all thoſe men which have ſeen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderneſs, and have tempted me now theſe ten times, and have not hearkned to my voice;

[n] Deut. 1.35 Pſ. 95.11. & 106.24. Heb. 3.17.

23 † Surely they ſhall not ſee the land which I ſware unto their fathers, neither ſhall any of them that provoked me ſee it:

† Heb. *if they ſee the land.* Ch. 32.11.

24 But my ſervant [o] Caleb, becauſe he had another ſpirit with him, and [p] hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his ſeed ſhall poſſeſs it.

[o] Joſh. 14.8,9,14. [p] Chap. 32.12.

25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

27 How long *ſhall I bear with* this evil congregation which murmure againſt me? I have heard ỹ murmurings of the children of

of Israel, which they murmure against me.

28 Say unto them, [q] *As truly as* I live, saith the LORD, [r] as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbred of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land *concerning* which I † sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.

32 But *as for* you, your carcases they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall || wander in the wilderness [t] fourty years, and bear your whoredoms, untill your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 [t] After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* [u] fourty days (each day for a year) shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* fourty years, and ye shall know || my breach of promise.

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmure against him, by bringing up a slander upon ŷ land;

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, [x] died by the plague before the LORD.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we [y] *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress [z] the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD; therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheless, the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites, which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and [a] discomfited them, *even* unto [b] Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of the meat-offering, and the drink-offering.* 13, 29 *The stranger is under the same law.* 17 *The law of the first of the dough for an heave-offering.* 22 *The sacrifice for sins of ignorance.* 30 *The punishment of presumption.* 32 *He that violated the sabbath is stoned.* 37 *The law of fringes.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering or a sacrifice, [b] in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or [c] in your solemn feasts, to make a [d] sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock:

4 Then [e] shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring [f] a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oyl.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram thou shalt prepare *for* a meat-offering two tenth-deals of flour mingled with ŷ third *part* of an hin of oyl.

7 And

[q] Chap. 26.65. & 32.11. Deut. 1.35. Heb. 3.17.
[r] See V. 28.
† Heb. *lifted up my hand.*
|| Or, *feed.*
[t] See Deut. 2.14.
[t] Chap. 13.25. & Ps. 95.10. Ezek. 4.6.
[u] Or, *altering of my purpose.*
[x] 1 Cor. 10.10. Heb. 3.17. Jude 5.
[y] Deut. 1.41.
[z] V. 25.
[a] Deut. 1.41.
[b] See Chap. 21.3. Judg. 1.17.
[a] Lev. 23.10.
[b] Lev. 7.16. & 22.18,21.
† Heb. *separating.*
[c] Lev. 23.8. 12,36. Ch. 28.16,27. & 29.2,8, 13. Deut. 16.10.
[d] Exod. 29.18.
[e] Lev. 3.1. & 6.14.
[f] Exod. 29. 40. Lev. 23.13.

7 And for a drink-offering thou ſhalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou prepareſt a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a ſacrifice in performing a vow, or [g] peace-offerings unto the LORD:

[g] Lev. 7.11.

9 Then ſhall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oyl.

10 And thou ſhalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

11 Thus ſhall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye ſhall prepare, ſo ſhall ye do to every one, according to their number.

13 All that are born of the countrey ſhall do theſe things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 And if a ſtranger ſojourn with you, or whoſoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; as ye do, ſo he ſhall do.

[h] Exod. 12.49. Chap. 9.14

15 [h] One ordinance *ſhall be both* for you of the congregation, and alſo for the ſtranger that ſojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, ſo ſhall the ſtranger be before the LORD.

16 One law and one manner ſhall be for you, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it ſhall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye ſhall offer up a cake of the firſt of your dough *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* [i] the heave-offering of the threſhing-floor, ſo ſhall ye heave it.

[i] Lev. 2.14. & 23.10,16.

21 Of the firſt of your dough ye ſhall give unto the LORD an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And [k] if ye have erred, and not obſerved all theſe commandments which the LORD hath ſpoken unto Moſes,

[k] Lev. 4.4

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moſes, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moſes* and henceforward among your generations;

24 Then it ſhall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance† without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation ſhall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‖ manner, and one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering.

† Heb. *from the eyes.*

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

25 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and it ſhall be forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they ſhall bring their offering, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their ſin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it ſhall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them; ſeeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And [l] if any ſoul ſin through ignorance, then he ſhall bring a ſhe-goat of the firſt year for a ſin-offering.

[l] Lev. 4.27.

28 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for the ſoul that ſinneth ignorantly, when he ſinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

29 You ſhall have one law for him that † ſinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born amongſt the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them.

† Heb. *doeth.*

30 ¶ But the ſoul that doeth *ought* † preſumptuouſly (*whether he be* born in the land, or a ſtranger) the ſame reproacheth the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

† Heb. *with an high hand.*

31 Becauſe he hath deſpiſed the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that ſoul ſhall utterly be cut off: his iniquity *ſhall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Iſrael

were

were in the wilderneſs, they found a man that gathered ſticks upon the ſabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering ſticks, brought him unto Moſes and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

[k] Lev. 24.12. 34 And they put him [m] in ward, becauſe it was not declared what ſhould be done to him.

[l] Exod. 31.14. 35 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [n] The man ſhall be ſurely put to death: all the congregation ſhall ſtone him with ſtones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

37 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[o] Deut. 22.12. Mat.23.5. 38 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and bid [o] them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon y fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

39 And it ſhall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye [p] ſeek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye uſe [q] to go a whoring:

[p] See Deu 29.19 Job 31.7. Ezek.6.9. [q] Pſ.73.27 Jam.4.4. 40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God. I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.* 23 *Moſes ſeparateth the people from the rebels tents.* 31 *The earth ſwalloweth up ſome of them, and a fire conſumeth others.* 26 *The cenſers are reſerved to holy uſe.* 41 *Fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred are ſlain by a plague for murmuring againſt Moſes and Aaron.* 46 *Aaron by incenſe ſtayeth the plague.*

[a] Chap.26.9.&27.3. Eccluſ 45.18. Jude 11. NOw [a] Korah the ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi; and Dathan & Abiram the ſons of Eliab, & On the ſon of Peleth, ſons of Reuben, took *men*.

[b] Chap. 26.9. 2 And they roſe up before Moſes, with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fifty princes of the aſſembly, [b] famous in the congregation, men of renown.

[c] Pſal. 106.16. 3 And [c] they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them; † *Ye take* too much upon you, ſeeing all the congregation *are* holy every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then liſt you up your ſelves above the congregation of the LORD?

† Heb. It is *much* for you.

[d] Chap. 14 5.&20.6. 4 And when Moſes heard *it*, [d] he fell upon his face:

5 And he ſpake unto Korah, and unto all his company, ſaying, Even to morrow the LORD will ſhew who *are* his, and *who is* holy; and will cauſe *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath choſen will he cauſe to come near unto him.

6 This do; Take you cenſers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the LORD to morrow: and it ſhall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth chooſe, he *ſhall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi.

8 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye ſons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a ſmall thing unto you, that the God of Iſrael hath ſeparated you from the congregation of Iſrael, to bring you near to himſelf, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to ſtand before the congregation, to miniſter unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the ſons of Levi with thee: and ſeek ye the prieſthood alſo?

11 For which cauſe *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together againſt the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmure againſt him?

12 ¶ And Moſes ſent to call Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab: which ſaid, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a ſmall thing that thou haſt brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderneſs, except thou make thy ſelf altogether a prince over us?

[e] Exod. 3.8. Lev. 20.24. 14 Moreover, thou haſt not brought us into [e] a land that floweth with milk and honey,

ny, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

† Heb. bore out.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, [f] Respect not thou their offering: [g] I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

[f] Gen. 14.4,5. [g] 1 Sam. 12.3. Acts 20.33.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow:

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each *of you* his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and [h] the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

[h] Exod. 16.7,10. Lev. 9.6,23. Ch. 14.10.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

21 [i] Separate your selves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

[i] See Gen. 19.17,22. Jer. 51.6. Rev. 18.4.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, [k] the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

[k] Chap. 27.16. Job 12.10. Eccl. 12.9. Isa. 57.16. Zech. 12.1. Heb. 12.9.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan and Abiram on every side. And Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works: for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind.

29 If these men die † the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men, *then* the LORD hath not sent me.

† Heb. as every man dieth.

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit, then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

† Heb. create a creature.

31 ¶ [l] And it came to pass as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder ỳ *was* under them:

[l] Chap. 26.10. & 27. Deut. 11.6. Psal. 106.17.

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and [m] all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

[m] See v. 17. & Ch. 26.11. 1 Chr. 6.22,37.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for [n] they are hallowed.

[n] See Lev. 27.28.

38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 To

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Iſrael, that no ſtranger, which *is* not of the ſeed of Aaron, come near to offer incenſe before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD ſaid to him by the hand of Moſes.

41 ¶ But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, ſaying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to paſs when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may conſume them as in a moment. And [c] they fell upon their faces.

[c] Chap. 20.6.

46 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incenſe, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moſes commanded, and ran into the midſt of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incenſe, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he ſtood between the dead and the living, and the plague was ſtayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſide them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moſes, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aarons rod among all the rods of the tribes onely flouriſheth.* 10 *It is left for a mouument againſt the rebels.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the houſe of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

3 And thou ſhalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

4 And thou ſhalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the teſtimony, [a] where I will meet with you.

[a] Exod. 25.22.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* the mans rod whom I ſhall chooſe ſhall bloſſom: and I will make to ceaſe from me the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, whereby they murmure againſt you.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houſes, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

† Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*

7 And Moſes laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witneſs.

8 And it came to paſs that on the morrow Moſes went into the tabernacle of witneſs; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the houſe of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed bloſſoms, and yeelded almonds.

9 And Moſes brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Bring [b] Aarons rod again before the teſtimony, to be kept for a token againſt the † rebels; and thou ſhalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

[b] Heb. 9.4

† Heb. *children of rebellion.*

11 And Moſes did *ſo*: as the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

12 And the children of Iſrael ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, we die, we periſh, we all periſh.

13 Whoſoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, ſhall die: Shall we be conſumed with dying?

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the priests and Levites.* 9 *The priests portion.* 21 *The Levites portion.* 25 *The heave-offering to the priests out of the Levites portion.*

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy fathers house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be [a] joyned unto thee, and [b] minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and [c] the charge of all the tabernacle: onely they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you also die.

4 And they shall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep [d] the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

6 And I, behold, I have [e] taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: [f] to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priests office for every thing of the altar, and within the veil, and ye shall serve: I have given your priests office *unto you*, *as* a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, [g] I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them, by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every [h] meat-offering of theirs, and every [i] sin-offering of theirs, and every [k] trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; [l] every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; [m] the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto [n] thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [o] every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

12 [p] All the † best of the oyl, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first-fruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 *And* whatsoever is first-ripe in the land, [q] which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat *of* it.

14 [r] Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth [s] the matrice in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless, [t] the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from a moneth old shalt thou redeem [u] according to thine estimation, for the mony of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, [x] which *is* twenty gerahs.

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat thou shalt not redeem; they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their bloud upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the [y] wave-breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto

[a] See Gen. 29.34.
[b] Chap. 3.6,7.
[c] Chap. 3.25,31,36
[d] Exod. 27 21.& 30.7 Lev.24.3. Chap.8.2.
[e] Chap. 3.12,45.
[f] Chap. 3.9.
[g] Lev.6. 16,18,26. & 7.6,32. Chap.5.9.
[h] Lev. 2.1,3.
[i] Lev.4.22, 27.& 6.25
[k] Lev.5.1. & 7.7. & 10.12.& 14.13.
[l] Lev.6. 29.& 7.6.
[m] Exod. 29.27. Lev.7.34.
[n] Lev. 10.14. Deut.18.3
[o] Lev. 22.2.
[p] Deu.18.4
† Heb. fat.
[q] Exod.22. 29 &23.19 &34.26. Lev.2.14 Ch.15.19. Deut.26.2
[r] Lev. 27.28.
[s] Exod.13. 2.&22.29. Lev.27.26 Chap.3.13
[t] Exod.13. 13.&34.20
[u] Lev. 27.2.
[x] Exod.30 13.Lev. 27.25. Chap.3.47 Ezek. 45.12.
[y] Exod. 29.26,28

unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy ſons, and thy daughters with thee, by a ſtatute for ever: it *is* [z] a covenant of ſalt for ever, before the LORD, unto thee and to thy ſeed with thee.

[z] 2 Chr. 13.5.

20 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, Thou ſhalt have no inheritance in their land, neither ſhalt thou have any part among them: [a] I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Iſrael.

[a] Deut. 10 5.& 12.12 & 18.2. Joſh. 13.14 33. Ezek. 44.28.

21 And behold, [b] I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Iſrael, for an inheritance, for their ſervice which they ſerve, *even* the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[b] Lev. 27.30.

22 Neither muſt the children of Iſrael henceforth come nigh ỹ tabernacle of the congregation, leſt they bear ſin † and die.

† Heb. to die.

23 But the Levites ſhall do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they ſhall bear their iniquity. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Iſrael they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Iſrael, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have ſaid unto them, [c] Among the children of Iſrael they ſhall have no inheritance.

[c] Deut. 10.9. & 14.27,29. & 18.1.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

26 Thus ſpeak unto the Levites, and ſay unto them, When ye take of the children of Iſrael the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering ſhall be reckoned unto you as though *it were* the corn of the threſhing-floor, and as the fulneſs of the wine-preſs.

28 Thus ye alſo ſhall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Iſrael: and ye ſhall give thereof the LORDS heave-offering to Aaron the prieſt.

29 Out of all your gifts ye ſhall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the † beſt thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof, out of it.

† Heb. fat.

30 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, When ye have heaved the beſt thereof from it, then it ſhall be counted unto the Levites as the increaſe of the threſhing-floor, and as the increaſe of the wine-preſs.

31 And ye ſhall eat it in every place, ye and your houſholds: for it *is* [d] your reward for your ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation.

[d] 1 Tim. 5.18.

32 And ye ſhall bear no ſin by reaſon of it, when ye have heaved from it the beſt of it: neither ſhall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Iſrael, leſt ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The water of ſeparation made of the aſhes of a red heifer.* 11 *The law for the uſe of it in purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying, Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee a red heifer without ſpot, wherein *is* no blemiſh, *and* upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye ſhall give her unto Eleazar the prieſt, that he may bring her [a] forth without the camp, and *one* ſhall ſlay her before his face.

[a] Heb. 13.11.

4 And Eleazar the prieſt ſhall take of her bloud with his finger, and [b] ſprinkle of her bloud directly before the tabernacle of the congregation ſeven times.

[b] Heb. 9.13.

5 And *one* ſhall burn the heifer in his ſight; [c] her ſkin, and her fleſh, and her bloud, with her dung, ſhall he burn.

[c] Exod. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11,12.

6 And the prieſt ſhall take cedar-wood, and hyſſop, and ſcarlet, and caſt *it* into the midſt of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the prieſt ſhall waſh his clothes, and he ſhall bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp, and the prieſt ſhall be unclean untill the even.

8 And he that burneth her, ſhall waſh his clothes in water, and bathe his fleſh in water, and ſhall be unclean untill the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean ſhall gather up [d] the aſhes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it ſhall

[d] Heb. 9.13.

shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean untill the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

e Lev.21.1. Chap.5.2. & 31.19. Lam.4.14 Hag.2.13. † Heb. *soul of man*

11 ¶ e He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, shall be unclean seven days.

f Chap. 31.19.

12 f He shall purifie himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purifie not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, g defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

g Lev. 15.31.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

h Chap. 31.20.

15 And every h open vessel which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

† Heb. *dust.* † Heb. *living waters shall be given.*

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the † ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and † running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

i Ps. 51.7.

18 And a clean person shall take i hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purifie himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purifie himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation: because he hath defiled ỹ sanctuary of the LORD, the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation, shall wash his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of separation, shall be unclean untill even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth, shall be unclean: and the soul that toucheth *it*, shall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

1 The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth. 2 They murmur for want of water. 7 Moses smiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah. 14 Moses at Kadesh desireth passage through Edom, which is denied him. 22 At mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.

THen came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin, in the first moneth: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

a Exod. 17.2.

3 And the people a chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died b when our brethren died before the LORD.

b Chap. 11.1,33. & 14.37. & 16.35. & 25.9. & 33.15,46.

4 And c why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattel should die there?

c Exod. 17.3.

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and d they fell upon their faces: and e the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

d Chap. 14. 5. & 16.4. e Chap. 14.10.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

f Exo. 17.5

8 f Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before

their

their eyes, and it shall give forth his water, and g thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, & h he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moses lift up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and i the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because k ye beleeved me not, to sanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Israel; therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 l This *is* the water of || Meribah, because the children of Israel strove with the LORD: and he was sanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith m thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travel that hath † befallen us:

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers.

16 And n when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and o sent an Angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border.

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy countrey: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the kings *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattel drink of thy water, p then I will pay for it: I will onely (without *doing* any thing *else*) go through on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom q refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore r Israel returned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, s journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my † word at the water of Meribah.

25 t Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and u Aaron died there in the top of the mount. And Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron x thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Israel with some loss destroy the Canaanites at Hormah.* 4 *The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents.* 7 *They repenting are healed by a brasen serpent.* 10 *Sundry journeys of the Israelites.* 21 *Sihon & overcome.* 33 *and Og.*

AND *when* a king Arad the Canaanite, a which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And

g Neh.9. 15.Ps.78. 15,16.& 105.41. & 114.8. Isa.43.20. & 48.21.

h Ps. 106.33.

i Exod. 17.6. 1 Cor.10.4

k Chap. 27.14.Deu. 1.37 & 3. 26 & 32.51

l Deut.33. 8.Ps.95.8. & 106.32, &c. || That is, Strife. See Exod. 17.7.

m Deut. 23.7.Oba. 10,12. † Heb. found us.

n Exod.3. 23.& 3.7.

o Exod. 14.19. & 23.20.

p Deut. 2.6,28.

q See Deut.2.29

r Deu.2,4, 5. Judg. 11.18.

s Chap. 33.37.

† Heb. mouth.

t Chap. 33.38. Deu.32.50

u Deu.10. 6 & 32.50

x So Deut. 34.8.

a Chap. 33.40. See Judg. 1.16.

3 And the LORD hearkned to the voice of Iſrael, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly deſtroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place ‖ Hormah.

‖ That is, *utter deſtruction.*

4 ¶ And [b] they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red ſea, to compaſs the land of Edom: and the ſoul of the people was much ‖ † diſcouraged becauſe of the way.

[b] Chap. 33.41.

‖ Or, *grieved.* † Heb. *ſhortned.*

5 And the people ſpake againſt God, and againſt Moſes, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderneſs? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and [c] our ſoul lotheth this light bread.

[c] Chap. 11.6.

6 And [d] the LORD ſent [e] fiery ſerpents among the people; and they bit the people, and much people of Iſrael died.

[d] Wiſ. 16. 1,5. 1 Cor. 10.9. [e] Deu.8.15

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moſes, and ſaid, We have ſinned, for we have ſpoken againſt the LORD, and againſt thee, [f] pray unto the LORD that he take away the ſerpents from us. And Moſes prayed for the people.

[f] Exod. 8.8,28. 1 Kin.13.6 Acts 8.24.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Make thee a fiery ſerpent, and ſet it upon a pole: and it ſhall come to paſs, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, ſhall live.

9 And [g] Moſes made a ſerpent of braſs, and put it upon a pole: and it came to paſs, that if a ſerpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the ſerpent of braſs, he lived.

[g] 2 Kin. 18.4. Joh.3.14.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and [h] pitched in Oboth.

[h] Chap. 33.43.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, & [i] pitched at ‖ Ije-abarim, in the wilderneſs w[ch] *is* before Moab, toward the ſun-riſing

[i] Chap. 33.44. ‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

12 ¶ [k] From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

[k] Deu. 2.13

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderneſs that cometh out of the coaſts of the Amorites: for [l] Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

[l] Judg. 11.18.

14 Wherefore it is ſaid in the book of the wars of the LORD, ‖ What he did in the Red ſea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

‖ Or, *Vaheb, in Suphah.*

15 And at the ſtream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

† Heb. *leaneth.*

16 And from thence *they went* to Beer. That *is* the well whereof the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Iſrael ſang this ſong, † Spring up, O well; ‖ ſing ye unto it:

† Heb. *Aſcend.* ‖ Or, *anſwer.*

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the law-giver, with their ſtaves. And from the wilderneſs *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley that *is* in the † countrey of Moab, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, which looketh toward ‖ Jeſhimon.

† Heb. *field.* ‖ Or, *the hill.* ‖ Or, *the wilderneſs.*

21 ¶ And [m] Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, ſaying,

[m] Deut. 2.26,27. Judg.11.19

22 [n] Let me paſs through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the kings *high*-way, untill we be paſt thy borders.

[n] Chap. 20.17.

23 [o] And Sihon would not ſuffer Iſrael to paſs through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out againſt Iſrael into the wilderneſs: and he came to Jahaz, & fought againſt Iſrael.

[o] Deut. 29.7.

24 And [p] Iſrael ſmote him with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* ſtrong.

[p] Deut.3. 21.& 29.7 Joſh.12.2 & 13.8. Neh.9.22. Pſ.135.10, 11. & 136. 19. Amos 2.9

25 And Iſrael took all theſe cities: and Iſrael dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heſhbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

† Heb. *daughters*

26 For Heſhbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought againſt the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that ſpeak in proverbs, ſay, Come into Heſhbon; let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is [q] a fire gone out of Heſh-

[q] Jer. 48.45.

bon,

bon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Woto thee, Moab; thou art undone, O people of [r] Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have shot at them: Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 ¶ [f] And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battel at Edrei.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and [t] thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, untill there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Balaks first message for Balaam is refused.* 15 *His second message obtaineth him.* 22 *An angel would have slain him, if his ass had not saved him.* 36 *Balak entertaineth him.*

AND [a] the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Iordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And [b] Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed because of the [c] children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto [c] the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

5 [d] He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor, to [e] Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth, and they abide over against me.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again as the LORD shall speak unto me. And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: Come now, curse me them; peradventure † I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them, thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are* blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, mo, and more honourable then they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me.

17 For I will promote thee unto very

[r] 2 Kin. 11.7,33. 2 Kin. 23.13.

[f] Deut. 3. 1. & 29.7.

[t] Psal. 135.10,11 & 136.20.

[a] Chap. 33.48.

[b] Exod. 15.15.

[c] Chap. 31.8. Josh. 13.21.

[d] Deut. 23.4. Josh. 13.22. & 24.9. Neh. 13.1,2. Mic. 6.5. 2 Pet. 2.15 Jude 11. Rev. 2.14.

[e] See Ch. 23.7. Deut. 23.4

† Heb. eye.

† Heb. *I shall prevail in fighting against him.*

† Heb. *Be not thou letted from, &c.*

great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me. Come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, [f] If Balak would give me his house-full of silver and gold, [g] I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but [h] yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled, because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.

23 And [i] the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field. And Balaam smote the ass to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust her self unto the wall, and crusht Balaams foot against the wall. And he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam. And Balaams anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand; for now would I kill thee.

30 And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, † upon which thou hast ridden || ever since *I was* thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD [k] opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: And he bowed down his head, and || fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out † to withstand thee, because *thy* way is perverse before me.

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore if it † displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? Wherefore camest thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honor?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto || Kirjath-huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow,

[f] Chap. 24.13.
[g] 1 Kin. 22.14. 2 Chr. 18.13.
[h] V. 35. Chap. 23.12,26.
[i] 2 Pet. 2.16. Jude 11. See 2 Kin. 6.17. Dan. 10.7. Acts 22.9.

† Heb. who hast ridden upon me.
|| Or, ever since thou wast, &c.
[k] See Gen. 21.19. Luk. 24.16,31.
|| Or, bowed himself.
† Heb. to be an adversary unto thee.
† Heb. be evil in thine eyes.
|| Or, a city of streets.

row, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1,13,28 *Balaks sacrifice.* 7,18 *Balaams parable.*

AND Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen, and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an high place.

‖ Or, *he went solitary.*

4 And God met Balaam; and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defie Israel.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defie, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, [a] the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

[a] Deut. 33.28.

10 [b] Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let † me die [c] the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his.

[b] Gen. 13.16.

† Heb. *my soul, or, my life.* [c] Psal. 116.15.

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the* LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and [d] put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

[d] Chap. 22.35.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 [e] God *is* not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it?* or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

[e] 1 Sam. 15.29. Mal.3.6. Rom.11.29 Jam.1.17.

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless; and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the shout of a king *is* among them.

22 [f] God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

[f] Chap. 24.8.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment ‖ against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

‖ Or, *in.*

24 Behold, the people shall rise up [g] as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down untill he eat *of* the prey, and drink the bloud of the slain.

[g] Gen. 49.9.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto

[h] 1 Kin. 22. 14. Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, [h] All that the LORD ſpeaketh, that I muſt do?

27 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will pleaſe God that thou mayeſt curſe me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, ỹ looketh toward Jeſhimon.

29 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, & offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Balaam leaving divinations, propheſieth the happineſs of Iſrael.* 10 *Balak in anger diſmiſſeth him.* 15 *He propheſieth of the Star of Jacob, and the deſtruction of ſome nations.*

AND when Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the LORD to bleſs Iſrael, he went not as at [a] other times, † to ſeek for enchantments, but he ſet his face toward the wilderneſs.

[a] Chap. 23, 3, 15. † Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments*

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes, & the ſpirit of God came upon him.

[b] Chap. 23. 7, 18. † Heb. *who had his eyes ſhut*, but now open.

3 [b] And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man † whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

4 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, [c] falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

[c] See 1 Sam. 19. 24. Ezek. 1 28. Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 16 Rev. 1. 17.

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Iſrael!

[d] Pſal. 104. 16.

6 As the valleys are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the rivers ſide, as the trees of lign-aloes [d] which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beſide the waters.

7 He ſhall pour the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed *ſhall be* in many waters, and his king ſhall be higher then Agag, and his kingdom ſhall be exalted.

[e] Chap. 23. 22.

8 [e] God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhall eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

[f] Gen. 49. 9. [g] Gen. 12. 3. & 27. 29.

9 [f] He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who ſhall ſtir him up? [g] Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed *is* he that curſeth thee.

[h] Ezek. 21. 14, 17. & 22. 13.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he [h] ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt unto me, ſaying,

[i] Chap. 22. 18.

13 [i] If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeak?

[k] Mic. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 14.

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* [k] I will advertiſe thee, what this people ſhall do to thy people in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

16 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt High, *which* ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: there ſhall come [l] a Star out of Jacob, and [m] a Sceptre ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, & ſhall || ſmite the corners of Moab, & deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

[l] Mat. 2. 2. [m] Pſal. 110. 2. || Or, *ſmite through the princes of Moab.* 2 Sam. 8. 2. [n] 2 Sam. 8. 14. Pſ. 60. 8, 9, 10. || *the ſons of the tumult* that ſhall be againſt Iſrael, Exod. 32. 17. || Or, *ſhall be even to deſtruction.* 1 Sam. 15.

18 And [n] Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies, and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhall have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek *was* || the firſt of the nations, but his latter end || *ſhall be* that he periſh for ever.

21 And

21 And he looked on the Kenites; and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

† Heb. Kain.

22 Nevertheless, † the Kenite shall be wasted|| until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

|| Or, how long shall it be ere Asshur carry thee away captive?

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of [o] Chittim, & shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

[o] Gen. 10. 4. Dan. 11. 30.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and [p] returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

[p] See Ch. 31. 8.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Israel at Shittim commit whoredome and idolatry.* 6 *Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi.* 10 *God therefore giveth him an everlasting priesthood.* 16 *The Midianites are to be vexed.*

AND Israel abode in [a] Shittim, and [b] the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

[a] Chap. 30. 16. & 33. 49.
[b] 1 Cor. 10. 8.

2 And [c] they called the people unto [d] the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

[c] Josh 22. 17. Ps. 106. 28. Hos. 9. 10.
[d] Exod. 34. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 20.

3 And Israel joyned himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, [e] Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

[e] Deut. 4. 3 Josh. 22. 17

5 And Moses said unto [f] the judges of Israel, [g] Slay ye every one his men that were joyned unto Baal-peor.

[f] Exod. 18. 21, 25.
[g] Exod. 32. 27.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And [h] when Phinehas [i] the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from amongst the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

[h] Ps. 106. 30. 1 Mac. 2. 54.
[i] Exod. 6. 25.

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

9 And [k] those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

[k] 1 Cor. 10. 8.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 [l] Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous† for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousie.

[l] Psal. 106. 30.
† Heb. *with my zeal.* See 2 Cor. 11. 2

12 Wherefore say, [m] Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.

[m] Mal. 2. 4, 5. Ecclus 45. 24.

13 And he shall have it, and [n] his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

[n] 1 Mac. 2. 54
[n] See 1 Chr. 6. 4, &c.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri the son of Salu, a prince of a † chief house among the Simeonites.

† Heb. *house of a father.*

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of [o] Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

[o] Chap. 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 [p] Vex the Midianites, & smite them:

[p] Chap. 31. 2.

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague, for Peors sake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab.* 52 *The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 63 *None left of them which were numbred at Sinai, save Caleb and Joshua.*

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 [a] Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty

[a] Exod. 30. 12. & 38. 25, 26. Chap. 1. 2.

years old and upward, throughout their fathers houſe, all that are able to go to war in Iſrael.

3 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt ſpake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying,

4 *Take the ſum of the people* from twenty years old and upwards; as the LORD [b] commanded Moſes and the children of Iſrael, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

[b] Chap. 1. 1.

5 ¶ [c] Reuben the eldeſt ſon of Iſrael: The children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

[c] Gen. 46. 8. Exod. 6. 14 1 Chr. 5. 1

6 Of Heſron, the family of the Heſronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 Theſe *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them were fourty and three thouſand and ſeven hundred and thirty.

8 And the ſons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the ſons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. [d] This *is that* Dathan and Abiram *which were* famous in the congregation, who ſtrove againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron in the company of Korah, when they ſtrove againſt the LORD:

[d] Chap. 16. 2.

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and [e] they became a ſign.

[e] See 2 Pet. 2. 6.

11 Notwithſtanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The ſons of Simeon after their families: of [f] Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of [g] Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

[f] Gen. 46. 10 *Jemuel* [g] 1 Chr. 4. 24. *Jarib.*

13 Of [h] Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

[h] Gen. 46. 10. *Zohar.*

14 Theſe *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thouſand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of [i] Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

[i] Gen. 46. 16. *Ziphion.*

16 Of ‖ Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

‖ Or, *Ezbon.* Gen. 46. 16

17 Of [k] Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

[k] Gen. 46. 16. *Arodi.*

18 Theſe *are* the families of the children of Gad according to thoſe that were numbred of them, fourty thouſand and five hundred.

19 ¶ [l] The ſons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

[l] Gen. 38. 2, &c. & 46. 12.

20 And [m] the ſons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites:

[m] 1 Chr. 2. 3.

21 And the ſons of Pharez were; of Heſron, the family of the Heſronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 Theſe *are* the families of Judah according to thoſe that were numbred of them, threeſcore and ſixteen thouſand and five hundred.

23 ¶ [n] Of the ſons of Iſſachar after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of ‖ Pua, the family of the Punites:

[n] Gen. 46. 13. 1 Chr. 7. 1. ‖ Or, *Phuvah.*

24 Of ‖ Jaſhub, the family of the Jaſhubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

‖ Or, *Job.*

25 Theſe *are* the families of Iſſachar according to thoſe that were numbred of them, threeſcore and four thouſand and three hundred.

26 ¶ [o] Of the ſons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

[o] Gen. 46. 14.

27 Theſe *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to thoſe that were numbred of them, threeſcore thouſand and five hundred.

28 ¶ [p] The ſons of Joſeph after their families, *were* Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

[p] Gen. 46. 20.

29 Of the ſons of Manaſſeh: of [q] Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

[q] Joſh. 17. 1.

30 Theſe *are* the ſons of Gilead: of [r] Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

[r] Called Abiezer, Joſh. 17. 2. Judg. 6. 11, 24. & 8. 32.

31 And *of* Aſriel, the family of the Aſrielites:

rielites: and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 And [f] Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbred of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites; of [t] Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbred of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ [u] The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of [x] Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of [y] Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of [z] Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were [z] Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: & of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbred of them *were* fourty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ [a] These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of || Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ [b] Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbred of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 ¶ [c] Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, ỹ family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of [d] Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbred of them *were* fourty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 [e] These *were* the numbred of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 [f] To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt † give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbred of him.

55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be [g] divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided, between many and few.

57 ¶ [h] And these *are* they that were numbred of ỹ Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife *was* [i] Jochebed,

f Chap. 27.1. & 36.11.
t 1 Chr. 7.20. *Bered.*
u 1 Chr. 7.6.
x Gen. 46. 21. *Ebi.* 1 Ch. 8.1. *Aharah.*
y Gen. 46.21. *Muppim & Huppim.* 1 Chr 8. 3. *Addar.*
z Gen. 46. 23. || Or, *Hushim.*
a Gen. 46. 17. 1 Chr. 7.30.
b Gen. 46. 24. 1 Chr. 7.13. *Shallum.*
c See Chap. 1.46
f Chap. 33.54. † Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*
g Chap. 33.54. Josh. 11. 23 & 14.2
h Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6 16, 17, 18, 19. 1 Chr. 6.1, 16.
i Jochebed,

[i] Exod. 2.1 & 6.20. [i] Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram, Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

[k] Lev. 10.2. Chap. 3.4 1 Chr. 24.2 61 And [k] Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

[l] See Chap. 3.39 62 [l] And those that were numbred of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a moneth old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a [m] Chap. 1. man [m] of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in ŷ wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, [n] Chap. 14.28,29. 1 Cor. 10.5,6. They [n] shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritances. 12 Moses being told of his death, sueth for a successour. 18 Joshua is appointed to succeed him.

[a] Chap. 26.33. & 36.1,11. Josh. 17.3 THen came the daughters of [a] Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, & before ŷ princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

[b] Chap. 14.35. & 26.64,65. 3 Our father [b] died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against [c] Chap. 16.2. the LORD [c] in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

4 Why should the name of our father be † done away from among his family, because he hath no son? [d] Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father. † Heb. diminished [d] Josh. 17.4.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: [e] thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them. [e] Chap. 36.2.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it. And it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [f] Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel. [f] Deut. 3. 27. & 32. 49. & 34.1

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as [g] Aaron thy brother was gathered. [g] Chap. 20.24,28. & 31.2. Deut. 10.6

14 For [h] ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of ŷ congregation, to sanctifie me at the water before their eyes. That *is* ŷ [i] water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin. [h] Chap. 20.12,24 Deut. 1.37 Psl. 106.32 [i] Exod. 17.7.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, [k] ŷ God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over ŷ congregation, [k] Chap. 16.22. Heb. 12.9 1 Chr. 1.10.

17 [l] Which may go out before them, and wch may go in before them, & which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not [m] as sheep which have no shepherd. [m] 1 Kin. 22.17. Zech. 10.2 Mat. 9.36. Mar. 6.34

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take

Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man [n] in whom *is* the spirit, and [o] lay thine hand upon him.

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And [p] thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And [q] he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him, [r] after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Offerings are to be observed.* 3 *The continual burnt-offering.* 9 *The offering on the sabbath,* 11 *on the new-moons,* 16 *at the pass-over,* 26 *in the day of the first-fruits.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* [a] my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* †a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, [b] This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot † day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer † at even;

5 And [c] a tenth *part* of an Ephah of flour for a [d] meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an [e] hin of beaten oyl.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering [f] which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: [g] in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on ŷ sabbath day, two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And [h] in the beginnings of your moneths ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot,

12 And three tenth deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled w^th oyl for one bullock, & two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl for one ram;

13 And a several tenth-deal of flour *for* a meat offering mingled with oyl for one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto ŷ LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb. This *is* the burnt-offering of every moneth throughout the moneths of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 ¶ [i] And in the fourteenth day of the first moneth *is* the pass over of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this moneth *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the [k] first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein.*

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD;

two

[n] Gen. 41. 38 Judg. 3 10. & 11. 29 1 Sam. 16. 13, 18. [o] Deut. 34 9.

[p] See ch. 11. 17, 28. 1 Sam. 10. 6, 9. 2 Kin. 2. 15.

[q] See Josh. 9. 14. Judg. 1. 1. & 20. 18. 1 Sam. 23. 9. & 30. 7. [r] Exod. 28. 30.

[a] Lev. 3. 11 & 21. 6, 8. Mal. 1. 7, 12 † Heb. a savour of my rest. [b] Exod. 29. 38.

† Heb. in a day.

† Heb. between the two evenings. [c] Exod. 16. 36. Chap. 15. 4 [d] Lev. 2. 1. [e] Exod. 29. 40. [f] See Am. 5. 25.

[g] Exod. 29. 42.

[h] 1 Sam. 20. 5.

[i] Exod. 12. 18. Lev. 23 5. Chap. 9. 3 Deut. 16. 1.

[k] Exod. 12. 16. Lev. 23. 7.

two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: [1] they shall be unto you without blemish.

[1] V.31. Chap.29.8

20 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram;

21 A several tenth-deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work.

[m] Exod.23 16.&34.22 Lev.23.10 Deu.16.10

26 ¶ Also [m] in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* besides the continuall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering

[n] V.19.

([n] they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feast of trumpets,* 7 *at the day of afflicting their souls,* 13 *and on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.*

AND in the seventh moneth, on the first *day* of the moneth, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: [a] it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

[a] Lev. 23.24.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside [b] the burnt-offering of the moneth, and his meat-offering, and [c] the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

[b] Chap. 28.11. [c] Chap. 28.3.

[d] Lev. 16.29.& 23.27.

7 ¶ And [d] ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh moneth an holy convocation: and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein.*

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year, [e] they shall be unto you without blemish:

[e] Chap. 28.19.

9 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled [wth] oyl, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a sin offering, beside [f] the sin-offering of atonement, & the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

[f] Lev. 16.3.5.

[g] Lev. 23.33.

12 ¶ And [g] on the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days.

[h] Ezra 3.4

13 And [h] ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year, they shall be without blemish:

14 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour

flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a ſeveral tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat offering, & his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the ſecond day *ye ſhall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

18 And their meat offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, [i] after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, [k] after the manner:

22 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the ſixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the ſeventh day ſeven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye ſhall have a [l] ſolemn aſſembly: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*. [l] Lev. 23.36.

36 But ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 Theſe *things* ye ſhall || do unto the LORD in your ſet feaſts, beſides your [m] vows, and your free will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings. || Or, offer. [m] Lev. 7.11,16.

40 And Moſes told the children of Iſrael according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exception of a maids vow,* 6 *of a wives,* 9 *of a widows, or her that is divorced.*

AND Moſes ſpake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Iſrael,

[i] Chap. 28.7,14. & v.3,4,9,10.

[k] v.18.

Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 [a] If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or ſwear an oath to bind his ſoul with a bond; he ſhall not † break his word, he ſhall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

[a] Deut. 23.21. Eccl.5.4.
† Heb. *profane.*

3 If a woman alſo vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *her ſelf* by a bond, *being* in her fathers houſe in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, and her father ſhall hold his peace at her: then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul ſhall ſtand.

5 But if her father diſallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand: and the LORD ſhall forgive her, becauſe her father diſallowed her.

6 And if ſhe had at all an husband when † ſhe vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul;

† Heb. *her vows were upon her.*

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows ſhall ſtand, and her bonds wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul ſhall ſtand.

8 But if her husband diſallowed her on the day that he heard *it*; then he ſhall make her vow which ſhe vowed, and that which ſhe uttered with her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, of none effect: and the LORD ſhall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their ſouls, ſhall ſtand againſt her.

10 And if ſhe vowed in her husbands houſe, or bound her ſoul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* diſallowed her not: then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul ſhall ſtand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatſoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her ſoul, ſhall not ſtand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD ſhall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the ſoul, her husband may eſtabliſh it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he eſtabliſheth all her vows, or all her bonds which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, becauſe he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he ſhall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he ſhall bear her iniquity.

16 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes which the LORD commanded Moſes between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter *being yet* in her youth in her fathers houſe.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The Midianites are ſpoiled, and Balaam ſlain. 13 Moſes is wroth with the officers for ſaving the women alive. 19 How the ſouldiers, with their captives and ſpoil are to be purified. 25 The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided. 25 The captains voluntary oblation to the treaſury of the Lord.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Avenge the children of Iſrael of the Midianites: afterward [b] ſhalt thou be gathered unto thy people.

[a] Chap. 25.17.
[b] Chap. 27.13.

3 And Moſes ſpake unto the people, ſaying, Arm ſome of your ſelves unto the war, and let them go againſt the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of every tribe a thouſand, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſhall ye ſend to the war.

† Heb. *a thouſand of a tribe, a thouſand of a tribe.*

5 So there were delivered out of the thouſands of Iſrael, a thouſand of *every* tribe, twelve thouſand armed for war.

6 And Moſes ſent them to the war, a thouſand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, to the war, with the holy inſtruments, and [c] the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

[c] Chap. 10.9. [d] Deut. 20. 13. Judg. 11. 1 Sam. 27.9. 1 King. 11.15, 16. [e] See Josh. 6.1, 2, 3.

7 And they warred againſt the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moſes; and [d] they ſlew [e] all the males.

8 And they ſlew the kings of Midian, beſide

besides the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, [f] Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: [g] Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattel, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire.

11 And [h] they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil unto Moses and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without ỹ camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battel.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved [i] all the women alive?

16 Behold, [k] these caused the children of Israel, through the [l] counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and [m] there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore [n] kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

18 But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your selves.

19 And [o] do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and [p] whosoever hath touched any slain, purifie *both* your selves and your captives, on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purifie all *your* raiment, and all † that is made of skins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battel, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Onely the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified [q] with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Take the summe of the prey † that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And [r] divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battel, and between all the congregation.

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battel; [s] one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israels half thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the || flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, [t] which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore & one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And

[f] Josh. 13.21.
[g] Josh. 13.22.
[h] Deut. 20.14.
† Heb. host of war
[i] See Deut. 20.13. 1 Sam. 15.3
[k] Chap. 25.2.
[l] Chap. 24.14. 2 Pet. 2.15
[m] Chap. 25.9.
[n] Judg. 21.11.
† Heb. a male.
[o] Chap. 5.3.
[p] Chap. 19.11, &c.
† Heb. any garment, or vessel of skins
[q] Chap. 19.9, 17.
† Heb. of the captivity.
[r] Josh. 22.8. 1 Sam. 30.24.
[s] See Ch. 18.26. & v.30,47.
|| Or, goats.
[t] Chap. 3.7,8,25, 31,36.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thouſand and ſeven and thirty thouſand and five hundred ſheep;

37 And the LORDS tribute of the ſheep was ſix hundred and threeſcore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and ſix thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and twelve.

39 And the aſſes *were* thirty thouſand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and one.

40 And the perſons *were* ſixteen thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two perſons.

41 And Moſes gave the tribute *which was* the LORDS heave-offering unto Eleazar the prieſt, [u] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[u] See ch. 18. 8, 19.

42 And of the children of Iſraels half, which Moſes divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thouſand and thirty thouſand *and* ſeven thouſand and five hundred ſheep,

44 And thirty and ſix thouſand beeves,

45 And thirty thouſand aſſes and five hundred,

46 And ſixteen thouſand perſons)

47 Even of the children of Iſraels half Moſes took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beaſt, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thouſands of the hoſt, the captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moſes:

49 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Thy ſervants have taken the ſum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

† Heb. hand.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our ſouls before the LORD.

† Heb. found.

51 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thouſands, and of the captains of hundreds, was ſixteen thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty ſhekels.

† Heb. heave-offering.

53 (*For* [x] the men of war had taken ſpoil every man for himſelf.)

[x] Deut. 20. 14.

54 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of the captains of thouſands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Iſrael before the LORD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The Reubenites and Gadites ſue for their inheritance on this ſide Jordan.* 6 *Moſes reproveth them.* 16 *They offer conditions to his content.* 33 *Moſes aſſigneth them the land.* 34 *They build the cities.*

NOw the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattel: and when they ſaw the land of [a] Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattel;

[a] Chap. 21. 32.

2 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and ſpake unto Moſes, and to Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the princes of the congregation, ſaying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and [b] Nimrah, and Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and [c] Shebam, and Nebo, and [d] Beon,

[b] Ver. 36. Beth-nimrah. [c] Ver. 3. Shibmah. [d] Ver. 38. Baal-meon. [e] Chap. 21. 24, 34.

4 *Even* the countrey [e] which the LORD ſmote before the congregation of Iſrael, *is* a land for cattel, and thy ſervants have cattel.

5 Wherefore, ſaid they, if we have found grace in thy ſight, let this land be given unto thy ſervants for a poſſeſſion, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and ſhall ye ſit here?

7 And wherefore † diſcourage ye the heart of the children of Iſrael from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

† Heb. break.

8 Thus did your fathers, [f] when I ſent them

[f] Chap. 13. 3.

them from Kadesh-barnea g to see the land.
9 For h when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.
10 And the LORDS anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,
11 i Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because k they have not † wholly followed me:
12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.
13 And the LORDS anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness fourty years, untill all the generation that had done evil in the sight of the LORD was consumed.
14 And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.
15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.
16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheep-folds here for our cattel, and cities for our little ones.
17 But l we our selves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, untill we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.
18 m We will not return unto our houses, untill the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance.
19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan east-ward.
20 ¶ And n Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,
21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, untill he hath driven out his enemies from before him,
22 And o the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and p this land shall be your possession before the LORD.
23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.
24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.
25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.
26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattel, shall be there in the cities of Gilead.
27 q But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battel, as my lord saith.
28 So r concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:
29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battel before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:
30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.
31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.
32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* ours.
33 And s Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, t the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land with

g Deut. 1.22.
h Chap. 13.24.
i Chap. 14.28,29. Deut. 1.35
k Chap. 14.24,30. † Heb. fulfilled after me.
l Josh. 4.13.
m Josh. 22.3.
n Deut. 3.18. Josh. 1.13
o Deut. 3.20.
p Deut. 3.12,15,16 Josh. 1.15. & 13.8.
q Josh. 4.12.
r Josh. 1.13.
s Deut. 3. 12. Josh. 13 8. & 22.4.
t Chap. 21.24,33.

with the cities thereof, in the coasts, *even* the cities of the countrey round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and [u] Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And [x] Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben [y] built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon ([z] their names being changed) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the children of [a] Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moses [b] gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And [c] Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them [d] Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

[u] V.1,3. *Jazer.*
[x] V.3. *Nimrah.*
[y] Chap. 21.27.
[z] See v.3. Josh 23.7.
† Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities*
[a] Gen. 50.23.
[b] Deut.3. 12,13,15.
[c] Deut.3. 14. Josh. 13.30. 1 Chr.2. 21,22.
[d] Judg.10 4. 1 Kin. 4.13.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and fourty journeys of the Israelites.* 50 *The Canaanites are to be destroyed.*

THese *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they [a] departed from Rameses in the first moneth, on the fifteenth day of the first moneth: on the morrow after the pass-over, the children of Israel went out [b] with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* first-born, [c] which the LORD had smitten among them: [d] upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.)

5 [e] And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And [f] they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And [g] they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and [h] passed through the midst of the sea, into the wilderness, and went three days journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and [i] came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and [k] encamped in the wilderness of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and [l] encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And [m] they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched [n] at ||Kibroth-hattaavah,

17 And [o] they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in [p] Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And

[a] Exod. 12.37.
[b] Exo.14.8
[c] Exod. 12.29.
[d] Exod. 12.12. & 18.11. Isa. 19.1.
[e] Exod. 12.37.
[f] Exod. 13.20.
[g] Exod. 14.2.
[h] Exod. 14.22. & 15.22,23.
[i] Exod. 15.27.
[k] Exod. 16.1.
[l] Exod. 17.1.
[m] Exod. 19.1,2.
[n] Chap. 11.34.
|| That is, the graves of lust.
[o] Chap. 11.35.
[p] Nhe. 3.21. Dathema.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and [q] encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from [r] Bene-jaakan, and [s] encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and [t] pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

37 And [u] they removed from Kadesh, and pitched in mount-Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And [x] Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fourtieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth moneth.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

40 And [y] king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

41 And [z] they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and [a] pitched in Oboth.

44 And [b] they departed from Oboth, and pitched in ‖ Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-[c]diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and [d] pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jesimoth, *even* unto ‖ [e] Abel-shittim, in the plains of Moab.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [f] When ye are passed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;

52 [g] Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And [h] ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the mo ye shall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall † give the less inheritance; every mans *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them *shall be* [i] pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover, it shall come to pass *that* I shall do unto you as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which shall divide the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof)

[q] Deut. 10. 6.
[r] Mac. 5. 4. Beer. See Gen. 36. 27 Deut. 10. 6 1 Chron. 1. 42.
[s] Deut. 10. 7.
[t] Ch. 20. 1.
[u] Ch. 20. 22.
[x] Ch. 20. 25 Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.
[y] Chap. 21. 1, &c.
[z] Chap. 21. 4.
[a] Chap. 21. 10
[b] Chap. 21. 11.
‖ Or, heaps of Abarim.
[c] Ex. 6. 14.
[d] Chap. 22. 1.
‖ Or, the plains of Shittim.
[e] Ch. 25. 1. Josh. 2. 1.
[f] Deut. 7. 2. Josh. 11. 12.
[g] Exo. 23. 24, 33. & 34. 13. Deut. 7. 2. 5. & 12. 3.
[h] Cha. 26. 53.
† Heb. multiply his inheritance.
† Heb. diminish his inheritance.
[i] Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. See Exod. 23. 33.

[a] Josh. 15. 1. 3 Then [a] your south-quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south border [b] Gen. 14. 3 shall be the outmost coast of [b] the salt-sea east-ward.

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going-forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, [c] See Josh. 15. 3. and shall go on to [c] Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon.

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings-out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the western border, you shall even have the great sea for a border. This shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your north-border; from the great sea ye shall point out for you mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* unto [d] the entrance of Hamath: [d] 2 King. 14. 25. and the goings-forth of the border shall be to Zedad.

9 And the border shall go on to Ziphron, & the goings-out of it shall be at Hazar-enan. This shall be your north-border.

10 And ye shall point out your east-border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east-side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the † side of the sea of Chinnereth east-ward. † Heb. *shoulder.*

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings-out of it shall be at the salt-sea. This shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe.

[c] Ch. 32. 33 Josh. 14. 2, 3. 14 [c] For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho, east-ward, toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: [f] Josh. 14. 1. & 19. 51. [f] Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these. Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Eight and fourty cities for the Levites, with their suburbs, and measure thereof.* 6 *Six of them are to be cities of refuge.* 9 *The laws of murder.* 31 *No satisfaction for murder.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

2 [a] Com-

[a] Josh. 14. 3,4. & 21. 2.

2 [a] Command the children of Israel that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in: and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattel, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east-side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west-side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits: and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

[b] Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 2. & 21. 3, 21.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *there shall be* [b] six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the man-slayer, that he may flee thither: & † to them ye shall add fourty & two cities.

† Heb. above them ye shall give.

7 *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* fourty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: [c] from *them that have* many, ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few, ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

[c] Ch. 26. 54.

† Heb. they inherit.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [d] When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan:

[d] Deut. 19. 2. Josh. 20. 2. [e] Ex. 21. 13.

11 Then [e] ye shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither which killeth any person † at unawares.

† Heb. by error.

12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the man-slayer die not, untill he stand before the congregation in judgement.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge.

[f] Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 8.

14 [f] Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares, may flee thither.

[g] Exod. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17.

16 [g] And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so ỳ he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. with a stone of the hand.

17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of bloud himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

[h] Deut. 19. 11.

20 But [h] if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of bloud shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

[i] Ex. 21. 13.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly [i] without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait;

23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of bloud, according to these judgements.

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of bloud, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, [k] which was anointed with the holy oyl.

[k] Ex. 29. 7. Lev. 4. 3. & 21. 10.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; † he shall not be guilty of blood:

† Heb. *no blood shall be to him.*

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge untill the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgement unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the [l] mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testifie against any person *to cause him* to die.

[l] Deut.17. 6. & 19.15. Mat.18.16. 2 Cor.13.1. Heb.10.28

31 Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* † guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

† Heb. *faulty to die.*

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, untill the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are:* for blood it [m] defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

[m] Mic.4.11.

† Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters* 5 *is remedied by marrying in their own tribes,* 7 *lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe.* 10 *The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brethers sons.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

2 And they said, [a] The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and [b] my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

[a] Chap.26. 55. & 33. 54.

[b] Chap.27. 1,7. Josh. 17.3,4.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel; then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe † whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

† Heb. *unto whom they shall be.*

4 And when [c] the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

[c] Lev.25. 10.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning ȳ daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them † marry to whom they think best; [d] onely to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

† Heb. *be wives.* [d] Tob.1.9.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall † keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

† Heb. *cleave to tribe, &c.* † 1 Chron. 23.22.

8 And [e] every daughter that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 [f] For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers sons.

[f] Ch.26.33.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

† Heb. *of some that were of the families.*

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgements which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, unto the children of Israel, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

THE

The fifth book of MOSES, called DEUTERONOMY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moſes ſpeech in the end of the fourtieth year, briefly rehearſing the ſtory* 6 *of Gods promiſe,* 9 *of giving them officers,* 19 *of ſending the ſpies to ſearch the land,* 34 *of Gods anger for their incredulity,* 41 *and diſobedience.*

THeſe *be* the words which Moſes ſpake unto all Iſrael on this ſide Jordan in the wilderneſs, in the plain over againſt || the Red *ſea*, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

|| Or, Zuph.

2 (*There are* eleven days *journey* from Horeb, by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadeſh-barnea)

3 And it came to paſs in the fourtieth year, in the eleventh moneth, on the firſt *day* of the moneth, *that* Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

[a] Num.21. 24,33.

4 [a] After he had ſlain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, which dwelt at Aſtaroth in Edrei.

5 On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying,

6 The LORD our God ſpake unto us in Horeb, ſaying, Ye have dwelt long [b] enough in this mount:

[b] See Exod. 19.1. Num. 10.11.

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſea-ſide; to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river the river Euphrates.

† Heb. all his neighbours.

8 Behold, I have † ſet the land before you: go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, [c] Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their ſeed after them.

† Heb. given. [c] Gen. 12. 7. & 15.18. & 17.7,8. & 26.4. & 28.13. [d] Ex.18.18

9 ¶ And [d] I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you my ſelf alone.

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, [e] you *are* this day as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

[e] Gen.15.5

11 ([f] The LORD God of your fathers make you a thouſand times ſo many mo as ye *are*, and bleſs you [g] as he hath promiſed you)

[f] 2Sa.24.3. [g] Gen. 15. 5. & 22.17. & 26.4.

12 How can I my ſelf alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your ſtrife?

Ex. 32.13.

13 † Take ye wiſe men and underſtanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

† Heb. give.

14 And ye anſwered me, and ſaid, The thing which thou haſt ſpoken *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wiſe men, and known, and † made them heads over you, captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

† Heb. gave.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren, and [h] judge righteouſly between *every* man and his [i] brother, and the ſtranger *that is* with him.

[h] Joh.7.24 [i] Lev. 24. 22.

17 [k] Ye ſhall not † reſpect perſons in judgement, *but* ye ſhall hear the ſmall as well as the great: ye ſhall not be afraid of the face of man; for [l] the judgement *is* Gods: and the cauſe that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

[k] Lev. 19. 15. Ch. 16 19. 1 Sa. 16.7. Pro.24.23 Jam. 2. 1. † Heb. acknowledge faces. [l] 2 Chron. 19. 6.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye ſhould do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderneſs, which ye ſaw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and [m] we came to Kadeſh-barnea.

[m] Num.13. 26.

20 And I ſaid unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath

set the land before thee: go up, *and* possess *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased me well. And [n] I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe.

24 And [o] they turned, and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 [p] Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have † discouraged our heart, saying, [q] The people *is* greater and taller then we; [r] the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the [s] Anakims there.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 [t] The LORD your God, which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God [u] bare thee as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, untill ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

33 [x] Who went in the way before you [y] to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard [ỹ] voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 [z] Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land which I sware to give unto your fathers;

36 [a] Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath troden upon, and to his children, because [b] he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

37 [c] Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 *But* Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither. Encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 But *as for* you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, [d] We have sinned against the LORD: we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and † went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain came out against you, and chased you [e] as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned, and wept before the LORD: but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So

[n] Num. 13. 3.
[o] Num 13. 22.
[p] Num. 14. 1.
† Heb. *melted.*
[q] Num. 13. 29, 32, 34.
[r] Cha. 9. 1.
[s] Num. 13. 28.
[t] Ex. 14. 14, 25. Neh. 4. 20.
[u] Cha. 32. 11, 12. Is. 46. 3, 4. & 63. 9. Hos. 11. 3. See on Act. 13. 18.
[x] Ex. 13. 21.
[y] Num. 10. 33. Eze. 20. 6.
[z] Num. 14. 22. Psa 95. 11.
[a] Josh. 14. 9.
[b] Num. 14. 24. † Heb. *fulfilled to go after.* Num. 32. 11. & 36. 14. Cha. 3. 26. & 4. 21. & 34. 4.
[c] Num. 20. 12. & 27. 14.
[d] Num. 14. 40.
† Heb. *He was presumptuous, and went up.*
[e] Psal. 118. 12.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 The story is continued. 2 Israel may not meddle with the Edomites, 9 nor with the Moabites, 17 nor with the Ammonites. 24 But Sihon the Amorite is subdued by them.

THen we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, [a] as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain [b] long enough: turn you north-ward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your selves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them: for I will not give you of their land, † no not so much as a foot-breadth; [d] because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these fourty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain, from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, ‖ Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battel: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession; because I have given [e] Ar unto [f] the children of Lot *for* a possession.

10 ([g] The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall as [h] the Anakims;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 [i] The Horims also dwelt in Seir before-time; but the children of Esau † succeeded them when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.)

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over [k] the ‖ brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the space in which we came from [l] Kadesh barnea, untill we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; untill all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, untill they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession; because I have given it unto [m] the children of Lot *for* a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time, & the Ammonites call them [n] Zamzummims,

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims: but the LORD destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the children of Esau [o] which dwell in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And [p] the Avims, which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, [q] the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and [r] pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given

[a] Num. 14. 25. Chap. 1. 40.
[b] See. v. 7, 14.
[d] Num. 20. 14.
† Heb. even to the treading of the sole of the foot.
[e] Gen. 36. 8. Josh. 24. 4.
‖ Or, Use no hostility against Moab.
[f] Num. 21. 28.
[g] Gen. 19. 37.
[h] Gen. 14. 5.
[i] Num. 13. 33, 34.
[i] Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20
† Heb. inherited them.
‖ Or, room.
[k] Num. 21. 12.
‖ Or, valley.
[l] Num. 13. 26.
[m] Gen. 19. 38.
[n] Gen. 14. 5 Zuzims.
[o] Gen. 32. 3
[p] Josh. 13. 3
[q] Gen. 10. 14.
[r] Num. 21. 13, 16.

given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite
† Heb. begin, poſſeſs. king of Heſhbon, and his land: † begin to poſſeſs *it*, and contend with him in battel.

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who ſhall hear report of thee, and ſhall tremble, and be in anguiſh becauſe of thee.

[r] Num. 21. 21, 22. Judg. 11. 19. [t] Ch. 20. 10. 26 ¶ And [r] I ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heſhbon, [t] with words of peace, ſaying,

27 Let me paſs through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou ſhalt ſell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: onely I will paſs through on my feet;

[u] See Cha. 23. 3, 4. Judg. 11. 17, 18. 29 ([u] As the children of Eſau, which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites, which dwell in Ar, did unto me) untill I ſhall paſs over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heſhbon would
[x] Joſh. 11. 20. not let us paſs by him: for [x] the LORD thy
[y] Ex. 4. 21. God [y] hardned his ſpirit, and made his heart obſtinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to poſſeſs, that thou mayeſt inherit his land.

[z] Num. 21. 23. 32 [z] Then Sihon came out againſt us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

[a] Cha. 7. 2. & 20. 16. [b] Ch. 29. 7. 33 And [a] the LORD our God delivered him before us; and [b] we ſmote him, and his ſons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that
[c] Lev. 27. 28. † Heb. every city of men, and women and little ones. time, and [c] utterly deſtroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain.

35 Onely the cattel we took for a prey unto our ſelves, and the ſpoil of the cities which we took.

[d] Joſh. 13. 9. 36 [d] From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too ſtrong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Onely unto the land of the children of Ammon thou cameſt not, *nor* unto any place of the river [e] Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatſoever the LORD our God forbad us. [e] Gen. 32. 22.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſtory of the conqueſt of Og king of Baſhan.* 11 *The bigneſs of his bed.* 12 *The diſtribution of thoſe lands to the two tribes and half.* 23 *Moſes prayer to enter into the land.* 26 *He is permitted to ſee it.*

THen we turned, and went up the way to Baſhan: and [a] Og the king of Baſhan came out againſt us, he and all his people, to battel at Edrei. [a] Num. 21. 33, &c. Cha. 29. 7.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand; and thou ſhalt do unto him as thou didſt unto [b] Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon. [b] Num. 21. 24.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands [c] Og alſo the king of Baſhan, and all his people: and we ſmote him untill none was left to him remaining. [c] Num. 21.

4 And we took all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we took not from them; threeſcore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Baſhan.

5 All theſe cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates and bars, beſide unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly deſtroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heſhbon, utterly deſtroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 But all the cattel and the ſpoil of the cities we took for a prey to our ſelves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this ſide Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon;

9 (*Which* [d] Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir) [d] Ch. 4. 48.

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and [e] all Baſhan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of [ỹ] kingdom of Og in Baſhan. [e] Joſh. 12. 5. & 13. 11.

11 For onely Og king of Baſhan remained of the remnant of giants. Behold, his bedſtead *was* a bedſtead of iron: *is* it not in

[f] Rabbath

f 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ez. 21. 25. f Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land *which* we poſſeſſed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and g Num. 32. 33. Joſh. 13. 8, &c. g the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.

13 And the reſt of Gilead, and all Baſhan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manaſſeh; all the region of Argob, with all Baſhan, which was called the land of giants.

h 1 Chro. 2. 22. 14 h Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh took all the countrey of Argob, unto the coaſts of Geſhuri, and Maachathi; and called them i Num. 32. 41. after his own name, Baſhan-i havoth jair, unto this day.

k Num. 32. 39. 15 k And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the l Num. 21. 24. Joſh. 12. 2. border, even unto the river Jabbok, l *which* *is* the border of the children of Ammon;

m Numb. 34. 11. || Or, under the ſprings of Piſgah, or the hill. 17 The plain alſo, and Jordan, and the coaſt *thereof*, from m Chinnereth even unto the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt-ſea, || under Aſhdoth-piſgah eaſt-ward.

n Num. 32. 20. † Heb. ſons of power. 18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to poſſeſs it: n ye ſhall paſs over armed before your brethren the children of Iſrael, all *that are* † meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattel (*for* I know that ye have much cattel) ſhall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Untill the LORD have given reſt unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *untill* they alſo poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond o Joſh. 22. 4. Jordan: and *then* ſhall ye o return every man unto his poſſeſſion which I have given you.

p Num. 27. 18. 21 ¶ And p I commanded Joſhua at that time, ſaying, Thine eyes have ſeen all that the LORD your God hath done unto theſe two kings: ſo ſhall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou paſſeſt.

22 Ye ſhall not fear them: for the LORD your God he ſhall fight for you.

q See 2 Cor. 12. 8, 9. 23 And q I beſought the LORD at that time, ſaying,

24 O Lord GOD, thou haſt begun to ſhew thy ſervant thy greatneſs and thy mighty hand: for r what God *is there* in r Pſa. 86. 8. & 89. 6. heaven or in earth that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and ſee the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

s Num. 20. 12. & 27. 14. Deu. 1. 37. & 31. 2. & 32. 51, 52. & 34. 4. 26 But the LORD s was wroth with me for your ſakes, and would not hear me. And the LORD ſaid unto me, Let it ſuffice thee; ſpeak no more unto me of this matter.

t Num. 27. 12. || Or, the hill. 27 t Get thee up into the top of || Piſgah, and lift up thine eyes weſt-ward, and north-ward, and ſouth ward, and eaſt-ward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

u Num. 27. 18. 28 But u charge Joſhua, and encourage him, and ſtrengthen him: for he ſhall go over before this people, and he ſhall cauſe them to inherit the land which thou ſhalt ſee.

x Ch. 34. 6. 29 So we abode in x the valley over againſt Beth-peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moſes appointeth three cities of refuge on this ſide Jordan.*

NOw therefore hearken, O Iſrael, unto a the ſtatutes and unto the judgements which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

a Lev. 19. 37. & 20. 8. & 22. 31. b Ch. 12. 32 Joſh. 1. 7. Pro. 30. 6. Eccl. 12. 14 Rev. 22. 18, 19. 2 b Ye ſhall not add unto the word which I command you, neither ſhall ye diminiſh *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

c Num. 25. 4, &c. Joſh. 22. 17. 3 Your eyes have ſeen what the LORD did becauſe of c Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, ŷ LORD thy God hath deſtroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold,

5 Behold, I have taught you ſtatutes and judgements, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye ſhould do ſo in the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them:* for this *is* [d] your wiſdom and your underſtanding in the ſight of the nations, which ſhall hear all theſe ſtatutes, and ſay, Surely this great nation *is* a wiſe and underſtanding people.

7 For [e] what nation *is there ſo* great, who *hath* [f] God ſo nigh unto them as the LORD our God *is* in all *things* that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there ſo* great, that hath ſtatutes and judgements *ſo* righteous as all this law which I ſet before you this day?

9 Onely take heed to thy ſelf, and keep thy ſoul diligently, leſt thou forget the things which thine eyes have ſeen, and leſt they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but [g] teach them thy ſons, and thy ſons ſons;

10 *Specially* [h] the day that thou ſtoodſt before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD ſaid unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they ſhall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near, and ſtood under the mountain: and the [i] mountain burnt with fire unto the † midſt of heaven, with darkneſs, clouds, and thick darkneſs.

12 And the LORD ſpake unto you out of the midſt of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but ſaw no ſimilitude, † onely *ye heard* a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* [k] ten commandments; and [l] he wrote them upon two tables of ſtone.

14 ¶ And [m] the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you ſtatutes and judgements, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to poſſeſs it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your ſelves; for ye ſaw no manner of ſimilitude on the day *that* the LORD ſpake unto you in Horeb out of the midſt of the fire;

16 Leſt ye corrupt *your ſelves*, and [n] make you a graven image, the ſimilitude of any figure, the likeneſs of male or female,

17 The likeneſs of any beaſt that *is* on the earth, the likeneſs of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeneſs of [o] any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeneſs of any fiſh that *is* in the waters beneath the earth;

19 And leſt thou [p] lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou ſeeſt the ſun and the moon and the ſtars, *even* [q] all the hoſt of heaven, ſhouldſt be driven to worſhip them, and ſerve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and [r] brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, [s] to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, [t] the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, and ſware that I ſhould not go over Jordan, and that I ſhould not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 But [u] I muſt die in this land, I muſt not go over Jordan: but ye ſhall go over, and poſſeſs that good land.

23 Take heed unto your ſelves leſt ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing* [x] which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For [y] the LORD thy God *is* a conſuming fire, *even* [z] a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou ſhalt beget children, and childrens children, and ye ſhall have remained long in the land, and ſhall corrupt *your ſelves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing*, and ſhall do evil in the ſight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger;

26 [a] I call heaven and earth to witneſs againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſoon utterly periſh from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it: ye ſhall not

[a] Job 28. 28. Pſ. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7.
[e] 2 Sam. 7. 23.
[f] Pſa. 46. 1. & 145. 18. & 148. 14. Iſa. 55. 6.
[g] Gen. 18. 19. Ch. 6. 7. & 11. 19. Pſ. 78. 5, 6.
[h] Ex. 19. 9, 16 & 20. 18. Heb. 12. 18.
[i] Ex. 19. 18.
† Heb. *heart.*
‡ Heb. *ſave a voice.*
[k] Ex. 34. 28
[l] Ex. 24. 12.
[m] Ex. 21. 1.
[n] Exo. 20. 4, 5.
[o] Rom. 1. 23.
[p] Ch. 17. 3. Job 31. 26.
[q] Gen. 2. 1.
‖ Or, *imparted.*
[r] 1 King. 8. 51. Jer. 11. 4.
[s] Ex. 19. 5.
[t] Num. 20. 12. Cha. 1. 37.
[u] See Num. 20. 12. & 27. 12.
[x] Exodus 4, 5.
[y] Ch. 4. 24. Iſa. 33. 14. Heb. 12. 29.
[z] Ex. 20. 5. Iſa. 42. 8.
[a] Iſa. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 2.

not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD [b] shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And [c] there ye shall serve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and stone, [d] which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 [e] But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things † are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;

31 For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God; he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* [f] from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it.

33 [g] Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, [h] by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terrours, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he *is* God: [i] *there is* none else besides him.

36 [k] Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and [l] brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt;

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier then thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that [m] the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes and his commandments which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses [n] severed three cities on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising;

42 [o] That the slayer might flee thither wch should kill his neighbour unawares, & hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:

43 *Namely*, [p] Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain-country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this side Jordan [q] in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel [r] smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

47 And they possessed his land, and the land [s] of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising;

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* [t] Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan east-ward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the [u] springs of Pisgah.

CHAP.

[b] Lev. 26. 33. Ch. 28. 62. Neh. 1. 8.
[c] Ch. 28. 64. Jer. 16. 13.
[d] Ps. 115. 4, 5. & 135. 15. Isa. 44. 9. & 46. 7.
[e] Lev. 26. 39. Ch. 30. 1. 2 Chron. 15. 4. Neh. 1. 9.
† Heb. *have found* thee.
[f] Matt. 24. 31.
[g] Ex. 24. 11. & 33. 20.
[h] Ch. 7. 19. & 29. 3.
[i] Ch. 32. 39. Isa. 45. 5, 18, 22. Mar. 12. 29, 32.
[k] Exod. 19. 5, 19. & 20. 18, 22. & 24. 16. Heb. 12. 18.
[l] Exod. 13. 3, 9, 14.
[m] Josh. 2. 11.
[n] Numb. 35. 6, 14.
[o] Ch. 19. 4.
[p] Josh. 20. 8.
[q] Ch. 3. 29.
[r] Num. 21. 24. Chap. 1. 4.
[s] Num. 21. 33. Chap. 3. 3.
[t] Cha. 3. 9. Ps. 133. 3.
[u] Chap. 3. 17.

CHAP. V.

1 *The covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 22 *At the peoples requeſt Moſes receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moſes called all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Hear, O Iſrael, the ſtatutes and judgements which I ſpeak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep and do them.

† Heb. *keep to do them.*

2 [a] The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

[a] Ex. 19. 5.

3 The LORD [b] made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

[b] See Mat. 13. 17. Heb. 8. 9.

4 [c] The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midſt of the fire,

[c] Exod. 19. 9, 19.

5 (I ſtood between the LORD and you at that time, to ſhew you the word of the LORD: for [d] ye were afraid by reaſon of the fire, & went not up into the mount) ſaying,

[d] Ex 19. 16. & 20. 18

6 ¶ [e] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

[e] Exod. 20. 2, &c. Lev. 26. 1. Pſa. 81. 10.

† Heb. *ſervants.*

7 Thou ſhalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou ſhalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeneſs *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

9 Thou ſhalt not bow down thy ſelf unto them, nor ſerve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, [f] viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

[f] Ex. 34. 7.

10 [g] And ſhewing mercy unto thouſands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

[g] Jer. 32. 18

11 [h] Thou ſhalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltleſs that taketh his name in vain.

[h] Lev. 19. 12 Mat. 5. 33.

12 Keep the ſabbath-day to ſanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 [i] Six days thou ſhalt labour, and do all thy work:

[i] Ex. 23. 12. & 35. 2. Ez. 20. 12.

14 But the ſeventh day *is* the [k] ſabbath of the LORD thy God: *In it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thine ox, nor thine aſs, nor any of thy cattel, nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates; ỹ thy man-ſervant and thy maid-ſervant may reſt as well as thou.

[k] Gen. 2. 2. Heb. 4. 4.

15 And remember that thou waſt a ſervant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a ſtretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the ſabbath-day.

16 ¶ [l] Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

[l] Lev. 19. 3 Ch. 27. 16. Eph. 6. 2, 3 Col. 3. 20.

17 [m] Thou ſhalt not kill.

[m] Mat. 5. 21.

18 [n] Neither ſhalt thou commit adultery.

[n] Luk. 18. 20.

19 [o] Neither ſhalt thou ſteal.

[o] Rom. 13. 9.

20 Neither ſhalt thou bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour.

21 [p] Neither ſhalt thou deſire thy neighbours wife, neither ſhalt thou covet thy neighbours houſe, his field, or his man-ſervant, or his maid-ſervant, his ox, or his aſs, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbours.

[p] Rom. 7. 7.

22 ¶ Theſe words the LORD ſpake unto all your aſſembly in the mount out of the midſt of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkneſs, with a great voice: and he added no more. And [q] he wrote them in two tables of ſtone, and delivered them unto me.

[q] Ex. 34. 1.

23 [r] And it came to paſs when ye heard the voice out of the midſt of the darkneſs (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

[r] Ex. 20. 18.

24 And ye ſaid, Behold, the LORD our God hath ſhewed us his glory and his greatneſs, and [s] we have heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we have ſeen this day that God doth talk with man, and [t] he liveth.

[s] Ex. 19. 19. [t] Ch. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 22.

25 Now therefore why ſhould we die? for this great fire will conſume us. If we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we ſhall die.

† Heb. *add to hear.*

26 For

26 For who *is there of* all flesh that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say; and [u] speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people which they have spoken unto thee: [x] they have well said all that they have spoken.

29 [y] O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them and with their children for ever.

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments and the statutes and the judgements which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: [z] ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOw these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the judgements which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to possess it:

2 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy sons son, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in [a] the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 [b] Hear, O Israel, The LORD our God *is* one LORD.

5 And [c] thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And [d] these words which I command thee this day shall be in thine heart.

7 And [e] thou shalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 [f] And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 [g] And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities, [h] which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good *things*, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive-trees, which thou plantedst not, [i] when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

13 Thou shalt [k] fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and [l] shalt swear by his name.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you;

15 For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you; lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, & destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ [m] Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God;

[u] Ex. 20. 19. Heb. 12. 19.
[x] Ch. 18. 17.
[y] Ch. 32. 29. Psa. 81. 13. Isa. 48. 18. Mat. 23. 37.
[z] Josh. 1. 7.
† Heb. pass over.
[a] Exo. 3. 8.
[b] Mar. 12. 29. Joh. 17. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 6.
[c] Ch. 10. 12. Mat. 22. 37. Mar. 12. 30. Luk. 10. 27.
[d] Ch. 11. 18. Psa. 37. 31. & 40. 8. & 119. 98. Isa. 51. 7.
[e] Ch. 4. 9. & 11. 19.
† Heb. *whet*, or *sharpen*.
[f] Exod. 13. 9, 16. Prov. 3. 3. & 6. 21. & 7. 3.
[g] Ch. 11. 20. Isa. 57. 8.
[h] Psal. 105. 44.
[i] Chap. 8. 10, &c.
† Heb. *bond-men*, or *servants*.
[k] Chap. 10. 12, 20. & 13. 4.
[l] Mat. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
[m] Psal. 63. 11. Isa. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 7. & 12. 16.
[m] Mat. 4. 7. Luk. 4. 11.

God, [n] as ye tempted *him* in Massah.

17 You shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers;

19 [o] To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 *And* when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies and the statutes and the judgements which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt [p] with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and † sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And [q] it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All communion with the nations is forbidden,* 4 *for fear of idolatry,* 6 *for the holiness of the people,* 9 *for the nature of God in his mercy and justice,* 17 *for the assuredness of victory which God will give over them.*

WHen the [s] LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, [b] the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier then thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee: thou shalt smite them, *and* [c] utterly destroy them; [d] thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

3 [e] Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, & destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; Ye shall [f] destroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 [g] For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: [h] the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number then any people: for ye *were* the fewest of all people.

8 But [i] because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, [k] the faithfull God, [l] which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations;

10 And [m] repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments and the statutes and the judgements which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ [n] Wherefore it shall come to pass, † if ye hearken to these judgements, and keep and do them; that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers.

13 And

---

[n] Ex. 17.2. Numb. 20. 3, 4.

[o] Num. 33. 52.

† Heb. *to morrow.*

[p] Ex. 3.19. & 13.3.

† Heb. *evil.*

[q] Ro. 10.5.

[s] Ch. 31.3.

[b] Gen. 15. 19.

[c] Lev. 27. 21, 28. Numb. 33. 52. Josh. 6.17. & 8. 24. & 10. 28, 40. & 11. 11, 12. [d] Exod. 23. 32. & 34. 12, 15, 16. See ch. 20. 10. Josh. 9. 14. & 9. 18. Judg. 2. 2. Matt. 1. 5. [e] 1 Kin. 11. 2.

[f] Ex. 23. 24. † Heb. *Statues, or pillars.* [g] Ch. 14. 2. & 26. 18. [h] Ex. 19. 5. Amos 3. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

[i] Ch. 10. 15.

[k] 1 Sa. 15. 29. 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Cor. 1. 18. 1 Thes. 5. 24. 2 Thes. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Heb. 10. 23. 1 Joh. 1. 9. [l] Ex. 20. 6. [m] Nah. 1. 2.

[n] Lev. 26. 3. Ch. 28. 1. † Heb. *because.*

13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: [o] there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattel.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the [p] evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that *will be* [q] a snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* more then I; how can I dispossess them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh and unto all Egypt;

19 [r] The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched-out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 [s] Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, untill they that are left and hide themselves from thee be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them † unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, untill they be destroyed.

24 And [t] he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, untill thou have destroyed them.

25 [u] The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou [x] shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be [y] snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhorr it; [z] for it *is* a cursed thing.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.*

ALl the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these fourty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* [a] to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and [b] suffered thee to hunger, and [c] fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth [d] not live by bread onely, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of ỹ mouth of the LORD doth man live.

4 [e] Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swel these fourty years.

5 [f] Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, [g] a land of brooks of water of fountains, and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land † of oyl olive, and honey;

9 A land

---

[o] Exod. 23. 26, &c.
[p] Exo 9. 14. & 15. 26. Chap. 28. 59, 60.
[q] Ex. 23. 33. Ch. 12. 30.
[r] Ch. 4. 34. & 29. 3.
[s] Ex. 23. 28. Jos. 24. 12.
† Heb. Mingle off.
† Heb. before thy face.
[t] Josh. 12. 1
[u] Ch. 12. 3. Ex 32. 20.
[x] Josh. 7. 1, 21. 2 Mac. 12. 40.
[y] Zeph. 1. 3
[z] Ch 13. 17. Lev. 27. 28
[a] Ch. 13. 3.
[b] Ex. 16. 3.
[c] Ex 16. 12, 14.
[d] Ps. 104. 29 Matth. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.
[e] Ch. 29. 5. Neh 9. 21.
[f] 2 Sam 7. 14. Psa. 89. 32. Pro. 3. 12. Heb. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.
[g] Chap. 11. 10, 11.
† Heb. of olive-tree of oyl.

9 A land wherein thou ſhalt eat bread
without ſcarceneſs, thou ſhalt not lack any
[h] Cha. 33. 25. *thing* in it; a land [h] whoſe ſtones *are* iron, &
out of whoſe hills thou mayeſt dig braſs.

[i] Chap. 6. 11, 12. 10 [i] When thou haſt eaten and art full,
then thou ſhalt bleſs the LORD thy God
for the good land which he hath given
thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the
LORD thy God, in not keeping his com-
mandments, and his judgements, and his
ſtatutes, which I command thee this day:

[k] Chap. 28. 47. & 32. 15. Prov. 30. 9. Hoſ. 13. 6. 12 [k] Leſt *when* thou haſt eaten and art
full, and haſt built goodly houſes, and
dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks
multiply, and thy ſilver and thy gold is
multiplied, and all that thou haſt is mul-
tiplied;

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and
thou forget the LORD thy God, which
brought thee forth out of the land of E-
gypt, from the houſe of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great
[l] Num 21. 6. Hoſ. 13. 5. and terrible wilderneſs, [l] *wherein were* fiery
ſerpents, and ſcorpions, and drought, where
[m] Numb. 20. 11. Pſa. 78. 15. & 114. 8. *there was* no water; [m] who brought thee
forth water out of the rock of flint;

[n] Ex. 16. 15 16 Who fed thee in the wilderneſs with
[n] manna, which thy fathers knew not, that
he might humble thee, and that he might
prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter
end;

17 And thou ſay in thine heart, My
power and the might of my hand hath
gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou ſhalt remember the LORD
thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee
power to get wealth, that he may eſtabliſh
his covenant which he ſware unto thy fa-
thers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it ſhall be, if thou do at all forget
the LORD thy God, and walk after other
gods, and ſerve them, and worſhip them,
I teſtifie againſt you this day that ye ſhall
ſurely periſh.

20 As the nations which the LORD
deſtroyeth before your face, ſo ſhall ye pe-
riſh; becauſe ye would not be obedient
unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Moſes diſſuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteouſneſs, by rehearſing their ſeveral rebellions.*

HEar, O Iſrael: Thou *art* to paſs over
Jordan this day, to go in to poſſeſs
nations greater and mightier then thy ſelf,
[a] Ch. 1. 28. [a] cities great and fenced up to heaven,

[b] Num. 13. 22, 28. 2 A people great and tall, [b] the children
of the Anakims, whom thou knoweſt, and
of whom thou haſt heard *ſay*, Who can
ſtand before the children of Anak!

[c] Ch. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 29. 3 Underſtand therefore this day that
the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over
before thee [c] *as* a conſuming fire: he ſhall
deſtroy them, and he ſhall bring them
down before thy face: ſo ſhalt thou drive
them out, and deſtroy them quickly, as the
LORD hath ſaid unto thee.

[d] Rom. 11. 6, 20. 1 Cor. 4. 7. [e] Gen. 15. 16. 4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after
that the LORD thy God hath caſt them
out from before thee, ſaying, [d] For my right-
teouſneſs the LORD hath brought me in
to poſſeſs this land: but [e] for the wicked-
neſs of theſe nations the LORD doth drive
them out from before thee.

[f] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13. 5 Not for thy righteouſneſs, or for the
uprightneſs of thine heart doſt thou go to
poſſeſs their land: but for the wickedneſs
of theſe nations the LORD thy God doth
drive them out from before thee, and that
he may perform [f] the word which the
LORD ſware unto thy fathers, Abraham,
Iſaac, and Jacob.

[g] Ex. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9. 6 Underſtand therefore that the LORD
thy God giveth thee not this good land
to poſſeſs it for thy righteouſneſs: for
thou *art* [g] a ſtiff-necked people.

[h] Ex. 14. 11. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Num. 14. 4. & 20. 2. & 21. 5. 7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not how
thou provokedſt the LORD thy God to
wrath in the wilderneſs: [h] from the day
that thou didſt depart out of the land of
Egypt untill ye came unto this place ye
have been rebellious againſt the LORD.

[i] Ex. 32. 8. Pſ. 106. 19. 8 Alſo [i] in Horeb ye provoked the LORD
to wrath, ſo that the LORD was angry
with you to have deſtroyed you.

[k] Exod. 24. 12, 15. 9 [k] When I was gone up into the mount
to receive the tables of ſtone, *even* the
tables of the covenant which the LORD
made

made with you, then [l] I abode in the mount fourty days and fourty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10 [m] And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire, [n] in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to pass at the end of fourty days and fourty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, [o] Arise, get thee down quickly from hence: for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted *themselves*: they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore, the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and behold, [p] it *is* a stiff-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and [q] blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater then they.

15 So I turned, and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire; and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And [r] I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I [s] fell down before the LORD, as at the first, fourty days and fourty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him. And I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And [t] I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* untill it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at [u] Taberah, and at [x] Massah, and at [y] Kibroth-hattaavah ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise [z] when the LORD sent you from Kadesh barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkned to his voice.

24 Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD fourty days and fourty nights, as I fell down *at the first*; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, [a] Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched-out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 *Gods mercy in restoring the two tables, 6 in continuing the priesthood, 8 in separating the tribe of Levi, 10 in hearkning unto Moses his suit for the people. 12 An exhortation unto obedience.*

AT that time the LORD said unto me, [a] Hew thee two tables of stone like

[l] Exod. 24.18. & 34.28.
[m] Exod. 31.18.
[n] Exod. 19.17. & 20.1.
[o] Exod. 32.7.
[p] V.6. ch. 10.16. & 31.27. 2 Kin. 17.14.
[q] Chap. 29.20. Psal. 9.5. & 69.28.
[r] Exod. 32.19.
[s] Psal. 106.23.
[t] Exod. 32.20.
[u] Num. 11.1,3.
[x] Exod. 17.7.
[y] Num. 11.4,34.
[z] Num. 13. & 14.1.
[a] Exod. 32. 12. Num. 14.16.
[a] Exod. 34.1.

unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

b Exod. 25.5,10. 3 And I made an ark *of* b shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

c Exod. 34.28. † Heb. *words.* 4 And c he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten †commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned my self and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

d Num. 33.31. 6 ¶ And d the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to e Mosera: f there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministred in the priests office in his stead.

e Num. 33.30. f Num. 20. 28.& 33. 38.

g Num. 33.32,33. 7 g From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

h Num. 3.6. &4.4. &8.14. 8 ¶ At that time h the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the i Lev.9.22 Num.6.24 LORD to minister unto him, and i to bless in his name, unto this day.

k Num. 18 20. ch. 18. 3. Ezek. 44.28. 9 k Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

l Exod. 34.28. ‖ Or, *former days* m Exod. 32 31,33.& 33.18. ch. 9.19. 10 And l I stayed in the mount, according to the ‖first time, fourty days and fourty nights: and m the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

n Exod. 32 34.&33.1. † Heb. *go in journey.* 11 n And the LORD said unto me, Arise, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

o Mic.6.8. 12 ¶ And now, Israel, o what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and p to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

p Chap. 6.5. Matt. 22.37. 13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

q Exod. 19. 5. Ps. 115. 16.&148.4 r Gen.14. 19. Ps.24.1 14 Behold, q the heaven, and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORD thy God's, r the earth *also* with all that therein *is*.

15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

s Chap. 10.6. Jer. 4.4. Rom. 2.28,29. Col.2.11. See Lev. 26.41. t Rev.17. 14.&19. 16. u 2 Chr. 19.7. x Ps.68.5. &146.9. 16 s Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and t Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which u regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.

18 x He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

y Lev. 19. 33,34. Gal.2.6. z Chap. 6.13. Matt.4. 10. Luk.4.8. a Chap. 13.4 b Exod. 15. 2. Ps.22.23. Jer.17.14 19 y Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 z Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou a cleave, and swear by his name.

21 b He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, that hath done for thee these great & terrible things which thine eyes have seen.

c Gen.46. 27. Exod.1. 5. Acts 7.14 d Gen.15.5 22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt c with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee d as the stars of heaven for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 2 by experience of Gods great works, 8 by promise of Gods great blessings, 16 and by threatnings. 18 A carefull study is required in Gods words. 26 The blessing and curse is set before the people.

THerefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments alway.

2 And know you this day: for *I speak* not with your children, which have not known and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched-out arm,

3 And

3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midſt of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horſes, and to their chariots; [a] how he made the water of the Red ſea to overflow them as they purſued after you, and *how* the LORD hath deſtroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderneſs, untill ye came into this place;

6 And [b] what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab, the ſon of Reuben; how the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſholds, and their tents, and all the || ſubſtance that † *was* in their poſſeſſion in the midſt of all Iſrael.

7 But your eyes have ſeen all the great acts of the LORD, which he did.

8 Therefore ſhall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be ſtrong, and go in and poſſeſs the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it;

9 And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give unto them & to their ſeed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goeſt in to poſſeſs it *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou ſowedſt thy ſeed, and watereddſt *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven;

12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: [c] the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye ſhall hearken diligently unto my commandments wch I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, & to ſerve him with all your heart and with all your ſoul;

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due ſeaſon, [d] the firſt rain and the latter rain, that thou mayeſt gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl.

15 And I will † ſend graſs in thy fields for thy cattel, that thou mayeſt eat and be full.

16 Take heed to your ſelves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aſide, and [e] ſerve other gods, and worſhip them;

17 And *then* the LORDS wrath be kindled againſt you, and he [f] ſhut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yeeld not her fruit; and *leſt* ye periſh quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore [g] ſhall ye lay up theſe my words in your heart and in your ſoul, and [h] bind them for a ſign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 [i] And ye ſhall teach them your children, ſpeaking of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

20 And thou ſhalt write them upon the door-poſts of thine houſe, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give them, [k] as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye ſhall diligently keep all theſe commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all theſe nations from before you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs greater nations and mightier then your ſelves.

24 [l] Every place whereon the ſoles of your feet ſhall tread ſhall be yours: [m] from the wilderneſs, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermoſt ſea, ſhall your coaſt be.

25 There ſhall no man be able to ſtand before you: *for* the LORD your God ſhall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye ſhall tread upon, [n] as he hath ſaid unto you.

26 ¶ [o] Behold, I ſet before you this day a bleſſing, and a curſe;

[a] Exod. 14.27.
[b] Num. 16 31. & 27.3 Pſ. 106.17
|| Or, living ſubſtance which followed them
† Heb. was at their feet.
† Heb ſeeketh,
[c] 1 Kin. 9.3
[d] Joel 2.23 Jam. 5.7.
† Heb. give.
[e] Chap. 8.19.
[f] 1 Kin. 8.35.
[g] Chap. 6.6.
[h] Chap. 6.8.
[i] Chap. 4. 9,10. & 6.7
[k] Pſ. 72.5. & 89.30.
[l] Joſh. 1.3 & 14.9.
[m] Gen. 15. 18 Exod. 23.31. Num. 34.3
[n] Exod. 23.27.
[o] Chap. 30.15.

[p] Chap. 28.2. 27 [p] A bleſſing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day;

[q] Chap. 28.15. 28 And a [q] curſe, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aſide out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

29 And it ſhall come to paſs when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, that thou ſhalt put [r] the bleſſing upon mount Gerizim, and the curſe upon mount Ebal.

[r] Chap. 27.12,13. Joſh.8.33

30 *Are* they not on the other ſide Jordan, by the way where the ſun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over againſt Gilgal, beſide the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye ſhall paſs over Jordan to go in to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs it, and dwell therein.

[s] Chap. 5.32. 32 And ye ſhall obſerve [s] to do all the ſtatutes and judgments which I ſet before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Monuments of idolatry are to be deſtroyed.* 5 *The place of Gods ſervice is to be kept.* 16,23 *Bloud is forbidden.* 17,20,26 *Holy things muſt be eaten in the holy place.* 19 *The Levite is not to be forſaken.* 29 *Idolatry is not to be enquired after.*

THeſe *are* the ſtatutes and judgments which ye ſhall obſerve to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to poſſeſs it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

[a] Chap. 7.5. 2 [a] Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy all the places wherein the nations which ye ſhall ‖ poſſeſs ſerved their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

‖ Or, *inherit.*

[b] Judg.2.2 † Heb. *break down* 3 And [b] ye ſhall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and ye ſhall hew down the graven images of their gods, and deſtroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye ſhall not do ſo unto the LORD your God.

[c] 1 Kin.8. 29. 2 Chr. 7.12. 5 But unto the place which the LORD your God ſhall [c] chooſe out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation ſhall ye ſeek, and thither thou ſhalt come:

[d] Lev.17.3

6 And [d] thither ye ſhall bring your burnt-offerings, and your ſacrifices, and your [e] tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firſtlings of your herds and of your flocks.

[e] V.17. Ch.14.22. & 15.19,20

[f] Chap. 14.26. 7 And [f] there ye ſhall eat before the LORD your God, and ye ſhall rejoyce in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your houſholds, wherein the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

8 Ye ſhall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatſoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the reſt and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you reſt from all your enemies round about, ſo that ye dwell in ſafety;

[g] 1 Kin.8. 29. Pſ.78. 68. 11 Then there ſhall be [g] a place which the LORD your God ſhall chooſe to cauſe his name to dwell there: thither ſhall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, & your ſacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the Lord.

† Heb. *the choice of your vows.*

12 And ye ſhall rejoyce before the LORD your God, ye, and your ſons, and your daughters, and your men-ſervants, and your maid-ſervants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; foraſmuch as [h] he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

[h] Chap. 10.9.

13 Take heed to thy ſelf that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou ſeeſt.

14 But in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe in one of thy tribes, there thou ſhalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou ſhalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithſtanding, thou mayeſt kill and eat fleſh in all thy gates, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, according to the bleſſing of the LORD thy God which he hath

hath given thee: i the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

i v.22.

16 k Onely ye shall not eat the bloud; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

k Gen.9.4. Lev.7.26. & 17.10. Ch.15.23.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oyl, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

19 l Take heed to thy self that thou forsake not the Levite † as long as thou livest upon thy earth.

l Chap.14.27. Eccles.7.31 † Heb. *all thy days*

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, m as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh; because thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

m Gen.15. 18.&18.19. Chap.11. 24.&19.8.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

n V.15.

22 n Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat *of* them alike.

o V.16. † Heb. ‖ *strong.* p Lev. 17.11,14.

23 o Onely † be sure that thou eat not the bloud: for p the bloud *is* the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Onely thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which ỹ LORD shall choose:

27 And q thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the bloud, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the bloud of thy sacrifices shall be poured-out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

q Lev. 1.5,9,13.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut-off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou † succeedest them, & dwellest in their land;

† Heb. *inherited, or possessest them.*

30 Take heed to thy self r that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

r Chap. 7.16. † Heb. *after them.*

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination † to the LORD which he hateth have they done unto their gods: for s even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

† Heb. *of the.* s Lev.18. 21.&20.2 Cha.18.10 Jer.32.35

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: t thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

t Chap. 4.2.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Enticers to idolatry, 6 how near soever unto thee, 9 are to be stoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And a the sign or the wonder come to pass whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

a See ch. 18.22. Jer.28.9. Mat.7.22.

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God b proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

b Chap. 8.2. 1 Cor. 11.19. See Mat.24.24 2 Thes.2.11 Rev.13.14

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his command-

ments, and obey his voice, and [c] ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.

5 And [d] that prophet or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death, because he hath † spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. [e] So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶ [f] If thy brother the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or [g] the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from ỹ *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But [h] thou shalt surely kill him; [i] thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

11 And [k] all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 *Certain* men, ‖ the children of Belial, [l] are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and ask diligently; and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you;

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, [m] destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattel thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever, it shall not be built again.

17 And [n] there shall cleave nought of the ‖ cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Gods children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning. 3 What may, and what may not be eaten, 4 of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 of fowls. 21 That which dieth of it self may not be eaten. 22 Tithes of divine service. 23 Tithes and firstlings of rejoycing before the Lord. 28 The third years tithe of alms and charity.

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God: [a] ye shall not cut your selves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

2 [b] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 [c] These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: The Ox, the Sheep, and the Goat,

5 The Hart, and the Roe-buck, and ỹ Fallow-deer, & the Wild goat, and the ‖ † Pygarg, and the Wild ox, and the Chamois.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud amongst the beasts; that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat of

---

[c] Chap. 10.20.

[d] Chap. 18.20. Jer. 14.15 Zech. 13.3

† Heb. *spoken revolt against the* LORD

[e] Chap. 22.21,22, 24. 1 Cor. 5.13.

[f] Chap. 13.2.

[g] See Gen. 16.5. Ch. 28.54. Pro. 5.20. Mic. 7.5.

[h] Chap. 17.7.

[i] Act. 7.58

† Heb. *bondmen.*

[k] Chap. 17.13.

‖ Or, *naughty men.*

[l] See Judg. 19.22. 1 Sam. 2.12 & 25.25. 2 Cor. 6.15 1 Joh. 2. 19. Jude 19

[m] Lev. 27.28. Josh. 6.17

[n] Chap. 7.26.

‖ Or, *devoted.*

[a] Lev. 19. 28. & 21.5. Jer. 16.6. & 41.5. & 47.5. 1 Thes. 4.13

[b] Chap. 7.6. & 26.18.

[c] Lev. 11.2, &c.

‖ Or, *buffe.*

† Heb. *disher.*

of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the Camel, and the Hare, and the Cony: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the Swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, [d] nor touch their dead carcase.

9 ¶ [e] These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: All that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales, ye may not eat; it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the Eagle, and the Ossifrage, and the Ospray,

13 And the Glede, and the Kite, and the Vulture after his kind,

14 And every Raven after his kind,

15 And the Owl, and ỹ Night-hawk, & the Cuckow, and the Hawk after his kind,

16 The little Owl, and the great Owl, and the Swan,

17 And the Pelecane, and the gier Eagle, and the Cormorant,

18 And the Stork, and the Heron after her kind, and the Lapwing, and the [f] Bat.

19 And [g] every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of it self: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. [h] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

22 [i] Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, [k] the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks: that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee;

25 Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose.

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul † desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoyce, thou and thine household.

† Heb. asketh of thee.

27 And [l] the Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him: for [m] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ [n] At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates.

29 And the Levite (because [o] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that [p] the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The seventh year, a year of release for the poor.* 7 *It must be no let of lending or giving.* 12 *An Hebrew servant,* 16 *except he will not depart, must in the seventh year go forth free and well furnished.* 19 *All firstling males of the cattel are to be sanctified unto the Lord.*

AT the end of [a] *every* seven years thou shalt make a release.

2 And this *is* the manner of the release: Every † creditour that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour, shall release *it*; he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORDs release.

† Heb. master of the lending of his hand

3 [b] Of a foreiner thou mayest exact *it again*: but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release;

4 ‖ Save when there shall be no poor among you: for the LORD shall greatly

‖ Or, to the end that there be no poor among you.

d Lev. 11.27.
e Lev. 11.9.
f Lev. 11.19. & See Lev. 11.21.
g Exod. 23.19. & 34.25. h Chap. 12.6, 17.
i Chap. 15.19, 20.
a Exod. 21.2. & 23 10. Lev. 25.2, 4. Jer. 34.14
b See Ch. 23.20.
k Chap. 12.5, 11.
l Chap. 12.19.
m Num. 18 20. ch 18.1
n Chap. 26.12.
o Ver. 27.
p See Mal. 3.10.

bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it:

5 Onely if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all theſe commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God bleſſeth thee, as he promiſed thee: and [c] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, but thou ſhalt not borrow; and thou ſhalt reign over many nations, but they ſhall not reign over thee.

[c] Chap. 28.12,44.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou ſhalt not harden thy heart, nor ſhut thine hand from thy poor brother;

8 [d] But thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto him, and ſhalt ſurely lend him ſufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

[d] Mat. 5.42. Luke 6.34,35.

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, ſaying, The ſeventh year, the year of releaſe, is at hand: and thine [e] eye be evil againſt thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought, and he cry unto the LORD againſt thee, and it be ſin unto thee.

† Heb. *word.* † Heb. *Belial.*

[e] Chap. 28.54,56. Prov. 23.6. & 28.22. Mat. 20.15

10 Thou ſhalt ſurely give him, and thine heart ſhall not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: becauſe that for this thing the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto.

11 For [f] the poor ſhall never ceaſe out of the land: therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor and to thy needy, in thy land.

[f] Mat. 26.11. Joh. 12.8.

12 ¶ *And* [g] if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be ſold unto thee, and ſerve thee ſix years; then in the ſeventh year thou ſhalt let him go free from thee.

[g] Exod. 21.2. Jer. 34.14.

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhalt not let him go away empty.

14 Thou ſhalt furniſh him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-preſs: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee thou ſhalt give unto him.

15 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it ſhall be if he ſay unto thee, I will not go away from thee; becauſe he loveth thee and thine houſe, becauſe he is well with thee;

17 [h] Then thou ſhalt take an aul, and thruſt *it* through his ear unto the door, and he ſhall be thy ſervant for ever. And alſo unto thy maid-ſervant thou ſhalt do likewiſe.

[h] Exod. 21.6.

18 It ſhall not ſeem hard unto thee when thou ſendeſt him away free from thee: for he hath been worth [i] a double hired ſervant *to thee*, in ſerving thee ſix years: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all that thou doeſt.

[i] See Iſa. 16.14 & 21.16.

19 ¶ [k] All the firſtling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou ſhalt ſanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work with the firſtling of thy bullock, nor ſhear the firſtling of thy ſheep.

[k] Exod. 13.2. & 34.19. Lev. 27.26. Num. 3.13

20 [l] Thou ſhalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe, thou and thy houſhold.

[l] Chap. 12.7,17,18. & 14.23. & 16.11,14

21 [m] And if there be *any* blemiſh therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemiſh, thou ſhalt not ſacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

[m] Lev. 22.20. Chap. 17.1 Eccluſ. 35.12.

22 Thou ſhalt eat it within thy gates: [n] the unclean and the clean *perſon ſhall eat it* alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart.

[n] Chap. 12.15.

23 [o] Onely thou ſhalt not eat the bloud thereof; thou ſhalt pour it upon the ground as water.

[o] Chap. 12.16,23.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The feaſt of the paſs-over,* 9 *of weeks,* 13 *of tabernacles.* 16 *Every male muſt offer, as he is able, at theſe three feaſts.* 18 *Of judges and juſtice.* 21 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

OBſerve [a] the moneth of Abib, and keep the paſs-over unto the LORD thy God: for [b] in the moneth of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt [c] by night.

[a] Exod. 12.2,&c. [b] Exod. 13.4. [c] Exod. 12.29,42.

2 Thou ſhalt therefore ſacrifice the paſs-over unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and

and [d] the herd, in the [e] place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

3 [f] Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it: Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

4 [g] And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coasts seven days: [h] neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh which thou sacrificedst the first day at even remain all night until the morning.

5 Thou mayest not || sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the pass-over at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roast, and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day *shall be* a † solemn assembly to the LORD thy God; thou shalt do no work *therein*.

9 ¶ [i] Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with || a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God* according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 ¶ [k] Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy † corn and thy wine.

14 And [l] thou shalt rejoyce in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man servant, and thy maid-servant, & the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoyce.

16 ¶ [m] Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and [n] they shall not appear before the LORD empty.

17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ [o] Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

19 [p] Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind ỹ eyes of the wise, and pervert the || words of the righteous.

20 † That wch is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, & inherit the land which ỹ LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 [q] Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* || image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Things sacrificed must be sound.* 2 *Idolaters must be slain.* 8 *Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges.* 12 *The contemner of that determination must die.* 14 *The election,* 16 *and duty of a king.*

[a] THou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock or || sheep wherein

[d] Num. 28.19.
[e] Chap. 12.5.
[f] Exod. 12.15,19. & 34.18.
[g] Exod. 34.25.
[h] Exod. 12.10.
|| Or, kill.
† Heb. restraint.
[i] Exod. 23.16. & 34.22. Lev. 23.15. Num. 28.26.
|| Or, sufficiency.
[k] Exod. 23 16. Lev. 23 34. Num. 29.12.
† Heb. *floor and thy wine-press.*
[l] Neh. 8. 9, &c.
[m] Exod. 23.14,17. & 34.23.
[n] Exod. 23.15. & 34.20.
Eccl. 35.4.
† Heb. *according to the gift of his hand*
[o] 1 Chr. 23.4. & 26 29.2 Chr. 19.8.
[p] Exod. 23 8. Lev. 19. 15. Pro. 17 8, 23. Eccl. 7.7. Ecclus 20.29.
|| Or, *matters.*
† Heb. *justice, justice.*
[q] Lev. 26.1
|| Or, *stone, or, pillar.*
[a] Chap. 15.21. Mal. 1.8.
|| Or, *goat.*

wherein is blemish, *or* an evil-favouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

[b] Chap. 13.6.

2 ¶ [b] If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either [c] the sun, or the moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

[c] Chap. 4.19 Job 31.26.

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and [d] shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

[d] Lev. 24.7,14.

[e] Num.35 30.Ch.19. 15.Mat.18 16. Joh 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13.1. 1Tim.5.19 Heb.10.28

6 [e] At the mouth of two witnesses, or of three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

[f] Chap. 13.9.

[g] Chap. 13.5.

7 [f] The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward [g] hands of all the people. So [g] thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

[h] 2 Chr. 19.10. Hag.2.11. Mal.2.7. [i] See Exo. 21.13,20, 22,28.& 22.2. Num.35. 11,16,19. Chap.19. 4,10. [k] See Jer. 18.18. [l] Chap. 19.17.

8 ¶ [h] If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, [i] between bloud and bloud, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversie within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And [k] thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and [l] unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgement.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee to the right hand nor to the left.

[m] Hos. 4.4. † Heb. in the hearing.

12 And [m] the man that will do presumptuously, † and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, [n] I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;

[n] 1Sam.8.5

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee [o] whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* [p] from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

[o] See 1Sam.9.15 & 10.24.& 16.12. 1 Chr.22.10 [p] Jer. 30.21.

16 But he shall not multiply [q] horses to himself, nor cause the people [r] to return to Egypt to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as [r] the LORD hath said unto you, [t] Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

[q] 1 Kin. 4.26 & 10 :6,28. [r] Isa.31.1 Ezek.17.15 [r] Exod.13 17. Num. 14.3,4 [t] Chap. 28.68. Hos.8.13. See Jer. 42.15. [s] See 1 Kin. 11.3,4.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that [u] his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

[s] See 2 Kin.23.

18 And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of [x] *that which is* before the priests the Levites.

[x] Josh.8.

19 And [y] it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them;

[y] Josh.1.8.

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance.* 3 *The priests due.* 6 *The Levites portion.* 9 *The abominations of the nations are to be avoided.* 15 *Christ the Prophet is to be heard.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet is to die.*

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [a] shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they [b] shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and [c] they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 [d] The first fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oyl, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For [e] the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter [f] to pass through the fire, [g] *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

11 [h] Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a [i] necromancer.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‖ possess hearkned unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

15 ¶ [k] The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, [l] in the day of the assembly, saying, [m] Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, [n] They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 [o] I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and [p] will put my words in his mouth, and [q] he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But [r] the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 [s] When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, [t] if the thing follow not nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The cities of refuge.* 4 *The privilege thereof for the man-slayer.* 14 *The land-mark is not to be removed.*

Num. 18. 20. Chap. 10. 9. [b] 1 Cor. 9. 13.

[c] Lev. 7. 30—34.

[d] Num. 18. 12, 24.

[e] Exod. 28. 1. Num. 3. 10

† Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*

[f] Lev. 18. 21.

[g] Lev. 19. 26. 31. & 20. 27. Isa. 8. 19.

[h] Lev. 20. 27.

[i] 1 Sam. 28. 7.

‖ Or, *upright*, or, *sincere.*

‖ Or, *inherit.*

[k] John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.

[l] Chap. 9. 10.

[m] Exod. 20. 19. Heb. 12. 19

[n] Chap. 5. 28.

[o] Joh. 1. 45 Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.

[p] Is. 51. 16

[q] Joh. 4. 25

[r] Chap. 13. 5. Jer. 14. 14. Zech. 13. 3

[s] Jer. 28. 9

[t] See Ch. 13. 2.

moved. 15 *Two witnesses at the least.* 16 *The punishment of a false witness.*

[a] Chap. 12.29. WHen the LORD thy God [a] hath cut off the nations whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

† Heb. *inherite*st, or *possesse*st

[b] Exod. 21 13. Num. 35.10. Jos. 20.2. 2 [b] Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

[c] Chap. 4.42. 4 ¶ And [c] this *is* the case of the slayer which shall flee thither, that he may live; Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past,

† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

5 As when *a man* goeth into a wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of these cities, and live:

† Heb. *iron.* † Heb. *wood.* † Heb. *findeth.*

[d] Num. 35.12. 6 [d] Lest the avenger of blood pursue the slayer while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, in as much as he hated him not † in time past.

† Heb. *smite him in life.* † Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

[e] Gen. 15. 18. Chap. 12.20. 8 And if the LORD thy God [e] inlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God,

[f] Jos. 20.7 and to walk ever in his ways; [f] then shalt thou add three cities mo for thee beside these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee

[g] Exod. 21.12, &c. Num. 35. 16, 24. Chap. 27.24 11 ¶ But [g] if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

† Heb. *in life.*

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

[h] Chap. 27.17. Prov. 22.28 Hos. 5.10. 14 ¶ [h] Thou shalt not remove thy neighbours *land*-mark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

[i] Num. 35 30. Chap. 17.6. Mat. 18.16. John 8.17 2 Cor. 13.1 Heb. 10.28 15 ¶ [i] One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man to testifie against him ‖ *that which is* wrong;

‖ Or, falling away

17 Then both the men between whom the controversie *is* shall stand before the LORD, [k] before the priests, and the judges which shall be in those days;

[k] Chap. 17.9. 18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition; and behold, *if* the witness *be a* false witness, *and* hath testified falsly against his brother;

[l] Prov. 19.5,9. Dan. 13.62 [m] Chap. 17 5. & 17.7. & 22.24 19 [l] Then shall ye do unto him as he had thought to have done unto his brother. So [m] shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

[n] Exod 21.23. Lev. 24 20 Mat. 5.38. 21 And thine eye shall not pity, *but* [n] life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The priests exhortation to encourage the people to battel.* 5 *The officers proclamation who are to be dismissed from the war.* 10 *How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace.* 16 *What cities must be devoted.* 19 *Trees for mans meat must not be destroyed in the siege.*

WHen thou goest out to battel against thine enemies, and seest a horses

[a] horſes and chariots, *and* a people more then thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it ſhall be when ye are come nigh unto the battel, that the prieſt ſhall approach and ſpeak unto the people,

3 And ſhall ſay unto them, Hear, O Iſrael, ye approach this day unto battel againſt your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, fear not and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified becauſe of them.

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you againſt your enemies, to ſave you.

5 ¶ And the officers ſhall ſpeak unto the people, ſaying, What man *is there* that hath built a new houſe, and hath not [b] dedicated it? let him go and return to his houſe, leſt he die in the battel, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* † eaten of it? let him *alſo* go & return unto his houſe, leſt he die in the battel, and another man eat of it.

7 [c] And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his houſe, leſt he die in battel, and another man take her.

8 And the officers ſhall ſpeak further unto the people, and they ſhall ſay, [d] What man *is there that is* fearfull and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his houſe, leſt his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

9 And it ſhall be when the officers have made an end of ſpeaking unto the people, that they ſhall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comeſt nigh unto a city to fight againſt it, [e] then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it ſhall be, if it make thee anſwer of peace, and open unto thee, then it ſhall be *that* all the people *that is* found therein ſhall be tributaries unto thee, and they ſhall ſerve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war againſt thee, then thou ſhalt beſiege it:

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, [f] thou ſhalt ſmite every male thereof with the edge of the ſword.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and [g] the cattel, and all that is in the city, *even* all the ſpoil thereof, ſhalt thou † take unto thy ſelf: and thou ſhalt eat the ſpoil of thine enemies which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus ſhalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of theſe nations.

16 But [h] of the cities of theſe people which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou ſhalt ſave alive nothing that breatheth.

17 But thou ſhalt utterly deſtroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations which they have done unto their gods; ſo ſhould ye ſin againſt the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou ſhalt beſiege a city a long time in making war againſt it to take it, thou ſhalt not deſtroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax againſt them: for thou mayeſt eat of them, and thou ſhalt not cut them down (|| for the tree of the field *is* mans *life*) † to employ *them* in the ſiege.

20 Onely the trees which thou knoweſt that they *be* not trees for meat, thou ſhalt deſtroy and cut them down; and thou ſhalt build bulwarks againſt the city that maketh war with thee, untill † it be ſubdued.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The expiation of an uncertain murder.* 10 *The uſage of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *The firſt-born is not to be diſinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A ſtubborn ſon is to be ſtoned to death.* 22 *The malefactour muſt not hang all night on a tree.*

IF *one* be found ſlain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath ſlain him:

2 Then

---

[a] See Pſ. 20.7. Iſa. 31.1.

† Heb. be tender. † Heb. make haſte.

[b] See Neh. 12.27. Pſ. 30.tit.

† Heb. made it common; See Lev. 19.23,24. Ch 28.30. [c] Chap. 24.5.

[d] Judg. 7.3

† Heb. melt.

† Heb. to be in the head of the people. [e] 2 Sam. 20.18.

[f] Num. 31.7.

[g] Joſh. 8.2. † Heb. ſpoil.

[h] Num. 33.52. Chap. 7.1,2.

|| Or, for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the ſiege.

† Heb. to go from before thee.

† Heb. is come down.

2 Then thy elders and thy judges ſhall come forth, and they ſhall meaſure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is ſlain.

3 And it ſhall be *that* the city *which is* next unto the ſlain man, even the elders of that city, ſhall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke:

4 And the elders of that city ſhall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor ſown, and ſhall ſtrike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the prieſts the ſons of Levi ſhall come near; for [a] them the LORD thy God hath choſen to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in the name of the LORD: and [b] by their † word ſhall every controverſie and every ſtroke be *tried*.

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next unto the ſlain *man* [c] ſhall waſh their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

7 And they ſhall anſwer, and ſay, Our hands have not ſhed this bloud, neither have our eyes ſeen *it*.

8 Be mercifull, O LORD, unto thy people Iſrael, whom thou haſt redeemed, and lay not innocent bloud † unto thy people of Iſraels charge. And the bloud ſhall be forgiven them.

9 So ſhalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent bloud from among you, when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goeſt forth to war againſt thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou haſt taken them captive,

11 And ſeeſt among the captives a beautifull woman, and haſt a deſire unto her, that thou wouldſt have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou ſhalt bring her home to thine houſe; and ſhe ſhall ſhave her head, and || † pare her nails.

13 And ſhe ſhall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and ſhall remain in thine houſe, and [d] bewail her father and her mother a full moneth: and after that, thou ſhalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and ſhe ſhall be thy wife.

14 And it ſhall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou ſhalt let her go whither ſhe will; but thou ſhalt not ſell her at all for money, thou ſhalt not make merchandiſe of her, becauſe thou haſt humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved, and the hated; and *if* the firſt born ſon be hers that was hated:

16 Then it ſhall be, [e] when he maketh his ſons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the ſon of the beloved firſt-born before the ſon of the hated, *which is indeed* the firſt-born:

17 But he ſhall acknowledge the ſon of the hated *for* the firſt-born, [f] by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his ſtrength; the right of the firſt-born *is* his.

18 ¶ If a man have a ſtubborn and rebellious ſon, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chaſtened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then ſhall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

20 And they ſhall ſay unto the elders of his city, This our ſon *is* ſtubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city ſhall ſtone him with ſtones, that he die: [h] ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Iſrael ſhall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a ſin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 [i] His body ſhall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou ſhalt in any wiſe bury him that day: for [k] he that is hanged *is* † accurſed of God: that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

CHAP.

[a] Chap. 10.8.
[b] Chap. 17.8,9. † Heb. *mouth*.
[c] See Pſ. 19.12. Mat. 27.24
† Heb. *in the mi. ſt*
|| Or, *ſuffer to grow*. † Heb. *make*, or *dreſs*.
[d] See Pſ. 45.10.
[e] 2 Chr. 11.19,21.
[f] See 1 Chr. 5.1. † Heb. *that is found with him*. Gen. 49.3.
[h] Chap. 13.5. & 21.21.
[i] Joſh. 10.26. Gal. 3.13. † Heb. *the curſe of God*. See Num. 25.4. Joſh. 8.29. & 2 Sam. 21.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of humanity toward brethren.* 5 *The sex is to be distinguished by apparel.* 6 *The dam is not to be taken with her young ones.* 8 *The house must have battlements.* 9 *Confusion is to be avoided.* 12 *Fringes upon the vesture.* 13 *The punishment of him that slandereth his wife.* 20, 22 *Of adultery.* 25 *Of rape,* 28 *Of fornication.* 30 *Of incest.*

THou [a] shalt not see thy brothers ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee untill thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass, and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost things of thy brothers, which he hath lost and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thy self.

4 ¶ [b] Thou shalt not see thy brothers ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a womans garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young:

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not bloud upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ [c] Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the † fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

10 ¶ [d] Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

11 ¶ [e] Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen, together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee [f] fringes upon the four † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou covereſt *thy self.*

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasion of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel and her mother take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsels virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:

16 And the damsels father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughters virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man, and chastise him.

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel; because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her fathers house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her fathers house. [g] So shalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ [h] If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman. So shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23 ¶ If

[a] Exod. 23.4.
[b] Exod. 23.5.
[c] Lev. 19.19. † Heb. fulness of thy seed.
[d] See 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16.
[e] Lev. 19.19.
[f] Num. 15.38. Mat. 23.5. † Heb. wings.
[g] Chap. 13.5.
[h] Lev. 20.10.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbours wife. [i] So thou shalt put away evil from among you.

[i] V.21,22.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her; then the man only that lay with her shall die:

‖ Or, take strong hold of her

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing: *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter:

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

28 ¶ [k] If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, & they be found;

[k] Exod. 22.16.

29 Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsels father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her; he may not put her away all his days.

[l] Lev.18.8 & 20.11. [m] 1 Cor.5.1 = See Ruth 3.9. Ezek.16.8

30 ¶ [l] A man shall not take his fathers wife, nor [m] discover his fathers skirt.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Who may or may not enter into the congregation. 9 Uncleanness to be avoided in the host. 15 Of the fugitive servant. 17 Of filthiness. 18 Of abominable sacrifices. 19 Of usury. 21 Of vows. 24 Of trespasses.

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

[n] Neh. 13.1

3 [a] An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

4 [b] Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way when ye came forth out of Egypt, and [c] because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia to curse thee:

[a] See Ch. 2.29. [c] Numb. 22.5,6.

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 [d] Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their † prosperity all thy days for ever.

[d] Ezra 9.12. † Heb. good.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ [e] If there be among you any man that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp.

[e] Lev. 15.16.

11 But it shall be when evening † cometh on, he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

† Heb. is waxed towards.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be when thou † wilt ease thy self abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee.

† Heb. sit down abroad.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he see no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

† Heb. nakedness of any thing. 1 Sam. 30.15.

15 ¶ [f] Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you,

you, in that place which he shall choose, in one of thy gates where it †liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

† Heb. *be good for him.*

17 ¶ There shall be no || whore [g] of the daughters of Israel, nor a Sodomite of the sons of Israel.

|| Or, *Sodomitess*
[g] See Pro.2.16.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

[h] Exod. 22.25. Lev.25.36. Neh.5.2. Ps.15.5. Luke 6. 34,35. See Ch. 15.3. & Lev.19.34.

19 ¶ [h] Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother, usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20 [i] Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury: but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

[i] Num. 30.2. Eccles 5.4

21 ¶ [k] When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for ỹ LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform, *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

[l] Mat.12.1. Mar.2.23. Luke 6.1.

25 When thou comest into the standing-corn of thy neighbour, [l] then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbours standing-corn.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Of divorce.* 5 *A new-married man goeth not to war.* 6, 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of man-stealers.* 8 *Of leprosie.* 14 *Hire is to be given in due time.* 16 *Of justice.* 19 *Of charity.*

[a] Mat.5. 31.& 19.7 Mark 10.4 † Heb. *matter of nakedness,*

WHen a [a] man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found † some uncleanness in her; then let him write her a bill of †divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

† Heb. *cutting off.*

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go & be another mans *wife.*

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

[b] Jer. 3.1.

4 [b] Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD; and thou shalt not cause the land to sin which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

[c] Chap. 20.7. † Heb. *not any thing shall pass upon him.*

5 ¶ [c] When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, † neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper milstone to pledge: for he taketh *a mans* life to pledge.

[d] Exod. 21.16.

7 ¶ [d] If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die, and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

[e] Lev. 13, & 14.

8 ¶ Take heed in [e] the plague of leprosie that thou observe diligently and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

[f] Num. 12.10.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did [f] unto Miriam by the way after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

† Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to, &c.*

10 ¶ When thou dost † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge.

[g] Exod. 22.26.

13 [g] In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and [h] bless thee: and [i] it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

[h] Job 31.20. [i] See Ps.106.31

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates:

15 At his day [k] thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he *is* poor, and † setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 [l] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ [m] Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless; [n] nor take a widows raiment to pledge:

18 But [o] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ [p] When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* † afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And [q] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

[k] Lev.19. 13. Jer.22 13. Tob.4. 14. Jam. 5.4.
† Heb. *lifteth his soul unto it*
[l] 2 Kin 14. 6. 2 Chr.25 4. Jer.31. 29,30. Ezek.18.20
[m] Exod. 23.21,22. Pro.22.22 Isa.1.23. Jer 5.28. & 22.3. Ezek.22.29 Zech.7.10
[n] Exod. 22.26.
[o] V.22.
[p] Lev.19 9 & 23.22
† Heb. *thou shalt not go back it after thee.*
† Heb. *after thee.*
[q] V.18.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Stripes must not exceed fourty.* 4 *The threshing ox not to be muzzled.* 5 *Of raising up seed unto a brother.* 11 *Of the immodest woman.* 13 *Of unjust weights.* 17 *The memory of Amelek, to be blotted out.*

IF there be a controversie between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they shall justifie the righteous, & condemn ỹ wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 [a] Fourty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest, *if* he should exceed, & beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ [b] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn.*

5 ¶ [c] If brethren dwell together, and one of them die and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her || husbands brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

6 And it shall be *that* the first-born which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his || brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, [d] My husbands brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her;

9 Then shall his brothers wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe looſed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her.*

13 ¶ [e] Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou

[a] 2 Cor. 11.24.
[b] Pro.12. 10. 1 Cor. 9.9. 1 Tim. 5.18.
† Heb. *threshing floor* Mat.22. 4. Mar.12. 9. Luke 20.28.
[c] Or, *next kinsman.*
[d] Or, *next kinsman's wife.* Ruth 4.7
[e] Lev.19. 35,36. Ezek.45.10
† Heb. *a stone and a stone*

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house † divers measures, a great and a small.

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthned in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For [f] all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ [g] Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, [h] when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

CHAP. XXVI.

The confession of him that offereth the basket of first-fruits. 12 *The prayer of him that giveth his third years tithes.* 16 *The covenant between God and the people.*

AND it shall be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

2 [a] That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, [b] A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and [c] he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation great, mighty, and populous.

6 And [d] the Egyptians evil intreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And [e] when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression.

8 And [f] the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an out-stretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs and with wonders,

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* [g] the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkned to the voice of the LORD my God, *and*

† Heb. an ephah and an ephah.

f Pro. 11. 1.

g Exod. 17. 8.

h 1 Sam. 15. 3.

a Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Chap. 26. 10.

b Hos. 12. 12.

c Gen. 46. 1.

d Exod. 1. 11.

e Exod. 2. 23.

Exod. 12. 37.

g Chap. 14. 28.

have done according to all that thou haſt commanded me.

15 [h] Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bleſs thy people Iſrael, and the land which thou haſt given us, as thou ſwareſt unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do theſe ſtatutes and judgments: thou ſhalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul.

17 Thou haſt avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his ſtatutes and his commandments and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:

18 And [i] the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promiſed thee, and that *thou* ſhouldſt keep all his commandments;

19 And to make thee [k] high above all nations which he hath made, in praiſe, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayeſt be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath ſpoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The people are commanded to write the law upon ſtones:* 5 *and to build an altar of whole ſtones.*
11 *The tribes divided on Gerizzim and Ebal.*
14 *The curſes pronounced on mount Ebal.*

AND Moſes with the elders of Iſrael commanded the people, ſaying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it ſhall be on the day [a] when ye ſhall paſs over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that [b] thou ſhalt ſet thee up great ſtones, and plaiſter them with plaiſter:

3 And thou ſhalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art paſſed over, that thou mayeſt go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee.

4 Therefore it ſhall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye ſhall ſet up theſe ſtones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou ſhalt plaiſter them with plaiſter.

5 And there ſhalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of ſtones: [c] thou ſhalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

6 Thou ſhalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole ſtones: and thou ſhalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou ſhalt offer peace-offerings, and ſhalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou ſhalt write upon the ſtones all the words of this law very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moſes and the prieſts the Levites ſpake unto all Iſrael, ſaying, Take heed, and hearken, O Iſrael; This day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou ſhalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moſes charged the people the ſame day, ſaying,

12 Theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Gerizzim to bleſs the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Joſeph, and Benjamin.

13 And [d] theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Ebal † to curſe; Reuben, Gad, and Aſher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 ¶ And [e] the Levites ſhall ſpeak, & ſay unto all the men of Iſrael w[th] a loud voice,

15 [f] Curſed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftſman, and putteth *it* in *a* ſecret *place*. And all the people ſhall anſwer, and ſay, [g] Amen.

16 [h] Curſed *be* he that ſetteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

17 [i] Curſed *be* he that removeth his neighbours land-mark. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

18 [k] Curſed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

19 [l] Curſed *be* he that perverteth ỹ judg-

ment

[h] Iſa.63.15 Zech.2.13
[i] Exod. 19.5. Chap.7.6. & 14.2.
[k] Chap. 4.7,8. & 28.1.
[a] Joſh.4.1
[b] Joſh. 8.32.
[c] Exod. 20.25. Joſh.8.31
† Heb. for a curſing.
[d] Chap. 11.29. Joſh.8.33
[e] Dan. 9.11.
[f] Exod. 20.4, 23. & 34.17. Lev. 19.4. & 26. 1. Ch.14.8. 28. & 5.8.
[g] 1 Cor.14. 16. See Jer.11.5.
[h] Exod. 20.12. & 21. 17. Lev. 19.3.
[i] Chap. 19.14. Pro.22.28.
[k] Lev. 19.14.
[l] Exod. 22.21,25. Ch.10.18.

ment of the ſtranger, fatherleſs, and widow. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

20 [m] Curſed *be* he ỹ lieth with his fathers wife; becauſe he uncovereth his fathers skirt. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

21 [n] Curſed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beaſt. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

22 [o] Curſed *be* he that lieth with his ſiſter, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

23 [p] Curſed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

24 [q] Curſed *be* he that ſmiteth his neighbour ſecretly. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

25 [r] Curſed *be* he that taketh reward to ſlay an innocent perſon. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

26 [s] Curſed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The bleſſings for obedience.* 15 *The curſes for diſobedience.*

AND it ſhall come to paſs, [a] if thou ſhalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day; that the LORD thy God [b] will ſet thee on high above all nations of the earth:

2 And all theſe bleſſings ſhall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Bleſſed *ſhall be* [c] the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattel, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

5 Bleſſed *ſhall be* thy basket & thy ||ſtore.

6 [d] Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

7 The LORD ſhall cauſe thine enemies that riſe up againſt thee [e] to be ſmitten before thy face: they ſhall come out againſt thee one way, and flee before thee ſeven ways.

8 The LORD ſhall command the bleſſing upon thee in thy ||ſtore-houſes, and in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto: and he ſhall bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 [f] The LORD ſhall eſtabliſh thee an holy people unto himſelf, as he hath ſworn unto thee, if thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth ſhall ſee that thou art called by the name of the LORD: and they ſhall be afraid of thee.

11 And [g] the LORD ſhall make thee plenteous ||in goods, in the fruit of thy †body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD ſhall open unto thee his good treaſure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his ſeaſon, and to bleſs all the work of thine hand: and [h] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, and thou ſhalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD ſhall make thee [i] the head, and not the tail; and thou ſhalt be above onely, & thou ſhalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto ỹ commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to obſerve and to do *them*;

14 And thou ſhalt not go aſide from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to ſerve them.

15 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſs, [k] if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day; ỹ all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Curſed *ſhall be* thy basket and thy ſtore.

18 Curſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

19 Curſed

[a] Lev.18. & Chap. 26.3.
[b] Chap. 26.19.
[c] Gen. 49.25. Pſ.127.3.
[d] Pſ.121.8.
[e] V.25.
[f] Exod. 19.5,6. Chap.7.6.
[g] Chap. 30.9,&c.
[h] Chap. 15.6.
[i] Iſa. 9.14,15.
[k] Lev. 26.14. Lam.2.17. Dan.9.11, 13. Mal.2. 2.Par.1,20
[m] Lev.18. & Chap. 27.20.
[n] Lev. 18.23.
[o] Lev.18.9
[p] Lev.18. 17.&20.14
[q] Exod. 20.13.& 21.12,14. Lev.24.17 Num.35. 31. Chap. 19.11.
[r] Exod. 23.8. Ch. 10.17.&16 19. Ezek. 22.12.
[s] Jer.11.3 Gal.3.10.
[a] Lev.26.3
[b] Chap. 26.19.
[c] Gen. 49.25. Pſ.127.3.
[d] Pſ.121.8
[e] V.25.

19 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

20 The LORD ſhall ſend upon thee curſing, vexation and rebuke in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto † for to do, untill thou be deſtroyed, and until thou periſh quickly; becauſe of the wickedneſs of thy doings whereby thou haſt forſaken me

† Heb. *which thou wouldſt do*

21 The LORD ſhall make the peſtilence cleave unto thee, untill he have conſumed thee from off the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

22 [l] The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a feaver, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ‖ ſword, and with [m] blaſting, and with mildew: and they ſhall purſue thee untill thou periſh.

[l] Lev. 26.16.

‖ Or, *drought.*

[m] Am 4.9

23 And [n] thy heaven that *is* over thy head ſhall be braſs, and the earth that *is* under thee *ſhall be* iron.

[n] Lev. 26.19.

24 The LORD ſhall make the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhall it come down upon thee, untill thou be deſtroyed.

25 [o] The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven ways before them; and [p] ſhalt be† removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

[o] V.7. Cha.32.30 Iſa.30.17.

[p] Jer.15.4 & 24.9. Eze.23.46

† Heb. *for a removing.*

26 And [q] thy carcaſe ſhall be meat unto all the fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray *them* away.

[q] Pſ.79.2 Jer.7.33. & 16.4.& 34.20.

27 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with [r] the botch of Egypt, and with [s] the emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt not be healed.

[r] Exod.9.9 & 15.26. [s] 1Sam.5.6 Pſ.78.66.

28 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with madneſs, and blindneſs, and aſtoniſhment of heart.

29 And thou ſhalt [t] grope at noon-days, as the blind gropeth in darkneſs, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy ways: and thou ſhalt be onely oppreſſed and ſpoiled evermore; and no man ſhall ſave *thee*.

[t] Job 5.14 Iſa.59.10.

30 [u] Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhall lie with her: [x] thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: [y] thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, and ſhalt not† gather the grapes thereof.

[u] Jer.8.10 [x] Job 31.8 Jer.12.13 Am.5.11. Zeph.1.13 [y] Chap. 20.6.

† Heb. *profane, or uſe it as common meat,* as Chap.20.6

31 Thine ox *ſhall be* ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſs *ſhall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep *ſhall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them*.

† Heb. *ſhall not return to thee*

32 Thy ſons and thy daughters *ſhall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes ſhall look and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there ſhall be* no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, ſhall a nation which thou knoweſt not eat up; and thou ſhalt be onely oppreſſed and cruſhed alway:

34 So that thou ſhalt be mad [z] for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

[z] V.67

35 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee in the knees and in the legs with a ſore botch that cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD ſhall bring thee, and [a] thy king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and [b] there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.

[a] 2 Kin.17. 14, 15, & 24. 12, & 25.7 2 Chr. 33.11. [b] Jer.16. 13. [c] 1 Kings 9. Jer. 24.9. & 25.9. Zech.8.13 [d] Mic. 6.15. Hag.1.6.

37 And thou ſhalt become [c] an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, and a by-word among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

38 [d] Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in: for the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*: for the worms ſhall eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thy ſelf* with the oyl: for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit*.

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but † thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhall go into captivity.

† Heb. *they ſhall not be his*

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſt ‖ conſume.

‖ Or, *poſſeſs.*

43 The ſtranger that *is* within thee ſhall get up above thee very high; and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 He

44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: [e] he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

47 Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness and with gladness of heart, [f] for the abundance of all *things*;

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and he [g] shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

49 [h] The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, [i] *as swift* as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not † understand;

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, [k] which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:

51 And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattel, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oyl, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And [l] thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward [m] the wife of his bosom, and towards the remnant of his children which he shall leave;

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil towards the husband of her bosom, and towards her son, and towards her daughter,

57 And towards her † young one that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law *that are* written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearfull name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderfull, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee [n] all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

62 And ye [o] shall be left few in number, whereas ye were [p] as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldst not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that* as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD [q] will rejoyce over you to destroy you and to bring you to nought: and ye shall be

[e] v. 13. Lam. 1. 5.
[f] Chap. 32. 15.
[g] Jer. 28. 14.
[h] Jer. 5. 15. & 6. 23. Luk. 19. 43.
[i] Jer. 48. 40. & 49. 22. Lam. 4. 19. Hos. 8. 1.
† Heb. hear.
† Heb. strong of face.
[k] Isa. 47. 6.
[l] Lev. 26. 29. 2 Kin. 6. 28, 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.
† Heb. belly.
[m] Chap. 13. 6.
† Heb. after-birth.
[n] Chap. 7. 15.
† Heb. cause to ascend.
[o] Chap. 4. 27.
[p] Chap. 10. 22.
[q] Pro. 1. 26. Isa. 1. 24.

plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

[r] Lev. 26.33. Neh. 1.8. Jer. 16.13

64 And the LORD [r] shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

[s] Am.9.4.

65 And [s] among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes and sorrow of mind.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day & night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life.

[t] Job 7.4.

67 [t] In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even; and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning; for the fear of thine heart wherewith

[u] V.34.

thou shalt fear, and [u] for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

[x] Jer.44.7 Hos 8.13. & 9.3. [y] Chap. 17.16.

68 And the LORD [x] shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, [y] Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man shall buy *you*.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 Moses exhorteth the people to obedience by the memory of the works they had seen. 10 All are presented before the Lord to enter into his covenant. 18 The great wrath on him that flattereth himself in his wickedness. 29 Secret things belong unto God.

THese *are* the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside [a] the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

[a] Chap. 5.2,3.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, [b] Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

[b] Exod. 12.4.

[c] Chap. 4.34 & 7. 19.

3 [c] The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs and those great miracles:

[d] See Isa.63.17. Joh.8.43. Eph.4.18. 2 Thess. 2.11,12.

4 Yet [d] the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you fourty years in the wilderness: [e] your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

[e] Chap. 8.4.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, [f] Sihon the king of Heshbon and Og the king of Bashan came out against us unto battel, and we smote them.

[f] Num. 21.24,33. Chap. 2.33 & 3.1.

8 And we took their land, and [g] gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

[g] Num.32. 33. Chap. 3.12,13.

[h] Chap. 4.6. Josh. 1.7. 1 Kin. 2.3.

9 [h] Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from [i] the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

[i] See Josh. 9.21,23,27

† Heb. passest.

12 That thou shouldst † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, [k] and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

[k] See Acts 2.39. 1 Cor.7.14.

16 For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17 And ye have seen their abominations and their † idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:

† Heb. dung-gods

18 Lest there should be among you man or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth

turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; [1] lest there should be among you a root that beareth || † gall and wormwood;

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk [m] in the || imagination of mine heart to add † drunkenness to thirst.

20 [n] The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousie shall smoke against that man, and all the curses *that are* written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD [o] shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD [p] shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant *that* † *are* written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone and salt *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, [q] like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations shall say, [r] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and || *whom* he had not † given unto them:

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses *that are* written in this book:

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger and in wrath and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are* revealed *belong* unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Great mercies promised unto the repentant. 11 The commandment is manifest. 15 Death and life are set before men.

[a] AND it shall come to pass when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee, [a] Lev. 26.40.

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart and with all thy soul;

3 [b] That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and [c] gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee. [b] Ps. 106. 45. & 126. 1. Jer. 32. 37. [c] Ps. 147. 2.

4 [d] If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee: [d] Neh. 1. 9.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And [e] the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. [e] Chap. 10. 16. Jer. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies and on them [y] hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return & obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 [f] And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoyce [f] Chap. 28. 11. [g] Jer. 32. 41.

over

[1] Heb. lest.
O, a poisonfull herb.
† Heb. wormwood.
[m] Num. 15. 39.
|| Or, stubbornness.
† Heb. the drunkenness to the thirsty.
[n] Ezek. 14. 7, 8.
[o] Chap. 9. 14.
[p] Mat. 24. 51.
† Heb. his writing.
† Heb. wherewith the LORD hath made it sick.
[q] Gen. 19. 24, 25.
[r] 1 Kin. 9. 8. Jer. 22. 8.
|| Or, who had not given to them any portion.
† Heb. divided.

over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers:

10 If thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, [h] it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

h Iſa. 45.19.

12 [i] It *is* not in heaven, that thou ſhouldſt ſay, Who ſhall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

i Rom. 10.6,&c.

13 Neither *is* it beyond the ſea, that thou ſhouldſt ſay, Who ſhall go over the ſea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayeſt do it.

15 ¶ See, [k] I have ſet before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

k Chap. 11.26.v.19

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes and his judgments, that thou mayeſt live and multiply: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, ſo that thou wilt not hear, but ſhalt be drawn away, and worſhip other gods, and ſerve them;

18 I denounce unto you this day that ye ſhall ſurely periſh, *and that* ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon the land whither thou paſſeſt over Jordan to go to poſſeſs it.

19 [l] I call heaven and earth to record this day againſt you, *that* [m] I have ſet before you life and death, bleſſing and curſing: therefore chooſe life, that both thou and thy ſeed may live:

l Chap. 4.26. m V.15.

20 That thou mayeſt love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayeſt obey his voice, and that thou mayeſt cleave unto him: for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayeſt dwell in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Moſes encourageth the people. 7 He encourageth Joſhua. 9 He delivereth the law unto the prieſts, to read it every ſeventh year to the people. 14 God giveth a charge to Joſhua, 19 and a ſong to teſtifie againſt the people. 24 Moſes delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep. 28 He maketh a proteſtation to the elders.

AND Moſes went, and ſpake theſe words unto all Iſrael.

2 And he ſaid unto them, [a] I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: alſo the LORD hath ſaid unto me, [b] Thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

a Chap. 34.7.

b Num. 20.12.&27.13 Chap.3.27.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will deſtroy theſe nations from before thee, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs them: *and* Joſhua, he ſhall go over before thee, [c] as the LORD hath ſaid.

c Num. 27.21. Ch.3.28.

4 And the LORD ſhall do unto them [d] as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he deſtroyed.

d Num. 21.24,33.

5 And [e] the LORD ſhall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

e Chap. 7.2.

6 Be ſtrong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, [f] he will not fail thee nor forſake thee.

f Joſh.1.5 Heb.13.5.

7 ¶ And Moſes called unto Joſhua, and ſaid unto him in the ſight of all Iſrael, Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou muſt go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath ſworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou ſhalt cauſe them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee neither forſake thee: [g] fear not, neither be diſmayed.

g Joſh.1.9

9 ¶ And Moſes wrote this law, and delivered it unto the prieſts the ſons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Iſrael:

10 And Moſes commanded them, ſaying, At the end of *every* ſeven years, in the ſolemnity

lemnity of the [h] year of releaſe, in the feaſt of tabernacles,

11 When all Iſrael is come to appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he ſhall chooſe; [i] thou ſhalt read this law before all Iſrael, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and obſerve to do all the words of this law;

13 And *that* their children, which have not known *anything*, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thy days approach that thou muſt die: call Joſhua, and preſent your ſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that [k] I may give him a charge. And Moſes and Joſhua went, and preſented themſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And [l] the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud ſtood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thou ſhalt † ſleep with thy fathers: and this people will riſe up, and go a whoring after the gods of the ſtrangers of the land whither they go *to be* amongſt them, and will forſake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger ſhall be kindled againſt them in that day, and I will forſake them, and [m] I will hide my face from them, and they ſhall be devoured, and many evils and troubles ſhall † befall them; ſo that they will ſay in that day, [n] Are not theſe evils come upon us becauſe our God *is* not amongſt us?

18 And I will ſurely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they ſhall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this ſong for you, and teach it the children of Iſrael: put it in their mouths, that this ſong may be a witneſs for me againſt the children of Iſrael.

20 For when I ſhall have brought them into the land which I ſware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they ſhall have eaten and filled themſelves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and ſerve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this ſong ſhall teſtifie † againſt them as a witneſs: for it ſhall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their ſeed: for I know their imagination [o] which they † go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I ſware.

22 ¶ Moſes therefore wrote this ſong the ſame day, and taught it the children of Iſrael.

23 And he gave Joſhua the ſon of Nun a charge, and ſaid, [p] Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou ſhalt bring the children of Iſrael into the land which I ſware unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs when Moſes had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finiſhed;

25 That Moſes commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſaying,

26 [q] Take this book of the law, and put it in the ſide of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witneſs againſt thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy ſtiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may ſpeak theſe words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record againſt them.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your ſelves*, and turn aſide from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befall you in the

[h] Chap. 15.1.
[i] Joſh. 8.34,35. Neh.8.1, 2,3,&c.
[k] Num. 27.19.
[l] Exod. 33.9.
† Heb. lie down. 2 Sam 7.12
[m] Chap. 32.20. Pſ.104.29. † Heb. find them.
[n] Judg. 6.13.
† Heb. before.
[o] Amos 5.25,26. † Heb. do.
[p] Joſh.1.6
[q] See 2 Kin.22.8

the latter days, becauſe ye will do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moſes ſpake in the ears of all the congregation of Iſrael the words of this ſong, untill they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moſes ſong, which ſetteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance.* 46 *He exhorteth the people to ſet their hearts upon it.* 48 *God ſendeth him up to mount Nebo to ſee the land and die.*

[a] Chap. 4.26. & 30 19. Pſ. 50.4 Iſa. 1.2. Jer. 2.12. & 6.19. [b] Iſa. 55. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 3. 6, 7, 8.

GIve [a] ear, O ye heavens, and I will ſpeak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 [b] My doctrine ſhall drop as the rain: my ſpeech ſhall diſtill as the dew, as the ſmall rain upon the tender herb, and as the ſhowers upon the graſs.

3 Becauſe I will publiſh the name of the LORD; aſcribe ye greatneſs unto our God.

[c] 2 Sam. 23 3. Pſ. 18.2, 46. Hab. 1.12. [d] 2 Sam. 22.31. [e] Job 34.10. † Heb. *He hath corrupted to himſelf.* || Or, that they are *not his children*, that is *their blot.* † Heb. *generation and generation.*

4 *He is* [c] the Rock, [d] his work *is* perfect; for all his ways *are* judgment: [e] a God of truth, and without iniquity, juſt and right *is* he.

5 † They have corrupted themſelves, || their ſpot *is* not *the ſpot* of his children: *they are* a perverſe & crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O fooliſh people and unwiſe? *is* not he thy Father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and eſtabliſhed thee?

[f] Zech. 9.2 Acts 17.26 [g] Exod. 15.16. † Heb. *cord.* [h] Chap. 8.15. Jer. 2.6. Hoſ. 13.5. || Or, *compaſſed.* [i] Pſ. 17.8. Pro. 7.2. Zech. 2.8. [k] Exod. 19.4. Chap. 1.31 Iſa. 31.5. & 46.4. & 63 9. Hoſ. 11.3

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, conſider the years of † many generations: ask thy father, and he will ſhew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the moſt High [f] divided to the nations their inheritance, when he ſeparated the ſons of Adam, he ſet the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Iſrael.

9 For [g] the LORDS portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him [h] in a deſert land, and in the waſte howling wilderneſs: he || led him about, he inſtructed him, he [i] kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 [k] As an eagle ſtirreth up her neſt, fluttereth over her young, ſpreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no ſtrange god with him.

[l] Iſa. 58.14 [m] Job 29.6 Pſ. 81.16.

13 [l] He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increaſe of the fields; and he made him to ſuck [m] honey out of the rock, and oyl out of the flinty rock;

[n] Pſal. 147.14.

14 Butter of kine, and milk of ſheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Baſhan, and goats, [n] with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didſt drink the pure bloud of the grape.

[o] Chap. 33.5, 26. Iſa. 44.2. [p] Neh. 9.25 Pſ. 17.10. Jer. 2.7. & 5.7. Hoſ. 13.6.

15 ¶ But [o] Jeſhurun [p] waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatneſs*: then he forſook God *which* made him, and lightly eſteemed the Rock of his ſalvation.

16 They provoked him to jealouſie with ſtrange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

[q] Lev. 17.7 Pſ. 106.37. 1 Cor. 10.20. Rev. 9.20. || Or, which were not God.

17 [q] They ſacrificed unto devils, || not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindfull, and haſt forgotten God that formed thee.

|| Or, *diſſolved.*

19 And when the LORD ſaw *it*, he || abhorred *them*, becauſe of the provoking of his ſons and of his daughters.

[r] Chap. 31.17. [s] Iſa 30.9

20 And he ſaid, [r] I will hide my face from them, I will ſee what their end *ſhall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, [s] children in whom *is* no faith.

[t] 1 Sam. 12 21. 1 Kin. 16 13. [u] Hoſ. 1.10 Rom. 10.19 [x] Jer. 15. 14. Lam. 4.11. || Or, *hath kindled.* || Or, *hath conſumed.* [y] Iſa. 26.15. [z] Pſ. 7.13. Ezek. 5.16. † Heb. *burning coals.* [a] Lev. 26.22.

21 They have moved me to jealouſie [t] with *that which is* not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and [u] I will move them to jealouſie with *thoſe which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation.

22 For [x] a fire is kindled in my anger, and || ſhall burn unto the loweſt hell, and || ſhall conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will [y] heap miſchiefs upon them, [z] I will ſpend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They ſhall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend [a] the

teeth

teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

[b] Lam. 1. 20 Ezek. 7. 15. [a] Cor. 7. 5

25 [b] The sword without and terrour † within shall † destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling *also* with the man of gray hairs.

† Heb. *from the chambers.* ‡ Heb. *increase.*

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men;

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should say, ‖ Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

‖ Or, *Our high hand and not the LORD hath done.*

28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them.

[f] Ps. 81. 8. [c] Lam. 1. 9 [d] Lev. 26. 8 Josh. 23. 10 2 Chr. 24. 24. Isa. 30. 17. [f] Ps. 44. 12 Isa. 50. 1. & 52. 3. 1 Sam. 4. 8 Jer. 40. 3.

29 [c] O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, [d] *that* they would consider their latter end!

30 How should [e] one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their rock [f] had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

‖ Or, *is worse than the vine.* [g] Job 14. 17. Jer. 2. 21. Hos. 13 11. Rom. 2. 5. [i] Ps. 94. 1 Eccles. 8. 11 Rom. 12. 19 Heb. 10. 30 [k] 2 Pet. 2. 3. [i] Ps. 106. 45. Jer. 31 50. 2 Mac. 7. 6. ‡ Heb. *bound.* [m] 1 Kin. 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kin. 14. 26. [n] Judg. 10. 14. Jer. 2. 28. † Heb. *an hiding for you.* [o] Ps. 102. 27. Isa. 41. 4. & 48. 12. [p] Chap. 4. 35. Isa. 45. 5, 18, 22

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock, [g] even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

32 For their vine ‖ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter.

33 Their wine *is* the poison of dragons, and the cruel venime of asps.

34 *Is* not this [h] laid up in store with me, *and* sealed up among my treasures?

35 [i] To me *belongeth* vengeance and recompense; their foot shall slide in *due* time: for [k] the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

36 For the LORD shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants; when he seeth that *their* † power is gone, and [m] *there is* none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, [n] Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

39 See now that [o] I, *even* I *am* he, and [p] *there is* no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

[q] 1 Sam. 2. 6 2 Kin. 5. 7. Job 5. 18. Hos. 6. 1. Tob. 13. 2. Wis. 16. 13

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

[r] Isa. 27. 1 & 34. 5. & 66. 16. Ezek. 21. 14, 20.

41 [r] If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with bloud, and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the bloud of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

[s] Job 13. 24. Jer. 30. 14. Lam. 2. 5.

43 ‖ [t] Rejoyce, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will avenge the bloud of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be mercifull unto his land *and* to his people.

‖ Or, *Praise his people ye nations* [t] Or, *Sing ye.* [u] Rom. 15. 10.

44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and ‖ Hoshea the son of Nun.

‖ Or, *Joshua.*

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:

[u] Chap. 6. 6, &. 11. 18.

46 And he said unto them, [u] Set your hearts unto all the words which I testifie among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you: because it *is* your life; and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

[x] Num. 27. 12.

48 ¶ [x] And the LORD spake unto Moses that self-same day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as [y] Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

[y] Num. 20 25, 28. & 33. 38.

51 Because [z] ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of ‖ Meribah-kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye [a] sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

[z] Num. 20 11, 12, 13. & 27. 14. ‖ Or, *strife at Kadesh* [a] See Lev. 10. 3.

52 Yet

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee*; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The majesty of God.* 6 *The blessings of the twelve tribes.* 25 *The excellency of Israel.*

AND this *is* the blessing wherewith Moses [a] the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, [b] the LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with [c] ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.

3 Yea [d] he loved the people: all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.

4 Moses commanded us a law, [e] *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was [f] king in [g] Jeshurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of Judah: And he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he said, [h] *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, [i] whom thou didst prove at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him, [k] neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for [l] they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 || They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: || they shall put incense † before thee, and whole burnt-sacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them ŷ rise against him, and of them that hate him, ŷ they rise not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the LORD* shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, [m] Blessed of the LORD *be* his land, for the pretious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the pretious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the pretious things † put forth by the † moon,

15 And for the chief things of [n] the antient mountains, and for the pretious things of the lasting hills,

16 And for the pretious things of the earth, and fulness thereof, and for the good will of [o] him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that [p] was separated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of † unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and [q] they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, [r] Rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain, there [s] they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that [t] enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And [u] he provided the first part for himself, because there *in* a portion of the law-giver *was he* † seated: and [x] he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lions whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, [y] satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: [z] possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, [a] *Let* Asher *be* blessed with children; let him be acceptable to

[a] Ps. 90. tit.
[b] Exod. 19.18. Hab. 3. 3.
[c] See Ps. 68.17. Dan. 7.10. Acts 7.53. Gal. 3.19. Heb. 2. 2. Rev. 5.11. & 9.16.
† Heb. *a fire of law.*
[d] Exod. 19.5.
[e] Psal. 119.111.
[f] See Gen. 36.31.
[g] Chap. 32.15.
[h] Exod. 28.30.
[i] Num. 20.13.
[k] Exod. 32.28.
[l] Mal. 2. 5. See Jer. 18.18.
|| Or, *Let them teach, &c.*
|| Or, *let them put incense.*
† Heb. *at thy nose.*
[m] Gen. 49.25.
† Heb. *moons.*
[n] Gen. 49.26.
[o] Exod. 3. 2, 4.
[p] Gen. 49.26.
† Heb. *an unicorn.*
[q] Gen. 48.19.
[r] Gen. 49. 13, 14, 15.
[s] Psal. 4.
[t] See Josh. 13. 10, &c. 1 Chr. 12. 8, &c.
[u] Num. 32. 16, 17, &c.
† Heb. *scaled.* [x] Josh. 4. 12.
[y] Gen. 49. 21. [z] See Josh. 19. 32, &c.
[a] Gen. 49. 20.

to his brethren, & let him [b] dip his foot in oil.

25 ‖ Thy shoes *shall be* iron and brass; and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of [c] Jeshurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, & in his excellency on the sky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, and shall say, Destroy *them*.

28 [d] Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine, also his heavens shall drop down dew.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Israel: who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! And [e] thine enemies ‖ shall be found liars unto thee, and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land. 5 He dieth there. 6 His burial. 7 His age. 8 Thirty days mourning for him. 9 Joshua succeedeth him. 10 The praise of Moses.

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto [a] the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho. And the LORD shewed him [b] all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south, & the plain of the valley of Jericho [c] the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, [d] This *is* the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but [e] no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moses *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: [f] his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab [g] thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom: for [h] Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkned unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, [i] whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In all [k] the signs and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terrour which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

[b] See Job 29.6. ‖ Or, even thy shoes shall be iron. [c] Chap. 33.15.
[d] Num. 23.9. Jer. 23.6. & 33.16.
[e] 2 Sam. 22.45. Ps. 18.44. & 66.3. ‖ Or, feign themselves. [f] Chap. 31.23.
[a] See Num. 27.12. ‖ Or, the hill. [b] Chap. 3.27. [c] 2 Mac. 2.4.
[d] Judg. 1.16. 2 Chr. 28.15.
[b] Deut. 1.38. [b] Deut. 34.5.
[a] Gen. 12.7. & 13.15. & 15.18. & 26.3. & 28.13.
[e] See Jude 9.
[f] See Josh. 14.10,11. † Heb. moisture. † Heb. fled.
[g] Num. 20.29. See Gen. 50.3,10.
[h] Num. 27.18.
[i] Num. 12.6,8.
[k] Chap. 4.34. & 7.19.

The Book of JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 The Lord appointed Joshua to succeed Moses. 3 The borders of the promised land. 5,9 God promiseth to assist Joshua. 8 He giveth him instructions. 10 Joshua prepareth the people to pass over Jordan. 12 He putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their promise to Moses. 16 They promise him fealty.

NOW after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses [a] minister, saying,

2 [b] Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

3 [c] Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

4 [d] From the wilderness and this Lebanon, even unto the great river the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life.

As

[c] Deut. 11.24. Chap. 14.9.
[d] Exod. 23.31. Num. 34.3.

As I was with Moſes, ſo I will be with
[c] Deut. 31. 6,8. Heb. 13.5. thee: [c] I will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.
6 [f] Be ſtrong and of a good courage:
[f] Deut. 31.23. for || unto this people ſhalt thou divide for
|| Or, thou ſhalt cauſe this people to inherit the land, &c. an inheritance the land which I ſware unto their fathers to give them.
7 Only be thou ſtrong and very coura-
[g] Deu. 31.7 [h] Deu. 5.32 & 28.14. gious, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all ỹ law [g]which Moſes my ſervant commanded thee: [h] turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou
|| Or, do wiſely. mayeſt|| proſper whither ſoever thou goeſt.
8 [i] This book of the law ſhall not depart
[i] Deut. 17.18,19. [k] Pſ. 1.2. out of thy mouth; but [k] thou ſhalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all *that is* written therein: for then thou ſhalt make thy
|| Or, do wiſely. way proſperous, and then thou ſhalt ||have good ſucceſs.
[l] Deut. 31.7,8. 9 [l] Have not I commanded thee? Be ſtrong and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou diſmayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whitherſoever thou goeſt.
10 ¶ Then Joſhua commanded the officers of the people, ſaying,
11 Paſs through the hoſt, and com-
[m] Chap. 3.2. mand the people, ſaying, Prepare you victuals: for [m] within three days ye ſhall paſs over this Jordan, to go in to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you to poſſeſs it.
12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manaſſeh ſpake Joſhua, ſaying,
[n] Num. 32.20,28, 13 Remember [n] the word which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you reſt, and hath given you this land.
14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattel ſhall remain in the land which Moſes gave you on this ſide Jordan; but
† Heb. *paſſed by fore, as* Exo. 13.18 ye ſhall paſs before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them:
15 Untill the LORD have given your brethren reſt, as *he hath given* you, and they alſo have poſſeſſed the land which the
[o] Chap. 22.4, &c. LORD your God giveth them: [o] then ye ſhall return unto the land of your poſſeſſion, and enjoy it, which Moſes the LORDS ſervant gave you on this ſide Jordan toward the ſun-riſing.
16 ¶ And they anſwered Joſhua, ſaying, All that thou commandeſt us we will do, and whitherſoever thou ſendeſt us we will go.
17 According as we hearkned unto Moſes in all things, ſo will we hearken unto thee: onely the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moſes.
18 Whoſoever *he be* that doth rebell againſt thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandeſt him, he ſhall be put to death: onely be ſtrong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two ſpies ſent from Shittim.* 8 *The covenant between her and them.* 23 *Their return and relation.*

AND Joſhua the ſon of Nun || ſent out
|| Or, had ſent. [a] Numb. 25.1. of [a] Shittim two men to ſpy ſecretly, ſaying, Go view the land, even Jericho.
[b] Heb. 11.31. Jam. 2.25 [c] Mat. 1.5 And they went and [b] came into an harlots houſe, named [c] Rahab, and † lodged there.
† Heb. lay. 2 And it was told the king of Jericho, ſaying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Iſrael to ſearch out the countrey.
3 And the king of Jericho ſent unto Rahab, ſaying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine houſe: for they be come to ſearch out all the countrey.
4 And the woman took the two men, & hid them, and ſaid thus, There came men unto me, but I wiſt not whence they *were*:
5 And it came to paſs *about the time* of ſhutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: purſue after them quickly; for ye ſhall overtake them.
[d] See 1 Sam. 17.17. 6 But [d] ſhe had brought them up to the roof of the houſe, and hid them with ſtalks of flax, which ſhe had laid in order upon the roof.
7 And men purſued after them the way to Jordan, unto the foords: and aſſoon as they which purſued after them were gone out, they ſhut the gate.
8 ¶ And

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that [c] your terrour is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint because of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD [f] dried up the water of ỹ Red sea for you, when you came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other side Jordan, [g] Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And assoon as we had heard *these things* [h] our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for [i] the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto [k] my fathers house; and give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that [l] we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town-wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide your selves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet threed in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers household home unto thee.

19 And it shall be *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his bloud *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, [m] his bloud *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they departed. And she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, untill the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that befell them.

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land: for even all the inhabitants of the countrey do † faint because of us.

CHAP. III.

1 Joshua cometh to Jordan. 2 The officers instruct the people for the passage. 7 The Lord encourageth Joshua. 9 Joshua encourageth the people. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.

AND Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass [a] after three days that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, [b] When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way † heretofore.

5 And Joshua said unto the people,

[c] Sanc-

[c] Exo. 15. 15. Deu. 2. 25. Jos. 23. 27.
† Heb. melt.
[f] Exo. 14. 21. Psa. 114. 3.
[g] Num. 21. 24. 34.
† Heb. melt.
[h] Deu. 1. 28. Jos. 2. 9.
[i] Deu. 4. 39.
[k] See Jud. 1. 24. 1 Sam. 15. 6. 8.
† Heb. in stead of your life to die.
[l] Jud. 1. 24.
† Heb. bring.
[m] Mat. 27. 25.
† Heb. melt.
[a] Ch. 1. 11.
[b] See Num. 10. 33.
† Heb. since yesterday, and the third day.

[b] Exod 19. 10, 14, 15. Lev. 20. 7. Numb. 11. 18.
[c] Sanctifie your selves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, [d] Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

[d] Chap. 7. 13. 1 Sa. 16. 5. Joel 2. 16.
[e] Numb. 4. 15.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that [e] as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee.

[e] Chap. 1. 5.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of [f] the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan.

[f] Ver. 13. Mic. 4. 13. Zec. 4. 14. & 6. 5.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, assoon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and they [g] shall stand upon an heap.

[g] Ps. 114. 3.

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the people removed from their tents to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the [h] ark of the covenant before the people;

[h] Ch. 3. 6.

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare ỹ ark were dipped in the brim of the water (for [i] Jordan overfloweth all his banks [k] all the time of harvest)

[i] 1 Chr. 12. 15. Jer. 12. 5. & 49. 19. Eccius 24. 26.
[k] See Chap. 3. 15. & 5. 10.

16 That the waters which came down from above stood *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside [l] Zaretan; and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* [m] the salt-sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

[l] 1 Kin. 4. 12. & 7. 46.
[m] Numb. 34. 3.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, untill all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

1 Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan. 9 Twelve other stones are set-up in the midst of Jordan. 10, 19 The people pass over. 14 God magnifieth Joshua. 20 The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.

AND it came to pass when all the people were clean passed [a] over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto [b] Joshua, saying,

[a] Deut. 27. 2.
[b] Ch. 3. 12.

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man;

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, & leave them in [c] the lodging-place where ye shall lodge this night.

[c] V. 8. 20.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these stones?

† Heb. *tomorrow.*

7 Then ye shall answer them, That [d] the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

[d] Ch. 3. 13. 16.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the

LORD

LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, untill every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests in the presence of the people.

12 And [c] the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and half the tribe of Manasseh passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them;

13 About fourty thousand || prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battel, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD [f] magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear [g] the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the mids of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first moneth, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east-border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And those twelve stones which they took out of Jordan did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the childrenof Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers † in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, untill ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to [y] Red sea, [h] which he dried up from before us, untill we were gone over:

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God † for ever.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Joshua reneweth circumcision.* 10 *The pass-over is kept at Gilgal.* 12 *Manna ceaseth.* 13 *An Angel appeareth to Joshua.*

AND it came to pass when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan west-ward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, [a] which *were* by the sea, [b] heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel untill we were passed over, that their heart melted; neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee || [c] sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at || the hill of the fore-skins.

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way, as

Num. 31. 25, 28.

Or, ready armed.

f Ch. 3. 7.

g Exo. 25. 16, 22.

† Heb. lifted up

† Heb. were.

† Heb. in all days.

a Num. 13. 29.

b Ex. 15. 14.

Or, knives of flints.

c Ex. 4. 25.

|| Or, Gibeah-haaraloth.

they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked fourty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were consumed, because they
[c] Num. 14. 21, 23. obeyed not the voice of the LORD: [d] unto whom the LORD sware that he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

† Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumcised.* 8 And it came to pass † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp [e] till they were whole.

[e] See Gen. 34. 25.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away [f] the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ Gilgal unto this day.

[f] Num. 14. 33. See Lev. 18. 3. Ch. 24. 14. Eze. 20. 7. & 23. 3, 8. 1 Mac. 4. 58.

‖ That is, *Rolling.*

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the pass-over [g] on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, in the plains of Jericho.

[g] Ex. 12. 6.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the pass-over unleavened cakes and parched *corn* in the self-same day.

[h] Ex. 16. 35

12 ¶ And [h] the manna ceased on ỹ morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood [i] a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand. And Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

[i] Ex. 23. 23. Zech. 1. 8.

‖ Or, *prince.* See Exod. 23. 20. Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7. & 19. 11, 14.

14 And he said, Nay; but *as* ‖ captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant!

[k] Exo. 3. 5. Act. 7. 33.

15 And the captain of the LORDS host said unto Joshua, [k] Loose thy shoe from off thy foot: for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy. And Joshua did so.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Jericho is shut up.* 2 *God instructeth Joshua how to besiege it.* 12 *The city is compassed.* 17 *It must be accursed.* 20 *The walls fall down.* 22 *Rahab is saved.* 25 *The builder of Jericho is cursed.*

NOw Jericho † was straitly shut up, because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in. † Heb. *did shut up, and was shut up.*

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven [a] trumpets of rams horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets. [a] See Josh. 7. 16, 20.

5 And it shall come to pass that when they make a long *blast* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the city shall fall down † flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him. † Heb. *under it.*

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the † rere-ward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets. † Heb. *gathering host.*

10 And Joshua had commanded ỹ people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor † make any noise † Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*

noiſe with your voice, neither ſhall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, untill the day I bid you ſhout; then ſhall ye ſhout.

11 So the ark of the LORD compaſſed ỹ city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 And Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and the prieſts took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And ſeven prieſts bearing ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rere-ward came after the ark of the LORD, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the ſecond day they compaſſed the city once, and returned into the camp. So they did ſix days.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they roſe early about the dawning of the day, and compaſſed the city after the ſame manner ſeven times: onely on that day they compaſſed the city ſeven times.

16 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, when the prieſts blew with the trumpets, Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city ſhall be ‖ accurſed, *even* it and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: onely Rahab the harlot ſhall live, ſhe and all that *are* with her in the houſe, becauſe [b] ſhe hid the meſſengers that we ſent.

18 And you [c] in any wiſe keep *your ſelves* from the accurſed thing, leſt ye make *your ſelves* accurſed when ye take of the accurſed thing, and make the camp of Iſrael a curſe, and trouble it.

19 But all the ſilver and gold and veſſels of braſs and iron *are* † conſecrated unto the LORD: they ſhall come into the treaſury of the LORD.

20 ¶ So the people ſhouted when *the prieſts* blew with ỹ trumpets. And it came to paſs when the people heard the ſound of the trumpet, and the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, that [d] the wall fell down † flat, ſo that the people went up into the city, every man ſtraight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they utterly deſtroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and ſheep, and aſs, with the edge of the ſword.

22 ¶ But Joſhua had ſaid unto the two men that had ſpied out the country, Go into the harlots houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and all that ſhe hath, [e] as ye ſware unto her.

23 And the young men that were ſpies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhe had: and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Iſrael.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the ſilver and the gold and the veſſels of braſs and of iron they put into the treaſury of the houſe of the LORD.

25 And Joſhua ſaved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers houſhold, and all that ſhe had; and ſhe dwelleth in Iſrael *even* unto this day: becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers which Joſhua ſent to ſpie out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joſhua adjured *them* at that time, ſaying, [f] Curſed *be* the man before the LORD that riſeth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he ſhall lay the foundation thereof in his firſt-born, and in his youngeſt *ſon* ſhall he ſet up the gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with Joſhua; and his fame was *noiſed* throughout all the countrey.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Iſraelites are ſmitten at Ai.* 6 *Joſhua's complaint.* 10 *God inſtructeth him what to do.* 16 *Achan is taken by lot.* 19 *His confeſſion.* 22 *He and all he hath are deſtroyed in the valley of Achor.*

BUt the children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing. For [a] ‖ Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of ‖ Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accurſed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt the children of Iſrael.

2 And Joſhua ſent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-aven, on the eaſt-ſide of Beth-el, & ſpake unto them, ſaying,

‖ Or, devoted. Mic. 4. 13.

[b] Cha. 2. 4.

[c] Deut. 7. 26. & 13. 17.

† Heb. holineſs.

[d] Heb. 11. 30.

† Heb. under it.

[e] Ch. 2. 14. Heb. 11. 31

† Heb. families.

[f] 1 Kin. 16. 34.

[a] Chap. 22. 20. ‖ 1 Chron. 2. 7. Achar. ‖ Or, Zimri, 1 Chron. 2. 6.

Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let † about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

† Heb. *about 2000 men, or about 3000 men.*

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them || in the going down. Wherefore [b] the hearts of the people melted and became as water.

|| Or, *in Mirad.*
[b] Chap 2. 9, 11.

6 ¶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth with his face before the ark of the LORD untill the even-tide, he and the elders of Israel, and [c] put dust upon their heads.

[c] 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sa. 13. 19. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan.

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their † backs before their enemies!

† Heb: *necks.*

9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and [d] what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

[d] See Exo. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 13.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore † liest thou thus upon thy face?

† Heb. *fallest.*

11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put *it* even amongst their own stuff.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from amongst you.

13 Up, sanctifie the people, and say, [e] Sanctifie your selves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, untill ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

[e] Ch. 3. 5.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath; because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he [f] hath wrought || folly in Israel.

[f] Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6. || Or, *wickedness.*

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of ŷ Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, [g] give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done, hide *it* not from me.

[g] See 1 Sa. 6. 5. Jer. 13. 16. Joh. 9. 24.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

† Heb. *tongue.*

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and † laid them out before the LORD.

† Heb. poured.

24 And Joshua and all Israel with him took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto [b] the valley of Achor.

[b] v. 26.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

[i] Ch. 8. 29. 2 Sa. 18. 17. Lam. 3. 53.

26 And they [i] raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, [k] The valley of || Achor, unto this day.

[k] Is. 65. 10. Hos. 2. 15. || That is, Trouble.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joshua.* 3 *The stratagem whereby Ai was taken.* 29 *The king thereof is hanged.* 30 *Joshua buildeth an altar,* 32 *writeth the law on stones,* 33 *propoundeth blessings and cursings.*

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, [a] Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

[a] Deut. 1. 21. & 7. 18.

2 And thou shalt do to Ai & her king as thou didst unto [b] Jericho and her king: only [c] the spoil thereof and the cattel thereof shall ye take for a prey unto your selves. Lay thee an ambush for the city, behind it.

[b] Ch. 6. 21. [c] Deut. 20. 14.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, [d] ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready.

[d] Judg. 20. 29.

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city: for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

† Heb. pulled.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seise upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbred the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north-side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, & set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west-side || of ỹ city.

|| Or, of Ai.

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

† Heb. their lying in wait.

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battel, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain: but he wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel:

and they left the city open, and purſued after Iſrael.

18 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Stretch out the ſpear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joſhua ſtretched out the ſpear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

19 And the ambuſh aroſe quickly out of their place, and they ran aſſoon as he had ſtretched out his hand: and they entred into the city, and took it, and haſted, and ſet the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they ſaw, and behold, the ſmoke of the city aſcended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderneſs turned back upon the purſuers.

† Heb. *hand.*

21 And when Joſhua and all Iſrael ſaw that the ambuſh had taken the city, and that the ſmoke of the city aſcended, then they turned again, and ſlew the men of Ai.

22 And the other iſſued out of the city againſt them: ſo they were in the midſt of Iſrael, ſome on this ſide, and ſome on that ſide: and they ſmote them, ſo that they

[c] Deut.7.2 [c] let none of them remain or eſcape.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joſhua.

24 And it came to paſs, when Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderneſs wherein they chaſed them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the ſword, untill they were conſumed, that all the Iſraelites returned unto Ai, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword.

25 And *ſo* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thouſand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joſhua drew not his hand back wherewith he ſtretched out the ſpear, untill he had utterly deſtroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

[f] Num.31. 21, 26. 27 [f] Onely the cattel and the ſpoil of that city Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves, according unto the word of the

[g] Ver. 2. LORD which he [g] commanded Joſhua.

28 And Joſhua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a deſolation unto this day.

[h] Deut.21. 23. 29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree untill even-tide. [h] And as ſoon as ỹ ſun was down Joſhua commanded that they ſhould take his carcaſe down from the tree, and caſt it at the entring of the gate of the city, and [i] raiſe thereon a great heap of ſtones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

[i] Ch.7.26.

30 ¶ Then Joſhua built an altar unto the LORD God of Iſrael in mount Ebal,

31 As Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded the children of Iſrael, as it is written in the [k] book of the law of Moſes, an altar of whole ſtones, over which no man had lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and ſacrificed peace-offerings.

[k] Ex.20.25 Deut.27.5

[l] Deut.27. 2, 8. 32 And [l] he wrote there upon the ſtones a copy of the law of Moſes, which he wrote in the preſence of the children of Iſrael.

33 And all Iſrael, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, ſtood on this ſide the ark and on that ſide, before the prieſts the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the ſtranger as he that was born among them; half of them over againſt mount Gerizzim, and half of them over againſt mount Ebal; [m] as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had commanded before, that they ſhould bleſs the people of Iſrael.

[m] Deut.11. 29. & 27.12

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the bleſſings and curſings, according to all *that is* written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moſes commanded which Joſhua read not before all the congregation of Iſrael, [n] with the women, and the little ones, & the ſtrangers that † were converſant among them.

[n] Deut.31. 12.

† Heb. walked.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The kings combine againſt Iſrael.* 3 *The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league;* 16 *for which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.*

AND it came to paſs, when all the kings which *were* on this ſide Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coaſts of the great ſea over againſt Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite, heard *thereof*;

2 That

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one † accord.

† Heb. mouth.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been embassadours, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far countrey: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and [a] how shall we make a league with you?

[a] Ex. 23. 32.

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far countrey thy servants are come, because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

[b] Num. 21. 24, 33.

10 And [b] all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *dwelt* at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our countrey spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

† Heb. in your hand.

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottles of wine which we filled *were* new; and behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.

‖ Or, they received the men by reason of their victuals.

14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; We will even let them live, lest [c] wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

[c] See: Sam. 21. 1, 6.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be [d] hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all ỹ congregation: as the princes had [e] promised them.

[d] Deut. 29. 11.

[e] Vers. 15.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall † none of you be freed from being bond-men, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God.

† Heb. not be cut off from you.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants how that the LORD thy God [f] commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

[f] Deut. 7. 1, 2.

25 And now behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And

26 And ſo did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Iſrael, that they ſlew them not.

27 And Joſhua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he ſhould chooſe.

CHAP. X.

1 Five kings war againſt Gibeon. 6 Joſhua reſcueth it. 10 God fighteth againſt them with hail-ſtones. 12 The ſun and moon ſtand ſtill at the word of Joſhua. 16 The five kings are mured in a cave. 22 They are brought forth, 24 ſcornfully uſed, 26 and hanged. 28 Seven kings more are conquered. 43 Joſhua returneth to Gilgal.

NOw it came to paſs, when Adoni-zedek king of Jeruſalem had heard how Joſhua had taken Ai, and had utterly
[a] Ch.6.15. deſtroyed it; [a] as he had done to Jericho
[b] Ch. 8.3. and her king, ſo he had done to [b] Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Iſrael, and were among them;

2 That they feared greatly, becauſe Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the †royal cities, and becauſe it *was* greater then Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

† Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jeruſalem ſent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachiſh, and unto Debir king of Eglon, ſaying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may ſmite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joſhua and with the children of Iſrael.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, the king of Eglon, gathered themſelves together, and went up, they and all their hoſts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war againſt it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon ſent unto Joſhua to the camp to Gilgal, ſaying, Slack not thy hand from thy ſervants; come up to us quickly, and ſave us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together againſt us.

7 So Joſhua aſcended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Fear them not: For I have delivered them into thine hand; there ſhall not a man of them ſtand before thee.

9 Joſhua therefore came unto them ſuddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

[c] Iſa.28.21 10 And the LORD [c] diſcomfited them before Iſrael, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter at Gibeon, and chaſed them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and ſmote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to paſs as they fled from before Iſrael, *and* were in the going-down to Beth-horon, that the LORD caſt down great ſtones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* mo which died with hailſtones then *they* whom the children of Iſrael ſlew with the ſword.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Joſhua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Iſrael, and he ſaid in the ſight of Iſrael, [d] Sun, † ſtand thou ſtill upon Gibeon; and thou moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

[d] Iſa.28.21 Hab.3.11 Eccluſ.46.4.

† Heb. be ſilent.

13 And the ſun ſtood ſtill, and the moon ſtayed, untill the people had avenged themſelves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the book of || Jaſher? So the ſun ſtood ſtill in the midſt of heaven, and haſted not to go down about a whole day.

|| Or, the Upright.

14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkned unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Iſrael.

15 ¶ [f] And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

[f] V. 43.

16 But theſe five kings fled, and hid themſelves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joſhua, ſaying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joſhua ſaid, Roll great ſtones upon the mouth of the cave, and ſet men by it for to keep them.

19 And ſtay you not, *but* purſue after your enemies, and † ſmite the hindmoſt of them;

† Heb. cut off the tail.

them; ſuffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to paſs when Joſhua and the children of Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying them with a very great ſlaughter till they were conſumed, that the reſt *which* remained of them entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joſhua at Makkedah in peace: [e] Ex.11.7. none moved his tongue againſt any of the children of Iſrael.

22 Then ſaid Joſhua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out thoſe five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did ſo, and brought forth thoſe five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to paſs when they had brought out thoſe kings unto Joſhua, that Joſhua called for all the men of Iſrael, and ſaid unto the captains of the men of war, which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of theſe kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Fear not nor be diſmayed, be ſtrong and of good courage: for thus ſhall the LORD do to all your enemies againſt whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joſhua ſmote them, and ſlew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the [h] Ch.8.29. trees [h] untill the evening.

27 And it came to paſs at the time of the going down of the ſun, *that* Joſhua commanded, and they [i] took them down [i] Deut.21.23. Ch.8.29. off the trees, and caſt them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great ſtones in the caves mouth, *which remain* untill this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Joſhua took Makkedah, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof he utterly deſtroyed, them, and all the ſouls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did [k] Ch.6.21. to the king of Makkedah [k] as he did unto the king of Jericho.

29 ¶ Then Joſhua paſſed from Makkedah, and all Iſrael with him, unto Libnah, and fought againſt Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it alſo, and the king thereof, into the hand of Iſrael; and he ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joſhua paſſed from Libnah, and all Iſrael with him, unto Lachiſh, and encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachiſh into the hand of Iſrael, which took it on the ſecond day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachiſh; and Joſhua ſmote him and his people, untill he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachiſh Joſhua paſſed unto Eglon, and all Iſrael with him; & they encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it.

35 And they took it on that day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein he utterly deſtroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachiſh.

36 ¶ And Joſhua went up from Eglon, and all Iſrael with him, unto [l] Hebron; and they fought againſt it. [l] See Cha. 14.13. & 15.13.

37 And they took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the ſouls that *were* therein: he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon, but deſtroyed it utterly, and all the ſouls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him, to [m] Debir, and fought againſt it. [m] Cha.15.15.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, and utterly deſtroyed all the ſouls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, ſo he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done alſo to Libnah, and to her king.

40. ¶ So

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the countrey of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of
[n] Deut. 20. 16, 17. Israel [n] commanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the countrey of Goshen even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time; because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 Divers kings conquer'd at the waters of Merom. 10 Hazor is taken and burnt. 16 All the countrey taken by Joshua. 21 The Anakims cut off.

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *these things*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor on the west;

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and *to* the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

† Heb. *assembled by appointment.* 5 And when all these kings were † met together, they came & pitched together at ỹ waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up
[a] 2 Sam. 8. 4. all slain before Israel: thou shalt [a] hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, & they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into
‖ Or, *Zidon rabbah.* the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto † Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh east-ward, and they smote them untill they left them none remaining.

‖ Or, *Salt pits.* † Heb. *Burnings of waters.*

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them*: there was not † any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Heb. *any breath.*

12 And all the cities of those kings and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, [b] as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

[b] Num. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16, 17.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor onely; *that* did Joshua burn.

† Heb. *in their heaps.*

14 And all the spoil of these cities and the cattel the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword untill they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ [c] As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so [d] did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

[c] Ex. 34. 11. [d] Deut. 7. 5. † Heb. *he removed nothing.*

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south-countrey, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;

17 *Even* from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them and slew them.

‖ Or, *the smooth mountain.*

18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save [e] the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in battel.

[e] Chap. 9.

20 For

20 For [f] it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battel, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, [g] as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua, and cut off [h] the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: onely in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, [i] according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The two kings whose countreys Moses took and disposed of.* 7 *The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.*

NOw these *are* the kings of the land which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun; from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:

2 [a] Sihon king of ȳ Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead even unto the river Jabbok, *which* *is* the border of the children of Ammon;

3 And [b] from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from ‖ the south, under ‖ [c] Ashdoth-pisgah:

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of [d] the remnant of the giants, [e] that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 [f] Them did Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite: and [g] Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and ȳ half tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the countrey which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto [h] the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession according to their divisions;

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in ȳ plains, & in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south-countrey; the Hittites, the Amorites, & the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, & the Jebusites:

9 [i] The king of Jericho, one; [k] the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one;

10 [l] The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

11 The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

12 The king of Eglon, one; [m] the king of Gezer, one;

13 [n] The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

15 [o] The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

16 [p] The king of Makkedah, one; [q] the king of Beth-el, one;

17 The king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one;

18 The king of Aphek, one; the king of ‖ Lasharon, one;

19 The king of Madon, one; [r] the king of Hazor, one;

20 The king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

21 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;

23 The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one; the king of [t] the nations of Gilgal, one;

24 The king of Tirzah, one: All the kings thirty and one.

CHAP.

[f] Deu. 2. 30
[g] Deu. 20. 16, 17.
[h] Num. 13. 22, 28. Deut. 1. 28
[i] Num. 26. 53
[a] Nu. 21. 24. Deu. 2. 36. & 3. 6, 16.
[b] Deu. 3. 17
‖ Or, Teman.
‖ Or, the Springs of Pisgah, or the hill. [c] Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. Jos. 13. 20. [d] Gen. 14. 5. Ch. 13. 12. [e] Deut. 1. 4.
[f] Num. 21. 24, 35.
[g] Num. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12. Chap. 13. 8.
[h] Chap. 10. 40. & 11. 17.
[i] Chap. 6. 2.
[k] Ch. 8. 29.
[l] Ch. 10. 23
[m] Ch. 10. 33
[n] Ch. 10. 38
[o] Ch. 10. 29
[p] Ch. 10. 28
[q] Ch. 8. 17.
‖ Or, Misrephoth.
[r] Ch. 11. 1
[t] Ch. 14. 2

CHAP. XIII.

2 The bounds of the land not yet conquered. 8 The inheritance of the two tribes and half. 14, 33 The Lord and his sacrifices are the inheritance of Levi. 15 The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. 22 Balaam slain. 24 The bounds of the inheritance of Gad, 29 and of the half-tribe of Manasseh.

[a] See Chap. 14. 10. NOw Joshua [a] was old *and* stricken in years; *and* the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.

† Heb. to possess it.

[b] Judg. 3. 3 2 [b] This *is* the land that yet remaineth: All the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

3 From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: [c] five lords of the Philistines; ỹ Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and ỹ Ekronites; also [d] the Avites:

[c] Zeph. 2. 5

[d] Deut. 2. 23.

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of [e] the Amorites:

‖ Or, the cave.

[e] See Judg. 1. 34.

5 And the land of [f] the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entring into Hamath.

[f] 1 Kin. 5. 18. Ps. 83. 7

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto § Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: onely diyide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

[g] Ch. 11. 8.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes and the half-tribe of Manasseh:

8 With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, [h] which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan east-ward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them;

[h] Num. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. Chap. 22. 4.

9 From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, & all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah;

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, [wch] reigned in Ashtaroth & in Edrei, who remained of [i] the remnant of ỹ giants. For these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

[i] Deut. 3. 10. Chap. 12. 4.

13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites, but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites untill this day.

14 [k] Onely unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance: the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire *are* their inheritance, [l] as he said unto them.

[k] Chap. 14. 3, 4.

[l] Ver. 33.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families:

16 And their coast was from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba;

17 Heshbon and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

‖ Or, the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon. See Num. 32. 38.

18 And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley,

[m] Deut. 3. 17. ‖ Or, springs of Pisgah, or the hill.

20 And Beth-peor, and [m] ‖ Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, [n] whom Moses smote, [o] with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the countrey.

[n] Num. 21. 24. [o] Num. 31. 8.

22 [p] Balaam also the son of Beor the ‖ sooth-sayer did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.

[p] Num. 22. 5. & 31. 8. ‖ Or, diviner.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan and the border *thereof.* This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities, and the villages thereof.

24 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families:

25 And

25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, & half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah;

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir;

27 And in the valley, Beth aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of Cinnereth, on the other side Jordan east-ward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manasseh: And *this* was *the possession* of the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families:

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and [q] all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the [r] children of Machir by their families.

32 These *are the countreys* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward.

33 [f] But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, [t] as he said unto them.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by priviledge obtaineth Hebron.*

AND these *are the countreys* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, [a] which Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the heads of the fathers of ŷ tribes of ŷ children of Israel distributed for inheritance unto them.

2 [b] By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes and *for* the half-tribe.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half-tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For [c] the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh, and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save [d] cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattel & for their substance.

5 As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh [e] the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest [f] the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Fourty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD [g] sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espie out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless [h] my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but [i] I wholly followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely [k] the land [l] whereon thy feet have troden shall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever; because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, [m] as he said, these fourty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel † wandred in the wilderness: and now lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

11 [n] As yet I *am as* strong this day as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how [o] the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced: if so be the LORD will

[c] Ge 48.5. 1 Chr. 5. 1, 2.
[d] Nu. 35.2. Ch. 21.2.
[e] Nu. 32.12.
[f] Nu. 14.24
[g] Nu. 13.7. & 14.6.
[h] Nu. 13.31, 32.
[i] Nu. 14.24
[k] Deu. 11.24. Cha. 1. 3.
[l] See Num. 13.22.
[m] Num. 14.30.
† Heb. walked.
[n] Eccles 46.9. See Deu. 34.7.
[o] Nu. 13. 29, 33, 34.

will be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

p Ch. 15. 13 Judg. 1. 20 See Chap. 21. 11, 12 1 Chron. 6. 55, 56. q 1 Mac. 2. 56.

13 And Joshua blessed him, and p gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance.

14 q Hebron therefore became ỹ inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day; because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

r Ge. 23. 2. Ch. 15. 13.

15 And r the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba, *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Calebs portion and conquest.* 16 *Othniel for his valour hath Achsah Calebs daughter to wife.* 18 *She obtaineth a blessing of her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebusites, not conquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; a *Even* to the border of Edom, the b wilderness of Zin south-ward *was* the uttermost part of the south-coast.

a Nu. 34. 3. b Nu. 33. 36.

2 And their south-border was from the shore of the salt-sea, from the † bay that looketh south-ward.

† Heb. *tongue.*

3 And it went out to the south-side to || Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south-side unto Kadesh-barnea; and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa.

|| Or, *the going up to Acrabbim.*

4 *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings-out of that coast were at the sea. This shall be your south-coast.

5 And the east-border *was* the salt-sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan. And *their* border in the north-quarter *was* from the bay of the sea, at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going-up to Adummim, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the border passed towards the waters of Enshemesh, and the goings-out thereof were at c En-rogel.

c 1 Kin. 1. 9.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the Jebusite; the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom west-ward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants north-ward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah west-ward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim which *is* Chesalon, on the north-side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings-out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west-border *was* to the great sea and the coast *thereof*. This *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

d Ch. 14. 13.

13 ¶ And d unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* e || the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

e Ch. 14. 15. || Or, *Kirjath-arba.*

14 And Caleb drove thence f the three sons of Anak, g Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

f Judg. 1. 10, 20. g Nu. 13. 22.

15 And h he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir. And the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

h Ch. 10. 38. Judg. 1. 11.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And i Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

i Judg. 1. 13. & 3. 9.

18 And

18 And it came to paſs, as ſhe came *unto him*, that ſhe moved him to ask of her father a field. And [k] ſhe lighted off *her* aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wouldeſt thou?

k See Gen. 24.64 & 25.23.

19 Who anſwered, Give me a bleſſing: for thou haſt given me a ſouth-land; give me alſo ſprings of water. And he gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 ¶ And the uttermoſt cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coaſt of Edom ſouth-ward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, & Dimonah, & Adadah,

23 And Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Aman, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heſhmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-ſhual, and Beer-ſheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, & Cheſil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sanſannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine with their villages:

33 *And* in the valley, Eſhtaol, and Zoreah, and Aſhnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, || and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:

|| Or, Gederothaim.

37 Zenan, & Hadaſhah, & Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, & Mizpeh, & Joktheel,

39 Lachiſh, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithliſh,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; ſixteen cities with their villages:

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Aſhan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Aſhnah, & Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareſhah; nine cities with their villages:

45 Ekron with her towns and her villages:

46 From Ekron even unto the ſea, all that *lay* † near Aſhdod, with their villages:

† Heb. *by the ſides of.*

47 Aſhdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the River of Egypt, and the great ſea, and the border *thereof*:

48 And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-ſannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eſhtemoh, and Anim,

51 And Goſhen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages:

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eſhean,

53 And || Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

|| Or, *Janus.*

54 And Humtah, and [l] Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages:

l Ch. 14. 15.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, & Jokdeam, & Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages:

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; ſix cities with their villages:

60 Kirjath baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages:

61 In the wilderneſs, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibſhan, and the city of Salt, and Engedi; ſix cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebuſites the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, [m] the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebuſites dwell with the children of Judah at Jeruſalem unto this day.

m See Judg. 1. 8. 21. 5. 7.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The general borders of the ſons of Joſeph,* 5 *The border of the inheritance of Ephraim.* 10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

AND the lot of the children of Joſeph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the eaſt, to the

† Heb. *went forth.*

wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

[a] Judg.1.26. 2 And goeth out from Beth-el to [a] Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

3 And goeth down west-ward to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus*: Even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper.

6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Michmethath on the north side; and the border went about east ward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:

7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah west-ward unto the river Kanah: and the goings-out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

[b] Ch.17.9 9 And [b] the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

[c] Judg.1.29. See 1 Ki 9.16. 10 And [c] they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh.* 7 *His coast.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joseph obtain another lot.*

[a] Ge.41.51 & 46.20. [b] Ge.50.23 Nu.32.39, 40. 1 Chr. 7.14. [c] Nu.26.29 THere was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he *was* the [a] first-born of Joseph; *to wit*, for [b] Machir the first-born of Manasseh the father of Gilead. Because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

2 There was also *a lot* for [c] the rest of ỹ children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of ‖ Abiezer; and for the ‖ Nu. 26. 30. Jezer. children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male-children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

[d] Num.36.33.& 27.1. & 36.2. 3 ¶ But [d] Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manassehs sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethath, that *lieth* before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the coast descended unto the ‖ river Kanah, south-ward of the river. [c] These cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north side of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the sea. ‖ Or, brook of reeds. [c] Ch.16.9

10 South-ward *it was* Ephraims, and north-ward *it was* Manassehs, & the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, *and* the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants

tants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countreys.

f Judg. 1.27. 12 Yet f the children of Manaſſeh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* thoſe cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to paſs when the children of Iſrael were waxen ſtrong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, but did not utterly drive them out.

14 ¶ And the children of Joſeph ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying, Why haſt thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, ſeeing I *am* a great people, foraſmuch as the LORD hath bleſſed me hitherto?

15 And Joſhua anſwered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*countrey*, and cut down for thy ſelf there in the land of the Perizzites and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

‖ Or, Rephaims.

16 And the children of Joſeph ſaid, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have g chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-ſhean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

g Judg. 4.3

17 And Joſhua ſpake unto the houſe of Joſeph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manaſſeh, ſaying, Thou *art* a great people, and haſt great power: thou ſhalt not have one lot *onely*.

18 But the mountain ſhall be thine; for it *is* a wood, and thou ſhalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it ſhall be thine: for thou ſhalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron-chariots, *and* though they *be* ſtrong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The tabernacle is ſet up at Shiloh. 2 The remainder of the land is deſcribed, and divided into ſeven parts. 10 Joſhua divideth it by lot. 11 The lot and border of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.

AND the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael aſſembled together at Shiloh, and ſet up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was ſubdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Iſrael ſeven tribes which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, How long *are* ye ſlack to go to poſſeſs the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will ſend them, and they ſhall riſe, and go through the land, and deſcribe it according to the inheritance of them; and they ſhall come *again* to me.

5 And they ſhall divide it into ſeven parts. Judah ſhall abide in their coaſt on the ſouth, and the houſe of Joſeph ſhall abide in their coaſts on the north.

6 Ye ſhall therefore deſcribe the land *into* ſeven parts, and bring *the deſcription* hither to me, that I may caſt lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you: for the prieſthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance. And Gad and Reuben and half the tribe of Manaſſeh have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the eaſt, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men aroſe, and went away: and Joſhua charged them that went to deſcribe the land, ſaying, Go, and walk through the land, and deſcribe it, and come again to me, that I may here caſt lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and paſſed through the land, and deſcribed it by cities into ſeven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joſhua to the hoſt at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joſhua caſt lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD: and there Joſhua divided the land unto the children of Iſrael according to their diviſions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coaſt of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joſeph.

12 And their border on the north ſide was from Jordan: and the border went up to the ſide of Jericho on the north ſide, and went up through the mountains weſt-

ward; and the goings-out thereof were at the wilderneſs of Beth aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the ſide of Luz,
* Ge.28.19 a which *is* Bethel, ſouth-ward; and the border deſcended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the ſouth-ſide of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compaſſed the corner of the ſea ſouthward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon ſouth-ward; and the goings-out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah. This *was* the weſt-quarter.

15 And the ſouth-quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the weſt, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north,
b Ch.15.8. and deſcended to the valley of Hinnom, b to the ſide of Jebuſi on the ſouth, and deſcend-
c Ch.15.7. ed to c En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-ſhemeſh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over againſt the going-up of Adummim, and deſcended to
d Ch.15.6. d the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben,

18 And paſſed along toward the ſide
|| Or, the plain. over againſt || Arabah north-ward, and went down unto Arabah:

19 And the border paſſed along to the ſide of Beth-hoglah northward: and the out-goings of the border were at the
† Heb. tongue. north-† bay of the ſalt-ſea at the ſouth-end of Jordan. This *was* the ſouth-coaſt.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the eaſt ſide. This *was* ỹ inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coaſts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, & Ophni, & Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebuſi, which *is* Jeruſalem, Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon*, 10 *of Zebulun*, 17 *of Iſſachar*, 20 *of Aſher*, 32 *of Naphtali*, 40 *of Dan.* 49 *The children of Iſrael give an inheritance to Joſhua.*

AND the ſecond lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And a they had in their inheritance, a 1 Chr. 4.28. Beer-ſheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-ſhual, and Balah, & Azem,

4 And Eltolad, & Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-ſuſah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages:

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Aſhan; four cities and their villages:

8 And all the villages that *were* round about theſe cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the ſouth. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the ſea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbaſheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam,

12 And

12 And turned from Sarid eaſt-ward toward the ſun-riſing, unto the border of Chiſloth tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence paſſeth on along on the eaſt to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon ||methoar to Neah:

14 And the border compaſſeth it on the north-ſide to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are in ŷ valley of Jiphthah-el:

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Iſſachar, for the children of Iſſachar, according to their families.

18 And their border was *toward* Jezreel, and Cheſulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, & Kiſhion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth pazzez:

22 And the coaſt reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-ſhemeſh: and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan: ſixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſhaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſheal; and reacheth to Carmel weſtward, and to Shihor-libnath;

27 And turneth toward the ſun-riſing to Beth-dagon; and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north-ſide of Beth-emek, and Neiel; and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand;

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon:

29 And *then* the coaſt turneth to Ramah, and to the ſtrong city † Tyre; and the coaſt turneth to Hoſah: & the out-goings thereof are at the ſea from the coaſt to [b] Achzib:

30 Ummah alſo, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Aſher according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The ſixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.

33 And their coaſt was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan:

34 And *then* [c] the coaſt turneth weſtward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the ſouth-ſide, and reacheth to Aſher on the weſt-ſide, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the ſun-riſing:

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, & Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedeſh, and Edrei, & En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-ſhemeſh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the ſeventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families

41 And the coaſt of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eſhtaol, and Ir-ſhemeſh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border || before || Japho.

47 And [d] the coaſt of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight againſt Leſhem, and took it, and ſmote it with

|| Or, which is drawn.

† Heb. Tzr.

[b] Ge. 38. 5. Judg. 1. 31. Mic. 1. 14.

[c] Deut. 33. 23.

|| Or, over against.

|| Or, Joppa, Act. 9. 36.

[d] See Judg. 18.

the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and
c Judg.18. 29. dwelt therein, and called Leshem, c Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families. these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he asked,
f Ch.24.30 *even* f Timnath serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

g Nu.34.17 51 g These *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh, before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

CHAP. XX.

1 God commandeth, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying,
a Ex.21.13 Nu 45.6, 11,14. Deut.19. 2,9. a Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entring of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city; they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand: because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

b Num.35. 12,25. 6 And he shall dwell in that city b until he stand before the congregation for judgement, *and* untill the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, & Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, in the mountain of Judah. † Heb. sanctified.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward they assigned c Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. c Deut. 4. 43. 1 Chr. 6.78.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, untill he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Eight and fourty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites. 43 God gave the land and rest to the Israelites, according to his promise.

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

2 And they spake unto them at a Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, b The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattel. a Ch.18.1. b Nu.35.2

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and c the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, d had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities. c V.8,19. d See Ch 24.33.

5 And e the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe e V.20,26.

of

of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And [f] the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 [g] The children of Merari by their families *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* † mentioned by name,

10 Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot.

11 And they gave them ‖ the city of Arba the father of [h] Anok, which *city is* Hebron, in the hill-*country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

12 But [i] the fields of the city and the villages thereof gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

13 Thus [k] they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

15 And [l] Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,

16 And [m] Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, *and* Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and [n] Almon with her suburbs; four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth horon with her suburbs; four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gathrimmon with her suburbs; four cities.

25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gathrimmon with her suburbs; two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gershon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manasseh, *they gave* Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, and Beeshterah with her suburbs; two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs; four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the rest of the Levites, out

[f] v. 27, &c.
[g] v. 34, &c.
† Heb. called.
‖ Or, Kirjath-arba. Gen. 23. 2. Ch. 35. 27. and elsewhere.
[h] Ch. 14. 14. 1 Chr. 6. 56.
[i] 1 Chr. 6. 57.
[k] 1 Chr. 6. 58. Heb. Hilen.
[l] 1 Chr. 6. 59. Heb. Asan.
[m] 1 Chr. 6. 60. Ashnah.
[n] 1 Chr. 6. 60. Almemith.

of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs.

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel *were* fourty and eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them. Thus *were* all these cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers: and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto the r fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them: the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

[b] Ch. 23. 14, 15.

45 [b] There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel: all came to pass.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The two tribes and half with a blessing are sent home. 9 They build the altar of Testimony in their journey. 11 The Israelites are offended thereat. 21 They give them good satisfaction.

THen Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

[a] Num. 32. 20. Deut. 3. 18.

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept [a] all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, [b] which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

[b] Num. 32. 33. Deut. 29. 8. Ch. 13. 8.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, [c] to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

[c] Deut. 10. 12.

6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away. And they went unto their tents.

7 Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan west-ward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattel, with silver and with gold, and with brass and with iron, and with very much raiment: [d] divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

[d] Num. 31. 27, 28 30. 24

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the countrey of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 And when they came unto the borders of Jordan that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And

11 ¶ And the children of Iſrael heard ſay, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh have built an altar over againſt the land of Canaan in the borders of Jordan, at the paſſage of the children of Iſrael.

12 And when the children of Iſrael heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael gathered themſelves together at Shiloh, [c] to go up to war againſt them.

13 And the children of Iſrael ſent unto the children of Reuben and to the children of Gad and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh into the land of Gilead [f] Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the Prieſt,

14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief houſe a prince, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael; and each one *was* an head of the houſe of *their* fathers, among the thouſands of Iſrael.

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben and to the children of Gad and to the half tribe of Manaſſeh unto the land of Gilead, and they ſpake with them, ſaying,

16 Thus ſaith the whole congregation of the LORD, What treſpaſs *is* this that ye have committed againſt the God of Iſrael, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebell this day againſt the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity [g] of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleanſed untill this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD;

18 But that ye muſt turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *ſeeing* ye rebell to day againſt the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Iſrael.

19 Notwithſtanding if the land of your poſſeſſion *be* unclean, *then* paſs ye over unto the land of the poſſeſſion of the LORD, wherein the LORDS tabernacle dwelleth, and take poſſeſſion among us: but rebell not againſt the LORD, nor rebell againſt us, in building you an altar beſide the altar of the LORD our God.

20 [h] Did not Achan the ſon of Zerah commit a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Iſrael? and that man periſhed not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh anſwered and ſaid unto the heads of the thouſands of Iſrael,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Iſrael he ſhall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in tranſgreſſion againſt the LORD, (ſave us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himſelf require *it*;

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, ſaying, † In time to come your children might ſpeak unto our children, ſaying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Iſrael?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you: ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD. So ſhall your children make our children ceaſe from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we ſaid, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for ſacrifice:

27 But *that* it *may be* [i] a witneſs between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the ſervice of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings and with our ſacrifices and with our peace-offerings; that your children may not ſay to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore ſaid we, that it ſhall be, when they ſhould *ſo* ſay to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may ſay *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for ſacrifices; but it *is* a witneſs between us and you.

29 God forbid that we ſhould rebell againſt the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-

[c] Deut. 13.15.
[f] Ex. 6.25. Nu. 25.7.
† Heb. houſe of the father.
[g] Nu. 25.3, 4. Deu. 4.3
[h] Ch. 7.1, 5
† Heb. To morrow
[i] Ge. 31.48 Ch. 24.27. Verſ. 34.

burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

† Heb. it was good in their eyes.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive ẏ the LORD *is* among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

† Heb. then.

32 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battel, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar || *Ed:* for it *shall be* a witness between us that the LORD *is* God.

|| That is, A witness. So Ch. 24. 27.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joshua's exhortation before his death,* 3 *by former benefits,* 5 *by promises,* 11 *and by threatnings.*

AND it came to pass a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old & † stricken in age.

† Heb. come into days.

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, & for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age.

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you: for the [a] LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

[a] Ex. 14. 14

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † west-ward.

† Heb. as the sun set.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expell them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, [b] as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

[b] Num. 33. 53.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, [c] that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left;

[c] Deut. 5. 32 & 28. 14.

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among st you; [d] neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow your selves unto them:

[d] Ex. 23. 13 Psal. 16. 4 Jer. 5. 7. Zeph. 1. 5. see Num. 32. 38.

8 || But [e] cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

|| Or, for if you will cleave, &c.

9 || For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

[e] Deut. 11. 22. || Or, when the LORD shall drive

10 [f] One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, [g] as he hath promised you.

[f] Le. 26. 8. Deu. 32. 30 See Josh. 3. 31. & 15. 2 Sam. 23. 8.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † selves, that ye love the LORD your God.

[g] Ex. 14. 14 & 23. 27.

12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

† Heb. souls.

13 Know for a certainty that [h] the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; [i] but they shall be snares and traps unto you & scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, untill ye perish from off this good land wch the LORD your God hath given you.

[h] Josh. 2. 3.

[i] Ex. 33. 33 Nu. 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16

14 And behold, this day [k] I *am* going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls that [l] not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

[k] 1 Ki. 2. 2. See Heb. 9. 27. 1 Ch. 29. 15

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, that as all good things are come upon you wch the

the LORD your God promiſed you; ſo ſhall the LORD bring upon you [m] all evil things, untill he have deſtroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD your God which he commanded you, and have gone and ſerved other gods, and bowed your ſelves to them; then ſhall the anger of the LORD be kindled againſt you, and ye ſhall periſh quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Joſhua aſſembleth the tribes at Shechem. 2 A brief hiſtory of Gods benefits from Terah. 14 He reneweth a covenant between the Iſraelites and God. 26 A ſtone, the witneſs of the covenant. 26 Joſhua's age, death and burial. 32 Joſephs bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.

AND Joſhua gathered all the tribes of Iſrael to Shechem and called for the elders of Iſrael, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they preſented themſelves before God.

2 And Joſhua ſaid unto all the people, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Your fathers dwelt on the other ſide of the floud in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham and the father of Nachor: and [b] they ſerved other gods.

3 And [c] I took your father Abraham from the other ſide of the floud, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his ſeed, and [d] gave him Iſaac.

4 And I gave unto Iſaac [e] Jacob and Eſau: and I gave unto [f] Eſau mount Seir, to poſſeſs it; [g] but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt

5 [h] I ſent Moſes alſo and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongſt them: and afterward [i] I brought you out.

6 And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and [k] ye came unto the ſea; and the Egyptians purſued after your fathers with chariots and horſemen unto [l] the Red ſea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkneſs between you and the Egyptians, and brought the ſea upon them, and covered them: and your eyes have ſeen what I have done in Egypt. And ye dwelt in the wilderneſs a long ſeaſon.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites which dwelt on the other ſide Jordan; [m] and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might poſſeſs their land, and I deſtroyed them from before you.

9 Then [n] Balak the ſon of Zippor king of Moab aroſe and warred againſt Iſrael, and [o] ſent and called Balaam the ſon of Beor to curſe you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he bleſſed you ſtill: ſo I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And [p] ye went over Jordan and came unto Jericho: and [q] the men of Jericho fought againſt you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And [r] I ſent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* [s] not with thy ſword, nor with thy bowe.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and [t] cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore fear the LORD and ſerve him in ſincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers ſerved on the other ſide of the floud, and [u] in Egypt; and ſerve ye the LORD.

15 And if it ſeem evil unto you to ſerve the LORD; [x] chooſe you this day whom ye will ſerve, whether the gods which your fathers ſerved that *were* on the other ſide of the floud, or the gods of the Amorites in whoſe land ye dwell: but as for me and my houſe, we will ſerve the LORD.

16 And the people anſwered and ſaid, God forbid that we ſhould forſake the LORD, to ſerve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage, & which did thoſe great ſigns in our ſight, and

[m] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15, 16

[b] Ge. 11. 26, 31. & 12. 1. Judith 5. 6, 7.

[c] Ge. 31. 53 [d] Gen. 12. 1.

[d] Ge. 21. 2.

[e] Gen. 25. 24, 26 [f] Gen. 36. 8. Deu. 2. 5 [g] Gen. 46. 1, 6. [h] Ex. 3. 10.

[i] Ex. 12. 37

[k] Ex. 14. 2.

[l] Ex. 14. 9.

[m] Nu. 21. 21, 33. Deu. 2. 32.

[n] See Judg. 11. 25.

[o] Nu. 22. 5 Deu. 23. 4.

[p] Ch. 3. 14.

[q] Ch. 6. 1. & 10. 1. & 11. 1.

[r] Ex. 23. 28 Deu. 7. 20.

[s] Pſal. 44. 3, 6.

[t] Deut. 6. 10, 11.

[u] Le. 17. 7. Ezek. 20. 8. & 23. 3.

[x] See Ruth 1. 15. 1 K. 18. 21. Ez. 20. 39. Joh. 6. 67.

and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD; for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he *is* an holy
y Ex.23.21 God; he *is* a jealous God; y he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve
z Ch.13.15 strange gods, z then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against your selves that
a Ps.119.173 a ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away, *said he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and encline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

b See Ex. 15.25. 25 So Joshua b made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words
c See Judg. 9.6. in the book of the law of God, and took c a great stone, & set it up there d under an oak that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

d Ge.35.4.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for e it hath heard all the words of ỹ LORD
e See Deut. 32.1. wch he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

f Judg.2.6. 28 So f Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

g Ch.19.50 Judg. 2.9. 30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in g Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

h Judg.2.7 31 And h Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † overlived Joshua; and which had known all the works of the LORD that he had done for Israel.

† Heb. prolonged their days after Joshua.

i Ge.50.25 Ex. 13.19. 32 ¶ And i the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of k the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred || pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

k Ge.33.19 || Or, Lambs.

33 ¶ And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

The book of JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 *Adoni-bezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 10 *Hebron taken.* 11 *Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Askelon and Ekron taken.* 21 *The acts of Benjamin.* 22 *of the house of Joseph, who take Beth-el.* 27 *Of Manasseh.* 30 *of Zebulun.* 31 *of Asher.* 33 *Of Naphtali.* 34 *Of Dan.*

NOw after the death of Joshua, it came to pass that the chil-
a Num.27. 21.Ch.20. 18. dren of Israel a asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Be-

zek:

zek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

† Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.*

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, || gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

|| Or, *gleaned.* [a] See Josh. 15. 63.

8 Now [b] the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

[b] Josh. 10. 36. & 11. 21. & 15. 13.

9 ¶ [c] And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the || valley.

|| Or, *low country.*

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron. Now the name of Hebron before *was* [d] Kirjath-arba. And they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

[d] Jos. 15. 13.

[e] Josh. 15. 15, &c.

11 [e] And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir. And the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

[f] Ch. 3. 9.

13 And [f] Othniel the son of Kenaz Calebs younger brother took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to pass when she came *to him,* that she moved him to ask of her father a field: & she lighted from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south-land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

[g] See Ch. 4. 17. 1 Sa. 15. 6. 1 Chr. 2. 55. Jer. 35. 2. [h] De. 34. 3. [i] Nu. 21. 1.

16 ¶ And [g] the children of the Kenite, Moses father in law, went up out of [h] the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah, into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of [i] Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called [k] Hormah.

[k] Nu. 21. 3

18 Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and || he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had [l] chariots of iron.

|| Or, *he possessed the mountain.*

[l] Josh 17. 16, 18.

20 [m] And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

[m] Num. 14. 24. Jos. 14. 9, 12. & 15. 13.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el. Now the name of the city before *was* [n] Luz.

[n] Ge. 28. 19

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and [o] we will shew thee mercy.

[o] Jos. 2. 12, 14.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ [p] Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor & her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor ỹ inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

[p] Jos. 17. 11, 12, 13.

28 And it came to pass when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ [q] Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

[q] Jos. 16. 10.

30 ¶ Nei-

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 ¶ And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

† Heb. was heavy.

36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

‖ Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim.*

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 6 *The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua.* 14 *Gods anger and pity towards them.* 20 *The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.*

‖ Or, *messenger.*

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware

[a] Gen. 17. 7 unto your fathers; and [a] I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

[b] Deu. 7. 2. 2 And [b] ye shall make no league with

[c] Deu. 12. 3 the inhabitants of this land; [c] ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: Why have ye done this?

[d] Jos. 23. 13 3 Wherefore [d] I also said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shall

[e] Ex. 23. 33 & 34. 12. Deu. 7. 16. be *as thorns* in your sides, and [e] their gods shall be a snare unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

‖ That is, *Weepers.*

[f] Josh. 24. 28. 6 ¶ And when [f] Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD that he did for Israel.

† Heb. *prolonged days after Joshua.*

[g] Josh. 24. 29. 8 And [g] Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

[h] Josh. 19. 50. & 24. 30. *Timnath-serah.* 9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [h] Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim.

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into [i] hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and [k] he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

[i] Psal. 44. 12. Isa. 50. 1.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, [k] as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

[k] Lev. 26. Deut. 28.

16 ¶ Nevertheless, the LORD raised up

† Heb. saved.

up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for [i] it repented the LORD because of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

[i] See Gen. 6.6.

19 And it came to pass [m] when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and ‖ corrupted *themselves* more then their fathers, in following other gods, to serve them, and to bow down unto them: † they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

[m] Ch. 2.12. ‖ Or, were corrupt.

† Heb. they let no thing fall of their.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkned unto my voice;

[n] Josh. 23.13.

21 [n] I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

‖ Or, suffered.

23 Therefore the LORD ‖ left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAP. III.

1 *The nations which were left to prove Israel.* 5 *By communion with them they commit idolatry.* 7 *Othniel delivereth them from Cushan-rishathaim;* 12 *Ehud from Eglon;* 31 *Shamgar, from the Philistines.*

NOW these *are* the nations which the LORD left to prove Israel by them, *even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;

3 *Namely,* [a] five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entring-in of Hamath.

[a] Josh. 13.3

4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among ŷ Canaanites, Hittites, & Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites.

6 And [b] they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

[b] Ex. 34.16 Deut. 7.3.

7 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served Baalim, and [c] the groves.

[c] Ex. 34.13 Deut. 16.21 Ch. 6.25.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into ŷ hand of [d] Cushan rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Cushan-rishathaim eight years.

[d] Hab. 3.7. † Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* [e] Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

† Heb. *saviour,* Ch. 1.13.

10 And [f] the spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

[f] See Num. 27.18. 1 Sam. 11.6 † Heb. was. † Heb. *Aram.*

11 And the land had rest fourty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthned § Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

§ 1 Sam. 12.9.

13 And he gathered unto him ŷ children of Ammon & Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, ‖ a Benjamite, a man † left handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

‖ Or, *the son of Jemini.*
† Heb. *shut of his right hand.* Ch. 20. 16.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab. And Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again from the ‖ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king. Who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

‖ Or, *graven images.*

20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in † a summer-parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

† Heb. *a parlour of cooling.* See Am. 3. 15.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 And the haft also went in after the blade: and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the ‖ dirt came out.

‖ Or. *it came out at the fundament.*

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came: and when they saw that behold the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his summer-chamber.

‖ Or, *doth his easement.*

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened *them:* and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried; and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that [b] he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

[b] Ch. 6. 34.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour; & there escaped not a man.

† Heb. *fat.*

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men [i] with an ox-goad: and he also delivered Israel.

[i] Ch. 5. 6, 8. 1 S. 13. 19, 22.

CHAP. IV.

1 Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera. 18 Jael killeth Sisera.

AND the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD [a] sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* [b] Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

[a] Ch. 2. 14. [b] 1 Sa. 12. 9. Ps. 83. 9.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred [c] chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

[c] Ch. 1. 19.

4 ¶ And Deborah a propheteſs, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement.

6 And she sent and called [d] Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

[d] Heb. Ha. 32.

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the [e] river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabins army,

[e] Ps. 83. 10.

army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour: for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with [f] ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber [g] the Kenite, *which was* of the children of [h] Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not [i] the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And [k] the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host with the edge of the sword, before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots and after the host unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; *and* there was not † a man left.

17 Howbeit, Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a ‖ mantle.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened [l] a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastned it into the ground. For he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, untill they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAP. V.

1 *The song of Deborah and Barak.*

THen sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes: I, *even* I will sing unto the LORD; I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, [a] when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, [b] the earth trembled, & the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 [c] The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* [d] that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the days of [e] Shamgar the son of

T Anath,

[f] See 1 Kin. 20.10.
[g] Chap. 4.11.
[h] Num. 10.29.
† Heb. gathered by cryer proclamation.
[i] 2 Sam. 5.24.
[k] Psal. 83.9,10.
† Heb. unto one.
[l] Chap. 5.25.
† Heb. put.
† Heb. going went and was hard.
[a] Deut. 1.1. [b] Deut. 33.2. Psal. 68.8. Hab. 3.3. [c] Psal. 97.5.
† Heb. flowed.
[d] Exod. 19.18. Chap. 5.5.
[e] Chap. 3.31.

Anath, in the days of [f] Jael, [g] the high-ways were unoccupied, and the †travellellers walked through † by-ways.

7 *The inhabitants* of the villages ceaſed, they ceaſed in Iſrael, untill that I Deborah aroſe, that I aroſe [h] a mother in Iſrael.

8 They choſe new gods; then *was* war in the gates: [i] was there a ſhield or ſpear ſeen among fourty thouſand in Iſrael?

9 My heart *is* toward the governours of Iſrael, that offered themſelves willingly among the people. Bleſs ye the LORD.

10 ||Speak ye [k] that ride on white aſſes, ye that ſit in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noiſe of archers in the places of drawing water; there ſhall they rehearſe the † righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Iſrael: then ſhall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a ſong. Ariſe, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou ſon of Abinoam

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them againſt Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governours, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Iſſachar *were* with Deborah; even Iſſachar, and alſo [l] Barak: he was ſent on † foot into the valley. ||For the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodeſt thou among the ſheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ||For the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great ſearchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ſhips? Aſher continued on the ſea-||ſhore, and abode in his ||breaches.

18 [m] Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* † jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo: they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, the ſtars in their † courſes fought againſt Siſera.

21 The river of Kiſhon ſwept them away, that antient river, the river Kiſhon. O my ſoul, thou haſt troden down ſtrength.

22 Then were the horſe-hoofs broken, by the means of the || pranſings, the pranſings of their mighty ones.

23 Curſe ye Meroz, ſaid the angel of the LORD, curſe ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: becauſe they [n] came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD againſt the mighty.

24 Bleſſed above women ſhall [o] Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, bleſſed ſhall ſhe be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* ſhe gave *him* milk; ſhe brought forth butter in a lordly diſh.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmens hammer: and † with the hammer ſhe ſmote Siſera; ſhe ſmote off his head, when ſhe had pierced and ſtricken through his temples.

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

28 The mother of Siſera looked out at a window, and cried through the latteſs, Why *is* his chariot ſo long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wiſe ladies anſwered her, yea, ſhe returned † anſwer to her ſelf,

30 [p] Have they not ſped? have they *not* divided the prey, † to every man a damſel *or* two? to Siſera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both ſides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the ſpoil?

31 So let all thine enemies periſh, O LORD: but *let* them that love him *be* [q] as the ſun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had reſt fourty years.

CHAP.

[f] Chap. 4.18.
[g] Lev.26. 22.2 Chr. 15 5.Iſa. 33.8.Lam. 1.4.&4 18
† Heb. *walkers of paths.*
† Heb. *crooked ways.*
[h] Iſ 49.23
[i] So 1 Sam. 13.19,22.
|| Or. *Meditate.*
[k] Chap. 10.4.& 12.14.
† Heb. *righteouſneſſes of the LORD.*
† Heb. *draw with the pen &c.*
[l] Chap. 4.14.
† Heb. *his feet.*
|| Or, *In the diviſions, &c.*
† Heb. *impreſſions.*
|| Or, *In.*
|| Or, *port.*
|| Or, *creeks.*
[m] Chap. 4.10.
† Heb. *expoſed to reproach.*
† Heb. *ſtrengths.*
|| Or, *trampings, or plungings.*
[n] Neh.3.5
[o] Chap. 4.17.
† Heb. *She hammered.*
† Heb. *between.*
† Heb. *ſtroyed.*
† Heb. *her words.*
[p] Exod. 15.9.
† Heb. *to the head of a man.*
[q] 2 Sam. 23.4

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian.* 8 *A prophet rebuketh them.* 11 *An Angel sendeth Gideon for their deliverance.* 17 *Gideons present is consumed with fire.* 24 *Gideon destroyeth Baals altar, and offereth a sacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-shalom.* 28 *Joash defendeth his son, and calleth him Jerubbaal.* 33 *Gideons army.* 36 *Gideons signs.*

AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand [a] of Midian seven years.

[a] Hab. 3. 7.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them [b] the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

† Heb. was strong.

[b] 1 Sam. 13. 6.

3 And *so* it was when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them;

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, & left no sustenance for Israel, neither || sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

|| Or, cattel.

5 For they came up with their cattel, and their tents, and they came as grashoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites,

† Heb. a man a prophet.

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land:

[c] 2 Kin. 17. 35, 38. Jer. 10. 2.

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God; [c] fear not the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an Angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the [d] Abiezrite: and his son [e] Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-press, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

[d] Josh 17. 2. [e] Heb. 11. 32. called *Gedeon.*

† Heb. *because it to flee.*

12 And the Angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my Lord, [f] if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

[f] Deut. 31. 17.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, [g] Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

[g] 1 Sam. 12 11. Heb. 11. 32.

15 And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, [h] † my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my fathers house.

[h] See 1 Sam. 9. 21.

† Heb. *my thousand is the meanest.* See Exo. 18. 25 Mic. 5. 2.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, untill I come unto thee, and [i] bring forth my || present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry untill thou come again.

[i] Chap. 13. 15.

|| Or, *meat-offering.*

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, & unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, & presented *it*.

† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

20 And the Angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and [k] pour out the broth. And he did so.

[k] See 1 Kin. 18. 33, 34.

21 ¶ Then the Angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: and [l] there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the Angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

[l] Lev. 9. 24.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an Angel of the LORD, Gideon ſaid, Alas, O Lord GOD: [m] for becauſe I have ſeen an Angel of the LORD face to face.

[m] Gen. 16 13. Exod. 33.20. Cha. 13.22

23 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Peace *be* unto thee: fear not; thou ſhalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-ſhalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

‖ That is, *The* LORD *ſend peace.* See Exod. 17.15. Jer. 33.16. Eze. 48.35

25 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night that the LORD ſaid unto him, Take thy fathers young bullock, ‖ even the ſecond bullock of ſeven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and [n] cut down the grove that *is* by it:

‖ Or, *and.*

[n] Exod. 34 13. Deut. 7.5.

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, ‖ in the ordered place, & take the ſecond bullock, and offer a burnt-ſacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou ſhalt cut down.

† Heb. *ſtrong place* ‖ Or, *in an orderly manner.*

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his ſervants, and did as the LORD had ſaid unto him: and *ſo* it was, becauſe he feared his fathers houſhold and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city aroſe early in the morning, behold, ẏ altar of Baal was caſt down, & the grove was cut down that *was* by it, & the ſecond bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they ſaid one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they ſaid, Gideon the ſon of Joaſh hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city ſaid unto Joaſh, Bring out thy ſon, that he may die: becauſe he hath caſt down the altar of Baal, and becauſe he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joaſh ſaid unto all that ſtood againſt him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye ſave him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilſt *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a God, let him plead for himſelf, becauſe *one* hath caſt down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him [o] Jerubbaal, ſaying, Let Baal plead againſt him, becauſe he hath thrown down his altar.

[o] 2 Sam. 11.21. *Jerubbeſheth.*

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the eaſt were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

34 But [p] the ſpirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he [q] blew a trumpet; and Abiezer † was gathered after him.

[p] 1 Chr. 12.18. 2 Chr. 24.20. † Heb. *clothed.* [q] Num. 10.3. Cha. 3.27. † Heb. *was called after him.*

35 And he ſent meſſengers throughout all Manaſſeh; who alſo was gathered after him: and he ſent meſſengers unto Aſher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon ſaid unto God, If thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wooll in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece onely, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beſide*, then ſhall I know that thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid.

38 And it was ſo: for he roſe up early on the morrow, and thruſt the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

39 And Gideon ſaid unto God, [r] Let not thine anger be hot againſt me, and I will ſpeak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry onely upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

[r] Gen. 18.32.

40 And God did ſo that night: for it was dry upon the fleece onely, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 Gideons army of two and thirty thouſand is brought to three hundred. 9 He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley-cake. 16 His ſtratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

THen Jerubbaal, [s] who *is* Gideon, and all the people that *were* with him, roſe up early, and pitched beſide the well of Harod: ſo that the hoſt of the Midianites were on the north-ſide of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

[s] Chap. 6.32.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give ẏ Midianites into their hands, leſt Iſrael vaunt themſelves againſt me, ſaying, Mine own hand hath ſaved me.

3 Now

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, ſaying, [b] Whoſoever *is* fearfull and afraid, let him return & depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty & two thouſand; and there remained ten thouſand.

[b] Deut. 20. 8. 1 Mac. 3. 56.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it ſhall be, *that* of whom I ſay unto thee, This ſhall go with thee, the ſame ſhall go with thee; and of whomſoever I ſay unto thee, This ſhall not go with thee, the ſame ſhall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him ſhalt thou ſet by himſelf; likewiſe every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the reſt of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I ſave you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he ſent all *the reſt of* Iſrael, every man unto his tent, and retained thoſe three hundred men. And the hoſt of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Ariſe, get thee down unto the hoſt; for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy ſervant down to the hoſt.

11 And thou ſhalt hear what they ſay; and afterward ſhall thine hands be ſtrengthned to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with Phurah his ſervant unto the outſide of the ‖ armed men that *were* in the hoſt.

‖ Or, *ranged by five.*

12 And the Midianites & the Amalekites and [c] all the children of the eaſt lay along in the valley like graſſhoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as ỹ ſand by the ſea ſide for multitude.

[c] Chap. 6. 5, 33. & 8. 10.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow anſwered, and ſaid, This *is* nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſon of Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian and all the hoſt.

15 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the † interpretation thereof, that he worſhipped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

† Heb. *breaking.*

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers.

† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.*

‖ Or, *ſi. ebrands, or torches.*

17 And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do likewiſe: and behold, when I come to the outſide of the camp, it ſhall be *that* as I do, ſo ſhall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, *The ſword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundred men that *were* with him came unto the outſide of the camp in ỹ beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch; and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withall*: and they cried, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they ſtood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the hoſt ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred [d] blew the trumpets, and [c] the LORD set [f] every mans sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah, ||in Zererath, *and* to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah & Jordan.

25 And they took [g] two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the wine-press of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

[a] Josh. 6. 4, 16, 20. See 2 Cor. 4. 7.
[c] Psl. 83. 9. Isa. 9. 4.
[f] 1 Sam. 14. 20. 2 Chr. 20. 23.
|| Or, *towards*
† Heb. *lip.*
[g] Psl. 83. 11. Isa. 10. 26.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites.* 4 *Succoth and Penuel refuse to relieve Gideons army.* 10 *Zebah and Zalmunna are taken.* 13 *Succoth and Penuel are destroyed.* 17 *Gideon revengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna.* 22 *He refuseth government.* 24 *His ephod, cause of idolatry.* 28 *Midian subdued.* 29 *Gideons children, and death.* 33 *The Israelites idolatry, and ingratitude.*

AND [a] the men of Ephraim said unto him, †Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him † sharply.

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better then the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you; Then their † anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men ỳ *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them.*

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that [b] we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness, and with briers.

8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered *him.*

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this towre.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell ||an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

11 And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the east of [c] Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and [d] took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † discomfited all the host.

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battel before the sun *was up,*

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* three-score and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers, & with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

17 And

[b] See Ch. 12. 1. 2 Sam. 19. 41.
† Heb. *What thing is this thou hast done unto us?*
† Heb. *strongly.*
† Heb. *was it.*
[b] See 1 Sam. 25. 10.
† Heb. *threshe.*
‖ Or, *an hundred and twenty thousand, every one drawing a sword.*
[c] Num. 32. 35, 42.
[d] Psl. 83. 11.
† Heb. *terrified.*
† Heb. *writ.*
† Heb. *made to know.*

17 And he beat down the towre of
e 1 Kin. 12.25. e Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they; each one † resembled the children of a king.

† Heb. according to the form, &c.

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, *and* slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is, so is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah & Zalmunna, & took away the ‖ ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

‖ Or, ornaments like the moon.

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy sons son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: f the LORD shall rule over you.

f 1 Sam. 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 12. 12.

24 ¶ And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey. For they had golden ear-rings, because they *were* Ishmaelites.

25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of ỹ golden ear-rings that he requested was a thousand & seven hundred *shekels* of gold; beside ornaments, and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian; and beside the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

‖ Or, sweet jewels

g Chap. 17. 5.

27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness fourty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

† Heb. going out of his thigh.

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he † called Abimelech.

† Heb. set.

32 And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

33 ¶ And it came to pass assoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Abimelech by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king.* 7 *Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruine.* 22 *Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him.* 30 *Zebul revealeth it.* 34 *Abimelech overcometh them, and soweth the city with salt.* 46 *He burneth the hold of the god Berith.* 50 *At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a milstone.* 56 *Jothams curse is fulfilled.*

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto a his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mothers father, saying,

a Chap. 8. 31.

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether *is* better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, *which are* threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh.

† Heb. What is good, whether, &c.

3 And his mothers brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined

† Heb. after. † to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our brother.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired[b] vain and light persons, which followed him.

b Chap. 11.3.

5 And he went unto his fathers house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, || by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

|| Or, *by the oak of the pillar*: See Josh. 24.26.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lift up his voice, & cried, & said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

c See 2 Kin. 14.9

8 [c] The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness,[d] wherewith by me they honour God and man, and † go to be promoted over the trees?

d Psal. 104.15.

† Heb. *go up and down for* other *trees*

10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine,[e] which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

e Psal. 104.15.

14 Then said all the trees unto the || bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

|| Or, *thistle*.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow: and if not,[f] let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

f Ezek. 19.14.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands;

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

† Heb. *cast his life.*

18 And ye are risen up against my fathers house this day, & have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech the son of his maid-servant king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoyce in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, & devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

g See 1 Kin. 22. 2 Chr. 10.15. & 18.19. &c.

23 Then [g] God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their bloud be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Heb. *strengthened his hands to kill.*

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them. And it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made || merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

|| Or, *songs*. See Isa. 16.9.10 Jer. 25.30

28 And

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? Serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem. For why should we serve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was ‖ kindled.

‖ Or, *hot.*

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed, and his brethren be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortifie the city against thee.

† Heb. craftily or, *in Tormah.*

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it shall be *that* in the morning, assoon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them † as thou shalt find occasion.

† Heb. *as thine hand shall find.*

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

† Heb. *navel.*

37 And Gaal spake again, and said, See, there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‖ Meonenim.

‖ Or, *the regarders of times.*

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *Is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal & his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; & he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and [h] beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

[h] 1 Kin. 12.25.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the towre of Shechem heard *that*, they entred into an hold of the house of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech that all the men of the towre of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen † me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*.

† Heb. *I have done.*

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them: so that all the men of the towre of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong towre within the

the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the towre.

52 And Abimelech came unto ỹ towre, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the towre to burn it with fire.

2 Sam. 11.21. 53 And [i] a certain woman cast a piece of a milstone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his skull.

So 1 Sam. 31.4. 54 Then [k] he called hastily unto ỹ young man his armour-bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, & he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedness of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren;

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir.* 3 *Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities.* 7 *The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel.* 10 *In their misery, God sendeth them to their false gods.* 15 *Upon their repentance he pitieth them.*

AND after Abimelech there arose to ‖ † defend Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

‖ Or, deliver. † Heb. save.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair a Gileadite, & judged Israel twenty and two years.

[a] Chap. 12.14. 4 And he had thirty sons that [a] rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called ‖ Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

‖ Or, The villages of Jair. Num. 32. 41. 5 And Jair died, & was buried in Camon.

[b] Chap. 2.11. & 3.7 & 4.1. & 6 1. & 13.1. [c] Chap. 2.13. 6 ¶ And [b] the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and [c] Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he [d] sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

[d] Chap. 2.14. Sam. 12.9

8 And that year they vexed and † oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

† Heb. crushed.

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppress you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

[e] Deut. 31. 15. Jer. 2.13. 13 [e] Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

[f] Deut. 32.37,38. Jer. 2.28. 14 Go and [f] cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever † seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

† Heb. is good in thine eyes.

16 And they put away the † strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and [g] his soul † was grieved for the misery of Israel.

† Heb. gods of strangers. 1 Sa. 6.5. † Heb. was shortened. † Heb. cried in gather.

17 Then ỹ children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall [h] be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

[h] Chap. 11.8,11

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head.* 12 *The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain.* 29 *Jephthahs vow.* 32 *His conquest of the Ammonites.* 34 *He performeth his vow on his daughter.*

NOw [a] Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gileads wife bare him sons: and his wives sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our fathers house; for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered [b] vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

4 ¶ And it came to pass † in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob.

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, [c] Did not ye hate me, and expell me out of my fathers house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head & captain over them: & Jephthah uttered all his words [d] before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, [e] Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan. Now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon;

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, [f] Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and [g] walked through the wilderness, unto the Red sea, and [h] came to Kadesh;

17 Then [i] Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not *consent*. And Israel abode in Kadesh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and [k] compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and [l] came by the east-side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, [m] but came not within the border of Moab: for [n] Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

19 And [o] Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, [p] Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that countrey.

22 And they possessed [q] all ỹ coasts of the Amo-

[a] Heb. 1 Sa. called, Jephthae. † Heb. a woman, as Lat.

† Heb. from the face. [b] Chap. 9. 4 Sam. 22. 2

† Heb. after days.

[c] Gen. 26. 27.

† Heb. Let the hearer between us.

[d] Chap. 20. 1. 1 Sam. 10. 17.

[e] Num. 21. 13.

[f] Deut. 2. 9, 19.

[g] Num. 14. 25.

[h] Num. 20. 1.

[i] Num. 20. 14.

[k] Num. 21. 4.

[l] Num. 21. 11.

[m] Num. 21. 13. & 22. 36

[n] Num. 21. 13.

[o] Deut. 2. 26.

[p] Num. 21. 22.

[q] Deu. 2. 36

Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldst thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

[r] Num.22 2. Deut.23 4. Jos.24.9

25 [r] And now *art* thou any thing better then Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkned not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

[s] Chap. 3.10.

29 ¶ Then [s] the spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

† Heb. *that which cometh forth, which shall come forth.* || Or, *or I will offer it, &c.*

31 Then it shall be, that † whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORDS, || and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; & the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto || the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

|| Or, *Abel.*

[t] Exod. 15.20. 1 Sam. 18.6 Psal. 68.25.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, [t] his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she *was his* onely child; || † beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

|| Or, *he had no more of his own, either son or daughter.* † Heb. *of himself.*

35 And it came to pass when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two moneths, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

† Heb. *go and go down.*

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two moneths. And she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two moneths that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed. And she knew no man. And it was a || custom in Israel,

|| Or, *a diuersity.*

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went † yearly || to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

† Heb. *from year to year.* || Or, *to talk with.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.* 8 *Ibzan, who had thirty sons and thirty daughters,* 11 *and Elon,* 13 *and Abdon, who had fourty sons and thirty nephews, judge Israel.*

[a] See Chap. 8.1. † Heb. *were called.*

AND [a] the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, & went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go

go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; & when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay;

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth; and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan. And there fell at that time of the Ephraimites fourty and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel, & he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Ajjalon in the countrey of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, Abdon the son of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 And he had fourty sons, and thirty †nephews, that [b] rode on threescore & ten ass-colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

† Heb. *sons sons.*

[b] Chap. 5.10. & 10.4.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Israel is in the hand of the Philistines.* 2 *An angel appeareth first to Manoahs wife,* 8 *and after to them both.* 15 *Manoahs sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered.* 24 *Samson is born.*

AND the children of Israel † [a] did evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines fourty years.

† Heb. *added to commit,* &c.

[a] Chap. 2.11. & 3.7 & 4.1 & 5.1. & 10.6.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah; and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [b] drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*.

[b] Num. 6.2,3.

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and [c] no rasour shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

[c] Num. 6.5. 1Sam. 1.11.

6 Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkned to the voice of Manoah;

Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. † How shall we order the child? and || † *how* shall we do unto him?

† Heb. *What shall be the manner of the*, &c.
|| Or, what *shall be do?*
† Heb. what shall be *his work*

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, [d] let us detain thee untill we shall have made ready a kid † for thee.

[d] Gen.18.5 Chap.6.18
† Heb. *before thee*

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, [e] Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* || secret?

[e] Gen. 32.29.
|| Or, *wonderfull* Isa.9.6.

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD. And *the angel* did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, [f] We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

[f] Exod.33 20. Deut. 5.26. Chap.6.22

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name [g] Samson. And the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

[g] Heb. 11.32.

25 And [h] the spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in † the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

[h] 1 Sam.11.6
† Heb. *Mahaneh-Dan*, as Ch. 18.12

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines.* 5 *In his journey he killeth a lion.* 8 *In a second journey he findeth honey in the carcase.* 10 *Samsons marriage-feast.* 12 *His riddle by his wife is made known.* 19 *He spoileth thirty Philistines.* 20 *His wife is married to another.*

AND Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for † she pleaseth me well.

† Heb. *she is right in mine eyes*
[a] 1 Kin.11.4 Chron. 15.2 Chron 10.15. & 22.7. & 25.20

4 But his father and his mother [a] knew not that it *was* of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines. For at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared † against him.

† Heb. *in meeting him.*

6 And [b] the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him; and he rent him as he would

[b] Chap. 3.10. 1 Sam. 11.6.

would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time, he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and behold, *there was* a swarm of bees, and honey in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samson made there a feast: for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now [c] put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty || sheets, and thirty change of garments.

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samsons wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy fathers house with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *so*?

16 And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

17 And she wept before him || the seven days, while their feast lasted: & it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter then honey? and what *is* stronger then a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their || spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers house.

|| Or, apparel.

20 But Samsons wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samson is denied his wife.* 3 *He burneth the Philistines corn with foxes and fire-brands.* 6 *His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines.* 7 *Samson smiteth them hip and thigh.* 9 *He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philistines.* 14 *He killeth them with a jaw-bone.* 18 *God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.*

BUT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer then she? † take her, I pray thee, in stead of her.

† Heb. *let her be thine.*

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, || Now shall I be more blameless then the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

|| Or, *Now shall I be blameless from the Philistines, though, &c.*

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took || fire brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midst between two tails.

|| Or, *torches.*

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson the son

son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter. And he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

† Heb. went down.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me that ye will not fall upon me your selves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No: but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † loosed from off his hands.

† Heb. were melted

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an ass, and put forth his hand and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

† Heb. moist.

16 And Samson said, With the jaw-bone of an ass, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

† Heb. an heap, two heaps.

17 And it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.

‖ That is, The lifting up of the jaw-bone, or, casting away of the jaw-bone.

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in ‖ the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived. Wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

‖ Or, Lehi.

‖ That is, The well of him that called, or cried.

20 And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samson at Gaza escapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah, corrupted by the Philistines, enticeth Samson. 6 Thrice she is deceived. 15 At last she overcometh him. 21 The Philistines take him, and put out his eyes. 22 His strength renewing, he palleth down the house upon the Philistines, and dieth.

THen went Samson to Gaza, and saw there † an harlot, & went in unto her.

† Heb. a woman an harlot.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, saying, In the morning when it is day we shall kill him.

† Heb. silent.

3 And Samson lay till midnight, & arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, & went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

† Heb. with the bar

4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman ‖ in the valley of Sorek, whose name *was* Delilah.

‖ Or, by the brook

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to ‖ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

‖ Or, humble.

6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they bind me with ſeven ||† green withs that were never dried, then ſhall I be weak, and be as †another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs which had not been dried, and ſhe bound him with them.

9 Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And ſhe ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he brake the withs, as a threed of tow is broken when it †toucheth the fire. So his ſtrength was not known.

10 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Behold, thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mighteſt be bound.

11 And he ſaid unto her, If they bind me faſt with new ropes †that never were occupied, then ſhall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a threed.

13 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mighteſt be bound. And he ſaid unto her, If thou weaveſt the ſeven locks of my head with the web.

14 And ſhe faſtned *it* with the pin, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awaked out of his ſleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto him, How canſt thou ſay, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? Thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not told me wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*.

16 And it came to paſs, when ſhe preſſed him daily with her words, and urged him, *ſo* that his ſoul was †vexed unto death;

17 That he told her all his heart, and ſaid unto her, [a] There hath not come a raſour upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: if I be ſhaven, then my ſtrength will go from me, and I ſhall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah ſaw that he had told her all his heart, ſhe ſent and called for the lords of the Philiſtines, ſaying, Come up this once; for he hath ſhewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And ſhe made him ſleep upon her knees: and ſhe called for a man, and ſhe cauſed him to ſhave off the ſeven locks of his head; and ſhe began to afflict him, and his ſtrength went from him.

20 And ſhe ſaid, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awoke out of his ſleep, and ſaid, I will go out as at other times before, and ſhake my ſelf. And he wiſt not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philiſtines took him, and †put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of braſs; & he did grind in the priſon-houſe.

22 Howbeit, the hair of his head began to grow again, ||after he was ſhaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philiſtines gathered them together, for to offer a great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered Samſon our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people ſaw him, they praiſed their god: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the deſtroyer of our country, †which ſlew many of us.

25 And it came to paſs when their hearts were merry, that they ſaid, Call for Samſon, that he may make us ſport. And they called for Samſon out of the priſon-houſe; and he made them †ſport. And they ſet him between the pillars.

26 And Samſon ſaid unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the houſe ſtandeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the houſe was full of men and women: and all the lords of the Philiſtines

lor, new cords. † Heb. moiſt. † Heb. ſix.

† Heb. he touch.

† Heb. wherewith work hath not been done.

† Heb. bored out.

|| Or, *as when he was ſhaven*

† Heb. *and who multiplied our ſlain.*

† Heb. *before them*

† Heb. ſtormed.

[a] Num. 6.

were there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thouſand men and women, that beheld while Samſon made ſport.

28 And Samſon called unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and ſtrengthen me, I pray thee, onely this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philiſtines for my two eyes.

29 And Samſon took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the houſe ſtood, and || on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

|| Or, *be leaned on them.*

† Heb. *my ſoul.*

30 And Samſon ſaid, Let †me die with the Philiſtines. And he bowed himſelf with *all his* might; and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein. So the dead which he ſlew at his death were mo then *they* which he ſlew in his life.

31 Then his brethren, and all the houſe of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father. And he judged Iſrael twenty years.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Of the money that Micah firſt ſtole, then reſtored, his mother maketh images,* 5 *and he ornaments for them.* 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his prieſt.*

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whoſe name *was* Micah.

2 And he ſaid unto his mother, The eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver that were taken from thee, about which thou curſedſt, and ſpakeſt of alſo in mine ears, behold, the ſilver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother ſaid, Bleſſed *be thou* of the LORD, my ſon.

3 And when he had reſtored the eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver to his mother, his mother ſaid, I had wholly dedicated the ſilver unto the LORD, from my hand, for my ſon, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will reſtore it unto thee.

4 Yet he reſtored the money unto his mother: and his mother took two hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the houſe of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an houſe of gods, and made an [a] ephod, and [b] teraphim, and † conſecrated one of his ſons, who became his prieſt.

[a] Chap. 8.27.
[b] Gen.31. 19. Hoſ.3.4.
† Heb. *filled the hand.*

6 [c] In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael, *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

[c] Chap. 18.1. & 21.25.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of [d] Beth-lehem judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he ſojourned there.

[d] See Joſh.19.15.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to ſojourn where he could find *a place:* and he came to mount Ephraim to the houſe of Micah, †as he journeyed.

† Heb. *in making his way.*

9 And Micah ſaid unto him, Whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to ſojourn where I may find *a place.*

10 And Micah ſaid unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a prieſt, and I will give thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver by the year, and || † a ſuit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

|| Or, *a double ſuit, &c.*
† Heb. *an order of garments.*

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his ſons.

12 And Micah conſecrated the Levite; and the young man became his prieſt, and was in the houſe of Micah.

13 Then ſaid Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, ſeeing I have a Levite to *my* prieſt.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites ſend five men to ſeek out an inheritance.* 3 *At the houſe of Micah they conſult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way.* 7 *They ſearch Laiſh, and bring back news of good hope.* 11 *Six hundred men are ſent to ſurpriſe it.* 14 *In the way they rob Micah of his prieſt and his conſecrate things.* 27 *They win Laiſh, and call it Dan.* 30 *They ſet up Idolatry, wherein Jonathan inheriteth the prieſthood.*

IN thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael: and in thoſe days [b] the tribe of the Danites ſought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Iſrael.

[b] Chap. 17.6. & 21.25. Joſh. 19.47.

2 And

2 And the children of Dan ſent of their family five men from their coaſts, †men of valour, from Zorah and from Eſhtaol, to ſpy out the land, and to ſearch it; and they ſaid unto them, Go, ſearch the land. Who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the houſe of Micah, they lodged there.

† Heb. ſons.

3 When they *were* by the houſe of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and ſaid unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makeſt thou in this *place?* and what haſt thou here?

4 And he ſaid unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his prieſt.

5 And they ſaid unto him, Aſk counſel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go ſhall be proſperous.

6 And the prieſt ſaid unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

[a] Joſh. 19. 47. called Leſſen. [b] V. 27, 28

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to [c] Laiſh, & ſaw the people that *were* therein, [d] how they dwelt careleſs, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and ſecure; and *there was* no † magiſtrate in the land, that might put *them* to ſhame in *any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no buſineſs with *any* man.

† Heb. poſſeſſor, or heir of poſſeſſion.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eſhtaol: and their brethren ſaid unto them, What *ſay* ye?

9 And they ſaid, Ariſe, that we may go up againſt them: for we have ſeen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye ſtill? be not ſlothfull to go, *and* to enter to poſſeſs the land.

10 When ye go, ye ſhall come unto a people ſecure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah and out of Eſhtaol ſix hundred men, † appointed with weapons of war.

† Heb. girded.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place [e] Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

[e] Chap. 13. 25.

13 And they paſſed thence unto mount Ephraim, & came unto the houſe of Micah.

14 ¶ Then anſwered the five men that went to ſpy out the countrey of Laiſh, and ſaid unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in theſe houſes an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore conſider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the houſe of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the houſe of Micah, and † ſaluted him.

† Heb. aſked him of peace.

16 And the ſix hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, ſtood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to ſpy out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the prieſt ſtood in the entring of the gate, with the ſix hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And theſe went into Micahs houſe, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then ſaid ỹ prieſt unto them, What do ye?

19 And they ſaid unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, & be to us a father and a prieſt: *is it* better for thee to be a prieſt unto the houſe of one man, or that thou be a prieſt unto a tribe and a family in Iſrael?

20 And the prieſts heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midſt of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattel and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the houſe of Micah, the men that *were* in the houſes near to Micahs houſe were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cryed unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and ſaid

unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

† Heb. that thou art gathered together

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

† Heb. bitter of soul

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto [f] a people *that were* at quiet, and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

[f] V.7,10.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And [g] they called the name of the city [h] Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

[g] Josh. 19.47. [h] Gen. 14.14. Chap. 20,1

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons, were priests to the tribe of Dan, until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A Levite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his concubine.* 16 *An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah.* 22 *The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death.* 29 *He divideth her body into twelve pieces, and sendeth them to the twelve tribes.*

AND it came to pass in those days, [a] when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

[a] Chap. 17.6. & 18 1. & 21.25

† Heb. a woman a concubine, or a wife a concubine.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there || † four whole moneths:

|| Or, a year and four months. † Heb. days four months.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her to speak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses. And she brought him into her fathers house; and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoyced to meet him.

† Heb. to her heart

4 And his father in law, the damsels father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsels father said unto his son in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

† Heb. Strengthen

6 And they sat down and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsels father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsels father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † untill after noon, and they did eat both of them.

† Heb. till the day declined.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine and his servant, his father in law, the damsels father, said unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you, tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go † home.

† Heb. is weak

† Heb. it is the pitching time of the day.

† Heb. to thy tent.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came † over against Jebus, which *is* Jerusalem: and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

† Heb. to over against.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent, and the servant said unto

unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah. And when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of mount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the house of the LORD; and there *is* no man ŷ † receiveth me to house.

† Heb. gathereth.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me and for thy hand-maid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee; howsoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; [b] only lodge not in the street.

[b] Gen. 19.2

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, [c] the men of the city, certain [d] sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, & spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

[c] Gen. 19.4 [d] Hos. 9.9. & 10.9.

23 And [e] the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.

[e] Gen. 19.6.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † so vile a thing.

† Heb. the matter of this folly

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the mans house, where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and [f] divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

[f] See 1 Sam. 11.7

30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, & speak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The Levite in a general assembly declareth his wrong.* 8 *The decree of the assembly.* 12 *The Benjamites being cited, make head against the Israelites.* 18 *The Israelites in two battels lose fourty thousand.* 26 *They destroy by a stratagem all the Benjamites, except six hundred.*

THen all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered

thered together as one man, from [g] Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD [h] in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh. Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?

4 And † the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: *and* my concubine have they † forced, that she is dead.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they [i] have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house.

9 But now, this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *We will go up* by lot against it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, † knit together as one man.

12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, [k] *ỹ* children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel.

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battel against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men [l] left-handed; every one could sling stones at an hair-*breadth*, and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and [m] asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, & encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battel against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in aray to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battel again in aray in the place where they put themselves in aray the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD untill even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him)

24 And

[g] Chap. 18.29. 1 Sam. 3.20 2 Sam. 3. 10. & 24.2
[h] 1 Sam. 7.5. & 10.17.
† Heb. *the man the Levite.*
† Heb. *humbled.*
[i] Josh. 7.15.
[k] Deut. 13.13. Ch. 19.22.
[l] Chap. 3.15. 1 Chr. 12.2
[m] Chap. 1.1.
† Heb. *knows.*

24 And the children of Iſrael came near againſt the children of Benjamin the ſecond day.

25 And Benjamin went forth againſt them out of Gibeah the ſecond day, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the children of Iſrael again eighteen thouſand men: all theſe drew the ſword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Iſrael and all the people went up, and came unto the houſe of God, and wept, and ſat there before the LORD, and faſted that day untill even, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Iſrael enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in thoſe days,

28 And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron, ſtood before it in thoſe days) ſaying, Shall I yet again go out to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother, or ſhall I ceaſe? And the LORD ſaid, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Iſrael ſet liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Iſrael went up againſt the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themſelves in aray againſt Gibeah as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out againſt the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and they began † to ſmite of the people, *and* kill as at other times, in the high-ways, of which one goeth up to || the houſe of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Iſrael.

32 And the children of Benjamin ſaid, They *are* ſmitten down before us as at the firſt. But the children of Iſrael ſaid, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the high-ways.

33 And all the men of Iſrael roſe up out of their place, and put themſelves in aray at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Iſrael came forth out of their places, *even* out of the medows of Gibeah.

34 And there came againſt Gibeah ten thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and the battel was ſore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD ſmote Benjamin before Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael deſtroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thouſand and an hundred men: all theſe drew the ſword.

36 So the children of Benjamin ſaw that they were ſmitten. For the men of Iſrael gave place to the Benjamites, becauſe they truſted unto the liers in wait which they had ſet beſide Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait haſted, and ruſhed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait || drew *themſelves* along, and ſmote all the city with the edge of the ſword.

38 Now there was an appointed || ſign between the men of Iſrael † and the liers in wait, that they ſhould make a great † flame with ſmoke to riſe up out of ŷ city.

39 And when the men of Iſrael retired in the battel, Benjamin began † to ſmite *and* kill of the men of Iſrael about thirty perſons: for they ſaid, Surely they are ſmitten down before us as *in* the firſt battel.

40 But when the flame began to ariſe up out of the city with a pillar of ſmoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, † the flame of the city aſcended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Iſrael turned again, ŷ men of Benjamin were amazed: for they ſaw that evil † was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Iſrael unto the way of the wilderneſs; but the battel overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities they deſtroyed in the midſt of them.

43 *Thus* they incloſed the Benjamites round about, *and* chaſed them, *and* trode them down || with eaſe † over againſt Gibeah toward the ſun-riſing.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thouſand men: all theſe *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderneſs unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high-ways five thouſand men; and purſued hard after them unto Gidom, and ſlew two thouſand men of them.

So Joſh. 8. 4.

† Heb. to ſmite of the people wounded or ſlain, &c.

|| Or, Beth-el.

|| Or, made along found with the trumpets.

† Or, time.

† Heb. with.

† Heb. elevation.

† Heb. to ſmite the wounded.

† Heb. the whole conſumption.

† Heb. reached them.

|| Or, from Menuchah, &c.

† Heb. unto over a-gainſt.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword: all these *were* men of valour.

47 °But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, & abode in ẏ rock Rimmon four moneths.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

° Chap. 21.13.

† Heb. was found.
† Heb. were found

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin.* 8 *By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead they provide them four hundred wives.* 16 *They advise them to surprise the virgins that dance at Shiloh.*

NOw the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept sore;

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, ª Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that † hath lien by man.

ª Num. 31.17.
† Heb. knowethbe lying with man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. young women virgins

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

† Heb. and spake and called
‖ Or, proclaim peace.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; & they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north-side of Beth-el, ‖ on the east-side ‖ of the high-way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

† Heb. from yeer to yeer.
‖ Or, towardsthe sun-rising.
‖ Or,

20 Therefore they commanded the children

dren of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters [b] See Exo. 15.20. of Shiloh come out [b] to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to com- [‖] Or, Gratifie us in them. plain, that we will say unto them, [‖] Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught. And they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 [c] In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes. [c] Chap. 17.6. & 18.1. & 19.1.

The Book of RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 Elimelech, driven by famine into Moab, dieth there. 4 Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also. 6 Naomi returning homeward, 8 dissuadeth her two daughters in law from going with her. 14 Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her. 17 They two come to Beth-lehem, where they are gladly received.

NOw it came to pass in the days when the judges † ruled, that there was [a] a famine in ỹ land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the countrey of Moab, he and his wife and his two sons. † Heb. judged. [a] See 2 Kin. 8.1.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, [b] Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the countrey of Moab, and † continued there. [b] See Gen. 35.19. † Heb. were.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the countrey of Moab: for she had heard in the countrey of Moab how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughter in law, [c] Go, return each to her mothers house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. [c] See Josh. 24.15

9 The LORD grant you that you may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them. And they lift up their voice, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any mo* sons in my womb, [d] that they may be your husbands? [d] Deut. 25.5.

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, [‖] *if* I should have a husband also to night, and should also bear sons; [‖] Or, *if I were with an husband.*

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that [e] the hand of the LORD is gone out against me. † Heb. hope. † Heb. *I have much bitterness.* [e] Job 19.21.

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept

wept again. And Orpah kiſſed her mother in law; but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And ſhe ſaid, Behold, thy ſiſter in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: [f] return thou after thy ſiſter in law.

16 And Ruth ſaid, ‖ Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goeſt, I will go; and where thou lodgeſt, I will lodge: thy people *ſhall be* my people, and thy God my God.

17 Where thou dieſt, will I die, and there will I be buried: [g] the LORD do ſo to me, and more alſo, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

18 When ſhe ſaw that ſhe † was ſtedfaſtly minded to go with her, then ſhe left ſpeaking unto her.

19 ¶ So they two went untill they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to paſs when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them; and they ſaid, *Is* this Naomi?

20 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, ſeeing the LORD hath teſtified againſt me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabiteſs her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the countrey of Moab. And they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley-harveſt.

[f] See Joſh. 24. 15, 19.
2 Kin. 2. 2. Luk. 24. 28
‖ Or, *Be not againſt me.*
[g] 1 Sam. 3. 17 & 25. 20. 2 Sam. 19. 13. 2 Kin 6. 31
† Heb. *ſtrengthned her ſelf.*
‖ That is, *Pleaſant.*
‖ That is, *Bitter.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the field of Boaz.* 4 *Boaz taking knowledge of her,* 8 *ſheweth her great favour.* 18 *That which ſhe got, ſhe carrieth to Naomi.*

AND Naomi had a kinſman of her huſbands, a mighty man of wealth, of ỹ family of Elimelech; & his name *was* ‖ Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him* in whoſe ſight I ſhall find grace. And ſhe ſaid unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And ſhe went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and ſaid unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you. And they anſwered him, The LORD bleſs thee.

5 Then ſaid Boaz unto his ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, Whoſe damſel *is* this?

6 And the ſervant that was ſet over the reapers anſwered and ſaid, It *is* the Moabitiſh damſel that came back with Naomi out of the countrey of Moab:

7 And ſhe ſaid, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongſt the ſheaves. So ſhe came, and hath continued even from the morning untill now, that ſhe tarried a little in the houſe.

8 Then ſaid Boaz unto Ruth, Heareſt thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here faſt by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they ſhall not touch thee? and when thou art athirſt, go unto the veſſels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then ſhe fell on her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground, and ſaid unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou ſhouldſt take knowledge of me, ſeeing I *am* a ſtranger?

11 And Boaz anſwered and ſaid unto her, It hath fully been ſhewed me all that thou haſt done unto thy mother in law ſince the death of thine husband: and *how* thou haſt left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou kneweſt not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompenſe thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Iſrael, [a] under whoſe wings thou art come to truſt.

13 Then ſhe ſaid, ‖ Let me find favour in thy ſight, my lord; for that thou haſt comforted me, and for that thou haſt ſpoken † friendly unto thine handmaid, though

‖ Called *Booz.* Mat. 1. 5.
† Heb. *hap happned*
[a] Pſ. 17. 8. & 36. 7.
‖ Or, *I find favour.*
† Heb. *to the heart.*

though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 And Boaz said unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vineger. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and †reproach her not.

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfulls of purpose for her, and leave *them* that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field untill even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city. And her mother in law saw what she had gleaned. And she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The mans name with whom I wrought to day *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, [b] Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, ‖ one of our next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men untill they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‖ meet thee not in any other field.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley-harvest, and of wheat-harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 *By Naomi her instruction,* 5 *Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet.* 8 *Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman.* 14 *He sendeth her away with six measures of barley.*

THen Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing-floor.

3 Wash thy self therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thy self known unto the man untill he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and ‖ uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

‖ Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet.*

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bad her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himself: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

‖ Or, *took hold on*

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: [a] spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* ‖ a near kinsman.

[a] Eze. 16.8

‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

10 And he said, [b] Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end then at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

[b] Chap. 2.20.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the †city of my people doth know that thou *art* a vertuous woman.

† Heb. gate.

12 And now it is true that I *am thy* near

near kinſman: howbeit there is a kinſman nearer then I.

13 Tarry this night, and it ſhall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinſman, well, let him do the kinſmans part: but if he will not do the part of a kinſman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinſman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down untill the morning.

14 ¶ And ſhe lay at his feet untill the morning: and ſhe roſe up before one could know another. And he ſaid, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

|| Or, *ſheet*, or, *apron*.

15 Alſo he ſaid, Bring the || veil that *thou haſt* upon thee, and hold it. And when ſhe held it, he meaſured ſix *meaſures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and ſhe went into the city.

16 And when ſhe came to her mother in law, ſhe ſaid, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And ſhe told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And ſhe ſaid, Theſe ſix *meaſures* of barley gave he me; for he ſaid to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then ſaid ſhe, Sit ſtill, my daughter, untill thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in reſt untill he have finiſhed the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinſman.* 6 *He refuſeth the redemption according to the manner in Iſrael.* 9 *Boaz buyeth the inheritance.* 10 *He marrieth Ruth.* 13 *She beareth Obed the grandfather of David.* 18 *The generation of Pharez.*

THen went Boaz up to the gate, and ſat him down there. And behold, the kinſman of whom Boaz ſpake came by; unto whom he ſaid, Ho, ſuch a one, turn aſide, ſit down here. And he turned aſide, and ſat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and ſaid, Sit ye down here. And they ſat down.

3 And he ſaid unto the kinſman, Naomi, that is come again out of the countrey of Moab, ſelleth a parcel of land which *was* our brother Elimelechs.

† Heb. *I ſaid, I will reveal in thine ear*

4 And † I thought to advertiſe thee, ſaying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* beſides thee; and I *am* after thee. And he ſaid, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then ſaid Boaz, What day thou buyeſt the field of the hand of Naomi, thou muſt buy *it* alſo of Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of the dead, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinſman ſaid, I cannot redeem *it* for my ſelf, leſt I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy ſelf; for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 [a] Now this *was the manner* in former time in Iſrael concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; A man plucked off his ſhoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a teſtimony in Iſrael.

[a] Deut. 25.7, 9.

8 Therefore the kinſman ſaid unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee. So he drew off his ſhoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz ſaid unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witneſſes this day that I have bought all that *was* Elimelechs, and all that *was* Chilions and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchaſed to be my wife, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: Ye *are* witneſſes this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders ſaid, *We are* witneſſes. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine houſe like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the houſe of Iſrael: and || do thou worthily in [b] Ephratah, and † be famous in Beth-lehem.

|| Or, *get thee riches*, or *power*.

[b] Gen. 35.19.

† Heb. *proclaim thy name*.

12 And let thy houſe be like the houſe of Pharez, [c] whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the ſeed which the LORD ſhall give thee of this young woman.

[c] Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chr. 2.4. Matt. 1.3.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and ſhe was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and ſhe bare a ſon.

14 And

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and † a nourisher of † thine old age. For thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is [d] better to thee then seven sons, hath born him.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed. He *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these are the generations of Pharez: [e] Pharez begat Hezron,

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat ‖ Salmon,

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

† Heb. caused to cease unto thee.
‖ Or, redeemer.
† Heb. to nourish.
† Heb. thy grey hairs.
[d] 1 Sam. 1. 8
[e] 1 Chr. 2. 4, &c. Mat. 1. 3.
‖ Or, Salmah.

The first Book of SAMUEL, otherwise called, The first Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worshippeth yearly at Shiloh.* 4 *He cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah.* 9 *Hannah in grief prayeth for a child.* 12 *Eli, first rebuking her, afterwards blesseth her.* 19 *Hannah, having born Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned.* 24 *She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the* LORD.

NOw there was a certain man of Ramathaim zophim, of mount Ephraim, & his name *was* [a] Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite.

2 And he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city [b] † yearly, to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

4 ¶ And when the time was ỹ Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion: for he loved Hannah; but the LORD had shut up her womb.

6 And her adversary also † [c] provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And *as* he did so year by year, ‖ † when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her: therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I [d] better to thee then ten sons?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD.

10 And she *was* † in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid † a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and [e] there shall no rasour come upon his head.

12 And it came to pass as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And

[a] See 1 Chr. 6. 27, 34.
[b] Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16
† Heb. from year to year.
† Heb. 1 Or, a double portion.
† Heb. angred her.
[c] Job 24. 21.
‖ Or, from the time that she, &c.
† Heb. from her going up.
[d] Ruth 4. 15.
† Heb. litter of soul.
† Heb. seed of men
[e] Num. 6. 5 Judg. 13. 5
† Heb. multiplied to pray.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman † of a sorrowfull spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have [f] poured out my soul before the LORD.

† Heb. *hard of spirit.*

[f] Ps. 62. 8. & 142. 2.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

‖ Or, *meditation.*

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah. And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her.

† Heb. *in revolution of days*

20 Wherefore it came to pass, † when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

‖ That is, *Asked of God.*

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up: for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* untill the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry untill thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, & gave her son suck untill she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh. And the child *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, O my lord, [g] *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

[g] Gen. 43. 15. 2 Kin. 2. 2, 4, 6.

27 For this child I prayed: and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him.

‖ Or, *returned him, whom I have obtained by petition, to the LORD*

28 Therefore also I have ‖ lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth; ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

‖ Or, *he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned*

CHAP. II.

1 *Hannahs song in thankfulness.* 12 *The sin of Eli's sons.* 18 *Samuels ministery.* 20 *By Eli's blessing, Hannah is more fruitfull.* 22 *Eli reproveth his sons.* 27 *A prophesie against Eli's house.*

AND Hannah prayed, and said, [a] My heart rejoyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: because I rejoyce in thy salvation.

[a] See Luke 1. 46, &c.

2 [b] *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

[b] Deut. 32. 4. & 33. 26. Ps. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; [c] let *not* † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

[c] Mal. 3. 15. Jude 15.

† Heb. *hard.*

4 The bowes of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled are girt with strength.

5 [d] *They that were* full have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and [e] she that hath many children is waxed feeble.

[d] Ps. 34. 10. Luke 1. 53.

[e] Jer. 15. 9.

6 [f] The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to ỹ grave, & bringeth up.

[f] Deut. 32. 39. Job 5. 18. Hos. 6. 1.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: [g] he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

[g] Ps. 75. 7. [h] Ps. 113. 7, 8. Luke 1. 52. 1 Job 36. 7.

8 He [h] raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the begger from the dunghill, [i] to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for [k] the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, and he hath set the world upon them.

[i] Ps. 34. 6. & 107. 40. Heb. 1. 3. [k] Ps. 91. 16.

9 [l] He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness: for by strength shall no man prevail.

[l] Chap. 7. 10.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces: [m] out of heaven shall he

he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and [n] exalt the horn of his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house: and [o] the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial; they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priests custom with the people *was*, *that* when any man offered sacrifice, the priests servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand:

14 And he strook *it* into [p] the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot: all that the flesh-hook brought up, the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest: for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay*; but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD, *being* a child, [q] girded with a linen ephod.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the || loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with [r] the women that † assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for || I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

24 Nay, my sons: for *it is* no good report that I hear: ye make the LORDS people || to transgress.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkned not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 And the child Samuel grew on, and was [s] in favour both with the LORD and also with men.

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [t] Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and [u] did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice & at mine offering w^ch I have commanded *in my* habitation, & honourest thy sons above me, to make your selves fat w^th the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, [x] I said indeed *that* thy house and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and [y] they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, [z] the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see || an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be [a] an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And

---

[n] See 1 Sam. 2.9, 34

[o] Chap. 3.1.

[p] See 1 Sam. 2.12

† Heb. *on the day.*

[q] Exod. 28.4.

|| Or, *petition which she asked, &c.*

[r] See Exod. 38.8

† Heb. *assembled by troops.*

|| Or, *I hear evil words of you.*

|| Or, *to cry out.*

[s] Pro. 3.4. Luke 2.52 Acts 2.47. Rom. 14.18

[t] Exod. 4.14, 27.

[u] Lev. 2, 3, 10. & 6, 16 & 7.7, 8. & 10.14. Num. 5.9, 10. & 18.8

[x] Exo. 29.9 y Pl. 18.26 Mal. 2.9.

[z] 1 Kin. 2. 27. Ezek. 44.10. See Ch. 4. 11, 18, 20. & 14.3 & 22.18, &c.

|| Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle for all the wealth which God would have given Israel.*

[a] See Zech. 8.4.

33 And the man of thine *whom* I ſhall not cut off from mine altar, *ſhall be* to conſume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increaſe of thine houſe ſhall die † in the flower of their age.

† Heb. *men.*

34 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee that ſhall come upon thy two ſons, on Hophni and Phinehas; [b] In one day they ſhall die both of them.

[b] Chap. 4.11.

35 And [c] I will raiſe me up a faithfull prieſt, *that* ſhall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart and in my mind: and I will build him a ſure houſe; and he ſhall walk before mine Anointed for ever.

[c] 1 Kin. 2. 35. 1 Chr. 29. 22. Ezc. 44. 15

36 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every one that is left in thine houſe ſhall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of ſilver and a morſel of bread, and ſhall ſay, † Put me, I pray thee, into || one of the prieſts offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

† Heb. *Joyn.* || Or, *ſomewhat about the prieſthood.*

CHAP. III.

1 *How the word of the Lord was firſt revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God telleth Samuel the deſtruction of Eli's houſe.* 15 *Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the viſion.* 9 *Samuel groweth in credit.*

AND [a] the child Samuel miniſtred unto the LORD before Eli. And [b] the word of the LORD was precious in thoſe days; *there was* no open viſion.

[a] Chap. 2.11. [b] Pſ. 74. 9. Am. 8. 11.

2 And it came to paſs at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and [c] his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not ſee;

[c] Chap. 4.15.

3 And ere [d] the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to ſleep*;

[d] Exod. 27. 21. Lev. 24. 3.

4 That the LORD called Samuel. And he anſwered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and ſaid, Here *am* I; for thou calledſt me. And he ſaid, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel aroſe, and went to Eli, and ſaid, Here *am* I; for thou didſt call me. And he anſwered, I called not, my ſon; lie down again.

|| Or, *Thus did Samuel before he knew the* LORD, *& before the word of the* LORD *was revealed unto him*

7 || Now Samuel [e] did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

[e] See Acts 19. 2.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he aroſe, and went to Eli, and ſaid, Here *am* I; for thou didſt call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli ſaid unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it ſhall be, if he call thee, that thou ſhalt ſay, Speak, LORD; for thy ſervant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and ſtood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel anſwered, Speak; for thy ſervant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Iſrael, [f] at which both the ears of every one that heareth it ſhall tingle.

[f] 2 Kin. 21. 12. Jer. 19. 3.

12 In that day I will perform againſt Eli [g] all *things* which I have ſpoken concerning his houſe: † when I begin, I will alſo make an end.

[g] Chap. 2. 30. † Heb. *beginning and ending*

13 || [h] For I have told him that I will judge his houſe for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth: becauſe his ſons made themſelves || vile, & he † reſtrained them not.

|| Or, *And I will tell him, &c.* [h] Chap. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c. || Or, *accurſed.* † Heb. *frowned upon them.*

14 And therefore I have ſworn unto the houſe of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's houſe ſhall not be purged with ſacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay untill the morning, and opened the doors of the houſe of the LORD. And Samuel feared to ſhew Eli the viſion.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and ſaid, Samuel my ſon. And he anſwered, Here *am* I.

17 And he ſaid, What *is* the thing that *the* LORD hath ſaid unto thee? I pray thee, hide *it* not from me. [i] God do ſo to thee, and † more alſo, if thou hide *any* || thing from me of all the things that he ſaid unto thee.

[i] Ruth 1. 17. † Heb. *to adde* || Or, *word.*

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he ſaid, It *is* the LORD: let him do what ſeemeth him good.

† Heb. *all the things, or words.*

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Iſrael [k] from Dan even to Beer-

[k] Judg. 20. 1.

Beer-ſheba knew that Samuel *was* || eſtabliſhed *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himſelf to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Iſraelites are overcome by the Philiſtines at Eben-ezer.* 3 *They fetch the ark, to the terrour of the Philiſtines.* 10 *They are ſmitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas ſlain.* 12 *Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck.* 19 *Phinehas wife, diſcouraged in her travail with I-chabod, dieth.*

AND the word of Samuel || † came to all Iſrael. Now Iſrael went out againſt the Philiſtines to battel, and pitched beſide [a] Eben-ezer: and the Philiſtines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philiſtines put themſelves in aray againſt Iſrael. And *when* † they joyned battel, Iſrael was ſmitten before the Philiſtines: and they ſlew of † the army in the field about four thouſand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore hath the LORD ſmitten us to day before the Philiſtines: Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may ſave us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people ſent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hoſts, [b] which dwelleth *between* [c] the cherubims: and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there, with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Iſrael ſhouted with a great ſhout, ſo that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philiſtines heard the noiſe of the ſhout, they ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this great ſhout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they underſtood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philiſtines were afraid: for they ſaid, God is come into the camp. And they ſaid, Wo unto us; for there hath not been ſuch a thing † heretofore.

8 Wo unto us: who ſhall deliver us out of the hand of theſe mighty Gods? theſe *are* the Gods that ſmote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderneſs.

9 Be ſtrong, and quit your ſelves like men, O ye Philiſtines, that ye be not ſervants unto the Hebrews, [d] as they have been to you: † quit your ſelves like men, and fight.

10 ¶ And the Philiſtines fought, and [e] Iſrael was ſmitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great ſlaughter; for there fell of Iſrael thirty thouſand footmen.

11 And [f] the ark of God was taken; and [g] the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, † were ſlain.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and [h] came to Shiloh the ſame day with his clothes rent, and [i] with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli ſat upon [k] a ſeat by the way ſide, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noiſe of the crying, he ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this tumult? And the man came in haſtily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old; and [l] his eyes † were dim, that he could not ſee.

16 And the man ſaid unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he ſaid, What † is there done, my ſon?

17 And the meſſenger anſwered and ſaid, Iſrael is fled before the Philiſtines, and there hath been alſo a great ſlaughter among the people, and thy two ſons alſo, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to paſs when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the ſeat backward by the ſide of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Iſrael fourty years.

19 ¶ And

1 Or, faithful.
1 Or, came to paſs. † Heb. was.
a Ch.7.12.
† Heb. the battel was ſpread. † Heb. the army.
† Heb. take unto us.
b 1Sa.6.2. Pſal.80.1. & 99.1. c Exod.25. 18,22.
† Heb. ſesterday, or, the third day.
d Judg.13. 1. † Heb. be men.
e Pſa.78.9.
f Pſ.78.61. g Ch.2.34. † Heb. died.
h 2Sa.1.2
i Joſh.7.6. 2 Sa 13 19. & 15.32. Job 2. 12.
k Cha.1.9.
l Cha.3.2. † Heb. ſtood.
† Heb. is the thing.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law Phinehas wife was with child *near* ‖ to be delivered: and when ſhe heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, ſhe bowed her ſelf and travailed; for her pains † came upon her.

‖ Or, *to cry out.*

† Heb. *were turned.*

20 And about the time of her death, the women that ſtood by her ſaid unto her, Fear not; for thou haſt born a ſon. But ſhe anſwered not, † neither did ſhe regard *it.*

† Heb. *ſet not her heart.*

21 And ſhe named ŷ child ‖ [m] I-chabod, ſaying, [n] The glory is departed from Iſrael. Becauſe the ark of God was taken, and becauſe of her father in law and her husband.

‖ That is, *Where is the glory?* or, *There is no glory.*

[m] Ch. 4. 1.

22 And ſhe ſaid, The glory is departed from Iſrael: for the ark of God is taken.

[n] Pſa. 26. 8. & 78. 61.

CHAP. V.

1 The Philiſtines having brought the ark into Aſhdod, ſet it in the houſe of Dagon. 3 Dagon is ſmitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Aſhdod ſmitten with emerods. 8 So God dealeth with them of Gath, when the ark is brought thither: 10 and ſo with them of Ekron, when it is brought thither.

AND the Philiſtines took the ark of God, and brought it from Ebenezer unto Aſhdod.

2 When the Philiſtines took the ark of God, they brought it into the houſe of Dagon, and ſet it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Aſhdod aroſe early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and ſet him in his place again.

4 And when they aroſe early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threſhold; onely ‖ *the ſtump of* Dagon was left to him.

‖ Or, *the fiſhy part.*

5 Therefore neither the prieſts of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons houſe, [a] tread on the threſhold of Dagon in Aſhdod unto this day.

[a] See Zeph. 1. 9.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Aſhdod, and he [b] deſtroyed them, and ſmote them with [c] emerods, *even* Aſhdod and the coaſts thereof.

[b] Cha. 6. 5.

[c] Pſ. 78. 66.

7 And when the men of Aſhdod ſaw that *it was* ſo, they ſaid, The ark of the God of Iſrael ſhall not abide with us: for his hand is ſore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They ſent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philiſtines unto them, and ſaid, What ſhall we do with the ark of the God of Iſrael? And they anſwered, Let the ark of the God of Iſrael be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Iſrael about *thither.*

9 And it was *ſo*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was againſt the city with a very great deſtruction: and he ſmote the men of the city both ſmall and great, and they had emerods in their ſecret parts.

10 Therefore they ſent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to paſs as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, ſaying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Iſrael to † us, to ſlay us and our people.

† Heb. *to ſlay me and my people.*

11 So they ſent and gathered together all the lords of the Philiſtines, and ſaid, Send away the ark of the God of Iſrael, and let it go again to his own place, that it ſlay † us not, & our people. For there was a deadly deſtruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

† Heb. *me and my people.*

12 And the men that died not, were ſmitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 After ſeven moneths the Philiſtines take counſel how to ſend back the ark. 10 They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-ſhemeſh. 19 The people are ſmitten for looking into the ark. 21 They ſend to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the countrey of the Philiſtines ſeven moneths.

2 And the Philiſtines called for the prieſts and the diviners, ſaying, What ſhall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we ſhall ſend it to his place.

3 And they ſaid, If ye ſend away the ark of the God of Iſrael, ſend it not empty; but in any wiſe return him a treſpaſs offering: then ye ſhall be healed, and it ſhall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then

4 Then ſaid they, What *ſhall be* the treſpaſs-offering wch we ſhall return to him? They anſwered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, [a] *according to* the number of the lords of the Philiſtines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye ſhall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that [b] marr the land; and ye ſhall give glory unto the God of Iſrael: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, [c] as the Egyptians & Pharaoh hardned their hearts? when he had wrought || wonderfully among them, [d] did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make [e] a new cart, and take two milch-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him *for* a treſpaſs-offering, in a coffer by the ſide thereof; and ſend it away, that it may go.

9 And ſee, if it goeth up by the way of his own coaſt to Beth-ſhemeſh, *then* || he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we ſhall know that *it is* not his hand *that* ſmote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

10 ¶ And the men did ſo: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and ſhut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the ſtraight way to the way of Beth-ſhemeſh, *and* went along the high-way, lowing as they went, and turned not aſide to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philiſtines went after them unto the border of Beth-ſhemeſh.

13 And *they of* Beth-ſhemeſh *were* reaping their wheat-harveſt in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and ſaw the ark, and rejoyced to ſee *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joſhua a Beth-ſhemite, and ſtood there, where *there was* a great ſtone: And they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great ſtone: & the men of Beth-ſhemeſh offered burnt-offerings, & ſacrificed ſacrifices the ſame day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philiſtines had ſeen *it*, they returned to Ekron the ſame day.

17 And theſe *are* the golden emerods which the Philiſtines returned *for* a treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD; for Aſhdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one:

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philiſtines *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities and of countrey-villages, even unto the || great *ſtone of* Abel, whereon they ſet down the ark of the LORD: *which ſtone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joſhua the Beth-ſhemite.

19 ¶ And [f] he ſmote the men of Beth-ſhemeſh, becauſe they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he ſmote of the people fifty thouſand and threeſcore and ten men. And the people lamented, becauſe the LORD had ſmitten *many* of the people with a great ſlaughter.

20 And ỹ men of Beth-ſhemeſh ſaid, Who is able to ſtand before this holy LORD God? and to whom ſhall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they ſent meſſengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, ſaying, The Philiſtines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

|| Or, great ſtone.

[f] See Exod. 19. 21. Numb. 4. 5, 15, 20.

CHAP. VII.

1 *They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the houſe of Abinadab, and ſanctifie Eleazar his ſon to keep it.* 2 *After twenty years,* 3 *the Iſraelites, by Samuels means, ſolemnly repent at Mizpeh.* 9 *While Samuel prayeth and ſacrificeth, the Lord diſcomfiteth the Philiſtines by thunder at Eben-ezer.* 13 *The Philiſtines are ſubdued.* 15 *Samuel peaceably and religiouſly judgeth Iſrael.*

AND the men of [a] Kirjath-jearim came, and fetcht up the ark of the LORD,

[a] Pſ. 132. 6.

[b] 2 Sa.6.4. and brought it into the house of [b] Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass while the ark abode in Kirjath jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the [c] Josh.24. 14, 23. LORD with all your hearts, *then* [c] put away the strange gods and [d] Ashtaroth [d] Judg. 2. 13. from among you, and prepare your hearts [e] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. unto the LORD, and [e] serve him onely: and he will deliver you out of the hand of Mat. 4.10. Luke 4. 8. the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel did put [f] Judg. 2. 11. away [f] Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD onely.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to [g] Judg.20. 1. 1K. 25.23. [g] Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. *Be not silent from us from crying.*

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt-offering wholly [h] Ps.99.6. unto the LORD: and [h] Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD ‖ Or, *answered.* ‖ heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to [i] See Josh. 10. 10. Judg. 4. 15. & 5.20 battel against Israel: but [i] the LORD thundred with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‖ Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us. ‖ That is, *The stone of help:* Chap. 4. 1.

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel. And the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all ỹ days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places. † Heb. *and he circuited.* [k] Cha.8.4.

17 And [k] his return *was* to Ramah: for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By occasion of the ill Government of Samuels sons, the Israelites ask a king. 6 Samuel, praying in grief, is comforted by God. 10 He telleth the manner of a King. 19 God willeth Samuel to yield unto the importunity of the people.

AND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his first-born was ‖ Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba. ‖ Vajoel, 1 Chro. 6. 28.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and [a] took bribes, and perverted judgement. [a] Deut. 16. 19.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now [b] make us a king to judge us like all the nations. [b] Hos.13.10. Act.13.21.

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD. † Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all

all that they say unto thee: for [c] they have not rejected thee, but [d] they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since ỹ day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods; so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore ||hearken unto their voice: ||howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, [e] This will be ỹ manner of the king that shall reign over you: [f] He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, & to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And [g] he will take your fields, & your vineyards, and your olive-yards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;

20 That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul despairing to find his fathers asses,* 6 *by the counsel of his servant,* 11 *and direction of young maidens,* 15 *according to Gods revelation,* 18 *cometh to Samuel.* 19 *Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast,* 25 *and, after secret communication bringeth him on his way.*

NOw there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* [a] Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, ||a Benjamite, a mighty man of ||power.

2 And he had a son whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person then he: [b] from his shoulders and upward *he was* higher then any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Sauls father, were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha; but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim; and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites; but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man: all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, [c] what shall we bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to

[a] Ch. 14. 51. 1 Chro. 8. 33.
|| Or, *the son of a man of Jemini.*
|| Or, *substance.*
[b] Ch. 10. 23
[c] See Judg. 13. 17. 1 Ki. 14. 3. 2 Ki. 4. 42. & 8. 8.
† Heb. *is gone out of, &c.*

[e] See Exo. 16. 8.
[d] Ch. 10. 19.
|| Or, *obey.*
|| Or, *notwithstanding, when thou hast solemnly protested against them, them shalt shew, &c.*
[f] See Deut. 17. 16, &c.
[g] Ch. 14. 52.
† Heb. *eunuchs.*
[g] 1 K. 21. 7.

bring to the man of God: what † have we?

† Heb. is with us.

8 And the ſervant anſwered Saul again, and ſaid, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a ſhekel of ſilver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

† Heb. there is found in my hand.

9 (Beforetime in Iſrael, when a man [d] went to enquire of God, thus he ſpake, Come, and let us go to the ſeer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet, was beforetime called [e] a Seer.)

[d] Ge.25.22

[e] 2Sam.24.11. 2K.17.13. Am.7.12.

10 Then ſaid Saul to his ſervant, † Well ſaid; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

† Heb. Thy word is good.

† Heb. in the aſcent of the city.

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and ſaid unto them, Is the ſeer here?

12 And they anſwered them, and ſaid, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haſte now: for he came to day to the city; for [f] *there is* a || ſacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

[f] Ch.16.2.

|| Or, feaſt.

13 Aſſoon as ye be come into the city, ye ſhall ſtraightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat untill he come, becauſe he doth bleſs the ſacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about † this time ye ſhall find him.

† Heb. as to day.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out againſt them for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ [g] Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, ſaying,

[g] Ch.15.1. Act.13.21.

† Heb. revealed the ear of Samuel.

16 To morrow about this time I will ſend thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou ſhalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Iſrael, that he may ſave my people out of the hand of the Philiſtines: for I have looked upon my people, becauſe their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel ſaw Saul, the LORD ſaid unto him, Behold the man whom I ſpake to thee of: this ſame ſhall † reign over my people.

† Heb. reſtrain in.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, where the ſeers houſe *is*.

19 And Samuel anſwered Saul, and ſaid, I *am* the ſeer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye ſhall eat with me to day: and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine aſſes that were loſt † three days ago, ſet not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom *is* all the deſire of Iſrael? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy fathers houſe?

† Heb. to day three days.

21 And Saul anſwered and ſaid, *Am* not I [h] a Benjamite, of the ſmalleſt of the tribes of Iſrael? and my family the leaſt of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then ſpeakeſt thou † ſo to me?

[h] Pſ.68.27

† Heb. according to this word.

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his ſervant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them ſit in the chiefeſt place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty perſons.

23 And Samuel ſaid unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I ſaid unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the ſhoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and ſet *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* ſaid, Behold, that which is || left; ſet *it* before thee, *and* eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, *ſince* I ſaid, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

|| Or, reſerved.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the houſe.

26 And they aroſe early: and it came to paſs about the ſpring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the houſe, ſaying, Up, that I may ſend thee away. And Saul aroſe, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel ſaid to Saul, Bid the ſervant paſs on before us, (and he paſſed on) but ſtand thou ſtill † a while, that I may ſhew thee the word of God.

† Heb. to day.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul.* 2 *He confirmeth him by prediction of three signs.* 9 *Sauls heart is changed, and he prophesieth,* 14 *He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle.* 17 *Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot.* 26 *The different affections of his subjects.*

THen Samuel took a vial of oyl, and poured *it* upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because [a] the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over [b] his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by [c] Rachels sepulchre in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that, thou shalt come to the hill of God, [d] where *is* the garison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place, [e] with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them; and they shall prophesie.

6 And the spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and [f] thou shalt prophesie with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And † let it be when these signs are come unto thee, † *that* thou do as occasion shall serve thee; for God *is* with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: [g] seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? [h] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one † of the same place answered, and said, But who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle said unto him, and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together [i] unto the LORD [k] to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you.

19 And [l] ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations: and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present your selves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, [m] the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of

† Heb. shoulder.
‖ Heb. turned.
† Heb. a man to his neighbour.
† Heb. from thence.

[a] Act. 13. 21. [b] Deut. 32. 9. [c] Gen. 35. 19, 20. † Heb. the business. † Heb. Art thee of peace, as Judg. 18. 15. [d] Ch. 13. 3. [e] See 2 Ki. 3. 15. [f] Nu. 11. 25. † Heb. it shall come to pass that when these signs, &c. † Heb. do for thee as thine hand shall find. [g] Ch. 13. 8. [h] Ch. 19. 24. [i] Judg. 11. 11. & 20. 1. Ch. 11. 15. [k] Cha. 7. 5. [l] Cha. 8. 7. 19. & 12. 12. [m] Josh. 7. 14, 16.

Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh was taken: and when they ſought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further if the man ſhould yet come thither. And the LORD anſwered, Behold, he hath hid himſelf among the ſtuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence. And when he ſtood among the people, [n] he was higher then any of the people from his ſhoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel ſaid to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath choſen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people ſhouted, and ſaid, [o] † God ſave the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people [p] the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD. And Samuel ſent all the people away, every man to his houſe.

26 ¶ And Saul alſo went home to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whoſe hearts God had touched.

27 But [q] the children of Belial ſaid, How ſhall this man ſave us? And they deſpiſed him, and [r] brought him no preſents. But || he held his peace.

n 1 K. 1. 25. † Heb. *Let the king live.* p See Deut. 17. 14. &c. Cha. 8. 11.

q Ch. 11. 12 r 1 K. 10. 25 2 Chr. 17. 5 || Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

CHAP. XI.

1 Nahaſh offereth them of Jabeſh-gilead a reproachfull condition. 4 They ſend meſſengers, and are delivered by Saul. 12 Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.

s Ch. 12. 12 t See Judg. 21. 8, &c.

THen [s] Nahaſh the Ammonite came up, and encamped againſt [t] Jabeſh-gilead. And all the men of Jabeſh ſaid unto Nahaſh, Make a covenant with us, and we will ſerve thee.

2 And Nahaſh the Ammonite anſwered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thruſt out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Iſrael.

3 And the elders of Jabeſh ſaid unto him, † Give us ſeven days reſpite, that we may ſend meſſengers unto all the coaſts of Iſrael: and then, if *there be* no man to ſave us, we will come out to thee.

† Heb. *Forbear us.*

u Ch. 15. 34

4 ¶ Then came the meſſengers to [u] Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people. And all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul ſaid, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabeſh.

6 And [d] the ſpirit of God came upon Saul when he heard thoſe tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and [e] hewed them in pieces, and ſent *them* throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael by the hands of meſſengers, ſaying, Whoſoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, ſo ſhall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one conſent.

d See Judg. 3. 10. & 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6.

e Judg. 19. 29.

† Heb. *as one man.* Judg. 20. 1 1 Sa. 2. 9.

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children [f] of Iſrael were three hundred thouſand, and the men of Judah thirty thouſand.

9 And they ſaid unto the meſſengers that came, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, To morrow by *that time* the ſun be hot, ye ſhall have || help. And the meſſengers came and ſhewed *it* to the men of Jabeſh; and they were glad.

|| Or, *deliverance.*

10 Therefore the men of Jabeſh ſaid, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye ſhall do with us all that ſeemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *ſo* on the morrow, that [g] Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midſt of the hoſt in the morning watch, and ſlew the Ammonites untill the heat of the day: and it came to paſs, that they which remained were ſcattered, ſo that two of them were not left together.

g See chap. 13. 17.

12 ¶ And the people ſaid unto Samuel, [h] Who *is* he that ſaid, Shall Saul reign over us? [i] bring the men, that we may put them to death.

h Ch. 10. 27 i See Luke 19. 27.

13 And Saul ſaid, [k] There ſhall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought ſalvation in Iſrael.

k 2 Sa. 19 22.

14 Then ſaid Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king [1] before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they ſacrificed ſacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Iſrael rejoyced greatly.

[1] Ch. 10. 17

CHAP. XII.

1 Samuel teſtifieth his integrity. 6 He reproveth the people of ingratitude. 16 He terrifieth them with thunder in harveſt-time. 20 He comforteth them in Gods mercy.

AND Samuel ſaid unto all Iſrael, Behold, I have hearkned unto your voice in all that ye ſaid unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now behold, the king walketh before you: And I am old and gray-headed; and behold, my ſons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, [a] here I *am*: witneſs againſt me before the LORD, and before his anointed: [b] whoſe ox have I taken? or whoſe aſs have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppreſſed? or of whoſe hand have I received *any* † bribe || to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will reſtore it you.

[a] Eccluſ. 46. 19.

[b] Num. 16. 15. Act. 20. 33. 1 Theſ. 2. 5

† Heb. ranſom.

|| Or, that I ſhould hide mine eyes at him.

4 And they ſaid, Thou haſt not defrauded us, nor oppreſſed us, neither haſt thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he ſaid unto them, The LORD *is* witneſs againſt you, and his anointed *is* witneſs this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they anſwered, *He is* witneſs.

6 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, *It is* the LORD that || advanced Moſes and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

|| Or, made.

7 Now therefore ſtand ſtill, that I may reaſon with you before the LORD of all the † righteous acts of the LORD which he did † to you and to your fathers.

† Heb. righteouſneſſes, or, benefits.

† Heb. with.

8 [c] When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers [d] cried unto the LORD, then the LORD [e] ſent Moſes and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

[c] Geu. 46. 6.

[d] Ex. 2. 23.

[e] Ex. 3. 10. & 4. 16.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, [f] he ſold them into the hand of Siſera captain of the hoſt of Hazor, and into the hand of [g] the Philiſtines, and into the hand of the king [h] of Moab, and they fought againſt them.

[f] Judg. 4. 2.

[g] Judg. 10. 7.

[h] Judg 3. 12.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, We have ſinned, becauſe we have forſaken the LORD, and have ſerved Baalim and Aſhtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will ſerve thee.

11 And the LORD ſent [i] Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and [k] Jephthah, and [l] Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every ſide, and ye dwelled ſafe.

[i] Judg. 6. 14, 32.

[k] Judg. 11. 1.

[l] Ch. 7. 13.

12 And when ye ſaw that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon came againſt you, [m] ye ſaid unto me, Nay; but a king ſhall reign over us; when [n] the LORD your God *was* your king.

[m] Chap. 8. 5, 19.

[n] Judg. 8. 23.

13 Now therefore, behold the king [o] whom ye have choſen, *and* whom ye have deſired: and behold, the LORD hath ſet a king over you.

[o] Ch. 10. 19.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and ſerve him, and obey his voice, and not rebell againſt the † commandment of the LORD, then ſhall both ye, and alſo the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

† Heb. mouth.

† Heb. be after.

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebell againſt the commandment of the LORD, then ſhall the hand of the LORD be againſt you, as *it was* againſt your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore ſtand and ſee this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat-harveſt to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he ſhall ſend thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and ſee that your wickedneſs *is* great which ye have done in the ſight of the LORD in asking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD ſent thunder and rain that day: and [p] all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

[p] See Ezra 10. 9.

19 And all the people ſaid unto Samuel, Pray for thy ſervants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added

added unto all our ſins *this* evil, to aſk us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedneſs: yet turn not aſide from following the LORD, but ſerve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aſide: for then *ſhould ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain.

22 For the LORD will not forſake his people, for his great names ſake: becauſe it hath pleaſed the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I ſhould ſin againſt the LORD, † in ceaſing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

† Heb. *from ceaſing.*

24 Only fear the LORD, and ſerve him in truth with all your heart: for conſider || how great *things* he hath done for you.

|| Or, *what a great thing, &c.*

25 But if ye ſhall ſtill do wickedly, ye ſhall be conſumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Sauls ſelected band.* 3 *He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal againſt the Philiſtines, whoſe gariſon Jonathan had ſmitten.* 5 *The Philiſtines great hoſt.* 6 *The diſtreſs of the Iſraelites.* 8 *Saul, weary of ſtaying for Samuel, ſacrificeth.* 11 *Samuel reproveth him.* 17 *The three ſpoiling bands of the Philiſtines.* 19 *The policy of the Philiſtines, to ſuffer no ſmith in Iſrael.*

SAul † reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Iſrael,

† Heb. *the ſon of one year in his reigning.*

2 Saul choſe him three thouſand *men* of Iſrael; *whereof* two thouſand were with Saul in Michmaſh and in mount Beth-el, and a thouſand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the reſt of the people he ſent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan ſmote • the gariſon of the Philiſtines that *was* in || Geba; and the Philiſtines heard *of it*. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, ſaying, Let the Hebrews hear.

• Ch. 10. 5.

|| Or, *the hill.*

4 And all Iſrael heard ſay *that* Saul had ſmitten a gariſon of the Philiſtines, and *that* Iſrael alſo † was had in abomination with the Philiſtines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

† Heb. *did ſtink.*

5 ¶ And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together to fight with Iſrael, thirty thouſand chariots, and ſix thouſand horſemen, and people as the ſand which *is* on the ſea-ſhore in multitude. And they came up, and pitched in Michmaſh, eaſt-ward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Iſrael ſaw that they were in a ſtrait, for the people were diſtreſſed, then the people [b] did hide themſelves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

[b] Judg. 6. 2.

7 And *ſome of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Heb. *trembled after him.*

8 ¶ [c] And he tarried ſeven days, according to the ſet time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were ſcattered from him.

[c] Ch. 10. 8.

9 And Saul ſaid, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to paſs, that aſſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † ſalute him.

† Heb. *bleſs him.*

11 ¶ And Samuel ſaid, What haſt thou done? And Saul ſaid, Becauſe I ſaw that the people were ſcattered from me, and *that* thou cameſt not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together to Michmaſh;

12 Therefore ſaid I, The Philiſtines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made ſupplication unto the LORD: I forced my ſelf therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

† Heb. *intreated the face.*

13 And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Thou haſt done fooliſhly: thou haſt not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have eſtabliſhed thy kingdom upon Iſrael for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom ſhall not continue: [d] the LORD hath ſought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, becauſe thou haſt not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

[d] Pſ. 89. 20. Act. 13. 22.

15 And

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbred the people *that were* †present with him, [c] about six hundred men.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in † Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* Ophrah, unto the land of Shual:

18 And another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now [f] there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears.

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battel ẏ [g] there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

23 And the || garison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines garison.* 15 *A divine terrour maketh them beat themselves.* 17 *Saul, not staying the priests answer, setteth on them.* 21 *The captivated Hebrews and the hidden Israelites joyn against them.* 24 *Sauls unadvised adjuration hindreth the victory.* 32 *He restraineth the people from eating bloud.* 35 *He buildeth an altar.* 36 *Jonathan, taken by lot, is saved by the people.* 47 *Sauls strength and family.*

NOw || it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man ẏ bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines garison, that *is* on the other side. But he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree which *is* in Migron: & the people that *were* with him *were* [a] about six hundred men;

3 And [b] Ahiah the son of Ahitub, [c] I-chabods brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORDS priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 ¶ And between the passages by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines garison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The † forefront of the one *was* situate † Heb. *tooth.* north-ward over against Michmash, and the other south-ward over against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garison of these uncircumcised. It may be that the LORD will work for us: for [d] *there is* no restraint to the LORD to save by many or by few.

7 And his Armour-bearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* w[th] thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover our selves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, † Tarry untill we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for [e] the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and [f] this *shall be* a sign unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan and his Armour-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And

[a] Ch. 13. 15
[b] Chap. 22. 9, 11, 20. called Ahimelech. Ch. 21.
† Heb. *Be still.*
[c] 1 Macc. 4. 30.
[f] See Gen. 24. 14.
[d] 2 Chro. 14. 11.
† Heb. *Gibeah.*
† Heb. *Geba.*
[c] Ch. 13. 15
† Heb. *a file with mouths.*
† Heb. *to set.*
[g] So Judg. 5. 8.
|| Or, *standing camp.*
|| Or, *there was a day.*
[1 Sam. 13. 19. Jer. 24. 1.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him. And they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer ſlew after him.

14 And that firſt ſlaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made was about twenty men, within as it were || an half-acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

|| Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land.*

15 And there was trembling in the hoſt, in the field, and among all the people: the gariſon, and [g] the ſpoilers, they alſo trembled; and the earth quaked. So it was † [h] a very great trembling.

[g] Ch.13.17

† Heb. *a trembling of God.*

[h] Ge.35.5.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then ſaid Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and ſee who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul ſaid unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at ẏ time with the children of Iſrael.

19 ¶ And it came to paſs while Saul talked unto the prieſt, that the || noiſe that *was* in the hoſt of the Philiſtines went on and increaſed: and Saul ſaid unto the prieſt, Withdraw thine hand.

|| Or, *tumult.*

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him † aſſembled themſelves, and they came to the battel: and behold, [i] every mans ſword was againſt his fellow, *and there was* a very great diſcomfiture.

† Heb. *were cryed together.*

[i] Judg. 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philiſtines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the countrey* round about, even they alſo *turned* to be with the Iſraelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewiſe all the men of Iſrael which [k] had hid themſelves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philiſtines fled, even they alſo followed hard after them in the battel.

[k] Ch.13.6.

23 So the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day: and the battel paſſed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Iſrael were diſtreſſed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food untill evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people taſted *any* food.

25 And all *they of* the land came to a wood; & there was honey upon ẏ ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipt it in an honey-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightned.

28 Then anſwered one of the people, and ſaid, Thy father ſtraitly charged the people with an oath, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were || faint.

|| Or, *weary.*

29 Then ſaid Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: ſee, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightned, becauſe I taſted a little of this honey:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the ſpoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater ſlaughter among the Philiſtines?

31 And they ſmote the Philiſtines that day from Michmaſh to Ajjalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the ſpoil, and took ſheep, and oxen, and calves, and ſlew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* [l] with the bloud.

[l] Lev.7.26. & 19.26. Deu.12.16

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, ſaying, Behold, the people ſin againſt the LORD, in that they eat with the bloud. And he ſaid, Ye have || tranſgreſſed: roll a great ſtone unto me this day.

|| Or, *dealt treacherouſly.*

34 And Saul ſaid, Diſperſe your ſelves among the people, and ſay unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his ſheep, and ſlay *them* here, and eat; and ſin not againſt the LORD in eating with the bloud. And all the people brought

brought every man his ox † with him that night, and ſlew *them* there.

† Heb. in his hand

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD. † The ſame was the firſt altar that he built unto the LORD.

† Heb. That altar he began to build unto the LORD

36 ¶ And Saul ſaid, Let us go down after the Philiſtines by night, and ſpoil them untill the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they ſaid, Do whatſoever ſeemeth good unto thee. Then ſaid the prieſt, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counſel of God, Shall I go down after the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Iſrael? But [m] he anſwered him not that day.

[m] Cha.28.6.

38 And Saul ſaid, [n] Draw ye near hither all the † chief of the people: and know and ſee wherein this ſin hath been this day.

[n] Joſh. 7.14. Ch. 10.19. † Heb. corners, Judg.20.2

39 For *as* the LORD liveth, which ſaveth Iſrael, though it be in Jonathan my ſon, he ſhall ſurely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people that anſwered him.

40 Then ſaid he unto all Iſrael, Be ye on one ſide, and I and Jonathan my ſon will be on the other ſide. And the people ſaid unto Saul, Do what ſeemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul ſaid unto the LORD God of Iſrael, || Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † eſcaped.

|| Or, ſhew the innocent. † Heb. went forth.

42 And Saul ſaid, Caſt *lots* between me & Jonathan my ſon. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul ſaid to Jonathan, Tell me what thou haſt done. And Jonathan told him, and ſaid, I did but taſte a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I muſt die.

[o] Ruth. 1.17.

44 And Saul anſwered, [o] God do ſo, and more alſo: for thou ſhalt ſurely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people ſaid unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great ſalvation in Iſrael? God forbid: [p] *as* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people reſcued Jonathan, that he died not.

[p] 1 Sa. 14.45. 1 Kings 1.52.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Iſrael, and fought againſt all his enemies on every ſide, againſt Moab, and againſt the children of [q] Ammon, and againſt Edom, and againſt the kings of Zobah, and againſt the Philiſtines: and whitherſoever he turned himſelf, he vexed *them*.

[q] Ch.11.11

48 And he || gathered an hoſt, and [r] ſmote the Amalekites, and delivered Iſrael out of the hands of them that ſpoiled them.

|| Or, wrought mightily. [r] Ch.15.3.

49 Now [s] the ſons of Saul were Jonathan, and Iſhui, and Malchi-ſhua: and the names of his two daughters *were theſe*; the name of the firſt-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal.

[s] Ch.31.2. 1 Chron. 8.33.

50 And the name of Sauls wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz. And the name of the captain of his hoſt *was* † Abner the ſon of Ner, Sauls uncle.

† Heb. *Abiner.*

51 And Kiſh *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the ſon of [t] Abiel.

[t] Cha.9.1.

52 And there was ſore war againſt the Philiſtines all the days of Saul: and when Saul ſaw any ſtrong man, or any valiant man, [u] he took him unto him.

[u] Ch.8.11.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samuel ſendeth Saul to deſtroy Amalek.* 6 *Saul favoureth the Kenites.* 8 *He ſpareth Agag and the beſt of the ſpoil.* 10 *Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and excuſing himſelf, Gods rejection of him for his diſobedience.* 24 *Sauls humiliation.* 32 *Samuel killeth Agag.* 34 *Samuel and Saul part.*

SAmuel alſo ſaid unto Saul, [a] The LORD ſent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Iſrael: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

[a] Ch.9.16.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Iſrael, [b] how he laid *wait* for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

[b] Exod.17.8,14. Num.24.20. Deu.25.17.

3 Now go, and ſmite Amalek, and utterly deſtroy all that they have, and ſpare them not; but ſlay both man and woman, infant and ſuckling, ox and ſheep, camel and aſs.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred

hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and || laid wait in the valley.

|| Or, *sought.*

6 ¶ And Saul said unto [c] the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for [d] ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

[c] Nu.24.21 Judg 1.16.

[d] Exod. 18. 10, 19. Nu.10.29.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah *until* thou comest to [e] Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

[e] Gen. 16. 7. & 25.18.

8 And [f] he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and [g] utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

[f] See 1 Kin. 20. 34,35. [g] See chap. 30. 1.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and || of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

|| Or, *of the second sort.*

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 [h] It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

[h] 2 Sam. 24. 16.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to [i] Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

[i] Josh. 15. 55.

13 And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, [k] When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

[k] Ch. 9. 21.

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them untill † they be consumed.

† Heb. *they consume them.*

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst flie upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, [l] Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, [m] to obey *is* better then sacrifice; *and* to hearken, then the fat of rams.

[l] Psa. 50. 8, 9 Isa. 1. 11. [m] Eccles. 5. 1. Hos. 6. 6. Mat. 5. 24. & 9. 13. & 12. 7.

23 For rebellion *is as* the sin of † witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

† Heb. *divination.*

24 ¶ [n] And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words; because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

[n] See 1 Sam. 15. 13.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, [o] he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

[o] See 1 Kin. 11. 30.

28 And

28 And Samuel said unto him, [p] The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better then thou.

29 And also the || Strength of Israel [q] will not lie, nor repent: for he *is* not a man, that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned; *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, [r] As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to [s] Gibeah of Saul.

35 And [t] Samuel came no more to see Saul untill the day of his death: nevertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel, sent by God under a pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem. 6 His humane judgement is reproved. 11 He anointeth David. 19 Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evil spirit.

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? Fill thine horn with oyl, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? If Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, I am come [a] to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and said, [b] Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctifie yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on [c] Eliab, and said, Surely the LORDS anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him. For *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth: for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but [d] the LORD looketh on the heart.

8 Then Jesse called [e] Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made || Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, [f] he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit † down till he come hither.

12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withall † of a beautifull countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and [g] anointed him in the midst of his brethren. And [h] the spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and [i] an evil spirit from the LORD || troubled him.

15 And Sauls servants said unto him, Behold

---

[p] Ch. 28. 17. & 31. 31.

[q] Or, Eternity, or, Victory. Num. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 29.

[r] 2 Sam. 13. 13. Ex. 1. 2.

[s] Ch. 17. 11. Jos. 14. 45.

[t] Ch. 15. 35. & chap. 19. 24.

† Heb. meeting.

[b] 1 K. 2. 13.

[c] Chap. 17. 13. called *Eliab*, 1 Chr. 27. 18.

† Heb. eyes.

[d] 1 Chr. 28. 9. Psa. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

[e] Ch. 17. 13.

|| *Shimeah*, 2 Sa. 13. 3. *Shimma*, 1 Chr. 2. 13.

[f] 2 Sa. 7. 8. Psa. 78. 70.

† Heb. round.

† Heb. fair of eyes.

[g] Psa. 89. 20.

[h] See Num. 27. 18. Judg. 13. 25. & 14. 6. Ch. 10. 6, 10. & 18. 10. & 19. 9.

|| Or, terrified.

[i] Heb. an evil spirit of the LORD. Ch. 18. 10.

Behold now, an evil ſpirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy ſervants *which are* before thee to ſeek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it ſhall come to paſs when the evil ſpirit from God is upon thee, that he ſhall play with his hand, and thou ſhalt be well.

17 And Saul ſaid unto his ſervants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then anſwered one of the ſervants, and ſaid, Behold, I have ſeen a ſon of Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in || matters, and a comely perſon, and the LORD *is* with him.

|| Or, ſpeech.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul ſent meſſengers unto Jeſſe, and ſaid, Send me David thy ſon, which *is* with the ſheep.

20 And Jeſſe took an aſs *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and ſent *them* by David his ſon unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and ſtood before him: and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul ſent to Jeſſe, ſaying, Let David, I pray thee, ſtand before me: for he hath found favour in my ſight.

k V. 14. 23 And it came to paſs, when k the *evil* ſpirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: So Saul was refreſhed, and was well, and the evil ſpirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The armies of the Iſraelites and Philiſtines being ready to battel, 4 Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat. 12 David, ſent by his father to viſit his brethren, taketh the challenge. 28 Eliab chideth him. 30 He is brought to Saul. 32 He ſheweth the reaſon of his confidence. 38 Without armour, armed by faith, he ſlayeth the giant. 55 Saul taketh notice of David.

NOw the Philiſtines gathered together their armies to battel, and were gathered together at a Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in || Ephes-dammim.

a Joſh. 15. 35.

|| Or, *the coaſt of Dammim*, called *Paſdammim*, 1 Chro. 11. 13.

2 And Saul and the men of Iſrael were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † ſet the battel in aray againſt the Philiſtines.

† Heb. ranged the battel.

3 And the Philiſtines ſtood on a mountain on the one ſide, and Iſrael ſtood on a mountain on the other ſide: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philiſtines, named Goliath, of Gath, whoſe height *was* ſix cubits and a ſpan.

5 And *he had* an helmet of braſs upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thouſand ſhekels of braſs.

† Heb. clothed.

6 And *he had* greaves of braſs upon his legs, and a || target of braſs between his ſhoulders.

|| Or, gorget.

7 And the ſtaff of his ſpear *was* like a weavers beam; and his ſpears head *weighed* ſix hundred ſhekels of iron: and one bearing a ſhield went before him.

8 And he ſtood and cried unto the armies of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Why are ye come out to ſet *your* battel in aray? *Am* not I a Philiſtine, and you ſervants to Saul? chooſe you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your ſervants: but if I prevail againſt him, and kill him, then ſhall ye be our ſervants, and ſerve us.

10 And the Philiſtine ſaid, I defie the armies of Iſrael this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Iſrael heard thoſe words of the Philiſtine, they were diſmayed and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* b the ſon of that c Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah whoſe name *was* Jeſſe; and he had d eight ſons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

b Ch. 16. 1. c Ge. 35. 19. d See 1 Chr. 2. 13, 14, 15.

13 And the three eldeſt ſons of Jeſſe went, *and* followed Saul to the battel: and the names of his three ſons that went to the battel, *were* Eliab the firſt-born; and next unto him, Abinadab; and the third, Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngeſt: and the three eldeſt followed Saul.

15 But

15 But David went, and returned from Saul, [e] to feed his fathers ſheep at Bethlehem.

16 And the Philiſtine drew near morning and evening, and preſented himſelf fourty days.

17 And Jeſſe ſaid unto David his ſon, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and theſe ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

18 And carry theſe ten † cheeſes unto the † captain of *their* thouſand, & look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Iſrael *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philiſtines.

20 ¶ And David roſe up early in the morning, and left the ſheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jeſſe had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench as the hoſt was going forth to the ‖ fight, and ſhouted for the battel.

21 For Iſrael and the Philiſtines had put the battel in aray, army againſt army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † ſaluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philiſtine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philiſtines, & ſpake according to the ſame words: and David heard *them*.

24 And all the men of Iſrael, when they ſaw the man, fled † from him, and were ſore afraid.

25 And the men of Iſrael ſaid, Have ye ſeen this man that is come up? ſurely to defie Iſrael is he come up. And it ſhall be *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and [f] will give him his daughter, and make his fathers houſe free in Iſrael.

26 And David ſpake to the men that ſtood by him, ſaying, What ſhall be done to the man that killeth this Philiſtine, and taketh away the reproach from Iſrael? for who *is* this uncircumciſed Philiſtine, that he ſhould defie the armies of the living God?

27 And the people anſwered him after this manner, ſaying, So ſhall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldeſt brother heard when he ſpake unto the men; and Eliabs anger was kindled againſt David, and he ſaid, Why cameſt thou down hither? and with whom haſt thou left thoſe few ſheep in the wilderneſs? I know thy pride, and the naughtineſs of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mighteſt ſee the battel.

29 And David ſaid, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cauſe?

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and ſpake after the ſame † manner. And the people anſwered him again after the former manner. † Heb. word.

31 And when the words were heard which David ſpake, they rehearſed *them* before Saul. And he † ſent for him. † Heb. took him.

32 ¶ And David ſaid to Saul, Let no mans heart fail becauſe of him: thy ſervant will go and fight with this Philiſtine.

33 And Saul ſaid to David, Thou art not able to go againſt this Philiſtine, to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David ſaid unto Saul, Thy ſervant kept his fathers ſheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock: ‖ Or, kid.

35 And I went out after him, and ſmote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he aroſe againſt me, I caught *him* by his beard, and ſmote him, and ſlew him.

36 Thy ſervant ſlew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumciſed Philiſtine ſhall be as one of them, ſeeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David ſaid moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philiſtine. And Saul ſaid unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of braſs upon his head, alſo he armed him with a coat of mail. † Heb. clothed David with his clothes.

[e] chap. 16.19.

† Heb. cheeſes of milk.

† Heb. captain of a thouſand.

‖ Or, place of the carriage.

‖ Or, battel-ray, or place of fight.

† Heb. the veſſels from upon him.

† Heb. aſked his brethren of peace.

† Heb. from his face.

[f] Joſh. 15.16.

39 And David girded his ſword upon his armour, and he aſſayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David ſaid unto Saul, I cannot go with theſe: for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his ſtaff in his hand, and choſe him five ſmooth ſtones out of the || brook, and put them in a ſhepherds † bag which he had, even in a ſcrip; and his ſling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to the Philiſtine.

|| Or, *valley.* † Heb. *veſſel.*

41 And the Philiſtine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the ſhield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philiſtine looked about and ſaw David, he diſdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philiſtine ſaid unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comeſt to me with ſtaves? And the Philiſtine curſed David by his gods.

44 And the Philiſtine ſaid to David, Come to me, and I will give thy fleſh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beaſts of the field.

45 Then ſaid David to the Philiſtine, Thou comeſt to me with a ſword, and with a ſpear, and with a ſhield; but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hoſts, the God of the armies of Iſrael, whom thou haſt defied.

† Heb. *ſhut thee up*

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will ſmite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcaſes of the hoſt of the Philiſtines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beaſts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Iſrael.

47 And all this aſſembly ſhall know that the LORD ſaveth not with ſword and ſpear: for the battel *is* the LORDS, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to paſs when the Philiſtine aroſe, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David haſted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philiſtine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a ſtone, and ſlang *it*, and ſmote the Philiſtine in his forehead, that the ſtone ſunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So [g] David prevailed over the Philiſtine with a ſling and with a ſtone, and ſmote the Philiſtine and ſlew him; but *there was* no ſword in the hand of David.

[g] Eccluſ 47.4. 1 Mac. 4. 30

51 Therefore David ran and ſtood upon the Philiſtine, and took his ſword, and drew it out of the ſheath thereof, and ſlew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philiſtines ſaw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Iſrael and of Judah aroſe, and ſhouted, and purſued the Philiſtines, untill they come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philiſtines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Iſrael returned from chaſing after the Philiſtines, and they ſpoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philiſtine, and brought it to Jeruſalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul ſaw David go forth againſt the Philiſtine, he ſaid unto Abner the captain of the hoſt, Abner, whoſe ſon *is* this youth? And Abner ſaid, *As* thy ſoul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king ſaid, Enquire thou whoſe ſon the ſtripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the ſlaughter of the Philiſtine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philiſtine in his hand.

58 And Saul ſaid to him, Whoſe ſon *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David anſwered, *I am* the ſon of thy ſervant Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *Saul envieth his praiſe,* 10 *ſeeketh to kill him in his fury,* 12 *feareth him for his good ſucceſs,* 17 *offereth him his daughters for a ſnare.* 22 *David perſwaded to be the kings ſon in law, giveth two hundred foreskins of the Philiſtines for Michals dowry.* 28 *Sauls hatred, and Davids glory increaſeth.*

AND it came to paſs when he had made an end of ſpeaking unto Saul, that the

a Gen. 44.30. a the ſoul of Jonathan was knit with the ſoul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own ſoul.

b Chap. 19.15. 2 And Saul took him that day, and would let b him go no more home to his fathers houſe.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, becauſe he loved him as his own ſoul.

4 And Jonathan ſtript himſelf of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his ſword, and to his bowe, and to his girdle.

† Or, proſpered. 5 ¶ And David went out whitherſoever Saul ſent him, *and* || behaved himſelf wiſely: and Saul ſet him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the ſight of all the people, and alſo in the ſight of Sauls ſervants.

|| Or, Philiſtines c Exod. 15.20. † Heb. three-ſt. inſtruments. c Chap. 21.11. & 29.5. Eccles. 47.6. 7 Heb. was evil in his eyes. 6 And it came to paſs as they came when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the || Philiſtine, that c the women came out of all cities of Iſrael, ſinging and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † inſtruments of muſick.

7 And the women anſwered *one another* as they played, and ſaid, d Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the ſaying † diſpleaſed him; and he ſaid, They have aſcribed unto David ten thouſands, and to me they have aſcribed *but* thouſands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

e Chap. 16.14. 10 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that e the evil ſpirit from God came upon Saul, and he propheſied in the midſt of the houſe: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul caſt the javelin; for he ſaid, I will ſmite David even to the wall *with it*. And David avoided out of his preſence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, becauſe the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thouſand; and f he went out and came in before the people. f v. 16. 2 Sam. 5.2

|| Or, proſpered. 14 And David || behaved himſelf wiſely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul ſaw that he behaved himſelf very wiſely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Iſrael and Judah loved David, becauſe he went out and came in before them.

† Heb. a ſon of valour. 17 ¶ And Saul ſaid to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: onely be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battels. For Saul ſaid, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philiſtines be upon him.

18 And David ſaid unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my fathers family in Iſrael, that I ſhould be ſon in law to the king?

19 But it came to paſs at the time when Merab Sauls daughter ſhould have been given to David, that ſhe was given unto g Adriel the Meholathite to wife. g Chap. 21.8.

† Heb. was right in his eyes. 20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleaſed him.

21 And Saul ſaid, I will give him her, that ſhe may be a ſnare to him, and that the hand of the Philiſtines may be againſt him. Wherefore Saul ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt h this day be my ſon in law in *the one of* the twain. h See V. 26

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his ſervants, *ſaying*, Commune with David ſecretly, and ſay, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his ſervants love thee: now therefore be the kings ſon in law.

† Heb. According to theſe words. 23 And Sauls ſervants ſpake thoſe words in the ears of David. And David ſaid, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a kings ſon in law, ſeeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly eſteemed?

24 And the ſervants of Saul told him, ſaying, † On this manner ſpake David.

25 And Saul ſaid, Thus ſhall ye ſay to David, The king deſireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines,

stines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the kings son in law: and the days were not † expired.

† Heb. fulfilled.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and [i] David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

[i] 2 Sam. 3.14.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself more wisely then all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much † set by.

† Heb. precious.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jonathan discloseth his fathers purpose to kill David. 4 He perswadeth his father to reconciliation. 8 By reason of Davids good success in a new war, Sauls malitious rage breaketh out against him. 12 Michal deceiveth her father with an image in Davids bed. 18 David cometh to Samuel in Naioth. 20 Sauls messengers sent to take David, 22 and Saul himself, prophesie.

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan Sauls son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy self untill the morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thy self:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David: because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

5 For he did put his [a] life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoyce: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent bloud, to slay David without a cause?

[a] Judg. 9.17. & 12.3 Chap. 28.21. Ps. 119.109.

6 And Saul hearkned unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, *As* the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as † in times past.

† Heb. yesterday, third day.

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from † him.

† Heb. his face.

9 And [b] the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

[b] Chap. 16.14. & 18.10.

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipt away out of Sauls presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 [c] Saul also sent messengers unto Davids house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

[c] Psal. 59. title.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou

thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And [d] Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also [e] prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he stript off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down [f] naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, [g] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

CHAP. XX.

1 *David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety,* 11 *Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath.* 18 *Jonathans token to David.* 24 *Saul, missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan.* 35 *Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will † shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved. But truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, || Whatsoever thy soul † desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new-moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide my self in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly || sacrifice there for all the family.

7 [a] If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for [b] thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thy self; for why shouldst thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have † sounded my father about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee;

13 [c] The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan. But if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in

[d] See Joh. 7. 32, 45, &c. 1 Cor. 14. 3, 24, 25.
[e] Num. 11. 25.
† Heb. fell.
[f] Num. 24. 3. Isa. 20. 2. Mic. 1. 8.
[g] Chap. 10. 11.
† Heb. uncover mine ear.
|| Or, *Say what is thy mind, and I will do it*, &c.
† Heb. *seeketh* or *thinketh*.
|| Or, *feast*.
[a] See Gen. 24. 13.
[b] Chap. 18. 3. & 23. 18.
† Heb. *searched*.
† Heb. *uncover mine ear*.
[c] Ruth 1. 17.

peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not onely while yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

d 2 Sam. 9. 3. & 21. 7. 15 But *also* d thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever; no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

† Heb. cut. c See Ch. 31. 2. 2 Sam. 4. 7 & 21. 8. 16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, c Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, || because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

|| Or, *by his love towards him.* e V. 5. 18 Then Jonathan said to David, e To morrow *is* the new-moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be † empty.

† Heb. *missed.* 19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down || † quickly, and come to f the place where thou didst hide thy self † when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone || Ezel.

|| Or, *diligently.* † Heb. *greatly.* f Chap. 19. 2. † Heb. *in the day of the business.* 20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

|| Or, *that sheweth the way* 21 And behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and † no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

† Heb. *not any thing.* 22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away.

h V. 14. 15 & c. V. 42. 23 And *as touching* h the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Sauls side, and Davids place was empty.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Some thing hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the moneth, that Davids place was empty. And Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee: for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

|| Or, *Thou perverse rebellious* † Heb. *Son of perverse rebellion.* 30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, || † Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mothers nakedness?

† Heb. *is the son of death.* 31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me: for he † shall surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the moneth: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

† Heb. *to passed him.* 36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow † beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make

Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: onely Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ *And* assoon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, untill David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, || forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose, and departed. And Jonathan went into the city.

† Heb. his weapons. ‖ Heb. his vessel. *that was his*

‖ Or, the LORD be witness of that which, &c. *ver.* 23.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread,* 7 *Doeg being present.* 8 *He taketh Goliaths sword,* 10 *and at Gath feigneth himself mad.*

THen came David to Nob, to [a] Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business where about I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is [b] hallowed bread; [c] if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, || yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

6 So the priest [d] gave him hallowed *bread:* for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread [e] that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* [f] Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herd-men that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the kings business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in [g] the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other save that here. And David said, *There is* none like that; give it me.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to || Achish the king of Gath.

11 And [h] the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? Did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, [i] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And [k] he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and || scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man || is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the madman in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

[a] Called Ahimelech. Mark 2.26.

[b] Exod. 29.30. Lev. 24.5, 9. Mat. 12.4.

[c] Exod. 19.15. 1 Cor. 7.5.

‖ Or, *especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessel.*

[d] Mar. 2.25. Luk. 6.3.

[e] Lev. 24.8, 9.

[f] Ps. 52. title.

[g] Chap. 17.2, 50.

‖ Or, *Abimelech* Ps. 34. tit.

[h] Psal. 56. tit.

[i] Chap. 18.7. & 29.5. Eccles. 47.6.

[k] Ps. 34. title.

‖ Or, *made marks.*

‖ Or, *playeth the madman.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 Companies reſort unto David at Adullam. 3 At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab. 5 Admoniſhed by Gad, he cometh to Hareth. 6 Saul, going to purſue him, complaineth of his ſervants unfaithfulneſs. 9 Doeg accuſeth Ahimelech. 11 Saul commandeth to kill the prieſts. 17 The footmen refuſing, Doeg executeth it. 20 Abiathar eſcaping bringeth David the news.

DAvid therefore departed thence, and [a] eſcaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren & all his fathers houſe heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

[a] Pſ. 57. tit. & 142 tit.

2 And every one *that was* in diſtreſs, and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † diſcontented, gathered themſelves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

† Heb. *had a creditour.* † Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he ſaid unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

[b] 2 Sam. 24.11. 1 Chr. 21. 9. & 29.29. 2 Chr. 29.25.

5 ¶ And the prophet [b] Gad ſaid unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the foreſt of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was diſcovered, and the men that *were* with him, (Now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖tree in Ramah, having his ſpear in his hand, and all his ſervants *were* ſtanding about him)

‖ Or, *grove in a high place.*

7 Then Saul ſaid unto his ſervants that ſtood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the ſon of Jeſſe give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thouſands, & captains of hundreds;

8 That all of you have conſpired againſt me, and *there is* none that † ſheweth me that my ſon hath made a league with the ſon of Jeſſe, and *there is* none of you that is ſorry for me, or ſheweth unto me that my ſon hath ſtirred up my ſervant againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

† Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.*

[c] Chap. 21.7. Pſ. 52. tit.

9 ¶ Then anſwered [c] Doeg the Edomite, which was ſet over the ſervants of Saul, and ſaid, I ſaw the ſon of Jeſſe coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the ſon of [d] Ahitub.

[d] Chap. 14.3.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him, and [e] gave him victuals, and gave him the ſword of Goliath the Philiſtine.

[e] Chap. 21.6,9.

11 Then the king ſent to call Ahimelech the prieſt the ſon of Ahitub, and all his fathers houſe, the prieſts that *were* in Nob. And they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul ſaid, Hear now, thou ſon of Ahitub. And he anſwered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

13 And Saul ſaid unto him, Why have ye conſpired againſt me, thou and the ſon of Jeſſe, in that thou haſt given him bread, and a ſword, and haſt enquired of God for him, that he ſhould riſe againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech anſwered the king, and ſaid, And who *is ſo* faithfull among all thy ſervants as David, which is the kings ſon in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine houſe?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me. Let not the king impute *any* thing unto his ſervant, *nor* to all the houſe of my father: for thy ſervant knew nothing of all this, † leſs or more

† Heb. *little or great.*

16 And the king ſaid, Thou ſhalt ſurely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers houſe.

‖ Or, *guard.* † Heb. *runners.*

17 ¶ And the king ſaid unto the ‖† footmen that ſtood about him, Turn and ſlay the prieſts of the LORD; becauſe their hand alſo *is* with David, and becauſe they knew when he fled, and did not ſhew it to me. But the ſervants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the prieſts of the LORD.

18 And the king ſaid to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the prieſts. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the prieſts, and [f] ſlew on that day fourſcore and five perſons that did wear a linen ephod.

[f] See Chap. 2.31

19 And Nob, the city of the prieſts, ſmote he with the edge of the ſword, both men and women, children and ſucklings, and oxen, and aſſes, and ſheep, with the edge of the ſword.

20 ¶ And

20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and [a] fled after David.

[a] Chap. 23.6.

21 And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the LORDS priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul. I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David, enquiring of the Lord, rescueth Keilah.* 7 *God shewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah.* 14 *In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him.* 19 *The Ziphites discover him to Saul.* 25 *At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines.* 29 *He dwelleth at En-gedi.*

THen they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And Davids men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah: for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattel, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

[a] Chap. 23.20.

6 And it came to pass when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech [a] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand: for he is shut in by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him, and [b] he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

[b] Num. 27.21. Ch. 30.7.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

† Heb. shut up.

13 Then David and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.

14 ¶ And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of [c] Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

[c] Josh. 15.55.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life. And David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthned his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee: and [d] that also Saul my father knoweth.

[d] Chap. 24.20.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD. And David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

[e] Isa. 54. tit. See Chap. 26.1

19 ¶ Then [e] came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of || Jeshimon?

† Heb. on the right hand. || Or, the wilderness.

20 Now

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

† Heb. foot shall be

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of [f] Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

[f] Josh. 15.55.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*. And they told David: wherefore he came down || into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

|| Or, from the rock.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

[g] See 2 Kin. 19.9

27 ¶ [g] But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come: for the Philistines have † invaded the land.

† Heb. spread themselves upon, &c.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines. Therefore they called that place || Sela-hammahlekoth.

|| That is, The rock of divisions.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Sauls skirt, spareth his life. 8 He sheweth thereby his innocency. 16 Saul, acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.

AND it came to pass when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

† Heb. after.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheep-coats by the way, where *was* a cave; and [a] Saul went in to cover his feet: and [b] David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

[a] Psal. 141.6. [b] Ps. 57. tit. & 142. tit.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily.

† Heb. *the lap* which was Sauls. [c] 2 Sam. 16.10.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that [c] Davids heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master the LORDS anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

7 So David † stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

† Heb. cut off.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, [d] Wherefore heareſt thou mens words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

[d] Psal. 141.6.

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee; but *mine eye* spared thee: and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord, for he *is* the LORDS anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, & killed thee not, know thou and see that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee: yet thou hunteſt my soul, to take it.

12 The

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after [c] a dead dog, after [f] a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be Judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

16 ¶ And it came to pass when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lift up his voice, and wept.

17 And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous then I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? Wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now behold, [g] I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my fathers house.

22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto [h] the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

Samuel dieth. 2 *David in Paran sendeth to Nabal.* 10 *Provoked by Nabals churlishness, he mindeth to destroy him.* 14 *Abigail, understanding thereof,* 18 *taketh a present,* 23 *and by her wisdom* 32 *pacifieth David.* 36 *Nabal, hearing thereof, dieth.* 39 *David taketh Abigail and Abinoam to be his wives.* 44 *Michal is given to Phalti.*

AND [a] Samuel died, and all the Israelites were gathered together and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whose ‖ possessions *were* in [b] Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

‖ Or, business. [b] Josh. 15.55.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal; and the name of his wife, Abigail: and she *was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautifull countenance: but the man *was* churlish and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the house of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep.

5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name.

† Heb. ask him in my name of peace.

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

† Heb. shamed.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

9 And when Davids young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and † ceased.

† Heb. rested.

10 ¶ And Nabal answered Davids servants, and said, Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

11 [c] Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my † flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* unto men whom I know not whence they *be*?

[c] Judg. 8.6. † Heb. slaughter.

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And

[f] 1 Sam. 24.14. [g] Chap. 23.17. [h] Chap. 23.29. [a] Chap. 28.3. Eccles. 46.13,20. † Heb. judge.

13 And David ſaid unto his men, Gird ye on every man his ſword. And they girded on every man his ſword; and David alſo girded on his ſword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the ſtuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabals wife, ſaying, Behold, David ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs to † Heb. *flew upon them.* ſalute our maſter; and he † railed on them.

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, † Heb. *ſham'd.* and we were not † hurt, neither miſſed we any thing as long as we were converſant with them, when we were in the fields.

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the ſheep.

17 Now therefore know and conſider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined againſt our maſter, and againſt all his houſhold: for he *is ſuch* a ſon of Belial that *a man* cannot ſpeak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haſte, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five ſheep ready dreſſed, and five meaſures of parched *corn*, and an hundred ‖ Or, *lumps.* ‖clusters of raiſins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on aſſes.

19 And ſhe ſaid unto her ſervants, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But ſhe told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was *ſo*, *as* ſhe rode on the aſs, that ſhe came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down againſt her; and ſhe met them.

21 Now David had ſaid, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderneſs, ſo that nothing was miſſed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

d Ruth 1.17. Cha.3.17. e V.34. f 1 Kin.14 10.&21.21 2 Kin.9.8. g Joſh.15. 18 Judg. 1.14.

22 d So and more alſo do God unto the enemies of David, if I e leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light f any that piſſeth againſt the wall.

23 And when Abigail ſaw David, ſhe haſted, and g lighted off the aſs, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and ſaid, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid. † Heb. ears.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, ſo *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid ſaw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didſt ſend. † Heb. *lay it to his heart.*

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, ſeeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *ſhed* bloud, and from † avenging thy ſelf with thine own hand: now let thine enemies, and they that ſeek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. † Heb. *ſaving thy ſelf.*

27 And now this ‖ bleſſing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord. ‖ Or, *preſent.* † Heb. *walk at the feet of, &c.*

28 I pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of thine handmaid. For the LORD will certainly make my lord a ſure houſe; becauſe my lord fighteth the battels of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is riſen to purſue thee, and to ſeek thy ſoul: but the ſoul of my lord ſhall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the ſouls of thine enemies, them ſhall he h ſling out † *as out* of the middle of a ſling. h Jer. 10.18. † Heb. *in the midſt of the bowght of a ſling.*

30 And it ſhall come to paſs when the LORD ſhall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath ſpoken concerning thee, and ſhall have appointed thee ruler over Iſrael;

31 That this ſhall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou haſt ſhed bloud cauſeleſs, or that my lord hath avenged himſelf: but when the LORD ſhall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid. † Heb. *no ſtaggering, or ſtumbling.*

32 ¶ And David ſaid to Abigail, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which ſent thee this day to meet me.

33 And bleſſed *be* thy advice, and bleſſed *be* thou, which haſt kept me this day from coming to *ſhed* bloud, and from avenging my ſelf with mine own hand.

34 For

34 For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had | was. not been left unto Nabal by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, [a] he held a feast in his house like the feast of a king: and Nabals heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more untill the morning light. [a] 2 Sam. 13.23.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed her self on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went † after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife. † Heb. at her feet.

43 David also took Ahinoam [l] of Jezreel; & they were also both of them his wives. [l] Josh. 15.56.

44 ¶ But Saul had given [m] Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to | Phalti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim. | 1 Sam. 25.44. [m] 2 Sam. 3.15.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Saul by the discovery of the Ziphites cometh to Hachilah against David. 4 David, coming into the trench, stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse. 13 David reproveth Abner, 18 and exhorteth Saul. 21 Saul acknowledgeth his sin.

AND [a] the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon? [a] Chap. 23.19. Psal. 54. tit.

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and [b] Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host. And Saul lay in the | trench, and the people pitched round about him. [b] Chap. 14.50. & 17.55. | Or, midst of his carriage.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai [c] the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee. [c] 1 Chr. 2.16.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night. And behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time. † Heb. shut up.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDS anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him: or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battel, and perish.

11 [d] The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space *being* between them:

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered & said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. *As* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master the LORDS anointed. And now see where the kings spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was* at his bolster.

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go serve other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my bloud fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek [e] a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was pretious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the kings spear; and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Saul, hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him. 5 David beggeth Ziklag of Achish. 8 He invading other countreys, perswadeth Achish he fought against Judah.

AND David said in his heart, I shall now † perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me then that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, and he passed over, with the six hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achish the son of Maoch king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And

[d] Chap. 24.6.

[e] Chap. 24.15.

† Heb. *the sons of death.*

† Heb. *smell.*

† Heb. *cleaving.*

† Heb. *be consumed.*

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the countrey, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore [a] Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the countrey of the Philistines was †a full year and four moneths.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up and invaded the Geshurites, and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ‖ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of [b] the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of [c] the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philistines.

12 And Achish beleeved David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Achish putteth confidence in David.* 3 *Saul having destroyed the witches,* † *and now in his fear forsaken of God,* 7 *seeketh to a witch.* 9 *The witch, encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel.* 15 *Saul, hearing his ruine, fainteth.* 21 *The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.*

AND it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly that thou shalt go out with me to battel, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now [a] Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away [b] those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, [c] the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor [d] by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

8 And [e] Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night. And he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid:

[a] Chap. 25. 1.
[b] Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11.
[c] Chap. 14. 37. Psal. 74. 9.
[d] Exod. 28. 30.
[e] 1 Chr. 10. 13.

afraid: for what ſaweſt thou? And the woman ſaid unto Saul, I ſaw gods aſcending out of the earth.

† Heb. *What is his form?*

14 And he ſaid unto her, † What form *is* he of? And ſhe ſaid, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he ſtooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himſelf.

15 ¶ And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Why haſt thou diſquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul anſwered, I am ſore diſtreſſed: for the Philiſtines make war againſt me, and God is departed from me, and anſwereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayeſt make known unto me what I ſhall do.

† Heb. *by the hand of prophets*

f Eccl. 46.20.

16 f Then ſaid Samuel, Wherefore then doſt thou ask of me, ſeeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

‖ Or, *for himſelf.* g Chap. 15.28. † Heb. *mine hand*

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him g as he ſpake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David.

h Chap. 15.9.

18 hBecauſe thou obeyedſt not the voice of the LORD, nor executedſt his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will alſo deliver Iſrael with thee into the hand of the Philiſtines: and to morrow *ſhall* thou and thy ſons *be* with me: the LORD alſo ſhall deliver the hoſt of Iſrael into the hand of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *made haſte and fell with the fulneſs of his ſtature*

20 Then Saul † fell ſtraightway all along on the earth, and was ſore afraid, becauſe of the words of Samuel: and there was no ſtrength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and ſaw that he was ſore troubled, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have i put my life in my hand, and have hearkned unto thy words which thou ſpakeſt unto me.

i Job 13.14.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou alſo unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me ſet a morſel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayeſt have ſtrength, when thou goeſt on thy way.

23 But he refuſed, and ſaid, I will not eat. But his ſervants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkned unto their voice. So he aroſe from the earth, and ſat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the houſe, and ſhe haſted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:

25 And ſhe brought *it* before Saul, and before his ſervants; and they did eat. Then they roſe up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David, marching with the Philiſtines, 3 is diſallowed by their princes. 6 Achiſh diſmiſſeth him, with commendations of his fidelity.

NOw the Philiſtines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Iſraelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philiſtines paſſed on by hundreds and by thouſands: but David and his men paſſed on in the rereward with Achiſh.

3 Then ſaid the princes of the Philiſtines, What *do* theſe Hebrews *here?* And Achiſh ſaid unto the princes of the Philiſtines, *Is* not this David the ſervant of Saul the king of Iſrael, which hath been with me a theſe days or theſe years, and I have found no fault in him ſince he fell *unto me* unto this day?

a See Chap. 27.7

4 And the princes of the Philiſtines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philiſtines ſaid unto him, b Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou haſt appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battel, leſt c in the battel he be an adverſary to us: for wherewith ſhould he reconcile himſelf unto his maſter? *ſhould it* not *be* with the heads of theſe men?

b 1 Chr. 12.19.

c As Chap. 14.21.

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they ſang one to another in dances, ſaying, d Saul ſlew his thouſands, & David his ten thouſands?

d Chap. 18.7. & 21.11.

6 ¶ Then Achiſh called David, and ſaid unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou haſt been upright, and thy going out and

and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless, † the lords favour thee not.

† Heb. thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † displease not the lords of the Philistines.

† Heb. do not evil in the eyes of the lords

8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant, so long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

† Heb. before thee.

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battel.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning, with thy masters servants that are come with thee: and assoon as ye be up early in the morning, & have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Amalekites spoil Ziklag.* 7 *David, asking counsel, is encouraged by God to pursue them.* 11 *By the means of a revived Egyptian he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the spoil.* 22 *Davids law to divide the spoil equally between them that fight and them that keep the stuff.* 26 *He sendeth presents to his friends.*

AND it came to pass when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire;

2 And had taken the women captives that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, *it was* burnt with fire, and their wives and their sons and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him lift up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him; because the soul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

† Heb. bitter.

7 And [a] David said to Abiathar the priest Ahimelechs son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

[a] Ch. 23. 9

8 And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters *of raisins*. And [b] when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread nor drunk *any* water three days and three nights.

[b] So Judg. 15. 19 Ch. 14. 27.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite: and my master left me, because three days agone I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of the Cherethites, & upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of [d] Caleb; and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

[c] Ez. 25. 16 Zeph. 2. 5. [d] of 14. 13 & 15. 13.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* ſpread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, becauſe of all the great ſpoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philiſtines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David ſmote them from the twilight even unto the evening of † the next day: and there eſcaped not a man of them, ſave four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.

† Heb. *their morrow.*

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David reſcued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither ſmall nor great, neither ſons nor daughters, neither ſpoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them. David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds: *which* they drave before thoſe *other* cattel, and ſaid, This *is* Davids ſpoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men which were ſo faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made alſo to abide at the brook Beſor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him. And when David came near to the people, he || ſaluted them.

|| Or, *asked them how they did.*

22 Then anſwered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of † thoſe that went with David, and ſaid, Becauſe they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the ſpoil that we have recovered, ſave to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

† Heb. *men.*

23 Then ſaid David, Ye ſhall not do ſo, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preſerved us, and delivered the company that came againſt us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but [c] as his part *is* that goeth down to the battel, ſo *ſhall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the ſtuff: they ſhall part alike.

[c] See Nu. 31. 27. Joſh. 22. 8. 1 Sam. 30. 24.

25 And it was *ſo* from that day † forward, that he made it a ſtatute and an ordinance for Iſrael unto this day.

† Heb. *forward*

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he ſent of the ſpoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, ſaying, Behold a † preſent for you of the ſpoil of the enemies of the LORD;

† Heb. *bleſſing.*

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in [f] ſouth-Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in [g] Jattir,

[f] Joſh. 19. 8. [g] Joſ. 15. 48. [h] Joſ. 13. 26. [i] Joſ. 15. 50. [k] Ch. 27. 10.

28 And to *them* which *were* in [h] Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in [i] Eſhtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of [k] the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-aſhan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himſelf and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Saul having loſt his army, and his ſons being ſlain, he and his armour-bearer kill themſelves. 7 The Philiſtines poſſeſs the forſaken towns of the Iſraelites. 8 They triumph over the dead carcaſes. 11 They of Jabeſh-gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabeſh, and mournfully bury their bones.

NOW [a] the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael: and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down || ſlain in mount Gilboa.

[a] 1 Chr. 10. 1.

|| Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard upon Saul and upon his ſons; and the Philiſtines ſlew [b] Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchiſhua, Sauls ſons.

[b] Ch. 14. 49. 1 Chr. 8. 33.

3 And [c] the battel went ſore againſt Saul, and the † archers † hit him; and he was ſore wounded of the archers.

[c] See 2 Sa. 1. 7, &c. † Heb. *ſhooters.* † Heb. *men with bows.*

4 [d] Then ſaid Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword, & thruſt me through therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come and thruſt me through, and || abuſe me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was ſore afraid. Therefore Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

† Heb. *bowed.* [d] So Judg. 9. 54. || Or, *mock.*

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe upon his ſword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that ſame day together.

7 ¶ And

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, & *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, & that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came & dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, & sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish *it* in the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and [d] they fastned his body to the wall of [e] Beth-shan.

[d] 2 Sa. 21. 12
[e] Josh. 17. 11 Judg. 1. 27

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard || of that which the Philistines had done to Saul,

|| Or, *concerning him.*

12 [f] All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and [g] burnt them there.

[f] See Ch. 11. 1.-11. 2 Sa. 2. 4-7
[g] Jer. 34. 5 Am. 6. 10.

13 And they took their bones, and [h] buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

[h] 2 Sa. 2. 4, 5. & 21. 12, 13.

The second book of SAMUEL, otherwise called, The second book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accused himself of Sauls death, is slain.*
17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.*

NOw it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from [a] the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;

[a] 1 S. 30. 17

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that behold, [b] a man came out of the camp from Saul, [c] with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

[b] Ch. 4. 10.
[c] 1 Sa. 4. 12

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battel, and many of the people also are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

† Heb. what was, &c.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, [d] Saul leaned upon his spear: and lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

[d] See 1 Sa. 31. 3, 4.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, † Here *am* I.

† Heb. Behold me.

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for || anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.

|| Or, *my coat of mail, or my embroidered coat, hindreth me that my, &c.*

10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and [e] rent them; and likewise all the men that *were* with him.

[e] Ch. 3. 31. & 13. 31.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted untill even, for Saul & for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

f Ps.105.15

14 And David said unto him, f How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORDS anointed?

g Ch.4.10

15 And g David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And David said unto him, Thy bloud *be* upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORDS anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son,

18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bowe: behold, *it is* written h in the book of ‖ Jasher)

h Jos.10.13 ‖ Or, *the upright*

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

i Mic.1.10 See Judg. 16.23. k See 1 Sa. 18.6.

20 i Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon: lest k the daughters of the Philistines rejoyce, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oyl.

22 From the bloud of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bowe of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

‖ Or, *sweet.*

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter then eagles, they were stronger then lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battel! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderfull, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

CHAP. II.

1 *David by Gods direction, with his company, goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah.* 5 *He commendeth them of Jabesh-gilead for their kindness to Saul.* 8 *Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king of Israel.* 12 *A mortal skirmish between twelve of Abners and twelve of Joabs men.* 18 *Asahel is slain.* 25 *At Abners motion Joab soundeth a retreat.* 32 *Asahels burial.*

AND it came to pass after this, that David a enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

a Judg.1.1 1 Sa 23.2, 4,9.& 30. 7,8.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men ẏ *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 b And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, *That* c the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

b 1 Mac. 2.57.

c 1 Sam. 31.13.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, d Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

d Ruth 3. 10.& 3.10

6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthned, and † be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

† Heb. *be ye the sons of valour.*

8 ¶ But Abner the son of Ner, captain of † Sauls host, took ‖ Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim.

† Heb. *the host which was Sauls.* ‖ Or, *Eli-baal.* 2 Chr. 8.3. & 9.39.

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth Sauls son *was* fourty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

e Ch. 5.5. 1 Kin. 2.11. † Heb. *number of days.*

11 And e the † time that David was king

king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six moneths.

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah and the servants of David went out, and met †together by [f] the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellows side: so they fell down together. Wherefore that place was called ‖Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very sore battel that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were [g] three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was* [h] *as* light †of foot † as a wild roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left † from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? & he answered, I *am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, & take thee his ‖armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside. Wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him [i] under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless [k] thou hadst spoken, surely then †in the morning the people had ‖gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was* in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 *During the war David still waxeth stronger.* 2 *Six sons born to him in Hebron.* 6 *Abner displeased with Ish-bosheth,* 12 *revolteth to David.* 13 *David requireth a condition, to bring him his wife Michal.* 17 *Abner, having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed.* 22 *Joab returning from battel, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner.* 28 *David curseth Joab,* 31 *and mourneth for Abner.*

NOw there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David.

† Heb. *them together.*
[f] Jer. 41. 12.
‖ That is, *The field of strong men.*
[g] 1 Chr. 2. 16.
[h] 2 Chr. 11. 8.
† Heb. *of his feet.*
† Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.*
† Heb. *from after Abner.*
‖ Or, *spoil.*
[i] Ch. 3. 27. & 4. 6. & 20. 10.
[k] V. 24.
† Heb. *from the morning.*
‖ Or, *gone away.*

vid. But David waxed ſtronger and ſtronger, and the houſe of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And [a] unto David were ſons born in Hebron: And his firſt born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs;

3 And his ſecond, ‖ Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Abſalom the ſon of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur;

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the ſon of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the ſon of Abital;

5 And the ſixth, Ithream, by Eglah Davids wife. Theſe were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs while there was war between the houſe of Saul and the houſe of David, that Abner made himſelf ſtrong for the houſe of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine whoſe name *was* [b] Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: & *Iſh-boſheth* ſaid to Abner, Wherefore haſt thou gone in unto my fathers concubine?

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Iſh-boſheth, and ſaid, *Am* I [c] a dogs head, which againſt Judah do ſhew kindneſs this day unto the houſe of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargeſt me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 [d] So do God to Abner, and more alſo, except, as the LORD hath ſworn to David, even ſo I do to him;

10 To tranſlate the kingdom from the houſe of Saul, and to ſet up the throne of David over Iſrael and over Judah, [e] from Dan even to Beer-ſheba.

11 And he could not anſwer Abner a word again, becauſe he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner ſent meſſengers to David on his behalf, ſaying, Whoſe *is* the land? ſaying *alſo*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *ſhall be* with thee, to bring about all Iſrael unto thee.

13 ¶ And he ſaid, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou ſhalt not ſee my face, except thou firſt bring Michal Sauls daughter when thou comeſt to ſee my face.

14 And David ſent meſſengers to Iſh-boſheth Sauls ſon, ſaying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I eſpouſed to me [f] for an hundred foreskins of the Philiſtines.

15 And Iſh-boſheth ſent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [g] Phaltiel the ſon of Laiſh.

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then ſaid Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye ſought for David † in times paſt *to be* king over you.

18 Now then do *it*: for the LORD hath ſpoken of David, ſaying, By the hand of my ſervant David I will ſave my people Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner alſo ſpake in the ears of Benjamin. And Abner went alſo to ſpeak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that ſeemed good to Iſrael, and that ſeemed good to the whole houſe of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feaſt.

21 And Abner ſaid unto David, I will ariſe, and go, and will gather all Iſrael unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, & that thou mayeſt reign over all that thine heart deſireth. And David ſent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the ſervants of David and Joab came from *purſuing* a troop, and brought in a great ſpoil with them. But Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had ſent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the hoſt that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, ſaying, Abner the ſon of Ner came to the king, and he hath ſent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and ſaid, What haſt thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou

[a] 1 Chr. 3.1.

‖ Or, *Daniel*, 1 Chr. 3.1.

[b] Ch. 21.8.

[c] Deu. 23. 18. 1 Sam. 24.15. Ch. 9.8. & 16.9

[d] Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kin. 19.2.

[e] Judg. 20. 1. 1 Ki. 4. 25.

† Heb. *ſaying.*

[f] 1 Sam. 18.25, 27.

[g] 1 Sam. 25.44. *Phalti.*

† Heb. *going and weeping.*

† Heb. *both yeſterday & the third day.*

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab [h] took him aside in the gate to speak with him ‖ quietly; and smote him there [i] under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the bloud of [k] Asahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever from the † bloud of Abner the son of Ner.

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers house; and let there not † fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battel.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, [m] Rent your clothes, and [n] gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the † bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron. And the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; & all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or ought else till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it † pleased them: as whatsoever the king did, pleased all the people.

37 For all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah [o] *be* too hard for me. [p] The LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

† Heb. tender.

[o] Ch. 19.7.
[p] See Ch. 19.13. 1 Kin. 2.5, 6, 33, 34.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner, 2 Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheths head to be buried.

AND when Sauls son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin. For [a] Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin.

† Heb. second.

[a] Josh. 18. 25.

3 And the Beerothites fled to [b] Gittaim, and were sojourners there untill this day.

[b] Neh. 11.33.

4 And [c] Jonathan Sauls son had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* ‖ Mephibosheth.

[c] Ch. 9.3.

‖ Or, Meribbaal. 1 Chr. 8. 34. & 9.40.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into ỹ midst of ỹ house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat: & they smote him [d] under ỹ fifth *rib*: & Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

[d] Ch. 2.23.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed chamber, and they smote him and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought

thy life: and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, & of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When [c] one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, † thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, || who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings.

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the [f] sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

[c] Ch. 1. 2, 4, 15.
† Heb. *b was in his own eyes as a bringer*, &c.
|| Or, *which* was *the reward I gave him for his tidings*.
[f] Ch. 3. 32.

CHAP. V.

1 The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David king over all Israel. 4 Davids age. 6 He taking Zion from the Jebusites, dwelleth in it. 11 Hiram sendeth to David. 13 Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem. 17 David directed by God smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim; 22 and again, at the mulberry-trees.

[a] 1 Chr. 11. 1. THen [a] came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, [b] we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

[b] Gen. 29. 14.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, [c] thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, [d] Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

[c] 1 Sam. 18. 13.
[d] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 13. Ps. 78. 71. See ch. 7. 7

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron [e] before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

[e] Judg. 21. 11. 2 Sa. 23. 18.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned fourty years.

5 [f] In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

[f] Ch. 2. 11. 1 Chr. 3. 4.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem, unto [g] the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: || thinking, David cannot come in hither.

[g] Josh. 15. 63. Judg. 1. 8. & 19. 11, 12.
|| Or, *saying, David shall not*, &c.

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: the same *is* [h] the city of David.

[h] V. 9. 1 Ki. 2. 10. 1 Chr. 11. 6.

8 [i] And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of Davids soul, *he shall be chief and captain*. || Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

|| Or, *because they had said, even the blind and the lame, He shall not come into the house.*

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it The city of David. And David built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. *went going & growing*

11 ¶ And [k] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and † masons: and they built David an house.

[k] 1 Ki. 5. 2. 1 Chr. 14. 1
† Heb. *hewers of the stone of the wall.*

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israels sake.

13 ¶ And [l] David took *him* mo concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

[l] 1 Chr. 3. 9. & 14. 3.

14 And [m] these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; || Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

[m] 1 Chr. 3. 5.
|| Or, *Shimea.*

15 Ibhar also, and || Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

|| Or, *Elishama*

16 And Elishama, & || Eliada, & Eliphalet.

|| Or, *Eeliada.*

17 ¶ [n] But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold.

[n] 1 Chr. 11. 16. & 14. 8.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in [o] the valley of Rephaim.

[o] Josh. 15. 8. [p] Ch. 2. 1.

19 And David [p] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And

And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And David came to [q] Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place || Baal perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men [r] || burnt them.

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when [s] David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against ỹ mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou bestir thy self: for then [t] shall the LORD go out before thee to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so as the LORD had commanded him, and smote the Philistines from Geba untill thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 6 *Uzzah is smitten at Perez-uzzah.* 11 *God blesseth Obed-edom for the ark.* 12 *David bringing the ark into Zion with sacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal despiseth him.* 17 *He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feasting.* 20 *Michal, reproving David for his religious joy, is childless to her death.*

AGain, David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And [a] David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from || Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, || whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts, [b] that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they † set the ark of God [c] upon a new cart, and brought it out of [d] the house of Abinadab that *was* in || Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the sons of Abinadab drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And when they came to [e] Nachons threshing floor, Uzzah [f] put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it: for the oxen || shook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and [g] God smote him there for *his* || error; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place || Perez uzzah to this day.

9 And [h] David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three moneths: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom and all his houshold.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. [i] So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

13 And it was *so*, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed [k] oxen and fatlings.

14 And David [l] danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And [m] as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before

[q] That is, The plain of breaches. [r] 1 Chr. 14.12. || Or, burnt them away.
[s] V. 19.
[t] Judg. 4. 14.
[a] 1 Chr. 13.5,6. || Or, Baalah, that is, Kirjath-jearim, Josh. 15. 9,60.
[b] Or, at which the name, even the name of the LORD of hosts, was called upon
[c] 1 Sa. 4.4 † Heb. made to ride.
[d] See Num. 7.9. 1 Sam. 6.7.
[e] 1 Sa. 7. 1. † Or, the hill. † Heb. with.
[f] 1 Chr. 13 9. he is called Chidon.
[g] See Num. 4. 15.
[h] || Or, stumbled.
[i] 1 Sa. 6. 19
[k] || Or, asunder.
[l] † Heb. broken. || That is, The breach of Uzzah.
[m] See Luk. 5.8,9.
[i] 1 Chr. 15.25.
[k] See 1 Chr. 15.26.
[l] See Exod. 15.20.
[m] 1 Chr. 15.29.

fore

fore the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And [n] they brought in the ark of the LORD, & set it in [o] his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before the LORD.

18 And assoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, [p] he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal ỹ daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of ỹ hand-maids of his servants, as one of ỹ vain fellows || shamelessly uncovereth himself!

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, [q] which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile then thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and || of the maid-servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child [r] untill the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God an house,* 4 *after by the word of God forbiddeth him.* 12 *He promiseth him benefits and blessings in his seed.* 18 *Davids prayer and thanksgiving.*

AND it came to pass, [a] when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in [b] an house of cedar, [c] but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, [d] Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house, [e] since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with || any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded [f] to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

8 Now therefore, so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [g] I took thee from the sheep-cote, † from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel.

9 And [h] I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Israel: and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

11 And as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee that [i] he will make thee an house.

12 And [k] when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 [m] He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 [n] I will be his father, and he shall be my

---

[n] 1 Chr. 16.1.
[o] 1 Chr. 15.1.
† Heb. *stretched.*
[p] 1 Chr. 16.2.
|| Or, *openly.*
[q] 1 Sam. 13.14.
|| Or, *of the hand-maids of my servants.*
[r] See 1 Sa. 15.35. Isa. 22.14. Matth. 1. 25.
[a] 1 Chr. 17.1.
[b] Ch. 5.11.
[c] See Acts 7.47.
† Heb. *to my servant to David.*
[d] See 1 Ki. 5.3. 1 Chr. 22. 8 & 28.3.
[e] 1 Ki. 8.16
|| 1 Chr. 17.6. *any of the judges*
[f] Ch. 5.2.
[g] 1 Sa. 16. 11, 12. Psa 78.70.
† Heb. *from after.*
[h] Ch. 8.6, 14.
† Heb. *from thy face.*
[i] Ex. 1.21. 1 Ki 2.24. 1 Ki. 8.20 1 Deut. 31. 16. Acts 13.36.
[k] 1 Ki. 5. 5. & 6.12. 1 Chr. 22. 10. & 28.6
[m] Heb 1.5.

my son. o If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And p thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words and according to all this vision so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servants house for a great while to come. And *is* this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy words sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them.*

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for q *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And r what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thy self thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and s thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant.

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it:* and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines, and the Moabites.* 3 *He smiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians.* 9 *To i send-eth Toram with presents to bless him.* 11 *The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God.* 14 *He putteth garisons in Edom.* 16 *Davids officers.*

AND a after this it came to pass that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took || Methegammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And b he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And *so* the Moabites c became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also || Hadadezer the son of Rehob king of d Zobah, as he went to recover e his border at ỹ river Euphrates.

4 And David took || from him a thousand ||*chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David f houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians g became servants to David, *and* brought gifts. h And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took i the shields of gold that

o Pr. 89. 30, 32. 33.
p Pr. 89. 36, 37. Joh. 12. 34.
† Heb. law.
q Deut. 3. 24. & 4. 35. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Pr. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Isa. 45. 5, 18, 22. 1 Deut. 4. 7, 32. & 33. 29. Pr. 147. 20.
† Heb. uncover the ear. Job 33. 2. 1 Sam. 9. 15.
s Joh. 17. 17.
† Heb. be thou pleased and bless.
a 1 Chr. 18. 1, &c.
|| Or, The bridle of Ammah
b Num. 24. 17.
c V. 6, & 14.
|| Or, Hadarezer, 1 Chr. 18. 3.
d Psal. 60. tit.
e See Gen. 15. 18.
|| Or, of his.
f As 1 Chr. 18. 4.
g Jeh. u. 5.
h V. 14.
i See 1 Ki. 10.

that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from || Betah and from || Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 ¶ When || Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent [k] Joram his son unto king David, to † salute him, & to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi. And † *Joram* brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:

11 Which also king David [l] did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he subdued;

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians, in [m] the valley of salt, [n] || *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

14 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garisons, and [o] all they of Edom became Davids servants. [p] And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed judgement and justice unto all his people.

16 ¶ And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* [r] over the host; and [s] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* || recorder;

17 And [t] Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the || scribe;

18 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; & Davids sons were || chief rulers.

CHAP. IX.

1 *David by Ziba sendeth for Mephibosheth.* 7 *For Jonathans sake he entertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Sauls.* 9 *He maketh Ziba his farmer.*

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindnes for Jonathans sake?

2 And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name *was* [a] Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is he*.

3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew [b] the kindnes of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* [c] lame on *his* feet.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of [d] Machir the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and fet him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant.

7 And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindnes for Jonathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldst look upon such [e] a dead dog as I *am*?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls servant, and said unto him, [f] I have given unto thy masters son all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore and thy sons and thy servants shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy masters son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy masters son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of ỹ kings sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son whose name *was* Micha. And all that

dwelt

|| Or, *Tibhath.*
|| Or, *Chun,* 1 Chr. 18 8
|| Tou, 1 Chr. 18. 9
[k] 1 Chr. 18. 10. *Hadoram.*
† Heb. *ask him of peace.*
† Heb. *was a man of wars with.*
† Heb. *in his hand were.*
[l] 1 Chr. 18. 11. & 26. 26.
† Heb. *his smiting* = 2 Kin. 14. 7.
[m] See 1 Chr. 18. 12. Ps. 60. tit.
[n] Or, *slaying.*
[o] Nu. 24. 18. See Gen. 27. 40
[p] V. 6.
[q] 1 Chr. 18 15.
[r] Ch. 5. 8.
[s] 1 Ki. 4. 3.
|| Or, *remembrancer, or writer of chronicles.*
[t] 1 Chr. 24. 3.
|| Or, *secretary.*
|| Or, *princes.*
[a] Ch 16. 1. & 19. 17, 29.
[b] 1 Sam. 20. 14.
[c] Ch. 4. 4.
[d] Ch. 17. 27.
[e] 1 Sam. 24. 15.
[f] See Ch. 19. 29.

dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table; and g was lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 *Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash are villanously intreated.* 6 *The Ammonites, strengthned by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 15 *Shobach, with a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David at Helam.*

a 1 Chr. 19. 1. AND it came to pass after this, that the a king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants, for his father. And Davids servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

† Heb. In thine eyes doth David. 3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, †Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee to search the city, and to spie it out, and to overthrow *it*?

b Le. 20. 4. & 27. 2. 4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, b *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because ỹ men were greatly ashamed. And ỹ king said, Tarry at Jericho untill your beards be grown, & *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battel was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, & put *them* in aray against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in aray against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battel against the Syrians: & they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entred into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and ‖ Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

‖ Or, Shophach. 1 Chr. 19. 16.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in aray against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and fourty thousand c horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

c 1 Chr. 19. 18. *footmen.*

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

1 *While Joab besiegeth Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-sheba.* 6 *Uriah sent for by David to cover the adultery, will not go home, neither sober nor drunken.* 14 *He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death.* 18 *Joab sendeth the news thereof to David.* 25 *David taketh Bath-sheba to wife.*

† Heb. *at the return of the year,* 1 Ki. 20. 22, 26 2 Chr. 36. 10. [a] 1 Chr. 20. 1

AND it came to pass, † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battel*, that [a] David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel: and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an evening tide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the kings house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing her self; and the woman *was* very beautifull to look upon.

‖ Or, *Bath-shua.* 1 Chr. 3. 5 ‖ Or, *Ammiel.*

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is* not this ‖ Bath-sheba the daughter of ‖ Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

[b] Ps 51. title. ‖ Or, *and when she had purified her self, &c. she returned.* [c] Le. 15. 19 & 18. 19.

4 And David sent messengers, and took her. And she came in unto him, and [b] he lay with her, (‖ for she was [c] purified from her uncleanness) & she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I *am* with child.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

† Heb. *of the peace of, &c.*

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings house, and there † followed him a mess *of meat* from the king.

† Heb. *went out after him.*

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the kings house, with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents; [d] Ch. 20. 6 and [d] my lord Joab and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

† Heb. *strong.* ‡ Heb. *from after him.*

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hottest battel, and retire ye ‡ from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to pass when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew y^e^ valiant men *were.*

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent, and told David all the things concerning the war;

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the kings wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

[e] Judges 9. 53.

21 Who smote [e] Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a milstone upon him from the wall that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely

Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and *some* of the kings servants be dead; and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing † displease thee: for the sword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battel more strong against the city, & overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent, and fet her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done † displeased the LORD.

† Heb. *It evil in their eyes.*
† Heb. *& such*
† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathans parable of the ew-lamb causeth David to be his own judge.* 7 *David, reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sin, and is pardoned.* 15 *David mourneth and prayeth for the child, while it lived.* 24 *Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah.* 26 *David taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.*

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And [a] he came unto him, and [b] said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds.

3 But the poor *man* had nothing save one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled against the man; & he said to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* ‖ shall surely die.

6 And he shall restore the lamb [c] fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I [d] anointed thee king over Israel, & I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul.

8 And I gave thee thy masters house, and thy masters wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah: and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? Thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will [e] take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

13 [f] And David said unto Nathan, [g] I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, [h] The LORD also hath put away thy sin: thou shalt not die.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD [i] to blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee shall surely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house. And the LORD strook the child that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child, and David † fasted, and went in, and [k] lay all night upon the earth.

17 And the elders of his house arose, *and*

‖ Or. *is worthy to die.*
[c] Ex.22.1.
[d] 1 Sa.16.13
[e] De.28.30 Ch.15.22.
[f] See 1 Sa. 15.24.
[g] Ps.32.5. & 51.4.
[h] Ecclus 47.11.
[i] Is.52.5. Ez.36.20, 23. Rom. 2.24.
† Heb. *fasted a fast.*
[k] Ch.13.31

[a] Ps.51.tit. [b] See Ch. 14.5, &c. 1 K.20.35, &c.
† Heb. *meat of himself.*

and went to him, to raiſe him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day that the child died. And the ſervants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they ſaid, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we ſpake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then † vex himſelf, if we tell him that the child is dead?

† Heb. do hurt.

19 But when David ſaw that his ſervants whiſpered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David ſaid unto his ſervants, Is the child dead? And they ſaid, He is dead.

20 Then David aroſe from the earth, & waſhed, and anointed *himſelf*, and changed his apparel, and came into the houſe of the LORD, and worſhipped: then he came to his own houſe; and when he required, they ſet bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then ſaid his ſervants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou haſt done? Thou didſt faſt and weep for the child *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead, thou didſt riſe and eat bread.

22 And he ſaid, While the child was yet alive, I faſted and wept: [l] for I ſaid, who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

[l] See If 38 1. Jon. 3. 9

23 But now he is dead wherefore ſhould I faſt? can I bring him back again? I ſhall go to him, but [m] he ſhall not return to me.

[m] Job 7. 8, 9, 10.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bathſheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and [n] ſhe bare a ſon, and [o] he called his name Solomon. And the LORD loved him:

[n] Mat. 1. 6. [o] 1 Chr. 22. 9.

25 And he ſent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name || Jedidiah, becauſe of the LORD.

|| That is, *Beloved of the Lord.*

26 ¶ And [p] Joab fought againſt [q] Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

[p] 1 Chr. 20. 1. [q] Deut. 3. 11.

27 And Joab ſent meſſengers to David, and ſaid, I have fought againſt Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the reſt of the people together, and encamp againſt the city, and take it: leſt I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

† Heb. my name. be called upon it.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought againſt it, and took it.

30 [r] And he took their kings crown from off his head; the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold, with the precious ſtones: and it was *ſet* on Davids head. And he brought forth the ſpoil of the city † in great abundance.

[r] 1 Chr. 20. 2.

† Heb. very great.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under ſaws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them paſs through the brik-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David & all the people returned unto Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadabs counſel feigning himſelf ſick, raviſheth her.* 15 *He hateth her, and ſhamefully turneth her away.* 19 *Abſalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpoſe.* 23 *At a ſheep-ſhearing, among all the kings ſons, he killeth Amnon.* 30 *David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab.* 37 *Abſalom fleeth to Talmai at Geſhur.*

AND it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom the ſon of David had a fair ſiſter whoſe name *was* Tamar, and Amnon the ſon of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was ſo vexed that he fell ſick for his ſiſter Tamar: for ſhe *was* a virgin; and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

† Heb. it was marvellous, or hidden in the eyes of Amnon. [s] See 1 Sa. 16. 9.

3 But Amnon had a friend whoſe name *was* Jonadab, the ſon of [s] Shimeah Davids brother: & Jonadab *was* a very ſubtil man.

4 And he ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the kings ſon, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon ſaid unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Abſaloms ſiſter.

† Heb. thin. ‡ Heb. morning by morning.

5 And Jonadab ſaid unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy ſelf ſick. And when thy father cometh to ſee thee, ſay unto him, I pray thee, let my ſiſter Tamar come, and give me meat, and dreſs the meat in my ſight, that I may ſee *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 So Amnon lay down, and made himſelf

himſelf ſick. And when the king was come to ſee him, Amnon ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my ſiſter come, and make me a couple of cakes in my ſight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnons houſe, and dreſs him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons houſe; and he was laid down. And ſhe took || flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

|| Or, fine,

9 And ſhe took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refuſed to eat. And Amnon ſaid, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat at thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when ſhe had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and ſaid unto her, Come lie with me, my ſiſter.

† Heb. humble me. [a] Levit. 18. 9. † Heb. a nation not ſo to be done.

12 And ſhe anſwered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me: for [b] † no ſuch thing ought to be done in Iſrael: do not thou this folly.

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? and as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael. Now therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king: for he will not withhold me from thee.

† Heb. with great and ed anguiſh.

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice; but being ſtronger then ſhe, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly, ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater then the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, *There is* no cauſe: this evil in ſending me away *is* greater then the other that thou didſt unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtred unto him, and ſaid, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *ſhe had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the kings daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar [c] put aſhes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and [d] laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

[c] Joſh. 7. 6. [d] Jer. 2. 37.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath † Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter: he *is* thy brother; † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † deſolate in her brother Abſaloms houſe.

† Heb. Amnon. † Heb. ſet not thine heart. † Heb. and deſolate.

21 But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Abſalom hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after two full years, that Abſalom [e] had ſheep-ſhearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the kings ſons.

[e] See Gen. 38. 13. 1 Sam. 25. 4, 36.

24 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheep-ſhearers; let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants, go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom preſſed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings ſons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I ſay unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: || have not I commanded you? be couragious, and be † valiant.

|| Or, will ye not, ſee I have commanded you? † Heb. ſons of valour.

29 And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon as Abſalom had commanded. Then all the kings ſons aroſe, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

† Heb. rode.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs while they were in the way, that tidings came to Da-

vid, ſaying, Abſalom hath ſlain all the kings ſons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king aroſe, and [f] tare his garments, and [g] lay on the earth; and all his ſervants ſtood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the ſon of Shimeah Davids brother anſwered and ſaid, Let not my lord ſuppoſe *that* they have ſlain all the young men the kings ſons; for Amnon onely is dead: for by the † appointment of Abſalom this hath been ‖ determined from the day that he forced his ſiſter Tamar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings ſons are dead: for Amnon onely is dead.

34 But Abſalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-ſide behind him.

35 And Jonadab ſaid unto the king, Behold, the kings ſons come: † as thy ſervant ſaid, ſo it is.

36 And it came to paſs aſſoon as he had made an end of ſpeaking, that behold, the kings ſons came, and lift up their voice and wept. And the king alſo and all his ſervants wept † very ſore.

37 ¶ But Abſalom fled, and went to [h] Talmai the ſon of ‖ Ammihud king of Geſhur. And *David* mourned for his ſon every day.

38 So Abſalom fled, and went to Geſhur, and was there three years.

39 And *the ſoul of* king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Abſalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, ſeeing he was dead.

[f] Chap. 1. 11.
[g] Chap. 12. 16.
† Heb. *mouth.*
‖ Or, *ſeized.*
† Heb. *according to the word of thy ſervant.*
† Heb. *with a great weeping greatly.*
[h] Chap. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *Ammihur.*
‖ Or, *was conſumed.*

CHAP. XIV.

Joab, ſuborning a widow of Tekoah by a parable to incline the kings heart to fetch home Abſalom, bringeth him to Jeruſalem. 25 Abſaloms beauty, hair, and children. 28 After two years Abſalom by Joab is brought into the kings preſence.

NOw Joab the ſon of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart *was* toward Abſalom.

2 And Joab ſent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wiſe woman, and ſaid unto her, I pray thee, feign thy ſelf to be a mourner, and put on now mourning-apparel, and anoint not thy ſelf with oyl, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and ſpeak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah ſpake to the king, ſhe fell on her face to the ground, and did obeiſance, and ſaid, † Help, O king.

5 And the king ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? And ſhe anſwered, [a] I *am* indeed a widow woman, & mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two ſons, and they two ſtrove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one ſmote the other, and ſlew him.

7 And behold, the whole family is riſen againſt thine handmaid, and they ſaid, Deliver him that ſmote his brother, that we may kill him for the life of his brother whom he ſlew; and we will deſtroy the heir alſo: & ſo they ſhall quench my coal which is left, & ſhall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder † upon the earth.

8 And the king ſaid unto the woman, Go to thine houſe, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah ſaid unto the king, My lord O King, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my fathers houſe: and the king and his throne *be* guiltleſs.

10 And the king ſaid, Whoſoever ſaith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he ſhall not touch thee any more.

11 Then ſaid ſhe, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldſt not ſuffer the revengers of bloud to deſtroy any more, leſt they deſtroy my ſon. And he ſaid, [b] *As* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of thy ſon fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman ſaid, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he ſaid, Say on.

13 And the woman ſaid, Wherefore then haſt thou thought ſuch a thing againſt the people of God? for the king doth ſpeak this

Heb. *ſaid.*
See Chap. 2. 1.
† Heb. *to deliverer between them.*
† Heb. *upon the face of the earth.*
† Heb. *that the revenger of bloud do not multiply to deſtroy.*
[b] 1 Sam. 14. 45. Acts 27. 34.

this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: ‖ neither doth God respect *any* person; yet doth he devise means that his banished be not expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto ỹ king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine hand-maid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: for [c] as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king † to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord O king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, [d] according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king. And Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of ‖ his servant.

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the kings face.

25 ¶ † But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every years end that he polled *it*: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the kings weight.

27 And [e] unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joabs field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absaloms servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the kings face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him. And when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king. And the king kissed Absalom.

CHAP. XV.

1 Abſalom by fair ſpeeches and courteſies ſtealeth the hearts of Iſrael. 7 Under pretence of a vow he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron. 10 He maketh there a great conſpiracy. 13 David upon the news fleeth from Jeruſalem. 19 Ittai will not leave him. 24 Zadok and Abiathar are ſent back with the ark. 30 David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping. 31 David curſeth Ahithophels counſel. 32 Huſhai is ſent back with inſtructions.

AND it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom [a] prepared him chariots and horſes, and fifty men to run before him.

[a] 1 Kin. 1. 5.

2 And Abſalom roſe up early, and ſtood beſide the way of the gate: and it was *ſo*, that when any man that had a controverſie † came to the king for judgement, then Abſalom called unto him, and ſaid, Of what city *art* thou? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is* of one of the tribes of Iſrael.

† Heb. to come.

3 And Abſalom ſaid unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right; but ‖ *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

‖ Or, none will hear thee from the king downward.

4 Abſalom ſaid moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any ſuit or cauſe might come unto me, and I would do him juſtice.

5 And it was *ſo*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeiſance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kiſſed him.

6 And on this manner did Abſalom to all Iſrael that came to the king for judgement. So Abſalom ſtole the hearts of the men of Iſrael.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs after fourty years, that Abſalom ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

8 For thy ſervant vowed a vow while I abode at Geſhur in Syria, ſaying, If the LORD ſhall bring me again indeed to Jeruſalem, then I will ſerve the LORD.

9 And the king ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he aroſe and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Abſalom ſent ſpies throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, Aſſoon as ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, then ye ſhall ſay, Abſalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Abſalom went two hundred men out of Jeruſalem, *that were* [b] called: and they went in their ſimplicity, and they knew not any thing.

[b] 1 Sam. 9. 13. & 16. 3, 5.

12 And Abſalom ſent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counſeller, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered ſacrifices. And the conſpiracy was ſtrong; for the people increaſed continually with Abſalom.

13 ¶ And there came a meſſenger to David, ſaying, The hearts of the men of Iſrael are after Abſalom.

14 And David ſaid unto all his ſervants that *were* with him at Jeruſalem, Ariſe, and let us flee: for we ſhall not *elſe* eſcape from Abſalom: make ſpeed to depart, leſt he overtake us ſuddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and ſmite the city with the edge of the ſword.

† Heb. thruſt.

15 And the kings ſervants ſaid unto the king, Behold, thy ſervants *are ready to do* whatſoever my lord ỹ king ſhall † appoint.

† Heb. chooſe. [c] Pſal. 3. tit.

16 And [c] the king went forth, and all his houſhold † after him. And the king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the houſe.

† Heb. at his feet.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his ſervants paſſed on beſide him: and [d] all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, ſix hundred men which came after him from Gath, paſſed on before the king.

[d] Chap. 8. 18.

19 ¶ Then ſaid the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goeſt thou alſo with us? return to thy place, & abide with the king: for thou *art* a ſtranger, and alſo an exile

20 Whereas thou cameſt *but* yeſterday, ſhould I this day † make thee go up and down with us? ſeeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

† Heb. make thee wander in going.

21 And Ittai anſwered the king, and ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, ſurely in what place my lord the king ſhall be, whether in death or life, even there alſo will thy ſervant be.

22 And David ſaid to Ittai, Go, and paſs over. And Ittai the Gittite paſſed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And

23 And all the countrey wept with a loud voice, and all the people paſſed over. The king alſo himſelf paſſed over the brook || Kidron, and all the people paſſed over, toward the way of the wilderneſs.

|| Called Joh. 18. 1. Cedron.

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok alſo *was there*, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they ſet down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, untill all the people had done paſſing out of the city.

25 And the king ſaid unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I ſhall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and ſhew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus ſay, I have no delight in thee; behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as ſeemeth good unto him.

27 The king ſaid alſo unto Zadok the prieſt, *Art not* thou a [c] ſeer? return into the city in peace, and [f] your two ſons with you, Ahimaaz thy ſon, and Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar.

[c] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[f] See Chap. 17. 17.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderneſs, untill there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jeruſalem; and they tarried there.

† Heb. *went up & weeping.* [g] 2 Chap. 15. 30. Eſth. 6. 12.

30 ¶ And David went up by the aſcent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and [g] had his head covered, and he went bare-foot. And all the people that *was* with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, ſaying, Ahithophel *is* among the conſpiratours with Abſalom. And David ſaid, O LORD, I pray thee, [h] turn the counſel of Ahithophel into fooliſhneſs.

[h] Chap. 17. 14, 23.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worſhipped God, behold, Huſhai the Archite came to meet him, [i] with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

[i] Chap. 1. 2.

33 Unto whom David ſaid, If thou paſſeſt on with me, then thou ſhalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and ſay unto Abſalom, I will be thy ſervant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy fathers ſervant hitherto, ſo *will* I now alſo *be* thy ſervant: then mayeſt thou for me defeat the counſel of Ahithophel.

35 And *haſt thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts? therefore it ſhall be, *that* what thing ſoever thou ſhalt hear out of the kings houſe, thou ſhalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts.

36 Behold, *they have* there [k] with them their two ſons, Ahimaaz Zadoks *ſon*, and Jonathan Abiathars *ſon*: and by them ye ſhall ſend unto me every thing that ye can hear.

[k] Ver. 27.

37 So Huſhai Davids friend came into the city, & Abſalom came into Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ziba by preſents and falſe ſuggeſtions obtaineth his maſters inheritance. 5 At Bahurim Shimei curſeth David. 9 David with patience abſtaineth and reſtraineth others from revenge. 15 Huſhai inſinuateth himſelf into Abſaloms counſel. 20 Ahithophels counſel.

AND when David was a little paſt the top *of* [a] *the hill*, behold, [b] Ziba the ſervant of Mephiboſheth met him with a couple of aſſes ſaddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raiſins, and an hundred of ſummer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

[a] Chap. 15. 30.
[b] Chap. 9. 2.

2 And the king ſaid unto Ziba, What meaneſt thou by theſe? And Ziba ſaid, The aſſes *be* for the kings houſhold to ride on; and the bread and ſummer-fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that ſuch as be faint in the wilderneſs may drink.

3 And the king ſaid, And where *is* thy maſters ſon? And [c] Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jeruſalem: for he ſaid, To day ſhall the houſe of Iſrael reſtore me the kingdom of my father.

[c] Chap. 19. 27.

4 Then ſaid the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephiboſheth. And Ziba ſaid, † I humbly beſeech thee *that* I may find grace in thy ſight, my lord O king.

† Heb. *I do obey.*

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, [d] thence came out a man of the family of the houſe of Saul, whoſe name *was* Shimei the ſon of Gera:

[d] 1 Kings 2. 8

|| Or, he ſtill came forth and curſed.

he came forth, and curſed ſtill as he came.

6 And he caſt ſtones at David, and at all the ſervants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

† Heb. man of blood.

7 And thus ſaid Shimei when he curſed, Come out, come out, thou † bloudy man, and thou man of Belial:

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the bloud of the houſe of Saul, in whoſe ſtead thou haſt reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Abſalom thy ſon: and † behold, thou *art taken* in thy miſchief, becauſe thou *art* a bloudy man.

† Heb. behold thee in thy evil

9 ¶ Then ſaid Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah unto the king, Why ſhould this [c] dead dog curſe my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

[c] 1 Sam. 24. 14. Chap. 9. 8.

10 And the king ſaid, [f] What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah? So let him curſe, becauſe [g] the LORD hath ſaid unto him, Curſe David. Who ſhall then ſay, Wherefore haſt thou done ſo?

[f] Chap. 19. 22.

[g] See 2 Kin. 18. 25. Lam 3. 38.

11 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, and to all his ſervants, Behold, my ſon, which came forth of my bowels, ſeeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him curſe: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine || † affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his curſing this day.

|| Or, tears. † Heb. eye.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on ẏ hills ſide over againſt him, and curſed as he went, and threw ſtones at him, and † caſt duſt.

† Heb duſted him with duſt.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreſhed themſelves there.

15 ¶ And Abſalom and all the people the men of Iſrael came to Jeruſalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to paſs when Huſhai the Archite, Davids friend, was come unto Abſalom, that Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, † God ſave the king, God ſave the king.

† Heb. Let the king live.

17 And Abſalom ſaid to Huſhai, *Is* this thy kindneſs to thy friend? why wenteſt thou not with thy friend?

18 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, Nay; but whom the LORD and this people and all the men of Iſrael chooſe, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom ſhould I ſerve? *ſhould I* not *ſerve* in the preſence of his ſon? as I have ſerved in thy fathers preſence, ſo will I be in thy preſence.

20 ¶ Then ſaid Abſalom to Ahithophel, Give counſel among you what we ſhall do.

21 And Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the houſe; and all Iſrael ſhall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then ſhall the hands of all that *are* with thee be ſtrong.

22 So they ſpread Abſalom a tent upon the top of the houſe; and Abſalom [h] went in unto his fathers concubines, in the ſight of all Iſrael.

[h] Chap. 12. 11, 12.

23 And the counſel of Ahithophel which he counſelled in thoſe days *was* as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: ſo *was* all the counſel of Ahithophel both with David and with Abſalom.

† Heb. word.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Ahithophels counſel is overthrown by Huſhai's, according to Gods appointment. 15 Secret intelligence is ſent unto David. 23 Ahithophel hangeth himſelf. 25 Amaſa is made captain. 27 David at Mahanaim is furniſhed with proviſion.

MOreover, Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Let me now chooſe out twelve thouſand men, and I will ariſe and purſue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him ſhall flee; and I will ſmite the king onely.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou ſeekeſt *is* as if all returned: *ſo* all the people ſhall be in peace.

† Heb. was right in the eyes of, &c.

4 And the ſaying † pleaſed Abſalom well, and all the elders of Iſrael.

5 Then ſaid Abſalom, Call now Huſhai the Archite alſo, and let us hear likewiſe † what he ſaith.

† Heb. what is in his mouth.

6 And when Huſhai was come to Abſalom,

lom, Abſalom ſpake unto him, ſaying, Ahithophel hath ſpoken after this manner: ſhall we do *after* his † ſaying? if not; ſpeak thou.

† Heb. word.

7 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, The counſel that Ahithophel hath † given *is* not good at this time.

† Heb. counſelled.

8 For, ſaid Huſhai, thou knoweſt thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, as [a] a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

† Heb. bitter of ſoul. [a] Hoſ. 13. 8

9 Behold, he is hid now in ſome pit, or in ſome *other* place: and it will come to paſs, when ſome of them be † overthrown at the firſt, that whoſoever heareth it will ſay, There is a ſlaughter among the people that follow Abſalom.

† Heb. fallen.

10 And he alſo *that is* valiant, whoſe heart *is* as the heart of a lion, ſhall utterly melt: for all Iſrael knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counſel that all Iſrael be generally gathered unto thee, [b] from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, as the ſand that *is* by the ſea for multitude; and † that thou go to battel in thine own perſon.

[b] Judg. 20. 1. † Heb. that thy face, or preſence, &c. &c.

12 So ſhall we come upon him in ſome place where he ſhall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him there ſhall not be left ſo much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then ſhall all Iſrael bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, untill there be not one ſmall ſtone found there.

14 And Abſalom and all the men of Iſrael ſaid, The counſel of Huſhai the Archite *is* better then the counſel of Ahithophel. For [c] the LORD had † appointed to deſeat the good counſel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Abſalom.

[c] Chap. 15. 31. † Heb. commanded.

15 ¶ Then ſaid Huſhai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the prieſts, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counſel Abſalom and the elders of Iſrael; and thus and thus have I counſelled.

16 Now therefore ſend quickly, and tell David, ſaying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderneſs, but ſpeedily paſs over; leſt the king be ſwallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now [d] Jonathan and Ahimaaz ſtayed by [e] En-rogel: for they might not be ſeen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

[d] Chap. 15. 27. [e] Josh. 15. 7. & 18. 16

18 Neverthleſs, a lad ſaw them, and told Abſalom, But they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans houſe in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.

19 And [f] the woman took and ſpread a covering over the wells mouth, and ſpread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

[f] See Josh. 2. 4, &c.

20 And when Abſaloms ſervants came to the woman to the houſe, they ſaid, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And [g] the woman ſaid unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had ſought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jeruſalem.

[g] See Exod. 1. 19.

21 And it came to paſs after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and ſaid unto David, Ariſe, and paſs quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counſelled againſt you.

22 Then David aroſe, and all the people that *were* with him, and they paſſed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel ſaw that his counſel was not † followed, he ſaddled *his* aſs, and aroſe, and gat him home to his houſe, to his city, and † put his houſhold in order, and hanged himſelf, and died, and was buried in the ſepulchre of his father.

† Heb. done. † Heb. gave charge concerning his houſe.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim. And Abſalom paſſed over Jordan, he and all the men of Iſrael with him.

25 ¶ And Abſalom made Amaſa captain of the hoſt in ſtead of Joab. Which Amaſa

was a mans son whose name *was* || Ithra an Israelite, that went in to [h] † Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joabs mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [i] Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and [k] Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and || basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat. For they said, The people *is* hungry and weary and thirsty in the wilderness.

|| Or, *Jether an Ismeelite.*
[h] 1 Chr. 2. 16, 17.
† Heb. *Abigal.*
[i] Chap. 9. 5.
[k] Chap. 19. 31. 1 King. 2. 7.
|| Or, *cups.*

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David, viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom.* 6 *The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim.* 9 *Absalom, hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit.* 18 *Absaloms place.* 19 *Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David.* 33 *David mourneth for Absalom.*

AND David numbred the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under ỹ hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joabs brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you my self also.

3 But [a] the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou † succour us out of the city.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battel was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battel was there scattered over the face of all the countrey: and the wood † devoured more people that day then the sword devoured.

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle.

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should † receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the kings son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, † Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

13 Otherwise, I should have wrought falshood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, & thou thy self wouldst have set thy self against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And

[a] Chap. 21. 17.
† Heb. *set their heart on us.*
† Heb. *as ten thousand of us.*
† Heb. *be to succour*
† Heb. *multiplied to devour.*
† Heb. *weigh upon mine hand.*
† Heb. *Beware whosoever ye be of, &c.*
† Heb. *before shut.*
† Heb. *heart.*

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: For Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and [b] laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

[b] Josh. 7. 26

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in [c] the kings dale: for he said, [d] I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name. And it is called unto this day, Absaloms place.

[c] Gen. 14. 17. [d] 2 Sam. Chap. 14. 27.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

† Heb. judged him from the hand, &c.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the kings son is dead.

† Heb. be a man of tidings.

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing ẏ thou hast no tidings || ready?

† Heb. be what may.

|| Or, convenient.

23 But howsoever, *said he*, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running; and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

† Heb. I see the running.

27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, || † All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand against my lord the king.

|| Or, Peace be to thee. † Heb. Peace. † Heb. shut up.

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the kings servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

† Heb. Is there peace?

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And behold, Cushi came, and Cushi said, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

† Heb. Tidings is brought.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, [e] O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom: would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son.

[e] Chap. 19. 4.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning. 9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back. 11 David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth excused. 32 Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the kings family. 41 The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.

† Heb. salvation, or deliverance.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battel.

4 But

4 But the king [a] covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, [b] O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day † that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee then all the evil that befell thee from thy youth untill now.

8 Then the king rose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king. For Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battel. Now therefore why † speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house.

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 And say ye to Amasa, [c] *Art* thou not of my bone and of my flesh? [d] God do so to me and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, [e] even as *the heart of* one man, so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And [f] Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and [g] Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him: and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings household, and to do † what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan;

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember [h] that which thy servant did perversly the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORDS anointed?

22 And David said, [i] What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? [k] Shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore [l] ỹ king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

24 ¶ And [m] Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither

[a] Chap. 15. 30.
[b] Chap. 18. 33.
† Heb. by loving, &c.
† Heb. that princes or servants are *not* to thee.
† Heb. to the heart of thy servants.
† Heb. be good in his eyes.
[c] Chap. 17. 25.
[d] Ruth 1. 17
[e] Judg. 20. 1.
[f] Chap. 16. 5. 1 King. 2. 8
[g] Chap. 16. 1, &c.
[h] Chap. 16. 5.
[i] Chap. 16. 10.
[k] 1 Sam. 11. 13.
[l] 1 King. 3. 8, 9, 37, 46
[m] Chap. 9. 6.

ther dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed untill the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to pass when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant *is* lame.

27 And [n] he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* [o] as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

28 For all *of* my fathers house were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet [p] didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And [q] Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, & went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old: and [r] he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee. † Heb. choose

39 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and † Chimham went on with him. And all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel. † Heb. Chimham.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his household, and all Davids men with him, over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the kings *cost*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David then ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And [t] the words of the men of Judah were fiercer then the words of the men of Israel. † Heb. set us at light. [t] See Judg. 8.1. & 12.1

CHAP. XX.

1 *By occasion of the quarrel Sheba maketh a party in Israel.* 3 *Davids ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison.* 4 *Amasa, made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab.* 14 *Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel.* 16 *A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head.* 23 *Davids officers.*

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba the son

[n] Chap. 16.3.
[o] Chap. 14.17,20.
† Heb. men of death.
[p] Chap. 9.7,10,13.
[q] 1 Kin 2.7.
[r] Chap. 17.27.
† Heb. How many days are the years of my life.

son of Bichri, a Benjamite; and he blew a trumpet, and said, [a] We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse. Every man to his tents, O Israel.

[a] 2 King. 12. 16. 2 Chron. 10. 16.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women *his* [b] concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

[b] Chap. 15. 16. & 16. 21, 22. † Heb. *a house of ward.* † Heb. *bound.* † Heb. *in widowhood of life.*

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, [c] † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

[c] Chap. 19. 13. † Heb. *Call.*

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer then the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm then *did* Absalom: take thou [d] thy lords servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

[d] Chap. 11. 1. † Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes.*

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and [e] the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

[e] Chap. 8. 18

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joabs garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastned upon his loyns in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joabs hand: so [f] he smote him therewith [g] in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † stroke him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

[f] 1 King. 2. 5. [g] Chap. 2. 23. † Heb. *doubled not his stroke.*

11 And one of Joabs men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in bloud in the mids of the high-way. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high-way into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the high-way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and thy cast up a bank against the city, and || it stood in the trench: & all the people that *were* with Joab † battered the wall, to throw it down.

|| Or, *it stood against the outmost wall.* † Heb. *marred to throw down.*

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, || They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

|| Or, *They plainly spake in the beginning, saying Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end.*

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithfull in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

See Deut. 20. 11.

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri † by name, hath lift up his hand against *y* king, *even* against David. Deliver him onely, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

† Heb. *by his name.*

22 Then the woman went unto all the people

people [h] in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 ¶ Now [i] Joab *was* over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute: and [k] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder:

25 And Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

26 And Ira also the Jairite was ‖ a chief ruler about David.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The three years famine for the Gibeonites ceaseth by hanging seven of Sauls sons.* 10 *Rizpahs kindness unto the dead.* 12 *David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his fathers sepulchre.* 15 *Four battels against the Philistines, wherein four valiants of David slay four giants.*

THen there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year: and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloudy house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, (Now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but [a] of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah)

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, ‖ We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that ‖ devised against us *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in [b] Gibeah of Saul, ‖ *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them*.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of [c] the LORDS oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni, & Mephibosheth; and the five sons of ‖ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she † brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite:

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites; and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley-harvest.

10 ¶ And [d] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest untill water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, [e] where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that, God was entreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down,

[h] Eccles. 9. 14.
† Heb. were scattered.
[i] Chap. 8. 16.
[k] Chap. 8. 16. 1 King. 4. 3.
‖ Or, remembrancer.
‖ Or, prince.
† Heb. sought the face, &c. See Num. 35. 33.
[a] Jos. 9. 3, 16, 17.
‖ Or, It is not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house; neither pertains it to us to kill, &c.
‖ Or, cut us off.
[b] 2 Sam. 21. 3 & 4.
‖ Or, the chosen of the LORD.
[c] 1 Sam. 18. 3 & 20. 8, 15, 42. & 23. 18.
‖ Or, Michals sister.
† Heb. bare to Adriel.
[d] Chap. 3. 7.
[e] 1 Sam. 31. 10.

down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines. And David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of || the giant, the weight of whose † spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then [f] the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battel, that thou quench not the [g] † light of Israel.

18 [h] And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battel with the Philistines at Gob: then [i] Sibbechai the Hushathite slew || Saph, which *was* of the sons of || the giant.

19 And there was again a battel in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan ỹ son of || Jaare-oregim a Beth-lehemite slew [k] *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weavers beam.

20 And there was yet a battel in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to || the giant.

21 And when he || defied Israel, Jonathan the son of [l] Shimea the brother of David slew him.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXII.

A psalm of thanksgiving for Gods powerfull deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

2 And he said, [a] The LORD *is* my rock and my fortress, and my deliverer,

3 The God of my rock: [b] in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high towre, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the || waves of death compassed me; the flouds of † ungodly men made me afraid.

6 The || sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God; and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled: [c] the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also and came down; and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the chanels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of || many waters.

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For

|| Or, *Rapha.*
† Heb. *staff*, or *wood.*
[f] Chap. 18. 3.
[g] 1 King. 11. 36. Psa. 132. 17.
† Heb. *candle*, or *lamp.*
[h] 1 Chron. 20. 4.
[i] 1 Chron. 11. 29.
|| Or, *Sippai.*
|| Or, *Rapha.*
[k] Or, *slain by* See 1 Chr. 20. 5.
|| Or, *Rapha.*
|| Or, *reproached* 1 Sam. 17. 10, 25, 26.
[l] 1 Sam. 16. 9. *Shammah.*
[a] Deut. 32. 4. Psal. 18. 2, &c.
[b] Heb. 2. 13.
|| Or, *pangs.*
† Heb. *Belial.*
|| Or, *Cords.*
[c] Job 26. 11.
† Heb. *by.*
† Heb. *binding of waters.*
|| Or, *great.*

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgements *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright † before him, and have kept my self from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to my cleanness † in his eye sight.

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure, and [d] with the froward thou wilt || shew thy self unsavoury.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my || lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

30 For by thee I have || run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 *As for* God, [e] his way *is* perfect; [f] the word of the LORD *is* || tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For [g] who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

33 God *is* my strength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

34 He † maketh my feet like hinds *feet*: and setteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands † to war: so *that* a bowe of steel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath † made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my † feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battel: them that rose up against me, hast thou † subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save; *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, shall serve me.

45 † Strangers shall || † submit themselves unto me: assoon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my Rock; and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among [h] the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

51 *He is* the towre of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and [i] to his seed for evermore.

† Heb. before him.

† Heb. before his eyes.

[d] Lev. 26. 23, 27, 28. || Or, wrestle, Deut. 32. 27.

|| Or, make a troop.

[e] Deut. 32. 4. 2 Sam. 22. 31. Psal. 18. 30. [f] Psal. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5. || Or, purified.

[g] 1 Sam. 2. 2. Isa. 45. 5, 6. † Heb. Who girdeth, or encompasseth. † Heb. maketh whole. † Heb. as the war.

† Heb. Setting me. † Heb. steps.

† Heb. caused to bow.

† Heb. Sons of the stranger. || Or, yield feigned obedience. † Heb. lie. See Deut. 33. 29.

† Heb. giveth avengements for me.

[h] Rom. 15. 9.

[i] Chap. 7. 12.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his last words professeth his faith in Gods promises to be beyond sense or experience.* 6 *The different state of the wicked.* 8 *A catalogue of Davids mighty men.*

NOw these *be* the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, [a] the Rock of Israel spake to me, || He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God:

4 And [b] *he shall be* as the light of the morning,

[a] Deut. 32. 4. Chap. 22. 2, 32. || Or, Be thou ruler, &c. [b] Judg. 5. 31. Psal. 89. 36. Prov. 4. 18. Hos. 6. 3.

morning, *when* the ſun riſeth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender graſs *ſpringing* out of the earth by clear ſhining after rain.

5 Although my houſe *be* not ſo with God; yet [c] he hath made with me an everlaſting covenant, ordered in all *things* and ſure: for *this is* all my ſalvation, and all *my* deſire, although he make *it* not to grow.

[c] Chap. 7. 15, 16.

6 ¶ But *the ſons* of Belial *ſhall be* all of them as thorns thruſt away, becauſe they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man *that* ſhall touch them muſt be † fenced with iron and the ſtaff of a ſpear: and they ſhall be utterly burnt with fire in the *ſame* place.

† Heb. filled.

8 ¶ Theſe *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had. || The Tachmonite that ſat in the ſeat, chief among the captains; the ſame *was* Adino the Eznite: || *he lift up his ſpear* againſt eight hundred, † whom he ſlew at one time.

|| Or, Joſhebbaſſebet the Tachmonite head of the three.

|| See 1 Chron. 11. 11. & 27. 2.

† Heb. ſlain.

9 And after him *was* [d] Eleazar the ſon of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philiſtines *that* were there gathered together to battel, and the men of Iſrael were gone away.

[d] 1 Chro. 11. 12. & 27. 4.

10 He aroſe, and ſmote the Philiſtines untill his hand was weary, & his hand clave unto the ſword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him onely to ſpoil.

11 And after him *was* [e] Shammah the ſon of Agee the Hararite. And the Philiſtines were gathered together || into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philiſtines.

[e] 1 Chron. 11. 27.

|| Or, for foraging.

12 But he ſtood in the midſt of ẏ ground, and defended it, and ſlew the Philiſtines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And [f] || three of the thirty chief went down and came to David in the harveſt-time unto [g] the cave of Adullam. And the troop of the Philiſtines pitched in [h] the valley of Rephaim.

[f] 1 Chron. 11. 15.

|| Or, the three captains over the thirty.

[g] 1 Sam. 22. 1.

[h] Chap. 5. 18.

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the gariſon of the Philiſtines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and ſaid, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem which *is* by the gate.

16 And the three mighty men brake through the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheleſs he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he ſaid, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I ſhould do this: *is not this* the bloud of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? Therefore he would not drink it. Theſe things did theſe three mighty men.

18 And [i] Abiſhai the brother of Joab, the ſon of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lift up his ſpear againſt three hundred, † *and* ſlew *them*, and had the name among three.

[i] 1 Chron. 11. 20.

† Heb. ſlain.

19 Was he not moſt honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the *firſt* three.

20 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, the ſon of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he ſlew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down alſo and ſlew a lion in the midſt of a pit in time of ſnow.

† Heb. great of acts.

† Heb. lions of God

† Heb. a man of countenance, or ſight: called, 1 Chron. 11. 23. a man of great ſtature.

21 And he ſlew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a ſpear in his hand; but he went down to him with a ſtaff, and plucked the ſpear out of the Egyptians hand, and ſlew him with his own ſpear.

22 Theſe *things* did Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was || more honourable then the thirty, but he attained not to the *firſt* three. And David ſet him over his || † guard.

|| Or, honourable among the thirty.

|| Or, counſel.

† Heb. at his command.

24 [k] Aſahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the ſon of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

[k] Chap. 2. 18.

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the [l] Paltite, Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite,

[l] 1 Chron. 11. 27.

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Huſhathite,

28 Zalmon

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the ſon of Baanah a Netophathite, Ittai the ſon of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of Gaaſh,

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the ſons of Jaſhen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the ſon of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the ſon of Ahasbai the ſon of the Maachathite, Eliam the ſon of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the ſon of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the ſon of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and ſeven in all.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David, tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The captains in nine moneths and twenty days bring the muſter of thirteen hundred thouſand fighting men.* 10 *David, having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooſeth the three days peſtilence.* 15 *After the death of threeſcore and ten thouſand, David by repentance preventeth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem.* 18 *David by Gads direction purchaſeth Araunahs threſhing-floor; where having ſacrificed, the plague ſtayeth.*

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael; and ‖ he moved David againſt them, to ſay, [a] Go number Iſrael and Judah.

2 For the king ſaid to Joab the captain of the hoſt, which *was* with him, ‖ Go now through all the tribes of Iſrael, [b] from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab ſaid unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many ſoever they be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may ſee *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithſtanding, the kings word prevailed againſt Joab and againſt the captains of the hoſt. And Joab & the captains of the hoſt went out from the preſence of the king to number the people of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And they paſſed over Jordan, and pitched Aroer, on the right ſide of the city that *lieth* in the midſt of the ‖ river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖ land of Tahtim-hodſhi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

7 And came to the ſtrong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the ſouth of Judah, *even* to Beer-ſheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jeruſalem at the end of nine moneths and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the ſum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Iſrael eight hundred thouſand valiant men that drew the ſword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thouſand men.

10 ¶ And [c] Davids heart ſmote him, after that he had numbred ỹ people. And David ſaid unto the LORD, I have ſinned greatly in that I have done: & now I beſeech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy ſervant; for I have done very fooliſhly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet [d] Gad, Davids [e] ſeer, ſaying,

12 Go and ſay unto David, Thus ſaith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; chooſe thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and ſaid unto him, Shall [f] ſeven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three moneths before thine enemies, while they purſue thee? or that there be three days peſtilence in thy land? Now adviſe, and ſee what anſwer I ſhall return to him that ſent me.

14 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a great ſtrait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies *are* ‖ great: and [g] let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 So [h] the LORD ſent a peſtilence upon

‖ Or, valleys.

‖ Or, valley.

‖ Or, nether land newly inhabited.

c 1 Sam. 24. 5.

d 1 Sam. 22. 5. e 1 Sam. 9. 9. 2 Chron. 29. 25.

f See 1 Chron. 21. 12.

‖ Or, many.

g See Iſa. 47. 6. Zech. 1. 15

h 1 Chron. 27. 24.

Iſrael from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-ſheba ſeventy thouſand men.

16 And when the angel ſtretched out his hand upon Jeruſalem to deſtroy it, [i] the LORD repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed the people, It is enough: ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threſhing-place of [k] Araunah the Jebuſite.

17 And David ſpake unto the LORD when he ſaw the angel that ſmote the people, and ſaid, Lo, I have ſinned, and I have done wickedly: but theſe ſheep, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, be againſt me, and againſt my fathers houſe.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and ſaid unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threſhing-floor of † Araunah the Jebuſite.

19 And David, according to the ſaying of Gad, went up as ŷ LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and ſaw the king and his ſervants coming on toward him. And Araunah went out, and bowed himſelf before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah ſaid, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his ſervant? [l] And David ſaid, To buy the threſhing-floor of thee to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

22 And Araunah ſaid unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *ſeemeth* good unto him: behold, [m] *here be* oxen for burnt-ſacrifice, and threſhing-inſtruments and *other* inſtruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All theſe *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king. And Araunah, ſaid unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king ſaid unto Araunah, Nay; but I will ſurely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth coſt me nothing. So [n] David bought the threſhing-floor and the oxen for fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. So the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was ſtayed from Iſrael.

[i] Gen. 6. 6. 1 Sam. 15. 11.
[k] 1 Chron. 21. *Ornan.* See Ve. 18.
† Heb. *Araniah.*
[l] See Gen. 13. 8--16.
[m] 1 King. 19. 21.
[n] See 1 Chron. 21. 25.

The firſt book of the KINGS, commonly called, The third book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I

2 *Abiſhag cheriſheth David in his extreme age.* 5 *Adonijah, Davids darling, uſurpeth the kingdom.* 11 *By the counſel of Nathan,* 15 *Bath-ſheba moveth the king,* 22 *and Nathan ſecondeth her.* 28 *David reneweth his oath to Bath-ſheba.* 32 *Solomon by Davids appointment being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph.* 31 *Jonathan bringing theſe news, Adonijahs gueſts flee.* 50 *Adonijah, fleeing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is diſmiſſed by Solomon.*

NOw king David was old *and* † ſtricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

2 Wherefore his ſervants ſaid unto him, † Let there be ſought for my lord the king † a young virgin; and let her ſtand before the king, and let her †cheriſh him, and let her lie in thy boſom, that my lord the king may get heat.

3 So they ſought for a fair damſel throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael, and found Abiſhag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damſel *was* very fair, and cheriſhed the king, and miniſtred to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then [a] Adonijah the ſon of Haggith exalted himſelf, ſaying, I will † be king: and [b] he prepared him chariots and horſemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father had not diſpleaſed him † at any time, in ſaying, Why haſt thou done

† Heb. *entred into days,*
† Heb. *Let them ſeek.*
† Heb. *a damſel, a virgin.*
† Heb. *be a cheriſher unto him.*
[a] 2 Sam. 3. 4.
† Heb. *reign.* 2 Sam. 15. 1.
† Heb. *from his days.*

done ſo? And he alſo *was a* very goodly *man*, & [c] *his mother* bare him after Abſalom.

[a] 1 Sam. 3. 3, 4. [b] 1 Chr. 3. 2.

7 And † he conferred with Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the prieſt: & [d] they † following Adonijah, helped *him*.

† Heb. *his words were with Joab.* [c] Chap. 2. 22, 28. † Heb. *helped after Adonijah.*

8 But Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and [e] Shimei, and Rei, and [f] the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

[d] Chap. 4. 18. [e] 2 Sam. 23. 8. [f] Or, *the well Rogel.* 2 Sam. 15. 17.

9 And Adonijah ſlew ſheep and oxen and fat cattel by the ſtone of Zoheleth, which *is* by || En-rogel, and called all his brethren the kings ſons, and all the men of Judah the kings ſervants.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan ſpake unto Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, ſaying, Haſt thou not heard that Adonijah the ſon of [g] Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

[g] 2 Sam. 3. 4.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counſel, that thou mayeſt ſave thine own life, and the life of thy ſon Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and ſay unto him, Didſt not thou, my lord O king, ſwear unto thine handmaid, ſaying, [h] Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

[h] 1 Chr. 22. 9.

14 Behold, while thou yet talkeſt there with the King, I will alſo come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

† Heb. *fill up.*

15 ¶ And Bath-ſheba went in unto the king, into the chamber. And the king was very old; and Abiſhag the Shunammite miniſtred unto the king.

16 And Bath-ſheba bowed, and did obeiſance unto the king. And the king ſaid, † What wouldſt thou?

† Heb. *what to thee?*

17 And ſhe ſaid unto him, My lord, thou ſwareſt by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *ſaying*, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord O king, thou knoweſt *it* not.

19 And he hath ſlain oxen and fat cattel and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the ſons of the king, and Abiathar the prieſt, and Joab the captain of the hoſt: but Solomon thy ſervant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord O king, the eyes of all Iſrael are upon thee, that thou ſhouldeſt tell them who ſhall ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwiſe it ſhall come to paſs, when my lord the king ſhall ſleep with his fathers, that I and my ſon Solomon ſhall be counted † offenders.

† Heb. *ſinners.*

22 ¶ And lo, while ſhe yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet alſo came in.

23 And they told ỹ king, ſaying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himſelf before the king wᵗʰ his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan ſaid, My lord O king, haſt thou ſaid, Adonijah ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath ſlain oxen and fat cattel and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings ſons, and the captains of the hoſt, and Abiathar the prieſt; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and ſay, [i] † God ſave king Adonijah.

[i] 1 Sam. 10. 24. † Heb. *Let king Adonijah live.*

26 But me, *even* me thy ſervant, and Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and thy ſervant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou haſt not ſhewed *it* unto thy ſervant, who ſhould ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David anſwered and ſaid, Call me Bath-ſheba. And ſhe came † into the kings preſence, and ſtood before the king.

† Heb. *before the King.*

29 And the king ſware, and ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my ſoul out of all diſtreſs,

30 Even as I ſware unto thee by the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne in my ſtead; even ſo will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the
[k] Dan. 2. 4. king, and said, [k] Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and
† Heb. *which* belongeth *to* me. cause Solomon my son to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

See Esth. 6. 8. 34 And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king Davids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn
[l] Exod. 30. 23, 25, 32. of [l] oyl out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew ỹ trumpet; [m] and
[m] 1 Sam. 10. 24. all the people said, God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after
‖ Or, *flutes*. him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoyced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is* this noise of the city, being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came. And Adonijah said unto him, Come in;
[n] 2 Sam. 18. 27. for [n] thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoycing, so that the city rang again. This *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover, the kings servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better then thy name, and make his throne greater then thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of
[o] Chap. 2. 28. Solomon, and arose, and went, and [o] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew
[p] 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Acts 27. 34. himself a worthy man, [p] there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon. And Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

1 *David, having given a charge to Solomon* 3 *concerning religiousnes,* 5 *Joab,* 7 *Barzillai,* 8 *Shimei,* 10 *dieth.* 12 *Solomon succeedeth.* 13 *Adonijah, moving Bath-sheba to sue for Abishag, is put to death.* 26 *Abiathar, hath his life given him, but is deprived of the priesthood.* 28 *Joab fleeing to the altar is there slain.* 35 *Benaiah is put in Joabs room, and Zadok in Abiathars.* 36 *Shimei confined to Jerusalem, going thence to Gath, is put to death.*

NOw the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2 [a] I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thy self a man.

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes and his commandments and his judgements and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest [b] || prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thy self:

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, [c] If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart and with all their soul, [d] there shall not † fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

5 Moreover, thou knowest also what Joab the Son of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto [e] Abner the son of Ner, and unto [f] Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and † shed the bloud of war in peace, and put the bloud of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But shew kindness unto the sons of [g] Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so [h] they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And behold, *thou hast* with thee [i] Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, of Bahurim, which cursed me with a † grievous curse, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but [k] he came down to meet me at Jordan, and [l] I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with bloud.

10 So [m] David slept with his fathers, and was buried in [n] the city of David.

11 And the days that David [o] reigned over Israel *were* fourty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 ¶ [p] Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, [q] Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brothers: for [r] it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not say thee nay) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the kings mother; and [s] she sat on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; *I pray thee,* say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shu-

[a] Josh. 23. 14.
[b] Deut. 29. 9. Josh. 1. 7. 1 Chr. 22. 13.
† Or, deceitfully.
[c] Psal. 132. 12. [d] 2 Sam. 7. 12.
† Heb. be cut off from thee from the throne.
[e] 2 Sam. 3. 27. [f] 2 Sam. 20. 10.
† Heb. shed.
[g] 2 Sam. 19. 31. [h] 2 Sam. 17. 27.
[i] 2 Sam. 16. 5.
† Heb. grievous.
[k] 2 Sam. 19. 18.
[l] 1 Sam. 19. 6.
[m] Act. 2. 29. & 13. 36.
[n] 2 Sam. 5. 7.
[o] 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Chr. 29. 26, 27.
[p] 1 Chr. 29. 23. 2 Chr. 1. 1.
[q] 1 Sam. 16. 4.
[r] 1 Chr. 22. 9. & 28. 5.
† Heb. turn not away my face.
[s] See Psal. 45. 9.

nammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon anſwered and ſaid unto his mother, And why doſt thou ask Abiſhag ỹ Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom alſo; for he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the prieſt, and for Joab the ſon of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon ſware by the LORD, ſaying, [c] God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if Adonijah have not ſpoken this word againſt his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an houſe, as [u] he promiſed, Adonijah ſhall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon ſent by the hand of Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him, that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the prieſt ſaid the king, Get thee to [x] Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, becauſe thou bareſt the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and becauſe [y] thou haſt been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thruſt out Abiathar from being prieſt unto the LORD; that he might [z] fulfill the word of the LORD which he ſpake concerning the houſe of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Abſalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and [a] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, *he is* by the altar. Then Solomon ſent Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, ſaying, Go, fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the king, Come forth. And he ſaid, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, ſaying, Thus ſaid Joab, and thus he anſwered me.

31 And the king ſaid unto him, [b] Do as he hath ſaid, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayeſt take away the innocent bloud which Joab ſhed, from me, and from the houſe of my father.

32 And the LORD [c] ſhall return his bloud upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better then he, and ſlew them with the ſword, my father David not knowing *thereof*, *to wit*, [d] Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, and [e] Amaſa the ſon of Jether, captain of the hoſt of Judah.

33 Their bloud ſhall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and [f] upon the head of his ſeed for ever: but upon David, and upon his ſeed, and upon his houſe, and upon his throne ſhall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and ſlew him. And he was buried in his own houſe in the wilderneſs.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada in his room over the hoſt. And [g] Zadok the prieſt did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king ſent and called for [h] Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Build thee an houſe in Jeruſalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it ſhall be *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and paſſeſt over [i] the brook Kidron, thou ſhalt know for certain that thou ſhalt ſurely die: thy bloud ſhall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei ſaid unto the king, The ſaying *is* good: as my lord the king hath ſaid, ſo will thy ſervant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jeruſalem many days.

39 And it came to paſs at the end of three years, that two of the ſervants of Shimei ran away unto Achiſh ſon of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, ſaying, Behold, thy ſervants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei aroſe, and ſaddled his aſs, and went to Gath to Achiſh to ſeek his ſervants: and Shimei went, and brought his ſervants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had

---

[c] Ruth 1. 17.

[u] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13.

[x] Joſh. 21. 18.

† Heb. *a man of death.*

[y] 1 Sam. 22. 20. 2 Sam. 15. 24.

[z] 1 Sam. 2. 31, 35.

[a] Chap. 1. 50.

[b] Exod. 21. 14.

[c] Pſal. 7. 16.

[d] 2 Sam. 3. 27.

[e] 2 Sam. 20. 10.

[f] 2 Sam. 3. 29.

[g] 1 Sam. 2. 35. See 1 Chr. 6. 50. & 24. 3.

[h] 2 Sam. 16. 5.

[i] 2 Sam. 15. 23.

had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king ſent and called for Shimei, & ſaid unto him, Did I not make thee to ſwear by the LORD, and proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a certain *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely die? and thou ſaidſt unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good.

43 Why then haſt thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king ſaid moreover to Shimei, Thou knoweſt [k] all the wickedneſs which thine heart is privy to, that thou didſt to David my father: therefore the LORD ſhall return thy wickedneſs upon thine own head.

45 And king Solomon *ſhall be* bleſſed, and the throne of David ſhall be eſtabliſhed before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada; which went out and fell upon him, that he died. And the [l] kingdom was eſtabliſhed in the hand of Solomon.

[k] 1 Sam. 25. 39.

[l] 2 Chron. 1. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 *Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter.* 2 *High places being in uſe, Solomon ſacrificeth at Gibeon.* 5 *In the choice which God there gave him, he preferring wiſdom, obteineth wiſdom, riches, and honour.* 16 *His judgement between the two harlots maketh him renowned.*

AND [a] Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter and brought her into the city of David, untill he had made an end of building his own houſe, and the houſe of the LORD, and [b] the wall of Jeruſalem round about.

[a] Chap. 7. 8.

[b] Chap. 3. 15, 19.

2 Onely the people ſacrificed in high places, becauſe there was no houſe built unto the name of the LORD untill thoſe days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the ſtatutes of David his father: onely he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in high places.

4 And [c] the king went to Gibeon to ſacrifice there; for that *was* the great high place. A thouſand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

[c] Chap. 2. 3.

5 ¶ [d] In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God ſaid, Ask what I ſhall give thee.

[d] Chap. 9. 2.

6 And Solomon ſaid, Thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteouſneſs, and in uprightneſs of heart with thee; and thou haſt kept for him this great kindneſs, that thou haſt given him a ſon to ſit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

‖ Or, bounty.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou haſt made thy ſervant king in ſtead of David my father: and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* [e] to go out or come in.

[e] Num. 27. 17.

8 And thy ſervant is in the midſt of thy people which thou haſt choſen, a great people, that cannot be numbred nor counted for multitude.

9 [f] Give therefore thy ſervant an † understanding heart, to judge thy people, ẏ I may diſcern between good & bad: for who is able to judge this thy ſo great a people?

[f] 2 Chron. 1. 10.

† Heb. hearing.

10 And the ſpeech pleaſed the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt asked this thing, and haſt not asked for thy ſelf † long life, neither haſt asked riches for thy ſelf, nor haſt asked the life of thine enemies, but haſt asked for thy ſelf underſtanding † to diſcern judgement;

† Heb. many days.

† Heb. to hear.

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words [g]: lo, I have given thee a wiſe and an underſtanding heart, ſo that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee ſhall any ariſe like unto thee.

[g] Eccl. 1. 16

13 And I have alſo [h] given thee that which thou haſt not asked, both riches, and honour: ſo that there ‖ ſhall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

[h] Wiſd. 7. 11. Matth. 6. 33. Eph. 3. 20.

‖ Or, hath not been.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, [i] as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

[i] Chap. 15. 5.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream. And he came to Jeruſalem, and ſtood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, & made a feaſt to all his ſervants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women, *that were* harlots, unto the king, and ſtood before him.

17 And the one woman ſaid, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one houſe; and I was delivered of a child with her in the houſe.

18 And it came to paſs the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered alſo: and we *were* together; *there was* no ſtranger with us in the houſe, ſave we two in the houſe.

19 And this womans child died in the night; becauſe ſhe overlaid it.

20 And ſhe aroſe at midnight, and took my ſon from beſide me, while thine handmaid ſlept, and laid it in her boſome, and laid her dead child in my boſom.

21 And when I roſe in the morning to give my child ſuck, behold, it was dead: but when I had conſidered it in the morning, behold, it was not my ſon which I did bear.

22 And the other woman ſaid, Nay; but the living *is* my ſon, and the dead *is* thy ſon. And this ſaid, No; but the dead *is* thy ſon, and the living *is* my ſon. Thus they ſpake before the king.

23 Then ſaid the king, The one ſaith, This *is* my ſon that liveth, and thy ſon *is* the dead: and the other ſaith, Nay; but thy ſon *is* the dead, and my ſon *is* ỹ living.

24 And the king ſaid, Bring me a ſword. And they brought a ſword before ỹ king.

25 And the king ſaid, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then ſpake the woman whoſe the living child *was* unto the king, (for [k] her bowels † yerned upon her ſon) and ſhe ſaid, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it. But the other ſaid, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

27 Then the king anſwered and ſaid, Give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it: ſhe *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Iſrael heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they ſaw that ỹ wiſdom of God *was* † in him to do judgement.

[k] Hoſ. 11. 8.
† Heb. were hot.
† Heb. in the midſt of him.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomons princes, 7 his twelve officers for proviſion. 20, 24 The peace and largeneſs of his kingdom. 22 His daily proviſion. 25 His ſtables. 29 His wiſdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Iſrael.

2 And theſe *were* the princes which he had: Azariah the ſon of Zadok, || the prieſt;

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the ſons of Shiſha, || ſcribes; [a] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud, the || recorder.

4 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the hoſt: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts.

5 And Azariah the ſon of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the ſon of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the kings friend.

6 And Ahiſhar *was* over the houſhold: and [b] Adoniram the ſon of Abda *was* over the || tribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Iſrael, which provided victuals for the king and his houſhold: each man his moneth in a year made proviſion.

8 And theſe *are* their names. || The ſon of Hur, in mount Ephraim.

9 || The ſon of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and Elon-beth-hanan.

10 || The ſon of Heſed, in Aruboth: to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher.

11 || The ſon of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

12 Baana the ſon of Ahilud: *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-ſhean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-ſhean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokmeam.

13 || The ſon of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead: to him *pertained* [c] the towns of Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *alſo pertained* [d] the region of Argob, which *is* in Baſhan, threeſcore great cities with walls and braſen bars.

14 Ahinadab the ſon of Iddo *had* || Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz

|| Or, the chief officer.
|| Or, ſecretaries.
[a] 2 Sam. 8. 16. & 20. 24.
|| Or, remembrancer.
[b] Chap. 5. 14.
|| Or, levy.
|| Or, Ben-hur.
|| Or, Ben-deker.
|| Or, Ben heſed.
|| Or, Ben-abinadab.
[c] Num. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 4.
[d] Deut. 3.
|| Or, to Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali: he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:

18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin.

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the countrey of Gilead, *in* the countrey of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry.

[c] Eccles 47. 13. See Psal. 72. 8.

21 And [c] Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the dayes of his life.

† Heb. bread. † Heb. ears.

22 ¶ And Solomons † provision for one day was thirty † measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

23 Ten fat Oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

† Heb. confidently. [f] Mic. 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10. [g] Judg. 20. 1.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt † safely, [f] every man under his vine and under his fig-tree, [g] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the dayes of Solomon.

[a] Chap. 10. 25, 26. 2 Chr. 1. 14. & 9. 25.

26 ¶ And [h] Solomon had fourty thousand stalls of [i] horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

[i] See Deut. 17. 16.

27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his moneth: they lacked nothing.

|| Or, swifts, or swift beasts. [a] Ecclus 47. 14, 15, 16.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and || dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

29 ¶ And [k] God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea-shore.

30 And Solomons wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east-countrey, and all [l] the wisdom of Egypt.

[l] See Acts 7. 22.

31 For he was wiser then all men; then [m] Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, & Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

[m] 1 Chr. 2. 6. Psal. 88. & 89 tit.

32 And [n] he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

[n] Eccl. 12. 9.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon even unto the hyssope that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 Hiram, sending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpose to build the temple, and desired to furnish him with timber thereto. 7 Hiram blessing God for Solomon, and requesting food for his family, furnisheth him with trees. 13 The number of Solomons workmen and labourers.

AND [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for [b] Hiram was ever a lover of David.

[a] v. 10. & 18. & 2 Chr. 2. 3. [b] 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Chr. 14. 1.

2 And [c] Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

[c] 2 Chr. 2. 3.

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto ỹ name of the LORD his God, [d] for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

[d] 1 Chr. 22. 8. & 28. 3.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary, nor evil occurrent.

† Heb. say. [e] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chr. 17. 12. & 22. 10.

5 And behold, I † purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, [e] as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon: and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants,

† Heb. *ſay.*

vants according to all that thou ſhalt † appoint: for thou knoweſt that *here is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wiſe ſon over this great people.

† Heb. *heard.*

8 And Hiram ſent to Solomon, ſaying, I have † conſidered the things which thou ſenteſt to me for: *and* I will do all thy deſire concerning timber of cedar and concerning timber of fir.

9 My ſervants ſhall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the ſea: and I will convey them by ſea in flotes unto [f] the place that thou ſhalt † appoint me, and will cauſe them to be diſcharged there, and thou ſhalt receive *them:* and thou ſhalt accompliſh my deſire [g] in giving food for my houſhold.

[f] 2 Chron. 2. 16.
† Heb. *ſend.*
[g] See Ezr. 3. 7. Ezek. 27. 17 Acts 12. 20

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees and fir-trees *according to* all his deſire.

[h] See 2 Chron. 2. 10.
† Heb. *cors.*

11 And [h] Solomon gave Hiram twenty thouſand † meaſures of wheat *for* food to his houſhold, and twenty meaſures of pure oyl: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wiſdom, [i] as he promiſed him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

[i] Chap. 3. 12.

† Heb. *tribute of men.*

13 ¶ And king Solomon raiſed a † levy out of all Iſrael; and the levy was thirty thouſand men.

14 And he ſent them to Lebanon, ten thouſand a moneth by courſes: a moneth they were in Lebanon, *and* two moneths at home. And [k] Adoniram *was* over the levy.

[k] Chap. 4. 6.

15 And Solomon had threeſcore and ten thouſand that bare burdens, and fourſcore thouſand hewers in the mountains;

16 Beſides the chief of Solomons officers which *were* over the work, three thouſand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great ſtones, coſtly ſtones, *and* hewed ſtones, to lay the foundation of the houſe.

18 And Solomons builders and Hirams builders did hew *them*, and the ‖ ſtone-ſquarers: ſo they prepared timber and ſtones to build the houſe.

‖ Or, *Giblites:* as Ezek. 27. 9.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The building of Solomons temple.* 5 *The chambers thereof.* 11 *Gods promiſe unto it.* 15 *The cieling and adorning of it.* 23 *The cherubims.* 31 *The doors.* 36 *The court.* 37 *The time of building of it.*

[a] 2 Chron. 3. 1.

AND [a] it came to paſs in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomons reign over Iſrael, in the moneth Zif, which *is* the ſecond moneth, that [b] he † began to build the houſe of the LORD.

[b] Acts 7. 47
† Heb. *built.*

2 And [c] the houſe which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threeſcore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

[c] See Ezek. 41. 1, &c.

3 And the porch before the temple of the houſe, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the houſe; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the houſe.

4 And for the houſe he made [d] ‖ windows of narrow lights.

[d] See Ezek. 40. 16. & 41. 16
‖ Or, *windows broad within & narrow without:* or, *ſkewed and cloſed.*

5 ¶ And ‖ againſt the wall of the houſe he built [e] † chambers round about, *againſt* the walls of the houſe round about, *both* of the temple and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about.

‖ Or, *upon, or joyning to*
[e] See Ezek. 41. 6
† Heb. *floors.*

6 The nethermoſt chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* ſix cubits broad, and the third *was* ſeven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the houſe he made † narrowed reſts round about, that *the beams* ſhould not be faſtned in the walls of the houſe.

† Heb. *ribs.*
† Heb. *narrowings, or rebatments*

7 And [f] the houſe, when it was in building, was built of ſtone made ready before it was brought thither: ſo that there was neither hammer nor ax *nor* any tool of iron heard in the houſe while it was in building.

[f] See Deut. 27. 5, 6.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right † ſide of the houſe: and they went up with winding ſtairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

9 So he built the houſe, and finiſhed it; and covered the houſe || with beams and boards of cedar.

|| Or, the vaulted beams: and the ceilings with cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers againſt all the houſe, five cubits high: and they reſted on the houſe with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, ſaying,

12 *Concerning* this houſe which thou art in building, [g] if thou wilt walk in my ſtatutes, and execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee [h] which I ſpake unto David thy father.

[g] Ch. 3. 4 & 9. 4

[h] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chr. 22. 10.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Iſrael, and will not forſake my people Iſrael.

[i] Exod. 25. 8.

14 So Solomon built the houſe, and finiſhed it.

15 And he built the walls of the houſe within with boards of cedar, || both the floor of the houſe and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inſide with wood, and covered the floor of the houſe with planks of fir.

|| Or, from the floor of the houſe unto the walls, &c. and ſo ver. 16.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the ſides of the houſe, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the moſt holy *place*.

17 And the houſe, that *is*, the temple before it, was fourty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the houſe within *was* carved with || knops and † open flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no ſtone ſeen.

|| Or, gourds. † Heb. openings of flowers.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the houſe within, to ſet there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold; and *ſo* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

† Heb. gave up.

21 So Solomon overlaid the houſe within with pure gold: and he made a partition by chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole houſe he overlaid with gold, untill he had finiſhed all the houſe: alſo the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims *of* || † olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

|| Or, oyly. † Heb. trees of oyl.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermoſt part of the one wing unto the uttermoſt part of the other *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one meaſure and one ciſe.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and ſo *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he ſet the cherubims within the inner houſe: and [k] || they ſtretched forth the wings of the cherubims, ſo that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midſt of the houſe.

[k] Exod. 25. 20.

|| Or, the cherubims ſtretched forth their wings.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the houſe round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm-trees and † open flowers, within and without.

† Heb. openings of flowers.

30 And the floor of the houſe he overlaid with gold within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entring of the oracle he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* ſide-poſts *were* || a fifth part *of the wall*.

|| Or, five-ſquare.

32 The || two doors alſo *were of* olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm-trees and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and ſpread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

|| Or, leaves of the doors. † Heb. openings of flowers.

33 So alſo made he for the door of the temple poſts *of* olive-tree || a fourth-part *of the wall*.

|| Or, four-ſquare.

34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the [l] two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

[l] Ezek. 41. 23.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims and palm-trees and open flowers; and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed ſtone, and a row of cedar-beams.

m V. 1. 37 ¶ m In the fourth year was the foundation of the houſe of the LORD laid, in the moneth Zif.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the moneth Bul, which *is* the eighth moneth, was the houſe finiſhed || throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the faſhion of it. So was he n ſeven years in building it.

|| Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.*

n Compare V. 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 The building of Solomons houſe, 2 of the houſe of Lebanon, 6 of the porch of pillars, 7 of the porch of judgement, 8 of the houſe for Pharaohs daughter. 13 Hirams work of the two pillars, 23 of the molten ſea, 27 of the ten baſes, 38 of the ten lavers, 40 and all the veſſels.

a Chap. 9. 10. BUt Solomon was building his own houſe a thirteen years, and he finiſhed all his houſe.

2 ¶ He built alſo the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on fourty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

† Heb. *ribs.*

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and † light *was* againſt light *in* three ranks.

† Heb. *ſight againſt ſight.*

5 And all the || doors and poſts *were* ſquare, with the windows: and light *was* againſt light in three ranks.

|| Or, *ſpaces & pillars were ſquare in proſpect.*

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* || before them: and the *other* pillars & the thick beam *were* || before them.

|| Or, *according to them.*

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgement: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one ſide of the floor to the other.

|| Or, *according to them.*

† Heb. *from floor to floor.*

8 ¶ And his houſe where he dwelt *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made alſo an houſe for Pharaohs daughter, b whom he had taken *to wife*, like unto this porch.

b Chap. 3. 1.

9 All theſe *were of* coſtly ſtones, according to ỹ meaſures of hewed ſtones, ſawed with ſaws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *ſo* on the outſide toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* coſtly ſtones, *even* great ſtones, ſtones of ten cubits, and ſtones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* coſtly ſtones, after the meaſures of hewed ſtones, and cedars.

12 And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed ſtones, and a row of cedar-beams, both for the inner court of the houſe of the LORD, and for the porch of the houſe.

13 ¶ And king Solomon ſent and fet c Hiram out of Tyre.

c 2 Chr. 4. 11. *Huram.* See V. 40.

14 d He *was* † a widows ſon of the tribe of Napthali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in braſs: and e he was filled with wiſdom and underſtanding and cunning to work all works in braſs. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

d 2 Chr. 2. 14. † Heb. *the ſon of a widow woman.* e Ex. 31. 3.

15 For he † caſt f two pillars of braſs, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compaſs either of them about.

† Heb. *faſhioned.* f 2 Kin. 25. 17. 2 Chr. 3. 15. & 4. 12. Jer. 52. 21.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten braſs to ſet upon the tops of the pillars; the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; ſeven for the one chapiter, and ſeven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and ſo did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of lilie-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* alſo above, over againſt the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* g two hundred,

g See 2 Chr. 3. 16. & Jer. 52. 23.

hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 [h] And he ſet up the pillars in [i] the porch of the temple: and he ſet up the right pillar, and called the name thereof || Jachin: and he ſet up the left pillar, and called the name thereof || Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lilie-work. So was the work of the pillars finiſhed.

23 ¶ And he made [k] a molten ſea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compaſſing it, ten in a cubit, [l] compaſſing the ſea round about: the knops *were* caſt in two rows when it was caſt.

25 It ſtood upon [m] twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained [n] two thouſand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten baſes of braſs: four cubits *was* the length of one baſe, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the baſes *was* on this *manner:* They had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a baſe above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every baſe had four braſen wheels, and plates of braſs: and the four corners thereof had underſetters: under the laver *were* underſetters molten at the ſide of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the baſe, a cubit and an half: and alſo upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-ſquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels: and the axle-trees of the wheels *were* † joyned to the baſe; and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit. † Heb. *in the baſe.*

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees and their naves and their felloes and their ſpokes *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four underſetters to the four corners of one baſe: *and* the underſetters *were* of the very baſe it ſelf.

35 And in the top of the baſe *was there* a round compaſs of half a cubit high: and on the top of the baſe the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the ſame.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof and on the borders thereof he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about. † Heb. *nakedneſs.*

37 After this *manner* he made the ten baſes: all of them had one caſting, one meaſure, *and* one ciſe.

38 ¶ Then [o] made he ten lavers of braſs: one laver contained fourty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits; *and* upon every one of the ten baſes one laver. [o] 2 Chr. 4. 6.

39 And he put five baſes on the right † ſide of the houſe, and five on the left ſide of the houſe: and he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the houſe eaſt-ward, over against the ſouth. † Heb. *ſhoulder.*

40 ¶ And [p] Hiram made the lavers, and the ſhovels, & the baſons: So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD. [p] Heb. *Hirom.* See V. 13.

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two [q] net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; [q] V. 17, 18.

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pome-

[h] 2 Chr. 3. 17.
[i] Chap. 6. 3.
|| That is, *He ſhall eſtabliſh.*
[k] Jer. 52. 17.
† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*
[l] 2 Chr. 4. 3.
[m] Jer. 52. 20.
[n] See 2 Chr. 4. 5.

pomegranates for one net work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars;

† Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons; and all these vessels which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, *were of* † bright brass.

† Heb. *made bright.* or *scoured.*

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them † in the clay-ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.

† Heb. *in the thickness of the ground.*

47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, † because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass † found out.

† Heb. *for the exceeding multitude.*

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold whereupon [r] the shew-bread *was*,

r Exod. 25. 30.

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the † censers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

† Heb. *ash-pans.*

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the † things [s] which David his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *holy things of David.*

s 2 Sam. 8. 11. 2 Chr. 5. 1.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The feast of the dedication of the temple.* 12, 54 *Solomons blessing.* 22 *Solomons prayer.* 62 *His sacrifice of peace-offerings.*

THen [a] Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon, in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of [b] the city of David, which *is* Zion.

a 2 Chr. 5. 2.

† Heb. *princes.*

b 2 Sam. 5. 9. & 6. 12, 17.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon, at the feast in the moneth Ethanim, which *is* the seventh moneth.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep, and oxen, that could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

† Heb. *heads.* || Or, *as* 2 Chr. 5. 9. c Exod. 25. 21. Deut. 10. 2. Heb. 9. 4. d Deut. 10. 5. || Or, *where.* e Exod. 34. 27, 28. v. 27. f Exod. 40. 34, 35. 2 Chr. 5. 13, 14. & 7. 2.

8 And they drew out the staves, that the † ends of the staves were seen out in the || holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 [c] *There was* nothing in the ark [d] save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, || when the LORD [e] made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place, that [f] the cloud filled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ [g] Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that he would dwell [h] in the thick darkness.

g 2 Chr. 6. 1. h Lev. 16. 2. Psal. 97. 2.

13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a setled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel. And

And all the congregation of Israel stood.

15 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,

16 [i] Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house that [k] my name might be therein: but [l] I chose David to be over my people Israel.

17 And [m] it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.

19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the house: but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* [n] the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before [o] the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he said, [p] LORD God of Israel, [q] *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, [r] who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart;

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, [s] † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; † so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But [t] will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, [u] My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make || towards this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray || towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place; and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, † and [x] an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ [y] When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and [z] shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee || in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ [a] When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel,

[i] 1 Sam. 7. 6. 2 Chron. 6. 5.
[k] Ver. 29.
[l] 2 Sam. 7. 8.
[m] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1.
[n] Ver. 9.
[o] 1 Chron. 6. 12.
[p] 2 Mac. 1. 8.
[q] Exod. 15. 11. 1 Sam. 2. 2. 2 Sam. 7. 22. Dan. 9. 4.
[r] Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. Dan. 9. 4.
[s] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. † Heb. There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight. † Heb. only if.
[t] 2 Chron. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Jer. 23. 24. Acts 7. 49.
[u] Deut. 12. 11.
|| Or, in.
|| Or, to.
† Heb. and he require an oath of him.
[x] Ex. 22. 11.
[y] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.
[z] Levit. 26. 39. 40.
|| Or, towards.
[a] Levit. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23.

Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ [b] If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpiller; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their || cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be*;

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands towards this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou onely, knowest the hearts of all the children of men)

40 [c] That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 ¶ Moreover, concerning a stranger, that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far countrey for thy names sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched-out arm) when he shall come and pray towards this house:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and that they may know that † this house which I have builded is called by thy name.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battel against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their || cause.

46 ¶ If they sin against thee, ([d] for *there* *is* no man that sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives [e] unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 *Yet* if they shall † bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, [f] We have sinned, and have done perversly, we have committed wickedness;

48 And *so* return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies which led them away captive, and [g] pray unto thee toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their || cause,

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, [h] from the mids of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, & unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all ỹ they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth *to be* thine inheritance, [i] as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O LORD God.

54 And it was *so*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath given

[b] Levit. 26. 16, 26. Deut. 28. 21, 22, 27, 38, 42.
|| Or, jurisdiction
[c] psal. 130. 4.
† Heb. thy name is called upon this house.
† Heb. the way of the city.
|| Or, right.
[d] 2 Chron. 6. 36. Pro. 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20. Jam. 3. 2. 1 John. 1. 8, 10.
[e] Levit. 26. 34, 44. Deut. 28. 36, 64.
† Heb. bring back to their heart.
[f] Dan. 9. 5.
[g] Dan. 6. 10
|| Or, right.
[h] Deut. 4. 20 Jer. 11. 4
[i] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 9. 26 29. & 14. 21

ven rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: [k] there hath not † failed one word of all his good promise which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments & his statutes & his judgements, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel † at all times, as the matter shall require:

60 That all the people of the earth may know that [l] the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And [m] the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 [n] The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: because [o] the brasen altar, that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entring-in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God [p] seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they ‖ blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Gods covenant in a vision with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram.* 15 *In Solomons works the Gentiles were his bondmen; the Israelites, honourable servants.* 24 *Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house.* 25 *Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices.* 26 *His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND [a] it came to pass when Solomon had finished the building of ỹ house of the LORD, and ỹ kings house, & [b] all Solomons desire which he was pleased to do,

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, [c] as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house wch thou hast built, [d] to put my name there for ever; and [e] mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgements:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, [f] as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

6 § *But* if you shall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and [h] this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be [i] a proverb and a by-word among all people:

8 And [k] at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, [l] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Because they

---

[k] Deut. 12. 10. Josh. 21. 45.
† Heb. fallen.
† Heb. the thing of a day in his day.
[l] Deut. 4. 35, 39.
[m] 2 Chr. 7. 4.
[n] 2 Chr. 7. 7.
[o] 2 Chr. 4. 1.
[p] 2 Chr. 7. 9.
‖ Or, thanked.
[a] 2 Chr. 7. 11.
[b] 2 Chr. 8. 6.
[c] Chap. 3. 5.
[d] Chap. 8. 29.
[e] Deut. 11. 12.
[f] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. Ch. 2. 4. & 6. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10. Psl. 132. 12.
§ 2 Sam. 7. 14. Psl. 89. 30, &c.
[h] Jer. 7. 14.
[i] Deut. 28. 37.
[k] 2 Chr. 7. 21.
[l] Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8.

forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them; therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

m 2 Chr. 8. 1. n Chap. 6. 37, 38. & 7. 1.

10 ¶ And m it came to pass at the end of twenty years, n when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the kings house,

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they † pleased him not.

† Heb. were not right in his eyes.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these w^ch thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them ỹ land of || Cabul unto this day.

|| That is, Displeasing, or Dirty.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

o Ch. 5. 13.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of o the levy which king Solomon raised, for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, & p Millo, & the wall of Jerusalem, and q Hazor, and r Megiddo, and s Gezer.

p V. 24. q Josh. 19. 36. r Josh. 17. 11. s Josh. 16. 10. Judg 1. 29.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and t Bethhoron the nether,

t Josh. 21. 22.

18 And u Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

u Josh. 19. 24. 2 Chron. 8. 6, &c.

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for x his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, & † that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, & in Lebanon, & in all the land of his dominion.

x Ch. 4. 26. † Heb. the desire of Solomon which he desired.

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children y that were left after them in the land, z whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of a bond-service unto this day.

y Judg 1. 21, 27, 29. z Josh. 15. 63. & 17. 12. a See Ezra 2. 55, 58. Neh. 11. 3.

22 But b of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

b Levit. 25. 39.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomons work, c five hundred and fifty; which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

c 2 Chr. 8. 10.

24 ¶ But d Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David, unto e her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build f Millo.

d 2 Chr. 8. 11. e Ch. 7. 8. f Ch. 11. 27. 2 Chr. 32. 5.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD. So he finished the house.

† Heb. upon it.

26 ¶ And g king Solomon made a navy of ships in h Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the † shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

g 2 Chr. 8. 17. h Num. 33. 35. Deut. 2. 8. † Heb. lip.

27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 14 *Solomons gold.* 16 *His targets.* 18 *The throne of ivory.* 21 *His vessels.* 24 *His presents.* 26 *His chariots and horse.* 28 *His tribute.*

AND when the a queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, she came b to prove him with hard questions.

a 2 Chr. 9. 1. Mat. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31. b See Judg 14. 12.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

† Heb. words.

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomons wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers and their apparel, and his ‖ cup-bearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land of thy ‖ acts and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, untill I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones. There came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navy also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of ‖ almug-trees, and precious stones.

12 [c] And the king made of the almug-trees ‖ † pillars for the house of the LORD, & for the kings house, harps also and psalteries for singers. There came no such almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own countrey, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖ governours of the countrey.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* [d] three hundred shields *of* beaten gold: three pound of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the [e] house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 ¶ [f] Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there were* † stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not † the like made in any kingdom.

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking-vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold; ‖ none *were of* silver. It was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish, with the navy of Hiram. Once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So [g] king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ [h] And Solomon [i] gathered together chariots, and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycomore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

† Heb. standing.
‖ Or, butlers.
† Heb. word.
‖ Or, sayings.
† Heb. thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.
‖ 2 Chr. 2. 8. & 9. 10, 11. algum-trees.
c 2 Chr. 9. 11.
‖ Or, rails.
† Heb. a prop.
† Heb. according to the hand of king Solomon.
‖ Or, captains.
d Chap. 14. 26.
e Chap. 7. 2.
f 2 Chr. 9. 17.
† Heb. on the hinder part thereof.
‖ Heb. hands.
† Heb. so.
‖ Or, there was no silver in them.
g Chap. 3. 12, 13.
† Heb. sought the face of.
h Ch. 4. 26. 2 Chr. 1. 14. & 9. 25.
i Deut. 17. 16.
† Heb. gave.
k † And

28 ¶ [k]† And Solomon had horſes brought out of Egypt, & linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for ſix hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and an horſe for an hundred and fifty: and ſo for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

[k] 1 Chr. 1. 16. & 9. 28

† Heb. *And the going forth of the horſes which was Solomons.*

† Heb. *by th ir hand.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomons wives and concubines.* 4 *In his old age they draw him to Idolatry.* 9 *God threatneth him.* 14 *Solomons adverſaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt;* 23 *Rezon, who reigned in Damaſcus;* 26 *and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah propheſied.* 41 *Solomons acts, reign, and death; Rehoboam ſucceedeth him.*

[a] Neh. 13. 26.

[b] Deut. 17. 17. Eccluſ 47. 20.

‖ Or, *beſides.*

BUT [a] king Solomon loved [b] many ſtrange women, ‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, & Hittites;

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, [c] Ye ſhall not go in to them, neither ſhall they come in unto you: *for* ſurely they will turn away your heart after their gods. Solomon clave unto theſe in love.

[c] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

3 And he had ſeven hundred wives, princeſſes, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to paſs when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

[d] Judg. 2. 13. [e] 2 King. 23. 13.

‖ Called *Molech.* V. 7, 33.

† Heb. *fulfilled not after.*

5 For Solomon went after [d] Aſhtoreth the goddeſs of the Zidonians, & after ‖ Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

[e] Num. 21. 29 Judg. 11. 24. [f] 2 King. 23. 13.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for [e] Chemoſh the abomination of Moab, in [f] the hill that *is* before Jeruſalem; and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewiſe did he for all his ſtrange wives, which burnt incenſe and ſacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, becauſe his heart was turned from the LORD God of Iſrael, [g] which had appeared unto him twice,

[g] Ch. 3. 5. & 9. 2. [h] Ch 6. 12.

10 And [h] had commanded him concerning this thing, that he ſhould not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD ſaid unto Solomon, Foraſmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou haſt not kept my covenant and my ſtatutes which I have commanded thee, [i] I will ſurely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy ſervant.

† Heb. *is with thee.*

[i] V. 31. Ch. 12. 15.

12 Notwithſtanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy fathers ſake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy ſon.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give one tribe to thy ſon, for David my ſervants ſake, and for Jeruſalems ſake which I have choſen.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſtirred up an adverſary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite. He *was* of the kings ſeed in Edom.

15 [k] For it came to paſs when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the hoſt was gone up to bury the ſlain, [l] after he had ſmitten every male in Edom;

[k] 2 Sam. 8. 14. 1 Chr. 18. 12, 13. [l] Num. 24. 19. Deut. 20. 13.

16 (For ſix moneths did Joab remain there with all Iſrael, untill he had cut off every male in Edom:)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers ſervants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they aroſe out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an houſe, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the ſight of Pharaoh, ſo that he gave him to wife the ſiſter of his own wife, the ſiſter of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the ſiſter of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his ſon, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs houſe: and Genubath was in Pharaohs houſhold among the ſons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David ſlept with his fathers, and that Joab the

the captain of the hoſt was dead, Hadad ſaid to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own countrey.

† Heb. Send me away.

22 Then Pharaoh ſaid unto him, But what haſt thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou ſeekeſt to go to thine own countrey? And he anſwered, † Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wiſe.

† Heb. Not.

23 ¶ And God ſtirred him up *another* adverſary, Rezon the ſon of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, [m] when David ſlew them *of Zobah*. And they went to Damaſcus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damaſcus.

[m] 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 10. 18.

25 And he was an adverſary to Iſrael all the days of Solomon, beſide the miſchief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Iſrael, and reigned over Syria.

[n] 2 Chr. 13. 6.

26 ¶ And [n] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons ſervant, whoſe mothers name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman, even he lift up *his* hand againſt the king.

[o] Chap. 9. 24. † Heb. cloſed.

27 And this *was* the cauſe that he lift up *his* hand againſt the king: [o] Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

† Heb. did work. † Heb. burden.

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon ſeeing the young man that he † was induſtrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the houſe of Joſeph.

29 And it came to paſs at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jeruſalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and he had clad himſelf with a new garment: and they two *were* alone in the field.

[p] See 1 Sam. 15. 27. & 24. 5. & 2 Sam. 13. 31.

30 And Ahijah caught ŷ new garment that *was* on him, & [p] rent it *in* twelve pieces.

31 And he ſaid to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for [q] thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee.

32 But he ſhall have one tribe for my ſervant Davids ſake, and for Jeruſalems ſake, the city which I have choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael.

33 Becauſe that they have forſaken me, and have worſhipped Aſhtoreth the goddeſs of the Zidonians, Chemoſh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my ſtatutes & my judgements, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my ſervants ſake, whom I choſe, becauſe he kept my commandments and my ſtatutes:

[r] Chap. 12. 15.

35 But [r] I will take the kingdom out of his ſons hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

[s] 1 King. 15. 4. 2 King. 8. 19. Pſal. 132. 17. † Heb. *lamp*, or *candle*.

36 And unto his ſon will I give one tribe, that [s] David my ſervant may have a † light alway before me in Jeruſalem, ŷ city which I have choſen me to put my name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou ſhalt reign according to all that thy ſoul deſireth, and ſhalt be king over Iſrael.

38 And it ſhall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my ſight, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, as David my ſervant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a ſure houſe, as I built for David, and will give Iſrael unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the ſeed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon ſought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam aroſe, and fled into Egypt, unto Shiſhak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

[t] 2 Chron. 9. 29. ‖ Or, *words*, or *things*.

41 ¶ And [t] the reſt of the ‖ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wiſdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

† Heb. *days*.

42 And the † time ŷ Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem over all Iſrael *was* [u] fourty years.

[u] 2 Chron. 9. 30.

43 And Solomon ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father. And [x] Rehoboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[x] Mat. 1. 7. called *Roboam*.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Iſraelites aſſembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a ſuit of relaxation unto him.* 6 *Rehoboam refuſing the old mens counſel, by the advice of young men, anſwereth them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolting kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam flee.* 21 *Rehoboam raiſing an army is forbidden by Shemaiah.* 25 *Jeroboam ſtrengtheneth himſelf by cities,* 26 *and by the idolatry of the two calves.*

a 2 Chr. 10. 1. AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Iſrael were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to paſs when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard *of it*, (for [b] he was fled from the preſence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt)

b Chap. 11. 40.

3 That they ſent and called him And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Iſrael came, and ſpake unto Rehoboam, ſaying,

c Chap. 4. 7.

4 Thy father made our [c] yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous ſervice of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will ſerve thee.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam conſulted with the old men that ſtood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and ſaid, How do ye adviſe that I may anſwer this people?

7 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou wilt be a ſervant unto this people this day, and wilt ſerve them, and anſwer them, and ſpeak good words to them, then they will be thy ſervants for ever.

8 But he forſook the counſel of the old men which they had given him, and conſulted with ẏ young men that were grown up with him, *and* which ſtood before him:

9 And he ſaid unto them, What counſel give ye that we may anſwer this people, who have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſpeak unto this people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker then my fathers loyns.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, ſaying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king anſwered the people † roughly, and forſook the old mens counſel that they gave him; † Heb. hardly.

14 And ſpake to them after the counſel of ẏ young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *alſo* chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkned not unto the people. For [d] the cauſe was from the LORD, that he might perform [e] his ſaying which the LORD ſpake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

d Judg. 14. 4. ver. 24. e 2 Chr. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20.

16 ¶ So when all Iſrael ſaw that the king hearkned not unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, [f] What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: to your tents, O Iſrael: now ſee to thine own houſe, David. So Iſrael departed unto their tents.

f Chap. 11. 31. 2 Sam. 20. 1.

17 But [g] *as for* the children of Iſrael which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

g Chap. 11. 32.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. ſtrengthned himſelf. h 2 King. 17. 21.

19 So [h] Iſrael ‖ rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

‖ Or, fell away.

20 And it came to paſs when all Iſrael heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they ſent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Iſrael: there was none that followed the houſe of David, but the tribe of Judah [i] onely.

i Chap. 11. 13, 15. k 2 Chr. 11. 1.

21 ¶ And [k] when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſembled all the houſe of Judah,

Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen men, which were warriours, to fight againſt the houſe of Iſrael, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon.

22 But [1] the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, ſaying,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren the children of Iſrael: return every man to his houſe: [m] for this thing is from me. They hearkned therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built [n] Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built [o] Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam ſaid in his heart, Now ſhall the kingdom return to the houſe of David.

27 If this people go up to do ſacrifice in the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, then ſhall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they ſhall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counſel, and [p] made two calves *of* gold, & ſaid unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jeruſalem: [q] behold thy gods, O Iſrael, [wch] brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he ſet the one in [r] Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a ſin: for the people went *to worſhip* before the one *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an houſe of high places, and [s] made prieſts of the loweſt of the people, which were not of the ſons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feaſt in the eighth moneth, on the fifteenth day of the moneth, like unto [t] ŷ feaſt that *is* in Judah, and he || offered upon ŷ altar. So did he in Beth-el, ||ſacrificing unto the calves that he had made: & he placed in Beth-el ŷ prieſts of the high places which he had made.

33 So he ||offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth moneth, *even* in the moneth which he had deviſed of his own heart; and ordained a feaſt unto the children of Iſrael: and he offered upon the altar, † and burnt incenſe.

|| Or, went up to the altar, &c.

† Heb. to burn incenſe.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeroboams hand, that offered violence to him that propheſied againſt his altar at Beth-el, withereth,* 6 *and at the prayer of the prophet is reſtored.* 7 *The prophet, refuſing the kings entertainment, departeth from Beth-el.* 11 *An old prophet, ſeducing him, bringeth him back.* 20 *He is reproved by God,* 23 *ſlain by a lion,* 25 *buried by the old prophet,* 31 *who confirmeth his propheſie.* 33 *Jeroboams obſtinacy.*

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam ſtood by the altar || to burn incenſe.

|| Or, to offer.

2 And he cried againſt the altar in the word of the LORD, and ſaid, O altar, altar, thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, a child ſhall be born unto the houſe of David, [a] Joſiah by name; and upon thee ſhall he offer the prieſts of the high places that burn incenſe upon thee, and mens bones ſhall be burnt upon thee.

[a] 2 King. 23. 15, 16.

3 And he gave a ſign the ſame day, ſaying, This *is* the ſign which the LORD hath ſpoken; Behold, the altar ſhall be rent, and the aſhes that *are* upon it ſhall be poured out.

4 And it came to paſs when king Jeroboam heard the ſaying of the man of God, which had cried againſt the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, ſaying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth againſt him dried up, ſo that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar alſo was rent, and the aſhes poured out from the altar, according to the ſign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

[b] Exod. 8. 8. & 9. 28. & 10. 17. Num. 21. 7. Acts 8. 24.

6 And the king anſwered and ſaid unto the man of God, [b] Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be reſtored me again. And the man of God beſought † the LORD, and

† Heb. the face of the LORD.

[1] 2 Chr. 11. 2.
[m] V. 15.
[n] See Judg. 9. 45.
[o] Judg. 8. 17.
[p] 2 King. 17. 16.
[q] Exod. 32. 4, 8.
[r] Hoſ. 4. 15.
[s] Chap. 12. 31. 2 King. 17. 32. 2 Chr. 11. 15. Ezek. 44. 7, 8.
[t] Lev. 23. 33. Num. 29. 12.
|| Or, went up to the altar, &c.
|| Or, to ſacrifice.

the kings hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before.

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thy self, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto ỹ king, [e] If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

[e] 50 Num. 22. 18. & 24. 13.

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his † sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

† Heb. *son.*

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of God went which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass; and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place.

17 For † it was said to me [d] by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

† Heb. *a word was.*
[d] Chap. 20. 35. 1 Thes. 4. 15.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread, and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place of the which *the LORD* did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after he had eaten bread and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, [e] a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase *was* cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

[e] Chap. 20. 36.

25 And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

† Heb. *broken.*

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor † torn the ass.

† Heb. *broken.*

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back. And the old prophet came to the city, to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas my brother.

And

31 And it came to paſs after he had buried him, that he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, When I am dead, then bury me in the ſepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; [f] lay my bones beſide his bones.

32 For [g] the ſaying which he cried by the word of the LORD againſt the altar in Beth-el, and againſt all the houſes of the high places which *are* in the cities of [h] Samaria, ſhall ſurely come to paſs.

33 ¶ After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but [i] †made again of the loweſt of the people prieſts of the high places: whoſoever would, he †conſecrated him, and he became *one* of the prieſts of the high places.

34 And this thing became ſin unto the houſe of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to deſtroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah being ſick, Jeroboam ſendeth his wife diſguiſed with preſents to the prophet Abijah at Shiloh.* 5 *Abijah forewarned by God denounceth Gods judgement.* 17 *Abijah dieth, and is buried.* 19 *Nadab ſucceedeth Jeroboam.* 21 *Rehoboams wicked reign.* 25 *Shiſhak ſpoileth Jeruſalem.* 29 *Abijam ſucceedeth Rehoboam.*

AT that time Abijah the ſon of Jeroboam fell ſick.

2 And Jeroboam ſaid to his wife, Ariſe, I pray thee, and diſguiſe thy ſelf, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: Behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that [a] I ſhould *be* king over this people.

3 And [b] take †with thee ten loaves, and ||cracknels, and a ||cruſe of honey, and go to him: he ſhall tell thee what ſhall become of the child.

4 And Jeroboams wife did ſo, and aroſe, and went to Shiloh, and came to the houſe of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not ſee; for his eyes †were ſet by reaſon of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to aſk a thing of thee for her ſon; for he *is* ſick: thus and thus ſhalt thou ſay unto her. For it ſhall be when ſhe cometh in, that ſhe ſhall feign her ſelf *to be* another *woman*.

6 And it was *ſo*, when Ahijah heard the ſound of her feet as ſhe came in at the door, that he ſaid, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam: why feigneſt thou thy ſelf *to be* another? for I *am* ſent to thee with †heavy *tidings*.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Foraſmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the houſe of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou haſt not been as my ſervant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* onely *which was* right in mine eyes,

9 But haſt done evil above all that were before thee: for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and [c] haſt caſt me behind thy back:

10 Therefore behold, [d] I will bring evil upon the houſe of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam [e] him that piſſeth againſt the wall, *and* [f] him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city ſhall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field ſhall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine own houſe: *and* [g] when thy feet enter into the city, the child ſhall die.

13 And all Iſrael ſhall mourn for him, and bury him: for he onely of Jeroboam ſhall come to the grave, becauſe in him [h] there is found *ſome* good thing toward the LORD God of Iſrael in the houſe of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD ſhall raiſe him up [i] a king over Iſrael who ſhall cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD ſhall ſmite Iſrael as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall [k] root up Iſrael out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and ſhall ſcatter them beyond the river, becauſe they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And

[f] 2 King. 23. 18.
[g] 2 King. 23. 16.
[h] See Chap. 16. 24.
[i] Chap. 12. 31, 32.
† Heb. returned and made.
† Heb. filled his hand.
[a] Chap. 11. 31.
[b] See 1 Sam. 9. 7.
† Heb. in their hand.
||Or, cakes.
||Or, bottle.
† Heb. ſtood for his hoarineſs.
† Heb. heavy.
[c] Neh. 9. 26. Ezek. 23. 35.
[d] Chap. 15. 29.
[e] Chap. 21. 21. 2 King. 9. 8.
[f] Deut. 32. 36.
[g] V. 17.
[h] 2 Chr. 12. 12. & 19. 3.
[i] Chap. 15. 27.
[k] 2 King. 17. 23.

16 And he ſhall give Iſrael up, becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam, who did ſin, and who made Iſrael to ſin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife aroſe, and departed, and came to [l] Tirzah: *and* [m] when ſhe came to the threſhold of the door, the child died.

18 And they buried him, and all Iſrael mourned for him, [n] according to the word of the LORD which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the reſt of the Acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he † ſlept with his fathers, and Nadab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon reigned in Judah. [o] Rehoboam *was* fourty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, the city which the LORD did chooſe out of all the tribes of Iſrael to put his name there. And his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs.

22 And Judah did evil in ỹ ſight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealouſie with their ſins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they alſo built them high places, and || images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

24 And there were alſo [p] ſodomites in the land: *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations w^ch the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

25 ¶ [q] And it came to paſs in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* [r] Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem:

26 And he took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe; he even took away all: and he took away all the ſhields of gold [ſ] which Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their ſtead braſen ſhields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the kings houſe.

28 And it was *ſo*, when the king went into the houſe of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs. And [t] Abijam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijams wicked reign.* 7 *Aſa ſucceedeth him.* 9 *Aſa's good reign.* 16 *The war between Baaſha and him cauſeth him to make a league with Benhadad.* 23 *Jehoſhaphat ſucceedeth Aſa.* 25 *Nadabs wicked reign.* 27 *Baaſha conſpiring againſt him executeth Ahijahs propheſie.* 31 *Nadabs acts and death.* 33 *Baaſha's wicked reign.*

NOw in the eighteenth year of king [a] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 [b] Three years reigned he in Jeruſalem. And [c] his mothers name *was* Maachah the daughter of [d] Abiſhalom.

3 And he walked in all the ſins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheleſs, for Davids ſake did the LORD his God give him a || lamp in Jeruſalem, to ſet up his ſon after him, and to eſtabliſh Jeruſalem:

5 Becauſe David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aſide from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, [e] ſave onely in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the reſt of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [f] book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 And Abijam ſlept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David.

And

[l] Chap. 16. 6,8,15,23. Cant. 6 4.
[m] V. 12.
[n] V. 13.
† Heb. *lay down.*
[o] 2 Chr. 12. 13
¶ Or, *ſtanding images*, or, *ſtatues.*
[p] Chap. 15. 12. & 22. 46. 2 K. 23. 7.
[q] 2 Chr. 12. 2.
[r] Chap. 11. 40.
[ſ] Chap. 10. 16.
† Heb. *runners.*
[t] 2 Chr. 12. 16. *Abijah.*
[a] 2 Chr. 13. 1.
[b] 2 Chr. 11. 20, 22.
[c] 2 Chr. 13. 2.
[d] 2 Chr. 11. 21. *Abſalom.*
|| Or, *candle.* Chap. 11. 36.
[e] 2 Sam. 11. 4, 15. & 12. 9.
[f] 2 Chr. 13. 3.

And [g] Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And fourty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his ‖ mothers name *was* Maachah the daughter of Abishalom.

11 And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

12 And he took away [h] the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And also [i] Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa † destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

14 But [k] the high places were not removed: nevertheless, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into ỹ house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And [l] Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, [m] that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to [n] Ben-hadad the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may † depart from me.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote [o] Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none *was* † exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless, [p] in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father [q], And [r] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam † began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at [s] Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines. For Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam: he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto [t] the saying of the LORD which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

30 Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And

[g] 2 Chron. 14. 1.
‖ That is, grand-mother. 2.
[h] Chap. 14. 24. & 22. 46.
[i] 2 Chron. 15. 16.
† Heb. cut off.
[k] Chap. 22. 43.
† Heb. holy.
[l] 2 Chr. 16. 1.
[m] See Chap. 12. 27.
[n] 2 Chr. 16. 2.
† Heb. go up.
[o] 2 King. 15. 29.
† Heb. exempt.
[p] 2 Chr. 16. 12.
[q] 2 Chr. 17. 1.
[r] Mat. 1. 8. called Josaphat.
† Heb. reigned.
[s] Josh. 19. 44. Chap. 16. 15.
[t] Chap. 14. 10, 14.

32 And there was war between Aſa and Baaſha king of Iſrael all their days.

33 In the third year of Aſa king of Judah began Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah to reign over all Iſrael in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin.

CHAP. XVI.

1, 7 Jehu's propheſie againſt Baaſha. 5 Elah ſucceedeth him. 8 Zimri, conſpiring againſt Elah, ſucceedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth Jehu's propheſie. 15 Omri, made king by the ſouldiers, forceth Zimri deſperately to burn himſelf. 21 The kingdom being divided, Omri prevaileth againſt Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria. 25 His wicked reign. 27 Ahab ſucceedeth him. 29 Ahab's moſt wicked reign. 34 Joſhua's curſe upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.

THen the word of the LORD came to [a] Jehu the ſon of Hanani againſt Baaſha, ſaying,

a 2 Chr. 19. 2. & 20. 34.

2 [b] Foraſmuch as I exalted thee out of the duſt, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael; and thou haſt walked in the way of Jeroboam, and haſt made my people Iſrael to ſin, to provoke me to anger with their ſins;

b Ch. 14. 7.

3 Behold, I will [c] take away the poſterity of Baaſha, and the poſterity of his houſe: and will make thy houſe like [d] the houſe of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

c V. 11.

d Chap. 14. 10. & 15. 29.

4 [e] Him that dieth of Baaſha in the city ſhall the dogs eat, and him that dieth of his in the fields ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

e Chap. 14. 11.

5 Now the reſt of the acts of Baaſha, and what he did, and his might, [f] *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

f 2 Chr. 16. 1.

6 So Baaſha ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah. And Elah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 And alſo by the hand of the prophet Jehu the ſon of Hanani came the word of the LORD againſt Baaſha, and againſt his houſe, even for all the evil that he did in the ſight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the houſe of Jeroboam; and becauſe [g] he killed him.

g Ch. 15. 27, 29. See Hoſ. 1. 4.

8 ¶ In the twenty and ſixth year of Aſa king of Judah began Elah the ſon of Baaſha to reign over Iſrael in Tirzah, two years.

9 And his ſervant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conſpired againſt him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himſelf drunk in the houſe of Arza † ſteward of *his* houſe in Tirzah.

† Heb. *which was over.*

10 And [h] Zimri went in and ſmote him, and killed him, in the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned in his ſtead.

h 2 K. 9. 31.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs when he began to reign, aſſoon as he ſat on his throne, *that* he ſlew all the houſe of Baaſha: he left him [i] not one that piſſeth againſt a wall, [k] neither of his kinſfolks, nor of his friends.

i 1 Sam. 25. 22.

k Or, *both his kinſmen and his friends.*

12 Thus did Zimri deſtroy all the houſe of Baaſha, according to the word of the LORD which he ſpake againſt Baaſha † [l] by Jehu the prophet;

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

l V. 1.

13 For all the ſins of Baaſha, and the ſins of Elah his Son, by which they ſinned, and by which they made Iſrael to ſin, in provoking the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their [m] vanities.

m Deut. 32. 21. 1 Sam. 12. 21. 1 Cor. 8. 4. & 10. 19.

14 Now the reſt of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

15 ¶ In the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah did Zimri reign ſeven days in Tirzah. And [n] the people *were* encamped againſt Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philiſtines.

n Chap. 15. 27.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard ſay, Zimri hath conſpired, and hath alſo ſlain the king: wherefore all Iſrael made Omri, the captain of the hoſt, king over Iſrael that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Iſrael with him, and they beſieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to paſs when Zimri ſaw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the kings houſe, & burnt the kings houſe over him with fire, and died;

19 For his ſins which he ſinned in doing evil in the ſight of the LORD, in walking in

in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin which he did, to make Iſrael ſin.

20 Now the reſt of the acts of Zimri, and his treaſon that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Iſrael divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed againſt the people that followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath. So Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Aſa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Iſrael twelve years: ſix years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of ſilver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † [n] Samaria.

25 ¶ But [o] Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worſe then all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin, to provoke the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their [p] vanities.

27 Now the reſt of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he ſhewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

28 So Omri ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria. And Ahab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Aſa king of Judah began Ahab the ſon of Omri to reign over Iſrael: and Ahab the ſon of Omri reigned over Iſrael in Samaria twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the ſon of Omri did evil in the ſight of the LORD above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to paſs, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the houſe of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made [q] a grove. And Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Iſrael to anger then all the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid ỹ foundation thereof in Abiram his firſt-born, and ſet up the gates thereof in his youngeſt *ſon* Segub, [r] according to the word of the LORD which he ſpake by Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Elijah, having propheſied againſt Ahab, is ſent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him.* 8 *He is ſent to the widow of Zarephath.* 17 *He raiſeth the widows ſon.* 24 *The woman believeth him.*

AND † Elijah the Tiſhbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, ſaid unto Ahab, [a] *As* the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, before whom I ſtand, [b] there ſhall not be dew nor rain [c] theſe years, but according to my word.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eaſtward, and hide thy ſelf by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it ſhall be *that* thou ſhalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and fleſh in the morning, and bread and fleſh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to paſs † after a while, that the brook dried up, becauſe there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

9 Ariſe, get thee to [d] Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to ſuſtain thee.

10 So

† Heb. Shomeron.
[n] See chap. 13. 32.
[o] Micah 6. 16.
[p] V. 13.
† Heb. was it a light thing, &c.
† Heb. Elijahu. Luke 1. 17. Elias.
[a] 2 K. 3. 14.
[b] Eccluſ. 48. 3. James 5. 17.
[c] Luke 4. 25.
† Heb. at the end of days.
[d] Luke 4. 26. Sarepta.
[q] 2 K. 13. 6. & 17. 16. & 21. 3.
[r] Joſh. 6. 26.

10 So he aroſe, and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of ſticks: and he called to her, and ſaid, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a veſſel, that I may drink.

11 And as ſhe was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and ſaid, Bring me, I pray thee, a morſel of bread in thine hand.

12 And ſhe ſaid, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handfull of meal in a barrel, and a little oyl in a cruſe: and behold, I *am* gathering two ſticks, that I may go in, and dreſs it for me and my ſon, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah ſaid unto her, Fear not: go, *and* do as thou haſt ſaid: but make me thereof a little cake firſt, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy ſon.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, The barrel of meal ſhall not waſte, neither ſhall the cruſe of oyl fail, untill the day *that* the LORD † ſendeth rain upon the earth.

† Heb. *giveth.*

15 And ſhe went, and did according to the ſaying of Elijah: and ſhe, and he, and her houſe did eat ‖ *many* days.

‖ Or, *a full year.*

16 *And* the barrel of meal waſted not, neither did the cruſe of oyl fail, according to the word of the LORD which he ſpake † by Elijah.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

17 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the ſon of the woman, the miſtreſs of the houſe, fell ſick; and his ſickneſs was ſo ſore that there was no breath left in him.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto Elijah, [e] What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my ſin to remembrance, and to ſlay my ſon?

[e] See Luke 5. 8.

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me thy ſon. And he took him out of her boſom, and carried him up into a loft where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, haſt thou alſo brought evil upon the widow with whom I ſojourn, by ſlaying her ſon?

21 And [f] he † ſtretched himſelf upon the child three times, & cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childs ſoul come † into him again.

[f] 2 King. 4. 34.
† Heb. *meaſured.*
† Heb. *into his inward parts.*

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the ſoul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the houſe, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah ſaid, See, thy ſon liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman ſaid to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and *that* the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *In the extremity of famine Elijah ſent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah.* 17 *He reproveth Ahab,* 21 *and the people;* 24 *By fire from heaven he convinceth Baals prophets, and* 40 *ſlayeth them;* 41 *By prayer he obtaineth rain, and followeth Ahab to Jezreel.*

AND it came to paſs *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, ſaying, Go ſhew thy ſelf unto Ahab; and I will ſend rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to ſhew himſelf unto Ahab. And *there was* a ſore famine in Samaria.

† Heb. *Obadiahu.*

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah, which *was* † the governour of *his* houſe. Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly.

† Heb. *over his houſe.*
‖ Heb. *Izebel.*

4 For it was *ſo*, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.

5 And Ahab ſaid unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find graſs to ſave the horſes and mules alive, † that we leeſe not all the beaſts.

† Heb. *that we cut not of our ſelves from the beaſts.*

6 So they divided the land between them to paſs throughout it: Ahab went one way by himſelf, and Obadiah went another way by himſelf.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and ſaid, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he anſwered him, I *am*: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldst deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that [a] the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew my self unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him. And Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, *Art* thou he [b] that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou and thy fathers house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two || opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, [c] *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, [d] I, *even* I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*.

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD. And the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, † It is well spoken.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one Bullock for your selves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even untill noon, saying, O Baal, || hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that || answered. And they || leapt upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god; either || he is talking, or he † is pursuing, or he is in a journey; *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner w[th] knives & lancers, till † the bloud gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, and they prophesied untill the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any † that regarded.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, [e] Israel shall be thy name.

32 And with the stones he built an altar in

[a] 2 King. 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14. Acts 8. 39.

[b] Acts 16. 20.

[c] Or, thoughts. See Josh. 24. 15.

[d] Ch. 19. 10, 14.

† Heb. *The word is good.*

|| Or, *answer.*

|| Or, *heard.*

|| Or, *leaped up and down at the altar.*

† Heb. *with a great voice.*

|| Or, *he meditateth.*

† Heb. *hath a pursuit.*

† Heb. *poured out bloud upon them.*

† Heb. *ascending.*

† Heb. *attention.*

[e] Gen 32. 28. 2 Kings 17 34.

in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar as great as would contain two meaſures of ſeed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and ſaid, Fill four barrels with water, and [f] pour *it* on the burnt-ſacrifice, and on the wood.

[f] Gen. 19. Judg. 6. 20.

34 And he ſaid, Do *it* the ſecond time. And they did *it* the ſecond time. And he ſaid, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench alſo with water.

† Heb. went.

36 And it came to paſs at the time of the offering of the *evening* ſacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and ſaid, [g] LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael, let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Iſrael, and *that* I *am* thy ſervant, and *that* I have done all theſe things at thy word.

[g] Ex. 3. 6.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou haſt turned their heart back again.

38 Then [h] the fire of the LORD fell, and conſumed the burnt-ſacrifice, and the wood, and the ſtones, and the duſt, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

[h] Levit. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 2 Chr. 7. 1.

39 And when all the people ſaw *it*, they fell on their faces: & they ſaid, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah ſaid unto them, ||[i] Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them eſcape. And they took them. And Elijah brought them down to the brook Kiſhon, and ſlew them there.

|| Or, *Apprehend.*

[i] 2 K. 10. 25.

41 ¶ And Elijah ſaid unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* || a ſound of abundance of rain.

|| Or, *as ſound of a noiſe of rain.*

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he caſt himſelf down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And ſaid to his ſervant, Go up now, look toward the ſea. And he went up, and looked, and ſaid, *There is* nothing. And he ſaid, Go again ſeven times.

44 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, that he ſaid, Behold, there ariſeth a little cloud out of the ſea like a mans hand. And he ſaid, Go up, ſay unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain ſtop thee not.

† Heb. *Tie, or Bind.*

45 And it came to paſs in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

[k] 2 Kin. 4. 29.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he [k] girded up his loyns, and ran before Ahab † to the entrance of Jezreel.

† Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Elijah, threatned by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-ſheba.* 4 *In the wilderneſs, being weary of his life, he is comforted by an angel.* 9 *At Horeb God appeareth unto him, ſending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Eliſha.* 19 *Eliſha, taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withall, how he had ſlain all the prophets with the ſword.

2 Then Jezebel ſent a meſſenger unto Elijah, ſaying, [a] So let the gods do *to me*, and more alſo, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time.

[a] Ruth 1. 17.

3 And when he ſaw *that*, he aroſe, and went for his life, and came to Beer-ſheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his ſervant there.

4 ¶ But he himſelf went a days journey into the wilderneſs, and came and ſat down under a juniper-tree: and he [b] requeſted † for himſelf that he might die, and ſaid, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life: for I *am* not better then my fathers.

[b] Num. 11. 15. Jon. 4. 3, 8.

† Heb. *for his life.*

5 And as he lay and ſlept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and ſaid unto him, Ariſe *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruſe of water at his † head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

† Heb. *bolſter.*

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the ſecond time, and touched him, and ſaid, Ariſe *and* eat; becauſe the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he aroſe, and did eat and drink, and went in the ſtrength of that meat [c] fourty

[c] fourty days and fourty nights, unto [d] Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there. And behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him; and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, [e] I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and [f] I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD passed by, and [g] a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that [h] he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entring-in of the cave. [i] And behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 [k] And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint [l] Hazael *to be* king over Syria:

16 And [m] Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and [n] Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

17 And [o] it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, [p] shall Elisha slay.

18 [q] Yet ‖ I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not [r] kissed him.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth. And Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, [s] Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, † Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and [t] boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministred unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Ben-hadad, not content with Ahabs homage, besiegeth Samaria.* 13 *By the direction of a prophet the Syrians are slain.* 22 *As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians, trusting in the valleys, come against him in Aphek.* 28 *By the word of the prophet, and Gods judgement, the Syrians are smitten again.* 31 *The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant.* 35 *The prophet, under the parable of a prisoner, making Ahab to judge himself, denounceth Gods judgement against him.*

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also, and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee

[a] So Deut. 9. 9, 18. Mat. 4. 2. [b] Exod. 3. 1.

[c] Rom. 11. 3.

[f] Chap. 18. 22.

[g] Ezek. 1. 4. & 37. 7.

[h] So Exod. 3. 6. Isa. 6. 2.

[i] V. 9.

[k] V. 10.

[l] 1 King. 8. 13. [m] 2 King 9. 1, 3. Eccluf. 48. 8. [n] Luke 4. 27. Elisæus. [o] 1 King. 9. 14, &c. & 10. 6, &c. & 13. 3. [p] See Hof. 6. 5.

[q] Rom. 11. 4. § Or, I will leave. [r] See Hof. 13. 2.

[s] Mat. 8. 21, 22. Luke 9. 61, 62. † Heb. Go return.

[t] 2 Sam. 24. 22.

to morrow about this time, and they ſhall ſearch thine houſe, and the houſes of thy ſervants; and it ſhall be, *that* whatſoever is † pleaſant in thine eyes, they ſhall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

† Heb. deſireable.

7 Then the king of Iſrael called all the elders of the land, and ſaid, Mark, I pray you, and ſee how this *man* ſeeketh miſchief: for he ſent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my ſilver, and for my gold; and † I denied him not.

† Heb. I kept not back from him.

8 And all the elders and all the people ſaid unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor conſent.

9 Wherefore he ſaid unto the meſſengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didſt ſend for to thy ſervant at the firſt, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the meſſengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad ſent unto him, and ſaid, [a] The gods do ſo unto me & more alſo, if the duſt of Samaria ſhall ſuffice for handfulls for all the people that † follow me.

[a] Chap. 19. 2.

† Heb. are at my feet. So Exod. 11. 8.

11 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harneſs* boaſt himſelf as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to paſs, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † meſſage, as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the || pavilions, that he ſaid unto his ſervants, || Set *your ſelves in aray*. And they ſet *themſelves in aray* againſt the city.

† Heb. word. || Or, tents. || Or, Place the engines. And they placed engines.

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Iſrael, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou ſeen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. approached.

14 And Ahab ſaid, By whom? And he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Even* by the || young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he ſaid, Who ſhall † order the battel? And he anſwered, Thou.

|| Or, ſervants. † Heb. bind, or tie.

15 Then he numbred the young men of the princes of ŷ provinces, and they were two hundred & thirty two: and after them he numbred all the people, *even* all the children of Iſrael, *being* ſeven thouſand.

16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad *was* drinking himſelf drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out firſt: and Ben-hadad ſent out, and they told him, ſaying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he ſaid, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So theſe young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they ſlew every one his man. And the Syrians fled; and Iſrael purſued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria eſcaped on an horſe, with the horſemen.

21 And the king of Iſrael went out, and ſmote the horſes and chariots, and ſlew the Syrians with a great ſlaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid unto him, Go ſtrengthen thy ſelf, and mark and ſee what thou doeſt: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up againſt thee.

23 And the ſervants of the king of Syria ſaid unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills; therefore they were ſtronger then we: but let us fight againſt them in ŷ plain, and ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger then they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou haſt loſt, horſe for horſe, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight againſt them in the plain, *and* ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger then they. And he harkned unto their voice, and did ſo.

† Heb. that was fallen.

26 And it came to paſs at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight againſt Iſrael.

† Heb. to the war with Iſrael.

27 And the children of Iſrael were numbred, and || were all preſent, and went againſt them: and the children of Iſrael pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the countrey.

|| Or, were victualled.

28 ¶ And

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and ſpake unto the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe the Syrians have ſaid, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys; therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over againſt the other ſeven days. And *ſo* it was, that in the ſeventh day the battel was joyned: and the children of Iſrael ſlew of the Syrians an hundred thouſand footmen in one day.

30 But the reſt fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and ſeven thouſand of the men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖† into an inner chamber.

‖ Or, from chamber to chamber. † Heb. into a chamber within a chamber.

31 ¶ And his ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the houſe of Iſrael *are* mercifull kings: let us, I pray thee, put ſackcloth on our loyns, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Iſrael: peradventure he will ſave thy life.

32 So they girded ſackcloth on their loyns, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thy ſervant Ben-hadad ſaith, I pray thee, let me live. And he ſaid, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently obſerve whether *any thing would come* from him, and did haſtily catch *it:* and they ſaid, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he ſaid, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he cauſed him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* ſaid unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will reſtore: and thou ſhalt make ſtreets for thee in Damaſcus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *ſaid Ahab,* I will ſend thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and ſent him away.

[b] 1 King. 20. 35, 41. [c] Chap. 13. 17, 18.

35 ¶ And a certain man of [b] the ſons of the prophets ſaid unto his neighbour [c] in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refuſed to ſmite him.

36 Then ſaid he unto him, Becauſe thou haſt not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, aſſoon as thou art departed from me, a lion ſhall ſlay thee. And aſſoon as he was departed from him, [d] a lion found him, and ſlew him.

[d] Chap. 13. 24.

37 Then he found another man, and ſaid, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, † ſo that in ſmiting he wounded *him.*

† Heb. *ſmiting and wounding.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and diſguiſed himſelf with aſhes upon his face.

39 And [e] as the king paſſed by, he cried unto the king: & he ſaid, Thy ſervant went out into ỹ midſt of the battel, and behold, a man turned aſide, and brought a man unto me, and ſaid, Keep this man: if by any means he be miſſing, then ſhall thy life be for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt † pay a talent of ſilver.

[e] See 2 Sam. 12. 1, &c.

† Heb. *weigh.*

40 And as thy ſervant was buſie here and there, † he was gone. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, So *ſhall* thy judgement *be*; thou thy ſelf haſt decided *it.*

† Heb. *he was not.*

41 And he haſted, and took the aſhes away from his face; and the king of Iſrael diſcerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [f] Becauſe thou haſt let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter deſtruction, therefore thy life ſhall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

[f] Chap. 22. 31-37.

43 And the king of Iſrael went to his houſe heavy and diſpleaſed, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved.* 5 *Jezebel writing letters againſt Naboth, he is condemned of blaſphemy, and ſtoned.* 15 *Ahab taketh poſſeſſion of the vineyard.* 17 *Elijah denounceth judgements againſt Ahab and Jezebel.* 25 *Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgement.*

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab ſpake unto Naboth, ſaying, Give me thy [a] vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, becauſe it *is* near unto my houſe: & I will give thee for it a better vineyard then it; *or,* if it † ſeem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

[a] 1 Sam. 8. 14.

† Heb. *be good in thine eyes.*

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD
[b] Lev. 25. 23. Num. 36. 7. Ezek. 46. 18. forbid it me [b] that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him. For he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahabs name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying,
† Heb. *in the top of the people.* Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth † on high among the people:

10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him,
[c] Exod. 22. 28. Levit. 24. 15, 16. Act. 6. 11. saying, Thou didst [c] blaspheme God and the king. And *then* carry him out, and
[d] Levit. 24. 14. [d] stone him, that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned [e] him with stones, that he died. [e] See 1 King. 9. 26.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the bloud of Naboth, [f] shall dogs lick thy bloud, even thine. [f] Chap. 22. 38.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee:* because [g] thou hast sold thy self to work evil in the sight of the LORD. [g] 2 King. 17. 17. Rom. 7. 14.

21 Behold, [h] I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab [i] him that pisseth against the wall, and [k] him that is shut up, and left in Israel, [h] Chap. 14. 10. 2 King. 9. 8. [i] 1 Sam. 25. 22. [k] Chap. 14. 10.

22 And will make thine house like the house of [l] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [m] Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and made Israel to sin. [l] Chap. 15. 29. [m] Chap. 16. 3, 11.

23 And [n] of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the || wall of Jezreel. [n] 2 King. 9. 36. || Or, *ditch.*

24 [o] Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat. [o] Chap. 14. 11. & 16. 4.

25 ¶ But

[p] Chap. 16.30, &c.

25 ¶ But [p] there was none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife || ſtirred up.

|| Or, incited.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* as did the Amorites, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

27 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he rent his clothes, and put ſackcloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſackcloth, and went ſoftly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

29 Seeſt thou how Ahab humbleth himſelf before me? becauſe he humbleth himſelf before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* [q] in his ſons days will I bring the evil upon his houſe.

[q] 2 King. 9. 25.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahab ſeduced by falſe prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is ſlain at Ramoth-gilead.* 37 *The dogs lick up his bloud, and Ahaziah ſucceedeth him.* 41 *Jehoſhaphats good reign:* 45 *his acts.* 50 *Jehoram ſucceedeth him.* 51 *Ahaziahs evil reign.*

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Iſrael.

[a] 2 Chron. 18. 1, &c.

2 And it came to paſs in the third year, that [a] Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Iſrael.

3 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* † ſtill, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

† Heb. ſilent from taking it.

4 And he ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battel to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoſhaphat ſaid to the king of Iſrael, [b] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horſes as thy horſes.

[b] 2 K. 3. 7.

5 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Iſrael gathered the prophets together about four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall I go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

[c] 2 K. 3. 11.

7 And [c] Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD beſides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And [ỹ] king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man, Micaiah the ſon of Imlah, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not propheſie good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

9 Then the king of Iſrael called an || officer, and ſaid, Haſten *hither* Micaiah the ſon of Imlah.

|| Or, eunuch.

10 And the king of Iſrael & Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah ſat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets propheſied before them.

† Heb. floor.

11 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe ſhalt thou puſh [ỹ] Syrians, untill thou have conſumed them.

12 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the kings hand.

13 And the meſſenger that was gone to call Micaiah ſpake unto him, ſaying, Behold now, the words of [ỹ] prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and ſpeak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD ſaith unto me, that will I ſpeak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. And the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall we forbear? And he anſwered him, Go, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king ſaid unto him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

[d] Matth. 9. 36.

17 And he ſaid, I ſaw all Iſrael [d] ſcattered upon the hills, as ſheep that have not a ſhepherd. And the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter; let them return every man to his houſe in peace.

18 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would propheſie no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he ſaid, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I ſaw the LORD ſitting on his throne, and [c] all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding by him, on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall || perſwade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſaid on this manner, and another ſaid on that manner.

21 And there came forth a ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will perſwade him.

22 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith? And he ſaid, I will go forth, and I will be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he ſaid, [f] Thou ſhalt perſwade *him*, and prevail alſo: go forth, and do ſo.

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah went near, & ſmote Micaiah on the cheek, and ſaid, [g] Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me to ſpeak unto thee?

25 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee in that day, when thou ſhalt go || into † an inner chamber to hide thy ſelf.

26 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governour of the city, and to Joaſh the kings ſon;

27 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, untill I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, || I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and enter into the battel; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Iſrael [h] diſguiſed himſelf, and went into the battel.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, ſaying, Fight neither with ſmall nor great, ſave onely with the king of Iſrael.

32 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, Surely it *is* the king of Iſrael. And they turned aſide to fight againſt him: and Jehoſhaphat [i] cried out.

33 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Iſrael, that they turned back from purſuing him.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bowe † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael between the † joynts of the harneſs: wherefore he ſaid unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the hoſt: for I am † wounded.

35 And the battel † increaſed that day: and the king was ſtayed up in his chariot againſt the Syrians, and died at even: and the bloud ran out of the wound into the † midſt of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the hoſt about the going down of the ſun, ſaying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own countrey.

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* waſhed ŷ chariot in ŷ pool of Samaria; & the dogs licked up his bloud; and they waſhed his armour; [k] according unto ŷ word of the LORD which he ſpake.

39 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and [l] the ivory-houſe which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

40 So Ahab ſlept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

41 ¶ And [m] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Aſa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Iſrael.

42 Jehoſhaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem. And his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the way of Aſa his

[c] Job 1. 6. & 2. 1. Dan. 7 10. Zech. 1. 10. Mat. 18. 10. Heb. 1. 7, 14.

|| Or, *deceive.*

[f] Judg. 9. 23. Job 12. 16. Ezek. 14. 9. 2 Theſ. 2. 11.

[g] 2 Chr. 18. 23.

|| Or, *from chamber to chamber.*

† Heb *a chamber in a chamber.*

|| Or, *when he was to diſguiſe himſelf, and enter into the battel.*

[h] 2 Chr. 35. 22.

[i] 2 Chr. 18. 31.

† Heb. *in his ſimplicity.*

† Heb. *joynts and the breaſt-plate.*

† Heb. *made ſick.*

† Heb. *aſcended.*

† Heb. *boſom.*

† Heb. *came.*

[k] Ch. 22. 19.

[l] Amos 3. 15.

[m] 2 Chr. 20. 31.

his father, he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: [n] nevertheless, the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And [o] Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of [p] the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 [q] Jehoshaphat || made ships of [r] Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And [r] Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. [r] 2 Chron. 21. 1.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

[n] Chap. 15. 14. 2 King. 12. 3.
[o] 2 Chron. 19. 2.
[p] Chap. 15. 12.
[q] 2 Chron. 20. 35. || Or, had sent ships.
[r] Chap. 10. 22.

The second book of the KINGS, commonly called, The fourth book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah, sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgement by Elijah.* 5 *Elijah bringeth fire from heaven upon two captains whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him.* 13 *He pitieth the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death.* 17 *Jehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.*

THen Moab rebelled against Israel, [a] after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a latteſs in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah ỹ Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, † Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, *He was* [b] an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loyns. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty. And he went up to him,

[a] Chap. 3. 5.
† Heb. The bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it.
† Heb. What was the manner of the man.
[b] See Zech. 13. 4. Matth. 3. 4.

him. And behold, he ſat on the top of an hill. And he ſpake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath ſaid, Come down.

10 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then
e Luk. 9. 54. e let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

11 Again alſo he ſent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty. And he anſwered and ſaid unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king ſaid, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, & conſume thee & thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he ſent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell
† Heb. *bowed.* on his knees before Elijah, and beſought him, and ſaid unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of theſe
d Pſ. 72. 14. fifty thy ſervants d be precious in thy ſight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, & burnt up ỹ two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy ſight.

15 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Elijah, Go down with him; be not afraid of him. And he aroſe, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt ſent meſſengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron; *is it* not becauſe *there is* no God in Iſrael to enquire of his word? therefore thou ſhalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

17 ¶ So he died, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had ſpoken.
f Chap. 3. 1. And f Jehoram reigned in his ſtead, in ỹ ſecond year of Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah; becauſe he had no ſon.

18 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of ỹ chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

CHAP. II.

1 *Elijah, taking his leave of Eliſha, with his mantle divideth Jordan,* 9 *and granting Eliſha his requeſt, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven.* 12 *Eliſha, dividing Jordan with Elijah's mantle, is acknowledged his ſucceſſour.* 16 *The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to ſeek Elijah, could not find him.* 19 *Eliſha with ſalt healeth the unwholſom waters.* 23 *Bears deſtroy the children that mocked Eliſha.*

AND it came to paſs when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Eliſha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, a Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to Beth-el. And Eliſha ſaid *unto him, As* the LORD liveth, and b *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And c the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to day? And he ſaid, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

4 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Eliſha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to Jericho. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to day? And he anſwered, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath ſent me to Jordan. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the ſons of the prophets went, and ſtood † to view afar off: and they two ſtood by Jordan.
† Heb. *in ſight, or, over againſt.*

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt *it* together, and ſmote ỹ waters, and d they were divided hither and thither, ſo that they two went over on dry ground.
d So Exod. 14. 21. Joſh. 3. 16. Ver. 14.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs when they were gone over, that Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha,

a See Ruth 1. 15.
b 1 Sam. 1. 26. Ver. 4, 6. Chap. 4. 30.
c 1 King. 20. 35. Ver. 5, 7, 15. Chap. 4. 1. & 9. 1.

ſha, Ask what I ſhall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Eliſha ſaid, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy ſpirit be upon me.

† Heb. Thou haſt done hard in asking.

10 And he ſaid, † Thou haſt asked a hard thing: *nevertheleſs,* if thou ſee me *when I am* taken from thee, it ſhall be ſo unto thee; but if not, it ſhall not be *ſo.*

11 And it came to paſs as they ſtill went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* [e] a chariot of fire, and horſes of fire, and parted them both aſunder; and [f] Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

[e] Chap. 6. 17.
[f] Eccluſ 48. 9. 1 Macc. 2. 58.

12 ¶ And Eliſha ſaw *it,* and he cried, [g] My father, my father, the chariot of Iſrael, and the horſemen thereof. And he ſaw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

[g] Chap. 13. 14.

13 He took up alſo the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and ſtood by the † bank of Jordan;

† Heb. *lip.*

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and ſmote the waters, and ſaid, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? And when he alſo had ſmitten the waters, [h] they parted hither and thither: and Eliſha went over.

[h] verſe 8.

15 And when the ſons of the prophets which *were* [i] to view at Jericho ſaw him, they ſaid, The ſpirit of Elijah doth reſt on Eliſha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themſelves to the ground before him.

[i] Verſe 7.

16 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, Behold now, there be with thy ſervants fifty † ſtrong men; let them go, we pray thee, & ſeek thy maſter: leſt peradventure [k] the ſpirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and caſt him upon † ſome mountain, or into ſome valley. And he ſaid, Ye ſhall not ſend.

† Heb. ſons of ſtrength. [k] See 1 Kings 18. 12. Ezek. 8. 3. Bel. & Dra. 36. Acts 8. 39. † Heb. one of the mountains.

17 And when they urged him till he was aſhamed, he ſaid, Send. They ſent therefore fifty men; and they ſought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he ſaid unto them, Did I not ſay unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city ſaid unto Eliſha, Behold, I pray thee, the ſituation of this city *is* pleaſant, as my lord ſeeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

† Heb. cauſing to miſcarry.

20 And he ſaid, Bring me a new cruſe, and put ſalt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the ſpring of the waters, and [l] caſt the ſalt in there, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have healed theſe waters; there ſhall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land.*

[l] See Exo. 15. 25. Chap. 4. 41. & 6. 6. John. 9. 6.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the ſaying of Eliſha which he ſpake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and ſaid unto him, Go up thou bald-head, go up thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and curſed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two ſhe-bears out of the wood, and tare fourty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jehorams reign.* 4 *Meſha rebelleth.* 6 *Jehoram, with Jehoſhaphat and the king of Edom, being diſtreſſed for want of water, by Eliſha obtaineth water, and promiſe of victory.* 21 *The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to ſpoil, are overcome.* 25 *The king of Moab by ſacrificing the king of Edoms ſon raiſeth the ſiege.*

NOw Jehoram the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in ỹ ſight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the † image of Baal [a] that his father had made.

† Heb. *ſtatue.* [a] 1 King. 16. 31, 32.

3 Nevertheleſs, he cleaved unto [b] ỹ ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, which made Iſrael to ſin; he departed not therefrom.

[b] 1 Kin. 12. 28, 31, 32.

4 ¶ And Meſha king of Moab was a ſheep-maſter, and rendred unto the king of Iſrael an hundred thouſand [c] lambs, and an hundred thouſand rams with the wooll.

[c] See Iſa. 16. 1.

5 But it came to paſs when [d] Ahab was dead,

[d] Ch. 1. 1.

dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbred all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battel? And he said, I will go up: [c] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a comapss of seven days journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattel † that followed them.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But [f] Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israels servants answered & said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on ŷ hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? [g] get thee to [h] the prophets of thy father, & to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him; Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, [i] *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me [k] a minstrel. And it came to pass when ŷ minstrel played, that [l] the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, [m] Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattel, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † marr every good piece of land with stones.

20 And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, & the countrey was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as bloud:

23 And they said, This *is* bloud: the kings are surely † slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but || they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* countrey.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † onely in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battel was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, & [n] offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel:

[c] 1 King. 22. 4.

† Heb. *at their feet.* See Exo. 11. 8.

[f] 1 King. 22. 7.

[g] So Judg. 10. 14. Ruth 1. 15

[h] 1 King. 18. 19.

[i] 1 King. 17. 1. Chap. 5. 16

[k] See 1 Sam. 10. 5.

[l] Ezek. 1. 3. & 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1.

[m] See Chap. 4. 3.

† Heb. *grieve.*

† Heb. *were cried together.*

† Heb. *gird himself with a girdle.*

† Heb. *destroyed.*

|| Or, *they smote on it even smiting.*

† Heb. *is will be left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseth.*

[n] Amos 2. 1.

Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Elisha multiplieth the widows oyl.* 8 *He promiseth a son to the good Shunammite.* 18 *He raiseth him again being dead.* 38 *At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage.* 42 *He satisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.*

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of [a] the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditour is come [b] to take unto him my two sons to be bond-men.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house save a pot of oyl.

3 Then he said, Go borrow the vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; [c] || borrow not a few.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her, and upon her sons; who brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oyl stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oyl, and pay thy || debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to [d] Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she † constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been carefull for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldst thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, [e] About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, [f] do not lie unto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* † well.

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So

[a] 1 King. 20. 35.
[b] Mat. 18. 25. [c] See Levit. 25. 39.
[d] See Ch. 3. 17. || Or, scant not.
|| Or, creditour. † Heb. there was a day. [e] Josh. 19. 18. † Heb. said bold unto him.
[e] Gen. 18. 10, 14. † Heb. set time. [f] V. 28.
† Heb. peace.
† Heb. restrain not for me to ride.

25 So she went and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite.

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? And she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loyns, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon ỹ face of the child: but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, & told him, saying, The child *is* not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house † to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child neesed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed her self to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal. And *there was* a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap-full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to pass as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no † harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn || in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servitour said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 Naaman, moved by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosie. 8 Elisha, sending him to Jordan, cureth him. 15 He refuseth Naamans gifts. 20 Gehazi, abusing his masters name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosie.

NOw Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his master, & || † honourable, because by him the LORD had given || deliverance unto

† Heb. *by his feet.*
† Heb. *bitter.*
ε V. 16.
h 1 King. 18. 46. Ch. 9. 1.
i Luke 10. 4.
k See Ex. 7. 9. 19. & 14. 16.
Chap. 2. 8, 14.
Act. 19. 12.
† Heb. *attention.*
l V. 4. Mat. 6. 6.
m 1 King. 17. 21. Act. 20 10.
† Heb. *once hither, and once thither.*
n Chap. 8. 1, 5.
o See Ex. 15. 25. Ch. 2. 20. & 5. 10. Joh. 9. 6.
† Heb. *evil thing.*
|| Or, *in his scrip, or garment.*
p Joh. 6. 9.
q Mat. 14. 20. & 15. 37. Joh. 6. 13.
r Luke 4. 27.
† Heb. *before.*
|| Or, *gracious.*
† Heb. *lifted up.*
Or, *accepted, in countenance.*
|| Or, *victory.*

unto Syria: he was alſo a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Iſrael a little maid; and ſhe † waited on Naamans wife.

† Heb. was before.

3 And ſhe ſaid unto her miſtreſs, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria: for he would † recover him of his leproſie.

† Heb. before. † Heb. gather in.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, ſaying, Thus and thus ſaid the maid that *is* of the land of Iſrael.

5 And the king of Syria ſaid, Go to, go, and I will ſend a letter unto the king of Iſrael. And he departed, and [b] took † with him ten talents of ſilver, and ſix thouſand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

[b] Chap. 8. 8, 9. † Heb. in his hand.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* ſent Naaman my ſervant to thee, that thou mayeſt recover him of his leproſie.

7 And it came to paſs when the king of Iſrael had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and ſaid, *Am* I [c] God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth ſend unto me to recover a man of his leproſie? wherefore conſider, I pray you, and ſee how he ſeeketh a quarrel againſt me.

[c] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6.

8 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Eliſha the man of God had heard that the king of Iſrael had rent his clothes, that he ſent to the king, ſaying, Wherefore haſt thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he ſhall know that there is a prophet in Iſrael.

9 So Naaman came with his horſes and with his chariot, and ſtood at the door of the houſe of Eliſha.

[d] See Chap. 4. 41. † Heb. I ſaid. ‖ Or, I ſaid with my ſelf, He will ſurely come out, &c. † Heb. move up and down. ‖ Or, Amana.

10 And Eliſha ſent a meſſenger unto him, ſaying, Go and [d] waſh in Jordan ſeven times, and thy fleſh ſhall come again unto thee, and thou ſhalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and ſaid, Behold, † ‖ I thought, He will ſurely come out to me, and ſtand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † ſtrike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damaſcus, better then all the waters of Iſrael? may I not waſh in them, and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

13 And his ſervants came near, and ſpake unto him, and ſaid, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do ſome* great thing, wouldſt thou not have done *it?* how much rather then when he ſaith to thee, Waſh, and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himſelf ſeven times in Jordan, according to the ſaying of the man of God: and [e] his fleſh came again like unto the fleſh of a little child, and [f] he was clean.

[e] Job 33. 25. [f] Luke 4. 27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and ſtood before him: and he ſaid, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth but in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, take a bleſſing of thy ſervant.

16 But he ſaid, [g] *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I ſtand, [h] I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*; but he refuſed.

[g] Ch. 3. 14. [h] See Mat. 10. 8. Acts 8. 18, 26.

17 And Naaman ſaid, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy ſervant two mules burden of earth? for thy ſervant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering nor ſacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy ſervant, *that* when my maſter goeth into the houſe of Rimmon to worſhip there, and [i] he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myſelf in the houſe of Rimmon; when I bow down myſelf in the houſe of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy ſervant in this thing.

[i] Chap. 7. 2, 17.

19 And he ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

† Heb. a little piece of ground, as Gen. 35. 16.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the ſervant of Eliſha the man of God ſaid, Behold, my maſter hath ſpared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that [which] he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take ſomewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman ſaw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and ſaid, † *Is* all well?

† Heb. Is there peace?

22 And he ſaid, All *is* well. My maſter hath

hath ſent me, ſaying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the ſons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of ſilver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman ſaid, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of ſilver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his ſervants; and they bare *them* before him.

‖ Or, *ſecret place*

24 And when he came to the ‖ towre, he took *them* from their hand, and beſtowed *them* in the houſe; and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and ſtood before his maſter. And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Whence *comeſt thou*, Gehazi? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant went † no whither.

† Heb. *not hither or thither.*

26 And he ſaid unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants?

27 The leproſie therefore of Naaman ſhall cleave unto thee, and unto thy ſeed for ever. And he went out from his preſence [k] a leper *as white* as ſnow.

[k] Exod. 4. 6. Nũ. 12. 10.

CHAP. VI.

1 Eliſha, giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, cauſeth iron to ſwim. 8 He diſcloſeth the king of Syria his counſel. 13 The army ſent to Dothan to apprehend Eliſha, is ſmitten with blindneſs. 19 Being brought into Samaria, they are diſmiſſed in peace. 24 The famine in Samaria cauſeth women to eat their own children. 30 The king ſendeth to ſlay Eliſha.

AND the ſons of the prophets ſaid unto Eliſha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too ſtrait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he anſwered, Go ye.

3 And one ſaid, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy ſervants. And he anſwered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † ax head fell into the water: and he cried, and ſaid, Alas, maſter; for it was borrowed.

† Heb. *iron.*

6 And the man of God ſaid, Where fell it? And he ſhewed him the place. And [a] he cut down a ſtick, and caſt *it* in thither; and the iron did ſwim.

[a] Chap. 2. 21.

7 Therefore ſaid he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred againſt Iſrael, and took counſel with his ſervants, ſaying, In ſuch and ſuch a place *ſhall be* my ‖ camp.

‖ Or, *encamping.*

9 And the man of God ſent unto the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Beware that thou paſs not ſuch a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Iſrael ſent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and ſaved himſelf there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was ſore troubled for this thing; and he called his ſervants, and ſaid unto them, Will ye not ſhew me which of us *is* for the king of Iſrael?

12 And one of his ſervants ſaid, † None, my lord O king: but Eliſha the prophet, that *is* in Iſrael, telleth the king of Iſrael the words that thou ſpeakeſt in thy bedchamber.

† Heb. *No.*

13 ¶ And he ſaid, Go, and ſpie where he *is*, that I may ſend & fetch him. And it was told him, ſaying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore ſent he thither horſes and chariots and a † great hoſt: and they came by night, and compaſſed the city about.

† Heb. *heavy.*

15 And when the ‖ ſervant of the man of God was riſen early and gone forth, behold, an hoſt compaſſed the city, both with horſes & chariots. And his ſervant ſaid unto him, Alas, my maſter, how ſhall we do?

‖ Or, *miniſter.*

16 And he anſwered, Fear not: for [b] they that *be* with us *are* mo then they that *be* with them.

[b] 2 Chron. 32. 7.

17 And Eliſha prayed, and ſaid, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may ſee. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he ſaw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of [c] horſes and

[c] Chap. 2. 11. Pſal. 34. 7. Zech. 1. 8. & 6. 1—7.

and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And [d] he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men* that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and behold, *they were* in the mids of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldst thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bowe? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it until an asses head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of doves dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord O king.

27 And he said, || If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn floor, or out of the wine-press?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So [e] we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30 ¶ And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* sackcloth within upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, [f] God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house; and the elders sat with him: and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his masters feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD; what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Elisha propheseth incredible plenty in Samaria.* 3 *Four lepers venturing into the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight.* 12 *The king finding by spies the news to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians.* 17 *The lord who would not believe the propheste of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is troden to death in the press.*

THen Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, [a] To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then † a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men [b] at the entring-in of ẏ gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here untill we die?

4 If we say we will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die

[d] Gen. 19. 11.

† Heb. come ye after me.

|| Or, Let not the LORD save thee.

[e] Deut. 28. 53, 57.

† Heb. other.

[f] Ruth 1. 17. 1 King. 19. 2.

[a] V. 18, 19.

† Heb. a lord which belonged to the king, leaning upon his hand. Ch. 5. 18.

[b] Levit. 13. 46.

die there: and if we ſit ſtill here, we die alſo. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the hoſt of the Syrians: if they ſave us alive, we ſhall live; and if they kill us, we ſhall but die.

5 And they roſe up in the twilight to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermoſt part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the hoſt of the Syrians [c] to hear a noiſe of chariots and a noiſe of horſes, *even* the noiſe of a great hoſt: and they ſaid one to another, Lo, the king of Iſrael hath hired againſt us the kings of the Hittites and the kings of the Egyptians to come upon us.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 24.

7 Wherefore they aroſe and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horſes, and their aſſes, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when theſe lepers came to the uttermoſt part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence ſilver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entred into another tent, and carried thence *alſo*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they ſaid one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † ſome miſchief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings houſhold.

† Heb. *we ſhall find puniſhment.*

10 So they came, and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, ſaying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horſes tied, and aſſes tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters; and they told *it* to the kings houſe within.

12 ¶ And the king aroſe in the night, and ſaid unto his ſervants, I will now ſhew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themſelves in the field, ſaying, When they come out of the city, we ſhall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Let *ſome* take, I pray thee, five of the horſes that remain, which are left † in the city, (behold, they *are* as all ỹ multitude of Iſrael that are left in it: behold, *I ſay*, they *are* even as all the multitude of ỹ Iſraelites that are conſumed) and let us ſend and ſee.

† Heb. *in it.*

14 They took therefore two chariot-horſes, and the king ſent after the hoſt of the Syrians, ſaying, Go and ſee.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and veſſels, which the Syrians had caſt away in their haſte. And the meſſengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and ſpoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a meaſure of fine flour was *ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whoſe hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had ſaid, who ſpake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to paſs as the man of God had ſpoken to the king, ſaying, [d] Two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, and a meaſure of fine flour for a ſhekel, ſhall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

[d] v. 1, 2.

19 And that lord anſwered the man of God, and ſaid, Now behold, *if* the LORD ſhould make windows in heaven, might ſuch a thing be? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee it with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof.

20 And ſo it fell out unto him: for ỹ people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The Shunammite, having left her countrey ſeven years, to avoid the forewarned famine, for Eliſha's miracles ſake hath her land reſtored by the king. 7 Hazael being ſent with a preſent by Ben-hadad to Eliſha at Damaſcus, after he had heard the propheſie, killeth his maſter, and ſucceedeth him. 16 Jehorams wicked reign in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 24 Ahaziah ſucceedeth Jehoram. 27 His wicked reign. 28 He viſiteth Joram at Jezreel.

THen ſpake Eliſha unto the woman [a] whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life, ſaying,

[a] Chap. 4. 35.

saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn whereſoever thou canſt sojourn: for the LORD [b] hath called for a famine; and it ſhall alſo come upon the land ſeven years.

[a] Pſal. 105. 16. Hag. 1. 11.

2 And the woman aroſe, and did after the ſaying of the man of God: and ſhe went with her houſhold, and ſojourned in the land of the Philiſtines ſeven years.

3 And it came to paſs at the ſeven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philiſtines: and ſhe went forth to cry unto the king for her houſe and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the ſervant of the man of God, ſaying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Eliſha hath done.

5 And it came to paſs as he was telling the king how he had reſtored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life cried to the king for her houſe and for her land. And Gehazi ſaid, My lord O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her ſon, whom Eliſha reſtored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, ſhe told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, ſaying, Reſtore all ỹ *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, ſince the day that ſhe left the land even till now.

‖ Or, eunuch.

7 ¶ And Eliſha came to Damaſcus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was ſick, and it was told him, ſaying, The man of God is come hither.

[c] 1 King. 14. 3. Ch. 5. 5. [d] Ch. 1. 2.

8 And the king ſaid unto Hazael, [c] Take a preſent in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and [d] enquire of the LORD by him, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

† Heb. in his hand.

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a preſent † with him, even of every good thing of Damaſcus, fourty camels burden, and came and ſtood before him, and ſaid, Thy ſon Ben-hadad king of Syria hath ſent me to thee, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

10 And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Go, ſay unto him, Thou mayeſt certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath ſhewed me that [e] he ſhall ſurely die.

[e] V. 15.

11 And he ſettled his countenance † ſtedfaſtly, untill he was aſhamed: and the man of God wept.

† Heb. *and ſet it.*

12 And Hazael ſaid, Why weepeth my lord? And he anſwered, Becauſe I know [f] the evil that thou wilt do unto ỹ children of Iſrael: their ſtrong holds wilt thou ſet on fire, and their young men wilt thou ſlay with the ſword, and [g] wilt daſh their children, and rip up their women with child.

[f] Chap. 10. 32. & 12. 17. & 13. 3, 7. Amos 1. 3. [g] Chap. 15. 16. Hoſ. 13. 16. Amos 1. 13.

13 And Hazael ſaid, But what, *is* thy ſervant a dog that he ſhould do this great thing? And Eliſha anſwered, [h] The LORD hath ſhewed me that thou *ſhalt be* king over Syria.

[h] 1 King. 19. 15.

14 So he departed from Eliſha, and came to his maſter; who ſaid to him, What ſaid Eliſha to thee? And he anſwered, He told me *that* thou ſhouldſt ſurely recover.

15 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that he took a thick cloath, and dipt *it* in water, and ſpread *it* on his face, ſo that he died. And Hazael reigned in his ſtead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, Jehoſhaphat *being* then king of Judah, [i] Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah † began to reign.

[i] 2 Chron. 21. 4. † Heb. *reigned.*

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, as did the houſe of Ahab: for [k] the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the ſight of the LORD.

[k] V. 26.

19 Yet the LORD would not deſtroy Judah, for David his ſervants ſake, [l] as he promiſed him to give him alway a † light, *and* to his children.

[l] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 King. 11. 36. & 15. 4. † Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp.*

20 ¶ In his days [m] Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themſelves.

[m] Gen. 27. 40. 2 Chron. 21. 8.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him; and he roſe by night and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then [n] Libnah revolted at the ſame time.

[n] 2 Chron. 21. 10.

23 And the reſt of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And [o] ‖ Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram ŷ ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael did Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem. And his mothers name *was* Athaliah, the ‖ daughter of Omri king of Iſrael.

27 And he walked in the way of the houſe of Ahab, and did evil in the ſight of the LORD, as *did* the houſe of Ahab: for he *was* the ſon in law of the houſe of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the ſon of Ahab to the war againſt Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And [p] king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at ‖ Ramah, when he fought againſt Hazael king of Syria. And [q] Ahaziah ŷ ſon of Jehoram king of Judah went down to ſee Joram the ſon of Ahab in Jezreel, becauſe he was † ſick.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Eliſha ſendeth a young prophet with inſtructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *The prophet having done his meſſage fleeth.* 11 *Jehu, being made king by the ſouldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 27 *Ahaziah is ſlain at Gur, and buried at Jeruſalem.* 30 *Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.*

AND Eliſha the prophet called one of [a] the children of the prophets, and ſaid unto him, [b] Gird up thy loyns, and take this box of oyl in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comeſt thither, look out there Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, and go in, and make him ariſe up from among [c] his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber.

3 Then [d] take the box of oyl, and pour *it* on his head, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the hoſt *were* ſitting; and he ſaid, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu ſaid, Unto which of all us? And he ſaid, To thee, O captain.

6 And he aroſe, and went into the houſe; and he poured the oyl on his head, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, [e] I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Iſrael.

7 And thou ſhalt ſmite the houſe of Ahab thy maſter, that I may avenge the bloud of my ſervants the prophets, and the bloud of all the ſervants of the LORD, [f] at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole houſe of Ahab ſhall periſh: and [g] I will cut off from Ahab [h] him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and [i] him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael.

9 And I will make the houſe of Ahab like the houſe of [k] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of [l] Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah.

10 And the dogs ſhall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there ſhall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the ſervants of his lord: and *one* ſaid unto him, Is all well? wherefore came [m] this mad *fellow* to thee? And he ſaid unto them, Ye know the man and his communication.

12 And they ſaid, *It is* falſe: tell us now. And he ſaid, Thus and thus ſpake he to me, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael.

13 Then they haſted, and [n] took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the ſtairs, and blew with trumpets, ſaying, Jehu † is king.

14 So Jehu ŷ ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, conſpired againſt Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Iſrael, becauſe of Hazael king of Syria:

15 But [o] king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the

[o] 2 Chro. 22. 1 ‖ called *Azariah*, 2 Chr. 22. 6. and *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chr. 21. 17. & 25. 23.

‖ Or, *granddaughter*: See V. 18.

[p] Chap. 9. 15. † Heb. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded.* ‖ Called *Ramoth*, V. 28.

[q] 2 Chron. 22. 6, 7. † Heb. *wounded.*

[a] 2 King. 20. 35. [b] Chap. 4. 29. Jer. 1. 17.

[c] V. 5, 11. † Heb. *chamber in a chamber.* [d] 1 King. 19. 16.

[e] 2 Chron. 22. 7.

[f] 1 King. 21. 15.

[g] 1 King. 14. 10. & 21. 21. [h] 1 Sam. 25. 22. [i] Deut. 32. 36.

[k] 1 King. 14. 10. & 15. 29. & 21. 22. [l] 1 King. 16. 3, 11.

[m] Jer. 29. 26. Joh. 10. 20. Acts 26. 24. 1 Cor. 4. 10.

[n] Matth. 21. 7.

† Heb. *reigneth.*

[o] Chap. 8. 29. † Heb. *Joram.*

the

the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* † let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And ŷ watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the || driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth † furiously.

21 And Joram said, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And [p] Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts *are so* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu † drew a bowe with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † sunk down in his chariot.

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite. For remember how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, [q] the LORD laid this burden upon him,

26 Surely I have seen yesterday the † bloud of Naboth & the bloud of his sons, saith the LORD; and I will requite thee in this || plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. *And they did so* at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in ŷ city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, and she † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, she said, [r] *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lift up his face to ŷ window, & said, Who *is* on my side? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three || eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and *some* of her bloud was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for [t] she *is* a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her then the scull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This *is* the word of the LORD which he spake † by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, [u] In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel.

† Heb. smite.

† Heb. let no escaper go, &c.

|| Or, marching.

† Heb. in madness.

† Heb. bind.

[p] 2 Chron. 22. 7.

† Heb. found.

† Heb. filled his hand with a bowe.

† Heb. lowred.

[q] 1 King. 21. 29.

† Heb. bloods.

Or, portion.

† Heb. put her eyes in painting.

[r] 1 King. 16. 9--20.

|| Or, chamberlains.

[t] 1 King. 16. 31.

† Heb. by the hand of.

[u] 1 King. 21. 23.

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 Jehu by his letters causeth seventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded. 8 He excuseth the fact by the prophesie of Elijah. 12 At the shearing-house he slayeth two and fourty of Ahaziahs brethren. 15 He taketh Jehonadab into his company. 18 By subtilty he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal. 29 Jehu followeth Jeroboams sins. 32 Hazael oppresseth Israel. 34 Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahabs *children*, saying,

† Heb. nourishers.

2 Now assoon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your masters sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your masters sons, & set *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* † mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your masters sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time. Now the kings sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.

† Heb. for me.

7 And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the kings sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the kings sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate untill the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake [a] † by his servant Elijah.

[a] 1 King. 21. 19, 21, 29.

† Heb. by the hand of.

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinsfolks, and his priests, untill he left him none remaining.

‖ Or, acquaintance.

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the † shearing-house in the way,

† Heb. house of shepherds binding sheep.

13 [b] Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down † to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen.

[b] 2 Chron. 22. 8.

† Heb. found.

† Heb. to the peace of, &c.

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, *even* two and fourty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on [c] Jehonadab ỹ son of [d] Rechab *coming* to meet him: and he † saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, [e] give *me* thine hand. And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

† Heb. found.

[c] Jer. 35. 6.

[d] 1 Chron. 2. 55.

† Heb. blessed.

[e] Ezr. 10. 19.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, [f] he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD [g] which he spake to Elijah.

[f] 2 Chron. 22. 8.

[g] 1 King. 21. 21.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, [h] Ahab served Baal a little; *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

[h] 1 King. 16. 31.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets

prophets of Baal, all his ſervants, and all his prieſts; let none be wanting: for I have a great ſacrifice *to do* to Baal: whoſoever ſhall be wanting, he ſhall not live. But Jehu did *it* in ſubtilty, to ỹ intent that he might deſtroy the worſhippers of Baal.

† Heb. Sanctifie.

20 And Jehu ſaid, † Proclaim a ſolemn aſſembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jehu ſent through all Iſrael: and all the worſhippers of Baal came, ſo that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the houſe of Baal; and the houſe of Baal was || full from one end to another.

|| Or, ſo full that they ſtood mouth to mouth.

22 And he ſaid unto him that *was* over the veſtry, Bring forth veſtments for all the worſhippers of Baal. And he brought them forth veſtments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab, into the houſe of Baal, and ſaid unto the worſhippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the ſervants of the LORD, but the worſhippers of Baal onely.

24 And when they went in to offer ſacrifices and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourſcore men without, and ſaid, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands eſcape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *ſhall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to paſs aſſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu ſaid to the guard and to the captains, Go in, *and* ſlay them; let none come forth. And they ſmote them with † the edge of the ſword; and the guard and the captains caſt *them* out, and went to the city of the houſe of Baal.

† Heb. *the mouth.*

† Heb. *Statues.*

26 And they brought forth the † images out of the houſe of Baal, and burnt them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the houſe of Baal, and made it a draught-houſe unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu deſtroyed Baal out of Iſrael.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, [i] the golden calves that *were* in Bethel, and that *were* in Dan.

[i] 1 King. 12. 28.

30 And the LORD ſaid unto Jehu, Because thou haſt done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* haſt done unto the houſe of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, [k] thy children of the fourth *generation* ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael.

[k] Chap. 15. 12.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Iſrael with all his heart: *for* he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam, which made Iſrael to ſin.

† Heb. obſerved not.

32 ¶ In thoſe days the LORD began † to cut Iſrael ſhort: and Hazael ſmote them in all the coaſts of Iſrael;

† Heb. to cut off the ends.

33 From Jordan † eaſt-ward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manaſſites, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, || even [l] Gilead, and Baſhan.

† Heb. toward the riſing of the ſun.

|| Or, even to Gilead and Baſhan.

[l] Amos 1. 3.

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

35 And Jehu ſlept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Iſrael in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

† Heb. the days were.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jehoaſh, being ſaved by Jehoſheba his aunt from Athaliahs maſſacre of the ſeed royal, is hid ſix years in the houſe of God.* 4 *Jehoiada, giving order to the captains, in the ſeventh year anointeth him king.* 13 *Athaliah is ſlain.* 17 *Jehoiada reſtoreth the worſhip of God.*

AND when [a] Athaliah [b] the mother of Ahaziah ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, & deſtroyed all the † ſeed royal.

[a] 2 Chr. 22. 10. [b] Ch 8. 26.

† Heb. *ſeed of the kingdom.*

2 But || Jehoſheba the daughter of king Joram, ſiſter of Ahaziah, took || Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the kings ſons *which were* ſlain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurſe, in the bed-chamber, from Athaliah, ſo that he was not ſlain.

|| 2 Chron. 22. 11. *Jehoſhabeath.*

|| Or, *Jehoaſh.*

3 And he was with her hid in the houſe of the LORD ſix years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And [c] in ỹ ſeventh year Jehoiada ſent and fet the rulers over hundreds, with the

[c] 2 Chr. 23. 1.

captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the kings son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in [d] on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of ỹ kings house;

6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house || that it be not broken down.

7 And two || † parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, *even* they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain. And be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 [c] And ỹ captains over ỹ hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: & they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king Davids spears and shields, ỹ *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the kings son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapt their hands, and said, † God save the king.

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard ỹ noise of the guard *and* of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by [f] a pillar, as ỹ manner *was*, & the princes & the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced, & blew with trumpets. And Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the kings house; and there was she slain.

17 ¶ [g] And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be ỹ LORDS people; between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And [h] the priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; & they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the kings house.

21 Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 17 Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures. 19 Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.

IN [a] the seventh year of Jehu Jehoash began to reign; and fourty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mothers name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in ỹ sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But [b] the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And

[d] 1 Chr. 9. 25.

|| Or, *for breaking up.*
|| Or, *companies.*
† Heb. *hands.*

[e] 2 Chr. 23. 8.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

[f] Chap. 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.

[g] 2 Chr. 23. 16.

[h] 2 Chr. 23. 18.
† Heb. *officers.*

[a] 2 Chr. 24. 1.

[b] 2 K. 15. 14. & 35. 43. Ch. 14. 4.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, [c] All the money of the ‖ † dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* [d] the money of every one that passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is set at, *and* all ỹ money that † [e] cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance; and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was *so*, *that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired ỹ breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the kings ‖ scribe and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, & told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, [f] they reckoned not with the men into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 [g] The trespass-money and sin money was not brought into the house of the LORD: [h] it was the priests.

17 ¶ Then [i] Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and [k] Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah [l] took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicate, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and he † went away from Jerusalem.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And [m] his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For [n] Jozachar the son of Shimeath & Jehozabad ỹ son of ‖ Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jehoahaz his wicked reign.* 3 *Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer.* 8 *Joash succeedeth him.* 10 *His wicked reign.* 12 *Joroboam succeedeth him.* 14 *Elisha dying prophesieth to Joash three victories over the Syrians.* 20 *The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man.* 22 *Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Ben-hadad.*

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the

[c] Chap. 22. 4.
‖ Or, holy things.
† Heb. holinesses.
[d] Exod. 30. 13.
† Heb. the money of the souls of his estimation. Lev. 27. 2.
† Heb. ascendeth upon the heart of a man.
[e] Exod. 35. 5.
† Heb. in the twentieth year & third year.
† Heb. threshold.
‖ Or, secretary.
† Heb. bound up.
† Heb. brought it forth.
† Heb. went forth
[f] Chap. 22. 7.
[g] Lev. 5. 15, 18.
[h] Numb. 18. 9.
[i] Chap. 8. 12.
[k] See 2 Chr. 24. 23.
[l] 1 King. 15. 18. Chap. 18. 15, 16.
† Heb. went up.
[m] Chap. 14. 5.
‖ Or, Beth-millo.
[n] 2 Chr. 24. 26. Zabad.
‖ Or, Shimrith.
† Heb. the twentieth year & third year.

† Heb. walked after.

sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered
* Chap. 8. 12. them into the hand of * Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkned unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

‖ See v. 25. & Ch. 14. 25, &c. † Heb. as yesterday, and third day. † Heb. he walked. ‡ Heb. stood. * 1 King. 16. 33.

5 And the LORD gave Israel ‖ a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as beforetime.

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein: and there ‡ remained * *y* grove also in Samaria,

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen: for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had
* Amos 1. 3. made them like the dust by * threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria. And ‖ Joash his son reigned in his stead.

‖ V. 10. Jehoash.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

* Ch. 14. 15. ‡ See v. 14. & 25. § Chap. 14. 9, &c.

12 * And the rest of the acts of Joash, and ‡ all that he did, and § his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: & Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O
† Ch. 2. 12. † my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bowe and arrows. And he took unto him bowe and arrows.

† Heb. Make thine hand to ride.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bowe. And he put his hand *upon it*: and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORDS deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek till thou have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the arrows. And he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldst have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: ‡ whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.
‡ V. 25.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of men*; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, ‡ he revived, and stood up on his feet.

† Heb. went down. ‡ Eccles. 48. 14.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and
† Exod. 2. 24, 25. † had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

† Heb. face.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities which he had

† Heb. returned and took.

taken

taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. [m] Three times did Joaſh beat him, and recovered the cities of Iſrael.

[m] V. 18, 19.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Amaziah his good reign.* 5 *His juſtice on the murderers of his father.* 7 *His victory over Edom.* 8 *Provoking Jehoaſh he is overcome and ſpoiled.* 16 *Jeroboam ſucceedeth Jehoaſh.* 17 *Amaziah ſlain by a conſpiracy.* 21 *Azariah ſucceedeth him.* 23 *Jeroboams wicked reign.* 29 *Zechariah ſucceedeth him.*

IN the ſecond year of Joaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael reigned [a] Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah.

[a] 2 Chron. 25. 1.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem. And his mothers name *was* Johoaddan of Jeruſalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joaſh his father did.

4 [b] Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did ſacrifice and burn incenſe on the high places.

[b] Ch. 12. 3.

5 ¶ And it came to paſs aſſoon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he ſlew his ſervants [c] which had ſlain the king his father.

[c] Chap. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murderers he ſlew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moſes, wherein the LORD commanded, ſaying, [d] The fathers ſhall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man ſhall be put to death for his own ſin.

[d] Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. & 20.

7 He ſlew of Edom in [e] the valley of ſalt ten thouſand, and took ||Selah by war, and called ỹ name of it Joktheel unto this day.

[e] 2 Sam. 8. 13. Pſal. 60. tit.

|| Or, the rock.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah ſent meſſengers to Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz ſon of Jehu king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoaſh the king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, [f] The thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, Give thy daughter to my ſon to wife: and there paſſed by a wild beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thiſtle.

[f] See Judg. 9. 8.

10 Thou haſt indeed ſmitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why ſhouldſt thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou ſhouldſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

† Heb. at thy houſe.

11 But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoaſh king of Iſrael went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to ỹ worſe before Iſrael, & they fled every man to their tents.

† Heb. was ſmitten.

13 And Jehoaſh king of Iſrael took Amaziah king of Judah, the ſon of Jehoaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, at Beth-ſhemeſh, and came to Jeruſalem, & brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, from [g] the gate of Ephraim unto [h] the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

[g] Neh. 12. 39. [h] Jer. 31. 38.

14 And he took all the gold and ſilver, and all the veſſels *that were* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe, and hoſtages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ [i] Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoaſh which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

[i] Chap. 13. 12.

16 And Jehoaſh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Iſrael; and Jeroboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael fifteen years.

18 And the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now [k] they made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem: and he fled to Lachiſh; but they ſent after him to Lachiſh, and ſlew him there.

[k] 2 Chron. 25. 27.

20 And they brought him on horſes; and he was buried at Jeruſalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took [l] Azariah, which *was* ſixteen years old, and made him king in ſtead of his father Amaziah.

[l] Chap. 15. 13. & 2 Chr. 26. 1. he is called Uzziah.

22 He

m Chap. 16. 6.

22 He built m Elath, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* fourty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not from all the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

n Numb. 34. 8. o Deut. 3. 17.

25 He reſtored the coaſt of Iſrael from n the entring of Hamath unto o ỹ ſea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Iſrael which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant p Jonah, the ſon of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

p Jon. 1. 1. called Jonas. Matth. 12. 39, 40.

26 For the LORD ſaw the affliction of Iſrael, *that it was* very bitter: for q *there was* not any ſhut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Iſrael.

q Deut. 32. 36.

27 And the LORD ſaid not that he would blot out the name of Iſrael from under heaven: but he ſaved them by the hand of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh.

28 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, & his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damaſcus and Hamath, r *which belonged* to Judah, for Iſrael, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

r 2 Sam. 8. 6. 2 Chr. 8. 3

29 And Jeroboam ſlept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Iſrael; and Zechariah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah his good reign.* 5 *He dying a leper, Jotham ſucceedeth.* 8 *Zechariah, the laſt of Jehu his generation, reigning ill, is ſlain by Shallum.* 13 *Shallum reigning a moneth, is ſlain by Menahem.* 16 *Menahem ſtrengthneth himſelf by Pul.* 22 *Pekahiah ſucceedeth him.* 25 *Pekahiah is ſlain by Pekah.* 29 *Pekah is oppreſſed by Tiglath-pileſer, and ſlain by Hoſhea.* 32 *Jothams good reign.* 38 *Ahaz ſucceedeth him.*

s Ch. 14. 21. 2 Chr. 16. 1, 3. t Called Uzziah, v. 13, 30, &c.

IN the twenty and ſeventh year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael s began t Azariah ſon of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jeruſalem. And his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jeruſalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

u Ch. 12. 3. & 14. 4. v. 35.

4 u Save that the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed and burnt incenſe ſtill on the high places.

x 2 Chron. 26. 19.

5 ¶ And the LORD x ſmote the king, ſo that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and y dwelt in a ſeveral houſe. And Jotham the kings ſon *was* over the houſe, judging the people of the land.

y Lev. 13. 46.

6 And the reſt of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

z 2 Chron. 26. 23.

7 So Azariah ſlept with his fathers; and z they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. And Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zechariah the ſon of Jeroboam reign over Iſrael in Samaria ſix moneths.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

a Amos 7. 9.

10 And Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh conſpired againſt him, and a ſmote him before the people, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 And the reſt of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

b Chap. 10. 30.

12 This *was* b the word of the LORD which he ſpake unto Jehu, ſaying, Thy ſons ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael unto the fourth *generation*. And ſo it came to paſs.

13 ¶ Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of c Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full moneth in Samaria.

c Matth. 1. 8, 9, called Ozias, and v. 1. Azariah. † Heb. a moneth of days.

14 For Menahem the ſon of Gadi went up from d Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh in Samaria, & ſlew him, & reigned in his ſtead.

d 1 King. 14. 17.

15 And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his conſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he smote *it*; *and* all [l] the women therein that were with child he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

19 *And* [m] Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 ¶ And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 ¶ But Pekah the son of Remaliah; a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings house, with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah [n] Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel [o] came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took [p] Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began [q] Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mothers name *was* Jerusha the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 [r] Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places. He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 In those days the LORD began to send against Judah [s] Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP.

[l] Ch. 8. 12.

[m] 1 Chr. 5. 25. Isa. 9. 1.

† Heb. caused to come forth.

[n] Isa. 7. 1.

[o] 1 Chr. 5. 26. Isa. 9. 1.

[p] 1 King. 15. 20.

[q] 2 Chr. 27. 1.

[r] V. 4.

[s] Ch. 16. 5. Isa. 7. 1.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ahaz his wicked reign.* 5 *Ahaz assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileser against them.* 10 *Ahaz sendeth a pattern of an altar from Damascus to Urijah, and diverteth the brasen altar to his own devotion.* 17 *He spoileth the temple.* 19 *Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

IN the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 [a] Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and [b] made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and [c] on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ [d] Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him.*

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered [e] Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from † Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to † Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz [f] took the silver and gold *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkned unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against † Damascus, and [g] took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and [h] the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the bloud of † his peace-offerings upon the altar.

14 And he brought also [i] the brasen altar which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north-side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn [k] the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering; and the kings burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering; with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the bloud of the burnt-offering, and all the bloud of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire *by.*

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off [l] the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down [m] the sea from off the brazen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the kings entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and [n] was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP.

[a] 2 Chron. 28. 1.
[b] Lev. 18. 21.
[c] Deut. 12. 2.
[d] Isa. 7. 1.
[e] Chap. 14. 22. † Heb. *Eloth.*
[f] Chap. 12. 18. See 2 Chr. 28. 21.
† Heb. *Dammesek.* [g] Amos 1. 5.
[h] 2 Chro. 26. 16, 19.
† Heb. *which were his.* [i] 2 Chron. 4. 1.
[k] Exod. 29. 39, 40, 41.
[l] 1 King 7. 27, 28.
[m] 1 King. 7. 23, 25.
[n] 2 Chron. 28. 27.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Hoſhea's wicked reign.* 3 *Being ſubdued by Shalmaneſer, he conſpireth againſt him with So king of Egypt.* 5 *Samaria for their ſins is captivated.* 24 *The ſtrange nations tranſplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.*

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoſhea the ſon of Elah to reign in Samaria over Iſrael, nine years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

3 ¶ Againſt him came up Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria; and Hoſhea became his ſervant, and † gave him || preſents.

4 And the king of Aſſyria found conſpiracy in Hoſhea: for he had ſent meſſengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no preſent to the king of Aſſyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Aſſyria ſhut him up, and bound him in priſon.

5 ¶ Then [a] the king of Aſſyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and beſieged it three years.

6 ¶ [b] In the ninth year of Hoſhea the king of Aſſyria took Samaria, and carried Iſrael away into Aſſyria, and placed them [c] in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For *ſo* it was, that the children of Iſrael had ſinned againſt the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And [d] walked in the ſtatutes of the heathen whom the LORD caſt out from before the children of Iſrael, and of the kings of Iſrael, which they had made.

9 And the children of Iſrael did ſecretly *thoſe* things that *were* not right againſt the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, [e] from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

10 And they ſet them up † images and [f] groves [g] in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incenſe in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they ſerved Idols, [h] whereof the LORD had ſaid unto them, [i] Ye ſhall not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD teſtified againſt Iſrael, & againſt Judah, † by all the prophets, *and by* all [k] the ſeers, ſaying, [l] Turn ye from your evil ways, & keep my commandments *and* my ſtatutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I ſent to you by my ſervants the prophets.

14 Notwithſtanding they would not hear, but [m] hardned their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And they rejected his ſtatutes, and his covenant which he made with their fathers, and his teſtimonies which he teſtified againſt them; and they followed [n] vanity, and [o] became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them that they ſhould not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and [p] made them molten images, *even* two calves, and [q] made a grove, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and [r] ſerved Baal.

17 And they [s] cauſed their ſons and their daughters to paſs through the fire, and uſed divination and enchantments, and [t] ſold themſelves to do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Iſrael, and removed them out of his ſight: there was none left [u] but the tribe of Judah onely.

19 Alſo Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the ſtatutes of Iſrael which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the ſeed of Iſrael, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of ſpoilers, untill he had caſt them out of his ſight.

21 For [x] he rent Iſrael from the houſe of David; and [y] they made Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Iſrael from following the LORD, and made them ſin a great ſin.

22 For

† Heb. rendred. || Or, tribute.

[a] Chap. 18. 9.

[b] Chap. 18. 10.

[c] 1 Chro. 5. 26.

[d] Lev. 18. 3.

[e] Chap. 18. 8.

† Heb. ſtatues.

[f] Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21.

[g] Deut. 12. 2.

[h] Exod. 20. 3, 4. Deut. 5. 7, 8.

[i] Deut. 4. 19.

† Heb. by the hand of all.

[k] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

[l] Jer. 18. 11. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.

[m] Deut. 31. 27.

[n] Deut. 32. 21. 1 King. 16. 13. 1 Cor. 8. 4.

[o] Pſa. 115. 8.

[p] Exod. 32. 8. 1 King. 12. 28.

[q] 1 King. 14. 15, 23. & 15. 13. & 16. 33.

[r] 1 King. 16. 31. & 22. 54.

[s] Chap. 11. 18.

[t] Lev. 18. 21. Cha 16. 3.

[u] 1 King. 11. 20.

[v] 1 King. 11. 13, 32.

[x] 1 King. 11. 11, 31.

[y] 1 King. 12. 20, 28.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

24 ¶ And [z] the king of Assyria brought *men* [a] from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from [b] Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

[z] Ezr. 4. 2.
[a] See v. 31.
[b] Cha. 18. 34. *Iva.*

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritanes had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

[c] v. 24.

30 And the men of [c] Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

[d] 1 King. 11. 31.

32 So they feared the LORD, and [d] made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

[e] Zeph. 1. 5.

33 [e] They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations || whom they carried away from thence.

|| Or, who carried them away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, [f] whom he named Israel;

[f] Gen. 32. 28. & 35. 10. 1 King. 18. 31.

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, [g] Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

[g] Judg. 6. 10.

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and [h] a stretched-out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

[h] Exo. 6. 6.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Hezekiah his good reign. 4 He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth. 9 Samaria is carried captive for their sins. 13 Sennacherib invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute. 17 Yet he sendeth Rab-shakeh, who revileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous persuasions soliciteth the people to revolt.

[a] 2 Chron. 28. 27. & 29. 1. He is called Ezekias, Matt. 1. 9.

NOw it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* [a] Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty

2 Twenty & five years old was he when he began to reign; & he reigned twenty & nine years in Jeruſalem. His mothers name alſo *was* [b] Abi the daughter of Zechariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ [c] He removed the high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the [d] braſen ſerpent that Moſes had made: for unto thoſe days the children of Iſrael did burn incenſe to it: and he called it Nehuſhtan.

5 He truſted in the LORD God of Iſrael; ſo that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moſes.

7 And the LORD was with him; *and* he proſpered whitherſoever he went forth. And he rebelled againſt the king of Aſſyria, and ſerved him not.

8 [e] He ſmote the Philiſtines, *even* unto † Gaza, and the borders thereof, [f] from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which *was* the ſeventh year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſrael, *that* [g] Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria came up againſt Samaria, and beſieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in the ſixth year of Hezekiah, that *is* [h] the ninth year of Hoſhea king of Iſrael, Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Aſſyria did carry away Iſrael unto Aſſyria, and put them [i] in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but tranſgreſſed his covenant, *and* all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

13 ¶ Now [k] in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did † Sennacherib king of Aſſyria come up againſt all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah ſent to the king of Aſſyria to Lachiſh, ſaying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou putteſt on me, I will bear. And the king of Aſſyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of ſilver and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the ſilver *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Aſſyria.

17 ¶ And the king of Aſſyria ſent Tartan, and Rab-ſaris, and Rab-ſhakeh from Lachiſh to king Hezekiah, with a † great hoſt againſt Jeruſalem. And they went up and came to Jeruſalem. And when they were come up, they came and ſtood by [l] the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the high-way of the fullers field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the || ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder.

19 And Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

20 Thou || ſayeſt, (but *they are but* † vain words) || *I have* counſel and ſtrength for the war. Now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

21 Now behold, thou † truſteſt upon [m] the ſtaff of this bruiſed reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that truſt on him.

22 But if ye ſay unto me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whoſe high places and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath ſaid to Judah and Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar in Jeruſalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give || pledges to my lord the king of Aſſyria, & I will deliver thee two thouſand horſes, if

b 2 Chro. 29. 1. Abijah.
c 2 Chro. 31. 1.
† Heb. ſtatues.
d Numb. 21. 9.
† Heb. from after him.
e Iſa. 14. 29.
† Heb. Azzah.
f Ch. 17. 9.
g Ch. 17. 3.
h Ch. 17. 6.
i 1 Chron. 5. 26.
k 2 Chro. 32. 1. Iſa. 36. 1. Eccluſ. 48. 18.
† Heb. Sanherib.
† Heb. them.
† Heb. heavy.
l Iſa. 7. 3.
|| Or, ſecretary.
|| Or, talkeſt.
† Heb. word of the lips.
|| Or, but counſel & ſtrength are for the war.
† Heb. truſteſt thee.
m Ezek. 29. 6.
|| Or, hoſtages.

if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſters ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD againſt this place to deſtroy it? The LORD ſaid to me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

26 Then ſaid Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-ſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand *it*: and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter, and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men which ſit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung and drink † their own piſs with you?

† Heb. *the water of their feet.*

28 Then Rab-ſhakeh ſtood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſpake, ſaying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

29 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he ſhall not be able to deliver you out of his hand.

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, and this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah. For thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, || † Make *an agreement* with me by a preſent, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his own fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own || ciſtern:

|| Or, *Seek my favour.*
† Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing.*
|| Or, *pit.*

32 Untill I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyl-olive and honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he || perſwadeth you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us.

|| Or, *deceiveth.*

33 [n] Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

[n] Cha. 19. 12. Iſa. 10. 10.

34 [o] Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and [p] Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

[o] Cha. 19. 13.
[p] Cha. 17. 24. *Ava.*

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countreys that have delivered their countrey out of mine hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and anſwered him not a word. For the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah [q] with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-ſhakeh.

[q] Iſa. 37. 1.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah mourning ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Iſaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib, going to encounter Tirhakah, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah his prayer.* 20 *Iſaiah his propheſie of the pride and deſtruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 35 *An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians.* 36 *Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.*

AND [a] it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, & covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

[a] Iſa. 37. 1.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, which *was* over the houſhold, & Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of ỹ prieſts, covered with ſackcloth, to [b] Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

[b] Luke 3. 4. called *Eſaias.*

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble and of rebuke and || blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

|| Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-ſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that are* † left.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD,

LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou haſt heard, with which the [c] ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and ſhall return to his own land; and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rab-ſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And [d] when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight againſt thee: he ſent meſſengers again unto Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the kings of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly: and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 [e] Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelaſar?

13 [f] Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the houſe of ŷ LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, [g] which dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou haſt made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and ſee: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have deſtroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beſeech thee, ſave thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou onely.

20 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *That* which thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn; the daughter of Jeruſalem [h] hath ſhaken her head at thee.

22 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt [i] the holy *One* of Iſrael.

23 † By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproached the LORD, and haſt ſaid, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* || the foreſt of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of || beſieged places.

25 || Haſt thou not heard long ago *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs that thou ſhouldſt be to lay waſte fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded; they were *as* ŷ graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* [k] the graſs on the houſe-tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

27 But [l] I know thy || abode, and thy going-out, and thy coming-in, and thy rage againſt me.

28 Becauſe thy rage againſt me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore [m] I will put my hook in thy noſe, and

[c] Chap. 18. 17.

[d] See 1 Sam. 23. 27.

[e] Chap. 18. 33.

[f] Chap. 23. 34.

[g] 1 Sam. 4. 4. Pſal. 80. 1.

† Heb. given.

[h] Job 16. 4. Pſal. 22. 7.

[i] Iſa. 5. 24. Jer. 51. 5.

† Heb. By the hand of.

† Heb. the talneſs, &c.

|| Or, the foreſt and his fruitful field.

|| Or, fenced.

|| Or, Haſt thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte, and fenced cities to be ruinous heaps?

† Heb. ſhort of hand.

[k] Pſal. 129. 6.

[l] Pſa. 139. 1, &c.

|| Or, ſitting.

[m] Ezek. 29. 4. & 38. 4.

my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

† Heb. *The escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.* 30 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

† Heb. *the escaping.* 31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: [n] the zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall do this.

[n] Isa. 9. 7.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

[o] Chap. 20. 6. [p] 1 King 11. 12, 13. 34 For [o] I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and [p] for my servant Davids sake.

[q] Isa. 37. 36. Ecclus 48. 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41 2 Mac. 8. 19 35 ¶ And [q] it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

[r] 2 Chr. 32. 21. [s] Tobit 1. 21. [t] v. 7. † Heb. *Ararat.* [u] Ezr. 4. 2. 37 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that [r] Adrammelech and Sharezer [s] his sons [t] smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of † Armenia. And [u] Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XX.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthned. 8 The sun goeth ten degrees backward, for a sign of that promise. 12 Berodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah, because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. 14 Isaiah understanding thereof foretelleth the Babylonian captivity. 21 Manasseh succeedeth Hezekiah.

[x] 2 Chr. 32. 24. Isa. 38. 1. IN [x] those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.

† Heb. *Give charge concerning thine house.*

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept † sore.

† Heb. *with a great weeping.*

4 And it came to pass afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

‖ Or, *city.*

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and [b] I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

[b] Chap. 19. 34.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boyl, and he recovered.

[c] See Judg. 6. 17, 37, 39 Isa. 7. 11, 14 8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, [c] What *shall be* the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: Shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

[a] Isa. 38. 8. Ecclus 48. 23. See Josh. 10. 12, 14 † Heb. *degrees.* [c] Isa. 39. 1. ‖ Or, *Merodach-baladan.* † Chron. 32. 31. ‖ Or, *spicery.* 11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and [d] he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

12 ¶ [c] At that time ‖ Berodach-baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And [f] Hezekiah harkned unto them, & shewed them all the house of his ‖ precious things,

things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the houſe of his ‖† armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far countrey, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he ſaid, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All *the things* that *are* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

16 And Iſaiah ſaid unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore unto this day, ᵍ ſhall be carried into Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

18 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away; and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then ſaid Hezekiah unto Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. And he ſaid, ‖ *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 And the reſt of ỹ acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he ʰ made a pool, and a conduit, and ⁱ brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers: and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXI.

Manaſſeh his reign. 2 *His great idolatry.* 10 *His wickedneſs cauſeth propheſies againſt Judah.* 18 *Amon ſucceedeth him.* 19 *His wicked reign.* 23 *He being ſlain by his ſervants, and thoſe murderers ſlain by the people, Joſiah is made king.*

MAnaſſeh ᵃ *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem. And his mothers name *was* Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 For he built up again the high places ᵇ which Hezekiah his father had deſtroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as ᶜ did Ahab king of Iſrael; and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

4 And ᵈ he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, of which the LORD ſaid, ᵉ In Jeruſalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 And ᵉ he made his ſon paſs through the fire, and obſerved ᶠ times, and uſed enchantments, & dealt with familiar ſpirits, & wizards: he wrought much wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he ſet a graven image of ỹ grove that he had made, in the houſe of which the LORD ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, ᵍ In this houſe, and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen out of all tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Iſrael move any more out of the land wᶜʰ I gave their fathers; only if they will obſerve to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my ſervant Moſes commanded them.

9 But they hearkned not: and Manaſſeh ſeduced them to do more evil then did the nations whom the LORD deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake by his ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

11 ʰ Becauſe Manaſſeh king of Judah hath done theſe abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah alſo to ſin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I *am* bringing *ſuch* evil upon Jeruſalem & Judah, that ⁱ whoſoever heareth of it, both his ears ſhall tingle.

13 And I will ſtretch over Jeruſalem ᵏ the line of Samaria, and the plummet of

1 Or, jewels. † Heb. veſſels.

ᵍ Chap. 24. 13. & 25. 13. Jer. 27. 22. & 52. 17.

‖ Or, ſhall there not be peace & truth, &c.

ʰ Neh. 3. 16. ⁱ 2 Chron. 32. 30.

ᵃ 2 Chron. 33. 1.

ᵇ Chap. 18. 4.

ᶜ 1 King. 16. 33.

ᵈ Jer. 32. 34.

ᵉ 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 King. 8. 29. & 9. 3.

ᵉ Levit. 18. 21. & 20. 2. 2 King. 16. 3.

ᶠ Levit. 19. 26, 31.

ᵍ 2 Sam. 7. 10. 1 King. 8. 29 & 9. 3. Chap. 23. 27. Pſal. 132. 13.

ʰ Jer. 15. 4

ⁱ 1 Sam. 3. 11. Jer. 19. 3.

ᵏ See. Iſa. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. Am. 7. 7, 8.

the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth a dish, † wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.

† Heb. he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, & have provoked me to anger since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent bloud very much, till he had filled Jerusalem † from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

† Heb. from mouth to mouth.

17 Now [l] the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[l] 2 Chron. 33. 11--19.

18 And [m] Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza. And Amon his son reigned in his stead.

[m] 2 Chron. 33. 20.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mothers name *was* Meshullemeth the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them.

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 And the servants of Amon conspired against him, & slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon w[ch] he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzza, and [n] Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

[n] Matth. 1. 10. called Josias.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Josiah his good reign.* 3 *He taketh care for the repair of the temple.* 8 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to enquire of the Lord.* 15 *Huldah propheseth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time.*

JOsiah [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mothers name *was* Jedidah the daughter of Adaiah of [b] Boscath.

[a] 2 Chron. 34. 1.

[b] Josh. 15. 39.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver *which is* [c] brought into the house of the LORD, which [d] the keepers of the † door have gathered of the people.

[c] Chap. 12. 4.

[d] Chap. 12. 9.

† Heb. threshold.

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

[e] Chap. 12. 15.

7 Howbeit, [e] there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found [f] the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

[f] See Deut. 31. 24, &c. 2 Chron. 34. 14.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, & brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have † gathered the money that was found in the house, and have

† Heb. melted.

have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the overſight of the houſe of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the ſcribe ſhewed the king, ſaying, Hilkiah the prieſt hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to paſs when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and g Achbor the ſon of h Michaiah, and Shaphan the ſcribe, and Aſahiah a ſervant of the kings, ſaying,

g Abdon, 2 Chron. 34. 20. h Or, Micaiah.

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book *that is* found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled againſt us, becauſe our fathers have not hearkned unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Aſahiah went unto Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum the ſon of i Tikvah, the ſon of k Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe. Now ſhe dwelt in Jeruſalem || in the college. And they communed with her.

i Tikvath, 2 Chron. 34. 22. k Or, Haſrah. † Heb. garments. || Or, in the ſecond part.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Tell the man that ſent you to me,

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have burnt incenſe unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath ſhall be kindled againſt this place, and ſhall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah, which ſent you to enquire of the LORD, thus ſhall ye ſay to him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *As touching* the words which thou haſt heard;

19 Becauſe thine heart was tender, and thou haſt humbled thy ſelf before the LORD, when thou heardeſt what I ſpake againſt this place, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, that they ſhould become a deſolation and a curſe, and haſt rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I alſo have heard *thee*, ſaith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou ſhalt be gathered into thy grave l in peace; and thine eyes ſhall not ſee all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

l Iſa. 57. 1, 2.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Joſiah cauſeth the book of the law to be read in a ſolemn aſſembly. 3 He reneweth the covenant of the Lord. 4 He deſtroyeth idolatry. 15 He burneth dead mens bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was fore-propheſied. 21 He keepeth a moſt ſolemn paſſover. 24 He putteth away witches, and all abomination. 26 Gods final wrath againſt Judah. 29 Joſiah provoking Pharaoh-nechoh, is ſlain at Megiddo. 31 Jehoahaz ſucceeding him, is impriſoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who maketh Jehoiakim king. 36 Jehoiakims wicked reign.

AND a the king ſent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jeruſalem.

a 2 Chr. 34. 29.

2 And the king went up into the houſe of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem with him, and the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people † both ſmall and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant b *which* was found in the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *from ſmall even unto great.* b Ch. 22. 8.

3 ¶ And the king c ſtood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his teſtimonies and his ſtatutes, with all *their* heart and all *their* ſoul, to perform the words of this covenant *that were* written in this book. And all the people ſtood to the covenant.

c Ch. 11. 14.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high prieſt, and the prieſts of the ſecond order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the veſſels *that were* made for Baal, and for d the grove, and for all the hoſt of heaven. And he burnt them without Jeruſalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the aſhes of them unto Beth-el.

d Chap. 21. 3, 7.

† Heb. *caused to cease.* ‡ Heb. *chemarim.* Hos. 10. 5. Zeph. 1. 4.

5 And he† put down ŷ† idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places, in ŷ cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem, them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the || planets, and to all the host of heaven.

|| Or, *twelve signs, or constellations*

6 And he brought out the [c] grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stampt *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

[c] Chap. 21. 7.

[d] 2 Ch. 34. 4

7 And he brake down the houses of the sodomites that *were* by the house of the LORD, where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

† Heb. *houses.*

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entring-in of the gate of Joshua the governour of the city, which *were* on a mans left hand at the gate of the city.

[e] See Ezek. 44. 10-14.

9 Nevertheless, [e] the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

[h] Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 6, 11. [i] Josh. 15. 8 [k] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10.

10 And he defiled [h] Topheth, which *is* in [i] the valley of the children of Hinnom, ŷ no man might [k] make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

|| Or, *eunuch.* or, *officer.*

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entring-in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the || chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

[l] See Jer. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5.

12 And the altars that *were* [l] on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which [m] Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and || brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

[m] Chap. 21. 5.

|| Or, *ran from thence.*

|| That is, the mount of Olives.

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of || the mount of corruption, which [n] Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

[n] 1 Kin. 11. 7.

[o] Exod. 23. 24 Deut. 7. 5, 25.

14 And he [o] brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

† Heb. *statues.*

[p] 1 Kin. 12. 28.

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place [p] which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, *and* stampt *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the [q] word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

[q] 1 Kin. 13. 2.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* [r] the sepulchre of the man of God which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

[r] 1 Kin. 13. 30.

† Heb. *to escape.*

18 And he said, Let him alone, let no man move his bones. So they let his bones † alone, with the bones of [s] the prophet that came out of Samaria.

[s] 1 Kin. 13. 11.

[t] See 2 Ch. 34. 6.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* [t] in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

[u] 1 Kings 13. 2.

|| Or, *perished.* † Exod. 32. 20. Chap. 11. 18. [y] 2 Chr. 35. 1. [z] 1 Esdr. 1. 10 [a] Exod. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 2. Deut. 16. 2. [a] 2 Chr. 35. 18.

20 And [u] he || [x] slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, [y] Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, [z] as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely [a] there was not holden such a passover, from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings

kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover, the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of [b] the law *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 And [c] like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, [d] because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withall.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as [e] I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, [f] My name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ [g] In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he [h] slew him at [i] Megiddo, when he [k] had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, & buried him in his own sepulchre. And [l] the people of the land took [m] Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, & made him king in his fathers stead.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem. And his mothers name *was* [n] Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, ‖ that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and [o] turned his name to [p] Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and [q] died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave [r] the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh; he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mothers name *was* Zebudah the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own ruine. 6 Jehoiachin succeedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon. 8 Jehoiachins evil reign. 10 Jerusalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter destruction of Judah.

IN [a] his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Caldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, [b] according to the word of the LORD which he spake † by his servants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for [c] the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did;

4 And also for [d] ỳ innocent bloud that he

‖ Or, *because he reigned.*
† Heb. *set a mulct upon the land.*
[o] See Ch. 24. 17. Dan. 1. 7.
[p] Matt. 1. 11. called. *Jakim.*
[q] Jer. 22. 11, 12.
[r] V. 33.

[a] 2 Chr. 36. 6.
[b] Chap. 20. 17. & 23. 27.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[c] Chap. 21. 2. & 23. 26.
[d] Chap. 21. 16.

‖ Or, *teraphim.* Gen. 31. 19.
[b] Levit. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11.
[c] Chap. 18. 5.
[d] Jer. 15. 4. † Heb. *angers.*
[e] Ch. 17. 18, 20. & 18. 11. & 21. 13.
[f] 1 Kin. 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 21. 4, 7.
[g] 2 Chr. 35. 20.
[h] 2 Chr. 35. 24.
[i] Zech. 12. 11.
[k] Chap. 14. 8.
[l] 2 Chr. 36. 1.
[m] 1 Chr. 3. 15. Johanan; Jer. 22. 11. Shallum.
[n] Chap. 24. 18.

ſhed: for he filled Jeruſalem with innocent bloud; which ỹ LORD would not pardon.

5 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 ¶ So [c] Jehoiakim ſlept with his fathers: & || Jehoiachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 And [f] the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for [g] the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 [h] Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem three moneths. And his mothers name *was* Nehuſhta the daughter of Elnathan of Jeruſalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 [i] At that time the ſervants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up againſt Jeruſalem, & the city † was beſieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came againſt the city, and his ſervants did beſiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, & his ſervants, and his princes, and his || officers: and the king of Babylon [k] took him [l] in the eighth year of his reign.

13 [m] And he carried out thence all the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, and [n] cut in pieces all the veſſels of gold which Solomon king of Iſrael had made in the temple of the LORD, [o] as the LORD had ſaid.

14 And [p] he carried away all Jeruſalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, [q] *even* ten thouſand captives, and [r] all the crafts-men, and ſmiths: none remained, ſave [ſ] the pooreſt ſort of the people of the land.

15 And [t] he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his || officers, and the mighty of the land, *thoſe* carried he into captivity from Jeruſalem to Babylon.

16 And [u] all the men of might, *even* ſeven thouſand, & crafts-men and ſmiths a thouſand, all *that were* ſtrong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And [x] the king of Babylon made Mattaniah [y] his fathers brother king in his ſtead, and [z] changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 [a] Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem. And his mothers name *was* [b] Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, until he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeruſalem is beſieged; 4 Zedekiah taken, his ſons ſlain, his eyes put out. 8 Nebuzar-adan defaceth the temple & the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers, into captivity, 13 ſpoileth and carrieth away the treaſures. 18 The nobles are ſlain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was ſet over them that remained, being ſlain, the reſt flee into Egypt. 27 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.

AND it came to paſs [a] in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in ỹ tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, & all his hoſt, againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it; & they built forts againſt it round about.

2 And the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the [b] *fourth* moneth the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And [c] the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which *is* by the kings garden; now the Caldees *were* againſt the city round about, and [d] *the king* went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Caldees purſued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were ſcattered from him.

6 So

---

* See 2 Ch. 36. 6. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.
|| Or, *Jeconiah*, 1 Chr. 3. 16. or *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24, 28.
f See Jer. 37. 5, 7.
g Jer 46. 2.
h 2 Chr. 36. 9.
i Dan. 1. 1.
† Heb. *came into ſiege.*
|| Or, *eunuchs*
k See Ch. 25. 27.
l See Jer. 52. 28.
m Chap. 20. 17. Iſa. 39. 6.
n See Dan. 5. 2, 3.
o Jer. 20. 5
p Jer. 24. 1.
q See Jer. 52. 28.
r So 1 Sa. 13. 19, 22.
ſ Ch. 25. 12
t 2 Chr. 36. 10. Eſth. 2. 6. Jer. 22. 24, &c.
|| Or, *eunuchs.*
u See Jer. 52. 28.
x Jer. 37. 1.
y 1 Chr. 3. 15.
z So Ch. 23. 34. 1 Chr. 36. 4.
a 2 Chr. 36. 11. Jer. 37. 1. & 52. 1.
b Chap. 23. 31.
a 2 Chr. 36. 17. Jer. 34. 2. & 39. 1. & 52. 4. Ezek. 24. 1.
b Jer. 52. 6.
c Jer. 39. 2, 3.
d Ezek. 12. 12.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they † gave judgement upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † [c] put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth moneth, [t] on the seventh *day* of the moneth, which *is* [g] the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan || captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

9 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *mans* house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Caldees, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard [h] left of the poor of the land *to be* vine-dressers and husbandmen.

13 And [i] the [k] pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and [l] the bases, and [m] the brasen sea that *was* in ŷ house of the LORD, did the Caldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

14 And [n] the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministred, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, & the bowls, & such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, & of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, † one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; [o] the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

17 [p] The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass; and the height of the chapiter three cubits; and the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen-work.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took [q] Seraiah the chief priest, and [r] Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

19 And out of the city he took an || officer that was set over the men of war, and [s] five men of them that † were in the kings presence, which were found in the city, and the || principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city.

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ [t] And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan ruler.

23 And when all the [u] captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governour, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

25 But [x] it came to pass in the seventh moneth, that Ishmael ŷ son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed † royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and ŷ Caldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and [y] came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

27 ¶ And it came to pass [z] in the seven and

[1] Heb. *spake judgement with him.*
† Heb. *made blinde.*
[c] Ezek. 12. 13.
[t] See Jer. 52. 12.
[g] See Chap. 24. 12. & v. 27.
‖ Or, *chief marshal.*
† Heb. *fellen away.*
[h] Ch. 24. 14. Jer. 40. 7. & 52. 16.
[i] Chap. 20. 17. Jer. 27. 19, 22.
[k] 1 King. 7. 15.
[l] 1 King. 7. 27.
[m] 1 King. 7. 23.
[n] Exod. 27. 3. 1 King. 7. 50.
† Heb. *the one sea.*
[o] 1 King. 7. 47.
[p] 1 King. 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.
[q] 1 Chr. 6. 14.
[r] Jer. 21. 1. & 29. 25.
† Heb. *threshold.*
‖ Or, *eunuch.*
[s] Jer. 52. 25.
† Heb. *saw the kings face.* Esth. 1. 14.
‖ Or, *scribe of the captain of the hosts.*
[t] Jer. 40. 5, 9.
[u] Jer. 40. 7.
[x] Jer. 41. 1.
† Heb. *of the kingdom.*
[y] Jer. 43. 4.
[z] Jer. 52. 31.

and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the moneth, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, [a] did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison.

28 And he spake † kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

29 And changed his prison-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

[a] See Gen. 40. 13, 19, 20.

† Heb. *good things with him.*

The first book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *Adams line to Noah.* 5 *The sons of Japheth.* 8 *The sons of Ham.* 17 *The sons of Shem.* 24 *Shems line to Abraham.* 29 *Ishmaels sons.* 32 *The sons of Keturah.* 34 *The posterity of Abraham by Esau.* 43 *The kings of Edom.* 51 *The dukes of Edom.*

ADam, [a] Sheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Mathushelah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
5 ¶ [b] The sons of Japheth; Gomer, & Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and || Riphath, and Togarmah.
7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and || Dodanim.
8 ¶ [c] The sons of Ham, Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.
9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama, & Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, & Dedan.
10 [d] And Cush begat Nimrod. He began to be mighty upon the earth.
11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
12 And Pathrusim, & Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines) and [e] Caphthorim.
13 And [f] Canaan begat Zidon his first-born, and Heth,
14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,
15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, and the Sinite,
16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.
17 ¶ [g] The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, & Gether, and || Meshech.
18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.
19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* || Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brothers name *was* Joktan.
20 And [h] Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,
22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.
24 ¶ [i] Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,
25 [k] Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 [l] Abram; the same *is* Abraham.
28 The sons of Abraham; [m] Isaac, and [n] Ishmael.
29 ¶ These *are* their generations. The [o] first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,
30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, || Hadad, and Tema,
31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.
32 ¶ Now [p] the sons of Keturah, Abrahams concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.
33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.
34 And [q] Abraham begat Isaac. [r] The sons of Isaac; Esau, and Israel.
35 ¶ The

[a] Gen. 4. 25, 26. & 5. 3-9.

[b] Gen. 10. 2.

|| Or, *Diphath.*

|| Or, *Rodanim.*

[c] Gen. 10. 6

[d] Gen. 10. 8.

[e] Deut. 2. 23.

[f] Gen. 10. 15.

[g] Gen. 10. 22. & 11. 10.

|| Or, *Mash.* Gen. 10. 23.

|| That is, *Division.*

[h] Gen. 10. 26.

[i] Gen. 11. 10. Luk. 3. 34, &c.

[k] Gen. 11. 15.

[l] Gen. 17. 5.

[m] Gen. 21. 2, 3.

[n] Gen. 16. 15, 16.

[o] Gen. 25. 13, &c.

|| Or, *Hadar.*

[p] Gen. 25. 1, 2.

[q] Gen. 21. 3.

[r] Gen. 25. 25.

35 ¶ [f] The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, || Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And [t] the sons of Seir, Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and || Homam: and Timna *was* Lotans sister.

40 The sons of Shobal; || Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, || Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Ajah, and Anah.

41 The sons of Anah; [u] Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; || Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* || Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

43 ¶ Now these *are* the [x] kings that reigned in the land of Edom before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

48 [y] And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, || Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* || Pai; and his wives name was Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. [z] And the dukes of Edom were; duke Timna, duke || Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 *The sons of Israel.* 4 *The posterity of Judah by Tamar.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron.* 21 *Hezrons posterity by the daughter of Machir.* 25 *Jerahmeels posterity.* 34 *Sheshans posterity.* 42 *Another branch of Calebs posterity.* 50 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.*

THese *are* the sons of || Israel; [a] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sons of [b] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of [c] Shua the Canaanitess. And [d] Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD; and he slew him.

4 And [e] Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

5 [f] The sons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; || Zimri, [g] and Ethan, and Heman, and Chalcol, and || Dara; five of them in all.

7 And the sons of [h] Carmi; || Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing [i] accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and || Ram, and || Chelubai.

10 And [k] Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, [l] prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat || Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ And Jesse begat his first-born [m] Eliab, and Abinadab the second, & || Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai *the* fifth,

15 Ozem

---

[f] Gen. 36. 9, 10.
|| Or, *Zephi*, Gen. 36. 11.
[t] Gen. 36. 20.
|| Or, *Heman*. Gen. 36. 22.
|| Or, *Ahuan*. Gen. 36. 23.
|| Or, *Shepho*, Gen. 36. 23.
[u] Gen. 36. 25.
|| Or, *Hemdan*, Gen. 36. 26.
|| Or, *Achan*, Gen. 36. 27.
[x] Gen. 36. 31.
[y] Gen. 36. 37.
|| Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 36. 39.
|| Or, *Pau*. Gen. 36. 39.
[z] Gen. 36. 40.
|| Or, *Alvah*.

|| Or, *Jacob*.
[a] Gen. 29. 32. & 30. 5. & 35. 18, 22. & 46. 8, &c.
[b] Gen. 38. 3. & 46. 12. Nu. 26. 19.
[c] Gen. 38. 2.
[d] Gen. 38. 7.
[e] Gen. 38. 29, 30. Mat. 1. 3.
[f] Gen. 46. 12. Ruth. 4. 18.
|| Or, *Zabdi*, Jos. 7. 1.
[g] 1 Kin. 4. 31.
|| Or, *Darda*.
[h] See Ch. 4. 1.
|| Or, *Achan*.
[i] Jos. 6. 19. and 7. 1.
|| Or, *Aram*, Mat 1. 3, 4.
|| Or, *Caleb*, v. 18. 42.
[k] Ruth 4. 19. Matth. 1. 4.
[l] Num. 1. 7 & 2, 3
|| Or, *Salmon*, Ruth 4. 21 Matth. 1. 4
[m] 1 Sam. 16. 6.
|| Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:
16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.
17 And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* ||Jether the Ishmeelite.
18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: Her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.
19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.
20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel.
21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he was threescore years old; & she bare him Segub.
22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.
23 And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged to* the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.
24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.
25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.
26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah; she *was* the mother of Onam.
27 And the sons of Ram the first born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, & Jamin, and Eker.
28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.
29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail; and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.
30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim. But Seled died without children.
31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.
32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan. And Jether died without children.
33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, & Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.
34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.
35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai.
36 And Attai Begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad,
37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,
38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,
39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,
40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,
41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.
42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his first-born, which *was* the father of Ziph: and the sons of Maresha the father of Hebron.
43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.
44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.
45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon; and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.
46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.
47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.
48 Maachah Calebs concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.
49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* Achsah.
50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,
51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.
52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim

2 Sam. 2. 18. — 17 And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* ||Jether the Ishmeelite.
2 Sam. 17. 25. — *Ithra an Israelite.*
V. 50. — 19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.
Exod. 31. 2. — 20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel.
Num. 27. 1. — 21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he was threescore years old; & she bare him Segub.
† Heb. took. — 22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.
Num. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30. — 23 And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged to* the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.
Ch. 4. 5. — 24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.
25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.
26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah; she *was* the mother of Onam.
27 And the sons of Ram the first born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, & Jamin, and Eker.
28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.
29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail; and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.
30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim. But Seled died without children.
31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And
See v. 34, 35. — the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.
32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan. And Jether died without children.
33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, & Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.
34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.
35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai.
36 And Attai Begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad,
Chap. 11. 41.
37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,
38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,
39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,
40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,
41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.
42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his first-born, which *was* the father of Ziph: and the sons of Maresha the father of Hebron.
43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.
44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.
45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon; and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.
46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.
47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.
48 Maachah Calebs concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.
49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* Achsah.
Josh. 15. 17.
50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah; Or, Ephrath V. 19.
Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,
51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.
52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim

jearim had sons; ‖ Haroeh, *and* ‖ half of the Manahethites.

‖ Or, Reaiah, Chap. 4. 2.
‖ Or, half of the Menuchites, or Hatsi-hamme-nuchoth.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, ‖ Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

‖ Or, Anriter, or crowns of the house of Joab.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the [a] Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of [b] Rechab.

[a] Judg. 1. 16.
[b] Jer. 35. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of David.* 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The successours of Jeconiah.*

NOw these were the sons of David which were born unto him in Hebron; the first-born [a] Amnon, of Ahinoam the [b] Jezreelitess: the second ‖ Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:

[a] 2 Sam. 3. 2
[b] Josh. 15. 56.
‖ Or, Chileab.

2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

[a] 2 Sam. 3. 5
[b] 2 Sam. 2. 11.
[c] 2 Sam. 5. 5
[d] 2 Sam. 5. 14. Ch. 14. 4.

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by [c] Eglah his wife.

4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron; and [d] there he reigned seven years and six moneths: and [e] in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

[e] 2 Sam. 11. 3
‖ Or, Bath-shua.
‖ Or, Eliam.
‖ Or, Eliphalet, 2 Sam. 5. 15
‖ Or, Beeliada, Chap. 14. 7
‖ 2 Sam. 13. 1.
‖ 1 Kin. 11. 43. & 15. 6
‖ Or, Abijam, 1 Kin. 15. 1
‖ Or, Azariah, 2 Chron. 22. 6. or, Jehoahaz, 2 Chron. 21. 17.
‖ Or, Uzziah, 2 King. 15. 30.

5 [f] And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and [g] Solomon, four, of ‖ Bath-shua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel:

6 Ibhar also, & ‖ Elishama, & Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

9 *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and [h] Tamar their sister.

10 ¶ And Solomons son *was* [i] Rehoboam, ‖ Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

11 Joram his son, ‖ Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, ‖ Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the first-born ‖ Johanan, the second ‖ Jehoiakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

‖ Or, Jehoahaz 2 King. 23. 30.
‖ Or, Eliakim, 2 King 23. 34.
‖ Or, Mattaniah 2 King. 24. 17.

16 And the sons of [k] Jehoiakim; ‖ Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah [l] his son.

[k] Mat 1. 11
‖ Or, Jehoiachin, 2 Kin. 24. 6. or Coniah, Jer. 22. 24.
[l] 2 King. 24. 17. being his uncle.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, † Salathiel [m] his son,

† Heb. Shealtiel.
[m] Mat. 1. 12.

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, & Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

‖ Or, Jehoiachin, 2 Kin. 24. 6. or Coniah; Jer. 22. 24.

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

† Heb. Hizkijah.

22 And ŷ sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: & the sons of Shemaiah; [n] Hattush, & Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

[n] Ezr. 8. 2.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, & Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, & Anani, seven.

CHAP. IV.

1, 11 *The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur.* 5 *Of Ashur the posthumus son of Hezron.* 9 *Of Jabez, and his prayer.* 21 *The posterity of Shelah.* 24 *The posterity, and cities of Simeon.* 39 *Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

THe sons of Judah; [a] Pharez, Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

[a] Gen. 38. 29. & 46. 12
‖ Or, Chelubai, Chap. 2. 9. or, Caleb. Chap. 2. 18

2 And ‖ Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; & Jahath begat Ahumai, & Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.

‖ Or, Haroeh Chap. 2. 52

3 And these *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of [b] Hur, the first-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

[b] Chap. 2. 50.

5 ¶ And [c] Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah, and Naarah.

[c] Chap. 2. 24.

6 And

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, & Zobebah, & the families of Aharhel, the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable then his brethren: and his mother called his name || Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

|| That is, *Sorrowfull.*

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldst † keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requested.

† Heb. *If thou wilt*, &c.

† Heb. *do me.*

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, w^ch *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of || Irnahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

|| Or, *the city of Nahash.*

13 And the sons of Kenaz, [d] Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; ||Hathath;

[d] Josh. 15. 17.

|| Or, *Hathath, and Meonothai,* who *begat*, &c.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab the father of [e] the || valley of || Charashim; for they were craftsmen.

[e] Neh. 11. 35.

|| Or, *inhabitants of the valley.*

|| That is, *Craftsmen.*

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah and Naam: and the sons of Elah, || even Kenaz.

|| Or, *Knaz.*

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

|| Or, *the Jewess.*

18 And his wife || Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

|| Or, *Jehudijah*, mentioned before.

19 And the sons of *his* wife || Hodiah, the sister of Naham, ŷ father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were* Amnon, & Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

[f] Gen. 38. 5

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah [f] the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt amongst plants & hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, || Nemuel, and Jamin, || Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

|| Or, *Jemuel.* Gen. 46. 10 Exod. 6. 15. Nu. 26. 12.

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

|| Or, *Zachur, Zobar.*

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons, and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

† Heb. *unto.* [g] Jos. 19. 2.

28 And [g] they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

|| Or, *Balah*, Jos. 19. 3.

29 And at || Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at || Tolad,

|| Or, *Eltolad*, Jos. 19. 4.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and || Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Sharaim: These *were* their cities, unto the reign of David.

|| Or, *Hazar-susah*, Jos. 19. 5.

32 And their villages *were*, || Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.

|| Or, *Ether*, Jos. 19. 7.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about ŷ same cities, unto || Baal. These *were* their habitations, and || their genealogie.

|| Or, *Baalath-beer*, Jos. 19. 8.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah, the son of Amaziah,

|| Or, *as they divided themselves by nations among them.*

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah.

† Heb. *coming.*

38 These † mentioned by *their* names, *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 ¶ And

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east-side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

43 And they smote [h] the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 *The line of Reuben (who lost his birth-right) unto the captivity.* 9 *Their habitation, and conquest of the Hagarites.* 11 *The chief men, and habitations of Gad.* 18 *The number and conquests of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manasseh.* 23 *The habitations, and chief men of that half-tribe.* 25 *Their captivity for their sin.*

NOw the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel, (for [a] he *was* ŷ first-born; but forasmuch as he [b] defiled his fathers bed, [c] his birth-right was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birth-right.

2 For [d] Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the [e] chief || ruler; but the birth-right *was* Josephs)

3 The sons, *I say*, of [f] Reuben the first-born of Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

6 Beerah his son, whom || Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away *captive*. He *was* prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families, 8 when the genealogie of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of || Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in [h] Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

9 And east ward he inhabited unto the entring-in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattel were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the east-*land* of Gilead.

11 ¶ And [i] the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto Salcah:

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of [k] Sharon, upon † their borders,

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of [l] Jotham king of Judah, & in the days of [m] Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bowe, and skilful in war, *were* four and fourty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with [n] Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab,

20 And [o] they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cryed to God in the battel, and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him.

21 And they † took away their cattel;

[h] Or, *Shemaiah*, v. 4

[i] Jos. 13. 15, 16.

† Heb. *upon all the face of the east*,

[k] Jos. 13. 11, 24.

† Heb. *their goings forth*.

[l] 2 King. 15. 5, 32.

[m] 2 King. 14. 16, 18.

† Heb. *sons of valour*.

[n] Gen. 25. 15.

[o] See v. 22.

† Heb. *led captives*

[a] See 1 Sam. 15. 8. & 30. 17. & 2 Sam. 8. 12.

[b] Gen. 29. 32.

[c] Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4.

[d] Gen. 48. 15, 22.

[e] Gen. 49. 8, 10. Ps. 60. 7. & 108. 8.

[f] Mic. 5. 2. Mat. 2. 6.

‖ Or, prince.

[g] Ge. 46. 9. Exod. 6. 14. Num. 26. 5.

‖ Or, Tiglath-pileser, 2 King. 15. 29.

[h] See v. 17.

of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of † men an hundred thousand.

† Heb. souls of men, as Num. 31. 35.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until [p] the captivity.

[p] 2 Kin 15. 29. & 17. 6.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers.

† Heb. men of names.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, & went a [q] whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

[q] 2 King. 17. 7.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of [r] Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto [s] Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

[r] 2 King. 15. 19.

[s] 2 Kin. 17. 6. & 18. 11.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The sons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the priests unto the captivity.* 16 *The families of Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.* 49 *The office of Aaron, and his line unto Ahimaaz.* 54 *The cities of the priests and Levites.*

THE sons of Levi; [a] || Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

[a] Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Nu. 26. 57. Chap. 23. 6.

|| Or, *Gershom*, ver. 16.

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, [b] Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

[b] See v. 22.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; [c] Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

[c] Lev. 10. 1

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And [d] Ahitub begat Zadok, and [e] Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

[d] 2 Sam. 8. 17.

[e] 2 Sam. 15. 27.

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* [f] that executed the priests office † in the [g] temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem)

[f] See 2 Chr. 26. 17, 18.

† Heb. *in the house*

[g] 1. Kin 6. 2 Chron. 3.

11 And [h] Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

[h] See Ezr. 7. 3.

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat || Shallum,

|| Or, *Meshullam*, Chap. 9. 11

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat [i] Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

[i] 1 Neh. 11. 11.

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, [k] when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by ỹ hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

[k] 2 King. 25. 18.

16 ¶ The sons of Levi; [l] || Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

[l] 1 Esdr. 6. 16.

|| Or, *Gershon*, ver. 1.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, [m] Zimmah his son,

[m] ver. 42.

|| Or, *Ethan*, ver. 41.

21 || Joah his son, || Iddo his son, Zerah his son, || Jeaterai his son.

|| Or, *Adaiah*, ver. 41.

22 ¶ The sons of Kohath; || Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

|| Or, *Ethni*, v. 41

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

|| Or, *Izhar*, v. 2, 18.

24 Tahath his son, || Uriel his son, || Uzziah his son, and || Shaul his son.

|| Or, *Zephaniah*, *Azariah*, *Joel*, v. 36.

25 And the sons of Elkanah; [n] Amasai, and Ahimoth.

[n] See ver. 35, 36.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; || Zophai his son, and [o] Nahath his son,

|| Or, *Zuph*, v. 35 1 Sam. 1. 1.

[o] ver. 34. *Toah.*

27 [p] Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

[p] ver 34. *Eliel.*

28 And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn || Vashni, and Abiah.

|| v. 33. & 1 Sam. 8. 2. *Joel.*

29 ¶ The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these *are they* whom David set over

over the service of song in the house of the
[q] Chap. 16. 1. LORD, after that the [q] ark had rest.

32 And they ministred before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, untill Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order.

† Heb. by. 33 And these *are* they that † waited with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites; Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

|| ver. 26. Nahath. 34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of || Toah,

|| Or, Zephai. 35 The son of || Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

|| ver. 24. Shaul, Uzziah, Uriel. 36 The son of Elkanah, the son of || Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

[r] Exod. 6. 24. 37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of [r] Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

[r] See ver. 21. 41 The son of [r] Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

|| Called Jeduthun, Ch. 9. 16. & 25. 1, 3, 6. 44 And their brethren the sons of Merari *stood* on the left hand: || Ethan the son of || Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

|| Or, Kushaiah, Ch. 15. 17. 45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

[t] Lev. 1. 9. [u] Ex. 30. 7. [x] 49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered [u] upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and [x] on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

[y] Josh 21. 54 ¶ [y] Now these *are* their dwelling-places throughout their castles in their coasts of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

[z] Josh. 21. 11. 55 [z] And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

[a] Josh. 14. 13. & 15. 13. 56 [a] But the fields of the city and the villages thereof they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

[b] Josh 21. 13. 57 And [b] to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

|| Or, Holon, Josh. 21. 15. 58 And || Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

|| Or, Ain, Josh. 21. 16. 59 And || Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

|| Or, Almon, Josh. 21. 18. 60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and || Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

[c] V. 66. 61 And unto the sons of Kohath, [c] *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely*, *out of* the half-*tribe* of Manasseh, [d] by lot, ten cities.

[d] Josh. 21. 5. 62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families *were given* out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, [e] twelve cities.

[e] Josh. 21. 7, 34.

64 And the children of Iſrael gave to the Levites *theſe* cities with their ſuburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, theſe cities, which are called by *their* names.

66 And [f] *the reſidue* of the families of the ſons of Kohath had cities of their coaſts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 [g] And they gave unto them *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her ſuburbs; *they gave* alſo Gezer with her ſuburbs,

68 And [h] Jokmeam with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs:

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh; Aner with her ſuburbs, and Bileam with her ſuburbs, for the family of the remnant of the ſons of Kohath.

71 Unto the ſons of Gerſhom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, and Aſhtaroth with her ſuburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar; Kedeſh with her ſuburbs, Daberath with her ſuburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her ſuburbs, and Anem with her ſuburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Aſher; Maſhal with her ſuburbs, and Abdon with her ſuburbs,

75 And Hukok with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, and Hammon with her ſuburbs, and Kirjathaim with her ſuburbs.

77 Unto the reſt of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her ſuburbs, Tabor with her ſuburbs:

78 And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho, on the eaſt-ſide of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderneſs with her ſuburbs, and Jahzah with her ſuburbs,

79 Kedemoth alſo with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

81 And Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, and Jazer with her ſuburbs.

[f] V. 61.

[g] Joſh. 21. 21.

[h] See Joſh. 21. 22--35. where many of theſe cities have other names.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The ſons of Iſſachar,* 6 *of Benjamin,* 13 *of Naphtali,* 14 *of Manaſſeh,* 20, 24 *and of Ephraim.*
21 *The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath.*
23 *Beriah is born.* 28 *Ephraims habitations.*
30 *The ſons of Aſher.*

NOw the ſons of Iſſachar *were,* [a] Tola, and ‖ Puah, Jaſhub, and Shimron, four.

2 And the ſons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibſam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers houſe, *to wit,* of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; [b] whoſe number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thouſand and ſix hundred.

3 And the ſons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the ſons of Izrahiah; Michael & Obadiah, and Joel, Iſhiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the houſe of their fathers, *were* bands of ſouldiers for war, ſix and thirty thouſand *men:* for they had many wives & ſons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Iſſachar *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourſcore and ſeven thouſand.

6 ¶ *The ſons* of [c] Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the ſons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the houſe of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thouſand and thirty and four.

8 And the ſons of Becher; Zemira, and Joaſh, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All theſe *are* the ſons of Becher.

9 And ỹ number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the houſe of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thouſand & two hundred.

10 The

[a] Gen. 46. 13. Numb. 26. 23. ‖ Phuvah, Job.

[b] 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2. Chr. 27. 1.

[c] Gen. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. 1 Chap. 8. 1, &c.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these ỹ sons of Jediael, by ỹ heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *souldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battel.

12 [d] Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of ||Ir, *and* Hushim, ỹ sons of ||Aher.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and [e] Shallum; the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Asriel, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine ỹ Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sisters name *was* Maachah) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; [f] Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and [g] Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And [h] the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

21 And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattel.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, & Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 ||Non his son, Jehoshua his son.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were* Beth-el and the towns thereof, and east-ward [i] Naaran, and west-ward Gezer with the †towns thereof, Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto ||Gaza and the towns thereof:

29 And by the borders of the children of [k] Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach & her towns, [l] Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

30 ¶ [m] The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and [n] Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of [o] Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* fathers house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout ỹ genealogie of them that were apt to the war *and* to battel, *was* twenty and six thousand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The sons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

NOw Benjamin begat [a] Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

[d] Num. 26. 39. Shupham, and Hupham.
|| Or, Iri, ver. 7.
|| Or, Ahiram. Numb. 26. 38.
[e] Gen. 46. 24. Shillem.
[f] 1 Sam. 12. 11.
[g] Num. 26. 30. Jeezer.
[h] Numb. 26. 35.
|| Or, Nun, Numb. 13. 8, 16.
[i] Josh. 16. 7 Naarath.
† Heb. daughters
|| Or, Adasa.
1 Mac. 7. 45
[k] Josh. 17. 7.
[l] Josh. 17. 11.
[m] Gen. 46. 17. Num. 26. 44.
[n] Ver 34. Shamer.
[o] Ver. 32. Shomer.
[a] Gen. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. Chap. 7. 6.

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.
|| Or, Ard, Gen 46.21
3 And the sons of Bela were, || Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,
4 And Abishua, and Naaman, & Ahoah,
|| Or, Shupham, Numb. 26. 39. See Chap. 7. 12
5 And Gera, & || Shephuphan, & Huram.
6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to
[a] Cha. 2. 52 [b] Manahath:
7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, & begat Uzza, & Ahihud.
8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the countrey of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.
9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,
10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.
11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.
12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof:
[c] Ver. 21.
13 Beriah also, and [c] Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:
14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,
15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,
16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;
17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,
18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;
19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,
20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,
21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of || Shimhi;
|| Or, Shema, Verse 13.
22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,
23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,
24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,
25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;
26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,
27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.
28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.
29 And at Gibeon dwelt the || father of Gibeon; whose [d] wives name *was* Maachah:
|| Called Jehiel, Chap. 9. 35
[d] Chap. 9. 35.
30 And his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,
31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and || Zacher.
|| Or, Zechariah, Chap. 9. 37.
32 And Mikloth begat || Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.
|| Or, Shimeam, Chap. 9. 38
33 ¶ And [e] Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, & Malchi-shua, and [f] Abinadab, and || Esh-baal.
[e] 1 Sam. 14. 51.
[f] 1 Sam. 14. 49. Ishui.
34 And the son of Jonathan *was* || Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat [g] Micah.
|| Or, Ishbosheth, 2 Sam. 2. 8.
35 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and || Tarea, and Ahaz.
|| Or, Mephibosheth, 2 Sam. 4. 4 & 9. 6, 10.
36 And Ahaz begat [h] Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza.
[g] 2 Sam. 9. 12.
37 And Moza begat Binea: [i] Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:
|| Or, Tabres. Chap. 9. 43
38 And Azel had six sons, whose names [h] Jarah, Chap. 9. 42
are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.
[i] Chap. 9. 43. Rephaiah.
39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.
40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons sons, an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The original of Israels and Judahs genealogies.* 2 *The Israelites,* 10 *the priests,* 14 *and the Levites, with the Nethinims, which dwelt in Jerusalem.* 27 *The charge of certain Levites.* 35 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.
2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants *that dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and [a] the Nethinims.
[a] Ezr. 2. 43. & 8. 20
3 [b] And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin,
[b] Nehem. 11. 1, &c.

jamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh:

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the first-born, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,

8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;

9 And their brethren, according to their generations; nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 ¶ [c] And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And || Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God;

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer,

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; † very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun; and Berechiah, the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief;

18 Who hitherto *waited* in the kings gate east-ward. They *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers *being* over the host of the LORD *were* keepers of the entry.

20 And [d] Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the son of Mishelemiah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages: whom [c] David and Samuel [f] the seer † did ordain in their || set office.

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely* the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come [g] after seven days from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* || set office, and were over the || chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministring vessels, that they should † bring them in and out by tale.

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the || instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oyl, and the frankincense, and the spices.

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made [h] the ointment of the spices.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites,

[c] Neh. 11. 10, &c.

|| Neh. 11. 11. Seraiah.

† Heb. mighty men of valour.

† Heb. threshold.

[d] Numb. 25. 1. 6.

[c] Chap. 26. 1, 2.

[f] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

† Heb. founded.

‖ Or, trust.

[g] 2 King. 11. 5.

‖ Or, trust.

‖ Or, store-houses.

† Heb. bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.

‖ Or, vessels.

[h] Exod. 30. 23.

who *was* the firſt-born of Shallum the Korahite, had the || ſet office over the things that were made [‖] in the pans.

32 And *other* of their brethren, of the ſons of the Kohathites, *were* over the †ſhew-bread to prepare *it* every ſabbath.

33 And theſe *are* [i] the ſingers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for † they were employed in *that* work day and night.

34 Theſe chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations. Theſe dwelt at Jeruſalem.

35 ¶ [k] And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whoſe wives name *was* Maachah:

36 And his firſt born ſon Abdon, then Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Ner, & Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they alſo dwelt with their brethren at Jeruſalem, over againſt their brethren.

39 [l] And Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-ſhua, and Abinadab, and Eſh-baal.

40 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the ſons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [m] *and Ahaz*.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon.

44 And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Shearíah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. Theſe *were* the ſons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

2 Sauls overthrow and death. 8 The Philiſtines triumph over Saul. 11 The kindneſs of Jabeſh-gilead toward Saul and his ſons. 13 Sauls ſin; for which the kingdom was tranſlated from him to David.

NOw [a] the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael; and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down [‖] ſlain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard after Saul, and after his ſons; and the Philiſtines ſlew Jonathan, and || Abinadab, and Malchi-ſhua, the ſons of Saul.

3 And the battel went ſore againſt Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

4 Then ſaid Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come, and || abuſe me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was ſore afraid. So Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe on the ſword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and all his houſe died together.

7 And when all the men of Iſrael that *were* in the valley ſaw that they fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead, then they forſook their cities, and fled; and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had ſtripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the houſe of their gods, and faſtned his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabeſh-gilead heard all that the Philiſtines had done to Saul,

12 They aroſe, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons, and brought them to Jabeſh, and buried their bones under an oak in Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven days.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his tranſgreſſion which he † committed againſt the LORD, [b] *even* againſt the word of the LORD which he kept not, and alſo for asking *counſel* of one that had a familiar ſpirit, [c] to enquire *of it*;

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he ſlew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the ſon of † Jeſſe.

CHAP.

i Or, truſt. || Or, on flat plates, or ſlices. † Heb. bread of ordering. i Ch. 6. 31. & 25. 1. † Heb. upon them.

k Ch. 8. 29.

l Ch. 8. 33.

m Chap. 8. 35.

a 1 Sam. 31. 1, 2.

|| Or, wounded.

|| Or, Iſhui. 1 Sam. 14. 49. † Heb. ſhooters with bowes. † Heb. found him.

|| Or, mock me.

† Heb. tranſgreſſed. b 1 Sam. 13. 13. 15. 23. c 1 Sam. 28. 7.

† Heb. Iſai.

CHAP. XI.

1 *David by a general consent is made king at Hebron.* 4 *He winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites by Joabs valour.* 10 *A catalogue of his mighty men.*

THen [a] all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And moreover † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt || [b] feed my people Israel, and Thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD † by [c] Samuel.

4 ¶ And [d] David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

7 And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called || it, The city of David.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

10 ¶ [e] These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who || strengthned themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king according to [f] the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam || an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains. He lift up his spear against three hundred, slain *by him* at one time.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

13 He was with David at || Pas-dammim, and there ỹ Philistines were gathered together to battel, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.

14 And they || set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great || deliverance.

15 ¶ Now || ỹ three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped in ỹ valley of Rephaim.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines garison *was* then at Bethlehem.

17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem that *was* by the gate, and took *it* and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me that I should do this thing: shall I drink the bloud of these men † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

20 ¶ [h] And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 Of the three he was more honourable then the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto ỹ *first* three.

22 [i] Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two lion-like men of Moab; also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptians hand *was* a spear like a weavers beam; & he went down to him with a staff,

[a] 2 Sam. 5. 1.

† Heb. both yesterday and the third day.

|| Or, rule.

[b] Ps. 78. 71.

† Heb. by the hand of.

[c] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12, 13.

[d] 2 Sam. 5. 6.

† Heb. head.

|| That is, Zion, 2 Sam. 5. 7.

† Heb. revived.

† Heb. went in going and encreasing.

[e] 2 Sam. 23. 8.

|| Or, held strongly with him.

[f] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.

|| Or, son of Hachmoni.

|| Or, Ephes-dammim. 1 Sam. 17. 1

|| Or, stood.

|| Or, salvation.

|| Or, three captains over the thirty.

§ 2 Sam. 23. 13.

[h] 2 Sam. 23. 18, &c.

[i] 2 Sam. 23. 20.

† Heb. great of deeds.

† Heb. a man of measure.

and pluckt the ſpear out of the Egyptians hand, and ſlew him with his own ſpear.

24 Theſe *things* did Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *firſt* three. And David ſet him over his guard.

26 ¶ Alſo the valiant men of the armies *were* [k] Aſahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the ſon of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 ||Shammoth the || Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 || Sibbecai the Huſhathite, || Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, ||Heled the ſon of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the ſon of Ribai of Gibeah *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 || Hurai of the brooks of Gaaſh, ||Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The ſons of || Haſhem the Gizonite, Jonathan the ſon of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the ſon of || Sacar the Hararite, || Eliphal the ſon of || Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 ||Hezro the Carmelite, ||Naarai the ſon of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar || the ſon of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite the armour-bearer of Joab the ſon of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the ſon of Ahlai,

42 Adina the ſon of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the ſon of Maachah, and Joſhaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Aſhterathite, Shama and Jehiel the ſons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the || ſon of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joſhaviah, the ſons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaſiel the Meſobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David to Ziklag.*
23 *The armies that came to him to Hebron.*

NOw theſe *are* they that came to David to [a] Ziklag, † while he yet kept himſelf cloſe becauſe of Saul the ſon of Kiſh: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

2 *They were* armed with bowes, and could uſe both the right hand and [b] the left in *hurling* ſtones, and *ſhooting* arrows out of a bowe, *even* of Sauls brethren, of Benjamin.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joaſh, the ſons of || Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the ſons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

4 And Iſmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, & over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Joſabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jeſiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jaſhobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the ſons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there ſeparated themſelves unto David into the hold to the wilderneſs, men of might, *and* men † of war fit for the battel, that could handle ſhield and buckler, whoſe faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* [c] † as ſwift as the roes upon the mountains;

9 Ezer the firſt, Obadiah the ſecond, Eliab the third,

10 Miſhmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the ſixth, Eliel the ſeventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad ỹ ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 Theſe *were* of the ſons of Gad, captains of the hoſt: || one of the leaſt *was* over an

---

[k] 2 Sam. 23. 24.

|| Or, *Shammah.*

|| Or, *Harodite.*

2 Sam. 23. 25.

|| Or, *Mebunnai.*

|| Or, *Zalmon.*

|| Or, *Heleb.*

|| Or, *Hiddai.*

|| Or, *Abi-al-bon*

|| Or, *Jaſhen.*

|| Or, *Sharar.*

|| Or, *Eliphelet.*

|| Or, *Ahaſbai.*

|| Or, *Hezrai.*

|| Or, *Paarai the Arbite.*

|| Or, *the Haggerite.*

|| Or, *Shimrite.*

[a] 1 Sam. 27. 6.

† Heb. being yet ſhut up.

[b] Judges 20. 16.

|| Or, *Haſmaah.*

† Heb. *of the hoſt.*

[c] 2 Sam. 2. 18.

† Heb. *as the roes upon the mountains to make haſt.*

|| Or, *one that was leaſt could reſiſt an hundred, and the greateſt a thouſand.*

an hundred, & ỹ greateſt over a thouſand.

15 Theſe *are* they that went over Jordan in the firſt moneth, when it had †[d] overflown all his banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the eaſt, and toward the weſt.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and of Judah to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and anſwered and ſaid unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart ſhall † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, ſeeing *there is* no || wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

18 Then † the ſpirit came upon Amaſai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he ſaid*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy ſide, thou ſon of Jeſſe: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell *ſome* of Manaſſeh to David [e] when he came with the Philiſtines againſt Saul to battel. But they helped them not: for [f] the lords of the Philiſtines, upon adviſement, ſent him away, ſaying, He will fall to his maſter Saul, † to *the jeopardy of* our heads.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manaſſeh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thouſands that *were* of Manaſſeh.

21 And they helped David || againſt [g] the band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, & were captains in the hoſt.

22 For at *that* time day by day there came to David to help him, untill *it was* a great hoſt, like the hoſt of God.

23 ¶ And theſe *are* the numbers of the || † bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* [h] came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, [i] according to the word of the LORD.

24 The children of Judah, that bare ſhield and ſpear, *were* ſix thouſand and eight hundred, ready || armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, ſeven thouſand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thouſand and ſix hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thouſand and ſeven hundred.

28 And [k] Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his fathers houſe twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin the † kindred of Saul, three thouſand: for hitherto † [l] the greateſt part of them had kept the ward of the houſe of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thouſand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the houſe of their fathers.

31 And of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, eighteen thouſand, which were expreſſed by name to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Iſſachar, *which were* [m] *men* that had underſtanding of the times, to know what Iſrael ought to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, ſuch as went forth to battel, || expert in war, with all inſtruments of war, fifty thouſand, which could || keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali, a thouſand captains, and with them, with ſhield and ſpear, thirty and ſeven thouſand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war, twenty & eight thouſand and ſix hundred.

36 And of Aſher, ſuch as went forth to battel, || expert in war, fourty thouſand.

37 And on the other ſide of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, with all manner of inſtruments of war for the battel, an hundred and twenty thouſand.

38 All theſe men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Iſrael: and all the reſt alſo of Iſrael *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three

† Heb. filled over. [d] Joſh. 3. 15.

† Heb. before them

† Heb. be one.

|| Or, violence.

† Heb. the ſpirit clothed Amaſai. So Judg. 6. 34.

[e] 1 Sam. 29. 2.

[f] 1 Sam. 29. 4.

† Heb. on our heads.

|| Or, with a band. [g] 1 Sam. 30. 1, 9, 10.

|| Or, captains, or men. † Heb. heads. [h] 2 Sam. 2. 3, 4. [i] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 3.

|| Or, prepared.

[k] 2 Sam. 8. 17.

† Heb. brethren. † Heb. a multitude of them. [l] 2 Sam. 2. 8, 9

† Heb. men of names.

[m] Eſth. 1. 13.

|| Or, rangers of battel, or ranged in battel.

|| Or, ſet the battel in aray.

† Heb. without a heart and a heart.

|| Or, keeping their rank.

three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, & on oxen, *and* || meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oyl, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israel.

|| Or, victual of meal.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.*

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands and of hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, † let us send abroad unto our brethren every where *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* † in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us.

† Heb. *let us break forth* and *send.*

† Heb. *in the cities of their suburbs.*

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

† Heb. *bring about.*

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So [a] David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from [b] Kirjath-jearim.

[a] 2 Sam. 6. 1.

[b] 1 Sam. 6. 21. & 7. 1

6 And David went up, and all Israel, to [c] Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belongeth* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*.

[c] Josh. 15. 9, 60.

7 And they † carried the ark of God [d] in a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab. And Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

† Heb. *made the ark to ride.*

[d] See Num. 4. 15. Chap. 15. 2, 13.

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

† Heb. *songs.*

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshing-floor of || Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark: for the oxen || stumbled.

|| Called *Nachon*, 2 Sam. 6. 6.

|| Or, *shook it.*

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, [e] because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

[e] Numb. 4. 15.

11 And David was displeased because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called || Perez-uzza to this day.

|| That is, *The breach of Uzza.*

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

† Heb. *removed.*

14 And the ark of God remained with [f] the family of Obed-edom in his house three moneths. And the LORD blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

[f] As Chap. 26. 5.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Hirams kindness to David.* 2 *Davids felicity in people, wives, and children.* 8 *His two victories over the Philistines.*

NOw [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

[a] 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c.

2 ¶ And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel: for his kingdom was lift up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 And David took † mo wives at Jerusalem: and David begat mo sons and daughters.

† Heb. *yet.*

4 Now [b] these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

[b] Chap. 3. 5.

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and || Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

|| Or, *Eliada*, 2 Sam. 5. 16

8 ¶ [c] And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 17.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken-in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking-forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, || Baal-perazim.

|| That is, A place of breaches.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God: & God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, [d] and come upon them over against ỹ mulberry-trees.

[d] 2 Sam. 5. 23.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battel: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of ỹ Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom.* 25 *He performeth the solemnity with great joy.* 29 *Michal despiseth him.*

AND *David* made him houses in ỹ city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David said, † [a] None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

† Heb. It is not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.
[a] Numb. 4. 3, 15. Deut. 31. 9.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his || brethren an hundred and twenty.

|| Or, *kinsmen.*

6 Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the sons of [b] Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

[b] Ex. 6. 22.

9 Of the sons of [c] Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore.

[c] Ex. 6. 18.

10 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctifie yourselves *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For [d] becaufe ye *did it* not at the first, [e] the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

[d] 2 Sam. 6. 3.
[e] Cha. 13. 7. [e] Cha. 13. 10, 11.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, as [f] Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

[f] Exod. 25. 14. Numb. 4. 15. & 7 9.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed [g] Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, [h] Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, [i] Ethan the son of Kushaiah:

[g] Ch. 6. 33. [h] Ch. 6. 39. [i] Ch. 6. 44.

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab,

Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaſeiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the ſingers, Heman, Aſaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to ſound with cymbals of braſs;

|| V. 18 *Jaaziel.*

20 And Zechariah, and || Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaſeiah, and Benaiah, with pſalteries on Alamoth;

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps || on the Sheminith to excell.

|| Or, *on the eighth to overſee.*

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites || *was* for † ſong: he inſtructed about the ſong, becauſe he *was* skilfull.

|| Or, was *for the carriage: he inſtructed about the carriage.* † Heb. *lifting up.*

23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoſhaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amaſai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the prieſts k did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

k Numb. 10. 8.

25 ¶ So l David and the elders of Iſrael and the captains over thouſands went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the houſe of Obed-edom with joy.

l 2 Sam 6. 12, 13, &c.

26 And it came to paſs when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered ſeven bullocks and ſeven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linnen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the ſingers, and Chenaniah the maſter of the || ſong, with the ſingers: David alſo *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

|| Or, *carriage.*

28 Thus all Iſrael brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with ſhouting, and with ſound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noiſe with pſalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs m *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window ſaw king David dancing and playing: and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart.

m 2 Sam. 6. 16.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Davids feſtival ſacrifice. 4 He ordereth a quire to ſing thanksgiving. 7 The pſalm of thanksgiving. 37 He appointeth miniſters, porters, prieſts and muſicians to attend continually on the ark.

SO a they brought the ark of God, and ſet it in the midſt of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-ſacrifices and peace-offerings before God.

a 2 Sam. 6. 17.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Iſrael, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of fleſh, and a flagon *of wine.*

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to miniſter before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praiſe the LORD God of Iſrael:

5 Aſaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with pſalteries, and with harps; but Aſaph made a ſound with cymbals:

† Heb. *with inſtruments of pſalteries and harps.*

6 Benaiah alſo and Jahaziel the prieſts with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day David delivered b firſt *this pſalm* to thank the LORD, into the hand of Aſaph and his brethren.

b See 2 Sam. 23. 1. c Pſa. 105. 1.

8 c Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him, talk you of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name; let the heart of them rejoyce that ſeek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his ſtrength, ſeek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth,

13 O ye ſeed of Iſrael his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God; his judgements *are* in all the earth.

15 Be

15 Be ye mindfull always of his covenant; the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations;

[c] Gen. 17. 3. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11.

16 *Even of the* [d] *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Iſaac;

17 And hath confirmed the ſame to Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant,

† Heb. the cord. † Heb. men of number.

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

19 When ye were but † few, [e] even a few, and ſtrangers in it;

[e] Gen. 34. 30.

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people;

[f] Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3. Ex. 7. 15. [g] Pſal. 105. 15 [h] Pſa. 96. 1

21 He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he [f] reproved kings for their ſakes,

22 *Saying*, [g] Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

23 [h] Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; ſhew forth from day to day his ſalvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed: he alſo *is* to be feared above all gods.

[i] Levit. 19. 4.

26 For all the gods [i] of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his preſence, ſtrength and gladneſs *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him; worſhip the LORD in the beauty of holineſs.

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world alſo ſhall be ſtable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoyce: and let *men* ſay among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof: let the fields rejoyce, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then ſhall the trees of the wood ſing out at the preſence of the LORD, becauſe he cometh to judge the earth.

34 [k] O give thanks to the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[k] Pſa. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1. [l] Pſa 106. 47, 48.

35 And ſay ye, [l] Save us, O God of our ſalvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praiſe.

36 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael for ever and ever. And all [m] the people ſaid, Amen, and praiſed the LORD.

[m] Deut. 27. 15.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD Aſaph and his brethren, to miniſter before the ark continually, as every days work required:

38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren, threeſcore and eight; Obed-edom alſo the ſon of Jeduthun, and Hoſah, *to be* porters:

39 And Zadok the prieſt and his brethren the prieſts, before [n] the tabernacle of the LORD, [o] in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

[n] Chap. 21. 29. 2 Chr. 1. 3. [o] 1 Kin. 3. 4.

40 To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually [p] † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all *that is* written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Iſrael;

[p] Exod. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3 † Heb. *in the morning, and in the evening.*

41 And with them Heman & Jeduthun, and the reſt *that were* choſen, who were expreſſed by name, to give thanks to ŷ LORD, [q] becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever;

[q] 2 Chr. 5. 13. & 7. 3. Ezr. 3. 11. Jer 33. 11.

42 And with them Heman & Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals, for thoſe that ſhould make a ſound, and with muſical inſtruments of God. And the ſons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.

† Heb. *for the gate.*

43 And all the people departed every man to his houſe: and David returned to bleſs his houſe.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Nathan firſt approving the purpoſe of David to build God an houſe,* 3 *after by the word of God forbiddeth him.* 11 *He promiſeth him bleſſings and benefits in his ſeed.* 16 *Davids prayer and thankſgiving.*

NOw [a] it came to paſs, as David ſat in his houſe, that David ſaid to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an houſe of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

[a] 2 Sam. 7. 1, &c.

2 Then

2 Then Nathan ſaid unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart; for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the word of God came to Nathan, ſaying,

4 Go and tell David my ſervant, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou ſhalt not build me an houſe to dwell in.

5 For I have not dwelt in an houſe ſince the day that I brought up Iſrael, unto this day; but † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

† Heb. *have been.*

6 Whereſoever I have walked with all Iſrael, ſpake I a word to any of the judges of Iſrael whom I commanded to feed my people, ſaying, Why have ye not built me an houſe of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I took thee from the *ſheep-cote*, *even* † from following the ſheep, that thou ſhouldſt be ruler over my people Iſrael.

† Heb. *from after.*

8 And I have been with thee whitherſoever thou haſt walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Alſo I will ordain a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, and they ſhall dwell in their place, and ſhall be moved no more; neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs waſte them any more, as at the beginning,

10 And ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael: moreover, I will ſubdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an houſe.

11 And it ſhall come to paſs, when thy days be expired that thou muſt go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raiſe up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall be of thy ſons, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.

12 He ſhall build me an houſe, and I will ſtabliſh his throne for ever.

13 [b] I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 14.

14 But [c] I will ſettle him in mine houſe and in my kingdom for ever; and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for evermore.

[c] Luke 1. 33.

15 According to all theſe words and according to all this viſion ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came, and ſat before the LORD, and ſaid, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a ſmall thing in thine eyes, O God: for thou haſt *alſo* ſpoken of thy ſervants houſe for a great while to come, and haſt regarded me according to the eſtate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *ſpeak* more to thee for the honour of thy ſervant? for thou knoweſt thy ſervant.

19 O LORD, for thy ſervants ſake, and according to thine own heart haſt thou done all this greatneſs, in making known all *theſe* † great things.

† Heb. greatneſſes.

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beſides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Iſrael, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatneſs and terribleneſs, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou haſt redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Iſrael didſt thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becameſt their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, be eſtabliſhed for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

24 Let it even be eſtabliſhed, that thy name may be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* ỹ God of Iſrael, *even* a God to Iſrael: and *let* the houſe of David thy ſervant *be* eſtabliſhed before thee.

† Heb. haſt revealed the ear of thy ſervant.

25 For thou, O my God, † haſt told thy ſervant that thou wilt build him an houſe: therefore thy ſervant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and

and haſt promiſed this goodneſs unto thy ſervant.

27 Now therefore || let it pleaſe thee to bleſs the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou bleſſeſt, O LORD, and *it ſhall be* bleſſed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David ſubdueth the Philiſtines, and the Moabites.* 3 *He ſmiteth Hadarezer, and the Syrians.* 9 *Tou ſendeth Hadoram with preſents to bleſs David.* 11 *The preſents and the ſpoil David dedicateth to God.* 13 *He putteth gariſons in Edom.* 14 *Davids officers.*

NOw after this [a] it came to paſs that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

2 And he ſmote Moab; and ŷ Moabites became Davids ſervants, & brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David ſmote || Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to ſtabliſh his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thouſand chariots, and ſeven thouſand horſemen, and twenty thouſand footmen: David alſo houghed all the chariot-*horſes*, but reſerved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of † Damaſcus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men.

6 Then David put *gariſons* in Syria-damaſcus, & the Syrians became Davids ſervants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

7 And David took the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem.

8 Likewiſe from || Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much braſs, wherewith [b] Solomon made the braſen ſea, and the pillars, and the veſſels of braſs.

9 ¶ Now when || Tou king of Hamath heard how David had ſmitten all the hoſt of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

10 He ſent || Hadoram his ſon to king David, || to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, becauſe he had fought againſt Hadarezer, and ſmitten him; for Hadarezer † had warred with Tou; & *with him* all manner of veſſels of gold, and ſilver, and braſs.

11 ¶ Them alſo king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the ſilver and the gold that he brought from all *theſe* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philiſtines, and from Amelek.

12 Moreover, † Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah ſlew of the Edomites in the valley of ſalt eighteen thouſand.

13 And he put garriſons in Edom; and all the Edomites became Davids ſervants. Thus the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Iſrael, and executed judgement and juſtice among all his people.

15 And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah *was* over the hoſt; and Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud, || recorder;

16 And Zadok the ſon of Ahitub, and || Abimelech the ſon of Abiathar, *were* the prieſts; and || Shavſha *was* ſcribe;

17 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the ſons of David *were* chief † about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Davids meſſengers ſent to comfort Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh are villainouſly intreated.* 6 *The Ammonites, ſtrengthned by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abiſhai.* 16 *Shophach, making a new ſupply of the Syrians, is ſlain by David.*

NOw [a] it came to paſs after this that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon died, and his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

2 And David ſaid, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, becauſe his father ſhewed kindneſs to me. And David ſent meſſengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the ſervants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid to Hanun, † Thinkeſt thou that David doth honour thy father, ŷ he hath ſent comforters unto thee? are not his ſervants come unto thee for to ſearch, and to overthrow, and to ſpie out the land?

4 Where-

|| Or, in haſte pleaſed above.

[a] 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c.

|| Or, Hadadezer, in Sam.

† Heb. Damaſek.

|| Called in Sam. Betah and Berothai.

[b] 1 King. 7. 23. 2 Chron. 4. 15.

|| Or, Toi.

|| Or, Joram.

|| Or, to ſalute.

† Heb. to bleſs.

|| Heb. was the man of wars.

|| Or, remembrancer. || 2 Sam. 8. 17. Abimelech.

|| Or, Seraiah. 2 Sam. 8. 17. or, Shiſha, 1 Kin. 4. 3.

† Heb. at the hand of the king.

[a] 2 Sam. 10. 1, &c.

† Heb. In thine eyes doth David, &c.

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids ſervants, and ſhaved them, and cut off their garments in the midſt hard by their buttocks, and ſent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were ſerved. And he ſent to meet them: for the men were greatly aſhamed. And the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho untill your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they had made themſelves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon ſent a thouſand talents of ſilver to hire them chariots and horſemen out of Meſopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

† Heb. *to ſtink.*

7 So they hired thirty and two thouſand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themſelves together from their cities, and came to battel.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themſelves in the field.

† Heb. *the face of the battel was.* || Or, *young men.*

10 Now when Joab ſaw that † the battel was ſet againſt him before and behind, he choſe out of all the || choice of Iſrael, and put *them* in aray againſt the Syrians.

† Heb. *Abiſhai.*

11 And the reſt of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abiſhai his brother, and they ſet *themſelves* in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

12 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave our ſelves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his ſight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battel; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, they likewiſe fled before Abiſhai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jeruſalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they ſent meſſengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the || river: and || Shophach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer *went* before them.

|| That is, *Euphrates.* || Or, *Shobach*, 2 Sam. 10. 16.

17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Iſrael, and paſſed over Jordan, and came upon them, and ſet *the battel* in aray againſt them. So when David had put the battel in aray againſt the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Iſrael; and David ſlew of the Syrians ſeven thouſand men *which fought in* chariots, and fourty thouſand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the hoſt.

19 And when the ſervants of Hadarezer ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they made peace with David, and became his ſervants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is beſieged by Joab, ſpoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured.* 4 *Three giants are ſlain in three ſeveral overthrows of the Philiſtines.*

AND [a] it came to paſs, that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battel*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and waſted the countrey of the children of Ammon, and came and beſieged Rabbah: but David tarried at Jeruſalem: and Joab ſmote Rabbah, and deſtroyed it.

[a] 2 Sam. 11. 1. † Heb. *at the return of the year.*

2 And David [b] took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious ſtones in it; and it was ſet upon Davids head: and he brought alſo exceeding much ſpoil out of the city.

[b] 2 Sam. 12. 30. † Heb. *the weight of.*

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with ſaws and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even ſo dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jeruſalem.

4 ¶ And

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this
c that there ||† arose war at || Gezer with
the Philistines, at which time d Sibbechai
the Hushathite slew || Sippai *that was* of
the children of || the giant, and they were
subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of || Jair slew
Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite,
whose spear-staff *was* like a weavers beam.

6 And yet again e there was war at
Gath, where was a man of † *great* stature,
whose fingers and toes *were* four and
twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*:
and he also was † the son of † the giant.

7 But when he || defied Israel, Jonathan ỹ
son of || Shimea Davids brother slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant in
Gath; and they fell by the hand of David,
and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *Their number being brought, David repenteth.* 9 *Having three plagues propounded by Gad, he chooseth the pestilence.* 14 *After the death of seventy thousand, by repentance he preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem.* 18 *By Gads direction he purchaseth Ornans threshing-floor: where having built an altar, God giveth a sign of his favour by fire, and stayeth the plague.* 28 *David sacrificeth there, being restrained from Gibeon by fear of the angel.*

A Nd a Satan stood up against Israel, and
provoked David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab and to the
rulers of the people, Go, number Israel
from Beer-sheba even to Dan; & bring the
number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make
his people an hundred times so many mo
as they *be*: but, my lord the king, *are* they
not all my lords servants? why then doth
my lord require this thing? why will he
be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless the kings word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and
came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they*
of Israel were a thousand thousand and an
hundred thousand men that drew sword:
and Judah *was* four hundred threescore
and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 But b Levi and Benjamin counted he
not among them: for the kings word was
abominable to Joab.

7 † And God was displeased with this
thing; therefore he smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, c I have
sinned greatly, because I have done this
thing: d but now, I beseech thee, do away
the iniquity of thy servant; for I have
done very foolishly.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad
Davids e seer, saying,

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith
the LORD, I † offer thee *three* things;
choose thee one of them that I may do *it*
unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto
him, Thus saith the LORD, † Choose thee

12 Either three years famine; or three
moneths to be destroyed before thy foes,
while that the sword of thine enemies
overtaketh *thee*; or else three days the
sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in
the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel.
Now therefore advise thy self what word
I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in
a great strait: let me fall now into the
hand of the LORD; for very || great *are*
his mercies: but let me not fall into the
hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy
thousand men.

15 And God sent an f angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and g he repented
him of the evil, & said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand.
And the angel of the LORD stood by the
threshing-floor of || Ornan the Jebusite.

16 And David lift up his eyes, & h saw ỹ
angel of the LORD stand between ỹ earth
and the heaven, having a drawn sword in
his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then
David and the elders *of Israel, who were*
clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And

---

a 2 Sam. 21. 18. || Or, continued. † Heb. stood. || Or, Gob.
c Chr. 11. 29. || Sa;b, 2 Sam. 21. 18. || Or, Saph. || Jaareoregim, 2 Sam 21. 19.
e 2 Sam. 21. 20. † Heb. measure. † Heb. born to. † Heb. Rapha. || Or, reproached. || Shammah, 1 Sam. 16. 9.
a 2 Sam. 24. 1, &c.
b 2 Chron. 27. 24.
† Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the* LORD *concerning this thing.*
c 2 Sam. 24. 10.
d 2 Sam. 12. 13.
e See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
† Heb. *present.*
† Heb. *Take to thee.*
|| Or, *many.*
f 2 Sam. 24. 16.
g See Gen. 6. 6.
|| Or, *Araunah,* 2 Sam. 24. 18
h 2 Chron. 3. 1.

17 And David ſaid unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have ſinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers houſe; but not on thy people, that they ſhould be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the [i] angel of the LORD commanded Gad to ſay to David that David ſhould go up and ſet up an altar unto the LORD in the threſhing floor of Ornan the Jebuſite.

19 And David went up at the ſaying of Gad, which he ſpake in the name of the LORD.

20 || And Ornan turned back, and ſaw the angel; and his four ſons with him hid themſelves. Now Ornan was threſhing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and ſaw David, and went out of the threſhing-floor, and bowed himſelf to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David ſaid to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threſhing floor, that I may build an altar therein unto ỹ LORD: thou ſhalt grant it me for ỹ full price: that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

23 And Ornan ſaid unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *alſo* for burnt-offerings, and the threſhing-inſtruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering; I give it all.

24 And king David ſaid to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without coſt.

25 So [k] David gave to Ornan for ỹ place ſix hundred ſhekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD; and [l] he anſwered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his ſword again into the ſheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David ſaw that the LORD had anſwered him in the threſhing floor of Ornan the Jebuſite, then he ſacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moſes made in the wilderneſs, and the altar of the burnt-offering *were* at that ſeaſon in the high place at [m] Gibeon.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid becauſe of the ſword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundantly for the building of it.* 6 *He inſtructeth Solomon in Gods promiſes, and his duty in building the temple.* 17 *He chargeth the princes to aſſiſt his ſon.*

THen David ſaid, [a] This is the houſe of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Iſrael.

2 And David commanded to gather together [b] the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael; and he ſet maſons to hew wrought ſtones to build the houſe of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates; and for the joynings; and braſs in abundance [c] without weight;

4 Alſo cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar-wood to David.

5 And David ſaid, [d] Solomon my ſon *is* young and tender, and the houſe *that is* to be builded for the LORD *muſt be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countreys: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his ſon, and charged him to build an houſe for the LORD God of Iſrael.

7 And David ſaid to Solomon, My ſon, as for me, [e] it was in my mind to build an houſe [f] unto ỹ name of the LORD my God.

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying, [g] Thou haſt ſhed bloud abundantly, and haſt made great wars: thou ſhalt not build an houſe unto my name, becauſe thou haſt ſhed much bloud upon the earth in my ſight.

9 Behold,

---

[i] 2 Chron. 3. 1.

|| Or, *When Ornan turned back and ſaw the angel, then he and his four ſons with him hid themſelves.*

† Heb. Give.

[k] 2 Sam. 24. 24.

[l] Lev. 9. 24. 2 Chron. 3. 1.

[m] 1 King. 3. 4. Chap. 16. 39. 2 Chr. 1. 3.

[a] Deut. 12. 5. 2 Sam. 24. 18.

[b] 1 King. 9. 21.

[c] V. 14

[d] Chap. 29. 1.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 2. [f] Deut. 12. 5, 11. [g] 1 King. 5. 3. Ch. 28. 3.

9 Behold, a ſon ſhall be born to thee, who ſhall be a man of reſt; and I will give him reſt from all his enemies round about: for his name ſhall be || Solomon, and I will give peace and quietneſs unto Iſrael in his days.

|| That is, Peaceable.

10 [h] He ſhall build an houſe for my name; and [i] he ſhall be my ſon, and I *will be* his father; and I will eſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom over Iſrael for ever.

[h] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kin. 5. 5. Chap. 17. 12, 13. [i] Heb. 1. 5. [k] Ver. 16.

11 Now, my ſon, [k] the LORD be with thee, and proſper thou, and build the houſe of the LORD thy God, as he hath ſaid of thee.

12 Onely the LORD give thee wiſdom and underſtanding, and give thee charge concerning Iſrael, that thou mayeſt keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then ſhalt thou proſper, if thou takeſt heed to fulfill the ſtatutes and judgements which the LORD charged Moſes with concerning Iſrael. [l] Be ſtrong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be diſmayed.

[l] Deut. 31. 7, 8. Joſh. 1. 6, 7, 9.

14 Now behold, in my || trouble I have prepared for the houſe of the LORD an hundred thouſand talents of gold, and a thouſand thouſand talents of ſilver; and of braſs, and iron, [m] without weight: for it is in abundance: timber alſo and ſtone have I prepared; and thou mayeſt add thereto.

|| Or, poverty. [m] Ver. 3.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and || workers of ſtone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

|| That is, maſons & carpenters.

16 Of the gold, the ſilver, and the braſs, and the iron *there is* no number. Ariſe *therefore*, and be doing, and [n] the LORD be with thee.

[n] Ver. 11.

17 ¶ David alſo commanded all the princes of Iſrael to help Solomon his ſon, *ſaying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you reſt on every ſide? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is ſubdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now ſet your heart and your ſoul to ſeek the LORD your God; ariſe therefore, and build ye the ſanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy veſſels of God, into the houſe that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his old age maketh Solomon king.* 2 *The number and diſtribution of the Levites.* 7 *The families of the Gerſhonites.* 12 *The ſons of Kohath.* 21 *The ſons of Merari.* 24 *The offices of the Levites.*

SO when David was old and full of days, he made [a] Solomon his ſon king over Iſrael.

[a] 1 King. 1 33--39. Chap. 28. 5.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Iſrael, with the prieſts and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of [b] thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thouſand.

[b] Num. 4. 3, 47.

4 Of which, twenty and four thouſand *were* || to ſet forward the work of the houſe of the LORD; and ſix thouſand *were* [c] officers and judges:

|| Or, *to overſee.* [c] Deu. 16. 18

5 Moreover, four thouſand *were* porters; and four thouſand praiſed the LORD with the inſtruments [d] which I made, *ſaid David*, to praiſe *therewith*.

[d] See 2 Chron. 29. 25. Amos 6. 5.

6 And [e] David divided them into † courſes among the ſons of Levi, *namely*, Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

[e] Exod. 6. 16 Numb. 26. 57. Chap. 6. 1, &c. 2 Chr. 8. 14 & 29. 25.

7 ¶ Of the [f] Gerſhonites *were* || Laadan, and Shimei.

† Heb. *diviſions.* [f] Chap. 26. 21. || Or, *Libni*, Chap. 6. 17

8 The ſons of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The ſons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. Theſe *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the ſons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, || Zina, and Jeuſh, and Beriah. Theſe four *were* the ſons of Shimei.

|| Or, *Zizah.* verſ. 11.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the ſecond: but Jeuſh and Beriah † had not many ſons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* fathers houſe.

† Heb. *did not multiply ſons.*

12 ¶ [g] The ſons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

[g] Exo. 6. 18

13 The ſons of [h] Amram; Aaron, and Moſes. And [i] Aaron was ſeparated that he ſhould ſanctifie the moſt holy things, he and his ſons for ever, to burn incenſe

[h] Exo. 6. 20 [i] Exo. 28. 1 Hebr. 5 4.

before the LORD, to minister unto him, and [k] to bless in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, [l] his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 [m] The sons of Moses *were* Gershom, and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, [n] || Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, [o] Rehabiah || the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were † very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar, || Shelomith the chief.

19 [p] Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jehaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ [q] The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and [r] Kish:

22 And Eleazar died, and [s] had no sons, but daughters: and their || brethren the sons of Kish [t] took them.

23 [u] The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of [x] Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of [y] twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, ||that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever;

26 And also unto the Levites: They shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David the Levites *were* † numbred from twenty years old and above:

28 Because their † office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

29 Both for [z] the shew-bread, and for [a] the fine flour for meat-offering, and for [b] the unleavened cakes, and for [c] *that which is baked in* the || pan, and for that which is fryed, and for all manner of [d] measure and size;

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even;

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD [e] in the sabbaths, in the new-moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and [f] ŷ charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

NOw these *are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron. [a] The sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

2 But [b] Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were mo chief men found of the sons of Eleazar then of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of ŷ house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governours of the sanctuary, and governours *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers

[k] Numb. 6. 23.
[l] See Chap. 26. 23, 24, 25.
[m] Exod. 2. 22. & 18. 3, 4.
[n] Chap. 26. 24.
|| *Shubael.* Chap. 24. 20.
[o] Chap. 26. 25.
|| Or, *the first.*
† Heb. *highly multiplied.*
|| *Shelomoth* Chap. 24. 22.
[p] Chap. 24. 23.
[q] Chap. 24. 26.
[r] Chap. 24. 29.
[s] Chap. 24. 28.
|| Or, *kinsmen.*
[t] See Num. 36. 6, 8.
[u] Chap. 24. 30.
[x] Numb. 10. 17, 21.
[y] Num. 8. 24. & 4 3.
|| Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem, &c.*
† Heb. *numbers.*
† Heb. *station was at the hand of the sons.*
[z] Ex. 25. 30
[a] Levit. 6. 20.
[b] Chap. 9. 29, &c.
[c] Lev. 2. 4
[d] Levit. 2. 5, 7.
|| Or, *flat plate.*
[e] Levit. 19. 35.
[e] Numb. 10. 10. Psal. 81. 3.
[f] Numb. 3. 6, 9.
[a] Levit. 10. 1, 6.
[b] Num. 3. 4. & 26. 61.

fathers of the priests and Levites: one † principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

† Heb. house of the father.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to [c] Abijah,

[a] Neh. 12. 4, 17. Luke 1. 5.

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

[d] Ch. 9. 25. 19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service [d] to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

[e] Chap. 23. 16. Shebuel. [f] Chap. 23. 17.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these*. Of the sons of Amram; [e] Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning [f] Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

[g] Chap. 23. 18. Shelomith. [h] Chap. 23. 19. & 26. 31.

22 Of the Izharites; [g] Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

23 And the sons *of* [h] *Hebron*; Jeriah *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

[i] Exod. 6. 19. [k] Chap. 23. 21.

26 [i] The sons of Merari *were*, Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, [k] who had no sons.

[k] Chap. 23. 22.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 [l] The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites, after ỹ house of their fathers.

[l] Chap. 23. 23.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests & Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the singers.* 8 *Their division by lot into four and twenty orders.*

MOreover, David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of [a] Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesie with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their service, was:

[a] Chap 6. 33, 39, 44.

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and || Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied † according to the order of the king.

|| Or, *Jesharelah*, ver. 14. † Heb. *by the hands of the king.* So V. 6.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and || Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, || six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

|| Or, *Izri*, ver. 11. || With Shimei mentioned ver. 17.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, || Uzziel, || Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

|| Or, *Azareel*, ver. 18. || Or, *Shubael*, ver. 20.

5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the kings seer in the || words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

|| Or, *matters.*

6 All these were under the hands of their father for song *in* the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries and harps, for the service of the house of God, [b] according to the kings order to Asaph, Jeduthun and Heman.

[b] V. 2.

7 So the number of them, with their

brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against[st] *ward*, as well the small as the great, [c] the teacher as the scholar.

[c] 2 Chron. 23. 13.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

30 The three & twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The division of the porters.* 13 *The gates assigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treasures.* 29 *Officers and judges.*

CONcerning the divisions of the porters: Of ỹ Korhites *was* ‖ Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of ‖ Asaph.

‖ Or, Shelemiah ver. 14. ‖ Or, Ebiasaph 1 Ch. 6. 37. & 9. 19.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the first born, Jediael ỹ second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover, the sons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed ‖ him.

That is, Obed-edom, as Ch. 13. 14.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men; Elihu, and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also [a] Hosah of the children of Merari had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief)

[a] Chap. 6. 38.

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth. All the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, as well the small as the great.

13 ¶ And they cast lots ‖ as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

14 And

14 And the lot east-ward fell to || Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counseller, they cast lots; and his lot came out north-ward.

15 To Obed-edom, south-ward; and to his sons, the house of † Asuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* west-ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causey of || the going-up, ward against ward.

17 East-ward, *were* six Levites, north-ward four a day, south-ward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar west-ward, four at the causey, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over [b] the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicate things.

21 *As concerning* the sons of || Laadan: the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were*, || Jehieli.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 And [c] Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and [d] Shelomith his son.

26 Which Shelomith & his brethren *were* over all ŷ treasures of the dedicate things, which David the king & the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and ŷ captains of the host, had dedicated.

27 † Out of the spoils won in battels did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel [e] the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated, *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for [f] officers and judges.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan west-ward, in all business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the Hebronites *was* [g] Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fourtieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour [h] at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † [i] affairs of the king.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every several moneth.* 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbring of the people hindred.* 25 *Davids several officers.*

NOw the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out moneth by moneth, throughout all the moneths of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first moneth *was* [a] Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

3 Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first moneth.

4 And over the course of the second moneth *was* || Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

5 The third captain of the host for the third moneth *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada a || chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[1] Meshe-lemiah, verse 1.

† Heb. Gatherings

|| See 1 King. 10. 5 & 2 Chro. 9. 4

[b] Mal. 3. 10. † Heb. holy things. || Or, Libni. Chap. 6. 17

|| Or, Jehuel, Chap. 23. 8. & 29. 8.

[c] Chap. 23. 16.

[d] Chap. 23. 18.

† Heb. out of the battels and spoils. [e] 1 Sam. 9. 9

[f] Chap. 23. 4.

† Heb. over the charge.

[g] Chap. 23. 19.

[h] See Josh. 21. 34, 39.

† Heb. thing. [i] 2 Chron. 19. 11.

[a] 2 Sam. 23. 8. Chap. 11. 11.

|| Or, Dodo, 2 Sam. 23. 9.

|| Or, principal officer.

6 This *is that* Benaiah *who was* [b] mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his courſe *was* Amizabad his ſon.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth moneth *was* [c] Aſahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his ſon after him: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth moneth *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

9 The ſixth *captain* for the ſixth moneth *was* [d] Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite: and in his courſe *were* twenty & four thouſand.

10 The ſeventh *captain* for the ſeventh moneth *was* [e] Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth moneth *was* [f] Sibbecai the Huſhathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth moneth *was* [g] Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth moneth *was* [h] Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh moneth *was* [i] Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth moneth *was* || Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Iſrael: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the ſon of Zichri; of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the ſon of Maachah;

17 Of the Levites, [k] Haſhabiah the ſon of Kemuel; of the Aaronites, Zadok;

18 Of Judah, [l] Elihu *one* of the brethren of David; of Iſſachar, Omri the ſon of Michael;

19 Of Zebulun, Iſhmaiah the ſon of Obadiah; of Naphtali, Jerimoth the ſon of Azriel;

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoſhea the ſon of Azaziah; of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Joel the ſon of Pedaiah;

21 Of the half *tribe* of Manaſſeh in Gilead, Iddo the ſon of Zechariah; of Benjamin, Jaaſiel the ſon of Abner;

22 Of Dan, Azareel the ſon of Jeroham. Theſe *were* the princes of the tribes of Iſrael.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: becauſe [m] ÿ LORD had ſaid he would increaſe Iſrael like to the ſtars of the heavens.

24 Joab the ſon of Zeruiah began to number, but he finiſhed not, becauſe [n] there fell wrath for it againſt Iſrael; neither †was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

25 ¶ And over the kings treaſures *was* Azmaveth the ſon of Adiel: and over the ſtore-houſes in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the caſtles, *was* Jehonathan the ſon of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ezri the ſon of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increaſe of the vineyards for the wine-cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite.

28 And over the olive-trees and the ſycomore-trees that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyl *was* Joaſh.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys *was* Shaphat the ſon of Adlai.

30 Over the camels alſo *was* Obil the Iſhmeelite: and over the aſſes *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All theſe *were* the rulers of the ſubſtance which *was* king Davids.

32 Alſo Jonathan Davids uncle was a counſeller, a wiſe man, and a || ſcribe: and Jehiel the || ſon of Hachmoni *was* with the kings ſons.

33 And [o] Ahithophel *was* the kings counſeller; and [p] Huſhai the Archite *was* the kings companion.

34 And

[b] 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. Chap. 11. 22, &c.
[c] 2 Sam. 23. 24. Chap. 11. 26.
[d] Chap. 11. 28.
[e] Chap. 11. 27.
[f] 2 Sam. 21. 18.
[g] Chap. 11. 28.
[h] 2 Sam. 23. 28.
[i] Chap. 11. 31.
|| Or, *Heled*, Chap. 11. 30.
[k] Chap. 26. 30.
[l] 1 Sam. 16. 6. *Eliab.*
[m] Gen. 15. 5.
[n] 2 Sam. 24. 15. Chap. 21. 7
† Heb. *aſcended.*
† Heb. *over that which was of the vineyards.*
|| Or, *ſecretary*
|| Or, *Hachmonite.*
[o] 2 Sam. 15. 12.
[p] 2 Sam. 15. 37. & 16. 16.

34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the kings army *was* [q] Joab.

[q] Chap. 11. 6.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David in a solemn assembly, having declared Gods favour to him, and promise to his son Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God.* 9, 20 *He encourageth Solomon to build the temple.* 11 *He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and silver for the materials.*

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, [a] the princes of the tribes, and [b] the captains of the companies that ministred to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and the captains over the hundreds, and [c] the stewards over all the substance and || possession of the king, || and of his sons, with the || officers, and with [d] the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jerusalem.

[a] Chap. 27. 16.
[b] Chap. 27. 1, 2.
[c] Chap. 27. 25.
|| Or, *cattel.*
|| Or, *and his sons.*
|| Or, *eunuchs.*
[d] Chap. 11. 10.

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people; *As for me*, [e] I had in mine heart to build and house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for [f] the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 2.
[f] Psal. 99. 5. & 132. 7.

3 But God said unto me, [g] Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, & hast shed † bloud.

[g] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 King. 5. 3. Chap. 22. 8.
† Heb. *bloods.*

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever. For he hath chosen [h] Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the house of Judah, [i] the house of my father; and [k] among the sons of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel:

[h] Gen. 49. 8. Chap. 5. 2. Psal. 60. 7. & 78. 68.
[i] 1 Sam. 16. 1.
[k] 1 Sam. 16. 12.

5 [l] And of all my sons (for the LORD hath given me many sons) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

[l] Chap. 23. 1.

6 And he said unto me, [m] Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father.

[m] 2 Sam. 7. 13, 14. Chap. 22. 9. 2 Chron. 1. 9.

7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be † constant to do my commandments and my judgements, as at this day.

† Heb. *strong.*

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind. For [n] the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts. If thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

[n] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 King. 8. 39. Chap. 29. 17. Psal. 7. 9. & 139. 2. Pro. 17. 3. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.

10 Take heed now: for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son [o] the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-seat,

[o] See Exo. 25. 40. verse 19.

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of ỹ dedicate things:

† Heb. *of all that was with him.*

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, & for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver, by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof; and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table; and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver;

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every

every baſon; and *likewiſe ſilver* by weight for every baſon of ſilver:

18 And for the altar of incenſe, refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the [p] cherubims, that ſpread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this, ſaid David,* [q] the LORD made me underſtand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David ſaid to Solomon his ſon, [r] Be ſtrong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be diſmayed: for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forſake thee, untill thou haſt finiſhed all the work for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites, *even they ſhall be with thee* for all the ſervice of the houſe of God: and *there ſhall be* with thee for all manner of workmanſhip [s] every willing skilfull man, for any manner of ſervice: alſo the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

p 1 Sam. 4. 4. 1 King. 6. 23, &c.

q See Exo. 25. 40.

r Deut. 31. 7, 8. Joſh. 1. 6, 7, 9. Cha. 22. 13

s Exod. 35. 25, 26. & 36. 1, 2.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David by his example and intreaty* 6 *cauſeth the princes and people to offer willingly.* 10 *Davids thanksgiving and prayer.* 20 *The people having bleſſed God, and ſacrificed, make Solomon king.* 26 *Davids reign, and death.*

FUrthermore, David the king ſaid unto all the congregation, Solomon my ſon, whom alone God hath choſen, *is yet* [a] young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the houſe of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and the braſs for *things* of braſs, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; [b] onyx-ſtones, and *ſtones* to be ſet, gliſtring ſtones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious ſtones, and marble-ſtones in abundance.

3 Moreover, becauſe I have ſet my affection to the houſe of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and ſilver, *which* I have given to the houſe of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy houſe,

4 *Even* three thouſand talents of gold of the gold of [c] Ophir, and ſeven thouſand talents of refined ſilver, to overlay the walls of the houſes *withall*:

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, & for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to conſecrate his ſervice this day unto the LORD?

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Iſrael, and the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, with [d] the rulers over the kings work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the ſervice of the houſe of God, of gold, five thouſand talents, and ten thouſand drams; and of ſilver, ten thouſand talents; and of braſs, eighteen thouſand talents; and one hundred thouſand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* ſtones were found, gave *them* to the treaſure of the houſe of the LORD, by the hand of [e] Jehiel the Gerſhonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, becauſe with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king alſo rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David bleſſed the LORD before all the congregation: and David ſaid, Bleſſed *be* thou, LORD God of Iſrael our father, for ever and ever.

11 [f] Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatneſs, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majeſty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reigneſt over all; & in thine hand *is* power and might; & in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give ſtrength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praiſe thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we ſhould † be able to offer ſo willingly

c 1 King. 9. 28.

† Heb. to fill his hand.

d Chap. 27. 25, &c.

e Chap. 26. 21.

f Mat. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.

† Heb. return, or obtain ſtrength.

lingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, & † of thine own have we given thee.

15 For [g] we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: [h] our dayes on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou [i] triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people which are || present here to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and || prepare their heart unto thee.

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace *for* the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And [k] they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governour, and Zadok *to be* priest.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king in stead of David his father, & prospered, & all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, † submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, & [l] bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 [m] And the time that he reigned over Israel *was* fourty years; [n] seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches and honour. And Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the || † book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

30 With all his reign & his might, & the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of ỹ countreys.

† Heb. *of thine hand.*
[g] 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
[h] Psal. 90. 9. & 102. 11. & 144. 4.
† Heb. *expectation.*
[i] 1 Sam. 16. 7. Ch. 28. 9.
|| Or, *found.*
|| Or, *stablish.*
[k] 1 King. 1. 35, 39.
† Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon.*
[l] See Gen. 24. 2. & 47. 29. Ezek. 17. 18. 1 King. 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12. Eccles 2. 9.
[m] 1 King. 2. 11.
[n] 2 Sam. 5. 5.
|| † Or, *history.* † Heb. *words.*

The second book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon. 7 Solomons choice of wisdom is blessed by God. 13 Solomon's strength and wealth.

[a] 1 King. 2. 45.

AND [a] Solomon the son of David was strengthned in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governour in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him went to the high place that *was* at [b] Gibeon: for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the

[b] 1 King. 3. 4. 1 Chron. 16. 39. & 21. 29.

LORD

LORD had made in the wilderness.

[c] 2 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 1 Chron. 16. 1. 4 [c] But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

[d] Exod. 27. 1, 2. & 38. 1, 2. [e] Ex. 31. 2. ‖ Or, was *there*. 5 Moreover, [d] the brasen altar that [e] Bezaleel the son of Uri the son of Hur had made, ‖ he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my [f] 1 Chron. 28. 5. father, and hast made me [f] to reign in his stead.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: [g] 1 King. 3. 7. † Heb. *much as the dust of the earth.* for thou hast made me king over a people † like the dust of the earth in multitude.

[h] 1 King. 3. 9. [i] Num. 27. 17. 10 [h] Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may [i] go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people *that is so* great?

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thy self, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

[k] 1 Chro. 29. 25. Cha. 9. 22. Eccl. 2. 9. 12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches and wealth, and honour, such as [k] none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

[l] 1 King. 4. 26. & 10. 26, &c. Cha. 9. 25. 14 [l] And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, & twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

[m] 1 King. 10. 27. Cha. 9. 27. Job 22. 24. † Heb. *gave.* 15 [m] And the king † made silver & gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

[n] 1 King. 10. 28. Cha. 9. 28. † Heb. *the going forth of the horses which was Solomons.* † Heb. *by their hand.* 16 [n] And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, & linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetcht up & brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty. And so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomons labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *His embassage to Huram for workmen and provision of stuff.* 11 *Huram sendeth him a kind answer.*

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

[a] 1 King. 5. 15. ver. 18. 2 And [a] Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

‖ Or, Hiram. 1 King. 5. 1. [b] 1 Chro. 14. 1. 3 ¶ And Solomon sent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, saying, [b] As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

† Heb. incense of spices. Num. 28. 3, 9, 11. 4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him † sweet incense, and for the continual shew-bread, and for [c] the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

1 King. 8. 27. Isa. 66. 1. † Heb. *hath restrained, or obtained strength.* 5 And the house which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

[d] But who † is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

7 Send

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

† Heb. to grave graving.

8 Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and || algum trees out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon: and behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

|| Or, almuggim, 1 Kings 10. 11.

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build *shall be* † wonderfull great.

† Heb. great & wonderfull.

10 And behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oyl.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram said moreover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel [c] that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, † endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

[c] Gen. 1, & 2. Psal. 33. 6. & 102. 25. & 124. 8. & 136. 5, 6. Acts 4. 24. & 14. 15. Rev. 10. 6.

† Heb. knowing prudence and understanding.

13 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Huram my fathers;

14 [f] The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre; skilfull to work in gold & in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

[f] 1 Kin. 7. 14.

15 Now therefore the wheat, & the barley, the oyl, & ŷ wine which [g] my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants.

[g] Ver. 10.

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to † Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

† Heb. according to all thy need.

† Heb. Japho.

17 ¶ [h] And Solomon numbred all † the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbring wherewith [i] David his father had numbred them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

[h] 1 King. 5. 13. & 9. 20.

† Heb. the men the strangers.

[i] 1 Chron. 22. 2.

18 And he set [k] threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

[k] As ver. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place and time of building the temple.* 3 *The measure and ornaments of the house.* 10 *The cherubims.* 14 *The veil and pillars.*

THen [a] Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount [b] Moriah, || where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of [c] || Ornan the Jebusite.

[a] 1 King. 6. 1, &c.

[b] Gen. 22. 2.

|| Or, which was seen of David.

[c] 1 Chr. 21. 18. & 22. 1.

|| Or, Araunah, 2 Sam. 24. 18.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second moneth, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things* [d] *wherein* Solomon was † instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

[d] 1 Kin. 6. 2.

† Heb. founded.

4 And the [e] porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred & twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

[e] 1 Kin 6. 3.

5 And the greater house he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees and chains.

6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

† Heb. covered.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the most holy house; the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 ¶ [f] And in the most holy house he made two cherubims || of image-work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of ŷ other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of ŷ house; and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* || inward.

14 ¶ And he made the [g] veil *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

15 Also he made before the house [h] two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made [i] an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he [k] reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand, † Jachin; and the name of that on the left, || Boaz.

f 1 King. 6. 23. || Or, as some think, *of moveable work.*

|| Or, *toward the house.* g Matth. 27. 51. † Heb. *caused to ascend.* h 1 King. 7. 15, 21. Jer. 52. 21. † Heb. *long.*

i 2 Kin. 7. 20

k 1 Kin 7. 21. || That is, *He shall establish.* † That is, *In it is strength.*

CHAP. IV.

1 The altar of brass. 2 The molten sea upon twelve oxen. 6 The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables. 9 The courts, and the instruments of brass. 19 The instruments of gold.

l Ezek. 43. 13, 17. MOreover, he made [l] an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

m 1 King. 7. 23. † Heb. *from his brim to his brim.* 2 ¶ [m] Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits † from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

3 [c] And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about; ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast when it was cast.

c 1 King. 7. 24.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, anp three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, || with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thousand baths.

|| Or, *like a lily-flower.*

6 ¶ He made also [d] ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: † such things as they offered for the burnt-offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

d 1 King. 7. 38. † Heb. *the work of burnt-offering.*

7 [e] And he made ten candlesticks of gold [f] according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

e 1 King. 7. 49. f Exod. 25. 31, 40. 1 Chron. 28. 13, 15.

8 [g] He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred || basons of gold.

g 1 King. 7. 48. || Or, *bowls.*

9 ¶ Furthermore, [h] he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

h 1 King. 6. 36.

10 And [i] he set the sea on the right side of the east-end, over against the south.

i 1 King. 7. 39.

11 And [k] Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the || basons. And Huram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God;

k See 1 Kin. 7. 40. || Or, *bowls.* † Heb. *finished to make.*

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and [l] the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars;

l 1 King. 7. 41.

13 And [m] four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths, two rows of pomegranates one each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* † upon the pillars.

m See 1 Kin. 7. 20. † Heb. *upon the face.*

14 He

14 He made also [n] bases, and ||lavers made he upon the bases;

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, and all their instruments, did [o] Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD of † bright brass.

17 [p] In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And [q] Solomon made all the vessels that *were* for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon [r] the shew-bread *was set*;

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn [s] after the manner, before ỹ oracle, of pure gold;

21 And [t] the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he of* gold, *and* that † perfect gold;

22 And the snuffers, and the ||basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold. And the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treasures.* 2 *The solemn induction of the ark into the oracle.* 11 *God being praised, giveth a visible sign of his favour.*

THus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: [a] and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments put he among the treasures of the house of God.

2 ¶ [b] Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king [c] in the feast, which *was* in the seventh moneth.

4 And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark*, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And ||there it is unto this day.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses [d] put *therein* at Horeb, ||when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy *place*, (for all the priests *that were* † present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course:

12 [e] Also the Levites *which were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east-end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets)

13 It came even to pass, as ỹ trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lift up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, [f] For *he is* good; for his mercy

[n] 1 King. 7. 27. || Or, caldrons.
[o] 1 King. 7. 14. † Heb. made bright, or scoured.
[p] 1 King. 7. 46. † Heb. thickness of the ground.
[q] 1 King. 7. 48.
[r] Exod. 25. 30.
[s] Exod. 27. 20, 21.
[t] Exod. 25. 31, &c. † Heb. perfections of gold. || Or, bowls.
[a] 1 King. 7. 51.
[b] 1 King. 8. 1, &c.
[c] See Ch. 7. 8, 9, 10.
[d] Deut. 10. 2, 5. Chap. 6. 11. || Or, where.
† Heb. found.
[e] 1 Chro. 25. 1.
[f] Psal. 136. See 1 Chr. 16. 41.

mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the houſe was filled with a cloud, *even* the houſe of the LORD;

14 [g] So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter by reaſon of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of God.

[g] Exo. 40. 35. Chap. 7. 2.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having bleſſed the people, bleſſeth God.* 12 *Solomons prayer at the conſecration of the temple.*

THen [a] ſaid Solomon, The LORD hath ſaid that he would dwell in the [b] thick darkneſs.

[a] 1 King. 8. 12, &c. [b] Levit. 16. 2.

2 But I have built an houſe of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and bleſſed the whole congregation of Iſrael: and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood.

4 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he ſpake with his mouth to my father David, ſaying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I choſe no city among all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe in, that my name might be there; neither choſe I a man to be a ruler over my people Iſrael:

6 But [c] I have choſen Jeruſalem, that my name might be there; and [d] have choſen David to be over my people Iſrael.

7 Now [e] it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

8 But the LORD ſaid to David my father, Foraſmuch as it was in thine heart to build an houſe for my name, thou didſt well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithſtanding, thou ſhalt not build the houſe; but thy ſon which ſhall come forth out of thy loyns, he ſhall build the houſe for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath ſpoken: for I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and am ſet on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built the houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

[c] Cha. 12. 13. [d] 1 Chr. 28. 4. [e] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1. & 28. 2.

11 And in it have I put the ark, [f] wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD that he made with the children of Iſrael.

[f] Ch. 5. 10.

12 ¶ And he ſtood before the altar of the LORD in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands.

13 For Solomon had made a braſen ſcaffold, of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had ſet it in the midſt of the court: and upon it he ſtood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands towards heaven,

† Heb. *the length thereof.* &c.

14 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, [g] *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepeſt covenant, and *ſheweſt* mercy unto thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

[g] Exod. 15. 11. Deut. 4. 39. & 7. 9.

15 [h] Thou which haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father that which thou haſt promiſed him; and ſpakeſt with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

[h] 1 Chro. 22. 9.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Iſrael, keep with thy ſervant David my father that which thou haſt promiſed him, ſaying, [i] † There ſhall not fail thee a man in my ſight to ſit upon the throne of Iſrael; [k] yet ſo, that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou haſt walked before me.

[i] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. 1 King. 2. 4. & 8. 25. † Heb. *There ſhall not a man be cut off.* [k] Pſal. 132. 12.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Iſrael, let thy word be verified which thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant David.

18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? [l] behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much leſs this houſe which I have built?

[l] Cha 2. 6. Iſa. 66. 1. Act. 7. 49.

19 Have reſpect therefore to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to his ſupplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this houſe day and night, upon the place whereof thou haſt ſaid that thou wouldſt put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth || towards this place.

|| Or, *in this place.*

21 Hearken

21 Hearken therefore unto the ſupplications of thy ſervant, & of thy people Iſrael, which they ſhall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; & when thou heareſt, forgive.

† Heb. pray.

22 ¶ If a man ſin againſt his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him to make him ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe;

† Heb. and he require an oath of him.

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants, by requiting the wicked, by recompenſing his way upon his own head, & by juſtifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteouſneſs.

24 ¶ And if thy people Iſrael ‖ be put to the worſe before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; and ſhall return and confeſs thy name, and pray and make ſupplication before thee ‖ in this houſe;

‖ Or, be ſmitten.

‖ Or, towards.

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land which thou gaveſt to them and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the [m] heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin when thou doſt afflict them;

[m] 1 King. 17. 1.

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, when thou haſt taught them the good way wherein they ſhould walk; and ſend rain upon thy land which thou haſt given unto thy people for an inheritance.

[n] Ch. 20. 9.

28 ¶ [n] If there be dearth in the land, if there be peſtilence, if there be blaſting, or mildew, locuſts, or caterpillers; if their enemies beſiege them † in the cities of their land; whatſoever ſore, or whatſoever ſickneſs *there be*:

† Heb. in the land of their gates.

29 *Then* what prayer *or* what ſupplication ſoever ſhall be made of any man, or of all thy people Iſrael, when every one ſhall know his own ſore and his own grief, and ſhall ſpread forth his hands ‖ in this houſe:

‖ Or, toward this houſe

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, & render unto every man according unto all his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt: (for thou onely [o] knoweſt ỹ hearts of the children of men)

[o] 1 Chro. 28. 9.

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways † ſo long as they live † in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

† Heb. all the days which.

† Heb. upon the face of the land.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the ſtranger, [p] which is not of thy people Iſrael, but is come from a far countrey for thy great names ſake, and thy mighty hand, and thy ſtretched-out arm; if they come and pray in this houſe:

[p] John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.

33 Then hear thou from ỹ heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Iſrael, and may know that † this houſe which I have built is called by thy name.

† Heb. thy name is called upon this houſe.

34 ¶ If thy people go out to war againſt their enemies by the way that thou ſhalt ſend them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name;

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their ‖ cauſe.

‖ Or, right.

36 ¶ If they ſin againſt thee, (for [q] *there is* no man which ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

[q] Prov. 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20. Jam. 3. 2. 1 Joh. 1. 8.

† Heb. they that take them captives carry them away.

37 Yet, *if* they † bethink themſelves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, ſaying, We have ſinned, we have done amiſs, and have dealt wickedly;

† Heb. bring back to their heart.

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their ſoul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou haſt choſen, and toward the houſe which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their ‖ cauſe, and forgive thy people which have ſinned againſt thee.

‖ Or, right.

40 Now, my God, let, I beſeech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

† Heb. to the prayer of this place.

[f] Pſa. 132. 8,9,10,&c. 41 Now [f] therefore ariſe, O LORD God, into thy reſting place, thou, and the ark of thy ſtrength: let thy prieſts, O LORD God, be clothed with ſalvation, and let thy ſaints rejoyce in goodneſs.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the [f] Iſa. 55.3. face of thine anointed: remember [f] the mercies of David thy ſervant.

CHAP. VII.

1 God having given teſtimony to Solomons prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worſhip him. 4 Solomons ſolemn ſacrifice. 8 Solomon having kept the feaſt of the dedication of the altar, and the feaſt of tabernacles, diſmiſſeth the people. 12 God appearing to Solomon, giveth him promiſes upon condition.

[a] 1 King. 8. 54. [b] Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 1 King. 18. 38. 1 Chron. 21. 26. [c] 1 King. 8. 10, 11. Chap. 5. 13, 14.

NOW [a] when Solomon had made an end of praying, the [b] fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt-offering and the ſacrifices; and [c] the glory of the LORD filled the houſe.

2 And the prieſts could not enter into the houſe of the LORD, becauſe the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS houſe.

3 And when all the children of Iſrael ſaw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the houſe, they bowed themſelves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worſhipped, and praiſed the LORD, *ſaying*, [d] For *he is* good; [e] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[d] Chap. 5. 13. [e] 1 Chro. 16. 41. Chap. 20. 21.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people offered ſacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a ſacrifice of twenty and two thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the houſe of God.

[f] 1 Chron. 25. 16. † Heb. *hand.*

6 [f] And the prieſts waited on their offices: the Levites alſo with inſtruments of muſick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praiſe the LORD, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praiſed by their † miniſtry: and the prieſts ſounded trumpets before them, and all Iſrael ſtood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, becauſe the braſen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

[g] 1 King. 8. 65. [h] Joſh. 13. 3. † Heb. reſtraint.

8 ¶ [g] Alſo at the ſame time Solomon kept the feaſt ſeven days, and all Iſrael [with] him, a very great congregation, from [y] entring in of Hamath unto [h] the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made a † ſolemn aſſembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar ſeven days, and the feaſt ſeven days.

[i] 1 King. 8. 66.

10 And [i] on the three and twentieth day of the ſeventh moneth he ſent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodneſs that the LORD had ſhewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Iſrael his people.

[k] 1 King. 9. 1, &c.

11 Thus [k] Solomon finiſhed the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the houſe of the LORD, and in his own houſe, he proſperouſly effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer, [l] and have choſen this place to my ſelf for an houſe of ſacrifice.

[l] Deut. 12. 5.

13 If I ſhut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locuſts to devour the land, or if I ſend peſtilence among my people;

† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

14 If my people, † which are called by my name, ſhall humble themſelves and pray, and ſeek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their ſin, and will heal their land.

[m] Chap. 6. 40. † Heb. *of this place.*

15 Now [m] mine eyes ſhall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer † *that is made* in this place.

[n] Ch. 6. 6.

16 For now have [n] I choſen and ſanctified this houſe, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and ſhalt obſerve my ſtatutes and my judgements;

18 Then will I ſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with

with David thy father, saying, [o] There shall not † fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

19 [p] But if ye turn away and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, [q] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Solomons buildings.* 7 *The Gentiles which were left Solomon maketh tributaries; but the Israelites, rulers.* 11 *Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house.* 12 *Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices.* 14 *He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places.* 17 *The navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND [a] it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD and his own house,

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, & caused ỷ children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobàh, and pervailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates and bars;

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, & all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † [b] all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel,

8 *But* of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute untill this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomons officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon [c] brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in ỷ house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before ỷ porch;

13 Even after a certain rate every [d] day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts, [e] three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the [f] courses of the priests to their service, and [g] the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required; the [h] porters also by their courses, at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and untill it was finished. So the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then

o Chap. 6. 16.
† Heb. be cut off to thee.
p Levit. 26. 14, 33. Deut. 28. 15, 36, 37.
q Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.
a 1 King. 9. 10, &c.
† Heb. to the desire of Solomon, which he desired to build.
b 1 Kin. 9. 1.
c 1 King. 3. 1. & 7. 8. & 9. 24.
† Heb. holiness.
d Exod. 29. 38.
e Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16
f 1 Chron. 24. 1.
g 1 Chron. 25. 1.
h 1 Chr. 9. 17. & 26. 1
† Heb. so was the commandment of David the man of God

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to ||Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

|| Or, *Elath*, Deut. 2.8. 2 Kin. 14. 22.

18 And Huram sent him, by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, & took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 13 *Solomons gold.* 15 *His targets.* 17 *The throne of ivory.* 20 *His vessels.* 23 *His presents.* 25 *His chariots and horse.* 26 *His tributes.* 29 *His reign and death.*

• 1 King. 10. 1, &c. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

AND • when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, & the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his ||cup-bearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

|| Or, *butlers.*

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land, of thine ||acts, and of thy wisdom:

† Heb. *word.* || Or, *sayings.*

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, untill I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*. And behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God. Because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement & justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spices as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious stones.

11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees ||† terrises to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps and psalteries for singers. And there was none such seen before in the land of Judah.

|| Or, *stayes.* † Heb. *high-wayes.*

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore & six talents of gold;

14 Besides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and ||governours of the countrey brought gold and silver to Solomon.

|| Or, *captains.*

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a foot-stool of gold, *which were* fastned to the throne, and † stays on each side of the sitting-place, and two lions standing by the stays.

† Heb. *hands.*

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking-vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold; † none *were of* silver;

† Heb. *thus up.* || Or, *there was no silver in them.*

it

it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

21 For the kings ſhips went to Tarſhiſh with the ſervants of Huram; every three years once came the ſhips of Tarſhiſh bringing gold and ſilver, || ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

|| Or, elephants teeth.

22 And king Solomon paſſed all the kings of the earth in riches and wiſdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth ſought the preſence of Solomon, to hear his wiſdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his preſent, veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and raiment, harneſs, and ſpices, horſes, and mules, a rate year by year.

[b] 1 Kin. 4. 26. & 10. 26. Cha. 1. 14.

25 ¶ And Solomon [b] had four thouſand ſtalls for horſes & chariots, & twelve thouſand horſemen; whom he beſtowed in the chariot cities, & with ỹ king at Jeruſalem.

[c] 1 King. 4. 21. [d] Gen. 15. 18. || That is, Euphrates.

26 ¶ [c] And he reigned over all ỹ kings, [d] from the || river even unto the land of the Philiſtines, and to the border of Egypt.

† Heb. gave.

27 And the king † made ſilver in Jeruſalem as ſtones, and cedar trees made he as the ſycomore trees, that *are* in the low plains, in abundance.

[e] 1 King. 10. 28. Cha. 1. 16.

28 [e] And they brought unto Solomon horſes out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

[f] 1 King. 11. 41. † Heb. words.

29 ¶ Now the reſt of the [f] acts of Solomon, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the propheſie of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the viſions of [g] Iddo the ſeer againſt Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat?

[g] Cha. 12. 15. & 13. 22.

30 And Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem over all Iſrael fourty years.

31 And Solomon ſlept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father. And Rehoboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. X.

1 The Iſraelites aſſembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a ſuit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refuſing the old mens counſel, by the advice of young men, anſwereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam flee.

[a] 1 King. 12. 1, &c.

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Iſrael come to make him king.

2 And it came to paſs when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, [b] whither he had fled from the preſence of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

[b] 1 King. 11. 40.

3 And they ſent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Iſrael came, and ſpake to Rehoboam, ſaying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous; now therefore eaſe thou ſomewhat the grievous ſervitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will ſerve thee.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counſel with the old men that had ſtood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, ſaying, What counſel give ye *me* to return anſwer to this people?

7 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou be kind to this people, and pleaſe them, and ſpeak good words to them, they will be thy ſervants for ever.

8 But he forſook the counſel which the old men gave him, and took counſel with the young men that were brought up with him, that ſtood before him.

9 And he ſaid unto them, What advice give ye that we may return anſwer to this people, which have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Eaſe ſomewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And ỹ young men that were brought up with him ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou anſwer the people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* ſomewhat lighter for us; thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker then my fathers loins.

† Heb. laded.

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, ſaying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly: and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkned not unto the people: for [c] the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word which he spake by the [d] hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

[c] 1 King. 12. 15, 24

[d] 1 King. 11. 29.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over ỹ tribute; & the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *strengthened himself.*

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah.* 5 *He strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and provision.* 13 *The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah.* 18 *The wives and children of Rehoboam.*

[a] 1 King. 12. 21, &c.

AND [a] when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men* which were warriours, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house: for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, & Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, & Lachish, & Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oyl and wine.

12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites, that *were* in all Israel, † resorted to him out of all their coasts.

† Heb. *presented themselves to him.*

14 For the Levites left [b] their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: For [c] Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priests office unto the LORD:

[b] Numb. 35. 2.

[c] Ch. 13. 9.

15 And [d] he ordained him priests for the high places, and for [e] the devils, and for the calves which he had made.

[d] 1 Kin. 12. 31. Lev. 17. 7.

16 And after them [f] out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

[f] See Ch. 15. 9 & 30. 18.

17 So they strengthned the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse:

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her, he took [g] Maachah the

[g] 1 Kings 15. 2. She is called Micaiah the daughter of Uriel Ch. 13. 2.

daughter

daughter of Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives & his concubines. For he took eighteen wives and threescore concubines; & begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.

22 And Rehoboam [g] made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countreys of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he desired † many wives.

[g] See Deut. 21. 15, 16, 17.

† Heb. a multitude of wives.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam forsaking the Lord is punished by Shishak.* 5 *He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil.* 13 *The reign and death of Rehoboam.*

AND it came to pass when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthned himself, [a] he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

[a] 1 King. 14. 22.

2 And it came to pass *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, [b] because they had transgressed against the LORD,

[b] 1 King. 14. 24, 25.

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt, the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, ỹ word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them || some deliverance; & my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

|| Or, a little while.

8 Nevertheless, [c] they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, & the service of the kingdoms of the countreys.

[c] See Isa. 26. 13.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold [d] which Solomon had made.

[d] 1 King. 10. 16. Chap. 9. 15

10 In stead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings house.

11 And when the king entred into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: || and also in Judah things went well.

|| Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things.*

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthned himself in Jerusalem, and reigned. For [e] Rehoboam *was* one & fourty years old when he began to reign, & he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, [f] the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there. And his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

[e] See Gen. 18. 24, &c. 1 Kin. 14. 13 Chap. 19. 3

[f] 1 King. 14. 21. Chap. 6. 6

14 And he did evil, because he [h] prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

[h] Or, *set.*

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

† Heb. *words.*

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And [g] Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

[g] 1 King. 14. 31. *Abijam.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abijah succeeding, maketh war against Jeroboam.* 4 *He declareth the right of his cause.* 13 *Trusting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam.* 21 *The wives and children of Abijah.*

NOW [a] in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.

[a] 1 King. 15. 1, &c.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem.

His mothers name also *was* [b] Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

[b] See Chap. 11. 20.

3 And Abijah † set the battel in aray with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

† Heb. *ioyned to-gether.*

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, w^ch *is* in mount Ephraim, & said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel,

5 Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by [c] a covenant of salt?

[c] Num. 18. 19.

6 Yet [d] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath rebelled against his lord.

[d] 1 King. 11. 26.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men the children of Belial, and have strengthned themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; & ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, [e] which Jeroboam made you for gods.

[e] 1 King. 12. 28.

9 [e] Have ye not cast out the priests of ŷ LORD the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and [f] have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? so ŷ whosoever cometh † to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

[e] Chap. 11. 14, 15.

[f] 1 King. 12. 31.

† Heb. *to fill his hand.* See Exod. 29. 1. Levi. 8. 2.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests which minister unto the LORD *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business.

11 [g] And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt-sacrifices & sweet incense: the [h] *shew*-bread also *set they in order* upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, [i] to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God: but ye have forsaken him.

[g] Chap. 2. 4

[h] Levit. 24. 6.

[i] Exod. 27. 21. Lev. 24. 3.

12 And behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, and [k] his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, [l] fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

[k] Num. 10. 8.

[l] Acts 5. 39

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battel *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD strook him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the || story of the prophet [m] Iddo.

|| Or, *commentary*

[m] Chap. 12. 15.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Asa succeeding, destroyeth idolatry.* 6 *Having peace, he strengthneth his kingdom with forts and armies.* 8 *Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.*

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the citie of David. And

[a] 1 King. 15. 8, &c. And [a] Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

[b] See Ch. 15. 17. [c] Exod. 34. 13. † Heb. statues.

3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, & [b] the high places, & [c] brake down the † images, & cut down ȳ groves:

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

† Heb. *sun-images.*

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls and towres, gates and bars, while the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built, and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bowes, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

[d] Chap. 16. 8.

9 ¶ [d] And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and he came unto [e] Mareshah.

[e] Josh. 15. 44.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battel in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* [f] nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power. Help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our God; let not || man prevail against thee.

[f] 1 Sam. 14. 6. || Or., *mortal man.*

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were † destroyed before the LORD and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

† Heb. *broken.*

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for [g] ȳ fear of the LORD came upon them: & they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

[g] Gen. 35. 5. Ch 17. 10.

15 They smote also the tents of cattel, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Asa with Judah and many of Israel, moved by the prophesie of Azariah the son of Oded, make a solemn covenant with God.* 16 *He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry.* 18 *He bringeth dedicate things into the house of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.*

AND the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded.

2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; [a] The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and [b] if ye seek him, he will be found of you: but [c] if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

† Heb. *before Asa.* [a] Jam. 4. 8. [b] V. 4, 15. 1 Chron. 28. 9. [c] Chap. 33. 12, 13.

3 Now [d] for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

[d] Mat. 7. 7. [e] Cha. 24. 20. [d] Hos. 3 4. [e] Deut. 4. 29.

4 But [e] when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And [f] in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countreys.

[f] Judg. 5. 6.

6 And nation was † destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophesie of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

† Heb. *abominations.*

9 And

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and g the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him.

g 2 Chron. 11. 16

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third moneth, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of h the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

† Heb. *in that day.*
h Chap. 14. 13.

12 And they entred into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 That i whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

i Deut. 13. 5, 9, 15.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and k sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

k V. 2.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* l Maachah the || mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

l 1 King. 15. 13.
|| That is, *grand-mother*, 1 Kin. 15. 2, 10.
† Heb *horrour.*

17 But m the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless, the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

m Chap. 14. 3, 5.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah.* 7 *Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison.* 11 *Among his other acts, in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians.* 13 *His death and burial.*

n 1 King. 15. 17.

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa 2 Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Ben hadad king of Syria that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

† Heb. *which were his.*

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building: and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time b Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

b 1 King. 16. 1. Chap. 19. 2.

8 Were not c the Ethiopians and the Lubims † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

c Ch. 14. 9.
† Heb. *in abundance.*
1 Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Zech. 4. 10.

9 For d the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, || to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth e thou shalt have wars.

|| Or, *strongly to hold with them, &c.*
e 1 King. 15. 32.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

† Heb. *crushed.*

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa, first and

and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, untill his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in ỹ one & fourtieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled [f] with sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made [g] a very great burning for him.

† Heb. digged.

[f] Gen. 50. 2.

[g] Cha. 21. 19.

CHAP. XVII.

Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth. 7 He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah. 10 His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute. 12 His greatness, captains, and armies.

AND [a] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthned himself against Israel.

[a] 1 King. 15. 24.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garisons in the land of Judah, and in [b] the cities of Ephraim which Asa his father had taken.

[b] Ch. 15. 8.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways || of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

|| Or, *of his father, and of David.*

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel.

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah [c] † brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance.

[c] 1 Sam. 10. 27. † Heb. gave.

6 And his heart || was lift up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, [d] he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

|| That is, was encouraged. [d] See 1 King. 22. 43. Ch. 20. 33.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And [e] the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

[e] Gen. 35. 5. † Heb. was.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah || castles, and cities of store.

|| Or, palaces.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

† Heb. at his hand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow & shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, besides [f] *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

[f] V. 2.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jehoshaphat, joyned in affinity with Ahab, is perswaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead. 4 Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain there.

NOw Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and [a] joyned affinity with Ahab.

[a] 2 King. 8. 18.

2 [b] And

2 [b] And † after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perswaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

[b] 1 King. 22. 2.
† Heb *at the end of years.*

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, [c] Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

[c] 1 Sam. 22. 2,4,9. 2 Sam. 2. 1.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † besides, that we might enquire of him?

† Heb. *yet*, or *more.*

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesieth good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one *of his* || officers, and said, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

|| Or, *eunuchs.*
† Heb. *Hasten.*

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a || void place at the entring-in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

|| Or, *floor.*

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria untill † they be consumed.

† Heb. *thou consume them.*

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

† Heb *with one mouth.*

13 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, [d] even what my God saith that will I speak.

[d] Num. 23. 18, 20, 25. & 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13. 1 King. 22. 14.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesie good unto me, || but evil?

|| Or, *but for evil.*

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a [e] spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

[e] Job 1. 6.

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the LORD* said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.

22 Now therefore behold, [f] the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

[f] Job 12. 16. Isa. 19. 14. Ezek. 14. 9. [g] Jer. 20. 2. Mar. 14. 65. Acts 23. 2.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and [g] smote Micaiah upon the cheek,

cheek, and ſaid, Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me to ſpeak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee on that day, when thou ſhalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy ſelf.

25 Then the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governour of the city, and to Joaſh the kings ſon;

26 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, untill I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and will go to the battel; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf, and they went to the battel.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, ſaying, Fight ye not with ſmall or great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

31 And it came to paſs when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, *It is* the king of Iſrael. Therefore they compaſſed about him to fight: but Jehoſhaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to paſs, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Iſrael, they turned back again † from purſuing him.

33 And a *certain* man drew a bowe † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael † between the joynts of the harneſs: therefore he ſaid to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayeſt carry me out of the hoſt; for I am † wounded.

34 And the battel increaſed that day: howbeit the king of Iſrael ſtayed *himſelf* up in *his* chariot againſt the Syrians untill the even: and about the time of the ſun going down he died.

‖ Or, from chamber to chamber. † Heb. a chamber in a chamber.

† Heb. from after him. † Heb. in his ſimplicity. † Heb. between the joynts and between the breaſt-plate. † Heb. made ſick.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jehoſhaphat reproved by Jehu viſiteth his kingdom.* 5 *His inſtructions to the judges,* 8 *to the prieſts and Levites.*

AND Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah returned to his houſe in peace to Jeruſalem.

2 And Jehu the ſon of Hanani [a] the ſeer went out to meet him, and ſaid to king Jehoſhaphat, Shouldſt thou help the ungodly, and [b] love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

3 Nevertheleſs, there are [c] good things found in thee, in that thou haſt taken away the groves out of the land, and haſt prepared thine heart to ſeek God.

4 And Jehoſhaphat dwelt at Jeruſalem: and † he went out again through the people, from Beer-ſheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he ſet judges in the land, throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And ſaid to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for [d] ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, [e] who *is* with you in the † judgement.

7 Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed, and do *it*: for [f] *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor [g] reſpect of perſons, nor taking of gifts.

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jeruſalem did Jehoſhaphat [h] ſet of the Levites, and *of* the prieſts, and of the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, for the judgement of the LORD, and for controverſies, when they returned to Jeruſalem.

9 And he charged them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cauſe ſoever ſhall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between bloud and bloud, between law and commandment, ſtatutes and judgements, ye ſhall even warn them that they treſpaſs

[a] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[b] Pſa. 139. 21.
[c] Chap. 17. 4, 6. See Chap. 12. 12.
† Heb. he returned and went out.
[d] Deut. 1. 17.
[e] Pſal. 82. 1. Eccl. 5. 8.
† Heb. matter of judgement.
[f] Deut. 32. 4. Rom. 9. 14.
[g] Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Act. 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
[h] Deut. 16. 18.

trespass not against the LORD, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the kings matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. † Deal couragiously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

† Heb. Take courage, and do.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Jehoshaphat in his fear proclaimeth a fast.* 5 *His prayer.* 14 *The prophesie of Jahaziel.* 20 *Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth singers to praise the Lord.* 22 *The great overthrow of the enemies.* 26 *The people, having blessed God at Berachah, returned in triumph.* 31 *Jehoshaphats reign.* 35 *The convoy of ships which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophesie of Eliezer, unhappily perisheth.*

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battel.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria, and behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set † himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

† Heb. his face.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together to ask *help* of the LORD; even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and [a] in thine hand *is there* not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

[a] 1 Chron. 29. 12. Matt. 6. 13.

7 *Art* not thou our God, † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham [b] thy friend for ever?

† Heb. thou.

[b] Jam. 2. 23

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 [c] If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgement, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

[c] 1 King. 8. 33, 37. Chap. 6. 28

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou [d] wouldst not let Israel invade when they came out of the land of Egypt, but [e] they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

[d] Deut. 2. 4, 9, 19. [e] Num. 20. 21.

11 Behold, *I say*, *how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but [f] our eyes *are* upon thee.

[f] Ps. 25. 15. & 123. 1, 2 & 141. 8.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, [g] came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;

[g] Num. 11. 25, 26. & 24. 2. Chap. 24. 20.

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, [h] Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude: for the battel *is* not yours, but Gods.

[h] Exod. 14. 13, 14

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz, and ye shall find them at the end of the || brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

† Heb. ascent. || Or, valley.

17 [i] Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battel*: set your selves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the LORD *will be* with you.

[i] Exod. 14. 13, 14

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell

fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood, and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; [k] Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and † that should praise the beauty of holiness as they went out before the army, and say, [l] Praise the LORD; [m] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ And † when they began † to sing and to praise, [n] the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they ‖ were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-towre in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stript off for themselves, more then they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil; it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in ỹ valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD. Therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And [o] the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

31 ¶ [p] And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah. *He was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, & he reigned twenty & five years in Jerusalem. And his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit, [q] the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the † book of Jehu the son of Hanani, [r] who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 ¶ And after this [s] did Jehoshaphat king of Judah joyn himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly.

36 And he joyned himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joyned thy self with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Jehoram succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren.* 5 *His wicked reign.* 8 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 12 *The prophesie of Elijah against him in writing.* 16 *Philistines and Arabians oppress him.* 18 *His incurable disease, infamous death, and burial.*

NOw [a] Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in

[k] Isa. 7. 9.
† Heb. praisers.
[l] Psa. 136. 1.
[m] 1 Chro. 16. 41.
† Heb. in the time that they &c.
† Heb. in singing and praise.
[n] Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20.
‖ Or, smote one another.
† Heb. for the destruction.
† Heb. there was not an escaping.
‖ That is, Blessing.
† Heb. head.
[o] Chap. 17. 10.
[p] 1 King. 22. 41, &c.
[q] See Chap. 17. 6.
† Heb. words.
[r] 1 King. 16. 1, 7.
† Heb. was made to ascend.
[s] 1 King. 22. 48, 49.
[a] 1 King. 22. 50.

in the city of David. And Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

2 And he had brethren the ſons of Jehoſhaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah. All theſe *were* the ſons of Jehoſhaphat king of Iſrael.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of ſilver and of gold and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, becauſe he *was* the firſt-born.

[b] 2 Kin. 8. 16, 17. 4 Now [b] when Jehoram was riſen up to the kingdom of his father, he ſtrengthned himſelf, and ſlew all his brethren with the ſword, and *divers* alſo of the princes of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, like as did the houſe of [c] Ch. 22. 2. Ahab: for [c] he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not deſtroy the houſe of David, becauſe of [d] the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promiſed to give a † light to him and to his ſons for ever.

[d] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 King 11. 36. 2 King. 8. 19. Pſal. 132. 11, &c. † Heb. *lamp*, or *candle*.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themſelves a king.

† Heb. *hand*. [e] 2 King. 8. 21. 9 Then Jehoram [e] went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he roſe up by night, and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him in, and the captains of the chariots,

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The ſame time *alſo* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; becauſe he had forſaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and cauſed the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of David thy father, Becauſe thou haſt not walked in the ways of Jehoſhaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Aſa king of Judah,

13 But haſt walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, and haſt made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the houſe of Ahab, and alſo haſt ſlain thy brethren of thy fathers houſe, *which were* better then thy ſelf:

† Heb. ſtroke. 14 Behold, with a great † plague will the LORD ſmite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

15 And thou *ſhalt have* great ſickneſs by diſeaſe of thy bowels, untill thy bowels fall out by reaſon of the ſickneſs day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD ſtirred up againſt Jehoram the ſpirit of the Philiſtines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians.

† Heb. carried captive. See Ch. 22. 1. [f] Ch. 24. 7. || Or, Ahaziah. Chap. 22. 1. or, Azariah. ver. 6. 17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the ſubſtance *that was* found in the kings houſe, and his [f] ſons alſo and his wives; ſo that there was never a ſon left him, ſave || Jehoahaz the youngeſt of his ſons.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD ſmote him in his bowels with an incurable diſeaſe.

19 And it came to paſs that in proceſs of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reaſon of his ſickneſs: ſo he died of ſore diſeaſes. And his people made no burning for him, like [g] the burning of his fathers.

[g] Chap. 16. 14.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem eight years, and departed † without being deſired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the ſepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. without deſire.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahaziah ſucceeding reigneth wickedly.* 5 *In his confederacy with Joram the ſon of Ahab he is ſlain by Jehu.* 10 *Athaliah deſtroying all the ſeed royal, ſave Joaſh, whom Jehoſhabeath his aunt hid, uſurpeth the kingdom.*

[a] 2 Kin. 8. 24. &c. See v. 6. AND the inhabitants of Jeruſalem made [a] Ahaziah his youngeſt ſon king in his ſtead. For the band of men that came with

with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the [b] eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

[b] Chap. 21. 17.

2 [c] Fourty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mothers name also *was* [d] Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

[c] See 2 King. 8. 26.

[d] Chap. 21. 6.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counseller to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellers after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And || Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

† Heb. wherewith they wounded him.

|| Or, Ahaziah, ver. 1. or Jehoahaz, Ch. 21. 17.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah [e] was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD [f] had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

† Heb. treading down.

[e] Judg. 14. 4.

[f] 2 Kin. 9. 7.

8 And it came to pass that when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and [g] found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministred to Ahaziah, he slew them.

[g] 2 King. 10. 13.

9 [h] And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him, Because, said they, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

[h] 2 King. 9. 27.

10 ¶ [i] But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

[i] 2 King. 11. 1.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons *that were* slain, & put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so ỹ she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jehoiada having set things in order maketh Joash king. 12 Athaliah is slain. 16 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

AND [a] in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthned himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

[a] 2 Kin. 11. 4, &c.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the kings son shall reign, as the LORD hath [b] said of the sons of David.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kin. 2 4. & 9. 5. Cha. 6. 16. & 7. 18. & 21. 7.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entring on the sabbath of the priests and of the Levites *shall be* porters of the † doors;

† Heb thresholds.

5 And a third part *shall be* at the kings house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and [c] they that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

[c] 1 Chro. 23. 28, 29.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according

cording to all things that Jehoiada the prieſt had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the ſabbath: for Jehoiada the prieſt diſmiſſed not [d] the courſes.

[d] See 1 Chr. 24. & 25.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the prieſt delivered to the captains of hundreds ſpears, and bucklers, and ſhields, that *had been* king Davids, which *were* in the houſe of God.

10 And he ſet all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right † ſide of the † temple to the left ſide of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.* † Heb. *houſe.*

11 Then they brought out the kings ſon, and put upon him the crown, and [e] *gave him* the teſtimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his ſons anointed him, and ſaid, † God ſave the king.

[e] Deut. 17. 18.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the people running and praiſing the king, ſhe came to the people into the houſe of the LORD.

13 And ſhe looked, and behold, the king ſtood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and ſounded with trumpets, alſo the ſingers with inſtruments of muſick, and [f] ſuch as taught to ſing praiſe. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and ſaid, † Treaſon, treaſon.

[f] 1 Chron. 25. 8.

† Heb. *conſpiracy.*

14 Then Jehoiada the prieſt brought out the captains of hundreds that were ſet over the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoſo followeth her, let him be ſlain with the ſword. For the prieſt ſaid, Slay her not in the houſe of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when ſhe was come to the entring of the horſe-gate, by the kings houſe, they ſlew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they ſhould be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the houſe of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and [g] ſlew Mattan the prieſt of Baal before the altars.

[g] Deut. 13. 9.

18 Alſo Jehoiada appointed the offices of the houſe of the LORD by the hand of the prieſts the Levites, whom David had [h] diſtributed in the houſe of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the [i] law of Moſes, with rejoycing and with ſinging, *as it was ordained* † by David.

[h] 1 Chron. 24. 1.

[i] Numb. 28. 2.

† Heb. *by the hands of David.*

19 And he ſet the [k] porters at the gates of the houſe of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing ſhould enter in.

[k] 1 Chron. 26. 1, &c.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governours of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the houſe of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings houſe, and ſet the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was quiet, after that they had ſlain Athaliah with the ſword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Joaſh reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada. 4. He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 15 Jehoiada his death and honourable burial. 17 Joaſh falling to idolatry, ſlayeth Zechariah the ſon of Jehoiada. 23 Joaſh is ſpoiled by the Syrians, and ſlain by Zabad and Jehozabad. 27 Amaziah ſucceedeth him.

JOaſh [a] *was* ſeven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fourty years in Jeruſalem. His mothers name alſo *was* Zibiah of Beer-ſheba.

[a] 2 Kings 12. 1, &c.

2 And Joaſh [b] did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the prieſt.

[b] See Chap. 24.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat ſons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs after this, *that* Joaſh was minded † to repair the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *to renew.*

5 And he gathered together the prieſts and the Levites, and ſaid to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Iſrael money to repair the houſe of your God from year to year, and ſee that ye haſte the matter. Howbeit the Levites haſtned *it* not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the

the chief, & said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring-in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection *according to the commandment* of [c] Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

7 For [d] the sons of Athaliah that wicked woman had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring-in to the LORD the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoyced, and brought-in, and cast into the chest, untill they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much money; the kings scribe and the high priests officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and the ‡ work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthned it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and || to offer *withall*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeysance to the king. Then the king hearkned unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And the spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? [e] because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and [f] stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembred not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to pass † at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus.

24 For the army of the Syrians [g] came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed judgement against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases)

[c] Exod. 30. 11, 13, 14.
[d] Chap. 21. 17.
† Heb. a voice.
‡ Heb. healing went up upon the work.
|| Or, prepare.
† Heb. clothed; as Judg. 6. 34.
[e] Chap. 15. 2.
[f] Matth. 23. 35.
† Heb. in the revolution.
† Heb. Darmesek.
[g] Lev. 26. 8 Deu. 32. 30 Isa. 30. 17.

his own servants conspired against him, for the bloud of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed; and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these *are* they that conspired against him; || Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonites, and Jehozabad the son of || Shimrith a Moabites.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of [h] the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the || story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

|| Or, *Jozacbar*, 2 Kings 12. 21.
|| Or, *Shomer*.
[h] 2 Kings 12. 18.
† Heb. *founding*.
|| Or, *commentary*.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth to reign well.* 3 *He executeth justice on the traitours.* 5 *Having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loseth an hundred talents, and dismisseth them.* 11 *He overthroweth the Edomites.* 10, 13 *The Israelites, discontented at their dismission, spoil as they return home.* 14 *Amaziah proud of his victory, serveth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of a prophet.* 17 *He provoketh Joash to his overthrow.* 25 *His reign.* 27 *He is slain by conspiracy.*

[a] 2 King. 14. 1, &c.

AMaziah [a] *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, [b] but not with a perfect heart.

[b] See 2 King. 14 4. ver. 14.

3 ¶ Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was † established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

† Heb. *confirmed upon him*.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, [c] The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

[c] Deut. 24. 16. 2 King. 14. 6 Jer. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbred them [d] from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men*, *able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

[d] Num. 1. 3

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee: for the LORD *is* not with Israel, *to wit*, *with* all ỹ children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be strong for the battel: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more then this.

† Heb. *band*.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in † great anger.

† Heb. *to their place*.
† Heb. *heat of anger*.

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthned himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, & brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

13 ¶ But the † souldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battel, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

† Heb. *sons of the band*.

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that [e] he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

[e] See Chap. 28. 23

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto

unto him a prophet, which ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou ſought after the gods of the people which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to paſs as he talked with him, that *the king* ſaid unto him, Art thou made of the kings counſel? forbear; why ſhouldſt thou be ſmitten? Then the prophet forbare, and ſaid, I know that God hath † determined to deſtroy thee, becauſe thou haſt done this, and haſt not hearkned unto my counſel.

† Heb. counſelled.

17 ¶ Then [f] Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and ſent to Joaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz the ſon of Jehu king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us ſee one another in the face.

[f] 2 King. 14. 8.

18 And Joaſh king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, The ||thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, Give thy daughter to my ſon to wife: and there paſſed by † a wilde beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thiſtle.

|| Or, ſer-buſh, or thorn.

† Heb. a beaſt of the field.

19 Thou ſayeſt, Lo, thou haſt ſmitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boaſt: abide now at home; why ſhouldſt thou meddle to *thine* hurt, ỹ thou ſhouldſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear; for [g] it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, becauſe they ſought after the gods of Edom.

[g] Chap. 22. 7.

21 So Joaſh the king of Iſrael went up; and they ſaw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

† Heb. ſmitten.

22 And Judah was † put to the worſe before Iſrael, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joaſh the king of Iſrael took Amaziah king of Judah the ſon of Joaſh the ſon of [h] Jehoahaz at Beth-ſhemeſh, and brought him to Jeruſalem, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem from the gate of Ephraim to the † corner gate, four hundred cubits.

[h] See Ch. 21. 17. & 22. 1, 6.

† Heb. gate of it about Look-eb.

24 And *he took* all the gold and the ſilver, and all the veſſels *that were* found in the houſe of God with Obed-edom, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, hoſtages alſo, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah lived after the death of Joaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael fifteen years.

26 Now the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, firſt & laſt, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael?

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem; and he fled to Lachiſh: but they ſent to Lachiſh after him, and ſlew him there.

† Heb *from after.*

† Heb. *conſpired a conſpiracy.*

28 And they brought him upon horſes, and buried him with his fathers in || the city of Judah.

|| That is, *the city of David.* 2 King. 14. 20.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Uzziah ſucceeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, proſpereth.* 16 *Waxing proud, he invadeth the prieſts office, and is ſmitten with leproſie.* 22 *He dieth, and Jotham ſucceedeth him.*

THen all the people of Judah took [a] || Uzziah, who *was* ſixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

[a] 2 King. 14. 21. & 15. 1.

|| Or, *Azariah.*

2 He built Eloth, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jeruſalem. His mothers name alſo *was* Jecoliah of Jeruſalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And [b] he ſought God in the days of Zechariah, who [c] had underſtanding † in the viſions of God: and as long as he ſought the LORD, God made him to proſper.

[b] See Cha. 24. 2. Gen. 41. 15. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 19. & 10. 1.

† Heb. *in the ſeeing of God.*

[c] Iſa. 14. 29.

6 And he went forth and [d] warred againſt the Philiſtines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Aſhdod, and built cities || about Aſhdod, and among the Philiſtines.

[d] Or *in the countrey of Aſhdod.*

7 And God helped him againſt [e] the Philiſtines, and againſt the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

[e] Cha. 21. 16.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name † ſpread abroad *even* to

† Heb. *went.*

the entring in of Egypt: for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towres in Jerusalem at the [f] corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and || fortified them.

10 Also he built towres in the desert, and || digged many wells: for he had much cattel, both in the low countrey, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in || Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah *one* of the kings captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bowes, and † slings *to cast* stones.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towres and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withall. And his name † spread far abroad: for he was marvellously helped till he was strong.

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and [g] went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It* [h] *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the [i] priests the sons of Aaron, *that are* consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed, neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosie even rose up in his forehead before the priests, in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense-altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself [k] hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21 [l] And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [m] † several house *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the kings house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did [n] Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper. And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Jotham reigning well prospereth.* 5 *He subdueth the Ammonites.* 7 *His reign.* 9 *Ahaz succeedeth him.*

JOtham [a] *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mothers name also *was* Jerushah the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And [b] the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of || Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towres.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same

[f] Neh. 3. 13, 29, 32. Zech. 14. 10.
|| Or, *repaired.*
|| Or, *cut out many cisterns.*
|| Or, *fruitfull fields.*
† Heb *ground.*
† Heb. *the power of an army.*
† Heb. *stones of slings.*
† Heb. *went forth.*
[g] So 2 King. 16. 12, 13.
[h] Numb. 18. 7.
[i] Exod. 30. 7.
[k] As Esth. 6. 12.
[l] 2 King. 15. 5.
[m] Levit. 13. 46. Num. 5. 2. † Heb. *free.*
[n] Isa. 1. 1.
[a] 2 King. 15. 32, &c.
[b] 2 King. 15. 35.
|| Or, *the tower.*

same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him both the second year and the third.

† Heb. this.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he || prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

|| Or, established.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David. And Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians.* 6 *Judah being captivated by the Israelites, is sent home by the counsel of Oded the prophet.* 16 *Ahaz sending for aid to Assyria, is not helped thereby.* 22 *In his distress he groweth more idolatrous.* 26 *He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

AHAZ [a] *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.

[a] 2 King. 16. 2.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he || burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt [b] his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

|| Or, offered sacrifice.

[b] Levit. 18. 21.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

[c] Isa. 7. 1.

5 Wherefore [c] the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to † Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

† Heb. Darmesek.

[d] 2 King. 15. 27.

6 ¶ For [d] Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all † valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. sons of valour.

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim slew Maaseiah the kings son, and Azrikam the governour of the house, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king.

† Heb. the second to the king.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand women, sons and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, [e] because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* [f] reacheth up unto heaven.

[e] Ps. 69. 26. Isa. 10. 5. & 47. 6. Ezek. 25. 12, 15. & 26. 2. Obad. 10, &c. Zech. 1. 15.

[f] Ezr. 9. 6.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bond-men and bond women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil, before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men [g] which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink,

[g] Ver. 12.

and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them
h Deut. 34. 3. Judg. 1. 16. to Jericho h the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

i 1 King. 16. 7. 16 ¶ i At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come
† Heb. a captivity. and smitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

k Ezek. 16. 27, 57. 18 k The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low-country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

l Exod. 32. 25. 19 For the LORD brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel: for he l made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

m 2 King. 15. 29. 20 And m Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthned him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

n See Chap. 25. 14. † Heb. Darmesek. 23 For n he sacrificed unto the gods of † Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruine of him and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces
o See Chap. 29. 3 the vessels of the house of God, and o shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every several city of Judah he
|| Or, to offer. made high places || to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Hezekiah his good reign.* 3 *He restoreth religion.* 5 *He exhorteth the Levites.* 12 *They sanctifie themselves, and cleanse the house of God.* 20 *Hezekiah offereth solemn sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward then the priests.*

a 2 King. 18. 1. HEzekiah a began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mothers name *was* Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

b See Chap. 28. 24. Ver. 7. 3 ¶ He in the first year of his reign, in the first moneth, b opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east-street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctifie now your selves, and sanctifie the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy *place*.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned *their* backs.
† Heb. given the neck.

c Chap. 28. 24. 7 Also c they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place*, unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, & he hath delivered them to † trouble, to astonish-
† Heb. commotion. Deu. 28. 25. 1 Kin. 9. 8. ment, & to d hissing, as ye see wth your eyes.

9 For lo, e our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for this.
d Chap. 29. 8. e Chap. 28. 5, 6, 8.

10 Now

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

‖ Or, be not now deceived. [1] Num. 3. 6. & 8. 14 & 18. 2, 6. ‖ Or, offer sacrifice.

11 My sons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath [1] chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that you should minister unto him, and ‖ burn incense.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ‖ by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, in the business of the LORD.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first moneth to sanctifie, and on the eighth day of the moneth came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days, and in the sixteenth day of the first moneth they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread-table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for [2] a sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

[2] Levit. 4. 3, 14.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received ŷ bloud, and [3] sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled ŷ bloud upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the bloud upon the altar.

[3] Lev. 8. 14, 15, 19, 24. Heb. 9. 21.

23 And they brought † forth the he-goats *for* the sin-offering before the king and the congregation: and [4] they laid their hands upon them.

† Heb. *near.* [4] Levit. 4. 15, 24.

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their bloud upon the altar: to make an atonement for all Israel. For the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 [5] And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, [1] according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings seer, and Nathan the prophet: for *so was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

[5] 1 Chr. 16. 4. & 25. 6. [1] 1 Chr. 23. 5. & 25. 1. Chap. 8. 14. † Heb. *by the hand of the* LORD. † Heb. *by the hand of.*

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments [m] of David, and the priests with [n] the trumpets.

[m] 1 Chro. 23. 5. Amos 6. 5. [n] Num. 10. 10.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar. And † when the burnt-offering began, the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the † instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

† Heb. *in the time.* † Heb. *hands of instruments*

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the † singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* untill the burnt-offering was finished.

† Heb. *sang.*

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all *that were* † present with him bowed themselves and worshipped.

† Heb. *found.*

30 Moreover,

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to ſing praiſe unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Aſaph the ſeer. And they ſang praiſes with gladneſs, and they bowed their heads and worſhipped.

31 Then Hezekiah anſwered and ſaid, Now ye have ‖ conſecrated your ſelves unto the LORD, come near and bring ſacrifices and [o] thank offerings into ỹ houſe of the LORD. And the congregation brought in ſacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

‖ Or, *filled your hand.*

[o] Lev.7.12

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought was threeſcore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all theſe *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the conſecrated things *were* ſix hundred oxen, and three thouſand ſheep.

34 But the prieſts were too few, ſo that they could not ſlay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore [p] their brethren the Levites † did help them till the work was ended, & untill the *other* prieſts had ſanctified themſelves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to ſanctifie themſelves then the prieſts.

[p] Chap. 35. 11.

† Heb. *ſtrengthned them.*

35 And alſo the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD was ſet in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* ſuddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a ſolemn paſſover on the ſecond moneth for Judah and Iſrael.* 13 *The aſſembly having deſtroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feaſt fourteen days.* 27 *The prieſts and Levites bleſs the people.*

AND Hezekiah ſent to all Iſrael and Judah, and wrote letters alſo to Ephraim and Manaſſeh, that they ſhould come to the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

2 For the king had taken counſel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover [a] in the ſecond moneth.

[a] Num. 9.10,11.

3 For they could not keep it [b] at that time, becauſe the prieſts had not ſanctified themſelves ſufficiently, neither had the people gathered themſelves together to Jeruſalem.

[b] Exod. 12.6,18.

4 And the thing † pleaſed the king, and all the congregation.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king.*

5 So they eſtabliſhed a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Iſrael, from Beer-ſheba even to Dan, that they ſhould come to keep the paſſover unto the LORD God of Iſrael at Jeruſalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in ſuch ſort* as it was written.

6 So the poſts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Iſrael and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, ſaying, Ye children of Iſrael, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac and Iſrael, and he will return to the remnant of you that are eſcaped out of the hand of [c] the kings of Aſſyria.

† Heb. *from the hand.*

[c] 2 King. 15.19,29.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which treſpaſſed againſt the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to deſolation, as ye ſee.

8 Now † be ye not ſtiff-necked, as your fathers *were, but* † yeeld your ſelves unto the LORD, and enter into his ſanctuary, which he hath ſanctified for ever: & ſerve the LORD your God, that the fierceneſs of his wrath may turn away from you.

† Heb. *harden not your neck.*

‡ Heb. *give the hand.* See 1 Chr. 29. 24. Ezr. 10.19.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *ſhall find* compaſſion before them that led them captive, ſo that they ſhall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* [d] gracious and mercifull, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

[d] Exod. 34. 6.

10 So the poſts paſſed from city to city through the countrey of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to ſcorn, and mocked them.

[e] 30 Chr. 11. 16. Ver. 18.

11 Nevertheleſs; [e] divers of Aſher and Manaſſeh

Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second moneth, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose, and took away the [f] altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second moneth: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in † their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the bloud, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctifie *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* [g] many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise then it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkned to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel *that were* † present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with † loud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep [h] other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † [i] did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose, and [k] blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The people is forward in destroying idolatry.* 2 *Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance.* 5 *The peoples forwardness in offerings and tithes.* 11 *Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes.* 20 *The sincerity of Hezekiah.*

NOw when all this was finished, all Israel *that were* † present went out to the cities of Judah, and [a] brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † untill they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister and

† Heb. to the heart of all, &c.

[h] See 1 King. 8. 65.

† Heb. lifted up, or offered.

[i] Chap. 35. 7, 8.

[k] Num. 6. 23.

† Heb. the habitation of his holiness.

† Heb. found.

[a] 2 King. 18. 4.

† Heb. statues.

† Heb. untill to make an end.

[f] Cha. 28. 24.

† Heb. their standing.

[g] V. 11.

† Heb. found.

† Heb. instruments of strength.

and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the kings portion of his substance for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written [b] in the law of the LORD.

[b] Numb. 28, & 29.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And assoon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and || honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

† Heb. *brake forth.* || Or, *dates.*

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the [c] tithe of holy things, *which were* consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.

[c] Lev. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28. † Heb. *heaps heaps.*

7 In the third moneth they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh moneth.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said; [d] Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people: and that which is left, *is* this great store.

[d] Mal. 3. 10.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare || chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

|| Or, *store-houses.*

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicate *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah *were* overseers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

† Heb. *at the hand.*

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in [e] the cities of the priests, in *their* || set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

† Heb. *at his hand.* [e] Josh. 21. 9. || Or, *trust.*

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entreth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses;

17 Both to the genealogie of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites [f] from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses;

[f] 1 Chron. 23. 24, 27.

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their || set office they sanctified themselves in holiness.

|| Or, *trust.*

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in [g] the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

[g] Lev. 25. 34. Numb. 35. 2.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law and in the commandments to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself, and encourageth his people.* 9 *Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters Hezekiah and Isaiah pray.* 21 *Sennacheribs host is destroyed by an angel, and himself by his sons.* 24 *Hezekiah praying in his sickness, God giveth him a sign of recovery.* 25 *He waxing proud, is humbled by God.* 27 *His wealth and works.* 31 *His errour.* 32 *His death, and successour.*

a 2 King. 18. 13, &c. Isa. 36. 1, &c.

AFter [a] *these* things and the establishment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entred into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himself.

† Heb. to break them up.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem;

† Heb. his face was to war.

3 He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men, to stop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city. And they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopt all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come and find much water?

† Heb. overflowed.

b Isa. 22. 9.

5 Also [b] he strengthned himself, & built up all the wall *that was* broken, and raised *it* up to the towres, and another wall without, and repaired [c] Millo *in* the city of David, and made || darts and shields in abundance.

c 2 Sam. 5. 9 || Or, swords, or weapons.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and † spake comfortably to them, saying,

† Heb. Spake to their heart.

7 Be strong and couragious, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for [d] *there be* mo with us then with him.

d 2 Kin. 6. 16. e Jer. 17. 5. 1 John 4. 4

8 With him *is* an [e] arm of flesh; but with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battels. And the people † rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

† Heb. leaned.

f 2 King. 18. 17.

9 ¶ [f] After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

† Heb. dominion.

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide || in the siege in Jerusalem?

|| Or, in the strong hold.

11 Doth not Hezekiah perswade you to give over your selves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 § Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

§ 2 King. 18. 22.

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perswade you on this manner, neither yet beleeve him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 [h] He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

h 2 King. 19. 9.

18 [i] Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews speech unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

i 2 King. 18. 28.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem as against the gods of the people

of

of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 [k] And for this *cauſe* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

21 ¶ [l] And the LORD ſent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Aſſyria. So he returned with ſhame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the houſe of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels † ſlew him there with the ſword.

22 Thus the LORD ſaved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Aſſyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every ſide.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jeruſalem, and † preſents to Hezekiah king of Judah: ſo that he was magnified in the ſight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 ¶ [m] In thoſe days Hezekiah was ſick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he ſpake unto him, and he || gave him a ſign.

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jeruſalem.

26 Notwithſtanding, Hezekiah humbled himſelf for † the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſo that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himſelf treaſuries for ſilver, and for gold, and for pretious ſtones, & for ſpices, & for ſhields, and for all manner of † pleaſant jewels;

28 Store-houſes alſo for the increaſe of corn, and wine, and oyl; and ſtalls for all manner of beaſts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and poſſeſſions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him ſubſtance very much.

30 [n] This ſame Hezekiah alſo ſtopped the upper water-courſe of Gihon, and brought it ſtraight down to the weſt-ſide of the city of David. And Hezekiah proſpered in all his works.

31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the buſineſs of* the † embaſſadours of the princes of Babylon, who [o] ſent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodneſs, behold, they *are* written in [p] the viſion of Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz, *and* in [q] the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

33 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the || chiefeſt of the ſepulchres of the ſons of David. And all Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem did him honour at his death. And Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Manaſſeh his wicked reign.* 3 *He ſetteth up idolatry, and will not be admoniſhed.* 11 *He is carried into Babylon.* 12 *Upon his prayer to God he is releaſed, and putteth down idolatry.* 18 *His acts.* 20 *He dying, Amon ſucceedeth him.* 21 *Amon reigning wickedly, is ſlain by his ſervants.* 25 *The murderers being ſlain, Joſiah ſucceedeth him.*

MAnaſſeh [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem:

2 But did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, like unto the [b] abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had [c] broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and [d] made groves, and worſhipped [e] all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

4 Alſo he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, whereof the LORD had ſaid, [f] In Jeruſalem ſhall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 And he [g] cauſed his children to paſs through the fire in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom: alſo he obſerved times, and uſed enchantments, and uſed witchcraft, and

h dealt

k 2 King. 19. 15.

l 2 King. 19. 35, &c.

† Heb. *made him fall.*

† Heb *precious things.*

m 2 King. 20. 1. Iſa. 38. 1.

|| Or, *wrought a miracle for him.*

† Heb. *the lifting up.*

† Heb. *inſtruments of deſire.*

n Iſa. 22. 9, 11.

† Heb. *interpreters*

o 2 King. 20. 12 Iſa. 39. 1.

† Heb. *kindneſſes.*

p Iſa. 36, 37, 38, 39.

q 2 King. 18, 19, 20.

Or, *higheſt.*

a 2 King. 21. 1, &c.

b Deut. 18.

† Heb. *he returned and built.*

c 2 King. 18. 4. Chap. 30. 14. & 31. 1. & 32. 12.

d Deut. 16. 21.

e Deut. 7. 3. Deut. 12. 3. King. 8. & 9. 3. Chap. 6. & 7. 16.

f Levit. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. King. 23. 10.

h dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And i he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In k this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

8 l Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to erre, & to do worse then the heathen whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ m Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host † of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with ||fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought ŷ LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him: and he was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the west-side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fish-gate, and compassed about ||Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings and n thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless, the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of o the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, & set up groves and graven images before he was humbled; behold, they *are* written among the sayings of ||the seers.

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house. And Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ p Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon † trespassed more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Josiah his good reign. 3 He destroyeth idolatry. 8 He taketh order for the repair of the temple. 14 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 23 Huldah propheseth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time. 29 Josiah causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.

JOsiah a *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And

---

2 King. 21. 6.

i 2 King. 21. 7.

k Psal. 132. 14.

l 2 Sam. 7. 10.

m Deut. 28. 36. Job 36. 8.

† Heb. which were the kings.

|| Or, chains.

|| Or, the towre. Chr. 27. 3.

n Lev. 7. 12.

o 1 Sam. 9. 9.

|| Or, Hosai.

p 2 King. 21. 19, &c.

† Heb. multiplied trespass.

a 2 King. 22. 1, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began [b] to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

[b] 1 King. 13. 2.

4 [c] And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the || images that *were* on high above them he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, and strowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

[c] Lev. 26. 30. 2 King. 23. 4.

|| Or, *sun-images.*

† Heb. *face of the graves.*

5 And [d] he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

[d] 2 King. 23. 20.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their || mattocks, round about.

|| Or, *mauls.*

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *to make powder.*

8 ¶ Now [e] in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, & the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governour of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

[e] 2 King. 22. 3.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered [f] the money *that was* brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

[f] See 2 King. 12. 4, &c.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and || to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

|| Or, *to rafter.*

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest [g] found the book of the law of the LORD, *given* † by Moses.

[g] 2 King. 22. 8, &c.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do *it*.

† Heb. *to the hand of.*

17 And they have † gathered together the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb. *poured out, or melted.*

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Heb. *in it.*

19 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and || Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the kings, saying,

|| Or, *Achbor,* 2 King. 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that

that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, becauſe our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum the ſon of [h] Tikvath, the ſon of || Haſrah, keeper of the † wardrobe. Now ſhe dwelt in Jeruſalem ||in the college. And they ſpake to her to that *effect*.

23 ¶ And ſhe anſwered them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Tell ye the man that ſent you to me,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curſes *that are* written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah.

25 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have burned incenſe unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath ſhall be poured out upon this place, and ſhall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who ſent you to enquire of the LORD, ſo ſhall ye ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael *concerning* the words which thou haſt heard,

27 Becauſe thine heart was tender, and thou didſt humble thy ſelf before God, when thou heardeſt his words againſt this place, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and humbledſt thy ſelf before me, and didſt rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* alſo, ſaith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou ſhalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither ſhall thine eyes ſee all the evil that I will bring upon this place, & upon the inhabitants of the ſame. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ [i] Then the king ſent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jeruſalem.

30 And the king went up into the houſe of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and the prieſts, and the Levites, and all the people † great and ſmall: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *from great even to ſmall.*

31 And the king ſtood in [k] his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his teſtimonies and his ſtatutes, with all his heart and with all his ſoul, to perform the words of the covenant *which are* written in this book.

[k] 2 King. 11. 14. & 23. 3. Chap. 6. 13.

32 And he cauſed all *that were* † preſent in Jeruſalem and Benjamin to ſtand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jeruſalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *found.*

33 And Joſiah took away all the abominations out of all the countreys that *pertained* to the children of Iſrael, and made all *that were* preſent in Iſrael to ſerve, *even* to ſerve the LORD their God *And* all his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *from after.*

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Joſiah keepeth a moſt ſolemn paſsover.* 20 *He provoking Pharaoh-necho, is ſlain at Megiddo.* 25 *Lamentations for Joſiah.*

MOreover, [a] Joſiah kept a paſsover unto the LORD in Jeruſalem: and they killed the paſsover on the [b] fourteenth *day* of the firſt moneth.

[a] 2 King. 23. 21, 22. [b] Exod 12. 6.

2 And he ſet the prieſts in their charges, and encouraged them to the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD,

3 And ſaid unto the Levites that taught all Iſrael which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the houſe which Solomon the ſon of David king of Iſrael did build; [c] *it ſhall* not *be* a burden upon *your* ſhoulders: ſerve now the LORD your God, and his people Iſrael,

[c] 1 Chron. 23. 26.

4 And prepare *your ſelves* by the [d] houſes of your fathers, after your courſes, according to the [e] writing of David king of Iſrael, and according to the [f] writing of Solomon his ſon.

[d] 1 Chron. 9. 10. [e] 1 Chron. 23. & 24. & 25. & 26. [f] Chap 8. 14.

5 And ſtand in the holy *place* according to the diviſions of † the families of the

† Heb. *the houſe of the fathers.*

[h] See 2 King. 22. 14. || Or, *Harhas.* † Heb. *garments.* || Or, *in the ſchool, or in the ſecond part.*

[i] 2 King. 23. 1.

† Heb. the sons of the people.

fathers of your brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

e Cha. 29. 5, 15. & 30. 3, 15. Ezra 6. 20.

6 So kill the passover, and e sanctifie your selves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

† Heb. offered. h Cha. 30. 24.

7 And Josiah † h gave to the people of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover-offerings, for all *that were* present, to the number of thirty thousand; and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the kings substance.

† Heb. offered.

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattel*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jeiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passover-offerings five thousand *small cattel*, and five hundred oxen.

† Heb. offered.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites i flayed *them*.

i See Ch. 29. 34.

12 And they removed ŷ burnt-offerings, that they might give according to ŷ divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written k in ŷ book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen.

k Lev. 3. 3.

l Exod. 12. 8, 9.

13 And they l roasted the passover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

† Heb. made them run.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings and the fat untill night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their † place, according to the m commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the kings seer; and the porters n *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

† Heb. station. m 1 Chro. 25. 1, &c. n 1 Chr. 9. 17, 18. & 26. 14, &c.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel *that were* † present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

† Heb. found.

o 2 King. 23. 22.

18 And o there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel *that were* present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

p 2 King. 23. 29. Jer. 46. 2. † Heb. house.

20 ¶ p After all this, when Josiah had prepared ŷ † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent embassadours to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling* with God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

† Heb. the house of my war.

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but q disguised himself that he might fight with him, and hearkned not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

q 2 Chro. 35. 22.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah: and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore † wounded.

† Heb. made sick.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he *had*; and they brought him to

to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in *one of the* sepulchres of his fathers. And [r] all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and [s] all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they *are* written in the Lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jehoahaz succeeding is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt.* 5 *Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried bound into Babylon.* 9 *Jehoiachin succeeding, reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon.* 11 *Zedekiah succeeding, reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar.* 14 *Jerusalem for the sins of the priests and people is wholly destroyed.* 22 *The proclamation of Cyrus.*

THen [a] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his fathers stead in Jerusalem.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jerusalem, and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

6 [b] Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters [c] to carry him to Babylon.

7 [d] Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that which was* found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. And ‖ Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ [e] Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths and ten days in Jerusalem; and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

10 And † when the year was expired, [f] king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ‖ [g] Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 ¶ [h] Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And [i] he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffned his neck, and hardned his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the priests and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 [k] And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising up ‖ betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people and on his dwelling-place:

16 But [l] they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, untill the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

17 [m] Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Caldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him

‖ Or, among the sepulchres.
[r] Zech. 12. 11.
[s] See Mat. 9. 23.
† Heb. kindnesses.
[a] 2 King. 23. 30, &c.
† Heb. removed him.
† Heb. mulct'd.
[b] 2 King. 24. 1.
‖ Or, Jehoiakim
[c] See 2 Kin. 24. 6. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.
[d] 2 King. 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2.
‖ Or, Jeconiah. 1 Chron. 3. 16. or, Coniah, Jer. 22. 24.
[e] 2 King. 24. 8.
† Heb. at the return of the year.
[f] Dan. 1. 1, 2.
† Heb. vessels of desire.
‖ Or, Mattaniah, 2 King. 24. 17.
[g] Jer. 37. 1. 2 King. 24. 18 Jer. 52. 1, &c.
[h] Ezek. 17. 15, 18.
[i] Jer. 25. 3, 4. & 35. 15.
† Heb. by the hand of his messengers.
[k] That is, continually and carefully. Jer. 7. 13.
† Heb. healing.
[l] 2 King. 25. 1, &c.

that ſtooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the veſſels of the houſe of God, great and ſmall, and the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king, and of his princes; all *theſe* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the houſe of God, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and deſtroyed all the goodly veſſels thereof.

† Heb. *the remainder from the ſword.*

20 And † them that had eſcaped from the ſword carried he away to Babylon: where they were ſervants to him and his ſons untill the reign of the kingdom of Perſia:

[n] Jer. 25. 9, 12. & 26. 6, 7. & 29. 10.

21 To fulfill the word of the LORD by the mouth of [n] Jeremiah, untill the land [o] had enjoyed her ſabbaths: *for* as long as ſhe lay deſolate, ſhe kept ſabbath, to fulfill threeſcore and ten years.

[o] Lev. 26. 34, 35, 43.

22 ¶ [p] Now in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia, that the word of the LORD *ſpoken* by the mouth of [q] Jeremiah might be accompliſhed, the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying,

[p] Ezr. 1. 1.

[q] Jer. 25. 12, 13. & 29. 10.

23 Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an houſe in Jeruſalem which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1 The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple. 5 The people provide for their return. 7 Cyrus reſtoreth the veſſels of the temple to Sheſhbazzar.

[a] 2 Chro. 36. 22.

NOw [a] in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia, that ỹ word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying,

† Heb. *cauſed a voice to paſs.*

2 Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath [b] charged me to build him an houſe at Jeruſalem which *is* in Judah.

[b] Iſa. 44. 28. & 45. 1, 13.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jeruſalem which *is* in Judah, and build the houſe of the LORD God of Iſrael (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jeruſalem.

4 And whoſoever remaineth in any place where he ſojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with ſilver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beaſts, beſides the free-will offering for the houſe of God that *is* in Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *lift him up.*

5 ¶ Then roſe up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the prieſts and the Levites, with all *them* whoſe ſpirit God had raiſed to go up, to build the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them ||ſtrengthned their hands with veſſels of ſilver, with gold, with goods, and with beaſts, and with precious things, beſides all *that* was willingly offered.

|| That is, *helped them.*

7 ¶ Alſo Cyrus the king brought forth the veſſels of the houſe of the LORD, [c] which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jeruſalem, and had put them in the houſe of his gods;

[c] 2 King. 24. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 7.

8 Even thoſe did Cyrus king of Perſia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treaſurer, and numbred them unto [d] Sheſhbazzar the prince of Judah.

[d] See Chap. 5. 14.

9 And this *is* the number of them: Thirty chargers of gold, a thouſand chargers of ſilver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty baſons of gold, ſilver baſons of a ſecond *ſort* four hundred and ten, *and* other veſſels a thouſand.

11 All the veſſels of gold and of ſilver, *were* five thouſand and four hundred. All *theſe*

these did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them* of † the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

† Heb. the transportation.

CHAP. II.

1 *The number that return* 3 *of the people,* 36 *of the priests,* 40 *of the Levites,* 43 *of the Nethinims,* 55 *of Solomons servants,* 62 *of the priests which could not shew their pedegree.* 64 *The whole number of them, with their substance.* 68 *Their oblations.*

a Neh. 7. 6, &c.

NOw a these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon; and they came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, || Seraiah, || Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, || Mispar, Bigvai, || Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel.

|| Or, Azariah, Neh. 7.7. || Or, Raamiah. || Or, Mispereth. || Or, Nehum.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, b seven hundred seventy and five.

b See Neh. 7.10.

6 The children of c Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

c Neh. 7.11.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred fourty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

|| Or, Bani, Neh. 7.15.

10 The children of || Bani, six hundred fourty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of || Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

|| Or, *Hariph*, Neh. 7.24.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of || Gibbar, ninety & five.

|| Or, *Gibeon*, Neh. 7.25.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of || Azmaveth, fourty and two.

|| Or, *Beth-azmaveth*, Neh. 7.28.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and fourty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

31 The children of the other d Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

d See vers. 7.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, || Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

|| Or, *Harid*, as it is in some copies.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 ¶ The priests: the children of e Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

e 1 Chro. 24. 7.

37 The children of f Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

f 1 Chron. 24 14.

38 The children of g Pashur, a thousand two hundred fourty and seven.

g 1 Chron. 9. 12.

39 The children of h Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

h 1 Chro. 24. 8.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of || Hodaviah, seventy and four.

|| Or, *Judah*, Chap. 3 9. called also *Hodevah*, Neh. 7.43.

41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all an hundred thirty & nine.

43 ¶ [i] The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of || Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of || Shamlai, the children of Hanan,

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of || Nephusim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of || Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The children of [k] Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of || Peruda,

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of || Ami.

58 All the [l] Nethinims, and the children of [m] Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

59 And these *were* they which went up from Tel melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, || Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, and their ||seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: which took a wife of the daughters of [n] Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name.

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore † were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

63 And the || Tirshatha said unto them that they should not eat of the most holy things till there stood up a priest with [o] Urim and with Thummim.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* fourty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,

65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing-men and singing women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred fourty and five;

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place.

69 They gave after their ability unto the [p] treasure of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.

70 So the priests and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is set up.* 4 *Offerings frequented.* 7 *Workmen prepared.* 8 *The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.*

AND when the seventh moneth was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up || Jeshua the son of Jozadak,

i 1 Chron. 9. 2.

|| Or, *Sia.*

|| Or, *Shalmai.*

|| Or, *Nephishesim.*

|| Or, *Bazlith*, Neh. 7. 54.

k 1 King. 9. 21.

|| Or, *Perida*, Neh. 7. 57.

|| Or, *Amon*, Neh. 7. 59.

l Josh. 9. 21, 27. 1 Chron. 9. 2.

m 1 Kin. 9. 21.

|| Or, *Addon*, Neh. 7. 61.

|| Or, *pedegree.*

n 2 Sam. 17. 27.

† Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*

|| Or, *governour.* See Neh. 8. 9.

o Exod. 28. 30. Numb. 27. 21.

p 1 Chron. 26. 20.

Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and || Zerubbabel the son of [a] Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* [b] written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear *was* upon them because of the people of those countreys: & they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* [c] burnt-offerings morning and evening;

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, [d] as *it is* written, and [e] *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, † as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, *that were* consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of ŷ seventh moneth began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD. But † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the || carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oyl unto them of Zidon and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of [f] Joppa; according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second moneth, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Jeshua, *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of || Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the [g] ordinance of David king of Israel. [g] 1 Chron. 6.31. & 16. 7. & 25.1.

11 And [h] they sung together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because *he is* good, [i] for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid. [h] Exod. 15. 21. [i] 2 Chr. 7. 3. [i] 1 Chron. 16. 41. Jer. 33. 11.

12 But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men, that had seen the first house, when [k] the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy: [k] See Hagg. 2. 3.

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The adversaries being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it.* 7 *Their letter to Artaxerxes.* 17 *The decree of Artaxerxes.* 23 *The building is hindred.*

NOw when [a] the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel; [a] See Ver. 7, 8, 9. † Heb. *the sons of the transportation.*

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye *do*; and we do sacrifice unto him, since the days of [b] Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither. [b] 2 Kin. 17. 24. & 19. 37

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, [c] Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we our selves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as [d] king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us. [c] Neh. 2. 20. [d] Chap. 1. 1, 2, 3.

4 Then [e] the people of the land weakned the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building, [e] Chap. 3. 3

5 And

[a] Called Zerubbabel, Matth. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27. [a] Matth. 1. 12, & Luk. 3. 27. called Salathiel. [b] Deu. 12. 5. [c] Num. 28. 3, 4. [d] Exod. 23. 16. [e] Num. 29. 12, &c. † Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.* † Heb. *the temple of the LORD was not yet founded.* [f] Or, *shipmen* [f] Acts 9. 36. Or, *Hodaviah*, Chap. 2. 40. † Heb. *as one.*

5 And hired counſellers againſt them to fruſtrate their purpoſe, all the days of Cyrus king of Perſia, even untill the reign of Darius king of Perſia.

† Heb. Ahaſh-veroſh. 6 And in the reign of † Ahaſuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accuſation againſt the inhabitants of Judah and Jeruſalem.

|| Or, in peace. † Heb. ſocieties. 7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote || Biſhlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the reſt of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Perſia; and the writing of ẏ letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

|| Or, ſecretary. 8 Rehum the chancellour and Shimſhai the || ſcribe wrote a letter againſt Jeruſalem to Artaxerxes the king, in this ſort:

† Chald. ſocieties. 9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellour, and Shimſhai the ſcribe, and the reſt of their † companions; the Dinaites, the Apharſathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharſites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Suſanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10 And the reſt of the nations whom the great and noble Aſnappar brought over, and ſet in the cities of Samaria, and the reſt *that are* on this ſide the river, and † at ſuch a time.

† Chald. Cheeneth. So Ver. 11, 17. & Chap. 7. 12. 11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they ſent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy ſervants the men on this ſide the river, and at ſuch a time.

12 Be it known unto the king that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jeruſalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have || ſet up the walls *thereof*, and † joyned the foundations.

|| Or, finiſhed. † Chald. ſowed together. 13 Be it known now unto the king that if this city be builded, and the walls ſet up *again*, *then* will they not † pay toll, tribute and cuſtom, and *ſo* thou ſhalt endamage the || revenue of the kings.

† Chald. give. || Or, ſtrength. † Chald. we are ſalted with the ſalt of the palace. 14 Now becauſe † we have maintenance from *the kings* palace, and it was not meet for us to ſee the kings diſhonour; therefore have we ſent and certified the king,

15 That ſearch may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: ſo ſhalt thou find in the book of the records, and know, that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtfull unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved ſedition † within the ſame of old time: for which cauſe was this city deſtroyed. † Chald. made. † Chald. in the midſt thereof.

16 We certifie the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof ſet up, by this means thou ſhalt have no portion on this ſide the river.

17 ¶ *Then* ſent the king an anſwer unto Rehum the chancellour, & *to* Shimſhai the ſcribe, and *to* the reſt of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the reſt beyond the river, Peace, and at ſuch a time. † Chald. ſocieties.

18 The letter which ye ſent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

† Chald. by me a decree is ſet. † Chald. liſted up it ſelf. 19 And † I commanded, and ſearch hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath † made inſurrection againſt kings, and *that* rebellion and ſedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings alſo over Jeruſalem, which have ruled over all *countreys* beyond the river; and toll, tribute and cuſtom was paid unto them.

† Chald. make a decree. 21 † Give ye now commandment to cauſe theſe men to ceaſe, and that this city be not builded, untill *another* commandment ſhall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why ſhould damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

† Chald. by arm and power. 23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter *was* read before Rehum and Shimſhai the ſcribe, and their companions, they went up in haſte to Jeruſalem unto the Jews, and made them to ceaſe † by force and power.

24 Then ceaſed the work of the houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem. So it ceaſed unto the ſecond year of the reign of Darius king of Perſia.

CHAP. V.

1 Zerubbabel and Jeſhua, incited by Haggai and Zechariah, ſet forward the building of the temple. 3 Tatnai and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews. 6 Their letter to Darius againſt the Jews.

THen the prophets, [a] Haggai the prophet, and [b] Zechariah the ſon of Iddo, pro-

[a] Hag. 1. 1. [b] Zech. 1. 1.

propheſied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jeruſalem in the name of the God of Iſrael, *even* unto them.

2 Then roſe up Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and began to build the houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the ſame time came to them Tatnai governour on this ſide the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and ſaid thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this houſe, and to make up this wall?

[c] Ver. 10.

4 [c] Then ſaid we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that † make this building?

† Chald. build.

[d] See Cha. 7. 6, 28.

5 But [d] the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cauſe them to ceaſe, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned anſwer by letter concerning this *matter*.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai governour on this ſide the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharſachites, which *were* on this ſide the river, ſent unto Darius the king:

† Chald. in the midſt thereof.

7 They ſent a letter unto him † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king that we went into the province of Judea, to the houſe of the great God, which is builded with † great ſtones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth faſt on, and proſpereth in their hands.

† Chald. ſtones of rolling.

9 Then asked we thoſe elders, *and* ſaid unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this houſe, & to make up theſe walls?

10 We asked their names alſo, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us anſwer, ſaying, We are the ſervants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the houſe that was builded theſe many years ago, which a great king of Iſrael builded [e] and ſet up.

[e] 1 King. 6. 1.

[f] 2 Chron. 36. 16, 17.

12 But [f] after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of [g] Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Chaldean, who deſtroyed this houſe, and carried the people away into Babylon.

[g] 2 Kin. 24. 2. & 25. 8.

13 But [h] in the firſt year of Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the ſame* king Cyrus made a decree to build this houſe of God.

[h] Chap. 1. 1

14 And [i] the veſſels alſo of gold and ſilver of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jeruſalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, thoſe did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one* whoſe name *was* Sheſhbazzar, whom he had made || governour;

[i] Chap. 1. 7, 8. & 6. 5.

|| Or, deputy.

15 And ſaid unto him, Take theſe veſſels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jeruſalem, and let the houſe of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the ſame Sheſhbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the houſe of God which *is* in Jeruſalem. And ſince that time even untill now hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finiſhed.

17 Now therefore, if *it ſeem* good to the king, let there be ſearch made in the kings treaſure-houſe which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *ſo* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this houſe of God at Jeruſalem, and let the king ſend his pleaſure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building.* 13 *By the help of the enemies and the directions of the prophets the temple is finiſhed.* 16 *The feaſt of the dedication is kept,* 19 *and the paſſover.*

THen Darius the king made a decree, and ſearch was made in the houſe of the † rolls, where the treaſures were † laid up in Babylon.

† Chald. books.

† Chald. made to deſcend.

2 And there was found at || Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

|| Or, Echatana, or, in a coffer.

3 In the firſt year of Cyrus the king, *the ſame* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the houſe of God at Jeruſalem,

Let

Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits:

a 1 King. 6. 36. 4 a *With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the kings house.

b Chap. 1. 7, 8. & 5. 14. 5 And also let b the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.

† Chald. go.

† Chald. their societies. 6 Now *therefore*, Tatnai governour beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence.

7 Let the work of this house of God alone: let the governour of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place.

† Chald. by me a decree is made. 8 Moreover, † I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God; that of the kings goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be given unto these men, that they be not

† Chald. made to cease. † hindred.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oyl, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

† Chald. of wheat. 10 That they may offer sacrifices † of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be † hanged thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

† Chald. destroyed.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai governour on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the † commandment of c Cyrus, and d Darius, and e Artaxerxes king of Persia.

† Chald. decree. c Cha. 1. 1. & 5. 13. & V. 3. d Ch. 4. 24. e Cha. 7. 1.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the moneth Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of † the children of the captivity, kept f the dedication of this house of God with joy,

† Chald. the sons of the transportation. f 1 King. 8. 63. 2 Chr. 7. 5.

17 And g offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

g Ch. 8. 35.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God which *is* at Jerusalem; † b as it is written in the book of Moses.

† Chald. according to the writing. h Numb. 3. 6. & 8. 9.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover h upon the fourteenth *day* of the first moneth.

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

i Exod. 12. 6.

21 And the children of Israel which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread

bread ſeven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Aſſyria unto them, to ſtrengthen their hands in the work of the houſe of God, the God of Iſrael.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ezra goeth up to Jeruſalem.* 11 *The gracious commiſſion of Artaxerxes to Ezra.* 27 *Ezra bleſſeth God for his favour.*

NOw after theſe things, in the reign of [a] Artaxerxes king of Perſia, Ezra [b] the ſon of Seraiah, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Hilkiah,

[a] Neh. 2. 1. [b] 1 Chron. 6. 14.

2 The ſon of Shallum, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Ahitub,

3 The ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Meraioth,

4 The ſon of Zerahiah, the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Bukki,

5 The ſon of Abiſhua, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the chief prieſt:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was* [c] a ready ſcribe in the law of Moſes, which the LORD God of Iſrael had given: and the king granted him all his requeſt, [d] according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

[c] V. 11, 21. [d] V. 9. Cha. 8. 22, 31.

7 And there went up *ſome* of the children of Iſrael, and of the prieſts, and [e] the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters, and [f] the Nethinims, unto Jeruſalem, in the ſeventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

[e] See Chap. 8. 15, &c. [f] Ch. 2. 43.

8 And he came to Jeruſalem in the fifth moneth, which *was* in the ſeventh year of the king.

9 For upon the firſt *day* of the firſt moneth † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the firſt *day* of the fifth moneth came he to Jeruſalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

† Heb. was the foundation of the going up.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to ſeek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Iſrael ſtatutes and judgements.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe, *even* a ſcribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his ſtatutes to Iſrael.

12 Artaxerxes [g] king of kings, || unto Ezra the prieſt, a ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at ſuch a time.

[g] Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37. || Or, unto Ezra the prieſt, a perfect ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, peace, &c.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Iſrael, and *of* his prieſts, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jeruſalem, go with thee.

14 Foraſmuch as thou art ſent † of the king, and of his [h] ſeven counſellers, to enquire concerning Judah and Jeruſalem, acording to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand;

† Chald. from before the king. [h] Eſth. 1. +

15 And to carry [i] the ſilver and the gold which the king and his counſellers have freely offered unto the God of Iſrael, whoſe habitation *is* in Jeruſalem,

[i] Ch. 8. 25.

16 And all the ſilver and the gold that thou canſt find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the prieſts, offering willingly for the houſe of their God which *is* in Jeruſalem:

17 That thou mayeſt buy ſpeedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the houſe of your God which *is* in Jeruſalem.

18 And whatſoever ſhall ſeem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the reſt of the ſilver and the gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The veſſels alſo that are given thee for the ſervice of the houſe of thy God, *thoſe* deliver thou before the God of Jeruſalem.

20 And whatſoever more ſhall be needfull for the houſe of thy God, which thou ſhalt have occaſion to beſtow, beſtow *it* out of the kings treaſure houſe.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treaſurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatſoever Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, ſhall require of you, it be done ſpeedily;

22 Unto an hundred talents of ſilver, and to an hundred † meaſures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oyl, and ſalt without preſcribing *how much*.

† Chaldeans.

23 † What-

† Heb. *Whatsoever is of the decree.*

23 † Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we certifie you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawfull to impose toll, tribute or custom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God that *is* in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgement be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or † to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

† Chald. *to rooting out.*

27 ¶ Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *such a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautifie the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem:

[k] Ch. 9. 9. 28 And [k] hath extended mercy unto me before the king and his counsellers, and before all the kings mighty princes. And I was strengthned as [l] the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

[l] See chap. 5. 5.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The companions of Ezra who returned from Babylon. 15 He sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the temple. 21 He keepeth a fast. 24 He committeth the treasures to the custody of the priests. 31 From Ahava they come to Jerusalem. 33 The treasure is weighed in the temple. 36 The commission is delivered.

THese *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogie of them that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; [a] Hattush.

[a] 1 Chro. 3. 22.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of [b] Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogie of the males an hundred and fifty.

[b] Ezra 2. 3.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan || the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

|| Or, *the youngest son.*

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, & with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and || Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

|| Or, *Zaccur, as some read.*

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there || abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

|| Or, *pitched.*

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and † I told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

† Heb. *I put words in their mouth.* See 1 Sam. 14. 3, 19.

18 And

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren eighteen;

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons twenty;

[c] See Cha. 3. 43.

20 [c] Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

[d] Lev. 16. 29.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there at the river of Ahava, that we might [d] afflict our selves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

[e] 2 Cor. 9. 15.

22 For [e] I was ashamed to require of the king a band of souldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good that seek him, but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this; and he was entreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

[f] Chap. 7. 15, 16.

25 And weighed unto them [f] the silver and the gold and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellers, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered.

26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents;

† Heb. yellow, or shining brass.

27 Also twenty basons of gold of a thousand drams; and two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

† Heb. desireable.

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD; the vessels *are* holy also; and the silver and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, untill ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver and the gold and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

[g] Chap. 7. 6, 28.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first moneth, to go unto Jerusalem: and [g] the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

[h] Neh. 2. 11.

32 And we [h] came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number & by weight of every one. And all the weight was written at ỹ time.

[i] So Cha. 6. 17.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away which were come out of the captivity, [i] offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governeurs on this side the river: and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers. 5 He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.

NOw when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons; so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

[a] Job 1.20

3 And when I heard this thing, [a] I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonied.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that [b] trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat astonied untill the evening sacrifice.

[b] Cha. 10.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my || heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

|| Or, *affliction.*

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for [c] our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our || trespass is [d] grown up unto the heavens.

[c] Psa. 38.4. || Or, *guiltiness.* [d] 2 Chron. 28. 9.

7 Since the days of our fathers *have* we *been* in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a † little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us || a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

† Heb. *moment.*

|| Or, *a pin*: That is, *a constant and sure abode.* Isai. 22.23

9 For we *were* bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but [e] hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to † repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

[e] Chap. 7. 28.

† Heb. *set up.*

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

† Heb. *by the hand of thy servants.*

11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possess it is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another with their uncleanness.

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth:* as 2 King. 21. 16.

12 Now therefore [f] give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, [g] nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

[f] Exod. 34. 16. [g] Deut. 23. 6.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God [h] hast † punished us less then our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this;

[h] Psal. 103. 10. † Heb. *withheld beneath our iniquities.*

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and joyn in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldst not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee because of this.

CHAP. X.

1 Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages. 6. Ezra mourning, assembleth the people. 9 The people at the exhortation of Ezra repent, and promise amendment. 15 The care to perform it. 18 The names of them which had married strange wives.

NOw when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept † very sore.

† Heb. *a great weeping.*

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, to † put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according

† Heb. *bring forth.*

cording to the counsel of my lord, and of those that [a] tremble at [b] the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

[a] Cha. 9. 4.
[b] Deut. 7. 2, 3.

4 Arise; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee: we also *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear that they should do according to this word. And they sware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra arose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be † forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

† Heb. devoted.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It *was* the ninth moneth, and the twentieth *day* of the moneth; and [c] all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for the † great rain.

[c] See 1 Sam. 12. 18.
† Heb. showers.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have † taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel.

† Heb. caused to dwell, or brought back.

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate your selves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

13 But the people are many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ‖ we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

‖ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, untill the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter be turned from us.

‖ Or, *till this matter be dispatched.*

15 ¶ Onely Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah † were employed about this *matter:* and Meshullam & Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

† Heb. stood.

16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth moneth to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first moneth.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: *namely*, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they [d] gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespass.

[d] 2 King. 10. 15.

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same *is* Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah,

Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the ſons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliaſhib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the ſons alſo of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the ſons of Bani; Meſhullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jaſhub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaſeiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manaſſeh.

31 And *of* the ſons of Harim; Eliezer, Iſhijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the ſons of Haſhum; Mattenai,

Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manaſſeh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the ſons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chellub,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliaſhib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaaſau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, & Nathan, & Adaiah,

40 ||Machnadebai, Shaſhai, Sharai,

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joſeph.

43 Of the ſons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives: and *ſome* of them had wives by whom they had children.

|| Or, *Mahnadebai, according to ſome copies.*

The book of NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Nehemiah underſtanding by Hanani the miſery of Jeruſalem, mourneth, faſteth and prayeth.* 5 *His prayer.*

THE words of Nehemiah the ſon of Hachaliah. And it came to paſs in the moneth Chiſleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shuſhan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had eſcaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jeruſalem.

3 And they ſaid unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jeruſalem alſo [a] *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

[a] 2 King. 25. 10.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs when I heard theſe words, that I ſat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and faſted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 And ſaid, I beſeech thee, [b] O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, [c] that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and obſerve his commandments:

[b] Dan 9.4.

[c] Exod. 20. 6.

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and [d] thine eyes open, that thou mayeſt hear the prayer of thy ſervant, which I pray before thee now day and night for the children of Iſrael thy ſervants, and confeſs the ſins of the children of Iſrael, which we have ſinned againſt thee: both I and my fathers houſe have ſinned.

[d] 1 King. 8. 29.

7 We have dealt very corruptly againſt thee, & have not kept the commandments nor the ſtatutes nor the judgments which thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes.

8 Remember, I beſeech thee, the word that thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes, ſaying, [e] *If* ye tranſgreſs, I will ſcatter you abroad among the nations:

[e] Lev. 26. 39. Deut. 4. 25, &c.

9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; [f] though there were of you caſt out unto the uttermoſt part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have choſen to ſet my name there.

[f] Deut. 30. 4.

10 Now theſe *are* thy ſervants and thy people, whom thou haſt redeemed by thy

thy great power and by thy ſtrong hand.

11 O LORD, I beſeech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to the prayer of thy ſervants, who deſire to fear thy name: and proſper, I pray thee, thy ſervant this day, and grant him mercy in the ſight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

CHAP. II.

1 *Artaxerxes underſtanding the cauſe of Nehemiah's ſadneſs, ſendeth him with letters and commiſſion to Jeruſalem.* 9 *Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jeruſalem.* 12 *He vieweth ſecretly the ruines of the walls.* 17 *He inciteth the Jews to build in deſpite of the enemies.*

[a] Ezra 7. 1. AND it came to paſs in the moneth Niſan, in the twentieth year of [a] Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* ſad in his preſence.

2 Wherefore the king ſaid unto me, Why *is* thy countenance ſad, ſeeing thou art not ſick? this *is* nothing *elſe* but ſorrow of heart. Then I was very ſore afraid,

[b] 1 Kin. 1. 31. Dan. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.

3 And ſaid unto the king, [b] Let the king live for ever: why ſhould not my countenance be ſad, when the city, the place of my fathers ſepulchres, *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are conſumed with fire?

4 Then the king ſaid unto me, For what doſt thou make requeſt? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, and if thy ſervant have found favour in thy ſight, that thou wouldſt ſend me unto Judah unto the city of my fathers ſepulchres, that I may build it.

† Heb. wife.

6 And the king ſaid unto me, (the † queen alſo ſitting by him,) For how long ſhall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleaſed the king to ſend me, and I ſet him [c] a time.

[c] Chap. 5. 14. & 13. 6.

7 Moreover, I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, let letters be given me to ỹ governours beyond ỹ river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Aſaph the keeper of the kings foreſt, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the houſe, and for the wall of the city, and for the houſe that I ſhall enter into. And the king granted me, [d] according to the good hand of my God upon me.

[d] Ezr. 5. 5. & 7. 6, 9. 28. v. 18.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governours beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters. Now the king had ſent captains of the army, and horſemen with me.

10 When Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to ſeek the welfare of the children of Iſrael.

11 So I [e] came to Jeruſalem, and was there three days. [e] Ezra 8. 32.

12 ¶ And I aroſe in the night, I and ſome few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jeruſalem: neither *was there any* beaſt with me, ſave the beaſt that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night by [f] the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jeruſalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were conſumed with fire. [f] 2 Chron. 26. 9. Chap. 3. 13.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain and to the kings pool: but *there was* no place for the beaſt *that was* under me to paſs.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and *ſo* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the prieſts, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the reſt that did the work.

17 ¶ Then ſaid I unto them, Ye ſee the diſtreſs that we *are* in, how Jeruſalem *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jeruſalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of [g] the hand of my God which was good upon me; as alſo the kings words that he had ſpoken unto me. And they ſaid, Let us riſe up and build. So they ſtrengthned their hands for this good *work*. [g] v. 8.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, and Geſhem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to ſcorn, and deſpiſed us, and ſaid, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebell againſt the king?

20 Then anſwered I them, and ſaid unto them, The God of heaven, he will proſper us; therefore we his ſervants will
[h] Ezr. 4 3. ariſe and build: but [h] ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jeruſalem.

CHAP. III.

1 *The names and order of them that builded the wall.*

[a] Chap 12. 10. THen [a] Eliaſhib the high prieſt roſe up with his brethren the prieſts, and
[b] Cha. 12. 39. they built [b] the ſheep-gate; they ſanctified it, and ſet up the doors of it; even unto the towre of Meah they ſanctified it,
[c] Jer. 31. 38. unto the towre of [c] Hananeel.

† Heb. *at his hand.* 2 And † next unto him builded [d] the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the ſon of Imri.

[d] Ezra 2. 34. [e] 2 Chro. 33. 14. Zeph. 1. 10. [f] Ezr. 2. 35. [g] See Cha. 6. 1. & 7. 1. 3 But [e] the fiſh-gate did [f] the ſons of Haſſenaah build, who *alſo* laid the beams thereof, and [g] ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, the ſon of Meſhezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the ſon of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their
[h] Judg. 5. 23. necks to [h] the work of the Lord.

6 Moreover, the old gate repaired Jehoiada the ſon of Paſeah, and Meſhullam the ſon of Beſodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governour on this ſide the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the ſon of Harhaiah, of the goldſmiths. Next unto him alſo repaired Hananiah the ſon of *one of* the apothecaries, and they || fortified Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.

|| Or, left Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the ſon of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the ſon of Harumaph, even over againſt his houſe. And next unto him repaired Hattuſh the ſon of Haſhabniah.

11 Malchijah the ſon of Harim and Haſhub the ſon of Pahath-moab repaired the † other piece, and the towre of the furnaces.

† Heb. ſecond meaſure.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the ſon of Haloheſh, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem, he & his daughters.

[i] Ch. 3. 13. 13 [i] The valley-gate repaired Hanun, & the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, & ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thouſand
[k] Ch. 3. 13. cubits on the wall unto [k] the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the ſon of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

[l] Ch. 3. 14. 15 But [l] the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the ſon of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and
[m] Joh. 9. 7. the wall of [m] the pool of Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the ſtairs that go down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the ſon of Azbuk the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over againſt the
[n] 2 King 20. 20. ſepulchres of David, and to the [n] pool *that was* made, and unto the houſe of the mighty.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the ſon of Bani. Next unto him repaired Haſhabiah the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the ſon of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the ſon of Jeſhua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over againſt the going-up to the armory at the turning *of the wall.*

20 After

20 After him Baruch the son of ||Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub, over against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad, another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall*, and the towre which lieth out from the kings high house, that *was* by the [o] court of the prison. After him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

26 Moreover, [p] the Nethinims ||dwelt in [q] ||Ophel, unto *the place* over against [r] the water-gate toward the east, and the towre that lieth out.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great towre that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above [r] the horse-gate repaired [y] priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmiths son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ||going-up of the corner.

32 And between the going-up of the corner unto the sheep-gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

1 Or, Zaccai.

o Jer. 32. 2. & 33. 1. & 37. 21.

p Ch. 2. 43.

|| Or, which dwelt in Ophel, repaired unto.

q 2 Chron. 27. 3.

|| Or, the towre.

r Chap. 8. 1, 3 & 12. 37.

r 2 King. 11. 16. Jer. 31. 40.

|| Or, corner-chamber.

CHAP. IV.

1 While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth, and continueth the work. 7 Understanding the wrath and secrets of the enemy, he setteth a watch. 13 He armeth the labourers, 19 and giveth military precepts.

BUt it came to pass that when [a] Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

a Ch. 2. 10.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they †fortifie themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish, which are burnt?

† Heb. strive to themselves.

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone-wall.

4 Hear, O our God; for we are †despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity.

† Heb. despite.

5 And [b] cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

b Psal. 69. 27, 8. & 109. 14, 15. Jer. 18. 23.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass *that* when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites heard that the walls of Jerusalem †were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

† Heb. ascended.

8 And conspired all of them together to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and †to hinder it,

† Heb. to make an errour to it.

9 Nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, || From all places whence ye shall return unto us *they will be* upon you.

a Or, That from all places ye must return to us. † Heb. from the lower parts of the place, &c.

13 ¶ Therefore set I † in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses.

15 And it came to pass when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded † by his side, and *so* builded. And he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb. on his loins.

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us. c Our God shall fight for us.

c Exod. 14. 14, 25. Deut. 1. 30.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears, from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, || *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

|| Or, every one went with his weapon for water. See Judg. 5. 11.

CHAP. V.

1 The Jews complain of their debt, morgage, and bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution. 14 He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.

AND there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have morgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now a our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we b bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*: neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*; for other men have our lands and vineyards.

a Isa. 58. 7.

b Exod. 21. 7.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 Then † I consulted with my self, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

† Heb. my heart consulted in me.

8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have c redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer*.

c Lev. 25. 48.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk d in the fear of our

d Lev. 25. 36.

our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, & the oyl, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and [c] took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also [f] I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out and † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governour in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governour.

15 But the former governours that *had been* before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside fourty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governour, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 [g] Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people. [g] Cha. 13. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired propheſies, to terrifie Nehemiah.* 15 *The work is finished to the terrour of the enemies.* 17 *Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.*

NOw it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and ‖ Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (a though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates) ‖ V. 6. *Gashmu.* a Ch. 3. 3.

2 That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of [b] Ono. But they thought to do me mischief. b 1 Chro. 8. 12.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and ‖ Gashmu saith *it*, *that* thou and the Jews think to rebell: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words. ‖ Or, *Geshem.* vers. 2.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying,

[f] Mat. 10. 14. Act. 13. 51. & 18. 6.

† Heb. empty, or void.

[c] Jer. 34. 8, 9.

Their hands shall be weakned from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there* that *being* as I *am* would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophesie against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

* Cha. 13. 29. 14 * My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the moneth* Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in those days the nobles of Judah † sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

† Heb. multiplied their Letters passing to Tobiah.

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my || words to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

|| Or, matters.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah.* 5 *A register of the genealogy of them which came at the first out of Babylon,* 8 *of the people,* 39 *of the priests,* 43 *of the Levites,* 46 *of the Nethinims,* 57 *of Solomons servants,* 63 *and of the priests which could not find their pedegree.* 66 *The whole number of them, with their substance.* 70 *Their oblations.*

NOw it came to pass when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many.

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house.

† Heb. broad in spaces. 4 Now the city *was* † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogie. And I found a register of ỹ genealogie of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

* Ezra 2. 1, &c. 6 * These *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

|| Or, Seraiah: See Ezra 2. 2. 7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, || Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Israel *was this*;

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children

children of Jeſhua and Joab, two thouſand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred fourty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.

15 The children of ‖ Binnui, ſix hundred fourty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thouſand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred threeſcore and ſeven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand threeſcore and ſeven.

20 The children of Adin, ſix hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Haſhum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five.

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourſcore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, fourty and two.

29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred fourty and three.

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other [b] Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thouſand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The prieſts: the children of [c] Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three. [c] 1 Chron. 24. 7.

40 The children of [d] Immer, a thouſand fifty and two. [d] 1 Chron. 24. 14.

41 The children of [e] Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred fourty and ſeven. [e] See 1 Chro. 9. 12. & 24. 9.

42 The children of [f] Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen. [f] 1 Chron. 24. 8.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeſhua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‖ Hodevah, ſeventy and four. ‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, Ezra 2. 40. or *Judah*, Ezra 3. 9.

44 ¶ The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred fourty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſhupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of ‖ Sia, the children of Padon, ‖ Or, *Siaha.*

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of ‖ Shalmai, ‖ Or, *Shamlai.*

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaſeah,

52 The children of Beſai, the children of Meunim, the children of ‖ Nephiſheſim, ‖ Or, *Nephuſim.*

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of ‖ Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha, ‖ Or, *Bazluth.*

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 ¶ The children of Solomons ſervants:

the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of || Perida,

|| Or, *Perida.*

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of || Amon.

|| Or, *Ami.*

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

61 ¶ And these *were* they which went up *also* from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, || Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, nor their || seed, whether they *were* of Israel.

[c] Ezra 2. 59.

|| Or, *Addan.*

|| Or, *pedegree.*

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fourty and two.

63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they as polluted, put from the priesthood.

65 And the || Tirshatha said unto them that they should not eat of the most holy things till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim.

|| Or, *governour.*

66 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* fourty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

67 Beside their man-servants and their maid-servants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred fourty and five singing-men and singing-women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred fourty and five;

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five; six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70 ¶ And † some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. [h] The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests garments.

† Heb. *part.*

[h] Cha. 8. 9.

71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests garments.

73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh moneth came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The religious manner of reading and hearing the law.* 9 *The people are comforted.* 13 *The forwardness of them to hear and be instructed.* 16 *They keep the feast of tabernacles.*

AND all [a] the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that *was* before [b] the water-gate; and they spake unto Ezra the [c] scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

[a] Ezr. 3. 1.

[b] Ch. 3. 26.

[c] Ezr. 7. 6.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all † that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh moneth.

† Heb. *that understood in hearing.*

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water-gate, † from the morning untill mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

† Heb. *from the light.*

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

† Heb. *tower of wood.*

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † sight of all the people; for he was above all the people: and when he opened it, all the people stood up.

† Heb. *eyes.*

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD the great God. And all the people answered, Amen,

Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: & they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

|| Or, governour, Ezra 2.63. Cha. 10.1.

9 ¶ And Nehemiah, which *is* the || Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, [d] This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God; [e] mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept when they heard the words of the law.

[d] Num. 29. 1.

[e] Deut. 16. 14, 15.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and [f] send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be you sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

[f] Esth. 9. 19, 22. Rev. 11. 10.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace; for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even || to understand the words of the law.

|| Or, that they might instruct in the words of the law. † Heb. by the hand of.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moses, [g] that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh moneth;

[g] Lev. 23. 34. Deut. 16. 13. [h] Lev. 23. 40.

15 And [h] that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water-gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.

18 Also [i] day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in ŷ book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days, and on the eighth day *was* † a solemn assembly, [k] according unto the manner.

[i] Deut. 31. 10, &c.

† Heb. a restraint. [k] Lev. 23. 36.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A solemn fast, and repentance of the people.* 4 *The Levites make a religious confession of Gods goodness, and their wickedness.*

NOw in the twenty and fourth day of [a] this moneth the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and [b] earth upon them.

[a] Cha 8.2. [b] Josh. 7. 6.

2 And [c] the seed of Israel separated themselves from all † strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

[c] Job 2. 12. [d] Ezra 10. 11. Chap. 13. 3, 30. † Heb. strange children.

3 And they stood up in their place, and [d] read in the book of the law of the LORD their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

Chap. 8. 7, 8.

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the || stairs of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

|| Or, scaffold.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and* bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone: [e] thou hast made heaven, [f] the heaven of heavens,

[e] Gen. 1. 1. Rev. 14. 7. [f] Deut. 10. 14. 1 King. 8. 27.

r Gen. 2. 1. heavens, with s all their hoſt, the earth and all *things* that *are* therein, the ſeas and all that *is* therein, & thou preſerveſt them all; and the hoſt of heaven worſhippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who
h Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 1. didſt chooſe h Abram, and broughteſt him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gaveſt him the name of i Abraham:
i Gen. 17. 5. 8 And foundeſt his heart k faithfull before thee, and madeſt a l covenant with
k Gen. 15. 6. l Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8. him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebuſites, and the Girgaſhites, to give *it*, *I ſay*, to his ſeed, and haſt performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous:

m Exod. 2. 25. & 3. 7. n Exod. 14. 10. 9 And m didſt ſee the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and n heardeſt their cry by the Red ſea:

o Exod. 7. 8, 9, 10, 12. & 14 Chapters. 10 And o ſhewedſt ſigns and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his ſervants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knoweſt that they dealt proudly againſt them. So didſt thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

p Exod. 14. 21, 22. 11 p And thou didſt divide the ſea before them, ſo that they went through the midſt of the ſea on the dry land; and their perſecuters thou threweſt into the
q Exod. 15. 5, 10. deeps, q as a ſtone into the mighty waters.

r Exod. 13. 21. 12 Moreover, thou r leddeſt them in the day by a cloudy pillar, and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they ſhould go.

s Exod. 19. 20. & 20. 1. † Heb. *laws of truth.* 13 s Thou cameſt down alſo upon mount Sinai, & ſpakeſt with them from heaven, & gaveſt them right judgements and † true laws, good ſtatutes and commandments:

14 And madeſt known unto them thy holy ſabbath, and commandedſt them precepts, ſtatutes and laws by the hand of
t Exod. 16. 14, 15. Moſes thy ſervant:

v Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 9, &c. 15 And t gaveſt them bread from heaven for their hunger, and u broughteſt forth water for them out of the rock for their
z Deut. 1. 8. † Heb. *which thou hadſt lift up thine hand to give them.* thirſt, and promiſedſt them that they ſhould x go in to poſſeſs the land † which thou hadſt ſworn to give them.

Numb. 14. 30. 16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardned their necks, and hearkned not to thy commandments,

17 And refuſedto obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didſt among them; but hardned their necks, and in their rebellion appointed y a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, z gracious and merciſull ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and forſookeſt them not.

y Numb. 14. 4. † Heb. *God of pardons.* z Exod. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Pſal. 86. 5, 15.

18 Yea, a when they had made them a molten calf, and ſaid, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

a Exod. 32. 4.

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forſookeſt them not in the wilderneſs: the b pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither ẏ pillar of fire by night, to ſhew them light, and the way wherein they ſhould go.

b Exod. 13. 22. Numb. 14. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Num. 11. 17. Iſa. 63. 11. c Exod. 16. 15. Joſh. 5. 12. d Exo. 17. 6. e Deut. 2. 7. f Deut. 8. 4. & 29. 5.

20 Thou gaveſt alſo thy c good ſpirit to inſtruct them, and withheldeſt not thy d manna from their mouth, and gaveſt them e water for their thirſt.

21 Yea, f fourty years didſt thou ſuſtain them in the wilderneſs *ſo that* they lacked nothing; their g clothes waxed not old, and their feet ſwelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gaveſt them kingdoms and nations, and didſt divide them into corners. So they poſſeſſed the land of h Sihon, and the land of the king of Heſhbon, and the land of Og king of Baſhan.

h Numb. 21. 21, &c. i Gen. 22. 17.

23 i Their children alſo multipliedſt thou as the ſtars of Heaven, and broughteſt them into the land concerning which thou hadſt promiſed to their fathers that they ſhould go in to poſſeſs *it*.

k Joſh. 1. 2, &c.

24 So k the children went in and poſſeſſed the land, and thou ſubdueſt before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gaveſt them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

† Heb. *according to their will.*

25 And they took ſtrong cities, and a fat land, and poſſeſſed houſes full of all goods, || wells digged, vineyards and olive-yards and † fruit-trees in abundance. So they did eat, and were filled, and l became fat, and delighted themſelves in thy great goodneſs.

|| Or, *ciſterns.* † Heb. *tree of food.* l Deut. 31. 20.

26 Never-

26 Nevertheleſs they were diſobedient, and rebelled againſt thee, and [m] caſt thy law behind their backs, and [n] ſlew thy prophets which teſtified againſt them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 [o] Therefore thou deliveredſt them into y hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardeſt *them* from heaven; & according to thy manifold mercies thou gaveſt them ſaviours, who ſaved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had reſt, † they did evil again before thee: therefore lefteſt thou them in the hand of their enemies, ſo that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardeſt *them* from heaven, and many times didſt thou deliver them, according to thy mercies:

29 And teſtifiedſt againſt them, that thou mighteſt bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkned not unto thy commandments, but ſinned againſt thy judgements, [p] which if a man do, he ſhall live in them; and † withdrew the ſhoulder, and hardned their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didſt thou † forbear them, and teſtifiedſt [q] againſt them by thy ſpirit † [r] in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gaveſt thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheleſs, for thy great mercies ſake [s] thou didſt not utterly conſume them, nor forſake them; for thou *art* a gracious and mercifull God.

32 Now therefore our God, the great, the [t] mighty, and the terrible God, who keepeſt covenant and mercy; let not all the † trouble ſeem little before thee † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our prieſts, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, ſince the time of the kings of Aſſyria unto this day.

33 Howbeit, [u] thou *art* juſt in all that is brought upon us: for thou haſt done right, but we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our prieſts, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkned unto thy commandments and thy teſtimonies, wherewith thou didſt teſtifie againſt them.

35 For they have not ſerved thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodneſs that thou gaveſt them, and in the large and fat land which thou gaveſt before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* ſervants this day, and *for* the land that thou gaveſt unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we *are* ſervants in it.

37 And it yieldeth much increaſe unto the kings whom thou haſt ſet over us becauſe of our ſins: alſo they have dominion over our bodies & over our cattel at their pleaſure, and we *are* in great diſtreſs.

38 And becauſe of all this we make a ſure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* prieſts † ſeal *unto it*.

† Heb. are *at the ſealing*, or, *ſealed*.

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of them that ſealed the covenant.* 29 *The points of the covenant.*

NOw † thoſe that ſealed *were*, Nehemiah ||the Tirſhatha, the ſon of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

† Heb. *at the ſealings.* || Or, *the governour.*

2 [a] Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Paſhur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattuſh, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meſhullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: theſe *were* the prieſts.

[a] See Chap. 12. 1.--21.

9 And the Levites: both Jeſhua the ſon of Azaniah, Binnui of the ſons of Henadad, Kadmiel;
10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Haſhabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people; [b] Paroſh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah,

[b] See Ezra 2. 3, &c. Chap. 7. 8, &c.

[m] 1 King. 14. 9.
[n] 1 King. 18. 4. & 19. 10. 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21.
[o] Judg. 2. 14 & 3. 8. &c.
† Heb. they returned to do evil.
[p] Levit. 18. 5.
† Heb. they gave a wilful backſliding ſhoulder.
Zech. 7. 11.
† Heb. prophecy over them.
[q] 2 King. 17. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 15.
† Heb. in the hand of thy prophets.
[r] See Acts 7. 51. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
[s] Jer. 4. 27. Exod. 34. 6, 7.
[t] Heb. mighty.
† Heb. wearineſs.
† Heb. that hath found us.
[u] Dan. 9. 14.

18 Hodijah, Haſhum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiaſh, Meſhullam, Hezir,
21 Meſhezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoſhea, Hananiah, Haſhub,
24 Halloheſh, Pilcha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Haſhabnah, Maaſeiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

[c] Ezra 2. 28 ¶ [c] And the reſt of the people, the prieſts, the Levites, the porters, the ſingers, the Nethinims, and all they that had ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their ſons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge and having underſtanding;

[d] Pſal. 119. 106. 29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and [d] entred into a curſe and into an oath, to walk in Gods law, which was given † by Moſes the ſervant of God, and to obſerve and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgements and his ſtatutes:

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[e] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. 30 And that [e] we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our ſons:

[f] Exod. 20. 10. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Chap. 13. 15, &c. 31 [f] And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the ſabbath-day to ſell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the ſabbath, or on the holy-day: and *that* we would leave [g] the ſeventh year, and the [h] exaction of † every debt.

[g] Exod. 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 4. [h] Deut. 15. 2. † Heb. *every hand.*

32 Alſo we made ordinances for us, to charge our ſelves yearly with the third part of a ſhekel for the ſervice of the houſe of our God;

[i] Levit. 24. 5, &c. 2 Chr. 2. 4. [k] See Num. 28, & 29. 33 For [i] the ſhew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, [k] of the ſabbaths, of the new-moons, for the ſet feaſts, and for the holy *things*, and for the ſin-offerings to make an atonement for Iſrael, and *for* all the work of the houſe of our God.

[l] Chap. 13. 31. 34 And we caſt the lots among the prieſts, the Levites, and the people, for [l] the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the houſe of our God, after the houſes of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, [m] as *it is* written in the law:

[m] Levit. 16. 12.

[n] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Levit. 19. 23. 35 And [n] to bring the firſt-fruits of our ground, and the firſt-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the houſe of the LORD:

[o] Exod 13. 2, 12, 13. Lev. 27. 27. Numb. 18. 15, 16. 36 Alſo the firſt-born of our ſons, and of our cattel, as *it is* written [o] in the law, and the firſtlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the houſe of our God, unto the prieſts that miniſter in the houſe of our God:

[p] Levit. 23. 17. Numb. 15. 19. & 18. 12, &c. Deut. 18. 4. & 26. 2. [q] Levit. 27. 30. Numb. 18. 21, &c. 37 [p] And *that* we ſhould bring the firſt-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oyl, unto the prieſts, to the chambers of the houſe of our God; and [q] the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the ſame Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

[r] Numb. 18. 26. 38 And the prieſt the ſon of Aaron ſhall be with the Levites [r] when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites ſhall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the houſe of our God, to the chambers, into the treaſure-houſe.

[s] Deut. 12. 6, 11. 39 For the children of Iſrael and the children of Levi [s] ſhall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oyl, unto the chambers, where *are* the veſſels of the ſanctuary, & the prieſts that miniſter, and the porters, and the ſingers: and we will not forſake the houſe of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man choſen by lot, dwell at Jeruſalem. 3 A catalogue of their names. 20 The reſidue dwell in other cities.

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jeruſalem: the reſt of the people alſo caſt lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jeruſalem [a] the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

[a] Verſe 18. Matth. 4. 5. & 27. 53.

2 And the people bleſſed all the men that willingly offered themſelves to dwell at Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ Now theſe *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jeruſalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his poſſeſſion in their cities, *to wit*, Iſrael, the prieſts, & the Levites, and [b] the Nethinims, and

[b] Ezra 2. 43.

[c] Ezra 2. 55.
[d] 1 Chr. 9. 3.

and [c] the children of Solomons servants.

4 And [d] at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the

[e] Gen. 38. 29. children of [e] Perez;

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah *was* second over the city.

[f] 1 Chr. 9. 10, &c.

10 [f] Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred fourty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel || the son of *one* of the great men.

|| Or, the son of Haggedolim.

15 And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the oversight of [g] the outward business of the house of God.

† Heb. were over. [g] 1 Chr. 26. 29.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred seventy and two.

† Heb. at the gates.

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

[h] See Chap. 3. 26. || Or, the tower.

21 [h] But the Nethinims dwelt in || Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

[i] See Ezr. 6. 8, 9. & 7. 20, &c. || Or, a sure ordinance.

23 For [i] *it was* the kings commandment concerning them, that || a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of [k] Zerah the son of Judah, *was* at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

[k] Gen. 38. 30.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel & *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish and the fields thereof, at Azekah and *in* the villages thereof. And they,

they dwelt from Beer sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

|| Or, *of Geba.* || Or, *to Michmash.*

31 The children also of Benjamin ||from Geba, *dwelt* || at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

1 Chr. 4. 14. 35 Lod, & Ono, [1] the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites, *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The priests & and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel.* 10 *The succession of the high priests.* 22 *Certain chief Levites.* 27 *The solemnity of the dedication of the walls.* 44 *The offices of the priests and Levites appointed in the temple.*

a Ezra 2. 1. NOw these *are* the [a] priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: [b] Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

b See ch. 10. 2--8

2 Amariah, || Malluch, Hattush,

|| Or, *Melicu*, v. 14. 3 || Shechaniah, || Rehum, || Meremoth,

|| Or, *Shebaniah*, v. 14. 4 Iddo, || Ginnetho, [c] Abijah,

|| Or, *Harim*, v. 15. 5 || Miamin, || Maadiah, Bilgah,

|| Or, *Meraioth*, v. 15. 6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

|| Or, *Ginnethon*, v. 16. 7 || Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These *were* the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of [d] Jeshua.

c Luk. 1. 5. || Or, *Miniamin*, v. 17. || Or, *Moadiah*, v. 17. || Or, *Sallai*, v. 20. d Ezr. 3. 2. Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over || the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Also Bakbukiah, & Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;

15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;

17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai;

18 Of Bilgah, Shammuah; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;

20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the [c] chronicles, even untill the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib. c 1 Chr. 9. 14, &c.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks [f] according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward. f 1 Chr. 23, & 25. & 26.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward at the || thresholds of the gates. || Or, *treasuries, or, assemblies.*

26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governour, and of Ezra the priest the scribe.

27 ¶ And at [g] the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps. g Deut. 20. 5. Psl. 30. tit.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi,

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah

Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks, whereof [h] one went on the right hand upon the wall toward [i] the dung-gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And certain of the priests sons [k] with trumpets; namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph;

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with [l] the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 And at [m] the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by [n] the stairs of the city of David, at [ŷ] going-up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto [o] the water-gate east-ward.

38 And the other company of them that gave thanks went over against them, and I after them; and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond [p] the towre of the furnaces even unto [q] the broad wall;

39 And from above [r] the gate of Ephraim, and above [s] the old gate, and above [t] the fish-gate, and the towre of Hananeel, and [u] the towre of Meah, even unto the sheep gate: and they stood still in [x] the prison-gate.

40 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah with trumpets;

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers † sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoyced: for God had made them rejoyce with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoyced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions || of the law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah rejoyced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, [y] according to the commandment of David and of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David [z] and Asaph of old there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise & thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel and in the days of Nehemiah gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion: and they || sanctified holy things unto the Levites; [a] and the Levites sanctified them unto the children of Aaron.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah at his return causeth the chambers to be cleansed. 10 He reformeth the offices in the house of God, 15 the violation of the sabbath, 23 and the marriages with strange wives.

ON that day † they read in the book of Moses in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written [a] that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but [b] hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: [c] howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to pass when they had heard the law, that [d] they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having the oversight of [ŷ] chamber of the house of our God, was allied unto Tobiah:

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels; and the tithes of the corn, the new

[h] See v. 38.
[i] 2 Chap. 2. 13. & 3. 13.
[k] Num. 10. 8.
[l] 1 Chro. 23. 5.
[m] Cha. 3. 24. & 3. 15.
[n] Ch. 3. 15.
[o] Chap. 3. 26. & 8. 1, 3, 16.
[p] Chap. 3. 11.
[q] Ch. 3. 8.
[r] 2 King. 14. 13.
[s] Ch. 3. 6.
[t] Cha. 3. 3.
[u] Cha. 3. 1.
[x] Ch. 3. 31.
† Heb. made their voice to be heard.
|| That is, appointed by the law.
† Heb. for the joy of Judah.
† Heb. that stood.
[y] 1 Chro. 25. & 26.
[z] 1 Chro. 25. 1, &c.
|| That is, set apart.
[a] Num. 18. 26.
† Heb. there was read.
† Heb. ears.
[a] Deut. 23. 3, 4.
[b] Num. 22. 5. Josh. 24. 9.
[c] Deut. 23. 5.
[d] Cha. 9. 2.
† Heb. being set over.

† Heb. *the commandment of the Levites.*

new wine, and the oyl, † which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters; and the offerings of the prieſts.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jeruſalem. For in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and † after certain days || obtained I leave of the king.

† Heb. *at the end of days.* || Or, *I earneſtly requeſted.*

7 And I came to Jeruſalem, and underſtood of the evil that Eliaſhib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the houſe of God.

8 And it grieved me ſore: therefore I caſt forth all the houſhold-ſtuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleanſed the chambers: and thither brought I again the veſſels of the houſe of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincenſe.

[c] Mal. 3. 8.

10 ¶ And I perceived that [c] the portions of the Levites had not been given *them:* for the Levites and the ſingers, that did the work, were fled every one to [f] his field.

[f] Num 35. 2.

[g] V. 17, 25.

11 Then [g] contended I with the rulers, and ſaid, Why is the houſe of God forſaken? And I gathered them together, and ſet them in their † place.

† Heb. *ſtanding.*

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oyl, unto the || treaſuries.

|| Or, *ſtore-houſes.*

13 And I made treaſurers over the treaſuries, Shelemiah the prieſt, and Zadok the ſcribe, and of the Levites Pedaiah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithfull, and † their office *was* to diſtribute unto their brethren.

† Heb. *at their hand*

† Heb. *it was upon them.*

[h] Ch. 5. 19. ver. 22, 31.

† Heb. *kindneſſes.* || Or, *obſervations.*

14 [h] Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the houſe of my God, and for the || offices thereof.

15 ¶ In thoſe days ſaw I in Judah *ſome* treading wine-preſſes on the ſabbath, and bringing in ſheaves, and lading aſſes; as alſo wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jeruſalem on the ſabbath-day: and I teſtified *againſt them* in the day wherein they ſold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre alſo therein, which brought fiſh, and all manner of ware, and ſold on the ſabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jeruſalem.

17 [i] Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and ſaid unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the ſabbath-day?

[i] V. 11.

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Iſrael by profaning the ſabbath.

19 And it came to paſs, that when the gates of Jeruſalem [k] began to be dark before the ſabbath, I commanded that the gates ſhould be ſhut, and charged that they ſhould not be opened till after the ſabbath: and *ſome* of my ſervants ſet I at the gates, [l] *that* there ſhould no burden be brought in on the ſabbath-day.

[k] Lev. 23. 32.

[l] Jer. 17. 21.

20 So the merchants and ſellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jeruſalem once or twice.

21 Then I teſtified againſt them, and ſaid unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do *ſo* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the ſabbath.

† Heb. *before the wall.*

22 And I commanded the Levites that [m] they ſhould cleanſe themſelves, and *that* they ſhould come *and* keep ŷ gates, to ſanctifie ŷ ſabbath day. [n] Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this alſo, and ſpare me according to the || greatneſs of thy mercy.

[m] Cha. 13. 30.

[n] V. 14, 31.

|| Or, *multitude.*

23 ¶ In thoſe days alſo ſaw I Jews *that* † [o] had married wives of Aſhdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

† Heb. *had made to dwell with them.*

[o] Ezr. 9. 2.

24 And their children ſpake half in the ſpeech of Aſhdod, and † could not ſpeak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people.

† Heb. *they diſcerned not to ſpeak.* † Heb. *of people and people.*

25 And I contended with them, and || curſed them, and ſmote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and made them ſwear by God, *ſaying*, Ye ſhall not give your daughters unto their ſons, nor take their daughters unto your ſons, or for your ſelves.

|| Or, *reviled.*

[p] 1 King. 3. 13. 2 Chro. 1. 12.

26 Did not Solomon king of Iſrael ſin by theſe things? yet [p] among many nations was

was there no king like him,[q] who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: [r] nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives?

28 And *one* of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 [r] Remember them, O my God, † because they have defiled the priesthood, and [t] the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and [u] appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business;

31 And for [x] the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. [y] Remember me, O my God, for good.

[q] 2 Sam. 12. 24.
[r] 1 King. 11. 1, &c.
[r] Ch. 6. 14.
† Heb. *for the defilings.*
[t] Mal. 2. 4, 11, 12.
[u] Cha. 12. 1, &c.
[x] Cha. 10. 34.
[y] V. 14, 22.

The book of ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts.* 10 *Vashti sent for refuseth to come.* 13 *Ahasuerus by the counsel of Memucan maketh the decree of mens sovereignty.*

NOw it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned [a] from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* an hundred and seven and twenty provinces)

2 *That* in those days, when king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shushan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, *being* before him:

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majesty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people *that were* † present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the kings palace;

6 *Where were* white, green, and || blue *hangings*, fastned with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings, and pillars of marble: [b] the beds *were of* gold, and silver, upon a pavement || of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, the vessels being divers one from another, and † royal wine in abundance, † according to the state of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law; none did compell: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every mans pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, [c] Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven || chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* † fair to look on.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the kings commandment † by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wisemen, [d] which knew the times, (for so *was* the kings manner towards all that knew law and judgment:

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the [e] seven princes of Persia and Media, [f] which saw the kings face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom)

15 † What shall we do unto the queen

[a] Ch. 8. 9.
† Heb. *wine of the kingdom.*
† Heb. *according to the hand of the king.*
[c] Cha. 7. 9.
|| Or, *eunuchs.*
† Heb. *good of countenance.*
† Heb. *which was by the hand of his eunuchs.*
[d] 1 Chron. 12. 32.
[e] Ezra 7. 14.
[f] 2 King. 25. 19.
† Heb. *What to do.*

† Heb. *strond.*
|| Or, *violet.*
[b] See Chap. 7. 8. Ezek. 23. 41. Amos 3. 8. & 6. 4.
|| Or, *of porphyre, & marble, and alabaster, and stone of like colour.*

Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

† Heb. *be good with the king.* † Heb. *from before him.* † Heb. *pass not away,* Chap. 8. 8. † Heb. *her companion.*

19 If it † please the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it † be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto † another that is better then she.

20 And when the kings decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of the king.*

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan.

c Cha. 8. 9.

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, c into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that † *it* should be published according to the language † of every people.

† Heb. *one should publish it.* † Heb. *of her people.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Out of the choice of virgins a queen is to be chosen.* 5 *Mordecai, the nursing-father of Esther.* 8 *Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest.* 12 *The manner of purification, and going in to the king.* 15 *Esther, best pleasing the king, is made queen.* 21 *Mordecai, discovering a treason, is recorded in the chronicles.*

AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembred Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the kings servants, that ministred unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of ‖ Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given *them.*

† Heb. *unto the hand.* Or, *Hegai,* verse 8.

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen in stead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite:

a 2 Kin. 24. 14, 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10. Jer. 24. 1. ‖ Or, Jehoiachin, 2 King. 24. 6.

6 a Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with ‖ Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

† Heb. *nourished.* b V. 15.

7 And he † brought up Hadassah, that *is* Esther, b his uncles daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair and beautifull: whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

† Heb. *fair of form and good of countenance.*

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the kings commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the kings house, to the custody of Hegai keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the kings house: and he † preferred her and her maids unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

† Heb. *Her purifications.* † Heb. *changed.*

c V. 20.

10 c Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew *it.*

11 And Mordecai walked every day before

before the court of the womens house, to know † how Esther did, and what should become of her.

† Heb. the peace of Esther.

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve moneths, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six moneths with oyl of myrrh, and six moneths with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; Whatsoever she desired was given her, to go with her out of the house of the women unto the kings house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

d v. 7.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, [d] the daughter of Abihail, ỹ uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus, into his house royal, in the tenth moneth, which *is* the moneth Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

|| Or, kindness. † Heb. before him.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and || favour † in his sight more then all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen in stead of Vashti.

† Heb. rest.

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esthers feast; and he made a † release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the kings gate.

v. 10.

20 [e] Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ [f] In those days, while Mordecai sat in the kings gate, two of the kings chamberlains, || Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the † door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on king Ahasuerus.

f See Esth. 12. 1.

|| Gr. *Bigthana*, Chap 6. 2. † Heb. *threshold.*

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out: therefore they were both hanged on a tree. And it was written in [g] the book of the chronicles before the king.

g Ch. 6. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 Haman advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews. 7 He casteth lots. 8 He obtaineth by calumniation a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.

AFter these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha [a] the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

a See Esth. 16. 10.

2 And all the kings servants that *were* in the kings gate bowed, and reverenced Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai [b] bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

b Esth. 13. 14.

3 Then the kings servants, which *were* in the kings gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the [c] kings commandment?

c v. 2.

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkned not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his matters would stand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that

were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first moneth, that *is* the moneth Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, [d] they cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, *to* the twelfth *moneth*, that *is* the moneth Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people, in all the provinces of thy kingdom; & [e] their laws *are* diverse from all people, neither keep they the kings laws: therefore it *is* not † for the kings profit to suffer them.

9 If it please the king, let it be written † that they may be destroyed: and I will † pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the kings treasuries.

10 And the king [f] took [g] his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews || enemy.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 [h] Then were the kings || scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first moneth, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province [i] according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the kings ring.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the kings provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, [k] in one day, *even* upon [l] the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth, which *is* the moneth Adar, and [m] *to take* the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastned by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink, but [n] the city Shushan was perplexed.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews.* 4 *Esther understanding it, sendeth to Mordecai; who sheweth the cause, and adviseth her to undertake the suit.* 10 *She excusing her self, is threatned by Mordecai.* 15 *She appointing a fast, undertaketh the suit.*

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth [a] with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none *might* enter into the kings gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province whithersoever the kings commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping and wailing; and † many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 ¶ So Esthers maids and her † chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the kings chamberlains, whom he had † appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the street of the city, which *was* before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had hapned unto him, and of the sum of money that Haman had promised to pay to the kings treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king

[d] Chap. 9. 24.
[e] Ezr. 4. 13. Acts 16. 20.
† Heb. meet, or equal.
† Heb. to destroy them.
† Heb. weigh.
[f] Gen. 41. 42.
[g] Chap. 8. 2, 8.
|| Or, oppressor.
[h] Ch. 8. 9.
|| Or, secretaries.
[i] Chap. 1. 22. & 8. 9.
[k] Chap. 8. 12, &c.
[l] 2 Macc. 15. 36.
[m] Chap. 8 11.
[n] See Ch. 8. 15.
[a] Josh. 7. 6. Ezek. 27. 30.
† Heb. *sate cloth and ashes were laid under me.* Isa. 58. 5. Dan. 9. 3.
† Heb. eunuchs.
† Heb. *set before her.*

king to make ſupplication unto him, and to make requeſt before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Eſther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Eſther ſpake unto Hatach, & gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the kings ſervants and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whoſoever, whether man or woman, ſhall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, [b] *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except ſuch [c] to whom the king ſhall hold out the golden ſceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king theſe thirty days.

[b] Dan. 2. 9. [c] Ch. 5. 2. & 8. 4.

12 And they told to Mordecai Eſthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to anſwer Eſther, Think not with thy ſelf that thou ſhalt eſcape in the kings houſe, more then all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdeſt thy peace at this time, *then* ſhall there † enlargement and deliverance ariſe to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy fathers houſe ſhall be deſtroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for *ſuch* a time as this?

† Heb. reſpiration.

15 ¶ Then Eſther bade *them* return Mordecai *this anſwer*,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews *that are* † preſent in Shuſhan, and faſt ye for me, and neither eat nor drink [d] three days, night or day: I alſo and my maidens will faſt likewiſe; and ſo will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law: and [e] if I periſh, I periſh.

† Heb. found. [d] See Chap. 5. 1. [e] See Gen. 43. 14.

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did according to all that Eſther had commanded him.

† Heb. paſſed.

CHAP. V.

1 *Eſther adventuring on the kings favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden ſceptre, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet.* 6 *She being encouraged by the king in her ſuit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day.* 9 *Haman, proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai.* 14 *By the counſel of Zereſh he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.*

[a] See Chap. 4. 16.

NOw it came to paſs [a] on the third day, that Eſther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and ſtood in [b] the inner court of the kings houſe, over againſt the kings houſe: & the king ſat upon his royal throne in the royal houſe, over againſt the gate of the houſe.

[b] See Chap. 6. 4.

2 And it was ſo when the king ſaw Eſther the queen ſtanding in the court, *that* [c] ſhe obtained favour in his ſight: and [d] the king held out to Eſther the golden ſceptre that *was* in his hand. So Eſther drew near and touched the top of the ſceptre.

[c] See Eſth. 15. 7. [d] Ch. 8. 4.

3 Then ſaid the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Eſther? and what *is* thy requeſt? [e] it ſhall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.

[e] So Mark 6. 23.

4 And Eſther anſwered, If *it ſeem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king ſaid, Cauſe Haman to make haſte, that he may do as Eſther hath ſaid. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

6 ¶ [f] And the king ſaid unto Eſther at the banquet of wine, [g] What *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? even to the half of the kingdom it ſhall be performed.

[f] Cha. 7. 2. [g] Ch. 9. 12.

7 Then anſwered Eſther, and ſaid, My petition and my requeſt *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the ſight of the king, and if it pleaſe the king to grant my petition and † to perform my requeſt, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I ſhall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath ſaid.

† Heb. to do.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day joyfull, and with a glad heart: but when Haman ſaw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he ſtood not up nor moved for him, he was full of indignation againſt Mordecai.

10 Nevertheleſs, Haman refrained himſelf: and when he came home, he ſent and † called for his friends, and Zereſh his wife.

† Heb. cauſed to come.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and [h] the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and ſervants of the king.

[h] Chap. 9. 7, &c.

12 Haman ſaid moreover, Yea, Eſther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that ſhe had prepared, but my ſelf; and to morrow am I invited unto her alſo with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, ſo long as I ſee Mordecai the Jew ſitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then ſaid Zereſh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow ſpeak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleaſed Haman, and he cauſed [i] the gallows to be made.

† Heb. *tree.*

[i] Ch. 7. 10.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Ahaſuerus reading in the chronicles of the good ſervice done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward.* 4 *Haman coming to ſue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counſel that he might do him honour.* 12 *Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his final deſtiny.*

ON that night † could not the king ſleep, and he commanded to bring [a] the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

† Heb. *the kings ſleep fled away.*

[a] Ch. 2. 23.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of || Bigthana and Tereſh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who ſought to lay hand on king Ahaſuerus.

|| Or, *Bigthan*, Cha. 2. 21.

† Heb. *threſhold.*

3 And the king ſaid, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then ſaid the kings ſervants that miniſtred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king ſaid, Who *is* in the court? Now Haman was come into [b] the outward court of the kings houſe to ſpeak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

[b] See Cha. 5. 1.

5 And the kings ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold, Haman ſtandeth in the court. And the king ſaid, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in: and the king ſaid unto him, What ſhall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more then to my ſelf?

† Heb. *in whoſe honour the king delighteth.*

7 And Haman anſwered the king, For the man † whom ŷ king delighteth to honour,

† Heb. *in whoſe honour the king delighteth.*

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought † which the king *uſeth* to wear, and [c] the horſe that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is ſet upon his head:

† Heb. *let them bring the royal apparel.*

† Heb. *wherewith the king clotheth himſelf.*

[c] 1 Kings 1. 33.

9 And let this apparel and horſe be delivered to ŷ hand of one of the kings moſt noble princes, that they may aray the man *withall* whom the king delighteth to honour, & † bring him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus ſhall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. *cauſe him to ride.*

10 Then the king ſaid to Haman, Make haſte, *and* take the apparel and the horſe, as thou haſt ſaid, and do even ſo to Mordecai the Jew that ſitteth at the kings gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou haſt ſpoken.

† Heb. *ſuffer not a word to fall.*

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horſe, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus ſhall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate. But Haman [d] haſted to his houſe mourning, and [e] having his head covered.

[d] 2 Chron. 26. 20. [e] 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 14. 3, 4.

13 And Haman told Zereſh his wife and all his friends every *thing* that had befallen him. Then ſaid his wiſe men and Zereſh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the ſeed of the Jews, before whom thou haſt begun to fall, thou ſhalt not prevail againſt him, but ſhalt ſurely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and haſted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Eſther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh ſuit for her own life and her peoples.* 5 *She accuſeth Haman.* 7 *The king in his anger underſtanding of the gallows which Haman had made for Mordecai, cauſeth him to be hanged thereon.*

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Eſther the queen.

† Heb. *to drink.*

2 And the king ſaid again to Eſther, on the ſecond day, [a] at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Eſther? and it ſhall

[a] Cha. 5. 6.

shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request.

4 For we are [b] sold, I and my people, † to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bond-men and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the kings damage.

5 ¶ Then king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he? and where is he † that durst presume in his heart to do so?

6 And Esther said, † The adversary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid || before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden; and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen: for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden into the place of the banquet of wine. And Haman was fallen upon [c] the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also † before me in the house? As the word went out of ẏ kings mouth, they [d] covered Hamans face.

9 And [e] Harbonah, one of the chamberlains said before the king, Behold also the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Mordecai is advanced.* 3 *Esther maketh suit to reverse Hamans letters.* 7 *Ahasuerus granteth leave to the Jews to defend themselves.* 15 *Mordecai's honour, and the Jews joy.*

ON that day did king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told [a] what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off [b] his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, † and besought him with tears, to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device ẏ he had devised against the Jews.

4 Then [c] the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes; let it be written to reverse † the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, || which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the kings provinces

6 For how can I † endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the kings name, and seal *it* with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and sealed with the kings ring, [d] may no man reverse.

9 [e] Then were the kings scribes called at that time in the third moneth, that *is* the moneth Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written, according to all that Mordecai commanded, unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* [f] from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, [g] unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their

[a] Ch. 2. 7.
[b] Chap. 3. 10.
† Heb. *and she wept and besought him.*
[c] Ch 4. 11. & 5. 2.
† Heb. *the device.*
|| Or, *who wrote.*
† Heb. *be able that I may see.*
[d] See Chap. 1. 19 Dan. 6. 8. 12, 15.
[e] Ch. 3. 12.
[f] Ch. 1. 1.
[g] Ch. 1. 22. & 3. 12.

writing and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in king Ahaſuerus name, and ſealed *it* with the kings ring, and ſent letters by poſts on horſeback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city, to gather themſelves together, and to ſtand for their life, to deſtroy, to ſlay, and to cauſe to periſh all the power of the people and province that would aſſault them, *both* little ones and women, and [b] *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey;

[b] See Ch. 9. 10, 15, 16.

12 [i] Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahaſuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth, which *is* the moneth Adar.

[i] Ch. 3. 13, &c. & 9. 1.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* † publiſhed unto all people, and that the Jews ſhould be ready againſt that day to avenge themſelves on their enemies.

† Heb. *revealed.*

14 *So* the poſts that rode upon mules & camels went out, being haſtned and preſſed on by the kings commandment. And ỹ decree was given at Shuſhan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the preſence of the king in royal apparel of || blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple: and [k] the city of Shuſhan rejoyced and was glad:

|| Or, *vio'et.*

[k] See Ch. 3. 15.

16 The Jews had light, and gladneſs, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province and in every city, whitherſoever the kings commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladneſs, a feaſt and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them) ſlay their enemies, with the ten ſons of Haman.* 11 *Ahaſuerus at the requeſt of Eſther granteth another day of ſlaughter, and Haman's ſons to be hanged.* 20 *The two days of Purim are made feſtival.*

[a] Ch. 8. 12. NOw [a] in the twelfth moneth, that *is* the moneth Adar, on the thirteenth day of the ſame, when the kings commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

2 The Jews gathered themſelves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of king Ahaſuerus, to lay hand on ſuch as ſought their hurt: and no man could withſtand them; for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king helped the Jews; becauſe the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

† Heb. *thoſe which did the buſineſs that belonged to the king.*

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings houſe, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews ſmote all their enemies with the ſtroke of the ſword, and ſlaughter and deſtruction, and did † what they would unto thoſe that hated them.

† Heb. *according to their will.*

6 And in Shuſhan the palace the Jews ſlew and deſtroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parſhandatha, and Dalphon, and Aſpatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmaſhta, and Ariſai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten ſons of Haman the ſon of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, ſlew they; [b] but on the ſpoil laid they not their hand.

[b] See Ch. 8. 11.

11 ¶ On that day the number of thoſe that were ſlain in Shuſhan the palace † was brought before the king.

† Heb. *came.*

12 And the king ſaid unto Eſther the queen, The Jews have ſlain and deſtroyed five hundred men in Shuſhan the palace, and the ten ſons of Haman; what have they done in the reſt of the kings provinces? now [c] what *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: or what *is* thy requeſt further? and it ſhall be done.

[c] Ch. 5. 6. & 7. 2.

13 Then ſaid Eſther, If it pleaſe the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in

Shuſhan

Shuſhan to do to morrow alſo according unto this days decree, and † let Hamans ten ſons be hanged upon the gallows.

† Heb. *let men hang.*

14 And the king commanded it ſo to be done: and the decree was given at Shuſhan; and they hanged Hamans ten ſons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shuſhan gathered themſelves together on the fourteenth day alſo of the moneth Adar, and ſlew three hundred men at Shuſhan; [d] but on the prey they laid not their hand.

[d] v. 10.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces gathered themſelves together, and ſtood for their lives, and had reſt from their enemies, and ſlew of their foes ſeventy and five thouſand; but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the ſame, reſted they, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

† Heb. *in it.*

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shuſhan aſſembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of ỹ ſame they reſted, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar [e] *a day of* gladneſs and feaſting, and a good day, & of [f] ſending portions one to another.

[e] Deut. 16. 11, 14.

[f] Neh. 8. 10, 12.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote theſe things, and ſent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of king Ahaſuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To ſtabliſh *this* among them, that they ſhould keep [g] the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar and the fifteenth day of the ſame yearly,

[g] See 2 Macc. 15. 36.

22 As the days wherein the Jews reſted from their enemies, and the moneth which was turned unto them from ſorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they ſhould make them days of feaſting and joy, and of [h] ſending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

[h] Neh. 8. 10.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Becauſe Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had deviſed againſt the Jews to deſtroy them, & [i] had caſt Pur, that *is*, the lot, to † conſume them and to deſtroy them;

[i] Chap. 3. 7.

† Heb. *cruſh.*

25 But † [k] when *Eſther* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device which he deviſed againſt the Jews ſhould return upon his own head, and that he and his ſons ſhould be hanged on the gallows:

† Heb. *when ſhe came.*

[k] Ch. 7. 5, &c. & 8. 3, &c. v. 13, 14.

26 Wherefore they called theſe days Purim, after the name of || Pur. Therefore for all the words of [l] this letter, and *of that* which they had ſeen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

|| That is, *lot.*

[l] v. 20.

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their ſeed, & upon all ſuch as joyned themſelves unto them, ſo as it ſhould not † fail, that they would keep theſe two days according to their writing & according to their *appointed* time every year;

† Heb. *paſs.*

28 And that theſe days *ſhould be* remembred and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that theſe days of Purim ſhould not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † periſh from their ſeed.

† Heb. *paſs.*

29 Then Eſther the queen the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all † authority, to confirm this ſecond letter of Purim.

† Heb. *be ended.*

† Heb. *ſtrength.*

30 And he ſent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and ſeven provinces of the kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *with* words of peace and truth;

31 To confirm theſe days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Eſther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed † for themſelves and for their ſeed, the matters of the faſtings and their cry.

† Heb. *for their ſouls.*

32 And the decree of Eſther confirmed theſe matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *Ahaſuerus his greatneſs.* 3 *Mordecai's advancement.*

AND king Ahaſuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the iſles of the ſea.

2 And

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatneſs of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Perſia?

† Heb. *made him great.*

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahaſuerus and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brerhren, ſeeking the wealth of his people, and ſpeaking peace to all his ſeed.

The Book of JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 The holineſs, riches, and religious care of Job for his children. 6 Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job. 13 Underſtanding the loſs of his goods and children, in his mourning he bleſſeth God.

THere was a man in the land of Uz whoſe name *was* [a] Job; and that man was [b] perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eſchewed evil.

[a] Ezek. 14. 14. Jam. 5. 11.
[b] Chap. 2. 3.

2 And there were born unto him ſeven ſons and three daughters.

3 His || ſubſtance alſo was ſeven thouſand ſheep, and three thouſand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred ſhe-aſſes, and a very great || houſehold; ſo that that man was the greateſt of all the † men of the eaſt.

|| Or, *camel.*

|| Or, *husbandry.*

† Heb. *ſons.*

4 And his ſons went and feaſted in *their* houſes, every one his day; and ſent and called for their three ſiſters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was ſo, when the days of *their* feaſting were gone about, that Job ſent and ſanctified them, and roſe up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job ſaid, It may be that my ſons have ſinned, and [c] curſed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually.

[c] 1 Kings 21. 10, 13.
† Heb. *all the days.*

6 ¶ Now [d] there was a day when [e] the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the LORD, and † Satan came alſo † among them.

[d] Ch. 2. 1.
[e] 1 Kings 22. 19. ch. 38. 7.
† Heb. *the adverſary.* Rev. 12. 9, 10. 1 Chr. 21. 1.
† Heb. *in the midſt of them.*

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Whence comeſt thou? Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From [f] going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

[f] Chap. 2. 2. Matt 12. 43. 1 Pet. 5. 8.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Haſt thou † conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil?

† Heb. *ſet thy heart on.*

9 Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Haſt not thou made an hedge about him, and about his houſe, and about all that he hath on every ſide? thou haſt bleſſed the work of his hands, and his || ſubſtance is increaſed in the land.

|| Or, *camel.*

11 [g] But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curſe thee to thy face.

[g] Chap. 1. 5. & 19. 21.
† Heb. *if he curſe thee not.*

12 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power; only upon himſelf put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the preſence of the LORD.

† Heb. *hand.*

13 ¶ And there was a day when his ſons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe:

14 And there came a meſſenger unto Job, and ſaid, The oxen were plowing, and the aſſes feeding beſide them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away; yea, they have ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword; and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, || The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the ſheep, and the ſervants, and conſumed them; and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

|| Or, *a great fire.*

17 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and

† Heb. *rushed.*

and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

19 And behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job arose, and [h] rent his || mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshiped,

21 And said, [i] Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked shall I return thither. The LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor || charged God foolishly.

† Heb. *from aside*, &c.

[h] Gen. 37. 29. || Or, *robe*.

[i] Eccles. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

|| Or, *attributed folly to God.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job.* 7 *He smiteth him with sore boyls.* 9 *Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curse God.* 11 *His three friends condole with him in silence.*

[a] Cha. 1. 6.

AGain [a] there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

[b] Cha. 1. 7.

2 [b] And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

[c] Chap. 1. 8.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, [c] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eschewth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movest me against him [d] to † destroy him without a cause.

[d] Ch. 9. 17. † Heb. *swallow him up.*

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

[e] Ch. 1. 11.

5 [e] But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

[f] Ch. 1. 12. || Or, *only.*

6 [f] And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; || but save his life.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boyls from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

[g] Ch. 42. 6. Matth. 11. 21.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withall; and he [g] sat down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: what? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil ỳ was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come [h] to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

[h] Cha. 42. 11.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and [i] sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

[i] Neh. 9. 1. Lam. 2. 10. Ezek. 27. 30.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 *Job curseth the day and services of his birth.* 13 *The ease of death.* 20 *Job complaineth of life, because of his anguish.*

AFter this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

† Heb. *answered.*

2 And Job † spake, and said,

[a] Cha. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 15. 10. & 20. 14.

3 [a] Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man-child conceived.

|| Or, *challenge.*

[b] Cha. 16. 16. Psal. 23. 4.

4 Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

|| Or, *let them terrifie it as those who have a bitter day.* Amos 8. 10.

5 Let darkness and [b] the shadow of death || stain it, let a cloud dwell upon it, || let the blackness of the day terrifie it.

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon

upon it; let it not ‖ be joyned unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the moneths.

‖ Or, *rejoyce among the days.*

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyfull voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.

‖ Or, *a leviathan.*

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but *have* none, neither let it see the † dawning of the day:

† Heb. *eye lids of the morning,* Ch. 41.18.

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

[c] Ch.10.18. 11 [c] Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lien still, and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest;

14 With kings and counsellers of the earth, which [d] built desolate places for themselves;

[d] Cha. 15. 28.

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

[e] Psal. 58. 8. 16 Or [e] as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and there the † weary be at rest.

† Heb. *wearied in strength.*

[f] Ch. 39.7. 18 *There* the prisoners rest together; [f] they hear not the voice of the oppressour.

19 The small and great are there; and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul?

† Heb. *wait.* [g] Rev. 9.6. 21 Which † [g] long for death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it more then for hid treasures?

22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad, when they can find the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, [h] and whom God hath hedged in?

[h] Ch. 19.8. Lam. 3.7.

† Heb. *my meat,* 24 For my sighing cometh before † I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

† Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me,* 25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion. 7 He teacheth Gods judgements to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked. 12 His fearfull vision, to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

† Heb. *a word.* † Heb. *refrain from words?* 2 *If* we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who can † withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthned the weak hands.

[a] Isa. 35.3. † Heb. *bowing.* Heb. 12.12. 4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou [a] hast strengthned the † feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

[b] Psa. 7.14. Pro. 22.8. Hos. 10.12. Gal. 6.7,8. 8 Even as I have seen, [b] they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

‖ That is, *by his anger,* as Isa 30.33. 9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

See Exod. 15.8. Cha. 1.19. & 15.30. Isa. 11.4. 2 Thes. 2.8. [c] Psal. 58.6. 10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and [c] the teeth of the young lions are broken.

[d] Psal. 34.10. 11 [d] The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.

† Heb. *by stealth.* [e] Cha. 33.15. 12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 [e] In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

† Heb. *met me.* 14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.

† Heb. *the multitude of my bones.* 15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up.

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying,*

‖ Or, *I heard a still voice.* [f] Cha. 9.2. 17 [f] Shall mortal man be more just then God?

God? shall a man be more pure then his maker?

g Chap. 15. 15. & 25. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 4.

18 Behold, he g put no trust in his servants; ||& his angels he charged with folly:

|| Or, *put in his angels in whom he put light.*

19 How much less *in* them that dwell in h houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

h 2 Cor. 5. 1.

20 i They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.

i Ps. 90. 5. † Heb. *beaten in pieces.*

21 k Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away? l they die, even without wisdom.

k Ps. 39. 11. & 49. 14. l Chap. 36. 12.

CHAP. V.

1 *The harm of inconsideration.* 3 *The end of the wicked is misery.* 6 *God is to be regarded in affliction.* 15 *The happy end of Gods correction.*

CAll now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou || turn?

|| Or, *look.*

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ||envy slayeth the silly one.

|| Or, *indignation.*

3 a I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

a Psal. 37. 35. & Ps. 119. 155. & 127. 5.

4 b His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is* *there* any to deliver *them*.

b Chap. 18. 9.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and c y robber swalloweth up their substance.

c Or, || *iniquity.* || Or, *labour.*

6 Although || affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground:

† Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.*

7 Yet man is born unto ||trouble, as † the sparks flie upward.

d Chap. 9. 10. & 37. 5. Ps. 40. 5. & 72. 18. & 145. 3. Rom. 11. 33. † Heb. *there is no search.* † Heb. *till there be no number.*

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 d Which doeth great things and † unsearchable; marvellous things † without number.

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:

† Heb. *out-places.*

11 e To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

e 1 Sam. 2. 7. Psal. 113. 7.

12 f He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform || *their* enterprise.

f Neh. 4. 15. Ps. 33. 10. If &c. || Or, *and bring.*

13 g He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

g 1 Cor. 3. 19.

14 h They ||meet with darkness in the day-time, and grope in the noon day as in the night.

h Deut. 28. 29. If. 59. 10. Am 8. 9. || Or, *run into.*

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 i So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

i Psal. 107. 42.

17 k Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastning of the Almighty.

k Prov. 3. 12. Heb. 12. 5. Jam. 1 12. Rev. 3. 19.

18 l For he maketh sore, & bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

l Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Is. 30. 26. Hos. 6. 1.

19 m He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

m Psal. 91. 3.

20 n In famine he shall redeem thee from death; and in war, from the † power of the sword.

Pro. 24. 16. n Ps. 33. 19. & 37. 19. † Heb. *hands.*

21 o Thou shalt be hid || from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

o Ps. 31. 20. || Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.*

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: p neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

p Isa. 11. 9. & 35. 9. & 65. 25.

23 For thou *shalt be* in league q with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

Ezek. 34. 25. Hos. 2. 18. q Ps. 91. 12.

24 And thou shalt know that || thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not || sin.

|| Or, *peace is thy tabernacle.* || Or, *err.*

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* || great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

|| Or, *much.*

26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in in his season.

† Heb. *ascendeth.*

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is*: hear it, and know thou *it* for thy † good.

† Heb. *self.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless.* 8 *He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort.* 14 *He reproveth his friends of unkindness.*

BUt Job answered and said,

2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!

† Heb. *lifted up.*

3 For now it would be heavier a then the sand of the sea: therefore || my words are swallowed up.

a Pro. 27. 3. || That is, *I want words to express my grief.*

4 b For

4 [b] For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poiſon whereof drinketh up my ſpirit: [c] the terrours of God do ſet themſelves in aray againſt me.

5 Doth the wild aſs bray † when he hath graſs? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unſavoury be eaten without ſalt? or is there *any* taſte in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my ſoul refuſed to touch *are* as my ſorrowfull meat.

8 O that I might have my requeſt! and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would pleaſe God to deſtroy me; that he would let looſe his hand, and cut me off.

10 Then ſhould I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden my ſelf in ſorrow: let him not ſpare; for I have not concealed the words of [d] the holy One.

11 What *is* my ſtrength, that I ſhould hope? and what *is* mine end, that I ſhould prolong my life?

12 *Is* my ſtrength the ſtrength of ſtones? or *is* my fleſh † of braſs?

13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wiſdom driven quite from me?

14 To him that † is afflicted pity *ſhould be ſhewed* from his friend; but he forſaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* [e] as the ſtream of brooks they paſs away;

16 Which are blackiſh by reaſon of the ice, *and* wherein the ſnow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm, they † vaniſh: † when it is hot, they are † conſumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aſide: they go to nothing, and periſh.

19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded becauſe they had hoped; they came thither, and were aſhamed.

21 For now [f] ye ‖ are † nothing; ye ſee *my* caſting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I ſay, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your ſubſtance?

23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cauſe me to underſtand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the ſpeeches of one that is deſperate, which *are* as wind?

27 Yea, ye † overwhelm the fatherleſs, and ye dig *a pit* for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for *it is* † evident unto you, if I lie.

29 [g] Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteouſneſs *is* ‖ in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot my † taſte diſcern perverſe things?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Job excuſeth his deſire of death.* 12 *He complaineth of his own reſtleſneſs, and Gods watchfulneſs.*

‖ [a] IS *there* not an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days alſo like the days of an hireling?

2 As a ſervant † earneſtly deſireth the ſhadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

3 So am I made to poſſeſs [b] moneths of vanity, and weariſom nights are appointed to me.

4 [c] When I lie down, I ſay, When ſhall I ariſe, and † the night be gone? and I am full of toſſings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My fleſh is clothed with worms and clods of duſt; my skin is broken, and become loathſom.

6 [d] My days are ſwifter then a weavers ſhuttle, and are ſpent without hope.

7 O remember that [e] my life *is* wind: mine eye ſhall † no more ſee good.

8 [f] The eye of him that hath ſeen me ſhall ſee me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, and ‖ I *am* not.

9 *As* the cloud is conſumed, and vaniſheth

---

b Pſal. 38. 2.
c Pſ. 88. 15, 16.
† Heb. *at graſs.*
† Heb. *my expectation.*
d Lev. 19. 2. Iſ. 57. 15.
† Heb. *braſen.*
† Heb. *melteth.*
e Jer. 15. 18.
† Heb. *are cut off.*
† Heb. *in the heat thereof.*
† Heb. *extinguiſhed.*
f Ch. 13. 4.
‖ Or, *are like to them* Heb. *to it.*
† Heb. *not.*
† Heb. *becauſe to fall upon.*
† Heb. *before your face.*
g Chap. 17. 10.
‖ That is, *in this matter.*
† Heb. *falſe.*
‖ Or, *is not an warfare.*
a Ch. 14. 13, 14. Pſ. 39. 4.
† Heb. *gaſpeth after.*
b See Ch. 29. 2.
c Deut. 28. 67. Chap. 17. 12.
† Heb. *the evening be meaſured.*
d Ch. 9. 25. & 16. 22. & 17. 11. Pſ. 90. 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Iſ. 38. 12. & 40. 6. Jam. 4. 14.
e Pſ. 78. 39. & 89. 47.
† Heb. *ſhall return to ſee, that is, to enjoy.*
f Ch. 20. 9.
‖ That is, *I ſhall live no longer.*

nisheth away: so g he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no *more*.

g 1 Sam. 12. 23.

10 He shall return no more to his house, h neither shall his place know him any more.

h Ch. 20. 9. Ps. 103. 16.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

13 i When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint;

i Chap. 9. 27, 28.

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions:

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather then my † life.

† Heb. bones.

16 k I loath *it*; I would not live alway: l let me alone; for m my days *are* vanity.

k Ch. 10. 1. l Ch. 10. 20. & 14. 6. m Ps. 39. 13. & 62. 9. n Ps. 8. 4. & 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.

17 n What *is* man, that thou shouldst magnifie him? and that thou shouldst set thine heart upon him?

18 And *that* thou shouldst visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, o O thou preserver of men? why p hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my self?

o Ps. 36. 6. p Ch. 16. 12. Ps. 21. 12. Lam. 3. 12.

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, & take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in ȳ dust; & thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be*.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Bildad sheweth Gods justice in dealing with men according to their works.* 8 *He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite.* 20 *He applieth Gods just dealing to Job.*

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these *things?* and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?

3 a Doth God pervert judgement? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

a Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. Ch. 34. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Dan. 9. 14. Rom. 3. 5.

4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression;

† Heb. in the hand of their transgression. o Chap. 8. & 11. 13. & 22. 23. &c.

5 b If thou wouldst seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

b Chap. 11. 13.

6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, & make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 c For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy self to the search of their fathers.

c Deut. 4. 32. Ch. 15. 18.

9 For d we *are but of* yesterday, and know † nothing, because our days upon earth *are* a shadow.

d Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Chap. 7. 6. Psal. 39. 5. & 144. 4. † Heb. wot.

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 e Whilest it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

e Ps. 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, & the f hypocrites hope shall perish:

f Cha. 11. 20. & 18. 14. Ps. 112. 10. Pro. 10. 28.

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* a spiders † web.

† Heb. house.

15 g He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

Is. 59. 5, 6. g Cha. 27. 18.

16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* he seeth the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place, h then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

h Ch. 7. 10. Psa. 37. 36.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he † help the evil-doers:

† Heb. take the ungodly by the hand.

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoycing.

† Heb. shouting for joy.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling-place of the wicked shall † come to nought.

† Heb. not be.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Job acknowledging Gods justice, sheweth there is no contending with him.* 22 *Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.*

THen Job answered and said,

2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how

how should [a] man be just || with God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 [d] *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardned *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars.

8 [e] Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the sea.

9 [d] Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, & Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

10 [e] Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.

11 [f] Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 [g] Behold, he taketh away, who can † hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the † proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, & choose out my words *to reason* with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my Judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not beleeve that he had hearkned unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, & multiplieth my wounds [h] without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of judgement, who shall set me a time *to plead?*

20 If I justifie my self, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say*, I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul; I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, [i] He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, & who *is* he?

25 Now [k] my days are swifter then a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the † || swift ships; [l] as the eagle *that* hasteth to ỹ prey.

27 [m] If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *my self*;

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know ỹ thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 [n] If I wash my self with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall || abhor me.

32 For [o] *he is* not a man, as I *am*, *that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgement.

33 [p] Neither is there † any || days man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 [q] Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrifie me.

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him: but † *it is* not so with me.

CHAP. X.

1 *Job, taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions.* 18 *He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.*

MY [a] soul is || weary of my life: I will leave my complaint upon my self; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldst oppress? that thou shouldst despise the † work of thine hands? and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or [b] seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as mans days?

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 † Thou

---

[a] Psal. 143. 2.
|| Or, *before God.*
[b] Chap. 36. 5.
[c] Gen. 1. 6. Psal. 104. 2, 3.
† Heb. *heights.*
[d] Chap. 38. 31, &c. Amos 5. 8.
† Heb. *Ash, Cesil, and Chimah.*
[e] Chap. 5. 9. Psa. 71. 15.
[f] Chap. 23. 8, 9.
[g] Isa 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.
† Heb. *turn him away?* Ch. 11. 10.
† Heb. *helpers of pride*, or *strength.*
[h] Chap. 2. 3. & 34. 6.
[i] Eccl. 9. 2, 3.
[k] Ch. 7. 6.
† Heb. *ships of desire.*
|| Or, *ships of Ebed.*
[l] Hab. 1. 8.
[m] Chap. 7. 13.
[n] Jer. 2. 22.
|| Or, *make me to be abhorred.*
[o] Eccl. 6. 10. Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19. Rom. 9. 20.
[p] 1 Sam. 2. 25. v. 19.
† Heb. *one that should argue.*
|| Or, *umpire.*
[q] Chap. 13. 20. & 33 7.
† Heb. *I am not so with my self.*
[a] Chap. 7. 16.
|| Or, *cast off while I live.*
† Heb. *labour.*
[b] 1 Sam. 16. 7.

7 † Thou knoweſt that I am not wicked; and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

† Heb. It is upon thy knowledge.

8 Thine hands † have made me and faſhioned me together round about; yet thou doſt deſtroy me.

† Heb. took pains about me.

9 Remember, I beſeech thee, that [c] thou haſt made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into duſt again?

[c] Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19.

10 [d] Haſt thou not poured me out as milk, and cruddled me like cheeſe?

[d] Pſa. 139. 14, 15, 16.

11 Thou haſt cloathed me with skin and fleſh, and haſt † fenced me with bones and ſinews.

† Heb. hedged.

12 Thou haſt granted me life and favour, and thy viſitation hath preſerved my ſpirit.

13 And theſe *things* haſt thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I ſin, then thou markeſt me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

[e] Ch. 9. 20.

15 If I be wicked, wo unto me; and [e] *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: *I am* full of confuſion; therefore ſee thou mine affliction:

[f] Iſa. 38. 13. Lam. 3. 10.

16 For it increaſeth: [f] thou hunteſt me as a fierce lion; and again thou ſheweſt thy ſelf marvellous upon me.

|| That is, plagues.

17 Thou reneweſt thy || witneſſes againſt me, and increaſeſt thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* againſt me.

[g] Ch. 3. 11.

18 [g] Wherefore then haſt thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghoſt, and no eye had ſeen me!

19 I ſhould have been as though I had not been, I ſhould have been carried from the womb to the grave.

[h] See Cha. 7. 16. & 8. 9.
[i] Pſal. 39. 13.
[k] Chap. 7. 16, 19.

20 [h] *Are* not my days few? [i] ceaſe *then*, *and* [k] let me alone, that I may take comfort a little;

21 Before I go *whence* I ſhall not return, *even* to the land of darkneſs, and the ſhadow of death;

22 A land of darkneſs, as darkneſs *it ſelf*; *and* of the ſhadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkneſs.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Zophar reproveth Job for juſtifying himſelf.* 5 *Gods wiſdom is unſearchable.* 13 *The aſſured bleſſing of repentance.*

THen anſwered Zophar the Naamathite, and ſaid,

2 Should not the multitude of words be anſwered? and ſhould † a man full of talk be juſtified?

† Heb. *a man of lips.*

3 Should thy || lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockeſt, ſhall no man make thee aſhamed?

|| Or, *devices.*

4 For [a] thou haſt ſaid, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

[a] Ch. 6. 10. & 10. 7.

5 But O that God would ſpeak, and open his lips againſt thee;

6 And that he would ſhew thee the ſecrets of wiſdom, that *they are* double to that which is! know therefore that [b] God exacteth of thee *leſs* then thine iniquity *deſerveth*.

[b] Ezr. 9. 13.

7 [c] Canſt thou by ſearching find out God? canſt thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

[c] Eccl. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.

8 *It is* † as high as heaven; what canſt thou do? deeper then hell; what canſt thou know?

† Heb. *the heights of heaven.*

9 The meaſure thereof *is* longer then the earth, and broader then the ſea.

10 [d] If he || cut off, and ſhut up, or gather together, then who can † hinder him?

[d] Ch. 9. 12. & 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.

11 For [e] he knoweth vain men: he ſeeth wickedneſs alſo; will he not then conſider *it?*

|| Or, *make a change.*

12 For † [f] vain man would be wiſe, though man be born *like* a wild aſſes colt.

† Heb. *turn him away.* [e] Cha. 9. 12. [f] Pſ. 10. 11, 14. & 35. 22.

13 [g] If thou prepare thine heart, and [h] ſtretch out thine hands towards him;

† Heb. *empty.*

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedneſs dwell in thy tabernacles.

[g] Pſ. 73. 22. & 92. 6. Eccl. 3. 18. [h] Cha. 5. 8. & 22. 21.

15 For then ſhalt thou [i] lift up thy face without ſpot; yea, thou ſhalt be ſtedfaſt, and ſhalt not fear:

[i] Pſ. 88. 9. & 143. 6. [i] Cha. 22. 26.

16 Becauſe thou ſhalt forget *thy* miſery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* paſs away:

See Gen. 4. 5, 6. [k] Pſ. 37. 6. & 112. 4. Iſa. 58. 8.

17 And *thine* age [k] ſhall † be clearer then the noon-day; thou ſhalt ſhine forth, thou ſhalt be as the morning.

† Heb. *ariſe above the noon-day.*

18 And thou ſhalt be ſecure becauſe

there is hope; yea, thou ſhalt dig *about thee, and* [l] thou ſhalt take thy reſt in ſafety.

19 Alſo thou ſhalt lie down, and none ſhall make *thee* afraid; yea, many ſhall † make ſuit unto thee.

20 But the eyes of the wicked ſhall fail, and † they ſhall not eſcape, and [m] their hope *ſhall be as* || the giving-up of the ghoſt.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himſelf againſt his friends that reprove him.* 7 *He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of Gods omnipotency.*

AND Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wiſdom ſhall die with you.

3 But [a] I have † underſtanding as well as you; † I *am* not inferiour to you: yea, † who knoweth not ſuch things as theſe?

4 [b] I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he anſwereth him: [c] *y* juſt upright *man is* laughed to ſcorn.

5 He that is ready to ſlip with *his* feet, *is as* a lamp deſpiſed in the thought of him that is at eaſe.

6 [d] The tabernacles of robbers proſper, and they that provoke God are ſecure; into whoſe hand God bringeth *abundantly*.

7 But ask now the beaſts, and they ſhall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they ſhall tell thee:

8 Or ſpeak to the earth, and it ſhall teach thee; and the fiſhes of the ſea ſhall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all theſe, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 [e] In whoſe hand *is* the || ſoul of every living thing, and the breath of all † mankind.

11 [f] Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taſte his meat?

12 With the antient *is* wiſdom; and in length of days, underſtanding.

13 [g] With || him *is* wiſdom and ſtrength, he hath counſel and underſtanding.

14 Behold, [h] he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he [i] ſhutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: alſo he ſendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 [k] With him *is* ſtrength and wiſdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counſellers away ſpoiled, and [l] maketh the judges fools.

18 He looſeth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loyns with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away ſpoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 [m] He removeth away the † ſpeech of the truſty, and taketh away the underſtanding of the aged.

21 [n] He poureth contempt upon princes, and || weakneth the ſtrength of the mighty.

22 [o] He diſcovereth deep things out of darkneſs, and bringeth out to light the ſhadow of death.

23 [p] He increaſeth the nations, and deſtroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † ſtraitneth them *again*.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and [q] cauſeth them to wander in a wilderneſs *where there is* no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † ſtagger like *a* drunken *man*.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of partiality.* 14 *He profeſſeth his confidence in God.* 20 *and entreateth to know his own ſins, and Gods purpoſe in afflicting him.*

LO, mine eye hath ſeen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and underſtood it.

2 [a] What ye know, *the ſame* do I know alſo: I *am* not inferiour unto you.

3 [b] Surely I would ſpeak to the Almighty, and I deſire to reaſon with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, [c] ye *are* all phyſicians of no value.

5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace: and [d] it ſhould be your wiſdom.

6 Hear now my reaſoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 [e] Will ye ſpeak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his perſon? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he ſhould ſearch you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *ſo* mock him?

10 He

[l] Lev. 26. 5, 6. Pſal. 3. 5. & 4. 8. Pro. 3. 24.
† Heb. ♥ *intreat thy face.*
Pſa. 45. 12.
† Heb. *flight ſhall periſh from them.*
[m] Ch. 8. 14. & 18. 14.
|| Or, *a puff of breath.*

[a] Ch. 13. 2.
† Heb. *an heart.*
† Heb. *I fall not lower than you.*
[b] Heb. *with whom are not.*
[c] Ch. 16. 19. & 17. 2, 6. & 21. 3. & 30. 1.
[d] Pſ. 11. 2.
[e] Ch. 21. 7. Pſal. 37. 1, 35. & 92. 7. & 73. 11, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Mal. 3. 15.

[e] Num. 16. 22.
|| Or, *life.*
† Heb. *fleſh of man.*
[f] Ch. 34. 3.
† Heb. *palate.* Cha. 6. 30.
[g] Ch. 36. 5.
|| That is, *God.*
[h] Cha. 11. 22.
[i] If. 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7.
† Heb. *upon.*

[k] v. 13.
[l] 2 Sam. 15. 31. & 17. 14, 23. Iſa. 19. 13. 1 Cor. 1. 19.
[m] Cha. 32. 9. Iſa. 3. 2, 3.
† Heb. *lip of the faithful.*
[n] Pſa. 107. 40. Dan. 2. 21.
|| Or, *looſeth the girdle of the ſtrong.*
[o] Dan. 2. 22. Matth. 10. 26. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
[p] Pſal. 107. 38.
† Heb. *leadeth in.*
[q] Pſa. 107. 4, 40.
† Heb. *wander.*

[a] Ch. 12. 3.
[b] Ch. 33. 9. & 31. 35.
[c] Ch. 6. 21. & 16. 2.
[d] Prov. 17. 28.
[e] Chap. 27. 5. & 32. 22. & 36. 4.

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what *will*.

14 Wherefore [f] do I take my flesh in my teeth, and [g] put my life in mine hand?

15 [h] Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will † maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; I know that I shall be justified.

19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 [i] Onely do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide my self from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

24 [k] Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and [l] holdest me for thine enemy?

25 [m] Wilt thou break a leaf driven to & fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and [n] makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

27 [o] Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and † lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the † heels of my feet.

28 And he as a rotten thing consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Job intreateth God for favour, by the shortness of life, and certainty of death.* 7 *Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change.* 16 *By sin the creature is subject to corruption.*

MAn *that is* born of a woman *is* † of few days, and [a] full of trouble.

2 [b] He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgement with thee?

4 † [c] Who can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? Not one.

5 [d] Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his moneths *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass:

6 [e] Turn from him ỹ he may † rest, till he shall accomplish, [f] as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, & that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;

9 *Yet* through the sent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth & † wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the floud decaieth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: till [g] the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 O that thou wouldst hide me in the grave, that thou wouldst keep me secret, untill thy wrath be past, that thou wouldst appoint me a set time, and remember me.

14 If a man die, shall he live *again*? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16 For now [h] thou numbrest my steps, dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 My transgression [i] *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sowest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling † cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place:

19 The waters wear the stones; thou † washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou

† Heb. Be silent from me.
[f] Ch. 18. 4.
[g] 1 Sam. 28. 21. Psal. 119. 109.
[h] Psal. 23. 4. Pr. 14. 32.
† Heb. prove, or argue.
[i] Chap. 9. 34. & 33. 7.
[k] Deut. 32. 20. Psal. 13. 1.
[l] Deut. 32. 42. Ruth. 1. 21. chap. 16. 9. & 19. 11. & 33. 10. Lam. 2. 5.
[m] Isa. 41. 2.
[n] Psal. 25. 7.
[o] Chap. 33. 11.
† Heb. observest.
† Heb. roots.
† Heb. short of days.
[a] Eccl. 2. 23.
[b] Chap. 8. 9. Psal. 90. 5, 6, 9. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Isa. 40. 6. Jam. 1. 10, 11. & 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
† Heb. who will give.
[c] Gen. 5. 3. Psal. 51. 5. Joh. 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3.
[d] Chap. 7. 1.
[e] Chap. 7. 16, 19. & 10. 20. Psal. 39. 13.
† Heb. cease.
[f] Chap. 7. 1.
† Heb. is weakned, or cut off.
[g] Psal. 102. 26. Isa. 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Acts 3. 21. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.
[h] Ch. 10. 6, 14. & 31. 4. & 34. 21. Psal. 56. 8. & 139. 1, 2, 3. Pr. 5. 21. Jer. 32. 19.
[i] Deut. 32. 34. Hos. 13. 12.
† Heb. fadeth.
† Heb. overflowest.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and [k] he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself. 17 He proveth by tradition the unquietness of wicked men.

THen answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east-wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, thou † castest off fear, and restrainest || prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testifie against thee.

7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? or wast thou [a] made before the hills?

8 [b] Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thy self?

9 What knowest thou that we know not? *what* understandest thou which *is* not in us?

10 [c] With us *are* both the gray-headed and very aged men, much elder then thy father.

11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?

14 [d] What *is* man, that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15 [e] Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 [f] How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, [g] which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me, and that *which* I have seen, I will declare,

18 Which wise men have told [h] from their fathers, and have not hid *it*:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressour.

21 † A dreadfull sound *is* in his ears: [i] in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23 He [k] wandreth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it?* he knoweth that [l] the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battel.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengthneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

27 Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon ỹ earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness, ỹ flame shall dry up his branches, and [m] by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompense.

32 It shall be || accomplished [n] before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as

---

[k] Eccl. 9. 5. Is. 63. 16.

† Heb. *knowledge of wind.*

† Heb. *makest void.* || Or, *speech.* [l] Heb. *maketh.*

[a] Ps. 90. 2. Pro. 8. 25.

[b] Rom. 11. 34.

[c] Ch. 32. 6, 7.

[d] 1 King. 8. 46. 2 Chro. 6. 36. Ch. 14. 4. Ps. 14. 3. Pro 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8, 10.

[e] Chap. 4. 18. & 25. 5.

[f] Ps. 14. 3. & 53. 3.

[g] Ch. 34. 7. Pro. 19. 28.

[h] Ch. 8. 8.

† Heb. *a sound of fears.* [i] 1 Thes. 5. 3.

[k] Ps. 59. 15. & 109. 10.

[l] Chap. 18. 12.

[m] Chap. 4. 9.

|| Or, *cut off.* [n] Chap. 22. 16. Ps. 55. 23.

as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

35 [o] They conceive mischief, and bring forth ‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

o Psal. 7. 14. Isa. 59. 4. Hos. 10. 13.
‖ Or, iniquity.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulness.* 7 *He sheweth the pitifulness of his case.* 17 *He maintaineth his innocency.*

THen Job answered and said,

2 I have heard many such things: ‖ [a] miserable comforters *are* ye all.

3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldneth thee that thou answerest?

4 I also could speak as ye *do*: if your soul were in my souls stead, I could heap up words against you, and [b] shake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage *your grief*.

6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and *though* I forbear, † what am I eased?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me*: and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.

9 [c] He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; [d] mine enemy sharpneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they [e] have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themselves together against me.

11 God [f] hath † delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and [g] set me up for his mark.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have sowed sackcloth upon my skin, and [h] defiled my horn in the dust.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids *is* the shadow of death;

17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my bloud, and [i] let my cry have no place.

19 Also now, behold, my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.

20 My friends † scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

21 [k] O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbour.

22 When † a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return.

a Or, troublesome.
b Ch. 13. 4.
† Heb. words of wind.
c Pf. 22. 7. & 109. 25. Lam. 2. 15.
† Heb. what goeth from me?
d Chap. 10. 16, 17.
e Chap. 13. 24.
e Lam. 3. 30. Mich. 5. 1.
f Chap. 1. 15, 17.
† Heb. given me up.
g Ch. 7. 20.
h Cha. 30. 19.
i Ch. 17. 9. Isa. 66. 18, 19
† Heb. in the high places.
† Heb. are my scorners.
k Cha. 31. 35. Eccl. 6. 10. Isa. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.
‖ Or, friend.
† Heb. years of number.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Job appealeth from men to God.* 6 *The unmercifull dealing of men with the afflicted may astonish but not discourage the righteous.* 11 *Jobs hope is not in life, but in death.*

MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* [a] will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*.

5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also [b] a by-word of the people, and ‖ aforetime I was as a tabret.

7 [c] Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all my ‖ members *are* as a shadow.

8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall † be stronger and stronger.

10 But as for you all, [d] do ye return, and

‖ Or, spirit is spent.
† Heb. lodge.
a Pro. 6. 1. & 17. 18. & 22. 26.
b Ch. 30. 9.
‖ Or, before them.
c Psa. 6. 7.
‖ Or, thoughts.
† Heb. add strength.
d Ch. 6. 29.

come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.

[c] Cha 7.6. & 9. 25. † Heb. possessions.

11 [c] My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* the † thoughts of my heart.

† Heb. near.

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* † short, because of darkness.

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

† Heb. cause of corruption called.

14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

[f] Chap. 3. 17, 18, 19.

16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* [f] rest together *is* in the dust.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatiency. 5 The calamities of the wicked.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long *will it be ere* you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?

[a] Ch. 13. 14. † Heb. his soul.

4 [a] He teareth † himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his || candle shall be put out with him.

|| Or, lamp.

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitned, and his own counsel shall cast him down.

[b] Cha. 22. 10. [c] Cha. 5. 5. † Heb. bindeth. [d] Cha. 15. 21. Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. & 46. 5. & 49. 29. † Heb scatter. [e] Cha. 15. 23. † Heb. bars. [f] Ch. 8. 14. & 11. 20. Psa 112. 10. Prov. 10, 28.

8 For [b] he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9 The gin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* [c] the robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 [d] Terrours shall make him afraid on every side, and shall † drive him to his feet.

12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and [e] destruction *shall be* ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the † strength of his skin: *even* the first-born of death shall devour his strength.

14 [f] His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrours.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

[g] Chap. 29. 19. Isa. 5. 24. Amos 2. 9. Mal. 4. 1. [h] Psa. 109. 13. Pro. 2. 22. & 10. 7. † Heb. they shall drive him. [i] Isa. 14. 22. Jer. 22. 30.

16 [g] His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

17 [h] His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

18 † He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 [i] He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

|| Or, lived with him. † Heb. laid hold on horror.

20 They that come after *him* shall be astonied at his day, as they that || went before † were affrighted.

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Job complaining of his friends cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty. 21, 28 He craveth pity. 23 He believeth the resurrection.

THen Job answered and said,

2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

[a] Gen. 31. 7. Lev. 26. 26. || Or, harden your selves against me.

3 These [a] ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed *that* ye || make your selves strange to me.

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine errour remaineth with my self.

5 If indeed ye will magnifie *your selves* against me, & plead against me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

|| Or, violent.

7 Behold, I cry out of || wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgement.

[b] Ch. 3. 23

8 [b] He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

9 He hath stript me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and [c] he counteth me unto him as *one of* his enemies.

12 His troops come together, and [d] raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

13 [e] He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an aliant in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer; I entreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I entreated for the childrens *sake* of † mine own body.

18 Yea, || young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

19 [f] All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.

20 [g] My bone cleaveth to my skin, || and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends: for [h] the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 † Oh that my words were now written, oh that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!

25 For I know *that* my Redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth.

26 || And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this *body*, yet [i] in my flesh shall I see God:

27 Whom I shall see for my self, and mine eyes shall behold, and not † another; *though* my reins be consumed † within me.

28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him, || seeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

[c] Chap. 19. 24. Lam. 2. 5.
[d] Chap. 30. 12.
[e] Psal. 31. 11. & 38. 11. & 69. 8. & 88. 8, 18.
† Heb. my belly.
|| Or, the wicked.
[f] Psal. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14. 20.
† Heb. the men of my secret.
[g] Chap. 30. 30. Psal. 102. 5. Lam. 4. 8.
|| Or, as a Ch. 1. 11.
† Heb. who will give, &c.
|| Or, after I shall awake, though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God.
[i] Psal. 17. 15. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Joh. 3. 2.
† Heb. a stranger.
† Heb. in my bosom.
|| Or, and what root of matter is found in me?

CHAP. XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* † I make haste.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

5 [a] That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

6 [b] Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds;

7 *Yet* he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where *is* he?

8 He shall fly away [c] as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 [d] The eye also *which* saw him shall *see him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

10 || His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands [e] shall restore their goods:

11 His bones are full *of* [f] *the sin* of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still † within his mouth:

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of asps within him.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God [i] shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the vipers tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see [g] the rivers, || the flouds, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he laboured for, [h] shall he restore, and shall not swallow *it* down: according to † *his* substance *shall* the restitution

[a] Psal 37. 35, 36.
† Heb. from near.
[b] Isa. 14. 13, 14. Obad. 3, 4.
† Heb. cloud.
[c] Psal. 73. 20. & 90. 5.
[d] Chap. 7. 8, 10. v. 8. 18. Psal. 37. 36. & 103. 16.
|| Or, the poor shall oppress his children.
[e] V. 18.
[f] Chap. 13. 26. Psa. 25. 7.
† Heb. in the midst of his palate.
[g] Psa. 36. 9.
|| Or, streaming brooks.
[h] V. 10.
† Heb. the substance of his exchange.

tion *be*, and he shall not rejoyce *therein*.

† Heb. crushed. 19 Because he hath † oppressed, *and* hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not;

i Eccles. 3. 13, 14. † Heb. know. 20 i Surely he shall not † feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.

|| Or, *be none left for his meat.* 21 There shall || none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the

‖ Or, *troublesom.* || wicked shall come upon him.

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

k Isa. 24. 18. Jer. 48. 43. Am. 5. 19. 24 k He shall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bowe of steel shall strike him through.

l Chap. 16. 13. m Chap. 18. 11. 25 It is drawn and cometh out of the body; yea, l the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: m terrours *are* upon him.

26 All darkness *shall be* hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him: it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

n Chap. 27. 13. & 31. 2. † Heb. *of his decree from God.* 29 n This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Job sheweth that even in the judgement of man he hath reason to be grieved.* 7 *Sometimes the wicked do so prosper as they despise God.* 16 *Sometimes their destruction is manifest.* 22 *The happy and unhappy are alike in death.* 27 *The judgement of the wicked is in another world.*

BUt Job answered and said,

2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

o Chap. 16. 10. & 17. 2. 3 Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, o mock on.

† Heb. *stirred.* 4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be † troubled?

† Heb. *look unto me.* b Ch. 29. 9. & 40. 4. Ps. 39. 9. 5 † Mark me, and be astonished, and b lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

c Chap. 12. 6. Psa. 17. 10. & 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16. 7 c Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

† Heb. peace. 9 Their houses *are* † safe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendreth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoyce at the sound of the organ.

d Ch. 36. 11. || Or, *mirth.* 13 They d spend their days in || wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

e Chap. 22. 17. 14 e Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

f Exod. 5. 2. Ch. 34. 9. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14. 15 f What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have if we pray unto him?

g Ch. 22. 18. 16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: g the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

‖ Or, *lamp.* 17 How oft is the ‖ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them? *God* distributeth sorrows in his anger.

h Ps. 1. 4. & 35. 5. Is. 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3. † Heb. *stealeth.* 18 h They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm † carrieth away.

|| That is, *the punishment of his iniquity.* i Exod. 20. 5. 19 God layeth up || his iniquity i for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.

k Psal. 75. 8. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 19. 15. 20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and k he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

l Is. 40. 13. & 45. 9. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16. 21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off in the midst?

22 l Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

† Heb. *in his full perfection*, or, *in the strength of his perfection.* 23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

‖ Or, *milk pails.* 24 His ‖ breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistned with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They

26 They ſhall lie down alike in the duſt, and the worms ſhall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine againſt me.

28 For ye ſay, Where *is* the houſe of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling-places of the wicked?

† Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles.*

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?

30 [m] That the wicked is reſerved to the day of deſtruction; they ſhall be brought forth to the day of † wrath.

[m] Prov. 16. 4.

† Heb. *wraths.*

31 Who ſhall declare his way to his face? and who ſhall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet ſhall he be brought to the † grave, and ſhall † remain in the tomb.

† Heb. *graves.* † Heb. *watch in the heap.*

33 The clods of the valley ſhall be ſweet unto him, and every man ſhall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, ſeeing in your anſwers there remaineth † falſhood?

† Heb. *tranſgreſſion.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Eliphaz ſheweth that mans goodneſs profiteth not God.* 5 *He accuſeth Job of divers ſins.* 21 *He exhorteth him to repentance, with promiſes of mercy.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite anſwered and ſaid,

2 [a] Can a man be profitable unto God, || as he that is wiſe may be profitable unto himſelf?

[a] Ch 35.7. Pſ. 16. 2. Luk. 17. 10.

|| Or, *if he may be profitable, doth his good ſucceſs depend thereon?*

3 *Is it* any pleaſure to the Almighty that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him* that thou makeſt thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?

5 *Is* not thy wickedneſs great? and thine iniquities infinite?

[b] Ex. 22. 25, 26, 27. Deut. 24. 10. &c.

6 For thou haſt [b] taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and ſtripped † the naked of their clothing.

† Heb. *the clothes of the naked.*

7 Thou haſt not given water to the weary to drink, and thou haſt withholden bread from the hungry.

† Heb. *man of arm.*

8 But *as for* the † mighty man, he had the earth; and the † honourable man dwelt in it.

† Heb. *eminent, or, accepted for countenance.*

9 Thou haſt ſent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherleſs have been broken.

10 Therefore [c] ſnares *are* round about thee, and ſudden fear troubleth thee;

[c] Ch. 18. 8, 9, 10. & 19. 6.

11 Or darkneſs, *that* thou canſt not ſee; and abundance of waters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold the † height of the ſtars, how high they are.

† Heb. *head.*

13 And thou ſayeſt, || [d] How doth God know? can he judge through ỹ dark cloud?

|| Or, *what.* [d] Pſal. 10. 11. & 59. 7. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he ſeeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Haſt thou marked the old way which wicked men have troden?

16 Which [e] were cut down out of time, † whoſe foundation was overflown with a floud.

[e] Ch. 15. 32. Pſ. 55. 23. & 102. 24. Eccl. 7. 17.

† Heb. *a floud was poured upon their foundation.*

17 [f] Which ſaid unto God, Depart from us: & what can the Almighty do || for them?

[f] Chap. 21. 14.

|| Or, *to them.*

18 Yet he filled their houſes with good *things:* but [g] the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

[g] Chap. 21. 16.

19 [h] The righteous ſee *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to ſcorn.

[h] Pſal. 107. 42.

20 Whereas our || ſubſtance is not cut down, but || the remnant of them the fire conſumeth.

|| Or, *eſtate.*

21 Acquaint now thy ſelf with || him, and [i] be at peace: thereby good ſhall come unto thee.

|| Or, *their excellency.*

22 Receive, I pray thee, ỹ law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

|| That is, *God.* [i] Iſ. 27. 5.

23 [k] If thou return to the Almighty, thou ſhalt be built up, thou ſhalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

[k] Chap. 8. 5, 6. & 11. 13.

24 Then ſhalt thou [l] lay up gold || as duſt, and the *gold* of Ophir as the ſtones of the brooks.

[l] 1 Chr. 1. 15.

|| Or, *on the duſt.*

25 Yea, the Almighty ſhall be thy || defence, & thou ſhalt have † plenty of ſilver.

|| Or, *gold.*

† Heb. *ſilver of ſtrengths.*

26 For then ſhalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and [m] ſhalt lift up thy face unto God.

[m] Chap. 11. 15.

27 [n] Thou ſhalt make thy prayer unto him, and he ſhall hear thee, and thou ſhalt pay thy vows.

[n] Pſ. 50. 14, 15.

28 Thou ſhalt alſo decree a thing, and it

it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up: and [o] he shall save † the humble person.

30 ‖ He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

[o] Pro. 29. 23. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
† Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*
‖ Or, *The innocent shall deliver the island.*

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God, 6 in confidence of his mercy.* 8 *God, who is invisible, observeth our ways.* 11 *Jobs innocency.* 13 *Gods decree is immutable.*

THen Job answered and said,

2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: my † stroke is heavier then my groaning.

† Heb. *hand.*

3 [a] Oh that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat?

[a] Chap. 13. 3. & 16. 21.

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 [b] Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No; but he would put *strength* in me.

[b] Is. 27. 4, 8.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 [c] Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

[c] Ch. 9. 11.

9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him:* he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him.*

10 But he knoweth the way † that I take: *when* [d] he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

† Heb. *that is with me.*
[d] Ps. 17. 3. & 66. 10.

11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips, I have † esteemed the words of his mouth more then my ‖ necessary *food.*

† Heb. *hid,* or, *laid up.*
‖ Or, *appointed portion.*

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and [e] who can turn him? and [f] *what* his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.

[e] Chap. 9. 12, 13. & 12. 14.
[f] Ps. 115. 3.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such things *are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God [g] maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

[g] Psal. 22. 14.

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wickedness goeth often unpunished.* 17 *There is a secret judgement for the wicked.*

WHy, seeing [a] times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not see his days?

[a] Acts 17.

2 *Some* remove the [b] land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof.*

[b] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Prov. 22. 28. & 23. 10.
‖ Or, *feed them.*

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they [c] take the widows ox for a pledge.

[c] Chap. 22. 6. Deut. 24. 6, 10, 12, 17.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: [d] the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

[d] Pro. 28. 28.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yeeldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

† Heb. *mingled corn,* or *dredge.*
† Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showres of the mountains, and [e] embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

[e] Lam. 4. 5.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry.

11 *Which* make oyl within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine-presses, & suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of those that rebell against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 [f] The murderer rising with the light, killeth

[f] Psal. 10. 8.

killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 [g] The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, [h] saying, No eye shall see me: and † disguiseth *his* face.

16 In the dark they dig through houses *which* they had marked for themselves in the day-time: [i] they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrours of the shadow of death.

18 He *is* swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat † consume the snow-waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him, the worm shall feed sweetly on him; he shall be no more remembred; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not, and doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, || and no *man* is sure of life.

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low; they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if *it be* not so now, who will make me a lyar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

4 [a] How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man, *that is* [b] a worm; and the son of man, *which is* a worm?

CHAP. XXVI.

Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.

BUt Job answered and said,

2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, || and the inhabitants thereof.

6 [a] Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

7 [b] He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 [c] He hath compassed the waters with bounds, † untill the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his reproof.

12 [d] He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through † the proud.

13 [e] By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens: his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAP. XXVII.

Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings which the wicked have are turned into curses.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,

[g] Pro. 7. 9.
[h] Psal. 10. 11.
† Heb. setteth his face in secret.
[i] Job. 3. 20.
† Heb. violently take.
|| Or, with.
[a] Psal. 139. 8, 11. Pr. 15. 11. Heb 4. 13.
[b] Cha 9. 8. Psal. 104. 2, &c.
[c] Ch. 38. 8. Psal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Pro. 8. 29. Jer. 5 22.
† Heb. until the end of light with darkness.
[d] Isa 51. 15. Jer. 31 35.
† Heb. pride.
[e] Ps. 33. 6.
† Heb. added to take up.
[a] Chap. 4. 17, &c. & 15. 14, &c. Psa. 130. 3. & 143. 2.
[b] Psal. 22. 6.
|| Or, he traffeth not his own life.
† Heb. are not. † Heb. closed up.

[a] Ch. 34. 5. 2 *As* God liveth, [a] *who* hath taken away my judgement; and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my soul;

† Heb. *made my soul bitter.* Ruth 1. 20. 2 Ki. 4. 27.

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and || the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;

|| That is, *the breath which God gave him.*

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justifie you: till I die, [b] I will not remove my integrity from me.

[b] Cha. 2. 9.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach *me* † so long as I live.

† Heb. *from my days.*

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.

[c] Mat. 16. 26. Luke 12. 20. 8 [c] For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

[d] Cha. 35. 12. Psa. 18. 41. & 109. 7. Pro. 1. 28. & 28. 9. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 4. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Joh 9. 31. Jam. 4. 3. 9 [d] Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you || by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty will I not conceal.

|| Or, being *in the hand*, &c.

12 Behold, all ye your selves have seen *it*; why then are ye thus altogether vain?

[e] Cha. 20. 29. 13 [e] This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressours *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

[f] Deut. 28. 41. Hos. 9. 13, 14. 14 [f] If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

[g] Psal. 78. 64. 15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and [g] his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare rayment as the clay;

[h] Pro. 28. 8. Eccl. 2. 26. 17 He may prepare *it*, but [h] the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

[i] Isa. 1. 8. Lam. 2. 6. 18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and [i] as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

[k] Cha. 18. 11. 20 [k] Terrours take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth; and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

† Heb. *in fleeing he would flee.*

23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *There is knowledge of natural things:* 12 *But Wisdom is an excellent gift of God.*

SUrely there is || a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.

|| Or, a mine.

2 Iron is taken out of the || earth, and braſs *is* molten *out of* the stone.

|| Or, dust.

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection; the stones of darkness and the shadow of death.

4 The floud breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread; and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires; and it hath || dust of gold.

|| Or, gold-ore.

7 *There is* a path wch no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not seen.

8 The lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the || rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

|| Or, flint.

10 He cutteth out rivers among ỹ rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the flouds from † overflowing; and *the thing that is* hid bringeth he forth to light.

† Heb. weeping.

[a] V. 20. Eccl. 7. 24. 12 [a] But where shall Wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of Understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

[b] Ver. 22. Rom. 11. 33, 34. 14 [b] The Depth saith, It *is* not in me: and the Sea saith, *It is* not with me.

† Heb. fine gold shall not be given for it. 15 † It [c] cannot be gotten for gold; neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

[c] Pr. 3. 13, 14. & 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16. 16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The

17 The gold and the crystall cannot equall it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* ||jewels of fine gold.

|| Or, vessels.

18 No mention shall be made of || coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

|| Or, Ramoth.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 [d] Whence then cometh Wisdom? and where *is* the place of Understanding?

[d] ver. 12.

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the ||air.

|| Or, heaven.

22 [e] Destruction and Death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

[e] ver. 14.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven;

[f] Psal. 33. 7.

25 [f] To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of ŷ thunder:

|| Or, number.

27 Then did he see it, and || declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

[g] Deut. 4. 6. Ps. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccl. 12. 13.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, [g] the fear of the Lord, that *is* wisdom; and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.*

† Heb. added to take up. [a] See ch. 7. 3.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,

2 Oh that I were [a] as *in* moneths past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me;

|| Or, lamp. Ps. 18. 28.

3 When his ||candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness;

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle;

[a] See Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 24. ch. 20. 17.

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me;

[b] Ps. 81. 16. † Heb. with me.

6 When [b] I washed my steps with butter, and [c] ŷ rock poured † me out rivers of oyl;

7 When I went out to the gate through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street.

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves; & the aged arose, *and* stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

† Heb. *The voice of the nobles was hid.*

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:

12 Because [d] I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.

[d] Psal. 72. 12. Pro. 21. 13. & 24. 11.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widows heart to sing for joy.

14 [e] I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgement *was* as a robe and a diadem.

[e] Psal. 132. 9. Is. 59. 17. & 61. 10. Eph. 6. 14, &c. 1 Thess. 5. 8.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and [f] the cause *which* I knew not I searched out.

[f] Prov. 29. 7.

17 And I brake [g] the † jaws of the wicked, and † pluckt the spoil out of his teeth.

[g] Prov. 30. 14. † Heb. *jaw-teeth*, or *grinders*.

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.

† Heb. cast.

19 [h] My root *was* † spread out [i] by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

[h] Ch. 18. 16. † Heb. *opened*. [i] Ps. 1. 3.

20 My glory *was* † fresh in me, and [k] my bowe was † renewed in my hand.

[k] Jer. 17. 8. † Heb. *new*.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

[k] Gen. 49. 24.

22 After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them.

† Heb. *changed*.

23 And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide, *as* for [l] the latter rain.

[l] Zech. 10. 1.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they beleeved *it* not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Jobs honour is turned into extreme contempt,* 15 *his prosperity into calamity.*

BUt now *they that are* † younger then I have me in derision, whose fathers I

† Heb. *of fewer days*.

would

would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

|| Or, *dark as the night.* † Heb. *yesternight.*

3 For want and famine *they were* || solitary: fleeing into the wilderness † in former time desolate and waste:

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper-roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men*; they cried after them as *after* a thief:

† Heb. *holes.*

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, *in* † caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they brayed; under ỹ nettles they were gathered together.

† Heb. *men of no name.* [a] Chap. 17. 6. Ps. 35. 15. & 69. 12. Lam. 3. 14, 63.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † base men: they were viler then the earth.

9 [a] And now am I their song, yea, I am their by-word.

† Heb. *withhold not spittle from my face.* [b] Num. 12. 14. Deut. 25. 9. Is. 50. 6. Matth. 26. 67. & 27. 30.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, and † spare not [b] to spit in my face.

[c] See Ch. 12. 18. [d] Ch. 19. 12.

11 Because he [c] hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth, they push away my feet, and they [d] raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they *have* no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking-in *of waters:* in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me.*

† Heb. *principal one.* [e] Ps. 42. 4.

15 Terrours are turned upon me: they pursue my † soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

16 And now [e] my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night-season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force *of my disease* is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I crie utno thee, & thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not.*

† Heb. *turned to be cruel.* † Heb. *the strength of thy hand.*

21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy strong hand thou opposest thy self against me.

|| Or, *wisdom.* [f] Heb. 9. 27.

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my || substance.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the house [f] appointed for all living.

† Heb. *heap.*

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though they crie in his destruction.

[g] Ps. 35. 13, 14. Rom. 12. 15. † Heb. *hard of day.*

25 [g] Did not I weep for him that was † in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me:* and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

[h] Ps. 38. 6. & 42. 9. & 43. 2. [i] Psal. 102. 6. Mic. 1. 8. || Or, *ostriches.*

28 [h] I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

29 [i] I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to || owls.

[k] Psal. 119. 83. Lam. 4. 8. & 5. 10. [l] Ps. 102. 3.

30 [k] My skin is black upon me, and [l] my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.*

[a] Matth. 5. 28.

I Made a covenant with mine [a] eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

[b] Ch. 20. 29. & 31. 33.

2 For what [b] portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

[c] 2 Chr. 16. 9. Ch. 34. 21. Pro. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 32. 19. † Heb. *Let him weigh me in balances of justice.* [d] See Num. 15. 39. Ezek. 6. 9. Matth. 5. 29.

3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 [c] Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;

6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and [d] mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands;

8 *Then* [c] let me ſow, and let another eat; yea, let my offſpring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbours door;

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this *is* an heinous crime; yea, [f] it *is* an iniquity *to be puniſhed by* the judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* conſumeth to deſtruction, and would root out all mine increaſe.

13 If I did deſpiſe the cauſe of my manſervant or of my maid-ſervant, when they contended with me;

14 What then ſhall I do when [g] God riſeth up? and when he viſiteth, what ſhall I anſwer him?

15 [h] Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and || did not one faſhion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* deſire, or have cauſed the eyes of the widow to fail;

17 Or have eaten my morſel my ſelf alone, and the fatherleſs hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me as *with* a father, and I have guided || her from my mothers womb)

19 If I have ſeen any periſh for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;

20 If his loyns have not [i] bleſſed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my ſheep;

21 If I have lift up my hand againſt the fatherleſs, when I ſaw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my ſhoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from the || bone.

23 For [k] deſtruction *from* God *was* a terrour to me, and by reaſon of his highneſs I could not endure.

24 [l] If I have made gold my hope, or have ſaid to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;

25 [m] If I rejoyced becauſe my wealth *was* great, and becauſe mine hand had † gotten much;

26 [n] If I beheld the † ſun when it ſhined, or the moon walking † *in* brightneſs;

27 And my heart hath been ſecretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kiſſed my hand:

28 This alſo *were* [o] an iniquity *to be puniſhed by* the judge: for I ſhould have denied the God *that is* above.

29 [p] If I rejoyced at the deſtruction of him that hated me, or lift up my ſelf when evil found him:

30 [q] Neither have I ſuffered my † mouth to ſin, by wiſhing a curſe to his ſoul.

31 If the men of my tabernacle ſaid not, Oh that we had of his fleſh! we cannot be ſatisfied.

32 [r] The ſtranger did not lodge in the ſtreet: *but* I opened my doors || to the traveller.

33 If I covered my tranſgreſſions, || [s] as Adam; by hiding mine iniquity in my boſom:

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me: that I kept ſilence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 Oh that one would hear me! behold, || my deſire *is* [t] *that* the Almighty would anſwer me, and *that* mine adverſary had written a book.

36 Surely I would take it upon my ſhoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my ſteps; as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry againſt me, or that the furrows likewiſe thereof † complain;

39 If I have eaten the † fruits thereof without money, or have cauſed † the owners thereof to loſe their life:

40 Let [u] thiſtles grow in ſtead of wheat, and || cockle in ſtead of barly. The words of Job are ended.

[c] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 38, &c.

[f] Gen. 38. 24. Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. Jer. v. 28.

[g] Pſal. 44. 21.

[h] Cha. 34. 19. Pro. 14. 31. & 22. 2. Mal. 2. 10.

|| Or, did he not faſhion us in one womb?

|| That is, the widow.

[i] See Deut. 24. 13.

|| Or, the ſhoulder.

[k] Iſa. 13. 6. Joel 1. 15. Mar. 10. 24. 2 Tim. 6. 17.

[l] Pſa. 62. 10.

† Heb. found.

[m] Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3.

[n] Heb. light.

[o] V. 11.

[p] Pro. 17. 5.

[q] Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 14.

† Heb. palate.

[r] Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.

|| Or, to the way.

|| Or, after the manner of men.

[s] Gen. 3. 8, 12. Hoſ. 6. 7.

|| Or, my ſign is that the Almighty will anſwer me.

[t] Cha. 13. 22.

† Heb. weep.

† Heb. ſtrength.

† Heb. the ſoul of the owners thereof to expire or breathe out.

[u] Gen. 3. 18.

|| Or, noiſom weeds.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job, and with his three friends.* 6 *Becauſe wiſdom cometh not from age, he excuſeth the boldneſs of his youth.* 11 *He reproveth them for not ſatisfying of Job.* 16 *His zeal to ſpeak.*

SO theſe three men ceaſed † to anſwer Job, becauſe he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

† Heb. from anſwering.

2 Then

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the ſon of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: againſt Job was his wrath kindled, becauſe he juſtified † himſelf rather then God.

† Heb. *his ſoul.*

3 Alſo againſt his three friends was his wrath kindled, becauſe they had found no anſwer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had ſpoken, becauſe they *were* † elder then he.

† Heb. *expected Job in words.* † Heb. *elder for days.*

5 When Elihu ſaw that *there was* no anſwer in the mouth of *theſe* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the ſon of Barachel the Buzite anſwered and ſaid, I *am* † young, and ye *are* very old; wherefore I was afraid, and † durſt not ſhew you mine opinion.

† Heb. *few of days.* † Heb. *feared.*

7 I ſaid, Days ſhould ſpeak, and multitude of years ſhould teach wiſdom.

8 But *there is* a ſpirit in man: and [a] the inſpiration of the Almighty giveth them underſtanding.

[a] Chap. 35. 11. & 38. 36. Pro. 2. 6. Eccl. 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 21. Jam. 1. 5.

9 Great men are not *always* wiſe; neither do the aged underſtand judgement.

10 Therefore I ſaid, Hearken to me; I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your † reaſons, whilſt ye ſearched out † what to ſay.

† Heb. *underſtandings.* † Heb. *words.*

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that anſwered his words:

13 Leſt ye ſhould ſay, We have found out wiſdom: God thruſteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not ‖ directed *his* words againſt me: neither will I anſwer him with your ſpeeches.

‖ Or, *ordered.*

15 They were amazed; they anſwered no more; they † left off ſpeaking.

† Heb. *removed ſpeeches from themſelves.*

16 When I had waited; (for they ſpake not, but ſtood ſtill, *and* anſwered no more;)

17 *I ſaid,* I will anſwer alſo my part, I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter; the ſpirit † within me conſtraineth me.

† Heb. *words.* † Heb. *of my belly.*

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent, it is ready to burſt like new bottles.

† Heb. *is not opened.*

20 I will ſpeak, that I may † be refreſhed: I will open my lips, and anſwer.

† Heb. *breathe.*

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans perſon, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles: *in ſo doing* my Maker would ſoon take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu offereth himſelf in ſtead of God with ſincerity and meekneſs to reaſon with Job. 8 He excuſeth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatneſs. 14 God calleth man to repentance by viſions, 19 by afflictions, 23 and by his miniſtery. 31 Elihu inciteth Job to attention.

WHerefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my ſpeeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath ſpoken in my † mouth.

† Heb. *palate.*

3 My words *ſhall be of* the uprightneſs of my heart; and my lips ſhall utter knowledge clearly.

4 [a] The ſpirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

[a] Gen. 2. 7.

5 If thou canſt anſwer me, ſet *thy words* in order before me, ſtand up.

6 [b] Behold, I *am* according to thy † wiſh in Gods ſtead: I alſo am † formed out of the clay.

[b] Chap. 9. 34, 35. & 13. 20, 21. † Heb. *mouth.* † Heb. *cut.*

7 Behold, my terrour ſhall not make thee afraid, neither ſhall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou haſt ſpoken in mine † hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *ſaying,*

† Heb. *ears.*

9 [c] I *am* clean without tranſgreſſion, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

[c] Chap. 9. 17. & 10. 7. & 11. 4. & 16. 17. & 23. 10, 11. & 27. 5. & 29. 14. & 31. 6.

10 Behold, he findeth occaſions againſt me, [d] he counteth me for his enemy.

[d] Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 11.

11 [e] He putteth my feet in the ſtocks, he marketh all my paths.

[e] Chap. 13. 27. & 14. 16.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not juſt. I will anſwer thee, that God is greater then man.

13 Why doſt thou ſtrive againſt him? for he † giveth not account of any of his matters.

† Heb. *anſwereth not.*

14 For God ſpeaketh once, yea, twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 In

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumbrings upon the bed;

16 Then [f] he † openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life from † perishing by the sword.

19 He is chastned also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain:*

20 [g] So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul † dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away that it cannot be seen; and his bones, *that* were not seen, stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found || a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher then † a childs: he shall return to the days of his youth.

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him; and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 || He looketh upon men, and *if any* say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not;

28 ||He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God † oftentimes with man,

30 [h] To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightned with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak; for I desire to justifie thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

[f] Chap. 36. 10. † Heb. revealeth, or uncovereth.

† Heb. work.

† Heb. passing.

[g] Psa. 107. 18. † Heb. meat of desire.

|| Or, an atonement. † Heb. child-hood.

|| Or, he shall look upon men. If any say, &c.

|| Or, he hath delivered my soul, &c. from my life.

† Heb. twice and thrice. Psa. 56. 13.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice.* 10 *God omnipotent cannot be unjust.* 31 *Man must humble himself unto God.* 34 *Elihu reproveth Job.*

FUrthermore Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men*; and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 [a] For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose to us judgement: let us know among our selves what *is* good.

5 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and [b] God hath taken away my judgement.

6 Should I lie against my right? [c] my † wound *is* incurable without transgression.

7 What man *is* like Job, [d] *who* drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For [e] he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of understanding. [f] Far be it from God *that he should do* wickedness, and *from* the Almighty *that he should commit* iniquity.

11 [g] For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgement.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed † the whole world?

14 [h] If he set his heart upon † man, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit & his breath;

15 [i] All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 [k] Shall even he that hateth right † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much less to him* that [l] accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth

[a] Ch. 6. 30. & 12. 11. † Heb. palate.

[b] Ch. 27. 2.

[c] Ch. 9. 17. † Heb. arrow:

Chap. 6. 4. & 16. 13.

[d] Ch. 15. 16.

[e] Ch. 35. 3. † Heb. men of heart.

[f] Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Chap. 8. 3. & 36. 23. Psa. 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14.

[g] Psa. 62. 12. Pro. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

† Heb. all of it.

[h] Psa. 104. 29. Eccl. 12. 7.

† Heb. him.

[i] Gen. 3. 19. Eccl. 12. 7.

[k] Gen. 18. 25. † Heb. bind.

[l] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Act. 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25.

m Cha. 31. 15. the rich more then the poor? for m they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and † the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

† Heb. they shall take away the mighty.

21 n For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

n 2 Chron. 16. 9. Cha. 31. 4. Ps. 34. 15. Pro. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19.

22 o *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

o Psa. 139. 12. Amos 9. 2, 3. Heb. 4. 13.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *then right*; that he should † enter into judgment with God.

† Heb. go.

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men without † number, and set others in their stead.

† Heb. searching out.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are † destroyed.

† Heb. crushed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men in the † open sight of others:

† Heb. place of beholders.

27 Because they turned back † from him, and p would not consider any of his ways:

† Heb. from after him.

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

p Psa. 28. 5. Isa. 5. 12.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man onely:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have born *chastisement*, I will not offend *any more*.

32 *That which* I see not, teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

† Heb. from with thee?

33 *Should it be* † according to thy mind? He will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

† Heb. heart.

34 Let men of † understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

|| Or, My father, let Job be tried.

36 || My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, because of *his* answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* amongst us, and multiplieth his words against God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him.* 9 *Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.*

ELihu spake moreover and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more then Gods?

3 For a thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and*, What profit shall I have || *if I be cleansed* from my sin?

a Ch. 21. 15. & 34. 9.

|| Or, by it more then by my sin.

4 I will † answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

† Heb. return to thee words.

5 b Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds, *which* are higher then thou.

b Cha. 22. 12.

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

7 c If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

c Chap. 22. 2, 3. Psal. 16. 2. Pro. 9. 12. Rom. 11. 35.

8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art*; and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where *is* God my maker, d who giveth songs in the night?

d Psa. 42. 8. & 109. 30. & 149. 5.

11 Who teacheth us more then the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser then the fowls of heaven.

e Pr. 1. 28.

12 e There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.

13 f Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

f Ch. 27. 9. Pr. 15. 29. Jer. 11. 11.

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him; therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now because *it is* not *so*, || he hath visited in his anger, yet || he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

|| That is God. || That is Job.

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways,* 16 *and how Jobs sins hinder Gods blessings.* 24 *Gods works are to be magnified.*

ELihu also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee, that † *I have* yet to speak on Gods behalf.

† Heb. there are yet words for God.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, & will ascribe righteousnes to my Maker.

4 For truly, my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any*: [a] *he is* mighty in strength *and* † wisdom.

[a] Chap. 9. 4. & 12. 13, 16. & 37. 23. Psal. 99. 4.

† Heb. heart.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the || poor.

|| Or, afflicted.

7 [b] He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but [c] with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

[b] Psal. 33. 18. & 34. 15.

[c] Psal. 113. 8.

8 And [d] if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction;

[d] Psal. 107. 10.

9 Then he sheweth them their work; and their transgressions, that they have exceeded.

10 [e] He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

[e] Chap. 33. 16, 23.

11 If they obey, and serve *him*, they shall [f] spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

[f] Chap. 21. 13.

12 But if they obey not, they shall † perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

† Heb. pass away. [g] Rom. 2. 5.

13 But the hypocrites in heart [g] heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

[g] Chap. 15. 32. & 22. 16. Psal. 55. 23.

14 [h] † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the || unclean.

† Heb. their soul dieth. || Or, sodomites.

15 He delivereth the || poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

|| Or, afflicted.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place where *there is* no straitness, and † [i] that which should be set on thy table *should be* full of fatness.

† Heb. the rest of thy table. [i] Psal. 23. 5.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgement of the wicked: judgement and justice || take hold *on thee.*

|| Or, should uphold thee.

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then [k] a great ransom cannot † deliver thee.

[k] Psal. 49. 7.

† Heb. turn thee aside.

19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather then affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: [l] who teacheth like him?

[l] Isa. 40. 13, 14. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

23 [m] Who hath enjoyned him his way? or [n] who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

[m] Chap. 34. 13.

[n] Chap. 34. 10.

24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it; man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, [o] neither can the number of his years be searched out.

[o] Psal. 90. 2. & 102. 24, 27. Hebr. 1. 12.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop, *and* distill upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the † bottom of the sea.

† Heb. roots.

31 For [p] by them judgeth he the people; he giveth meat in abundance.

[p] Chap. 37. 13. & 38. 23.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine*, by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattel also concerning † the vapour.

† Heb. that which goeth up.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *God is to be feared because of his great works.* 15 *His wisdom is unsearchable in them.*

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

† Heb. Hear in hearing.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

† Heb. light. † Heb. wings.

4 After it [a] a voice roareth: he thundreth with the voice of his excellency, and

[a] Psal. 29. 3. & 68. 33.

he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundreth marvellously with his voice; [b] great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For [c] he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 Out of the † south cometh the whirlwind; and cold out of the † north.

10 [d] By the breath of God frost is given; and the breadth of the waters is straitned.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud; he scattereth † his bright cloud.

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 [e] He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or [f] for his land, or [g] for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south-*wind*?

18 Hast thou with him [h] spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking-glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him: *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, [i] we cannot find him out: [k] *he is* excellent in power, and in judgement, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *God challengeth Job to answer.* 4 *God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of imbecillity.* 39 *Of the Lions, and Ravens.*

THen the LORD answered Job [a] out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 [b] Who *is* this that darkneth counsel by words without knowledge?

3 [c] Gird up now thy loins like a man: for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

4 [d] Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou † hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastned? or who laid the corner-stone thereof?

7 When ỹ morning-stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy.

8 [e] Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,

10 And || [f] brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall † thy proud waves be stayed.

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days? *and* caused the day-spring to know his place,

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal; and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and [g] the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entred into the springs of the

---

[b] Chap. 5. 9. & 9. 10. & 36. 26.
[c] Ps. 147. 15, 16.
† Heb. *and to the shower of rain, and to the showres of rain of his strength*
† Heb. *chamber.*
† Heb. *scattering winds.*
[d] Chap. 38. 29, 30. Psal. 147. 17, 18.
† Heb. *the cloud of his light.*
[e] Exod. 9. 18, 23. 1 Sam. 12. 18, 19. Ezr. 10. 9. Ch. 36. 31.
† Heb. *a rod.*
[f] Ch. 38. 26, 27.
[g] 2 Sam. 21. 10. 2 King. 18. 45.
[h] Gen. 1. 6.
† Heb. *Gold.*
[i] 1 Tim. 6. 16.
[a] So Ex. 19. 16, 18. 1 King. 19. 11. Ezek. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 3.
[b] Chap. 42. 3.
[c] Ch. 40. 7.
† Heb. *make me know.*
[d] Ps. 104. 5. Pro. 8. 29. & 30. 4.
† Heb. *knowest understanding.*
† Heb. *sockets.*
† Heb. *made to sink.*
[e] Gen. 1. 9. Ps. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Pro. 8. 29.
|| Or, *established my decree upon it.*
[f] Chap. 26. 10.
† Heb. *the pride of thy waves.*
† Heb. *wings.*
[g] Psal. 10. 15.

the ſea? or haſt thou walked in the ſearch of the depth?

17 Have [h] the gates of death been opened unto thee? or haſt thou ſeen the doors of the ſhadow of death?

18 Haſt thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare, if thou knoweſt it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkneſs, where *is* the place thereof,

20 That thou ſhouldſt take it || to the bound thereof, and that thou ſhouldſt know the paths *to* the houſe thereof?

21 Knoweſt thou *it*, becauſe thou waſt then born? or *becauſe* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Haſt thou entred into [i] the treaſures of the ſnow? or haſt thou ſeen the treaſures of the hail,

23 [k] Which I have reſerved againſt the time of trouble, againſt the day of battel and war?

24 By what way is ỹ light parted, *which* ſcattereth the eaſt-wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a water-courſe for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cauſe it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderneſs, wherein *there is* no man?

27 [l] To ſatisfie the deſolate and waſte *ground*, and to cauſe the bud of the tender herb to ſpring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

29 Out of whoſe womb came the ice? and the hoary froſt of heaven, who hath gendred it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a ſtone, and the face of the deep is † frozen.

31 Canſt thou bind the ſweet influences of [m] || † Pleiades, or looſe the bands of † Orion?

32 Canſt thou bring forth || Mazzaroth in his ſeaſon? or canſt thou † guide Arcturus with his ſons?

33 Knoweſt thou [n] the ordinances of heaven? canſt thou ſet the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canſt thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canſt thou ſend lightnings, that they may go, and ſay unto thee, † Here we *are*?

36 [o] Who hath put wiſdom in the inward parts? or who hath given underſtanding to the heart?

37 Who can number ỹ clouds in wiſdom? or who can † ſtay the bottles of heaven,

38 When the duſt || † groweth into hardneſs, and the clods cleave faſt together?

39 [p] Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the † appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 [q] Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Of the wild Goats, and Hinds.* 5 *Of the wild Aſs,* 9 *the Unicorn,* 13 *the Peacock, Stork, and Oſtrich,* 19 *the Horſe,* 26 *the Hawk,* 27 *the Eagle.*

KNoweſt thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canſt thou mark when [a] the hinds do calve?

2 Canſt thou number the moneths *that* they fulfill? or knoweſt thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themſelves, they bring forth their young ones, they caſt out their ſorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath ſent out the wild aſs free? or who hath looſed the bands of the wild aſs?

6 [b] Whoſe houſe I have made the wilderneſs, and the † barren land his dwellings.

7 He ſcorneth the multitude of the city, [c] neither regardeth he the crying of the † driver.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his paſture, and he ſearcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to ſerve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canſt thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou truſt him becauſe his

† Heb. *Behold us.*
[o] Ch. 32. 8. Eccl. 2. 26.
† Heb. *cauſe to lie down.*
|| Or, *is turned into mire.*
† Heb. *is poured.*
[p] Pſal. 104. 21.
† Heb. *life.*
[q] Pſa. 147. 9. Mat. 6. 26.
[a] Pſa. 29. 9.
[b] Ch. 24. 5. Jer. 2. 24. Hoſ. 8. 9.
† Heb. *ſalt places.*
[c] Ch. 3. 18.
† Heb. *exactour.*

[h] Pſ. 9. 13.
Or, ex.
[i] Ex. 9. 18. Joſh. 10. 11. Iſa. 30. 30.
[k] Job. 38. 23.
[l] Pſa. 107. 35.
† Heb. *bind.*
[m] Ch. 9. 9. *Amos* 5. 8.
|| Or, *the ſeven ſtars.*
† Heb. *Chimah.*
† Heb. *Caſil.*
|| Or, *the northern figure.*
† Heb. *guide them.*
[n] Jer. 31. 35.

ſtrength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy ſeed, and gather *it into* thy barn?

|| Or, *the feathers of the ſtork & oſtrich.*

13 *Gaveſt thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or || wings and feathers unto the oſtrich?

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the duſt,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may cruſh them, or that the wild beaſt may break them.

16 She is hardned againſt her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Becauſe God hath deprived her of wiſdom, neither hath he imparted to her underſtanding.

18 What time ſhe lifteth up her ſelf on high, ſhe ſcorneth the horſe and his rider.

19 Haſt thou given the horſe ſtrength? haſt thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canſt thou make him afraid as a graſshopper? ỹ glory of his noſtrils *is* † terrible.

† Heb. *terrours.*

|| Or, *His feet dig.* † Heb. *armour.*

21 || He paweth in the valley, and rejoyceth in *his* ſtrength: he goeth on to meet the † armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the ſword.

23 The quiver ratleth againſt him, the glittering ſpear and the ſhield.

24 He ſwalloweth the ground with fierceneſs and rage: neither beleeveth he that *it is* the ſound of the trumpet.

25 He ſaith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he ſmelleth the battel afar off, ỹ thunder of the captains, and the ſhouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wiſdom, *and* ſtretch her wings toward the ſouth?

† Heb. *by thy mouth.* [d] Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 4.

27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and [d] make her neſt on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the ſtrong place.

29 From thence ſhe ſeeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

[e] Matth. 24. 28. Luke 17. 37.

30 Her young ones alſo ſuck up bloud: and [e] where the ſlain *are*, there *is* ſhe.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Job humbleth himſelf to God.* 6 *God ſtirreth him up to ſhew his righteouſneſs, power, and wiſdom.* 15 *Of the Behemoth.*

MOreover, the LORD anſwered Job, and ſaid,

2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty inſtruct *him?* he that reproveth God, let him anſwer it.

3 ¶ Then Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

4 Behold, I am vile; what ſhall I anſwer thee? [a] I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

[a] Pſa. 39. 9.

5 Once have I ſpoken; but I will not anſwer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

6 ¶ [b] Then anſwered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and ſaid,

[b] Ch. 38. 1.

7 [c] Gird up thy loins now like a man: [d] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

[c] Ch. 38. 3. [d] Job 42. 4.

8 [e] Wilt thou alſo diſanull my judgement? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayeſt be righteous?

[e] Pſa. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4.

9 Haſt thou an arm like God? or canſt thou thunder with a voice like him?

[f] Pſ. 104. 1.

10 [f] Deck thy ſelf now *with* majeſty and excellency, and array thy ſelf with glory and beauty.

11 Caſt abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abaſe him.

12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low: and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the duſt together, *and* bind their faces in ſecret.

14 Then will I alſo confeſs unto thee that thine own right hand can ſave thee.

|| Or, *the hippopotamus, as ſome think.*

15 ¶ Behold now || behemoth, which I made with thee. He eateth graſs as an ox.

16 Lo now, his ſtrength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

|| Or, *ſetteth up.*

17 He || moveth his tail like a cedar: the ſinews of his ſtones are wrapt together.

18 His bones *are as* ſtrong pieces of braſs, his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him, can make his ſword to approach *unto him.*

20 Surely

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.

† Heb. overflow.

23 Behold, he † drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

|| Or, will any take him in his sight, or bore his nose with a gin?

24 || He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the Leviathan.

|| That is, a whale, or, a whirlpool.

CAnst thou draw out || leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord *which* thou † lettest down?

† Heb. swallowest.

2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish-spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battel, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?

10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?

a Rom. 11. 35. b Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Ps. 24. 1. 89. 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26. 28.

11 a Who hath prevented me that I should repay *him*? b *whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

|| Or, within.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* || with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

† Heb. Strong pieces of shields.

15 *His* † scales *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another that no air can come between them.

17 They are joyned one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundred.

18 By his neesings a light doth shine, & his eyes *are* like ỹ eye-lids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a seething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and † sorrow is turned into joy before him.

† Heb. *sorrow rejoyceth.*

23 The † flakes of his flesh are joyned together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.

† Heb. *fallings.*

24 His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *milstone.*

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purifie themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold; the spear, the dart, nor the || habergeon.

|| Or, *breastplate.*

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, *and* brass as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: sling-stones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

† Heb. *pieces of the potsherd.*

30 Sharp † stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp-pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

|| Or, *who behave themselves without fear.*

33 Upon earth there is not his like, || who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things*: he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Job submitteth himself unto God. 7 God preferring Jobs cause, maketh his friends submit themselves, and accepteth him. 10 He magnifieth and blesseth Job. 17 Jobs age and death.

THen Job answered the LORD, and said,

2 I know that thou canst *do* every *thing*, and *that* || no thought can be withholden from thee.

|| Or, *no purpose can be hindred.*

3 [a] Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; [b] things too wonderfull for me, which I knew not.

[a] Ch. 38. 2.
[b] Ps. 40. 5. & 131. 1. & 139. 6.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: [c] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

[c] Ch. 38. 3. & 40. 7.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor *my self*, and repent in dust and ashes.

7 ¶ And it was *so*, that after ỹ LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my servant Job *hath*.

8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and [d] go to my servant Job, and offer up for your selves a burnt-offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for † him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my servant Job.

[d] Matth. 5. 24.

† Heb. *his face, or person.*

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them. The LORD also accepted † Job.

† Heb. *the face of Job.*

10 And [e] the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD † gave Job twice as much as he had before.

[e] Ps. 14. 7.

† Heb. *added all that had been to Job unto the double.*

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more then his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

13 He had also seven sons, and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and fourty years, and saw his sons, and his sons sons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died *being* old and full of days.

* The Book of PSALMS.

[a] Luke 20. 42. Acts 1. 20.

PSAL. I.

1 *The happiness of the godly.* 4 *The unhappiness of the ungodly.*

BLessed [a] *is* the man that walketh not in the counsel of the || ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, [b] nor sitteth in the seat of the scornfull.

|| Or, *wicked.*

[a] Prov. 4. 14, 15.
[b] Jer. 15. 17.

2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD; [c] and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

[c] Josh. 1. 8. Ps. 119. 97.

3 And [d] he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not † wither, and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

[d] Jer. 17. 8. Ezek. 47. 12.

† Heb. *fade.*

4 The ungodly *are* not so: but *are* [e] like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

[e] Job 21. 18. Ps. 35. 5. Isa. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3.

5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgement, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For [f] the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

[f] Nah. 1. 7.

PSAL.

PSAL. II.

1 *The kingdom of Christ.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to submit to it.*

WHy [a] do the heathen || rage, and ŷ people † imagine a vain thing?
2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his [b] anointed, *saying*,
3 [c] Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.
4 [d] He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision.
5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, & || vex them in his sore displeasure.
6 Yet have I † set my king upon † my holy hill of Zion.
7 I will declare || the decree: The LORD hath said unto me, [e] Thou *art* my son; this day have I begotten thee.
8 [f] Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, & the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.
9 [g] Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potters vessel.
10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.
11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce with trembling.
12 Kiss the son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. [h] Blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

[a] Ps. 46.6. Acts 4.25. || Or, assemble tumultuously. † Heb. meditate.
[b] Ps. 45.7. [c] Jer. 5.5. Luke 19.14. [d] Ps. 37.13. & 59.8. Pro. 1.26.
|| Or, trouble. † Heb. anointed. † Heb. Zion, the hill of my holiness. || Or, for a decree.
[e] Acts 13.33. Heb. 1.5. & 5.5. [f] Ps. 22.27. & 72.8. & 89.27. See John 17.4, 5. [g] Rev. 2.27. & 19.15. [h] Ps. 34.8. Prov. 16.20. Isa. 30.18. Jer. 17.7. Rom. 9.33. & 10.11. 1 Pet. 2.6.

PSAL. III.

The security of Gods protection.

¶ A psalm of David, [a] when he fled from Absalom his son.

LORD, how are they increased that trouble me? many *are* they that rise up against me.
2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.
3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield || for me; my glory, & [b] ŷ lifter-up of mine head.
4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.
5 [c] I laid me down, and slept; I awaked: for the LORD sustained me.
6 [d] I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people that have set *themselves* against me round about.
7 Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God: for thou [e] hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek-bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.
8 [f] Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

[a] 2 Sam. 15.16, 17, 30.
|| Or, about.
[b] Isa. 27.6. [c] Ezek. 36.6. Phil. 4.8. Rev. 3.34. [d] Ps. 27.3. [e] Job. 16.10. Ps. 58.6. [f] Pro. 21.31 Isa. 43.11. Jer. 3.23. Hos. 13.4. Jon. 2.9. Rev. 7.10. & 19.1.

PSAL. IV.

1 *David prayeth for audience.* 2 *He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Mans happiness is in Gods favour.*

¶ To the || chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm of David.

HEar me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in distress; || have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.
2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* seek after leasing? Selah.
3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.
4 [a] Stand in aw, and sin not: [b] commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.
5 Offer [c] the sacrifices of righteousness: and put your trust in the LORD.
6 *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? [d] LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.
7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more then in the time *that* their corn and their wine increased.
8 [e] I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, LORD, onely makest me [f] dwell in safety.

|| Or, overseer. Hab. 3.19.
|| Or, be gracious unto me.
[a] Eph. 4.26. [b] Ps. 77.6. [c] Deut. 33.19. Ps. 50.14. & 51.19. [d] Num. 6.26. Ps. 80.3, 7, 19. & 119.135. [e] Job 11.18, 19. Psal. 3.5. [f] Lev. 26.5. Deut. 12.10.

PSAL. V.

1 *David prayeth, and professeth his study in prayer.* 4 *God favoureth not the wicked.* 7 *David professing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him,* 10 *to destroy his enemies,* 11 *and to preserve the godly.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Nehiloth, A psalm of David.

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.
2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, & my God: for unto thee will I pray.
3 [a] My

3 [a] My voice ſhalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleaſure in wickedneſs: neither ſhall evil dwell with thee.

5 [b] The fooliſh ſhall not ſtand † in thy ſight: thou hateſt all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou ſhalt deſtroy them that ſpeak leaſing: [c] the LORD will abhor the † bloudy and deceitfull man.

7 But as for me, I will come into thy houſe in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worſhip toward † thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteouſneſs, becauſe of † mine enemies, [d] make thy way ſtraight before my face.

9 For *there is* no ‖ faithfulneſs in † their mouth; their inward part *is* † very wickedneſs: [e] their throat *is* an open ſepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

10 ‖ Deſtroy thou them, O God; let them fall ‖ by their own counſels: caſt them out in the multitude of their tranſgreſſions: for they have rebelled againſt thee.

11 But let all thoſe that put their truſt in thee rejoyce: let them ever ſhout for joy; becauſe thou † defendeſt them: let them alſo that love thy name be joyfull in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bleſs the righteous; with favour wilt thou † compaſs him as *with* a ſhield.

PSAL. VI.

1 *Davids complaint in his ſickneſs.* 8 *By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth upon ‖ Sheminith, A pſalm of David.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed.

3 My ſoul is alſo ſore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my ſoul: oh ſave me for thy mercies ſake.

5 [b] For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who ſhall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning; ‖ all the night make I my bed to ſwim: I water my couch with my tears.

7 [c] Mine eye is conſumed becauſe of grief; it waxeth old becauſe of all mine enemies.

8 [d] Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity: for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my ſupplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be aſhamed and ſore vexed: let them return *and* be aſhamed ſuddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 *David prayeth againſt the malice of his enemies, profeſſing his innocency.* 10 *By faith he ſeeth his defence, and the deſtruction of his enemies.*

¶ [a] Shiggaion of David, which he ſang unto the LORD concerning the ‖ words of Cuſh the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my truſt: ſave me from all them that perſecute me, and deliver me:

2 Leſt he tear my ſoul like a lion, renting *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, [b] I have delivered him that without cauſe is mine enemy)

5 Let the enemy perſecute my ſoul, and take *it*; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the duſt. Selah.

6 [c] Ariſe, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thy ſelf, becauſe of the rage of mine enemies: and [d] awake for me to the judgement *that* thou haſt commanded.

7 So ſhall the congregation of the people compaſs thee about: for their ſakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD ſhall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, [e] according to my righteouſneſs, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedneſs of the wicked come

---

[a] Pſal. 30. 5. & 130. 6.

[b] Hab. 1. 13. † Heb. *before thine eyes.*

[c] Pſ. 55. 23. † Heb. *man of bloods and deceit.*

† Heb. *the temple of thy holineſs.*

† Heb. *thoſe which obſerve me.*

[d] Pſ. 25. 4. & 27. 11.

‖ Or, *ſtedfaſtneſs.*

† Heb. *his*; that is, *in the mouth of any of them.*

† Heb. *wickednеſſes.*

[e] Rom. 3. 13.

‖ Or, *Make them guilty.*

‖ Or, *from their counſels.*

† Heb. *covereſt over*, or, *protecteſt.*

† Heb. *crown.*

‖ Or, *the Eighth.* See 1 Chr. 15. 21.

[a] Pſ. 38. 1. Jer. 10. 24.

[b] Pſ. 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Iſa. 38. 18.

‖ Or, *every night.*

[c] Job. 17. 7. Pſ. 31. 9. & 38. 10. & 88. 9. Lam. 5. 17.

[d] Matth. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Luke 13. 27.

[a] Hab. 3. 1.

‖ Or, *buſineſs.*

† Heb. *not a deliverer.*

[b] 1 Sam. 24. 7. & 26. 9.

[c] Pſ. 94. 2.

[d] Pſ. 44. 23.

[e] Pſ. 18. 20.

come to an end, but establish the just: [f] for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 My † defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

11 God || judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will [g] whet his sword; he hath bent his bowe, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; [h] he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutours.

14 [i] Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falshood.

15 He † made a pit and digged it, [k] and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 [l] His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousnes: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

PSAL. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A Psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who [a] hast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 [b] Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou † ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still [c] the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers; the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

4 [d] What *is* man, that thou art mindfull of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower then the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 [e] Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; [f] thou hast put all *things* under his feet:

7 † All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

1 David praiseth God for executing of judgement. 11 He inciteth others to praise him. 13 He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon Muthlabben, A Psalm of David.

I Will praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad & rejoyce in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O [a] thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For thou hast † maintained my right and my cause; thou sattest in the throne judging † right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, [b] thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 ||O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: & thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished w[th] them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgement.

8 And [c] he shall judge the world in righteousnes, he shall minister judgement to the people in uprightnes.

9 [d] The LORD also will be † a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

12 [e] When he maketh inquisition for bloud, he forgetteth not the cry of the || humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoyce in thy salvation.

15 [f] The

---

v 1 Sam. 16.7. 1 Chron. 28.9. Psal. 139.1. Jer. 11.20. & 17.10. & 20.12. Rev. 2.23.

† Heb. *buckler is upon God.*

‖ Or, *is a righteous judge.*

a Deut. 32. 41.

b Deut. 32. 23, 42.

c Job 15. 35. Isa. 33.11. & 59.4. Jam. 1.15.

† Heb. *hath digged a pit.*

d Job 4.8. Psal. 9.15. & 10.2. & 35.8. & 94.23. & 141.10. Pro. 5.22. & 26.27. Eccl. 10.8. 1 King. 2. 32.

a Psa. 113. 4. & 148. 13.

b Mat. 21. 16. See Mat. 11. 25. 1 Cor. 1.27.

† Heb. *founded.*

c Psal. 44.16.

d Job 7.17. Psal. 144.3. Heb. 2.6.

e Gen. 1. 26, 28.

f 1 Cor. 15. 27.

† Heb. *sheep and oxen, yea and all of them.*

a Psal. 83.18.

† Heb. *made my judgement.*

‖ Heb. *in righteousnes.*

b Deut. 9. 14.

‖ Or, *The destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities hast thou destroyed, &c.*

c Psal. 96. 13. & 98.9.

d Psal. 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91.2.

† Heb. *an high place.*

e Gen. 9.5.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

[f] Pſ.7.15, 16. & 57. 7. & 94.23. Pro.5.22. & 22.8. & 26.27.

15 [f] The heathen are ſunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgement *which* he executeth: the wicked is ſnared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion; Selah.

17 The wicked ſhall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy ſhall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor ſhall *not* periſh for ever.

19 Ariſe, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy ſight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themſelves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked. 12 He prayeth for remedy. 16 He profeſſeth his confidence.

WHy ſtandeſt thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hideſt thou *thyſelf* in times of trouble?

† Heb. *In the pride of the wicked he doth perſecute.*

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth perſecute the poor: [a] let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

[a] Pſal. 9. 15, 16.

3 For the wicked boaſteth of his † hearts deſire, and [b] || bleſſeth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

† Heb. *ſouls.*

[b] Prov. 28.4. Rom.1.32.

|| Or, *the covetous bleſſeth himſelf, he abhorreth the LORD.*

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not ſeek *after God:* ||God *is* not in all his [c] thoughts.

|| Or, *all his thoughts are, There is no God.*

5 His ways are always grievous; [d] thy judgements *are* far above out of his ſight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

[c] Pſ.14.1. [d] Pro.24.7.

6 He hath ſaid in his heart, I ſhall not be moved: for I *ſhall* † never *be* in adverſity.

† Heb. *unto generation and generation.*

7 [e] His mouth is full of curſing and † deceit and fraud: under his tongue *is* miſchief and || vanity.

[e] Rom. 3.14.

† Heb. *deceits.*

|| Or, *iniquity.*

8 He ſitteth in the lurking-places of the villages: [f] in the ſecret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes † are privily ſet againſt the poor.

[f] Hab.3.4.

† Heb. *hide themſelves.*

9 He lieth in wait † ſecretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

† Heb. *in the ſecret places.*

10 He † croucheth *and* humbleth himſelf, that the poor may fall || by his ſtrong ones.

† Heb. *breaketh himſelf.*

|| Or, *in his ſtrong parts.*

11 He hath ſaid in his heart, God hath forgotten: [g] he hideth his face; he will never ſee *it.*

[g] Job. 22.13. Pſ.94.7.

12 Ariſe, O LORD; O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the || humble.

|| Or, *afflicted.*

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath ſaid in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it.*

14 Thou haſt ſeen *it*; for thou beholdeſt miſchief and ſpite to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor † committeth himſelf unto thee: [h] thou art the helper of the fatherleſs.

† Heb. *leaveth.*

[h] Pſ. 68.5.

15 [i] Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil *man:* ſeek out his wickedneſs *till* thou find none.

[i] Pſ.37.17.

16 [k] The LORD *is* King for ever & ever: the heathen are periſhed out of his land.

[k] Pſ.29.10. & 145.13. & 146.10. Jer.10.10. Lam.5.19. Dan.4.34. & 6.26. 1 Tim. 1.17.

17 LORD, thou haſt heard the deſire of the humble: thou wilt || prepare their heart, thou wilt cauſe thine ear to hear;

|| Or, *eſtabliſh.*

18 To judge the fatherleſs and the oppreſſed, that the man of the earth may no more || oppreſs.

|| Or, *terrifie.*

PSAL. XI.

1 David encourageth himſelf in God againſt his enemies. 4 The providence and juſtice of God.

¶ To the chief muſician, *A pſalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my truſt: [a] how ſay ye to my ſoul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

[a] See 1 Sam. 26.19.

2 For lo, [b] the wicked bend *their* bowe, they make ready their arrow upon the ſtring; that they may † privily ſhoot at the upright in heart.

[b] Pſal. 64.3,4.

† Heb. *in darkneſs.*

3 If the foundations be deſtroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 [c] The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORDS throne *is* in heaven: [d] his eyes behold, his eye-lids try the children of men.

[c] Habak. 2.20. [d] Pſ.33.13, & 34.15, 16. & 66.7.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his ſoul hateth.

[e] Ezek. 38.22.

|| Or, *quick burning coals.*

6 [e] Upon ỹ wicked he ſhall rain || ſnares, fire and brimſtone, and || an horrible tempeſt: [f] *this ſhall be* the portion of their cup.

|| Or, *burning tempeſt.*

[f] Pſ.75.8.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteouſneſs; his countenance doth behold the upright.

See Gen. 43.34. 1 Sam.1.4 & 9.23.

PSAL.

PSAL. XII.

1 *David destitute of humane comfort, craveth help of God.* 3 *He comforteth himself with Gods judgements on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.*

To the chief musician upon ‖ Sheminith, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, the Eighth.

HElp, LORD; for [a] the godly man ceaseth; for the faithfull fail from among the children of men.

[a] Isa. 57. 1.

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: [b] *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart do they speak.

[b] Ps. 28. 3.

† Heb. an heart and an heart.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh † proud things:

† Heb. great.

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips are † our own: who *is* lord over us?

† Heb. with us.

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the LORD: I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ puffeth at him.

‖ Or, would enlarge him.

6 [c] The words of the LORD *are* pure words: *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

[c] 2 Sam. 22. 31. Ps. 18. 30. & 119. 140. Pro. 30. 5.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

† Heb. him: that is, every one of them.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest † men are exalted.

† Heb. of the sons of men.

PSAL. XIII.

1 *David complaineth of delay in help.* 3 *He prayeth for preventing grace.* 5 *He boasteth of Divine mercy.*

To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

HOw long wilt thou forget me, O LORD, for ever? how long wilt [a] thou hide thy face from me?

[a] Deut. 31. 17. Job 13. 24.

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep *the sleep* of death:

[b] Isa. 59. 2.

4 [b] Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me rejoyce when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoyce in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIV.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man;* 4 *convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conscience;* 7 *glorieth in the salvation of God.*

To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

THe [a] fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God [b]. They are corrupt; they have done abominable works; *there is* none that doeth good.

[a] Ps. 10. 4. & 53. 1. [b] Rom. 3. 10, &c.

2 [c] The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

[c] Ps. 102. 19.

3 They are all gone aside; they are *all* together become † filthy: *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

† Heb. stinking.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who [d] eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and [e] call not upon the LORD.

[d] Am. 8. 4. Mic. 3. 3. [e] Is. 64. 7.

5 There † were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

† Heb. they feared a fear.

6 Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor; because the LORD *is* his refuge.

7 † Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! When the LORD [f] bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

† Heb. Who will give, &c. [f] See Rom. 11. 26. [g] Job 42. 10.

PSAL. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

A psalm of David.

LORD, [a] who shall † abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

[a] Ps. 24. 3, &c. † Heb. sojourn. Isa. 33. 15.

2 [b] He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

[b] Lev. 19. 16.

3 [c] *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor ‖ taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

‖ Or, receiveth or taketh.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: *he that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

[a] Exod. 32. 35. Levit. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12. [b] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.

5 [d] *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, [e] nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these *things*, shall never be moved.

PSAL.

PSAL. XVI.

1 *David in diſtruſt of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preſervation,* 5 *He ſheweth the hope of his calling, of the reſurrection, and life everlaſting.*

¶ || Michtam of David.

|| Or, *A golden pſalm. So Pſ.56--60.*

PReſerve me, O God: for in thee do I put my truſt.

2 *O my ſoul,* thou haſt ſaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: [a] my goodneſs *extendeth* not to thee:

[a] Job 22. 2, 3. & 35. 7, 8. Pſal. 50. 9. Rom. 11. 35.

3 *But* to the ſaints ỹ *are* in the earth, & *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their ſorrows ſhall be multiplied *that* || haſten *after* another *god:* their drink-offerings of bloud will I not offer, [b] nor take up their names into my lips.

|| Or, *give gifts to another.*

[b] Joſh. 23. 7. Hoſ. 2. 16, 17.

5 [c] The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance, and [d] of my cup: thou maintaineſt my lot.

[c] Deut. 32. 9. Pſ. 73. 26. & 142. 5. Lam. 3. 24.

† Heb. *of my part.*

[d] Pſ. 11. 6.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleaſant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bleſs the LORD, who hath given me counſel: my reins alſo inſtruct me in the night-ſeaſons.

[e] Acts 2. 25.

8 [e] I have ſet the LORD always before me: becauſe [f] *he is* at my right hand, I ſhall not be moved.

[f] Pſ. 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, & [g] my glory rejoyceth: my fleſh alſo ſhall † reſt in hope.

[g] Pſ. 30. 13.

† Heb. *dwell confidently.*

10 [h] For thou wilt not leave my ſoul in hell; neither wilt thou ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption.

[h] Act. 2. 31. & 13. 35.

11 Thou wilt ſhew me ỹ path of life: [i] in thy preſence *is* fulneſs of joy, at thy right hand *there are* pleaſures for evermore.

[i] Pſ. 17. 15. & 21. 6. Matt. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Joh 3. 2.

PSAL. XVII.

1 *David in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God againſt his enemies.* 10 *He ſheweth their pride, craft and eagerneſs.* 13 *He prayeth againſt them in confidence of his hope.*

¶ A prayer of David.

† Heb. *juſtice.*

HEar † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

† Heb. *without lips of deceit.*

2 Let my ſentence come forth from thy preſence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

[a] Job 23. 10. Pſ. 26. 2. & 66. 10. Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 7.

3 Thou haſt proved mine heart, thou haſt viſited *me* in ỹ night; [a] thou haſt tried me, *and* ſhalt find nothing: I am purpoſed *that* my mouth ſhall not tranſgreſs.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the deſtroyer.

[b] Pſ. 119. 133.

5 [b] Hold up my goings in thy paths *that* my footſteps † ſlip not.

† Heb. *be not moved.*

6 [c] I have called upon thee; for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my ſpeech.

[c] Pſ. 116. 2.

7 [d] Shew thy marvellous loving-kindneſs, O thou that ſaveſt || by thy right hand them which put their truſt *in thee* from thoſe that riſe up *againſt them.*

[d] Pſ. 31. 21.

|| Or, *them which truſt in thee from thoſe that riſe up againſt thy right hand.*

8 [e] Keep me as the apple of the eye: [f] hide me under the ſhadow of thy wings,

[e] Deut. 32. 10. Zech. 2. 8.

[f] Ruth. 2. 12. Pſ. 57. 1. & 91. 1, 4. Matth. 23. 37.

9 From the wicked that † oppreſs me, *from* my † deadly enemies, *who* compaſs me about.

† Heb. *waſte.*

† Heb. *enemies againſt the ſoul.*

10 [g] They are incloſed in their own fat: with their mouth they ſpeak proudly.

[g] Deut. 32. 15. Pſ. 73. 7. & 119. 70.

11 They have now compaſſed us in our ſteps: they have ſet their eyes bowing down to the earth;

† Heb. *The likeneſs of him* (that is, of every one of them) *is as a lion that deſireth to ravin.*

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in ſecret places.

† Heb. *ſitting.*

13 Ariſe, O LORD, † diſappoint him, caſt him down: deliver my ſoul from the wicked, || *which is* thy ſword:

† Heb. *prevent his face.*

|| Or, *by thy ſword.*

14 From men || *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, [h] *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whoſe belly thou filleſt with thy hid *treaſure:* || they are full of children, and leave the reſt of their *ſubſtance* to their babes.

|| Or, *by thine hand.*

[h] Luke 16. 25.

|| Or, *their children are full.*

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteouſneſs: [i] I ſhall be ſatisfied when I awake, with thy likeneſs.

[i] Pſ. 4. 6, 7. & 16. 11.

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiſeth God for his manifold and marvellous bleſſings.

¶ To the chief muſician, *A pſalm* of David, [a] the ſervant of ỹ LORD, who ſpake unto the LORD the words of [b] this ſong in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he ſaid,

[a] Pſ. 36. 1.

[b] 2 Sam. 22.

[c] Pſal. 144. 1.

[c] I Will love thee, O LORD my ſtrength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my for-

fortreſs, and my deliverer; my God, my † ſtrength, [d] in whom I will truſt; my buckler, and the horn of my ſalvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, [e] *who is* worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies.

4 [f] The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the flouds of † ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The || ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about: the ſnares of death prevented me.

6 In my diſtreſs I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of the temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth ſhook and trembled; the foundations alſo of the hills moved and were ſhaken, becauſe he was wroth.

8 There went up a ſmoke † out of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 [g] He bowed the heavens alſo, and came down: and darkneſs *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, [h] he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 [i] He made darkneſs his ſecret place; his pavillion round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the ſkies.

12 At the brightneſs *that was* before him his thick clouds paſſed; hail-*ſtones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD alſo thundred in the heavens, and the Higheſt gave his voice; hail-*ſtones*, and coals of fire.

14 Yea, [k] he ſent out his arrows, and ſcattered them; and he ſhot out lightnings, and diſcomfited them.

15 Then the chanels of waters were ſeen, and the foundations of the world were diſcovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blaſt of the breath of thy noſtrils.

16 [l] He ſent from above, he took me, he drew me out of || many waters.

17 He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

19 [m] He brought me forth alſo into a large place: he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs; according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his ſtatutes from me.

23 I was alſo upright † before him, and I kept my ſelf from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs, according to the cleanneſs of my hands † in his eye-ſight.

25 With the mercifull thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf mercifull; with an upright man thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf upright:

26 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf pure; and [n] with the froward thou wilt || ſhew thy ſelf froward.

27 For thou wilt ſave the afflicted people; but wilt bring down [o] high looks.

28 For thou wilt light my || candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkneſs.

29 For by thee I have || run through a troup, and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, [p] his way *is* perfect: [q] the word of the LORD is || tried: he *is* a buckler to all thoſe that truſt in him.

31 [r] For who *is* God ſave the LORD? or who *is* a Rock ſave our God?

32 *It is* God that [s] girdeth me with ſtrength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 [t] He maketh my feet like hinds *feet*, and [u] ſetteth me upon my high places.

34 [x] He teacheth my hands to war, ſo ỹ a bowe of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and || thy gentleneſs hath made me great.

36 Thou

† Heb. rock.
[d] Heb. 2.13.
[e] Pſa.76.4.
[f] Pſa.116.3.
† Heb. Belial.
|| Or, ſorrows.
† Heb. by his.
[g] Pſ.144.5.
[h] Pſ.104.3.
[i] Pſa.97.2.
[k] Pſ.144.6.
[l] Pſ.144.7.
|| Or, deep.
[m] Pſ.118.5.
† Heb. with.
† Heb. before his eyes.
[n] Lev. 26.23,24,27,28.
|| Or, wreſtle.
[o] Pſ.101.5. Pro. 6.17.
|| Or, lamp. Job 29. 3.
|| Or, broken
[p] Deut.32.4. Dan.4.37. Rev.15.3.
[q] Pſa.12.6. & 119.140. Pro. 30.5.
|| Or, refined.
[r] Deut.32.31,39. 1Sam.2.2. Pſal.86.8. Iſa. 45. 5.
[s] Pſa.92.11.
[t] Hab. 3.19.
[u] Deut.32.13. & 33.29.
[x] Pſ.144.1.
|| Or, with thy meekneſs thou haſt multiplied me.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; that † my feet did not slip.

† Heb. *mine ankles.*

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them ỹ they were not able to rise: they are faln under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto battel: thou hast † subdued under me those that rose up against me.

† Heb. *caused to bow.*

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them:* ʸ *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

ʸ Job 27.9. & 35. 12. Pro. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did ᶻ cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

Ezek. 8. 18. Mich 3. 4. Zech. 7 13

ᶻ Zech. 10. 5.

43 ᵃ Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; *and* ᵇ thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.

ᵃ 2 Sam. 2. 9, 10. & 3. 1.
ᵇ 2 Sam. 8

† Heb. *at the hearing of the ear.*

44 † Assoon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: ᶜ the † strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me.

ᶜ Deut. 33. 29. Psal. 66. 3. & 81. 15.

† Heb. *sons of the stranger.*

‖ Or, *yeeld feigned obedience.*

45 ᵈ The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

† Heb. *lie.*

ᵈ Mic. 7. 17.

46 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my Rock: and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that † avengeth me, and ‖ subdueth the people under me.

† Heb. *giveth avengements for me.*

‖ Or, *destroyeth.*

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, ᵉ thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † violent man.

ᵉ Psa. 59. 1.

† Heb. *man of violence.*

49 ᶠ Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and sing praises unto thy name.

ᶠ Rom. 15. 9.

‖ Or, *confess.*

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed ᵍ for evermore.

ᵍ 2 Sam. 7. 13.

PSAL. XIX.

1 *The creatures shew Gods glory;* 7 *the word, his grace.* 12 *David prayeth for grace.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

ᵃ Gen. 1. 6. Isa. 40. 22. Rom. 1. 19, 20.

THE ᵃ heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament sheweth his handy-work.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech nor language, ‖ † *where* their voice is not heard.

‖ Or, *without these their voice is heard.*

† Heb. *without their voice heard.*

4 ᵇ ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun;

ᵇ Rom. 10. 18.

‖ Or, *their rule, or, direction.*

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, ᶜ *and* rejoyceth as a strong man to run a race.

ᶜ Ecc. 1. 5.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 ᵈ The ‖ law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‖ converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making wise the simple.

ᵈ Psa. 111. 7.

‖ Or, *doctrine.*

‖ Or, *restoring.*

8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoycing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightning the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgements of the LORD *are* † true *and* righteous altogether.

† Heb. *truth.*

10 ᶜ More to be desired *are they* then gold, yea, then much fine gold: ᶠ sweeter also then honey, and the † honey-comb.

ᶜ Psal. 119. 72, 127. Pro. 8. 11, 19.
ᶠ Psal. 119. 103.

† Heb. *dropping of honey-combs.*

11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 ᵍ Who can understand *his* errours? cleanse thou me from ʰ secret *faults.*

ᵍ Psal. 40. 12.
ʰ Psa. 90. 8.

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins;* ⁱ let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‖ the great transgression.

ⁱ Psal. 119. 133. Rom. 6. 12, 14.

‖ Or, *much.*

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my † strength and my Redeemer.

† Heb. *rock.*

PSAL. XX.

1 *The Church blesseth the king in his exploits.* 7 *Her confidence in Gods succour.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

† Heb. *set thee on an high place.*

2 Send † thee help from the sanctuary, and

† Heb. *thy help.*

† Heb. *support.* ‖ Heb. *turn to ashes*: or, *make fat.*

and † strengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt-sacrifice. Selah.

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfill all thy counsel.

[a] Exo. 17. 15. Psal. 60. 4.

5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and [a] in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfill all thy petitions.

† Heb. *the heaven of his holiness.* † Heb. *by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.* [b] Psa. 33. 16. Pro. 21. 31. Isa. 31. 1.

6 Now know I that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear him from † his holy heaven, † with the saving strength of his right hand.

7 [b] Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are risen and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

PSAL. XXI.

1 *A thanksgiving for victory.* 7 *Confidence of further success.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD; and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoyce!

2 Thou hast given him his hearts desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

[a] Psa. 61. 6. [b] 2 Sam. 7. 19.

4 [a] He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, [b] *even* length of days for ever and ever.

† Heb. *set him to be blessings.* † Heb. *added him with joy.*

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies; thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

[c] Job 18. 16, 19. Psa. 37. 28. & 109. 13.

10 [c] Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform.*

‖ Or, *thou shalt set them as a butt.* See Job 7. 20. & 16. 12. Lam. 3. 12. † Heb. *shoulder.*

12 Therefore ‖ shalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

PSAL. XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great discouragement.* 9 *He prayeth in great distress.* 23 *He praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief musician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, *the hind of the morning.* [a] Matt. 27. 46. Mark 15. 34. † Heb. *my salvation.* [b] Heb. 5. 7.

MY [a] God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far from † helping me, *and from* [b] the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the day time, but thou heareſt not; and in the night-season, and † am not silent.

† Heb. *there is no silence to me.*

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cryed unto thee, and were delivered: [c] they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

[c] Psa. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1. & 71. 1. Isa. 49. 23. Rom. 9. 33. [d] Isa. 53. 3. [e] Matt. 27. 39. † Heb. *open.* [f] Job 16. 4. [g] Matt. 27. 43. † Heb. *rolled himself.* ‖ Or, *if he delight.* [h] Psa. 71. 6. Isa. 46. 3. † Or, *kept me in safety.*

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; [d] a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 [e] All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, they [f] shake the head, *saying,*

8 [g] He † trusted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him, ‖ seeing he delighted in him.

9 But [h] thou *art* he that took me out of the womb: thou ‖ didst make me hope *when I was* upon my mothers breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: † thou *art* my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not far from me; for trouble *is* near; for *there is* † none to help.

† Heb. *not a helper.*

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong

bulls [i] of Baſhan have beſet me round.

13 [k] They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, & all my bones are ‖ out of joynt: [l] my heart is like wax; it is melted in y midſt of my bowels.

15 My ſtrength is dryed up like a potſherd; and [m] my tongue cleaveth to my jaws: and thou haſt brought me into the duſt of death.

16 For dogs have compaſſed me; the aſſembly of the wicked have encloſed me: [n] they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: [o] they look *and* ſtare upon me.

18 [p] They part my garments among them, and caſt lots upon my veſture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my ſtrength, haſt thee to help me.

20 Deliver my ſoul from the ſword, [q] my † darling from the † power of the dog.

21 [r] Save me from the lions mouth: for thou haſt heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 [s] I will declare thy name unto [t] my brethren: in the midſt of the congregation will I praiſe thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praiſe him: all ye the ſeed of Jacob, glorifie him; and fear him, all ye the ſeed of Iſrael.

24 For he hath not deſpiſed nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him: but [u] when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 [x] My praiſe *ſhall be* of thee in the great congregation: [y] I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 [z] The meek ſhall eat, and be ſatisfied: they ſhall praiſe the LORD that ſeek him: your heart ſhall live for ever.

27 [a] All the ends of the world ſhall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations ſhall worſhip before thee.

28 For the kingdom *is* the LORDS: and he *is* the governour among the nations.

29 All *they that be* fat upon earth ſhall eat and worſhip: [b] all they that go down to the duſt ſhall bow before him; and none can keep alive his own ſoul.

30 A ſeed ſhall ſerve him; [c] it ſhall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 They ſhall come, and [d] ſhall declare his righteouſneſs unto a people that ſhall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSAL. XXIII.

Davids confidence in Gods grace.

¶ A pſalm of David.

THE LORD *is* [a] my ſhepherd; [b] I ſhall not want.

2 He maketh me lie down in † green paſtures: he leadeth me beſide the † ſtill waters.

3 He reſtoreth my ſoul: [c] he leadeth me in the paths of righteouſneſs for his names ſake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of [d] the ſhadow of death, [e] I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me; thy rod and thy ſtaff they comfort me.

5 [f] Thou prepareſt a table before me in y preſence of mine enemies: thou † anointeſt my head with oyl; my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodneſs and mercy ſhall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the houſe of the LORD † for ever.

PSAL. XXIV.

1 *Gods lordſhip in the world.* 3 *The citizens of his ſpiritual kingdom.* 7 *An exhortation to receive him.*

¶ A pſalm of David.

THE [a] earth *is* the LORDS, and the fulneſs thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 [b] For he hath founded it upon the ſeas, and eſtabliſhed it upon the flouds.

3 [c] Who ſhall aſcend into the hill of the LORD? and who ſhall ſtand in his holy place?

4 [d] † He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his ſoul unto vanity, nor ſworn deceitfully.

5 He ſhall receive the bleſſing from the LORD, and righteouſneſs from the God of his ſalvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that ſeek him, that [e] ſeek thy face, ‖ O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlaſting doors; and the King of glory ſhall come in.

8 Who

---

[i] Deut 32. 14. Ezek. 39. 18. Amos 4. 1.
[k] Job 16. 10. Lam. 2. 16. & 3. 46.
† Heb. *opened their mouths againſt me.*
[l] Or, *ſundred.* Job 23. 16.
[m] Lam. 4. 4.
[n] Mat. 27. 35. Mar. 15. 24. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 23, 37. & 20. 25.
[o] Luke 23. 35.
[p] Luke 23. 34. John 19. 24.
[q] Pſal. 35. 17.
† Heb. *only one.*
† Heb. *hand.*
[r] 2 Tim. 4. 17. Heb. 5. 7.
[s] Heb. 2. 12.
[t] Joh. 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29.
[u] Pſ. 35. 18.
[x] Pſa. 116. 14.
[y] Pſal. 69. 32. Iſa. 65. 13.
[z] Pſa. 2. 8. & 72. 11. & 86. 9.
[a] Phil. 2. 10.
[b] See Rom. 3. 21, 22.
[c] Pſa. 87. 6.
[d] If. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. Joh. 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. Rev. 7. 17.
[e] Phil. 4. 19.
† Heb. *paſtures of tender graſs.*
† Heb. *waters of quietneſs.*
[f] Pſa. 5. 8. & 31. 3.
[g] Job 3. 5. & 10. 21. & 24. 17. Pſa. 44. 19.
[h] Pſa. 3. 6. & 118. 6.
[i] Pſa. 104. 15.
† Heb. *maketh fat.*
† Heb. *to length of days.*
[a] Ex. 9. 29. & 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Pſ. 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
[b] Job 38. 6. Pſa. 104. 5. & 136. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[c] Pſa. 15. 1. Iſa. 33. 15, 16.
† Heb. *the clean of hands.*
[d] Pſa. 24. 8.
‖ Or, *O God of Jacob.*

8 Who *is* this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battel.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 Davids confidence in prayer. 7. He prayeth for remission of sins, 16 and for help in affliction.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

[a] Psal. 86. 4. & 143. 8.

UNto [a] thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

[b] Ps. 22. 5. & 31. 1. & 34. 5. Isa. 28. 16. & 49. 23. Rom. 10. 11.

2 O my God, I [b] trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, [c] let not mine enemies triumph over me.

[c] Ps. 13. 4.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

[d] Ps. 5. 8. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. & 143. 8, 10.

4 [d] Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

[e] Ps. 103. 17. & 105. 8. & 107. 1. Jer. 33. 11.

6 Remember, O LORD, [e] thy † tender mercies, and thy loving kindnesses: for they *have been* ever of old.

† Heb. bowels.

[f] Job 13. 26. & 20. 11. Jer. 3. 25.

7 Remember not [f] the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgement? and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

[g] See Rom. 5. 20. † Heb. Judge in righteousness.

11 For thy names sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; [g] for it *is* great.

[h] Ps. 37. 11, 22, 29. Pro. 3. 32. See Joh. 7. 17. & 17. 15. ‖ Or, and his covenant, to make them know it.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.

13 His soul shall † dwell at ease: and [h] his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 [i] The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: ‖ and he will shew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.

† Heb. bringforth.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I *am* desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 Look upon mine affliction and my pain, and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies; for they are many, & they hate me with † cruel hatred.

† Heb. hatred of violence.

20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me: for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David resorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

[a] Ps. 7. 8.

JUdge [a] me, O LORD; for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD; *therefore* I shall not slide.

[b] Ps. 17. 3. & 66. 10. & 139. 23. Zech. 13. 9.

2 [b] Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; [c] try my reins and my heart.

[c] Ps. 7. 9.

3 For thy loving-kindness *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

[d] Ps. 1. 1. Jer. 15. 17.

4 [d] I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers; and will not sit with the wicked.

[e] Ps. 73. 13. See Exod. 30. 19, 20.

6 [e] I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD:

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

[f] Ps. 27. 4.

8 LORD, [f] I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.

† Heb. of the tabernacle of thy honour.

9 ‖ [g] Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with † bloudy men:

‖ Or, take not away.

[g] Ps. 28. 3. See 1 Sam. 25. 29.

10 In whose hands *is* mischief, and their right hand is † full of bribes,

† Heb. men of bloud.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

† Heb. filled with.

[h] Ps. 40. 2.

12 [h] My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 *David sustaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the service of God, 9 by prayer.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

a Is. 60. 19, 20. Mic. 7. 8. b Psal. 118. 6.

THE a LORD *is* my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? b the LORD *is* the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

† Heb. *approached against me.* c Ps. 3. 6.

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes, † came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 c Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

d Ps. 26. 8. e Ps. 90. 17. ‖ Or, *delight.* f Ps. 31. 20. & 83. 3. & 91. 1.

4 d One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold e the ‖ beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For f in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock.

g Ps. 3. 3. † Heb. *shouting.*

6 And now shall g mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of † joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

‖ Or, *My heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face, &c.* h Ps. 24. 6. i Ps. 69. 17.

8 ‖ *When thou saidst,* h Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 i Hide not thy face *far* from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

k Isa. 49. 15. † Heb. *gather me.*

10 k When my father & my mother forsake me, then the LORD will † take me up.

l Ps. 25. 4. & 86. 11. & 119. † Heb. *a way of plainness.* ‡ Heb. *those which observe me.*

11 l Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of ‡ mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, & such as breath out cruelty.

m Ps. 116. 9. & 142. 5.

13 *I had fainted,* unless I had beleeved to see the goodness of the LORD m in the land of the living.

14 n Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

n Ps. 31. 24. & 130. 5. Isa. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 *David prayeth earnestly against his enemies. 6 He blesseth God. 9 He prayeth for the people.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

a Ps. 83. 1. † Heb. *from me.* b Ps. 143. 7.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; a be not silent † to me: b lest *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

c Ps. 138. 2. ‖ Or, *the oracle of thy sanctuary.* d Ps. 26. 9. e Ps. 12. 2. & 55. 21. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8. f 2 Tim. 4. 14. Rev. 18. 6.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands c toward ‖ thy holy oracle.

3 d Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: e which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.

4 f Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.

g Job 34. 27.

5 Because g they regard not ŷ works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, & not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* my strength and my shield; my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, & with my song will I praise him.

‖ Or, *his* † Heb. *strength of salvations.*

8 The LORD *is* ‖ their strength, and he *is* the † saving strength of his anointed.

‖ Or, *rule*

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: ‖ feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 *David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 and protection of his people.*

¶ A psalm of David.

a 1 Chr. 16. 28, 29. Ps. 96. 7, 8, 9. † Heb. *ye sons of the mighty.* † Heb. *honour of his name.* ‖ Or, *his glorious sanctuary.* b Job 37. 4, 5. ‖ Or, *over*

GIve a unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD the † glory due unto his name; worship the LORD in ‖ the beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: b the God of glory thundreth; the LORD *is* upon ‖ many waters.

4 The

† Heb. in power.
† Heb. in majesty.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerfull; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and [c] Sirion, like a young unicorn.

[c] Deut. 3. 9.
† Heb. cutteth out.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

[d] Job 39. 1, 2, 3.
‖ Or, be in pain.
‖ Or, every whit of it uttereth, &c.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh [d] the hinds to ‖ calve, and discovereth the forrests: and in his temple ‖ doth every one speak of *his* glory.

[e] Ps. 10. 16.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood; yea, [e] the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 The LORD will give strength unto his people; the LORD will bless his people with peace.

PSAL. XXX.

1 David praiseth God for his deliverance. 4 He exhorteth others to praise him by example of Gods dealing with him.

[a] Deut. 20. 5.

¶ A psalm *and* song, *at* [a] the dedication of the house of David.

[b] Psal. 86. 13.
[c] Psal. 97. 12.
‖ Or, to the memorial.
† Heb. there is but a moment in his anger.
Esa. 26. 20. & 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
† Heb. in the evening.
† Heb. singing.
[d] Job 29. 18.
† Heb. settled strength for my mountain.
[e] Psa. 10. 4. & 14. 1. & 53. 1.
[f] Psa. 6. 5. & 88. 11. & 115. 17.

I Will extoll thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, [b] thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

4 [c] Sing unto the LORD, O ye Saints of his, and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holiness.

5 For [d] † his anger *endureth but* a moment; in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † joy *cometh* in ỹ morning.

6 And [e] in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast † made my mountain to stand strong: [f] thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my bloud, when I go down to the pit? ℔ shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

[h] Isa. 61. 3.
‖ That is, my glory. Or, my soul.
Psal. 16. 9. & 57. 8. See Gen. 49. 6.

11 [h] Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;

12 To the end that ‖ *my* glory may sing praise to thee, & not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSAL. XXXI.

1 David shewing his confidence in God, craveth his help. 7 He rejoyceth in his mercy. 9 He prayeth in his calamity. 19 He praiseth God for his goodness.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

[a] Psa. 22. 5. & 25. 2. & 71. 1. Isa. 49. 23.
[b] Ps. 143. 1.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust: let me never be ashamed: [b] deliver me in thy righteousness.

2 Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou † my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

† Heb. to me for a rock of strength.

3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortress: therefore [c] for thy names sake lead me, and guide me.

[c] Ps. 23. 3.

4 Pull me out of the net ỹ they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my strength.

5 [d] Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

[d] Luke 23. 46. Acts 7. 59.

6 I have hated them [e] that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

[e] Jon. 2. 8.

7 I will be glad and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: [f] thou hast set my feet in a large room.

[f] Psa. 4. 1. & 18. 19.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: [g] mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my belly.

[g] Psal. 6. 7.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and [h] my bones are consumed.

[h] Ps. 32. 3. & 102. 3.
[i] Psa. 41. 8. Isa. 53. 4.
[k] Job 19. 13. Ps. 38. 11. & 88. 8, 18.
[l] Psal. 88. 4, 5.
† Heb. a vessel that perisheth.

11 [i] I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but [k] especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without fled from me.

12 [l] I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like † a broken vessel.

13 [m] For I have heard the slander of many: [n] fear *was* on every side, while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 [o] Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies sake.

17 [p] Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *&* let [q] them be ‖ silent in *y* grave.

18 [r] Let the lying lips be put to silence; which [f] speak †grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

19 [t] O how great *is* thy goodness which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sons of men!

20 [u] Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: [x] thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD: for [y] he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness in a ‖ strong city.

22 For [z] I said in my haste, [a] I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.

23 [b] O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD preserveth the faithfull, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 [c] Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 *Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins.* 3 *Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience.* 8 *Gods promises bring joy.*

¶ *A psalm* of David, ‖ Maschil.

BLessed *is he whose* [a] transgression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.

2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and [b] in whose spirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: [c] I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

6 For this shall every one that is godly [d] pray unto thee in a time †when thou mayest be found: surely in the flouds of great waters, they shall not come nigh unto him.

7 [e] Thou *art* my hiding-place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble: thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will †guide thee with mine eye.

9 [f] Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule, *which* have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

10 [g] Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 [h] Be glad in the LORD, and rejoyce, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 *God is to be praised for his goodness,* 6 *power,* 12 *and providence.* 20 *Confidence is to be placed in God.*

REjoyce [a] in the LORD, O ye righteous: *for* [b] praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings.

3 [c] Sing unto him a new song, play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right; and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 [d] He loveth righteousness and judgement: [e] the earth is full of the ‖ goodness of the LORD.

6 [f] By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and [g] all the host of them, [h] by the breath of his mouth.

7 [i] He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in store-houses.

8 Let

---

[m] Jer. 20. 10.
[n] Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. Lam. 2. 22.
[o] Psa. 4. 6. Numb. 6. 25, 26.
[p] Psa. 25. 2.
[q] 1 Sam. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *cut off for the grave.*
[r] Psa. 12. 3.
[f] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Jude 15.
† Heb. *a hard thing.*
[t] Isa. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
[u] Psa. 27. 5. & 32. 7.
[x] Job 5. 21.
[y] Psa. 17. 7.
‖ Or, *fenced.*
[z] Psa. 116. 11.
[a] Isa. 38. 11, 12. Lam. 3. 54. Jon. 2. 4.
[b] Psa. 34. 9.
[c] Psa. 27. 14.
‖ Or, *giving instruction.*
[a] Psa. 85. 2. Rom. 4. 6, 7, 8.
[b] Joh. 1. 47.
[c] Pr. 28. 13. Isa. 65. 24. 1 Joh. 1. 9.
[d] Isa. 55. 6. Joh. 7. 34. † Heb. *of finding.*
[e] Psal. 9. 9. & 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 119. 114.
† Heb. *counsel thee, mine eye shall be upon thee.*
[f] Pr. 26. 3. Jam. 3. 3.
[g] Pr. 13. 21.
[h] Psa. 64. 10. & 68. 3.
[a] Psa. 97. 12.
[b] Psa. 147. 1.
[c] Psa. 96. 1. & 98. 1. & 144. 9. Isa. 42. 10. Rev. 5. 9.
[d] Psa. 45. 7.
[e] Psa. 119. 64.
‖ Or, *mercy.*
[f] Gen. 1. 6. Heb. 11. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[g] Gen. 2. 1.
[h] Job 26. 13.
[i] Gen. 1. 9. Job 26. 10. & 38. 8.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in aw of him.

9 For [k] he spake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 [l] The LORD † bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 [m] The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

12 [n] Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD; *and* the people *whom* he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

13 [o] The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike; he considereth all their works.

16 [p] There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 [q] An horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.

18 [r] Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;

19 To deliver their soul from death, and [t] to keep them alive in famine.

20 [u] Our soul waiteth for the LORD: [x] he *is* our help and our shield.

21 For our heart shall rejoyce in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience. 5 They are blessed that trust in God. 11 He exhorteth to the fear of God. 15 The privileges of the righteous.

¶ *A psalm* of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

I [a] Will bless the LORD at all times: his praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: [b] the humble shall hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 O magnifie the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 They ‖ looked unto him, and were lightned; & their faces were not ashamed.

6 This poor man cried, and [y] LORD heard *him*, and saved him out of all his troubles.

7 The angel of the LORD [c] encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O [d] taste and see that [y] LORD *is* good: [e] blessed *is* the man *that* trusteth in him.

9 [f] O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 [g] The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good *thing*.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

12 [h] What man *is he that* desireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, [y] he may see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.

14 [i] Depart from evil, & do good; [k] seek peace, and pursue it.

15 [l] The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry.

16 [m] The face of the LORD *is* against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 [n] The LORD *is* nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth † such as be of a contrite spirit.

19 [o] Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: [p] not one of them is broken.

21 [q] Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall be ‖ desolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

[k] Psal. 148.5.

[l] Isa. 19.3. † Heb. maketh frustrate.

[m] Job 23. 13. Prov. 19.21. Isa. 46.10. † Heb. to generation and generation.

[n] Psal. 65.4. & 144.15.

[o] 2 Chr. 16. 9. Job 28.24. Psal. 11. 4. & 14. 2.

[p] Psal. 44.6.

[q] Psal. 147. 10. Prov. 21.31.

[r] Job 36. 7. Psal. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3.12.

[t] Psal. 147. 11. Job 5.20. Psal. 37.19.

[u] Psal. 92.1, 5. & 130.6.

[x] Psal. 115. 9, 10, 11.

‖ Or, Achish, 1 Sam. 21. 13.

[a] Psal. 103. 1.

[b] Psal. 69. 32.

[c] Zech. 9. 8. See Gen. 32. 1, 2.

[d] 2 Kings 6. 17.

[e] 1 Pet. 2. 3.

[f] Psal. 2. 12.

[g] Psal. 31. 23. Job 4. 10, 11.

[h] 1 Pet. 3. 10.

[i] Psal. 37.27. Psal. 16, 17.

[k] Hebr. 12. 14.

[l] Job 36. 7. Psal. 33.18. 1 Pet. 3.12.

[m] Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44.11. Am. 9.4.

[n] Psal. 51.17. Isa. 57.15. & 61. 1. & 66. 2.

† Heb. to the broken of heart. † Heb. contrite of spirit.

[o] 2 Tim. 3. 11, 12.

[p] Joh. 19. 36.

[q] Psal. 94. 23.

‖ Or, guilty.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 *David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies confusion.* 11 *He complaineth of their wrongfull dealing.* 22 *Thereby he inciteth God against them.*

A psalm of David.

a Pf.43. 1. & 119.154. Lam.3.58. PLead a *my cause*, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.

b V. 26. Pf.40.14. & 70. 3. 4 b Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

c Job 21. 18. Pf.1.4. Isa.29. 5. Hos.13.3. 5 c Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them*.

† Heb. *darkness and slipperiness.* d Pf.73.18. Jer.23.12. 6 Let their way be † d dark & slippery: & let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

† Heb. *which he knoweth not of.* e Pf.7.15, 16. & 57. 6. & 141.9. Pro.5.22. 7 For without cause have they hid for me their net *in* a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my soul.

8 Let destruction come upon him † at unawares; and e let his net ẏ he hath hid catch himself: into ẏ very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shall be joyfull in the LORD: it shall rejoyce in his salvation.

f See Pf. 51. 8. 10 f All my bones shall say, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

† Heb. *witnesses of wrong.* † Heb. *asked me,* 11 † False witnesses did rise up: they † laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

g Pf.38.20. & 109.3,5. † Heb. *depriving.* 12 g They rewarded me evil for good, *to* the † spoiling of my soul.

h Job 30. 25. Pf.69. 10, 11. ‖ Or, *afflicted.* 13 But as for me, h when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth: I ‖ humbled my soul with fasting; and i my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

i Matth. 10. 13. Luk. 10.6. † Heb. *walked.* † Heb. *as a friend, as a brother to me.* 14 I † behaved my self † as though *he had been* my friend, *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

† Heb. *halting.* Pf. 38. 17. k Job 30. 1, 8, 12. 15 But in mine † adversity they rejoyced, and gathered themselves together: *yea,* k the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceased not:

l Pf. 37. 12. m Hab. 1. 13. n Pf.22. 20. † Heb. *onely one.* o Pf. 28. 25, 31. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1. † Heb. *strong.* † Heb. *falsly.* p Pr.6.13. & 10. 10. q Pf. 69.4. & 109. 3. & 119.161. Lam.3.52. Joh.15.25. r Pf.40.15. & 70. 3. s Pf. 83.1. t Pf. 44. 23. † Heb. *Ah, ah, our soul.* u V. 4. Pf.40.14. x Pf. 109. 29. & 132. 18. † Heb. *righteousness.* y Pf.149. 4.

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts: l they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 Lord, m how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, n my † darling from the lions.

18 o I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully rejoyce over me: *neither* let them p wink with the eye q that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace; but they devise deceitfull matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, r Aha, Aha, our eye hath seen *it*.

22 *This* thou hast seen, O LORD: s keep not silence; O Lord, be not far from me.

23 t Stir up thy self, and awake to my judgement, *even* unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness; and let them not rejoyce over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 u Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them x be clothed wth shame and dishonour ẏ magnifie *themselves* against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour my † righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, y which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness *and* of thy praise all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 *The grievous estate of the wicked.* 5 *The excellency of Gods mercy.* 10 *David prayeth for favour to Gods children.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD.

a Rom. 3. 18. THe transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that* a *there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For

2 For [b] he flattereth himſelf in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hateſull.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wiſe, *and* to do good.

4 [c] He deviſeth ‖ miſchief upon his bed: he ſetteth himſelf in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

5 [d] Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulneſs *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteouſneſs *is* like † the great mountains; [e] thy judgements *are* a great deep: O LORD [f] thou preſerveſt man and beaſt.

7 How † excellent *is* thy loving-kindneſs, O God! therefore the children of men put their truſt [g] under ỹ ſhadow of thy wings.

8 [h] They ſhall be † abundantly ſatisfied with the fatneſs of thy houſe; and thou ſhalt make them drink of [i] the river of thy pleaſures.

9 For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light ſhall we ſee light.

10 O † continue thy loving-kindneſs unto them that know thee; and thy righteouſneſs to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come againſt me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are caſt down, and ſhall not be able to riſe.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perſwadeth to patience, and confidence in God, by the different eſtate of the godly and the wicked.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

FRet [a] not thy ſelf becauſe of evil doers, neither be thou envious againſt the workers of iniquity.

2 For they ſhall ſoon be cut down like the graſs, and wither as the green herb.

3 Truſt in the LORD, and do good; *ſo* ſhalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou ſhalt be fed.

4 Delight thy ſelf alſo in the LORD; and he ſhall give thee the deſires of thine heart.

5 † [b] Commit thy way unto the LORD; truſt alſo in him; & he ſhall bring *it* to paſs.

6 And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſs as the light, and thy judgement [c] as the noon-day.

7 † Reſt in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thy ſelf becauſe of him who proſpereth in his way, becauſe of the man who bringeth wicked devices to paſs.

8 Ceaſe from anger, and forſake wrath: [d] fret not thy ſelf in any wiſe to do evil.

9 For evil doers ſhall be cut off: but thoſe that wait upon the LORD, they ſhall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked *ſhall* not *be*: yea, [e] thou ſhalt diligently conſider his place, and it *ſhall* not *be*.

11 [f] But the meek ſhall inherit the earth; and ſhall delight themſelves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked ‖ plotteth againſt the juſt, and [g] gnaſheth upon him with his teeth.

13 [h] The LORD ſhall laugh at him: for he ſeeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the ſword, and have bent their bowe, to caſt down the poor and needy, *and* to ſlay † ſuch as be of upright converſation.

15 [i] Their ſword ſhall enter into their own heart, and their bows ſhall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath *is* better then the riches of many wicked.

17 For [k] the arms of the wicked ſhall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of ỹ upright: & their inheritance ſhall be for ever.

19 They ſhall not be aſhamed in the evil time: and [l] in the days of famine they ſhall be ſatisfied.

20 But the wicked ſhall periſh, and the enemies of the LORD *ſhall be* as the † fat of lambs: they ſhall conſume; into ſmoke ſhall they conſume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but [m] the righteous ſheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 For *ſuch as be* bleſſed of him ſhall inherit the earth; and *they that be* curſed of him ſhall be cut off.

23 The

[b] Deut. 29. 19. Pſ. 10. 3. & 49. 18. † Heb. *he find his iniquity to hate.* [c] Pro 4. 16. Mic. 2. 1. ‖ Or, *vanity.* [d] Iſai. 57. 10. & 108. 4

† Heb. *mountains of God.* [e] Job 11. 8. Rom. 11. 33. [f] Job 7. 20. 1 Tim. 4. 10. † Heb. *precious.* [g] Ruth. 2. 12. Pſ. 17. 8. [h] Pſ. 65. 4. † Heb. *watered.* [i] Job 20. 17. Rev. 22. 1. † Heb. *draw out at length.*

[a] Pſ. 73. 3. Prov. 23. 17. & 24. 19. † Heb. *be not moved or fret not thy ſelf.* † Heb. *Roll thy way upon the LORD* Prov. 16. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 7. [b] Pſ. 55. 22. [c] Iſai. 58. 8. [d] Pſ. 22. 26. [e] Pſ. 10. 4.

[f] Mat. 5. 5. ‖ Or, *practiſeth.* [g] Pſ. 35. 16. [h] Pſ. 2. 4. † Heb. *the upright of way.* [i] Mic. 5. 6. [k] Job 38. 15. Pſ. 10. 15. Ezek. 30. 21, &c. [l] Pſ. 33. 19. † Heb. *precious fat of lambs.* [m] Pſal. 112. 5, 9.

|| Or, *eſtabliſhed.*

23 The ſteps of a *good* man are || ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

n Prov. 24. 16. 2 Cor. 4. 9.

24 n Though he fall, he ſhall not be utterly caſt down: for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have I not ſeen the righteous forſaken, nor his ſeed o begging bread.

o Job 15. 23. Pſ. 59. 15. & 109. 10.

p Pſ. 112. 5, 9.

† Heb. *all the day.*

26 p *He is* † ever mercifull, and lendeth; and his ſeed *is* bleſſed.

q Pſ. 34. 14.

27 q Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgement, and forſaketh not his ſaints; they are preſerved for ever: but r the ſeed of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

r Pſ. 21. 10.

s Prov. 2. 21.

29 s The righteous ſhall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous ſpeaketh wiſdom, and his tongue talketh of judgement.

t Deut. 6. 6. Pſ. 40. 8. & 119. 98. Iſ. 51. 7.

31 t The law of his God *is* in his heart; none of his || ſteps ſhall ſlide.

|| Or, *goings.*

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and ſeeketh to ſlay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he ſhall exalt thee to inherit the land: u when the wicked are cut off, thou ſhalt ſee *it*.

u Pſ. 91. 8.

x Job 5. 3. || Or, *a green tree that groweth in his own ſoil.*

35 x I have ſeen the wicked in great power, and ſpreading himſelf like || a green bay-tree:

36 Yet he paſſed away, and lo, he *was* not: yea, I ſought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, & behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the tranſgreſſours ſhall be deſtroyed together: the end of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

39 But the ſalvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD: *he is* their ſtrength in the time of trouble.

y Iſ. 31. 5.

40 And y the LORD ſhall help them, and deliver them: he ſhall deliver them from the wicked, and ſave them, becauſe they truſt in him.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compaſſion of his pitifull caſe.

¶ A pſalm of David a to bring to remembrance.

a Pſ. 70. 1.

O b LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

b Pſ. 6. 1.

2 For c thine arrows ſtick faſt in me, and thy hand preſſeth me ſore.

c Job 6. 4.

3 *There is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh, becauſe of thine anger; d neither *is there any* † reſt in my bones, becauſe of my ſin.

d Pſ. 6. 2. † Heb. *peace or health.*

4 For e mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

e Ezra. 9. 6. Pſ. 40. 12.

5 My wounds ſtink, *and* are corrupt, becauſe of my fooliſhneſs.

6 I am † troubled, I am bowed down greatly: f I go mourning all the day long.

† Heb. *wried.* f Job 30. 28. Pſ. 35. 14. & 42. 9. & 43. 2.

7 For my loyns are filled with a loathſom *diſeaſe*; and *there is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh.

8 I am feeble and ſore broken: g I have roared by reaſon of the diſquietneſs of my heart.

g Job 3. 24. Pſ. 59. 11.

9 Lord, all my deſire *is* before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my ſtrength faileth me: as for h the light of mine eyes, it alſo † is gone from me.

h Pſ. 6. 7. † Heb. *is not with me.*

11 i My lovers and my friends k ſtand aloof from my † ſore; and my || kinſmen ſtand afar off.

i Pſ. 31. 11. k Luke 10. 31, 32. † Heb. *ſtroke.* || Or, *neighbours.*

12 They alſo that ſeek after my life lay ſnares *for me*: and they that ſeek my hurt, ſpeak miſchievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But l I, as a deaf *man*, heard not; and m *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

l See 2 Sam. 16. 10. m Pſ. 39. 9.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whoſe mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For || in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt || hear, O LORD my God.

|| Or, *thee do I wait for.* || Or, *anſwer.*

16 For I ſaid, *Hear me*, leſt *otherwiſe* they ſhould rejoyce over me: when my foot ſlippeth, they magnifie *themſelves* againſt me.

17 For

17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also [n] that render evil for good are mine adversaries, [o] because I follow *the thing that* good *is*.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haste † to help me, O Lord my salvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 *Davids care of his thoughts.* 4 *His consideration of the brevity and vanity of life.* 7 *Reverence of Gods judgments,* 10 *and prayer, bridle impatience in him.*

¶ To the chief musician, *even* to [a] Jeduthun, A psalm of David.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good; and my sorrow was † stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue.

4 LORD, [b] make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is*; *that* I may know || how frail I *am*.

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an hand-breadth: and [c] mine age *is* as nothing before thee: [d] verily every man † at his best state *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: [e] he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 [f] I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it*.

10 [g] Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty [h] to consume away like a moth: [i] surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: [k] for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, [l] as all my fathers *were*.

13 [m] O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSAL. XL.

1 *The benefit of confidence in God.* 6 *Obedience is the best sacrifice.* 11 *The sense of Davids evils inflameth his prayer.*

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

† I Waited patiently for the LORD; and he inclined unto me, & heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit, out of [a] the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust; and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 [b] Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderfull works *which* thou hast done, & thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: || they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more then can be numbred.

6 [c] Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me:

8 [d] I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, [e] thy law *is* † within my heart.

9 [f] I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed

† Heb. *for halting*. Psa. 35.15.

† Heb. *Being living, are strong.*

[n] Pf. 35.12.

[o] See 1 Joh. 3. 11. & 1 Pet. 3. 13.

† Heb. *for my help.*

[a] 1 Chron. 16. 41. & 25. 1.

† Heb. *a bridle, or muzzle for my mouth.*

† Heb. *troubled.*

[b] Pf. 119. 84.

† Or, *what time I have here.*

[c] Pf. 50. 4.

[d] V. 11. Pfal. 62. 9. & 144. 4.

† Heb. *fettled.*

† Heb. *an image.*

[e] Job 27. 17. Eccl. 2. 18. 21, 26. & 5. 14.

[f] Job 40. 4, 5. Pfa. 38. 13.

[g] Job 9. 34. & 13. 21.

† Heb. *conflict.*

† Heb. *that which is to be desired in him to melt away.*

[h] Job 4. 19. & 13. 28. Isa. 50. Hos. 5. 12.

[i] Vers. 5.

[k] Lev. 25. 23. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psa. 119. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11.

[l] Gen. 47. 9.

[m] Job 10. 20. & 14. 6.

† Heb. *In waiting I waited.*

† Heb. *a pit of noise.*

[a] Psa. 69. 2.

[b] Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. Psa. 71. 15. & 92. 5. & 139. 6, 17.

|| Or, *none can order them unto thee.*

[c] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Psal. 50. 8. & 51. 16. Isa. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Hos. 6. 6. Mat. 12. 7. Heb. 10. 5.

† Heb. *digged.*

[d] Psa. 119. 16, 24, 47, 92. Rom. 7. 22.

[e] Pf. 37. 31. Jer. 31. 33. 2 Cor. 3. 3.

† Heb. *in the midst of my bowels.*

[f] Pf. 35. 18.

cealed thy loving-kindneſs and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD, [g] let thy loving-kindneſs and thy truth continually preſerve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compaſſed me about: [h] mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, ſo that I am not able to look up: they are mo then the hairs of mine head; therefore [i] my heart † faileth me.

13 [k] Be pleaſed, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haſte to help me.

14 [l] Let them be aſhamed and confounded together that ſeek after my ſoul to deſtroy it; let them be driven backward and put to ſhame that wiſh me evil.

15 Let them be deſolate for a reward of their ſhame that ſay unto me, Aha, Aha.

16 Let all thoſe that ſeek thee rejoyce and be glad in thee: let ſuch as love thy ſalvation ſay continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy; *yet* the Lord thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL. XLI.

1 *Gods care of the poor.* 4 *David complaineth of his enemies treachery.* 10 *He fleeth to God for ſuccour.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

[a] BLeſſed *is* he that conſidereth the || poor: the LORD will deliver him in † time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preſerve him, and keep him alive; *and* he ſhall be bleſſed upon the earth: and || thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will ſtrengthen him upon the bed of languiſhing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his ſickneſs.

4 I ſaid, LORD, be mercifull unto me: heal my ſoul; for I have ſinned againſt thee.

5 Mine enemies ſpeak evil of me, When ſhall he die, and his name periſh?

6 And if he come to ſee *me*, he ſpeaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to it ſelf, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whiſper together againſt me: againſt me do they deviſe † my hurt.

8 † An evil diſeaſe, *ſay they*, cleaveth faſt unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he ſhall riſe up no more.

9 [b] Yea, † mine own familiar friend, in whom I truſted, [c] which did eat of my bread, hath † lift up *his* heel againſt me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be mercifull unto me, and raiſe me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favoureſt me, becauſe mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdeſt me in mine integrity, and ſetteſt me before thy face for ever.

13 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael from everlaſting and to everlaſting. Amen, and Amen.

PSAL. XLII.

1 *Davids zeal to ſerve God in the temple.* 5 *He encourageth his ſoul to truſt in God.*

¶ To the chief muſician, Maſchil, || for the ſons of [a] Korah.

AS the hart † panteth after the water-brooks, ſo panteth my ſoul after thee, O God.

2 [b] My ſoul thirſteth for God, for [c] the living God: when ſhall I come and appear before God?

3 [d] My tears have been my meat day and night, [e] while they continually ſay unto me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember theſe *things*, [f] I pour out my ſoul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, [g] I went with them to the houſe of God, with the voice of joy and praiſe, with a multitude that kept holy-day.

5 [h] Why art thou † caſt down, O my ſoul? and *why* art thou diſquieted in me? hope thou in God: for I ſhall yet || praiſe him *for* the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my ſoul is caſt down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites from the || hill Mizar.

7 [i] Deep calleth unto deep at the noiſe of thy

[g] Pſ. 43. 3. & 57. 3. & 61. 7.
[h] Pſa. 38. 4.
[i] Pſ. 73. 26. † Heb. *forſaketh.*
[k] Pſal. 70. 1, &c.
[l] Pſal. 35. 4, 26. & 71. 13.
[a] Pr. 14. 21. ‖ Or, *weak*, or *ſick*. † Heb. *the day of evil.*
‖ Or, *do not thou deliver.*
† Heb. *turn.*
[b] Job 19. 19. Pſa. 55. 12, 13. Jer. 20. 10.
[c] Joh. 13. 18.
† Heb. *the man of my peace.*
† Heb. *magnified.*
‖ Or, *of.*
[a] See 1 Chro. 6. 33, 37. & 25. 5.
† Heb. *brayeth.*
[b] Pſa. 63. 1. & 84. 2.
[c] 1 Theſ. 1. 9. Pſa. 80. 5. & 102. 9.
[d] v. 10. Pſ. 79. 10. & 115. 2.
[e] Job 30. 16.
[f] Iſ. 30. 29.
[g] Pſ. 43. 5.
[h] † Heb. *bowed down.*
‖ Or, *give thanks.*
‖ Or, *his preſence is ſalvation.*
‖ Or, *little hill.*
[i] Jer. 4. 20. Ezek. 7. 26.

k Pſ. 88.7. Jon. 2. 3. thy water-ſpouts: k all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

l Lev. 25.21. Deut.28.8. Pſ.133.3. 8 *Yet* the LORD will l command his loving-kindneſs in the day-time, and m in the night his ſong *ſhall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

m Job 35. 10. Pſ. 63. 6. & 149.5. 9 I will ſay unto God my rock, Why haſt thou forgotten me? why n go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?

n Pſ.38.6. || Or, killing. o V. 3. Joel. 2.17 Mic. 7.10. 10 *As* with a || ſword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: o while they ſay daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

11 Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 *David praying to be reſtored to the temple, promiſeth to ſerve God joyfully.* 5 *He encourageth his ſoul to truſt in God.*

|| Or, unmerciful. † Heb. a man of deceit, and iniquity. Judge me, O God, and plead my cauſe againſt an || ungodly nation; O deliver me from † the deceitfull and unjuſt man.

2 For thou *art* the God of my ſtrength: why doſt thou caſt me off? a why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?

a Pſ. 42.9. b Pſ.40.11. 3 b O ſend out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

† Heb. the gladneſs of my joy. c Pſ. 42. 5, 11. 4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon ẏ harp will I praiſe thee, O God, my God.

5 c Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope in God: for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 *The church, in memory of former favours,* 7 *complaineth of her preſent evils.* 17 *Profeſſing her integrity,* 24 *ſhe fervently prayeth for ſuccour.*

¶ To the chief muſician for the ſons of Korah, Maſchil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didſt in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* a thou didſt drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedſt them; *how* thou didſt afflict the people, and caſt them out.

a Exod. 15. 17. Pſ.78. 55. & 80. 8.

3 For b they got not the land in poſſeſſion by their own ſword, neither did their own arm ſave them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, c becauſe thou hadſt a favour unto them.

b Deut. 8. 17. Joſh. 24. 12. c Deut. 4. 37.

4 d Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob.

d Pſ.74.12.

5 Through thee will we puſh down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that riſe up againſt us.

6 For e I will not truſt in my bowe, neither ſhall my ſword ſave me.

e Pſ.33.16.

7 But thou haſt ſaved us from our enemies, and haſt put them to ſhame that hated us.

8 In God we boaſt all the day long, and praiſe thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But f thou haſt caſt off, and put us to ſhame; and goeſt not forth with our armies.

f Pſ 60. 1, 10. & 74. 1. & 89. 38. & 108, 11.

10 Thou makeſt us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us ſpoil for themſelves.

11 g Thou haſt given us † like ſheep *appointed* for meat; and haſt ſcattered us among the heathen.

g Rom. 8. 36. † Heb. as ſheep of meat. h Pſ. 52. 3. 4. Jer. 15. 13. † Heb. without riches.

12 h Thou ſelleſt thy people † for nought, and doſt not increaſe *thy wealth* by their price.

13 i Thou makeſt us a reproach to our neighbours, a ſcorn and a deriſion to them that are round about us.

i Deut. 28. 37. Pſ. 79. 4. & 80. 6.

14 k Thou makeſt us a by-word among the heathen, l a ſhaking of the head among the people.

k Jer. 24. 9. l 2 Kings 19. 21.

15 My confuſion *is* continually before me, and the ſhame of my face hath covered me:

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blaſphemeth; by reaſon of m the enemy and avenger.

m Pſ. 8. 2. Job. 16. 4. Pſ. 22. 7.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falſly in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our || ſteps declined from thy way:

|| Or, goings.

19 Though

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in
n Is.34.13. & 35.7. o Ps. 23.4. n the place of dragons, and covered us with o the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of
p Job 11.13. Ps. 68.31. our God, or p stretched out our hands to a strange god:

21 q Shall not God search this out? for
q Job 31.14. he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 r Yea, for thy sake are we killed all
r Rom. 8.36. the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 s Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord?
s Ps.7.6. & 35.23. & 59.4,5. & 78.65. arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face?
and forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

25 For t our soul is bowed down to the
t Psal. 119.25. dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us
† Heb. *a help for us* for thy mercies sake.

PSAL. XLV.

1 *The majesty and grace of Christs kingdom.* 10 *The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.*

To the chief musician a upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, || Maschil,
a Ps.69.tit. || Or, *of instruction.* A song of loves.

MY heart † is enditing a good matter:
† Heb. *boyleth, or bubbleth up.* I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer then the children of
men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy b sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most*
b Is. 49.2. Hebr.4.12. Rev.1.16. & 19.15. mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

4 And in thy majesty † ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness *and*
† Heb. *prosper thou, ride thou.* righteousness: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart
of the kings enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

6 c Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever
c Ps.93.2. Hebr.1.8. and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

7 d Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore || e God, thy
d Ps.33.5. || Or, *O God.* e Is. 61.1. God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *smell* of myrrh,
and aloes, *and* cassia; out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: f upon thy right hand did
f See 1 King. 2.19. stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider,
and incline thine eare; g forget also thine
g See Deut. 21.13. own people, and thy fathers house.

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy
beauty: for h he *is* thy Lord; and worship
h Is.54.5. thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be*
there with a gift; *even* i the rich among the
i Ps.72.10. Is. 49.23. people shall intreat thy † favour.
† Heb. *face.*

13 k The kings daughter *is* all glorious
k Rev.19. 7, 8. within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 l She shall be brought unto the king
l Cant.1.4. in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoycing *shall*
they *be* brought: they shall enter into the kings palace.

16 In stead of thy fathers shall be thy
children, m whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.
m 1 Pet. 2.9. Rev. 1.6. & 5.10. & 20.6.

17 I will make thy name to be remembred in all generations: therefore shall the
people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 *The confidence which the church hath in God.* 8 *An exhortation to behold his works.*

To the chief musician || for the sons of
|| Or, *of* Korah, A song upon a Alamoth.
a 1 Chr. 15.20.

GOd *is* our refuge and strength, b a
b Deut. 4.7. Ps.145.18. very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though
the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the † midst of
† Heb. *heart of the sea.* the sea.

3 c *Though* the waters thereof roar *and*
c Ps.93. 3, 4. Jer.5.22. Matth. 7.25. be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river the streams whereof
shall make glad the city of God; the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most
† Heb. *when the morning appeareth.* See Exod. 14.24,27. 2 Chr. 20. Ps. 30. 5. & 143. 8. High.

5 God *is* in the midst of her; she shall
not be moved: God shall help her, † *and*
that right early.

6 The

6 [d] The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 [e] The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

8 [f] Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in ỹ earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; [g] he breaketh the bowe, and cutteth the spear in sunder, he burneth the chariots in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 [h] The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

1 *The nations are exhorted chearfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm || for the sons of Korah.

O [a] Clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For the LORD most High *is* terrible: [b] *he is* a great King over all the earth.

3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 [c] God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 For God *is* the King of all the earth: [d] sing ye praises || with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 || The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of ỹ God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the Church.

¶ A song *and* psalm || for the sons of Korah.

GReat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised, in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness.

2 [a] Beautifull for situation, the joy of the whole earth, *is* mount Zion, [b] *on* the sides of the north, [c] the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it*, *and* so they marvelled; they were troubled, *and* hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou [d] breakest the ships of Tarshish [e] with an east-wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in [f] the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving-kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoyce, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgements.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, || consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide *even* unto death.

PSAL. XLIX.

1 *An earnest perswasion to build the faith of resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God.*
16 *Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm || for the sons of Korah.

HEar this, all *ye* people; give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both [a] low and high, rich and poor, together.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

4 [b] I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They

---

[d] Psal. 2. 1.
[e] V. 11. † Heb. *an high place for us.*
[f] Psa. 66. 5.
[g] Ps. 76. 3.
[h] V. 8.
[a] Ps. 55. 12.
[b] Mal. 1. 14.
[c] Psal. 68. 24, 25. || Or, *every one that hath understanding.*
[d] 1 Cor. 14. 15. || Or, *the solemnity of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham.*
[a] Psal. 50. 2. Jer. 3. 19. Lam. 2. 15. Ezek. 20. 6. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16.
[b] Isa. 2. 2. [c] Matt. 5. 35.
[d] Ezek. 27. 26. [e] Jer. 18. 17.
[f] V. 1, 2.
† Heb. *set your heart to.* || Or, *raise up.*
[a] Psa. 62. 9.
[b] Psa. 78. 2. Matth. 13. 35.

c Job 31. 24. Pſ. 52. 7 & 62. 10. Mar. 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

6 They that c truſt in their wealth, and boaſt themſelves in the multitude of their riches;

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ranſom for him:

d Job 36. 18, 19.

8 (For d the redemption of their ſoul *is* precious, and it ceaſeth for ever)

9 That he ſhould ſtill live for ever, *and* e not ſee corruption.

e Pſal. 89. 48.

f Eccl. 2. 16.

10 For he ſeeth *that* f wiſe men die, likewiſe the fool and the brutiſh perſon periſh, and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is that* their houſes *ſhall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling-places † to all generations: they call *their* lands after their own names.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

g V. 20. Pſ. 82. 7.

12 Nevertheleſs, g man *being* in honour abideth not: he is like the beaſts *that* periſh.

13 This their way *is* their folly: yet their poſterity † approve their ſayings. Selah.

† Heb. *delight in their mouth*

h Dan. 7. 22. Mal. 4. 13. Luke 22. 30. i Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 2. 26. & 20. 4.

14 Like ſheep they are laid in the grave; death ſhall feed on them; and h the upright ſhall have dominion over them in the morning; and i their || beauty ſhall conſume || in the grave from their dwelling.

i Job 4. 21. Pſ. 39. 11.

|| Or, *ſtrength.*

|| Or, *the grave being an habitation to every one of them.*

15 But God will redeem my ſoul from the † power of || the grave: for he ſhall receive me. Selah.

† Heb. *hand.*

|| Or, *hell.*

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his houſe is increaſed.

k Job 27. 19.

17 k For when he dieth, he ſhall carry nothing away: his glory ſhall not deſcend after him.

† Heb. *in his life.*

† Heb. *the ſoul ſhall go.*

18 Though † whiles he lived, he bleſſed his ſoul: and *men* will praiſe thee, when thou doeſt well to thy ſelf.

l V. 12.

m Eccl. 3. 19.

19 † He ſhall go to the generation of his fathers, they ſhall never ſee light.

20 l Man *that is* in honour, and underſtandeth not, m is like the beaſts *that* periſh.

PSAL. L.

1 *The majeſty of God in the church.* 5 *His order to gather ſaints.* 7 *The pleaſure of God is not in ceremonies,* 14 *but in ſincerity of obedience.*

|| Or, *for Aſaph.* See 1 Chr. 15. 17. & 25. 1. 2 Chr. 29. 30.

¶ A pſalm || of Aſaph.

THE mighty God, *even* the LORD, hath ſpoken, and called the earth from the riſing of the ſun unto the going down thereof.

n Pſ. 48. 2.

o Pſ. 80. 1.

2 Out of Zion n the perfection of beauty o God hath ſhined.

p Pſ. 97. 3.

3 Our God ſhall come, and ſhall not keep ſilence: p a fire ſhall devour before him, and it ſhall be very tempeſtuous round about him.

q Deut. 31. 28. & 32. 1. Iſ. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 1, 2.

4 q He ſhall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my ſaints together unto me; thoſe that have made a covenant with me by ſacrifice.

r Pſ. 97. 6.

s Pſ. 75. 7.

6 And r the heavens ſhall declare his righteouſneſs: for s God *is* judge himſelf. Selah.

t Pſ. 81. 8.

7 t Hear, O my people, and I will ſpeak; O Iſrael, and I will teſtifie againſt thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God.

u Iſ. 1. 11. Hoſ. 6. 6.

8 u I will not reprove thee for thy ſacrifices or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

x Mic. 6. 6 Acts 17. 25

9 x I will take no bullock out of thy houſe, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beaſt of the foreſt *is* mine, *and* the cattel upon a thouſand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beaſts of the field *are* † mine.

† Heb. *with me.*

y Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Pſ. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: y for the world *is* mine, and the fulneſs thereof.

13 Will I eat the fleſh of bulls, or drink the bloud of goats?

z Hoſ. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15

14 z Offer unto God thankſgiving; and a pay thy vows unto the moſt High:

a Deut. 23. 21. Job 22. 27. Pſ. 76. 11. Eccl. 5. 4, 5.

15 And b call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou ſhalt glorifie me.

b Job 22. 27. Pſ. 91. 15. & 107. 6, 13, 19, 28.

16 But unto the wicked God ſaith, What haſt thou to do to declare my ſtatutes, or *that* thou ſhouldſt take my covenant in thy mouth?

c Rom. 2. 21, 22.

17 c Seeing thou hateſt inſtruction, and caſteſt my words behind thee.

† Heb. *thy portion was with.*

† Heb. *thouſandeſt.*

18 When thou ſaweſt a thief, then thou conſentedſt with him, and † haſt been partaker with adulterers.

d Pſ. 52. 2.

19 † Thou giveſt thy mouth to evil, and d thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou

20 Thou ſitteſt, *and* ſpeakeſt againſt thy brother; thou ſlandereſt thine own mothers ſon.

21 Theſe *things* haſt thou done, and [r] I kept ſilence: [ſ] thou thoughteſt that I was altogether *ſuch a one* as thy ſelf: *but* [t] I will reprove thee, and ſet *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now conſider this, ye that forget God, leſt I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 Whoſo offereth praiſe, glorifieth me: and to him that † ordereth *his* converſation *aright* will I ſhew the ſalvation of God.

[r] Eccl. 8. 11, 12. Iſa. 26. 10. [ſ] See Rom. 2. 4. [t] Pſ. 50. 8.

† Heb. diſpoſeth his way.

PSAL. LI.

1 David prayeth for remiſſion of ſins, whereof he maketh a deep confeſſion. 6 He prayeth for ſanctification. 16 God delighteth not in ſacrifice, but in ſincerity. 18 David prayeth for the church.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David, [a] when Nathan the prophet came unto him after he [b] had gone in to Bathſheba.

[a] 2 Sam. 12. 1. [b] 2 Sam. 11. 2, 4.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving-kindneſs: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies [c] blot out my tranſgreſſions.

[c] Ver. 9. Iſa. 43. 25. & 44. 22. Col. 2. 14. [d] Heb. 9. 14. 1 Joh. 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.

2 [d] Waſh me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanſe me from my ſin.

3 For I acknowledge my tranſgreſſions: and my ſin *is* ever before me.

[e] Gen. 20. 6. & 39. 9. Lev. 5. 19. & 6. 2. [f] Rom. 3. 4.

4 [e] Againſt thee, thee onely have I ſinned, and done *this* evil in thy ſight: [f] that thou mighteſt be juſtified when thou ſpeakeſt, *and* be clear when thou judgeſt.

[g] Job 14. 4. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3. † Heb. warm.

5 Behold, [g] I was ſhapen in iniquity; and in ſin did my mother † conceive me.

6 Behold, thou deſireſt truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou ſhalt make me to know wiſdom.

[h] Lev. 14. 4, 6, 49. Numb. 19. 18. Heb. 9. 19. [i] Iſa. 1. 18.

7 [h] Purge me with hyſſope, and I ſhall be clean: waſh me, and I ſhall be [i] whiter then ſnow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladneſs; *that* the bones *which* thou haſt broken may rejoyce.

[k] V. 1.

9 Hide thy face from my ſins, and [k] blot out all mine iniquities.

|| Or, ſtedfaſt.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a || right ſpirit within me.

11 Caſt me not away from thy preſence; and take not thy holy ſpirit from me.

12 Reſtore unto me the joy of thy ſalvation; and uphold me *with thy* free ſpirit.

13 *Then* will I teach tranſgreſſours thy ways; and ſinners ſhall be converted unto thee.

† Heb. *Bloods.*

14 Deliver me from † bloud guiltineſs, O God, thou God of my ſalvation; *and* my tongue ſhall ſing aloud of thy righteouſneſs.

15 O Lord, open thou my lips; and my mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy praiſe.

|| Or, that *I ſhould give it.*

[l] Pſa. 40. 6. & 50. 8. Iſa. 1. 11. Jer. 7. 22. Hoſ. 6. 6. [m] Iſa. 57. 15. & 66. 2.

16 For [l] thou deſireſt not ſacrifice; || elſe would I give *it:* thou delighteſt not in burnt-offering.

17 [m] The ſacrifices of God *are* a broken ſpirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not deſpiſe.

18 Do good in thy good pleaſure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jeruſalem.

[n] Pſa. 4. 5. Mal. 3. 3.

19 Then ſhalt thou be pleaſed with [n] the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs, with burnt-offering and whole-burnt-offering: then ſhall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 David condemning the ſpitefulneſs of Doeg, propheſieth his deſtruction. 6 The righteous ſhall rejoyce at it. 8 David upon his confidence in Gods mercy, giveth thanks.

¶ To the chief muſician, Maſchil, *A pſalm* of David, [a] when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and ſaid unto him, David is come to the houſe of Ahimelech.

[a] 1 Sam. 22. 9.

WHy boaſteſt thou thy ſelf in miſchief, O [b] mighty man? The goodneſs of God *endureth* continually.

[b] 1 Sam. 21. 7.

[c] Pſ. 50. 19. [d] Pſa. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.

2 [c] Thy tongue deviſeth miſchiefs; [d] like a ſharp raſour, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lóveſt evil more then good; *and* lying rather then to ſpeak righteouſneſs. Selah.

|| Or, and *the deceitful tongue.*

4 Thou loveſt all devouring words, || O *thou* deceitfull tongue.

† Heb. *beat thee down.*

5 God ſhall likewiſe † deſtroy thee for ever: he ſhall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

c Pſ. 64. 9. 6 c The righteous alſo ſhall ſee, and fear, and ſhall laugh at him.

d Pſ. 49. 6. 7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his ſtrength; but d truſted in the abundance of his riches, *and* ſtrengthned himſelf in his ‖ wickedneſs.

‖ Or, *ſubſtance.*

e Hoſ. 14. 6. 8 But I *am* e like a green olive-tree in the houſe of God: I truſt in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praiſe thee for ever, becauſe thou haſt done *it:* and I will wait on thy name; for *it is* good before thy ſaints.

PSAL. LIII.

1 David deſcribeth the corruption of a natural man; 4 convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conſcience; 6 glorieth in the ſalvation of God.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Mahalath, Maſchil, *A pſalm* of David.

a Pſ. 10. 4. & 14. 1. &c. THE a fool hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* no God. Corrupt are they, and

b Rom. 3. 10. have done abominable iniquity: b *there is* none that doeth good.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to ſee if there were *any* that did underſtand, that did ſeek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Have ỹ workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

c Lev. 26. 17, 36. Pro. 28. 1. † Heb. *they feared a fear.* 5 c There † were they in great fear *where* no fear was: for God hath ſcattered the bones of him that encampeth *againſt* thee: thou haſt put *them* to ſhame, becauſe God hath deſpiſed them.

† Heb. *who will give ſalvations, &c.* 6 † Oh that the ſalvation of Iſrael *were come* out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob ſhall rejoyce, *and* Iſrael ſhall be glad.

PSAL. LIV.

1 David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for ſalvation. 4 Upon his confidence in Gods help, he promiſeth ſacrifice.

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil, *A pſalm* of David,

a 1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26. 1. a when the Ziphims came and ſaid to Saul, Doth not David hide himſelf with us?

SAve me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy ſtrength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

b Pſ. 86. 14. 3 For b ſtrangers are riſen up againſt me, and oppreſſours ſeek after my ſoul: they have not ſet God before them. Selah.

c Pſ. 118. 7. 4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: c the Lord *is* with them that uphold my ſoul.

† Heb. *thoſe that obſerve me.* 5 He ſhall reward evil unto † mine enemies: cut them off in thy truth.

d Pſa. 52. 9. 6 I will freely ſacrifice unto thee: d I will praiſe thy name, O LORD; for *it is* good.

e Pſ. 59. 10. 7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and e mine eye hath ſeen *his deſire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

1 David in his prayer complaineth of his fearfull caſe. 9 He prayeth againſt his enemies, of whoſe wickedneſs and treachery he complaineth. 16 He comforteth himſelf in Gods preſervation of him, and confuſion of his enemies.

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil, *A pſalm* of David.

GIve ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thy ſelf from my ſupplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noiſe,

3 Becauſe of the voice of the enemy, becauſe of the oppreſſion of the wicked: for they caſt iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is ſore pained within me: and the terrours of death are fallen upon me.

† Heb. *covered.* 5 Fearfulneſs and trembling are come upon me, and horrour hath † overwhelmed me.

6 And I ſaid, O that I had wings like a dove: *for then* would I fly away, and be at reſt.

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderneſs. Selah.

8 I would haſten my eſcape from the windy ſtorm *and* tempeſt.

a Jer. 6. 7. 9 Deſtroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have ſeen a violence and ſtrife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: miſchief alſo and ſorrow *are* in the midſt of it.

11 Wickedneſs *is* in ỹ midſt thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her ſtreets.

12 For

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me; then I could have born *it*: neither *was it* he that hated me *that* did magnifie *himself* against me; then I would have hid my self from him:

† Heb. a man according to my rank.

13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equal, [b] my guide, and mine acquaintance.

[b] Pſ. 41. 9.

† Heb. with sweetness of counsel.

14 † We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked unto the house of God in company.

‖ Or, the grave.

15 Let death seise upon them, *and* let them go down quick into ‖ hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD shall save me.

[c] Dan. 6. 10. Acts 3. 1. & 10. 3, 9, 30.

17 [c] Evening and morning and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

‖ Or, with whom also there be no changes, yet they fear not God.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battel *that was* against me: for there were many with me.

† Heb. profaned.

19 God shall hear and afflict them, even he that abideth of old, Selah: ‖ because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

[a] Pſ. 28. 3. & 55. 4. & 62. 4. & 64. 3. Pro. 5. 3, 4.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: he hath † broken his covenant.

[b] Pſ. 37. 5. Mat. 6. 25. Luk. 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

‖ Or, gift. [c] Pſ. 37. 24.

21 [d] *The words* of his mouth were smoother then butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer then oyl, yet *were* they drawn swords.

[d] Pſ. 5. 6.

† Heb. men of bloods and deceit.

22 [e] Cast thy ‖ burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: [f] he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

† Heb. half their days. See Pro. 10. 27. Eccl. 7. 17.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: [g] † bloudy and deceitful men shall not † live out half their days, but I will trust in thee.

PSAL. LVI.

1 *David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies.* 9 *He professeth his confidence in Gods word, and promiseth to praise him.*

‖ Or, A Golden psalm.

¶ To the chief musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the [a] Philistines took him in Gath.

[a] 1 Sam. 21. 11.

† Heb. all the day.

BE merciful unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me.

2 Mine † enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou most High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

[b] V. 10, 11. [c] Pſ. 118. 6. Heb. 13. 6.

4 [b] In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust; [c] I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wandrings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: [d] *are they* not in thy book?

[d] Mal. 3. 16.

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for God *is* for me.

[e] V. 4.

10 [e] In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

[f] Pſ. 116. 8.

13 For [f] thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in [g] the light of the living?

[g] Job 33. 30.

PSAL. LVII.

1 *David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous case.* 7 *He encourageth himself to praise God.*

‖ Or, Destroy not, a golden psalm.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David, [a] when he fled from Saul in the cave.

[a] 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3.

BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee; yea, [b] in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge untill *these* calamities be overpast.

[b] Pſ. 17. 8. & 63. 7.

2 I will cry unto God most high; unto God [c] that performeth *all things* for me.

[c] Pſ. 138. 8.

‖ Or, he reproacheth him that, &c.

3 He shall send from heaven, and save me ‖ *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up. Selah. God [d] shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

[d] Pſ. 40. 11. & 43. 3. & 61. 7.

4 My soul *is* among lions: *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the

[c] Pro.30. 14. [f] Pſ.55.21. & 64.3.

ſons of men, [c] whoſe teeth *are* ſpears and arrows, and [f] their tongue a ſharp ſword.

[g] V. 11. Pſ.108.5.

5 [g] Be thou exalted, O God, above [y] heavens; *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

[h] Pſ.7.15, 16. & 9.15.

6 [h] They have prepared a net for my ſteps: my ſoul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midſt whereof they are fallen *themſelves*. Selah.

[i] Pſ.108. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *prepared.*

7 [i] My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will ſing and give praiſe.

[k] See Pſ. 30.12.

8 Awake up, [k] my glory; awake, pſaltery and harp: I *my ſelf* will awake early.

9 I will praiſe thee, O Lord, among the people: I will ſing unto thee among the nations.

[l] Pſ.36.5. & 108.4.

10 [l] For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

[m] Ver.5.

11 [m] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 *David reproveth wicked judges,* 3 *deſcribeth the nature of the wicked,* 6 *devoteth them to Gods judgements,* 10 *whereat the righteous ſhall rejoyce.*

[a] Pſ.57.tit.

¶ To the chief muſician, [a] Al-taſchith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed ſpeak righteouſneſs, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye ſons of men?

[b] Pſ. 94. 20. Iſ. 10. 1.

2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedneſs; [b] ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

[c] Iſ. 48.8.

3 The wicked are eſtranged [c] from the womb: they go aſtray † aſſoon as they be born, ſpeaking lies.

† Heb. *from the belly.*

[d] Pſ.140.3. Eccl.10.11.

4 [d] Their poiſon *is* † like the poiſon of a ſerpent: *they are* like [e] the deaf ‖ adder *that* ſtoppeth her ear;

† Heb. *according to the likeneſs.*

[e] Pſ.3.7. Jer.8.17.

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never ſo wiſely.

‖ Or, *aſp.* ‖ Or, *be the charmer never ſo cunning.*

[f] Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

[i] Job 4.10.

7 Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bowe to ſhoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

[g] Job 3.16. Eccl.6.3.

8 As a ſnail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* paſs away: [g] *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not ſee the ſun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he ſhall take them away as with a whirlwind, † both living, and in *his* wrath.

† Heb. *as living as wrath.*

[h] Pſ.68. 23.

10 The righteous ſhall rejoyce when he ſeeth the vengeance: [h] he ſhall waſh his feet in the bloud of the wicked.

† Heb. *fruit of the, &c.*

11 So that a man ſhall ſay, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

PSAL. LIX.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies.* 6 *He complaineth of their cruelty.* 8 *He truſteth in God.* 11 *He prayeth againſt them.* 16 *He praiſeth God.*

[a] Pſ.57.tit. [b] 1 Sam. 19.11.

¶ To the chief muſician, [a] Al-taſchith, Michtam of David; [b] when Saul ſent, and they watched the houſe to kill him.

[c] Pſ.18.48. † Heb. *ſet me on high.*

[c] DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that riſe up againſt me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and ſave me from bloudy men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my ſoul: the mighty are gathered againſt me; not *for* my tranſgreſſion, nor *for* my ſin, O LORD.

[d] Pſ.44.23. † Heb. *meet.*

4 They run and prepare themſelves without *my* fault: [d] awake to † help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, awake to viſit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked tranſgreſſours. Selah.

[e] V. 14

6 [e] They return at evening: they make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about [y] city.

[f] Pſ.59.12. Pro.12.18. [g] Pſ.10.11. 13. & 73. 11. & 94. 7. [h] Pſ.2.4.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: [f] ſwords *are* in their lips: for [g] who, *ſay they*, doth hear?

8 But [h] thou, O LORD, ſhalt laugh at them: thou ſhalt have all the heathen in deriſion.

[i] V. 17. † Heb. *high place.* [k] Pſ.59.10.

9 *Becauſe of* his ſtrength will I wait upon thee: [i] for God *is* my † defence.

† Heb. *obſerver.* [l] So Gen. 4.12, 15.

10 The God of my mercy ſhall prevent me: God ſhall let [k] me ſee *my deſire* upon mine † enemies.

11 [l] Slay them not, leſt my people forget: ſcatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our ſhield.

[m] Pro.12. 13. & 18.

12 [m] *For* the ſin of their mouth *and* the words

words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not *be:* and [n] let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And [o] at evening let them return; *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them [p] wander up and down † for meat, || and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: [q] for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

[n] Ps. 83. 18.
[o] V. 6.
[p] Job 15. 23. Ps. 109. 10.
† Heb. to eat.
|| Or, if they be not satisfied then they will stay all night.
[q] V. 9, 10.

PSAL. LX.

1 *David complaining to God of former judgements,* 4 *now upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance.* 6 *Comforting himself in Gods promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.*

¶ To the chief musician [a] upon Shushaneduth || Michtam of David, to teach; [b] when he strove with Aram naharaim and with Aram zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of Salt, twelve thousand.

O God, [c] thou hast cast us off, thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased: O turn thy self to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

3 [d] Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: [e] thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 [f] Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 [g] That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine; [h] Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head: [i] Judah *is* my law-giver.

8 Moab *is* my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, triumph thou || because of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the † strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt not thou, O God, *which* [k] hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for [l] vain *is* the † help of man.

12 Through God [m] we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

[a] Ps. 80. tit.
|| Or, a golden psalm.
[b] 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13. 1 Chro. 18. 3, 12.
[c] Psal. 44. 9.
† Heb. broken.
[d] Psal. 71. 20.
[e] Is. 51. 17, 22.
[f] Psal. 20. 5.
[g] Ps. 108. 6, &c.
[h] See Deut. 33. 17.
[i] Gen. 49. 10.
|| Or, over me: by an ironie. See Ps. 108. 10.
† Heb. city of strength.
[k] Psal. 44. 9. & 108. 11.
[l] Ps. 146. 3.
† Heb. salvation.
[m] Num. 24. 18. 1 Chr. 19. 13.

PSAL. LXI.

1 *David fleeth to God upon his former experience.* 4 *He voweth perpetual service unto him, because of his promises.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Neginah, *A psalm* of David.

HEar my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher then I.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* a strong towre from the enemy.

4 [a] I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: [b] I will || trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 [c] Thou † wilt prolong the kings life: *and* his years † as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare [d] mercy and truth *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

[a] Ps. 27. 4.
[b] Ps. 57. 1. & 91. 4.
|| Or, make my refuge.
[c] Ps. 21. 4.
† Heb. shalt add days to the days of the king.
† Heb. as generation and generation.
[d] Ps. 40. 11. Pr. 20. 28.

PSAL. LXII.

1 *David professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies.* 5 *In the same confidence he encourageth the godly.* 9 *No trust to be put in worldly things.* 11 *Power and mercy belong to God.*

¶ To the chief musician, to [a] Jeduthun, A psalm of David.

|| TRuly [b] my soul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

2 [c] He onely *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my † defence; I shall not be greatly moved.

[a] 1 Chr. 25. 1, 3.
|| Or, *onely.*
[b] Ps. 33. 20.
† Heb. *is silent.*
[c] V. 6.
† Heb. *high place.*

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: [d] Isa.30.13. as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They onely consult to cast *him* down from his excellency: they delight in lies: [e] Ps.28.3. they bless with their mouth, but they curse † inwardly. Selah. † Heb. *in their inward parts.*

5 [f] My soul, wait thou onely upon God: for my expectation *is* from him. [f] V. 1,2.

6 He onely *is* my rock and my salvation; *he is* my defence: I shall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge *is* in God. [g] 1 Sa. 1,15. Lam.2.19. [h] Ps.39.5. 11. Isa.40. 15, 17. Rom. 3.4. || Or, *alike.* [i] Job31.25. Luke 12 15 1 Tim. 6. 17. || Or, *strength.* [k] Job 34 11. Pr. 24.12. Jer.32.19 Ezr. 7.27. & 33. 20. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2.6. 1 Cor.3.8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3.25. 1 Pet. 1.17. Rev.22.12.

8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, [g] pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

9 [h] Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* || altogether *lighter* then vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: [i] if riches increase, set not your heart *upon them.*

11 God hath spoken once, twice have I heard this; that || power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy: for [k] thou rendrest to every man according to his work.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 *Davids thirst for God.* 4 *His manner of blessing God.* 9 *His confidence of his enemies destruction, and his own safety.*

¶ A psalm of David, [a] when he was in the wilderness of Judah. [a] 1 Sa.22.5. & 23. 14, 15, 26.

O God, thou *art* my God; early will I seek thee: [b] my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirsty land, † where no water is; [b] Psa.42.3. & 84. 2. & 143.6. † Heb. *weary.* †. Heb. *without water.*

2 To see [c] thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary. [c] See 1 Sa. 4. 21. 1 Chron. 16. 11. Ps. 78.61.

3 Because thy loving-kindness *is* better then life: my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I bless thee, while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name. † Heb. *fatness.*

5 My soul shall be satisfied as *with* † marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyfull lips: [d] Ps.42.9. & 119 55. & 149. 5.

6 When [d] I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help, therefore [e] in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoyce. [e] Ps.61.4

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those *that* seek my soul to destroy *it*, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 They shall † fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for foxes. † Heb. *make him run out like water by the hands of the sword.* § Deut. 6. 13. Isa.65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.

11 But the king shall rejoyce in God: every one [f] that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies.* 7 *He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies that the righteous shall rejoyce at it.*

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

HEar my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 [a] Who whet their tongue like a sword, *and* [b] bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words: [a] Psal. 11. 2. & 57.4 [b] Ps.58.7.

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 [c] They encourage themselves *in* an evil || matter: they commune † of laying snares privily; [d] they say, Who shall see them? [c] See Pro. 1. 11. || Or, *speech.* † Heb. *to hide snares.* [d] Ps.59.7.

6 They search out iniquities; || they accomplish † a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them* and the heart *is* deep. || Or, *we are consumed by that which they have thoroughly searched.* † Heb. *a search searched.*

7 But [e] God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow; suddenly † shall they be wounded. [e] Ps.7.13. † Heb. *their wound shall be.*

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them shall flee away. [f] Psa.52.6.

9 And [f] all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God: for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 § The righteous shall be glad in the § Ps.32.11.

LORD,

LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 David praiseth God for his grace. 4 The blessedness of Gods chosen. 5 His general providence.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *and* song of David.

† Heb. is silent.

PRaise † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

† Heb. words, or matters, of iniquities

3 † Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

[a] Ps. 33.12.

4 [a] Blessed *is the man whom* thou choosest and causest to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: [b] we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

[b] Ps. 36.8.

5 *By* terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation; *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea.

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; *being* [c] girded with power.

[c] Ps. 93.1.

7 [d] Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and [e] the tumult of the people.

[d] Ps. 89.9. & 107.29.
[e] Is. 17. 12, 13.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to || rejoyce.

|| Or, sing.

9 Thou visitest the earth, and || [f] watereſt it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

|| Or *after thou hadst made it to desire rain*

[f] Ps. 68. 9, 10. & 104. 13.

10 Thou watereſt the ridges thereof abundantly: thou || setlest the furrows thereof: thou † makest it soft with showers, thou blessest the springing thereof.

|| Or, *causest rain to descend into the furrows.*
† Heb. *dissolvest it.*

11 Thou crownest the year † with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.

† Heb. *of thy goodness.*

12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills † rejoyce on every side.

† Heb. *are girded with joy.*

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks: the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 David exhorteth to praise God, 5 to observe his great works, 8 to bless him for his gracious benefits. 12 He voweth for himself religious service to God. 16 He declareth Gods special goodness to himself.

¶ To the chief musician, A song *or* psalm.

† Heb. *all the earth.*

MAke a joyful noise unto God, † all ye lands.

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works? through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies || † submit themselves unto thee.

|| Or, *yeeld feigned obedience.*

4 All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee; they shall sing *to* thy name. Selah.

Ps. 18.44. & 81.15.
† Heb. *lie.*

5 [a] Come and see the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

[a] Ps. 46.8.

6 [b] He turned the sea into dry land: [c] they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoyce in him.

[b] Exod. 14. 21.
[c] Josh. 3. 14.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever; [d] his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

[d] Ps. 11.4.

8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard.

9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.

† Heb. *putteth.*

10 For [e] thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

[e] Ps. 17. 3. Is. 48. 10.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net; thou laidst affliction upon our loins.

12 [f] Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; [g] we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a † wealthy *place.*

[f] Is. 51. 23.
[g] Is. 43. 2.
† Heb. *moist.*

13 [h] I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings: [i] I will pay thee my vows,

[h] Ps. 100. 4.
[i] Eccl. 5. 4.

14 Which my lips have † uttered and my mouth hath spoken when I was in trouble.

† Heb. *opened.*

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of † fatlings, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

† Heb. *marrow.*

16 Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cryed unto him with my mouth,

and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 [k] If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear *me*.

19 *But* verily God hath heard *me*; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed *be* God, [wch] hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom, 3 to the joy of the people, 6 and the encrease of Gods blessings.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm *or* song.

GOd be mercifull unto us, and bless us; *and* [a] cause his face to shine † upon us. Selah.

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for [b] thou shalt judge the people righteously, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

6 [c] *Then* shall the earth yeeld her increase; *and* God, *even* our own God shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us; and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark. 4 An exhortation to praise God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the church, 19 for his great works.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *or* song of David.

LEt [a] God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him flee † before him.

2 As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But [b] let the righteous be glad: let them rejoyce before God; yea, let them † exceedingly rejoyce.

4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extoll him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoyce before him.

5 [c] A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

6 [d] God setteth the solitary in † families: [e] he bringeth out those which are bound with chains; but [f] the rebellious dwell in a dry *land*.

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness; Selah:

8 [g] The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai it self *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 [h] Thou, O God, didst † send a plentifull rain, whereby thou didst confirm thine inheritance when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word, great *was* the † company of those that published *it*.

12 Kings of armies † did flee apace: and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.

13 Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered kings || in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan; an high hill, *as* the hill of Bashan.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? [i] *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 [k] The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, || *even* thousands of angels: the Lord *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place*.

18 [l] Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts † for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.

19 Blessed *be* the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits*, *even* the God of our salvation. Selah.

20 He

[a] Pro. 28. 9. Is. 1. 15. John 9. 31. Jam. 4. 3.

[a] Ps. 4. 6. † Heb. *with us.*

[b] Ps. 96. 13 † Heb. *lead.*

[c] Psal. 85. 12.

[a] Num. 10. 35. † Heb. *from his face.*

[b] Ps. 32. 11. † Heb. *rejoyce with gladness.*

[c] Ps. 10. 14, 18. & 146. 9.

[d] 1 Sam. 2. 5 Psal. 113. 9. † Heb. *at home.*

[e] Ps. 107. 10. & 146. 7.

[f] Ps. 107. 34, 40.

[g] Exod. 19. 16, 18. Judg. 5. 4. Isa. 64. 1, 3.

[h] Deut. 11. 11, 12. † Heb. *shake out.*

† Heb. *army.*

† Heb. *did flee, did flee.*

|| Or, *for her, she was.*

[i] Ps 87. 1. & 132. 13, 14.

[k] Deut. 33. 2. 2 King. 6. 16, 17. Dan. 7. 10. Hebr. 12. 22. Rev. 9. 16. || Or, *even many thousands.*

[l] Ephes. 4. 8. † Heb. *in the man.*

20 He that is our God *is* the God of
[m] Rev. 1. 18. & 20. 1. salvation; and [m] unto GOD the Lord *be-*
[n] Pſ. 110. 6. *long* the iſſues from death.

Hab. 3. 13. 21 But [n] God ſhall wound the head of his enemies; *and* the hairy ſcalp of ſuch a one as goeth on ſtill in his treſpaſſes.

22 The Lord ſaid, I will bring again
[o] Num. 21. 33. [p] Exod. 14. 22. [q] Pſal. 58. 10. || Or, *red.* [o] from Baſhan, I will bring *my people* again [p] from the depths of the ſea:

23 [q] That thy foot may be || dipped in the bloud of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the ſame.

24 They have ſeen thy goings, O God; *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the ſanctuary.

[r] 1 Chr. 15. 16. Pſ. 47. 5. 25 [r] The ſingers went before, the players on inſtruments *followed* after; amongſt *them were* the damſels playing with timbrels.

26 Bleſs ye God in the congregations; *even* the Lord, || from [s] the fountain of Iſ-
|| Or, ye that are *of the fountain.* Iſa. 48. 1. [s] Deut. 33. 28. Iſ. 48. 1. rael.

27 There *is* [t] little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah || *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

[t] 1 Sam. 9. 21. || Or, *with their company.* 28 Thy God hath commanded thy ſtrength: ſtrengthen, O God, that which thou haſt wrought for us.

29 Becauſe of thy temple at Jeruſalem,
[u] 1 King 10. 10, 24, 25. 2 Chr. 32. 23. Pſ. 72. 10. & 76. 12. [u] ſhall kings bring preſents unto thee.

30 Rebuke the || company of ſpear-men, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* ſubmit himſelf with pieces of ſilver: || ſcatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

[h] Or, *beaſt of the reeds.* || Or, *be ſcattereth.* [x] Pſ. 44. 20. 31 Princes ſhall come out of Egypt; Ethiopia ſhall ſoon [x] ſtretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O ſing praiſes *unto* the Lord, Selah:

[y] Pſ. 18. 10. & 104. 3. [z] Pſ. 29. 3, &c. † Heb. *give.* 33 To him [y] that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, [z] he doth † ſend out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 Aſcribe ye ſtrength unto God: his excellency *is* over Iſrael, and his ſtrength *is* in the || clouds.

|| Or, *heavens.* 35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Iſrael *is* he that giveth ſtrength and power unto *his* people. Bleſſed *be* God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction.* 13 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 22 *He devoteth his enemies to deſtruction.* 30 *He praiſeth God with thanksgiving.*

¶ To the chief muſician [a] upon Shoſhan-
[a] Pſ. 45. tit. nim, *A pſalm* of David.

SAve me, O God: for [b] the waters are
[b] Jon. 2. 5. V. 2, 14, 15. come in unto *my* ſoul.

2 [c] I ſink in † deep mire, where *there is* no
[c] Pſ. 40. 2. [f] Heb. *the mire of deeps.* ſtanding: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

† Heb. *depth of waters.* 3 I am weary of my crying; my throat is dried: [d] mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

[d] Pſ. 119. 82, 123. 4 They that [e] hate me without a cauſe are more then the hairs of mine head: they that would deſtroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I reſtored *that* which I took not away.

[e] John 15. 25. 5 O God, thou knoweſt my fooliſhneſs; and my † ſins are not hid from thee.

† Heb. *guiltineſs.* 6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hoſts, be aſhamed for my ſake: let not thoſe that ſeek thee be confounded for my ſake, O God of Iſrael.

7 Becauſe for thy ſake I have born reproach; ſhame hath covered my face.

8 [f] I am become a ſtranger unto my bre-
[f] Pſ. 31. 11. Iſa. 53. 3. Joh. 1. 11. & 7. 5. thren, and an aliant unto my mothers children.

9 [g] For the zeal of thine houſe hath eat-
[g] Pſ. 119. 139. Joh. 2. 17. [h] Rom. 15. 3. en me up: [h] and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

See Pſ. 89. 50, 51. 10 [i] When I wept, *and chaſtned* my ſoul with faſting, that was to my reproach.

[i] Pſ. 35. 13, 14. 11 I made ſackcloth alſo my garment; and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that ſit in the gate ſpeak againſt me; and [k] *I was* the ſong of the † drun-
[k] Job 30. 9. Pſ. 35. 15, 16. † Heb. *drinkers of ſtrong drink.* kards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, [l] *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy ſalvation.

[l] Iſa. 49. 8. & 55. 6. 2 Cor. 6. 2. [m] Pſ. 144. 7. [n] V. 1, 2, 15. 14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not ſink: [m] let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of [n] the deep waters.

15 Let

15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, & let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD; for thy loving-kindness *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

o Ps. 27. 9. & 102. 2. † Heb. make haste to hear me.

17 And o hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in trouble: † hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

p Psal. 22. 6, 7. Is. 53. 3. Heb. 13. 12.

19 Thou hast known p my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heaviness: and q I looked *for some* to † take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

q Psal. 142. 4. Jer. 8. 5. † Heb. lament with me.

21 r They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

r Matth. 27. 34, 48. Mar. 15. 23. Joh 19. 29.

22 s Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

s Rom. 11. 9, 10.

23 t Let their eyes be darkened that they see not; and make their loyns continually to shake.

t Is. 6. 9, 10. John 12. 39, 40. Rom 11. 8. 2 Cor. 3. 14.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathfull anger take hold of them.

25 u Let their † habitation be desolate; *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

u Acts 1. 20. † Heb. palace. † Heb. let there not be a dweller.

26 For x they persecute y *him* whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded.

x See 2 Chr. 28. 9. y Isa. 53. 4. † Heb. thy wounded.

27 Add || iniquity to their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

|| Or, punishment of iniquity.

28 Let them z be blotted out of the book of the living, and not a be written with the righteous.

z Exod. 32. 32. Rev 13. 8. a Luke 10. 20. Hebr. 12. 23.

29 But I *am* poor, and sorrowfull: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.

31 b *This* also shall please the LORD better then an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

b Ps. 50. 13, 14, 23.

32 c The || humble shall see *this*, *and* be glad: and d your heart shall live that seek God.

c Ps. 34. 2. || Or, meek. d Psal. 22. 26.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 e Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that † moveth therein.

e Ps. 96. 11. Is. 44. 23. & 49. 13. † Heb. creepeth.

35 For God will save Sion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 f The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

f Ps. 102. 28.

PSAL. LXX.

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, a to bring to remembrance.

a Ps. 38. title.

MAke haste, b O God, to deliver me; make haste † to help me, O LORD.

b Ps. 40. 13. &c. & 71. 12. † Heb. to my help.

2 c Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

c Ps. 35. 4, 26. & 71. 13.

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, Aha.

4 Let all those ỹ seek thee rejoyce, & be glad in thee: & let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I *am* poor and needy: make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 *David in confidence of faith and experience of Gods favour, prayeth both for himself, & against the enemies of his soul.* 14 *He promiseth constancy.* 17 *He prayeth for perseverance.* 19 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.*

IN a thee, O LORD, do I put my trust: let me never be put to confusion.

a Ps. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1.

2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

3 Be thou † my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.

† Heb. to me for a rock of habitation.

4 b Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

b Ps. 140. 1, 4.

5 For

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my trust from my youth.

c Psal. 22. 9, 10. Isa. 46. 3. 6 c By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels: my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

d Zec 3.8. 7 d I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praise *and with* thy honour all the day.

e V. 18. 9 e Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.

† Heb. watch, or observe. 10 For mine enemies speak against me; and they that † lay wait for my soul take counsel together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him; for *there is* none to deliver *him*.

f Ps. 70. 1. 12 f O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.

g Ps. 35. 4, 26. & 40. 14. & 70. 2. V. 24. 13 g Let them be confounded *and* consumed that are adversaries to my soul: let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness *and* thy salvation all the day: for h Psa. 40. 5. h I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine onely.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

i V. 9. † Heb unto old age, & gray hairs. ‡ Heb. arm. 18 i Now also † when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not: untill I have shewed thy ‡ strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

19 Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done great things: k Psal. 89. 6, 8. l Ps. 60. 3. k O God, who *is* like unto thee?

20 l *Thou* which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

22 I will also praise thee with the † psaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou holy One of Israel. † Heb. instrument of psaltery.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoyce when I sing unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for m they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt. m V. 13.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 *David praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodness and glory of his in type, and in truth of Christs kingdom.*
15 *He blesseth God.*

¶ *A psalm* ‖ for Solomon. ‖ Or, of.

GIve the king thy judgements, O God, and thy righteousness unto the kings son.

2 He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgement.

a Ps. 85. 10. 3 The mountains a shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

4 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressour.

b V. 7, 17. Psal. 89. 36, 37. 5 They shall fear thee b as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

c 2 Sa. 23. 4 Hos. 6. 3. 6 c He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass; as showres *that* water the earth.

† Heb. till there be no moon. 7 In his dayes shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace † so long as the moon endureth.

d Psal. 2. 8. & 89. 11. & 89. 25. Zech. 9. 10. See Exod. 23. 31. 1 King. 4. 21. & 5. 1. Ps. 45. 11. Mic. 7. 17. Ps. 45. 12. & 68. 29. Isa. 49. 7. 8 d He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and e his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 f The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

g Job 29. 12. 12 For he g shall deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and [h] precious shall their bloud be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him † shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handfull of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 His name † shall endure for ever: † his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and [i] *men* shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

18 Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, [k] who onely doth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory. Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 *The prophet prevailing in a temptation,* 2 *sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked;* 13 *the wound given thereby, diffidence;* 15 *the victory over it, knowledge of Gods purpose, in destroying the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.*

¶ A psalm || of Asaph.

||Or, *for*

TRuly God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are † of a clean heart.

||Or, *Yet.* † Heb. *clean of heart.*

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipt.

3 [a] For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* † firm.

5 They *are* not † in trouble *as other* men; neither are they plagued † like *other* men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them *as* a garment.

7 [b] Their eyes stand out with fatness: they † have more then heart could wish.

8 They are corrupt, and [c] speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, [d] How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in ỹ world, they increase *in* riches.

13 [e] Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and [f] washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastned every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 When I thought to know this, it *was* † too painfull for me;

17 Untill [g] I went into the sanctuary of God: *then* understood I their end.

18 Surely [h] thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment? they are utterly consumed with terrours.

20 [i] As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so,* O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 [k] So foolish *was* I and † ignorant: I was *as* a beast † before thee.

23 Nevertheless, I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.

26 My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the † strength of my heart, and [l] my portion for ever.

27 For lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that [m] go a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL.

[h] Psal. 116. 15.

† Heb. *one shall give.*

† Heb. *shall be.*

[i] Heb. *shall be as a son to continue his fathers name for ever.*

[i] Gen. 12. 3. & 22. 18.

[k] Psal. 136. 4.

[a] Job 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1.

† Heb. *fat.*

† Heb *in the trouble of other men.*

† Heb. *with.*

[b] Job 15. 27. Ps. 17. 10. & 119. 70.

† Heb. *pass the thoughts of the heart.*

[c] Hos. 7. 16.

[d] Job 22. 13.

[e] Job 21. 15. & 34. 9. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.

[f] Ps. 26. 6.

† Heb. *my chastisement was.*

† Heb. *labour in mine eyes.*

[g] Ps. 77. 13.

[h] Ps. 35. 6.

[i] Job 20. 8. Ps. 90. 5.

[k] Ps. 92. 6.

† Heb. *I knew not with.*

† Heb. *rock.*

[l] Ps. 16. 5.

[m] Ex. 34. 15. Num. 15. 39. Jam. 4. 4.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 *The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary.* 10 *He moveth God to help, in consideration of his power,* 18 *of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.*

¶ || Maschil of Asaph.

|| Or, A Psalm *for Asaph to give instruction.*

O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against [a] the sheep of thy pasture?

[a] Ps. 95. 7.

2 Remember thy congregation, *which* thou hast purchased of old; the || [b] rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

|| Or, tribe. [b] Deut. 32. 9. Jer. 10. 16.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees:

6 But now they break down [c] the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

[c] 1 King. 6. 18, 29, 32, 35.

7 [d] They have † cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

[d] 2 King. 25. 9. † Heb. *sent thy sanctuary into the fire.*

8 They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.

† Heb. *break.*

9 We see not our signs: [e] *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

[e] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos. 8. 11.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

[f] Ps. 44. 4. [g] Exod. 14. 21. † Heb. *break.* [h] Is. 51. 9. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2. || Or, *whales.* [i] Exod. 17. 5. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 105. 41. Is. 48. 21. [k] Josh. 3. 13, &c. † Heb. *rivers of strength.*

12 For [f] God *is* my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 [g] Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of [h] the || dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 [i] Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: [k] thou driedst up † mighty rivers.

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: [l] thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

[l] Gen. 1. 14, &c.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: [m] thou hast † made summer & winter.

[m] Gen. 8. 22. † Heb. *made them.*

18 [n] Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

[n] V. 22.

19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtledove unto the multitude *of the wicked:* forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: [o] remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

[o] V. 18.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee † increaseth continually.

† Heb. *ascendeth.*

PSAL. LXXV.

1, 9 *The prophet praiseth God.* 2, 10 *He promiseth to judge uprightly.* 4 *He rebuketh the proud by consideration of Gods providence.*

¶ To the chief musician, || Al-taschith, A psalm *or* song || of Asaph.

|| Or, *Destroy not.* || Or, *for.*

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for that thy name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.

2 When I shall || receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

|| Or, *take a set time.*

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly; and to the wicked, [a] Lift not up the horn.

[a] Zech. 1. 21.

5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak *not* with a stiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the † south.

† Heb. *desert.*

7 But [b] God *is* the judge: [c] he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

[b] Ps. 50. 6. & 58. 11. [c] 1 Sam. 2. 7.

8 For

[d] Job 21. 20. Pſ. 60. 3. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 16. 19.
8 For [d] in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red: it is [e] full of mixture, and he poureth out of the ſame: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth ſhall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*.

[e] Pro. 23. 30.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will ſing praiſes to the God of Jacob.

[f] Jer. 48. 25.
10 All [f] the horns of the wicked alſo will I cut off; *but* [g] the horns of the righteous ſhall be exalted.

[g] Pſ. 89. 17. & 148. 14.

CHAP. LXXVI.

1 *A declaration of Gods majeſty in the church.* 11 *An exhortation to ſerve him reverently.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, A pſalm *or* ſong || of Aſaph.

|| Or, *for.*

[a] Pſ. 48. 1, &c.
IN Judah *is* God known: his name *is* [a] great in Iſrael.

2 In Salem alſo is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion.

[b] Pſ. 46. 9.
3 There [b] brake he the arrows of the bowe, the ſhield, and the ſword, and the battel. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent then the mountains of prey.

5 The ſtout-hearted are ſpoiled, they have ſlept their ſleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

[c] Nah. 3. 18. Zech. 12. 4.
6 [c] At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horſe are caſt into a dead ſleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared, and who may ſtand in thy ſight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didſt cauſe judgement to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was ſtill,

9 When God aroſe to judgement to ſave all the meek of the earth. Selah.

[d] See Exod. 9. 16. & 18. 11.
10 [d] Surely the wrath of man ſhall praiſe thee: the remainder of wrath ſhalt thou reſtrain.

[e] Eccl. 5. 4, 5, 6. [f] Pſ. 89. 7. † Heb. *to fear.*
11 [e] Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: [f] let all that be round about him bring preſents † unto him that ought to be feared.

12 He ſhall cut off the ſpirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The Pſalmiſt ſheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had by conſideration of Gods great and gracious works.*

[a] Pſ. 62. tit.
¶ To the chief muſician, to [a] Jeduthun, A pſalm || of Aſaph.

|| Or, *for.*

I Cried unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice; and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I ſought the Lord: my † ſore ran in the night, & ceaſed not: my ſoul refuſed to be comforted.

† Heb. *hand.*

3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my ſpirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdeſt mine eyes waking: I am ſo troubled that I cannot ſpeak.

[b] Pſ. 143. 5.
5 [b] I have conſidered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

[c] Pſ. 4. 4.
6 I call to remembrance my ſong in the night: [c] I commune with mine own heart, and my ſpirit made diligent ſearch.

7 Will the Lord caſt off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promiſe fail † for evermore?

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger ſhut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I ſaid, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the moſt High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: ſurely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate alſo of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

[d] Pſ. 73. 17.
13 [d] Thy way, O God, *is* in the ſanctuary: who *is ſo* great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that doeſt wonders: thou haſt declared thy ſtrength among the people.

[e] Exod. 6. 6.
15 [e] Thou haſt wth *thine* arm redeemed thy people, ŷ ſons of Jacob and Joſeph. Selah.

[f] Exod. 14. 21. Pſ. 114. 3. Hab. 3. 8, &c.
16 [f] The waters ſaw thee, O God, the waters ſaw thee: they were afraid; the depths alſo were troubled.

† Heb. *were poured forth with water.*

17 The clouds † poured out water: the skies ſent out a ſound: thine arrows alſo went abroad.

18 The

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the
e Psa.97.4. heaven: g the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and shook.

19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy foot-steps are not known.

h Ex.14.19. Ps.78.52. Hos.12.13. 20 h Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The story of Gods wrath against the incredulous and disobedient.* 67 *The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.*

a Ps.74.tit. ¶ a Maschil of Asaph.

GIve ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

b Ps.49.4. Mat.13.35 2 b I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

c Psa.44.1. 3 c Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the generation to come ỹ praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderfull works that he hath done.

d Psa.147. 19. 5 For d he established a testimony in Jacob, & appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers e that they should make them known to their children:

e Deut. 4. 9. & 6.7. & 11. 19. 6 That the generation to come might know *them*, *even* the children *which* should be born; *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:

f Ex. 32.9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6. 13. & 31. 27. g V. 37. † Heb. prepared. † Heb throwing forth. 8 And might not be as their fathers, f a stubborn & rebellious generation; a generation g *that* † set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim, *being* armed *and* † carrying bowes, turned back in the day of battel.

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law;

11 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

h Numb. 13.22. Isa.19.11. 13. Ezek. 30.14. 12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, *in* the field of h Zoan.

i Ex.14.21. k Ex.15.8. 13 i He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through, and k he made the waters to stand as an heap.

l Ex.13.21. & 14.24. Psal. 105. 39. 14 l In the day-time also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

m Ex.17.6. Num. 20. 11. Ps.105.41. 1Cor.10.4. 15 m He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as out of the great depths.

n Deut. 9. 21. Ps 105.41. 16 He brought n streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

o Ps. 95.8. 17 And they sinned yet more against him, by o provoking the most High in the wilderness.

p Ex.16.2. 18 And p they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust.

q Num.11. 4. † Heb. order. 19 q Yea, they spake against God; they said, Can God † furnish a table in the wilderness?

r Ex. 17.6. Numb.20. 11. 20 r Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

s Num.11. 1, 10. 21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and s was wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, & anger also came up against Israel;

22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:

t Mal.3.10. 23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and t opened the doors of heaven,

u Exo. 16. 4, 14. Ps.105.40. Joh. 6 31. 1Cor.10.3. 24 u And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

|| Or, *every one did eat the bread of the mighty.* Ps.103.20. x Num.11. 31. † Heb. to go. † Heb. fowl of wing. 25 || Man did eat angels food: he sent them meat to the full.

26 x He caused an east-wind † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south-wind.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and † feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;

y Num.11. 33. 30 They were not estranged from their lust: But y while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

31 The

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and † smote down the || chosen *men* of Israel.

† Heb. *made to bow.* || Or, *young men.*

32 For all this [z] they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.

[z] Num. 14. & 16. & 17.

33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 [a] When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

[a] See Hos. 5. 15.

35 And they remembred that [b] God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer.

[b] Deut. 32. 4.

36 Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For [c] their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.

[c] V. 8.

38 But he, *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time [d] turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.

[d] Isa. 48. 9.

39 For [e] he remembred [f] that they *were but* flesh; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.

[e] Job 7. 7, 16. Ps. 103. 14. [f] Gen 6. 3. John 3. 6.

40 How oft did they || [g] provoke him in the wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert?

|| Or, *rebell against him.* [g] Psal. 95. 9, 10. Isa. 7. 13. Eph. 4 30.

41 Yea, [h] they turned back and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Israel.

[h] Num. 14. 22.

42 They remembred not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them from || the enemy.

|| Or, *affliction.*

43 How [i] he had † wrought his signs in Egypt, & his wonders in the field of Zoan:

[i] Psa. 105. 27, &c. † Heb. *set.*

44 [k] And had turned their rivers into bloud; and their flouds, that they could not drink.

[k] Ex. 7. 20.

45 [l] He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and [m] frogs, which destroyed them.

[l] Ex. 8. 24. [m] Ex. 8. 6.

46 [n] He gave also their increase unto the caterpiller, and their labour unto the locust.

[n] Ex. 10. 13.

47 [o] He † destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycomore-trees with || frost.

[o] Ex. 9 23. † Heb. *killed.* || Or, *great hail-stones.*

48 He † gave up their cattel also to the hail, and their flocks to || hot thunderbolts.

† Heb. *shut up.* || Or, *lightnings.*

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath and indignation and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them.*

50 He † made a way to his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave their || life over to the pestilence;

† Heb. *weighed a path.* || Or, *beasts to the murrain.*

51 [p] And smote all the first born in Egypt; the chief of *their* strength in [q] the tabernacles of Ham:

Exo. 9. 3, 6. [p] Ex. 12. 29. Ps. 105. 36. [q] Psa. 106. 22.

52 But [r] made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

[r] Ps. 77. 20.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea [s] † overwhelmed their enemies.

[s] Exod. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 10. † Heb. *covered.*

54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary, *even to* this mountain, [t] *which* his right hand had purchased.

[t] Psa. 44. 3.

55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and [u] divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

[u] Jos. 13. 7. Psal. 136. 21, 22.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers; they were turned aside [x] like a deceitfull bow.

[x] Hos. 7. 16.

58 [y] For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousie with their graven images.

[y] Deut. 32. 16, 21.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

60 [z] So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men;

[z] 1 Sam. 4. 11. Jer. 7. 12, 14. & 26. 6, 9.

61 And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men; and [a] their maidens were not † given to marriage.

[a] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. † Heb. *praised.*

64 Their priests fell by the sword; and [b] their widows made no lamentation.

[b] Job 27. 15. Ezek. 24. 23.

65 Then the Lord [c] awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

[c] Psal. 44. 23.

66 And

d 1 Sam. 5. 6. & 6. 4.

66 And d he ſmote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover, he refuſed the tabernacle of Joſeph, and choſe not the tribe of Ephraim:

68 But choſe the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion, which he loved.

† Heb. *founded.*

69 And he built his ſanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath † eſtabliſhed for ever.

e 1 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 8. † Heb. *from after.*

70 e He choſe David alſo his ſervant, and took him from the ſheepfolds:

f Gen. 33. 13. Iſa. 40. 11. g 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chron. 11. 2.

71 † From following f the ews great with young, he brought him g to feed Jacob his people, and Iſrael his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulneſs of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 The pſalmiſt complaineth of the deſolation of Jeruſalem. 8 He prayeth for deliverance, 13 and promiſeth thankfulneſs.

|| Or, *for.*

¶ A pſalm || of Aſaph.

a Pſ. 74. 7. 1 Macc. 1. 34, 39.

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance: a thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jeruſalem on heaps.

2 The dead bodies of thy ſervants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the fleſh of thy ſaints unto the beaſts of the earth.

b Pſ. 141. 7. Jer. 14. 16. & 16. 4.

3 Their bloud have they ſhed like water round about Jeruſalem: b and *there was* none to bury *them.*

c Pſ. 44. 14. & 80. 6.

4 c We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a ſcorn and deriſion to them that are round about us.

d Pſal. 89. 46.

5 d How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? ſhall thy jealouſie burn like fire?

e Jer. 10. 25.

6 e Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

f Iſa. 64. 9. || Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us.*

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waſte his dwelling-place.

8 f O remember not againſt us || former iniquities: let thy tender mercies ſpeedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our ſalvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our ſins for thy names ſake.

g Pſ. 42. 10 & 115. 2

10 g Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our ſight *by* the † revenging of the bloud of thy ſervants *which is* ſhed.

† Heb. *vengeance.*

h Pſa. 102. 20.

11 Let h the ſighing of the priſoner come before thee: according to the greatneſs of † thy power † preſerve thou thoſe that are appointed to die.

† Heb. *thine arm.* † Heb. *reſerve the children of death.*

i Iſa. 65. 6, 7. Jer. 32. 18. Luk. 6. 38.

12 And render unto our neighbours ſeven-fold i into their boſom, their reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

k Pſ. 95. 7. & 100. 3.

13 So k we thy people and ſheep of thy paſture will give thee thanks for ever: we will ſhew forth thy praiſe † to all generations.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

PSAL. LXXX.

1 The pſalmiſt in his prayer complaineth of the miſeries of the church. 8 Gods former favours are turned into judgements. 14 He prayeth for deliverance.

a Pſal. 60. tit.

¶ To the chief muſician a upon Shoſhannim-eduth, A pſalm || of Aſaph.

|| Or, *for.*

b 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. Pſal. 99. 1.

GIve ear, O Shepherd of Iſrael, thou that leadeſt Joſeph like a flock; thou b that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, c ſhine forth.

c Pſ. 50. 2. & 94. 1. † Heb. *come for ſalvation to us.*

2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manaſſeh ſtir up thy ſtrength, and † come *and* ſave us.

d V. 7, 19. e Pſal. 4. 6.

3 d Turn us again, O God, and e cauſe thy face to ſhine; and we ſhall be ſaved.

4 O LORD God of hoſts, how long wilt thou † be angry againſt the prayer of thy people?

† Heb. *ſmoke;* Pſal. 74. 1.

f Pſa. 42. 3. & 102. 9.

5 f Thou feedeſt them with the bread of tears; and giveſt them tears to drink in great meaſure.

g Pſ. 44. 13.

6 g Thou makeſt us a ſtrife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themſelves.

h V. 3, 19.

7 h Turn us again, O God of hoſts, and cauſe thy face to ſhine; and we ſhall be ſaved.

i Iſa. 5. 1. Jer. 2. 21. Ezek. 17, 6. k Pſ. 44. 2.

8 Thou haſt brought i a vine out of Egypt: k thou haſt caſt out ỹ heathen, & planted it.

9 Thou preparedſt *room* before it, and didſt cauſe it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the ſhadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* the † goodly cedars.

† Heb. *cedars of God.*

11 She ſent out her boughs unto the ſea, and her branches [l] unto the river.

[l] Pſa. 72. 8.

12 Why haſt thou *then* [m] broken down her hedges, ſo that all they which paſs by the way do pluck her?

[m] Pſa. 89. 40. Iſa. 5. 5. Nah. 2. 2.

13 The boar out of the wood doth waſte it, and the wild beaſt of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beſeech thee, O God of hoſts: [n] look down from heaven, and behold and viſit this vine;

[n] Iſa. 63. 15.

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madeſt ſtrong for thy ſelf.

16 *It is* burnt with fire; *it is* cut down: they periſh at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 [o] Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the ſon of man *whom* thou madeſt ſtrong for thy ſelf.

[o] Pſal. 89. 21.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 [p] Turn us again, O LORD God of hoſts, cauſe thy face to ſhine; and we ſhall be ſaved.

[p] V. 3, 7.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 *An exhortation to a ſolemn praiſing of God.* 4 *God challengeth that duty by reaſon of his benefits.* 8 *God exhorting Iſrael to obedience, complaineth of their diſobedience which proveth their own hurt.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, *A pſalm* || of Aſaph.

|| Or, *for.*

SIng aloud unto God our ſtrength: make a joyfull noiſe unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a pſalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleaſant harp with the pſaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new-moon, in the time appointed, on our ſolemn feaſt-day.

4 For [a] this *was* a ſtatute for Iſrael, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

[a] Lev. 23. 24. Num. 10. 10.

5 This he ordained in Joſeph *for* a teſtimony, when he went out || through the land of Egypt: *where* I heard [b] a language *that* I underſtood not.

|| Or, *againſt.* [b] Pſ. 114. 1.

6 [c] I removed his ſhoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from [d] the pots.

[c] Iſa. 9. 4. & 10. 27. † Heb. *paſſed away.* [d] Exo. 1. 14.

7 [e] Thou calledſt in trouble, and I delivered thee: I anſwered thee in the ſecret place of thunder: I [f] proved thee at the waters of || Meribah. Selah.

[e] Ex. 2. 23. & 14. 10. Pſ. 50. 15. [f] Exod. 17. 6. 7. Num. 20. 13. || Or, *ſtrife.*

8 [g] Hear, O my people, and I will teſtifie unto thee: O Iſrael, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

[g] Pſ. 50. 7.

9 There ſhall no ſtrange god be in thee; neither ſhalt thou worſhip any ſtrange god.

10 [h] I *am* the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: [i] open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

[h] Ex. 20. 2. [i] Pſ. 37. 4 Eph. 3. 20.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Iſrael would none of me.

[k] Act. 7. 42. & 14. 16.

12 [k] So I gave them up || unto their own hearts luſt: *and* they walked in their own counſels.

|| Or, *to the hardneſs of their hearts, or, imaginations.*

13 [l] O that my people had hearkned unto me, *and* Iſrael had walked in my ways!

[l] Deut. 5. 29. & 10. 12, 13. & 32. 29. Iſa. 48. 18.

14 I ſhould ſoon have ſubdued their enemies, and turned my hand againſt their adverſaries.

15 The haters of the LORD ſhould have || † ſubmitted themſelves unto him: but their time ſhould have endured for ever.

|| Or, *yielded feigned obedience.* Pſ. 18. 44. & 66. 3. † Heb. *lied.*

16 He ſhould [m] have fed them alſo with the † fineſt of the wheat: & with honey [n] out of the rock ſhould I have ſatisfied thee.

[m] Deut. 32. 13, 14. † Heb. *fat of wheat.* Pſ. 147. 14. [n] Job 29. 6.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 *The pſalmiſt having exhorted the judges,* 5 *and reproved their negligence,* 8 *prayeth God to judge.*

¶ A pſalm || of Aſaph.

|| Or, *for.*

GOd [a] ſtandeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods.

[a] 2 Chro. 19. 6. Eccl. 5. 8.

2 How long will ye judge unjuſtly, and [b] accept the perſons of the wicked? Selah.

[b] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7.

3 † Defend the poor and fatherleſs: do juſtice to the afflicted and needy.

† Heb. *Judge.*

4 [c] Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

[c] Prov. 24. 11.

5 They know not, neither will they underſtand; they walk on in darkneſs: all the foun-

† Heb. moved.
foundations of the earth are †out of course.

6 [d] I have said, Ye *are* gods; and all of you *are* children of the most High:

[d] John 10. 34.
7 But [e] ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

[e] Ps. 49. 12. Ezek. 31. 14.
8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 *A complaint to God of the enemies conspiracies.* 9 *A prayer against them that oppress the church.*

|| Or, *for.*
¶ A song *or* psalm || of Asaph.

[a] Ps. 28. 1. & 35. 22. & 109. 1.
KEep [a] not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lift up the head.

[b] Ps. 27. 5.
[c] Jer. 11. 19. See Jer. 31. 36.
3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against [b] thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and [c] let us cut them off from *being* a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

† Heb. heart.
5 For they have consulted together with one † consent: they are confederate against thee.

[d] See 2 Chr. 20. 1, 10, 11.
6 [d] The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines, with the inhabitants of Tyre.

† Heb. been an arm to.
8 Assur also is joyned with them: they have † holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

[e] Judg. 7. 22.
[f] Judg. 4. 15, 24. & 5. 21.
[g] 2 King. 9. 37. Zeph. 1. 17.
9 Do unto them as *unto* the [e] Midianites; as *to* [f] Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

10 *Which* perished at En-dor: they [g] became *as* dung for the earth.

[h] Judg. 7. 25.
[i] Judg. 8. 12, 21.
11 Make their nobles like [h] Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as [i] Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who said, Let us take to our selves the houses of God in possession.

[k] Is. 17. 13.
13 O my God, make them [k] like a wheel; as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;

15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

[l] Ps. 59. 13.
18 [l] That *men* may know that thou, whose name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the most High over all the earth.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 *The prophet longing for the communion of the sanctuary,* 4 *sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein.* 8 *He prayeth to be restored unto it.*

|| Or, *of.*
¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A psalm || for the sons of Korah.

HOw amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

[a] Psal. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 119. 20.
2 [a] My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth, for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her self, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King and my God.

4 Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee; in whose heart *are* the ways *of them:*

|| Or, *of mulberry-trees, make him a well, &c.*
6 *Who* passing through the valley || of Baca, make it a well: the rain also † filleth the pools.

† Heb. covereth.
|| Or, company to company.
7 They go from || strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

† Heb. *I would choose rather to sit at the threshold.*
10 For a day in thy courts *is* better then a thousand: † I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God then to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

[b] Gen. 15. 1. Psal. 115. 9, 10, 11. & 119. 114. Pro. 2. 7.
[c] Ps. 34. 9, 10.
11 For the LORD God *is* a sun and [b] shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: [c] no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

[d] Ps. 2. 12.
12 O LORD of hosts, [d] blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 *The pſalmiſt out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof.* 8 *He promiſeth to wait thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodneſs.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm || for the ſons of Korah.

|| Or, *of.*

|| Or, *well pleaſed.*

LORD, thou haſt been || favourable unto thy land: thou haſt brought back the captivity of Jacob.

a Pſ. 32. 1. 2 a Thou haſt forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou haſt covered all their ſin. Selah.

3 Thou haſt taken away all thy wrath: thou haſt turned || *thy ſelf* from the fierceneſs of thine anger.

|| Or, *thine anger from waxing hot.*

4 Turn us, O God of our ſalvation, and cauſe thine anger towards us to ceaſe.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy ſalvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will ſpeak: for b he will ſpeak peace unto his people, and to his ſaints: but let them not turn again to folly.

b Zech. 9. 10.

9 Surely his ſalvation *is* nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; c righteouſneſs and peace have kiſſed *each other.*

c Pſ 72. 3. Iſ. 32. 17.

d Iſ. 45. 8. 11 d Truth ſhall ſpring out of the earth; and righteouſneſs ſhall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD ſhall give *that which is* good; and e our land ſhall yeeld her increaſe.

e Pſal. 67. 6.

f Pſal. 89. 14. 13 f Righteouſneſs ſhall go before him; and ſhall ſet *us* in the way of his ſteps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 *David ſtrengtheneth his prayer by the conſcience of his religion,* 5 *by the goodneſs and power of God.* 11 *He deſireth the continuance of former grace.* 14 *Complaining of the proud, he craveth ſome token of Gods goodneſs.*

|| Or, *A prayer being a pſalm of David.*

¶ || A prayer of David.

|| Or, *one whom thou favoureſt.*

BOw down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preſerve my ſoul; for I *am* || holy: O thou my God, ſave thy ſervant that truſteth in thee.

3 Be merciſull unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee || daily.

|| Or, *all the day.*

4 Rejoyce the ſoul of thy ſervant: for a unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my ſoul.

a Pſ. 25. 1. & 143. 8.

5 b For thou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

b Ver. 15. Joel 2. 13.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; & attend to the voice of my ſupplications.

7 c In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt anſwer me.

c Pſal. 50. 15.

8 d Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord; neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

d Exod. 15. 11. Deut. 3. 24. Pſ. 89. 6.

9 All nations whom thou haſt made ſhall come and worſhip before thee, O Lord; and ſhall glorifie thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and e doeſt wondrous things: f thou *art* God alone.

e Pſ. 72. 18. & 77. 14. f Deut. 6. 4. & 32. 39 Iſ. 37. 16. & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29 1 Cor. 8. 4. Eph. 4. 6.

11 g Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

g Pſ. 25. 4 & 27. 11. & 119. 33. & 143. 8.

12 I will praiſe thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou haſt delivered my ſoul from the loweſt || hell.

|| Or, *grave.*

14 O God, h the proud are riſen againſt me, and the aſſemblies of † violent *men* have ſought after my ſoul; and have not ſet thee before them.

h Pſ. 54. 3. † Heb. *terrible.*

15 i But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compaſſion, and gracious; long-ſuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

i Exod. 34. 6. Num. 14. 18 Neh. 9. 17. ver. 5. Pſ. 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 130. 4. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me: give thy ſtrength unto thy ſervant, and ſave k the ſon of thine handmaid.

k Pſal. 116. 16.

17 Shew me a token for good: that they which hate me may ſee *it*, and be aſhamed; becauſe thou, LORD, haſt holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 *The nature and glory of the church.* 4 *The increaſe, honour, and comfort of the members thereof.*

¶ A pſalm *or* ſong || for the ſons of Korah.

|| Or, *of.*

HIs foundation *is* a in the holy mountains.

a Pſ. 48. 1.

2 The

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more then all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are ſpoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

[b] Pſal. 89. 10.

4 I will make mention of [b] Rahab and Babylon to them that know me: behold Philiſtia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia. This *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it ſhall be ſaid, This and that man was born in her: and the Higheſt himſelf ſhall eſtabliſh her.

[c] Pſ. 22. 30.

6 [c] The LORD ſhall count when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the ſingers as the players on inſtruments *ſhall be there:* all my ſprings *are* in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A Prayer containing a grievous complaint.

|| Or, *of.*

¶ A ſong *or* pſalm || for the ſons of Korah, to the chief muſician upon Mahalath Leannoth, || Maſchil of [a] Heman the Ezrahite.

|| Or, A pſalm *of Heman the Ezrahite, giving inſtruction.*

[a] 1 King. 4. 31. 1 Chr. 2. 26.

O LORD God of my ſalvation, I have cryed day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my ſoul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

[b] Pſ. 31. 12.

4 [b] I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no ſtrength.

5 Free among the dead, like the ſlain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembreſt no more: and they are cut off || from thy hand.

|| Or, *by.*

6 Thou haſt laid me in the loweſt pit, in darkneſs, in the deeps.

[e] Pſ. 42. 7

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and [e] thou haſt afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

[d] Job 19. 13. Pſ. 31. 11. & 142. 4.

8 [d] Thou haſt put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou haſt made me an abomination unto them: *I am* ſhut up, and I cannot come forth.

[e] Job 11. 13. Pſ. 143. 6. [f] Pſ. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Iſ. 38. 18.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reaſon of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, [e] I have ſtretched out my hands unto thee.

10 [f] Wilt thou ſhew wonders to the dead? ſhall the dead ariſe *and* praiſe thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy loving-kindneſs be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulneſs in deſtruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteouſneſs in the land of forgetfulneſs?

13 But unto thee have I cryed, O LORD; and [g] in the morning ſhall my prayer prevent thee.

[g] Pſ. 5. 3.

14 LORD, why caſteſt thou off my ſoul? *why* hideſt thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up: *while* [h] I ſuffer thy terrours, I am diſtracted.

[h] Job 6. 4.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrours have cut me off.

17 They came round about me || daily like water; they compaſſed me about together.

|| Or, *all the day.*

18 [i] Lover and friend haſt thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkneſs.

[i] Pſ. 31. 11. & 38. 11.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 *The Pſalmiſt praiſeth God for his covenant,* 5 *for his wonderfull power,* 15 *for his care of his church.* 19 *for his favour to the kingdom of David.* 38 *Then complaining of contrary events,* 46 *he expoſtulateth, prayeth, and bleſſeth God.*

¶ || Maſchil of [a] Ethan the Ezrahite.

|| Or, A pſalm *for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give inſtruction.*

[a] 1 Chr. 2. 6.

I Will ſing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulneſs †to all generations.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.* So v. 4.

2 For I have ſaid, Mercy ſhall be built up for ever: [b] thy faithfulneſs ſhalt thou eſtabliſh in the very heavens.

[b] Pſ. 119. 89.

3 I have made a covenant with my choſen, [c] I have ſworn unto David my ſervant.

[c] 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c.

4 [d] Thy ſeed will I eſtabliſh for ever, and build up thy throne [e] to all generations. Selah.

[d] V. 29, 36. [e] See V. 1.

5 And [f] the heavens ſhall praiſe thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulneſs alſo in the congregation of the ſaints.

[f] Pſ. 19. 1.

6 For [g] who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the ſons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

[g] Pſ. 86. 8. & 113. 5.

h Psal. 76. 11.

7 h God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

i Psal. 65. 7.

9 i Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

k Exod. 14. 26. || Or, *Egypt.* † Heb. *the arm of thy strength.*

10 k Thou hast broken ||Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain: thou hast scattered thine enemies with † thy strong arm.

l Gen. 1. 1. Ps. 24. 1. & 50. 12.

11 l The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoyce in thy name.

† Heb. *an arm with might.*

13 Thou hast † a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

m Ps. 97. 2. || Or, *establishment.*

14 m Justice and judgement *are* the ||habitation of thy throne: n mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

n Ps. 85. 13.

15 Blessed *is* the people that know the o joyfull sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

o Num. 10. 6.

16 In thy name shall they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: and in thy favour p our horn shall be exalted.

p Ps. 75. 10 v. 24. || Or, *our shield is of the LORD, and our king is of the holy One of Israel.*

18 For || the LORD *is* our defence; and the holy One of Israel *is* our King.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty; I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people.

q 1 Sam. 16. 1, 2.

20 q I have found David my servant: with my holy oyl have I anointed him:

r Psal. 80. 17.

21 r With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

s 2 Sam. 7. 10.

22 s The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him,

t Ps. 61. 7. u V. 17.

24 But t my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: and u in my name shall his horn be exalted.

x Ps. 72. 8. & 80. 11.

25 x I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my Father, my God, and the Rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him *my* first-born, higher then the kings of the earth.

y Is. 55. 3.

28 y My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

z V. 4, 36. a Deut. 11. 21.

29 z His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, and his throne a as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgements;

† Heb. *profane.*

31 If they † break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;

b 2 Sam. 7. 14.

32 Then b will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

† Heb. *make void from him.*

33 Nevertheless, my loving-kindness will I not † utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to † fail.

† Heb. *lie.*

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.

† Heb. *If I lie.*

35 Once have I sworn by my holiness, † that I will not lie unto David.

c 2 Sam. 7. 16. v. 4, 29. Luk. 1. 33. Joh. 12. 34. d Ps. 72. 5, 17.

36 c His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne d as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithfull witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown, *by casting it* to the ground.

e Ps. 80. 12.

40 e Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruine.

41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoyce.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battel.

† Heb. *brightness.*

44 Thou hast made his † glory to cease, and

and caſt his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth haſt thon ſhortned: thou haſt covered him with ſhame. Selah.

e Pſ.79.5. 46 e How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy ſelf for ever? ſhall thy wrath burn like fire?

f Job.7.7. g Pſ. 39. 4, 5. 47 f Remember g how ſhort my time is: wherefore haſt thou made all men in vain?

h Pſ.49.9. i Hebr. 11, 5. 48 h What man *is he that* liveth, and ſhall not i ſee death? ſhall he deliver his ſoul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

k 2 Sam. 7. 15. Iſ. 55. 3. 49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving-kindneſſes *which* thou k ſwareſt unto David in thy truth?

l Pſ.69.9. 50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy ſervants; l *how* I do bear in my boſom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached ŷ footſteps of thine anointed.

52 Bleſſed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

PSAL. XC.

1 *Moſes ſetting forth Gods providence,* 3 *complaineth of humane fragility,* 7 *divine chaſtiſements,* 10 *and brevity of life.* 12 *He prayeth for the knowledge and ſenſible experience of Gods good providence.*

¶ || A prayer of Moſes a the man of God.

|| Or, A prayer, being a pſalm of Moſes.

LOrd, b thou haſt been our dwelling-place † in all generations.

a Deut. 33. 1. b Ezek. 11. 16. † Heb. in generation and generation.

2 c Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadſt formed the earth and the world, even from everlaſting to everlaſting, thou *art* God.

c Pro. 8. 25. d Gen. 3. 19. Eccl. 12. 7.

3 Thou turneſt man to deſtruction; and ſayeſt, d Return, ye children of men.

e 2 Pet. 3. 8. || Or, *he hath* paſſed them. f Pſ.73.20. g Pſal. 103. 15. Iſa. 40. 6. || Or, *is* changed.

4 e For a thouſand years in thy ſight *are but* as yeſterday when || it is paſt, and *as* a watch in the night.

5 Thou carrieſt them away as with a floud; f they are *as* a ſleep: in the morning g *they are* like graſs *which* || groweth up.

6 In the morning it flouriſheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are conſumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

h Pſ.50.21. i Pſ.19.12. 8 h Thou haſt ſet our iniquities before thee, our i ſecret *ſins* in the light of thy countenance.

† Heb. turned away. || Or, as a meditation. 9 For all our days are † paſſed away in thy wrath: we ſpend our years || as a tale *that is told.*

† Heb. As for the days of our years, in them are ſeventy years. 10 † The days of our years *are* threeſcore years and ten: and if by reaſon of ſtrength *they be* fourſcore years, yet *is* their ſtrength labour and ſorrow; for it is ſoon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *ſo is* thy wrath.

k Pſ.39.4. † Heb. cauſe to come. 12 k So teach *us* to number our days that we may † apply *our* hearts unto wiſdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy ſervants.

14 O ſatisfie us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoyce and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou haſt afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have ſeen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy ſervants, and thy glory unto their children.

l Pſ.27.4. 17 And let l the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and eſtabliſh thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands eſtabliſh thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 *The ſtate of the godly.* 3 *Their ſafety.* 9 *Their habitation.* 11 *Their ſervants.* 14 *Their friend; with the effects of them all.*

a Pſ.27.5. † Heb. lodge. HE a that dwelleth in the ſecret place of the moſt High ſhall † abide under the ſhadow of the Almighty.

b Pſal. 142. 5. 2 b I will ſay of the LORD, *He is* my refuge and my fortreſs: my God; in him will I truſt.

c Pſal. 124. 7. 3 Surely c he ſhall deliver thee from the ſnare of the fowler, *and* from the noyſom peſtilence.

d Pſ. 17.8. & 57. 1. & 61. 4. 4 d He ſhall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings ſhalt thou truſt: his truth *ſhall be thy* ſhield and buckler.

e Job 5. 19, &c. Pſ.121.6. Pro.3.23. Iſ. 43. 2. 5 e Thou ſhalt not be afraid for the terrour by night, *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day;

6 *Nor* for the peſtilence *that* walketh in darkneſs; *nor* for the deſtruction *that* waſteth at noon-day.

7 A thouſand ſhall fall at thy ſide, and ten thouſand at thy right hand; *but* it ſhall not come nigh thee.

f Pſ. 37. 34. 8 Onely f with thine eyes ſhalt thou behold, and ſee the reward of the wicked.

9 Becauſe thou haſt made the LORD, *which is* my refuge, *even* the moſt High, g Pſ. 90.1. g thy habitation;

10 There ſhall no evil befall thee, neither ſhall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

h Pſ. 34.7. Matt. 4.6. Luk. 4.10. 11 h For he ſhall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They ſhall bear thee up in *their* hands, i Job 5.23 i leſt thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone.

13 Thou ſhalt tread upon the lion and || Or, *aſp.* || adder: the young lion and the dragon ſhalt thou trample under feet.

14 Becauſe he hath ſet his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will ſet him on high, becauſe he hath known my name.

k Pſ. 50.15. 15 k He ſhall call upon me, and I will anſwer him: I *will be* with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

† Heb. *length of days.* 16 With † long life will I ſatisfie him, and ſhew him my ſalvation.

PSAL. XCII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgements on the wicked, 10 and for his goodneſs to the godly.

¶ A pſalm *or* ſong for the ſabbath-day.

a Pſ. 147.1. IT *is a* a good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to ſing *praiſes* unto thy name, O moſt High:

2 To ſhew forth thy loving-kindneſs in the morning, and thy faithfulneſs † every night;

† Heb. *in the nights.*

3 Upon an inſtrument of ten ſtrings, and upon the pſaltery; || upon the harp with † a ſolemn ſound.

|| Or, *upon the ſolemn ſound with the harp.* † Heb. *Higgaion.*

4 For thou, LORD, haſt made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of the hands.

b Pſ. 40.5. & 139.17. c Rom. 11. 34. 5 b O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* c thy thoughts are very deep.

d Pſ. 94.8. 6 d A brutiſh man knoweth not; neither doth a fool underſtand this.

e Job 12. 6. & 21.7. Jer. 12.1,2. Mal. 3.15. 7 When e the wicked ſpring as the graſs, and when all the workers of iniquity do flouriſh; *it is* that they ſhall be deſtroyed for ever:

8 But thou, LORD, *art moſt* High for evermore.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies ſhall periſh; all the workers of iniquity ſhall be ſcattered:

f Pſ. 89. 17, 24. 10 But f my horn ſhalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I ſhall be anointed with freſh oyl.

g Pſ. 54.7. & 59.10. & 112. 8. 11 g Mine eye alſo ſhall ſee *my deſire* on mine enemies, *and* mine ears ſhall hear *my deſire* of the wicked that riſe up againſt me.

h Iſ. 65.22. Hoſ. 14.5. 12 h The righteous ſhall flouriſh like the palm-tree: he ſhall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Thoſe that be planted in the houſe of the LORD, ſhall flouriſh in the courts of our God.

† Heb. *green.* 14 They ſhall ſtill bring forth fruit in old age; they ſhall be fat, and † flouriſhing:

i Deut. 32. 4. k Rom. 9. 14. 15 To ſhew that the LORD *is* upright: i *he is* my Rock, and k *there is* no unrighteouſneſs in him.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majeſty, power, and holineſs of Chriſts kingdom.

a Pſ. 96. 10. & 97.1. & 99. 1. Iſ. 52 7. b Pſ. 104.1. a THE LORD reigneth, b he is clothed with majeſty; the LORD is clothed with ſtrength, *wherewith* he hath girded himſelf: the world alſo is ſtabliſhed that it cannot be moved.

c Pſ. 45.6. Pro. 8.22, &c. † Heb. *from then.* 2 c Thy throne *is* eſtabliſhed † of old: thou *art* from everlaſting.

3 The flouds have lifted up, O LORD, the flouds have lifted up their voice; the flouds lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier then the noiſe of many waters, *yea, then* the mighty waves of the ſea.

† Heb. *to length of days.* 5 Thy teſtimonies are very ſure: holineſs becometh thine houſe, O LORD, † for ever.

PSAL.

PSAL. XCIV.

1 *The prophet calling for juſtice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety.* 8 *He teacheth Gods providence.* 12 *He ſheweth the bleſſedneſs of affliction.* 16 *God is the defender of the afflicted.*

O LORD † God, [a] to whom vengeance belongeth, O God to whom vengeance belongeth, † ſhew thy ſelf.

† Heb. God of revenges.
[a] Deut. 32. 35. Nah. 1. 2.

2 [b] Lift up thy ſelf, thou [c] Judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

† Heb. ſhine forth.
[b] Pſ. 80. 1.
[c] Pſ. 7. 6. Gen. 18. 25.

3 LORD, how long ſhall the wicked, how long ſhall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* ſhall they [d] uttter *and* ſpeak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boaſt themſelves?

[d] Pſ. 31. 18. Jude 15.

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They ſlay the widow and the ſtranger, and murder the fatherleſs.

[e] Pſ. 10. 11, 13. & 59. 7.

7 [e] Yet they ſay, The LORD ſhall not ſee; neither ſhall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

[f] Pſ. 92. 6.

8 [f] Underſtand, ye brutiſh among ỹ people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wiſe?

[g] Exod. 4. 11. Pro. 20. 12.

9 [g] He that planted the ear, ſhall he not hear? he ỹ formed the eye, ſhall he not ſee?

10 He that chaſtiſeth the heathen, ſhall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *ſhall not he know?*

[h] 1 Cor. 3. 20.

11 [h] The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

[i] 1 Cor. 11. 32. Hebr. 12. 5, &c.

12 [i] Bleſſed *is* the man whom thou chaſteneſt, O LORD, and teacheſt him out of thy law;

13 That thou mayeſt give him reſt from the days of adverſity, until † the pit be digged for the wicked.

[k] 1 Sam. 12. 22. Ro. 11. 1, 2.

14 [k] For the LORD will not caſt off his people, neither will he forſake his inheritance.

† Heb. be after it.

15 But judgement ſhall return unto righteouſneſs: and all the upright in heart ſhall † follow it.

16 Who will riſe up for me againſt the evil doers? *or* who will ſtand up for me againſt the workers of iniquity?

|| Or, quickly.

17 Unleſs the LORD *had been* my help, my ſoul had || almoſt dwelt in ſilence.

18 When I ſaid, My foot ſlippeth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my ſoul.

[l] Am. 6. 4.
[m] Pſ. 58. 2. Iſ. 10. 1.

20 Shall [l] the throne of iniquity have fellowſhip with thee, which [m] frameth miſchief by a law?

21 They gather themſelves together againſt the ſoul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent bloud.

22 But the LORD is my defence; and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

[n] Pſ. 7. 16.

23 And [n] he ſhall bring upon them their own iniquity, and ſhall cut them off in their own wickedneſs; *yea*, the LORD our God ſhall cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 3 *for his greatneſs,* 6 *and for his goodneſs;* 8 *and not to tempt him.*

O Come, let us ſing unto the LORD: [a] let us make a joyfull noiſe to the Rock of our ſalvation.

[a] Pſ. 100. 1.

† Heb. prevent his face.

2 Let us † come before his preſence with thankſgiving, and make a joyfull noiſe unto him with pſalms.

[b] Pſal. 96. 4. & 97. 9. & 135. 5.

3 For [b] the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.

† Heb. in whoſe. || Or, the heights of the hills are his.

4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: || the ſtrength of the hills *is* his alſo.

5 † The ſea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

† Heb. whoſe the ſea is.

6 O come, let us worſhip and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

[c] Pſ. 79. 13. & 80. 1. & 100. 3
[d] Hebr. 3. 7. & 4. 7.
[e] Exod. 17. 2, 7. Num. 14. 22, &c. & 20. 13. Deut. 6. 16.
† Heb. contention.
[f] Pſ. 78. 18, 40, 56. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

7 For he *is* our God; and [c] we *are* the people of his paſture, and the ſheep of his hand. [d] To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, [e] as in the † provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderneſs:

9 When [f] your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my work.

10 Fourty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and ſaid, *It is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11 Unto whom I ſware in my wrath, † that they ſhould not enter into my reſt.

† Heb. If they enter.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 4 *for his greatneſs,* 8 *for his kingdom,* 11 *for his general judgement.*

O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new ſong: ſing unto the LORD, all the earth.

[a] 1 Chr. 16. 23. Pſ. 33. 3.

2 Sing

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

b Ps.145.3. c Ps. 18.3. d Ps. 95.3.

4 For [b] the LORD *is* great, and [c] greatly to be praised: [d] he *is* to be feared above all gods.

e See Jer. 10. 11, 12.

5 For [e] all the gods of the nations *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty *are* before him; strength and beauty *are* in his sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

f Psal. 29. 1, 2. † Heb. *of his name.* g Ps.110.3. || Or, *glorious sanctuary.*

8 [f] Give unto the LORD the glory † *due unto* his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

9 O worship the LORD [g] in the || beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.

h Ps.93.1. & 97. 1.

10 Say among the heathen *that* [h] the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved; he shall judge the people righteously.

i Ps.69.34. k Psal.98. 7, &c.

11 [i] Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad, [k] let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyfull, and all that *is* therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoyce

l Ps.67. 4. Rev. 19. 11.

13 Before the LORD: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: [l] he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 *The majesty of Gods kingdom.* 7 *The church rejoyceth at Gods judgements upon idolaters.* 10 *An exhortation to godliness and gladness.*

a Ps.96.10. † Heb. *many* or *great isles.* b 1 King. 8. 12. Ps. 18.11. c Ps.89.14. || Or, *establishment.*

1 [a] THE LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoyce: let the † multitude of isles be glad *thereof.*

2 [b] Clouds and darkness *are* round about him: [c] righteousness and judgement *are* the || habitation of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

d Ps. 77. 18. & 104. 32. e Judg. 5. 5. Mic. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 5.

4 [d] His lightnings enlightned the world: the earth saw, and trembled.

5 [e] The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

f Ps.19.1. & 50. 6. g Exod. 20. 4. Levit. 26. 1. Deut. 5.8. h Hebr. 1. 6.

6 [f] The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory.

7 [g] Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: [h] worship him, all *ye* gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoyced, because of thy judgements, O LORD.

i Ps.95.3. & 96. 4.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: [i] thou art exalted far above all gods.

k Ps.34.14. & 101.3. Am. 5.15. Rom.12.9. l Ps. 112.4.

10 Ye that love the LORD, [k] hate evil: he preserveth ŷ souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of ŷ hand of the wicked.

11 [l] Light *is* sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

m Ps.33.1. || Or, *to the memorial.*

12 [m] Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous; and give thanks || at the remembrance of his holiness.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the Jews,* 4 *the Gentiles,* 7 *and all creatures to praise God.*

¶ A Psalm.

a Ps 33.3. & 96. 1. Is.42.10. b Is.59.16. & 63. 5.

O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song: for he hath done marvellous things: [b] his right hand, and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

c Is.52.10. || Or, *revealed.*

2 [c] The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he || openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyfull noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoyce, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyfull noise before the LORD, the King.

d Ps. 96. 11, &c.

7 [d] Let the sea roar, and ŷ fulness thereof; the world, and they ŷ dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyfull together

9 Before the LORD: for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSAL.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 The prophet setting forth the kingdom of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.

[a] THE LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: [b] he sitteth *between* the cherubims; let the earth † be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name; *for* it *is* holy.

4 [c] The Kings strength also loveth judgement: thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgement and righteousness in Jacob.

5 [d] Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at [e] his footstool: *for* || he *is* holy.

6 [f] Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 [g] He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though [h] thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 [i] Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill: for the LORD our God *is* holy.

[a] Psa. 93. 1.
[b] Exod. 25. 22. 1 Sam. 4. 4. Psal. 80. 1.
† Heb. *stagger.*
[c] Job 36. 5.
[d] V. 9.
[e] 1 Chron. 28. 2.
|| Or, *it is holy.*
[f] Jer. 15. 1.
[g] Ex. 33. 9.
[h] See Exod. 32. 2. Numb. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 9. 20
[i] V. 5.

PSAL. C.

1 An exhortation to praise God cheerfully, 3 for his greatness, 4 and for his power.

¶ [a] A psalm of || praise.

MAke [b] a joyfull noise unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God: [c] *it is* he *that* hath made us, || and not we our selves: [d] *we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

4 [e] Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praise: be thankfull unto him, *and* bless his name.

5 For the LORD *is* good: [f] his mercy *is* everlasting; and his truth *endureth* to all generations.

[a] Psa. 145. tit.
|| Or, *thanksgiving.*
[b] Psa. 95. 1.
† Heb. *all the earth.*
[c] Psal. 119. 73. & 139. 13, &c. & 149. 2. Eph. 2. 10.
|| Or, *and his we are.*
[d] Psa. 95. 7. Ezek. 34. 30, 31.
[e] Psa. 66. 13.
[f] Psa. 136. 1, &c.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.

¶ A psalm of David.

I Will sing of mercy and judgement: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave my self wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no † wicked thing before mine eyes: [a] I hate the work of them [b] that turn aside; *it* shall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked *person.*

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: [c] him that hath an high look, & a proud heart, will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithfull of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh || in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house; he that telleth lies shall not † tarry in my sight.

8 I will [d] early destroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

† Heb. *thing of Belial.*
[a] Ps. 97. 10.
[b] Ps. 125. 5.
[c] Ps. 18. 23. Pro. 6. 17.
|| Or, *perfect in the way.*
† Heb. *be established.*
[d] Jer. 21. 12.

PSAL. CII.

1 The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint. 12 He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded. 23 He sustaineth his weakness by the unchangeableness of God.

¶ A prayer || of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 [a] Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, answer me speedily.

3 For my days are consumed || like smoke, and [b] my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning, [c] my bones cleave to my || skin.

6 [d] I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.

7 I watch,

|| Or, *for.*
[a] Psa. 27. 9. & 69. 17.
|| Or, *as some read into smoke.*
[b] Job 30. 30.
[c] Job 19. 20. Lam. 4. 8.
|| Or, *flesh.*
[d] Job 30. 29.

7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house-top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; *and* they that are mad against me are sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and
e Ps. 42. 3. & 80. 5. e mingled my drink with weeping;

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

f Psal. 109. 23. & 144. 4. Eccl. 6. 12. g Isa. 40. 6. Jam. 1. 10. 11 f My days *are* like a shadow that declineth; and g I am withered like grass.

h Lam. 5. 19. 12 But h thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever, and i thy remembrance unto all generations.

k Psal. 135. 13. 13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in
k Psa. 79. 1. k her stones, and favour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the gene-
l Ps. 22. 31. Isa. 43. 21. ration to come: and l the people which shall be created shall praise the LORD.

m Psa. 14. 2. & 33. 13. 19 For m he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;

n Ps. 79. 11. † Heb. the children of death. 20 n To hear the groaning of the prisoner, to loose † those that are appointed to death;

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem;

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to serve the LORD.

† Heb. afflicted. 23 He † weakned my strength in the way; he shortned my days.

24 I said, O my God, take me not away
o Heb. 1. 10. p Isa. 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11. † Heb. stand. in the midst of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

25 o Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of the thy hands.

26 p They shall perish, but thou shalt † endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have no end.

28 q The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

q Psal. 69. 36.

PSAL. CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bless God for his mercy,* 15 *and for the constancy thereof.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

a Bless the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me *bless* his holy name.

a Psa. 104. 1. & 146. 1.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

b Psa. 130. 8. Mat. 9. 2, 6. Mar. 2. 11. Luk. 7. 47. 3 b Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases:

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; c who crowneth thee with loving-
c Ps. 5. 12. kindness and tender mercies:

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good *things*; *so that* d thy youth is renewed like the eagles.

d Isa. 40. 31.

e Psa. 146. 7. 6 e The LORD executeth righteousness and judgement for all *that are* oppressed.

f Psa. 147. 19. 7 f He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

g Exod. 34. 6, 7. Num. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10 Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18. † Heb. great of mercy. 8 g The LORD *is* merciful & gracious, slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.

h Ps. 30. 5. Isa. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5. Mich. 7. 18. 9 h He will not always chide; neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

i Ezr. 9. 13. † Heb. according to the height of the heaven. 10 i He hath not dealt with us after our sins, nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 For † as the heaven is high above the earth, *so* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12 As far as the east is from the west, *so* far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

k Mal. 3. 17. 13 k Like as a father pitieth *his* children, *so* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

l Ps. 78. 39. 14 For he knoweth our frame: l he remembreth that we *are* dust.

m Ps. 90. 5. n Job 14. 1, 2. Jam. 1. 10, 11. † Heb. it is not. o Job 7. 10. & 20. 9. 15 *As for* man, m his days *are* as grass: n as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the wind passeth over it, and † it is gone; and o the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from ever-

everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness [p] unto childrens children;

18 To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 [q] Bless the LORD, ye his angels, [†] that excell in strength, that do his commandments, hearkning unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* his hosts; [r] *ye* ministers of his, that do his pleasure.

22 Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: Bless the LORD, O my soul.

PSAL. CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the mighty power,* 7 *and wonderfull providence of God.* 31 *Gods glory is eternal.* 33 *The prophet voweth perpetually to praise God.*

BLess the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art very great; [a] thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

2 Who coverest *thy self* with light as *with* a garment: [b] who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain.

3 [c] Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters; [d] who maketh the clouds his chariot; [e] who walketh upon the wings of the wind:

4 [f] Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers, a flaming fire:

5 [†] [g] *Who* laid ŷ foundations of ŷ earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

6 [h] Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

7 [i] At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8 [||] They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 [k] Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; [l] that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 [†] He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* [†] run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beast of ŷ field: the wild asses [†] quench their thirst.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* [†] sing among the branches.

13 [m] He watereth the hills from his chambers: [n] the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 [o] He causeth the grass to grow for the cattel, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth,

15 And [p] wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* [†] oyl to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth mans heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of sap*; the cedars of Lebanon, [q] which he hath planted:

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats, *and* the rocks for the coneys.

19 [r] He appointeth the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.

20 [s] Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein [†] all the beasts of the forest do creep *forth*.

21 [t] The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work and to his labour untill the evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships: *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast [†] made to play therein.

27 [u] These wait all upon thee: that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.

28 *That* thou givest them, they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou

---

[p] Exod. 20. 6. Deut. 7. 9.

[q] Psl. 148. 2.

[†] Heb. mighty in strength. See Psal. 78. 25.

[r] Hebr. 1. 14.

[a] Psl. 93. 1.

[b] Isl. 40. 22. & 45. 12.

[c] Am. 9. 6.

[d] Isl. 19. 1.

[e] Psl. 18. 10.

[f] Hebr. 1. 7.

[†] Heb. He hath founded the earth upon her bases.

[g] Job 26. 7. & 38. 4. Psl. 24. 2. & 136. 6.

[h] Gen. 7. 19.

[i] Gen. 8. 1.

[||] Or, the mountains ascend, the valleys descend.

[k] Psl. 33. 7. Jer. 5. 22.

[l] Gen. 9. 11, 15.

[†] Heb. who.

[†] Heb. walk.

[†] Heb. break.

[†] Heb. give a voice

[m] Psal. 147. 8.

[n] Psl. 65. 9.

[o] Gen. 1. 29, 30. & 3. 18. & 9. 3.

[p] Judg. 9. 9, 13. Psl. 23. 5. Pro. 31. 6, 7.

[†] Heb. to make his face shine with oyl, or more then oyl.

[q] Num. 24. 6.

[r] Gen. 1. 14.

[s] Isl. 45. 7.

[†] Heb. all the beasts thereof do trample on the forest.

[t] Job 38. 39. Joel 1. 20.

[†] Heb. formed.

[u] Psal. 136. 25. & 145. 15.

29 Thou hideſt thy face, they are troubled: [x] thou takeſt away their breath, they die, and return to their duſt.

30 [y] Thou ſendeſt forth thy ſpirit, they are created; and thou reneweſt the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD † ſhall endure for ever: the LORD ſhall rejoyce in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: [z] he toucheth ỹ hills, and they ſmoke.

33 [a] I will ſing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will ſing praiſe unto my God while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him ſhall be ſweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the ſinners be conſumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bleſs thou the LORD, O my ſoul. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV.

An exhortation to praiſe God, and to ſeek out his works. 7 The ſtory of Gods providence over Abraham, 16 over Joſeph, 23 over Jacob in Egypt, 26 over Moſes delivering the Iſraelites, 37 over the Iſraelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderneſs, and planted in Canaan.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoyce that ſeek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his ſtrength: ſeek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth;

6 O ye ſeed of Abraham his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God: his judgements *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembred his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations.

9 [b] Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Iſaac;

10 And confirmed the ſame unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant;

11 Saying, [c] Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the † lot of your inheritance.

12 [d] When they were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, and [e] ſtrangers in it:

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people:

14 [f] He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, [g] he reproved kings for their ſakes,

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover, [h] he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole [i] ſtaff of bread.

17 [k] He ſent a man before them, [l] *even* Joſeph, *who* was ſold for a ſervant:

18 [m] Whoſe feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron.

19 Untill the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

20 [n] The king ſent and looſed him: *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 [o] He made him lord of his houſe, and ruler of all his † ſubſtance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleaſure; and teach his ſenatours wiſdom.

23 [p] Iſrael alſo came into Egypt; and Jacob ſojourned [q] in the land of Ham.

24 And [r] he increaſed his people greatly; and made them ſtronger then their enemies.

25 [s] He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal ſubtilly with his ſervants.

26 [t] He ſent Moſes his ſervant; *and* Aaron, whom he had choſen.

27 [u] They ſhewed † his ſigns among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 [x] He ſent darkneſs, and made it dark; and [y] they rebelled not againſt his word.

29 [z] He turned their waters into bloud, and ſlew their fiſh.

30 [a] Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

31 [b] He ſpake, and there came divers ſorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coaſts.

32 [c] He gave † them hail for rain, *and* flaming fire in their land.

33 He ſmote their vines alſo & their fig-trees; and brake the trees of their coaſts.

34 [d] He

---

[x] Job 34. 14, 15. Pſ. 146. 4. Eccleſ. 12. 7.
[y] Iſ. 32. 15. Ezek. 37. 9.
† Heb. *ſhall be.*
[z] Pſal. 144. 5.
[a] Pſal. 63. 4. & 146. 2.
[a] 1 Chr. 16. 8. Iſa. 12. 4.
[b] Gen. 17. 2. & 22. 16, &c. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. Luk. 1. 73. Hebr. 6. 17.
[c] Gen. 13. 15. & 15. 18.
† Heb. *cord.*
[d] Gen. 34. 30. Deut 7. 7. & 26. 5. Hebr. 11. 9.
[e] Gen. 23. 4.
[f] Gen. 35. 5.
[g] Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3, 7.
[h] Gen. 41. 54.
[i] Lev. 26. 26. Iſa. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16.
[k] Gen. 45. 5. & 50. 20
[l] Gen. 37. 28.
[m] Gen. 39. 20. & 40. 15.
† Heb. *his ſoul came into iron.*
[n] Gen. 41. 14
[o] Gen. 41. 40.
† Heb. *poſſeſſion.*
[p] Gen. 46. 6.
[q] Pſ. 106. 22.
[r] Exod. 1. 7.
[s] Exod. 1. 8, &c.
[t] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 12, 14.
[u] Exod. 7. 9. Pſ. 78. 43, &c.
† Heb. *words of his ſigns.*
[x] Exod. 10. 22.
[y] Pſ. 99. 7.
[z] Exod. 7. 20.
[a] Exod. 8. 6.
[b] Exod. 8. 17, 24.
[c] Exod. 9. 23.
† Heb. *their rain hail.*

d Exod. 10. 4, 13.

34 d He ſpake, and the locuſts came, and caterpillers, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

e Exod. 12. 29. Pſ. 78. 51. f Gen. 49. 3.

36 e He ſmote alſo all the firſt-born in their land, f the chief of all their ſtrength.

g Exod. 12. 35.

37 g He brought them forth alſo with ſilver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *perſon* among their tribes.

h Exo. 12. 33.

38 h Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

i Exod. 13. 21.

39 i He ſpread a cloud for a covering; and fire, to give light in the night.

k Exod. 16. 12, &c. l Pſal. 78. 24, 25.

40 k *The people* asked, and he brought quails; and l ſatisfied them with the bread of heaven.

m Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Pſ. 78. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

41 m He opened the rock, and the waters guſhed out; they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

n Gen. 15. 14.

42 For he remembred n his holy promiſe, *and* Abraham his ſervant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his choſen with † gladneſs:

o Deut. 6. 10, 11. Joſ. 3. 17. p Deut. 4. 1, 40. & 6. 21. 25.

44 o And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people:

45 p That they might obſerve his ſtatutes, and keep his laws. † Praiſe ye the LORD.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

PSAL. CVI.

1 The pſalmiſt exhorteth to praiſe God. 4 He prayeth for pardon of ſin. 7 The ſtory of the peoples rebellion, and Gods mercy. 47 He concludeth with prayer and praiſe.

† PRaiſe ye the LORD, a O b give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

a 1 Chron. 16. 34. b Pſ. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can ſhew forth all his praiſe?

3 Bleſſed *are* they that keep judgement, *and* he that doeth righteouſneſs at all times.

c Pſa. 119. 132.

4 c Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest unto* thy people: O viſit me with thy ſalvation!

5 That I may ſee the good of thy choſen, that I may rejoyce in the gladneſs of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.

d Dan. 9. 5.

6 d We have ſinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers underſtood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies; e but provoked *him* at the ſea, *even* at the Red ſea.

e Exod. 14. 11, 12.

8 Nevertheleſs, he ſaved them for his names ſake, f that he might make his mighty power to be known.

f Ex. 9. 16.

g Ex. 14. 21.

9 g He rebuked the Red ſea alſo, and it was dried up: ſo h he led them through the depths as through the wilderneſs.

h Iſa. 63. 11, 12, 13.

10 And he ſaved them from the hand of him that hated *them*, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

i Ex. 14. 27. & 15. 5.

11 i And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

k Ex. 14. 31. & 15 1.

12 k Then believed they his words; they ſang his praiſe.

l Ex. 15. 24. & 17. 2. † Heb. *made haſte, they forgat.*

13 l They † ſoon forgat his works; they waited not for his counſel:

m Num. 11. 4. 33.

14 m But † luſted exceedingly in the wilderneſs, and tempted God in the deſert.

n Pſ. 78. 18. 1 Cor. 10. 6. † Heb. *luſted a luſt.*

15 n And he gave them their requeſt; but ſent leanneſs into their ſoul.

o Num. 11. 31.

16 o They envied Moſes alſo in the camp, *and* Aaron the ſaint of the LORD.

p Num. 16. 1, &c.

17 p The earth opened and ſwallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

q Num. 16. 31. Deut. 11. 6. q Num. 16. 35, 46.

18 q And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked.

r Ex. 32. 4.

19 r They made a calf in Horeb, and worſhipped the molten image.

s Jer. 2. 11. Rom. 1 23

20 Thus s they changed their glory into the ſimilitude of an ox that eateth graſs.

21 They forgat God their Saviour, which had done great things in Egypt;

t Pſ. 78. 51 & 105. 23, 27.

22 Wondrous works in t the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red ſea.

u Exo 32. 10, 11, 32. Deut. 9. 19. & 10 10. x Ez. 13 5. & 22. 30.

23 u Therefore he ſaid that he would deſtroy them, had not Moſes his choſen x ſtood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, leſt he ſhould deſtroy *them*.

y Jer. 3. 10. † Heb. *a land of deſire.*

24 Yea, they deſpiſed y † the pleaſant land, they believed not his word:

z Num. 14. 2.

25 z But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkned not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 There-

[a] Num. 14. 28. Ps. 95. 11. Ezek. 20. 15.

26 [a] Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

† Heb. *to make them fall.*

[b] Ps. 44. 11. Ez. 20. 23.

27 † [b] To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

[c] Num. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 16. Hos. 9 10. Rev. 2. 14.

28 [c] They joyned themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

[d] Num. 25. 7.

30 [d] Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgement: and *so* the plague was stayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness unto all generations for evermore.

[e] Num. 20. 3, 12. Deut. 3. 26

32 [e] They angred *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:

33 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

[f] Judg. 1. 21, 27. [g] Deut. 7. 2.

34 [f] They did not destroy the nations [g] concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

[h] Judg. 2. 2. & 3. 5, 6.

35 [h] But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

[i] Ex. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 16.

36 And they served their idols: [i] which were a snare unto them.

[k] 2 King. 16. 3. Isa. 57. 5. Ez. 16. 20. & 20. 26. 1 Cor. 10. 20.

37 Yea, [k] they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

38 And shed innocent bloud, *even* the bloud of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and [l] the land was polluted with bloud.

[l] Num. 35. 33.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and [m] went a whoring with their own inventions.

[m] Lev. 17. 7. Numb. 15. 39.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

[n] Judg. 2. 16.

43 [n] Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counsel; and were || brought low for their iniquity.

|| Or, *impoverished, or weakned*

[o] Judg. 3. 9. &c. 4. 3. & 6. 7. & 10. 10.

44 Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction when [o] he heard their cry.

[p] Deut. 30. 3. [q] Ezr. 9. 9. Jer. 42. 12.

45 [p] And he remembred for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 [q] He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

[r] 1 Chron. 16. 35, 36.

47 [r] Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. † Praise ye ỹ LORD.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

PSAL. CVII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the redeemed in praising God, to observe his manifold providence, 4 over travellers, 10 over captives, 17 over sick men, 23 over sea-men, 33 and in divers varieties of life.

[a] Ps. 106. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and from † the south.

† Heb. *the sea.*

4 They wandred in ỹ wilderness in a solitary way, they found no city to dwell in:

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

[b] V. 13, 19, 28. Hos. 5. 15.

6 [b] Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

[c] V. 15, 21, 31.

8 [c] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderfull works to the children of men:

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* [d] bound in affliction and iron;

[d] Job 36. 8.

11 Because they rebelled against the words

[c] Pſ.73.24 & 119.24 words of God, and contemned [c] the counſel of the moſt High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

[f] V.6,19, 28. 13 [f] Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he ſaved them out of their diſtreſſes.

[g] Pſ.68.6. & 146.7. 14 [g] He brought them out of darkneſs, and the ſhadow of death, and brake their bands in ſunder.

[h] V.8,21, 31. 15 [h] Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderfull works to the children of men:

16 For he hath broken the gates of braſs, and cut the bars of iron in ſunder.

17 Fools becauſe of their tranſgreſſion and becauſe of their iniquities are afflicted.

[i] Job 33.20 [k] Pſ.9.13. & 88.3. 18 [i] Their ſoul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they [k] draw near unto the gates of death.

[l] V.6,13, 28. 19 [l] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he ſaveth them out of their diſtreſſes.

[m] Pſ.147. 15,20. Matth.8.8 20 [m] He ſent his word, and healed them, & delivered *them* from their deſtructions.

[n] V.8,15, 31. 21 [n] Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderfull works to the children of men.

[o] Lev.7.12 Pſ.50.14. Heb.13.15 22 And [o] let them ſacrifice the ſacrifices of thankſgiving, and declare his works with † rejoycing.

† Heb. *ſinging.*

23 They that go down to the ſea in ſhips, that do buſineſs in great waters;

24 Theſe ſee the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

† Heb. *maketh to ſtand.*

25 For he commandeth, and † raiſeth the ſtormy wind, which liſteth up the waves thereof.

[p] Pſ. 22. 14. & 119. 28. Nah.2.10. 26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: [p] their ſoul is melted becauſe of trouble.

† Heb. *all their wiſdom is ſwallowed up.*

27 They reel to and fro, and ſtagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.

[q] V.6,13, 19. 28 [q] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their diſtreſſes.

[r] Matth. 8.26. 29 [r] He maketh the ſtorm a calm, ſo that the waves thereof are ſtill.

30 Then are they glad becauſe they be quiet; ſo he bringeth them unto their deſired haven.

[s] V.8,15, 21. 31 [s] Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderfull works to the children of men.

32 Let them exalt him alſo in the congregation of the people, and praiſe him in the aſſembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderneſs, and the water-ſprings into dry ground,

† Heb. *ſaltneſs.* 34 A fruitfull land into † barrenneſs, for ỹ wickedneſs of them that dwell therein.

[t] Pſ.114.8 Iſ.41.18. 35 [t] He turneth the wilderneſs into a ſtanding water, and dry ground into water-ſprings.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And ſow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yeeld fruits of increaſe.

[u] Ex.1.7. 38 [u] He bleſſeth them alſo, ſo that they are multiplied greatly, and ſuffereth not their cattel to decreaſe.

39 Again they are miniſhed and brought low through oppreſſion, affliction and ſorrow.

[x] Job 12. 21, 24. 40 [x] He poureth contempt upon princes, and cauſeth them to wander in the ‖ wilderneſs *where there is* no way.

‖ Or, *void place.*

[y] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Pſ.113.7,8. ‖ Or, *after.* [z] Pſ.63.6. 41 [y] Yet ſetteth he the poor on high ‖ from affliction, and [z] maketh *him* families like a flock.

[a] Job 22. 19. [b] Job 5.16. Pr.10.11. [c] Jer.9.12. Hoſ.14.9. 42 [a] The righteous ſhall ſee *it*, & rejoyce: and all [b] iniquity ſhall ſtop her mouth.

43 [c] Whoſo *is* wiſe, and will obſerve theſe *things*, even they ſhall underſtand the loving-kindneſs of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 David encourageth himſelf to praiſe God. 5 He prayeth for Gods aſſiſtance according to his promiſe. 11 His confidence in Gods help.

¶ A ſong *or* pſalm of David.

[a] Pſal. 57.7,&c. [a] O God, my heart is fixed, I will ſing and give praiſe, even with my glory.

2 Awake, pſaltery and harp: I *my ſelf* will awake early.

3 I will praiſe thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will ſing praiſes unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the || clouds.

|| Or, skies.

5 [b] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all ỹ earth;

[b] Ps. 57. 5, 11.

6 [c] That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand and answer me.

[c] Ps. 60 5, &c.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine, Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head: Judah *is* my law-giver.

9 Moab *is* my wash-pot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe: over Philistia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 *David complaining of his slanderous enemies, under the person of Judas, devoteth them.* 16 *He sheweth their sin.* 21 *Complaining of his own misery, he prayeth for help.* 30 *He promiseth thankfulness.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

[a] Ps. 83. 1.

[a] HOld not thy peace, O God of my praise.

2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of † the deceitfull † are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

† Heb. *deceit.* † Heb. *have opened themselves*

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me [b] without a cause.

[b] Ps. 69. 4.

4 For my love, they are my adversaries: but I *give my self unto* prayer.

5 And [c] they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

[c] Ps. 35. 7, 12. & 38. 20.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let [d] || Satan stand at his right hand.

[d] Zech. 3. 1. || Or, *an adversary.*

7 When he shall be judged, let him † be condemned: & [e] let his prayer become sin.

† Heb. *go out guilty, or wicked.* [e] Pro. 28. 9

8 Let his days be few; *and* [f] let another take his || office.

[f] Act. 1. 20. || Or. *charge.*

9 [g] Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

[g] Exod. 22. 24.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

11 [h] Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the stranger spoil his labour.

[h] Job 5. 5. & 18. 9.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

13 [i] Let his posterity be cut off; *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

[i] Job 18. 19.

14 [k] Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembred with the LORD, and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

[k] Exod. 21. 5.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may [l] cut off the memory of them from the earth.

[l] Job 18. 17. Ps. 34. 16.

16 Because that he remembred not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 [m] As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

[m] Ezek. 35. 6.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come † into his bowels like water, and like oyl into his bones.

† Heb. *within him.*

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy names sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone [n] like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

[n] Ps. 102. 11. & 144. 4.

24 My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also a reproach unto them: when

[o] Pſ.22.7. when they looked upon me, [o] they ſhaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O ſave me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know that this *is* thy hand, *that* thou, LORD, haſt done it.

28 Let them curſe, but bleſs thou: when they ariſe, let them be aſhamed; but let thy ſervant rejoyce.

29 Let mine adverſaries be clothed with ſhame, and let them cover themſelves with their own confuſion as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praiſe the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praiſe him among the multitude.

[p] Pſ.16.8. & 73.23. & 110.5. & 121.5. † Heb. *the judges of his ſoul.*

31 For [p] he ſhall ſtand at the right hand of the poor, to ſave *him* from † thoſe that condemn his ſoul.

PSAL. CX.

1 *The kingdom,* 4 *the prieſthood,* 5 *the conqueſt,* 7 *and the paſſion of Chriſt.*

¶ A Pſalm of David

[a] Matth. 22.44. Mar.12.36. Luk.20.42. Acts 2.34. 1 Cor. 15.25. Heb. 1.13. 1 Pet.3.22.

THE [a] LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, untill I make thine enemies thy footſtool.

2 The LORD ſhall ſend the rod of thy ſtrength out of Zion: rule thou in the mids of thine enemies.

[b] Pſ.96.9. ‖ Or, *more than the womb, &c: thou ſhalt have, &c.*

3 Thy people *ſhall be* willing in the day of thy power, in [b] the beauties of holineſs ‖ from the womb of the morning: thou haſt the dew of thy youth.

[c] Heb.5.6. & 7.17,21. See Zech. 6.13. [d] Pſ.16.8.

4 [c] The LORD hath ſworn, and will not repent, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The Lord [d] at thy right hand ſhall ſtrike through kings in the day of his wrath.

[e] Pſ.68.21. Hab.3.13. ‖ Or, *great.*

6 He ſhall judge among the heathen, he ſhall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: [e] he ſhall wound *y* heads over ‖ many countreys.

7 He ſhall drink of the brook in the way: therefore ſhall he lift up the head.

PSAL. CXI.

1 *The pſalmiſt by his example inciteth others to praiſe God for his glorious,* 5 *and gracious works.* 10 *The fear of God breedeth true wiſdom.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaiſe ye the LORD. I will praiſe the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the aſſembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, ſought out of all them that have pleaſure therein.

3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteouſneſs endureth for ever.

[a] Pſ.86.5. & 103.8.

4 He hath made his wonderfull works to be remembred: [a] the LORD *is* gracious and full of compaſſion.

† Heb. *Pray.*

5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindfull of his covenant.

6 He hath ſhewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

[b] Pſ.19.7.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgement: [b] all his commandments *are* ſure.

[c] Iſ.40.8. Matt.5.18. † Heb. *are eſtabliſhed.*

8 [c] They † ſtand faſt for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightneſs.

[d] Deut.4.6. Job 28.28 Prov 1.7. & 9.10. Eccles 12.13. Ecclus 1.16. ‖ Or, *good ſucceſs.* † Heb. *do them.*

9 He ſent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his name.

10 [d] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wiſdom: ‖ a good underſtanding have all they that † do *his commandments:* his praiſe endureth for ever.

PSAL. CXII.

1 *Godlineſs hath the promiſes of this life.* 4 *and of the life to come.* 10 *The proſperity of the godly ſhall be an eye-ſore to the wicked.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.* [a] Pſ.128.1

† PRaiſe ye the LORD. [a] Bleſſed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His ſeed ſhall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright ſhall be bleſſed.

3 Wealth and riches *ſhall be* in his houſe: and his righteouſneſs endureth for ever.

[b] Joh.1.7. Pſ. 97.11.

4 [b] Unto the upright there ariſeth light in the darkneſs: *he is* gracious, and full of compaſſion, and righteous.

[c] Pſ.37.26 Luk.6.35. † Heb. *judgement.*

5 [c] A good man ſheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with † diſcretion.

[d] Pr.10.7.

6 Surely he ſhall not be moved for ever: [d] the righteous ſhall be in everlaſting remembrance.

[e] Pr.1.33.

7 [e] He ſhall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, truſting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* eſtabliſhed, he ſhall not

be afraid, untill he ſee *his deſire* upon his enemies.

f 2 Cor. 9. 9. 9 f He hath diſperſed, he hath given to the poor; his righteouſneſs endureth for
g Pſ. 75. 10. ever, g his horn ſhall be exalted with honour.
h See Luk. 13. 28. 10 h The wicked ſhall ſee *it*, & be grieved;
i Pſ. 37. 12. he ſhall gnaſh with his teeth, and k melt a-
k Pſal. 58. 7, 8. way: l the deſire of the wicked ſhall periſh.
l Pr. 10. 28

PSAL. CXIII.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his excellency, 6 and for his mercy and providence.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.* † PRaiſe ye the LORD. Praiſe, O ye ſervants of the LORD, praiſe the name of the LORD.

a Dan. 2. 20. 2 a Bleſſed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

b Iſ. 59. 19 Mal. 1. 11. 3 b From the riſing of the ſun unto the going down of the ſame the LORDS name *is* to be praiſed.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations,
c Pſ. 8. 1. *and* c his glory above the heavens.

d Pſ. 89. 6. 5 d Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high?

† Heb. *exalteth himſelf to dwell.* 6 c Who humbleth *himſelf* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth?

e Pſ. 138. 6. Iſ. 57. 15. f 1 Sam. 2. 8. Pſ. 107. 41. g Job 36. 7 h 1 Sam. 2. 5. Pſ. 68. 9. † Heb. *dwell in an houſe.* 7 f He raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

8 That he may g ſet *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 h He maketh the barren woman to † keep houſe, *and to be* a joyfull mother of children. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIV.

1 *An exhortation, by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church.*

a Exod. 13. 3. b Pſ. 81. 5. WHen a Iſrael went out of Egypt, the houſe of Jacob b from a people of ſtrange language;

c Ex. 6. 7. & 19. 6. Deut. 27. 9 d Exod. 14. 21. Pſ. 77. 16. e Joſh. 3. 13, 16. f Pſ. 68. 9. g Hab. 3. 8. 2 c Judah was his ſanctuary, *and* Iſrael his dominion.

3 d The ſea ſaw *it*, and fled; e Jordan was driven back.

4 f The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 g What *ailed* thee, O thou ſea, that thou fleddeſt? thou Jordan, *that* thou waſt driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble, thou earth, at the preſence of the Lord, at the preſence of the God of Jacob:

h Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11 Pſ. 107. 35. 8 h Which turned ỹ rock *into* a ſtanding water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 *Becauſe God is truely glorious, 4 and idols are vanity, 9 the pſalmiſt exhorteth to confidence in God. 12 God is to be bleſſed for his bleſſings.*

a See Iſ. 48. 11. Ezek. 36. 32. a NOt unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truths ſake.

b Pſ. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10 Joel 2. 17. c Pſ. 135. 6. 2 b Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, Where *is* now their God?

3 But our God *is* in the heavens: c he hath done whatſoever he pleaſed.

d Deut. 4. 28. Pſ. 135. 15; Jer. 10. 3, &c. 4 d Their idols *are* ſilver and gold, the work of mens hands.

5 They have mouthes, but they ſpeak not; eyes have they, but they ſee not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not; noſes have they, but they ſmell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not; neither ſpeak they through their throat.

8 They that make them are like unto them; *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.

e See Pſalm 118. 2, 3, 4 f Pſ. 33. 20 Pro. 30 5. 9 e O Iſrael, truſt thou in the LORD: f he *is* their help and their ſhield.

10 O houſe of Aaron, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

12 The LORD hath been mindfull of us: he will bleſs *us*: he will bleſs the houſe of Iſrael, he will bleſs the houſe of Aaron.

e Pſ. 128. 1, 4. † Heb. *with.* 13 g He will bleſs them that fear the LORD, *both* ſmall † and great.

14 The LORD ſhall increaſe you more and more, you and your children.

15 Ye *are* bleſſed of the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* the LORDS: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

h Pſ. 6. 5. & 88. 10, 11, 12. Iſ. 38. 18. i Dan. 2. 20 17 h The dead praiſe not the LORD, neither any that go down into ſilence.

18 i But we will bleſs the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praiſe the LORD.

PSAL.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 The pſalmiſt profeſſeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance. 12 He ſtudieth to be thankfull.

I Love the LORD, becauſe he hath heard my voice *and* my ſupplications.

2 Becauſe he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him*† as long as I live.

† Heb. *in my days.*

[a] Pſal. 18.5,6. † Heb. *found me.*

3 [a] The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and ſorrow.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beſeech thee, deliver my ſoul.

5 Gracious *is* the LORD and righteous; yea, our God *is* mercifull.

6 The LORD preſerveth the ſimple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy reſt, O my ſoul: for [b] the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

[b] Pſ. 13.6.

[c] Pſal. 56.13.

8 [c] For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

[d] Pſal. 27.13.

9 I will walk before the LORD [d] in the land of the living.

[e] 2 Cor. 4.13.

10 [e] I beleeved, therefore have I ſpoken: I was greatly afflicted.

[f] Pſal. 31.22. [g] Rom. 3.4

11 [f] I ſaid in my haſte, [g] All men *are* liars.

12 What ſhall I render unto the LORD *for* all his benefits towards me?

13 I will take the cup of ſalvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

[h] Pſal. 22.25. V. 18. [i] Pſal. 72.14.

14 [h] I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the preſence of all his people.

15 [i] Precious in the ſight of the LORD *is* the death of his ſaints.

[k] Pſal. 143.12. [l] Pſal. 86.16.

16 O LORD, truly [k] I *am* thy ſervant; I *am* thy ſervant, *and* [l] the ſon of thy handmaid: thou haſt looſed my bonds.

[m] Lev. 7.12.

17 I will offer to thee [m] the ſacrifice of thankſgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

[n] V. 14.

18 [n] I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the preſence of all his people,

19 In the courts of the LORDS houſe, in the midſt of thee, O Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy and truth.

O [a] Praiſe the LORD, all ye nations: praiſe him, all ye people.

[a] Rom. 15.11.

2 For his mercifull kindneſs is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy. 5 The pſalmiſt by his experience ſheweth how good it is to truſt in God. 19 Under the type of the pſalmiſt the coming of Chriſt in his kingdom is expreſſed.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[a] 1 Chr. 16.8. Pſal. 106.1. & 107.1. & 136.1.

2 [b] Let Iſrael now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[b] See Pſ. 115.9,10, 11,12,13.

3 Let the houſe of Aaron now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 [c] I called upon the LORD † in diſtreſs: the LORD anſwered me, *and* [d] *ſet me* in a large place.

[c] Pſal. 120.1. † Heb. *out of diſtreſs.* [d] Pſal. 18.19.

6 [e] The LORD *is* † on my ſide: I will not fear. What can man do unto me?

[e] Pſ. 27.1. & 56.4,11 Heb. 13.6 † Heb. *for me.*

7 [f] The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore ſhall I ſee *my deſire* upon them that hate me.

[f] Pſ. 54.4.

8 [g] *It is* better to truſt in the LORD then to put confidence in man.

[g] Pſ. 40.4. & 62.8,9. Jer. 17.5,7

9 [h] *It is* better to truſt in the LORD then to put confidence in princes.

[h] Pſal. 146.3.

10 All nations compaſſed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I † deſtroy them.

† Heb. *cut them off.*

11 They compaſſed me about; yea, they compaſſed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will deſtroy them.

12 They compaſſed me about [i] like bees; they are quenched [k] as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will † deſtroy them.

[i] Deut. 1.44. [k] Eccl. 7.6 † Heb. *cut down.*

13 Thou haſt thruſt ſore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 [l] The LORD *is* my ſtrength and ſong, and is become my ſalvation.

[l] Exod. 15.2. Iſa. 12.2.

15 The voice of rejoycing and ſalvation

is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

m Hab. 1.12. 17 m I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastned me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

n Is.26.2. 19 n Open to me the gates of righteousnes: I will go in to them, *and* I will praise the LORD:

o Is.35.8. Rev.21.27 & 22.14, 15. 20 This gate of the LORD, o into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

p Mat. 21.42. Mar.12.10 Luk.20.17 Acts4.11. Eph.2.20. 1Pet.2.4,7 † Heb. *from the* LORD. 22 p The stone *which* the builders refused is become the head-*stone* of the corner.

23 This is † the LORDS doing; it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made; we will rejoyce and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

q Mat.21. 9.& 23.39 Mar.11.9 Luk.19.38 See Zech. 4.7. 26 q Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee: *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

|| Or, *perfect*, or *sincere* BLessed *are* the || undefiled in the way, a who walk in the law of the LORD.

* Ps.128.1 2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and that* seek him with the whole heart.

b 1 Joh.3. 9.& 5.18 3 b They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

c V.171. † Heb. *judgments of thy righteousness.* 7 c I will praise thee with uprightnes of heart, when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgments.

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

d Ps.37.31 Luk.2.19, 51. 11 d Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

e V.26,33, 64,68,108 124,135. 12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: e teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy testimonies as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight my self in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

† Heb. *Reveal.* 18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

f Gen.47.9 1 Chr. 29.15. Ps.39.12. 2 Cor.5.6 Heb.11.13 g Psal.42. 1,2.&63.1 & 84.2. 19 f I *am* a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.

20 g My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do err from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt: for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

h V.77,92. † Heb. *men of my counsel.* 24 h Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* † my counsellers.

DALETH.

25 i My soul cleaveth unto the dust: k quicken thou me according to thy

26 I have declared my ways, and thou
[l] Pſal.25. heardeſt me: [l] teach me thy ſtatutes.
4.& 27.11 & 86.11. V.12. 27 Make me to underſtand the way of thy precepts: ſo ſhall I talk of thy wondrous works.

[m] Pſal. 107.26. † Heb. droppeth. 28 [m] My ſoul † melteth for heavineſs: ſtrengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciouſly.

30 I have choſen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me*.

31 I have ſtuck unto thy teſtimonies: O LORD, put me not to ſhame.

32 I will run the way of thy command-
[n] Iſa.60.5 ments, when thou ſhalt [n] enlarge my heart.

H E.

[o] V.12. 33 [o] Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy ſtatutes, and I ſhall keep it *unto* the end.

34 Give me underſtanding, and I ſhall keep thy law; yea, I ſhall obſerve it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments: for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy teſtimo-
[p] Iſa. 33.15. † Heb. make to paſs. [q] Pr.23.5 nies, and not to covetouſneſs.

37 [p] Turn away mine eyes from [q] beholding vanity; & quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stabliſh thy word unto thy ſervant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy pre-
[r] V.25,88, 107,149, 156,159. cepts: [r] quicken me in thy righteouſneſs.

V A U.

41 Let thy mercies come alſo unto me, O LORD, *even* thy ſalvation, according to thy word.

|| Or, So ſhall I anſwer him that reproacheth me in a thing. 42 || So ſhall I have wherewith to anſwer him that reproacheth me: for I truſt in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So ſhall I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.

† Heb. at large. [s] Pſal. 138.1. Mat.10. 18,19. 45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I ſeek thy precepts.

46 [s] I will ſpeak of thy teſtimonies alſo before kings, and will not be aſhamed.

47 And I will delight my ſelf in thy commandments, which I have loved.

48 My hands alſo will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy ſtatutes.

Z A I N.

49 Remember the word unto thy ſervant, upon which thou haſt cauſed me to hope.

50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickned me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in deriſion: *yet* have I not declined from thy law

52 I remembred thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted my ſelf.

53 Horrour hath taken hold upon me, becauſe of the wicked that forſake thy law

54 Thy ſtatutes have been my ſongs in the houſe of my pilgrimage.

55 [t] I have remembred thy name, O [t] Pſ.63.6 LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had, becauſe I kept thy precepts.

C H E T H.

57 [u] *Thou art* my portion, O LORD: [u] Pſ.16.5. Jer. 10.16 Lam.3.24 I have ſaid that I would keep thy words.

† Heb. face. 58 I entreated thy † favour with *my* whole heart: be mercifull unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy teſtimonies.

60 I made haſte and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

|| Or, companies. 61 The || bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will riſe to give thanks unto thee, becauſe of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: [x] teach me thy ſtatutes. [x] V.12,26.

T E T H.

65 Thou haſt dealt well with thy ſervant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment and know-

ledge: for I have beleeved thy commandments.

67 [y] Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* good, and doest good; [z] teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

70 [a] Their heart is as fat as grease; *but* I delight in thy law.

71 [b] *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.

72 [c] The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me then thousands of gold and silver.

JOD.

73 [d] Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 [e] They that fear thee, will be glad when they see me; because I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* † right, and [f] *that* thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy mercifull kindness be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for [g] thy law *is* my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed; for they dealt perversly with me without a cause: *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 [h] My soul fainteth for thy salvation; *but* I hope in thy word.

82 [i] Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For [k] I am become like a bottle in the smoke; *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.

84 [l] How many *are* the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?

85 [m] The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments *are* † faithfull: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth: but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 [n] Quicken me after thy loving kindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 [o] For ever, O LORD, thy word is setled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness *is* † unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it † abideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants.

92 Unless [p] thy law *had been* my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickned me.

94 I *am* thine, save me: for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.

96 [q] I have seen an end of all perfection: *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how love I thy law! [r] it *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser then mine enemies: for † they *are* ever with me.

99 I have more understanding then all my teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I understand more then the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.

103 [s] How sweet are thy words unto my † taste! *yea*, *sweeter* then hony to my mouth.

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore [t] I hate every false way.

NUN.

105 [u] Thy word *is a* || lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 [x] I have

[y] V. 71. Jer. 31. 18, 19.
[z] V. 12, 26
[a] Psal. 17. 10. Isa. 6. 10
[b] V. 67. Heb. 12. 10, 11.
[c] Psa. 19. 10 V. 127. Pro. 8. 11
[d] Job 10. 8. Psa. 100 3. & 138. 8
[e] Psa. 34. 2.
† Heb. righteousnesse.
[f] Heb. 22. 10.
† Heb. to comfort me.
[g] V. 24, 47, 174.
[h] Psa. 84. 2.
[i] Psa. 69. 3. V. 123.
[k] Job 30. 30.
[l] Psa. 39. 4.
[m] Psal. 35. 7.
† Heb. faithfulness.
[n] V. 40.
[o] Psa. 89. 2.
† Heb. to generation and generation.
† Heb. standeth.
[p] V. 24.
[q] Mat. 5. 18 & 24. 35.
[r] Psa. 1. 2.
† Heb. it is ever with me.
[s] Psa. 19. 10 Pr. 8. 11
† Heb. palate.
[t] V. 128.
[u] Pr. 6. 23.
|| Or, candle.

[x] Neh. 10.29. 106 [x] I have ſworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

[y] V. 88. 107 I am afflicted very much: [y] quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beſeech thee, the free-will offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and

[z] V. 12, 26 [z] teach me thy judgments.

[a] Job 13.14. 109 [a] My ſoul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

[b] Pſ. 140. 5. & 141. 9 110 [b] The wicked have laid a ſnare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

[c] Deut. 33.4. 111 [c] Thy teſtimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for [d] they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.

[d] V. 77, 92, 174. † Heb. *to do.* 112 I have inclined mine heart † to perform thy ſtatutes alway, *even unto* the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

[e] Pſ. 32.7. & 91.1. 114 [e] Thou *art* my hiding-place and my ſhield: I hope in thy word.

[f] Pſ. 6.8. & 139.19. Mat. 7.23. 115 [f] Depart from me, ye evil doers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be aſhamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I ſhall be ſafe: and I will have reſpect unto thy ſtatutes continually.

118 Thou haſt troden down all them that err from thy ſtatutes: for their deceit *is* falſhood.

† Heb. *cauſeſt to ceaſe.* [g] Ezek. 22. 8. [h] Hab. 3.16. 119 Thou † putteſt away all the wicked of the earth [g] *like* droſs: therefore I love thy teſtimonies.

120 [h] My fleſh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgments.

AIN.

121 I have done judgment and juſtice: leave me not to mine oppreſſours.

122 Be ſurety for thy ſervant for good: let not the proud oppreſs me.

[i] V. 81, 82. 123 [i] Mine eyes fail for thy ſalvation, and for the word of thy righteouſneſs.

[k] V. 12. 124 Deal with thy ſervant according unto thy mercy, and [k] teach me thy ſtatutes.

125 I *am* thy ſervant; give me underſtanding, that I may know thy teſtimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

[l] Pſ. 19.10 V. 72. Pro. 8.11. 127 [l] Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I eſteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I [m] hate every falſe way. [m] V. 104.

PE.

129 Thy teſtimonies *are* wonderfull: therefore doth my ſoul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; [n] it giveth underſtanding unto the ſimple. [n] Pſ. 19.7.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

[o] Pſal. 106.4. 2 Theſ. 1.6,7. † Heb. *according to the cuſtom towards thoſe, &c.* 132 [o] Look thou upon me, and be merciſull unto me, † as thou uſeſt to do unto thoſe that love thy name.

[q] Pſ. 17.5. [r] Pſal. 19.13. Rom. 6.12. [t] Pſ. 4.6. [u] V. 12, 26 [u] Jer. 9.1. & 14.17. See Ezek. 9.4. 133 [q] Order my ſteps in thy word: and [r] let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppreſſion of man: ſo will I keep thy precepts.

135 [t] Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: and teach me thy ſtatutes.

136 [u] Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: becauſe they keep not thy law.

TSADDI.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

† Heb. *righteouſneſs.* † Heb. *faithfulneſs.* 138 Thy teſtimonies *that* thou haſt commanded *are* † righteous and very † faithfull.

[x] Pſ. 69.9. Joh. 2.17. † Heb. *cut me off* [y] Pſ. 12.6. & 18.30. Pro 30.5. † Heb. *tried, or refined.* † Heb. *found me.* 139 [x] My zeal hath † conſumed me: becauſe mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 [y] Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy ſervant loveth it.

141 I *am* ſmall and deſpiſed: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteouſneſs *is* an everlaſting righteouſneſs, and thy law *is* the truth.

143 Trouble and anguiſh have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.

144 The righteouſneſs of thy teſtimonies *is* everlaſting: give me underſtanding, and I ſhall live.

KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy ſtatutes.

146 I cried

146 I cried unto thee: ſave me, ‖ and I ſhall keep thy teſtimonies.
‖ Or, that I may keep.
147 [z] I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.
[z] Pſ.5.3. & 130.6.
148 [a] Mine eyes prevent the *night*-watches, that I might meditate in thy word
[a] Pſal. 63.1,6.
149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving-kindneſs: O LORD, [b] quicken me according to thy judgment.
[b] V.40,154
150 They draw nigh that follow after miſchief: they are far from thy law.
151 Thou *art* near, O LORD; and all thy commandments *are* truth.
152 Concerning thy teſtimonies I have known of old, that thou haſt founded them for ever.

RESH.

153 Conſider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.
154 [c] Plead my cauſe, and deliver me: [d] quicken me according to thy word.
[c] Pſ.35.1 Mic.7.9. [d] V.40.
155 [e] Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they ſeek not thy ſtatutes.
[e] Job 5.4
156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: [f] quicken me according to thy judgments.
‖ Or, Many. [f] V.149.
157 Many *are* my perſecutors and mine enemies; *yet* do I not decline from thy teſtimonies.
158 I beheld the tranſgreſſours, and was grieved; becauſe they kept not thy word.
159 Conſider how I love thy precepts: [g] quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving-kindneſs.
[g] V.88.
160 † Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning; and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.
† Heb. The beginning of thy word is true.

SCHIN.

161 Princes have perſecuted me without a cauſe; but my heart ſtandeth in awe of thy word.
162 I rejoyce at thy word as one that findeth great ſpoil.
163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.
164 Seven times a day do I praiſe thee, becauſe of thy righteous judgments.
[h] Pr.3.2. † Heb. they ſhall have no ſtumbling-block.
165 [h] Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing ſhall offend them.
166 [i] LORD, I have hoped for thy ſalvation, and done thy commandments.
[i] Gen 49. 18. V.174.
167 My ſoul hath kept thy teſtimonies; and I love them exceedingly.
168 I have kept thy precepts & thy teſtimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me underſtanding according to thy word.
170 Let my ſupplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.
171 [k] My lips ſhall utter praiſe, when thou haſt taught me thy ſtatutes.
[k] V.7.
172 My tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteouſneſs.
173 Let thine hand help me: for [l] I have choſen thy precepts.
[l] Joſh.24. 22. Pr.1. 29.
174 [m] I have longed for thy ſalvation, O LORD; and [n] thy law *is* my delight.
[m] V.166 [n] V.16,24, 47,77,111
175 Let my ſoul live, and it ſhall praiſe thee; and let thy judgments help me.
176 [o] I have gone aſtray like a loſt ſheep: ſeek thy ſervant: for I do not forget thy commandments.
[o] Iſ.53.6 Luk.15.4 &c.

PSAL. CXX.

1 *David prayeth againſt Doeg,* 3 *reproveth his tongue,* 5 *complaineth of his neceſſary converſation with the wicked.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

IN [a] my diſtreſs I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.
[a] Pſ.118.5 Jon.2.2.
2 Deliver my ſoul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitfull tongue.
3 ‖ What ſhall be given unto thee? or what ſhall be † done unto thee, thou falſe tongue?
‖ Or, What ſhall the deceitful tongue give unto thee? or what ſhall it profit thee?
† Heb. added.
4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.
‖ Or, It is as the ſharp arrows, &c.
5 Wo is me, that I ſojourn in Meſech, *that* I dwell in [b] the tents of Kedar.
[b] Jer. 49.29.
6 My ſoul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.
7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace: but when I ſpeak, they *are* for war.
‖ Or, a man of peace.

PSAL. CXXI.

1 *The great ſafety of the godly, who put their truſt in Gods protection.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

‖ I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills from whence cometh my help.
‖ Or, Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence ſhould my help come? See Jer. 3.23.

[a] Psal. 134.8.

2 [a] My help cometh from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: [b] he that keepeth thee will not slumber.

[b] Psal. 127.1. Isa.27.3.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel will neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* [c] thy shade [d] upon thy right hand.

[c] Isa.25.4 [d] Ps.16.8 & 109.31

6 [c] The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

[e] Ps.91.5 Isa.49.10. Rev.7.16.

7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.

[f] Deut. 28.6.

8 The LORD shall [f] preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 *David professeth his joy for the church,* 6 *and prayeth for the peace thereof.*

¶ A song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the LORD.

2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is builded as a city that is [a] compact together:

[a] See 2 Sam.5.9 [b] Exod. 23.17. Deu 16.16 [c] Exod. 16.34.

4 [b] Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto [c] the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

† Heb. *do sit.*

5 For there † are set thrones of judgement, the thrones of the house of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions sakes I will now say, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Because of the house of the LORD our [d] Neh.2.10 God I will [d] seek thy good.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 *The godly profess their confidence in God,* 3 *and pray to be delivered from contempt.*

¶ A song of degrees.

[a] Ps.121.1 [b] Ps.115.3

UNto [a] thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou [b] that dwellest in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes *wait* upon ỹ LORD our God, untill that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, [a] now may Israel say;

[a] Psal. 129.1.

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:

3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us:

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul:

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped [b] as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

[b] Ps.91.3 Pro.6.5.

8 [c] Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

[c] Psal. 121.2.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 *The safety of such as trust in God.* 4 *A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.*

¶ A song of degrees.

THey that trust in the LORD *shall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jerusalem, so the LORD *is* round about his people from henceforth even for ever.

3 For [a] the rod of † the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

[a] Pr.22.8 Isa.14.5. † Heb. *wickedness*

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *those that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

5 As for such as turn aside unto their [b] crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* [c] peace *shall be* upon Israel.

[b] Pr.2.15. [c] Psal. 128.6. Gal.6.16.

PSAL.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 *The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity,* 4 *prayeth for, and prophesieth the good success thereof.*

¶ A song of degrees.

† Heb. returned the returning of Zion

WHen the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion,[a] we were like them that dream.

[a] Act. 12.9

2 Then[b] was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD hath † done great things for them.

[b] Job 8.21

† Heb. magnified to do with them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.

[c] See Jer. 31.9, &c.

5 [c] They that sow in tears shall reap in ||joy.

|| Or, singing.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing || precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoycing, bringing his sheaves *with him.*

|| Or, seed-basket

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 *The vertue of Gods blessing.* 3 *Good children are his gift.*

¶ A song of degrees || for Solomon.

|| Or, of.

EXcept the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that † build it: except [a] the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

† Heb. are builders of it in it.

[a] Ps. 121. 3,4,5.

2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: *for* so he giveth his beloved sleep.

3 Lo, [b] children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* [c] the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

[b] Gen. 33. 5. & 48. 4. Josh. 24. 3,4.

[c] Deut. 28. 4.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; so *are* children of the youth.

† Heb. hath filled his quiver with them.

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: [d] they shall not be ashamed, but they shall || speak with the enemies in the gate.

[d] See Job 5.4. Ps. 37.11.

|| Or, subdue, as Ps. 18 47. Or, destroy.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A song of degrees.

[a] Ps. 112.1 & 115.13 & 119.1.

[a] BLessed *is* every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.

[b] Is. 3.10.

2 [b] For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitfull vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.

[c] Ps. 134 3

5 [c] The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.

[d] Ps. 125.5

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy childrens children, *and* [d] peace upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions.* 5 *The haters of the church are cursed.*

¶ A song of degrees.

|| Or, Much.

MAny a time have they afflicted me from [a] my youth, [b] may Israel now say:

[a] See Eze. 23.3. Hos. 2.15. & 11.1.

[b] Ps. 124.1

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as ŷ grass *upon* the housetops, wch withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves, his bosom.

8 Neither do they which go by say, [c] The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

[c] Ruth 2.4

PSAL. CXXX.

1 *The psalmist professeth his hope in prayer.* 5 *and his patience in hope.* 7 *He exhorteth Israel to hope in God.*

¶ A song of degrees.

[a] Lam. 3.55. Jon. 2.2.

OUt [a] of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

[b] Ps. 143.2 [c] 1 Kin. 8.10. Ps. 2.11. Jer. 33.9. [d] Psal. 27. 14. & 33.20 & 40.1. Isa. 8.17. & 30.18.

3 [b] If thou, LORD, shouldst mark iniquities: O Lord, who shall stand?

4 But *there is* forgiveness with thee; that [c] thou mayst be feared.

5 [d] I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 My

e Psal. 119. 147. || Or, which watch unto the morning. f Psal. 86. 5, 15.

6 e My soul *waiteth* for the Lord more then they that watch for the morning: || *I say, more then* they that watch for the morning.

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD: for f with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

g Psal. 103. 3, 4

8 And g he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 David professing his humility, 3 exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

h Rom. 12. 16. † Heb. walk. ‡ Heb. wonderfull

¶ A song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: h neither do I † exercise my self in great matters, or in things too ‡ high for me.

i Heb. soul. k Matth. 18. 3. 1 Cor. 14. 20. † Heb. now.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted my † self i as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned child.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD from † henceforth and for ever.

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark. 8 His prayer at the removing of the ark, 11 with a repetition of Gods promises.

¶ A song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

k Gen. 49. 24.

2 How he sware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto k the mighty *God* of Jacob;

l Pr. 6. 4.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed;

4 I will l not give sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber to mine eye-lids,

† Heb. habitations

5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, † an habitation for ỹ mighty *God* of Jacob.

m 1 Sam. 7. 1 n Ps. 99. 5. o Num. 10. 35. 2 Chro. 6. 41, 42. p Job 29. 14. Is. 61. 10. q Ps. 89. 3, 4, 33, &c. r 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 8. 25. 2 Chr. 6. 16 Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30.

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: m we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles; n we will worship at his footstool.

8 o Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou, and the ark of thy strength.

9 Let thy priests p be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

10 For thy servant Davids sake turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 q The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David; he will not turn from it; r Of the fruit of thy † body will I set upon thy throne.

† Heb. belly.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion; he hath desired *it* for his habitation.

s Ps. 68 16.

14 s This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

t Psal. 147. 14. || Or, surely.

15 t I will || abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfie her poor with bread.

u 2 Chr. 6. 41. Ps. 149. 4.

16 u I will also clothe her priests with salvation: & her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

x Ezek. 29. 21. Luk. 1. 79. || Or, candle. See 1 Kin. 11. 36. & 15. 4.

17 x There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a || lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of saints.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

a Gen. 13. 8. † Heb. even together. b Exod. 30. 25 30.

BEhold, how good and how pleasant *it is* for a brethren to dwell † together in unity.

2 *It is* like b the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aarons beard; that went down to the skirts of his garments:

c Deut. 4. 48. d Lev. 25. 2. Deut. 28. 8 Ps. 42. 8.

3 As the dew of c Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for d there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

¶ A song of degrees.

a Psal. 135. 1, 2. b 1 Chr. 9. 33.

BEhold, bless ye the LORD, a all *ye* servants of the LORD, b which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

|| Or, holiness.

2 Lift up your hands *in* || the sanctuary, and bless the LORD.

c Ps. 128 5.

3 c The LORD that made heaven and earth bless thee out of Zion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy, 5 for his power, 8 for his judgements. 15 The vanity of idols. 19 An exhortation to bless God.

a Psal. 134. 1.

PRaise ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of the LORD; a praise *him*, O ye servants of the LORD.

2 Ye that ſtand in the houſe of the LORD, in the courts of the houſe of our God.

[b] Pſ. 147. 1. 3 [b] Praiſe ye the LORD; for the LORD *is* good: ſing praiſes unto his name; for *it is* pleaſant.

[c] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6, 7. & 10. 15. [d] Pſ. 95. 3. & 97. 9. 4 For [c] the LORD hath choſen Jacob unto himſelf, *and* Iſrael for his peculiar treaſure.

5 For I know that [d] the LORD *is* great, and *that* our Lord *is* above all gods.

[e] Pſal. 115. 3. 6 [e] Whatſoever the LORD pleaſed, *that* did he in heaven and in earth, in the ſeas, and all deep places.

[f] Jer. 10. 13 & 51. 16. [g] Job 28. 25, 26. & 38. 24. &c. Zech. 10. 1. 7 [f] He cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth, [g] he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his treaſuries.

[h] Exod. 12. 12, 29. Pſ. 78. 51. & 136. 10. † Heb. *from man unto beaſt* 8 [h] Who ſmote the firſt-born of Egypt, † both of man and beaſt.

[i] Ex. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 14. [k] Num. 21. 24, 34. Pſ. 136. 17, &c. 9 [i] *Who* ſent tokens and wonders into the midſt of thee, O Egypt; upon Pharaoh, and upon all his ſervants.

10 [k] Who ſmote great nations, and ſlew mighty kings;

[l] Joſh. 12. 11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Baſhan, and [l] all the kingdoms of Canaan:

[m] Pſal. 78. 55. 12 [m] And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Iſrael his people.

[n] Ex. 3. 15. Pſ. 102. 12 13 [n] Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever; *and* thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.* 14 [o] For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himſelf concerning his ſervants.

[o] Deut. 32. 36. [p] Pſ. 115. 4, &c. 15 [p] The Idols of the heathen *are* ſilver and gold, the work of mens hands.

16 They have mouthes, but they ſpeak not; eyes have they, but they ſee not:

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.

19 Bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Iſrael: bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Aaron:

20 Bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bleſs the LORD.

21 Bleſſed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

[a] Pſ. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. [b] 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41. O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; for he *is* good: [b] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[c] Deut. 10. 17. 2 O give thanks unto [c] the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[d] Pſ. 72. 18. 4 To him [d] who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[e] Gen. 1. 1. Pro 3. 19. Jer. 51. 15. 5 [e] To him that by wiſdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[f] Gen. 1. 9. Pſ. 24. 2. Jer. 10. 12. 6 [f] To him that ſtretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[g] Gen. 1. 14. 7 [g] To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

[h] Gen. 1. 16. † Heb. *for the rulings by day.* 8 [h] The ſun, † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

9 The moon and ſtars, to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[i] Exod. 12. 29. 10 [i] To him that ſmote Egypt in their firſt-born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

[k] Exod. 12. 51. & 13. 17. 11 [k] And brought out Iſrael from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

[l] Exod. 6. 6 12 [l] With a ſtrong hand and with a ſtretched-out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[m] Exod. 14. 21, 22, Pſ. 78. 13. 13 [m] To him which divided the Red ſea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

14 And made Iſrael to paſs through the midſt of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[n] Exod. 14. 28. † Heb. *ſhaked off.* 15 [n] But † overthrew Pharaoh and his hoſt in the Red ſea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[o] Exod. 15. 22. 16 [o] To him which led his people through the wilderneſs: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[p] Pſ. 135. 10, 11. 17 [p] To him which ſmote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

[q] Deut. 29. 7. 18 [q] And ſlew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

[r] Num. 21. 23. 19 [r] Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

[s] Num. 21. 33. 20 [s] And Og the king of Baſhan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

[t] Joſh. 12. 1, &c. 21 [t] And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

22 *Even*

22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembred us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 [u] Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[u] Ps. 104. 27. & 145. 15. & 147. 9

PSAL. CXXXVII.

The constancy of the Jews in captivity. 7 *The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembred Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us † a song, and they that † [a] wasted us *required of us* mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.

4 How shall we sing the LORDS song in a † strange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above † my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, [b] the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, † Raze *it*, raze *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, [c] who art to be † destroyed: happy *shall he be* that † [d] rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

9 Happy *shall he be* that taketh & [e] dasheth thy little ones against the † stones.

† Heb. *the words of a song.*
† Heb. *laid us on heaps.*
[a] Ps. 79. 1.
† Heb. *land of a stranger.*
† Heb. *the head of my joy.*
[b] Jer. 49. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. Obad. 10, &c.
† Heb. *Make bare.*
[c] Is. 13. 1. & 47. 1. Jer. 25. 12. & 50. 2.
† Heb. *wasted.*
† Heb. *recompenceth unto thee thy deed which thou didst to us.*
[d] Jer. 50. 15, 29. Rev. 18. 6.
[e] Is. 13. 16.
† Heb. *rocks.*

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

David praiseth God for the truth of his word. 4 *He prophesieth that the kings of the earth shall praise God.* 7 *He professeth his confidence in God.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

I Will praise thee with my whole heart; [a] before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 [b] I will worship [c] towards thy holy temple, and praise thy name, for thy loving-kindness and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

[a] Psal. 119. 46.
[b] Ps. 5. 7.
[c] 1 Kings 8. 29, 30.

3 In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, *and* strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.

4 [d] All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 [e] Though the LORD *be* high, yet [f] hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the mids of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

8 [g] The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: [h] forsake not the works of thine own hands.

[d] Ps. 102. 15, 22.
[e] Ps. 113. 5, 6. Is. 57. 15. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[f] Ps. 57. 2. Heb. 1. 6.
[g] See Job 10. 8.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence, 17 *and for his infinite mercies.* 19 *He defieth the wicked.* 23 *He prayeth for sincerity.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

O LORD, [a] thou hast searched me, and known *me*.

2 [b] Thou knowest my down sitting and mine up-rising, thou understandest my thought afar off.

3 Thou ‖ compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 [c] *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me: it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 [d] Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8 [e] If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: [f] if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there*.

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

[a] Jer. 12. 3
[b] 2 Kings 19. 27.
‖ Or, *winnowest.*
[c] Job 42. 3. Ps. 40. 5.
[d] Jer. 23. 24.
[e] Amos 9. 2, 3, 4.
[f] Pro. 15. 11.

11 If

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, [g] the darkness † hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: † the darkness and ỹ light *are* both alike *to thee.*

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mothers womb.

14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made: marvellous *are* thy works; and *that* my soul knoweth † right well.

15 [h] My || substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book † all *my members* were written; || *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

17 [i] How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God? how great is the sum of them?

18 *If* I should count them, they are mo in number then the sand: when I wake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: [k] depart from me therefore, ye bloudy men.

20 For they speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 [l] Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 [m] Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.

24 And see if *there be any* † wicked way in me, & [n] lead me in the way everlasting.

PSAL. CXL.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg.* 8 *He prayeth against them.* 12 *He comforteth himself by confidence in God.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: [a] preserve me from the † violent man.

2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart: continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent: [b] adders poyson *is* under their lips. Selah.

4 [c] Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; [d] preserve me from the violent man; who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 [e] The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the way-side; they have set grins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battel.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked device; || [f] *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.

9 *As for* the head of those that compass me about, [g] let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

10 [h] Let burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not † || an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him.*

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 *David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable,* 3 *his conscience sincere,* 7 *and his life safe from snares.*

¶ A psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee: make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let [a] my prayer be † set forth before thee *as* incense, *and* [b] the lifting-up of my hands *as* the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing,

[g] Job 26. 6. & 34. 22. Heb. 4. 13.
† Heb. *darkneth.*
† Heb. *as is the darkness so is the light.*
† Heb. *greatly.*
[h] Job 10. 8, 10. Eccles 11. 5.
|| Or, *strength, or body.*
† Heb. *all of them.*
|| Or, *what days they should be fashioned.*
[i] Ps. 40. 5.
[k] Psal. 119. 115.
[l] 2 Chr. 19. 2. Ps. 119. 158.
[m] Job 31. 6. Ps. 26. 2.
† Heb. *way of pain, or grief.*
[n] Ps. 5. 8. & 143. 10.
[a] V. 4.
† Heb. *man of violences.*
[b] Ps. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13.
[c] Ps. 71. 4.
[d] V. 1.
[e] Ps. 35. 7. & 57. 6. & 119. 110. & 141. 9. Jer. 18. 22.
|| Or, *let them not be exalted.*
[f] Deut. 32. 26.
[g] Ps. 7. 16. & 94. 23. Pr. 12. 13. & 18. 7.
[h] Ps. 11. 6.
† Heb. *a man of tongue.*
|| Or, *an evil speaker, a wicked man of violence be established in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.*
[a] Rev. 5. 8. & 8. 3, 4.
† Heb. *directed.*
[b] Ps. 134. 2.

thing, to practiſe wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

[c] Pro. 9. 8. & 19. 25. & 25. 12.

5 [c] || Let the righteous ſmite me; *it ſhall be* a kindneſs: and let him reprove me; *it ſhall be* an excellent oyl, *which* ſhall not break my head: for yet my prayer alſo *ſhall be* in their calamities.

|| Or, Let the righteous ſmite me kindly, and reprove me; let not their precious oyl break my head, &c.

6 When their judges are overthrown in ſtony places, they ſhall hear my words; for they are ſweet.

7 Our bones are ſcattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

[d] 2 Chron. 20. 12. Pſal. 123. 1, 2.

8 But [d] mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my truſt, † leave not my ſoul deſtitute.

† Heb. make not my ſoul bare.

[e] Pſal. 119. 110. & 140. 5. & 142. 3. [f] Pſa 35. 8.

9 Keep me from [e] the ſnare *which* they have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquity.

10 [f] Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whileſt that I withall † eſcape.

† Heb. paſs over.

PSAL. CXLII.

David ſheweth that in his trouble all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

[a] Pſal. 32. tit. [b] 1 Sa. 22. 1. & 24. 3.

¶ [a] Maſchil of David; A prayer [b] when he was in the cave.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice; with my voice unto the LORD did I make my ſupplication.

[c] Pſal. 102. tit.

2 [c] I poured out my complaint before him; I ſhewed before him my trouble.

[d] Pſ. 143. 4.

3 When [d] my ſpirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou kneweſt my path. [e] Pſ. 140. 5. [f] Pſ. 69. 20.

[e] In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a ſnare for me.

|| Or, Look on the right hand, and ſee.

4 [f] || I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but [g] *there was* no man that would know me: refuge † failed me; no man † cared for my ſoul.

[g] Pſal. 31. 11. & 88. 8, 18. † Heb. periſhed from me. † Heb. ſought after.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD: I ſaid, [h] Thou *art* my refuge, *and* [i] my portion [k] in the land of the living.

[h] Pſa. 46. 1. & 91. 2. [i] Pſ. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Lam. 3. 24. [k] Pſ. 27. 13. [l] Pſa 34. 2.

6 Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low: deliver me from my perſecutours; for they are ſtronger then I.

7 Bring my ſoul out of priſon, that I may praiſe thy name: [l] the righteous ſhall compaſs me about; for thou ſhalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 *David prayeth for favour in judgement.* 3 *He complaineth of his griefs.* 5 *He ſtrengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer.* 7 *He prayeth for grace,* 9 *for deliverance,* 10 *for ſanctification,* 12 *for deſtruction of his enemies.*

¶ A pſalm of David.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my ſupplications: [a] in thy faithfulneſs anſwer me, *and* in thy righteouſneſs.

[a] Pſ. 31. 1.

2 And enter not into judgement with thy ſervant: for [b] in thy ſight ſhall no man living be juſtified.

[b] Ex. 34. 7. Job 4. 17. & 9. 2. & 15. 14. & 25. 4. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16.

3 For the enemy hath perſecuted my ſoul: he hath ſmitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkneſs, as thoſe that have been long dead.

4 Therefore [c] is my ſpirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is deſolate.

[c] Pſ. 142. 3.

5 [d] I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works; I muſe on the work of thy hands.

[d] Pſal. 77. 5, 10, 11.

6 [e] I ſtretch forth my hands unto thee: [f] my ſoul *thirſteth* after thee as a thirſty land. Selah.

[e] Pſa. 88. 9. [f] Pſa. 63. 1.

7 Hear me ſpeedily, O LORD: my ſpirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, [g] || leſt I be like unto them that go down into ỹ pit.

[g] Pſ. 28. 1. || Or, *for I am become like*, &c.

8 Cauſe me to hear thy loving-kindneſs [h] in ỹ morning; for in thee do I truſt: [i] cauſe me to know the way wherein I ſhould walk; for [k] I lift up my ſoul unto thee.

[h] See Pſal. 46. 5. [i] Pſal. 5. 8. [k] Pſa. 25. 1.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

† Heb. *hide me with thee.*

10 [l] Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my God: thy ſpirit *is* good; lead me into [m] the land of uprightneſs.

[l] Pſal. 25. 4, 5. & 39. 24. [m] Iſa. 26. 10.

11 [n] Quicken me, O LORD, for thy names ſake: for thy righteouſneſs ſake bring my ſoul out of trouble.

[n] Pſa. 119. 25, 37, 40, &c.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and deſtroy all them that afflict my ſoul: for [o] I *am* thy ſervant.

[o] Pſa. 116. 16.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 *David bleſſeth God for his mercy,* 5 *prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies,* 9 *promiſeth to praiſe God,* 11 *prayeth for the happy eſtate of the kingdom.*

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

BLeſſed *be* the LORD my † ſtrength, [a] which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

† Heb. *rock.* Pſal. 18. 2, 31. [a] 2 Sam. 22. 35. † Heb. *to the war*, &c.

2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 40, 48. || Or, mercy.

2 [b] My ||goodness,and my fortress;my high towre,and my deliverer; my shield, and *he* in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.

Job 7.17. Psal. 8. 4. Heb. 2. 6.

3 [c] LORD,what *is* man,that thou takest knowledge of him? *or* the son of man,that thou makest account of him?

Job 14. 2. Psal 39. 5. & 62. 9.

4 [d] Man is like to vanity: [e] his days *are* as a shadow that passeth away.

Psa. 102. 11. Ps. 18. 9. Isa. 64. 1.

5 [f] Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: [g] touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

Psa. 104. 32.

Ps. 18. 14

6 [h] Cast forth lightning,& scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

Ps. 18. 16.

7 [i] Send thine † hand from above; [k] rid me and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of [l] strange children;

† Heb. *hands.*

Psal. 69. 2, 14. V. 11.

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falshood.

Psa. 54. 3.

9 I will [m] sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

Psa. 33. 2, 3.

|| Or, victory.

10 *It is he* that giveth || salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtfull sword.

V. 7, 8.

11 [n] Rid me and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falshood:

12 That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner-stones, † polished *after* the similitude of a palace;

† Heb. *cut.*

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of store; *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets;

† Heb. *from kind to kind.*

14 *That* our oxen *may be* †strong to labor; *that there be* no breaking in,nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our streets.

† Heb. *able to bear burdens*; or, *loaden with flesh.*

Ps. 33. 12. & 65. 4. & 146. 5.

15 [o] Happy *is that* people that is in such a case: *yea*, happy *is that* people whose God *is* the LORD.

PSAL. CXLV.

1. *David praiseth God for his fame*, 8 *for his goodness*, 11 *for his kingdom*, 14 *for his providence*, 17 *for his saving mercy.*

Psa. 100. tit.

¶ Davids [a] *psalm* of praise.

I Will extoll thee,my God,O King; and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee;and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

Ps. 96. 4.

3 [b] Great *is* the LORD,and greatly to be praised; & †[c] his greatness *is* unsearchable.

† Heb. *of his greatness there is no search.*

Job 5. 9. & 9. 10.

4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous † works.

† Heb. *things*, or, *words.*

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatness.

† Heb. *declare it.*

7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

8 [d] The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger,and † of great mercy.

Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Psal. 86. 5, 15. & 103. 8.

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

† Heb. *great in mercy.*

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; and thy saints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;

12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 [e] Thy kingdom *is* † an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

Psa. 146. 10. 1 Tim. 1. 17.

† Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.*

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, & [f] raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

Ps. 146. 8.

15 [g] The eyes of all ||wait upon thee;and [h] thou givest them their meat in due season.

Psa. 104. 27. || Or, *look unto thee.*

16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

Psa. 136. 25.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and || holy in all his works.

|| Or, *merciful*, or, *bountiful.*

18 [i] The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

Deut. 4. 7.

19 He will fulfill the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

PSAL.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 *The psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God.* 3 *He exhorteth, not to trust in man.* 5 *God for his power, justice, mercy and kingdom is onely worthy to be trusted in.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. [a] Praise the LORD, O my soul.

[a] Psal. 103. 1.

2 [b] While I live, will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.

[b] Psal. 104. 33.

3 [c] Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no ‖ help.

[c] Psal. 118. 8, 9.

‖ Or, *salvation.*

4 [d] His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day [e] his thoughts perish.

[d] Psal. 104. 29. Eccles 12. 7. Is. 2. 22.

[e] See 1 Cor. 2. 6.

5 [f] Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope *is* in the LORD his God:

[f] Jer. 17. 7.

6 [g] Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein *is*: which keepeth truth for ever:

[g] Gen. 1. 1.

7 [h] Which executeth judgement for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry. [i] The LORD looseth the prisoners:

[h] Psal. 103. 6.

8 [k] The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: [l] the LORD raiseth *them that are* bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous:

[i] Psal. 68. 6. & 107. 10, 14.

[k] Matt. 9. 30. John 9. 7.-32.

[l] Psal. 145. 14. & 147. 6. Lu. 13. 13.

9 [m] The LORD preserveth ỹ strangers; he relieveth ỹ fatherless and widow: but the way of ỹ wicked he turneth upside down.

[m] Deut. 10. 18. Ps. 68. 5. Exod. 15. 18. Is. 10. 16. & 145. 13.

10 [n] The LORD shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God, for his care of the church,* 4 *his power,* 6 *and his mercy;* 7 *for his providence;* 12 *for his blessings upon the kingdom,* 15 *for his power over the meteors,* 19 *and for his ordinances in the church.*

[a] Psal. 92. 1. & 135. 3.

[b] Ps. 33. 1.

PRaise ye the LORD: for [a] *it is* good to sing praises unto our God, for *it is* pleasant, *and* [b] praise is comely.

[c] Deut. 30. 3. [d] Ps. 51. 17. Is. 57. 15. & 61. 1.

† Heb. *griefs.*

[e] Is. 40. 26. See Gen. 15. 5.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: [c] he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

3 [d] He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

4 [e] He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: † his understanding *is* infinite.

† Heb. *of his understanding* there is *no number.*

6 [f] The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

[f] Psal. 146. 9.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

8 [g] Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

[g] Psal. 104. 13, 14.

9 [h] He giveth to the beast his food, *and* [i] to the young ravens which cry.

[h] Job 38. 41. Ps. 104. 27, 28. & 136. 25. & 145. 15.

[i] Job 38. 41. Matth. 6. 26.

10 [k] He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

[k] Psal. 33. 16, 17, 18. Hos. 1. 7.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthned the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 † He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* [l] filleth thee with the † finest of the wheat.

† Heb. *who maketh thy border peace.*

[l] Psal. 132. 15. † Heb. *fat of wheat.* Deut. 32. 14.

15 [n] He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wooll: he scattereth the hoar-frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 [m] He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

[m] Pf. 107. 20.

[n] V. 15. See Job 37. 10.

19 [o] He sheweth his † word unto Jacob, [p] his statutes & his judgements unto Israel.

[o] Pf. 78. 5. & 103. 7.

† Heb. *words.*

[p] Mal. 4. 4.

20 [q] He hath not dealt so with any nation: and *as for his* judgements, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

[q] See Rom. 3. 1, 2

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the celestial,* 7 *the terrestrial,* 11 *and the rational creatures to praise God.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

[a] Psal. 103. 20, 21.

2 [a] Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him, sun and moon; praise him, all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him, [b] ye heavens of heavens, and [c] ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the name of ỹ LORD: for [d] he commanded, & they were created.

6 [e] He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons, and all deeps:

8 Fire, and hail; snow and vapour; stormy wind fulfilling his word:

9 Mountains, and all hills; fruitfull trees, and all cedars:

10 Beasts, and all cattell; creeping things, and † flying fowl:

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth:

12 Both young men, and maidens; old men, and children.

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for [f] his name alone is † excellent; his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

14 ß He also exalteth the horn of his people, [h] the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

[b] 1 King. 8. 27.
[c] Gen. 1. 7.
[d] Gen. 1. 1, 6. Ps. 33. 6, 9.
[e] Psal. 89. 37. & 119. 90, 91. Jer. 31. 35, 36. & 33. 25.
† Heb. *birds of wing.*
[f] Ps. 8. 1. Is. 12. 4.
† Heb. *exalted.*
ß Ps. 75. 10.
[h] Ps. 149. 9.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church,* 5 *and for his benefits.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoyce in [b] him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyfull in their King.

3 [c] Let them praise his name || in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For [d] the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: [e] he will beautifie the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyfull in glory: let them [f] sing aloud upon their beds.

6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* in their † mouth, and ß a two-edged sword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 [h] To execute upon them the judgement written: [i] this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

[a] Ps. 33. 3.
[b] Ps. 100. 3. Is. 54. 5. See Job 35. 10.
[c] Ps. 81. 2. || Or, *with the pipe.*
[d] Ps. 35. 27.
[e] Psal. 132. 16.
[f] Job 35. 10.
† Heb. *throat.*
ß Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.
[h] Deut. 7. 1, 2.
[i] Ps. 148. 14.

PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 3 *with all kind of instruments.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 [a] Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.

3 Praise him with ỹ sound of the || trumpet: [b] praise him with ỹ psaltery and harp.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and || dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals, praise him upon ỹ high-sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Psal. 145. 5, 6.
|| Or, *cornet.*
[b] Ps. 81. 2. & 149. 3.
|| Or, *pipe.*

The PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The use of the Proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God, and to beleeve his word:* 10 *to avoid the enticings of sinners.* 20 *Wisdom complaineth of her contempt.* 24 *She threatneth her contemners.*

THE [a] proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;

2 To know wisdom and instruction, to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgement, and † equity;

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and || discretion.

5 A wise *man* will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

6 To understand a proverb, and || the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

7 ¶ [b] The fear of the LORD *is* the || beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.

[a] 1 King. 4. 32. Ch. 10. 1. & 25. 1.
† Heb. *equities.*
|| Or, *advisement.*
|| Or, *eloquent speech.*
[b] Job 28. 28. Ps. 111. 10. & Ch. 9. 10. Eccl. 12. 13.
|| Or, *principal part.*

8 My

[c] Cha. 4. 1. & 6. 20. 8 [c] My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

[d] Ch. 3. 22. † Heb. *adding.* 9 For [d] they *shall be* an † ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

[e] Jer. 5. 26. 11 If they say, Come with us, let us [e] lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave; and whole, as those that go down into the pit:

13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse:

[f] Ch. 4. 14. 15 My son, [f] walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.

[g] Isa. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15 16 [g] For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

† Heb. *eyes of every thing that hath a wing.* 17 Surely in vain the net is spread in the † sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood; they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

† Heb. *wisdoms, that is, excellent wisdom.* [h] Cha. 8. 1. & 9. 3. 20 ¶ † [h] Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying*,

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

[i] Is. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Ezek. 8. 18. 24 ¶ [i] Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched-out my hand, and no man regarded;

[k] Psa. 107. 11. v. 33. Luk. 7. 30. 25 But ye [k] have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

[l] Psal. 2. 4. 26 [l] I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;

[m] Cha. 10. 24. 27 When [m] your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

[n] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13. Jam. 4. 3. 28 [n] Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

[o] Psa. 119. 173. 29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not [o] choose the fear of the LORD.

[p] V. 25. 30 [p] They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

[q] Job. 4. 8. Ch. 14. 14. & 22. 8. Jer. 6. 19. 31 Therefore [q] shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

|| Or, *ease.* 32 For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the || prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

[r] Psal. 25. 12, 13. [t] Pr. 1. 33. 33 But [r] whoso hearkneth unto me shall dwell safely, and [t] shall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 *Wisdom promiseth godliness to her children,* 10 *and safety from evil company,* 20 *and direction in good ways.*

[a] Ch. 4. 21. & 7. 1. MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and [a] hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, *and* apply thine heart to understanding;

† Heb. *giveſt thy voice.* 3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* † liftest up thy voice for understanding;

[b] Mat. 13. 44. 4 [b] If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as *for* hid treasures;

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

[c] 1 Kin. 3. 9, 12. Jam. 1. 5. 6 [c] For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.

[d] Psa. 84. 11. Cha. 30. 5. 7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: [d] *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgement, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgement, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Diſcretion ſhall preſerve thee, underſtanding ſhall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that ſpeaketh froward things;

13 Who leave the paths of uprightneſs, to walk in the ways of darkneſs;

14 Who rejoyce to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardneſs of the wicked;

c Pſ. 125.5. 15 c Whoſe ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths.

f Ch.5.20. 16 To deliver thee from f the ſtrange

g Cha.5.3. & 6.24. & 7.5. woman, g *even* from the ſtranger *which* flattereth with her words;

h See Mal. 2.14,15. 17 h Which forſaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

i Ch.7.27. 18 For i her houſe inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayeſt walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

k Pſal. 37. 29. 21 k For the upright ſhall dwell in the land, and the perfect ſhall remain in it.

l Job 18. 17. Pſ. 104.35. || Or, *plukt up.* 22 l But the wicked ſhall be cut off from the earth, and the tranſgreſſours ſhall be ||rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 5 *to faith,* 7 *to mortification,* 9 *to devotion,* 11 *to patience.* 13 *The happy gain of wiſdom.* 19 *The power,* 21 *and the benefits of wiſdom.* 27 *An exhortation to charitableneſs,* 30 *peaceableneſs,* 31 *and contentedneſs.* 33 *The curſed ſtate of the wicked.*

m Deut.8 1. & 30. 16, 20. † Heb. *years of life.* MY ſon, forget not my law; m but let thine heart keep my commandments:

n Pſa.119. 165. 2 For length of days, and † long life, and n peace ſhall they add to thee.

o Ex.13.9. Deut. 6.8. ch. 6. 21. & 7. 3. p Jer.17.1. 3 Let not mercy and truth forſake thee: o bind them about thy neck, p write them upon the table of thine heart.

q Pſa.111. 10. See 1 Sam. 2. 26. Luk 2.52. Act. 2.47. Ro.14.18. || Or, *good ſucceſs.* 4 q So ſhalt thou find favour, and ||good underſtanding in the ſight of God & man.

5 ¶ Truſt in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own underſtanding.

r 1 Chron. 28.9. 6 r In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he ſhall direct thy paths.

7 ¶ s Be not wiſe in thine own eyes: h fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It ſhall be † health to thy navel, and † i marrow to thy bones.

9 ¶ k Honour the LORD with thy ſubſtance, and with the firſt-fruits of all thine increaſe:

10 l So ſhall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy preſſes ſhall burſt-out with new wine.

11 ¶ m My ſon, deſpiſe not the chaſtning of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction:

12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth, n even as a father the ſon *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ o Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wiſdom, and the man *that* † getteth underſtanding.

14 p For the merchandiſe of it *is* better then the merchandiſe of ſilver, and the gain thereof then fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious then rubies: and all the things thou canſt deſire are not to be compared unto her.

16 q Length of days *is* in her right hand; *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleaſantneſs, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* r a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 f The LORD by wiſdom hath founded the earth; by underſtanding hath he ||eſtabliſhed the heavens.

20 t By his knowledge ỹ depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My ſon, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep ſound wiſdom and diſcretion.

22 So ſhall they be life unto thy ſoul, and u grace to thy neck.

23 x Then ſhalt thou walk in thy way ſafely, and thy foot ſhall not ſtumble.

24 y When thou lieſt down, thou ſhalt not be afraid: yea, thou ſhalt lie down, and thy ſleep ſhall be ſweet.

25 z Be not afraid of ſudden fear, neither of the deſolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

s Rom. 12. 16. h Job 1. 1. ch. 16. 6. † Heb. *medicine.* † Heb. *watering, or moiſtning.* i Job 21. 24. k Ex. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2, &c. Mal. 3. 10, &c. Luke 18. 12. l Deut. 28. 8. m Job 5. 17 Heb. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19. n Deut. 8. 5. o Ch. 8. 34. † Heb. *draweth out.* p Job 28. 15, &c. Pſa. 19. 10. Cha. 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16. q Ch. 8. 18. r See Gen. 2. 9. & 3. 22. t Pſ. 136. 5. Cha. 8. 27. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. || Or, *prepared.* t Gen. 1. 9. v Cha. 1. 9. x Pſa. 37. 24. & 91. 11, 12. y Pſa. 3. 5. & 4. 8. z Pſ. 91. 5. & 112. 7.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

† Heb. *the owners thereof.*

27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

[a] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 15.

28 [a] Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

‖ Or, *practise no evil.*

29 ‖ Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

[b] Psal. 37. 1. & 73. 3. ch. 24. 1.

31 ¶ [b] Envy thou not † the oppressour, and choose none of his ways.

† Heb. *a man of violence.*

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: [c] but his secret *is* with the righteous.

[c] Psal. 25. 14.

[d] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Mal. 2. 2.

33 ¶ [d] The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

[e] Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

34 [e] Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

† Heb. *exalteth the fools.*

35 The wise shall inherit glory, but shame † shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon, to perswade obedience,* 3 *sheweth what instruction he had of his parents,* 5 *to study wisdom,* 14 *and to shun the path of the wicked.* 20 *He exhorteth to faith,* 23 *and sanctification.*

[a] Ch. 1. 8.

[a] HEar, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine: forsake ye not my law.

[b] 1 Chr. 29. 1.

3 For I was my fathers son, [b] tender and onely *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

[c] 1 Chr. 28. 9.

[d] Chap. 7. 2.

4 [c] He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: [d] keep my commandments, and live.

5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdom *is* the principal thing: *therefore* get wisdom; and with all thy getting get understanding.

[e] 1 Sam. 2. 30.

8 [e] Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

[f] Chap. 1. 9. Or, *she shall compass thee with a crown of glory.*

9 She shall give to thine head [f] an ornament of grace: ‖ a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths.

[g] Psal. 91. 11, 12.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitned; [g] and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction; let *her* not go: keep her; for she *is* thy life.

[h] Psal. 1. 1. Chap. 1. 10, 15.

14 ¶ [h] Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*:

15 Avoid it, pass not by it; turn from it, and pass away.

[i] Psal. 36. 4.

16 For [i] they sleep not except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away unless they cause *some* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

[k] 2 Sam. 23. 4.

18 But the path of the just [k] *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

[l] Isa. 59. 9. Jer. 23. 12.

19 [l] The way of the wicked *is* as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

20 ¶ My son, attend to my words, incline thine ear unto my sayings.

[m] Chap. 3. 3. 21.

21 [m] Let them not depart from thine eyes: [n] keep them in ỹ midst of thine heart.

[n] Ch. 2. 1.

[o] Ch. 3. 8. † Heb. *medicine.*

22 For they *are* life unto those that find them, and [o] † health to all their flesh.

‖ Heb. *above all keeping.*

23 ¶ Keep thy heart ‖ with all diligence: for out of it *are* the issues of life.

† Heb. *frowardness of mouth and perverseness of lips.*

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look strait before thee.

‖ Or, *all thy ways shall be ordered aright.*

26 Ponder the path of thy feet; and ‖ let all thy ways be established.

[p] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14. Josh. 1. 7.

27 [p] Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

CHAP. V.

1 *Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdom.* 3 *He sheweth the mischief of whoredom and riot.* 15 *He exhorteth to contentedness, liberality, and chastity.* 22 *The wicked are overtaken with their own sins.*

MY son, attend unto my wisdom, *and* bow thine ear to my understanding:

2 That thou mayeſt regard diſcretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 ¶ [a] For the lips of a ſtrange woman drop *as* an honey-comb, and her † mouth *is* [b] ſmoother then oyl:

4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, [c] ſharp as a two edged ſword.

5 [d] Her feet go down to death; her ſteps take hold on hell.

6 Leſt thou ſhouldſt ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canſt not know *them*.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her houſe:

9 Leſt thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:

10 Leſt ſtrangers be filled with thy † wealth; and thy labours *be* in the houſe of a ſtranger,

11 And thou mourn at the laſt, when thy fleſh and thy body are conſumed,

12 And ſay, How have I hated inſtruction, and my heart deſpiſed reproof?

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that inſtructed me?

14 I was almoſt in all evil, in the midſt of the congregation and aſſembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own ciſtern, and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be diſperſed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the ſtreets.

17 Let them be onely thine own, and not ſtrangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be bleſſed: and rejoyce with [e] the wife of thy youth.

19 [f] *Let her be as* the loving hind, and pleaſant roe: let her breaſts † ſatisfie thee at all times, and † be thou raviſht always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my ſon, be raviſht with [g] a ſtrange woman, and embrace the boſom of a ſtranger?

21 [h] For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

22 ¶ [i] His own iniquities ſhall take the wicked himſelf, and he ſhall be holden with the cords of his † ſins.

23 [k] He ſhall die without inſtruction; and in the greatneſs of his folly he ſhall go aſtray.

CHAP. VI.

1 Againſt ſuretiſhip, 6 idleneſs, 12 and miſchievouſneſs. 16 Seven things hatefull to God. 20 The bleſſings of obedience. 25 The miſchiefs of whoredom.

MY ſon, if thou [a] be ſurety for thy friend, *if* thou haſt ſtricken thy hand with a ſtranger,

2 Thou art ſnared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my ſon, and deliver thy ſelf, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thy ſelf, || and make ſure thy friend.

4 [b] Give not ſleep to thine eyes, nor ſlumber to thine eye-lids.

5 Deliver thy ſelf as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou ſluggard; conſider her ways, and be wiſe:

7 Which having no guide, overſeer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the ſummer, *and* gathereth her food in the harveſt.

9 [c] How long wilt thou ſleep, O ſluggard? when wilt thou ariſe out of thy ſleep?

10 *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep:

11 [d] So ſhall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty perſon, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 [e] He winketh with his eyes, he ſpeaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

14 Frowardneſs *is* in his heart; he deviſeth miſchief continually; he † ſoweth diſcord.

15 Therefore ſhall his calamity come ſuddenly: ſuddenly ſhall he [f] be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ Theſe ſix *things* doth the LORD hate; yea, ſeven *are* an abomination † unto him:

---

[a] Ch. 2. 16. & 6. 24. † Heb. *palate.* [b] Pſal. 55. 21. [c] Hebr. 4. 12. [d] Ch. 7. 27.

[e] Mal. 2. 14. [f] See Cant. 4. 5. & 7. 3. † Heb. *waters.* † Heb. *err thou always in her love.* [g] Ch. 2. 16. & 7. 4. [h] 2 Chr. 16. 9. Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. Pſa. 139. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hoſ. 7. 2. Hebr. 4. 13.

[i] Pſ. 9. 15. † Heb. *ſin.* [k] Job 4. 21. & 36. 12.

[a] Ch. 11. 15. & 17. 18. & 20. 16. & 22. 26. & 27. 18. || Or, *ſo ſhalt thou prevail with thy friend.* [b] Pſ. 132. 4.

[c] Chap. 24. 33, 34. [d] Ch. 10. 4. & 13. 4. & 20. 4.

[e] Pſ. 35. 19. ch. 10. 10. † Heb. *caſteth forth.* [f] Jer. 19. 11. † Heb. *of his ſoul.*

17 [s] † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that ſhed innocent bloud,

18 An heart that deviſeth wicked imaginations, [h] feet that be ſwift in running to miſchief,

19 [i] A falſe witneſs *that* ſpeaketh lies, and him that ſoweth diſcord among brethren.

20 ¶ [k] My ſon, keep thy fathers commandment, and forſake not the law of thy mother.

21 [l] Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 [m] When thou goeſt, it ſhall lead thee; when thou ſleepeſt, it ſhall keep thee; and *when* thou awakeſt, it ſhall talk with thee.

23 [n] For the commandment *is* a ‖ lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of inſtruction *are* the way of life:

24 [o] To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‖ of the tongue of a ſtrange woman.

25 [p] Luſt not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

26 For [q] by means of a whoriſh woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and † the adultereſs will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his boſom, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife: whoſoever toucheth her, ſhall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not deſpiſe a thief, if he ſteal to ſatisfie his ſoul when he is hungry;

31 But *if* he be found, [r] he ſhall reſtore ſeven fold, he ſhall give all the ſubſtance of his houſe:

32 *But* whoſo committeth adultery with a woman lacketh † underſtanding: he *that* doeth it, deſtroyeth his own ſoul.

33 A wound and diſhonour ſhall he get; and his reproach ſhall not be wiped away.

34 For jealouſie *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not ſpare in the day of vengeance.

35 He will not † regard any ranſom; neither will he reſt content, though thou giveſt many gifts.

[s] Pſ. 18. 27. & 101. 5.
† Heb. haughty eyes.
[h] Rom. 3. 15.
[i] Ch. 19. 5.
[k] Ch. 1. 8.
[l] Ch. 3. 3. & 7. 3.
[m] Chap. 3. 23, 24.
[n] Pſ. 19. 8. & 119. 105.
‖ Or, candle.
[o] Ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5.
‖ Or, *of the ſtrange tongue.*
[p] Matt. 5. 28.
[q] Ch. 29. 3.
† Heb. *the woman of a man*, or *a mans wife.*
[r] Exod. 22. 1, 4.
† Heb. *heart.*
† Heb. *accept the face of any ranſom.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Solomon perſwadeth to a ſincere and kind familiarity with Wiſdom.* 6 *In an example of his own experience he ſheweth* 10 *the cunning of an whore,* 22 *and the deſperate ſimplicity of a young wanton.* 24 *He deboreth from ſuch wickedneſs.*

MY ſon, keep my words, and [a] lay up my commandments with thee.

2 [b] Keep my commandments, and live; and my law [c] as the apple of thine eye.

3 [d] Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto Wiſdom, Thou *art* my ſiſter; and call Underſtanding *thy* kinſwoman:

5 [e] That they may keep thee from the ſtrange woman, from the ſtranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my houſe I looked through my caſement,

7 And beheld among the ſimple ones, I diſcerned among the † youths a young man void of underſtanding,

8 Paſſing through the ſtreet near her corner; and he went the way to her houſe,

9 In the twilight, in the † evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and ſubtile of heart.

11 ([f] She *is* loud and ſtubborn; [g] her feet abide not in her houſe:

12 Now *is ſhe* without, now in the ſtreets, and lieth in wait at every corner)

13 So ſhe caught him, and kiſſed him, *and* † with an impudent face ſaid unto him,

14 † *I have* peace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to ſeek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapeſtry, with carved *works*, with [h] fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love untill the morning; let us ſolace our ſelves with loves.

[a] Ch. 2. 1.
[b] Lev. 18. 5. Ch. 4. 4.
[c] Deut. 32. 10.
[d] Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Ch. 3. 3. & 6. 21.
[e] Ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3.
† Heb. *ſons.*
† Heb. *evening of the day.*
[f] Ch. 9. 13. & 1 Tim. 5. 13. Tit. 2. 5.
† Heb. *ſhe ſtrengthened her face, and ſaid.*
† Heb. *Peace-offerings are upon me.*
[h] Ch. 31. 22.

19 For the good-man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey:

† Heb. *in his hand.* 20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at || the day appointed.

|| Or, *the new moon.*

21 With [i] her much fair speech she caused him to yeeld, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

[i] Ch. 5. 3.

† Heb. *suddenly.* 22 He goeth after her † straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;

23 Till a dart strike through his liver; as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong *men* have been slain by her.

[k] Chap. 2. 18. & 5. 5. 27 [k] Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The fame, 6 and evidence of Wisdom. 10 The excellency, 12 the nature, 15 the power, 18 the riches, 22 and the eternity of Wisdom. 32 Wisdom is to be desired for the blessedness it bringeth.

[a] Chap. 1. 20. & 9. 3. DOth not [a] Wisdom cry? and Understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming-in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom: and ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

[b] Chap. 22. 20. 6 Hear: for I will speak of [b] excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness *is* † an abomination to my lips.

† Heb. *the abomination of my lips.* † Heb. *wreathed.* 8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness; *there is* nothing † froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; & knowledge rather then choice gold.

[c] Job 28. 15. Psal. 19. 10. & 119. 72. Chap. 3. 14, 15. & 4. 5, 7. & 16. 16. 11 [c] For wisdom *is* better then rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

|| Or, *subtilty.* 12 I Wisdom dwell with || prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil: pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* Understanding; [d] I have strength.

[d] Eccl. 7. 19. [e] Dan. 2. 21. Rom. 13. 1. 15 [e] By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

[f] Jam. 1. 5. 17 I love them that love me; and [f] those that seek me early shall find me.

[g] Chap. 3. 16. 18 [g] Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea*, durable riches and righteousness.

[h] Chap. 3. 14. 19 [h] My fruit *is* better then gold, yea, then fine gold; and my revenue then choice silver.

|| Or, *walk.* 20 I || lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgement:

21 That I may cause those y love me to inherit substance; & I will fill their treasures.

22 The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

[i] Psal. 90. 2. 25 [i] Before the mountains were settled; before the hills was I brought forth:

|| Or, *open places.* 26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the || fields, nor the || highest part of the dust of the world.

|| Or, *chief.* 27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set a || compass upon the face of the depth:

|| Or, *circle.* 28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthned the fountains of the deep:

[k] Gen. 1. 9, 10. Job 38. 10, 11. Psal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Jer. 5. 22. 29 [k] When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when [l] he appointed the foundations of the earth:

[l] Job 38. 4. [m] John 1. 1, 18. 30 [m] Then I was by him, *as* one brought up

with

with him: and I was daily *his* delight, rejoycing always before him;

31 Rejoycing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights *were* with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for [n] blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

[n] Ps.119.1, 2.&128.2. Luk.11.28.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

34 [o] Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

[o] Chap.3. 13, 18.

35 For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and shall † [p] obtain favour of the LORD.

† Heb. *bring forth.* [p] Ch.12.2.

36 But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me, love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The discipline,* 4 *and doctrine of Wisdom.* 13 *The custom,* 16 *and errour of Folly.*

WIsdom hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars.

2 [a] She hath killed her † beasts; she [b] hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

[a] Matt.22. 3, &c. † Heb. *killing.* [b] Ch.23.30

3 She hath sent forth her maidens: [c] she crieth [d] upon the highest places of the city:

[c] Cha.8.2. [d] V. 14.

4 [e] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as* for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

[e] V. 16.

5 [f] Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

[f] Cant.5.1. Isa. 55. 1.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man, getteth* himself a blot.

[g] Mat.7.6.

8 [g] Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: [h] rebuke a wise *man,* and he will love thee.

[h] Ps.141.5

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man,* and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man,* and he will increase in learning.

10 [i] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.

[i] Job 28. 28. Psal. 111. 10. Chap. 1.7. & Cha. 15. 33.

11 [k] For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 [l] If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thy self: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it.*

[l] Ch.16.26

13 ¶ [m] A foolish woman *is* clamorous: *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

[m] Ch.7.11.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat [n] in the high places of the city,

[n] V. 3.

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways:

16 [o] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

[o] V. 4.

17 [p] Stollen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

[p] Pr.20.17. † Heb. *of secrecies.*

18 But he knoweth not that [q] the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

[q] Ch.2.18. & 7.27.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth are sundry observations of moral virtues and their contrary vices.

THe proverbs of Solomon. [a] A wise son maketh a glad father; but [b] a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.

[a] Cha. 15. 20. [b] Cha. 17. 21, 25.

2 [c] Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.

[c] Psal. 49. 6, &c. Cha. 11.4.

3 [d] The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away ‖ the substance of the wicked.

[d] Pf.14 10. & 37. 25. ‖ Or, *the wicked for their wickedness.*

4 [e] He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but [f] the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

[e] Cha. 12. 24. & 19. 15. [f] Ch.13.4. & 21. 5.

5 He that gathereth in summer *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest *is* [g] a son that causeth shame.

[g] Ch. 12.4. & 17.2. & 19 26.

6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but [h] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

[h] Ver. 11.

7 [i] The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

[i] Pf. 112.6.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: [k] but † a prating fool shall ‖ fall.

[k] Ver. 10. † Heb. *a fool of lips.* ‖ Or, *be beaten.*

9 [l] He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

[l] Pr. 25 4. Ch. 28 18.

10 [m] He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: [n] but a prating fool shall fall.

[m] Ch. 6 13. [n] Ver. 8.

11 [o] The mouth of a righteous *man is*

[o] Ch. 13. 14 & 18. 4.

a well

a well of life: but [p] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred ſtirreth up ſtrifes, but [q] love covereth all ſins.

13 In the lips of him that hath underſtanding wiſdom is found: but [r] a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † underſtanding.

14 Wiſe *men* lay up knowledge: but [t] the mouth of the fooliſh *is* near deſtruction.

15 [t] The rich mans wealth *is* his ſtrong city: the deſtruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life; the fruit of the wicked to ſin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth inſtruction: but he that refuſeth reproof ‖ erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a ſlander, is a fool.

19 [u] In the multitude of words there wanteth not ſin: but he that refraineth his lips *is* wiſe.

20 The tongue of the juſt *is as* choice ſilver: the heart of ỹ wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want of † wiſdom.

22 The bleſſing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no ſorrow with it.

23 [x] *It is* a ſport to a fool to do miſchief: but a man of underſtanding hath wiſdom.

24 The fear of the wicked, it ſhall come upon him: but the deſire of the righteous ſhall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind paſſeth, ſo *is* the wicked no *more*: but [y] the righteous *is* an everlaſting foundation.

26 As vineger to the teeth, and as ſmoke to the eyes, ſo *is* the ſluggard to them that ſend him.

27 [z] The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but [a] the years of the wicked ſhall be ſhortned.

28 The hope of the righteous *ſhall be* gladneſs: but [b] the expectation of the wicked ſhall periſh.

29 The way of the LORD *is* ſtrength to the upright: but deſtruction *ſhall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 [c] The righteous ſhall never be removed: but the wicked ſhall not inhabit the earth.

31 [d] The mouth of the juſt bringeth forth wiſdom: but the froward tongue ſhall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked *ſpeaketh* † frowardneſs.

CHAP. XI.

A [a] † Falſe balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a juſt weight *is* his delight.

2 [b] *When* pride cometh, then cometh ſhame: but with the lowly *is* wiſdom.

3 [c] The integrity of the upright ſhall guide them: but the perverſneſs of tranſgreſſours ſhall deſtroy them.

4 [d] Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteouſneſs delivereth from death.

5 The righteouſneſs of the perfect ſhall † direct his way: but the wicked ſhall fall by his own wickedneſs.

6 The righteouſneſs of the upright ſhall deliver them: but [e] tranſgreſſours ſhall be taken in *their own* naughtineſs.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation ſhall periſh: and the hope of unjuſt *men* periſheth.

8 [f] The righteous is delivered out of trouble, & the wicked cometh in his ſtead.

9 An [g] hypocrite with *his* mouth deſtroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge ſhall the juſt be delivered.

10 [h] When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoyceth: and when the wicked periſh, *there is* ſhouting.

11 [i] By the bleſſing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is † void of wiſdom deſpiſeth his neighbour: but a man of underſtanding holdeth his peace.

13 [k] † A tale-bearer revealeth ſecrets: but he that is of a faithfull ſpirit concealeth the matter.

14 [l] Where no counſel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counſellers, *there is* ſafety.

15 [m] He that is ſurety for a ſtranger ſhall † ſmart *for it*: and he that hateth † ſuretiſhip is ſure.

[p] Ver. 6. Pſ. 107. 42.
[q] Ch. 17. 9. 1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[r] Ch. 26. 3.
† Heb. *heart.*
[t] Ch. 18. 7. & 21. 23.
[t] Cha. 18. 11.
‖ Or, *cauſeth to err.*
[u] Eccl. 5. 3.
† Heb. *heart.*
[x] Ch. 14. 9. & 15. 21.
[y] Matt. 7. 24, 25. & 16. 18.
[z] Ch. 9. 11.
† Heb. *addeth.*
[a] Job 15. 32. & 22. 16.
Pſ. 55. 23.
[b] Job 8. 13. & 11. 20. Pſal. 112. 10.
[c] Pſ. 37. 22. & 125. 1.
[d] Pſ. 37. 30.
† Heb. *froward-neſſes.*
[a] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Deut. 25. 13-16. Ch. 16. 11. & 20. 10, 23.
† Heb. *balances of deceit.*
† Heb. *a perfect ſtone.*
[b] Cha. 15. 33. & 18. 12. 18. & 18. 12. Ch. 13. 6. & 16. 18. Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18. Eccluſ 5. 8.
† Heb. *rectifie.*
[e] Ch. 5. 22.
[f] Ch. 21. 18.
[g] Job 8. 13.
[h] Cha. 28. 12, 28.
[i] Ch. 29. 8.
† Heb. *deſtitute of heart.*
[k] Lev. 19. 16. Ch. 20. 19.
† Heb. *he that walketh,* being a *tale-bearer.* Lev. 19. 16. 1 Kin. 12. 1, &c. Ch. 15. 22. & 24. 6.
[m] Ch. 6. 1.
† Heb. *he ſhall be broken.*
† Heb. *thoſe that ſtrike hands.*

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and ſtrong *men* retain riches.

17 The mercifull man doeth good to his own ſoul: but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own fleſh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitfull work: but [n] to him that ſoweth righteouſneſs *ſhall be* a ſure reward.

[n] Hoſ. 10. 12. Gal. 6. 8. Jam. 3. 18.

19 As righteouſneſs *tendeth* to life: ſo he that purſueth evil *purſueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *ſuch as are* upright in *their* way *are* his delight.

[o] Chap. 16. 5.

21 [o] *Though* hand *joyn* in hand, the wicked ſhall not be unpuniſhed: but the ſeed of the righteous ſhall be delivered.

† Heb. *departeth from.*

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a ſwines ſnout, *ſo is* a fair woman which † is without diſcretion.

23 The deſire of the righteous *is* onely good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that ſcattereth, and yet increaſeth; and *there is* [ẏ] withholdeth more then is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

[p] 2 Cor. 9. 8, 9, 10. † Heb. *ſoul of bleſſing.*

25 [p] The † liberal ſoul ſhall be made fat: and he that watereth ſhall be watered alſo himſelf.

[q] Am. 8. 5, 6.

26 [q] He that withholdeth corn, the people ſhall curſe him: but bleſſing *ſhall be* upon the head of him that ſelleth *it*.

[r] Pſ. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15, 16. & 10. 2. & 57. 6. [s] Job 31. 34. Mark 10. 24. [t] 1 Tim. 6. 17. [u] Pſ. 1. 3. & 92. 12, &c. Jer. 17. 8. [u] Dan. 12. 3. † Heb. *taketh.* [x] 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.

27 He that diligently ſeeketh good procureth favour: [r] but he that ſeeketh miſchief, it ſhall come unto him.

28 [s] He [ẏ] truſteth in his riches ſhall fall: but [t] [ẏ] righteous ſhall flouriſh as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own houſe ſhall inherit the wind: and the fool *ſhall be* ſervant to the wiſe of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and [u] he that † winneth ſouls *is* wiſe.

31 [x] Behold, the righteous ſhall be recompenſed in the earth: much more the wicked and the ſinner.

CHAP. XII.

WHoſo loveth inſtruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof *is* brutiſh.

[a] Chap. 8. 35

2 [a] A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man ſhall not be eſtabliſhed by wickedneſs: but the [b] root of the righteous ſhall not be moved.

[b] Chap. 10. 25.

4 [c] A vertuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but ſhe that maketh aſhamed *is* [d] as rottenneſs in his bones.

[c] 1 Cor. 11. 7. [d] Ch. 14. 30.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counſels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 [e] The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for bloud: [f] but the mouth of the upright ſhall deliver them.

[e] Chap. 1. 11, 18. [f] Ch. 14. 3.

7 [g] The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the houſe of the righteous ſhall ſtand.

[g] Pſal. 37. 36. Chap. 11. 21.

8 A man ſhall be commended according to his wiſdom: but he that is † of a perverſe heart ſhall be deſpiſed.

† Heb. *perverſe of heart.*

9 [h] *He that is* deſpiſed and hath a ſervant, *is* better then he that honoureth himſelf, and lacketh bread.

[h] Chap. 13. 7.

10 [i] A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beaſt: but the || tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

[i] Deut. 25. 4. || Or, *bowels.*

11 [k] He that tilleth his land ſhall be ſatisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *perſons is* void of underſtanding.

[k] Chap. 18. 19.

12 The wicked deſireth the || net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yeeldeth *fruit*.

|| Or, *fortreſs.*

13 † [l] The wicked is ſnared by the tranſgreſſion of *his* lips: but the juſt ſhall come out of trouble.

† Heb. *The ſnare of the wicked is in the tranſgreſſion of lips.*

14 [m] A man ſhall be ſatisfied with good by [ẏ] fruit of *his* mouth, and [ẏ] recompenſe of a mans hands ſhall be rendred unto him.

[l] Chap. 18. 7. [m] Chap. 13. 2.

15 [n] The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkneth unto counſel *is* wiſe.

[n] Ch. 3. 7.

16 [o] A fools wrath is † preſently known: but a prudent *man* covereth ſhame.

[o] Chap. 29. 11. † Heb. *in that day.*

17 [p] *He that* ſpeaketh truth ſheweth forth righteouſneſs; but a falſe witneſs, deceit.

[p] Ch. 14. 5.

18 [q] There is that ſpeaketh like the piercings of a ſword: but the tongue of the wiſe *is* health.

[q] Pſ. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.

19 The lip of truth ſhall be eſtabliſhed for

ſof ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counſellers of peace *is* joy.

21 There ſhall no evil happen to the juſt: but the wicked ſhall be filled with miſchief.

[r] Ch.6.17. & 11. 20. Rev.22.15.

22 [r] Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

[s] Ch. 13. 16. & 15.2.

23 [s] A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth fooliſhneſs.

[t] Ch.10.4.

24 [t] The hand of the diligent ſhall bear rule: but ŷ ||ſlothfull ſhall be under tribute.

|| Or, *deceitful.*

[u] Ch.15.13.

25 [u] Heavineſs in the heart of man maketh it ſtoop: but [x] a good word maketh it glad.

[x] Iſa.50.4.

|| Or, *abundant.*

26 The righteous *is* more || excellent then his neighbour: but the way of the wicked ſeduceth them.

27 The ſlothfull *man* roſteth not that which he took it hunting: but the ſubſtance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteouſneſs *is* life; & in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wiſe ſon *heareth* his fathers inſtruction: but a ſcorner heareth not rebuke.

[a] Chap. 12. 14.

2 [a] A man ſhall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the ſoul of the tranſgreſſours *ſhall eat* violence.

[b] Chap. 21. 23.

3 [b] He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips ſhall have deſtruction.

[c] Chap. 20. 4.

4 [c] The ſoul of the ſluggard deſireth, and *hath* nothing: but the ſoul of the diligent ſhall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is loathſom, and cometh to ſhame.

[d] Chap. 11. 3, 5, 6.

† Heb. *ſin.*

6 [d] Righteouſneſs keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedneſs overthroweth † the ſinner.

[e] Ch.12.9.

7 [e] There is that maketh himſelf rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himſelf poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ranſom of a mans life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoyceth: [f] but the || lamp of the wicked ſhall be put out.

[f] Job 18. 6. & 21.17.

|| Or, *candle.*

10 Onely by pride cometh contention: but with the well-adviſed *is* wiſdom.

[g] Ch.10.2. & 20. 21.

† Heb. *with the hand.*

11 [g] Wealth *gotten* by vanity ſhall be diminiſhed: but he that gathereth † by labour ſhall increaſe.

[h] Ver.19.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart ſick: but [h] *when* the deſire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoſo deſpiſeth the word ſhall be deſtroyed: but he that feareth the commandment ſhall be || rewarded.

|| Or, *in peace.*

[i] Ch.10.11. & 14. 27. & 16. 22.

14 [i] The law of the wiſe *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the ſnares of death.

15 Good underſtanding giveth favour: but the way of tranſgreſſours *is* hard.

[k] Ch.12.23 & 15. 2.

† Heb. *ſpreadeth.*

16 [k] Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked meſſenger falleth into miſchief: but [l] † a faithful ambaſſadour *is* health.

[l] Ch.25.13.

† Heb. *an ambaſſadour of faithfulneſs*

18 Poverty and ſhame *ſhall be to* him that refuſeth inſtruction: but [m] he that regardeth reproof ſhall be honoured.

[m] Ch. 15. 5, 31.

19 [n] The deſire accompliſhed is ſweet to the ſoul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

[n] Ver. 12.

20 He that walketh with wiſe *men* ſhall be wiſe: but a companion of fools ſhall be † deſtroyed.

† Heb. *broken.*

[o] Pſ.32.10

21 [o] Evil purſueth ſinners: but to the righteous good ſhall be repayed.

[p] Job 27. 17. Ch.28. 8. Eccl. 2.26.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children: and [p] the wealth of the ſinner *is* laid up for the juſt.

[q] Ch.12.11.

23 [q] Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* deſtroyed for want of judgement.

[r] Chap 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13. & 29. 15, 17.

24 [r] He that ſpareth his rod hateth his ſon: but he that loveth him chaſtneth him betimes.

[s] Pſ. 34. 10. & 37. 3.

25 [s] The righteous eateth to the ſatisfying of his ſoul: but the belly of the wicked ſhall want.

CHAP. XIV.

EVery wiſe woman buildeth her houſe: but the fooliſh plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He

2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD: [a] but *he that is* perverse in his ways despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: [b] but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 [c] A faithfull witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but [d] knowledge *is* easie unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 [e] Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 [f] There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowfull; and [g] the end of that mirth *is* heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be [h] filled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 [i] A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth and is confident.

17 *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 [k] The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: [l] but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishness of fools *is* folly.

25 [m] A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitfull *witness* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 [n] The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the kings honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that is* † hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but [o] envy, [p] the rottenness of the bones.

31 [q] He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth [r] his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but [r] the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but [t] *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproach to † any people.

35 The kings favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

A [a] Soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: [b] but the mouth of fools † poureth out foolishness.

3 [c] The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 †A wholesom tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in ỹ spirit.

5 [d] A

[a] Job 12.4.
[b] Ch. 12.6.
[c] Ver. 25. Ex. 20.16. & 23.1. Cha. 6.19. & 12.17.
[d] Cha. 8.9. & 17.24.
[e] Ch. 10.23.
† Heb. *the bitterness of his soul.*
[f] Cha. 16.25.
[g] Ch. 5.4.
[h] Ch. 1.31. & 12.14.
[i] Ch. 22.3.
[k] Ch. 19.7. † Heb. *many are the lovers of the rich.*
[l] Psal. 41.1. & 112.9.
[m] Ver. 5.
[n] Cha. 13. 14.
† Heb. *short.*
[o] Psa. 112. 10.
[p] Cha. 12. 4.
[q] Ch. 17.5. Matth. 25. 40, 45.
[r] Ch. 22.2. See Job 31. 15, 6.
[t] Job 13. 15. & 19. 26. Psal. 23.4. 2 Cor. 1.9.
[a] Ch. 25.15.
[b] Ver. 28. Ch. 12.23. & 13. 16.
† Heb. *belcheth*, or *bubbleth.*
[c] Job 34. 21. Ch. 5. 21. Jer 16.17. Heb. 4.13.
† Heb. *The healing of the tongue.*

5 [d] A fool despiseth his fathers instruction: [e] but he that regardeth reproof, is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of ỹ wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doth* not so.

8 [f] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that [g] followeth after righteousnes.

10 || Correction *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* [h] he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 [i] Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then [k] the hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him, neither will he go unto the wise.

13 [l] A merry heart maketh a cheerfull countenance: but [m] by sorrow of the heart, the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishnes.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

16 [n] Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, then great treasure, and trouble therewith.

17 [o] Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, then a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 A [p] wrathfull man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 [q] The way of the slothfull *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous *is* † made plain.

20 [r] A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 [s] Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 [t] Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellers they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and [u] a word *spoken* † in due season, how good *is it*?

24 [x] The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 [y] The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but [z] he will establish the border of the widow.

26 [a] The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure *are* † pleasant words.

27 [b] He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 [c] The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but [d] he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoyceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth || instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that || heareth reproof † getteth understanding.

33 [e] The fear of ỹ LORD *is* ỹ instruction of wisdom; & [f] before honour *is* humility.

CHAP. XVI.

THe [a] || preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue *is* from the LORD.

2 [b] All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes; but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 [c] † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: [d] yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 [e] Every one *that is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to the LORD: [f] *though* hand *joyn* in hand, he shall not be † unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and [g] by the fear of the LORD, *men* depart from evil.

7 When

[d] Chap. 10. 1. [e] Chap. 13. 18. v. 31, 32.
[f] Chap. 21. 27. Isa. 1. 11. & 61. 8. & 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 22. Amos 5. 22.
[g] Chap. 21. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 11.
|| Or, *instruction.*
[h] Ch. 5. 12. & 10. 17.
[i] Job 26. 6. Psal. 39. 8.
[k] 2 Chr. 6. 30. Psal. 7. 9. & 44. 21. Joh. 2. 24, 25. & 21. 17. Act. 1. 24.
[l] Chap. 17. 22.
[m] Chap. 22. 25.
[n] Psal. 37. 16. Ch. 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6.
[o] Ch. 17. 1.
[p] Ch. 26. 21. & 29. 22.
[q] Chap. 22. 5.
† Heb. *raised up as a causey.*
[r] Ch. 10. 1. & 29. 3.
[s] Chap. 10. 23.
† Heb. *void of heart.*
[t] Ch. 11. 14. & 20. 18.
[u] Chap. 25. 11.
† Heb. *in his season.*
[x] Phil. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2.
[y] Chap. 12. 7. & 14. 11.
[z] Psal. 68. 5, 6. & 146. 9.
[a] Ch. 6. 18.
† Heb. *words of pleasantness.*
[b] Chap. 11. 19.
[c] Psal. 34. 16.
[d] Psal. 145. 18, 19.
|| Or, *correction.*
|| Or, *obeyeth.*
† Heb. *possesseth an heart.*
[e] Ch. 1. 7.
[f] Ch. 18. 12.
[a] Ver. 9. Ch. 19. 21. & 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.
|| Or, *dispositions.*
[b] Ch. 21. 2.
[c] Psal. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Matt. 6. 25 Luk. 12. 22. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
† Heb. *Roll.*
[d] Job 21. 30. Rom. 9. 22
[e] Ch. 6. 17. & 8. 13.
[f] Ch. 11. 21
† Heb. *held innocent.*
[g] Ch. 14. 16

7 When a mans ways pleaſe the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 [b] Better *is* a little with righteouſneſs then great revenues without right.

9 [i] A mans heart deviſeth his way; but the LORD directeth his ſteps.

10 † A divine ſentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth tranſgreſſeth not in judgement.

11 [k] A juſt weight and balance *are* the LORDS: all the † weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedneſs: for [l] the throne is eſtabliſhed by righteouſneſs.

13 [m] Righteous lips *are* ỷ delight of kings; and they love him that ſpeaketh right.

14 [n] The wrath of a king *is as* meſſengers of death; but a wiſe man will pacifie it.

15 In the light of the kings countenance *is* life; and [o] his favour *is* [p] as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 [q] How much better *is it* to get wiſdom, then gold? and to get underſtanding, rather to be choſen then ſilver?

17 The high-way of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preſerveth his ſoul.

18 [r] Pride *goeth* before deſtruction, and an haughty ſpirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble ſpirit with the lowly then to divide the ſpoil with the proud.

20 He that ‖ handleth a matter wiſely ſhall find good: and whoſo [t] truſteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wiſe in heart ſhall be called prudent: and the ſweetneſs of the lips increaſeth learning.

22 [u] Underſtanding *is* a well-ſpring of life unto him that hath it: but the inſtruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wiſe † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleaſant words *are as* an honey-comb, ſweet to the ſoul, and health to the bones.

25 [w] There is a way that ſeemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 [x] † He ỷ laboureth laboureth for himſelf; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 [y] A froward man † ſoweth ſtrife, and [z] a whiſperer ſeparateth chief friends.

29 A violent man [a] enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He ſhutteth his eyes to deviſe froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to paſs.

31 [b] The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteouſneſs.

32 *He that is* ſlow to anger *is* better then the mighty; and he that ruleth his ſpirit, then he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is caſt into the lap; but the whole diſpoſing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BEtter *is* [a] a dry morſel, and quietneſs therewith, then a houſe full of ‖ ſacrifices *with* ſtrife.

2 A wiſe ſervant ſhall have rule over [b] a ſon that cauſeth ſhame, and ſhall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 [c] The fining-pot *is* for ſilver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to falſe lips; *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 [d] Whoſo mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: *and* [e] he that is glad at calamities ſhall not be † unpuniſhed.

6 [f] Childrens children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent ſpeech becometh not a fool; much leſs do † lying lips a prince.

8 [g] A gift *is as* † a precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it: whitherſoever it turneth, it proſpereth.

9 [h] He that covereth a tranſgreſſion ‖ ſeeketh love; but [i] he that repeateth a matter ſeparateth *very* friends.

10 ‖ A reproof entreth more into a wiſe man then an hundred ſtripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* ſeeketh onely rebellion: therefore a cruel meſſenger ſhall be ſent againſt him.

[b] Pſ. 37. 16. Ch. 15. 16.
[i] Ver. 1.
† Heb. *Divination*
[k] Lev. 19. 36. Cha. 11. 1.
† Heb. *ſtones.*
[l] Ch. 25. 5 & 29. 14.
[m] Ch. 14. 35. & 22. 11.
[n] Ch. 19. 12. & 20. 2.
[o] Cha. 19. 12.
[p] Job 29. 23.
Zec. 10. 1.
[q] Chap. 8. 11, 19.
[r] Ch. 11. 2. & 17. 19. & 18. 12.
‖ Or, *underſtandeth.*
[t] Pſ. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. Iſa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7.
[u] Cha. 13. 14. & 14. 27.
† Heb. *maketh wiſe.*
[w] Ch. 14. 12.
[x] † Heb. *The ſoul of him.*
† Heb. *loweth unto him.*
[y] Ch. 6. 14, 19. & 15. 18. & 26. 21. & 29. 22.
† Heb. *A man of Belial.*
[z] Ch. 16. 28.
[a] Chap. 1. 10, &c.
† Heb. *ſendeth forth.*
[b] Cha. 20. 29.
[a] Ch. 15. 17.
‖ Or, *good cheer.*
[b] Ch. 10. 5. & 19. 26.
[c] Pſa. 26. 2. Ch. 27. 21. Jer. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3.
[d] Ch. 14. 31.
[e] Job 31. 29.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
[f] Pſa. 127. 3. & 128. 3.
† Heb. *A lip of excellency.*
† Heb. *a lip of lying.*
[g] Cha. 18. 16. & 19. 6.
† Heb. *a ſtone of grace.*
[h] Cha. 10. 12.
‖ Or, *procureth.*
[i] Ch. 16. 28.
‖ Or, *A reproof entreth more a wiſe man, then to ſtrike a fool an hundred times.*

k Hos.13.8. 12 Let k a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather then a fool in his folly.

l Rom.12. 17. 1 Thess.5. 15. 1 Pet.3.9. m Ch.20.3 13 Whoso l rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore m leave off contention before it be meddled with.

n Ex.23.7. Ch.24.24. Isa.5.23. 15 n He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*

o Cha.18. 24. 17 o A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

p Cha.6.1. & 11.15. † Heb. *heart.* 18 p A man void of † understanding striketh hands, *and* becometh surety in the presence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression that loveth strife: *and* q he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.

q Ch.16.18. † Heb. *The froward of heart.* 20 † He that hath a froward heart findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into mischief.

r Ch.10.1. Ver. 25. 21 r He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

s Ch.15.13. & 12.25. || Or, *to a medicine.* 22 s A merry heart doeth good || *like* a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgement.

t Ch.14.6. Eccl.2.14 & 8.1. 24 t Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

u Ch.10.1. & 15.20. & 19.13. 25 u A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the just *is* not good, *nor* to strike princes for equity.

x Jam.1.19. || Or, *a cool spirit.* 27 x He that hath knowledge spareth his words: *and* a man of understanding is of || an excellent spirit.

y Job 13.5. ‖ Or, *He that separateth himself seeketh according to his desire, and intermeddleth in every business.* See Jude 19. 28 y Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: *and* he that shutteth his lips *is esteemed* a man of understanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

‖ THrough desire a man having separated himself seeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover it self.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

a Ch.10.11. & 20.5. 4 a The words of a mans mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-spring of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.

b Lev.19. 15. Deut.1.17. & 16.19. Ch.24.23. 5 b *It is* not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgement.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

c Ch.10.14. & 12.13. & 13.3. Eccl.10.12. 7 c A fools mouth *is* his destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his soul.

d Ch.12.18. & 26.22. || Or, *whisperer.* || Or, *like as when men are wounded.* 8 d The words of a || tale-bearer *are* || as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is slothfull in his work is e brother to him that is a great waster.

† Heb. *chambers.* e Ch.28.24 10 f The name of the LORD *is* a strong towre: the righteous runneth into it, and is † safe.

f 2 Sam. 22.51. Psal.18.2. & 27.1. & 61.4. & 91. 2. & 144.2. 11 g The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

† Heb. *set aloft.* 12 h Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

g Ch.10.15. h Ch.11.2. & 15.33. & 16.18. 13 He that † answereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and shame unto him.

† Heb. *returneth a word.* 14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

i Ch.17.8. & 21.14. 16 i A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* then a strong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

k Ch.12.14. & 13.2. 20 k A mans belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 l Death

[1] See Matt. 12. 37.

21 [1] Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

[m] Chap. 19. 14. & 31. 10.

22 [m] *Whoso* findeth a wife findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

[n] Jam. 2. 3.

23 The poor useth intreaties; but the rich answereth [n] roughly.

[o] Chap. 17. 17.

24 A man *that hath* friends must shew himself friendly: [o] and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer then a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

[a] Chap. 28. 6.

[a] BEtter *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, then *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge *it is* not good: and he that hasteth with *his* feet sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

[b] Chap. 14. 20.

4 [b] Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

[c] verſ. 9. Exod. 23 1. Deut. 19. 16, 19. Ch. 6. 19. & 21. 28.

5 [c] A false witness shall not be † unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.

† Heb. *hold in. nocent.*

[d] Chap. 29. 26.

[e] Ch. 17. 8. & 18. 16. & 21. 14.

6 [d] Many will intreat the favour of the prince: and [e] every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

† Heb. *a man of gifts.*

[f] Chap. 14. 20. † Heb. *an heart.*

7 [f] All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth † wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall find good.

[g] Verſ. 5.

9 [g] A false witness shall not be unpunished; and *he that* speaketh lies shall perish.

[h] Chap. 30 22. Eccles 10. 6, 7.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less [h] for a servant to have rule over princes.

[i] Chap. 14. 29. || Or, *prudence.*

11 [i] The || discretion of a man deferreth his anger; and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.

[k] Ch. 16. 14, 15. & 20. 2. & 28. 15.

12 [k] The kings wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass.

[l] Ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20 & 17. 21, 25.

13 [l] A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father: [m] and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

[m] Chap. 21. 9, 19. & 27. 15.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers: and [n] a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

[n] Chap. 18. 22.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and [o] an idle soul shall suffer hunger.

[o] Ch. 10. 4. & 20. 13. & 23. 21.

16 [p] He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his ways shall die.

[p] Luk. 10. 28. & 11. 28.

17 [q] He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD; and || that which he hath given will he pay him again.

[q] Ch. 28. 27. Matth. 10 42. & 25. 40. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7. || Or, *his deed.*

18 [r] Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare || for his crying.

[r] Chap. 13. 24. & 23 13. || Or, *to his destruction*: or, *to cause him to die.*

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must † do it again.

† Heb. *add.*

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

[s] Job 23. 13. Psal. 33. 10, 11. Ch. 16. 1, 9. Is. 14. 26, 27. & 46. 10. Hebr. 6. 17.

21 [s] *There are* many devices in a mans heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and a poor man *is* better then a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life: and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.

[t] Chap. 15. 19. & 26. 13, 15.

24 [t] A slothfull *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

[u] Chap. 21. 11. † Heb. *be cunning.*

25 [u] Smite a scorner, and the simple will † beware: and reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

[x] Ch. 17. 2.

26 He that wasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother, *is* [x] a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

† Heb. *A witness of Belial.*

28 † An ungodly witness scorneth judgement: and [y] the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

[y] Job 15. 16. & 20. 12, 13. & 34. 7.

29 Judgements are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

[z] Is. 28. 7. Hos. 4. 11.

[a] WIne *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

[b] Chap. 6. 14. & 19. 12.

2 [b] The fear of a king *is* as the roaring

of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger sinneth *against* his own soul.

c Chap. 17. 14. 3 c *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be medling.

d Ch. 10. 4. || Or, winter. e Ch. 18. 4. 4 d The sluggard will not plow by reason of the ||cold; *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.

5 e Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

f Chap. 25. 14. || Or, bounty. 6 f Most men will proclaim every one his own ||goodness: but a faithfull man who can find?

g Psal. 112. 2. h Ver. 26. 7 The just *man* walketh in his integrity: g his children *are* blessed after him.

8 h A king that sitteth in the throne of judgement scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

i 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Ps. 51. 5. Eccles 7. 20. 1 Joh. 1. 8. 9 i Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

k Ver. 23. Deut. 25. 13, &c. Ch 11. 1. & 16. 11. Mic. 6. 10, 11. † Heb. A stone and a stone. † Heb. an ephah and an ephah. 10 k † Divers weights, *and* † divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

l Ex. 4. 11. Ps. 94. 9. 11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

m Ch. 6. 9. & 12. 11. & 19. 15. 12 l The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 m Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty: open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

n Ch. 3. 15. & 8. 11 14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but n the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

o Ch. 22. 27. & 27. 13. 16 o Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger; and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

p Ch. 9. 17. † Heb. lying, or falshood. 17 p Bread of † deceit *is* sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

q Ch. 15. 22. & 24. 6 r Lu. 14. 31. 18 q *Every* purpose is established by counsel: and r with good advice make war.

s Ch. 11. 13. || Or, enticeth. 19 s He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that ||flattereth with his lips.

t Ex. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Matt. 15. 4. 20 t Whoso curseth his father or his mother, u his ||lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

u Chap. 24. 20. || Or. candle. x Chap. 28. 20. 21 x An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

y Deut. 32. 35. Ch. 17. 13. & 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. z Ver. 10. 22 y Say not thou, I will recompense evil; *but* wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

† Heb. balances of deceit. a Psal. 37. 23. ch. 16. 9. Jer. 10. 23. 23 z Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD; and † a false balance *is* not good.

24 a Mans goings *are* of the LORD: how can a man then understand his own way?

b Ps. 101. 5, &c. vers. 8. 25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy, and after vows to make enquiry.

c 1 Cor. 2. 11. || Or, lamp. 26 b A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

d Psal. 101. 1. Ch. 29. 14. 27 c The spirit of man *is* the ||candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 d Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

e Chap. 16. 31. 29 The glory of young men *is* their strength: and e the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

† Heb. is a purging medicine against evil. 30 The blueness of a wound † cleanseth away evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

CHAP. XXI.

THe kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

a Ch. 16. 2. 2 a Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

b 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. Is. 1. 11, &c. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 7, 8. 3 b To do justice and judgement *is* more acceptable to the LORD then sacrifice.

c Ch. 6. 17. † Heb. haughtiness of eyes. || Or, light. 4 c † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* the ||plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

d Ch. 10. 4. & 13. 4. e Ch. 10. 2. & 13. 11. 5 d The thoughts of the diligent *tend* onely to plenteousness; but of every one *that is* hasty, onely to want.

† Heb. saw them, or dwell with them. 6 e The getting of treasures by a lying tongue *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy them, because they refuse to do judgement.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 f *It*

9 [f] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top then with † a brawling woman in † a wide house.

10 [g] The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 [h] When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 [i] Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 [k] A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom, strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgement: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandreth out of the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth ‖ pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oyl shall not be rich.

18 [l] The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressour for the upright.

19 [m] *It is* better to dwell in the † wilderness then with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 [n] *There is* a treasure to be desired, and oyl, in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 [o] He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness and honour.

22 [p] A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 [q] Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name who dealeth in † proud wrath.

25 [r] The desire of the slothfull killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the [s] righteous giveth, and spareth not.

27 [t] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?

28 [u] † A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he ‖ directeth his way.

30 [x] *There is* no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the LORD.

31 [y] The horse *is* prepared against the day of battel: but [z] ‖ safety *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

A [a] *Good* name *is* rather to be chosen then great riches, *and* loving favour ‖ rather then silver and gold.

2 [b] The rich and poor meet together: [c] the LORD *is* the Maker of them all.

3 [d] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

4 [e] ‖ By humility *and* the fear of the LORD *are* riches and honour and life.

5 [f] Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: [g] he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

6 ‖ Train up a child in † the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 [h] The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant to the † lender.

8 [i] He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity: and ‖ the rod of his anger shall fail.

9 [k] † He that hath a bountifull eye shall be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 [l] Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

11 [m] He that loveth pureness of heart, ‖ *for* the grace of his lips the king *shall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth the ‖ words of the transgressour.

13 [n] The slothfull *man* saith, *There is* a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

14 [o] The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit: [p] he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child,

[f] V. 19. Ch. 19. 13. & 25. 24. & 27. 15.
† Heb. *a woman of contentions.*
† Heb. *an house of society.*
[g] Jam. 4. 5.
† Heb. *is not favoured.*
[h] Cha. 19. 25.
[i] Matt. 18. 30, &c.
[k] Chap. 17. 8, 23. & 18. 16.
‖ Or, *sport.*
[l] Ch. 11 8. Isa. 43. 3.
[m] Ver. 9.
† Heb. *land of the desert.*
[n] Psal. 112. 3
[o] Ch. 15. 9.
[p] Eccles 9. 14, &c.
[q] Cha. 12. 13. & 13. 3. & 18 21
† Heb. *the wrath of pride.*
[r] Ch. 13. 3.
[s] Psal. 112. 9.
[t] Psa. 50. 9. Cha. 15. 8. Isa. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22.

[a] Eccl. 7. 1.
‖ Or, *is better then, &c.*
[b] Cha. 29. 13.
[c] Ch. 14. 31. Ch. 14. 16. & 27. 12.
[d] Pf. 112. 3.
‖ Or, *The reward of humility, &c.*
[e] Ch. 15. 19.
[f] 1 Joh. 5. 18.
‖ Or, *Catechize.*
† Heb. *his way.*
[g] Jam. 2 6.
† Heb. *man that lendeth.*
[h] Job 4. 8. Hos. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *with the rod, &c. he shall be consumed.*
[i] 2 Cor. 9. 6.
† Heb. *Good of eye.*
[k] Pf. 101 5.
[l] Pf. 101. 6. Ch. 16. 13.
‖ Or, *and hath grace in.*
[m] Or, *matters.*
[n] Ch. 26. 13
[o] Ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5. & 23. 27.
[p] Eccl. 7. 26.

[q] Cha. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13, 14. & 29. 15, 17.

a child, *but* [q] the rod of correction ſhall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppreſſeth the poor to increaſe his *riches, and* he that giveth to the rich, *ſhall* ſurely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wiſe, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleaſant thing if thou keep them † within thee; they ſhall withall be fitted in thy lips.

† Heb. *in his belly.*

19 That thy truſt may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, || even to thee.

|| Or, truſt *thou alſo.*

[r] Cha. 8. 6.

20 Have not I written to thee [r] excellent things in counſels and knowledge,

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mighteſt anſwer the words of truth to them that || ſend unto thee?

|| Or, *ſend to thee.*

22 Rob not the poor, becauſe he *is* poor: [s] neither oppreſs the afflicted in the gate.

[s] Zec. 7 10.

[t] Job 31. 21. Pſal. 68. 5. Ch. 23. 11.

23 [t] For the LORD will plead their cauſe, and ſpoil the ſoul of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

24 Make no friendſhip with an angry man; and with a furious man thou ſhalt not go:

25 Leſt thou learn his ways, and get a ſnare to thy ſoul.

[u] Cha 6. 1. & 11. 15.

26 [u] Be not thou *one* of them that ſtrike hands, *or* of them that are ſureties for debts.

27 If thou haſt nothing to pay, why ſhould he [x] take away thy bed from under thee?

[x] Ch. 20. 16.

[y] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Ch. 23. 10.

28 [y] Remove not the ancient || landmark, which thy fathers have ſet.

|| Or, *bound.*

29 Seeſt thou a man diligent in his buſineſs? he ſhall ſtand before kings; he ſhall not ſtand before † mean *men.*

† Heb. *obſcure.*

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou ſitteſt to eat with a ruler, conſider diligently what *is* before thee:

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

[a] Chap. 28. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

3 Be not deſirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitfull meat.

4 [a] Labour not to be rich: [b] ceaſe from thine own wiſdom.

[b] Cha. 3. 5.

5 Wilt thou † ſet thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themſelves wings; they fly away as an eagle towards heaven.

† Heb. *cauſe thine eyes to fly upon.*

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither deſire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, ſo *is* he: Eat and drink, ſaith he to thee; but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morſel *which* thou haſt eaten ſhalt thou vomit up, and loſe thy ſweet words.

[c] Cha. 9. 8. Matt. 7. 6.

9 [c] Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will deſpiſe the wiſdom of thy words.

[d] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Ch. 22. 28.

10 [d] Remove not the old || land mark; and enter not into ỹ fields of ỹ fatherleſs.

|| Or, *bound.*

[e] Job 31 21 Ch. 22. 23.

11 [e] For their Redeemer *is* mighty; he ſhall plead their cauſe with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto inſtruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

[f] Chap. 13. & 19. 24. & 22. 18. & 23. 15. & 29. 15, 17.

13 [f] Withhold not correction from the child: for, *if* thou beateſt him with the rod, he ſhall not die.

14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell.

[g] Ch 29. 3.

15 My ſon, [g] if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoyce, || even mine.

|| Or, *even I will rejoyce.*

16 Yea, my reins ſhall rejoyce, when thy lips ſpeak right things.

[h] Pſ. 37. 1. & 73. 3. Cha. 3. 31. & 24. 1. [i] Ch. 28. 14. [k] Ch. 24. 14.

17 [h] Let not thine heart envy ſinners: but [i] *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 [k] For ſurely there is an || end; and thine expectation ſhall not be cut off.

|| Or, *reward.*

19 Hear thou, my ſon, and be wiſe, and guide thine heart in the way.

[l] Iſa. 5. 22. Luk. 21. 34 Rom. 13. 13. Eph. 5. 18.

20 [l] Be not amongſt wine-bibbers; amongſt riotous eaters of † fleſh.

† Heb. *their fleſh.*

21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty: and [m] drowſineſs ſhall clothe *a man* with rags.

[m] Cha. 19. 15.

[n] Cha. 1. 8.

22 [n] Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.

[o] Chap. 4. 5, 7.

23 [o] Buy the truth, and ſell *it* not; *alſo* wiſdom, and inſtruction, & underſtanding.

[p] Ch. 10 1. & 15. 20. ver. 15.

24 [p] The father of the righteous ſhall greatly rejoyce: and he that begetteth a wiſe *child* ſhall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad,

glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall rejoyce.

26 My ſon, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes obſerve my ways.

27 [q] For an whore *is* a deep ditch: and a ſtrange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 [r] She alſo lieth in wait ‖ as *for* a prey, and increaſeth the tranſgreſſours among men.

29 [r] Who hath wo? who hath ſorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cauſe? who [t] hath redneſs of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to ſeek [u] mixt wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth it ſelf aright.

32 At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtingeth like ‖ an adder.

33 Thine eyes ſhall behold ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall utter perverſe things.

34 Yea, thou ſhalt be as he that lieth down in the † midſt of the ſea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a maſt.

35 They have ſtricken me, *ſhalt thou ſay, and* I was not ſick; they have beaten me, *and* I † felt *it* not: [x] when ſhall I awake? I will ſeek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou [a] envious againſt evil men, neither deſire to be with them:

2 [b] For their heart ſtudieth deſtruction, and their lips talk of miſchief.

3 Through wiſdom is an houſe builded, and by underſtanding it is eſtabliſhed:

4 And by knowledge ſhall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleaſant riches.

5 [c] A wiſe man *is* † ſtrong; yea, a man of knowledge † increaſeth ſtrength.

6 [d] For by wiſe counſel thou ſhalt make thy war: and in multitude of counſellers *there is* ſafety.

7 [e] Wiſdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviſeth to do evil ſhall be called a miſchievous perſon.

9 The thought of fooliſhneſs *is* ſin: and the ſcorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adverſity, thy ſtrength *is* † ſmall.

11 [f] If thou forbear to deliver *them that* are drawn unto death, and *thoſe that are* ready to be ſlain;

12 If thou ſayeſt, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondreth the heart conſider *it?* and he that keepeth thy ſoul, doth *not* he know *it?* and ſhall *not* he [g] render to *every* man according to his works?

13 My ſon, eat thou honey, becauſe *it is* good; and the honey-comb, *which is* ſweet † to thy taſte:

14 [h] So *ſhall* the knowledge of wiſdom *be* unto thy ſoul: when thou haſt found *it*, [i] then there ſhall be a reward, and thy expectation ſhall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, againſt the dwelling of the righteous; ſpoil not his reſting-place:

16 [k] For a juſt *man* falleth ſeven times, and riſeth up *again*: [l] but the wicked ſhall fall into miſchief.

17 [m] Rejoyce not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he ſtumbleth:

18 Leſt the LORD ſee *it*, and it † diſpleaſe him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 [n] ‖ Fret not thy ſelf becauſe of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at [ŷ] wicked:

20 For there ſhall be no reward to the evil *man*; [o] the ‖ candle of the wicked ſhall be put out.

21 My ſon, fear thou the LORD, and the king: *and* meddle not with † them that are given to change:

22 For their calamity ſhall riſe ſuddenly; and who knoweth the ruine of them both?

23 ¶ Theſe *things* alſo *belong* to the wiſe. [p] *It is* not good to have reſpect of perſons in judgement.

24 [q] He that ſaith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him ſhall the people curſe, nations ſhall abhorre him.

25 But to them that rebuke *him* ſhall be delight, and † a good bleſſing ſhall come upon them.

26 *Every man* ſhall kiſs *his* lips that † giveth a right anſwer.

27 [r] Pre-

q Chap. 22. 14.
r Ch. 7. 12. ‖ Or, as a robber.
r Iſa. 5. 11, 22.
t Gen. 49. 12.
u Pſ. 75. 8. chap. 9. 2.
‖ Or, a cockatrice.
† Heb. heart.
† Heb. knew.
x See Deut. 29. 19. Iſ. 56. 12.
a Pſ. 37. 1, &c. & 73. 3. ch. 3. 31. & 23. 17. ver. 19.
b Pſ. 10 7.
c Chap. 21. 22. Eccl. 9. 16.
† Heb. in ſtrength.
† Heb. ſtrengtheneth might.
d Ch. 11. 14. & 15. 22. & 20. 18. Luk. 14. 31.
e Pſ. 10 5. ch. 14. 6.
f Pſ. 82. 4. Iſ. 58. 6, 7.
g Joh. 3. 16
† Heb. narrow.
g Job 34. 11. Pſ. 62. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Rom 2. 6. Rev. 22. 12.
† Heb. ſweet thy palate.
h Pſ. [illegible] & 19. 10. & 119. 103.
i Chap. 23. 18.
k Mic. 7. 8.
l Job 34. 20. Pſ. 5. 5. Ch. 17. 5.
† Heb. be evil in his eyes.
m Job 31. 29. Pſ. 35. 15. Ch. 17. 5.
n Pſ. 37. 1. Ch. 23. 17. ver. 1.
‖ Or, Keep not company with the wicked.
o Job 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17. ch. 13. 9. & 20. 20.
‖ Or, Lamp.
† Heb. changers.
p Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. ch. 18. 5. & 28. 21. Joh. 7. 24.
q Ch. 17. 15. Iſ. 5. 23.
† Heb. a bleſſing of good.
† Heb. anſwereth right words.

27 [r] Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thy ſelf in the field; and afterwards build thine houſe.

28 Be not a witneſs againſt thy neighbour without cauſe; and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 [s] Say not, I will do ſo to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the ſlothfull, and by the vineyard of the man void of underſtanding;

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the ſtone-wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I ſaw, *and* † conſidered it well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received inſtruction.

33 [t] *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep:

34 So ſhall thy poverty come *as* one that travelleth, and thy want as † an armed man.

[r] Luke 14. 28.

[s] Chap. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19.

† Heb. *ſet my heart.*

[t] Chap. 6. 9, &c.

† Heb. *a man of ſhield.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Obſervations about kings,* 8 *and about avoiding quarrels, and ſundry cauſes thereof.*

THeſe *are* alſo proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 [a] *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to ſearch out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † *is* unſearchable.

4 Take away the droſs from the ſilver, and there ſhall come forth a veſſel for the finer:

5 [b] Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed in righteouſneſs.

6 † [c] Put not forth thy ſelf in the preſence of the king, and ſtand not in the place of great *men:*

7 For better *it is* that it be ſaid unto thee, Come up hither; then that thou ſhouldſt be put lower in the preſence of the prince whom thine eyes have ſeen.

8 Go not forth haſtily to ſtrive, leſt *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to ſhame.

[a] Deut. 29. 29. Rom. 11. 33.

† Heb. *there is no ſearching.*

[b] Chap. 20. 8.

† Heb. *Set not out thy glory.*

[c] Luke 14. 8, 9, 10.

9 [d] Debate thy cauſe with thy neighbour *himſelf*; and diſcover not || a ſecret to another:

10 Leſt he that heareth *it* put thee to ſhame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 [e] A word † fitly ſpoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of ſilver.

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *ſo is* a wiſe reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 [f] As the cold of ſnow in the time of harveſt, *ſo is* a faithfull meſſenger to them that ſend him: for he refreſheth the ſoul of his maſters.

14 [g] Whoſo boaſteth himſelf † of a falſe gift, *is like* [h] clouds and wind without rain.

15 [i] By long forbearing is a prince perſwaded, and a ſoft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Haſt thou found honey? [k] eat ſo much as is ſufficient for thee, leſt thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 || Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours houſe; leſt he be † weary of thee, and *ſo* hate thee.

18 [l] A man that beareth falſe witneſs againſt his neighbour *is* a maul and a ſword and a ſharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithfull man in time of trouble *is like* a broken tooth and a foot out of joynt.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre; ſo *is* he that ſingeth ſongs to an heavy heart.

21 [m] If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirſty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou ſhalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD ſhall reward thee.

23 [n] The north-wind || driveth away rain: ſo *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 [o] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the houſe-top then with a brawling woman and in a wide houſe.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirſty ſoul, ſo *is* good news from a far country.

[d] Matt. 5. 25. & 18. 15.

|| Or, *the ſecret of another.*

[e] Chap. 15. 23.

† Heb. *ſpoken upon his wheels.*

[f] Chap. 13. 17.

[g] Ch. 20. 6.

† Heb. *in a gift of falſhood.*

[h] Jude 12.

[i] Gen. 32. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. ch. 15. 1. & 16. 14.

[k] V. 27.

|| Or, *let thy foot be ſeldom in thy neighbours houſe.*

† Heb. *full of thee.*

[l] Pſal. 120. 4. ch. 12. 18.

[m] Exod. 23. 4. Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.

[n] Job 37. 22.

|| Or, *bringeth forth.*

|| Or, *ſo doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.*

[o] Chap. 19. 13. & 21. 9, 19.

26 A righ-

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked *is as* a troubled fountain and a corrupt spring.

[p] V. 16.

27 [p] *It is* not good to eat much honey: so *for men* to search their own glory *is not* glory.

[q] Chap. 16. 32.

28 [q] He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit *is like* a city *that is* broken down *and* without walls.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Observations about fools,* 13 *sluggards,* 17 *and contentious busie-bodies.*

[a] 1 Sam. 12. 16.

AS snow in summer, and as [a] rain in harvest, so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandring, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.

[b] Psa. 32. 9.

3 A whip for the horse, [b] a bridle for the ass, and [c] a rod for the fools back.

[c] Chap. 10. 13.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own † conceit.

† Heb. eyes.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh || damage.

|| Or, violence.

7 The legs of the lame are † not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

† Heb. lifted up.

8 As he that || bindeth a stone in a sling, so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

|| Or, putteth a precious stone in an heap of stones.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in ỹ mouth of fools.

|| Or, A great man grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressours.

10 || The great *God* that formed all *things*, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressours.

[d] 2 Pet. 2. 22.

11 [d] As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool † returneth to his folly.

† Heb. incalcateth.

[e] Chap. 29. 20.

12 [e] Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool then of him.

[f] Chap. 22. 13.

13 [f] The slothfull *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way; a lion *is* in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothfull upon his bed.

[g] Chap. 19. 24.

15 [g] The slothfull hideth his hand in *his* bosom; || it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

|| Or, he is weary.

16 The slugard *is* wiser in his own conceit then seven men ỹ can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* || meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

|| Or, is enraged.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth † fire-brands, arrows, and death;

† Heb. flames, or sparks.

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so [h] where *there is* no || tale-bearer, the strife † ceaseth.

† Heb. without wood.

[h] Chap. 22. 10.

21 [i] *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

|| Or, whisperer.

† Heb. is silent.

[i] Chap. 15. 18. & 29. 22.

22 [k] The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

[k] Ch. 18. 8.

† Heb. chambers.

23 Burning lips and a wicked heart *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.

|| Or, is known.

24 He that hateth || dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

25 When he † speaketh fair, beleeve him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

† Heb. maketh his voice gracious.

|| Or, Hatred is covered in secret.

26 || *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

[l] Psa. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 57. 6. ch. 28. 10. Eccles 10. 8.

27 [l] Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that* are afflicted by it; and a flattering mouth worketh ruine.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Observations of self-love,* 5 *of true love,* 11 *of care to avoid offenses,* 23 *and of the houshold-care.*

[a] Jam. 4. 13, &c.

[a] BOast not thy self of † to morrow: for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

† Heb. to morrow day.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

† Heb. heaviness.

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fools wrath *is* heavier then them both.

† Heb. cruelty.

† Heb. an overflowing

4 Wrath *is* † cruel, & anger *is* † outragious; but who is able to stand before || envy?

|| Or, jealousie: ch. 6. 34.

5 Open rebuke *is* better then secret love.

[b] Psal. 141. 5.

6 [b] Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are* || deceitfull.

|| Or, earnest, or frequent.

7 The

† Heb. *treadeth under foot.* ‖ Job 6. 7.

7 The full ſoul † loatheth an honey-comb; but ‖ to the hungry ſoul every bitter thing is ſweet.

8 As a bird that wandreth from her neſt, ſo *is* a man that wandreth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: ſo *doth* the ſweetneſs of a mans friend † by hearty counſel.

† Heb. *from the counſel of the ſoul.*

10 Thine own friend and thy fathers friend forſake not; neither go into thy brothers houſe in the day of thy calamity: *for* [d] better *is* a neighbour *that is* near then a brother far off.

[d] Chap. 17. 17. & 18. 24. See ch. 19. 7.

11 [e] My ſon, be wiſe, and make my heart glad, [f] that I may anſwer him that reproacheth me.

[e] Ch. 10. 1. & 23. 24. [f] Pſ. 127. 5.

12 [g] A prudent *man* foreſeeth the evil, *and* hideth himſelf; *but* the ſimple paſs on, *and* are puniſhed.

[g] Ch. 22. 3.

13 [h] Take his garment that is ſurety for a ſtranger, and take a pledge of him for a ſtrange woman.

[h] Chap. 20. 16. See Exod. 22. 26.

14 He that bleſſeth his friend with a loud voice, riſing early in the morning, it ſhall be counted a curſe to him.

15 [i] A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

[i] Chap. 19. 13.

16 Whoſoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand *which* bewrayeth *it ſelf*.

17 Iron ſharpneth iron; ſo a man ſharpneth the countenance of his friend.

18 [k] Whoſo keepeth the fig-tree ſhall eat the fruit thereof: ſo he that waiteth on his maſter ſhall be honoured.

[k] 1 Cor. 9. 7.

19 As in water face *anſwereth* to face, ſo the heart of man to man.

20 [l] Hell and deſtruction are † never full, ſo [m] the eyes of man are never ſatisfied.

[l] Ch. 30. 16. Hab. 2. 5. † Heb. *not.* [m] Eccles 1. 8. & 6. 7.

21 [n] *As* the fining-pot for ſilver, and the furnace for gold; ſo *is* a man to his praiſe.

[n] Ch. 17. 3.

22 Though thou ſhouldſt bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a peſtill, *yet* will not his fooliſhneſs depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the ſtate of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.

† Heb. *ſet thy heart.*

24 For † riches *are* not for ever: & doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

† Heb. *ſtrength.* ‡ Heb. *to generation and generation.*

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender graſs ſheweth it ſelf, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou ſhalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy houſhold, and *for* † maintenance for thy maidens.

† Heb. *life.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

General obſervations of impiety and religious integrity.

THe [a] wicked flee when no man purſueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

[a] Lev. 26. 17, 36. Pſ. 53. 5.

2 For the tranſgreſſion of a land many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of underſtanding *and* knowledge the ſtate *thereof* ſhall be prolonged.

‖ Or, *by men of underſtanding and wiſdom ſhall they likewiſe be prolonged.*

3 A poor man that oppreſſeth the poor *is like* a ſweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

† Heb. *without food.*

4 [b] They that forſake the law praiſe the wicked; but ſuch as keep the law contend with them.

[b] Pſ. 10. 3. & 49. 18. Rom. 1. 32.

5 Evil men underſtand not judgement: but [c] they that ſeek the LORD underſtand all *things*.

[c] 1 Cor. 2. 15. 1 John 2. 20, 27.

6 [d] Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightneſs, then *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

[d] Ch. 19. 1. v. 18.

7 [e] Whoſo keepeth the law *is* a wiſe ſon: but he that ‖ is a companion of riotous *men* ſhameth his father.

[e] Ch. 29. 3. ‖ Or, *feedeth gluttons.*

8 [f] He that by uſury and † unjuſt gain increaſeth his ſubſtance, he ſhall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

[f] Job 27. 16, 17. Chap. 13. 22. Eccles 2. 26. † Heb. *increaſe.*

9 [g] He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *ſhall be* abomination.

[g] Pſ. 66. 18. & 109. 7. ch. 15. 8.

10 [h] Whoſo cauſeth the righteous to go aſtray in an evil way, he ſhall fall himſelf into his own pit: but the upright ſhall have good *things* in poſſeſſion.

[h] Chap. 26. 27.

11 The rich man *is* wiſe in his † own conceit; but the poor that hath underſtanding ſearcheth him out.

† Heb. *eyes.* ‖ Ver. 28. ch. 11. 10. & 29. 2. Eccles 10. 6.

12 [i] When righteous *men* do rejoyce, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked riſe, a man is ‖ hidden.

‖ Or, *ſought for.* [i] Pſal. 37. 3, 5.

13 [k] He that covereth his ſins ſhall not

[k] 1 John 1. 9, 10.

not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.

[l] Ch. 23.17. Ps. 65.2,5. [m] Rom. 11.20.

14 Happy *is* the man [l] that feareth always: [m] but he that hardneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear, *so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding *is* also a great oppressour; *but* he that hateth covetousness shall prolong *his* days.

[n] Gen. 9.6. Ex. 21.14.

17 [n] A man that doth violence to the bloud of *any* person, shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.

[o] Ch. 10.9. [p] V. 6.

18 [o] Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but [p] *he that is* perverse *in his* ways shall fall at once.

[q] Ch. 12.11.

19 [q] He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *persons* shall have poverty enough.

[r] Ch. 13.11. & 20.21. & 23.4. ver. 22. 1 Tim. 6.9. || Or, *unpunished.*

20 A faithfull man shall abound with blessings: [r] but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be || innocent.

[s] Ch. 18.5. & 24.23. [t] Ezek. 13.19. || Or, *He that hath an evil eye, hasteth to be rich,* ver. 20. [u] Ch. 27.6.

21 [s] To have respect of persons *is* not good: for [t] for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

22 || He that hasteth to be rich *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 [u] He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour then he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same [x] *is* the companion of † a destroyer.

[x] Ch. 18.9. † Heb. *a man destroying.* [y] Cha. 13.10.

25 [y] He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife; but he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

[z] Deut. 15.7, &c. Ch. 19.17. & 22.9. [a] ver. 12. Cha. 29.2. [b] Job 24.4.

27 [z] He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

28 [a] When the wicked rise, [b] men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Observations of publick government,* 15 *and of private.* 22 *Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardise, and corruption.*

† HE that being often reproved hardneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

† Heb. *A man of reproofs.*

2 [a] When the righteous are || in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

[a] Chap. 11.10. & 28.12, 28. Eccles 10.5 || Or, *increased.*

3 [b] Whoso loveth wisdom rejoyceth his father: [c] but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth *his* substance.

[b] Ch. 10.1. & 15.20. & 27.11. [c] Cha. 5.9, 10. & 6.20. & 28.7. Luk. 15.13.

4 The king by judgement stablisheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.

† Heb. *a man of oblations.*

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoyce.

[d] Job 29.16.

7 [d] The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it.*

[e] Cha. 21.11. || Or, *set a city on fire.*

8 [e] Scornfull men || bring a city into a snare: but wise *men* turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

† Heb. *Men of bloud.* [f] Ch. 12.16. & 14.33.

10 † The bloud-thirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

11 [f] A fool uttereth all his mind; but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

[g] Ch. 22.2. || Or, *usurer.*

13 [g] The poor and the || deceitfull man meet together: the LORD lightneth both their eyes.

[h] Cha. 20.28. & 25.5

14 [h] The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

[i] Ver. 17. [k] Ch. 10.1. & 17.21, 25.

15 [i] The rod and reproof give wisdom: but [k] a child left *to himself* bringeth his mother to shame.

[l] Ps. 37.36. & 58.10. & 91.8.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: [l] but the righteous shall see their fall.

[m] Ch. 13.24. & 19.18. & 22.15. & 23.13, 14.

17 [m] Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 [n] Where

n 1 Sam. 3. 1. Am. 8. 11, 12.

18 n Where *there is* no vision, the people || perish: but o he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

|| Or, *is made naked.*

o Joh. 13. 17. Jam. 1. 25.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words; for, though he understand, he will not answer.

|| Or, *matters.*

p Ch. 26. 12.

20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty in his || words? p *there is* more hope of a fool then of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall have him become *his* son at the length.

q Ch. 15. 18. & 26. 21.

22 q An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

r Job 22. 29. Ch. 15. 33. & 18. 12. Isa. 66. 2. Mat. 23. 12. Luk. 14. 11. & 18. 14. Jam. 4. 6, 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

23 r A mans pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

† Heb. *Set on high.*

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD shall be † safe.

s Ch. 19. 6. See Ps. 20. 9. ‡ Heb. *face of a ruler.*

26 s Many seek the ‡ rulers favour; but every mans judgement *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way *is* abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Agurs confession of his faith. 7 The two points of his prayer. 10 The meanest, not to be wronged. 11 Four wicked generations. 15 Four things, unsatiable. 17 Parents, not to be despised. 18 Four things, hard to be known. 21 Four things, intolerable. 24 Four things, exceeding wise. 29 Four things, stately. 32 Wrath is to be prevented.

t Ch. 31. 1.

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* t the prophesie: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.

† Heb. *know.*

u Joh. 3. 13.

2 Surely I *am* more brutish then *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.

x Job 38. 4, &c. Psal. 104. 3, &c. Isa. 40. 12, &c.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

y Ps. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140. † Heb. *purified.*

4 y Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? z who hath gathered ỹ wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his sons name, if thou canst tell?

z Pr. 84. 11. & 115. 9, 10, 11.

5 a Every word of God *is* † pure: b *he is* a shield unto them ỹ put their trust in him.

a Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Rev. 22. 18, 19. † Heb. *withhold not from me.*

6 c Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee; † deny me *them* not before I die.

b Mat. 6. 11. † Heb. *of my allowance.*

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty, nor riches; b feed me with food † convenient for me:

c Deut. 8. 12. & 31. 15. Hos. 13. 6. † Heb. *lie.*

9 c Lest I be full, and † deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain.*

† Heb. *Hurt not with thy tongue.*

10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.

d Ch. 6. 17.

13 *There is* a generation, O how d lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

e Job 29. 17. Psal. 52. 2. & 57. 4. Ch. 12. 18. f Ps. 14. 4. Amos 8. 4.

14 e *There is* a generation whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, f to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The horseleach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, † *It is* enough:

† Heb. *Well.*

m Ch. 27. 20. Hab. 2. 5.

16 m The grave; and the barren womb; the earth, *that* is not filled with water; and the fire, *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

|| Or, *brook.*

17 The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of the || valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three *things which* are too wonderfull for me, yea, four which I know not:

† Heb. *heart.*

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 n For

[n] Chap. 19. 10. Eccl. 10. 7.

22 [n] For a ſervant, when he reigneth; and a fool, when he is filled with meat;

23 For an odious *woman*, when ſhe is married; and an handmaid, that is heir to her miſtreſs.

† Heb. *wiſe, made wiſe.*

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wiſe:

[o] Chap. 6. 6, &c.

25 [o] The ants *are* a people not ſtrong, yet they prepare their meat in ỹ ſummer;

[p] Pſal. 104. 18.

26 [p] The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houſes in the rocks;

† Heb. *gathered together.*

27 The locuſts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands;

28 The ſpider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion, *which is* ſtrongeſt among beaſts, and turneth not away for any;

‖ Or, *horſe.* † Heb. *girt in the loyns.*

31 A ‖ † grey-hound; an he-goat alſo; & a king, againſt whom *there is* no riſing up.

[q] Job 21. 5. & 40. 4. Mic. 7. 16.

32 If thou haſt done fooliſhly in lifting up thy ſelf, or if thou haſt thought evil, [q] *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the noſe bringeth forth bloud: ſo the forcing of wrath bringeth forth ſtrife.

CHAP. XXXI.

[1] *Lemuels leſſon of chaſtity and temperance.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted and defended.* 10 *The praiſe and properties of a good wife.*

[a] Ch. 30. 1.

THE words of king Lemuel, [a] the propheſie that his mother taught him.

2 What, my ſon? and what, the ſon of my womb? and what, the ſon of my vows?

[b] Ch. 5. 9.

3 [b] Give not thy ſtrength unto women, nor thy ways [c] to that which deſtroyeth kings.

[c] Deut. 17. 17. [d] Eccl. 10. 17.

4 [d] *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes, ſtrong drink:

† Heb. *alter.* ‡ Heb. *all the ſons of affliction* [e] Pſal. 104. 15. † Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

5 Leſt they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgement of ‡ any of the afflicted.

6 [e] Give ſtrong drink unto him that is ready to periſh, and wine to thoſe that be † of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his miſery no more.

[f] See Job 29. 15. † Heb. *the ſons of deſtruction* [g] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16. [h] Ch. 12. 4. & 18. 22. & & 19. 14.

8 [f] Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cauſe of all † ſuch as are appointed to deſtruction.

9 Open thy mouth, [g] judge righteouſly, and plead the cauſe of the poor and needy.

10 ¶ [h] Who can finde a vertuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doth ſafely truſt in her, ſo that he ſhall have no need of ſpoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She ſeeketh wooll and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ſhips; ſhe bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riſeth alſo while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her houſhold, and a portion to her maidens.

† Heb. *taketh.*

16 She conſidereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands ſhe planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loyns with ſtrength, and ſtrengthneth her arms.

† Heb. *taſteth.*

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandiſe *is* goood: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the ſpindle, and her hands hold the diſtaff.

† Heb. *ſpreadeth.*

20 She † ſtretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, ſhe reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the ſnow for her houſhold: for all her houſhold *are* clothed with ‖ ſcarlet.

‖ Or, *double garments.*

22 She maketh her ſelf coverings of tapeſtry; her clothing *is* ſilk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he ſitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and ſelleth *it*; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing: and ſhe ſhall rejoyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wiſdom; and in her tongue *is* the law of kindneſs.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her houſhold, and eateth not the bread of idleneſs.

28 Her

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband *also*, and he praiseth her:

29 Many daughters have || done vertuously, but thou excellest them all.

|| Or, gotten riches.

30 Favour *is* deceitfull, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; & let her own works praise her in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES, or the PREACHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *The preacher sheweth that all humane courses are vain; 4 because the creatures are restless in their courses; 9 they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten: 12 and because he had found it so in the studies of wisdom.*

THE words of [a] the preacher, the son of David, king of Jerusalem.

2 [b] Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher, vanity of vanities; all *is* vanity.

3 [d] What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

4 *One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: [e] but the earth abideth for ever.

5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and † hasteth to his place where he arose.

6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north: it whirleth about continually; and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 [f] All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour; man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 [g] The thing that hath been, it *is that* which shall be; and that which is done, *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come, with *those* that shall come after.

12 ¶ [h] I the preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: [i] this sore travel hath God given to the sons of men || to be exercised therewith.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

15 [k] *That which is* crooked cannot be made straight: and † that which is wanting cannot be numbred.

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, [l] I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom then all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

17 [m] And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

18 For [n] in much wisdom *is* much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity of humane courses in the works of pleasure: 12 Though the wise be better then the fool, yet both have one event. 18 The vanity of humane labour in leaving it they know not to whom. 24 Nothing better then joy in our labour; but that is Gods gift.*

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also *is* vanity.

2 I said of Laughter, *It is* mad: and of Mirth, What doeth it?

3 [a] I sought in mine heart † to give my self unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom, and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men which they should do under the heaven † all the days of their life.

4 I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards:

[a] Ver. 12, ch. 7. 27. & 12. 8, 9, 10.
[b] Ps. 39. 5, 6 & 62. 9 & 144. 4. ch. 12. 8.
[c] Rom. 8. 20.
[d] Ch. 2. 22, & 3. 9.
[e] Ps. 104. 5. & 119. 90
† Heb. panteth.
[f] Job 38. 10. Ps. 104. 8, 9
† Heb. return to go.
[g] Ch. 3. 15.
[h] Ver. 1.
[i] Gen. 3. 19
|| Or, to afflict them.
[k] Ch. 7. 13.
† Heb. defect.
[l] 1 Kin. 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30. & 10. 7, 23. ch. 2. 9.
† Heb. had seen much.
[m] Ch. 7. 25. & 7. 23, 25
[n] Ch. 12. 12.
[a] Ch. 1. 17.
† Heb. to draw my flesh with wine.
† Heb. the number of the days of their life.

5 I made me gardens and orchards, & I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits:

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

7 I got *me* servants and maidens, and had † servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattel, above all that were in Jerusalem before me:

† Heb. *sons of my house.*

8 [b] I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I got me men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, *as* † musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

[b] 1 King. 9. 28. & 10. 10, 14, 21, &c.

† Heb. *musical instrument and instruments.*

9 So [c] I was great, and increased more then all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.

[c] Ch. 1. 16.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them: I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoyced in all my labour: and [d] this was my portion of all my labour.

[d] Ch. 3. 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 9.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* [e] vanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.

[e] Chap. 1. 3, 14.

12 And I turned my self to behold wisdom, [f] and madness and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh || after the king? *even* that which hath been already done.

[f] Ch. 1. 17. & 7. 25.

|| Or, *after the king in those things which have been already done?*

13 Then I saw that † wisdom excelleth folly as far as light excelleth darkness.

† Heb. *there is an excellency in wisdom more then in folly &c.*

14 [g] The wise mans eyes *are* in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I my self perceived also that [h] one event hapneth to them all.

[g] Prov. 17. 24.

[h] Chap. 8. 14. Pl. 49. 10. Ch. 9. 2, 3.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it happeneth † even to me; and why was I then *more* wise? Then I said in my heart that this also *is* vanity.

† Heb. *to me, even to me.*

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more then of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is*, in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise *man?* As the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour [wch] I had † taken under the sun: because [i] I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

† Heb. *laboured.*

[i] Ps. 49. 10.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed my self wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom and in knowledge and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he † leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity, and a great evil.

† Heb. *give.*

22 [k] For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

[k] Cha. 1. 3. & 3. 9.

23 For all his days *are* [l] sorrows, and his travel grief: yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

[l] Job 14. 1.

24 ¶ [m] *There is* nothing better for a man *then* that he should eat and drink, and *that* he || should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw that it *was* from the hand of God.

[m] Chap. 3. 12, 13, 22. & 5. 18. & 8. 15.

|| Or, *delight his senses.*

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto* more then I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good † in his sight wisdom and knowledge and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travel, to gather and to heap up, that [n] he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *before him.*

[n] Job 27. 16, 17. Prov. 28. 8.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the necessary change of times vanity is added to humane travel.* 11 *There is an excellency in Gods works:* 16 *But as for man, God shall judge his works there, and here he shall be like a beast.*

TO every *thing there is* a season, and a time to every purpose under [y] heaven:

[y] v. 17. Chap. 8. 6.

2 A time to † be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted;

† Heb. *bear.*

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, & a time to build up;

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time

a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

5 A time to caſt away ſtones, and a time to gather ſtones together; a time to embrace, and [b] a time to † refrain from embracing;

6 A time ‖ get, and a time to loſe; a time to keep, and a time to caſt away;

7 A time to rent, and a time to ſew; a time to keep ſilence, and a time to ſpeak;

8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 [c] What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

10 I have ſeen the travel which God hath given to the ſons of men to be exerciſed in it.

11 He hath made every *thing* beautifull in his time: alſo he hath ſet the world in their heart, ſo that [d] no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 [e] I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.

13 And alſo [f] that every man ſhould eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

14 I know that whatſoever God doeth, it ſhall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it* that *men* ſhould fear before him.

15 [g] That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God requireth that which is † paſt.

16 ¶ And moreover, [h] I ſaw under the ſun the place of judgement, *that* wickedneſs *was* there; and the place of righteouſneſs, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I ſaid in mine heart, God ſhall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* [i] a time there for every purpoſe and for every work.

18 I ſaid in my heart concerning the eſtate of the ſons of men, that ‖ God might manifeſt them, and that they might ſee that they themſelves are beaſts.

19 [k] For that which befalleth the ſons of men befalleth beaſts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, ſo dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; ſo that a man hath no preeminence above a beaſt: for all *is* vanity.

20 All go unto one place; [l] all are of the duſt, and all turn to duſt again.

21 Who knoweth the ſpirit of † man that † goeth upward, and the ſpirit of the beaſt that goeth downward to the earth?

22 [m] Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better then that a man ſhould rejoyce in his own works: for that *is* his portion: for who ſhall bring him to ſee what ſhall be after him?

CHAP. IV.

1 *Vanity is increaſed unto men by oppreſſion,* 4 *by envy,* 5 *by idleneſs,* 7 *by covetouſneſs,* 9 *by ſolitarineſs,* 13 *by wilfulneſs.*

SO I returned, and conſidered all the [a] oppreſſions that are done under the ſun: and behold, the tears of *ſuch as were* oppreſſed, and they had no comforter; and on the † ſide of their oppreſſours *there was* power, but they had no comforter.

2 [b] Wherefore I praiſed the dead which are already dead, more then the living which are yet alive.

3 [c] Yea, better is *he* then both they which hath not yet been, who hath not ſeen the evil work ẏ is done under the ſun.

4 ¶ Again, I conſidered all travel, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* alſo vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

5 [d] The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own fleſh.

6 [e] Better *is* an handfull *with* quietneſs then both the hands full *with* travel and vexation of ſpirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I ſaw vanity under the ſun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a ſecond; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour; neither is his eye ſatisfied with riches; [f] neither *ſaith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my ſoul of good? This *is* alſo vanity, yea, it *is* a ſore travel.

9 ¶ Two *are* better then one; becauſe they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him *that is* alone when

---

[b] Joel 2. 16. 1 Cor. 7. 5.
† Heb. *be far from.*
‖ Or, *ſeek.*
[c] Ch. 1. 3.
[d] Ch. 3. 11.
[e] V. 22.
[f] Ch. 3. 13.
[g] Ch. 1. 9.
† Heb. *driven away.*
[h] Ch. 3. 16.
[i] Verſ. 1.
‖ Or, *they might clear God, and ſee,* &c.
[k] Pſal. 49. 12, 20. Ch. 2. 16.
[l] Gen. 3. 19.
† Heb. *the ſons of man.*
† Heb. *is aſcending.*
[m] Ch. 2. 24. & v. 12. & 5. 18. & 11. 9.
[a] Chap. 5. 8, &c.
† Heb. *hand.*
[b] Job 3. 17, &c. Ch. 6. 3.
[c] Job 3. 11, 16, 21.
† Heb. *all the righteouſneſs of work.*
† Heb. *that is the envy of a man from his neighbour.*
[d] Prov. 6. 10. & 24. 33.
[e] Prov. 15. 16, 17. & 16. 8.
[f] Pſ. 39. 6.

when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*

12 And if one prevail againſt him, two ſhall withſtand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

† Heb. *knoweth not to be admoniſhed.*

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wiſe child then an old and fooliſh king who † will no more be admoniſhed.

14 For out of priſon he cometh to reign; whereas alſo *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I conſidered all the living which walk under the ſun, with the ſecond child that ſhall ſtand up in his ſtead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they alſo that come after ſhall not rejoyce in him. Surely this alſo *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

CHAP. V.

1 *Vanities in Divine ſervice,* 8 *in murmuring againſt oppreſſion,* 9 *and in riches.* 18 *Joy in riches is the gift of God.*

[a] See Iſa. 1. 12, &c.

KEep thy foot [a] when thou goeſt to the houſe of God, and be more ready to

[b] 1 Sam 15. 22. Pſal 50. 8. Pro. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Hoſ. 6. 6.

hear [b] then to give the ſacrifice of fools: for they conſider not that they do evil.

2 Be not raſh with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be haſty to utter *any*||thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore [c] let thy words be few.

|| Or, word.

[c] Pr. 10. 19. Mat. 6. 7.

[d] Pr. 10. 19.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of buſineſs, and [d] a fools voice *is known* by multitude of words.

[e] Num. 30. 2. Deut. 23. 21, 22. Pſa. 50. 14. & 76. 11. [f] Pſal. 66. 13, 14. [g] Act. 5. 4.

4 [e] When thou voweſt a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for *he hath* no pleaſure in fools: [f] pay that which thou haſt vowed.

5 [g] Better *is it* that thou ſhouldſt not vow then that thou ſhouldſt vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cauſe thy fleſh to ſin; neither ſay thou before the angel that it *was* an errour: wherefore ſhould God be angry at thy voice, and deſtroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words *there are* alſo *divers* vanities: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou ſeeſt the oppreſſion of the poor, and violent perverting of judgement and juſtice in a province, marvel not at the † matter: for [h] *he that is* higher then the higheſt regardeth, and *there be* higher then they.

† Heb. will, or purpoſe.

[h] Pſ. 58. 11. & 82. 1.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himſelf* is ſerved by the field.

10 He that loveth ſilver ſhall not be ſatisfied with ſilver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increaſe. This *is* alſo vanity.

11 When goods increaſe, they are increaſed that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, ſaving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The ſleep of a labouring man *is* ſweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not ſuffer him to ſleep.

13 There is a ſore evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But thoſe riches periſh by evil travel: and he begetteth a ſon, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

[i] Job 1. 21. Pſ. 49. 17. [k] 1 Tim. 6. 7.

15 [i] As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked ſhall he return to go as he came, and ſhall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this alſo *is* a ſore evil, *that* in all points as he came, ſo ſhall he go: and [k] what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

[l] Cha. 1. 3.

[l] Pſ. 127. 2.

17 All his days alſo [l] he eateth in darkneſs, and *he hath* much ſorrow, and wrath with his ſickneſs.

[m] Chap 2. 24 & 3. 12, 13, 22. & 9. 7. & 11. 9. [n] 1 Tim. 6. 17. † Heb. there is a good which is comely, &c.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have ſeen: [m] † *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the ſun, † all the days of his life which God giveth him: [n] for it *is* his portion.

[o] Heb. the number of the days. [p] Ch. 3. 10. & 3. 22. [q] Ch. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 6. 2.

19 [o] Every man alſo to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

20 || For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

|| Or, *Though he give not much, yet he remembreth,&c.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without use,* 3 *of children,* 6 *and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of sight and wandring desires.* 11 *The conclusion of vanities.*

THere is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth and honour, [a] so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

[a] Job 21. 10 Psa. 17. 14. & 73. 7.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and [b] also *that* he have no burial; I say *that* [c] an untimely birth *is* better then he.

[b] Isa. 14. 19, 20. Jer. 22. 19. [c] Job 3. 16. Psal. 58. 8.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing:* this hath more rest then the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 [d] All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

[d] Prov. 16. 26. † Heb. *soul.*

8 For what hath the wise more then the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes, then the † wandring of the desire. This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *walking of the soul.*

10 That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: [e] neither may he contend with him that is mightier then he.

[e] Job 9. 32. Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

† Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.*

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as [f] a shadow? for [g] who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

[f] Psal. 102. 11. & 109. 23. & 144. 4. Jam. 4. 14. [g] Ch. 8. 7.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies against vanity, are a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wisdom.* 23 *The difficulty of wisdom.*

A [a] *Good* name *is* better then precious ointment; and the day of death, then the day of ones birth.

[a] Prov. 19. 30. & 22. 1.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning then to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 || Sorrow *is* better then laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

|| Or, *Anger.*

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning: but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 [b] *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise then for a man to hear the song of fools.

[b] Prov. 13. 18. & 15. 31, 32. See Psal. 141. 5.

6 For [c] as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool. This also *is* vanity.

[c] Psa. 118. 12. † Heb. *sound.*

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, [d] and a gift destroyeth the heart.

[d] Ex. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing then the beginning thereof: *and* [e] the patient in spirit *is* better then the proud in spirit.

[e] Pro. 14. 29.

9 [f] Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

[f] Prov. 14. 17. & 16. 32.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better then these? for thou dost not enquire † wisely concerning this.

† Heb. *out of wisdom.*

11 ¶ Wisdom *is* || good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them that see the sun.

|| Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea better too.*

12 For wisdom *is* a † defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is, that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

† Heb. *shadow.*

13 Consider the work of God: for [g] who can make *that* straight which he hath made crooked?

[g] Ch. 1. 15. See Job 12. 14.

14 In the day of prosperity be joyfull; but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath † set the one over against the other,

† Heb. *made.*

other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: [h] there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.

16 Be not righteous overmuch; neither make thy self over-wise: why shouldst thou † destroy thy self?

17 Be not overmuch wicked; neither be thou foolish: why should thou [i] die † before thy time?

18 *It is* good that thou shouldst take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.

19 [k] Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more then ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 [l] For *there is* not a just man upon earth that doeth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also † take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thy self likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it *was* far from me.

24 [m] That which is far off and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 † [n] I applied mine heart to know and to search and to seek-out wisdom, and the reason *of things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness:

26 [o] And I find more bitter then death the woman whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, saith [p] the preacher, ‖ *counting* one by one to find out the ‖ account;

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, [q] that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Kings are greatly to be respected.* 6 *The Divine providence is to be observed.* 12 *It is better with the godly in adversity then with the wicked in prosperity.* 16 *The work of God is unsearchable*

WHo *is* as the wise *man?* and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? [a] A mans wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the † boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the kings commandment, and [b] *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 [c] Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing: for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment shall † feel no evil thing: and a wise mans heart discerneth both time and judgement.

6 ¶ Because [d] to every purpose there is time and judgement, therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 For [e] he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him ‖ when it shall be?

8 *There is* no man that hath power [f] over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖ discharge in *that* war: neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the Holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done. This *is* also vanity.

11 [g] Because sentence *against* an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ Though

---

[h] Ch. 8. 14.

† Heb. *be desolate.*

[i] Job 15. 32. Ps. 55. 23. Pro. 10. 27.

† Heb. *not in thy time.*

[k] Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. ch. 9. 16, 18.

[l] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. Pro. 20. 9. 1 Joh. 1. 8.

† Heb. *give not thine heart.*

[m] Job 28. 12, 20.

† Heb. *I and my heart compassed.*

[n] Ch. 1. 17. & 2. 12.

[o] Pro. 5. 3, 4. & 22. 14.

† Heb. *he that is good before God.*

[p] Chap. 1. 1, 2.

‖ Or, *weighing one thing after another.*

‖ Or, *reason.*

[q] Gen. 1. 27.

[a] Pro. 4. 8, 9. & 17. 24. See Act. 6. 15.

† Heb. *strength.*

[b] Rom. 13. 5.

[c] Ch. 10. 4.

[d] Ch. 3. 1.

[e] Prov. 24. 22. ch. 6. 12. & 9. 12. & 10. 14.

‖ Or, *how.*

[f] Job 14. 5.

‖ Or, *casting off weapons.*

[g] Ps. 50. 21. Is. 26. 10.

12 ¶ Though a ſinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet ſurely
h Pſ. 37. 11, 18, 19. Prov. 1. 32, 33. Iſ. 3. 10, 11. I know that h it ſhall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

13 But it ſhall not be well with the wicked, neither ſhall he prolong *his* days *which are* as a ſhadow; becauſe he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that
i Pſ. 73. 14. ch. 7. 15. i there be juſt *men* unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked *men* to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous. I ſaid that this alſo *is* vanity.

15 Then I commended mirth, becauſe
k Ch. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 7. k a man hath no better thing under the ſun then to eat and to drink and to be merry: for that ſhall abide with him of his labour the days of his life which God giveth him under the ſun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wiſdom, and to ſee the buſineſs that is done upon the earth: For alſo *there is that* neither day nor night ſeeth ſleep with his eyes:

17 Then I beheld all the work of God,
l Job 5. 9. ch. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33 that l a man cannot find out the work that is done under the ſun: becauſe though a man labour to ſeek *it* out, yet he ſhall not find *it*; yea further, though a wiſe *man* think to know *it*, yet ſhall he not be able to find *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.* 4 *There is a neceſſity of death unto men.* 7 *Comfort is all their portion in this life.* 11 *Gods providence ruleth over all.* 13 *Wiſdom is better then ſtrength.*

† Heb. *I gave*, or *ſet to, my heart.* FOr all this † I conſidered in my heart even to declare all this, that ỹ righteous and the wiſe, and their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred *by* all *that is* before them.

m Pſ. 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15. 2 m All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that ſacrificeth, and to him that ſacrificeth not: as *is* the good, ſo *is* the ſinner; *and* he that ſweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the ſun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, alſo the heart of the ſons of men is full of evil, and madneſs *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joyned to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better then a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they ſhall
b Job 14. 21 Iſ. 63. 16. die: but b the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for
c Job 7. 8, 9, 10. Iſ. 26. 14. c the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Alſo their love and their hatred and their envy is now periſhed; neither have they any more portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the ſun.

7 ¶ Go thy way,
d Ch. 8. 15. d eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart: for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

† Heb. *See*, or *Enjoy*, *life.* 9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou loveſt all the days of the life of thy vanity which he hath given thee under the ſun, all the days of thy vanity: e for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takeſt under the ſun.
e Ch. 3. 10, 14. & 3. 13. & 5. 18.

10 Whatſoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might: for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wiſdom in the grave, whither thou goeſt.

11 ¶ I returned, and ſaw under the ſun, that the race *is* not to the ſwift, nor the battel to the ſtrong, neither yet bread to the wiſe, nor yet riches to men of underſtanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time & chance happeneth to them all.

12 For
f Ch. 8. 7. f man alſo knoweth not his time: As the fiſhes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the ſnare; ſo *are* the ſons of men
g Prov. 29. 6. Luk. 12. 20, 39. g ſnared in an evil time, when it falleth ſuddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wiſdom have I ſeen alſo under the ſun, and it *ſeemed* great unto me:

14
h See 2 Sam. 20. 16—22. h *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king againſt it, and beſieged it, and built great bulwarks againſt it:

15 Now

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembred that same poor man.

16 [i] Then said I, Wisdom *is* better then strength: nevertheless the poor mans wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet more then the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdom *is* better then weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

[i] Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5 Cha. 7. 19.

CHAP. X.

1 *Observations of wisdom and folly.* 16 *Of riot,* 18 *slothfulness,* 19 *and money.* 20 *Mens thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

† Heb. *Flies of death.*

† DEad flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour; *so doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

2 A wise mans heart *is* at his right hand; but a fools heart *is* at his left.

† Heb. *heart.*

3 Yea also when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his † wisdom faileth *him,* and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

[a] Cha. 8. 3. [b] Pr. 25. 15.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, [a] leave not thy place: for [b] yielding pacifieth great offences.

† Heb. *from before* † Heb. *heights.*

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an errour *which* proceedeth † from the ruler:

6 Folly is set in great † dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

[c] Pr. 19. 10. & 30. 22.

7 I have seen servants [c] upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

[d] Psa. 7. 15. Pr. 26. 27.

8 [d] He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 Whoso removeth stones, shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

[e] Psal. 58. 4, 5. Jer. 8. 17. † Heb. *the master of the tongue.*

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely, the serpent will bite [e] without enchantment; and † a babbler is no better.

12 [f] The words of a wise mans mouth *are* † gracious: but [g] the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

[f] Pr. 10. 32. & 15. 23. † Heb. *grace.* [g] Pr. 10. 14. & 18. 7.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness; and the end of his † talk *is* mischievous madness.

† Heb. *mouth.*

14 [h] A fool also † is full of words: [i] a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him, who can tell him?

[h] Pr. 15. 2. † Heb. *multiplieth words.* [i] Ch. 3. 22. & 6. 12. & 8. 7.

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

[k] Isa. 3. 4, 5, 12. & 5. 11.

16 ¶ [k] Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning.

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and [l] thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness.

[l] Pr. 31. 4.

18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth, and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and [m] wine † maketh merry: but money answereth all *things.*

[m] Psa. 104. 15. † Heb. *maketh glad the life.*

20 ¶ [n] Curse not the king, no not in thy || thought; and curse not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

[n] Exod. 22. 28. Acts 23. 5. || Or, *conscience.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *Death in life,* 9 *and the day of judgement in the days of youth are to be thought on.*

[a] See Isa. 32. 20. † Heb. *face of the waters.* [b] Deut. 15. 10. Pr. 19. 17. Mat. 10. 42 [c] Ps. 112. 9. Luk 6. 30. Eph. 5. 16

CAst thy bread [a] upon the † waters: for thou shalt find it after [b] many days.

2 [c] Give a portion to seven, and also to eight: [d] for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north; in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.

[e] Joh. 3. 8. [f] Psal. 139. 14, 15

5 As [e] thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, [f] *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child;

child; even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall † prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

† Heb. *be right.*

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the sun:

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoyce in them all: yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou that for all these *things* God will bring thee into judgement.

10 Therefore remove || sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

|| Or, *anger.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creatour is to be remembred in due time.* 8 *The preachers care to edifie.* 13 *The Fear of God is the chief antidote of Vanity.*

a Pr. 22. 6. a REmember now thy Creatour in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh b when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

b See 2 Sam. 19 35.

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars be not darkned, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders || cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkned,

|| Or, *fail, because they grind little.*

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grashopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and c the mourners go about the streets:

c Jer. 9. 17.

6 Or ever the silver-cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 d Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was; and the spirit shall return unto God e who gave it.

d Gen. 3. 19. Psal. 90. 3.

e Num. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Job 34. 14. Isa. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1. f Cha. 1. 2.

8 ¶ f Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher: all *is* vanity.

9 And || moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* g set in order many proverbs.

|| Or, *the more wise the preacher was, &c.*

g 1 King. 4. 32.

10 The preacher sought to find out † acceptable words: and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

† Heb. *words of delight.*

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastned *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end; and h much || study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

h Ch. 1. 18. || Or, *reading.*

13 ¶ || Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: i Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

|| Or, *The end of the matter, even all that hath been heard, is,*

i Deut. 6. 2. & 10. 12.

14 For k God shall bring every work into judgement, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

k Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

The SONG of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 *The churches love unto Christ.* 5 *She confesseth her deformity,* 7 *and prayeth to be directed to his flock.* 8 *Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents:* 9 *and shewing his love to her,* 11 *giveth her gracious promises.* 12 *The church and Christ congratulate one another.*

THE song of songs, which *is* Solomons.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: [a] for thy † love *is* better then wine.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 [b] Draw me, [c] we will run after thee. [d] The king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce in thee; we will remember thy love more then wine: ‖ the upright love thee.

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be as one that ‖ turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, [e] O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, [f] O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

10 [g] Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my welbeloved unto me: he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me *as* a cluster of ‖ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 [h] Behold, thou *art* fair, my ‖ love, behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our ‖ rafters of fir.

[a] Ch. 4. 10. † Heb. loves.

[b] Hos. 11. 4. Joh. 6. 44 & 12. 32. [c] Phil. 3. 12, 13, 14. [d] Ps. 45. 14, 15. Joh. 14. 2. Eph. 2. 6. ‖ Or, they love thee uprightly.

[e] Chap. 5. 8. & 6. 1. ‖ Or, is veiled.

[f] Ch. 2. 2, 10, 13. & 4. 1, 7. & 5. 2. & 6. 4. Joh. 15. 14, 15. [g] Ezek. 16. 11, 12, 13.

‖ Or, camphire.

[h] Ch. 4. 1. & 5. 12. ‖ Or, comeliness.

‖ Or, galleries.

CHAP. II.

1 *The mutual love of Christ and his church.* 8 *The hope,* 10 *and calling of the church.* 14 *Christs care of the Church.* 16 *The profession of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *Am* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. † I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* sweet to my † taste.

4 He brought me to the † banqueting-house, and his banner over me *was* love.

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples: for I *am* sick of love.

6 [a] His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 [b] I † charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 [c] My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † shewing himself through the latteſs.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

† Heb. I delighted and sat down, &c.

† Heb. palace.

† Heb. house of wine.

† Heb. straw.

[a] Ch. 8. 3.

[b] Ch. 3. 5. & 8. 4. † Heb. adjure.

[c] Ver. 17. † Heb. flourishing.

11 For lo, the winter is paſt; the rain is over, *and* gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth; ỹ time of the ſinging *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* ſmell. Ariſe, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove, *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the ſecret *places* of the ſtairs, let me ſee thy countenance, [d] let me hear thy voice: for ſweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

[d] Ch.8.13.

15 Take us [e] the foxes, the little foxes, that ſpoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

[e] Ezek. 13. 4. Luk.13.32

16 ¶ [f] My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

[f] Ch. 6. 3. & 7. 10.

17 [g] Untill the day break, and the ſhadows flee away; turn, my beloved, and be thou [h] like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains of || Bether.

[g] Ch. 4. 6.

[h] Ch.8.14.

|| Or, *Diviſion.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The church her fight and victory in temptation.* 6 *She glorieth in Chriſt.*

BY [a] night on my bed I ſought him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

[a] Iſ.26.9.

2 I will riſe now, and go about the city in the ſtreets, and in the broad ways I will ſeek him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

3 [b] The watchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I ſaid*, Saw ye him whom my ſoul loveth?

[b] Ch. 5.7.

4 *It was* but a little that I paſſed from them, but I found him whom my ſoul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, untill I had brought him into my mothers houſe, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 [c] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he pleaſe.

[c] Ch.2.7. & 8.4.

6 ¶ [d] Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderneſs like pillars of ſmoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincenſe, with all powders of the merchant?

[d] Ch.8.5.

7 Behold, his bed which *is* Solomons; threeſcore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Iſrael.

8 They all hold ſwords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his ſword upon his thigh, becauſe of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himſelf a ||chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

|| Or, *bed.*

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* ſilver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple; the midſt thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jeruſalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his eſpouſals, and in the day of the gladneſs of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Chriſt ſetteth forth the graces of the church.* 8 *He ſheweth his love to her.* 16 *She prayeth to be made fit for his preſence.*

[a] BEhold, thou *art* fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair: thou *haſt* doves eyes within thy locks: [b] thy hair *is* as a flock of goats that || appear from mount Gilead.

[a] Ch.1.15. & 5.12.

[b] Ch.6.5,6

|| Or, *eat of, &c.*

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of ſheep that are even* ſhorn, which come up from the waſhing; whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a threed of ſcarlet, and thy ſpeech *is* comely: [c] thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

[c] Ch.6 7.

4 [d] Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thouſand bucklers, all ſhields of mighty men.

[d] Ch.7.4.

5 [e] Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

[e] Ch.7.3. See Prov. 5. 19.

6 [f] Untill the day † break, and ỹ ſhadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincenſe.

[f] Ch.2.17.

† Heb. *breathe.*

7 [g] Thou *art* all fair, my love; *there is* no ſpot in thee.

[g] Eph. 5. 27.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* ſpouſe, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir [h] and Hermon, from the lions dens, from

[h] Deut. 3. 9.

from the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou haſt ||raviſhed my heart, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; thou haſt raviſhed my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe! [i] how much better is thy love then wine! and the ſmell of thine ointments then all ſpices!

11 Thy lips, O *my* ſpouſe, drop *as* the honey-comb: honey and milk *are* under thy tongue; and the ſmell of thy garments *is* [k] like the ſmell of Lebanon.

12 A garden † encloſed *is* my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; a ſpring ſhut up, a fountain ſealed.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleaſant fruits; ||camphire, with ſpikenard,

14 Spikenard and ſaffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincenſe; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief ſpices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and ſtreams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north-wind, and come, thou ſouth, blow upon my garden, *that* the ſpices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleaſant fruits.

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt awaketh the church with his calling. 2 The church having a taſte of Chriſts love, is ſick of love. 9 A deſcription of Chriſt by his graces.

I Am come into my garden, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe: I have gathered my myrrh with my ſpice; I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O [a] friends, drink, ||yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

2 ¶ I ſleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved [b] that knocketh, *ſaying*, Open to me, my ſiſter, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat; how ſhall I put it on? I have waſhed my feet; how ſhall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved ||for him.

5 I roſe up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers with † ſweet-ſmelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himſelf, *and* was gone: my ſoul failed when he ſpake: [c] I ſought him, but I could not find him; I called him but he gave me no anſwer.

7 [d] The watchmen that went about the city found me, they ſmote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him that I *am* ſick of love.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, [e] O thou faireſt among women? what *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, that thou doſt ſo charge us?

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefeſt among ten thouſand.

11 His head *is as* the moſt fine gold, his locks *are* ||buſhy, *and* black as a raven.

12 [f] His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, waſhed with milk, *and* † fitly ſet.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of ſpices, *as* ||ſweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping ſweet-ſmelling myrrh.

14 His hands *are as* gold-rings ſet with the beryll: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* ſapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble ſet upon ſockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 His † mouth *is* moſt ſweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jeruſalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 The church profeſſeth her faith in Chriſt. 4 Chriſt ſheweth the graces of the church, 10 and his love towards her.

WHither is thy beloved gone, [a] O thou faireſt among women? whither is thy beloved turned aſide? that we may ſeek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden,

[i] Ch. 1. 2.
[k] Hoſ 14. 6, 7.
† Heb. barred.
|| Or, cypreſs. ch. 1. 14.
[a] Luk. 15. 7, 10. Joh. 3. 29.
|| Or, and be drunken with loves.
[b] Rev. 3. 20.
|| Or, as ſome read, in me.
† Heb. paſſing or running about.
[c] Ch. 3. 1.
[d] Ch. 3. 3.
† Heb. what.
[e] Ch. 1. 8.
† Heb. a ſtandard-bearer.
|| Or, curled.
[f] Ch. 1. 15. & 4. 1.
† Heb. ſitting in fulneſs, that is fitly placed, and ſet as a precious ſtone in the foil of a ring.
|| Or, towers of perfumes.
† Heb. palate.
[a] Ch. 1. 8.

garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

[b] Ch.2.16. & 7.10. 3 [b] I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautifull, O my love, [c] V. 10. as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, [c] terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have || overcome me: [d] thy hair *is* as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

|| Or, *passed me up.*

[d] Ch.4.1,2. 6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

[e] Ch.4.3. 7 [e] As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; she *is* the *onely* one of her mother, she *is* the choice one of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and blessed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the [f] V. 4. sun, *and* [f] terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts [g] Ch.7.12. to see the fruits of the valley, *and* [g] to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

† Heb. *I knew not.* || Or, *set me on the chariots of my willing people.* || Or. *Mahanaim.*

12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul || made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shulamite? As it were the company of || two armies.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further description of the church her graces.* 10 *The church professeth her faith and desire.*

HOw beautifull are thy feet with shoes, O princes daughter! The joynts of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

† Heb. *mixture.* 2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not † liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat set about with lilies.

[a] Ch.4.5. 3 [a] Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 [b] Thy neck *is* as a towre of ivory; thine eyes, *like* the fish-pools in Heshbon by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damascus. [b] Ch.4.4.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like || Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* † held in the galleries. || Or, *crimson.* † Heb. *bound.*

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes.*

8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth *down* † sweetly, causing the lips of || those that are asleep to speak. † Heb. *straightly.* || Or, *the ancient.*

10 ¶ [c] I *am* my beloveds, and [d] his desire *is* towards me. [c] Ch.2.16. & 6.3. [d] Ps.45.11.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us [e] see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves. [e] Ch.6.11. † Heb. *open.*

13 The [f] mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates [g] *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved. [f] Gen. 30.14. [g] Matth. 13.52.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Christ.* 6 *The vehemency of Love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *The church prayeth for Christs coming.*

OThat thou *wert* as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother! *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, † I should not be despised. † Heb. *they should not despise me.*

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mothers house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of [a] spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate. [a] Pro 9.2.

3 [b] His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me. [b] Ch. 2.6.

4 [c] I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, untill he please. [c] Ch. 2.7. & 3.5. † Heb. *why should ye stir up, or why, &c.*

5 [d] Who

[d] Cha.3.6. 5 [d] Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderneſs, leaning upon her beloved? I raiſed thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there ſhe brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

[e] Iſa.49.16. Jer.22.24. Hag.2.23. † Heb. *hard.* 6 ¶ [e] Set me as a ſeal upon thine heart, as a ſeal upon thine arm. For love *is* ſtrong as death; jealouſie *is* † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a moſt vehement flame.

[f] Pr.6.35. 7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the flouds drown it. [f] If a man would give all the ſubſtance of his houſe for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little ſiſter, and ſhe hath no breaſts: what ſhall we do for our ſiſter in the day when ſhe ſhall be ſpoken for?

9 If ſhe *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of ſilver: and if ſhe *be* a door, we will encloſe her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breaſts like towres: then was I in his eyes as one that found † favour. † Heb. peace.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon: he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver.

12 My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *muſt have* a thouſand, and thoſe that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwelleſt in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: [g] cauſe me to hear *it*. [g] Ch.2.14.

14 ¶ [h] † Make haſte, my beloved, and [i] be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of ſpices. [h] See Rev.22.17,20. † Heb. *Flee away.* [i] Ch.2.17.

The Book of the Prophet ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

Iſaiah complaineth of Judah for their rebellion. 5 He lamenteth their judgements; 10 upbraideth their whole ſervice; 16 exhorteth to repentance, with promiſes and threatnings. 21 Bewailing their wickedneſs, he denounceth Gods judgements. 25 He promiſeth grace, 28 but threatneth deſtruction to the wicked.

[a] Num.12.6. THE [a] viſion of Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, which he ſaw concerning Judah and Jeruſalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz *and* Hezekiah kings of Judah.

[b] Deut.32.1. Jer.2.12.&22.29. Ezek.36.4. Mic.1.2. & 6.1,2. 2 [b] Hear, O heavens; and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath ſpoken: I have nouriſhed and brought up children, and they have rebelled againſt me.

[c] Jer.8.7. 3 [c] The ox knoweth his owner, and the aſs his maſters crib: *but* Iſrael doth not know, my people doth not conſider.

† Heb. *of heavineſs.* † Heb. *alienated, or ſeparated.* Pſal.58.4. [d] Jer.2.30. & 5.3. † Heb. *increaſe revolt.* 4 Ah ſinfull nation, a people † laden with iniquity, a ſeed of evil-doers, children that are corrupters: they have forſaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Iſrael unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

5 ¶ [d] Why ſhould ye be ſtricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is ſick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the ſole of the foot even unto the head *there is* no ſoundneſs in it; *but* wounds, and bruiſes, and putrifying ſores: they have not been cloſed, neither bound up, neither mollified with || ointment. || Or, *oyl.*

[e] Deut.28.51,52. Chap.5.5. 7 [e] Your countrey *is* deſolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your land, ſtrangers devour it in your preſence, and *it is* deſolate as † overthrown by ſtrangers. † Heb. *the overthrow of ſtrangers.*

[f] Job 27.18. Lam.2.6. 8 And the daughter of Zion is left [f] as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a beſieged city.

[g] Lam.3.22. Rom.9.29 [h] Gen.19.24. [i] Deut.32.32. Ezek.16.46. [k] Pſal.50.8,9.&51.16. Prov.15.8.&21.27. Cha.66.3. Jer.6.20. & 7.2. Am.5.21,22. Mic.6.7. † Heb. *great he-goats.* 9 [g] Except the LORD of hoſts had left unto us a very ſmall remnant, we ſhould have been as [h] Sodom, *and* we ſhould have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers [i] of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 [k] To what purpoſe *is* the multitude of your ſacrifices unto me? ſaith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beaſts; and I delight not in the bloud of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he-goats.

12 When

[l] Exod. 23. 17. & 34. 23. † Heb. *be ſeen.*

12 When ye come [l] to † appear before me, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more vain oblations; incenſe is an abomination unto me; the new-moons and ſabbaths, [m] the calling of aſſemblies I cannot away with; *it is* ‖ iniquity, even the ſolemn meeting.

[m] Joel. 1. 14. & 2. 15. ‖ Or, *grief.*

14 Your new-moons and your appointed feaſts my ſoul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; [n] I am weary to bear *them.*

[n] Chap. 43. 24. [o] Job 27. 9. Prov. 1. 28. Jer. 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. † Heb. *multiply prayer.* [p] Ch. 59. 3. † Heb. *bloods.*

15 And [o] when ye ſpread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: [p] your hands are full of † bloud.

16 ¶ Waſh you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; [q] ceaſe to do evil,

[q] Pſ. 34. 14. & 37. 27. Am. 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 11. ‖ Or, *righten.*

17 Learn to do well; ſeek judgement, ‖ relieve the oppreſſed, judge the fatherleſs, plead for the widow:

[r] Chap. 43. 26. Mic. 6. 2. [s] Pſ. 51. 7. Rev. 7. 14.

18 Come now, and [r] let us reaſon together, ſaith the LORD: though your ſins be as ſcarlet, [s] they ſhall be as white as ſnow; though they be red like crimſon, they ſhall be as wooll.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye ſhall eat the good of the land:

20 But if ye refuſe and rebell, ye ſhall be devoured with the ſword: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

[t] Jer. 2. 21.

21 ¶ [t] How is the faithfull city become an harlot? it was full of judgement: righteouſneſs lodged in it; but now murderers.

[u] Jer. 6. 28, 30. Ezek. 22. 18, 19. [x] Prov. 29. 24. [y] Ezek. 22. 12. Hoſ. 4. 18. Mic. 3. 11. [z] Jer 5. 28 Zech. 7. 10.

22 [u] Thy ſilver is become droſs, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and [x] companions of theeves: [y] every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they [z] judge not the fatherleſs, neither doth the cauſe of the widow come unto them.

[a] Deut. 28. 63. Ezek. 5. 13.

24 Therefore ſaith the Lord, the LORD of hoſts, the mighty One of Iſrael, Ah, [a] I will eaſe me of mine adverſaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

† Heb. *according to pureneſs* [b] Jer. 6. 29. & 9. 7. Mal. 3. 3.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † [b] purely purge away thy droſs, and take away all thy tin.

26 And I will reſtore thy judges as at the firſt, and thy counſellers as at the beginning: afterward [c] thou ſhalt be called The city of righteouſneſs, The faithfull city.

[c] Zech. 8. 3

27 Zion ſhall be redeemed with judgement, and ‖ her converts with righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, *they that return of her.*

28 ¶ And the [d] † deſtruction of the tranſgreſſours and of the ſinners *ſhall be* together, and they that forſake the LORD ſhall be conſumed.

[d] Job 31. 3. Pſ. 1. 6. & 5. 6. & 73. 27. & 92. 9. & 104. 35 † Heb. *breaking.*

29 For they ſhall be aſhamed of [e] the oaks which ye have deſired, and ye ſhall be confounded for [f] the gardens that ye have choſen.

[e] Ch. 57. 5. [f] Ch. 65. 3. & 66. 17.

30 For ye ſhall be as an oak whoſe leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the ſtrong ſhall be as tow, and ‖ the maker of it as a ſpark, and they ſhall both burn together, and none ſhall quench *them.*

‖ Or, *his work.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Iſaiah propeſieth the coming of Chriſts kingdom.* 6 *Wickedneſs is the cauſe of Gods forſaking.* 10 *He exhorteth to fear, becauſe of the powerfull effects of Gods majeſty.*

THE word that Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſaw concerning Judah and Jeruſalem.

[a] Mic. 4. 1, &c. [b] Pſ. 68. 15, 16. ‖ Or, *prepared.*

2 And [a] it ſhall come to paſs in the laſt days, [b] *that* the mountain of the LORDS houſe ſhall be ‖ eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and ſhall be exalted above the hills; and all nations ſhall flow unto it.

[c] Jer. 31. 6. & 50. 5. Zech. 8. 21.

3 And many people ſhall go and ſay, [c] Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the houſe of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion ſhall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jeruſalem.

[d] Pſ. 46. 9. Hoſ. 2. 18. Zec. 9. 10. ‖ Or, *ſithes.*

4 And he ſhall judge among the nations, and ſhall rebuke many people: and [d] they ſhall beat their ſwords into plowſhares, and their ſpears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation ſhall not lift up ſword againſt nation, neither ſhall they learn war any more.

5 O houſe of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou haſt forſaken thy people

people the house of Jacob, because they be
‖ Or, *more than the east.* replenished ‖ from the east, and [c] *are* sooth-
[c] Deut. 18. 14. sayers like the Philistines, and they ‖ please
‖ Or, *abound with the children, &c.* themselves in the children of strangers.
[f] Deut. 17. 16, 17. 7 [f] Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots:

8 Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made:

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

[g] Ch. 5. 15. 11 The [g] lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up; and he shall be brought low:

[h] Zech. 11. 1, 2. See Ezek. 31. 3. 13 And upon all [h] the cedars of Lebanon *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

[i] Chap. 30. 25. 14 And [i] upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

[k] 1 King. 10. 22. † Heb. *pictures of desire.* 16 And upon all [k] the ships of Tarshish, and upon all † pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

‖ Or, *shall utterly pass away.* 18 And [y] idols ‖ he shall utterly abolish.

[l] Hos. 10. 8 Luk. 23. 30 Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6. † Heb. *dust.* 19 And they shall go into the [l] holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the † earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

[m] Ch. 30. 22. & 31. 7. † Heb. *the idols of his silver, &c.* ‖ Or, *for him.* 20 [m] In that day a man shall cast † his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made ‖ *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles, and to the bats;

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man, whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 The great confusion which cometh by sin. 9 The impudency of the people. 12 The oppression and covetousness of the rulers. 16 The judgements for the pride of the women.

FOr behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, [a] doth take away from Jerusalem [a] Jer. 37. 21. & 38. 9. and from Judah [b] the stay and the staff, the [b] Lev. 26. 26. whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

[c] See 2 King. 24. 14. 2 [c] The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

† Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.* ‖ Or, *skilfull of speech.* 3 The captain of fifty, and † the honourable man, and the counseller, and the cunning artificer, and the ‖ eloquent orator.

4 And I will give [d] children *to be* their princes; and babes shall rule over them.

[d] Eccles 10. 16. 5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruine *be* under thy hand:

† Heb. *lift up the hand.* Gen. 14. 22. † Heb. *binder up.* 7 In that day shall he † swear, saying, I will not be an † healer: for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

[e] Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 21. & 19. 5. 9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as [e] Sodom, they hide *it* not. Wo unto their soul: for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

[f] Ps. 128. 2 10 Say ye to the righteous that *it shall be* well *with him*: [f] for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked; *it shall be* ill

with

with him: for the reward of his hands shall be † given him.

† Heb. done to him.

12 ¶ As for my people, [g] children are their oppressours, and women rule over them. O my people, [h] they which ||lead thee cause thee to err, and † destroy the way of thy paths.

[g] Ver. 4.
[h] Ch.9.16.
|| Or, call thee blessed.
† Heb. swallow up.

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ||eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses.

|| Or, burnt.

15 What mean ye that ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD saith, Because ỳ daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks, and † wanton eyes, walking, and ||mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

† Heb. deceiving with their eyes.
|| Or, tripping nicely.

17 Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † [i] discover their secret parts.

† Heb. make naked.
[i] Ch. 47. 2, 3. Nah.3.5.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments about their feet, and their ||cauls, and their round tires like the moon,

|| Or, networks.

19 The ||chains, and the bracelets, and the ||mufflers,

|| Or sweet balls.
|| Or, spangled ornaments.

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the † tablets, and the ear-rings,

† Heb houses of the soul.

21 The rings, and nose-jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the veils.

24 And it shall come to pass, that in stead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and in stead of a girdle, a rent; and in stead of well set hair, baldness; and in stead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; and burning, in stead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy † mighty in the war.

† Heb. mighty.

26 And her gates shall lament & mourn; and she being ||† desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

|| Or, emptied
† Heb. cleansed.

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils Christs kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: onely † let us be called by thy name, ||to take away [a] our reproach.

† Heb. let thy name be called upon us
|| Or, take thou away.
[a] Luk.1.25.

2 In that day shall [b] the branch of the LORD be † beautifull and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for † them ỳ are escaped of Israel.

[b] Zech. 3. 8. & 6.12.
† Heb. beauty & glory.
† Heb. the escaping of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written ||among the living in Jerusalem:

|| Or, to life.

4 When [c] the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the bloud of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgement and by the spirit of burning.

[c] Mal. 3. 2, 3.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a [d] cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for ||upon all the glory shall be a † defence.

[d] Exod. 13. 21.
|| Or, above.
† Heb. covering.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge and for a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the parable of a vineyard God excuseth his severe judgement. 8 His judgements upon covetousness, 11 upon lasciviousness, 13 upon impiety, 20 and upon injustice. 26 The executioners of Gods judgements.

NOW will I sing to my welbeloved a song of my beloved touching [a] his vineyard. My welbeloved hath a vineyard in † a very fruitfull hill.

[a] Ps.80.8. Cant.8.12. ch. 27. 2. Jer. 2. 21. Mat. 21.33. Mar. 12. 1. Lu. 20. 9.
† Heb. the horn of the son of oyl.

2 And he ||fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in ỳ midst of it, and also † made a wine-press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

|| Or, made a wall about it.
† Heb. hewed.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and

and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: [b] I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † troden down.

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgement, but behold † oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn [c] house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that † they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

9 || In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair, without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one [d] bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ [e] Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning *that* they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine || inflame them.

12 And [f] the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but [g] they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ [h] Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge: and their † honourable men *are* † famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her self, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth shall descend into it.

15 And [i] the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgement, and || † God *that is* holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope:

19 [k] That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*; and let the counsel of the holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*.

20 ¶ Wo unto them that † call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

21 Wo unto *them that are* [l] wise in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own sight.

22 Wo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which [m] justifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

24 Therefore [n] as the † fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* [o] their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and [p] the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* || torn in the midst of the streets. [q] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will [r] hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

27 None shall be weary nor stumble amongst them; none shall slumber nor sleep: neither

[b] Psal. 80. 12.
† Heb. *for a treading.*
† Heb. *plant of his pleasures.*
† Heb. *a scab.*
[c] Mic. 2. 2.
† Heb. *ye.*
|| Or, *This is in mine ears, saith the LORD, &c.*
† Heb. *If not, &c.*
[d] See Ezek. 45. 11.
[e] Pro. 23. 29, 30. Eccl. 10. 16.
|| Or, *pursue.*
[f] Amos 6. 5, 6.
[g] Job 34. 27. Psal. 28. 5.
[h] Hos. 4. 6.
† Heb. *glory.*
† Heb. *men of famine.*
[i] Chap. 2. 9, 11, 17.
|| Or, *the holy God.*
† Heb. *the God the Holy.*
[k] Ch. 66. 5. Jer. 17. 15. Am. 5. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4.
† Heb. *say concerning evil, It is good, &c.*
[l] Pro. 3. 7. Rom. 12. 16.
† Heb. *before their face.*
[m] Pro. 17. 15. & 24. 24.
[n] Ex. 15. 7.
† Heb. *tongue of fire.*
[o] Job 18. 16. Amos 2. 9.
[p] Jer. 4. 24.
|| Or, *as dung.*
[q] Chap. 9. 12, 17, 21. & 10. 4.
[r] Ch. 7. 18

[c] Dan. 5. 6. neither [c] shall the girdle of their loyns be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bowes bent: their horses hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

[t] Ch. 8. 22. || Or, distress. || Or, when it is light, it shall be dark in the dark tidings thereof.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* [t] look unto the land, behold, darkness *and* || sorrow, || and the light is darkned in the heavens thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Isaiah in a vision of the Lord in his glory,* 5 *being terrified, is confirmed for his message.* 9 *He sheweth the obstinacy of the people, unto their desolation.* 13 *A remnant shall be saved.*

[a] 2 King. 15. 7. [b] Joh. 12. 41. || Or, the skirts thereof.

IN the year that [a] king Uzziah died, I [b] saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne high and lifted up, and || his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the Seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and [c] with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

[c] Eze. 1. 11. † Heb. this cried to this. [d] Rev. 4. 8. † Heb. his glory is the fulness of the whole earth.

3 And † one cried unto another, and said, [d] Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hosts: † the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

† Heb. thresholds. [e] Ex. 40. 34. 1 King. 8. 10. [f] Judg. 6 22. & 13. 22. † Heb. cut off.

4 And the posts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cried, and [e] the house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ Then said I, [f] Wo *is* me: for I am † undone; because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. and in his hand a live coal. † Heb. caused it to touch. [g] See Jer. 1. 9. Dan. 10. 16.

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

7 And he † [g] laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for [h] us? Then said I, † Here *am* I; send me.

[h] Gen. 1. 26. & 3. 22. & 11. 7. † Heb. Behold me. [i] Mat. 13. 14. Mar. 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. Joh. 12. 40. Act. 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8 || Or, without ceasing, &c. † Heb. in hearing. † Heb. in seeing.

9 ¶ And he said, Go and tell this people, [i] Hear ye || † indeed, but understand not; and see ye † indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make [k] the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; [l] lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

[k] Psa. 119. 70. Ch. 63. 17. [l] Jer. 5. 21. † Heb. desolate with desolation.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Untill the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be † utterly desolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

|| Or, when it is returned and hath been bounded. || Or, stock or stem.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, || and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten; as a teil-tree, and as an oak, whose || substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves*: *so* the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ahaz, being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah.* 10 *Having liberty to choose a sign, and refusing it, he hath for a sign Christ promised.* 17 *His judgement is propheſied to come by Assyria.*

[a] 2 King. 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28. 5.

AND it came to pass in the days of [a] Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, *that* Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

† Heb. resteth on Ephraim. || That is, The remnant shall return. See chap. 6. 13. & 10. 21. [b] 2 King. 18. 17. Chap. 36. 2.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and || Shearjashub thy son, at the end of [b] the conduit

of

|| Or, cauſey-way

of the upper pool in the || high-way of the fullers field:

† Heb. *Let not thy heart be tender.*

4 And ſay unto him, Take heed, and be quiet: fear not, † neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of theſe ſmoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the ſon of Remaliah:

5 Becauſe Syria, Ephraim, and the ſon of Remaliah have taken evil counſel againſt thee, ſaying,

|| Or, *make.*

6 Let us go up againſt Judah, and || vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and ſet a king in the midſt of it, *even* the ſon of Tabeal;

7 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, It ſhall not ſtand, neither ſhall it come to paſs.

8 For the head of Syria *is* Damaſcus, and the head of Damaſcus *is* Rezin: and within threeſcore and five years ſhall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

† Heb. *from a people.*

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliahs ſon. [c] || If ye will not beleeve, ſurely ye ſhall not be eſtabliſhed.

[c] See 2 Chr. 20.20. || Or, *Do ye not believe? it is becauſe ye are not ſtable.*

10 ¶ Moreover, the LORD † ſpake again unto Ahaz, ſaying,

† Heb. *added to ſpeak.*

11 Ask thee a ſign of the LORD thy God, || ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

|| Or, *make thy petition deep.*

12 But Ahaz ſaid, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he ſaid, Hear ye now, O houſe of David; *Is it* a ſmall thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God alſo?

[d] Mat. 1.23 Luke 1.31. [e] Chap. 9.5. || Or, *thou, O virgin, ſhalt call.* See Gen. 4.1,25. & 16.11. & 29.32. & 30.6,8. 1 Sam. 4.21.

14 Therefore the Lord himſelf ſhall give you a ſign; [d] Behold, a virgin ſhall conceive, and bear [e] a Son, and || ſhall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey ſhall he eat, that he may know to refuſe the evil, and chooſe the good.

[f] See ch. 8.4. [g] 2 Kin. 15.30. & 16.9. [h] 1 Kin. 12.16.

16 [f] For before the child ſhall know to refuſe the evil, and chooſe the good, the land that thou abhorreſt ſhall be forſaken of [g] both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD ſhall bring upon thee and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers houſe, days that have not come, from the day that [h] Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Aſſyria.

18 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD [i] ſhall hiſs for the fly that *is* in the uttermoſt part of the rivers of Egypt, & for the bee that *is* in the land of Aſſyria.

[i] Chap. 5.26.

19 And they ſhall come, and ſhall reſt all of them in the deſolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all || buſhes.

|| Or, *commendable trees.*

20 In the ſame day ſhall the Lord ſhave with a [k] raſour *that is* hired, *namely* by them beyond the river, by the king of Aſſyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it ſhall alſo conſume the beard.

[k] 2 Kin. 16 7,8. See Ezek. 5.1.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* a man ſhall nouriſh a young cow and two ſheep;

22 And it ſhall come to paſs, for the abundance of milk *that* they ſhall give, that he ſhall eat butter: for butter and honey ſhall every one eat *that is* left † in the land.

† Heb. *in the midſt of the land*

23 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* every place ſhall be, where there were a thouſand vines at a thouſand ſilverlings, it ſhall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows ſhall *men* come thither; becauſe all the land ſhall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that ſhall be digged with the mattock, there ſhall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it ſhall be for the ſending forth of oxen, and for the treading of leſſer cattel.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *In Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz he propheſieth that Syria and Iſrael ſhall be ſubdued by Aſſyria;* 5 *Judah likewiſe, for their infidelity.* 9 *Gods judgments ſhall be unreſiſtable.* 11 *Comfort ſhall be to them that fear God;* 19 *great afflictions to idolaters.*

MOreover, the LORD ſaid unto me, Take thee a great roll, and [a] write in it with a mans pen concerning † Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz.

[a] Hab. 2.2 † Heb. *In making ſpeed to the ſpoil he haſteneth the prey.* or, *Make ſpeed, &c.*

2 And I took unto me faithfull witneſſes to record, [b] Uriah the prieſt, and Zechariah the ſon of Jeberechiah.

[b] 2 Kin. 16.10.

3 And I † went unto the propheteſs; and ſhe conceived, and bare a ſon. Then ſaid the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz.

† Heb. *approached*

4 [c] For before the child ſhall have knowledge to cry, My father, and, My

[c] See Chap. 7.16

mother, ||[d] the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

|| Or, he that is before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches, &c.
[d] 2 Kin. 15.29. & 16.9. Ch. 17.3.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forsomuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs son;

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his chanels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over,[e] he shall reach *even* to the neck: and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O[f] Immanuel.

[e] Chap. 30.28.
† Heb. *the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings.*
[f] Chap. 7.14.

9 ¶ Associate your selves, O ye people, ||and ye shall be broken in pieces: and give ear, all ye of far countries; gird your selves, & ye shall be broken in pieces; gird your selves, & ye shall be broken in pieces.

|| Or, yet.

10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

† Heb. *in strength of hand.*

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hosts himself; and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And [g] he shall be for a sanctuary; but for [h] a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

[g] Ezek. 11.16.
[h] Chap. 28.16. Luke 2.34 Rom. 9.33 1 Pet. 2.8.

15 And many among them shall [i] stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

[i] Mat. 21.44. Luke 20.18.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 [k] Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me [l] *are* for signs and for wonders in Israel; from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

[k] Heb. 2.13.
[l] Pl. 71.7. Zech. 3.8.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards, [m] that peep and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead?

[m] Chap. 29.4.

20 [n] To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because [o] *there is* no † light in them.

[n] Luke 16.29.
[o] Mic. 3.6.
† Heb. *morning.*

21 And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

22 And [p] they shall look unto the earth; and behold, trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

[p] Chap. 5.30.

CHAP. IX.

1 *What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions by the birth and the kingdom of Christ.* 8 *Judgments upon Israel for their pride,* 13 *hypocrisie,* 18 *and impenitency.*

NEvertheless the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee || of the nations.

|| Or, populous.

2 [a] The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

[a] Mat. 4.16. Eph. 5.14.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* || not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoyce when they divide the spoil.

|| Or, to him.
|| Or, when they brake. [b] Judg. 7.22. Ps. 83.9. Ch. 10.26.

4 ||For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressour, as in the day of [b] Midian.

|| Or, When the whole battle, &c.

5 ||For every battel of the warriour *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in bloud; ||but *this* shall be with burning *and* † fewel of fire.

|| Or, and it was with burning, &c.
† Heb. *meat.*

6 For unto us [c] a Child is born, unto us [d] a Son is given: & the government shall be upon

[c] Ch. 7.14. & John 3.16.

upon his ſhoulder: and his name ſhall be called, [c] Wonderfull, Counſeller, The mighty God, The everlaſting Father, The Prince of peace.

[c] Judg. 13.18.

7 Of the increaſe of *his* government and peace [f] *there ſhall be* no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdom, to order it and to eſtabliſh it with judgment and with juſtice, from henceforth even for ever. [g] The zeal of the LORD of hoſts will perform this.

[f] Luke 1.32,33.

[g] 2 Kin. 19.31. Chap. 37.32.

8 ¶ The Lord ſent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Iſrael.

9 And all the people ſhall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that ſay in pride and in ſtoutneſs of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn ſtones: the ſycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD ſhall ſet up the adverſaries of Rezin againſt him, and † joyn his enemies together;

† Heb. *mingle.*

12 The Syrians before, and the Philiſtines behind: and they ſhall devour Iſrael with † open mouth. [h] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

† Heb. *whole.*

[h] Chap. 5.25. & 10.4.

13 ¶ For [i] the people turneth not unto him that ſmiteth them, neither do they ſeek the LORD of hoſts.

[i] Jer. 5.3.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Iſrael head and tail, branch and ruſh in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For [k] ||the leaders of this people cauſe *them* to err; and *they that are* ||led of them *are* † deſtroyed.

[k] Chap. 3.12. || Or, *they that call them bleſſed.* || Or, *called bleſſed.* † Heb. *ſwallowed up.*

17 Therefore the Lord ſhall have no joy in their young men, neither ſhall have mercy on their fatherleſs and widows: for every on *is* an hypocrite and an evil doer, and every mouth ſpeaketh ||folly. [l] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

|| Or, *villany.*

[l] V. 12,21. Ch. 10.4.

18 ¶ For wickedneſs burneth as the fire: it ſhall devour the briers and thorns, and ſhall kindle in the thickets of the foreſt, and they ſhall mount up *like* the lifting-up of ſmoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hoſts is [m] the land darkned, and the people ſhall be as the † fewel of the fire: no man ſhall ſpare his brother.

[m] Chap. 8.22. † Heb. *meat.*

20 And he ſhall † ſnatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he ſhall eat on the left hand, and they ſhall not be ſatisfied: [n] they ſhall eat every man the fleſh of his own arm:

† Heb. *cut.*

[n] Chap. 49.26.

21 Manaſſeh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manaſſeh: *and* they together *ſhall be* againſt Judah. [o] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

[o] Chap. 5.25.

CHAP. X.

1 *The wo of tyrants.* 5 *Aſſyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride ſhall be broken.* 20 *A remnant of Iſrael ſhall be ſaved.* 24 *Iſrael is comforted with promiſe of deliverance from Aſſyria.*

WO unto them that [a] decree unrighteous decrees, and || that write grievouſneſs *which* they have preſcribed;

[a] Pſ. 58.2. & 94.20. || Or, *to the writers that write grievouſneſs.*

2 To turn aſide the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherleſs.

3 And [b] what will ye do in the day of viſitation, and in the deſolation *which* ſhall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

[b] Job 31.14.

4 Without me they ſhall bow down under the priſoners, and they ſhall fall under the ſlain. [c] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

[c] Chap. 5.25. & 9.12,17,21.

5 ¶ || O † Aſſyrian, [d] the rod of mine anger, || and the ſtaff in their hand is mine indignation.

|| Or, *Woe to the Aſſyrian.* † Heb. *Aſſhur.* [d] Jer. 51.20. || Or, *though.* † Heb. *lay them a treading.*

6 I will ſend him againſt an hypocritical nation, and againſt the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the ſpoil, and to take the prey, and to † tread them down like the mire of the ſtreets.

7 [e] Howbeit he meaneth not ſo, neither doth his heart think ſo; but *it is* in his heart to deſtroy, and cut off nations not a few.

[e] Mic. 4.12

8 [f] For he ſaith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

[f] 2 Kin. 18.24,33. & 19.10, &c.

9 *Is* not [g] Calno as Carchemiſh? *is* not Hamath as Arpad? *is* not Samaria as Damaſcus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whoſe graven images did excell them of Jeruſalem and of Samaria;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, ſo do to Jeruſalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work [h] upon mount Zion and on Jeruſalem, I will † puniſh the fruit of the † ſtout heart of the king of Aſſyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For he ſaith, By the ſtrength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wiſdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treaſures, and I have put down the inhabitants like || a valiant *man*.

14 And my hand hath found as a neſt the riches of the people, and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boaſt it ſelf againſt him that heweth therewith? *or* ſhall the ſaw magnifie it ſelf againſt him that ſhaketh it? || as if the rod ſhould ſhake *it ſelf* againſt them that lift it up, *or* as if the ſtaff ſhould lift up || *it ſelf*, *as if it were* no wood.

16 Therefore ſhall the Lord, the Lord of hoſts, ſend among his fat ones leanneſs; and under his glory he ſhall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Iſrael ſhall be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it ſhall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And ſhall conſume the glory of his foreſt, and of his fruitfull field, † both ſoul and body: and they ſhall be as when a ſtandard-bearer fainteth.

19 And the reſt of the trees of his foreſt ſhall be † few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the remnant of Iſrael, and ſuch as are eſcaped of the houſe of Jacob, [i] ſhall no more again ſtay upon him that ſmote them; but ſhall ſtay upon the LORD the holy One of Iſrael in truth.

21 [k] The remnant ſhall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 [l] For though thy people Iſrael be as the ſand of the ſea, *yet* a remnant † of them ſhall return: [m] the conſumption decreed ſhall overflow || with righteouſneſs.

23 For the Lord GOD of hoſts ſhall make a conſumption, even determined in the midſt of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, O my people that dwelleſt in Zion, be not afraid of the Aſſyrian: he ſhall ſmite thee with a rod, || and ſhall lift up his ſtaff againſt thee, after the manner of [n] Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation ſhall ceaſe, and mine anger in their deſtruction.

26 And the LORD of hoſts ſhall ſtir up [o] a ſcourge for him, according to the ſlaughter of [p] Midian at the rock of Oreb: and [q] *as* his rod *was* upon the ſea, ſo ſhall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* [r] his burden ſhall † be taken away from off thy ſhoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke ſhall be deſtroyed becauſe of the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is paſſed to Migron; at Michmaſh he hath laid up his carriages:

29 They are gone over [s] the paſſage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid, [t] Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter of [u] Gallim: cauſe it to be heard unto [x] Laiſh, O poor [y] Anathoth.

31 [z] Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themſelves to flee.

32 As yet ſhall he remain at [a] Nob that day: he ſhall ſhake his hand *againſt* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jeruſalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hoſts, ſhall lop the bough with terrour: and the high

---

[g] Amo.6.2.

[h] 2 Kin. 19.31. † Heb. viſit upon.

† Heb. greatneſs of the heart

|| Or, many people.

|| Or, as if a rod ſhould ſhake them that lift it up.

|| Or, that which is not wood

† Heb. from the ſoul, and even to the fleſh.

† Heb. number.

[i] See 2 Kin.16. 7. 2 Chr. 28.20.

[k] Ch.7.3.

[l] Rom. 9.27. † Heb. in, or amongſt.

[m] Chap. 28.22. Dan.9.27. || Or, in.

¶ Or, but he ſhall lift up his ſtaff for thee.

[n] Exod.14.

[o] 2 Kin. 19.35.

[p] Judg. 7.25. Chap.9.4.

[q] Exod. 14.26,27.

[r] Chap. 14.25. † Heb. remove.

[s] 1 Sam. 13.23.

[t] 1 Sam. 11.4. † Heb. Cry ſtrill with thy voice.

[u] 1 Sam. 25.44.

[x] Judg. 18.7.

[y] Joſh. 21.18.

[z] Joſh. 15.31.

[a] 1 Sam. 21.1. Neh.11.32.

high ones of ſtature *ſhall be* hewn down, and the haughty ſhall be humbled.

34 And he ſhall cut down the thickets of the foreſts with iron, and Lebanon ſhall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

‖ Or, mighily.

CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdom of the Branch out of the root of Jeſſe. 10 The victorious reſtauration of Iſrael, and vocation of the Gentiles.

[a] Chap. 53.2. Zech.6.12 Rev.5.5. [b] Acts 13.23. [c] Ch.4.2. Jer.23.5.

AND [a] there ſhall come forth a rod out of the ſtem of [b] Jeſſe, and [c] a branch ſhall grow out of his roots.

2 And the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall reſt upon him, the ſpirit of wiſdom and underſtanding, the ſpirit of counſel and might, the ſpirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD;

† Heb. *ſent, or ſmell.*

3 And ſhall make him of † quick underſtanding in the fear of the LORD: and he ſhall not judge after ỹ ſight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

[d] Pſ.72.2. Rev.19.11 ‖ Or, *argue.* [e] Job 4.9. Mal.4.6. 2Theſ.2.8 Rev.1.16. & 2.16. & 19.15.

4 But [d] with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the poor, and ‖ reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he ſhall [e] ſmite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips ſhall he ſlay the wicked.

5 And righteouſneſs ſhall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulneſs the girdle of his reins.

[f] Chap. 65.25. Ezek.34. 25. Hoſ. 2.18.

6 [f] The wolf alſo ſhall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard ſhall lie down with the kid; and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little child ſhall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear ſhall feed; their young ones ſhall lie down together: and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the ox.

‖ Or, *adders.* [g] Job 5.23. Ch.35.9. [h] Hab.2.14

8 And the ſucking child ſhall play on the hole of the aſp, and the weaned child ſhall put his hand on the ‖ cockatrice-den.

9 [g] They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain: for [h] the earth ſhall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea.

[i] Rom. 15.12.

10 ¶ And in that day [i] there ſhall be a root of Jeſſe, which ſhall ſtand for an enſign of the people; to it ſhall the Gentiles ſeek: and his reſt ſhall be † glorious.

† Heb. *glory.*

11 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the Lord ſhall ſet his hand again the ſecond time to recover the remnant of his people, which ſhall be left [k] from Aſſyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cuſh, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the iſlands of the ſea.

[k] Zech. 10.10.

12 And he ſhall ſet up an enſign for the nations, and ſhall aſſemble the outcaſts of Iſrael, and gather together [l] the diſperſed of Judah from the four † corners of the earth.

[l] Jam.1.1. † Heb. *wings.*

13 [m] The envy alſo of Ephraim ſhall depart, and the adverſaries of Judah ſhall be cut off: Ephraim ſhall not envy Judah, and Judah ſhall not vex Ephraim.

[m] Jer.3. 18. Ezek. 37.16,22. Hoſ.1.11.

14 But they ſhall fly upon the ſhoulders of the Philiſtines toward the weſt; they ſhall ſpoil † them of the eaſt together: † they ſhall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, and the children of Ammon † ſhall obey them.

† Heb. *the children of the eaſt.* † Heb. *Edom and Moab* ſhall be *the laying on of their hand.* † Heb. *their obedience.*

15 And the LORD [n] ſhall utterly deſtroy the tongue of the Egyptian ſea; and with his mighty wind ſhall he ſhake his hand over the river, and ſhall ſmite it in the ſeven ſtreams, and make *men* go over † dry-ſhod.

[n] Zech. 10.11. † Heb. *in ſhoes.*

16 And [o] there ſhall be an high-way for the remnant of his people which ſhall be left from Aſſyria; [p] like as it was to Iſrael in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

[o] Chap. 19.23. [p] Exod 14.26.

CHAP. XII.

A joyfull thanksgiving of the faithfull for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou ſhalt ſay, O LORD, I will praiſe thee: though thou waſt angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedſt me.

2 Behold, God *is* my ſalvation; I will truſt, and not be afraid: for [a] the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my ſtrength and *my* ſong; he alſo is become my ſalvation.

[a] Exod.15 2. Pſ.118. 14.

3 Therefore with joy ſhall ye draw [b] water out of the wells of ſalvation.

[b] John 4.10,14. & 7.37,38.

4 And in that day ſhall ye ſay, [c] Praiſe the LORD, ‖ call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

[c] 1 Chr. 16.8. Pſ.105.1. ‖ Or, *proclaim his name.*

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

6 [d] Cry out and shout, thou †inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

[d] Chap. 54.1. Zeph. 3.14
† Heb. *inhabitress*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *God mustereth the armies of his wrath.* 6 *He threatneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes.* 19 *The desolation of Babylon.*

THE [a] burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 [b] Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoyce in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battel.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; [c] It shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands || be faint, and every mans heart shall melt.

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall † be amazed † one at another; their faces *shall be as* † flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven & the constellations thereof shall not give their light: ỹ sun shall be [d] darkned in his going forth, & the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious then fine gold; even a man, then the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: [e] they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one *that is* found shall be thrust through; and every one *that is* joyned *unto them* shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be [f] dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, [g] I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces: and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees excellency, shall be † as when God overthrew [h] Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 [i] But † wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of †dolefull creatures, and || † owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

22 And † the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their || desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces. And her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

[a] Chap. 21.1. & 47 1. Jer. 50, & 51.
[b] Chap. 18.3.
† Heb. *the likeness of.*
[c] Job 31.23. Joel 1.15.
|| Or, *fall down.*
† Heb. *wonder.*
† Heb. *every man at his neighbour.*
† Heb. *faces of the flames.*
[d] Ezek. 32.7. Joel 2.31. & 3.15. Mat. 24. 29. Mar. 13.24. Luk. 21.25
[e] Jer. 50. 16. & 51.9
[f] Psal. 137.9. Nah. 3.10.
[g] Chap. 21.2. Jer. 51.11.
† Heb. *as the overthrowing of.*
[h] Gen. 19. 24. Deut. 29.23. Jer. 49.18. & 50.40. Chap. 34.11-15. Rev. 18.2.
† Heb. *Zim.*
† Heb. *Ochim.*
|| Or, *ostriches.*
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
† Heb. *Jim.*
|| Or, *palaces.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods mercifull restauration of Israel.* 3 *Their triumphant insultation over Babel.* 24 *Gods purpose against Assyria.* 28 *Palestina is threatned.*

FOr the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and [a] will yet choose Israel, and set them

[a] Zech. 1. 17. & 2. 12

them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joyned with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and hand-maids: and they shall take them captives † whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressours.

† Heb. that had taken them captives.

3 ¶ And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 That thou [b] shalt take up this ‖ proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressour ceased? the ‖ golden city ceased?

[b] Hab. 2. 6
‖ Or, taunting speech.
‖ Or, exactress of gold.

5 The LORD hath broken [c] the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

[c] Psal. 125. 3.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindreth.

† Heb. a stroke without removing.

7 The whole earth is at rest *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yea, [d] the fir-trees rejoyce at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

[d] Ezek. 31. 16.

9 [e] ‖ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † ‖ chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

[e] Ezek. 32. 21.
‖ Or, the grave.
† Heb. leaders.
‖ Or, great goats.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, ‖ O lucifer, son of the morning? *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations?

‖ Or, O day-star.

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, [f] in the sides of the north.

[f] Psal. 48. 2.

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, *that* ‖ opened not the house of his prisoners?

‖ Or, did not let his prisoners loose homeward.

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch; *and as* the raiment of *those that are* slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase troden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joyned with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: [g] the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

[g] Job 18. 19. Psal. 21. 10. & 37. 28. & 109. 13.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children [h] for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

[h] Exod. 20. 5. Mat. 23. 35.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 [i] I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

[i] Chap. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall [k] his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

[k] Chap. 10. 27. 2 Chr. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Psal. 33. 11. Pr. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Ch. 43. 13. Dan. 4. 31, 35.

26 This *is* the purpose *that is* purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand *that is* stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath [l] purposed,

sed, and who shall disannull *it?* and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 ¶ In the year that [m] king Ahaz died, was this burden.

29 Rejoyce not thou, whole Palestina, because [n] the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents root shall come forth [o] a ||cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and ||none *shall be* alone in his || appointed times.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That [p] the LORD hath founded Zion, and [q] the poor of his people shall ||trust in it.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

1 [a] THE burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* ||brought to silence; because in ŷ night Kir of Moab is laid wast, & brought to silence;

2 [b] He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: [c] on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: [d] on the tops of their houses and in their streets every one shall howl, † weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore ŷ armed souldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 [e] My heart shall cry out for Moab: ||his [f] fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ||brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Moab is exhorted to yeeld obedience to Christs kingdom. 6 Moab is threatned for her pride. 9 The prophet bewaileth her. 12 The judgment of Moab.

1 SEnd ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from || † Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be *that* as a wandring bird || cast out of the nest, *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of [a] Arnon.

3 † Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day; hide the outcasts, bewray not him that wandreth.

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the † oppressours are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy [b] shall the throne be ||established: and he shall sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

6 ¶ [c] We have heard of the pride of Moab; he *is* very proud: *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: *but* his lies *shall* not *be* so.

7 Therefore shall Moab [d] howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye ||mourn, surely *they are* stricken.

8 For [e] the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandred *through* the wilderness: her branches are ||stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

9 ¶ There-

m 2 Kin. 16.20.
n 2 Chr. 26.6.
o 2 Kin. 18.8.
|| Or, adder.
|| Or, he shall not be alone
|| Or, assemblies.
p Ps. 87. 1, 5. & 102. 16.
q Zeph. 3. 12. Zech. 11. 11.
|| Or, betake themselves unto it.
a Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8 Am. 2. 1.
|| Or, cut off.
b Chap. 16. 12.
c Jer. 47. 5. & 48. 37, 38. Ezek. 7. 18. See Lev. 21. 5.
d Jer. 48. 38.
† Heb. descending into weeping: or, coming down with weeping.
e Chap. 16. 11. Jer 47. 31
|| Or, to the borders thereof, even as an heifer.
f Jer. 18. 5, 34.
† Heb. breaking.
† Heb. desolations
|| Or, valley of the Arabians.
† Heb. additions.
|| Or, Petra.
† Heb. a rock.
|| Or, a nest forsaken.
a Num. 21. 13.
† Heb. Bring.
† Heb. wringer.
† Heb. treaders down.
b Dan. 7. 14. 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luk. 1. 33
|| Or, prepared.
c Jer. 48. 29. Zeph. 2. 10
d Jer. 48. 20.
|| Or, mutter.
e Chap. 24. 7.
|| Or, plucked up.

f Jer. 48.32.

9 ¶ Therefore f I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the shouting for thy summer-fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

‖ Or, *the alarm is fallen upon, &c.*

g Jer. 48.33.

10 And g gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentifull field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage*-shouting to cease.

h Chap. 15.5. Jer. 48.36.

11 Wherefore h my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

i Chap. 15.2.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on i the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray, but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

k Chap. 21.16.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, k as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small *and* ‖ feeble.

‖ Or, *not many.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Syria and Israel are threatned.* 6 *A remnant shall forsake idolatry.* 9 *The rest shall be plagued for their impiety.* 12 *The wo of Israels enemies.*

a Je. 49. 23. Am. 1.3 Zech. 9.1.

a THE burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

b Chap. 7.16. & 8.4

3 b The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

c Chap. 24.13.

6 ¶ c Yet gleaning-grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost fruitfull branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images.

‖ Or, *sun-images*

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel: & there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindfull of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall be* ‖ a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

‖ Or, *removed in the day of inheritance, and there shall be deadly sorrow.*

12 ¶ Wo to the ‖ multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of ‖ mighty waters.

‖ Or, *noise.*

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and d shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like ‖ a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

‖ Or, *many.*

d Ps. 83.13 Hos. 13. 3.

‖ Or, *thistle-down.*

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble; *and* before the morning he *is* not. This *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians.* 7 *An access thereby shall grow unto the church.*

a Chap. 20.4. Ezek. 30.9 Zeph. 2.12

a WO to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadours by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift messengers, to b a

b V. 7.

nation

nation ‖ scattered and peeled, to a people, terrible from their beginning hitherto, a nation ‖ † meted out and troden down, whose land the rivers ‖ have spoiled.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will ‖ consider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat ‖ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

5 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sowre grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time [c] shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts of a people ‖ scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto, a nation meted out and troden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confusion of Egypt.* 11 *The foolishness of their princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt to the church.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt, Assyria and Israel.*

[a] Jer. 46. 13. Ezek. 29. & 30. [b] Ps. 18. 10. & 104. 3 [c] Exod. 12. 12. Jer. 43. 12.

2 THE burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD [b] rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and [c] the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, & the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

† Heb. *mingle.*

2 And I will † set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

† Heb. *be emptied.* † Heb. *swallow up*

3 And the spirit of Egypt shall † fail in the midst thereof; and I will † destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, & to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *shut up.*

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away; *and* the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks shall wither, be driven away, and † be no *more.*

† Heb. *shall not be.*

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover, they that work in [d] fine flax and they that weave ‖ net-works shall be confounded.

[d] 1 Kin. 10. 28. Pro. 7. 16.

‖ Or, *white works*

10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluces *and* ponds † for fish.

† Heb. *foundations.*

11 ¶ Surely the princes of [e] Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellers of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

† Heb. *of living things.* [e] Num. 13. 22.

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men?* and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived; they have also seduced Egypt, *even* ‖ † they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

‖ Or, *governours* † Heb. *corners.*

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

† Heb. *a spirit of perverseness*

15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt which [f] the head or tail, branch or rush may do.

[f] Chap. 9. 14.

16 In that day shall Egypt [g] be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts which he shaketh over it.

[g] Jer. 51. 30. Nah. 3. 13.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terrour unto Egypt: every one that maketh mention

mention thereof shall be afraid in himself; because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts which he hath determined against it

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt [h] speak the † language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts: one shall be called, The city ‖ of destruction.

19 In that day [i] shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And [k] it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt. For they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressours, and he shall send them a saviour and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and [l] shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt; he shall smite, and heal *it*: and they shall return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day [m] shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria; and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria [n] the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shamefull captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that [a] Tartan came unto Ashdod when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, and fought against Ashdod, and took it;

2 At the same time spake the LORD † by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, [b] walking naked and bare-foot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and bare-foot three years *for* a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away † the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, [c] even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the † shame of Egypt.

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 The prophet bewailing the captivity of his people, seeth in a vision the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. 11 Edom, scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance. 13 The set time of Arabia's calamity.

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As [a] whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A † grievous vision is declared unto me. [b] The treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. [c] Go up, O Elam; besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore [d] are my loins filled with pain: pangs have taken hold upon me as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*; I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkned diligently with much heed.

8 And ‖ he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand

[h] Zeph. 3.9. † Heb. lip. ‖ Or, *of Heres*, or, *of the Sun*. [i] Gen. 28.18. Ex. 24.4. Josh. 22.10,27. [k] See Josh. 4.20 & 22.27. [l] Mal. 1.11. [m] Chap. 11.16. [n] Ps. 100.3. Chap. 29.23. Eph. 2.10. [a] 2 Kin. 18.17. † Heb. *by the hand of Isaiah*. [b] Mic. 1.8,11. † Heb. *the captivity of Egypt* [c] 2 Sam. 10.4. Jer. 13.22,26. † Heb. *nakedness*. ‖ Or, *country*. [a] Zech. 9.14. † Heb. *hard*. [b] Chap. 33.1. [c] Chap. 13.17. [d] Ch. 15.5. & 16.11. ‖ Or, *My mind wandred*. † Heb. *put*. ‖ Or, *cried as a lion*.

d Hab.2.1 ſtand continually upon the e watch-tower in the day-time, and I am ſet in my ward || whole nights.

|| Or, every night

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horſemen. And he anſwered and ſaid, f Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and g all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

f Jer.51.8 Rev.14.8. & 18.2. g Chap. 46.1. Jer.50. 2.& 51.44

10 h O my threſhing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, have I declared unto you.

h Jer. 51.33. † Heb. ſon.

11 ¶ i The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

i Jer. 43.7. Ezek.35.2 Obad.1.

12 The watchman ſaid, The morning cometh, and alſo the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

k Jer. 49.28.

13 ¶ k The burden upon Arabia. In the foreſt in Arabia ſhall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema || brought water to him that was thirſty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

|| Or, bring ye.

15 For they fled || † from the ſwords, from the drawn ſword, and from the bent bowe, and from the grievouſneſs of war.

|| Or, for fear of. † Heb. from the face of.

16 For thus hath the Lord ſaid unto me, Within a year, l according to ȳ years of an hireling, & all the glory of Kedar ſhall fail

l Chap. 16.14.

17 And the reſidue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, ſhall be diminiſhed: for the LORD God of Iſrael hath ſpoken *it*.

† Heb. bows.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The prophet lamenteth the invaſion of Jewry by the Perſians. 8 He reproveth their humane wiſdom, and worldly joy. 15 He propheſieth Shebna's deprivation, 20 and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdom of Chriſt, his ſubſtitution.

THE burden of the valley of viſion. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the houſe-tops?

2 Thou that art full of ſtirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy ſlain *men* are not ſlain with the ſword, nor dead in battel.

a Chap. 32.13.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all *that are* found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

† Heb. of the bowe.

4 Therefore ſaid I, b Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; becauſe of the ſpoiling of the daughter of my people.

b Jer.4. 19.& 9.1. † Heb. I will be bitter in weeping.

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hoſts in the valley of viſion, of breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horſemen, and Kir † uncovered the ſhield.

† Heb. made naked.

7 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* † thy choiceſt valleys ſhall be full of chariots, and the horſemen ſhall ſet themſelves in aray || at the gate.

† Heb. the choice of thy valleys. || Or, towards.

8 ¶ And he diſcovered the covering of Judah, and thou didſt look in that day to the armour c of the houſe of the foreſt.

c 1 Kin. 7.2.& 10. 17.

9 d Ye have ſeen alſo the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

d 2 Chr. 32.4,5,30.

10 And ye have numbred the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made alſo a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto e the maker thereof, neither had reſpect unto him that faſhioned it long ago.

e See Ch.37.26.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hoſts call to weeping and to mourning, and f to baldneſs, and to girding with ſackcloth:

f See Ezra 9.3 Ch.15.2. Mic.1.16.

13 And behold, joy and gladneſs, ſlaying oxen, and killing ſheep, eating fleſh, and drinking wine: g let us eat and drink; for to morrow we ſhall die.

g Chap. 56.12. Wiſ.2.6.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hoſts, Surely this iniquity ſhall not be purged from you, till ye die, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

1 Cor. 15.32.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, Go, get thee unto this treaſurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the houſe, *and ſay*,

16 What haſt thou here? & whom haſt thou here, that thou haſt hewed thee out a ſepulchre

‖ Or, O he. sepulchre here, ‖ *as* he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

‖ Or, who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeously, shall surely, &c. ver. 18 † Heb. the captivity of a man. ‡ Heb. large of places.

17 Behold, the LORD ‖ will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee *like* a ball into a ‡ large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lords house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

h 2 Kin. 18. 18.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant h Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

i Job 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7. k Ezra 9. 8

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: so he shall i open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him *as* k a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his fathers house.

‖ Or, instruments of viols.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups even to all the ‖ vessels of flagons.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail *that is* fastned in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burthen that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The miserable overthrow of Tyre.* 17 [illegible] *return.*

a Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Ezek. 26. & 27, & 28 Am. 1. 9. Zech 9. 2, 3. † Heb. Shut.

THE burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entring in. From the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be † still, ye inhabitants of the isle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river, *is* her revenue; and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her † afar off to sojourn.

† Heb. *from afar off.*

b See Ezek. 28. 2, 12.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, b the crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, to † stain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

† Heb. *to stain.*

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more † strength.

† Heb. *girdle.*

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment ‖ against † the merchant-*city*, to destroy the ‖ strong holds thereof.

‖ Or, *concerning a merchant man*

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest.

† Heb. *Canaan.* ‖ Or, *strengths.*

13 Behold, the land of the Caldeans; this people was not *till* the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in ỹ wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; *and* he brought it to ruine.

14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years † shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

† Heb. *it shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot.*

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody,

melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembred.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise and her hire [c] shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up: for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

[c] Zech. 14.20,21.

† Heb. old.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The dolefull judgments of God upon the land.* 13 *A remnant shall joyfully praise him.* 16 *God in his judgments shall advance his kingdom.*

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

† Heb. perverteth the face thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the || [a] priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

|| Or, prince.

[a] Hos.4.9.

[b] Ezek. 7.12,13.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, the † haughty people of the earth do languish.

† Heb. height of the people.

5 [c] The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

[c] Gen. 3.17.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate; therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 [d] The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

[d] Chap. 17.8,9. Joel 1. 10,12.

8 The mirth [e] of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

[e] Jer.7.34 & 16.9. & 25.10. Eze.26.13 Hos.2.11.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkned, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, [f] *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

[f] Chap. 17.5,6.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the LORD in the || fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

|| Or, valleys.

16 ¶ From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous. But I said, † My leanness, my leanness, wo unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

† Heb. wing.

† Heb. Leanness to me, or, My secret to me.

17 [g] Fear, and the pit, and the snare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

[g] Jer. 48.43,44. See 1 Kin. 19.17. Am. 5.19.

18 And it shall come to pass *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for [h] the windows from on high are open, and [i] the foundations of the earth do shake.

[h] Gen. 7.11. [i] Psa.18.7.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall [k] reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

[k] Chap. 19.14.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall † punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

† Heb. visit upon. † Heb. with the gathering of prisoners || Or, dungeon.

22 And they shall be gathered together † *as* prisoners are gathered in the || pit, and shall

shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be ||visited.

|| Or, found wanting.

23 Then the [1] moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and ||before his ancients gloriously.

[1] Chap. 13.10. Ezek.32.7 Joel 2.31. & 3.15.

|| Or, there shall be glory before his ancients.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God for his judgments,* 6 *for his saving benefits,* 9 *and for his victorious salvation.*

O LORD, thou *art* my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name: for thou hast done wonderfull things; *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

2 For thou hast made of a city an heap, *of* a defenced city a ruine; a palace of strangers to be no city: it shall never be built.

[a] Chap. 21.9. & 23.13.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud; the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

[b] Pro.9.2. Mat.22.4.

6 ¶ And in this mountain shall [b] the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees: of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

† Heb. swallow up. ‡ Heb. covered.

7 And he will † destroy in this mountain the face of the covering ‡ cast over all people, and the veil *that is* spread over all nations.

[c] 1 Cor.15 54. Rev.20 14.& 21 4. [d] Rev.7. 17.& 21.4

8 He will [c] swallow up death in victory; and the Lord GOD will [d] wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the LORD; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoyce in his salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be ||trodden down under him, even as straw is ||trodden down for the dunghill.

|| Or, threshed. || Or, threshed in Madmenah.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

12 And the [e] fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

[e] Chap. 26.5.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A song inciting to confidence in God,* 5 *for his judgments,* 12 *and for his favour to his people.* 20 *An exhortation to wait on God.*

IN that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; [a] salvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

[a] Chap. 60.18.

2 [b] Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

[b] Ps.118. 19,20. † Heb. truths.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, *whose* || mind *is* stayed *on thee*: because he trusteth in thee.

† Heb. peace peace. || Or, thought, or, imagination.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlasting strength.

† Heb. the rock of ages, Deut.32.4

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, [c] the lofty city he layeth it low: he layeth it low, *even* to the ground; he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

[c] Chap. 25.12.& 32.19.

6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: thou most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, [d] in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee: the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

[d] Chap. 64.5.

9 [e] With my soul have I desired thee in ŷ night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

[e] Cant.3.1

10 [f] Let favour be shewed to the wicked,

[f] Eccl. 8.11.

yet

yet will he not learn righteouſneſs: in the land of uprightneſs will he deal unjuſtly, and will not behold the majeſty of the LORD.

g Pſal. 143.10.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will not ſee: *but* they ſhall ſee, and be aſhamed for *their* envy || at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies ſhall devour them.

h Job 34.27. Pſ. 28.5. Ch. 5.12. || Or, *towards* thy *people*.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou alſo haſt wrought all our works || in us.

|| Or, *for us*.

13 O LORD our God, i *other* lords beſides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee onely will we make mention of thy name.

i 2 Chr. 12.8.

15 *They are* dead, they ſhall not live; *they are* deceaſed, they ſhall not riſe: therefore haſt thou viſited and deſtroyed them, and made all their memory to periſh.

14 Thou haſt increaſed the nation, O LORD, thou haſt increaſed the nation; thou art glorified: thou hadſt removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they viſited thee, they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chaſtning *was* upon them.

† Heb. *ſecret ſpeech*

k John 16.21.

17 Like as k a woman with child *that* draweth near the time of her delivery is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; ſo have we been in thy ſight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

l Ezek. 37.1, &c.

19 l Thy dead *men* ſhall live, *together with* my dead body ſhall they ariſe. Awake, and ſing, ye that dwell in duſt: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth ſhall caſt out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and ſhut thy doors about thee: hide thy ſelf as it were m for a little moment, untill the indignation be overpaſt.

m Pſ. 30.5. ch. 54.7, 8. 2 Cor. 4.17.

21 For behold, the LORD n cometh out of his place to puniſh the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth alſo ſhall diſcloſe her † bloud, and ſhall no more cover her ſlain.

n Mic. 1.3

† Heb. *bloods*.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The care of God over his vineyard.* 7 *His chaſtiſements differ from judgments.* 12 *The church of Jews and Gentiles.*

IN that day the LORD with his ſore and great and ſtrong ſword ſhall puniſh leviathan the || piercing ſerpent, even leviathan, that crooked ſerpent; and he ſhall ſlay a the dragon that *is* in the ſea.

|| Or, *croſſing like a bar*.

a Chap. 51.9. Ezek. 29.3 & 32.2. b Ch. 5.1.

2 In that day b ſing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it: I will water it every moment: leſt *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would ſet the briers *and* thorns againſt me in battel? I would || go through them, I would burn them together.

|| Or, *march againſt*.

5 Or let him take hold on my ſtrength, *that* he may c make peace with me, *and* he ſhall make peace with me.

c Job 22.21.

6 He ſhall cauſe them that come of Jacob to take root: Iſrael ſhall bloſſom and bud, & fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he ſmitten him † as he ſmote thoſe that ſmote him? *or* is he ſlain according to the ſlaughter of *them that are* ſlain by him?

† Heb. *according to the ſtroke of thoſe*.

d Job 23.6. Jer. 10.24. & 30.11 & 46.28. 1 Cor. 10.13.

8 d In meaſure, when || it ſhooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: || he ſtayeth his rough wind in the day of the eaſt-wind.

Or, *thou ſendeſt it forth*. || Or, *when he removeth it*.

9 By this therefore ſhall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this *is* all the fruit, to take away his ſin; when he maketh all the ſtones of the altar as chalk-ſtones *that are* beaten in ſunder, the groves and || images ſhall not ſtand up.

|| Or, *ſun-images*

10 Yet the defenced city *ſhall be* deſolate, *and* the habitation forſaken, and left like a wilderneſs: there ſhall the calf feed, and there ſhall he lie down, and conſume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they ſhall be broken off: the women come, *and* ſet them on fire: for e it *is* a people of no underſtanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will ſhew them no favour.

e Deut. 32.28. Chap. 1.3.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day,

day, *that* the LORD ſhall beat off from the chanel of the river unto the ſtream of Egypt, and ye ſhall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Iſrael.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the great trumpet ſhall be blown, and they ſhall come which were ready to periſh in the land of Aſſyria, and the outcaſts in the land of Egypt, and ſhall worſhip the LORD in the holy mount at Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The prophet threatneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenneſs. 5 The reſidue ſhall be advanced in the kingdom of Chriſt. 7 He rebuketh their errour, 9 their untowardneſs to learn, 14 and their ſecurity. 16 Chriſt, the ſure foundation, is promiſed. 18 Their ſecurity ſhall be tried. 23 They are incited to the conſideration of Gods providence.

[a] V.3. WO to [a] the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whoſe [b] V.4. [b] glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of *them* † Heb. broken. *that are* † overcome with wine.

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and ſtrong one, *which* as a tempeſt of hail *and* a deſtroying ſtorm, as a floud of mighty waters overflowing, ſhall caſt down to the earth with the hand.

† Heb. with feet. 3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, ſhall be troden † under feet.

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley ſhall be a fading flower, *and* as the haſty fruit before the ſummer; which *when* he that looketh upon it ſeeth, while it is yet in his hand † Heb. ſwalloweth he † eateth it up.

5 ¶ In that day ſhall the LORD of hoſts be for a crown of glory and for a diadem of beauty unto the reſidue of his people,

6 And for a ſpirit of judgment to him that ſitteth in judgment, and for ſtrength to them that turn the battel to the gate.

[c] Pro. 20. 1 Hoſ. 4. 11. [d] Chap. 56. 10, 12. 7 ¶ But they alſo [c] have erred through wine, and through ſtrong drink are out of the way; [d] the prieſt and the prophet have erred through ſtrong drink, they are ſwallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through ſtrong drink; they err in viſion, they ſtumble *in* judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthineſs, *ſo that there is* no place *clean.*

9 ¶ Whom ſhall he teach knowledge? and whom ſhall he make to underſtand † Heb. the hearing †doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breaſts.

10 For precept ‖ *muſt be* upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little. ‖ Or, hath been

[e] 1 Cor. 14. 21. 11 For [e] with † ſtammering lips and another tongue ‖ will he ſpeak to this people. † Heb. ſtammerings of lips ‖ Or, he hath ſpoken.

12 To whom he ſaid, This *is* the reſt *wherewith* ye may cauſe the weary to reſt, and this *is* the refreſhing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and ſnared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye ſcornfull men, that rule this people which *is* in Jeruſalem.

15 Becauſe ye have ſaid, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing ſcourge ſhall paſs through, it ſhall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falſhood have we hid our ſelves:

[f] Pſ. 118. 22 Mat. 21. 42 Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33 & 10. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8. 16 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [f] Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a ſtone, a tried ſtone, a precious corner-*ſtone*, a ſure foundation: he that beleeveth ſhall not make haſte.

17 Judgment alſo will I lay to the line, and righteouſneſs to the plummet: and the hail ſhall ſweep away [g] the refuge of lies, & the waters ſhall overflow the hiding-place. [g] V. 15.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death ſhall be diſannulled, and your agreement with hell ſhall not ſtand: when the overflowing ſcourge ſhall paſs through, then ye ſhall be † troden down by it. † Heb. a treading down to it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it ſhall take you: for morning by morning ſhall it paſs over, by day and by night: and it ſhall be a vexation onely ‖ *to* underſtand the report. ‖ Or, when he ſhall make you to underſtand doctrine.

20 For the bed is ſhorter then that *a man* can ſtretch himſelf on *it*, and the covering narrower then that he can wrap himſelf in *it*.

21 For the LORD ſhall riſe up as *in* mount [h] Perazim, he ſhall be wroth as *in* the valley of [i] Gibeon, that he may do his work, his ſtrange work; and bring to paſs his act, his ſtrange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, leſt your bands be made ſtrong: for I have heard [k] from the Lord GOD of hoſts a conſumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my ſpeech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to ſowe? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not caſt abroad the fitches, and ſcatter the cummin, and caſt in || the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the ||rie in their † place?

26 ||For his God doth inſtruct him to diſcretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threſhed with a threſhing-inſtrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a ſtaff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruiſed; becauſe he will not ever be threſhing it, nor break *it* with the wheel of his cart, nor bruiſe it with his horſemen.

29 This alſo cometh forth from the LORD of hoſts, *which* is [l] wonderfull in counſel, *and* excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Gods heavy judgment upon Jeruſalem. 7 The unſatiableneſs of her enemies. 9 The ſenſeleſneſs, 13 and deep hypocriſie of the Jews. 18 A promiſe of ſanctification to the godly.

|| WO to Ariel, to Ariel, || the city *where* David dwelt: add ye year to year; let them † kill ſacrifices.

2 Yet I will diſtreſs Ariel, and there ſhall be heavineſs and ſorrow: and it ſhall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp againſt thee round about, and will lay ſiege againſt thee with a mount, and I will raiſe forts againſt thee.

4 And thou ſhalt be brought down, *and* ſhalt ſpeak out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall be low out of the duſt, and thy voice ſhall be as of one that hath a familiar ſpirit, out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall † whiſper out of the duſt.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy ſtrangers ſhall be like ſmall duſt, and the multitude of the terrible ones *ſhall be* [a] as chaff that paſſeth away; yea, it ſhall be [b] at an inſtant ſuddenly.

6 Thou ſhalt be viſited of the LORD of hoſts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noiſe, with ſtorm and tempeſt, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight againſt Ariel, even all that fight againſt her and her munition, and that diſtreſs her, ſhall be as a dream of a night-viſion.

8 It ſhall even be as when a hungry *man* dreameth, and behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his ſoul is empty: or as when a thirſty *man* dreameth, and behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold, *he is* faint, and his ſoul hath appetite: ſo ſhall the multitude of all the nations be that fight againſt mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay your ſelves, and wonder; || cry ye out, and cry: [c] they are drunken, but not with wine; they ſtagger, but not with ſtrong drink.

10 For [d] the LORD hath poured out upon you the ſpirit of deep ſleep, and hath cloſed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, [e] the ſeers hath he covered.

11 And the viſion of all is become unto you as the words of a || book [f] *that is* ſealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee: and he ſaith, I cannot; for it *is* ſealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee: and he ſaith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord ſaid, [g] Foraſmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me,

h 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chr. 14. 11.
i Joſh. 10. 10, 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chr. 14. 16.
k Chap. 10. 22, 23.
|| Or, the wheat in the principal place, and barley in the appointed place.
|| Or, ſpelt.
† Heb. border.
|| Or, And he bindeth it in ſuch ſort as his God doth teach him.
l Jer. 32. 19.
|| Or, Ob Ariel, That is, The lion of God. Ezek. 43. 15, 16.
|| Or, of the city.
† Heb. cut off the heads.
† Heb. peep, or chirp. See Chap. 8. 19
a Job 21. 18. Chap. 17. 13.
b Chap. 30. 13.
|| Or, take your pleaſure and riot.
c See Ch. 28. 7, 8.
d Rom. 11. 8.
† Heb. heads. See Ch. 3. 3. Jer. 36. 8. e 1 Sam. 9. 9.
|| Or, letter.
f Chap. 8. 16. Rev. 5. 1, 5.
g Ezek. 33. 31. Mat. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.

me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

† Heb. *add.*

14 Therefore behold, I will † proceed to do a marvellous work amongſt this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: [h] for the wiſdom of their wiſe *men* ſhall periſh, and the underſtanding of their prudent *men* ſhall be hid.

[h] Jer.49.7. Obad.8. 1 Cor.1.19.

15 [i] Wo unto them that ſeek deep to hide their counſel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and [k] they ſay, [l] Who ſeeth us? and who knoweth us?

[i] Chap. 30.1.

[k] Pſ.94.7. [l] Eccluſ 23.18.

16 Surely your turning of things upſide down ſhall be eſteemed as the potters clay. For ſhall the [m] work ſay of him that made it, He made me not? or ſhall the thing framed ſay of him that framed it, He had no underſtanding?

[m] Chap. 45.9.

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and [n] Lebanon ſhall be turned into a fruitfull field, and the fruitfull field ſhall be eſteemed as a foreſt?

[n] Chap. 32.15.

18 ¶ And [o] in that day ſhall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind ſhall ſee out of obſcurity and out of darkneſs.

[o] Chap. 35.5.

† Heb. *adde.*

19 The meek alſo ſhall † increaſe *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men ſhall rejoyce in the holy One of Iſrael.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the ſcorner is conſumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and [p] lay a ſnare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aſide the juſt for a thing of nought.

[p] Am.5.10.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the houſe of Jacob, Jacob ſhall not now be aſhamed, neither ſhall his face now wax pale.

[q] Chap. 19.23. Eph.2.10.

23 But when he ſeeth his children [q] the work of mine hands in the midſt of him, they ſhall ſanctifie my name, and ſanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and ſhall fear the God of Iſrael.

† Heb. *know understanding.*

24 They alſo that erred in ſpirit ſhall † come to underſtanding, and they that murmured ſhall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The prophet threatneth the people for their confidence in Egypt,* 8 *and contempt of Gods word.* 18 *Gods mercies towards his church.* 27 *Gods wrath, and the peoples joy, in the deſtruction of Aſſyria.*

WO to the rebellious children, ſaith the LORD, [a] that take counſel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my ſpirit, that they may add ſin to ſin:

[a] Chap. 29.15.

2 [b] That walk to go down into Egypt, and [c] have not asked at my mouth; to ſtrengthen themſelves in the ſtrength of Pharaoh, and to truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt.

[b] Chap. 31.1. [c] Num. 27.21. Joſh.9.14. 1 Kn. 22.7. Jer. 21.2. & 42.2,20.

3 Therefore [d] ſhall the ſtrength of Pharaoh be your ſhame, and the truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt *your* confuſion.

[d] Jer. 37.5 7.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambaſſadours came to Hanes.

5 [e] They were all aſhamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a ſhame, and alſo a reproach.

[e] Jer.2.36.

6 [f] The burden of the beaſts of the ſouth: into the land of trouble and anguiſh, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying ſerpent, they will carry their riches upon the ſhoulders of young aſſes, and their treaſures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* ſhall nor profit *them.*

[f] Chap. 57.9 Hoſ. 8.9. & 12.1.

7 For ŷ Egyptians ſhall help in vain, and to no purpoſe: therefore have I cried ‖ concerning this, [g] Their ſtrength *is* to ſit ſtill.

‖ Or. *to her.* [g] Chap. 7.4. v.15.

8 ¶ Now go, [h] write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the † time to come for ever and ever:

[h] Hab.2.2. † Heb. *latter day.*

9 That [i] this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

[i] Deut. 31.20. Chap.1.4.

10 [k] Which ſay to the ſeers, See not; and to the prophets, Propheſie not unto us right things, [l] ſpeak unto us ſmooth things, propheſie deceits:

[k] Jer.11.21. Am.2.12. & 7.13. Mic.2.6. [l] Mic.2.11.

11 Get you out of the way, turn aſide out of the path, cauſe the holy One of Iſrael to ceaſe from before us.

12 Wherefore thus ſaith the holy One of Iſrael, Becauſe ye deſpiſe this word, and truſt

† Or, *stand.*

truſt in || oppreſſion and perverſeneſs, and ſtay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity ſhall be to
m Pſ.62.3 you m as a breach ready to fall, ſwelling out
n Chap. 29.5. in a high wall, whoſe breaking n cometh ſuddenly at an inſtant.

o Jer. 19.11. † Heb. *bottle of potters.*

14 And o he ſhall break it as the breaking of the † potters veſſel, that is broken in pieces; he ſhall not ſpare: ſo that there ſhall not be found in the burſting of it a ſheard to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withall* out of the pit.

15 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD the
p V.7. holy One of Iſrael; p In returning and reſt ſhall ye be ſaved, in quietneſs and in confidence ſhall be your ſtrength: and ye would not.

16 But ye ſaid, No; for we will flee upon horſes: therefore ſhall ye flee: and we will ride upon the ſwift; therefore ſhall they that purſue you be ſwift.

q Lev.26.8 Deut.28. 25.&32. 30.

17 q One thouſand *ſhall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five ſhall ye flee: till ye be left as || a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an enſign on an hill.

|| Or, *a tree bereft of branches, or bough, or a maſt.*

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD
r Pſ. 2.12. & 34.8. Pro.16.20 Jer.17.7. *is* a God of judgment. r Bleſſed *are* all they that wait for him.

19 For the people ſhall dwell in Zion at Jeruſalem: thou ſhalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he ſhall hear it, he will anſwer thee.

s 1 Kin. 22.27. || Or, *oppreſſion.*

20 And *though* the Lord give you s the bread of adverſity and the water of || affliction, yet ſhall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes ſhall ſee thy teachers:

21 And thine ears ſhall hear a word behind thee, ſaying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye t turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

t Joſh.1.7 u Chap. 2.20. & 31.7. † Heb. *the graven images of thy ſilver.* † Heb. *ſeparate.*

22 u Ye ſhall defile alſo the covering of † thy graven images of ſilver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou ſhalt † caſt them away as a menſtruous cloth; thou ſhalt ſay unto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then ſhall he give the rain of thy ſeed that thou ſhalt ſowe the ground withall, and bread of the increaſe of the earth, and it ſhall be fat and plenteous: in that day ſhall thy cattel feed in large paſtures.

24 The oxen likewiſe and the young aſſes, that ear the ground, ſhall eat || † clean provender which hath been winnowed with the ſhovel and with the fan.

|| Or, *ſavoury.* † Heb. *leavened.*

x Chap. 2.14,15. † Heb. *lifted up.*

25 And there ſhall be x upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers *and* ſtreams of waters, in the day of the great ſlaughter, when the towres fall.

26 Moreover, the light of the moon ſhall be as the light of the ſun, and the light of the ſun ſhall be ſeven-fold, as the light of ſeven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the ſtroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, and the || burden *thereof is* † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

|| Or, *grievouſneſs of flame.* † Heb. *heavineſs.*

28 And his breath as an overflowing
y Chap. 8.8. ſtream y ſhall reach to the midſt of the neck, to ſift the nations with the ſive of vanity: and *there ſhall be* z a bridle in the jaws of the people, cauſing *them* to err.

z Chap. 37.29.

29 Ye ſhall have a ſong as in the night,
a Pſ.42.4. a *when* a holy ſolemnity is kept; and gladneſs of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty One of Iſrael.

† Heb. *Rock.* Deut.32.4

30 And the LORD ſhall cauſe † his glorious voice to be heard, and ſhall ſhew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* ſcattering, and tempeſt, and hailſtones.

† Heb. *the glory of his voice.*

b Chap. 37.36. c Chap. 10.5,24.

31 For b through the voice of the LORD ſhall the Aſſyrian be beaten down c *which* ſmote with a rod.

† Heb. *every paſſing of the rod founded.*

32 And † in every place where the grounded ſtaff ſhall paſs, which the LORD ſhall † lay upon him, it ſhall be with tabrets and harps: and in battels of ſhaking will he fight || with it.

† Heb. *cauſe reſt.* || Or, *againſt them.*

33 For Tophet *is* ordained † of old; yea, for

† Heb. *from yeſterday.*

for the king it is prepared: he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a ſtream of brimſtone, doth kindle it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The prophet ſheweth the curſed folly in truſting to Egypt, and forſaking of God.* 6 *He exhorteth to converſion.* 8 *He ſheweth the fall of Aſſyria.*

[a] Chap. 30.2. Ezek.17.15 [b] Pſ.20.7.

WO to them [a] that go down to Egypt for help, and [b] ſtay on horſes, and truſt in chariots, becauſe *they are* many; and in horſemen, becauſe they are very ſtrong: but they look not unto the holy One of Iſrael, neither ſeek the LORD.

† Heb. remove.

2 Yet he alſo *is* wiſe, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words: but will ariſe againſt the houſe of the evil-doers, and againſt the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men, and not God; and their horſes fleſh, and not ſpirit. When the LORD ſhall ſtretch out his hand, both he that helpeth ſhall fall, and he that is holpen ſhall fall down, and they all ſhall fail together.

|| Or, multitude. [c] Deut.32 11. Pſ.91.4 [d] Pſal. 37.40. [e] Hoſ.9.9. [f] Chap. 2.20. & 30.22. † Heb. the idols of his gold. [g] See 2 Kin. 19.35. || Or, for fear of the ſword. || Or, tributary. || Or, formelting, or tribute. [h] Chap. 37.37. † Heb. his rock ſhall paſs away for fear || Or, ſtrength.

4 For thus hath the LORD ſpoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of ſhepherds is called forth againſt him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abaſe himſelf for the || noiſe of them: ſo ſhall the LORD of hoſts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 [c] As birds flying, ſo will the LORD of hoſts defend Jeruſalem: [d] defending alſo he will deliver *it*, *and* paſſing over he will preſerve *it*.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Iſrael have [e] deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man ſhall [f] caſt away his idols of ſilver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a ſin.

8 ¶ Then ſhall the Aſſyrian fall with the ſword, [g] not of a mighty man; and the ſword, not of a mean man, ſhall devour him: but he ſhall flee || from the ſword, and his young men ſhall be || † diſcomfited.

9 And [h] † he ſhall paſs over to his || ſtrong hold for fear, & his princes ſhall be afraid of the enſign, ſaith the LORD, whoſe fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The bleſſings of Chriſts kingdom.* 9 *Deſolation is foreſhewn.* 15 *Reſtauration is promiſed to ſucceed.*

[a] Pſ.45. 1, &c. Zech.9.9.

BEhold, [a] a king ſhall reign in righteouſneſs, and princes ſhall rule in judgment.

2 And a man ſhall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempeſt; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the ſhadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

† Heb. heavy.

[b] Chap. 35.5,6.

3 And [b] the eyes of them that ſee ſhall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear ſhall hearken.

† Heb. haſty.

4 The heart alſo of the † raſh ſhall underſtand knowledge, and the tongue of the ſtammerers ſhall be ready to ſpeak || plainly.

|| Or, elegantly.

5 The vile perſon ſhall be no more called liberal, nor the churl ſaid *to be* bountifull.

6 For the vile perſon will ſpeak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practiſe hypocriſie, and to utter errour againſt the LORD, to make empty the ſoul of the hungry; and he will cauſe the drink of the thirſty to fail.

7 The inſtruments alſo of the churl *are* evil: he deviſeth wicked devices to deſtroy the poor with lying words, even || when the needy ſpeaketh right.

|| Or, *when he ſpeaketh againſt the poor in judgment.*

8 But the liberal deviſeth liberal things; and by liberal things ſhall he || ſtand.

|| Or, *be eſtabliſhed.*

9 ¶ Riſe up, ye women that are at eaſe; hear my voice, ye careleſs daughters; give ear unto my ſpeech.

† Heb. *Days above a year.*

10 † Many days and years ſhall ye be troubled, ye careleſs women: for the vintage ſhall fail, the gathering ſhall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at eaſe; be troubled, ye careleſs ones: ſtrip ye and make ye bare, and gird *ſackcloth* upon your loins.

† Heb. *fields of deſire.* [c] Chap. 24.13. Hoſ.9.6. || Or, *burning upon, &c* [d] Ch.22.2

12 They ſhall lament for the teats, for the † pleaſant fields, for the fruitfull vine.

13 [c] Upon the land of my people ſhall come up thorns *and* briers; || yea, upon all the houſes of joy in [d] the joyous city:

14 Becauſe the palaces ſhall be forſaken, the multitude of the city ſhall be left; the
‖ Or, *cliffs and watch-towres.* ‖ forts & towres ſhall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild aſſes, a paſture of flocks;
[c] Pſal. 104.30. [f] Chap. 29.17.& 35.2. 15 Untill [c] the ſpirit be poured upon us from on high, and [f] the wilderneſs be a fruitfull field, and the fruitfull field be counted for a foreſt.

16 Then judgment ſhall dwell in the wilderneſs, and righteouſneſs remain in the fruitfull field.

17 And the work of righteouſneſs ſhall be peace; and the effect of righteouſneſs, quietneſs and aſſurance for ever.

18 And my people ſhall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in ſure dwellings, and in quiet reſting-places:

‖ Or, *utterly abaſed.* 19 When it ſhall hail, coming down on the foreſt; and the city ſhall be ‖ low in a low place.

20 Bleſſed *are* ye that ſowe beſide all waters, that ſend forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the aſs.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Gods judgments againſt the enemies of the church. 11 The privileges of the godly.

[a] Chap. 21.2. Hab. 2.8. [b] Rev. 13.10. WO to thee [a] that ſpoileſt, and thou *waſt* not ſpoiled; and dealeſt treacherouſly, and they dealt not treacherouſly with thee: [b] when thou ſhalt ceaſe to ſpoil, thou ſhalt be ſpoiled; *and* when thou ſhalt make an end to deal treacherouſly, they ſhall deal treacherouſly with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our ſalvation alſo in the time of trouble.

3 At the noiſe of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thy ſelf the nations were ſcattered.

4 And your ſpoil ſhall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locuſts ſhall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteouſneſs.

6 And wiſdom and knowledge ſhall be the ſtability of thy times, *and* ſtrength of † ſalvation: the fear of the LORD is his treaſure.

† Heb. *ſalvations.*

‖ Or, *meſſengers.* 7 Behold, their ‖ valiant ones ſhall cry without: the ambaſſadours of peace ſhall weep bitterly.

[c] Judg. 5.6 8 [c] The high-ways lie waſte, the wayfaring man ceaſeth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath deſpiſed the cities, he regardeth no man.

‖ Or, *withered away.* 9 The earth mourneth *and* languiſheth: Lebanon is aſhamed *and* ‖ hewen down: Sharon is like a wilderneſs, and Baſhan and Carmel ſhake off *their fruits.*

10 Now will I riſe, ſaith the LORD: now will I be exalted; now will I lift up my ſelf.

[d] Pſ. 7.14 11 [d] Ye ſhall conceive chaff, ye ſhall bring forth ſtubble: your breath *as* fire ſhall devour you.

12 And the people ſhall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up ſhall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear, ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The ſinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulneſs hath ſurpriſed the hypocrites; Who among us ſhall dwell with the devouring fire? who amongſt us ſhall dwell with everlaſting burnings?

[e] Pſ. 15.2. & 24.4. † Heb. *in righteouſneſſes.* † Heb. *uprightneſſes.* ‖ Or, *deceits.* † Heb. *bloods.* † Heb. *bright, or high places.* † Heb. *of far diſtances.* [f] 1 Cor. 1.20. ‖ Heb. *ſcribe.* [g] 2 Kin. 19.32. [h] Deut. 28.49. Jer. 5.15. ‖ Or, *ridiculous.* 15 [e] He that walketh † righteouſly, and ſpeaketh † uprightly; he that deſpiſeth the gain of ‖ oppreſſions, that ſhaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that ſtoppeth his ears from hearing of † bloud, and ſhutteth his eyes from ſeeing evil:

16 He ſhall dwell on † high: his place of defence *ſhall be* the munitions of rocks: bread ſhall be given him, his waters *ſhall be* ſure.

17 Thine eyes ſhall ſee the king in his beauty: they ſhall behold the land † that is very far off.

18 Thine heart ſhall meditate terrour: [f] Where *is* the ſcribe? where *is* the † receiver? where *is* he [g] counted the towres?

19 Thou ſhalt not ſee a fierce people, [h] a people of a deeper ſpeech then thou canſt perceive; of a ‖ ſtammering tongue, *that thou canſt* not underſtand.

20 Look

20 Look upon Zion the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see [i] Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

22 For the LORD *is* our Judge, the LORD *is* our [k] † Law-giver, the LORD *is* our King: he will save us.

23 || Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take ỹ prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The judgments wherewith God revengeth his church.* 11 *The desolation of her enemies.* 16 *The certainty of the prophesie.*

COme near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and [a] their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their bloud.

4 And [b] all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and [c] the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their hosts shall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a [d] falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

5 For [e] my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it [f] shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse to judgment.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with bloud, it is made fat with fatness, with the bloud of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for [g] the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the || unicorns shall come down with them, & the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be || soked with bloud, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For [h] *it is* the day of the LORDS vengeance, *and* the year of recompenses for the controversie of Zion.

9 [i] And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; [k] the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: [l] from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

11 ¶ [m] But the || cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and [n] he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And [o] thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and [p] it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for || † owls.

14 † The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with † the wild beasts of the island, and the satyre shall cry to his fellow; the || shrichowl also shall rest there, and find for her self a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

[i] Psa. 46. 5. & 125. 1, 2.

† Heb. *broad of spaces, or hands.*

[k] Jam. 4. 12.

† Heb. *Statute-maker.*

|| Or, *They have forsaken thy tacklings.*

[a] Joel 2. 20.

[b] Psa. 102. 26. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Mat. 24. 29. 2 Pet. 3. 10.

[c] Rev. 6. 14.

[d] Rev. 6. 13.

[e] Jer. 46. 10.

[f] Jer. 49. 7.

[g] Chap. 63. 1. Zeph. 1. 7.

|| Or, *rhinoceroths.*

|| Or, *fatten.*

[h] Chap. 63. 4.

[i] See Deu. 29. 23.

[k] Rev. 14. 11. & 18. 18. & 19. 3.

[l] Mal. 1. 4.

[m] Chap. 14. 23. Zeph. 2. 14. Rev. 18. 2.

|| Or, *pelican.*

[n] 2 Kin. 21. 13. Lam. 2. 8.

[o] Hos. 9. 6.

[p] Chap. 13. 21, &c.

|| Or, *ostriches.*

† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

† Heb. *Ziim.*

† Heb. *Ijim.*

|| Or, *night-monster.*

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The joyfull flourishing of Christs kingdom.* 3 *The weak are encouraged by the virtues and privileges of the gospel.*

a Chap. 55.12. a THE wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoyce, and blossom as the rose.

b Chap. 32.15. 2 b It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

c Job 4.3, 4. Heb. 12.12. † Heb. *hasty.* 3 ¶ c Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a †fearfull heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompense; he will come, and save you.

d Chap. 29.18. & 32 3,4. & 42.7 Mat.9.27. &c. & 11.5 & 12.22. & 20.30, &c. & 21.14. Joh 9.6,7 e Mat. 11.5 Mar.7.32, &c. f Mat. 11.5 & 15.30 & 21.14. Joh.5.8,9 Acts 3.2, &c. & 8.7. & 14.8, &c. g Mat.9. 32,33. & 12 22. & 15.30 h Chap. 41.18. & 43.19. i John 7. 38,39. k Chap. 34.13. ‖ Or, *a court for reeds, &c.*

5 d Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and e the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall f the lame *man* leap as an hart, and g the tongue of the dumb sing: for h in the wilderness shall i waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in k the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* ‖ grass with reeds and rushes.

l Chap. 52.1. Joel 3.17. Rev. 21.27. ‖ Or, *for he* shall be *with them.* m Lev. 26. 6. Chap. 11.9. n Chap. 51.11. o Chap. 25.8. Rev.7.17. & 21.4

8 And an high-way shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness: l the unclean shall not pass over it; ‖ but it *shall be* for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err *therein.*

9 m No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walk *there.*

10 And n the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness; and o sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 4 *Rabshakeh, sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous perswasions solliciteth the people to revolt.* 22 *His words are told to Hezekiah.*

2 Kin. 18.13,17. 2 Chr. 32.1 NOW a it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the high-way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiahs son, which *was* over the house, and Shebna the ‖ scribe, and Joah Asaphs son the recorder. ‖ Or, *secretary.*

4 ¶ And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say, *sayest thou,* (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? † Heb. *a word of lips.* ‖ Or, *But counsel & strength are for the war.*

6 Lo, thou trustest in the b staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him. b Ezek. 29.6,7.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is it* not he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. ‖ Or, *hostages.*

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? The LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 Then

11 Then ſaid Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand *it*: and ſpeak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 But Rabſhakeh ſaid, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter and to thee to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men that ſit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung and drink their own piſs with you?

13 Then Rabſhakeh ſtood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſaid, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

14 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he ſhall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us: this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ||†Make an agreement with me by a preſent, and come out to me: & eat ye every one of his own vine, & every one of his own fig-tree, and drink ye every one ỹ waters of his own ciſtern;

|| Or, *Seek my favour by a preſent.* † Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing.*

17 Untill I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* leſt Hezekiah perſwade you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* amongſt all the gods of theſe lands that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them. 6 Iſaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiahs prayer. 21 Iſaiahs propheſie of the pride and deſtruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 36 An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians. 37 Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.

AND [a] it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD. [a] 2 Kin. 19.1,&c.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, who *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, unto Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ||blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth. || Or. *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* † left. † Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſter, Thus ſaith ỹ LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou haſt heard, wherewith the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ||ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land. || Or, *put a ſpirit into him.*

8 ¶ So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And

9 And he heard ſay concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard *it*, he ſent meſſengers to Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God, in whom thou truſteſt, deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be given into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands by deſtroying them utterly, and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telaſſar?

[b] Jer. 49.23. 13 Where *is* the king of [b]Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou haſt made heaven and earth.

17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and ſee: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have laid waſte all the † nations and their countries.

† Heb. *Lands.*

† Heb. *given.* 19 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, ſave us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent unto Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Whereas thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn; the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

23 Whom haſt thou reproached & blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

† Heb. *By the hand of.*

24 † By thy ſervants haſt thou reproached the Lord, & haſt ſaid, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon: and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* || the foreſt of his Carmel.

† Heb. *the talneſs of the cedars thereof, and the choice of the fir-trees thereof.*

25 I have digged, and drunk water; and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the || beſieged places.

|| Or, *the foreſt and his fruitfull field.*

|| Or, *fenced and cloſed.*

26 || Haſt thou not heard long ago *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs that thou ſhouldſt be to lay waſte defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

|| Or, *Haſt thou not heard how I have made it long ago, &c. as* 2 Kin. 19.25.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded: they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſs on the houſe-tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

† Heb. *ſhort of hand.*

28 But I know thy || abode, and thy going-out, and thy coming-in, and thy rage againſt me.

|| Or, *ſitting.*

29 Becauſe thy rage againſt me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears; therefore [c] will I put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.

[c] Chap. 30.28. Ezek. 38.4

30 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat *this* year ſuch as groweth of it ſelf; and the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame: and in the third year ſowe ye, and reap; and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

† Heb. *the eſcaping of the houſe of Judah that remaineth.*

31 And † the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah ſhall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

32 For

32 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and † they that eſcape out of mount Zion: [d] the zeal of the LORD of hoſts ſhall do this.

† Heb. *the eſcaping*
[d] 2 Kin. 19.31. Chap. 9.7.

33 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with †ſhields, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

† Heb. *ſhield.*

34 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

35 For I will [e] defend this city to ſave it for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

[e] 2 Kin. 20.6.

36 ¶ Then the [f] angel of the LORD went forth, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians a hundred and fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.

[f] 2 Kin. 19.35.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to paſs as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his ſons ſmote him with the ſword; and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia. And Eſarhaddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Hezekiah, having received a meſſage of death, by prayer hath his life lengthned.* 8 *The ſun goeth ten degrees backward for a ſign of that promiſe.* 9 *Hezekiahs ſong of thankſgiving.*

IN [a] thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death. And Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz came unto him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, †Set thine houſe in order: for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

[a] 2 Kin. 20.1. 2 Chr. 32.24.

† Heb. *Give charge concerning thy houſe.*

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And ſaid, Remember now, O LORD, I beſeech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight. And Hezekiah wept † ſore.

† Heb. *with great weeping.*

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Iſaiah, ſaying,

5 Go, and ſay to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria: and I will defend this city.

7 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee from the LORD that the LORD will do this thing that he hath ſpoken;

8 Behold, I will bring again the ſhadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † ſun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees backward. So the ſun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

† Heb. *degrees by or with, the ſun.*

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been ſick, and was recovered of his ſickneſs;

10 I ſaid in the cutting-off of my days, I ſhall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the reſidue of my years.

11 I ſaid, I ſhall not ſee the LORD, *even* the LORD, [b] in the land of the living: I ſhall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

[b] Pſ. 27.13 & 116.9.

12 [c] Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a ſhepherds tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off || with pining ſickneſs: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

[c] Job 7.6

|| Or, *from the thrum.*

13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion ſo will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a ſwallow, ſo did I chatter: [d] I did mourn as a dove; mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppreſſed; || undertake for me.

[d] Chap. 59.11.

|| Or, *caſe me.*

15 What ſhall I ſay? he hath both ſpoken unto me, and himſelf hath done *it*: I ſhall go ſoftly all my years in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.

16 O Lord, by theſe *things men* live, and in all theſe *things is* the life of my ſpirit: ſo wilt thou recover me, & make me to live.

|| Or, *on my peace came great bitterneſs.*

17 Behold, || for peace I had great bitterneſs: but thou haſt † in love to my ſoul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou haſt caſt all my ſins behind thy back.

† Heb. *loved my ſoul from the pit.*

18 For

[e] Pſ.6.5. & 30.9. & 88.11. & 115.17.

18 For [e] the grave cannot praiſe thee, death cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he ſhall praiſe thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children ſhall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to ſave me: therefore we will ſing my ſongs to the ſtringed inſtruments all the days of our life in the houſe of the LORD.

[f] 2 Kin. 20.7.

21 For [f] Iſaiah had ſaid, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaiſter upon the boyl, and he ſhall recover.

22 Hezekiah alſo had ſaid, What *is* the ſign that I ſhall go up to the houſe of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Merodach-baladan, ſending to viſit Hezekiah becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his treaſures.* 3 *Iſaiah underſtanding thereof foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.*

[a] 2 Kin. 20 12, &c.

AT [a] that time Merodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan king of Babylon ſent letters and a preſent to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been ſick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and ſhewed them the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his ‖† armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

‖ Or, *ſpicery.*

‖ Or, *jewels.* † Heb. *veſſels*, or *inſtruments*

3 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far countrey unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then ſaid he, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All that *is* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

5 Then ſaid Iſaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hoſts:

6 Behold, the days come that all that *is* in thine houſe, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore untill this day, ſhall be carried to Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

7 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away; and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then ſaid Hezekiah to Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. He ſaid moreover, For there ſhall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The promulgation of the goſpel.* 3 *The preaching of John Baptiſt.* 9 *The preaching of the apoſtles.* 12 *The prophet by the omnipotency of God,* 18 *and his incomparableneſs,* 26 *comforteth the people.*

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, ſaith your God.

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jeruſalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquity is pardoned: for ſhe hath received of the LORD's hand [a] double for all her ſins.

† Heb. *to the heart*

‖ Or, *appointed time.*

[a] See Chap. 61.7

3 ¶ [b] The voice of him that crieth in the wilderneſs, [c] Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make ſtraight in the deſert a highway for our God.

[b] Mat. 3.3. Mark 1.3. Luke 3.4. John 1.23

[c] Mal. 3.1.

4 Every valley ſhall be exalted, and every mountain and hill ſhall be made low: and the crooked ſhall be made ‖ ſtraight, and the rough places ‖ plain.

‖ Or, *a ſtraight place.*

‖ Or, *a plain place.*

5 And the glory of the LORD ſhall be revealed, and all fleſh ſhall ſee *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

6 The voice ſaid, Cry. And he ſaid, What ſhall I cry? [d] All fleſh *is* graſs, and all the goodlineſs thereof *is* as the flower of the field.

[d] Job 14.2 Pſ.90.5. & 102.11. & 103.15. Jam.1.10. 1 Pet.1.24

7 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth; becauſe the ſpirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: ſurely the people *is* graſs.

8 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth: but the [e] word of our God ſhall ſtand for ever.

[e] Job 14.34. 1 Pet.1.25

9 ¶ ‖ O Zion, that bringeſt good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; ‖ O Jeruſalem, that bringeſt good tidings, lift up thy voice with ſtrength: lift *it* up, be not afraid; ſay unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

‖ Or, *O thou that telleſt good tidings to Zion.*

‖ Or, *O thou that telleſt good tidings to Jeruſalem.*

10 Behold,

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come
‖ Or, against the strong. with strong *hand*, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, [f] his reward *is* with him, and ‖ his work before him.

[f] Chap. 62.11.

11 He shall [g] feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those that ‖ are with young.

‖ Or, recompense for his work.

[g] Chap 49 10. Ezek. 34.23. Joh. 10.11

‖ Or, give suck.

12 ¶ [h] Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a † measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

[h] Pro. 30.4

† Heb. tierce.

13 [i] Who hath directed the spirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counseller hath taught him?

[i] Job 21. 22. & 36. 22, 23. Wisd. 9.13. Rom. 11.34 1 Cor. 2.16

14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* † instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of † understanding?

† Heb. man of his counsel.

† Heb. made him understand

† Heb. understandings.

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.

[k] Dan. 4.35

17 All nations before him *are* as [k] nothing; and they are counted to him less then nothing, and vanity.

[l] Chap. 46.5. Acts 17.29.

18 ¶ [l] To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

[m] Chap. 41.6. & 44.12. Jer. 10.3.

19 [m] The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

† Heb. is poor of oblation.

20 He that † *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation, chooseth a tree *that* will not rot: he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image *that* shall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

‖ Or, Him that sitteth, &c.

22 ‖ *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; [n] that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

[n] Job 9.8. Ps. 104.2. Ch. 44.24. Jer. 10.12

23 [o] That bringeth the princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

[o] Job 12.21. Ps. 107.40.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown; yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: [p] he calleth them all by names, by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power; not one faileth.

[p] Psal. 147.4.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?

28 Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creatour of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? [q] *there is* no searching of his understanding.

[q] Psal. 147.5.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:

31 But they that wait upon the LORD [r] shall † renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; *and* they shall walk, and not faint.

[r] Ps. 103.5

† Heb. change.

CHAP. XLI.

1 God expostulateth with his people about his mercies to the church, 10 about his promises, 21 and about the vanity of idols.

KEep silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near, then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

† Heb. righteousness.

2 Who raised up † the righteous man from

from the east, called him to his foot, [a] gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them, *and* passed † safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the [b] first, and with the last, I *am* he.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, & came.

6 [c] They helped every one his neighbour; and *every one* said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the ‖ gold-smith, *and* he that smootheth *with* the hammer ‖ him that smote the anvil, ‖ saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastned it with nails, *that* it should not be moved.

8 But thou, Israel, *art* my servant, Jacob, whom I have [d] chosen, the seed of Abraham my [e] friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ Fear thou not; for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed; for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all *they that were* incensed against thee shall be [f] ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and † they that strive with thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖ men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy Redeemer, the holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, [g] I will make thee a new sharp threshing-instrument having † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoyce in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 [h] I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the [i] wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oyl-tree; I will set in the desert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 † Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.

22 [k] Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they *be*, that we may † consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, [l] do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, [m] ye *are* ‖ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my Name: and he shall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning,

[a] See Gen. 14. 14, &c.

† Heb. *in peace.*

[b] Chap. 43.10. & 44.6. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.

[c] Chap. 40.19. & 44. 12.

† Heb. *Be strong.*

‖ Or, *founder.*

‖ Or, *the smiting* ‖ Or, *saying of the soder. It is good.*

[d] Deut. 7.6, & 10. 15. & 14. 2. Ps. 135.4. Chap. 43. 1. & 44. 1.

[e] 2 Chr. 20.7. Jam. 2.23.

[f] Exod. 23. 22. Ch. 45. 24. & 60. 12. Zec. 12. 3.

† Heb. *the men of thy strife.*

† Heb. *the men of thy contention.*

† Heb. *the men of thy war.*

‖ Or, *few men.*

[g] Mic. 4. 13. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

† Heb. *mouths.*

[h] Chap. 35. 6, 7. & 41. 19. & 43. 3.

[i] Psal. 107. 35.

† Heb. *Cause to come near.*

[k] Chap. 45. 21.

† Heb. *set our heart upon them*

[l] Jer. 10. 5

[m] Chap. 44. 9. 1 Cor. 8. 4.

‖ Or, *worse than nothing.*

‖ Or, *worse than of a viper.*

ning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? Yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them; and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongst them, and *there was* no counseller, that when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

† Heb. return.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity; their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The office of Christ, graced with meekness and constancy.* 5 *Gods promise unto him.* 10 *An exhortation to praise God for his gospel.* 17 *He reproveth the people of incredulity.*

[a] Chap. 49.3. Mat. 12.18. [b] Mat. 3.17. & 17.5 Eph. 1.6. [c] Chap. 11.2. Joh. 3.34.

BEhold [a] my Servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, *in whom* my soul [b] delighteth: [c] I have put my spirit upon him; he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

|| Or, dimly burning. † Heb. quench it. ‡ Heb. broken.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the || smoking flax shall he not † quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He shall not fail, nor be † discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.

[d] Chap. 44.24. Zech. 12.1

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, [d] he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

[e] Chap. 49.8. [f] Chap. 49.6. Luk. 2.32. Act. 13.47. [g] Chap. 35.5. & 61.1. Luk. 4.18. Heb. 2.14, 15. [h] Chap. 9.2. [i] Chap. 48.11.

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and [e] will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, [f] for a light of the Gentiles;

7 [g] To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in [h] darkness out of the prison-house.

8 I *am* the LORD; that *is* my name: and my [i] glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

[k] Ps. 33.3. & 98.1.

10 [k] Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth; ye that go down to the sea, and † all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

† Heb. the fulness thereof.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing; let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousie like a man of war: he shall cry; yea, roar; he shall || prevail against his enemies.

|| Or, behave himself mightily.

14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, *and* refrained my self: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy, and † devour at once.

† Heb. swallow, or sup up.

15 I will make waste mountains & hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, & I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things † straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

† Heb. into straightness

[l] Ps. 97.7. Chap. 1.29 & 44.11. & 45.16.

17 ¶ They shall be [l] turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

18 Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

[m] Chap. 43.8. Ezek. 12.2 See John 9.39, 41.

19 [m] Who *is* blind but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORD's servant?

[n] Rom. 2.22.

20 Seeing many things, [n] but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

|| Or, him.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness sake, he will magnifie the law, and make || *it* honourable.

|| Or, in snaring all the young men of them.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled: || *they are* all of them snared in holes, and

and they are hid in priſon-houſes: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for † a ſpoil, and none ſaith, Reſtore.

† Heb. a treading.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

† Heb. for the after time.

24 Who gave Jacob for a ſpoil, and Iſrael to the robbers? did not the LORD, he againſt whom we have ſinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the ſtrength of battel: and it hath ſet him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The Lord comforteth the church with his promiſes.* 8 *He appealeth to the people for witneſs of his omnipotency.* 14 *He foretelleth them the deſtruction of Babylon,* 18 *and his wonderfull deliverance of his people.* 22 *He reproveth the people as inexcuſable.*

a V. 7. BUt now thus ſaith the LORD [a] that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Iſrael; Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

b Pſ. 66. 12 2 When thou [b] paſſeſt through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and *when* through the rivers, they ſhall not overflow thee: when thou walkeſt through the fire, thou ſhalt not be burnt; neither ſhall the flame kindle upon thee.

c Pro. 11. 8. & 21. 18 3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the holy One of Iſrael, thy Saviour: [c] I gave Egypt *for* thy ranſom, Ethiopia & Seba for thee.

4 Since thou waſt precious in my ſight, thou haſt been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy || life.

|| Or, perſon.

d Chap. 44. 1, 2. Jer. 30. 10 & 46. 27. 5 [d] Fear not; for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy ſeed from the eaſt, and gather thee from the weſt:

6 I will ſay to the north, Give up; and to the ſouth, Keep not back: bring my ſons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

e Pſ. 100. 3 Chap. 29. 23 Joh. 3. 3, 5 2 Cor. 5. 17 Eph. 2. 10. 7 *Even* every one *that is* called by my name: for [e] I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth [f] the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

f Chap. 42. 19. Ezek. 12. 2.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be aſſembled: [g] who among them can declare this, and ſhew us former things? let them bring forth their witneſſes, that they may be juſtified: or let them hear, and ſay, *It is* truth.

g Chap. 41. 21, 22.

10 [h] Ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, and my ſervant, whom I have choſen: that ye may know and beleeve me, and underſtand [i] that I *am* he: before me there was || no God formed, neither ſhall there be after me.

h Chap. 44. 8.

i Chap. 41. 4. & 44. 8.

|| Or, nothing formed of God.

11 I, *even* I, [k] *am* the LORD; and beſide me *there is* no Saviour.

k Chap. 45. 21. Hoſ. 13. 4.

12 I have declared, and have ſaved, and I have ſhewed, when *there was* no ſtrange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who ſhall † [l] let it?

† Heb. turn it back. l Job 9. 12 Ch. 14. 27.

14 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD your Redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael; For your ſake I have ſent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Chaldeans, whoſe cry *is* in the ſhips.

† Heb. bars.

15 I *am* the LORD, your holy One, the Creatour of Iſrael, your King.

m Exod. 14. Ch. 51. 10. n Joſh. 3.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, which [m] maketh a way in the ſea, and [n] a path in the mighty waters;

o Exod. 14. 4—9, 23.

17 Which [o] bringeth forth the chariot & horſe, the army and the power; They ſhall lie down together, they ſhall not riſe: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

p Jer. 16. 14. & 23. 7.

18 ¶ [p] Remember ye not the former things, neither conſider the things of old.

q 2 Cor. 5. 17. Rev. 21. 5.

19 Behold, I will do a [q] new thing; now it ſhall ſpring forth; ſhall ye not know it? [r] I will even make a way in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert.

r Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Pſ. 78. 16. Ch. 35. 6.

20 The beaſt of the field ſhall honour me, the dragons and the || † owls: becauſe [s] I give waters in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert, to give drink to my people, my choſen.

|| Or, oſtriches. † Heb. daughters of the owl. s Chap. 48. 21.

21 [t] This people have I formed for my ſelf: they ſhall ſhew forth my praiſe.

t Pſal. 102. 18.

22 ¶ But

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

u Am. 5. 25 † Heb. lambs, or, kids.

23 u Thou hast not brought me the † small cattel of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

† Heb. made me drunk, or abundantly moistened. x Chap. 1. 14. Mal. 2. 17.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou † filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast x wearied me with thine iniquities.

y Chap. 48. 9 Eze. 36. 22, &c. z Chap. 1. 18.

25 I, *even* I, *am* he that blotteth out thy transgressions y for mine own sake, and will not z remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: z let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

† Heb. interpreters a Chap. 47. 6. ‖ Or, holy princes

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy † teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore a I have profaned the ‖ princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *God comforteth the church with his promises.* 7 *The vanity of idols,* 9 *and folly of idol-makers.* 21 *An exhortation to praise God for his redemption and omnipotency.*

a Chap. 41. 8. & 43. 1 Jer. 30. 10 & 46. 27. b Chap. 43. 7.

YEt now hear, a O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen.

2 Thus saith the LORD, b that made thee, & formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, c Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

c Deut. 32. 15. d Chap. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. John 7. 38 Acts 2. 18.

3 For I will d pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORDS; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

e Chap. 41. 4. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8, 17. & 22. 13.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his Redeemer the LORD of hosts; e I *am* the first, and I *am* the last; and besides me *there is* no God.

7 And f who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come? let them shew unto them.

f Chap. 45. 21.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* g ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, h *there is* no † God: I know not *any*.

g Chap. 43. 10. h Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. i Sam. 2. 2 Chr. 15. 3 † Heb. *Rock*; Deut. 32. 4 Chap. 26. 4. & 30. 29.

9 ¶ i They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity; and their † delectable things shall not profit: and they *are* their own witnesses; k they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

† Heb. *desirable*. k Ps. 115. 4, &c. Hab. 2. 18

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image l *that* is profitable for nothing?

l Jer. 10. 5.

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be m ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

m Isa. 29. 7 Chap. 1. 29 & 42. 17. & 45. 16.

12 n The smith with ‖ the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he his hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

n Chap 40. 19. & 41. 6 Jer. 10. 3. Wis. 13. 11 ‖ Or, *an ax.*

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he ‖ strengthneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

‖ Or, *taketh courage.*

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread: yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it*; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied; yea, he warmeth

himself, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my God.

18 [o] They have not known, nor understood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none † [p] considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it*: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to † the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth on ashes: [q] a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 I have blotted out as a thick cloud thy transgressions, and as a cloud thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

23 [r] Sing, O ye heavens: for the LORD hath done *it*. Shout, ye lower parts of the earth; break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD thy Redeemer, and [r] he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*; [t] that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by my self:

25 That [u] frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the † decayed places thereof:

27 [x] That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying to Jerusalem, [y] Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his churches sake. 5 By his omnipotency he challengeth obedience. 20 He convinceth the idols of vanity, by his saving power.

THUS saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I ‖ have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings; to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut:

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I the LORD, which [a] call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my servants sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

5 ¶ I [b] *am* the LORD, and [c] *there is* none else, *there is* no God besides me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none besides me. I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and [d] create evil. I the LORD do all these *things*.

8 [e] Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together. I the LORD have created it.

9 Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker. *Let* the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds

* Chap. 45.20.
† Heb. *daubed.*
† Heb. *setteth to his heart.*
p Chap. 46.8.
† Heb. *that which comes of a tree.*
q Hos. 4.12.
r Ps. 69.34 & 96.11,12 Ch. 42.10, & 49.13. Jer. 51.48 Rev. 18.20
s Chap. 43.1.
t Job. 9.8. Ps. 104.2. Ch. 40.22 & 42.5. & 45.12. & 51.13.
u Chap. 47.13.
† Heb. *wastes.*
x See Jer. 50.38. & 51.32,36.
y 2 Chr. 36.22,23. Ezra 1.1. &c. Chap. 45.13.
‖ Or, *strengthened.*
a Exod. 33.12,17.
b Deut. 4. 35,39. & 32.39. Chap. 44.6. & 46.9.
c V. 14. 18,21.
d Am. 3.6.
e Ps. 85.11.

potsherds of the earth. [f] Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Wo unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will ‖ direct all his ways: he shall [g] build my city, and he shall let go my captives, [h] not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; [i] in chains they shall come over: and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, [k] *saying*, Surely God *is* in thee; and [l] *there is* none else, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God [m] that hidest thy self, O God of Israel the Saviour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are* [n] makers of idols.

17 *But* Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD, [o] that created the heavens; God himself, that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: [p] I *am* the LORD; and *there is* none else.

19 [q] I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain. I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Assemble your selves, and come; draw near together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations: [r] they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counsel together: [s] Who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and [t] *there is* no God else beside me; a just God, and a Saviour: *there is* none beside me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by my self, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every [u] knee shall bow, [x] every tongue shall swear.

24 ‖ Surely, shall *one* say, in the LORD have I † righteousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men* come; and [y] all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The idols of Babylon could not save themselves.* 3 *God saveth his people to the end.* 5 *Idols are not comparable to God for power,* 12 *or present salvation.*

[a] BEL boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts and upon the cattel: your carriages *were* heavy loaden; *they are* a burden to the weary *beast*.

2 They stoop, they bow down together: they could not deliver the burden, but † themselves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, *which are* born *by me* from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb:

4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he; and *even* to hoar hairs [b] will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver *you*.

5 ¶ [c] To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 [d] They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, *and* hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

[f] Chap. 29.16. Jer. 18.6. Rom. 9. 20

[g] 2 Chr. 36.22,23. Ezra 1.1, &c. Chap. 44.28.

[h] Chap. 52.3.

[i] Ps. 149.8

[k] 1 Cor. 14.25.

[l] V. 5.

[m] Chap. 37.17.

[n] Chap. 44.11.

[o] Chap. 42.5.

[p] V. 5.

[q] Deut. 30 31. Chap. 48.16.

[r] Chap. 44 17,18,19.

[s] Chap. 41.22. & 43.9. & 44 7. & 46.10. 48.14.

[t] V. 5, 11,18.

[u] Rom. 14.11. Phil. 2.10.

[x] Gen. 31.35. Deut. 6.13 Ch. 65.16.

‖ Or, *Surely he shall say of me, In the* LORD *is all righteousness and strength.*

† Heb. *righteousnesses.*

[y] Chap. 41.11.

[a] Chap. 21.9. Jer. 50.2. & 51.44.

† Heb. *their seed.*

[b] Exod. 19 4. Deut. 1. 31. & 32 11 Ps. 71.6, 18 Ch. 63.9.

[c] Chap 40.18,25.

[d] Chap. 40.19, & 41 6. & 44.12, 19. Jer. 10.3.

c Jer.10.5 7 c They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, f one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

f Chap. 45.20.

8 Remember this, and shew your selves men: g bring it again to mind, O ye transgressours.

g Chap. 44.19.

9 Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and h there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me,

h Chap. 45.5.& 48.12.

10 i Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, k My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

i Chap. 45.21.

k Ps.33.11 Pro.19.21 &21.30. Heb.6.17.

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man † that executeth my counsel from a far countrey: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

† Heb. of my counsel.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that are far from righteousness:

13 I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1. *Gods judgment upon Babylon and Chaldea,* 6 *for their unmercifulness,* 7 *pride,* 10 *and overboldness,* 11 *shall be unresistable.*

l Jer. 48.18.

l COme down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called Tender and delicate.

m Exod.11 5. Judg.16 21. Mat. 24.41.

2 Take the milstones, and m grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

n Chap. 20.4 Jer. 13.22,26. Nah.3.5.

3 n Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* our Redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called The lady of kingdoms.

o 2 Chr. 28.9. Zech.1.15 See 2 Sam. 24.14.

6 ¶ o I was wroth with my people, p I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; q upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

p Chap. 43.28.

q Deut. 28.50.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be r a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

r Rev.18.7

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleasures, s that dwellest carelessly, t that sayest in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me; I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:

s Zeph. 2.15. t V.10.

9 But these two u *things* shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection, x for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine inchantments.

u Chap. 51.19.

x Nah.3.4

10 ¶ For y thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.

y V.8.

‖ Or, caused thee to turn away.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly *which* thou shalt not know.

† Heb. the morning thereof. † Heb. expiate it.

12 Stand now with thine inchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now z the † astrologers, the star-gazers, † the monethly prognosticators stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

z Chap. 44.25. † Heb. viewers of the heavens † Heb. that give knowledge concerning the moneths

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

† Heb. their soule

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* a thy merchants from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

a Rev. 18.11.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *God, to convince the people of their foreknown obſtinacy, revealed his propheſies.* 9 *He ſaveth them for his own ſake.* 12 *He exhorteth them to obedience, becauſe of his power and providence.* 16 *He lamenteth their backwardneſs.* 20 *He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.*

HEar ye this, O houſe of Jacob, *which* *are* called by the name of Iſrael, and [a] are come forth out of the waters of Judah; [b] which ſwear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Iſrael, [c] *but* not in truth, nor in righteouſneſs.

2 For they call themſelves of the holy city, and [d] ſtay themſelves upon the God of Iſrael; The LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

3 [e] I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I ſhewed them: I did *them* ſuddenly, and they came to paſs.

4 Becauſe I knew that thou *art* † obſtinate, and thy neck *is* an iron ſinew, and thy brow braſs;

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to paſs I ſhewed *it* thee: leſt thou ſhouldſt ſay, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou haſt heard, ſee all this; and will not ye declare *it?* I have ſhewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didſt not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardeſt them not; leſt thou ſhouldſt ſay, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardeſt not, yea, thou knoweſt not, yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldſt deal very treacherouſly, and waſt called [f] a Tranſgreſſour from the womb.

9 ¶ [g] For my names ſake [h] will I defer mine anger, and for my praiſe will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not ‖ with ſilver; I have choſen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own ſake, *even* for mine own ſake, will I do *it*: for [i] how ſhould *my* *name* be polluted? and [k] I will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Iſrael, my called; [l] I *am* he; I *am* the [m] firſt, I alſo *am* the laſt.

13 Mine hand alſo hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath ſpanned the heavens: *when* [n] I call unto them, they ſtand up together.

14 [o] All ye aſſemble your ſelves, and hear: Which among them hath declared theſe *things*? [p] The LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleaſure on Babylon, and his arm *ſhall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I have ſpoken; yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he ſhall make his way proſperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; [q] I have not ſpoken in ſecret from the beginning, from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now [r] the Lord GOD and his Spirit hath ſent me.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD thy Redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael; I *am* the LORD thy God, which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou ſhouldſt go.

18 [s] O that thou hadſt hearkned to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteouſneſs as the waves of the ſea:

19 Thy ſeed alſo had been as the ſand, and the offſpring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof: his name ſhould not have been cut off, nor deſtroyed from before me.

20 ¶ [t] Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of ſinging declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; ſay ye, The LORD hath [u] redeemed his ſervant Jacob.

21 And [x] they thirſted not *when* he led them through the deſerts: he [y] cauſed the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock alſo, and the waters guſhed out.

22 [z] *There is* no peace, ſaith the LORD, unto the wicked.

[a] Pſ. 68. 26
[b] Chap. 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.
[c] Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 2.
[d] Mic. 3. 11. Rom. 2. 17
[e] Chap. 42. 9. & 43. 9. & 44. 7, 8 & 45. 21. & 46. 9, 10
† Heb. *hard.*
[f] Pſ. 58. 3
[g] Chap. 43. 25.
[h] Pſ. 78. 38
‖ Or, *for ſilver.*
[i] See Deut. 32. 26, 27.
[k] Chap. 42. 8.
[l] Deut. 32. 39.
[m] Chap. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Rev. 1. 17 & 22. 13.
‖ Or, *my palm of my right hand hath ſpanned.*
[n] Chap. 40. 26.
[o] Chap. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7 & 45. 21
[p] Chap. 45. 1.
[q] Chap. 45. 19.
[r] Zech. 2. 9, 11.
[s] Deut. 5. 29. Pſ. 81. 13.
[t] Chap. 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45 Zech. 2. 6. Rev. 18. 4.
[u] Exod. 19. 4, 5, 6.
[x] See Ch. 41. 19, 20.
[y] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11.
[z] Chap. 57. 21.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Christ being sent to the Jews complaineth of them.* 5 *He is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises.* 13 *Gods love is perpetual to his church.* 15 *The ample restauration of the church.* 24 *The powerfull deliverance out of captivity.*

LIsten, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people from far; [a] The LORD hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made [b] my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me; and made me [c] a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

3 And said unto me, [d] Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain; *yet* surely my judgment *is* with the LORD, and my ‖ work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD, that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖ Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, ‖ It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ‖ preserved of Israel: [e] I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his holy One, to him ‖ whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers; [g] Kings shall see, and arise; princes also shall worship; because of the LORD, that is faithfull, *and* the holy One of Israel, & he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, [h] In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, & give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‖ establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayest say [i] to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew your selves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

10 They shall not [l] hunger, nor thirst; [m] neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high ways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and lo, these from the north, and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ [n] Sing, O heavens; and be joyfull, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, [o] I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste, shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ [p] Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee. *As* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride *doth*.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places and the land of thy destruction [q] shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? behold, I was left alone; these, where *had* they *been?*

22 [r] Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and

---

a Mat. 1.20,21. Luke 1.31

b Chap. 11.4. & 51.16. Heb. 4.12. Rev. 1.16.

c Ps. 45.5

d Chap. 42.1. Zech. 3.8.

‖ Or, reward.

‖ Or, That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may, &c.

‖ Or, Art thou lighter then that thou shouldst, &c.

‖ Or, desolations.

e Chap. 42.6. Luk. 2.32. Acts 13.47. & 26.18.

f Chap. 53.3.

‖ Or, that is despised in soul.

g Psal. 72.10,11.

h 2 Cor. 6.2. See Ps. 69.13.

i Chap. 42.6.

‖ Or, raise up.

k Chap. 42.7.

l Rev. 7.16

m Ps. 121.6

n Chap. 44.23.

† Heb. from having compassion.

o See Exod. 13.9 Cant. 8.6.

p Chap. 60.4.

q See Ch. 54.1,2. Zech. 2.4 & 10.10.

r Chap. 60.4. & 66.20.

and ſet up my ſtandard to the people: and they ſhall bring thy ſons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters ſhall be carried upon *their* ſhoulders.

† Heb. *boſom.*

23 And kings ſhall be thy † nurſing-fathers, and their † queens thy nurſing-mothers: they ſhall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and [f] lick up the duſt of thy feet; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: for [t] they ſhall not be aſhamed that wait for me.

† Heb. *nouriſhers.* † Heb. *princeſſes.* [f] Pſ. 72.9. Mic. 7.17. [t] Pſ. 34.22. Rom. 5.5. & 9.33. & 10.11.

24 ¶ [u] Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the † lawfull captive delivered?

[u] Mat. 12.29. † Heb. *captivity of the juſt*

25 But thus ſaith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty ſhall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible ſhall be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will ſave thy children.

† Heb. *captivity.*

26 And I will [x] feed them that oppreſs thee with their own fleſh, and they ſhall be drunken with their own [y] bloud as with ‖ ſweet wine: and all fleſh ſhall know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

[x] Chap. 9.20. [y] Rev. 14.20. & 16.6. ‖ Or, *new wine.*

CHAP. L.

1 *Chriſt ſheweth that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to ſave,* 5 *by his obedience in that work,* 7 *and by his confidence in Gods aſſiſtance.* 10 *An exhortation to truſt in God, and not in our ſelves.*

THus ſaith the LORD, Where *is* [a] the bill of your mothers divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my [b] creditours *is it* to whom I have ſold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye ſold your ſelves, and for your tranſgreſſions is your mother put away.

[a] Deu. 24.1. Hoſ. 2.2. [b] See [a] Kin. 4.1.

2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to anſwer? [c] Is my hand ſhortned at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, [d] at my rebuke I [e] dry up the ſea, I make the [f] rivers a wilderneſs: [g] their fiſh ſtinketh, becauſe *there is* no water, and dieth for thirſt.

[c] Num. 11.23. Chap. 59.1. [d] Nah. 1.4. [e] Exod. 14.21. [f] Ex. 7.18. [g] Joſh. 3.16. [h] Exod. 10.21.

3 [h] I clothe the heavens with blackneſs, and I make ſackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I ſhould know how to ſpeak a word in ſeaſon to *him that is* [i] weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

[i] Mat. 11.28.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not [k] rebellious, neither turned away back.

[k] Joh. 14.31. Phil 2.8. Heb. 10.5, &c.

6 [l] I gave my back to the ſmiters, and [m] my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from ſhame and ſpitting.

[l] Mat. 26.67. & 27.26. [m] Lam. 3.30.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore ſhall I not be confounded: therefore have [n] I ſet my face like a flint, and I know that I ſhall not be aſhamed.

[n] Ezek. 3.8,9.

8 [o] *He is* near that juſtifieth me; who will contend with me? let us ſtand together: who *is* † mine adverſary? let him come near to me.

[o] Rom. 8.33,34. † Heb. *the maſter of my cauſe*

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me; who *is* he *that* ſhall condemn me? lo, they all ſhall wax old as a garment; [p] the moth ſhall eat them up.

[p] Chap. 51.8.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his ſervant, that [q] walketh *in* darkneſs, and hath no light? let him truſt in the name of the LORD, and ſtay upon his God.

[q] Pſ. 23.4.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compaſs *your ſelves* about with ſparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the ſparks *that* ye have kindled. [r] This ſhall ye have of mine hand, ye ſhall lie down in ſorrow.

[r] Joh. 9.39

CHAP. LI.

1 *An exhortation after the pattern of Abraham to truſt in Chriſt,* 3 *by reaſon of his comfortable promiſes,* 4 *of his righteous ſalvation,* 7 *and mans mortality.* 9 *Chriſt by his ſanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man.* 17 *He bewaileth the afflictions of Jeruſalem,* 21 *and promiſeth deliverance.*

HEarken to me, [a] ye that follow after righteouſneſs, ye that ſeek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

[a] Rom. 9.30,31,32.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you: for I called him alone, and bleſſed him, and increaſed him.

3 For the LORD ſhall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waſte places, and he will

will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD : joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness *is* near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people: the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for [b] the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

[b] Ps. 102. 26. Mat. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people [c] in whose heart *is* my law; [d] Fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

[c] Ps. 37. 31. [d] Mat. 10. 28.

8 For [e] the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wooll: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

[e] Chap. 50. 9.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut [f] Rahab, *and* wounded the [g] dragon?

[f] Ps. 87. 4. [g] Ps. 74. 13, 14. Ch. 27. 1. Ezek. 29. 3.

10 *Art* thou not it which hath [h] dried the sea, the waters of the great deep? that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

[h] Exod. 14. 21. Chap. 43. 16.

11 Therefore [i] the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy, *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

[i] Chap. 35. 10.

12 I, *even* I, *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou that thou shouldst be afraid [k] of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made [l] *as* grass?

[k] Ps. 118. 6. [l] Chap. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

13 And forgettest the LORD thy Maker, [m] that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressour, as if he ‖ were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressour?

[m] Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. Ch. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 44. 24. ‖ Or, *made himself ready.*

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that [n] divided the sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

[n] Job 26. 12. Jer. 31. 35.

16 And [o] I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

[o] Deut. 18. 18. Chap. 49. 2.

17 ¶ [p] Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which [q] hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of [r] the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

[p] Chap. 52. 1. [q] Job 21. 20. Ps. 75. 8. Jer. 25. 15, 16. [r] Zech. 12. 2.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth; neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

[s] See Deut. 28. 28, 34. Ps. 60. 3.

19 [t] These two *things* † are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and † destruction; and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

[t] Chap. 47. 9. † Heb. *hapled.* † Heb. *breaking.*

20 [u] Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

[u] Lam. 2. 11, 12.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, [v] but not with wine.

[v] See v. 17.

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury: thou shalt no more drink it again.

23 But [x] I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; [y] which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

[x] Jer. 25. 26, 29. Zech. 12. 3. [y] Psal. 66. 11, 12.

CHAP.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Christ perswadeth the church to beleeve his free redemption,* 7 *to receive the messengers thereof,* 9 *to joy in the power thereof,* 11 *and to free themselves from bondage.* 13 *Christs kingdom shall be exalted.*

a Chap. 51.17. A Wake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautifull garments, O Jerusalem the holy city: for b Chap.35 8.&60.21 Rev.21.27 henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

2 Shake thy self from the dust; arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thy self from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

c Ps.44.12 Ch.45.13. Je.15.13. 3 For thus saith the LORD, c Ye have sold your selves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.

d Gen. 46.6. 4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into d Egypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, saith the LORD; and my name continually every day *is* e Ezek.36. 20,23. Rom.2.24 e blasphemed.

f Nah.1.15 Rom.10.15 6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that I *am* he that doth speak: behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ f How beautifull upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, g Ps.93.1 &96.10. &97.1. g Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice, with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

h Ps.98.2,3 Luke 3.6. i Chap 48.20. Jer. 50.8.& 51 6,45. 2 Cor.6.17 Rev.18.4. 10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and h all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ i Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

k See Exo. 12.33,39. 12 For k ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you; and the God of Israel *will* †*be* your rere-ward. † Heb. *gather you.*

‖ Or, *prosper.* Isa 52.13 13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall ‖ deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

l Ps.22.6,7 Ch.53.2,3 14 As many were astonied at thee; l his visage was so marred more then any man, and his form more then the sons of men:

m Acts 2.33. 15 So m shall he sprinkle many nations: the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for that n which had not been told them shall they see, and *that* which they had not heard shall they consider. n Rom. 15.21.

CHAP. LIII.

1 *The prophet complaining of incredulity, excuseth the scandal of Christs cross,* 4 *by the benefit of his passion,* 10 *and the good success thereof.*

a John 12.38 Rom.10.16 ‖ Or, *doctrine.* † Heb. *hearing.* a WHo hath beleeved our ‖†report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

b Chap. 11.1. c Chap.49 7.& 52.14 Mark 9.12 2 For b he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: c he hath no form nor comeliness: and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

d Ps.22.6. Chap.49 7 ‖ Or, *behold as it were his face from us* † Heb. *as a hiding of faces from him,* or *from us* 3 d He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and ‖† we hid as it were *our* faces from him: he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

e Mat.8.17 4 ¶ Surely e he hath born our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

‖ Or, *tormented.* f Rom.4.25 1 Cor.15.3 1 Pet.2.24 † Heb. *bruise.* † Heb. *made the iniquities of us all to meet him* g Mat.26. 63.&27. 12,14. Mar.14. 61.&15. Acts 8.32. 5 But he *was* ‖ f wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and g with his † stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way: and the LORD hath † laid on him the iniquity of us all.

h Mat. 26. 63.&27. 12,14. Mar.14. 61.&15. Acts 8.32. i Acts 8.32. 7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet h he opened not his mouth: i he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep

a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

|| Or, taken away by distress and judgment, but &c.

8 He was || taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for [k] he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was † he stricken.

[k] Dan. 9.26.

† Heb. the stroke upon him.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and [l] with the rich in his † death; [m] because he had done no violence, neither *was any* deceit in his mouth.

[l] Mat. 27.57.

† Heb. deaths.

[m] 1 Pet. 2.22. 1 John 3.5

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put *him* to grief: when || thou shalt make [n] his soul an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

|| Or, his soul shall make an offering

[n] 2 Cor. 5.21. 1 Pet. 2.24

11 He shall see of the travel of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: [o] by his knowledge shall [p] my righteous Servant justifie many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

[o] Rom. 5.18,19. 1 John 2.1

[p] Chap. 42.1. & 49.3.

12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and [q] he was numbred with the transgressours; and he bare the sin of many, and [r] made intercession for the transgressours.

[q] Mar. 15.28. Luke 22.37.

[r] Luk. 23.34 Rom. 8.34. Heb. 7.25. & 9.24 1 John 2.1

CHAP. LIV.

1 *The prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles propheseth the amplitude of their church,* 4 *their safety,* 6 *their certain deliverance out of affliction,* 11 *their fair edification,* 15 *and their sure preservation.*

[a] Sing, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for [b] more *are* the children of the desolate then the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

[a] Zeph. 3.14. Gal. 4.27.

[b] 1 Sam. 2.5

2 [c] Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

[c] Chap. 49.19,20.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy Maker *is* thine Husband; The [d] LORD of hosts *is* his name: and thy Redeemer, the holy One of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

[d] Luk. 1.32

6 For the LORD [e] hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

[e] Chap. 62.4.

7 [f] For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

[f] Ps. 30.5. Ch. 26.20. 2 Cor. 4.17

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.

9 For this *is* [g] *as* the waters of Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

[g] Gen. 8.21. & 9.11. See Jer. 31.35,36.

10 For [h] the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

[h] Ps. 46.2. Mat. 5.18.

11 ¶ Oh thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, [i] I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

[i] 1 Chr. 29.2. Rev. 21.18, &c.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And [k] all thy children *shall be* taught of the LORD; and great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

[k] Chap. 11.9. Jer. 31.34. Joh. 6.45. 1 Cor. 2.10 1 Thes. 4.9 1 Joh. 2.20

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terrour; for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and

and I have created the waſter to deſtroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed againſt thee ſhall proſper; and every tongue *that* ſhall riſe againſt thee in judgment thou ſhalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the ſervants of the LORD, and their righteouſneſs *is* of me, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 *The prophet with the promiſes of Chriſt, calleth to faith,* 6 *and to repentance.* 8 *The happy ſucceſs of them that beleeve.*

[a] Joh.4.14 &7.37. Rev.21.6. &22.17. [b] Mat. 13.44,46. Rev.3.18. † Heb. weigh.

HO, [a] every one that thirſteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; [b] come ye, buy and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye † ſpend money for *that which is* not bread? & your labour for *that which* ſatisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your ſoul delight it ſelf in fatneſs.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your ſoul ſhall live: and I will [c] 2Sam.7.8 Pſ.89.28. Acts 13.34 make an everlaſting covenant with you, *even* the [c] ſure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witneſs to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

[d] Eph. 2.11,12. 5 Behold, [d] thou ſhalt call a nation *that* thou knoweſt not, and nations *that* knew not thee ſhall run unto thee, becauſe of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Iſrael: for he hath glorified thee.

[e] Pſ 32.6 Mat.5.25. John 7.34 & 8.21. 6 ¶ [e] Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

† Heb. man of iniquity. 7 Let the wicked forſake his way, and the † unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, † Heb. multiply to pardon. for he will † abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, ſaith the LORD.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher then the earth, ſo are my ways higher then your ways, & my thoughts then your thoughts.

[f] Deu.32.2 10 For [f] as the rain cometh down, and the ſnow, from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, & maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give ſeed to the ſower, and bread to the eater:

11 So ſhall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it ſhall not return unto me void, but it ſhall accompliſh that which I pleaſe, and it ſhall proſper *in the thing* whereto I ſent it.

12 For ye ſhall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: [g] the mountains and the hills ſhall break forth before you into ſinging, and [h] all the trees of the field ſhall clap *their* hands.

[g] Pſ 96.12 & 98.8. Chap.35.1 [h] 1 Chr. 16.33.

13 [i] In ſtead of [k] the thorn ſhall come up the fir-tree, and in ſtead of the brier ſhall come up the myrtle-tree: and it ſhall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlaſting ſign *that* ſhall not be cut off.

[i] Chap. 41.19. [k] Mic.7.4.

CHAP. LVI.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to ſanctification.* 3 *He promiſeth it ſhall be accepted without reſpect of perſons,* 9 *He inveigheth againſt blind watchmen.*

THUS ſaith the LORD, Keep ye ‖ judgment, and do juſtice: [a] for my ſalvation *is* near to come, and my righteouſneſs to be revealed.

‖ Or, equity. [a] Mat.3.2, & 4.17. Rom.13. 11, 12.

2 Bleſſed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the ſon of man *that* layeth hold on it; that keepeth the ſabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

[b] See Deu 23.1,2,3. 3 ¶ Neither let [b] the ſon of the ſtranger, that hath joyned himſelf to the LORD, ſpeak, ſaying, The LORD hath utterly ſeparated me from his people: neither let the eunuch ſay, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus ſaith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my ſabbaths, and chooſe *the things* that pleaſe me, and take hold of my covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give in mine houſe and within my walls a place and a name better then of ſons and of daughters: I will give them an everlaſting name, that ſhall not be cut off.

6 Alſo the ſons of the ſtranger, that joyn themſelves to the LORD, to ſerve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his ſervants, every one that keepeth the ſabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

[c] Chap. 2.2. 7 Even them will I [c] bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyfull in my houſe

house of prayer? their burnt offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar: for [d] mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, [e] Yet will I gather *others* to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; || sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, they *are* † greedy dogs *which* †[f] can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink; and [g] to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

[d] Mat. 21.13. Mar. 11.17 Luk 19 46
[e] John 10 16. Eph. 2.14,15.
† Heb. *to his gathered.*
|| Or, *dreaming, or talking in their sleep*
† Heb. *strong of appetite.*
† Heb. *knew not to be satisfied*
[f] Ezek. 34.2,3.
[g] Pro. 27.35. Ch. 22.13

CHAP. LVII.

1 *The blessed death of the righteous.* 3 *God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry.* 13 *He giveth evangelical promises to the penitent.*

[a] THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and † mercifull men *are* taken away, [b] none considering that the righteous is taken away from || the evil *to come.*

2 He shall || enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking || *in* his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport your selves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falshood?

5 Enflaming your selves || with idols [c] under every green tree, [d] slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 [e] Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thy self to another* then me, & art gone up: thou hast enlarged thy bed, & || made thee *a covenant* with them; [f] thou lovedst their bed || where thou sawest *it.*

9 And || [g] thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thy self even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the || life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And [h] of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembred me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, & shall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And shall say, [i] Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, [k] whose name *is* Holy; I dwell in the high and holy *place*; [l] with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, [m] to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For [n] I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls [o] *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: [p] I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

[a] Ps. 12.1. Mic. 7.2.
† Heb. *men of kindness,* [r] *godliness*
[b] See 2 Kin. 22. 20. Wisd. 4.10, &c.
|| Or, *that which is evil.*
|| Or, *go in peace*
|| Or, *before him.*
|| Or, *among the oaks.*
[c] 1 Kin. 14 23. 2 Kin. 16 4
[d] Lev. 18. 21 & 20. 2 2 Kin. 16 3 & 23. 10. Ezek. 16. 20 & 20. 26.
[e] Ezek. 16. 16, 25.
|| Or, *hewed it for thy self larger than theirs.*
[f] Ezek. 16. 26, 28. & 23. 9, 10
|| Or, *thou providedst room.*
|| Or, *thou reservedst the king.*
[g] Chap. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33. & 23. 16.
|| Or, *living.*
[h] Chap. 51. 12, 13.
[i] Chap. 40 3. & 62. 10
[k] Job 6. 10
[l] Ps. 34. 18 & 51. 17. & 138. 6. Chap. 66. 2
[m] Ps. 147. 3 Chap. 61. 1
[n] Ps. 103. 9 Mic. 7. 18.
[o] Num. 16 22. Job 34. 14. Heb. 12. 9.
[p] Chap. 45. 15.
† Heb. *turning away.*

19 I create the fruit of the lips; [r] Peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, ſaith the LORD; and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled ſea, when it cannot reſt, whoſe waters caſt up mire and dirt.

21 [s] *There is* no peace, ſaith my God, to the wicked.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 *The prophet being ſent to reprove hypocriſie,* 3 *expreſſeth a counterfeit faſt and a true.* 8 *He declareth what promiſes are due unto godlineſs,* 13 *and to the keeping of the ſabbath.*

CRy † aloud, ſpare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and ſhew my people their tranſgreſſion, and the houſe of Jacob their ſins.

2 Yet they ſeek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteouſneſs, and forſook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of juſtice; they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we faſted, *ſay they*, and thou ſeeſt not? *wherefore* have we [a] afflicted our ſoul, and thou takeſt no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your faſt ye find pleaſure, and exact all your ||† labours.

4 Behold, ye faſt for ſtrife and debate, and to ſmite with the fiſt of wickedneſs: ye ſhall not faſt as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it [b] ſuch a faſt that I have choſen? || a day for a man to afflict his ſoul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulruſh, and [c] to ſpread ſackcloth and aſhes under *him*? wilt thou call this a faſt, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 *Is* not this the faſt that I have choſen? to looſe the bands of wickedneſs, to undo the † heavy burdens, and [d] to let the † oppreſſed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not [e] to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are || caſt out to thy houſe? when thou ſeeſt the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thy ſelf from [f] thine own fleſh?

8 ¶ [g] Then ſhall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health ſhall ſpring forth ſpeedily: and thy righteouſneſs ſhall go before thee; [h] the glory of the LORD ſhall † be thy rereward.

9 Then ſhalt thou call, and the LORD ſhall anſwer: thou ſhalt cry, and he ſhall ſay, Here I *am*. If thou take away from the midſt of thee the yoke, the putting-forth of the finger, and ſpeaking vanity;

10 And *if* thou draw out thy ſoul to the hungry, and ſatisfie the afflicted ſoul: then ſhall thy light riſe in obſcurity, and thy darkneſs *be* as the noon day:

11 And the LORD ſhall guide thee continually, and ſatisfie thy ſoul in † drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou ſhalt be like a watered garden, and like a ſpring of water whoſe waters † fail not.

12 And *they that ſhall be* of thee [i] ſhall build the old waſte places: thou ſhalt raiſe up the foundations of many generations: & thou ſhalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The reſtorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the ſabbath, *from* doing thy pleaſure on my holy day; and call the ſabbath a Delight; the holy of the LORD, Honourable; and ſhalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleaſure, nor ſpeaking *thine own* words:

14 Then ſhalt thou delight thy ſelf in the LORD; and I will cauſe thee to [k] ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The damnable nature of ſin.* 3 *The ſins of the Jews.* 9 *Calamity is for ſin.* 16 *Salvation is onely of God.* 20 *The covenant of the Redeemer.*

BEhold, [a] the LORDS hand is not ſhortned, that it cannot ſave; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

2 But your iniquities have ſeparated between you and your God, and your ſins have || hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For [b] your hands are defiled with bloud, and your fingers with iniquity: your lips have

---

[r] Eph. 2.17.

[s] Chap. 48.22.

† Heb. with the throat.

[a] Lev. 16.29,31. & 23.27.

|| Or. *things wherewith ye grieve others.* † Heb. *griefs.* || Or. *ye faſt not as this day* [b] Zech. 7.5 || Or. *to afflict his ſoul for a day.* [c] Eſth. 4.3 Job 2.8. Dan. 9.3.

† Heb. *bundles of the yoke.* [d] Jer. 34.9 † Heb. *broken.* [e] Ezek. 18.7,16. Mat. 25.35 || Or. *afflicted.* [f] Neh. 5.5

[g] Job 11.17.

[h] Exod. 14.19. † Heb. *gather thee up.*

† Heb. *drought.*

† Heb. *lie*, or, *deceive.* [i] Chap. 61.4.

[k] Deut. 32.13.

[a] Num. 11.23. Chap. 50.2

|| Or. *made him hate.* [b] Chap. 1.15.

have

have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; [c] they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch || cockatrice eggs, and weave the spiders web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and *that which is* || crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 [d] Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 [e] Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent bloud: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; wasting and † destruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not; and *there is* no || judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 [f] We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.

11 We roar all like bears, and [g] mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testifie against us: for our transgressions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, we know them:

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falshood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth; and he *that* departeth from evil || maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and it † displeased him that *there was* no judgment.

16 ¶ [h] And he saw that *there was* no man, and [i] wondred that *there was* no intercessour: [k] therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

17 [l] For he put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

18 [m] According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompense.

19 [n] So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in [o] like a flood, the spirit of the LORD shall || lift up a standard against him.

20 ¶ And [p] the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD; My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 *The glory of the church in the abundant access of the Gentiles.* 15 *and the great blessings after a short affliction.*

ARise, || shine; for thy light is come, and [a] the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2 For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And [b] the Gentiles shall come to thy light, & kings to ỹ brightness of thy rising.

4 [c] Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

5 Then

[c] Job 15.35. Psl.7.14.
|| Or, *adders.*
|| Or, *Sprinkled is as if there brake out a viper.*
[d] Job 8.14,15.
[e] Pro.1.16 Rom.3.15
† Heb. *breaking.*
|| Or, *right.*
[f] Deut. 28.29. Job 5.14. Am.8.9.
[g] Chap. 38.14.
|| Or, *is accounted mad.*
† Heb. *was evil in his eyes.*
[h] Chap. 63.5.
[i] Mar 6.6.
[k] Psl.98.1
[l] Eph. 6.14,17. 1 Thes.5.8
[m] Chap. 63.6.
† Heb. *recompenses.*
[n] Psl.113.3 Mal.1.11.
[o] Rev. 12.15.
|| Or, *put him to flight.*
[p] Rom. 11.26.
|| Or, *be enlightened: for thy light is come.*
[a] Mal.4.2.
[b] Rev. 21.24.
[c] Chap. 49.18,22, 23. & 66. 11,12.

5 Then thou ſhalt ſee, and flow together; and thine heart ſhall fear, and be enlarged; becauſe [d] the ‖ abundance of the ſea ſhall be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee,

6 The multitude of camels ſhall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba ſhall come: they ſhall bring [e] gold and incenſe; and they ſhall ſhew forth the praiſes of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Kedar ſhall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth ſhall miniſter unto thee: they ſhall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorifie the houſe of my glory.

8 Who *are* theſe *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the iſles ſhall wait for me, and the ſhips of Tarſhiſh firſt, [f] to bring thy ſons from far, their ſilver and their gold with them, [g] unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the holy One of Iſrael, becauſe he hath glorified thee.

10 And [h] the ſons of ſtrangers ſhall build up thy walls, and their kings ſhall miniſter unto thee: for in my wrath I ſmote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore [i] thy gates ſhall be open continually; they ſhall not be ſhut day nor night; that *men* may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 For [k] the nation and kingdom that will not ſerve thee ſhall periſh; yea, *thoſe* nations ſhall be utterly waſted.

13 [l] The glory of Lebanon ſhall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree and the box together, to beautifie the place of my ſanctuary: and I will make [m] the place of my feet glorious.

14 The ſons alſo of them that afflicted thee [n] ſhall come bending unto thee; and all they that deſpiſed thee ſhall bow themſelves down at the ſoles of thy feet; and they ſhall call thee, The city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One of Iſrael.

15 Whereas thou haſt been forſaken and hated, ſo that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 [o] Thou ſhalt alſo ſuck the milk of the Gentiles, and ſhalt ſuck the breaſt of kings: and thou ſhalt know that [p] I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For braſs I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring ſilver, and for wood braſs, and for ſtones iron: I will alſo make thy officers peace, and thine exactours righteouſneſs.

18 Violence ſhall no more be heard in thy land, waſting nor deſtruction within thy borders; but thou ſhalt call [q] thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praiſe.

19 [r] The ſun ſhall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightneſs ſhall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD ſhall be unto thee an everlaſting light, and [s] thy God thy glory.

20 Thy ſun ſhall no more go down; neither ſhall thy moon withdraw it ſelf: for the LORD ſhall be thine everlaſting light, and the days of thy mourning ſhall be ended.

21 [t] Thy people alſo *ſhall be* all righteous: [u] they ſhall inherit the land for ever, [x] the branch of my planting, [y] the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one ſhall become a thouſand, and a ſmall one a ſtrong nation. I the LORD will haſten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 *The office of Chriſt.* 4 *The forwardneſs,* 7 *and bleſſings of the faithfull.*

THE [a] Spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me; becauſe the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath ſent me [b] to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim [c] liberty to the captives, and the opening of the priſon to *them that are* bound;

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; [d] to comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, [e] to give unto them beauty for aſhes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment of praiſe for the ſpirit of heavineſs; [f] that they might be called Trees of righteouſneſs,

[f] the

[d] Rom. 11.25. ‖ Or, noiſe of the ſea ſhall be turned toward thee. ‖ Or, wealth.
[e] Chap. 60.6. Mat.2.11.
[f] Gal.4.26
[g] Jer.3.17.
[h] Zech. 6.15.
[i] Rev. 21.25. ‖ Or, wealth.
[k] Zech. 14.17.
[l] Chap. 35.2. & 41.19.
[m] See 1 Chr.28.2 Pſ.132.7.
[n] Chap. 45.14. Rev.3.9.
[o] Chap. 49.23. & 60.6. & 66.11,12.
[p] Chap. 43.3.
[q] Chap. 26.1.
[r] Rev.21. 23.&22.5
[s] Zech.2.5
[t] Chap. 52.1.
[u] Pſ 37.11, 22.Mat. 5.5.
[x] Chap. 61.3.Mat. 15.13
[y] Chap.29 23.&45.11
[a] Luk 4.18
[b] Pſ.147.3 Ch.57.15.
[c] Chap. 42.7.
[d] Mat.5.4
[e] Pſ.30.12

f Chap. 60.21. f the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

g Chap. 58.12. 4 ¶ And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen and your vine-dressers.

h 1 Pet.2. 5,9 Rev. 1.6.&5.10 6 But ye shall be named h the Priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the Ministers of our God: i ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast your selves.

i Chap. 60.6,16.

k Zech. 9.12. 7 ¶ For your shame k *ye shall have* double; and *for* confusion they shall rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

l Chap. 1.11,13. 8 For I the LORD love judgment, l I hate robbery for burnt-offering: and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my soul shall be joyfull in my God: for m he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom † decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *her self* with her jewels.

m Ps. 132.9,16.

† Heb. *decketh as a priest.*

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to bring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 *The fervent desire of the prophet to confirm the church in Gods promises.* 5 *The office of the ministers, unto which they are incited, in preaching the gospel,* 10 *and preparing the people thereto.*

FOr Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, untill the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

a Chap. 65.15. See V. 4,12. 2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and a thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

b Zech. 9.16. 3 Thou shalt also be b a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

c Hos.1.10 1 Pet.2.10 d Chap. 54.6,7. || That is, *My delight is in her.* † That is, *Married.* 4 c Thou shalt no more be termed, d Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called || Hephzi-bah; and thy land, || Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

† Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom* e Chap. 65.19. 5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, *so* e shall thy God rejoyce over thee.

f Ezek.3. 17.&33.7 || Or, *ye that are the LORDS remembrancers.* † Heb. *silence.* 6 f I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: || ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence;

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

† Heb. *If I give, &c.* i Deut. 28.31,&c. Jer.5.17. 8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, †Surely, I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine for the which thou hast laboured:

h See Deu. 12.12.&14 26.& 16. 11,14. 9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together shall drink it h in the courts of my holiness.

i Chap. 40.3.& 57.14. 10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; i prepare ye the way of the people: cast up, cast up the high-way; gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the people.

k Zech.9.9 Mat.21.5. Joh.12.15 l Chap. 40.10. Rev.22.12 || Or, *recompence* 11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, k Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his l reward *is* with him, and his || work before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 *Christ sheweth who he is,* 2 *what his victory over his enemies,* 7 *and what his mercy toward his church.* 10 *In his just wrath he remembreth his free mercy.* 15 *The church in their prayer,* 17 *and complaint, professe their faith.*

WHo *is* this that cometh from Edom, [a] with died garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatnes of his strength? I that speak in righteousnes, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

3 I have [b] trodden the wine-presalone; and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their bloud shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For [c] the day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, & the year of my redeemed is come.

5 And [d] I looked, and [e] *there was* none to help; and I wondred that *there was* none to uphold: therefore [f] mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and [g] make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving-kindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodnes towards the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their Saviour.

9 [h] In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them: [i] in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and [k] he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 ¶ But they [l] rebelled, and [m] vexed his holy spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

11 Then he remembred the days of old, Moses, *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that [n] brought them up out of the sea, with the || shepherd of his flock? where *is* he that [o] put his holy spirit within him?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses, with his glorious arm, [p] dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

13 That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thy self a glorious name.

15 ¶ [q] Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, the || sounding [r] of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they restrained?

16 Doubtless thou *art* our Father, though Abraham [s] be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our Father, || our Redeemer, thy name *is* from everlasting.

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways? *and* hardned our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants sake the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: [t] our adversaries have troden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are *thine*: thou never barest rule over them; || they were not called by thy name.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 *The church prayeth for the illustration of Gods power.* 5 *Celebrating Gods mercy, she maketh confession of her natural corruption; and complaineth of her affliction.*

OH that thou wouldst rent the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that [a] the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

2 As *when* the † melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boyl, to make thy name known to thine adversaries,

[a] Rev. 19. 13
† Heb. decked.
[b] La. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 19, 20. & 19. 15
[c] Ch. 34. 8. & 61. 2.
[d] Ch. 59. 16.
[e] Joh. 16. 32.
[f] Psa. 98. 1.
[g] Rev. 16. 6
[h] Judg. 10. 16. Zech. 2. 8. Act. 9. 4.
[i] Deut. 7. 7, 8.
[k] Ex. 19. 4. Deu. 1. 31. Ch. 46. 3, 4.
[l] Ex. 15. 24. Nu. 14. 11. Psa. 78. 56. & 95. 9.
[m] Psa. 78. 40. Eph. 4. 30.
[n] Ex. 14. 30. Jer. 2. 6.
|| Or, *shepherds.* as Psa. 77. 20
[o] Neh. 9. 20. Hag. 2. 5.
[p] Ex. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16.
[q] Deut. 26. 15. Psa. 80. 14.
|| Or, *multitude.*
[r] Jer. 31. 20. Hos. 11. 8.
[s] Job 14. 21 Eccl. 9. 5.
|| Or, *Our Redeemer from everlasting,* is *thy name.*
[t] Psa. 74. 7.
|| Or, *thy name was not called upon them.*
[a] Mic. 1. 4.
† Heb *fire of melting.*

that the nations may tremble at thy presence!

[b] Ex. 34.10 Jo. 3.5. 2 S. Pl. 68.8. Hab. 3.3.

3 When [b] thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

[c] Pſ. 31.19. 1 Cor. 2.9. || Or, *seen a God beſides thee which doeth ſo for him, &c.*

4 For ſince the beginning of the world [c] *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye || ſeen, O God, beſides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

[d] Ch. 26.8.

5 Thou meeteſt him that rejoyceth, and worketh righteouſneſs; [d] *thoſe that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have ſinned: in thoſe is continuance, and we ſhall be ſaved.

[e] Pſ. 90.5,6

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteouſneſſes *are* as filthy rags; and we all do [e] fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

[f] Hoſ. 7.7.

7 And [f] *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that ſtirreth up himſelf to take hold of thee: for thou haſt hid thy face from us, and haſt † conſumed us, † becauſe of our iniquities.

† Heb. *melted.* † Heb. *by the hand:* [g] Job 8.4. [h] Chap. 29. 16. & 45.9. Jer. 18.6. Ro. 9.20, 21.

8 But now, O LORD, thou *art* our Father; [g] we *are* the clay, and thou our potter; and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

[i] Pſa. 79.8.

9 ¶ Be not [h] wroth very ſore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, ſee, we beſeech thee, we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderneſs, Zion is a wilderneſs, Jeruſalem a deſolation.

11 Our holy and our beautifull houſe, where our fathers praiſed thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleaſant things are laid waſte.

12 Wilt thou refrain thy ſelf for theſe *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very ſore?

CHAP. LXV.

1 The calling of the Gentiles. 2 The Jews for their incredulity, idolatry and hypocriſie are rejected. 8 A remnant ſhall be ſaved. 11 Judgements on the wicked, and bleſſings on the godly. 17 The bleſſed ſtate of the new Jeruſalem.

[a] Ro. 9.24, 25, 26. & 10.20. Eph. 2.12, 13.

I [a] Am ſought of *them that* asked not *for me*; I am found of *them that* ſought me not: I ſaid, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

2 I have ſpread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts;

[b] Ch. 1.29. & 66.17. † Heb. *bricks.*

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; [b] that ſacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incenſe upon † altars of brick;

[c] Ch. 66.17 || Or, *pieces.*

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments; [c] which eat ſwines fleſh, and || broth of abominable *things is in* their veſſels;

|| Or, *anger.*

5 Which ſay, Stand by thy ſelf, come not near to me; for I am holier then thou. Theſe *are* a ſmoke in my || noſe, a fire that burneth all the day.

[d] Deut. 32. 34. Mal. 3.16. Pſ. 79.12. Ex. 20.5.

6 Behold, [d] *it is* written before me: I will not keep ſilence, but will recompenſe, even recompenſe [e] into their boſom,

7 Your iniquities, and [f] the iniquities of your fathers together, ſaith the LORD, which have burnt incenſe upon the mountains, and blaſphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I meaſure their former work into their boſom.

[g] Joel 3.18

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluſter, and *one* ſaith, Deſtroy it not; for [g] a bleſſing *is* in it: ſo will I do for my ſervants ſakes, that I may not deſtroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a ſeed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheriter of my mountains: and mine elect ſhall inherit it, and my ſervants ſhall dwell there.

[h] Hoſ. 2.15

10 And Sharon ſhall be a fold of flocks, and [h] the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in; for my people that have ſought me.

||| Or, *Gad.* || Or, *Meni.*

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forſake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that ||| troop, and that furniſh the drink-offering unto that || number.

[i] Prov. 1. 24. &c. Cha. 66.4 Jer. 7.13

12 Therefore will I number you to the ſword, and ye ſhall all bow down to the ſlaughter: [i] becauſe when I called, ye did not anſwer; when I ſpake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did

did choose *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoyce, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, & shall howl for † vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *breaking.*

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and [k] call his servants by another name:

[k] Ch. 62. 2.

16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth, and [l] he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

[l] Deu. 6. 13. Psl. 63. 11. Ch. 19. 18. & 45. 23. Zeph. 1. 5.

17 ¶ For behold, I create [m] new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembred, nor come † into mind.

[m] Cha. 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
† Heb. *upon the heart.*

18 But be ye glad and rejoyce for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoycing, & her people a joy.

19 And [n] I will rejoyce in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the [o] voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

[n] Ch. 62. 5.
[o] Cha. 35. 10. & 51. 11. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old, but the sinner *being* an hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 And [p] they shall build houses, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

[p] Am. 9. 14. See Lev. 26. 16. Deu. 28. 30.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for [q] as the days of a tree *are* the days of my people, and mine elect shall † long enjoy the work of their hands.

[q] Psl. 92. 12.
† Heb. *make them continue long*, or *wear out.*

23 They shall not labour in vain, [r] nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

[r] Deut. 28. 41. Hos. 9. 12.

24 And it shall come to pass that [s] before they call, I will answer; and whiles they are yet speaking, I will hear.

[s] Psl. 32. 5.

25 The [t] wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and [u] dust *shall be* the serpents meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

[t] Chap. 11. 6, 7, 9.
[u] Ge. 3. 14.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 *The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity.* 5 *He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation,* 10 *and the gracious benefits of the church.* 15 *Gods severe judgements against the wicked.* 19 *The Gentiles shall have an holy church,* 24 *and see the damnation of the wicked.*

THUS saith the LORD, [a] The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footstool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest?

[a] 1 K. 8. 27. 2 Chr. 6. 18. Mat. 5. 34, 35. Act. 7. 48, 49. & 17. 24.

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, [b] *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and [c] trembleth at my word.

[b] Psl. 34. 18. & 51. 17. Ch. 57. 15. & 61. 1.
[c] Ezra 9. 4. & 10. 3. Pr. 28. 14. ver. 5.

3 [d] He that killeth an ox *is as if* he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a || lamb, *as if* he [e] cut off a dogs neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swines bloud; he that † burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations:

[d] Ch. 1. 11.
|| Or, *kid.*
[e] Deut. 23. 18.
† Heb. *maketh a memorial of.* Lev. 2. 2.

4 I also will choose their || delusions, and will bring their fears upon them: [f] because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

|| Or, *devices.*
[f] Pro. 1. 24. Ch. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, [g] ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my names sake, said, [h] Let the LORD be glorified. But he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

[g] vers. 2.
[h] Ch. 5. 19.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendreth recompense to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion

travailed she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not || cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb?* saith thy God.

|| Or, *begat*

10 Rejoyce ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out and be delighted with the || abundance of her glory.

|| Or, *brightness.*

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [t] I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye [x] suck, ye shall be [t] born upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

[t] Ch. 48. 18 & 60. 5. [x] Ch. 60. 16 [t] Chap. 49. 22 & 60. 4

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoyce, and [m] your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

[m] See Eze. 37. 1, &c.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirl-wind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire and by his sword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 [n] They that sanctifie themselves, and purifie themselves in the gardens, || behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

[n] Chap. 65. 3, 4. || Or, *one after another.*

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

19 And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, *to* Tubal, and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren [o] *for* an offering unto the LORD out of all nations, upon horses, and in chariots, and in || litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD.

[o] Rom. 15. 16. || Or, *couches.*

21 And I will also take of them for [p] priests *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

[p] Exo. 1. 6. Cha. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.

22 For as [q] the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

[q] Chap. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.

23 And [r] it shall come to pass, *that* † from one new-moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

[r] Zech. 14. 16. † Heb. *from new-moon to his new-moon, and from sabbath, to his sabbath.*

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me. For their [r] worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

[r] Mark 9. 44, 46, 48.

The book of the Prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The time, 3 and the calling of Jeremiah. 11 His prophetical visions of an Almond-rod, and a seething Pot. 15 His heavy message against Judah. 17 God encourageth him with promise of his assistance.

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in [a] Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

[a] Josh. 21. 18. 1 Chron. 6. 60.

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying-away of Jerusalem captive [b] in the fifth moneth.

[b] 2 K. 25. 8. Jer. 52. 12.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before

c Iſ.49.1,5. d Exod.33. 12, 17. e Luke 1. 15, 41. Gal. 1.15, 16. † Heb. gave. f Ex.4.10. & 6.12.

5 Before I c formed thee in the belly, d I knew thee; and before thou cameſt forth out of the womb, I e ſanctified thee, *and* I † ordained thee a prophet unto ỹ nations.

6 Then ſaid I, f Ah, Lord GOD, behold, I cannot ſpeak: for I *am* a child.

7 ¶ But the LORD ſaid unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou ſhalt go to all that I ſhall ſend thee, and whatſoever I command thee thou ſhalt ſpeak.

g Ezek.3.9. h Ex.3.12. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Joſh. 1.5. Heb. 13.6. i Iſa. 6. 7. k Ch.5.14.

8 g Be not afraid of their faces: for h I *am* with thee to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and i touched my mouth. And the LORD ſaid unto me, Behold, I have k put my words in thy mouth.

l Ch.18.7. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

10 See, I have this day ſet thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to l root out, and to pull down, and to deſtroy, and to throw down; to build and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, Jeremiah, what ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, I ſee a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, Thou haſt well ſeen: for I will haſten my word to perform it.

m Ezek.11. 3,7.&24.3 † Heb. *from the face of the north.*

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the ſecond time, ſaying, What ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, I ſee m a ſeething pot, and the face thereof *is* † towards the north.

n Cha.4.6. & 6.1. † Heb. *be opened.* o Ch.5.15. & 6.22.& 10.22.

14 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, Out of the n north an evil ſhall † break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will o call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, ſaith the LORD: and they ſhall come, and they ſhall ſet every one his throne at the entring of the gates of Jeruſalem, and againſt all the walls thereof round about, and againſt all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgments againſt them touching all their wickedneſs, who have forſaken me, and have burnt incenſe unto other gods, and worſhipped the works of their own hands.

p 1 King. 18.46. 2 Ki.4.29. & 9. 1.

17 ¶ Thou therefore p gird up thy loyns, and ariſe, and ſpeak unto them all that I command thee: be not diſmayed at their faces, leſt I || confound thee before them.

|| Or, *break to pieces.*

q Iſa.50.7. Cha. 6.27. & 15.20.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day q a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and braſen walls againſt the whole land, againſt the kings of Judah, againſt the princes thereof, againſt the prieſts thereof, and againſt the people of the land.

19 And they ſhall fight againſt thee, but they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I *am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 God having ſhewed his former kindneſs, expoſtulateth with the Jews their cauſleſs revolt, 9 beyond any example. 14 They are the cauſes of their own calamities. 20 The ſins of Judah. 31 Her confidence is rejected.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD; I remember || thee, the kindneſs of thy a youth, the love of thine eſpouſals, when thou wenteſt after me in the wilderneſs, in a land *that was* not ſown.

|| Or, *for thy ſake* a Ezek.16. 8, 22. & 23. 3, 8, 19.

b Exod.19. 5, 6. c Jam.1.18. Rev. 14.4. d Ch. 12.14 See ch.50. 7.

3 b Iſrael *was* holineſs unto the LORD, *and* c the firſt-fruits of his increaſe: d all that devour him ſhall offend; evil ſhall come upon them, ſaith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O houſe of Jacob, and all the families of the houſe of Iſrael:

e Iſa. 5. 4. Mic. 6. 3.

5 Thus ſaith the LORD, e What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

f Iſa. 63.9, 11, 13. Hoſ. 13.4. g Deu.8.15. & 32. 10.

6 Neither ſaid they, f Where *is* the LORD that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through g the wilderneſs; through a land of deſerts, and of pits; through a land of drought, and of the ſhadow of death; though a land that no man paſſed through, and where no man dwelt?

h Pſal. 78. 58 & 106. 38.

7 And I brought you into a plentifull countrey, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodneſs thereof; but when ye entred, ye h defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

Mal.2.7 Rom.2.20.

8 The prieſt ſaid not, Where *is* the LORD? and i they that handle the law

knew me not: the pastours also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and [k] with your childrens children will I plead.

10 For pass || over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 [l] Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* [m] yet no gods? but my people have [n] changed their glory for *that which* doth not profit.

12 [o] Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils; They have forsaken me the [p] fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he a home-born *slave?* why is he † spoiled?

15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes || have broken the crown of thy head.

17 [q] Hast thou not procured this unto thy self, in [y] thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 [r] Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not || transgress; when [s] upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had [t] planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into [u] the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou [x] wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, *yet* [y] thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? See thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: || *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways.

24 [z] || A wild ass † used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at † her pleasure, in her occasion who can || turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her moneth they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst. But [a] thou saidst, || There is no hope. No: for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found: so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast || brought me forth. For they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their [b] trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But [c] where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they [d] can save thee in the time of thy † trouble: for [e] *according* to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I [f] smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath [g] devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD: [h] Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? Wherefore say my people, † We are lords; we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can

k Ex. 20.5. Lev. 20.5.

|| Or, over to.

l Mic. 4.5.
m Ch. 16.20.
n Psa. 106. 20. Rom. 1.23
o Isa. 1.2. Ch. 6.19

p Psa. 36.9. Ch. 17.13. & 18.14.

† Heb. become a spoil.

‡ Heb. gave out their voice.

|| Or, feed on thy crown.

q Deu. 32.15. Isa. 8.8. Ch. 4.18

r Isa. 3.9. Hos. 5.5.

s Or, grove.

t Isa. 57.5,7 Chap. 3.6.

u Ex. 15.17. Psal. 44.2. & 80.8. Isa. 5.1, &c. Mat. 21.33 Mar. 12.1. Luk. 20.9. Deut. 32. 32.

x Job 9.30

y Deut. 32. 34. Job 14.17. Hos. 13.12 Job 39.5, &c. Cha. 14.6.

|| Or, O swift dromedary.

|| Or, O wild ass &c.

† Heb. traughts.

‡ Heb. in desire of her heart

|| Or, reverse it.

z Jer. 18.12

|| Or, Is the case desperate?

|| Or, begotten me.

† Heb. the hinder part of the neck.

a Isa. 26.16. b Deut. 32. 37. Judg. 10. 14. c Isa. 45.20.

† Heb. evil.

d Ch. 11.13

e Isa. 1.5 & 9.13. Chap. 5.3. f Matt. 23. 29, &c.

g Verse 9.

† Heb. We have dominion.

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmeſt thou thy way to ſeek love? therefore haſt thou alſo taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Alſo in thy skirts is found the bloud of the ſouls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † ſecret ſearch, but upon all theſe.

† Heb. digging.

35 Yet thou ſayeſt, Becauſe I am innocent, ſurely his anger ſhall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, becauſe thou ſayeſt, I have not ſinned.

36 [i] Why gaddeſt thou about ſo much to change thy way? [k] thou alſo ſhalt be aſhamed of Egypt, as [l] thou waſt aſhamed of Aſſyria.

[i] Chap. 31. 21. [k] Iſa. 30. 3. [l] 2 Chron. 28. 20.

37 Yea, thou ſhalt go forth from him, and [m] thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou ſhalt not proſper in them.

[m] 2 Sa. 13. 19.

CHAP. III.

1 *Gods great mercy to Judah notwithſtanding her vile whoredom.* 6 *Judah is worſe then Iſrael.* 12 *Promiſes to the penitent.* 20 *Iſrael reproved, and called by God, make a ſolemn confeſſion of their ſins.*

† Heb. Saying.

† THey ſay, If a man put away his wife, and ſhe go from him, and become another mans, [a] ſhall he return unto her again? ſhall not that land be greatly polluted? But thou haſt played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, ſaith the LORD.

[a] Deu. 24. 4.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and ſee where thou haſt not been lien with. [b] In the ways haſt thou ſat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderneſs: and thou haſt polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedneſs.

[b] Ge. 38. 14. Ez. 16. 24. 25.

3 Therefore the [c] ſhowers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain: and [d] thou hadſt a whores forehead, thou refuſedſt to be aſhamed.

[c] Deut. 28. 24. Chap. 5. 25. [d] Chap. 6. 15. & 8. 12. Ezek. 3. 7. Zeph. 3. 5.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My Father, thou *art* [e] the guide of my youth?

[e] Pro. 2. 17.

5 [f] Will he reſerve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou haſt ſpoken and done evil things as thou couldſt.

[f] Pſ. 103. 9. Iſa. 57. 16. verſ. 12.

6 ¶ The LORD ſaid alſo unto me in the days of Joſiah the king, Haſt thou ſeen *that* which backſliding Iſrael hath done? She is [g] gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

[g] Ch. 2. 20.

7 And I ſaid after ſhe had done all theſe *things*, Turn thou unto me. But ſhe returned not. And her treacherous [h] ſiſter Judah ſaw *it*.

[h] Ez. 16. 46. & 23. 2. 4.

8 And I ſaw, when for all the cauſes whereby backſliding Iſrael committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous ſiſter Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot alſo.

9 And it came to paſs through the || lightneſs of her whoredom that ſhe defiled the land, and committed adultery with ſtones and with ſtocks.

|| Or, *fame.*

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous ſiſter Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but † feignedly, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *in falſhood.*

11 And the LORD ſaid unto me, [i] The backſliding Iſrael hath juſtified her ſelf more then treacherous Judah.

[i] Ez. 16. 51. & 23. 11.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim theſe words toward the north, and ſay, Return, thou backſliding Iſrael, ſaith the LORD; *and* I will not cauſe mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* [k] mercifull, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

[k] Pſ. 86. 15. & 103. 8, 9. verſ. 5.

13 Onely acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD thy God, and haſt ſcattered thy ways to the ſtrangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, ſaith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backſliding children, ſaith the LORD; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you [l] paſtours according to mine heart, which ſhall feed you with knowledge and underſtanding.

[l] Ch. 23. 4. Ez. 34. 23. Eph. 4. 11.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs when ye be multiplied and increaſed in the land, in

those dayes, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come † to mind; neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit *it*; neither shall ‖ *that* be done any more.

† Heb. upon the heart. ‖ Or, it be magnified.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the Throne of the LORD: and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, [m] to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they [n] walk any more after the ‖ imagination of their evil heart.

[m] Is 60.9. [n] Ch 11.8. ‖ Or, stubbornness.

18 In those days [o] the house of Judah shall walk ‖ with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

• See Isa. 11. 13. Ez. 37. 16, 22. Hos. 1. 11. ‖ Or, to. ‖ Or, caused your fathers to possess.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee [p] a † pleasant land, † a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? And I said, Thou shalt call me, My Father; and shalt not turn away † from me.

[p] Psa. 106. 24. Eze. 20. 6 Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16, 41, 45. † Heb. land of decire. † Heb. an heritage of glory, or beauty.

20 ¶ Surely, *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband, so [q] have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

† Heb. from after me.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

† Heb. friend. [q] Ch. 5. 11.

22 [r] Return, ye backsliding children, *and* I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our God.

[r] Hos. 14. 1

23 [s] Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: [t] truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

[s] Psa. 121. 1, 2. [t] Psal. 3. 8.

24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 God calleth Israel by his promise. 3 He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearfull judgements. 19 A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, [a] return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

[a] Joel 2. 12

2 And [b] thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, [c] in truth, in judgement, and in righteousness: and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they [d] glory.

[b] Is. 65. 16. See ch. 5. 2 [c] Isa. 48. 1. [d] 2 Cor. 10. 17.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, [e] Break up your fallow-ground, and [f] sowe not among thorns.

[e] Hos. 10. 12. [f] Matt. 13. 7, 22.

4 [g] Circumcise your selves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

[g] Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. Col. 2. 11

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, [h] Assemble your selves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

[h] Ch. 8. 14.

6 Set up the standard towards Zion; ‖ retire, stay not: for [i] I will bring evil from the north, and a great † destruction.

‖ Or, strengthen. [i] Ch. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 6. 22. † Heb. breaking.

7 [k] The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way: he is gone forth from his place [l] to make thy land desolate; *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

[k] Dan. 7. 4. [l] Ch. 2. 15.

8 For this [m] gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

[m] Ch. 6. 26.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, [n] surely thou hast greatly deceived this people, and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

[n] Ez. 14. 9.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people, and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the

the daughter of my people, not to ſan, nor to cleanſe,

|| Or, *a full wind above thoſe.* † Heb. *utter judgements.*

12 *Even* || a full wind from thoſe *places* ſhall come unto me: now alſo will I † give ſentence againſt them.

13 Behold, he ſhall come up as clouds, and [o] his chariots *ſhall be* as a whirlwind: [p] his horſes are ſwifter then eagles. Wo unto us; for we are ſpoiled.

[o] Iſa. 5. 28.
[p] Hab. 1. 8.

[q] Iſa. 1. 16.

14 O Jeruſalem, [q] waſh thine heart from wickedneſs, that thou mayeſt be ſaved: how long ſhall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

[r] Ch. 8. 16.

15 For a voice declareth [r] from Dan, and publiſheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations: behold, publiſh againſt Jeruſalem *that* watchers come from a far countrey, and give out their voice againſt the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they againſt her round about; becauſe ſhe hath been rebellious againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

[s] Pſa. 107. 17. Iſ. 50. 1. Ch. 2. 17, 19

18 [s] Thy way and thy doings have procured theſe *things* unto thee: this *is* thy wickedneſs, becauſe it is bitter, becauſe it reacheth unto thine heart.

[t] Iſa. 15. 5. & 16. 11. & 21. 3. & 22. 4. Ch. 9. 1, 10. † Heb. *the walls of my heart.*

19 ¶ My [t] bowels, my bowels: I am pained at † my very heart; my heart maketh a noiſe in me; I cannot hold my peace, becauſe thou haſt heard, O my ſoul, the ſound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

[u] Pſa. 42. 7. Ezek. 7. 26.

20 [u] Deſtruction upon deſtruction is cried; for the whole land is ſpoiled: ſuddenly are my tents ſpoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long ſhall I ſee the ſtandard, *and* hear the ſound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* fooliſh, they have not known me, they *are* ſottiſh children, and they have none underſtanding: they *are* wiſe to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

[x] Iſa 5. 25.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form and void; and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 [x] I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitfull place *was* a wilderneſs, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the preſence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD ſaid, The whole land ſhall be deſolate: [y] yet will I not make a full end.

[y] Chap. 5. 10, 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.

28 For this ſhall the earth mourn, and [z] the heavens above be black: becauſe I have ſpoken *it*, I have purpoſed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

[z] Iſa. 5. 30. & 50. 3.

29 The whole city ſhall flee, for the noiſe of the horſemen and bowe-men: they ſhall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *ſhall be* forſaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* ſpoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou cloatheſt thy ſelf with crimſon, though thou deckeſt thee with ornaments of gold, though thou renteſt thy † face with painting, in vain ſhalt thou make thy ſelf fair: *thy* lovers will deſpiſe thee, they will ſeek thy life.

† Heb. eyes.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguiſh as of her that bringeth forth her firſt child; the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth her ſelf, *that* ſpreadeth her hands, *ſaying*, Wo *is* me now: for my ſoul is wearied becauſe of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 *The judgements of God upon the Jews for their perverſeneſs*, 7 *adultery*, 10 *impiety*, 19 *contempt of God*, 25 *and for their great corruption in the civil ſtate*, 30 *and eccleſiaſtical.*

RUn ye to and fro through the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and ſee now and know, and ſeek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, [a] if there be *any* that executeth judgement, that ſeeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

[a] Gen. 18. 23, &c. Pſa. 12. 1

2 And [b] though they ſay, The LORD liveth, ſurely they ſwear falſly.

[b] See chap. 4. 2.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou haſt [c] ſtricken them, but they have not grieved; thou haſt conſumed them, *but* [d] they have refuſed to receive correction: they have made their faces harder then a rock;

[c] Iſa. 1. 5. & 9. 13. Jer. 2. 30. Zeph. 3. 2.

a rock; they have refuſed to return.

4 Therefore I ſaid, Surely theſe *are* poor; they are fooliſh: for [c] they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgement of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will ſpeak unto them; for [f] they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgement of their God: but theſe have altogether [g] broken the yoke, *and* burſt the bonds.

6 Wherefore [h] a lion out of the foreſt ſhall ſlay them, [i] a wolf of the || evenings ſhall ſpoil them, [k] a leopard ſhall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence ſhall be torn in pieces: becauſe their tranſgreſſions are many, *and* their backſlidings are † increaſed.

7 ¶ How ſhall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forſaken me, and [l] ſworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and aſſembled themſelves by troops in the harlots houſes.

8 [m] They were *as* fed horſes in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbours wife.

9 [n] Shall I not viſit for theſe *things?* ſaith the LORD: and ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 ¶ [o] Go ye up upon her walls, and deſtroy; [p] but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they *are* not the LORDS.

11 For [q] the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Judah have dealt very treacherouſly againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

12 [r] They have belied the LORD, and ſaid, [s] *It is* not he: neither ſhall evil come upon us; neither ſhall we ſee ſword nor famine:

13 And the prophets ſhall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus ſhall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, Becauſe ye ſpeak this word, [t] behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it ſhall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a [u] nation upon you from far, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whoſe language thou knoweſt not, neither underſtandeſt what they ſay.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open ſepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they ſhall eat up thine [x] harveſt, and thy bread, *which* thy ſons and thy daughters ſhould eat: they ſhall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they ſhall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they ſhall impoveriſh thy fenced cities, wherein thou truſtedſt, with the ſword.

18 Nevertheleſs in thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, I [y] will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs when ye ſhall ſay, [z] Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all theſe *things* unto us? then ſhalt thou anſwer them, Like as ye have forſaken me, and ſerved ſtrange gods in your land, ſo ſhall ye ſerve ſtrangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the houſe of Jacob, and publiſh it in Judah, ſaying,

21 Hear now this, O [a] fooliſh people and without † underſtanding; which have eyes, and ſee not; which have ears, and hear not:

22 Fear ye not me? ſaith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my preſence, which have placed the ſand *for* the [b] bound of the ſea, by a perpetual decree, *that* it cannot paſs it; and though the waves thereof toſs themſelves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not paſs over it?

23 But this people have a revolting & a rebellious heart; they are revolted, & gone.

24 Neither ſay they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, [c] that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his ſeaſon: he reſerveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harveſt.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away theſe *things*, and your ſins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men:* they || [d] lay wait as he that ſetteth ſnares; they ſet a trap, they catch men.

27 As

[c] Cha. 8. 7.
[f] Mic. 3. 1.
[g] Pſal. 2. 3.
[h] Cha. 4. 7.
[i] Pſ. 104. 20. Hab. 1. 8.
|| Or, *deſerts.*
[k] Hoſ. 13. 7.
† Heb. *ſtrong.*
[l] Joſh. 23. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.
[m] Ez. 22. 11.
[n] V. 29. & Chap. 9. 9.
[o] Ch. 39. 8.
[p] Ch. 4. 27.
[q] Ch. 3. 20.
[r] 2 Chron. 36. 16.
[s] Ii. 28. 15.
[t] Cha. 1. 9.
[u] Deut. 28. 49. Iſa. 5. 26. Cha. 1. 15. & 6. 22.
[x] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 31, 33.
[y] Ch. 4. 27.
[z] Chap. 13. 22. & 16. 10.
[a] Iſa. 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Mat. 13. 14. Joh. 12. 40. Act. 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
† Heb. *heart.*
[b] Job. 38. 10, 11. Pſa. 104. 9.
[c] Deut. 11. 14.
|| Or, *pry as fowlers lie in wait.*
[d] Prov. 1. 11, 17, 18.

27 As a || cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They [e] are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: [f] they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, [g] yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 [h] Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ || A wonderfull and horrible thing is committed in the land.

31 The prophets prophesie [i] falsly, and the priests || bear rule by their means; and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies sent against Jerusalem, 4 encourage themselves. 6 God setteth them on work because of their sins. 9 The prophet lamenteth the judgements of God because of their sins. 18 He proclaimeth Gods wrath. 22 He calleth the people to mourn for the judgement on their sins.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your selves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Beth haccerem: for [a] evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a || comely and delicate *woman.*

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and || cast a mount against Jerusalem. This *is* the city to be visited: she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 [b] As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: [c] violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest [d] my soul † depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their [e] ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And [f] their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For [g] from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one *is* given to covetousness, and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsly.

14 They have [h] healed also the † hurt *of the daughter* of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

15 [i] Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them, they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the [k] old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and [l] ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk *therein.*

17 Also I set [m] watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know,

|| Or, coup.

[e] Deut. 32. 15.

[f] Isa. 1. 23. Zec. 7. 10.
[g] Job 12. 6. Ps. 73. 12. Jer. 12. 1.
[h] Vers. 9.

|| Or, *A horrible thing and filthiness.*

[i] Ch. 14. 14. & 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6.

|| Or, *rule into their hands.*

[a] Ch. 1. 14.

|| Or, *dwelling at home.*

|| Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*

[b] Isa. 57. 20.
[c] Psal. 55. 9, 10, 11.

[d] Ez. 23. 18.
† Heb. *be loosed or disjointed.*

[e] Ch. 7. 26.

[f] Deut. 28. 30. Jer. 8. 10.

[g] Isa. 56. 11. Jer. 8. 10. & 14. 18. & 23. 11.

[h] Ch. 8. 11. Ez. 13. 10.
† Heb. *breach, or breach.*

[i] Jer. 3. 3. & 8. 12.

[k] Isa. 8. 20. Ch. 18. 15. Mal. 4. 4. Luk. 16. 29.
[l] Mat. 11. 29.

[m] Isa. 21. 11. Ezek. 3. 17. Hab. 2. 1.

know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

n Isa. 1.2. 19 n Hear, O earth: Behold, I will bring
o Pr.1.31. evil upon this people, *even* o the fruit of their thoughts, becauſe they have not hearkned unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

p Iſa.1.11. & 66.3. Am. 5.21. Mich. 6. 6, &c. 20 p To what purpoſe cometh there to me incenſe from Sheba? and the ſweet cane from a far countrey? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your ſacrifices ſweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will lay ſtumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the ſons together ſhall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend ſhall periſh.

q Ch.1.15. & 5.15. & 10.22. & 50.41,42, 43. 22 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, q a people cometh from the north-countrey, and a great nation ſhall be raiſed from the ſides of the earth.

23 They ſhall lay hold on bowe and ſpear: they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the ſea, and they ride upon horſes, ſet in aray as men for war againſt thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard ỹ fame thereof: our
r Ch.4.31. & 49.24. & 50.43. hands wax feeble: r anguiſh hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way: for the ſword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every ſide.

s Cha 4.8. & 25.34. t Mic 1.10. u Zech.12. 10. 26 ¶ O daughter of my people, s gird *thee* with ſackcloth, and t wallow thy ſelf in aſhes, u make thee mourning, *as for* an onely ſon, moſt bitter lamentation: for the ſpoiler ſhall ſuddenly come upon us.

x Ch.1.18. & 15.20. 27 x I have ſet thee *for* a towre *and* a fortreſs among my people, that thou mayeſt know and try their way.

28 They *are* all grievous revolters,
y Cha.9.4. z 2.22.18. y walking with ſlanders: *they are* z braſs and iron; they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is conſumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

a Iſa.1.22. || Or, Reprobate ſilver. 30 a || Reprobate ſilver ſhall *men* call them, becauſe the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeremiah is ſent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews captivity.* 8 *He rejecteth their vain confidence,* 12 *by the example of Shiloh.* 17 *He threatneth them for their idolatry.* 21 *He rejecteth the ſacrifices of the diſobedient.* 29 *He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet,* 32 *and the judgements for the ſame.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS houſe, and proclaim there this word, and ſay, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at theſe gates to worſhip the LORD.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael; a Amend your ways, and your doings; and I will cauſe you to dwell in this place. a Cha. 18. 11. & 26. 13.

b Mich. 3. 11. 4 Truſt ye not in lying words, b ſaying, The Temple of the LORD, the Temple of the LORD, the Temple of the LORD *are* theſe.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye throughly execute judgement between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppreſs not the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, and the widow, and ſhed not innocent bloud in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt;

7 Then will I cauſe you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

c V.4. 8 ¶ Behold, c ye truſt in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye ſteal, murder, and commit adultery, and ſwear falſly, and burn incenſe unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and ſtand before me in this houſe, † which is called by my name, and ſay, We are delivered to do all theſe abominations?

† Heb. whereupon my name is called.

d Iſa.56.7. e Matt.21. 13. Mar. 11.17. Luk.19.46 11 Is d this houſe, which is called by my name, become a e den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have ſeen *it*, ſaith the LORD.

f Joſ.18.1. Judg. 18. 31. 12 But go ye now unto f my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I ſet my name at the firſt, and ſee what I did to it for the wickedneſs of my people Iſrael.

13 And

13 And now, becauſe ye have done all theſe works, ſaith the LORD, and I ſpake unto you, g riſing up early, and ſpeaking, but ye heard not; and I h called you, but ye anſwered not;

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* houſe which is called by my name, wherein ye truſt, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to i Shiloh.

15 And I will caſt you out of my ſight, as I have caſt out all your brethren, *even* the whole ſeed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore k pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make interceſſion to me: for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seeſt thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

18 l The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the ||queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger? ſaith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themſelves to the confuſion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, mine anger and my fury ſhall be poured out upon this place, upon man and upon beaſt, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it ſhall burn, and ſhall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael; m Put your burnt-offerings unto your ſacrifices, and eat fleſh.

22 For I ſpake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning † burnt-offerings or ſacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, ſaying, n Obey my voice, and o I will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 p But they hearkned not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counſels *and* in the ||imagination of their evil heart, and †q went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, r I have even ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, ſ daily riſing up early, and ſending *them:*

26 t Yet they hearkned not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but u hardned their neck; they did worſe then their fathers.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak all theſe words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou ſhalt alſo call unto them; but they will not anſwer thee.

28 But thou ſhalt ſay unto them, This *is* a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ||correction: truth is periſhed, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ x Cut off thine hair, *O Jeruſalem*, & caſt *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places: for the LORD hath rejected and forſaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my ſight, ſaith the LORD: y they have ſet their abomination in the houſe which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the z high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to burn their ſons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded *them* not, neither came it † into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the days a come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be called Tophet, nor the Valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but the Valley of ſlaughter: for they ſhall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the b carcaſes of this people ſhall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth; and none ſhall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cauſe to c ceaſe from the cities of Judah, and from the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride: for the land ſhall be deſolate.

CHAP.

g ver. 25 Cha. 11.7. h Pr. 1.24. Iſa. 65.12. & 66.4.

i 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Pſa. 78.60. & 132.6. Ch. 26.6.

k Ex. 32.10. Ch. 11.14. & 14.11.

l Ch. 44.19.

||Or, *frame*, or *workmanſhip of heaven.*

m Iſa. 1.11 Cha. 6.20. Amo. 5.21. See Hoſ. 8. 13.

†Heb. *the matter of.*

n Deu. 6.3. o Ex. 19.5. Lev. 26.12.

p Ch. 11.8.

||Or, *ſhe-lemoth.*

†Heb. *were.*

q Ch. 2.27. & 32.33.

r 2 Chron. 36.15. Cha. 25.4.

ſ V. 13.

t Ch. 11.8.

u Neh. 9. 17, 29. Ch. 16.12.

x 17.23. & 19.15. & 25.3.

||Or, *inſtruction.*

x Job 1.20 Iſa. 15.2. Jer. 16.6.

y 2 K. 21.4. 2 Chron. 33.4. Eze. 8.5,6

z 2 K. 23.10. Cha. 19.5.

†Heb. *upon.*

a Ch. 19.6.

b Deut. 28. 26. Pſal. 79.2. Cha. 12.9. & 16.4. & 34.20.

c Iſ. 24.7,8 Cha. 16.9. & 25.10. & 33.11. Eze. 26.13 Hoſ. 2.11. Rev. 18.23

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The calamity of the Jews both dead and alive.* 4 *The prophet upbraideth their fooliſh and ſhameleſs impenitency;* 13 *ſheweth their grievous judgement,* 15 *and bewaileth their deſperate eſtate.*

AT that time, ſaith the LORD, they ſhall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the prieſts, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem out of their graves:

2 And they ſhall ſpread them before the ſun, and the moon, and all the hoſt of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have ſerved, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have ſought, and whom they have worſhipped: they ſhall not be gathered, nor be buried; they ſhall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death ſhall be choſen rather then life by all the reſidue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD; Shall they fall, and not ariſe? ſhall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jeruſalem ſlidden back by a perpetual backſliding? They hold faſt deceit, they refuſe to return.

6 I hearkned and heard, *but* they ſpake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedneſs, ſaying, What have I done? Every one turned to his courſe, as the horſe ruſheth into the battel.

7 Yea, [a] the ſtork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle, and the crane, and the ſwallow obſerve the time of their coming; but [b] my people know not the judgement of the LORD.

8 How do ye ſay, We *are* wiſe, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly || in vain made he *it*; the pen of the ſcribes *is* in vain.

9 [c] || The wiſe *men* are aſhamed, they are diſmayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and † what wiſdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore [d] will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that ſhall inherit *them*: for every one from the leaſt even unto the greateſt is given to [e] covetouſneſs, from the prophet even unto the prieſt every one dealeth falſly.

11 For they have [f] healed the hurt of the daughter of my people ſlightly, ſaying, [g] Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they [h] aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh: therefore ſhall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the LORD.

13 ¶ || I will ſurely conſume them, ſaith the LORD. *There ſhall be* no grapes [i] on the vine, nor figs on the [k] fig tree, and the leaf ſhall fade; and *the things that* I have given them ſhall paſs away from them.

14 Why do we ſit ſtill? [l] aſſemble your ſelves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be ſilent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to ſilence, and given us [m] water of || gall to drink, becauſe we have ſinned againſt the LORD.

15 We [n] looked for peace, but no good *came*; *and* for a time of health, and behold, trouble.

16 The ſnorting of his horſes was heard from [o] Dan: the whole land trembled at the ſound of the neighing of his ſtrong ones: for they are come, and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it; the city, and thoſe that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will ſend ſerpents, cockatrices, among you, which *will* not *be* [p] charmed, and they ſhall bite you, ſaith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort my ſelf againſt ſorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † becauſe of them that dwell in a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *Is* not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with ſtrange vanities?

20 The

† Heb. *the wiſdom of what thing.*

[a] Deut. 28. 30. Cha. 6. 18. Am. 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13. [e] Iſ. 56. 11. Cha. 6. 13.

Ch. 6. 14.

[g] Ezek. 13. 10.

[h] Cha. 3. 3. & 6. 15.

|| Or, *In gathering I will conſume.* Iſ. 5. 1, &c. [i] Mat. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c. [k] Cha. 4. 5.

[m] Ch. 9. 15. & 23. 15. || Or, *poiſon.* [n] Ch. 14. 19.

[o] Ch. 4. 15.

† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

[p] Pſal. 58. 4, 5.

† Heb. *upon.*

† Heb. *becauſe of the controverſy of them that are ſet off.*

[a] Iſa. 1. 3.

[b] Ch. 5. 4, 5. || Or, *the falſe pen of the ſcribes worketh for falſhood.* Iſa. 10. 1. [c] Ch. 6. 15. || Or, *Have they been aſhamed, &c.*

20 The harveſt is paſt, the ſummer is ended, and we are not ſaved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black; aſtoniſhment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no [q] balm in Gilead? *is there* no phyſician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

[q] Gen. 37. 25. Ch. 46. 11. & 51. 8.
† Heb. gone up.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold ſins,* 9 *and for their judgement.* 12 *Diſobedience is the cauſe of their bitter calamity.* 17 *He exhorteth to mourn for their deſtruction,* 23 *and to truſt not in themſelves, but in God.* 25 *He threatneth both Jews and Gentiles.*

† Heb. Who will give my head, &c.

† OH [a] that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the ſlain of the daughter of my people.

[a] Iſa. 22. 4. Cha. 4. 19. & 14. 17.

2 Oh that I had in the wilderneſs a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them: for [b] they *be* all adulterers, an aſſembly of treacherous men.

[b] Ch. 5. 7, 8.

3 And [c] they bend their tongues *like* their bowe *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, ſaith the LORD.

[c] Pſa. 64. 3. Iſa. 59. 4, 13, 15.

4 [d] Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour, and truſt ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly ſupplant, and every neighbour will [e] walk with ſlanders.

[d] Ch. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6.
‖ Or, friend.
[e] Ch. 6. 28.

5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour, & will not ſpeak the truth: they have taught their tongue to ſpeak lies, *and* weary themſelves to commit iniquity.

‖ Or, mock.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midſt of deceit: through deceit they refuſe to know me, ſaith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Behold, I will melt them, and try them: for how ſhall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow ſhot out; it ſpeaketh [f] deceit: *one* ſpeaketh [g] peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in heart he layeth ‖ his wait.

[f] Pſa. 12. 2. & 120. 3.
[g] Pſa. 28. 3.
† Heb. in the midſt of him.
‖ Or, wait for him.

9 ¶ [h] Shall I not viſit them for theſe *things?* ſaith the LORD: ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

[h] Chap. 5. 9, 29.

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping & wailing, & [i] for the ‖ habitations of ỹ wilderneſs a lamentation, becauſe they are ‖ burnt up, ſo that none can paſs through *them*; neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattel: † both the fowl of the heavens & the beaſt are fled; they are gone.

[i] Ch. 12. 4. & 23. 10. Hoſ. 4. 3.
‖ Or, paſtures.
‖ Or, deſolate.
† Heb. from the fowl even to, &c.

11 And I will make Jeruſalem heaps, *and* [k] a den of dragons; & I will make the cities of Judah † deſolate, without an inhabitant.

[k] Iſa. 34. 13. Ch. 10. 22.
† Heb. deſolation.

12 ¶ [l] Who *is* the wiſe man, that may underſtand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken, that he may declare it, for what the land periſheth, *and* is burnt up like a wilderneſs, that none paſſeth through?

[l] Pſal. 107. 43.

13 And the LORD ſaith, Becauſe they have forſaken my law which I ſet before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

‖ Or, ſtubbornneſs.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, [m] with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

[m] Ch. 8. 14. & 23. 15.

16 I will [n] ſcatter them alſo among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will ſend a ſword after them, till I have conſumed them.

[n] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64.

17 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Conſider ye, and [o] call for the mourning women, that they may come; and ſend for cunning *women*, that they may come:

[o] 2 Chron. 35. 25. Job 3. 8. Eccl. 12. 5. Am. 5. 16.

18 And let them make haſte, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids guſh out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we ſpoiled? We are greatly confounded, becauſe we have forſaken the land, becauſe [p] our dwellings have caſt *us* out.

[p] Lev. 18. 28. & 20. 22.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entred into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the ſtreets.

22 Speak, Thus ſaith the LORD; Even the carcaſes of men ſhall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handfull after the harveſt-man, and none ſhall gather *them.*

23 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; Let not the wiſe *man* glory in his wiſdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches;

[q] 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17. 24 But [q] let him that glorieth glory in this, that he underſtandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD, which exerciſe loving-kindneſs, judgement and righteouſneſs in the earth: for in theſe *things* I delight, ſaith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will † puniſh all *them which are* circumciſed with the uncircumciſed;

† Heb. *v ſit upon.* ‡ Heb. *cut off into corners,* or *having the corners of their hair polled.* [r] Chap. 25. 23. & 49. 32. [s] Lev. 26. 41. Rom. 2. 28, 29. 26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the [r] utmoſt corners, that dwell in the wilderneſs: for all *theſe* nations *are* uncircumciſed, and all the houſe of Iſrael *are* [s] uncircumciſed in the heart.

CHAP. X.

1 *The unequal compariſon of God and idols.* 17 *The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come.* 19 *He lamenteth the ſpoil of the tabernacle by fooliſh paſtours.* 23 *He maketh an humble ſupplication.*

HEar ye the word which the LORD ſpeaketh unto you, O houſe of Iſrael:

[a] Lev. 18. 3. & 20. 23 2 Thus ſaith the LORD; [a] Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not diſmayed at the ſigns of heaven; for the heathen are diſmayed at them.

† Heb. *ſtatutes* or *ordinances are vanity.* [b] Iſ. 40. 19. & 44. 9, 10, &c. 3 For the † cuſtoms of the people are vain: for [b] *one* cutteth a tree out of the foreſt, the work of the hands of the workman, with the ax.

4 They deck it with ſilver and with gold; they faſten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

[c] Pſ. 115. 5. & 135. 16. [d] Iſ. 46. 1, 7. 5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, [c] but ſpeak not: [d] they muſt needs be born, becauſe they cannot go. Be not afraid of them: for [e] they cannot do evil, neither alſo *is it* in them to do good.

[e] Iſ. 41. 23.

6 Foraſmuch as [f] *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD: thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

[f] Ex. 15. 11. Pſ. 86. 8, 10

7 [g] Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for ‖ to thee doth it appertain: foraſmuch as among all the wiſe *men* of the nations and in all their kingdoms *there is* none like unto thee.

[g] Rev. 15. 4 ‖ Or, *it becometh thee.*

8 But they are † altogether [h] brutiſh and fooliſh: the ſtock is a doctrine of vanities.

† Heb. *in one,* or *at once.* [h] Pſ. 115. 8. Iſa. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10. 2. Rom. 1. 21, 22. [i] Dan. 10. 5.

9 Silver ſpread into plates is brought from Tarſhiſh, and [i] gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their cloathing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men.*

10 But the LORD *is* the † true God; he *is* the living God, and an † [k] everlaſting King: at his wrath the earth ſhall tremble, and the nations ſhall not be able to abide his indignation.

† Heb. *God of truth.* † Heb. *King of eternity.* [k] Pſ. 10. 16.

11 Thus ſhall ye ſay unto them, [l] The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* they ſhall periſh from the earth, and from under theſe heavens.

[l] See Pſa. 96. 5.

12 He [m] hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and [n] hath ſtretched out the heavens by his diſcretion.

[m] Gen. 1. 1, 6. Pſ. 136. 5, 6 Chap. 51. 15, &c. [n] Job 9. 8. Pſa. 104. 2. Iſa. 40. 22.

13 When he uttereth his voice, *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and [o] he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings ‖ with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

‖ Or, *noiſe.* [o] Pſ. 135. 7. ‖ Or, *for rain.*

14 Every man ‖ is brutiſh in *his* knowledge: [p] every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falſhood, and *there is* no breath in them.

‖ Or, *is more brutiſh then to know.* [p] Iſ. 42. 17. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errours: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.

16 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things,* and [q] Iſrael *is* the rod of his inheritance. The LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

[q] Pſa. 74. 2.

17 ¶ Gather

17 ¶ [q] Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortreſs.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will [r] ſling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will diſtreſs them, that they may find *it ſo*.

19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt; my wound is grievous: but I ſaid, Truly this *is* a grief, and I muſt bear it.

20 My tabernacle is ſpoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to ſtretch forth my tent any more, and to ſet up my curtains.

21 For the paſtours are become brutiſh, and have not ſought the LORD: therefore they ſhall not proſper, and all their flocks ſhall be ſcattered.

22 Behold, the noiſe of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the [s] north-countrey, to make the cities of Judah deſolate, *and* a [t] den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the [u] way of man *is* not in himſelf: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his ſteps.

24 O LORD, [x] correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, leſt thou † bring me to nothing.

25 [y] Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and conſumed him, and have made his habitation deſolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant,* 8 *rebuketh the Jews for diſobeying thereof,* 11 *propheſieth evils to come upon them;* 18 *and upon the men of Anathoth, for conſpiring to kill him.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and ſpeak unto the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

3 And ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael; [a] Curſed *be* the man [y] obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, [b] from the iron furnace, ſaying, [c] Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: ſo ſhall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the [d] oath which I have ſworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then anſwered I, and ſaid, † So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, Proclaim all theſe words in the cities of Judah & in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, & do them.

7 For I earneſtly proteſted unto your fathers in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, [e] riſing early and proteſting, ſaying, Obey my voice.

8 [f] Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but [g] walked every one in the || imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto me, [h] A conſpiracy is found among the men of Judah and among the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refuſed to hear my words; and they went after other gods to ſerve them: the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they ſhall not be able to † eſcape: and [i] though they ſhall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then ſhall the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem go, and [k] cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incenſe: but they ſhall not ſave them at all in the time of their † trouble.

13 For *according* to the number of thy [l] cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according* to the number of the ſtreets of Jeruſalem have ye ſet up altars to *that* † ſhamefull thing, *even* altars to burn incenſe unto Baal.

14 Therefore [m] pray not thou for this

[q] See ch.6 1. Eze.12.3
† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*
[r] 1 Sam. 25.29.
[s] Chap. 1.15.&4. 6.&5.15. & 6.22.
[t] Chap. 9.11.
[u] Pro 16. 1.& 20.24
[x] Pſ.6.1. & 38.1. Ch. 30.11
† Heb. *diminiſh me.*
[y] Pſ.79.6.
[a] Deut. 27.26. Gal.3.10.
[b] Deut.4 20. 1 Kin. 8.51.
[c] Lev. 26.3,12.
[d] Deu.7.12
† Heb. *Amen.* Deut.27. 15—:6.
[e] Chap. 7.13,25.
[f] Chap. 7.26.
[g] Chap. 3.17.&7. :4.& 9.14
‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*
[h] Ezek. 22.25. Hoſ.6.9.
† Heb. *go forth of.*
[i] Pſ.18.41 Pro.1.28. Iſa.1.15. Cha.14.12 Ezek.8.18 Mic.3.4. Zech.7.13
[k] Deut. 32.37,38.
† Heb. *evil.*
[l] Chap. 2.28.
† Heb. *ſhame.* Hoſ 9.10.
[m] Chap. 7.16.& 14.11.

people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.

15 [n] † What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness with many? and the holy flesh is passed from thee: || when thou doest evil, then thou rejoycest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive tree, fair & of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, [o] that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger, in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*: then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy the † tree with the fruit thereof, and [q] let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembred.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that [r] triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth that seek thy life, saying, [s] Prophesie not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will † punish them: the young men shall die by ỹ sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:

23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeremiah complaining of the wickeds prosperity, by faith seeth their ruine.* 5 *God admonisheth him of his brethrens treachery against him.* 7 *and lamenteth his heritage.* 14 *He promiseth to the penitent return from captivity.*

[a] RIghteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: *yet* let me || talk with thee of *thy* judgments: [b] Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they † grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: [c] thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, [d] knowest me: thou hast seen me, and [e] tried mine heart † towards thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, [f] for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? [g] ỹ beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in [h] the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even [i] thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they || have called a multitude after thee: [k] beleeve them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given the † dearly beloved of my soul into the hands of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest, it || † crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a || speckled bird; the birds round about *are* against her: come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, || [l] come to devour.

10 Many pastours have destroyed my vineyard, have they troden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate; *and being* desolate it mourneth unto me: the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword

† Heb. *evil.*
* Ver. 11, &c.
† Heb. *What is to my beloved in my house?*
|| Or, *when thy evil is.*
o Chap. 2.21.
p Chap. 18.18.
† Heb. *stalk with his bread.*
q Ps. 83.4
r 1 Sam. 16.7 1 Chr. 28.9 Psal. 7.9. Chap. 17.10 & 20.12. Rev. 2.23
s Isa. 30.10 Amos 2.12 & 7.13. Mic. 2.6.
† Heb. *weep weeping.*
a Ps. 51.4
|| Or, *reason the cause with thee.*
b Job 12.6 & 21.7. Ps. 37.1,35 & 73.3, &c Chap. 5.28 Hab. 1.4. Mal. 3.15.
† Heb. *go on.*
c Isa. 29.13
d Psa. 17.3 & 139.1.
e Chap. 11.20.
† Heb. *with.*
f Ps. 107.34.
g Chap. 4.25. & 7. 20 & 9.10 Hos. 4.3.
h Josh. 3.15 1 Chr. 12. 15. Ch. 49 19. & 50.44
i Chap. 9.4.
Or, *cried after thee fully.*
k Pro. 26.25.
† Heb. *good things.*
l Heb. *love.*
Or, *yelleth.*
† Heb. *giveth out his voice.*
Or, *allowed.*
Or, *cause them to come.*
Chap. 7.33.
Heb. *portion of desire.*

sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 [m] They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and ‖ they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit, Behold, I will [n] pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth; as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not [o] obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

[m] Lev. 26. 16. Deu. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.
‖ Or, ye.
[n] Deu. 30. 3. Ch. 32. 37.
[o] Isa. 60. 12.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Under the type of a linen Girdle hid at Euphrates God prefigureth the destruction of his people. 12 Under the parable of Bottles filled with wine he foretelleth their drunkenness in misery. 15 He exhorteth to prevent their future judgments. 22 He sheweth their sins to be the cause thereof.

THUS saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and behold, the girdle was marred; it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD; After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

‖ Or, stubbornness.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Every bottle shall be filled with wine. And they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon Davids throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [a] with drunkenness.

14 And I will dash them † one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, † but destroy them.

† Heb. *man to his fellow.*

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 [b] Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause [c] darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye [d] look for light, he turn it into [e] the shadow of death, & make *it* gross darkness.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride; and [f] mine eye shall weep sore, and run

[a] Jer. 48. 26.
[b] Josh. 7. 19.
[c] Isa. 8. 22.
[d] Isa. 59. 9.
[e] Ps. 44. 19.
[f] Lam. 1. 2. & 2. 18.

down with tears, because the LORDS flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble your selves, sit down: for your || principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

|| Or, *head-tires.*

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them*: Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautifull flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall † punish thee? for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee: shall not [g] sorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

† Heb. *visit upon.*

[g] Chap. 6.24.

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, [h] Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are [i] thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels || made bare.

[h] Chap. 5.19. & 16.10.

[i] Isa. 47.2, 3. Nah. 3.5

|| Or, *shall be violently taken away.*

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are † accustomed to do evil.

† Heb. *taught.*

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falshood.

[k] Lam. 1.8 Ezek. 16.37 & 23.29. Hos. 2.10.

26 Therefore [k] will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

[l] Chap. 5.8

[m] Isa. 65.7 Chap. 2.20 Ezek. 6.13

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy [l] neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations [m] on the hills in the fields. Wo unto thee, O Jerusalem: wilt thou not be made clean? † when *shall it* once *be*?

† Heb. *after when yet?*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A grievous famine* 7 *causeth Jeremiah to pray.* 10 *The Lord will not be intreated for the people.* 13 *Lying prophets are no excuse for them.* 17 *Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.*

† Heb. *words of the dearths, or rest stays.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the † dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, *and* found no water; they returned with their vessels empty: they were ashamed and confounded, and [a] covered their heads.

[a] 2 Sam. 15.30.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And [b] the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.

[b] Chap. 2.24.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testifie against us, do thou *it* for thy names sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldst thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and † we are called by thy name; leave us not.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon us.*

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people; [c] Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet: therefore the LORD doth not accept them; [d] he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

[c] See Ch. 2.23, 24, 25

[d] Hos. 8.13. & 9.9.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, [e] Pray not for this people for *their* good.

[e] Exod. 32.10. Chap. 7.16. & 11.14

12 [f] When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and [g] when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but [h] I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

[f] Pro. 1.28 Isa. 1.15. & 58.3. Chap. 11.11 Ezek. 8.18 Mic. 3.4. Zec. 7.7, 13

[g] Chap. 6.20. & 7. 21, 22.

[h] Chap. 9.16.

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you † assured peace in this place.

† Heb. *peace of truth.*

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets

prophets propheſie lies in my name: [i] I ſent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither ſpake unto them: they propheſie unto you a falſe viſion, and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the prophets that propheſie in my name, and I ſent them not, yet they ſay, Sword and famine ſhall not be in this land, By ſword and famine ſhall thoſe prophets be conſumed.

16 And the people to whom they propheſie ſhall be caſt out in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem becauſe of the famine and the ſword; and they ſhall have none to bury them, their wives, nor their ſons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedneſs upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſay this word unto them; [k] Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not ceaſe: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold, the ſlain with the ſword; and if I enter into the city, then behold, them that are ſick with famine: yea, both the prophet and the prieſt || go about into a land that they know not.

19 Haſt thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy ſoul lothed Zion? Why haſt thou ſmitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? [l] we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold, trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedneſs, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for [m] we have ſinned againſt thee.

21 Do not abhorr *us*, for thy names ſake, do not diſgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 [n] Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cauſe rain? or can the heavens give ſhowres? [o] *Art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou haſt made all theſe *things*.

[i] Chap. 23.21. & 27.15 & 29.8,9.

[k] Chap. 9.1.&13. 17. Lam. 1 16.& 2.18

|| Or, make merchandiſe againſt a land, and men acknowledge it not, Chap.5.31

[l] Chap. 8.15.

[m] Pſ.106.6 Dan.9.8.

[n] Zech. 10.1,2.

[o] Pſ.135.7 &147.8. Iſa.30.23. Chap.5.24 &10.13.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The utter rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah complaining of their ſpite, receiveth a promiſe for himſelf,* 12 *and a threatning for them.* 15 *He prayeth,* 19 *and receiveth a gracious promiſe.*

THen ſaid the LORD unto me, [a] Though [b] Moſes and [c] Samuel ſtood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people: caſt *them* out of my ſight, and let them go forth.

[a] Ezek. 14.14, &c.

[b] Exo 1. 32.11,14. Pſ.99.6.

[c] 1 Sam.7.9

2 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they ſay unto thee, Whither ſhall we go forth? then thou ſhalt tell them, Thus ſaith the LORD; [d] Such as *are* for death, to death; and ſuch as *are* for the ſword, to the ſword; and ſuch as *are* for famine, to famine; and ſuch as *are* for captivity, to captivity.

[d] Chap 43 11. Ezek 5 2,12. Zech. 11.9

3 And I will [e] appoint over them four † kinds, ſaith the LORD: the ſword, to ſlay; and the dogs, to tear; and [f] the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the earth, to devour and deſtroy.

[e] Lev. 26.16,&c.

† Heb. *families.*

[f] Chap. 7.33.

4 And I will † cauſe them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth; becauſe of [g] Manaſſeh the ſon of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *give them for a removing.*

[g] Deut. 28.25.

5 For [i] who ſhall have pity upon thee, O Jeruſalem? or who ſhall bemoan thee? or who ſhall go aſide to aſk † how thou doeſt?

[i] Chap.24.9 Eze. 23.46 [h] 2 Kin.21 11.& 23. 36.& 24.3

6 Thou haſt forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I ſtretch out my hand againſt thee, and deſtroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

[i] Iſ. 51.19

† Heb. *of my peace.*

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of || children, I will deſtroy my people, *ſith* they return not from their ways.

|| Or, *whatſoever is dear.*

8 Their widows are increaſed to me above the ſand of the ſeas: I have brought upon them, || againſt the mother of the young men, a ſpoiler at noon-day: I have cauſed *him* to fall upon it ſuddenly, and terrours upon the city.

|| Or, *againſt the mother city a young man ſpoiling,* &c. or, *againſt the mother and the young men,* &c.

9 [k] She that hath born ſeven languiſheth: ſhe hath given up the ghoſt, [l] her ſun is gone down while *it was* yet day: ſhe hath been aſhamed and confounded: and the reſidue of them will I deliver to the ſword

[k] 1 Sam. 2.5

[l] Amos 8.9

before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ [l] Wo is me, my mother, that thou hast born me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury, *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant, verily I will ||cause the enemy to intreat thee *well* in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures[m] will I give to the spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a[n] fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutours; take me not away in thy long-suffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did [o] eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart: for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 [p] I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced; I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my [q] pain perpetual? and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and* [r] *as* waters *that* † fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, [s] If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou [t] take forth the precious from ý vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen [u] wall: and they shall fight against thee, but [x] they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The prophet under the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning and feasting, foreshewth the utter ruine of the Jews,* 10 *because they were worse then their fathers.* 14 *Their return from captivity shall be stranger then their deliverance out of Egypt.* 16 *God will doubly recompense their idolatry.*

THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons & concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, & concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

4 They shall die of [a] grievous deaths: they shall not [b] be lamented; neither shall they be buried; *but* they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their [c] carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the LORD; [d] Enter not into the house of ||mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* loving-kindness and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor [e] cut themselves, nor [f] make themselves bald for them.

7 Neither shall *men* ||tear *themselves* for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel; Behold, [g] I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days,

---

[l] Job 3.1,&c. Ch.20.14

|| Or, intreat the enemy for thee.

[m] Psa.44.12 Cha. 17.3

[n] Deut. 32.22.

[o] Eze.3.1, 3. Rev.10.9 † Heb. thy name is called upon me.

[p] Psa.1.1. & 26.4,5

[q] Chap. 30.15.

[r] Job 6.15,&c. † Heb. *be no* sure

[s] Zech.3.7

[t] Ezek. 22.26. & 44.23.

[u] Chap. 1.18 &6.27

[x] Chap. 20.1,&12.

[a] Chap. 15.2.

[b] Chap. 25.33.

[c] Psa.79.2 Cha.7.33 & 19.7.& 34.20.

[d] Ezek. 24.17,22. || Or, mourning feast.

[e] Lev.19.28 Deut.14.1 Isa.22.12

|| Or, *break bread for them,* as Ezek.24.17 See Deut. 26.14. Job 42.11

[g] Isa.24.7,8 Ch.7.34 & 25.10. Eze.26.13 Hos 2.11. Rev.18.23

days, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and [h] they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

12 And ye have done [i] worse then your fathers; for behold, ye walk every one after the || imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:

13 [k] Therefore will I cast you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; where I will not shew you favour.

14 ¶ [l] Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many [m] fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For [n] mine eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because [o] they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength and my fortress, and [p] my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and [q] they *are* no gods?

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that [r] my name *is* The LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The captivity of Judah for her sin.* 5 *Trust in man is cursed,* 7 *in God is blessed.* 9 *The deceitfull heart cannot deceive God,* 12 *The salvation of God.* 15 *The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophesie.* 19 *He is sent to renew the covenant in hallowing the sabbath.*

THE sin of Judah *is* written with a [s] pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond: *it is* [b] graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

2 Whilest their children remember their altars and their [c] groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, [d] I will give thy substance *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even † thy self, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for [e] ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh [f] flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be [g] like the heath in the desert, & shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, *in* a salt land & not inhabited.

7 [h] Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

8 For he shall be [i] as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river; and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; &

[h] Chap. 5.19. & 13.22.
[i] Chap. 7.26.
† Heb. stubbornness.
[k] Deut. 4.27. & 28.36,64. & 65.
[l] Isa. 43.18. Ch. 23.7,8.
[m] Am. 4.2. Hab. 1.15.
[n] Job 34.21. Prov. 5.21. & 15.3. Cha. 32.19.
[o] Ezek. 43.7,9.
[p] Chap. 17.17.
[q] Chap. 2.11.
[r] Chap. 33.2.
[s] Job 19.24.
† Heb. nail.
[b] Pro. 3.3.
[c] Judg. 3.7. Isa. 1.29. & 17.8.
[d] Chap. 20.5. Chap. 15.13.
† Heb. in thy self.
[e] Chap. 15.14.
[f] See Isa. 31.3.
[g] Chap. 48.6.
[h] Psa. 2.12. & 34.8. & 125.1. & 146.5. Pro. 16.20. Isa. 30.18. Jer. 17.7. Psa. 1.3.

|| Or, restraint.

shall not be careful in the year of ||drought, neither shall cease from yeelding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitfull above all *things*, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

k 1 Sam. 16.7. 1 Chr. 28 9 Psl. 7.9. Pro. 17.3. Cha. 11.20 & 30.12. Rom. 8 27 Rev. 2.23.

10 I the LORD k search the heart, *I* try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

|| Or, gathereth young which she hath not brought forth.

11 *As* the partridge ||sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not; *so* he that getteth riches, and not by right, l shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

l Psl. 55.23

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our sanctuary.

m Psl. 73. 7 Isa. 1.28.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, m all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, & they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the n fountain of living waters.

n Chap. 2.13.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for o thou *art* my praise.

o Deut. 10.21.

p Isa 5 19 Amos 5 18 2 Pet. 3.4.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, p Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

q Chap. 1.4, &c. † Heb. after thee.

16 As for me, q I have not hastned from *being* a pastour † to follow thee: neither have I desired the wofull day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was *right* before thee.

r Chap. 16.19.

17 Be not a terrour unto me: r thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

s Psa. 35.4 & 40.14.

18 s Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and † t destroy them with double destruction.

† Heb. break them with a double breach. t Chap. 11.20.

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me; Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates.

u Neh. 13.19.

21 Thus saith the LORD; u Take heed to your selves, and bear no burden on the sabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath-day, as I x commanded your fathers.

x Exod. 20 8. & 23. 12 & 31.13. Eze. 20.12

23 y But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear nor receive instruction.

y Chap. 11.10.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein;

25 z Then shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall remain for ever.

z Chap. 22.4.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from a the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise unto the house of the LORD.

a Chap. 32.44.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entring in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day; then b will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

b Chap. 49.27. Amos 1.4, 7, 10, 12. & 2.2, 5.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Under the type of a Potter is shewed Gods absolute power in disposing of nations. 11 Judgments threatned to Judah for her strange revolt. 18 Jeremiah prayeth against his conspiratours.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Arise, and go down to the potters house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

|| Or, frames, or seats. || Or, was marred as clay in the hand of the potter.

3 Then I went down to the potters house, and behold, he wrought a work on the ||wheels.

4 And the vessel that he made ||of clay

was

was marred in the hand of the potter: so he † made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it*.

† Heb. returned and made.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, [a] cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, [b] as the clay *is* in the potters hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

[a] Isa.45.9. Wisd.15.7 Rom.9.20
[b] Isa.64.8

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom to [c] pluck up and to pull down and to destroy *it*;

[c] Chap. 1.10.

8 [d] If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, [e] I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

[d] Ezek. 18 21.&33.11
[e] Jon. 3.10.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom to build and to plant *it*;

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: [f] return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

[f] 2 Kin. 17.13. Chr.7.3. & 25.5. & 26 13.& 35.15
[g] Chap. 2.25.

12 And they said, [g] There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD; [h] Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things. The virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

[h] Chap. 2.10. 1 Cor.5.1

14 Will *a man* leave ‖ the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

‖ Or, my fields for a rock, or for the snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters?

15 Because [i] my people hath forgotten me, they have burnt incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the [k] ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up;

[i] Chap. 2.13,32. & 3.21. & 13 25.&17.13
[k] Chap. 6.16.

16 To make their land [l] desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head:

[l] Chap. 19.8.& 49 13.& 50.13

17 [m] I will scatter them [n] as with an east-wind before the enemy; I will shew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.

[m] Chap. 13.24.
[n] Ps.48.7.

18 ¶ Then said they, [o] Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah: [p] for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him ‖ with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

[o] Chap. 11.19.
[p] Mal. 2.7 John 7. 43,49.
‖ Or, for.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? For they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore [q] deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows; and let their men be put to death; *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battel.

[q] Ps. 109.10.
† Heb. pour them out.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay *me*: [r] forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight; but let them be overthrown before thee: deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

† Heb. for death.
[r] Chap. 4.5.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Under the type of breaking a potters vessel is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.*

THus saith the LORD, Go and get a potters earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests,

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of the † east-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee,

† Heb. sun gate.

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD,

LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, [a] the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle.

[a] 1 Sam. 3 11. 2 Kin. 21 12.

4 Because they [b] have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

[b] Is. 65. 11 Cha. 2. 13, 17, 19. & 15 6. & 17. 13

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal; [c] which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

[c] Chap. 7. 31, 32.

6 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor the Valley of the son of Hinnom, but the Valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and [d] their carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven and for the beasts of the earth.

[d] Chap. 7. 33. & 16 4. & 34. 20

8 And [e] I will make this city desolate, and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

[e] Chap 18. 16. & 49 13. & 50. 13

9 And I will cause them [f] to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend, in the siege and straitness wherewith their enemies and they that seek their lives shall straiten them.

[f] Lev. 26. 29 Deu. 28 53. Lam. 4. 10.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [g] Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potters vessel, that cannot be† made whole again: and [h] they shall bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

[g] Is. 30. 14 Lam. 4. 2.

† Heb. *healed.*

[h] Chap. 7. 32.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all [i] the houses upon whose roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and [k] have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

[i] 2 Kin. 23 12. Cha. 32. 29

[k] Chap. 7. 18.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesie; and he stood in the court of the LORDS house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because [l] they have hardned their necks, that they might not hear my words.

[l] Chap. 17. 23.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearfull doom.* 7 *Jeremiah complaineth of contempt,* 10 *of treachery,* 14 *and of his birth.*

NOw Pashur the son of [a] Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governour in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

[a] 1 Chr. 24. 14

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but || Magor-missabib.

|| That is, Fear round about. Ch. 6 25. & 46. 5

4 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will make thee a terrour to thy self and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover, I [b] will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

[b] 2 Kin. 20. 17.

6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity: and thou

thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: thou art stronger then I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

‖ Or, enticed.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me and a derision daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But [c] *his word* was in mine heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones, & I was weary with forbearing, and [d] I could not *stay*.

[c] Job 32. 18, 19. Ps. 39.3.
[d] Job 32.18.
[e] Ps. 31.13

10 ¶ [e] For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, *say they*, and we will report it. † [f] All my familiars watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

† Heb. *Every man of my peace*
[f] Job 19.19. Ps. 41.9. & 55 13,14.

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore [g] my persecutours shall stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: *their* [h] everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

[g] Chap. 15.20. & 17.18.
[h] Chap. 23.40.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that [i] triest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

[i] Chap. 11 20. & 17.10

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil-doers.

14 ¶ [k] Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

[k] Job 3.3 Cha. 15.10

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born unto thee, making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities [l] which the LORD overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon tide;

[l] Gen. 19.25.

17 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb always great *with me*.

18 [m] Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

[m] Job 3.20

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzars war.* 3 *Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege and miserable captivity.* 8 *He counselleth the people to fall to the Chaldeans,* 11 *and upbraideth the kings house.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah;

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Chaldeans which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I my self will fight against you [a] with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger and in fury and in great wrath.

[a] Exod. 6.6

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterwards, saith the LORD, [b] I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and *such as are* left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

[b] Chap. 39.5. & 52.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 [c] He

[c] Chap. 38.2.

9 [c] He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and [d] his life shall be unto him for a prey.

[d] Chap. 39.18. & 45.5.

10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD; [e] † Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled out of the hand of the oppressour, lest my fury go out like fire, & burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

[e] Chap. 22.3. † Heb. *Judge.*

† Heb. *inhabitress*

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

† Heb. *visit upon.* [f] Pro.1.31

14 But I will † punish you according to the [f] fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *He exhorteth to repentance with promises and threats.* 10 *The judgment of Shallum,* 13 *of Jehoiakim,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

THUS saith the LORD; Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, & thy people that enter in by these gates:

[a] Chap. 21.12.

3 Thus saith the LORD; [a] Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressour: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

[b] Chap. 17.25. † Heb. *for David upon his throne.*

4 For [b] if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by my self, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the kings house of Judah; Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down [c] thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into the fire.

[c] Chap. 21.14.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, [d] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

[d] Deut. 29.24. 1 Kin. 9.8

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: *but* weep sore for him that goeth away; for he shall return no more, nor see his native countrey.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned in stead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more:

12 But [e] he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

[e] 2 Kin. 23.34.

13 ¶ Wo unto [f] him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; *that* useth his neighbours service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;

[f] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24.14,15. Mic.3.10. Hab.2.9.

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house and † large chambers, and cutteth him out || windows; and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

† Heb. *thoroughaired.* || Or, *my windows.*

15 Shalt thou reign because thou closest *thy self* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then *it was* well *with him*: *was* not

not this to know me? ſaith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetouſneſs, and for to ſhed innocent bloud, and for oppreſſion, and for ‖ violence, to do *it*.

‖ Or, *incurſion*.

18 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah; They ſhall not lament for him, *ſaying*, Ah my brother! or, Ah ſiſter! They ſhall not lament for him, *ſaying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

e Chap. 36.30.

19 e He ſhall be buried with the burial of an aſs, drawn and caſt forth beyond the gates of Jeruſalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Baſhan, and cry from the paſſages: for all thy lovers are deſtroyed.

† Heb. *proſperities*

21 I ſpake unto thee in thy† proſperity; *but* thou ſaidſt, I will not hear. f This *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedſt not my voice.

f Chap. 7.23, &c.

22 The wind ſhall eat up all thy paſtours, and thy lovers ſhall go into captivity: ſurely then ſhalt thou be aſhamed and confounded for all thy wickedneſs.

† Heb. *inhabitereſs*.

23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makeſt thy neſt in the cedars, how gracious ſhalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?

g See 2 Kin. 24.6 h Cant. 8.6 Hag. 2.23.

24 *As* I live, ſaith the LORD, though g Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah were h the ſignet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence:

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that ſeek thy life, & into the hand *of them* whoſe face thou feareſt, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 And I will caſt thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another countrey, where ye were not born; and there ſhall ye die.

† Heb. *lift up their mind*

27 But to the land whereunto they† deſire to return, thither ſhall they not return.

i Chap. 48.38. Hoſ. 8.8.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a deſpiſed broken idol? *is he* i a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure? wherefore are they caſt out, he and his ſeed, and are caſt into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD:

30 Thus ſaith the LORD; Write ye this man childleſs, a man *that* ſhall not proſper in his days: for no man of his ſeed ſhall proſper, ſitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jeremiah propheſieth a reſtauration of the ſcattered flock.* 5 *Chriſt ſhall rule and ſave them.* 9 *Againſt falſe prophets,* 33 *and mockers of the true prophets.*

a Chap. 10.21. Ezek. 34.2

a WO be unto the paſtours that deſtroy and ſcatter the ſheep of my paſture, ſaith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael againſt the paſtours that feed my people; Ye have ſcattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not viſited them: behold, I will viſit upon you the evil of your doings, ſaith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countreys whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they ſhall be fruitfull and increaſe.

b Chap. 3.15. Ezek. 34.11, &c.

4 And b I will ſet up ſhepherds over them which ſhall feed them: and they ſhall fear no more, nor be diſmayed, neither ſhall they be lacking, ſaith the LORD.

c Iſa. 4.2. & 11.1. & 42.11. h. 33.14, 15. Dan. 9.24. Zech. 3.8. & 6.12. John 1.15

5 ¶ Behold, c the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will raiſe unto David a righteous Branch, and a King ſhall reign and proſper, and ſhall execute judgment and juſtice in the earth.

d Deut. 33.28.

6 d In his days Judah ſhall be ſaved, and Iſrael ſhall dwell ſafely: and e this *is* his name whereby he ſhall be called, † THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

e See Ch. 33.16 1 Cor. 1.30

† Heb. *Jehovah-ſidkenu.*

f Chap. 16.14, 15.

7 f Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that they ſhall no more ſay, The LORD liveth which brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt;

8 But, The LORD liveth which brought up and which led the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael out of the north-countrey, and from all countreys whither I had driven them; and they ſhall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken

becauſe

because of the prophets; all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

10 For [g] the land is full of adulterers: for because of ||swearing the land mourneth: [h] the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their ||course is evil, and their force *is* not right.

11 For [i] both prophet and priest are profane; yea, [k] in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore [l] their way shall be unto them as slippery *ways* in the darkness; they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen ||† folly in the prophets of Samaria: they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem ||an horrible thing: [m] they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as [n] Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, [o] I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is ||profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesie unto you: they make you vain: [p] they speak a vision of their own heart, & not out of ŷ mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, [q] Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the ||imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

18 For [r] who hath stood in the ||counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?

19 [s] Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 [t] The anger of the LORD shall not return, untill he have executed and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 [u] I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 [x] Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. [y] Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said that prophesie lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesie lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart,

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, [z] as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: What *is* the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD: and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, [a] I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that ||use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesie false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by

[g] Chap. 5.7,8. & 9.2.
|| Or, cursing.
[h] Chap. 9.10. & 12.4
|| Or, violence.
[i] Chap. 6.13. & 8.10 Zeph. 3.4.
[k] Chap. 11.15. Ezek. 8.11 & 23.39.
[l] Psa. 35.6 Prov. 4.19 Cha. 13.16
|| Or, an absurd thing.
† Heb unsavoury.
|| Or, filthiness.
[m] Chap. 29.23.
[n] Deut. 32.32. Isa. 1.9,10
[o] Chap. 8 14. & 9.15
|| Or, hypocrisie.
[p] Chap. 14.14.
[q] Chap. 6 14. & 8.11 Eze. 13.10 Zech. 10.2
|| Or, stubbornness.
[r] Job 15.8
|| Or, secret.
[s] Chap. 25.32. & 30.23.
[t] Chap. 30.24.
[u] Chap. 14.14. & 27 15 & 29.9
[x] Psl. 139.7, &c. Am. 9.2,3
[y] 1 Kin. 8.27. Psal. 139.7
[z] Judg. 3.7 & 8.33,34
† Heb. with whom is.
[a] Deut. 18 20. Cha. 14 14,15.
|| Or, smooth.

[b] Zeph. 3. 4

by their lies and by [b] their lightneſs, yet I ſent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they ſhall not profit this people at all, ſaith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or a prophet, or a prieſt ſhall ask thee, ſaying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou ſhalt then ſay unto them, What burden? I will even forſake you, ſaith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the prieſt, and the people that ſhall ſay, The burden of the LORD, I will even † puniſh that man and his houſe.

† Heb. viſit upon.

35 Thus ſhall ye ſay every one to his neighbour and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD anſwered? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD ſhall ye mention no more: for every mans word ſhall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hoſts our God.

37 Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the prophet, What hath the LORD anſwered thee? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

38 But ſith ye ſay, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus ſaith the LORD; Becauſe ye ſay this word, The burden of the LORD, & I have ſent unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſay, The burden of the LORD;

39 Therefore behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forſake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and caſt you* out of my preſence.

[c] Chap. 20. 11.

40 And I will bring [c] an everlaſting reproach upon you, and a perpetual ſhame, which ſhall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the type of good and bad figs* 4 *he foreſheweth the reſtauration of them that were in captivity,* 8 *and the deſolation of Zedekiah and the reſt.*

[a] 2 Kin. 24. 12, &c. 2 Chr. 36. 10.
[b] See Ch. 22. 24, &c.

THE LORD ſhewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs *were* ſet before the temple of the LORD, after that [a] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive [b] Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and ſmiths, from Jeruſalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* firſt ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were ſo bad.

† Heb. for badneſs

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, What ſeeſt thou, Jeremiah? And I ſaid, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael; Like theſe good figs, ſo will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have ſent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

† Heb. the captivity.

6 For I will ſet mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and [c] I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

[c] Chap. 33. 7. & 42. 10.

7 And [d] I will give them an heart to know me that I *am* the LORD: and [e] they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God: for they ſhall return unto me with their whole heart.

[d] Deu. 30. 6. Cha. 32. 39. Eze. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27.
[e] Chap. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38.

8 ¶ And [f] as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil; ſurely thus ſaith the LORD; So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the reſidue of Jeruſalem, that remain in this land, and [g] them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

[f] Chap. 29. 17.
[g] See Ch. 43. & 44.

9 And I will deliver them † to [h] be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curſe in all places whither I ſhall drive them.

† Heb. for removing, or vexation.
[h] Deut. 28. 25, 37. 1 Kin. 9. 7. 2 Chr. 7. 20. Chap. 15. 4.

10 And I will ſend the ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence among them, till they be conſumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeremiah reproving the Jews diſobedience to the prophets,* 8 *foretelleth the ſeventy years captivity.* 12 *and after that, the deſtruction of Babylon.* 12 *Under the type of a Cup of wine he foreſheweth the deſtruction of all nations.* 34 *The howling of the ſhepherds.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, that *was* the firſt year of

of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day; that *is* the three and twentieth year; the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early and ſpeaking; [a] but ye have not hearkned.

4 And the LORD hath ſent unto you all his ſervants the prophets, [b] riſing early and ſending *them*; but ye have not hearkned, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They ſaid, [c] Turn ye again now every one from his evil way and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to ſerve them and to worſhip them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkned unto me, ſaith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Becauſe ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will ſend and take [d] all the families of the north, ſaith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon [e] my ſervant, and will bring them againſt this land, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and againſt all theſe nations round about, and will utterly deſtroy them, and [f] make them an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and perpetual deſolations.

10 Moreover, I will † take from them the [g] voice of mirth and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the ſound of the milſtones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land ſhall be a deſolation *and* an aſtoniſhment: and theſe nations ſhall ſerve the king of Babylon ſeventy years.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs [h] when ſeventy years are accompliſhed, *that* I will † puniſh the king of Babylon, and that nation, ſaith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans; and [i] will make it perpetual deſolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced againſt it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath propheſied againſt all the nations.

14 For [k] many nations and great kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of them alſo: and I will recompenſe them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael unto me; Take the [l] wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cauſe all the nations to whom I ſend thee to drink it.

16 And [m] they ſhall drink, and be moved, and be mad, becauſe of the ſword that I will ſend among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drink unto whom the LORD had ſent me:

18 *To wit*, Jeruſalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a deſolation, an aſtoniſhment, an hiſſing, and a curſe; as *it is* this day:

19 [n] Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his ſervants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and [o] all the kings of the land of the Philiſtines, and Aſhkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and [p] the remnant of Aſhdod,

21 [q] Edom, and [r] Moab, and the children of [s] Ammon,

22 And all the kings of [t] Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the || iſles which *are* beyond the [u] ſea,

23 [x] Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † *that are* in the utmoſt corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of [y] the mingled people that dwell in the deſert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of [z] Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the north, far and

[a] Chap. 11.7,8,10 & 13.10,11 & 16.12.& 17.23.&18 32.& 19.15 & 22.21.
[b] Chap. 7.13,25.& 29.19.
[c] 2 Kin 17 13. Ch. 18 11.& 35.15 Jon.3.8.
[d] Chap. 1.15.
[e] Chap. 27.6 & 43 10. See If 44.28. & 45 1. Cha. 4 .2.
[f] Chap. 18.16.
† Heb. cauſe to periſh from them.
[g] Iſa. 24.7 Chap 7.34 & 16.9. Ezc.26.13 Hoſ.2.11. Rev.18.23
† 2 Chr. 36 21,22. Ezra 1.1. Cha.25 12 Dan.9.2.
† Heb. viſit upon.
[i] Iſa.13.19 & 14.23.& 21.1.& 47 1. Cha.50 40.& 51.25
[k] Chap. 27.7.
[l] Job 21.20 pſ.75 8. Iſa.51.17.
[m] Ezek. 23.34. Nah.3.11.
[n] Chap.46
[o] Chap.47.
[p] See Iſa.20.1.
[q] Chap. 49.7,&c.
[r] Chap 48
[s] Chap. 49.1.
[t] Chap. 47.4.
|| Or, region by the ſea-ſide
[u] Chap. 49.23.
[x] Chap. 49.8,28.
† Heb. cut off into corners, or, having the corners of the hair polled, Chap.9.26
[y] Chap. 49.31.& 50.37. See V.20. Ezek.30.5
[z] Chap. 49.34.

and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: and the king of [a] Sheſhach ſhall drink after them.

[a] Chap. 51.41.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael; [b] Drink ye, and [c] be drunken, and ſpue, and fall, and riſe no more, becauſe of the ſword which I will ſend among you.

[b] Hab.2.16 [c] Iſa.51.21.& 63.6

28 And it ſhall be, if they refuſe to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Ye ſhall certainly drink.

[d] Pr.11.31 Ch.49.12. Ezek.9.6. Obad.16. Luk.23.31 1 Pet.4.17 † Heb upon which my name is called.

29 For lo, [d] I begin to bring evil on the city † which is called by my name, and ſhould ye be utterly unpuniſhed? Ye ſhall not be unpuniſhed: for I will call for a ſword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

[e] Joel 3.16 Amos 1.2.

30 Therefore propheſie thou againſt them all theſe words, and ſay unto them, [e] The LORD ſhall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he ſhall mightily roar upon his habitation, he ſhall [f] Iſa.16.9. Ch.48.33. give [f] a ſhout as they that tread *the grapes*, againſt all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noiſe ſhall come *even* to the ends of the earth: for the LORD hath a controverſie with the nations; he will plead with all fleſh; he will give them that are wicked to the ſword, ſaith the LORD.

32 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Behold, evil ſhall go forth from nation to nation, and [g] a great whirlwind ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth.

[g] Chap. 23.19.& 30.23.

33 And the ſlain of the LORD ſhall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they ſhall not be lamented, neither gathered nor buried; they ſhall be dung upon the ground.

[h] Chap. 16.4. [i] Chap. 4.8.&c.26 † Heb. your days for ſlaughter. † Heb. a veſſel of deſire. † Heb. flight ſhall periſh from the ſhepherds, and eſcaping from, &c.

34 ¶ [i] Howl, ye ſhepherds, and cry; and wallow your ſelves *in the aſhes*, ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your ſlaughter & of your diſperſions are accompliſhed; and ye ſhall fall like † a pleaſant veſſel.

35 And † the ſhepherds ſhall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to eſcape.

36 A voice of the cry of the ſhepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *ſhall be heard*: for the LORD hath ſpoiled their paſture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, becauſe of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forſaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † deſolate, becauſe of the fierceneſs of the oppreſſour, and becauſe of his fierce anger.

† Heb. a deſolation

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Jeremiah by promiſes and threatnings exhorteth to repentance.* 8 *He is therefore apprehended,* 10 *and arraigned.* 11 *His apology.* 16 *He is quit in judgment, by the example of Micah,* 20 *and of Urijah,* 24 *and by the care of Ahikam.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah came this word from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD; Stand in the court of the LORDS houſe, and ſpeak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worſhip in the LORDS houſe, all the words that I command thee to ſpeak unto them; [a] diminiſh not a word:

[a] Acts 20.27.

3 If ſo be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may [b] repent me of the evil which I purpoſe to do unto them becauſe of the evil of their doings.

[b] Chap. 18.8.

4 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD; If ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law which I have ſet before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my ſervants the prophets, [c] whom I ſent unto you, both riſing up early and ſending *them*, but ye have not hearkned;

[c] Chap. 7.13,25.& 11.7.& 25.3

6 Then will I make this houſe like [d] Shiloh, and will make this city a curſe to all the nations of the earth.

[d] 1 Sam. 4.12. Pſ.78.60. Chap.7. 12,14.

7 So the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah ſpeaking theſe words in the houſe of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to paſs, when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to ſpeak unto all the people, that the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people took him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt ſurely die.

9 Why haſt thou propheſied in the

name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the kings house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down ‖ in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS *house*.

‖ Or, *at the door*

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, † This man *is* worthy to die: for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

† Heb. *The judgment of death is for this man.*

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesie against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now [e] amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will [f] repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

[e] Chap. 7.3.

[f] V. 19.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you.

† Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes*

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent bloud upon your selves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

[g] Mic. 1.1

18 [g] Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [h] Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

[h] Mi. 3.12.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

† Heb. *the face of the LORD*

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword and cast his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

† Heb. *sons of the people.*

24 Nevertheless, the hand of [i] Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

[i] 2 Kin. 22.12, 14.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Under the type of Bonds and Yokes Jeremiah prophesieth the subduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar. 8 He exhorteth them to yeeld, and not to beleeve the false prophets. 12 The like he doth to Zedekiah. 19 He foretelleth that the remnant of the sacred vessels shall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of visitation.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus ‖ saith the LORD to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

‖ Or, *hath the LORD said.*

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 And

|| Or, *concerning their masters saying*

4 And command them || to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters;

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and [a] have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

[a] Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon [b] my servant; and [c] the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

[b] Chap. 25. 9. & 43. 10.
[c] Chap. 28. 14. Dan. 2. 38.

7 And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his sons son, [d] untill the very time of his land come: and *then* many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

[d] Chap. 25. 12.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, untill I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon.

† Heb. *dreams.*

10 For they prophesie a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou, and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon. For [e] they prophesie a lie unto you.

[e] Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 29. 8.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesie † a lie in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesie unto you.

† Heb. *in a lie*, or *lyingly.*

16 Also I spake to the priests, and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that prophesie unto you, saying, Behold, [f] the vessels of the LORDS house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon. For they prophesie a lie unto you.

[f] Chap. 28. 3.

17 Hearken not unto them: serve the king of Babylon, and live. Wherefore should this city be laid waste?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts that the vessels *which are* left in the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away [g] captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;

[g] 2 Kin. 24. 14, 15. Chap. 24. 1.

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel concerning the vessels that remain in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and of Jerusalem;

22 [h] They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be untill the day that I [i] visit them, saith the LORD: Then [k] will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

[h] 2 Kin. 25. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 18.
[i] 2 Chr. 36. 21. Ch. 29. 10.
[k] Ezra 1. 7. & 7. 19.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah propheſieth falſly the return of the veſſels of the Lords houſe, and of Jeconiah. 5 Jeremiah wiſhing it to be true, ſheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets. 10 Hananiah breaketh Jeremiahs yoke. 12 Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke, 15 and foretelleth Hananiahs death.

AND it came to paſs the ſame year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth moneth, *that* Hananiah the ſon of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the LORD, in the preſence of the prieſts and of all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, I have broken the yoke of the kingdom of Babylon.

[a] Chap. 27.16. † Heb. two years of days.

3 [a] Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the veſſels of the LORDS houſe that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah that went into Babylon, ſaith the LORD: for I will break ỹ yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. captivity.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah ſaid unto the prophet Hananiah in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all ỹ people that ſtood in the houſe of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah ſaid, Amen: The LORD do ſo: the LORD perform thy words which thou haſt propheſied, to bring again the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Neverthleſs, hear thou now this word that I ſpeak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;

8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old propheſied both againſt many countreys and againſt great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of peſtilence.

[b] Deut. 18.22.

9 [b] The prophet which propheſieth of peace, when the word of the prophet ſhall come to paſs, *then* ſhall the prophet be known that the LORD hath truly ſent him.

[c] Chap. 27.2.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took [c] the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah ſpake in the preſence of all the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD; Even ſo will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [d] from the neck of all nations within the ſpace of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

[d] Chap. 27.7.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet*, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD; Thou haſt broken the yokes of wood; but thou ſhalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, [e] I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all theſe nations, that they may ſerve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they ſhall ſerve him: and [f] I have given him the beaſts of the field alſo.

[e] Deut. 28.48.

[f] Chap. 27.6.

15 ¶ Then ſaid the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The LORD hath not ſent thee; but thou makeſt this people to truſt in a lie.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, I will caſt thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou ſhalt die, [g] becauſe thou haſt taught † rebellion againſt the LORD.

[g] Deut. 13.5. Ch. 29.32. † Heb. revolt.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the ſame year, in the ſeventh moneth.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jeremiah ſendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there, 8 and not to beleeve the dreams of their prophets, 10 and that they ſhall return with grace after ſeventy years. 15 He foretelleth the deſtruction of the reſt for their diſobedience. 20 He ſheweth the fearfull end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. 24 Shemaiah writeth a letter againſt Jeremiah. 30 Jeremiah readeth his doom.

NOw theſe *are* the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet ſent from Jeruſalem unto the reſidue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the prieſts, and to the prophets, and to all the

the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon;

a 2 Kin. 24.12,&c. ‖ Or, chamberlains.

2 After that [a] Jeconiah the king and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah & Jerusalem, and the carpenters and the smiths were departed from Jerusalem;

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel unto all ẏ are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon;

b V.28.

5 [b] Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, & not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, & pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in the midst of you, [c] deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

c Chap. 14.14.& 23.21. & 27.15.

† Heb. in a lie.

9 For they prophesie † falsly unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

d 2 Chr. 36.21,22. Ezra 1.1. Ch.25.12. &27.22. Dan.9.2.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, that after [d] seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place.

† Het. *end and expectation*

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

e Dan.9. 3,&c.

12 Then shall ye [e] call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

f Ler. 26.39,40. Deut 30.1

13 And [f] ye shall seek me, and find *me*, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

g Deut.4.7 Ps.32.6. &46.2. Isa.55.6.

14 And [g] I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and [h] I will gather you from all the nations and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

h Chap. 23.3.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them the [i] sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like [k] vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

i Chap. 24.10.

k Chap. 24.8.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and [l] will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be [m] a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach among all the nations whither I have driven them:

l Deut 28. 25.2 Chr. 29.8. Chr. 15.4.& 24 9.&34.17.

† Heb *for a curse.*

m Chap. 42.18.

19 Because they have not hearkned to my words, saith the LORD, which [n] I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending *them*; but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

n Chap. 25.4.& 32.33.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesie a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes.

o See Gen.48.20

22 [o] And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon rosted in the fire;

p Chap. 23.14.

23 Because [p] they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have spoken

ſpoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and *am* a witneſs, ſaith the LORD.

24 ¶ *Thus* ſhalt thou alſo ſpeak to Shemaiah the ‖ Nehelamite, ſaying,

‖ Or, *dreamer.*

25 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt ſent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jeruſalem, and to Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, and to all the prieſts, ſaying,

26 The LORD hath made thee prieſt in the ſtead of Jehoiada the prieſt, that ye ſhould be officers in the houſe of the LORD, for every man *that is* [q] mad, and maketh himſelf a prophet, that thou ſhouldſt put him in priſon, & in the ſtocks:

[q] 2 Kin. 9.11. Act. 26.24.

[r] Chap. 20.2.

27 Now therefore, why haſt thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himſelf a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he ſent unto us *in* Babylon, ſaying, This *captivity is* long: [s] build ye houſes, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

[s] V.5.

29 And Zephaniah the prieſt read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Becauſe that Shemaiah hath propheſied unto you, and I ſent him not, and he cauſed you to truſt in a lie:

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, I will puniſh Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his ſeed: he ſhall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither ſhall he behold the good that I will do for my people, ſaith the LORD; [t] becauſe he hath taught † rebellion againſt the LORD.

[t] Chap. 28.16. † Heb. revolt.

CHAP. XXX.

1 God ſheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews. 4 After their trouble they ſhall have deliverance. 10 He comforteth Jacob. 18 Their return ſhall be gracious. 23 Wrath ſhall fall on the wicked.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, Write thee all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Iſrael and Judah, ſaith the LORD; and I will cauſe them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

4 ¶ And theſe *are* the words that the LORD ſpake concerning Iſrael and concerning Judah.

5 For thus ſaith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.

‖ Or, there is *fear, and not peace.*

6 Ask ye now, and ſee whether † a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I ſee every man with his hands on his loins, [a] as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleneſs?

† Heb. a male.

[a] Chap. 4.31. & 6.24.

7 [b] Alas! for that day *is* great, ſo that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he ſhall be ſaved out of it.

[b] Joel 2.11. Amos 5.18 Zeph. 1. 14, &c.

8 For it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burſt thy bonds, and ſtrangers ſhall no more ſerve themſelves of him.

9 But they ſhall ſerve the LORD their God, and [c] David their king, whom I will raiſe up unto them.

[c] Ezek. 34.23 & 37.24. Hoſ. 3.5.

10 ¶ Therefore [d] fear thou not, O my ſervant Jacob, ſaith the LORD; neither be diſmayed, O Iſrael: for lo, I will ſave thee from afar, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob ſhall return, and ſhall be in reſt and quiet, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

[d] Iſa. 41.13. & 43.5 & 44.2. Ch. 46.28.

11 For I *am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, to ſave thee: [e] though I make a full end of all nations whither I have ſcattered thee, yet [f] will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in meaſure, and will not leave thee altogether unpuniſhed.

[e] Am. 9.8

[f] Pſ. 6.1. Iſa. 27.8. Ch. 10.24. & 46.28.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, [g] Thy bruiſe *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

[g] Chap. 15.18. † Heb. ſo: binding up, or preſſing.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cauſe, † that thou mayeſt be bound up: [h] thou haſt no healing medicines.

[h] Chap. 8.22.

14 [i] All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they ſeek thee not: for I have wounded thee with the wound [k] of an enemy, with the chaſtiſement [l] of a cruel one, for the mul-

[i] Lam. 1.2

[k] Job 13. 24. & 6.4. & 19.11.

[l] Job 30.21.

multitude of thine iniquity; [m] *because* thy sins were increased.

15 Why [n] criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore [o] all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because they called thee an Outcast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places: and the city shall be builded upon her own ‖ heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorifie them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me: and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governour shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

22 And [q] ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the [r] whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwind; it shall ‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return untill he have done *it*, and untill he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The restauration of Israel.* 10 *The publication thereof.* 15 *Rahel mourning, is comforted.* 18 *Ephraim repenting, is brought home again.* 22 *Christ is promised.* 27 *His care over the church.* 31 *His new covenant.* 35 *The stability,* 38 *and amplitude of the church.*

AT the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when [a] I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore ‖ with loving-kindness have I drawn thee.

4 Again [b] I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy [c] ‖ tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 [d] Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, & shall † eat *them* as common things.

6 For there shall be a day *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, [e] Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them [f] from the north-country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.

9 [g] They shall come with weeping, and with ‖ supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters [h] in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my [i] first-born.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will

[m] Chap. 5.6.
[n] Chap. 15.18.
[o] Exod. 23. 22 Isa. 33. 1. & 41. 14. Ch. 10. 25.
‖ Or, *little hill.*
[p] Isa. 35. 10. & 51. 11.
[q] Chap. 24. 7. & 31. 1, 33, & 32. 38.
[r] Chap. 23. 19, 20. & 25. 32.
† Heb. *continuing.*
‖ Or, *remain.*
[a] Num. 10. 33. Deut. 1. 33. Ps. 95. 11.
† Heb. *from afar.*
‖ Or, *have I extended loving-kindness unto thee.*
[b] Chap. 33. 7.
[c] Exod. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34.
‖ Or, *timbrels.*
[d] Is. 65. 21
† Heb. *prosane.*
[e] Isa. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 2.
[f] Chap. 3. 8.
[g] Ps. 126. 5, 6. Chap. 50. 4.
‖ Or, *favours.*
[h] Isa. 35. 8 & 43. 19.
[i] Exod. 4. 22.

gather him, and keep him as a shepherd *doth* his flock.

k Isa. 49.24,25. 11 For k the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger then he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyl, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and

l Isa. 58.11. their soul shall be as a l watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

m Mat. 2.17,18. 15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; m A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping: Rahel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.

16 Thus saith the LORD; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that *thy* children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke*: n turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

n Lam. 5.21.

o Deut. 30.2. 19 Surely o after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: p therefore my bowels † are troubled for him: I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

p Deut. 32.36. Isa. 63.15. Hos. 11.8. † Heb. *sound.*

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the high way, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

q Chap. 2.18,23,36 22 ¶ How long wilt thou q go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, *and* mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

r Hos. 2.23 Zech. 10.9 27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that r I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man and with the seed of beast.

s Chap. 1.10. & 18.7. 28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them s to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them to build and to plant, saith the LORD.

t Ezek. 18.2. 29 t In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

u Chap. 32.40. Heb. 8.8. & 10.16. 31 ¶ Behold, the u days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, || although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD;

|| Or, *should I have continued an husband unto them?*

33 But

33 But this *ſhall be* the covenant that I will make with the houſe of Iſrael; After thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, [x] I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; [y] and will be their God, and they ſhall be my people.

34 [z] And they ſhall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, ſaying, Know the LORD: for they ſhall all know me, from the leaſt of them unto the greateſt of them, ſaith the LORD: for [a] I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their ſin no more.

35 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, [b] which giveth the ſun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the ſtars for a light by night, [c] which divideth the ſea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hoſts *is* his name:

36 [d] If thoſe ordinances depart from before me, ſaith the LORD, *then* the ſeed of Iſrael alſo ſhall ceaſe from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus ſaith the LORD; [e] If heaven above can be meaſured, and the foundations of the earth ſearched out beneath, I will alſo caſt off all the ſeed of Iſrael for all that they have done, ſaith the LORD.

38 Behold, [f] the days come, ſaith the LORD, that the city ſhall be built to the LORD from [g] the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the meaſuring-line ſhall yet go forth over againſt it upon the hill Gareb, and ſhall compaſs about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the aſhes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of [h] the horſe-gate towards the eaſt, *ſhall be* holy unto the LORD: it ſhall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jeremiah being impriſoned by Zedekiah for his prophecie, 6 buyeth Hanameels field. 13 Baruch muſt preſerve the evidences as tokens of the peoples return. 16 Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. 26 God confirmeth the captivity for their ſins, 36 and promiſeth a gracious return.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah; which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylons army beſieged Jeruſalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was ſhut up in [a] the court of the priſon which *was* in the king of Judahs houſe. [a] Neh. 3.25.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had ſhut him up, ſaying, Wherefore doſt thou propheſie, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD; [b] Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, & he ſhall take it; [b] Chap. 34.2.

4 And [c] Zedekiah king of Judah ſhall not eſcape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but ſhall ſurely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and ſhall ſpeak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes ſhall behold his eyes: [c] Chap. 34.3.

5 And he ſhall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there ſhall he be untill I viſit him, ſaith the LORD. Though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye ſhall not proſper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the ſon of Shallum thine uncle ſhall come unto thee, ſaying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for [d] the right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*. [d] Lev. 25. 24,25,32. Ruth 4.4.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles ſon came to me in the court of the priſon according to the word of the LORD, and ſaid unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the countrey of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine: buy *it* for thy ſelf. Then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles ſon, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* ‖ ſeventeen ſhekels of ſilver. ‖ Or, *ſeven ſhekels & ten pieces of ſilver.*

10 And I †ſubſcribed the evidence, and ſealed *it*, and took witneſſes, and weighed *him* the money in the balances. † Heb. *wrote in the book.*

11 So I took the evidence of the purchaſe, *both that which was* ſealed *according* to the law and cuſtom, and *that which was* open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah the ſon

[x] Pſ.40.8. Ezek.11. 19,20.& 36.26,27. [y] 2 Cor.3.3. [y] Chap. 24.7.& 30 22. [z] Iſa.54 13 John.6.45 1 Cor.2.10 1 Joh.2.20 [a] Chap. 33.8. Mic.7.18. Acts 10.43 Rom.11. 27. [b] Gen.1. 16. [c] Pſ.72.5, 17.&89.2, 36.& 119. 89. Iſa. 51.15. [d] Iſa.54.9 Ch.33.20. [e] Chap. 33,22. [f] Zech. 14.10. [g] Neh.3.1 [h] Neh. 3.28.

ſon of Maaſeiah, in the ſight of Hanameel mine uncles *ſon*, and in the preſence of the
* See Iſa.8.2. [c] witneſſes that ſubſcribed the book of the purchaſe, before all the Jews that ſat in the court of the priſon.

13 And I charged Baruch before them, ſaying,

14 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Take theſe evidences, this evidence of the purchaſe, both *which is* ſealed, and this evidence *which is* open; and put them in an earthen veſſel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Houſes, and fields, and vineyards ſhall be poſſeſſed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

17 Ah Lord GOD, behold, thou haſt made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and ſtretched-out arm, *and*
[f] Gen.18.14.v.27. Luk.1.37. [f] there is nothing || too hard for thee.

18 Thou ſheweſt [g] loving-kindneſs unto thouſands, and recompenſeſt the iniquity of the fathers into the boſom of their
|| Or, *hid from thee.* [g] Exod.20 6.&34.7. Deut.5.10 children after them: the Great, the Mighty God, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name,

19 Great in counſel, and mighty in
† Heb. *doing.* [h] Job 34.21.Pſ.33.13.Pr.5.21 Ch.16.17. † work: for thine [h] eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the ſons of men, [i] to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:
[i] Chap.17.10.

20 Which haſt ſet ſigns and wonders in the land of Egypt *even* unto this day, and in Iſrael, and amongſt *other* men; and haſt made thee a name, as at this day;

21 And haſt brought forth thy people
[k] Exod.6.6 2 Sam.7.23. 1 Chr.17.21. Iſrael [k] out of the land of Egypt with ſigns, and with wonders, and with a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched-out arm, and with great terrour,

22 And haſt given them this land, which thou didſt ſwear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

23 And they came in, and poſſeſſed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law: they have done nothing of all that thou commandedſt them to do: therefore thou haſt cauſed all this evil to come upon them.

24 Behold the || mounts, they are come unto the city to take it: and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight againſt it, becauſe of the ſword, and of the famine, and of the peſtilence: and what thou haſt ſpoken is come to paſs; and behold, thou ſeeſt *it*.
|| Or, *engines of ſhot.*

25 And thou haſt ſaid unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witneſſes: || for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.
|| Or, *though.*

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, [l] the God of all fleſh: [l] Is there any thing too hard for me?
[l] Num.16.22. v.17.

28 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he ſhall take it.

29 And the Chaldeans, that fight againſt this city, ſhall come and [m] ſet fire on this city, and burn it, with the houſes [n] upon whoſe roofs they have offered incenſe unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.
[m] Chap.21.10. [n] Chap.19.13.

30 For the children of Iſrael & the children of Judah have onely done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Iſrael have onely provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, ſaith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me *as* † a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I ſhould remove it from before my face:
† Heb. *for my anger.*

32 Becauſe of all the evil of the children of Iſrael and of the children of Judah which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their prieſts, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the
† [n] back, and not the face: though I taught them riſing up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkned to receive inſtruction.
† Heb. *neck.* [n] Chap.2.27.&7.24.

34 But

o Chap. 7.30,31.& 23.11. Eze. 8.5,6

34 But they o ſet their abominations in the houſe which is called by my name, to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to p cauſe their ſons and their daughters to paſs through *the fire* unto q Molech: which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind that they ſhould do this abomination to cauſe Judah to ſin.

p Chap. 19.5.

q Lev. 18.21.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael concerning this city, whereof ye ſay, It ſhall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence;

37 Behold, I will r gather them out of all countreys whither I have driven them in mine anger and in my fury and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cauſe them to dwell ſafely.

r Deut. 30.3. Ch.23.3. &29.14. &31.10.

38 And s they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God.

s Chap. 24.7.&30 22.&31.33 Ezek. 11.19.

39 And I will t give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them and of their children after them.

t Heb. all days.

40 And u I will make an everlaſting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they ſhall not depart from me.

u Chap. 31.31.

† Heb. from after them.

41 Yea, x I will rejoyce over them to do them good, and y I will plant them in this land † aſſuredly, with my whole heart and with my whole ſoul.

x Deut. 30.9. Zeph.3.17 y Chap. 24.6. Am.9.15.

† Heb. in truth, or ſtability.

42 For thus ſaith the LORD; Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, ſo will I bring upon them all the good that I have promiſed them.

43 And fields ſhall be bought in this land, whereof ye ſay, *It is* deſolate without man or beaſt; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men ſhall buy fields for money, and ſubſcribe evidences, and ſeal *them*, and take witneſſes in z the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the ſouth: for a I will cauſe their captivity to return, ſaith the LORD.

z Chap. 32.44.

a Chap. 33.7,11, 26.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *God promiſeth to the captivity a gracious return,* 9 *a joyfull ſtate,* 12 *a ſettled government,* 15 *Chriſt, the Branch of righteouſneſs,* 17 *a continuance of Kingdom and Prieſthood,* 20 *and a ſtability of a bleſſed ſeed.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the ſecond time, while he was yet a ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

a Chap. 32.2,3.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the b maker thereof, the LORD that formed it to eſtabliſh it; The LORD *is* his name:

b Iſa. 37.26.

3 Call unto me, and I will anſwer thee, and ſhew thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou knoweſt not.

‖ Or, hidden.

4 For thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, concerning the houſes of this city, and concerning the houſes of the kings of Judah, *which are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the ſword;

5 They come to fight wth the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have ſlain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whoſe wickedneſs I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And c I will cauſe the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Iſrael to return, and d will build them as at the firſt.

c Chap. 32.44.

d Chap. 24.6.&31.4.&42.10

8 And I will cleanſe them from all their iniquity whereby they have ſinned againſt me; and I will e pardon all their iniquities whereby they have ſinned, and whereby they have tranſgreſſed againſt me.

e Chap. 31.34. Mic.7.18.

9 ¶ And it ſhall be to me a name of joy, a praiſe and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which ſhall hear all ỹ good that I do unto them: and they ſhall fear and tremble for all the goodneſs and for all the proſperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus ſaith the LORD; Again there ſhall be heard in this place, which ye ſay *ſhall be* deſolate without man and without beaſt,

beast, *even* in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, *that are* desolate without man and without inhabitant and without beast,

f Chap. 7.34.& 16.9. 11 The f voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them

g 2 Chr. 7.3 Ps. 136.1. that shall say, g Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD *is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever; *and* of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the

h V.7. LORD: for h I will cause to return the captivity of the land as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Again in this place *which is* desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

i Chap. 17.26.& 32.44. 13 i In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah shall the flocks

k Lev. 27.32. k pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those days and at that time

l Isa.11. 1.&4.2. Chap.23.5 will I cause the l Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called,

† Heb. Jehovah-tsidkenu. † The LORD our righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD; † m David shall never want a man to sit upon the

‡ Heb. There shall n I be cut off from David. throne of the house of Israel.

m 2 Sam. 7.16. 1 Kin. 2.4. 18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

n Is. 54.9. Ch.31.36. 20 Thus saith the LORD, n If ye can break my covenant of the day and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

21 *Then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests my ministers.

o Gen.15. 15.& 17.5 & 22.17. Ch.31.37. 22 o As the host of heaven cannot be numbred, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD; If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for

p V.7.11. p I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Jeremiah propheseth the captivity of Zedekiah, and the destruction of the city. 8 The princes and the people having dismissed their bond-servants, contrary to the covenant of God reassume them. 12 Jeremiah for their disobedience giveth them and Zedekiah into the hands of their enemies.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, a when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof; saying,

a 2 Kin. 25.1, &c. Chap.52.4 † Heb. the dominion of his hand.

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel; Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, b Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon; and c he shall burn it with fire.

b Chap. 32.3. c Chap. 32.29.

3 And

3 And [d] thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee; Thou shalt not die by the sword:

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with [e] the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn *odours* for thee; and [f] they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah Lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylons army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah *that were* left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of ỹ cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD after that king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem to proclaim [g] liberty unto them;

9 [h] That every man should let his man-servant and every man his maid-servant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant and every one his maid-servant go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

11 But afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the hand-maids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for hand-maids.

12 Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bond-men, saying,

14 At the end of [i] seven years let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ‖ hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkned not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house † which is called by my name:

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant and every man his hand-maid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for hand-maids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ye have not hearkned unto me, in proclaiming liberty every one to his brother and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you † to be [k] removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when [l] they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land which passed between the parts of the calf,

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their [m] dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons army, [n] which are gone up from you.

22 Behold,

[d] Chap. 32.4.
† Heb. his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.
[e] See 2 Chr. 16.14. & 21.19.
[f] See Ch. 22.18.
[g] Exod. 21.2.
[h] Neh. 5.11.
[i] Exod. 21.2. Deut. 15.12.
‖ Or, hath sold himself.
† Heb. to day.
† Heb. whereupon my name is called.
† Heb. for a removing.
[k] Deut. 28.64. Ch. 29.18
[l] See Gen. 15.9,17.
[m] Chap. 7.33. & 16.4.
[n] See Ch. 37.5,11.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 By the obedience of the Rechabites 12 Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews. 18 God blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of [a] the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for [b] Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians. So we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed: for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: notwithstanding, I have spoken unto you, [c] rising early and speaking; but ye hearkned not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, [d] Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkned unto me.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkned unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and

[a] Chap. 2.55.
† Heb. threshold, or vessel.
[b] 2 Kin. 10.15.
[c] Chap. 7.13,25.
[d] Chap. 18.11.& 25.5.

and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

† Heb. There shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand, &c.

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; † Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophesie, 5 and publickly to read it. 11 The princes having intelligence thereof, send for Baruch to read it before them. 19 They will him and Jeremiah to hide themselves. 20 The king Jehoiakim heareth part of it read by Jehudi, and burneth the roll. 27 Jeremiah denounceth his judgment. 32 Baruch writeth a new copy.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

[a] Isa. 8. 1. [b] Chap. 30. 2.

2 Take thee a [a] roll of a book, and [b] write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of [c] Josiah, even unto this day.

[c] Chap. 25. 3.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

[d] Chap. 45. 1.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah. And [d] Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORDS house upon the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

† Heb. their supplication shall fall.

7 It may be † they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth moneth, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the || [e] entry of the new gate of the LORDS house, in the ears of all the people.

|| Or, door. [e] Chap. 20. 10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah the son of Shaphan had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the kings house into the scribes chamber: and lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then

18 Then Baruch answered them; He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou, and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fet the roll. And he took it out of Elishama the scribes chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in [f] the winter-house, in the ninth moneth: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it w[th] the pen-knife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, untill all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on ŷ hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor [g] rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll; but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son || of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Jeremiah the prophet. But the LORD hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast burnt this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David: and [h] his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will † punish him and his seed, and his servants, for their iniquity: and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they hearkned not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many † like words.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians having raised the siege of the Chaldeans, king Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah propheseieth the Chaldeans certain return and victory. 11 He is taken for a fugitive, beaten, and put in prison. 16 He assureth Zedekiah of his captivity. 18 Intreating for his liberty, he obtaineth some favour.

AND king [a] Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned in stead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land did hearken unto the words of the LORD which he spake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and [b] Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then [c] Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: and [d] when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus.

[f] See Am. 3.15.

[g] 2 Kin. 22.11.

|| Or, of the king.

[h] Chap. 22.19.

† Heb. visit upon.

† Heb. as they.

[a] 2 Kin. 24.17. 1 Chr. 3.15. 2 Chr. 36. 10. Chap. 22.24.

† Heb. by the hand of the prophet.

[b] Chap. 29.25. & 52.24.

[c] See 2 Kin. 24.7

[d] Chap. 34.21.

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to enquire of me; Behold, Pharaohs army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

† Heb. souls. 9 Thus saith the LORD; Deceive not your † selves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

† Heb. thrust through. 10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

† Heb. made to ascend. 11 ¶ And it came to pass that when the army of ye Chaldeans was † broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaohs army,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, || to separate himself thence in the mids of the people.

|| Or, to slip away from thence in the midst of the people. 13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

† Heb. falsehood, or a lie. 14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* †false: I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkned not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

|| Or, cells. 16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the || cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are now* your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

† Heb. let my supplication fall. 20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

c Chap. 32.2. 21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into c the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers street, untill all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah by a false suggestion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed-melech by suit getteth him some enlargement. 14 Upon secret conference he counselleth the king by yeelding to save his life. 24 By the kings instructions, he concealeth the conference from the princes.

THen Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, & Jucal the son of Shelemiah, & Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

a Chap. 21.9. 2 Thus saith the LORD, a He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

† Heb. peace.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and caſt him into the dungeon of Malchiah the ſon ‖ Or, *of the king* of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the priſon: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: So Jeremiah ſunk in the mire.

[b] Chap. 39.16. 7 ¶ Now when [b]Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the kings houſe, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then ſitting in the gate of Benjamin;

8 Ebed melech went forth out of the kings houſe, and ſpake to the king, ſaying,

9 My lord the king, theſe men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have caſt into the dungeon; and he † is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for *there is* no more bread in the city.

† Heb. *will die.*

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the houſe of the king under the treaſury, and took thence old caſt clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian ſaid unto Jeremiah, Put now *theſe* old caſt clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under ỹ cords. And Jeremiah did ſo.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, & took him up out of the dungeon. And Jeremiah remained in ỹ court of the priſon.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the houſe of the LORD. And the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

‖ Or, *principal.*

15 Then Jeremiah ſaid unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not ſurely put me to death? and if I give thee counſel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king ſware ſecretly unto Jeremiah, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, [c] that made us this ſoul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of theſe men that ſeek thy life.

[c] Iſa. 57.16.

17 Then ſaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; If thou wilt aſſuredly go forth unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy ſoul ſhall live, and this city ſhall not be burnt with fire; and thou ſhalt live, and thine houſe.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then ſhall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they ſhall burn it with fire, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, leſt they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah ſaid, They ſhall not deliver *thee*. Obey, I beſeech thee, the voice of the LORD which I ſpeak unto thee: ſo it ſhall be well unto thee, and thy ſoul ſhall live.

21 But if thou refuſe to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath ſhewed me:

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs houſe *ſhall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes: and thoſe *women* ſhall ſay, † Thy friends have ſet thee on, and have prevailed againſt thee: thy feet are ſunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

† Heb. *Men of thy peace.*

23 So they ſhall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand, but ſhalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou † ſhalt cauſe this city to be burnt with fire.

† Heb. *ſhalt burn, &c.*

24 ¶ Then ſaid Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, and thou ſhalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, & they come unto thee, and ſay unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou haſt ſaid unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; alſo what the king ſaid unto thee:

26 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto them, [d] I preſented my ſupplication before the king, that

[d] Chap. 37.20.

that he would not cauſe me to return to Jonathans houſe, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all theſe words that the king had commanded. So they † left off ſpeaking with him: for ỹ matter was not perceived.

† Heb. were ſilent from him.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the priſon until the day that Jeruſalem was taken: and he was *there* when Jeruſalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Jeruſalem is taken*; 4 *Zedekiah made blind, and ſent to Babylon*; 8 *The city ruinated*; 9 *The people captivated.* 11 *Nebuchadrezzars charge for the good uſage of Jeremiah.* 15 *Gods promiſe to Ebed-melech.*

a 2 Kin. 25.1. Chap. 52.4

IN the a ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon & all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and they beſieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth *day* of the moneth, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and ſat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-ſharezer, Shamgar-nebo, Sarſechim, Rab-ſaris, Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, with all the reſidue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah ſaw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldeans army purſued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he † gave judgment upon him.

† Heb. ſpake with him judgments.

6 Then the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: alſo the king of Babylon ſlew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him with † chains, to carry him to Babylon.

† Heb. two braſen chains, or fetters.

8 ¶ And the Chaldeans burnt the kings houſe and the houſes of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖† captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to him, with the reſt of the people that remained.

‖ Or, chief marſhall. † Heb. chief of the executioners, or ſlaughtermen, and ſo V. 10, 11, &c.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the ſame time.

† Heb. in that day

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, ſaying,

† Heb. by the hand of.

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he ſhall ſay unto thee.

† Heb. ſet thine eyes upon him.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard ſent, and Nebuſhasban, Rab-ſaris, and Nergal-ſharezer, Rab mag, and all the king of Babylons princes;

14 Even they ſent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the priſon, and b committed him unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, that he ſhould carry him home. So he dwelt among the people.

b Chap. 40.5.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah while he was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

16 Go and ſpeak to c Ebed melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil and not for good; and they ſhall be *accompliſhed* in that day before thee.

c Chap. 38.7.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, ſaith the LORD: and thou ſhalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will ſurely deliver thee, and thou ſhalt not fall by the ſword, but d thy life ſhall be for a prey unto thee; becauſe thou haſt put thy truſt in me, ſaith the LORD.

d Chap. 21.9 & 45.5.

CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah being ſet free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The diſperſed Jews repair unto him. 13 Johanan revealing Iſhmaels conſpiracy, is not beleeved.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound || in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jeruſalem and Judah, *which were* carried away captive unto Babylon.

|| Or, *manicles.*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and [a] ſaid unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

[a] Chap. 50.7.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath ſaid: becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I looſe thee this day from the chains which || *were* upon thine hand. If it ſeem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will †look well unto thee: but if it ſeem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it ſeemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

|| Or, *are upon thine hands*

† Heb. *ſet mine eye upon thee,*

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he ſaid*, Go back alſo to [b] Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governour over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whereſoever it ſeemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

[b] 2 Kin. 25.22. Ch.39.14.

6 Then went Jeremiah to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah; and dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

7 ¶ [c] Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam governour in ỹ land, & had committed unto him men & women and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

[c] 2 Kin. 25.23.

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the ſons of Kareah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth, and the ſons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan ſware unto them and to their men, ſaying, Fear not to ſerve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

10 As for me, Behold, I will dwell at Mizpah † to ſerve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and ſummer-fruits, and oyl, and put *them* in your veſſels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

† Heb. *to ſtand before.*

11 Likewiſe when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countreys, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had ſet over them Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and ſummer-fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And ſaid unto him, Doſt thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath ſent Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah † to ſlay thee? But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam beleeved them not.

† Heb. *to ſtrike thee in ſoul.*

15 Then Johanan the ſon of Kareah ſpake to Gedaliah in Mizpah ſecretly, ſaying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will ſlay Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and no man ſhall know *it:* wherefore ſhould he ſlay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto thee ſhould be ſcattered, and the remnant of Judah periſh?

16 But

16 But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam ſaid unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah, Thou ſhalt not do this thing: for thou ſpeakeſt falſly of Iſhmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Iſhmael treacherouſly killing Gedaliah and others, purpoſeth with the reſidue to flee unto the Ammonites.* 11 *Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.*

[a] 2 Kin. 25.25.

NOw [a] it came to paſs in the ſeventh moneth *that* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah the ſon of Eliſhama of the ſeed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah: and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then aroſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and ſmote Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan with the ſword, and ſlew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governour over the land.

3 Iſhmael alſo ſlew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to paſs the ſecond day after he had ſlain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourſcore men, having their beards ſhaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themſelves, with offerings and incenſe in their hand, to bring *them* to the houſe of the LORD.

6 And Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, †weeping all along as he went: and it came to paſs as he met them, he ſaid unto them, Come to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam.

† Heb. in going and weeping.

7 And it was *ſo* when they came into the midſt of the city, that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah ſlew them, *and* [b] *caſt them* into the midſt of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

[b] So 1 Mac. 7.19

8 But ten men were found among them that ſaid unto Iſhmael, Slay us not: for we have treaſures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyl, and of honey. So he forbare, and ſlew them not among their brethren.

9 Now ỹ pit wherein Iſhmael had caſt all the dead bodies of the men whom he had ſlain [‖†] becauſe of Gedaliah, *was it* [c] which Aſa the king had made for fear of Baaſha king of Iſrael: *and* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* ſlain.

‖ Or, near Gedaliah. † Heb. by the hand, or by the ſide, of Gedaliah.

10 Then Iſhmael carried away captive all the reſidue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, *even* [d] the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam: and Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

[d] 1 Kin. 15.22. 1 Chap. 43.6.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and found him by [e] the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

[e] 2 Sam. 2.13.

13 Now it came to paſs, *that* when all the people which *were* with Iſhmael ſaw Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the peoole that Iſhmael had carried away captive from Mizpah caſt about and returned, and went unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah.

15 But Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah eſcaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after *that* he had ſlain Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, *even* mighty men of war, and the women and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of [k] Chimham, which *is* by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

[k] 2 Sam. 19.37,38.

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon had made governour in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience to his will. 7 Jeremiah assureth him of safety in Judea, 13 and destruction in Egypt. 19 He reproveth their hypocrisie in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not to follow.

THen all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, || Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant: for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:

|| Or, *Let our supplication fall before thee.*

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you:* behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words: and it shall come to pass *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will [a] keep nothing back from you.

[a] 1 Sam. 3.18. Acts 20.20

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithfull witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; [b] that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

[b] Chap. 7.23.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And [c] I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

[c] Psal. 106.46.

13 But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No: but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

15 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye [d] wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there,

[d] Deut. 17.16.

16 Then it shall come to pass *that* the sword which ye feared shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid shall † follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die.

† Heb. cleave.

17 So shall † it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and [e] none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

† Heb. all the men &c.

[e] See Ch. 44.14.28

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, As mine anger and my fury hath been [f] poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and [g] ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.

[f] Chap. 7.20.

[g] Chap. 29.18,22. Zech. 8.13

19 The LORD hath said concerning you,

you, O ye remnant of Judah; Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have † admoniſhed you this day.

† Heb. teſtified against you.

20 For ye || diſſembled in your hearts when ye ſent me unto the LORD your God, ſaying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay, ſo declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

|| Or, have uſed deceit againſt your ſouls.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you: but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath ſent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly that ye ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, in the place whither ye deſire || to go, *and* to ſojourn.

|| Or, to go to ſojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Johanan diſcrediting Jeremiah's propheſie, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt.* 8 *Jeremiah propheſieth by a type the conqueſt of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

AND it came to paſs *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had ſent him to them, *even* all theſe words,

2 Then ſpake Azariah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the proud men, ſaying unto Jeremiah, Thou ſpeakeſt falſly: the LORD our God hath not ſent thee to ſay, Go not into Egypt to ſojourn there.

3 But Baruch the ſon of Neriah ſetteth thee on againſt us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the ſon of Kareah and all the captains of the forces took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven to dwell in the land of Judah;

[a] Chap. 41.10.

6 *Even* men and women, and children, and [a] the kings daughters, and every perſon that Nebuzar-adan ỹ captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD. Thus came they *even* to [b] Tahpanhes.

[b] Iſa. 30.4 called *Hanes*.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln wch *is* at the entry of Pharaoh's houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah;

10 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Behold, I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon [c] my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid: and he ſhall ſpread his royal pavilion over them.

[c] Chap. 25.9. See Ezek. 29.18.

11 And when he cometh, he ſhall ſmite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* [d] ſuch *as are* for death, to death; and ſuch *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and ſuch *as are* for the ſword, to the ſword.

[d] Chap. 15.2. Zech. 11.9

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houſes of the gods of Egypt; and he ſhall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he ſhall aray himſelf with the land of Egypt as a ſhepherd putteth on his garment; and he ſhall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He ſhall break alſo the † images of || Beth-ſhemeſh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houſes of the gods of the Egyptians ſhall he burn with fire.

† Heb. *ſtatues*, or *ſtanding images*.

|| Or, *the houſe of the ſun*.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Jeremiah recounteth the deſolation of Judah for their idolatry,* 11 *and propheſieth their deſtruction who commit idolatry in Egypt.* 15 *The obſtinacy of the Jews.* 20 *Jeremiah threatneth them for the ſame;* 29 *and for a ſign, propheſieth the deſtruction of Egypt.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Ye have ſeen all the evil that

I have brought upon Jeruſalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a deſolation, and no man dwelleth therein:

3 Becauſe of their wickedneſs which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incenſe, *and* to ſerve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

[a] 2 Chr. 36.15. 4 Howbeit [a] I ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing early and ſending *them*, ſaying, Oh do not this abominable thing that I hate:

5 But they hearkned not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedneſs, to burn no incenſe unto other gods.

[b] Chap. 4.18. 6 Wherefore [b] my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem; and they are waſted *and* deſolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus ſaith the LORD, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil againſt your ſouls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and ſuckling, † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

† Heb. *out of the mi. ſt.*

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incenſe unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut your ſelves off, and that ye might be a curſe and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

† Heb. *wickedneſſes*, or *puniſhments*, &c. 9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedneſs of your fathers, and the wickedneſs of the kings of Judah, and the wickedneſs of their wives, and your own wickedneſs, and the wickedneſs of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

† Heb. *contrite.* 10 They are not † humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law nor in my ſtatutes, that I ſet before you, and before your fathers.

11 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Behold, [c] I will ſet my face againſt you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

[c] Lev. 17.10. Chap. 21.10. Am 9.4.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah that have ſet their faces to go into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, and [d] they ſhall all be conſumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they ſhall *even* be conſumed by the ſword *and* by the famine: they ſhall die, from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, by the ſword and by the famine: and [e] they ſhall be an execration, *and* an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach.

[d] Chap. 42.15,16, 17,22.

[e] Chap. 42.18.

13 For I will puniſh them that dwell in the land of Egypt as I have puniſhed Jeruſalem, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah which are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall eſcape or remain, that they ſhould return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a deſire to return to dwell there: for [f] none ſhall return but ſuch as ſhall eſcape.

† Heb. *lift up their ſoul.*

[f] V. 28.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incenſe unto other gods, and all the women that ſtood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, anſwered Jeremiah, ſaying,

16 *As for* the word that thou haſt ſpoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do [g] whatſoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incenſe unto the ‖ [h] queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and ſaw no evil.

[g] Num. 30.12. See v. 25.

‖ Or, *frame of heaven.*

[h] Chap. 7.18.

† Heb. *bread.*

18 But ſince we left off to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been conſumed by the ſword and by the famine.

19 [i] And when we burnt incenſe to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worſhip her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her, without our ‖ men?

[i] Chap. 7.18.

‖ Or, *huſbands.*

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and

and to all the people which had given him *that* anſwer, ſaying,

21 The incenſe that ye burnt in the cities of Judah and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear becauſe of the evil of your doings, *and* becauſe of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Becauſe ye have burnt incenſe, and becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his ſtatutes, nor in his teſtimonies; therefore this evil is hapned unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt;

25 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, [k] Ye and your wives have both ſpoken with your mouthes, and fulfilled with your hand, ſaying, We will ſurely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will ſurely accompliſh your vows, and ſurely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have ſworn by my great name, ſaith the LORD, that my name ſhall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, ſaying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, [l] I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt ſhall be conſumed by the ſword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet [m] a ſmall number that eſcape the ſword ſhall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there ſhall know whoſe words ſhall ſtand, † mine, or theirs.

29 ¶ And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you, ſaith the LORD, that I will puniſh you in this place, that ye may know that my words ſhall ſurely ſtand againſt you for evil:

30 Thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that ſought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Baruch being diſmayed,* 4 *Jeremiah inſtructeth and comforteth him.*

THE word that Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, [a] when he had written theſe words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, unto thee, O Baruch;

3 Thou didſt ſay, Wo is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my ſorrow; I fainted in my ſighing, and I find no reſt.

4 Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto him; The LORD ſaith thus; Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And ſeekeſt thou great things for thy ſelf? Seek *them* not: for behold, I will bring evil upon all fleſh, ſaith the LORD: but [b] thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goeſt.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jeremiah propheſieth the overthrow of Pharaohs army at Euphrates,* 13 *and the conqueſt of Egypt, by Nebuchadrezzar.* 27 *He comforteth Jacob in their chaſtiſement.*

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt the Gentiles.

2 Againſt Egypt, againſt the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by

[k] V. 15, &c.

[l] Chap. 1. 12. & 31. 28.

[m] V. 14.

† Or, *from me, or from them.*

[a] Chap. 36. 1, 4.

[b] Chap. 21. 9. & 38. 2. & 39. 18.

by the river Euphrates in [a] Carchemiſh, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſmote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah.

[a] 2 Chr. 35.20.

3 Order ye the buckler and ſhield, and draw near to battel.

4 Harneſs the horſes; and get up, ye horſemen, and ſtand forth with *your* helmets; furbiſh the ſpears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I ſeen them diſmayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *broken in pieces.* † Heb. *fled a flight.*

6 Let not the ſwift flee away, nor the mighty man eſcape: they ſhall ſtumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a floud, whoſe waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riſeth up like a floud, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers: and he ſaith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will deſtroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horſes; and rage, ye chariots: and let the mighty men come forth; † the Ethiopians, and † the Libyans, that handle the ſhield; and the Lydians, [b] that handle *and* bend the bowe.

† Heb. *Cuſh.* † Heb. *Put.* [b] 11.66.19

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hoſts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adverſaries: and the ſword ſhall devour, and it ſhall be ſatiate and made drunk with their bloud: for the Lord GOD of hoſts [c] hath a ſacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

[c] Zeph 1.7 See Ezek. 39.17.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take [d] balm, [e] O virgin daughter of Egypt: in vain ſhalt thou uſe many medicines; *for* † thou ſhalt not be cured.

[d] Chap. 8.22. & 51 8. Ezek. 30.21. [e] Iſa. 47.1. † Heb. *no cure ſhall be unto thee.*

12 The nations have heard of thy ſhame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath ſtumbled againſt the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD ſpake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſhould come *and* [f] ſmite the land of Egypt.

[f] Iſa. 19.1. Ezek. 29, & 30, & 32

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publiſh in Migdol, and publiſh in Noph and in Tahpanhes: ſay ye, Stand faſt, and prepare thee; for the ſword ſhall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* ſwept away? they ſtood not, becauſe the LORD did drive them.

16 He † made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another: and they ſaid, Ariſe, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppreſſing ſword.

† Heb. *multiplied the faller.*

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noiſe; he hath paſſed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, ſaith the King whoſe name *is* The LORD of hoſts, ſurely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the ſea, *ſo* ſhall he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furniſh thy ſelf to go into captivity: for Noph ſhall be waſte and deſolate without an inhabitant.

† Heb. *make thee inſtruments of captivity.*

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* deſtruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

21 Alſo her hired men *are* in the midſt of her like † fatted bullocks: for they alſo are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not ſtand, becauſe the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their viſitation.

† Heb. *bullocks of the ſtall.*

22 The voice thereof ſhall go like a ſerpent: for they ſhall march with an army, and come againſt her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They ſhall cut down her foreſt, ſaith the LORD, though it cannot be ſearched; becauſe they are more then the graſhoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt ſhall be confounded; ſhe ſhall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaith, Behold, I will puniſh the ‖† multitude of [g] No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, [h] with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and *all* them that truſt in him.

‖ Or, *nourither.* † Heb. *Amon.* [g] Ezek. 30. 15. Nah. 3.8. [h] Chap. 43.12, 13. Eze. 30.13

26 And I will deliver them into the hand

hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants. And [i] afterwards it shall be inhabited as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

[i] Ezek. 29.11,13.

27 ¶ [k] But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

[k] Isa.41. 13 &43.5. &44.2. Ch.30.10.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD: for I *am* with thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee; but I will not make [l] a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpunished.

[l] Chap. 10.24.& 30.11. ‖ Or, *not utterly cut thee off.*

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet [a] against ỷ Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

[a] Chap. 25.20. Eze. 25.15 Am.1.6. Zep. 2.4,5 † Heb. *Azzah.*

2 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [b] waters rise up [c] out of the north, and shall be an overflowing floud, and shall overflow the land, and † all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

[b] Isa.8.7. [c] Chap. 1.14. † Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands:

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from [d] Tyrus & Zidon every helper that remaineth: for ỷ LORD will spoil the Philistines, [e] the remnant of the † country of Caphtor.

[d] Chap. 25.22. [e] Am.9.7. † Heb. *isle.*

5 [f] Baldness is come upon Gaza, [g] Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou [h] cut thy self?

[f] Mic.1.16 [g] Chap. 25.20. [h] Chap. 16.6. & 48.37. † Heb. *gather.*

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thy self into thy scabbard, rest and be still.

† Heb. *canst thou.*

7 How † can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea-shore? there hath he appointed it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgment of Moab,* 7 *for their pride,* 11 *for their security,* 14 *for their carnal confidence,* 26 *and for their contempt of God, and his people.* 47 *The restauration of Moab.*

AGainst [a] Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Wo unto Nebo; for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken; ‖ Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

[a] Isa.15. & 16.Ch. 25.21. & 27.3. Ezek.25.9 Am.2.1. ‖ Or, *The high place.*

2 *There shall be* no more praise of Moab. In Heshbon they have devised evil against it; Come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation. Also thou shalt ‖ be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall † pursue thee.

‖ Or, *be brought to silence.* † Heb. *go after thee.*

3 A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 [b] For in the going up of Luhith † continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

[b] Isa. 15.5 † Heb. *weeping with weeping.*

6 Flee, save your lives, and [c] be like ‖ the heath in the wilderness.

[c] Chap. 17.6. ‖ Or, *a naked tree.*

7 For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and [d] Chemosh [e] shall go forth into captivity *with* his priests and his princes together.

[d] Num. 21.29. [e] Chap. 49.3. See Isa.46.1,2

8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 [f] Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD ‖ deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from bloud.

[f] See Judg.5.23 ‖ Or, *negligently.*

11 Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he [g] hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste † remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

[g] Zeph. 1.12. † Heb. *stood.*

12 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and

and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottels.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed
h 1 Kin. 12.29. of h Beth el their confidence.

i Isa. 16.6 14 How say ye i We *are* mighty, and strong men for the war?

15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up *out of*
† Heb. the choice of. her cities, and † his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name *is* The LORD of hosts.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, *and* the beautifull rod!

k Isa. 47.1. 18 k Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst: for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong holds.

† Heb. inhabitress. 19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken
l Isa. 16.7. down: l howl and cry; tell ye it in Arnon that Moab is spoiled,

21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah; and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

m Psal. 75.10. 25 m The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.

n Chap. 25.27. 26 n Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himself* against the LORD. Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

o Zeph. 2.8 27 For o was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among theeves? for since thou spakest of him, thou || skippedst for joy.

|| Or, in vexedst thy self.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the
p Isa. 55.6,7. cities, and p dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the holes mouth.

29 q We have heard the pride of Moab, he is exceeding proud: his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

q Isa. 16.6,&c.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD: but *it shall* not *be* so; || his lies shall not so effect *it*.

|| Or, those on whom he stayeth. (Heb his bars) do not right.

31 Therefore r will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

r Isa. 15.5.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer-fruits and upon thy vintage.

33 And s joy and gladness is taken from the plentifull field, and from the land of Moab: and I have caused wine to fail from the wine-presses: none shall tread with shouting; *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.

s Isa. 6.10. Joel 1.12.

34 t From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be † desolate.

t Isa. 15.4,5,6.

† Heb. desolations.

35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, u him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

u Isa. 15. 2. & 16.12

36 Therefore x mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because y the riches *that* he hath gotten are perished.

x Isa. 15. 5. & 16.11

y Isa. 15.7

37 For z every head *shall be* bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.

z Is. 15.2,3 Chap. 47.5

† Heb. diminished

38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD.

a Chap. 22.28.

39 They shall howl, *saying*, How is it broken down? how hath Moab turned the † back with shame? so shall Moab be a derision & a dismaying to all them about him.

† Heb. neck.

40 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, he

[b] he shall flie as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

41 ||Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and [c] the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 [d] Fear, and the pit, and the snare *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon, because of the force: but [e] a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, & a flame from the midst of Sihon, and [f] shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

46 [g] Wo be unto thee, O Moab; the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 Yet [h] will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 The judgment of the Ammonites. 6 Their restauration. 7 The judgment of Edom, 23 of Damascus, 28 of Kedar, 30 of Hazor, 34 and of Elam. 39 The restauration of Elam.

CONCERNING [a] the Ammonites thus saith the LORD; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth ||their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in [b] Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon; for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, [c] gird ye with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges: for ||[d] their king shall go into captivity, *and* his priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore glorieſt thou in the valleys, ||thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, [e] *saying*, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee: and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandreth.

6 And [f] afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ [g] Concerning Edom thus saith the LORD of hosts; [h] *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 [i] Flee ye, ||turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of [k] Dedan: for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

9 If [l] grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning-grapes? if theeves by night, they will destroy † till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, [m] they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* shalt altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.

13 For I have sworn by my self, saith the LORD; that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 [n] I have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassadour is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battel.

15 For

[b] Deut. 28.49. Ch.49.22. Dan.7.4. Hos.8.1. Hab.1.8.
|| Or, *The cities.*
[c] Chap. 49.22.
[d] Isa. 24.17,18.
[e] Num. 21.28.
[f] Num. 24.17.
† Heb. *children of noise.*
[g] Num. 21.29.
† Heb. *in captivity*
[h] Chap. 49.6,39.
|| Or, *Against.*
[a] Ezek. 21.28.&25.2. Am.1.13. Zep.2.8,9
|| Or, *Melcom.*
[b] Am.1.14
[c] Isa.32.11 Chap.4.8. &6.26.
|| Or, *Melcom.*
[d] Chap. 48.7. Am.1.15.
|| Or, *the valley flowreth*
[e] Chap. 21.13.
[f] So Ch. 48.47.& v.39.
[g] Ezek. 25.12. Am.1.11.
[h] Obad.8.
[i] Jer. 49.30.
|| Or, *they are turned back*
[k] Chap. 25.23.
[l] Obad.5.
† Heb. *their sufficiency.*
[m] Chap. 25.29. Obad.16.
[n] Obad.1.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: [o] though thou shouldst [p] make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: [q] every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 [r] As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 [r] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from [t] the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? For [u] who *is* like me? and who will ‖ [x] appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: at the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the † Red sea.

22 Behold, [y] he shall come up and flie as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ [z] Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, & Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings; they are † faint-hearted: *there is* sorrow ‖ on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth her self to flee, and fear hath seised on *her*: [a] anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy?

26 [b] Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a [c] fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ [d] Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

30 ¶ [e] Flee, † get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD: for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto ‖ the wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattel a spoil: and I will scatter into all winds [f] them *that are* † in the utmost corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor [g] shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against [h] Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will break the bowe of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that

[o] Obad. 4.
[p] Job 39. 27.
[q] Chap. 50. 13.
[r] Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. Ch. 50. 40. Am. 4. 11.
[r] Chap. 50. 44. &c.
[t] Chap. 12. 5.
[u] Exod. 15. 11.
‖ Or, *convent me in judgment.*
[x] Job 41. 10.
† Heb. *Weedy sea.*
[y] Chap. 4. 13. & 48. 40, 41.
[z] Isa. 17. 1. & 37. 13. Am. 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1.
† Heb. *melted.*
‖ Or, *as on the sea.*
[a] Chap. 4. 31. & 6. 24. & 50. 43.
[b] Chap. 50. 30.
[c] Am. 1. 4.
[d] Isa. 21. 13.
[e] V. 8.
† Heb. *flie greatly.*
‖ Or, *the nation that is at ease.*
[f] Chap. 9. 26. & 25. 23.
† Heb. *cut off into corners, or that have the corners of their hair polled.*
[g] Chap. 9. 11. & 10. 22. Mal. 1. 3.
[h] Chap. 25. 25.

that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* [i] I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

[i] Chap. 48.47. V.6.

CHAP. L.

1,9,21,35 *The judgment of Babylon.* 4, 17,33 *The redemption of Israel.*

THE word that the LORD spake [a] against Babylon *and* against the land of the Chaldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

[a] Isa.13.1. &21.1.& 47.1.

† Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.*

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, [d] Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

† Heb. *lift up.*

[b] Isa.46.1. Ch.51.44.

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, [e] going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

[e] Ezra 3.12,13. Pf.126.5,6 Chap.31.9

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us joyn our selves to the LORD in [d] a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

[d] Chap 31.31,&c.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † resting-place,

† Heb. *place to lie down in.*

7 All that found them have devoured them: and [e] their adversaries said, [f] We offend not; because they have sinned against the LORD, [g] the habitation of justice; even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

[e] Chap. 40.2,3 Zech.11.5

[f] See Chap.2.3.

[g] Pf.90.1. &91.1.

8 [h] Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of ỹ Chaldeans, & be as the he-goats before the flocks.

[h] Isa.48. 20. Chap. 51.6,45. Rev.18.4.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north-country: and they shall set themselves in aray against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty ‖ expert man; none shall return in vain.

‖ Or, *bereaver.*

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoyced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown † fat, as the heifer at grass, and ‖ bellow as bulls:

† Heb. *big, or corpulent.*

‖ Or, *neigh as steeds.*

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: [i] every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

[i] Chap. 49.17.

14 Put your selves in aray against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bowe, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for [k] it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her: [l] as she hath done, do unto her.

[k] Chap. 51.6,11.

[l] Pf.137.8 V.29. Rev.18.6.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth ỹ ‖ sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword [m] they shall turn every one to his people, & they shall flee every one to his own land.

‖ Or, *sithe.*

[m] Isa. 13.14. Chap.51.9

17 ¶ Israel *is* a scattered sheep; the lions have driven *him* away: first, the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last, this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In

20 In those days and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

‖ Or, *the Rebels.* 21 ¶ Go up against the land of ‖ Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the ‖ Or, *Visitation.* inhabitants of ‖ Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do [n] according to all that I have commanded thee.

[n] See 2 Sam. 16. 11. 1 Kin. 18. 25. 2 Chr. 36. 23. Ch. 10. 6 & 44. 28. & 48. 14. Ch. 34. 22.

22 A sound of battel *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

[o] Chap. 51. 20. 23 How is [o] the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken? how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations?

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against ỹ LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

† Heb. *end.* ‖ Or, *tread her.* 26 Come against her from the † utmost border, open her store-houses: ‖ cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

[p] Chap. 51. 10, 11. 28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon [p] to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bowe, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: [q] recompense her according to her work; according to all ỹ she hath done do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the holy One of Israel.

[q] V. 15.

[r] Chap. 49. 26. 30 [r] Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *pride.* 31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* †most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

† Heb. *pride.* 32 And † the most proud shall stumble, and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

34 Their Redeemer *is* strong; The LORD of hosts *is* his name: he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men*.

‖ Or, *chief liars.* † Heb. *bars.* 36 A sword *is* upon the ‖ † liars; and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

[s] Chap. 25. 20, 24. [t] Nah. 3. 13 37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all [s] the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her; & [t] they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures; & they shall be robbed.

[u] Chap. 51. 32, 36. 38 [u] A drought is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

[x] Isa. 13. 22. & 34. 14. Ch. 51. 37. Rev. 18. 2. 39 Therefore [x] the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

[y] Gen. 19. 25. Isa. 13. 19. Ch. 49. 18. 40 [y] As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith ỹ LORD; *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

[z] Chap. 6. 22. 41 [z] Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

[a] Isa. 5. 30 42 They shall hold the bowe and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy: [a] their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put

put in aray like a man to the battel, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: [b] anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 [c] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? For who *is* like me: and [d] who will || appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 *The severe judgement of God against Babylon in revenge of Israel.* 59 *Jeremiah delivereth the book of this propheſie to Seraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual sinking of Babylon.*

THus saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the † midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind;

2 And will send unto Babylon [a] fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, & against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine: & spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that are* thrust through [b] in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the holy One of Israel.

6 [c] Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for [d] this *is* the time of the LORDS vengeance; he will render unto her a recompense.

7 Babylon *hath been* [e] a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly [f] fallen and destroyed: howl for her; [g] take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and [h] let us go every one into his own countrey: for her judgement reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us [i] declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 [k] Make † bright the arrows; gather the shields: [l] the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* [m] the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 [n] Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the † ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousness.

14 [o] The LORD of hosts hath sworn by † himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men as with caterpillers; and they shall † lift up a shout against thee.

15 [p] He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and [q] hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a || multitude of waters in the heavens; and [r] he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

17 Every man is || brutish by *his* knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falshood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the Former of all things; and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance. The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

20 [r] Thou *art* my battle-ax *and* weapons of war: for || with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion, in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be † desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her, cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds: their might hath failed, [t] they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling-places; her bars are broken.

31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that [u] the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon [x] *is* like a threshing-floor, || *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 † The violence done to me and to my || flesh *be* upon Babylon, shall the † inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and [y] I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, [z] a dwelling-place for dragons, an astonishment and an hissing, without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall || yell as lions whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and [a] I will make them drunken, that they may rejoyce, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is [b] Sheshach taken? and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised? how

[r] Isa. 10. 5, 15. Ch. 50. 23.
|| Or, in, or, by.
† Heb. everlasting desolations.
[t] Isa. 19. 16. Ch. 50. 37.
[u] Chap. 50. 38.
[x] Isa. 21. 10. || Or, in the time that he threshe-eth her.
† Heb. My violence. || Or, remainder. † Heb. inhabitress.
[y] Ch. 50. 38
[z] Isa. 13. 22. Ch. 50. 39.
|| Or, shake themselves.
[a] ver. 57.
[b] Cha. 25. 26.

how is Babylon become an aſtoniſhment among the nations?

42 The ſea is come up upon Babylon: ſhe is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a deſolation, a dry land and a wilderneſs, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* ſon of man paſs thereby.

44 And I will puniſh Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath ſwallowed up: and the nations ſhall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon ſhall fall.

45 [c] My people, go ye out of the midſt of her, and deliver ye every man his ſoul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And ‖ leſt your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that ſhall be heard in the land: a rumour ſhall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *ſhall come* a rumour; and violence in the land, ruler againſt ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the days come that I will † do judgement upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land ſhall be confounded, and all her ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of her.

48 Then [d] the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, ſhall ſing for Babylon: for the ſpoilers ſhall come unto her from the north, ſaith the LORD.

49 ‖ As Babylon *hath cauſed* the ſlain of Iſrael to fall, ſo at Babylon ſhall fall the ſlain of all the ‖ earth.

50 Ye that have eſcaped the ſword, go away, ſtand not ſtill: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jeruſalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, becauſe we have heard reproach; ſhame hath covered our faces: for ſtrangers are come into the ſanctuaries of the LORDS houſe.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will do judgement upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded ſhall groan.

53 [e] Though Babylon ſhould mount up to heaven, and though ſhe ſhould fortifie the height of her ſtrength, *yet* from me ſhall ſpoilers come unto her, ſaith the LORD.

54 A ſound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great deſtruction from the land of the Chaldeans.

55 Becauſe the LORD hath ſpoiled Babylon, and deſtroyed out of her the great voice, when her waves do roar like great waters, a noiſe of their voice is uttered.

56 Becauſe the ſpoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the LORD God of recompenſes ſhall ſurely requite.

57 And [f] I will make drunk her princes, and her wiſe *men*, her captains and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they ſhall ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the King whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

58 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; ‖ The broad walls of Babylon ſhall be utterly ‖ broken, and her high gates ſhall be burnt with fire; and [g] the people ſhall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they ſhall be weary.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the ſon of Neriah the ſon of Maaſeiah, when he went ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a ‖ quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that ſhould come upon Babylon, *even* all theſe words *that are* written againſt Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah ſaid to Seraiah, When thou comeſt to Babylon, and ſhalt ſee, and ſhalt read all theſe words,

62 Then ſhalt thou ſay, O LORD, thou haſt ſpoken againſt this place, to cut it off, that none ſhall remain in it, neither man nor beaſt, but that it ſhall be † deſolate for ever.

63 And it ſhall be when thou haſt made an end of reading this book, *that* thou ſhalt bind [h] a ſtone to it, and caſt it into the midſt of Euphrates.

64 And thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſhall Babylon ſink, and ſhall not riſe from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they ſhall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

[a] Ch. 50. 8. & verſ. 6. Rev. 18. 4.

‖ Or, let not.

† Heb. viſit upon.

[d] Iſ. 44. 23. & 49. 13. Rev. 18. 20.

‖ Or, Both Babylon is to fall, O ye ſlain of Iſrael, and with Babylon, &c.

‖ Or, country.

[e] Oba. 4.

[f] ver. 39.

‖ Or, The walls of broad Babylon.

‖ Or. made naked.

[g] Hab. 2. 13

‖ Or, on the behalf of.

‖ Or, prince of Menucha, or chief chamberlain.

† Heb. deſolations.

[h] See Rev. 18. 21.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Zedekiah rebelleth.* 4 *Jerusalem is besieged and taken.* 8 *Zedekiahs sons killed, and his eyes put out.* 12 *Nebuzar-adan burneth and spoileth the city.* 24 *Some are slain, and others carried away captives.* 31 *Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.*

a 2 Kin. 24. 18. † Heb. reigned.

ZEdekiah *was* a one and twenty year old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mothers name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

b 2 K. 25. 1. Jer. 39. 1.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the b ninth year of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth moneth, in the ninth *day* of the moneth, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the kings garden; now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about: and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and all his army was scattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgement upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

† Heb. blinded.

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in || chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † prison till the day of his death.

|| Or, fetters. † Heb. house of the wards.

12 ¶ Now in the fifth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, c which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan || † captain of the guard, *which* † served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

c See v. 29.

|| Or, chief marshal. † Heb. chief of the executioners, or slaughtermen.

13 And burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great *men* burnt he with fire.

And so v. 14, &c. † Heb. fire of before.

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans that *were* with the captain of the guard brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dressers and for husbandmen.

d Ch. 27. 19. e See 1 Kin. 7. 15, 23, 27, 50.

17 d Also e the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

f Ex. 27. 3. || Or, instruments to remove the ashes. || Or, basons.

18 f The caldrons also, and the || shovels, and the snuffers, and the || bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministred, took they away.

|| Or, censers.

19 And the basons, and the || fire pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups, *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, took the captain of the guard away.

g 1 King. 7. 47. † Heb. their brass. h 1 King. 7. 15. 2 K. 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15. † Heb. breadth.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: g † the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

21 And *concerning* the h pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits; & a † fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; &

the

the thickneſs thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of braſs *was* upon it; and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* braſs. The ſecond pillar alſo and the pomegranates *were* like unto theſe.

23 And there were ninety and ſix pomegranates on a ſide; *and* [i] all the pomegranates upon the net-work *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And [k] the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief prieſt, and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the † door.

25 He took alſo out of the city an eunuch which had the charge of the men of war; and ſeven men of them that † were near the kings perſon, which were found in the city; and the || principal ſcribe of the hoſt, who muſtered the people of the land; and threeſcore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the midſt of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: In the [l] ſeventh year, [m] three thouſand Jews and three and twenty;

29 In [n] the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jeruſalem eight hundred thirty and two † perſons;

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews ſeven hundred fourty and five perſons: All the perſons *were* four thouſand and ſix hundred.

31 ¶ [o] And it came to paſs in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, in the five and twentieth *day* of the moneth, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *firſt* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of priſon,

32 And ſpake † kindly unto him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his priſon garments. And he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion, untill the day of his death, all the days of his life.

[i] See 1 Kin. 7. 20.

[k] 2 Kin. 25. 18.

† Heb. threſhold.

† Heb. ſaw the face of the king. || Or, ſcribe of the captain of the hoſt.

[l] See 2 Kin. 24. 12.

[m] See 2 Ki. 24. 14.

[n] See v. 12.

† Heb. ſouls.

[o] 2 Kin. 25. 27.

† Heb. good things with him.

† Heb. the manner of the day in his day.

The LAMENTATIONS of JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The miſerable eſtate of Jeruſalem by reaſon of her ſin. 12 She complaineth of her grief, 18 and confeſſeth Gods judgement to be righteous.

HOw doth the city ſit ſolitary *that was* full of people? *how* is ſhe become as a widow? ſhe *that was* great among the nations, *and* princeſs among the provinces, *how* is ſhe become tributary?

2 She [a] weepeth ſore [b] in the night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: [c] among all her lovers [d] ſhe hath none to comfort *her*: all her friends have dealt treacherouſly with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, becauſe of affliction, and † becauſe of great ſervitude: ſhe dwelleth among the heathen, ſhe findeth no reſt: all her perſecutours overtook her between the ſtraits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, becauſe none come to the ſolemn feaſts: all her gates are deſolate: her prieſts ſigh, her virgins are afflicted, and ſhe *is* in bitterneſs.

5 Her adverſaries [e] are the chief, her enemies proſper: for the LORD hath afflicted her for the multitude of her tranſgreſſions: her [f] children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

† Heb. for the greatneſs of ſervitude.

[a] Jer. 13. 17.

[b] Joh 7 3. Pſal. 6. 6.

[c] Jer. 4. 30. & 30. 14. ver. 19.

[d] V. 9. 16, 17, 21.

[e] Deut. 28. 13, 44.

[f] Jer. 52. 28.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembred in ỹ days of her affliction and of her miseries all her ‖ pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she is † removed: all that honoured her despise her, because [g] they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts; she [h] remembreth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: [i] she had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself*.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her ‖ pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* ỹ heathen entred into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* [k] they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, [l] they seek bread: they have given their pleasant things for meat to ‖ relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider; for I am become vile.

12 ¶ ‖ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † pass by? behold and see, [m] if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall: the Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

15 The Lord hath troden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: [n] the Lord hath troden ‖ the virgin the daughter of Judah *as* in a wine-press.

16 For these *things* I weep; [o] mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should † relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

17 [p] Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: ỹ LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is [q] righteous; for I have [r] rebelled against his † commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* [s] they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

20 Behold, O LORD; for I *am* in distress: [t] my bowels are troubled, mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: [u] abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh: *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done *it*: thou wilt bring [x] the day *that* thou hast ‖ called, and they shall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and [y] my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem.* 20 *He complaineth thereof to God.*

HOw hath the Lord covered ỹ daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembred not [a] his footstool in the day of his anger?

2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, [b] and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath † brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the

‖ Or, *desireable.*
[h] Deu. 23. 3. Neh. 13. 1.
[l] Jer. 52. 6.
‖ Or, *make the soul to come again.*
‖ Or, *It is nothing.*
† Heb. *pass by the way.*
[m] Dan. 9. 12.
[n] Isa. 63. 3.
‖ Or, *the wine-press of the virgin, &c.*
† Heb. *become a removing, or wandering.*
[g] Jer. 13. 26. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hos. 2. 10.
[i] Deut. 32. 29. [v] V. 2, 17, 21.
[k] Deu. 23. 3 Neh. 13. 1.
‖ Or, *desireable.*

[o] Jer. 13. 17 & 14. 17. Lam. 2. 18.
† Heb. *bring back.*
[p] Jer. 4. 31.
[q] Dan. 9. 7.
[r] 1 Sa. 12. 14, 15.
† Heb. *mouth.*
[s] Jer. 30. 14. v. 20.
[t] Is. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 36. Lam. 1. 20. Hos. 11. 8.
[u] Deut. 32. 25. Ezek. 7. 15.
[x] Is. 13. &c. Jer. 46. &c.
‖ Or, *proclaimed.*
[y] Ch. 5. 17.
[a] 1 Chron. 28. 2. Psal. 99. 5. & 132. 7.
[b] V. 17, 21. Lam. 3. 43.
† Heb. *made to touch.*

the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bowe like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, that slew all † *that were* pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

† Heb. *the desireable of the eye.*

5 The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, & hath increased in ỹ daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently [c] taken away his ||tabernacle, [d] as *if it were of* a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

[c] Ps. 80. 12. & 89. 40. Isa. 5. 5.
|| Or, *hedge.*
[d] Isa. 1. 8.

† Heb. *shut up.*

7 The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces: [e] they have made a noise in the house of the LORD as in the day of a solemn feast.

[e] Psa. 74. 4.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: [f] he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from † destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

[f] 2 K. 21. 13. Isa. 34. 11.

† Heb. *swallowing up.*

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground: he hath destroyed and broken her bars: [g] her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles: the law *is* no *more*; her [h] prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

[g] 2 K. 24. 15. & 25. 7.
[h] Psa. 74. 9. Ezek. 7. 26.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, *and* keep silence: they have [i] cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

[i] Job 2. 12.

11 [k] Mine eyes do fail with tears, [l] my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because [m] the children and the suckling || swoon in the streets of the city.

[k] Chap. 3. 48, &c.
[l] Ch. 1. 20.
[m] V. 19. Ch. 4. 4.
|| Or, *faint.*

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the sea: who can heal thee?

14 Thy [n] prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

[n] Jer. 2. 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 23. 16. & 27. 14. & 29. 8, 9. Ezek. 13. 2,

15 [o] All that pass † by [p] clap *their* hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call [q] the Perfection of beauty, the Joy of the whole earth?

[o] 2 Kin. 19. 8.
† Heb. *by the way.*
[p] Ezek. 25. 6
[q] Psa. 48. 2. & 50. 2.

16 [r] All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen *it*.

[r] Ch. 3. 46.

17 The LORD hath done [s] *that* which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: [t] he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoyce over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

[s] Levit. 26. 16, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.
[t] V. 2.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, [u] let tears run down like a river day and night: give thy self no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

[u] Jer. 14. 17. Cha. 1. 16.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches [x] pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands towards him for the life of thy young children, [y] that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

[x] Psa. 62. 8.
[y] V. 11.

20 Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this. [z] Shall the women eat their fruit, *and* children ||of a span long? shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the LORD?

[z] Levit. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Jer. 19. 9. Cha. 4. 10. Ezek. 5. 10.
||Or, *swaddled with their hands*

21 The young and the old lie on the

ground in the ſtreets: my virgins and my
[a] Ch.3.43 young men are fallen by the ſword: [a] thou haſt ſlain *them* in the day of thy anger; thou haſt killed, *and* not pitied

22 Thou haſt called as in a ſolemn day my terrours round about, ſo that in the day of the LORDS anger none eſcaped nor remained: thoſe that I have ſwaddled and brought up hath mine enemy conſumed.

CHAP. III.

1 The faithfull bewail their calamities. 22 By the mercies of God they nouriſh their hope. 37 They acknowledge Gods juſtice. 55 They pray for deliverance, 64 and vengeance on their enemies.

I *Am* the man *that* hath ſeen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought *me into* darkneſs, but not *into* light.

3 Surely againſt me is he turned; he turneth his hand *againſt me* all the day.

4 My fleſh and my skin hath he made old; he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded againſt me, and compaſſed *me* with gall and travel.

[a] Pſal. 88. 5, 6. 6 [a] He hath ſet me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

[b] Job 3.23. & 19.8. 7 [b] He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Alſo when I cry and ſhout, he ſhutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath incloſed my ways with hewn ſtone: he hath made my paths crooked.

[c] Job 16.16 Iſa. 38.13. Hoſ. 5.14 & 13.7,8. 10 [c] He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in ſecret places.

11 He hath turned aſide my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me deſolate.

[d] Job 7.20. & 16.12. 12 He hath bent his bowe, and [d] ſet me as a mark for the arrow.

†Heb. *ſons.* 13 He hath cauſed the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

[e] Jer. 20.7. [f] Job 30.9. Pſa. 69.12. ver. 63. 14 I was [e] deriſion to all my people, *and* [f] their ſong all the day.

† Heb. *bitterneſſs.* 15 He hath filled me with † bitterneſs, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

|| Or, *robed me in the aſhes.* 16 He hath alſo broken my teeth with gravel ſtones, he hath || covered me with aſhes.

† Heb. *good* 17 And thou haſt removed my ſoul far off from peace: I forgat † proſperity.

18 And I ſaid, My ſtrength and my hope is periſhed from the LORD;

|| Or, *Remember.* 19 || Remembring mine affliction and my miſery, the wormwood and the gall.

† Heb: *bowed.* 20 My ſoul hath *them* ſtill in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.

‡ Heb. *make to return to my heart.* 21 This I ‡ recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

[g] Mal. 3.6. 22 ¶ [g] *It is of* the LORDS mercies that we are not conſumed, becauſe his compaſſions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulneſs.

[h] Pſ. 16.5. & 73.26. & 119.57. Jer. 10.16. 24 The LORD *is* my [h] portion, ſaith my ſoul; therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the ſoul *that* ſeeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* ſhould both hope and quietly wait for the ſalvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

[i] Jer. 15.17. 28 [i] He ſitteth alone and keepeth ſilence, becauſe he hath born *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the duſt, if ſo be there may be hope.

[k] Iſa. 50.6. Mat. 5.39. 30 [k] He giveth *his* cheek to him that ſmiteth him; he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the Lord will not caſt off for ever.

32 But though he cauſe grief, yet will he have compaſſion according to the multitude of his mercies.

[l] Ezek. 33. 11. † Heb. *from his heart.* 33 For [l] he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To cruſh under his feet all the priſoners of the earth,

|| Or, *a ſuperiour.* 35 To turn aſide the right of a man before the face of || the moſt High,

|| Or, *ſeeth not.* 36 To ſubvert a man in his cauſe, the Lord || approveth not.

[m] Pſ. 33.9. 37 ¶ Who *is* he [m] *that* ſaith, and it cometh to paſs, *when* the Lord commandeth *it* not?

[n] Job 2.10. Iſa. 45.7. Amos 3.6. [o] Pr. 19.3. 38 Out of the mouth of the moſt High proceedeth not [n] evil and good?

|| Or, *murmure.* 39 [o] Wherefore doth a living man || complain, a man for the puniſhment of his ſins?

40 Let us ſearch and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let

41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and [o] persecuted us: [p] thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thy self with a cloud, that *our* prayer should not pass through.

45 Thou hast made us *as* the [q] off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 [r] All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

47 [r] Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

48 [t] Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission;

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ‖ because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore like a bird, [u] without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

54 [x] Waters flowed over mine head: *then* [y] I said, I am cut off.

55 ¶ [z] I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou dreweſt near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul: thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong: judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down and their rising up; [a] I *am* their musick.

64 ¶ [b] Render unto them a recompense, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them ‖ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger from under the [c] heavens of the LORD.

[o] Chap. 2. 3,17,21.
[p] Jer. 13. 14.
[q] 1 Cor. 4. 13.
[r] Ch. 2. 16.
[r] Is. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 43.
[t] Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1. & 14. 17. Chap. 2. 11
† Heb. *my soul.*
‖ Or, *more then all.*
[u] Psal. 35. 7, 19. & 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161
[x] Psa. 69. 2. & 124. 4, 5.
[y] Ps. 31. 22 Isa. 38. 10, 11.
[z] Ps. 130. 1.
[a] ver. 14.
[b] Psa. 28. 4.
‖ Or, *obstinacy of heart.*
[c] Psal. 8. 3.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Zion bewaileth her pitifull estate.* 13 *She confesseth her sins.* 21 *Edom is threatned.* 22 *Zion is comforted.*

HOw is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed [a] as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the ‖ sea monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, [b] like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 [c] The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: [d] the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets: *they that were* brought up in scarlet [e] embrace dunghills.

6 For the ‖ punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater then the punishment of the sin of Sodom, *that was* [f] overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer then snow, they were whiter then milk, they were more ruddy in body then rubies, their polishing *was* of sapphire:

8 Their visage is † blacker then a coal; they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 *They that be* slain with the sword are better then *they that be* slain with hunger: for these † pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

10 [g] The hands of the pitifull women have sodden their own children: they were

[a] Is. 30. 14. Jer. 19. 11.
‖ Or, *sea-calves.*
[b] Job 39. 14, 16. Pl. 22 15.
[c] See ch. 2. 11, 12.
[d] Job 24. 8.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
[f] Ge. 19. 25
† Heb. *darker then blackness.*
† Heb. *flow out.*
[g] Ch. 2. 20.

their

their [h] meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

[h] Deut. 28. 57. 2 Ki. 6. 29.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and [i] hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

[i] Deut. 32. 22.

12 The kings of the earth, & all the inhabitants of the world would not have beleeved that the adversary & the enemy should have entred into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 ¶ [k] For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the bloud of the just in the midst of her;

[k] Jer. 5. 31. & 23. 21.

14 They have wandred *as* blind *men* in the streets, they have polluted themselves with bloud, || so that men could not touch their garments.

|| Or, *in that they could not but touch.*

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye; || *it is* unclean; depart, depart, touch not; when they fled away and wandred. They said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there*.

|| Or, *ye polluted.*

16 The || anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them. They respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

|| Or, *face.*

17 As for us, [l] our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save *us*.

[l] 2 K. 24. 7. Il. 30. 6, 7. Jer. 37. 7. Eze. 29. 16.

18 [m] They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

[m] 2 Kin. 25. 4, 5.

19 Our persecutours are [n] swifter then the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

[n] Deut. 28. 49.

20 The [o] breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, [p] was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

[o] Gen. 2. 7. [p] Jer. 52. 8 Eze. 12. 13. & 19. 4, 8.

21 Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz: [q] the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy self naked.

[q] Jer. 25. 15, 16, 21.

22 [r] || The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will || discover thy sins.

[r] Isa. 40. 2. || Or, *Thine iniquity.* || Or, *carry thee captive for thy sins.*

CHAP. V.

A pitifull complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money: our wood † is sold unto us.

† Heb. *cometh for price.*

5 † Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

† Heb. *our necks are we persecuted.*

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 [a] Our fathers have sinned, and *are* not, and we have born their iniquities.

[a] Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, because of the sword of ỹ wilderness.

10 Our [b] skin was black like an oven, because of the || terrible famine.

[b] Job 30. 30. Psal. 119. 83. || Or, *terrours, or storms.*

11 They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: [c] the faces of elders were not honoured.

[c] Isa. 47. 6.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.

16 † The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo unto us that we have sinned.

† Heb. *The crown of our head is fallen.*

17 For this [d] our heart is faint; [e] for these *things* our eyes are dim.

[d] Ch. 1. 22. [e] Psa. 6. 7.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 [f] Thou, O LORD, remainest for ever; thy throne from generation to generation.

[f] Psal. 9. 7. & 10. 16. & 29. 10. & 90. 2. & 102. 12, 27. & 145. 13. Hab. 1. 12.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us † so long time?

† Heb. *for length of days.*

21 [g] Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our days as of old.

[g] Psal. 80. 3, 7, 19. Jer. 31. 18

22 || But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

|| Or, *wilt thou utterly reject us?*

The

The book of the Prophet EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time of Ezekiels propheſie at Chebar.* 4 *His viſion of four Cherubims,* 15 *of four Wheels,* 26 *and of the glory of* GOD.

NOw it came to paſs in the thirtieth year, in ỹ fourth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, as I *was* among the † captives by the river of Chebar, *that* [a] the heavens were opened, and I ſaw viſions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the moneth, which *was* the fifth year of [b] king Jehoiachins captivity,

3 The word of the LORD came expreſsly unto † Ezekiel the prieſt, the ſon of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar: and [c] the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding it ſelf, and a brightneſs *was* about it, and out of the midſt thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midſt of the fire.

5 Alſo out of the midſt thereof *came* the likeneſs of four living creatures. And [d] this *was* their appearance; They had the likeneſs of a man.

6 And [e] every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* † ſtraight feet; and the ſole of their feet *was* like the ſole of a calves foot: and they ſparkled like the colour of burniſhed braſs.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four ſides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 [f] Their wings *were* joyned one to another: they turned not when they went; they went every one ſtraight forward.

10 As for [g] the likeneſs of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right ſide: and they four had the face of an ox on the left ſide; they four alſo had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* || ſtretched upward; two *wings* of every one *were* joyned one to another, and [h] two covered their bodies.

12 And [i] they went every one ſtraight forward: [k] whither the ſpirit was to go, they went; *and* [l] they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeneſs of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned, as the appearance of a flaſh of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryll: and they four had one likeneſs: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four ſides; [m] *and* they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were ſo high that they were dreadfull: and their ||rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 [n] Whitherſoever the ſpirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was their* ſpirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit || of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 [o] When thoſe went, *theſe* went; and when thoſe ſtood, *theſe* ſtood; and when thoſe were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit || of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

22 And the likeneſs of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was*

as

† Heb. captivity.

[a] So Matt. 3. 16. Acts 7. 56. & 10. 11. Rev. 19. 11.

[b] 2 K. 24. 12.

† Heb. Jehezkel.

[c] 1 K. 18. 46. Ch. 3. 14, 22.

† Heb. catching it ſelf.

[d] Chap. 10. 8, &c.

[e] V. 10.

† Heb. a ſtraight foot.

[f] V. 11, 12.

[g] See Rev. 4. 7.

|| Or, ſtretched upward

[h] Iſa. 6. 2.

[i] V. 9.

[k] V. 20.

[l] V. 17.

[m] V. 12.

|| Or, ſtrakes.

[n] V. 12.

|| Or, of life.

[o] V. 19, 20.

|| Or, of life.

as the colour of ỹ terrible cryſtall ſtretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings ſtraight, the one toward the other: every one had two which covered on this ſide, and every one had two which covered on that ſide, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noiſe of their wings like the noiſe of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of ſpeech as the noiſe of an hoſt: when they ſtood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament that *was* over their heads, when they ſtood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* ỹ likeneſs of a throne, as ỹ appearance of a ſapphire ſtone: & upon the likeneſs of the throne *was* ỹ likeneſs as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I ſaw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire, round about within it, from the appearance of his loyns even upward: and from the appearance of his loyns even downward I ſaw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightneſs round about.

p Rev.4.3. 28 p As the appearance of the bowe that is in the cloud in the day of rain, ſo *was* the appearance of the brightneſs round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeneſs of the glory of the LORD. And when I ſaw

q Ch.3.23. Dan.8.17. Rev.1.17. *it*, q I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that ſpake.

CHAP. II.

1 Ezekiels commiſſion. 6 His inſtruction. 9 The roll of his heavy propheſie.

AND he ſaid unto me, Son of man, ſtand upon thy feet, and I will ſpeak unto thee.

s Ch.3.24. 2 And s the ſpirit entred into me when he ſpake unto me, and ſet me upon my feet, that I heard him that ſpake unto me.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, I ſend thee to the children of Iſrael, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled againſt me: t they and their fathers have trangreſſed againſt me *even* unto this very day.

† Heb. nations. t Jer.3.25.

4 For *they are* † impudent children and † Heb. hard of face. ſtiff-hearted. I do ſend thee unto them; and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD.

c Ch.3.11. d Ch.3.26, 27. e Chap.33. 33. f Jer.1.8, 17. Luk.12.4. ‖ Or, rebells. g Jer.6.28. Mich.7.4. h Cha.3.9. i Pet.3.14.

5 And they, c whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, d for they *are* a rebellious houſe, yet e ſhall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, ſon of man, f be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‖ g briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou doſt dwell among ſcorpions: h be not afraid of their words, nor be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

† Heb. rebellion.

7 And thou ſhalt ſpeak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they *are* † moſt rebellious.

8 But thou, ſon of man, hear what I ſay unto thee; Be not thou rebellious, like that rebellious houſe. Open thy mouth; and i eat that I give thee.

i Rev.10.9.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* ſent unto me; and lo, a roll of a book *was* therein.

10 And he ſpread it before me: and it *was* written within and without; and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and wo.

CHAP. III.

1 Ezekiel eateth the roll. 4 God encourageth him; 15 ſheweth him the rule of propheſie; 22 ſhutteth and openeth his mouth.

MOreover he ſaid unto me, Son of man, a eat that thou findeſt; eat this roll, and go ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael.

a Cha.2.8.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he cauſed me to eat that roll.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, cauſe thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I b eat *it*; and it was in my mouth as honey for ſweetneſs.

b Rev.10.9. See Jer.15. 16.

4 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſpeak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not ſent to a people † of a ſtrange ſpeech and of an hard language, *but* to the houſe of Iſrael;

† Heb. deep of lip, and heavy of tongue, and ſo v.6.

6 Not to many people of a ſtrange ſpeech

ſpeech and of an hard language, whoſe words thou canſt not underſtand. || Surely, had I ſent thee to them, they would have hearkned unto thee.

7 But the houſe of Iſrael will not hearken unto thee; [c] for they will not hearken unto me: for all the houſe of Iſrael *are* † impudent and hard-hearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face ſtrong againſt their faces, and thy forehead ſtrong againſt their foreheads.

9 [d] As an adamant, harder then flint, have I made thy forehead: [e] fear them not, neither be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

10 Moreover he ſaid unto me, Son of man, all my words that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and ſpeak unto them, and tell them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [f] whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then [g] the ſpirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great ruſhing, *ſaying*, Bleſſed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 *I heard* alſo the noiſe of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, and the noiſe of the wheels over againſt them, and a noiſe of a great ruſhing.

14 So the ſpirit liſted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterneſs, in the † heat of my ſpirit: but [h] the hand of the LORD was ſtrong upon me.

15 Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and [i] I ſat where they ſat, and remained there aſtoniſhed among them ſeven days.

16 And it came to paſs at the end of ſeven days that the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 [k] Son of man, I have made thee [l] a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die; and thou giveſt him not warning, nor ſpeakeſt to warn the wicked from his wicked way to ſave his life; the ſame wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity; but his bloud will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedneſs, nor from his wicked way, he ſhall die in his iniquity; but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

20 Again, [m] when a righteous *man* doth turn from his † righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, and I lay a ſtumbling-block before him, he ſhall die: becauſe thou haſt not given him warning, he ſhall die in his ſin, and his righteouſneſs which he hath done ſhall not be remembred; but his bloud will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the righteous *man* that the righteous ſin not, and he doth not ſin, he ſhall ſurely live, becauſe he is warned; alſo thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

22 And [n] the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I aroſe, and went forth into the plain: and behold, the glory of the LORD ſtood there, as the glory which I [o] ſaw by the river of Chebar: and [p] I fell on my face.

24 Then [q] the ſpirit entred into me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſpake with me, and ſaid unto me, Go, ſhut thy ſelf within thine houſe.

25 But thou, O ſon of man, behold, [r] they ſhall put bands upon thee, and ſhall bind thee with them, and thou ſhalt not go out among them.

26 And [s] I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou ſhalt be dumb, and ſhalt not be to them † a reprover: [t] for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

27 But when I ſpeak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

CHAP.

|| Or, *If I had ſent thee, &c. would they not have hearkned unto thee?*

[c] John 15. 20.

† Heb. *ſtiff of forehead, and hard of heart.*

[d] Iſa. 50. 7. Jer. 1. 18 & 15. 20. Mich. 3. 8.

[e] Jer. 1. 8, 17. Chap. 2. 6.

[f] Ch. 2. 5, 7.

[g] Cha. 8. 3. See 1 King 18. 12. 2 Kin. 2. 16. Act. 8. 39.

† Heb. *kiſſed.*

† Heb. *bitter.* † Heb. *hot anger.*

[h] 2 Ki. 3. 15. Chap. 8. 1.

[i] Job 2. 13.

[k] Chap 33. 7, &c.

[l] Iſa. 52. 8. & 56. 10. & 62. 6. Jer. 6. 17.

[m] Cha. 18. 24. & 33. 12, 13.

† Heb. *righteouſneſſes.*

[n] Cha. 1. 3. ver. 14.

[o] Chap. 1.

[p] Ch. 1. 28.

[q] Cha. 2. 2.

[r] Cha. 4. 8.

[s] Chap. 24. 27. Luk. 1. 20, 22.

† Heb. *a man reproving.*

[t] Chap. 2. 5, 7.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Under the type of a Siege is ſhewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity.* 9 *By the proviſion of the ſiege is ſhewed the hardneſs of the famine.*

THou alſo, ſon of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jeruſalem:

2 And lay ſiege againſt it, and build a fort againſt it, and caſt a mount againſt it; ſet the camp alſo againſt it, and ſet ||*battering* rams againſt it round about.

|| Or, *chief leaders.*

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee ||an iron pan; and ſet it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city: and ſet thy face againſt it, and it ſhall be beſieged, and thou ſhalt lay ſiege againſt it. This *ſhall be* a ſign to the houſe of Iſrael.

|| Or, *a flat plate, or, ſlice.*

4 Lie thou alſo upon thy left ſide, and lay the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon it thou ſhalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: ſo ſhalt thou bear the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael.

6 And when thou haſt accompliſhed them, lie again on thy right ſide, and thou ſhalt bear the iniquity of the houſe of Judah, fourty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

[a] Nu.14.34 † Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

7 Therefore thou ſhalt ſet thy face toward the ſiege of Jeruſalem, and thine arm *ſhall be* uncovered, and thou ſhalt propheſie againſt it.

8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou ſhalt not turn thee † from one ſide to another, till thou haſt ended the days of thy ſiege.

† Heb. *from thy ſide to thy ſide.*

9 ¶ Take thou alſo unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ||fitches, and put them in one veſſel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon thy ſide: three hundred and ninety days ſhalt thou eat thereof.

|| Or, *ſpelt.*

10 And thy meat which thou ſhalt eat *ſhall be* by weight, twenty ſhekels a day: from time to time ſhalt thou eat it.

11 Thou ſhalt drink alſo water by meaſure, the ſixth part of an hin: from time to time ſhalt thou drink.

12 And thou ſhalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou ſhalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their ſight.

13 And the LORD ſaid, Even thus [b] ſhall the children of Iſrael eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles whither I will drive them.

[b] Hoſ. 9.3.

14 Then ſaid I, [c] Ah Lord GOD, behold, my ſoul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of [d] that which dieth of it ſelf, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable fleſh into my mouth.

[c] Act.10.14. [d] Ex.22.31. Lev.11.39. & 17.15. Deut.14.21.

15 Then he ſaid unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold, [e] I will break the ſtaff of bread in Jeruſalem: and they ſhall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they ſhall drink water by meaſure, and with aſtoniſhment:

[e] Lev.26.26. Pſ.105.16. Iſa.3.1. Cha.5.16. & 14.13.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be aſtonied one with another, and [f] conſume away for their iniquity.

[f] Lev.26.39.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the type of Hair* 5 *is ſhewed the judgement of Jeruſalem for their rebellion,* 12 *by famine, ſword, and diſperſion.*

AND thou, ſon of man, take thee a ſharp knife, take thee a barbours raſour, and [a] cauſe *it* to paſs upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.

[a] Iſa.7.20.

2 [b] Thou ſhalt burn with fire a third part in the midſt of [c] the city, when [d] the days of the ſiege are fulfilled: and thou ſhalt take a third part, *and* ſmite about it with a knife: & a third part thou ſhalt ſcatter in ỹ wind; and I will draw out a ſword after them.

[b] V.12. [c] Cha.4.1. [d] Ch.4.8.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy † skirts.

† Heb. *wings.*

4 Then take of them again, and caſt them into the midſt of the fire, and burn them in the fire: *for* thereof ſhall a fire come forth into all the houſe of Iſrael.

5 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; This *is* Jeruſalem:

Jeruſalem: I have ſet it in the midſt of the nations and countreys *that are* round about her.

6 And ſhe hath changed my judgements into wickedneſs more then the nations, and my ſtatutes more then the countreys that *are* round about her: for they have refuſed my judgements and my ſtatutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe ye multiplied more then the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither have kept my judgements, [c] neither have done according to the judgements of the nations that *are* round about you;

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I *am* againſt thee, and will execute judgements in the midſt of thee in the ſight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; becauſe of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers [f] ſhall eat the ſons in the midſt of thee, and the ſons ſhall eat their fathers: and I will execute judgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I ſcatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD; Surely becauſe thou haſt defiled my ſanctuary with all thy deteſtable things and with all thine abominations, therefore will I alſo diminiſh *thee*; [g] neither ſhall mine eye ſpare, neither will I have any pity.

12 [h] A third part of thee ſhall die with the peſtilence, and with famine ſhall they be conſumed in the midſt of thee: and a third part ſhall fall by the ſword round about thee: and [i] I will ſcatter a third part into all the winds, and [k] I will draw out a ſword after them.

13 Thus ſhall mine anger be accompliſhed, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt upon them, and [l] I will be comforted: and they ſhall know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accompliſhed my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waſte, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the ſight of all that paſs by.

15 So it ſhall be a [m] reproach and a taunt, an inſtruction and an aſtoniſhment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I ſhall execute judgements in thee in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

16 When I ſhall [n] ſend upon them the evil arrows of famine, which ſhall be for *their* deſtruction, *and* which I will ſend to deſtroy you: and I will encreaſe the famine upon you, & [o] will break your ſtaff of bread.

17 So will I ſend upon you famine, and [p] evil beaſts; and they ſhall bereave thee: and peſtilence and bloud ſhall paſs through thee; and I will bring the ſword upon thee. I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The judgement of Iſrael for their idolatry.* 8 *A remnant ſhall be ſpared.* 11 *The faithfull are exhorted to lament their calamities.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face towards the [a] mountains of Iſrael, and propheſie againſt them,

3 And ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys; Behold, I, *even* I will bring a ſword upon you, and I will deſtroy your high places.

4 And your altars ſhall be deſolate, and your [‖] images ſhall be broken: and [b] I will caſt down your ſlain *men* before your idols.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcaſes of the children of Iſrael before their idols; and I will ſcatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling places the cities ſhall be laid waſte, and the high places ſhall be deſolate; that your altars may be laid waſte and made deſolate, and your idols may be broken and ceaſe, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be aboliſhed.

7 And the ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of

[c] Jer. 2. 10, 11.
[f] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 Ki. 6. 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.
[g] Ch. 7. 4, 9. & 8. 18.
[h] See ver. 2. & Jer. 15. 2.
[i] Ch. 6. 8.
[k] Lev. 26. 33.
[l] Iſa. 1. 24.
[m] Deu. 28. 37.
[n] Deut. 32. 23.
[o] Ch. 4. 16.
[p] Lev. 26. 22.
[a] Ch. 36. 1.
‖ Or, ſun-images, and ſo v. 6.
[b] Lev. 26. 30.
† Heb. give.

of you, and [c] ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 [d] Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countreys.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because [e] I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me; and [f] with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and [g] they shall loth themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [h] Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then [i] shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, [k] upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, || more desolate then the wilderness *towards* Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

|| Or, *desolate from the wilderness.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The final desolation of Israel.* 16 *The mournfull repentance of them that escape.* 20 *The enemies defile the sanctuary because of the Israelites abominations.* 23 *Under the type of a Chain is shewed their miserable captivity.*

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel; [a] An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and [b] will judge thee according to thy ways, and will † recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And [c] mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: [d] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD; An evil, an onely evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it † watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

7 [e] The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: [f] the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the || sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense † thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee: [g] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come: the morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their || multitude, nor of any of || theirs: [h] neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoyce, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although † they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return: neither shall any strengthen himself || in † the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to

[a] V. 3, 6.
[b] V. 8, 9.
† Heb. give.
[c] Ch. 5. 11. & 8. 18. & 9. 10.
[d] Chap. 6. 7. Ch. 12. 20.
† Heb. awaketh against thee.
[e] V. 10.
[f] V. 12.
|| Or, echo.
† Heb. upon thee.
[g] V. 4.
|| Or, tumult.
|| Or, their tumultuous persons.
[h] Jer. 16. 5, 6. Chap. 24. 16, 22.
† Heb. their life were yet among the living.
|| Or, whose life is in his iniquity
† Heb. his iniquity.

[c] V. 13. Ch. 7. 4, 9. & 11. 10, 12.
[d] Chap. 5. 3, 12.
[e] Pſ. 78. 40. Iſa. 7. 13. & 63. 10.
[f] Nu. 15. 39. Chap. 20. 7, 24.
[g] Lev. 26. 39. Ch. 36. 31.
[h] Ch. 21. 17.
[i] V. 7.
[k] Iſa. 57. 5. Hoſ. 4. 13.

to make all ready; but none goeth to the battel: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

[i] Dent. 32.25. Lam. 1.20

15 [i] The ſword *is* without, and the peſtilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field ſhall die with the ſword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and peſtilence ſhall devour him.

16 But they that eſcape of them ſhall eſcape, and ſhall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

[k] Pſ. 13.7. Jer. 6.24. † Heb. go into water.

17 All [k] hands ſhall be feeble, and all knees ſhall † be weak *as* water.

[l] Iſa. 3.24. & 15.3. Jer. 48.37. Am. 8.10.

18 They ſhall alſo [l] gird *themſelves* with ſackcloth, and horrour ſhall cover them; and ſhame *ſhall be* upon all faces, and baldneſs upon all their heads.

† Heb. *for a ſeparation, or unclean-neſs.* [m] Pro. 11.4. Zeph. 1.18 Eccluſ 5.8 ‖ Or, *their iniquity is their ſtumbling-block*

19 They ſhall caſt their ſilver in the ſtreets, and their gold ſhall be † removed: their [m] ſilver and their gold ſhall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they ſhall not ſatisfie their ſouls, neither fill their bowels: becauſe ‖ it is y ſtumbling block of their iniquity.

‖ Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he ſet it in majeſty: but they made the images of their abominations *and* of their deteſtable things therein: therefore have I ‖ ſet it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the ſtrangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a ſpoil; and they ſhall pollute it.

‖ Or, *ſpoilers.*

22 My face will I turn alſo from them, and they ſhall pollute my ſecret *place*: for the ‖ robbers ſhall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloudy crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worſt of the heathen, and they ſhall poſſeſs their houſes: I will alſo make the pomp of the ſtrong to ceaſe; and ‖ their holy places ſhall be defiled.

‖ Or, *they ſhall inherit their holy places.* † Heb. *cutting off.* [q] Jer. 4.20.

25 † Deſtruction cometh; and they ſhall ſeek peace, and *there ſhall be* none.

[n] Jer. 4.20. [o] Pſ. 74.9. Lam. 2.9.

26 [n] Miſchief ſhall come upon miſchief, and rumour ſhall be upon rumour: then [o] ſhall they ſeek a viſion of the prophet; but the law ſhall periſh from the prieſt, and counſel from the ancients.

27 The king ſhall mourn, and the prince ſhall be clothed with deſolation, and the hands of the people of the land ſhall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deſerts will I judge them; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *with their judgments.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezekiel in a viſion of God at Jeruſalem* 5 *is ſhewed the image of jealouſie,* 7 *the chambers of imagery,* 13 *the mourners for Tammuz,* 15 *the worſhippers towards the ſun.* 18 *Gods wrath for their idolatry.*

AND it came to paſs in the ſixth year, in the ſixth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, *as* I ſat in mine houſe, and the elders of Judah ſat before me, that [a] the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

[a] Chap. 1.3. & 3.22

2 Then I beheld, and lo, [b] a likeneſs as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightneſs, [c] as the colour of amber.

[b] Chap. 1.26,27. [c] Chap. 1.4.

3 And he [d] put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head: & the ſpirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the viſions of God to Jeruſalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; where *was* the ſeat of the image of jealouſie, which provoketh to jealouſie.

[d] Dan. 5.5

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* there, according to the viſion that I [e] ſaw in the plain.

[e] Chap. 1.3. & 3.23

5 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north. So I lift up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealouſie in the entry.

6 He ſaid furthermore unto me, Son of man, ſeeſt thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the houſe of Iſrael committeth here, that I ſhould go far off from my ſanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court: and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall. And when I had digged in the wall, behold, a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in, and saw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, [f] The LORD seeth us not; The LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORDS house which *was* towards the north, and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations then these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS house, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about [g] five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped [h] the sun toward the east.

17 Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? || Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: [i] mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they [k] cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some,* 5 *and the destruction of the rest.* 8 *God cannot be intreated for them.*

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which † lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter-weapon in his hand; and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writers inkhorn † by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.

3 And [a] the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writers inkhorn by his side:

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † [b] set a mark upon the foreheads of the men [c] that sigh and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in mine † hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: [d] let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity.

6 [e] Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark: and [f] begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, & fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon

[f] Chap. 9.9.

[g] Chap. 11.1.

[h] Deu.4.19 2 Kin.23. 5,11. Job 31.26. Jer. 44.17.

|| Or, *Is there any thing lighter then to commit*

[i] Chap. 5.11.&7. 4,9.&8.18. 10.

[k] Pr.1.28. Isa.1.15. Jer.11.11. &14.12. Mic.3.4. Zech.7.13

† Heb. *is turned.*

† Heb. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces*

† Heb. *upon his loins.*

[a] See Ch. 3.23.&8.4. & 10.4,18 &11.22,23

† Heb. *mark a mark.*

[b] Exod. 12.7. Rev.7.3.

[c] 2 Pet. 2.8.

† Heb. *ears.*

[d] V.10.

[e] 2 Chr. 36.17.

† Heb. *to destruction.*

[f] Jer. 25.29. 1 Pet. 4.17.

[g] Chap. 8.11,16.

upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy pouring-out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is † full of bloud, and the city full of || perverseness: for they say, [b] The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

† Heb. *filled with.*
|| Or, *wresting of judgment.*
[b] Chap. 8.12.

10 And as for me also, [i] mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way upon their head.

[i] Chap. 5.11.& 7. 9.&8.18.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

† Heb. *returned the word.*

CHAP. X.

1 *The vision of the Coals of fire to be scattered over the city.* 8 *The vision of the Cherubims.*

[a] Chap. 1.22.

THen I looked, and behold, in the [a] firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, [b] as it were a sapphire-stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

[b] Chap. 1.26.

2 And he spake unto [c] the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

[c] Chap. 9.11.

† Heb. *the hollow of thine hand.*

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then [d] the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORDS glory.

[d] See Chap. 9.3. V.18.
† Heb. *was lifted up.*

[e] Chap. 1.24.

5 And [e] the sound of the cherubims wings was heard *even* to the utter court, as the voice of the almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

† Heb. *went forth.*

7 And *one* cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

[f] Chap. 1.8.

8 ¶ And [f] there appeared in ŷ cherubims the form of a mans hand under their wings.

[g] Chap. 1.15.

9 And when I looked, behold, [g] the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and [h] the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a beryll-stone.

[h] Chap. 1.16.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

[i] Chap. 1.17.

11 [i] When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

† Heb. *flesh.*
[k] Chap. 1.18.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and [k] the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

|| Or, *they were called in my hearing, Wheel, or Galgal.*
[l] Chap. 1.10.

13 As for the wheels, || it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And [l] every one had four faces; the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

[m] Chap. 1.5.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up. This *is* [m] the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

[n] Chap. 1.19.

16 And [n] when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them; and when the cherubims lift up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them:

[o] Chap. 1.12,20,21
|| Or, *life.*

17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lift up themselves *also*: for [o] the spirit of || the living creature *was* in them.

[p] V.4.

18 Then [p] the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

[q] Chap. 11.22.

19 And [q] ŷ cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them: and *every one* stood at the door of the east-gate of the LORDS

houſe; and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I ſaw under the God of Iſrael by the river of Chebar: and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeneſs of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeneſs of their faces *was* the ſame faces which I ſaw by the river of Chebar, their appearances, & themſelves: they went every one ſtraight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The preſumption of the princes.* 4 *Their ſin, and judgment.* 13 *Ezekiel complaining, God ſheweth him his purpoſe of ſaving a remnant,* 21 *and puniſhing the wicked.* 22 *The glory of God leaveth the city.* 34 *Ezekiel is brought back to the captivity.*

MOreover, the ſpirit lift me up, and brought me unto the eaſt-gate of the LORDS houſe, which looketh eaſtward: and behold, at the door of the gate [a] five and twenty men; among whom I ſaw Jaazaniah the ſon of Azur, and Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah, princes of the people.

[a] See Ch. 8.16.

2 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, theſe *are* the men that deviſe miſchief, and give wicked counſel in this city:

3 Which ſay, || *It is* not near; let us build houſes: [b] this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the fleſh.

|| Or, It is not for us to build houſes near Ch. 12.22. 2 Pet. 3.4.

4 Therefore propheſie againſt them, propheſie, O ſon of man.

[b] See Jer. 1.13.

5 And [c] the ſpirit of the LORD fell upon me, and ſaid unto me, Speak; Thus ſaith the LORD; Thus have ye ſaid, O houſe of Iſrael: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

[c] Chap. 2.2.

6 Ye have multiplied your ſlain in this city, and ye have filled the ſtreets thereof with the ſlain.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [d] Your ſlain, whom ye have laid in the midſt of it, they *are* the fleſh; and this *city is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midſt of it.

[d] Chap. 24.3,6,10, 11. Mic. 3.3

8 Ye have feared y ſword; & I will bring a ſword upon you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midſt thereof, and deliver you into the hands of ſtrangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 Ye ſhall fall by the ſword, I will judge you in the border of Iſrael; [e] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[e] Chap. 6.7. & 13. 9.14. 21,35

11 This *city* ſhall not be your caldron, neither ſhall ye be the fleſh in the midſt thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Iſrael:

12 And [f] ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD: || for ye have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

[f] V. 10. || Or, whichhave not walked

13 ¶ And it came to paſs when I propheſied, that Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Iſrael?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the houſe of Iſrael wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jeruſalem have ſaid, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in poſſeſſion.

16 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Although I have caſt them far off among the heathen, and although I have ſcattered them among the countreys, yet [g] will I be to them as a little ſanctuary in the countreys where they ſhall come.

[g] Pſ. 90.1. & 91.9. Iſa. 8.14.

17 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I will even gather you from the people, and aſſemble you out of the countreys where ye have been ſcattered, and I will give you the land of Iſrael.

18 And they ſhall come thither, and they ſhall take away all the deteſtable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And [h] I will give them one heart, and I will put [i] a new ſpirit within you; and I will take [k] the ſtony heart out of their fleſh, and will give them an heart of fleſh:

[h] Jer. 32. Chap. 36.26,27. [i] Pſ. 51.10 [k] Zech. 7.12.

20 That they may walk in my ſtatutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them:

and

and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, [l] I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

[l] Chap. 9.10.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood [m] upon the mountain which *is* on the east side of the city.

[m] See Zech.14.4

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in vision by the spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 The type of Ezekiels removing 8 sheweth the captivity of Zedekiah. 17 Ezekiels trembling sheweth the Jews desolation. 21 The Jews presumptuous proverb is reproved. 26 The speediness of the vision.

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of [a] a rebellious house, which [b] have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious house.

[a] Chap. 2.3,6,7,8. &3.26,27. [b] Isa.6.9. &42.20. Jer.5.21. Mat.13. 12,13.

3 Therefore thou, son of man, prepare thee ‖ stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

‖ Or, instruments.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

† Heb. as the goings forth of captivity.

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

† Heb. Dig for thee.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee *for* a sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day as stuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

† Heb. digged for me.

8 And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: † they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

† Heb. by removing they shall go into captivity.

12 And [c] the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

[c] Jer. 39.4.

13 My [d] net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and [e] I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

[d] Chap. 17.20. 2 Kin. 25.7. [e] 2 Kin. 25.4,5. Chap.5.10

14 And [f] I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands; and [g] I will draw out the sword after them.

[f] Chap. 5.2,12.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, & disperse them in the countreys.

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. men of number.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, [h] eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;

[h] Chap. 4.16.

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jerusalem *and* of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb *that* ye have in the land of Israel, [i] saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

[i] chap. 11.3. v.27. Am.6.3. 2 Pet.3.4.

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will make this proverb to cease, & they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel: but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

[k] chap. 13.23.

24 For [k] there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 [l] Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* [m] for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.

[l] v.22. [m] 2 Pet. 3.4.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The reproof of lying prophets,* 10 *and their untempered morter.* 17 *Of propheteſſes, and their pillows.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the prophets of Israel that prophesie, and say thou unto them [a] that † prophesie out of their own [b] hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

[a] v.17. † Heb. *are prophets.* [b] Jer.14. 14.&23.16. † Heb. *walk after.*

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Wo unto the foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit, and || have seen nothing.

|| Or, *things which they have not seen.*

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like [c] the foxes in the deserts.

[c] Cant. 2.15.

5 Ye [d] have not gone up into the ||gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the house of Israel, to stand in the battel in the day of the LORD.

[d] Ps.106. 23,30. Ch.22.30. || Or, *breaches.* † Heb. *hedged the hedge.*

6 [e] They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith; and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

[e] Chap. 22.24.v.25.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*; albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the || assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; [f] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

|| Or, *secret, or counsel.* [f] Chap. 11.10,12.

10 Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, [g] Peace; and *there was* no peace; and one built up || a wall, and lo, others [h] daubed it with untempered *morter*;

[g] Jer.6. 14.&8.11. || Or, *a slight wall.* [h] Chap. 22.28.

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing showre; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rent *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even rent *it* with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing showre in mine anger, and great hailstones in *my* fury to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have

have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, ſo that the foundation thereof ſhall be diſcovered, and it ſhall fall, and ye ſhall be conſumed in the midſt thereof; [i] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accompliſh my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will ſay unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Iſrael which propheſie concerning Jeruſalem, and which ſee viſions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewiſe, thou ſon of man, ſet thy face againſt the daughters of thy people [k] which propheſie out of their own heart, and propheſie thou againſt them,

18 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Wo to the *women* that ſow pillows to all ‖ arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every ſtature to hunt ſouls. Will ye hunt the ſouls of my people, and will ye ſave the ſouls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people [l] for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to ſlay the ſouls that ſhould not die, and to ſave the ſouls alive that ſhould not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt your pillows wherewith ye there hunt the ſouls ‖ to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the ſouls go, *even* the ſouls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

21 Your kerchiefs alſo will I tear, & deliver my people out of your hand, and they ſhall be no more in your hand to be hunted; [m] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Becauſe with lies ye have made the heart of ỹ righteous ſad, whom I have not made ſad; and [n] ſtrengthned the hands of the wicked, that he ſhould not return from his wicked way, ‖ by † promiſing him life:

23 Therefore [o] ye ſhall ſee no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand; [p] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[i] V. 9, 21, 23. ch. 14. 8

[k] V. 2.

‖ Or, cloaks.

[l] See Pr. 28. 21. Mic. 3. 5.

‖ Or, wings, gardens.

[m] V. 9.

[n] Jer. 23. 14.

‖ Or, that ſhould ſave his life

† Heb. quickning him.

[o] Chap. 12. 24. V. 6. & c. Mi. 3. 6. Zech. 13. 2. & 15. 7.

[p] Chap. 13. 9.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God anſwereth idolaters according to their own heart.* 6 *They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgments, by means of ſeduced prophets.* 12 *Gods irrevocable ſentence of famine,* 15 *of noiſom beaſts,* 17 *of the ſword,* 19 *and of peſtilence.* 22 *A remnant ſhall be reſerved for example of others.*

THEN [a] came certain of the elders of Iſrael unto me, and ſat before me.

[a] Chap. 20. 1.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

3 Son of man, theſe men have ſet up their idols in their heart, and put the ſtumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: ſhould I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore ſpeak unto them, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Every man of the houſe of Iſrael that ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will anſwer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the houſe of Iſrael in their own heart, becauſe they are all eſtranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Repent, and turn ‖ *your ſelves* from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

‖ Or, others.

7 For every one of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtranger that ſojourneth in Iſrael, which ſeparateth himſelf from me, and ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will anſwer him by my ſelf.

8 And [b] I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will make him a [c] ſign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midſt of my people; [d] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[b] Lev. 17. 10. Chap. 15. 7.

[c] Deut. 28. 37. Chap. 5. 15.

[d] Chap. 6. 7.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath ſpoken a thing, [e] I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will ſtretch out my hand upon him, and will deſtroy him from the midſt of my people Iſrael.

[e] 1 Kin. 22. 23. Job 12. 16 Jer. 4. 10. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11.

10 And they ſhall bear the puniſhment of their iniquity: the puniſhment of the

prophet ſhall be even as the puniſhment of him that ſeeketh *unto him*:

11 That the houſe of Iſrael may go no more aſtray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their tranſgreſſions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, ſaying,

13 Son of man, when the land ſinneth againſt me by treſpaſſing grievouſly, then will I ſtretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the [f] ſtaff of the bread thereof, and will ſend famine upon it, and will cut off man and beaſt from it.

f Lev.26. 26. Iſ.3.1. Chap 4.16 &.5.16.

14 [g] Though theſe three men, Noah, Daniel and Job, were in it, they ſhould deliver *but* their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

g Jer.15.1. See Jer. 7.16.&11. 14.&14.11

15 ¶ If I cauſe noiſom beaſts to paſs through the land, and they ‖ ſpoil it, ſo that it be deſolate, that no man may paſs through becauſe of the beaſts:

‖ Or, bereave.

16 *Though* theſe three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters; they onely ſhall be delivered, but the land ſhall be deſolate.

† Heb. in the midſt of it.

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a ſword upon that land, and ſay, Sword, go through the land; ſo that I cut off man and beaſt from it:

18 Though theſe three men *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters, but they onely ſhall be delivered themſelves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I ſend a peſtilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in bloud, to cut off from it man and beaſt:

20 Though Noah, Daniel and Job *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſon nor daughter; they ſhall *but* deliver their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs.

21 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; ‖ How much more when I ſend my four ſore judgments upon Jeruſalem, the ſword, and the famine, and the noiſom beaſt, and the peſtilence, to cut off from it man and beaſt?

‖ Or, Alſo when

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein ſhall be left a remnant that ſhall be brought forth, *both* ſons and daughters: behold, they ſhall come forth unto you, and ye ſhall ſee their way and their doings: and ye ſhall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they ſhall comfort you, when ye ſee their ways and their doings: and ye ſhall know that I have not done without cauſe all that I have done in it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

3 By the unfitneſs of the vine-branch for any work. 6 is ſhewed the rejection of Jeruſalem.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine-tree more then any tree, *or then* a branch which is among the trees of the foreſt?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any veſſel thereon?

4 Behold, [a] it is caſt into the fire for fewel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midſt of it is burnt: † is it meet for *any* work?

a John 15.6.

† Heb. will it proſper.

5 Behold, when it was whole it was † meet for no work: how much leſs ſhall it be meet yet for *any* work when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

† Heb. made fit.

6 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; As the vine-tree among the trees of the foreſt, w^ch I have given to the fire for fewel, ſo will I give the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

7 And [b] I will ſet my face againſt them: they ſhall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire ſhall devour them; [c] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſet my face againſt them.

b Lev. 17.10. Chap. 14.8

c Chap. 6.7. &7.4. & 20.38. 42,44.

8 And I will make the land deſolate, becauſe they have † committed a treſpaſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. treſpaſſed a treſpaſs.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Under the ſimilitude of a wretched infant is ſhewed the natural ſtate of Jeruſalem. 6 Gods extraordinary love towards her. 15 Her monſtrous whoredom. 35 Her grievous judgment. 44 Her ſin, matching her mother, and exceeding her ſiſters Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgments. 60 Mercy is promiſed her in the end.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son

2 Son of man, cauſe Jeruſalem to know her abominations,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto Jeruſalem; Thy † birth and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan: the father *was* an Amorite, & thy mother an Hittite.

† Heb. *casting out, or habomination.*

4 And *as for* thy nativity, [b] in the day thou waſt born, thy navel was not cut, neither waſt thou waſhed in water ‖ to ſupple *thee*; thou waſt not ſalted at all, nor ſwaddled at all.

[a] V. 15.
[b] Hoſ. 2. 3.

‖ Or, *when I looked upon thee.*

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of theſe unto thee, to have compaſſion upon thee; but thou waſt caſt out in the open field to the lothing of thy perſon, in the day that thou waſt born.

6 ¶ And when I paſſed by thee, and ſaw thee ‖ polluted in thine own bloud, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy bloud, Live; yea, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy bloud, Live.

‖ Or, *trodden under foot.*

7 [c] I have † cauſed thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou haſt increaſed and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy* breaſts are faſhioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *waſt* naked and bare.

[c] Exod. 1. 7.
† Heb. *made thee a million.*
† Heb. *ornaments of ornaments.*

8 Now when I paſſed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love: and I [d] ſpread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedneſs: yea, I ſware unto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou becameſt mine.

[d] Ruth 3. 9.

9 Then waſhed I thee with water; yea, I throughly waſhed away thy † bloud from thee, and I anointed thee with oyl.

† Heb. *bloods.*

10 I clothed thee alſo with broidered work, and ſhod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with ſilk.

11 I decked thee alſo with ornaments, and I [e] put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

[e] Gen. 24. 22, 47.

12 And I put a jewel on thy † forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautifull crown upon thine head.

† Heb. *upon.* See Iſa. 3. 21.

13 Thus waſt thou decked with gold and ſilver; and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and ſilk, and broidered work; thou didſt eat fine flour, and hony, and oyl: and thou waſt exceeding beautifull, and thou didſt proſper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comelineſs which I had put upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didſt truſt in thine own beauty, & [f] playedſt ỹ harlot becauſe of thy renown, and pouredſt out thy fornications on every one that paſſed by; his it was.

[f] Iſa. 57. 8. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2, 6, 20. Chap. 23. 3, 12. [g] Chap. 7. 20. Hoſ. 2. 8.

16 And [g] of thy garments thou didſt take, and deckedſt thy high places with divers colours, and playedſt the harlot thereupon: *the like things* ſhall not come, neither ſhall it be *ſo*.

17 Thou haſt alſo taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my ſilver, which I had given thee, and madeſt to thy ſelf images of † men, and didſt commit whoredom with them,

† Heb. *males.*

18 And tookeſt thy broidered garments, and coveredſt them: and thou haſt ſet mine oyl and mine incenſe before them.

19 My meat alſo which I gave thee, fine flour, and oyl, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou haſt even ſet it before them for a † ſweet ſavour: and *thus* it was, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *ſavour of reſt.*

20 Moreover, thou haſt taken thy ſons and thy daughters, whom thou haſt born unto me, and [h] theſe haſt thou ſacrificed unto them † to be devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a ſmall matter,

[h] 2 Kin. 16. 3. Pſ. 106. 37. Iſa. 57. 5. Ch. 20. 26. † Heb. *to be devoured.*

21 That thou haſt ſlain my children, and delivered them to cauſe them to paſs through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou haſt not remembred the days of thy [i] youth, when thou waſt naked & bare, & waſt polluted in thy bloud.

[i] Hoſ. 2. 15.

23 And it came to paſs after all thy wickedneſs, (Wo, wo unto thee, ſaith the Lord GOD)

24 *That* [k] thou haſt alſo built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and [l] haſt made thee an high place in every ſtreet.

[k] V. 31. ‖ Or, *bawdy-houſe.* [l] Iſa. 57. 5, 7. Jer. 2. 20.

25 Thou haſt built thy high place at every head of the way, and haſt made thy beauty to be abhorred, and haſt opened thy feet

feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication [m] with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, [n] the ‖ daughters of the Philistines, *which are* ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 [o] Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldst not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these *things*, the work of an imperious whorish woman?

31 ‖ In that [p] thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; & hast not been as an harlot, in ẏ thou scornest hire,

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers in stead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores: but [q] thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, [r] I will gather all thy lovers with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee † as [s] women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousie.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down [t] thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall [u] burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: & I will cause thee to cease from playing ẏ harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my jealousie shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembred the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these *things*; behold therefore, [x] I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord GOD: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As *is* ẏ mother, *so is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children; and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which lothed their husbands and their children: ẏ your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister *is* Samaria, she & her daughters, ẏ dwell at thy left hand: & [z] † thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet

---

[m] Chap. 8.10,14.& 23.19,20.

[n] 2 Chr. 28 18. v 57. ‖ Or, *cities.*

[o] 2 Kin. 16.7,10. 2 Chr. 28. 23 Jer. 2, 18,36. Ch. 23.12,&c.

‖ Or, *In thy daughters is thine, &c.* [p] V. 24,39.

[q] Isa. 30.6 Hos. 8.9. † Heb. *hirest.*

[r] Jer. 13.22,26. Lam. 1.8. Ch. 23.22, 29. Hos. 2. 10.&8.10.

† Heb. *with judgments of.* [s] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22.22.

[t] V. 24,31

†† Heb. *instruments of thine ornaments.*

[u] 2 Kin. 25 9 Jer. 39.8 &52.13.

[x] Chap. 9.10.& 11. 21.&22.31

[y] V. 3.

[z] Deut. 32.32. Isa. 1.10. † Heb. *lesser than thou.*

47 Yet haſt thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, ‖as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou waſt corrupted more then they in all thy ways.

‖ Or, *that was called as a ſmall thing*

48 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, [a] Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done, thou and thy daughters.

[a] Mat. 10. 15. & 11. 24

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy ſiſter Sodom, Pride, [b] fulneſs of bread, and abundance of idleneſs was in her and in her daughters, neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

[b] Gen. 13. 10.

50 And they were haughty, and [c] committed abomination before me: therefore [d] I took them away as I ſaw *good*.

[c] Gen. 18. 20.

[d] Gen. 19. 24.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy ſins; but thou haſt multiplied thine abominations more then they, and [e] haſt juſtified thy ſiſters in all thine abominations which thou haſt done.

[e] Jer. 3. 11. Mat. 12. 41, 42.

52 Thou alſo, which haſt judged thy ſiſters, bear thine own ſhame for thy ſins that thou haſt committed more abominable then they: they are more righteous then thou: yea, be thou confounded alſo, and bear thy ſhame, in that thou haſt juſtified thy ſiſters.

[f] See Iſa. 1. 9. & 1. 60. [g] Jer. 29. 16.

53 [f] When I ſhall bring again their captivity, [g] the captivity of Sodom & her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midſt of them:

54 That thou mayeſt bear thine own ſhame, and mayeſt be confounded in all that thou haſt done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy ſiſters, Sodom and her daughters, ſhall return to their former eſtate, and Samaria and her daughters ſhall return to their former eſtate, then thou and thy daughters ſhall return to your former eſtate.

† Heb. *for a report, or hearing,* † Heb. *pride, or excellencies* [h] 2 Kin. 16 5. 2 Chr. 28. 18. Iſ. 7 1. & 14. 28 † Heb. *Aram.*

56 For thy ſiſter Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in ỹ day of thy † pride:

57 Before thy wickedneſs was diſcovered, as at the time of *thy* [h] reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philiſtines, which ‖ deſpiſe thee round about.

‖ Or, *ſpoil.*

58 [i] Thou haſt † born thy lewdneſs and thine abominations, ſaith the LORD.

[i] Chap. 23. 49. † Heb. *born them.*

59 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I will even deal with thee as thou haſt done, which haſt deſpiſed the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheleſs, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will eſtabliſh unto thee an everlaſting covenant.

[k] Chap. 20. 43.

61 Then [k] thou ſhalt remember thy ways, and be aſhamed, when thou ſhalt receive thy ſiſters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for [l] daughters; [m] but not by thy covenant.

[l] Iſa. 54. 1, & 60. 4. Gal. 4. 24, &c. [m] Jer. 31. 31, &c.

62 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant with thee; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayeſt remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more becauſe of thy ſhame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou haſt done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Under the parable of two Eagles and a Vine* 11 *is ſhewed Gods judgment upon Jeruſalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt.* 22 *God promiſeth to plant the cedar of the goſpel.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and ſpeak a parable unto the houſe of Iſrael;

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and [a] took the higheſt branch of the cedar:

† Heb. *embroidering.* [a] 2 Kin. 24. 12.

4 He cropt off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he ſet it in a city of merchants.

5 He took alſo of the ſeed of the land, & † planted it in a fruitfull field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* ſet it *as* a willow tree.

† Heb. *put it in a field of ſeed*

6 And it grew, and became a ſpreading vine of low ſtature, whoſe branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: ſo it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and ſhot forth ſprigs.

7 There was alſo another great eagle with

with great wings and many feathers: and behold, this vine did bend her roots towards him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

† Heb. *field.*

8 It was planted in a good †soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? It shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? [b] shall it not utterly wither, when the east-wind toucheth it? It shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

[b] Chap. 19.12. Hos. 13.15

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean?* tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a covenant with him, and [c] hath† taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

[c] 2 Chr. 36.13. † Heb. *brought him to an oath.*

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift it self up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

† Heb. *to keep his covenant, to stand to it.*

15 But [d] he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadours into Egypt, [e] that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things*? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

[d] 2 Kin. 24.20. [e] Isa. 31. 1,3.

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely [f] in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

[f] Jer. 32. 5 & 34.3. Ch. 12.13.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him [g] in the war by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

[g] Jer. 52.4 Chap. 4 2.

18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when lo, he had given his hand, and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And [h] I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

[h] Chap. 12.13. & 32. 3.

21 And [i] all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it*.

[i] Chap. 12.14.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it*; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent.

23 In [k] the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

[k] Is. 2.2, &c. h. 20.40. Mic. 4. 1.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish. I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God reproveth the unjust parable of Sowre grapes. 5 He sheweth how he dealeth with a just father, 10 with a wicked son of a just father, 14 with a just son of a wicked father, 19 with a wicked man repenting, 24 with a just man revolting. 25 He defendeth his justice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, [a] The fathers have eaten sowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge?

[a] Jer. 31.29. Lam. 5.7.

3 As

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

† Heb. judgment and justice

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do † that which is lawfull and right,

[b] Chap. 22.9.

6 *And* hath not [b] eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath

[c] Lev. 18. 20. & 20.10

[c] defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath

[d] Lev. 18. 19. & 20.18

come near to [d] a menstruous woman,

[e] Exod. 22. 21. Lev. 19. 13. & 25.1.

7 And hath not [e] oppressed any, *but*

[f] Exod. 22. 26. Deut. 24.12.

hath restored to the debtour his [f] pledge,

[g] Deut. 15. 7. Isa. 58.7 Mat. 25.35

hath spoiled none by violence, hath [g] given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

[h] Exod. 22. 25 Lev. 25. 36, 37. Deu. 23.19 Ps. 15.5.

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon [h] usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments to deal truly; he *is* just, he shall surely live, saith ỹ Lord GOD.

‖ Or, breaker up of an house

10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a ‖ robber, a shedder of bloud, and *that* doeth ‖ the like to *any* one of these *things*,

‖ Or, to his brother besides any of these

11 And that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? He shall not live: he hath done all these abo-

[i] Lev. 20.9 Acts 18.6.

minations; he shall surely die; [i] his † bloud shall be upon him.

† Heb. bloods.

14 ¶ Now lo, *if* he beget a son that seeth all his fathers sins w^ch^ he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

† Heb. not pledged the pledge, or taken to pledge.

16 Neither hath oppressed any, hath † not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for ỹ iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? [k] doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawfull and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

[k] Exod. 20.5. Deut. 5.9.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die. [l] The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousnes of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

[l] Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kin. 14.6. 2 Chr. 25.4 Jer. 31. 29, 30.

21 But [m] if ỹ wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, & keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawfull and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

[m] Chap. 33. 12.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousnes that he hath done he shall live.

23 [n] Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he should return from his ways, and live?

[n] v. 32. Ch. 33.11.

24 ¶ But [o] when the righteous turneth away from his righteousnes, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all ỹ abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousnes that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespas that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

[o] Chap. 3.20 & 33 12, 13.

25 ¶ [p] Yet ye say, The way of ỹ Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

[p] v. 29. Chap. 33. 17, 20.

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousnes, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die.

27 Again,

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawfull and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

q V.25. 29 q Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equall! O house of Israel, are not my ways equall? are not your ways unequall?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD: r Repent, and turn ||*your selves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruine.

r Mat. 3.2. || Or, others.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions whereby ye have transgressed, & make you a s new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

s Jer.32. 39. Chap. 11.19. & 36.26.

32 For t I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD. Wherefore turn ||*your selves*, and live ye.

t Lam. 3.33. Ch.33.11. 2 Pet.3.9. || Or, others.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A lamentation for the princes of Israel under the parable of Lions whelps taken in a pit;* 10 *and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted Vine.*

MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, What *is* thy mother? a lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: u it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

u V.6.

4 The nations also heard of him; x he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt.

x 2 Kin. 23.33,34. Jer.22. 11,12.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, y he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

y V.3.

7 And he knew their ||desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof by the noise of his roaring.

|| Or, widows.

8 Then z the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and a spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit

z 2 Kin. 24.2. a 2 Chr. 36.6. Jer. 22.18.

9 And they put him in ward in ||chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

|| Or, hooks.

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* like a vine in thy ||bloud, planted by the waters: she was fruitfull and full of branches by reason of many waters.

|| Or, fruitfulness, or likeness.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bear rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the b east-wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

b Chap. 17.10. Hos.13.15.

13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And c fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule. This *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

c Judg. 9.15.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel.* 5 *He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt,* 10 *in the wilderness,* 27 *and in the land.* 33 *He promiseth to gather them by the gospel.* 45 *Under the name of a forest he sheweth the destruction of Jerusalem.*

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *moneth*, the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* a certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

a Chap. 8.1. & 14.1

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; b Are ye come to enquire of me? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

b Chap. 14.3. & v.31.

4 Wilt thou ||c judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers;

|| Or, plead for them. c Chap. 22.2. & 23.36.

5 And

5 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when [d] I chose Israel, and || lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and [e] made my self known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God,

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey; [f] which *is* the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selves with the idols of Egypt. I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt. Then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 [g] But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made my self known unto them in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 Wherefore I [h] caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgments, [i] which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my [k] sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctifie them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly [l] polluted. Then I said I would pour out my fury upon them in the [m] wilderness to consume them.

14 [n] But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also [o] I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and hony, [p] which *is* the glory of all lands;

16 [q] Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in ỹ wilderness, Walk ye not in ỹ statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile your selves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God. Walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them:

20 And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, [r] which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths. Then I said I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 [s] Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, & [t] wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that [u] I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countreys;

24 [x] Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore [y] I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that [z] they caused to pass through

the

[d] Exo.6.7. || Or, *sware*, and 10.v.6,&c. [e] Exod.3. 8.&4.31.

[f] Ps.48.2. V.15. Dan.8.9. &11.16.

[g] See Exo.32.12. Num.14. 16.Deut. 9.28.V. 14,32.

[h] Exod. 13.18.

† Heb. *made them to know.* [i] Lev.18.5 V.13,21. Rom.10.5 Gal.3.12

[k] Exod. 20.8.&31. 13,&c. &35.2. Deut.5.12

[l] Exod. 16.27. [m] Num. 14.29.& 26.65. [n] V.9,22.

[o] Num.14 28. Ps. 106.26.

[p] V.6.

[q] V.13,24

[r] V.11,13

[s] Ps.78.38 [t] V.9,14.

[u] Lev. 26.33. Je.15.7.

[x] V.13,16.

[y] See Ps.81.12. V.39. Rom.1.24 2 Kin.17 17.&21.6. 2 Chr.33. 3 &33.6. Ch.16.20.

the fire all that openeth the womb, that I might make them deſolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 Therefore, ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Yet in this your fathers have blaſphemed me, in that they have † committed a treſpaſs againſt me.

† Heb. *treſpaſſed a treſpaſs.*

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then [a] they ſaw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their ſacrifices, and there they preſented the provocation of their offering: there alſo they made their [b] ſweet ſavour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

[a] Iſa. 57. 5, &c.

[b] Chap. 16. 19.

29 Then ‖ I ſaid unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

‖ Or, *I told them what the high place was, or Bamah.*

30 Wherefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your ſons to paſs through the fire, ye pollute your ſelves with all your idols even unto this day: and [c] ſhall I be enquired of by you, O houſe of Iſrael? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

[c] V. 3.

32 And that which cometh into your mind ſhall not be at all, that ye ſay, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countreys, to ſerve wood and ſtone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely with a mighty hand and with a ſtretched out arm and with fury poured out will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countreys wherein ye are ſcattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched-out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderneſs of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderneſs of the land of Egypt, ſo will I plead with you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cauſe you to paſs under the rod, and I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant.

¶ Or, *a delivering.*

38 And [d] I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that tranſgreſs againſt me: I will bring them forth out of the countrey where they ſojourn, and [e] they ſhall not enter into the land of Iſrael: [f] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[d] Chap. 34. 17, 20: Mat. 25. 32, 33.

[e] Jer. 44. 14.

[f] Chap. 6. 7. & 15. 7. & 33. 29.

39 As for you, O houſe of Iſrael, thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Go ye, ſerve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *alſo*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts and with your idols.

40 For [g] in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, there ſhall all the houſe of Iſrael, all of them in the land, ſerve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖ firſt fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

[g] Iſ. 2. 2, 3. Ch. 17. 23. Mic. 4. 1.

‖ Or, *chief.*

41 I will accept you with your † ſweet ſavour, when I bring you out from *y* people, and gather you out of the countreys wherein ye have been ſcattered; and I will be ſanctified in you before the heathen.

† Heb. *ſavour of reſt.*

42 [h] And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall bring you into the land of Iſrael, into the countrey *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

[h] V. 38, 60

43 And [i] there ſhall ye remember your ways and all your doings wherein ye have been defiled; and [k] ye ſhall lothe your ſelves in your own ſight for all your evils that ye have committed.

[i] Chap. 16. 61.

[k] Lev. 26. 39. Chap. 6. 9. Hoſ. 5. 15.

44 [l] And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my names ſake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[l] V. 38. Ch. 24. 24

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

46 [m] Son of man, ſet thy face toward the ſouth, and drop *thy word* toward the ſouth, and propheſie againſt the foreſt of the ſouth field;

[m] Chap. 21. 2.

47 And

47 And ſay to the foreſt of the ſouth, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it ſhall devour [n] every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame ſhall not be quenched, and all faces from the ſouth to the north ſhall be burnt therein.

[n] Luk. 23. 31.

48 And all fleſh ſhall ſee that I the LORD have kindled it: it ſhall not be quenched.

49 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, they ſay of me, Doth he not ſpeak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ezekiel propheſieth againſt Jeruſalem with a ſign of ſighing.* 8 *The ſharp and bright ſword,* 18 *againſt Jeruſalem,* 25 *againſt the kingdom,* 28 *and againſt the Ammonites.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

[a] Ch. 20. 46.

2 [a] Son of man, ſet thy face toward Jeruſalem, and [b] drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and propheſie againſt the land of Iſrael,

[b] Deut. 32. 2. Am. 7. 16. Mic. 2. 6, 11.

3 And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, I *am* againſt thee, and will draw forth my ſword out of his ſheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword go forth out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh from the ſouth to the north:

5 That all fleſh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my ſword out of his ſheath: it ſhall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou ſon of man, with the breaking of *thy* loyns; and with bitterneſs ſigh before their eyes.

7 And it ſhall be, when they ſay unto thee, Wherefore ſigheſt thou? that thou ſhalt anſwer, For the tidings; becauſe it cometh: and every heart ſhall melt, and all hands ſhall be feeble, and every ſpirit ſhall faint, and all knees ſhall † be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and ſhall be brought to paſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. go into water.

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, propheſie, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD; Say, [c] A ſword, a ſword is ſharpned, and alſo furbiſhed.

[c] Deut. 32. 41. V. 15, 28

10 It is ſharpned, to make a ſore ſlaughter; it is furbiſhed, that it may glitter: ſhould we then make mirth? || It contemneth the rod of my ſon, *as* every tree.

|| Or, It is the rod of my ſon, it deſpiſeth every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbiſhed, that it may be handled: the ſword is ſharpned, and it is furbiſhed, to give it into the hand of the ſlayer.

12 Cry and howl, ſon of man: for it ſhall be upon my people, it *ſhall be* upon all the princes of Iſrael: || terrours, by reaſon of the ſword, ſhall be upon my people: [d] ſmite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

|| Or, they are thruſt down to the ſword with my people.

[d] Jer. 31. 19.

13 || Becauſe *it is* a trial, and what if *the ſword* contemn even the rod? it ſhall be no *more*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

|| Or, When the trial hath been, what then? ſhall this alſo belong to the deſpiſing rod?

14 Thou therefore, ſon of man, propheſie, and [e] ſmite *thine* † hands together, and let the ſword be doubled the third time, the ſword of the ſlain: it *is* the ſword of the great *men that are* ſlain, which entreth into their privy chambers.

[e] Num. 24. 10. ch. 6. 11. v. 17.

† Heb. hand to hand.

15 I have ſet the || point of the ſword againſt all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruines be multiplied: ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* || wrapt up for the ſlaughter.

|| Or, glittering, or fear.

|| Or, ſharpned.

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † or on the left, whitherſoever thy face *is* ſet.

† Heb. ſet thy ſelf, take the left hand.

17 I will alſo [f] ſmite mine hands together, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt. I the LORD have ſaid *it*.

[f] Ver. 14.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

19 Alſo, thou ſon of man, appoint thee two ways, that the ſword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain ſhall come forth out of one land: and chooſe thou a place, chooſe *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the ſword may come to [g] Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced.

[g] Jer 49. 2

21 For the king of Babylon ſtood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to uſe divination: he made *his*

† Heb. mother of the way.

 || arrows

|| Or, arrows. † Heb. teraphim.

|| arrows bright, he consulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem [b] to appoint || † captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.

[b] Ch. 4. 2.

|| Or, battering rams. † Heb. rams.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, || to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

|| Or, for the oaths made unto them.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembred, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, [i] whose day is come, when iniquity *shall have* an end,

[i] Ver. 29. ch. 35. 5.

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *shall* not *be* the same: exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: and it shall be no *more*, [k] untill he come whose right it is; and I will give it *him*.

† Heb. perverted, perverted, perverted will I make it.

[k] Gen. 49. 10. Luk. 1. 32, 33. Joh. 1 49.

28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesie, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD [l] concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The sword, the sword *is* drawn: for the slaughter *it is* furbished, to consume because of the glittering:

[l] Jer. 49 1. ch. 25. 2, 3. Zeph. 2. 8.

29 Whiles they [m] see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* slain, of the wicked [n] whose day is come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end.

[m] Chap. 22. 28.

[n] Ver. 25.

30 || [o] Shall I cause *it* to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.

|| Or, Cause it to return. [o] Jer. 47. 6, 7.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of || brutish men, & skilfull to destroy.

|| Or, burning.

32 Thou shalt be for fewel to the fire; thy bloud shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no *more* remembred: for I the LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of sins in Jerusalem.* 17 *God will burn them as drosse in his furnace.* 23 *The general corruption of prophets, priests, princes, and people.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now thou, son of man, [a] wilt thou || judge, wilt thou judge [b] the † bloudy city? yea, thou shalt † shew her all her abominations.

[a] Chap. 20. 4. & 23. 36.

|| Or, lead for. [b] Chap. 24. 6, 9. Nah. 3. 1.

† Heb. city of bloods. † Heb. make her know.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; The city sheddeth bloud in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against her self to defile her self.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy bloud that thou hast [c] shed, and hast defiled thy self in thine idols which thou hast made; & thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: therefore have I [d] made thee a reproach unto the heathen, & a mocking to all countreys.

[c] 2 Kings 21. 16.

[d] Deut. 28. 37. ch. 5. 14.

5 *Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee, *which art* † infamous, *and* much vexed.

† Heb. polluted of name much in vexation.

6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their † power to shed bloud.

† Heb. arm. || Or, deceit.

7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by || oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

† Heb. men of slanders. [e] Exod. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 16. [f] Chap. 18. 6, 11. [g] Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11. [h] Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18.

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.

9 In thee are † [e] men that carry tales to shed bloud: and in thee they [f] eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

|| Or, every one. [i] Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10. Deu. 22. 22. Jer. 5. 8.

10 In thee have they [g] discovered their fathers nakedness: in thee have they [h] humbled her that was set apart for pollution.

|| Or. every one. [k] Lev. 18. 15. & 20. 12.

11 And || one [i] hath committed abomination with his neighbours wife; and || another [k] hath || lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath humbled his [l] sister, his fathers daughter.

|| Or, by lewdness. [l] Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 7.

12 In

12 In thee [m] have they taken gifts to shed bloud; [n] thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 Behold therefore I have [o] smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy bloud which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong in the days that I shall deal with thee? [p] I the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

15 And [q] I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in ỹ countreys, & [r] will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou || shalt take thine inheritance in thy self in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, [t] the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead in the midst of the furnace; they are *even* the † dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye are all become dross, behold therefore, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 † *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I gather *you* in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of ỹ furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land *that* is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 [t] *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they [u] have devoured souls; [x] they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

26 Her priests have † violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: They have put no [y] difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her [z] princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed bloud, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And [a] her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, [b] seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land have used || oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger † wrongfully.

30 And [c] I sought for a man among them that should [d] make up ỹ hedge, and [e] stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: [f] their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers.* 36 *The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both,* 45 *and sheweth their judgements.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were [a] two women the daughters of one mother.

3 And [b] they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were*, Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and [c] they were mine, and they bare sons and

[m] Exod. 23. 8. Deu. 16. 19. & 27. 25.
[n] Exod. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 35. Deut. 23. 19.
[o] Chap. 21. 17.
[p] Chap. 17. 24.
[q] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 25, 64.
[r] Chap. 12. 14 15.
[s] Chap. 33. 27, 29.
|| Or, *shall be profaned.*
[t] Isa. 1. 22. Jer. 6. 28, &c.
† Heb. *drosses.*
† Heb. *According to the gathering.*
[u] Hos. 6. 9.
[x] Matth. 23. 14.
[x] Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3, 4.
† Heb. *offered violence to.*
[y] Levit. 10. 10. Jer. 15. 19. Ch. 44. 23.
[z] Mic. 3. 11. Zep. 3. 3.
[a] Chap. 13. 10.
[b] Chap. 21. 29.
|| Or, *deceit.*
† Heb. *without right.*
[c] Jer. 5. 1.
[d] Chap. 13. 5.
[e] Psal. 106. 23.
[f] Chap. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 16. 43.
[a] Jer 3. 7, 8, 10. cha. 16. 46.
[b] Lev. 17. 7 Josh. 24. 14. ch. 20. 8.
[c] Chap. 16. 8, 20.

daughters. Thus *were* their names; Samaria *is* Aholah; and Jeruſalem, Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when ſhe was mine, and ſhe doted on her lovers, on [d] the Aſſyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them deſirable young men, horſemen riding upon horſes.

7 Thus ſhe † committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* the † choſen men of Aſſyria, and with all on whom ſhe doted: with all their idols ſhe defiled her ſelf.

8 Neither left ſhe her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruiſed the breaſts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the [e] Aſſyrians, upon whom ſhe doted.

10 Theſe [f] diſcovered her nakedneſs: they took her ſons and her daughters, and ſlew her with the ſword: and ſhe became † famous among women; for they had executed judgement upon her.

11 And [g] when her ſiſter Aholibah ſaw *this*, [h] ſhe † was more corrupt in her inordinate love then ſhe, and in her whoredoms more then † her ſiſter in *her* whoredoms.

12 [i] She doted upon the Aſſyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers, clothed moſt gorgeouſly, horſemen riding upon horſes, all of them deſirable young men.

13 Then I ſaw that ſhe was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* ſhe increaſed her whoredoms: for when ſhe ſaw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loyns, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea the land of their nativity:

16 [k] And † aſſoon as ſhe ſaw them with her eyes, ſhe doted upon them, and ſent meſſengers unto them into Chaldea.

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and ſhe was polluted with them, and [l] her mind was † alienated from them.

18 So ſhe diſcovered her whoredoms, and diſcovered her nakedneſs. Then [m] my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her ſiſter.

19 Yet ſhe multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein ſhe had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For ſhe doted upon their paramours, [n] whoſe fleſh *is as* the fleſh of aſſes, and whoſe iſſue *is like* the iſſue of horſes.

21 Thus thou calledſt to remembrance the lewdneſs of thy youth, in bruiſing thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [o] Behold, I will raiſe up thy lovers againſt thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them againſt thee on every ſide;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Aſſyrians with them; all of them deſirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horſes.

24 And they ſhall come againſt thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an aſſembly of people, *which* ſhall ſet againſt thee buckler and ſhield and helmet round about: and I will ſet judgement before them, and they ſhall judge thee according to their judgements.

25 And I will ſet my jealouſie againſt thee, and they ſhall deal furiouſly with thee: they ſhall take away thy noſe and thine ears; and thy remnant ſhall fall by the ſword: they ſhall take thy ſons and thy daughters; and thy reſidue ſhall be devoured by the fire.

26 [p] They ſhall alſo ſtrip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

27 Thus [q] will I make thy lewdneſs to ceaſe from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: ſo that thou ſhalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For

[d] 2 King. 15. 19.
† Heb. beſtowed her whoredoms upon them.
† Heb. choice of the children of Aſſur.
[e] 2 King. 17. 3, 4, 5, 23.
[f] Chap. 16. 37.
† Heb. a name.
[g] Jer. 3. 3.
[h] Jer. 3. 11 Chap. 16. 47, 51.
† Heb. corrupted her inordinate love more, &c.
† Heb. the whoredoms of her ſiſter.
[i] 2 King 16. 7, 10. ch. 16. 28.
[k] 2 King. 24. 1. ch. 23. 29.
† Heb. at the ſight of her eyes.
† Heb. children of Babel.
[l] Ver. 28.
† Heb. looſed, or diſjointed.
[m] Jer. 6. 8.
[n] Chap. 16. 26.
[o] Chap. 16. 37.
[p] Chap. 16. 39.
† Heb. inſtruments of thy decking.
[q] Chap. 22. 15.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* [r] whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* [s] from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and [t] shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her [u] cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision: it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt [x] even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou [y] hast forgotten me, and [z] cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man, [a] wilt thou ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

37 That they have committed adultery, and [b] bloud *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and [c] have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire* to devour *them*.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: They have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and [d] have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came ȳ same day into my sanctuary to profane it: and lo, [e] thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men † to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent; & lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thy self, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thy self with ornaments,

41 And satest upon a † stately [f] bed, and a table prepared before it, [g] whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oyl.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her: and with the men of the † common sort *were* brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautifull crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and she *with them?*

44 Yet they went in unto her as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 And the righteous men, they shall [h] judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed bloud; because they *are* adulteresses, and bloud *is* in their hands.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD; [i] I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and spoiled.

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and ‖ dispatch them with their swords: they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 Thus [k] will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: [l] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the parable of a boyling Pot* 6 *is shewn the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem.* 15 *By the sign of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife* 19 *is shewn the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all sorrow.*

AGain in the ninth year, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the

[r] Chap. 16. 37.
[s] Ver. 17.
[t] Chap. 16. 39.
[u] Jer. 25. 15, &c.
[x] Psal. 75. 8. Is. 51. 17.
[y] Jer. 2. 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. ch. 22. 12.
[z] 1 King. 14. 9. Neh. 9. 26.
[a] Chap. 20. 4. & 22. 2.
‖ Or, *Plead for.*
[b] Chap. 16. 38.
[c] Chap. 16. 20, 36, 45. & 20. 26, 31.
[d] Chap. 22. 8.
[e] 2 King. 21. 4.
† Heb. *coming.*
† Heb. *honourable.*
[f] Esth. 1. 6. Am. 2. 8. & 6. 4.
[g] Pro. 7. 17
† Heb. *multitude of men.*
‖ Or *drunkards.*
† Heb. *her whoredoms.*
[h] Chap. 16. 38.
[i] Chap. 16. 40.
† Heb. *for a removing and spoil.*
‖ Or, *single them out.*
[k] Chap. 22. 15.
[l] Ch. 20. 38, 42, 44. & 25. 5.

moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, *even* of this ſame day: the king of Babylon ſet himſelf againſt Jeruſalem [a] this ſame day.

[a] Jer. 52. 4.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious houſe, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [b] Set on a pot, ſet *it* on, and alſo pour water into it.

[b] See Jer. 1. 13. Ch. 11. 3.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the ſhoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn alſo the bones under it, *and* make it boyl well, and let them ſeeth the bones of it therein.

‖ Or, heap.

6 Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [c] Wo to the bloudy city, to the pot whoſe ſcum *is* therein, and whoſe ſcum is not gone out of it: bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it.

[c] Chap. 22. 3.

7 For her bloud is in the midſt of her: ſhe ſet it upon the top of a rock; ſhe [d] poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with duſt:

[d] Lev. 17. 13.

8 That it might cauſe fury to come up to take vengeance, I have ſet her bloud upon the top of a rock, that it ſhould not be covered.

9 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [e] Wo to the bloudy city: I will even make the pile for fire great.

[e] Nah. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, conſume the fleſh, and ſpice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then ſet it empty upon the coals thereof, that the braſs of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthineſs of it may be molten in it, *that* the ſcum of it may be conſumed.

12 She hath wearied *her ſelf* with lies, and her great ſcum went not forth out of her: her ſcum *ſhall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthineſs *is* lewdneſs: becauſe I have purged thee, and thou waſt not purged, thou ſhalt not be purged from thy filthineſs any more, till [f] I have cauſed my fury to reſt upon thee.

[f] Chap. 16. 42.

14 I the LORD have ſpoken *it*: it ſhall come to paſs, and I will do *it*; I will not go back, [g] neither will I ſpare, neither will I repent. According to thy ways and according to thy doings ſhall they judge thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[g] Chap. 5. 11.

15 ¶ Alſo the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the deſire of thine eyes with a ſtroke: yet neither ſhalt thou mourn nor weep, neither ſhall thy tears † run down.

† Heb. go.

17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, [h] bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy ſhoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

† Heb. Be ſilent. [h] See Ler. 10. 6. & 21. 10. 2 Sam. 15. 30. Mic. 3. 7. Jer. 16. 5, 7. † Heb. upper lip: ſo v. 22.

18 So I ſpake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people ſaid unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what theſe *things are* to us, that thou doeſt *ſo?*

20 Then I anſwered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Speak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will profane my ſanctuary, the excellency of your ſtrength, the deſire of your eyes, and † that which your ſoul pitieth; and your ſons and your daughters whom ye have left ſhall fall by the ſword.

† Heb. the joy of your ſoul.

22 And ye ſhall do as I have done: [i] ye ſhall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

[i] Jer. 16. 6, 7. v. 17.

23 And your tires *ſhall be* upon your heads, and your ſhoes upon your feet: [k] ye ſhall not mourn nor weep; but [l] ye ſhall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

[k] Job 27. 15. Pſ. 78. 64. [l] Lev. 26. 39. Ch. 33. 10.

24 Thus [m] Ezekiel is unto you a ſign: according to all that he hath done ſhall ye do: and when this cometh, [n] ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

[m] Chap. 12. 6. [n] Ch. 6. 7. & 25. 5.

25 Alſo thou ſon of man, *ſhall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their ſtrength, the joy of their glory, the deſire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they ſet their minds, their ſons and their daughters;

† Heb. the lifting up of their ſoul.

26 *That* [o] he that eſcapeth in that day ſhall

[o] Chap. 33. 21, 22.

shall come unto thee to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

[p] Ch. 3. 26, 27.

27 In that day [p] shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Gods vengeance for their insolency against the Jews, upon the Ammonites,* 8 *upon Moab and Seir,* 12 *upon Edom,* 15 *and upon the Philistines.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

[a] Jer. 49. 1, &c. Chap. 21. 28. Am. 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 9.

2 Son of man, set thy face [a] against the Ammonites, and prophesie against them;

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; [b] Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

[b] Ch. 36. 2.

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

† Heb. *children.*

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: [c] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[c] Ch. 24. 24. & 35. 9.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou [d] hast clapped *thine* † hands, and stamped with the † feet, and rejoyced in † heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;

[d] Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15. Zeph. 2. 15

† Heb. *hand.* † Heb. *foot.* † Heb. *soul.*

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖ a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countreys: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *meat.*

[e] Isa. 15, & 16. Jer. 48. 1, &c. Am. 2. 1.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; [e] Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen;

† Heb. *shoulder.*

9 Therefore behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the countrey Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

10 Unto the men of the east ‖ with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites [f] may not be remembred among the nations.

‖ Or, *against the children of Ammon.*

[f] Chap. 21. 32.

11 And I will execute judgements upon Moab; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; [g] Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by † taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;

[g] Psal. 137. 7. Jer. 49. 7, 8. Ch. 35. 2. Am. 1. 11. Obad. 11. 1 Esdr. 4. 45.

† Heb. *revenging revengement.*

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and ‖ they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

‖ Or, *they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan.*

14 And [h] I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

[h] 1 Macc. 5. 3. 2 Macc. 10. 16, 17. See Isa. 11. 14.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; [i] Because [k] the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* ‖ for the old hatred;

[i] Jer. 49. 2. [i] Jer. 25. 20. & 47. 2 Am. 1. 6. [k] 2 Chr. 28. 18.

‖ Or, *with perpetual hatred.*

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [l] I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the ‖ sea-coast.

[l] Zeph. 2. 4, &c.

‖ Or, *haven of the sea.*

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

† Heb. *vengeances*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Tyrus for insulting against Jerusalem is threatned.* 7 *The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her.* 15 *The mourning and astonishment of others at her fall.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

[a] Isa. 23. Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Am. 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2.

2 Son of man, [a] because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, [b] Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is

[b] Chap. 25. 3.

turned unto me: I ſhall be repleniſhed, *now* ſhe is laid waſte:

3 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Tyrus, and will cauſe many nations to come up againſt thee, as the ſea cauſeth his waves to come up.

4 And they ſhall deſtroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towres: I will alſo ſcrape her duſt from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It ſhall be *a place for* the ſpreading of nets in the midſt of the ſea: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD: and it ſhall become a ſpoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field ſhall be ſlain by the ſword; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [c] a king of kings, from the north, with horſes, and with chariots, and with horſemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He ſhall ſlay with the ſword thy daughters in the field: and he ſhall make a fort againſt thee, and || caſt a mount againſt thee, and lift up the buckler againſt thee.

9 And he ſhall ſet engines of war againſt thy walls, and with his axes he ſhall break down thy towres.

10 By reaſon of the abundance of his horſes their duſt ſhall cover thee: thy walls ſhall ſhake at the noiſe of the horſemen, and of the wheels, and of ẏ chariots, when he ſhall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horſes ſhall he tread down all thy ſtreets: he ſhall ſlay thy people by the ſword, and thy ſtrong gariſons ſhall go down to the ground.

12 And they ſhall make a ſpoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandiſe; and they ſhall break down thy walls, and deſtroy † thy pleaſant houſes: and they ſhall lay thy ſtones, and thy timber, and thy duſt in the midſt of the water.

13 [d] And I will cauſe the noiſe of [e] thy ſongs to ceaſe; and the ſound of thy harps ſhall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou ſhalt be *a place* to ſpread nets upon; thou ſhalt be built no more: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to Tyrus; Shall not the iſles ſhake at the ſound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the ſlaughter is made in the midſt of thee?

16 Then [f] all the princes of the ſea ſhall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they ſhall clothe themſelves with † trembling, they ſhall ſit upon the ground, and ſhall tremble at *every* moment, and be aſtoniſhed at thee.

17 And they ſhall take up a [g] lamentation for thee, and ſay to thee, How art thou deſtroyed, *that waſt* inhabited of † ſea-faring men, the renowned city, which waſt ſtrong in the ſea, ſhe and her inhabitants, which cauſe their terrour *to be* on all that haunt it?

18 Now ſhall the iſles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the iſles that *are* in the ſea ſhall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; When I ſhall make thee a deſolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I ſhall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters ſhall cover thee;

20 When I ſhall bring thee down with them that deſcend into the pit, with the people of old time, and ſhall ſet thee in the low parts of the earth, in places deſolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I ſhall ſet glory in the land of the living:

21 [h] I will make thee † a terrour, and thou *ſhalt be* no *more*: though thou be ſought for, yet ſhalt thou never be found again, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The rich ſupply of Tyrus.* 26 *The great and unrecoverable fall thereof.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Now thou ſon of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And ſay unto Tyrus, O thou that art ſituate at the entry of the ſea, *which art a* mer-

[c] Dan. 2. 37.

|| Or, *pour out the engine of ſhot.*

† Heb. *according to the entrings of a city broken up.*

† Heb. *houſes of thy deſire.*

[d] Iſa. 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. [e] Iſa. 23. 16. ch. 28. 13.

[f] Chap. 32. 10.

† Heb. *tremblings.*

[g] Rev. 18. 9.

† Heb. *the ſea.*

[h] Chap. 27. 36. & 28. 19. † Heb. *terrours.*

merchant of the people for many isles, thus saith the Lord GOD; O Tyrus, thou hast said, [a] I *am* † of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have † made all thy *ship* boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.

6 *Of* the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars: || † the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the isles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; || blue and purple from ỹ isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy || † calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towres: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin and lead they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy || market.

14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants; many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present horns of ivory, and ebeny.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of † the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and † agate.

17 Judah, and the land of Israel, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market [b] wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oyl, and || balm.

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wooll.

19 Dan also and Javan || going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia and calamus were in thy market.

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of [c] Kedar, they † occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, *and* Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in || all sorts *of things*, in blue † clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandise.

25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market; and thou wast replenished and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: [d] the east-wind hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.

27 Thy [e] riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war that *are* in thee, || and in all thy company which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the † midst of the seas in the day of thy ruine.

28 The || suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come

[a] Chap. 28. 12.
† Heb. perfect of beauty.
† Heb. heart.
† Heb. built.
|| Or, they have made thy benches of ivory well. proden.
† Heb. the daughter.
|| Or, purple and scarlet.
|| Or, stoppers of coinks.
|| Heb. strengthners.
|| Or, and chandise.
† Heb. thy works.
† Heb. chrysoprasus
[b] 1 King. 5. 9, 11. Ezra 3. 7. Acts 12. 20
|| Or, rosin.
|| Or, Meuzal.
† Heb. clothes of freedom.
[c] Is. 60. 7.
† Heb. were the merchants of thy hand.
|| Or, excellent things.
† Heb. foldings.
[d] Ps. 48. 7.
† Heb. heart.
[e] Rev. 18. 9, &c.
|| Or, even with all.
† Heb. heart.
|| Or, suburbs

come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall [f] cast up dust upon their heads, they [g] shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, & they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart, *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* [h] thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee: [i] thou shalt be † a terrour, and † never *shalt be* any more.

[f] Job 2.12.
[g] Eph. 4. 1, 3.
Jer. 6.26.
[h] Ch. 26. 19.
[i] Chap. 26. 21.
† Heb. *terrours.*
† Heb. shalt *not* be *for ever.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Gods judgement upon the prince of Tyrus for his sacrilegious pride.* 11 *A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by sin.* 20 *The judgement of Zidon.* 24 *The restauration of Israel.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a god, I sit *in* the seat of God in the † midst of the seas; [a] yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

3 Behold, [b] thou *art* wiser then Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

† Heb. *heart.*
[a] Isa. 31.3.
[b] Zech. 9.2.

5 † [c] By thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God,

7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee, [d] the terrible of ỹ nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man, and no God, in the hand of him that ‖ slayeth thee.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in [e] Eden the garden of God: every precious stone *was* thy covering, the ‖ sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryll, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the ‖ emerald, and ỹ carbuncle, and gold: ỹ workmanship of [f] thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have set thee *so:* thou wast upon the holy mountain of God: thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine

† Heb. *By the greatness of thy wisdom.*
[c] Pr. 6a. 15.
[d] Chap. 30. 11. & 31. 12. & 32. 12.
‖ Or, *wounded.*
[e] Ch. 31. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *ruby.*
‖ Or, *chrysolite.*
‖ Or, *chrysoprase.*
[f] Ch. 26. 13.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick: therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: [g] thou shalt be † a terrour, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

g Ch. 26. 21. & 27. 36.
† Heb. terrours.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, set thy face [h] against Zidon, and prophesie against it,

h Isa. 23. 4, 12. Jer. 25. 22. & 27. 3

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgements in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her pestilence, and bloud into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

i Num. 33. 55. Josh. 23. 13.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more [i] a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that despised them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob.

|| Or, with confidence.
k Jer. 31. 5.

26 And they shall dwell || safely therein, and shall build houses, and [k] plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgements upon all those that || despise them round about them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

|| Or, spoil.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The judgement of Pharaoh for his treachery to Israel. 5 The desolation of Egypt. 13 The restauration thereof after fourty years. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzars service against Tyre. 21 Israel shall be restored.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *moneth*, in the twelfth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face [a] against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesie against him, and [b] against all Egypt.

a Jer. 44. 30.
b Isa. 19. 1. Jer. 25. 19. & 46. 2.

3 Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great [c] dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for my self.

c Psal. 74. 13, 14. Isa. 27. 1. & 51. 9. Ch. 32. 2.

4 But [d] I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

d Isa. 37. 29. Ch. 38. 4.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the † open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

† Heb. face of the field.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a [e] staff of reed to the house of Israel.

e 2 Kings 18. 21. Isa. 36. 6.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loyns to be at a stand.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

6 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; *and* they shall know that I *am* the LORD: because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold therefore, I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waste *and* desolate, [f] from the towre of † Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

† Heb. wastes of waste. Ch. 30. 6. † Heb. Seveneh.

g Chap. 32. 13.

11 g No foot of man ſhall paſs through it, nor foot of beaſt ſhall paſs through it, neither ſhall it be inhabited fourty years.

h Chap. 30. 7.

12 h And I will make the land of Egypt deſolate in the midſt of the countreys *that are* deſolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waſte ſhall be deſolate fourty years: and I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countreys.

i Iſa. 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.

13 Yet thus ſaith the Lord GOD; i At the end of fourty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were ſcattered.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cauſe them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their || habitation; and they ſhall be there a † k baſe kingdom.

|| Or, *birth.*

† Heb. *low.*

k Chap. 17. 6, 14.

15 It ſhall be the baſeſt of the kingdoms; neither ſhall it exalt it ſelf any more above the nations: for I will diminiſh them, that they ſhall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it ſhall be no more the confidence of the houſe of Iſrael, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they ſhall look after them: but they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſeven and twentieth year, in the firſt *moneth*, in the firſt *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon cauſed his army to ſerve a great ſervice againſt Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every ſhoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages nor his army for Tyrus, for ỹ ſervice that he had ſerved againſt it:

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he ſhall take her multitude, and † take her ſpoil, and take her prey; and it ſhall be the wages for his army.

† Heb. *ſpoil her ſpoil, and prey her prey.*

20 I have given him the land of Egypt || *for* his labour wherewith he ſerved againſt it, becauſe they wrought for me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

|| Or, *for his hire.*

l Pſ. 132. 17.

21 In that day l will I cauſe the horn of the houſe of Iſrael to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midſt of them: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The deſolation of Egypt, and her helpers.* 20 *The arm of Babylon ſhall be ſtrengthened to break the arm of Egypt.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Howl ye, Wo worth the day.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it ſhall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the ſword ſhall come upon Egypt, and great || pain ſhall be in Ethiopia, when the ſlain ſhall fall in Egypt, and they ſhall take away her multitude, and her foundations ſhall be broken down.

|| Or, *fear.*

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and a all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that is in league, ſhall fall with them by the ſword.

† Heb. *Phut.*

a Jer. 25. 20, 24.

† Heb. *children.*

6 Thus ſaith the LORD; They alſo that uphold Egypt ſhall fall, and the pride of her power ſhall come down: b from the towre of Syene ſhall they fall in it by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

b Chap. 29. 10.

7 c And they ſhall be deſolate in the midſt of the countreys *that are* deſolate, and her cities ſhall be in the midſt of the cities *that are* waſted.

c Chap. 29. 12.

8 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have ſet a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers ſhall be † deſtroyed.

† Heb. *broken.*

d Iſ. 18. 1, 2.

9 In that day d ſhall meſſengers go forth from me in ſhips to make the careleſs Ethiopians afraid, and great pain ſhall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I will alſo make the multitude of Egypt to ceaſe by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

e Chap. 28. 7.

11 He and his people with him, e the terrible of the nations, ſhall be brought to deſtroy the land: and they ſhall draw their ſwords

ſwords againſt Egypt, and fill the land with the ſlain.

12 And [f] I will make the rivers †dry, and ſell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waſte, and †all that is therein, by the hand of ſtrangers: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

13 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [g] I will alſo deſtroy the idols, and I will cauſe *their* images to ceaſe out of Noph; & there ſhall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros deſolate, and will ſet fire in ||Zoan, and will execute judgements in No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon ||Sin, the ſtrength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will ſet fire in Egypt: Sin ſhall have great pain, and No ſhall be rent aſunder, and Noph *ſhall have* diſtreſſes daily.

17 The young men of ||Aven and of ||Pi-beſeth ſhall fall by the ſword: and theſe *cities* ſhall go into captivity.

18 At Tehaphnehes alſo the day ſhall be ||darkned, when I ſhall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe in her: as for her, a cloud ſhall cover her, and her daughters ſhall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgements in Egypt: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the firſt *moneth*, in the ſeventh *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, [h] it ſhall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it ſtrong to hold the ſword.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* againſt Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the ſtrong, and *that which was* broken: and I will cauſe the ſword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countreys.

24 And I will ſtrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my ſword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he ſhall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will ſtrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh ſhall fall down: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall put my ſword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſtretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and diſperſe them among the countreys; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh* 3 *of the glory of Aſſyria,* 10 *and the fall thereof for pride.* 18 *The like deſtruction of Egypt.*

AND it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the third *moneth*, in the firſt *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; [a] Whom art thou like in thy greatneſs?

3 Behold, the Aſſyrian *was* [b] a cedar in Lebanon †with fair branches, and with a ſhadowing ſhroud, & of an high ſtature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

4 The waters ||made him great, the deep ||ſet him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and ſent out her ||little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long becauſe of the multitude of waters, ||when he ſhot forth.

6 [c] All the fowls of heaven made their neſts in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beaſts of the field bring forth their young, and under his ſhadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatneſs, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in [d] the garden of God could

[f] Iſa. 19. 5. † Heb. *drought.*
† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*
[g] Jer. 43. 12. & 46. 25. Zech 13. 2.
|| Or, *Tanis.*
|| Or, *Peluſium.*
|| Or, *Heliopolis.*
|| Or, *Embaſſie.*
|| Or, *reſtrained.*
[h] Jer. 46. 11.
[a] Ver. 18.
[b] Dan. 4. 10.
† Heb. *fair of branches.*
|| Or, *nouriſhed.*
|| Or, *brought him up.*
|| Or *conduits.*
|| Or, *when it ſent them forth.*
[c] Dan. 4. 12.
[d] Gen. 2. 8.

could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut trees were not like his branches; not any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast lifted up thy self in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: † he shall surely deal with him; I have driven him out for his wickedness.

† Heb. *in doing he shall do unto him.*

12 And strangers, [c] the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land: and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

[c] Ch. 28. 7.

13 Upon his ruine shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ‖ stand up in their height, all that drink water: for [f] they are all delivered unto death to the nether parts of the earth in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

‖ Or, *stand upon themselves for their height.*

[f] Ps. 82. 7.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when he went down to the grave, I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to † mourn for him; and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

† Heb. *be black.*

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and [g] all the trees of Eden, ẏ choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, [h] shall be comforted in the nether parts of ẏ earth.

[g] Is. 14. 8.
[h] Ch. 32. 31.

17 They also went down into hell with him unto *them that be* slain with the sword; and *they that were* his arm, *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 [i] To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt [k] lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword. This *is* Pharaoh, and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

[i] Ver. 2.
[k] Ch. 28. 10. & 31. 18, 31, 32. &c.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearfull fall of Egypt.* 11 *The sword of Babylon shall destroy it.* 17 *It shall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumcised nations.*

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth moneth, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, [a] Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and [b] thou *art* as a ‖ whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

[a] Ch. 19. 3.
[b] Ch. 29. 3.
‖ Or, *dragon.*

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [c] I will therefore spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.

[c] Chap. 12. 13. & 17. 20.

4 Then [d] will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

[d] Ch. 29. 4.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy bloud the land ‖ wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

‖ Or, *of thy swimming.*

7 And when I shall ‖ put thee out, [e] I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

‖ Or, *extinguish.*
[e] Isa. 13. 10. Joel 2. 10. & 3. 15. Matt. 24. 29.

8 All

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countreys which thou hast not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and [f] they shall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 For thus saith the Lord GOD; The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause the multitude to fall, [g] the terrible of the nations all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from besides the great waters; [h] neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor ŷ hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oyl, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the countrey shall be † destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 [i] Whom dost thou pass in beauty? [k] go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword: ‖ she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes. ‖ Or, the sword is sent.

21 [l] The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are [m] gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 [n] Asshur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword.

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and their company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused ‖ terrour in the land of the living. ‖ Or, dismaying.

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terrour in the land of the living; yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terrour was caused in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terrour in the land of the living.

27 And they shall not lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell with † their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terrour of the mighty in the land of the living. † Heb. weapons of their war.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are † laid

† Heb. light of the light in heaven.
‡ Heb. make them dark.
† Heb. provoke to anger, or grief.
[f] Chap. 26. 16.
[g] Ch. 28. 7.
[h] Chap. 29. 11.
† Heb. desolate from the fulness thereof.
[i] Ch. 31. 18.
[k] Ver. 21, 24, &c.
[l] Is. 14. 9.
[m] Ver. 19, 25, &c.
[n] Ver. 24, 26, 29, 32.

† Heb. given, or put.

† laid by *them that were* ſlain by the ſword: they ſhall lie with the uncircumciſed, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the ſlain; with their terrour they are aſhamed of their might; and they lie uncircumciſed with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword, and bear their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh ſhall ſee them, and ſhall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army ſlain by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have cauſed my terrour in the land of the living: and he ſhall be laid in the midſt of the uncircumciſed with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *According to the duty of a watchman in warning the people,* 7 *Ezekiel is admoniſhed of his duty.* 10 *God ſheweth the juſtice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards revolters.* 17 *He maintaineth his juſtice.* 21 *Upon the news of the taking of Jeruſalem Ezekiel propheſieth the deſolation of the land.* 30 *Gods judgement upon the mockers of the prophets.*

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak to the children of thy people, and ſay unto them, † When I bring the ſword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coaſts, and ſet him for their watchman:

† Heb. *A land, when I bring a ſword upon her.*

3 If when he ſeeth the ſword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

† Heb. *he that hearing heareth.*

4 Then † whoſoever heareth the ſound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the ſword come, and take him away, his bloud ſhall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the ſound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his bloud ſhall be upon him. But he that taketh warning ſhall deliver his ſoul.

6 But if the watchman ſee the ſword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the ſword come, and take *any* perſon from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his bloud will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 [a] So thou, O ſon of man, I have ſet thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore thou ſhalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

[a] Chap. 3. 17, &c.

8 When I ſay unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou ſhalt ſurely die; if thou doſt not ſpeak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity, but his bloud will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he ſhall die in his iniquity, but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

10 Therefore, O thou ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ye ſpeak, ſaying, If our tranſgreſſions and our ſins *be* upon us, and we [b] pine away in them, how ſhould we then live?

[b] Chap. 24. 23.

11 Say unto them, [c] *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I have no pleaſure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way, and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [d] why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

[c] 2 Sam. 14. 14. chap. 18. 23, 32. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

[d] Chap. 18. 31.

12 Therefore, thou ſon of man, ſay unto the children of thy people, [e] The righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall not deliver him in the day of his tranſgreſſion: as for the wickedneſs of the wicked, he ſhall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedneſs; neither ſhall the righteous be able to live for *his righteouſneſs* in the day that he ſinneth.

[e] Ch. 3. 20 & 18. 24.

13 When I ſhall ſay to the righteous *that* he ſhall ſurely live; if he truſt to his own righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, all his righteouſneſs ſhall not be remembred; but for his iniquity that he hath committed he ſhall die for it.

14 Again, when I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die: if he turn from his ſin, & do † that which is lawfull and right;

† Heb. judgment and juſtice. [f] Ch. 18. 7. [g] Exod. 22. 1, 4. Lev. 6. 2, 4. Nu. 5. 6, 7. [h] Lev. 18. 5. ch. 20. 11, 13, 21.

15 *If* the wicked [f] reſtore ỳ pledge, [g] give again that he had robbed, walk in [h] the ſtatutes of life without committing iniquity; he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

16 None

16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawfull and right; he shall surely live.

17 [i] Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousnes, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and doth that which is lawfull and right, he shall live thereby.

20 [k] Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year [l] of our captivity, in the tenth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, [m] *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, [n] The city is smitten.

22 Now [o] the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening afore he that was escaped came, and had opened my mouth untill he came to me in the morning; and [p] my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit those wasts of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [q] Ye eat with the bloud, and [r] lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed bloud; and shall ye possess the land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife; and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, surely they that are in the wasts shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field [s] will I give to the beasts † to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts and [t] in the caves shall die of the pestilence.

28 For I will lay the land † most desolate, and [u] the pomp of her strength shall cease: and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And [x] they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and || they [y] sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for [z] with their mouth they † shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousnes.

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as a † very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 And when this cometh to pass (lo, it will come) then [a] shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *A reproof of bad shepherds.* 7 *Gods judgment against them.* 11 *His providence for his flock.* 20 *The kingdom of Christ.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the [a] shepherds of Israel, prophesie, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; Wo *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 [b] Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wooll, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 [c] The diseased have ye not strengthned, neither have ye healed *that which was* sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* driven away, neither have ye sought *that which was* lost; but with [d] force

[i] Chap. 18.25,29 v.30.
[k] V.17.
[l] Chap. 1.2.
[m] Chap. 24.26.
[n] 2 Kin.25
[o] Chap. 3.3.
[p] Chap. 24.27.
[q] Gen.9.4 Lev.3.17. &7.7,26. &17.10.& 19.26. Deu.12.16
[r] Chap. 18.6.
[s] Chap. 39.4.
† Heb. to devour him
[t] Judg.6.2 1 Sam.13.6
† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*
[u] Chap. 7.24. & 24 11.& 30. 6,7.
[x] Chap. 14.1.&c.& 20.1 &c.
† Heb. *according to the coming of the people.*
|| Or, *my people sit before thee.*
[y] Chap. 8.1.
[z] Ifa.29.13.
† Heb. *make loves*, or *jests.*
† Heb. *song of loves.*
[a] Chap. 2.5.
[a] 1 Pet.5.2
[b] Zech. 11.16.
[c] V.16.
[d] Jer.23.1

and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

|| Or, without a ſhepherd, Jo v.8.

5 And they were ſcattered || becauſe *there is* no ſhepherd: and they became meat to all the beaſts of the field when they were ſcattered.

6 My ſheep wandred through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was ſcattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did ſearch or ſeek *after them.*

7 Therefore, ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely becauſe my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beaſt of the field, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd, neither did my ſhepherds ſearch for my flock, but the ſhepherds fed themſelves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore, O ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* againſt the ſhepherds: and I will require my flock at their hand, and cauſe them to ceaſe from feeding ẏ flock; neither ſhall the ſhepherds feed themſelves any more: for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, ẏ they may not be meat for them.

11 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, *even* I will both ſearch my ſheep, and ſeek them out.

† Heb. According to the ſeeking.

12 † As a ſhepherd ſeeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his ſheep *that are* ſcattered; ſo will I ſeek out my ſheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been ſcattered in the cloudy and dark day.

c Chap. 28.25.

13 And [c] I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Iſrael by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good paſture, and upon the high mountains of Iſrael ſhall their fold be: there ſhall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat paſture ſhall they feed upon the mountains of Iſrael.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cauſe them to lie down, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 [f] I will ſeek *that which was* loſt, and bring again *that which was* driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will ſtrengthen *that which was* ſick: but I will deſtroy [g] the fat and the ſtrong; I will feed them with judgment.

f Mic.4.6. See V.4.

g Iſ. 10.16 Am.4.1.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, [h] I judge between † cattel and cattel, between the rams and the † he-goats.

h Chap. 20.37,38. Zech.10.3 Mat.25.32

† Heb. ſmall cattel of lambs and kids. † Heb. green he-goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a ſmall thing unto you to have eaten up the good paſture, but ye muſt tread down with your feet the reſidue of your paſtures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye muſt foul the reſidue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have troden with your feet, and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto them; Behold, I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattel and between the lean cattel.

21 Becauſe ye have thruſt with ſide and with ſhoulder, and puſht all the diſeaſed with your horns, till ye have ſcattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I ſave my flock, and they ſhall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattel and cattel.

i Iſ. 40.11 Ch.37.24. Joh.10.11 Heb.13.20 1 Pet.2.25 &5.4.

23 And I will ſet up [i] one Shepherd over them, and he ſhall feed them, *even* my ſervant [k] David: he ſhall feed them, and he ſhall be their Shepherd.

k Jer.30.9 Hoſ.3.5.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my ſervant David a Prince among them: I the LORD have ſpoken *it.*

l Chap. 37.26. m Iſa.11.6—9.& 35.9. Hoſ.2.18.

25 And [l] I will make with them a covenant of peace, and [m] will cauſe the evil beaſts to ceaſe out of the land: and they ſhall dwell ſafely in the wilderneſs, and ſleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill a bleſſing: and I will cauſe the ſhowre to come down in his ſeaſon; there ſhall be [n] ſhowres of bleſſing.

n Pſ.68.9. o Pſ. 85.12.

27 And [o] the tree of the field ſhall yeeld her fruit, and the earth ſhall yeeld her increaſe, and they ſhall be ſafe in their land, and

and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them; but [p] they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a[q] plant || of renown, and they shall be no more † consumed with hunger in the land, [r] neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my [s] flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

[p] Jer.30. 10.&46.27
[q] Isa.11.1. Jer.23.5.
|| Or, for renown
† Heb. taken away
[r] Chap. 36.3,6,15
[s] John 10.11.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir for their hatred to Israel.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and [a] prophesie against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a || perpetual hatred, and hast † shed *the bloud of* the children of Israel by the † force of the sword, in the time of their calamity, [b] in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto bloud, and bloud shall pursue thee: [c] sith thou hast not hated bloud, even bloud shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men*: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 [d] I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: [e] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countreys shall be mine, and [f] we will possess it, || whereas the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make my self known amongst them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to † consume.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boasted against me, and [g] have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them*.

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 [h] As thou didst rejoyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it: for they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[d] Jer.49. 18. Mal.1. 3,4.
[e] Chap. 6.7.&7.4, 9.&36.11.
[f] Ps.83. 4,12.
|| Or, though.
† Heb. devour.
† Heb. magnified.
[g] 1 Sam. 2.3.
[h] Obad.15

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The land of Israel is comforted, both by the destruction of the heathen who spitefully used it,* 8 *and by the blessings of God promised unto it.* 16 *Israel was rejected for their sin,* 21 *and shall be restored without their desert.* 25 *The blessings of Christs kingdom.*

ALso, thou son of man, [a] prophesie unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because [b] the enemy hath said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:

3 Therefore prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; † Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and || ye

[a] Chap. 6.2.
[b] Chap. 25.3.& 26.2.
† Heb. Because for because.
|| Or, ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue.

are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the ||rivers and to the valleys, to the deſolate waſts, and to the cities *that are* forſaken, which became a prey and deriſion to the reſidue of the heathen that *are* round about;

|| Or, bottoms, or dales.

5 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; [c] Surely in the fire of my jealouſie have I ſpoken againſt the reſidue of the heathen, and againſt all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their poſſeſſion, with the joy of all *their* heart, with deſpitefull minds, to caſt it out for a prey.

[c] Chap. 38.19.

6 Propheſie therefore concerning the land of Iſrael, and ſay unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I have ſpoken in my jealouſie and in my fury, becauſe ye have born the ſhame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they ſhall bear their ſhame.

8 But ye, O mountains of Iſrael, ye ſhall ſhoot forth your branches, and yeeld your fruit to my people of Iſrael: for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye ſhall be tilled and ſown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the houſe of Iſrael, *even* all of it: and the cities ſhall be inhabited, and the waſts ſhall be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beaſt; and they ſhall increaſe and bring fruit: and I will ſettle you after your old eſtates, and will do better *unto you* then at your beginnings: [d] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[d] Chap. 35.9. & 37. 6, 13.

12 Yea, I will cauſe men to walk upon you, *even* my people Iſrael; and they ſhall poſſeſs thee, and thou ſhalt be their inheritance, and thou ſhalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men.*

13 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe they ſay unto you, Thou *land* devoureſt up men, and haſt bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou ſhalt devour men no more, neither ||bereave thy nations any more, ſaith the Lord GOD.

|| Or, cauſe to fall.

15 [e] Neither will I cauſe *men* to hear in thee the ſhame of the heathen any more, neither ſhalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither ſhalt thou cauſe thy nations to fall any more, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[e] Chap. 34.29.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 Son of man, when the houſe of Iſrael dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanneſs of a removed woman:

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the bloud that they had ſhed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it:

19 And I ſcattered them among the heathen, and they were diſperſed through the countreys: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And [f] when they entred unto the heathen whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they ſaid to them, Theſe *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

[f] Iſa. 52.5. Rom. 2.24.

21 But I had pity for mine holy name, which the houſe of Iſrael had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I do not *this* for your ſakes, O houſe of Iſrael, but for mine holy names ſake, which ye have profaned among ỹ heathen whither ye went.

23 And I will ſanctifie my great name, *which was* profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midſt of them; and the heathen ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, ſaith the Lord GOD, when I ſhall be ſanctified in you before ||their eyes.

|| Or, your.

24 For [g] I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all

[g] Chap. 34.13.

coun-

countreys, and will bring you into your own land.

25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

[h] Jer. 31.33. Ch. 11.19.

26 [h] A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them*.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

[i] See Ps. 105.16. [k] Chap. 34.29.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and [i] I will call for the corn, and will increase it, & [k] lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

[l] Chap. 16.61,63. [m] Lev. 26.39. Ch. 6.9. & 20.43.

31 Then [l] shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and [m] shall lothe your selves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

[n] Deut. 9.5

32 [n] Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD; be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wasts shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

[o] Is 51.3. Ch. 28.13.

35 And they shall say, This land, *that* *was* desolate, is become like [o] the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, *and* plant *that that* *was* desolate: [p] I the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

[p] Chap. 17.24. & 22.14. & 37.14.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *flock of holy things.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *By the resurrection of dry Bones* 11 *the dead hope of Israel is revived.* 15 *By the uniting of two Sticks* 18 *is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Judah.* 20 *The promises of Christs kingdom.*

THE [a] hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of a valley which *was* full of bones,

[a] Chap. 1.3.

2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and behold, *there were* very many in the open ‖ valley; and lo, *they were* very dry.

‖ Or, champaign.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesie upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you; and ye shall live, [b] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[b] Chap. 6.7. & 35.11. Joel 2.27. & 3.17.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied there was a noise, and behold, a shaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesie unto the ‖ wind, prophesie, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [c] Come from the four winds, O breath and breathe upon these slain, ỷ they may live.

‖ Or, *breath.* Ps. 104.30.

10 So I propheſied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and ſtood up upon their feet an exceeding great army.

11 Then he ſaid unto me, Son of man, theſe bones are the whole houſe of Iſra-
d Pſ.141.7 el: behold, they ſay, [d] Our bones are dried, and our hope is loſt; we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore propheſie and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold,
e Iſ.26.19. [e] O my people, I will open your graves, and cauſe you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Iſrael.

13 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And ſhall put my ſpirit in you, and ye ſhall live, and I ſhall place you in your own land: then ſhall ye know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and performed *it*, ſaith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

f See Num.17.2 16 Moreover, thou ſon of man, [f] take thee one ſtick, and write upon it, For Judah, and
g 2 Chr. 11.12,13,16 for [g] the children of Iſrael his companions. Then take another ſtick, and write upon it, For Joſeph, the ſtick of Ephraim, and *for* all the houſe of Iſrael his companions.

17 And joyn them one to another into one ſtick; and they ſhall become one in thine hand.

18 And when the children of thy people ſhall ſpeak unto thee, ſaying, Wilt thou not ſhew us what thou *meaneſt* by theſe?

19 Say unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the ſtick of Joſeph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Iſrael his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the ſtick of Judah, and make them one ſtick, and they ſhall be one in mine hand.

20 And the ſticks whereon thou writeſt ſhall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the children of Iſrael from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every ſide, and bring them into their own land.

22 And [h] I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Iſrael; and
h Iſ.11.13 Jer.3.18. Hoſ.1.11.
i John 10.16. [i] one King ſhall be King to them all: and they ſhall be no more two nations, neither ſhall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all.

23 Neither ſhall they defile themſelves any more with their idols, nor with their deteſtable things, nor with any of their tranſgreſſions: but I will ſave them out of all their dwelling-places wherein they have ſinned, and will cleanſe them: ſo ſhall they be my people, and I will be their God.

k Iſa.40.11 Je.23.5,6 Ch. 30.9. 34.23. Hoſ.3.5. Luke 1.32. 1 V.32. Joh.10.16 24 And [k] David my ſervant *ſhall be* King over them; and [l] they all ſhall have one Shepherd: they ſhall alſo walk in my judgments, and obſerve my ſtatutes, and do them.

25 And they ſhall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my ſervant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they ſhall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their childrens children for ever: and [m] my ſervant David *ſhall be* their Prince for ever.

m Joh. 12.34.

n Pſ.89.3 Ch. 34.25 26 Moreover, [n] I will make a covenant of peace with them; it ſhall be an everlaſting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and
o 2 Cor. 6.16. [o] will ſet my ſanctuary in the midſt of them for evermore.

p John 1.14. q Chap. 11.20 & 14.11. 27 [p] My tabernacle alſo ſhall be with them: yea, I will be [q] their God, and they ſhall be my people.

28 And the heathen ſhall know that I the LORD do ſanctifie Iſrael, when my ſanctuary ſhall be in the midſt of them for evermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army,* 8 *and malice of Gog.* 14 *Gods judgment againſt him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 [a] Son of man, ſet thy face againſt [b] Gog,
a Chap.39.1 b Rev.20.8 the land of Magog, || ỹ chief prince of Meſhech & Tubal, and propheſie againſt him,

|| Or, prince of the chief.

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Be-

Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

4 And [c] I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, [d] all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour*, *even* a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ||Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north-quarters, and all his bands; *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy self, thou and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, *and is* gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to pass *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt ||think an evil thought.

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will [e] go to them that are at rest, that dwell ||safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 †To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattel and goods, that dwell in the † midst of the land.

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattel and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 Therefore, son of man, prophesie and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it*?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land: it shall be in ỹ latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD; *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time† by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For [f] in my jealousie *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

20 So that [g] the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the ||steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every mans sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with bloud; and [h] I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire and brimstone.

23 Thus [i] will I magnifie my self, and

[c] 2 Kin. 19. 28 Ch. 29. 4. & 39. 2.

[d] Chap. 23. 12.

|| Or, Phut.

|| Or, conceive a mischievous purpose.

[e] Jer. 49. 31.

|| Or, confidently

† Heb. To spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey.

† Heb. navel.

† Heb. by the hands.

[f] Chap. 36. 5, 6.

[g] Hos. 4. 3.

|| Or, ruines, or stairs.

[h] Ps. 11. 6.

[i] Chap. 36. 23. & 37. 28.

ſanctifie my ſelf; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Gods judgment upon Gog. 8 Iſraels victory. 11 Gogs burial in Hamon-gog. 17 The feaſt of the fowls. 23 Iſrael, having been plagued for their ſins, ſhall be gathered again with eternal favour.

[a] Chap. 38.2. THerefore,[a] thou ſon of man, propheſie againſt Gog, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal.

‖ Or, ſtrike thee with ſix plagues; or draw thee back with an hook of ſix teeth, as Chap. 38.4

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the ſixth part of thee, and will cauſe thee to come up from the † north-parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Iſrael.

† Heb. ſides of the north.

3 And I will ſmite thy bowe out of thy left hand, and will cauſe thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou ſhalt fall upon the mountains of Iſrael, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: [b] I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † ſort, and *to* the beaſts of the field † to be devoured.

[b] Chap. 33.27.

† Heb. wing.

† Heb. to devour.

5 Thou ſhalt fall upon the † open field: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. face of the field.

6 And I will ſend a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‖ careleſly in the iſles: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, confidently

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midſt of my people Iſrael, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy One in Iſrael.

8 Behold, it is come, and it is done, ſaith the Lord GOD: this *is* the day whereof I have ſpoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Iſrael ſhall go forth, and ſhall ſet on fire and burn the weapons, both the ſhields and the bucklers, the bows & the arrows, and the ‖ hand ſtaves and the ſpears, and they ſhall ‖ burn them with fire ſeven years:

‖ Or, *fire lins.*

‖ Or, *make a fire of them.*

10 So that they ſhall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the foreſts; for they ſhall burn the weapons with fire: and they ſhall ſpoil thoſe that ſpoiled them, and rob thoſe that robbed them, ſaith the Lord GOD.

11 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Iſrael, the Valley of the paſſengers on the eaſt of the ſea: and it ſhall ſtop the ‖ *noſes* of the paſſengers: and there ſhall they bury Gog, and all his multitude: and they ſhall call *it* the Valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

‖ Or, mouths.

‖ That is, The multitude of Gog

12 And ſeven moneths ſhall the houſe of Iſrael be burying of them, that they may cleanſe the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land ſhall bury *them*: and it ſhall be to them a renown the day that I ſhall be glorified, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. men of continuance.

14 And they ſhall ſever out † men of continual employment, paſſing through the land to bury with the paſſengers thoſe that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanſe it: after the end of ſeven moneths ſhall they ſearch.

15 And the paſſengers *that* paſs through the land, when *any* ſeeth a mans bone, then ſhall he † ſet up a ſign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

† Heb. build.

16 And alſo the name of the city *ſhall be*. ‖ Hamonah. Thus ſhall they cleanſe the land.

‖ That is, The multitude.

17 And thou ſon of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Speak † unto every feathered fowl, & to every beaſt of the field; [c] Aſſemble your ſelves, and come; gather your ſelves on every ſide to my ‖ ſacrifice that I do ſacrifice for you, *even* a great ſacrifice upon the mountains of Iſrael, that ye may eat fleſh, and drink bloud.

† Heb. to the fowl of every wing.

[c] Iſa. 18.6. & 34.6. Jer. 12.9. Zeph. 1.7. Rev. 19.17

‖ Or, ſlaughter.

18 Ye ſhall eat the fleſh of the mighty, and drink the bloud of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Baſhan.

† Heb. great goats.

19 And ye ſhall eat fat till ye be full, and drink bloud till ye be drunken, of my ſacrifice which I have ſacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye ſhall be filled at my table with horſes and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, ſaith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will ſet my glory among the hea-

heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, & hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and [d] am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

[d] Chap. 36.23.

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

† Heb. by my causing of them, &c.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have [e] poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

[e] Joel 2.28 Acts 2.17.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The time, manner, and end of the vision.* 6 *The description of the east-gate of the temple,* 20 *the north-gate,* 24 *the south-gate,* 32 *the east-gate,* 35 *the north-gate.* 39 *Eight tables.* 44 *The chambers.* 48 *The porch of the house.*

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, in the fourteenth year after that [a] ỹ city was smitten, in the self-same day [b] the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

[a] Chap. 33.21.
[b] Chap. 1.3.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, || by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

|| Or, upon which

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and [c] a measuring-reed: and he stood in the gate.

[c] Rev. 11.1. & 21.15

4 And the man said unto me, [d] Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee: for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

[d] Chap. 44.5.

5 And behold, a wall on the out side of the house round about: and in the mans hand a measuring-reed of six cubits *long*, by the cubit, and an hand-breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

6 Then came he unto the gate † which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad; and the other threshold of the *gate*, *which was* one reed broad.

† Heb. whose face was the way toward the east.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad: and between the little chambers *were* five cubits: and the threshold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within, *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits: and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate east-ward *were* three on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

12 The † space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the

† Heb. limit, or bound.

space

space *was* one cubit on that side: and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts, of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits.

† Heb. *closed.* 16 And *there were* † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the || arches: and windows *were* round about || inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

|| Or, *galleries, or porches.* || Or, *within.*

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: [e] thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

[e] Chap. 45.5.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court || without, an hundred cubits east-ward and north-ward.

|| Or, *from without.*

20 And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof and the breadth thereof.

† Heb. *whose face was.*

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side: and the posts thereof and the || arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

|| Or, *galleries, or porches.*

22 And their windows, & their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh towards the east: & they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east: and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 After that he brought me toward the south, and behold, a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south-gate: and he measured ỹ south-gate according to these measures;

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures: and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

[f] see V. 21. & 33. & 36

30 And the arches round about *were* [f] five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

† Heb. breadth.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court; and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measures: and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court; and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, & on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 And he brought me to the north-gate, and measured *it* according to these measures;

36 The

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering.

39 And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon ỹ burnt-offering, [g] &the sin-offering, &[h] the trespass offering.

40 And at the side without, || as one goeth up to the entry of the north-gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* || hooks, an hand broad, fastned round about: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 And without the inner-gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north-gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south: one at the side of the east-gate, *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect *is* towards the south *is* for the priests [i] the keepers of the || charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north *is* for the priests [k] the keepers of the charge of the altar. These *are* the sons of [l] Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

57 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four-square; and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits: *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the || door *was* ten cubits; and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, fourty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.

4 So [a] he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits before the temple. And he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place*.

5 After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of *every* side-chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers *were* three, † one over another, and || thirty in order: and they entred into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And † [b] *there was* an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-cham-

[g] Lev 4.2. & 5.2. & 6.2.
[h] Lev. 7.1.
|| Or, at the steps
|| Or, endirons, or, the two hearth-stones.
[i] Num. 3.27,28, 32,38.
|| Or, ward, or ordinance so v. 46.
[k] Rev. 6. 12,13.
[l] 1 Kin. 2.35.
|| Or, entrance.
[a] 1 Kin. 6.20.
† Heb. side-chamber over side chamber.
|| Or, three and thirtyfold, or, foot.
† Heb. he hold.
|| Heb. it was made broader & went round
[b] 1 Kin. 6.8

chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* [c] a full reed of six great cubits.

[c] Chap. 40. 5.

9 The thickness of the wall which *was* for the side chamber without, *was* five cubits: and *that* which *was* left *was* the place of the side chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers *were* toward the *place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place *that was* left *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place, at the end toward the west, *was* seventy cubits broad: and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side, and hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

‖ Or, *several walks*, or *walks with pillars.*

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door † cieled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;

† Heb. *cieling of wood.* ‖ Or, *and the ground unto the windows.*

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by † measure.

† Heb. *measure*

18 And *it was* made with cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub: and [d] *every* cherub had two faces;

[d] Chap. 1. 10.

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other.*

† Heb. *post.*

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits: and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof *were* of wood. And he said unto me, This *is* [e] the table that *is* before the LORD.

[e] Mal. 1. 7, 12.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door.*

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The chambers for the priests, 13 The use thereof. 19 The measures of the outward court.

THen he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits

bits *was* the north-door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories*.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries || were higher then these, || then the lower and then the middlemost of the building.

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitned more then the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

9 And || from under these chambers *was* || the entry on the east side, || as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entreth into them.

13 Then said he unto me, The north-chambers *and* the south-chambers which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD [a] shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and [b] the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering: for the place *is* holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east-† side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

17 He measured the north side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

18 He measured the south-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

19 He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, [c] five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The returning of the glory of God into the temple. 7 The sin of Israel hindred Gods presence. 10 The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and observation of the law of the house. 13 The measures, 18 and the ordinances of the altar.

AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and [a] his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.

3 And *it was* [b] according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw || when I came [c] to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

4 And

|| Or, *did eat of these.*
|| Or, *and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost*

|| Or, *From the place.*
|| Or, *he that brought me*
|| Or, *as he came.*

[a] Lev. 6. 16, 26.

[b] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 17, 25, 29. & 7. 1.

† Heb. *wind.*

[c] Chap. 45. 2.

[a] Chap. 1. 24. Rev. 1. 15. & 14. 2. & 19. 1, 6.

[b] Chap. 1. 4. & 8. 4.

|| Or, *when I came to prophesie that the city should be destroyed*, See Ch. 9. 2, 5.

[c] So Jer. 1. 10.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the houſe by the way of the gate whoſe proſpect *is* toward the eaſt.

5 So the ſpirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, [d] the glory of the LORD filled the houſe.

[d] 1 Kin. 8.10,11.

6 And I heard *him* ſpeaking unto me out of the houſe: and the man ſtood by me.

7 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and [e] the place of the ſoles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midſt of the children of Iſrael for ever, and my holy name ſhall the houſe of Iſrael no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by [f] the carcaſes of their kings in their high places

[e] 1 Chr. 28.2.

[f] Lev. 26.30. Jer. 16.18

8 § In their ſetting of their threſhold by my threſholds, and their poſt by my poſts, || and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have conſumed them in mine anger.

§ See 2 Kin. 16. 14. & 21.7 Ch. 8.3. & 23.39. & 44.7.

|| Or, *for* there was but *a wall between me and them.*

9 Now let them put away their whoredom and the carcaſes of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midſt of them for ever.

10 Thou ſon of man, ſhew the houſe to the houſe of Iſrael, that they may be aſhamed of their iniquities: and let them meaſure the || pattern.

|| Or, *ſum*, or *number.*

11 And if they be aſhamed of all that they have done, ſhew them the form of the houſe, and the faſhion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings-in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their ſight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the houſe; Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *ſhall be* moſt holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the houſe.

13 ¶ And theſe *are* the meaſures of the altar after the cubits. [h] The cubit *is* a cubit and an hand-breadth: Even the † bottom *ſhall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *ſhall be* a ſpan: and this *ſhall be* the higher place of the altar.

[h] Chap. 40.5. & 41.8.

† Heb. *boſom.*

† Heb. *lip.*

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower ſettle *ſhall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the leſſer ſettle *even* to the greater ſettle *ſhall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So † the altar *ſhall be* four cubits; and from † the altar and upward *ſhall be* four horns.

† Heb. Harel, that is, The mountain of God. Heb. Ariel, that is, The hill of God. Iſa. 29.1.

16 And the altar *ſhall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, ſquare in the four ſquares thereof.

17 And the ſettle *ſhall be* fourteen *cubits* long and fourteen broad in the four ſquares thereof: and the border about it *ſhall be* half a cubit: and the bottom thereof *ſhall be* a cubit about: and [i] his ſtairs ſhall look toward the eaſt.

[i] See Exo. 20.26.

18 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Theſe *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they ſhall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to ſprinkle bloud thereon.

19 And thou ſhalt give to the prieſts the Levites that be of the ſeed of Zadok which approach unto me, to miniſter unto me, ſaith the Lord God, a young bullock [k] for a ſin-offering.

[k] Exod. 29. 36. Lev. 8.14,15.

20 And thou ſhalt take of the bloud thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the ſettle, and upon the border round about. Thus ſhalt thou cleanſe and purge it.

21 Thou ſhalt take the bullock alſo of the ſin-offering, and he ſhall burn it in the appointed place of the houſe without the ſanctuary.

22 And on the ſecond day thou ſhalt offer a kid of the goats without blemiſh for a ſin-offering; and they ſhall cleanſe the altar, as they did cleanſe *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou haſt made an end of cleanſing *it*, thou ſhalt offer a young bullock without blemiſh, and a ram out of the flock without blemiſh.

24 And thou ſhalt offer them before the LORD, and the prieſts [l] ſhall caſt ſalt upon them,

[l] Lev.

them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock; and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

† Heb. fill their hands. 26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purifie it; and they shall † consecrate themselves.

‖ Or, thank-offerings. 27 And when these days are expired, it shall be *that* upon the eighth day and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‖peace-offerings: and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 The east-gate assigned onely to the prince. 4 The priests reproved for polluting of the sanctuary. 9 Idolaters, uncapable of the priests office. 15 The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto. 17 Ordinances for the priests.

THen he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it: because the LORD the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD: he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north-gate before the house: and I looked, and behold, [a] the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.

[a] Chap. 3.23. & 43.5.

[b] Chap. 40.4. † Heb. set thine heart.

5 And the LORD said unto me, [b] Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof: and mark well the entring in of the house, with every going-forth of the sanctuary.

[c] Chap. 43.9.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O ye house of Israel, [c] let it suffice you of all your abominations,

[1] Chap. 43.8. † Heb. children of a stranger Lev. 26.41.

7 [d] In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* † strangers [e] uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the bloud, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my ‖ charge in my sanctuary for your selves.

‖ Or, ward or, ordinance: so v. 14 & 16.

9 Thus saith the Lord God; No stranger uncircumcised in heart nor uncircumcised in flesh shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

[f] See 2 Kin. 23. 8, &c. [g] Chr. 29. 4, 5.

10 And [f] the Levites that are gone away far from me when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministring to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

† Heb. were for a stumbling-block of iniquity v. 10, &c.

12 Because they ministred unto them before their idols, and † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lift up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 And they shall not come near unto me to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things in the most holy *place*: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all ỹ service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

[h] Chap. 40.46 & 43.19.

15 But the priests the Levites, [h] the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the bloud, saith the Lord GOD.

16 They.

16 They ſhall enter into my ſanctuary, and they ſhall come near to [h] my table to miniſter unto me, and they ſhall keep my charge.

17 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, [i] they ſhall be clothed with linen garments; and no wooll ſhall come upon them, whiles they miniſter in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 They ſhall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and ſhall have linen breeches upon their loyns: they ſhall not gird *themſelves* || † with any thing that cauſeth ſweat.

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, [k] they ſhall put off their garments wherein they miniſtred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they ſhall put on other garments; and they ſhall [l] not ſanctifie the people with their garments.

20 [m] Neither ſhall they ſhave their heads, nor ſuffer their locks to grow long: they ſhall onely poll their heads.

21 [n] Neither ſhall any prieſt drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 [o] Neither ſhall they take for their wives a widow, or her that is † put away: but they ſhall take maidens of the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael, or a widow † that had a prieſt before.

23 And [p] they ſhall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cauſe them to diſcern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And [q] in controverſie they ſhall ſtand in judgment, *and* they ſhall judge it according to my judgments: and they ſhall keep my laws and my ſtatutes in all mine aſſemblies; and they ſhall hallow my ſabbaths.

25 And [r] they ſhall come at no dead perſon to defile themſelves: but for father or for mother, or for ſon or for daughter, for brother, or for ſiſter that hath had no husband, they may defile themſelves.

26 And [s] after he is cleanſed, they ſhall reckon unto him ſeven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the ſanctuary, unto the inner court, to miniſter in the ſanctuary, he ſhall offer his ſin-offering, ſaith the Lord GOD.

28 And it ſhall be unto them for an inheritance: I [t] *am* their inheritance. And ye ſhall give them no poſſeſſion in Iſrael: I *am* their poſſeſſion.

29 They ſhall eat the meat offering, and the ſin offering, and the treſpaſs-offering; and every || dedicate thing in Iſrael ſhall be theirs.

30 And the || [u] firſt of all the firſt-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all of every ſort of your oblations ſhall be the prieſts: ye [x] ſhall alſo give unto the prieſt the firſt of your dough, that he may cauſe the bleſſing to reſt in thine houſe.

31 [y] The prieſts ſhall not eat of any thing that is dead of it ſelf, or torn, whether it be fowl or beaſt.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the ſanctuary, 6 for the city, 7 and for the prince. 9 Ordinances for the prince.*

MOreover, when ye † ſhall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye ſhall [a] offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *ſhall be* the length of five and twenty thouſand *reeds*, and the breadth *ſhall be* ten thouſand. This *ſhall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there ſhall be for the ſanctuary [b] five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, ſquare round about; and fifty cubits round about for the || ſuburbs thereof.

3 And of this meaſure ſhalt thou meaſure the length of five and twenty thouſand, & the breadth of ten thouſand: and in it ſhall be the ſanctuary *and* the moſt holy *place*.

4 The holy *portion* of the land ſhall be for the prieſts the miniſters of the ſanctuary, which ſhall come near to miniſter unto the LORD: and it ſhall be a place for their houſes, and an holy place for the ſanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thouſand of length and the ten thouſand of breadth ſhall alſo the Levites the miniſters of the houſe have for themſelves, for a poſſeſſion for [c] twenty chambers.

6 And

[h] Chap. 41.22.
[i] Exod. 28. 39,40,43. & 39.28.
|| Or, *in ſweating places.* † Heb. *in, or, with ſweat.*
[k] Chap. 42.14.
[l] Chap. 46.20. See Exo. 39.27 & 30.29.
[m] Lev. 21.5.
[n] Lev. 10.9
[o] Lev. 21. 7,13. † Heb. *thruſt forth*
† Heb. *from a prieſt.*
[p] Lev. 10. 10,11. Ch. 22.26. Mal. 2.7.
[q] Deut. 17 8. 2 Chr. 19.10.
[r] Lev. 21.1,11.
[s] Num. 6. 10 & 19.11
[t] Num. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18.1, 2 Joſh. 13. 14,33.
|| Or, *devoted.*
|| Or, *chief.* [u] Exod. 23.2.& 22. 29,30. Num. 3.11 & 18.12.
[x] Num. 15. 20. Neh. 10.37
[y] Exod. 22.11. Lev. 22.8.
† Heb. *cauſe the land to fall.* [a] Chap. 48.8.
† Heb. *holineſs.*
[b] Chap. 42.20.
|| Or, *ſuburbs.*
[c] See Chap. 40.17

6 And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad and five and twenty thousand long over against the oblation of the holy *portion*: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion* and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion* and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side east-ward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west-border unto the east-border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and [d] my princes shall no more oppress my people; and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; [e] Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgement and justice, take away your † exactions from the people, saith the Lord GOD.

10 [f] Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And [g] the shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekals, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer, the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oyl, the bath of oyl, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

15 And one || lamb out of the flock out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for || peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

16 All the people of the land † shall *give* this oblation || for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the princes part *to give* burnt-offerings and meat-offerings and drink-offerings in the feasts and in the new-moons and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering and the meat-offering and the burnt-offering and the || peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and [h] cleanse the sanctuary.

19 And the priest shall take of the bloud of the sin-offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the moneth for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 [i] In the first *moneth*, in the fourteenth day of the moneth, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock *for* a sin-offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, and seven rams without blemish, daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oyl for an ephah.

25 [k] In the seventh *moneth*, in the fifteenth day of the moneth, shall he do the like in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oyl.

[d] Chap. 46. 18.
[e] Ch. 44. 5.
† Heb. expulsions.
[f] Lev. 19. 35, 36.
[g] Exod. 30. 13. Levit. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47
|| Or, kid.
|| Or, thank-offerings.
† Heb. shall be for.
|| Or, with
|| Or, thine-offerings.
[h] Lev. 16. 16.
[i] Exod. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 3. & 28. 17. Deut. 16. 1.
[k] Levit. 23. 33. Num. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worship,* 9 *and for the people.* 16 *An order for the princes inheritance.* 19 *The courts for boyling and baking.*

THus saith the Lord GOD; The gate of the inner court that looketh

toward the east shall be shut the six working-days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new-moon it shall be opened.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut untill the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new-moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath-day, *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat-offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs † as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

† Heb. *the gift of his hand.*

6 And in the day of the new-moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram; and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

8 And when ỹ prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entreth in by the way of the north-gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south-gate; and he that entreth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north-gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts and in the solemnities the meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings as he did on the sabbath-day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth, *one* shall shut the gate.

13 [a] Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD *of* a lamb † of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it † every morning.

[a] Exod. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3.
† Heb. *a son of his year.*
† Heb. *morning by morning.*

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oyl, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance, unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oyl, every morning, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons, it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons for them.

18 Moreover, [b] the prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

[b] Chap. 45. 8.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests wch looked toward the north: & behold, there *was* a place on the two sides west-ward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall boyl the trespass-offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering; that they

they bear *them* not out into the utter court,
[c] to ſanctifie the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and cauſed me to paſs by the four corners of the court; and behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ‖ joyned of fourty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: theſe four † corners *were* of one meaſure.

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boyling-places under the rows round about.

24 Then ſaid he unto me, Theſe *are* the places of them that boyl, where the miniſters of the houſe ſhall boyl the ſacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The viſion of the holy waters.* 6 *The virtue of them.* 13 *The borders of the land.* 22 *The diviſion of it by lot.*

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the houſe; and behold, [a] waters iſſued out from under ȳ threſhold of the houſe eaſt-ward: for the forefront of the houſe *ſtood* toward the eaſt, and the waters came down from under from the right ſide of the houſe, at the ſouth-ſide of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate north-ward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eaſt-ward; and behold, there ran out waters on the right ſide.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eaſt-ward, he meaſured a thouſand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the † waters *were* to the ankles.

4 Again he meaſured a thouſand, and brought me through the waters: the waters *were* to the knees. Again he meaſured a thouſand, and brought me through: the waters *were* to the loyns.

5 Afterward he meaſured a thouſand; *and it was* a river that I could not paſs over: for the waters were riſen, † waters to ſwim in, a river that could not be paſſed over.

6 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, haſt thou ſeen *this?* Then he brought me, and cauſed me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, [k] at the † bank of the river *were* very many trees on the one ſide and on the other.

8 Then ſaid he unto me, Theſe waters iſſue out toward the eaſt-countrey, and go down into the ‖ deſert, and go into the ſea: *which being* brought forth into the ſea, the waters ſhall be healed.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth whitherſoever the † rivers ſhall come, ſhall live: and there ſhall be a very great multitude of fiſh, becauſe theſe waters ſhall come thither: for they ſhall be healed, and every thing ſhall live whither the river cometh.

10 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* the fiſhers ſhall ſtand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they ſhall be a *place* to ſpread forth nets: their fiſh ſhall be according to their kinds as the fiſh of [c] the great ſea, exceeding many.

11 But the miry places thereof and the mariſhes thereof ‖ ſhall not be healed; they ſhall be given to ſalt.

12 And by the river upon ȳ bank thereof on this ſide and on that ſide ſhall † grow all trees for meat, [d] whoſe leaf ſhall not fade, neither ſhall the fruit thereof be conſumed: it ſhall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his moneths, becauſe their waters they iſſued out of the ſanctuary: and the fruit thereof ſhall be for meat, and [e] the leaf thereof for ‖ medicine.

13 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; This *ſhall be* the border whereby ye ſhall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael: [f] Joſeph *ſhall have two* portions.

14 And ye ſhall inherit it, one as well as another; *concerning* the which I ‖ [g] lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land ſhall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this *ſhall be* the border of ȳ land toward the north-ſide. From the great ſea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad;

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is*

[c] Chap. 44. 19.

† Heb. a court in a corner of a court, & a court in a corner of a court.

‖ Or, made with chimnys.

† Heb. cornered.

[a] Joel 3. 18. Zech 13. 1 & 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.

† Heb. waters of the ankles.

† Heb. waters of ſwimming.

[k] Rev. 22. 2.

† Heb. lip.

‖ Or, plain. See Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. Josh. 3. 16.

† Heb. two rivers.

[c] Num. 34. 6.

‖ Or, *and* that which *ſhall not be healed.*

† Heb. come up.

[d] Job 8. 16. Pſ. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.

‖ Or, *principal.*

[e] Rev. 22. 2.

‖ Or, *bruiſes & ſores.*

[f] Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 1. ch. 48. 4, 5.

‖ Or, *ſwore.*

[g] Gen. 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.

between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; || Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

|| Or, *the middle village.*

17 And the border from the sea shall be [a] Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north north-ward, and the border of Hamath. And *this is* the north side.

[a] Chap. 48. 1.

18 And the east side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And *this is* the east side.

† Heb. *from between.*

19 And the south-side south-ward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of || strife *in* Kadesh, the || river, to the great sea. And *this is* the south side || south-ward.

|| Or, *Meribah.* || Or, *valley.* || Or, *toward Teman.*

20 The west-side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This *is* the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

22 And it shall come to pass *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel: they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes,* 8 *of the sanctuary* 15 *of the city and suburbs,* 21 *and of the prince.* 30 *The dimensions and gates of the city.*

NOw these *are* the names of the tribes. [a] From the north-end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the borders of Damascus north-ward, to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east *and* west; † a *portion* for Dan.

[a] Chap. 47. 15, &c.

† Heb. *one portion.*

2 And by ŷ border of Dan, from the east side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Judah.

8 And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west-side, shall be [b] the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east-side unto the west-side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

[b] Chap. 45. 1.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests, shall be *this* holy oblation, toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 [c] || *It shall be* for the priests *that are* sanctified, of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my || charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

[c] Chap. 44. 15. || Or, *The sanctified portion shall be for the priests.* || Or, *ward, or ordinance.*

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 And the five thousand *that are* left in the breadth over against the five and twenty

twenty thouſand, ſhall be a profane *place*, for the city, for dwelling and for ſuburbs: and the city ſhall be in the midſt thereof.

16 And theſe *ſhall be* the meaſures thereof; the north-ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the ſouth-ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and on the eaſt-ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the weſt-ſide four thouſand and five hundred.

17 And the ſuburbs of the city ſhall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the ſouth two hundred and fifty, and toward the eaſt two hundred and fifty, and toward the weſt two hundred and fifty.

18 And the reſidue in length over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion ſhall be* ten thouſand eaſt-ward, and ten thouſand weſt-ward: and it ſhall be over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*: and the increaſe thereof ſhall be for food unto them that ſerve the city.

19 And they that ſerve the city ſhall ſerve it out of all the tribes of Iſrael.

20 All the oblation *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, by five and twenty thouſand: ye ſhall offer the holy oblation four-ſquare, with the poſſeſſion of the city.

21 And the reſidue *ſhall be* for the prince on the one ſide and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the poſſeſſion of the city over againſt the five and twenty thouſand of the oblation toward the eaſt-border, and weſt-ward over againſt the five and twenty thouſand toward the weſt-border, over againſt the portions for the prince: and it ſhall be the holy oblation; and the ſanctuary of the houſe *ſhall be* in the midſt thereof.

22 Moreover, from the poſſeſſion of the Levites, and from the poſſeſſion of the city, *being* in the midſt *of that* which is the princes, between ỹ border of Judah & the border of Benjamin, ſhall be for the prince.

23 As for the reſt of the tribes, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Benjamin *ſhall have* † a *portion*. † Heb. *one* portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Simeon *ſhall have* a *portion*.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Iſſachar a *portion*.

26 And by the border of Iſſachar, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Zebulun a *portion*.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt ſide, Gad a *portion*.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the ſouth-ſide ſouth-ward, the border ſhall be even from [d] Tamar *unto* the waters of † ſtrife *in* Kadeſh, *and* to the river toward the great ſea. [d] Chap. 47. 19. † Heb. *Meribah-kadeſh.*

29 This *is* the land which ye ſhall divide by lot unto the tribes of Iſrael for inheritance, and theſe *are* their portions, ſaith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And theſe *are* the goings out of the city on the north-ſide, four thouſand and five hundred meaſures.

31 And [e] the gates of the city *ſhall be* after the names of the tribes of Iſrael, three gates north-ward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi. [e] Rev. 21. 12, &c.

32 And at the eaſt-ſide four thouſand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joſeph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the ſouth-ſide four thouſand and five hundred meaſures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Iſſachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the weſt-ſide four thouſand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Aſher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thouſand *meaſures*: and the name of the city from that day *ſhall be*, † The LORD *is* there. † Heb. *Jehovah ſhammah.* See Exod. 17. 15. Judg. 6. 24

The book of DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jehoiakims captivity.* 3 *Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah.* 8 *They refusing the kings portion, do prosper with pulse and water.* 17 *Their excellency in wisdom.*

IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah [a] came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

[a] 2 King 24. 1. 2 Chr. 36. 6.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

3 And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the kings seed, and of the princes;

4 Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well-favoured, and skilfull in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the kings palace, and [b] whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

[b] Act. 7. 21.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might [c] stand before the king.

† Heb. *the wine of his drink.*

[c] Ver. 19.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 [d] Unto whom ỹ prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of [e] Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

[d] Ch. 5. 12. [e] Ch. 4. 8.

8 But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would [f] not defile himself with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

[f] Hos. 9. 4. [g] See Gen. 39. 21. Psal. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7.

9 Now [g] God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces † worse liking then the children which *are* of your || sort, then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

† Heb. *sadder.* || Or, *form, or countenance.*

11 Then said Daniel to || Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

|| Or, *the steward.*

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us † pulse † to eat, and water to drink.

† Heb. *of pulse.* † Heb. *that we may eat, &c.*

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: And as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh then all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

17 As for these four children, God gave them [h] knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and || Daniel had [i] understanding in all visions and dreams.

[h] Act. 7. 22. || Or, *he made Daniel understand.* [i] Num. 12. 6. 2 Chr. 26. 5. ch. 10. 1.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore [k] stood they before the king.

[k] Gen. 41. 46.

20 And in all matters of † wisdom *and* understanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better then all the magicians *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

† Heb. *wisdom of understanding.*

21 And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king [l] Cyrus.

[l] Ch. 6. 28. & 10. 1.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Chaldeans by promises and threatnings.* 10 *They acknowledging their inability, are judged to die.* 14 *Daniel obtaining some respite, findeth the dream.* 19 *He blesseth God.* 24 *He slaying the decree, is brought to the king.* 31 *The dream.* 36 *The interpretation.* 46 *Daniels advancement.*

AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came, and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, [a] O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be [b] † cut in pieces, and [c] your houses shall be made a dunghill.

6 But if ye shew the dream and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and ‖ rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, [d] *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the kings matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise-*men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise-*men* should be slain: and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 Then Daniel † answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the ‖ † captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise-*men* of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the kings captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions;

18 That they would desire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this secret; ‖ that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise-*men* of Babylon.

19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night-vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, [e] Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his.

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: [f] he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.

22 [g] He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known

† Chald. *answered.* ‖ Or, *chief executioner.* † Chald. *the slaughtermen of the executioners*, or, *slaughtermen.* Gen. 37. 36.

† Chald. *from before God.* ‖ Or, *that they should not destroy Daniel, &c.*

[a] 1 King. 1. 31. Dan. 3. 9. & 5. 6, 21.

[b] Ch. 3. 29. † Chald. *made pieces.*

[c] Ezr. 6. 11.

‖ Or, *fee*, ch. 5. 17.

† Chald. *buy.*

[d] Eph. 4. 14.

[e] Psal. 113. 2. & 115. 18.

[f] Job 12. 18.

[g] Job 12. 22.

unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the kings matter.

24 Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise-*men* of Babylon: he went, and said thus unto him, Destroy not the wise-*men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

† Chald. *That I have found.* † Chald. *children of the captivity.*

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise-*men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers shew unto the king:

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

† Chald. *hath made known.*

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy mind* upon thy bed what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known unto thee what shall come to pass.

† Chald. *came up.*

30 [h] But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more then any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

[h] So Gen. 41. 16. Act. 3. 12.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † sawest, and behold, a great image. This great image, whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee; & the form thereof *was* terrible.

† Chald. *wast seeing.*

32 [i] This images head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his || thighs of brass,

[i] Ch. 7. 3. || Or, *loins.*

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out || without hands, which smote the image upon his feet, *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

|| Or, *which was not in hands:* as ver. 45.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver and the gold broken to pieces together, and became [k] like the chaff of the summer-threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

[k] Hos. 13. 3.

36 This *is* the dream: and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 [l] Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

[l] Ezra. 7. 12. Jer. 27. 6, 7. Ezek. 26. 7. Hos. 8. 10.

38 And whersoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferiour to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things:* and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces, and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes part of potters clay and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron and part of clay, *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly || broken.

|| Or, *brittle.*

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixt with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

† Chald. *this with this.*

44 And in † the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up [m] a kingdom which shall never be destroyed: and the † kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but*

† Chald. *their days.* [m] Ch. 4. 3. 34. & 6. 26. & 7. 14. 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luk. 1. 33. Joh. 12. 34. † Chald. *kingdom thereof.*

but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever:

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that [n] the stone was cut out of the mountain || without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold. The great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass † hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and [o] worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is* that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldst reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and [p] chief of the governours over all the wise-*men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

[n] Isa. 28. 16.
|| Or, which was not in hands.
† Chald. after this.
[o] See Acts 10. 25. & 14. 11, 13. & 28. 6.
[p] Chap. 2. 49.

CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura.* 8 *Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego are accused for not worshipping the image.* 13 *They being threatned, make a good confession.* 19 *God delivereth them out of the furnace.* 26 *Nebuchadnezzar seeing the miracle, blesseth God.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governours, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governours, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. And they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then an herauld cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, || † dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up.

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down *and* worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused ỹ Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, [a] O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have † not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach and Abed nego. Then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake & said unto them, *Is it* || true, O Shadrach, Meshach & Abed-nego? do not ye serve my gods, nor worship

† Chald. with might.
† Chald. they command.
|| Or, singing.
† Chald. Symphony.
[a] Ch. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.
† Chald. set no regard upon thee.
|| Or, of purpose, as Exod. 21. 13.

ship the golden image which I have set up?

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, & dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down & worship ỹ image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace: & who *is* ỹ God ỷ shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, [b] we *are* not carefull to answer thee in this matter.

[b] Matth. 10. 19.

17 If it be *so*, our God, whom we serve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, ỹ we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image wch thou hast set up.

† Chald. *filled.*

19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more then it was wont to be heat.

† Chald. *mighty of strength.*

20 And he commanded ỹ † most mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

|| Or, *mantles.* || Or, *turbants.*

21 Then these men were bound in their || coats, their hosen, and their || hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

† Chald. *word.*

22 Therefore because the kings † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the || flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego.

|| Or, *sparks.*

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, *and* spake and said unto his || counsellers, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

|| Or, *governors.*

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose walking in the midst of the fire, and † they have no hurt: and the form of the fourth is like the son of God.

Chald. *there is no hurt in them.*

† Chald. *door.*

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governours and captains, and the kings counsellers being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, & said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, & delivered his servants, ỹ trusted in him, & have changed the kings word, and yeelded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god except their own God.

† Chald. *a decree is made by me.* † Chald. *error.*

29 Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation and language which speak † any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego, shall be [c] † cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

[c] Ch. 3. 6. † Chald. *made pieces.*

† Chald. *made to prosper.*

30 Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar confesseth Gods kingdom.* 4 *maketh relation of his dream, which the magicians could not interpret.* 8 *Daniel heareth the dream,* 19 *and interpreteth it.* 28 *The story of the event.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king unto all people, nations and languages that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

† Chald. *It was seemly before me.*

2 † I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! [a] his kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

[a] Ch. 6. 26. ver. 34.

4 ¶ I

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at reſt in mine houſe, and flouriſhing in my palace:

5 I ſaw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the viſions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wiſe *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the aſtrologers, the Chaldeans and the ſoothſayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

[b] Ch. 1. 7.

8 But at the laſt Daniel came in before me, [b] whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom *is* the ſpirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, *ſaying*,

[c] Ch. 2. 48. & 5. 11.

9 O Belteſhazzar, [c] maſter of the magicians, becauſe I know that the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, & no ſecret troubleth thee, tell me the viſions of my dream that I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof.

† Chald. *I was ſeeing.*

[d] Ezek. 31. 3.

10 Thus *were* the viſions of mine head in my bed; † I ſaw, and behold, [d] a tree in the midſt of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was ſtrong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, & the ſight thereof to the end of all ỹ earth.

[e] Ezek. 31. 6.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: [e] the beaſts of ỹ field had ſhadow under it, and the fowls of ỹ heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all fleſh was fed of it.

[f] Ch. 8. 13.

13 I ſaw in the viſions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher and [f] an holy one came down from heaven.

† Chald. *with might.*

14 He cried † aloud, and ſaid thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, ſhake off his leaves, and ſcatter his fruit: let the beaſts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheleſs leave the ſtump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs in the tender graſs of the field: and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beaſts in the graſs of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beaſts heart be given unto him: and let ſeven times paſs over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will, and ſetteth up over it the baſeſt of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have ſeen. Now thou, O Belteſhazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, foraſmuch as all the wiſe-*men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able; for the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel, whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, was aſtonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king ſpake, and ſaid, Belteſhazzar, let not the dream or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteſhazzar anſwered, and ſaid, My lord, [g] the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

[g] See Jer. 29. 7.

20 The tree that thou ſaweſt, which grew, and was ſtrong, whoſe height reached unto the heaven, and the ſight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whoſe leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beaſts of the field dwelt, and upon whoſe branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become ſtrong: for thy greatneſs is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king ſaw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and ſaying, Hew the tree down, and deſtroy it; yet leave the ſtump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and braſs in the tender graſs of the field; & let it be wet with the dew of heaven, & *let* his portion *be* with the beaſts of the field, till ſeven times paſs over him;

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the moſt High, which

which is come upon my lord the king:

[h] Chap. 5. 21, &c.

25 That they shall [h] drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and [i] giveth it to whomsoever he will.

[i] Jer. 27. 5.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave ỹ stump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that [k] ỹ heavens do rule.

[k] Matth. 21. 25. Luk. 15. 18, 21.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be || a lengthning of thy tranquillity.

|| Or, *an healing of thine error.*

28 ¶ All *this* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At ỹ end of twelve moneths he walked || in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

|| Or, *upon.*

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 While ỹ word *was* in ỹ kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

[i] Ver. 25.

32 And [i] they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, untill thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was ỹ thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and his nails like birds *claws*.

34 And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, & mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, [m] whose dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

[m] Psal. 10. 16. ch. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7. Luk. 1. 33.

35 And [n] all the inhabitants of ỹ earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, [o] What doest thou?

[n] Isa. 40. 5. 17.

[o] Job 9. 12. Isa. 45. 9.

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me; & for ỹ glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me, & my counsellers & my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extoll and honour the King of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgement: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

CHAP. V.

1 Belshazzars impious feast. 5 A hand-writing, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king. 10 At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought. 17 He reproving the king of pride and idolatry, 25 readeth and interpreteth the writing. 30 The monarchy is translated to the Medes.

BElshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

† Chald. brought forth.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drunk wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same hour came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the kings palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

† Chald. brightness. † Chald. changed. || Or, girdles. ‡ Chald. kindings or knots.

6 Then the kings † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ||‡ joynts of his loyns were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

7 The

7 The king cried † aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. *And* the king spake and said to the wise-*men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with ‖ scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

† Chald. with might.

‖ Or, purple.

8 Then came in all the kings wise-*men*: but they could not read the writting, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

† Chald. brightnesses

10 *Now* the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-house: *and* the queen spake and said, [a] O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

[a] Ch. 3. 9.

11 [b] There is a man in thy kingdom [c] in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy ‖ father light and understanding and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖ father, ỹ king, *I say*, thy father, made [d] master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers;

[b] Chap. 2. 48.
[c] Chap. 4. 8, 9, 18.
‖ Or, grandfather.
‖ Or, grandfather.
[d] Ch. 4. 9.

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, ‖ interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, & ‖ dissolving of † doubts were found in the same Daniel, [e] whom the king named Belteshazzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

‖ Or, of an interpreter, &c.
‖ Or, of a dissolver.
† Chald. knots.
[e] Ch. 1. 7.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel which *art* of the children of ỹ captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‖ father brought out of Jewry?

‖ Or, grandfather.

14 I have even heard of thee that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise-*men*, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee that thou canst make † interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

† Chald. interpret.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy ‖ rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

‖ Or, *fee*, as Ch. 2. 6.

18 O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down.

20 But [f] when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardned ‖ in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

[f] Chap. 4. 30.
‖ Or, *to deal proudly.*
† Chald. *made to come down.*

21 And [g] he was driven from the sons of men, & ‖ his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

[g] Chap. 4. 32.
‖ Or, *he made his heart equal*, &c.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;

23 But hast lifted up thy self against the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing; MENE; God hath numbred thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the [h] Medes and [i] Persians.

[h] Ver. 31. ch. 9. 1.
[i] Ch. 6. 8.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, † *being* || about threescore and two years old.

† Chald. he as *the son of*, &c.
|| Or, *now*.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniel is made chief of the presidents.* 4 *They conspiring against him, obtain an idolatrous decree.* 10 *Daniel accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the lions den.* 18 *Daniel is saved,* 24 *his adversaries devoured,* 25 *and God magnified by a decree.*

IT pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these, three presidents; of whom Daniel *was* first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit *was* in him: and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom: but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he *was* faithfull, neither was there any errour or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes || assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, [a] King Darius, live for ever.

|| Or, *came tumultuously*.
[a] Neh. 2. 3. v. 21.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governours, and the princes, the counsellers and the captains have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm || decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

|| Or, *interdict*.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the [b] law of the Medes and Persians, which † altereth not.

[b] Esth. 1. 19. & 8. 8.
† Chald. *passeth not*.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber [c] toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees [d] three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

[c] 1 King. 8. 44, 48.
[d] Ps. 55. 17.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the kings decree; Hast thou not signed a decree that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered, and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when he heard *these* words, [e] was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

[e] So Mark 6. 26.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, & say unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, that

that no decree nor ſtatute which the king eſtabliſheth may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and caſt *him* into the den of lions. *Now* the king ſpake and ſaid unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou ſerveſt continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a ſtone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king [f] ſealed it with his own ſignet and with the ſignet of his lords; that the purpoſe might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 Then the king went to his palace, and paſſed the night faſting: neither were || inſtrumenes of muſick brought before him, and his ſleep went from him.

19 Then the king aroſe very early in the morning, and went in haſte unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel. *And* the king ſpake and ſaid to Daniel, O Daniel, ſervant of the living God, is thy God whom thou ſerveſt continually able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then ſaid Daniel unto the king, [g] O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath ſent his angel, and hath [h] ſhut the lions mouths, that they have not hurt me: foraſmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and alſo before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they ſhould take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, becauſe he beleeved in his God.

24 And the king commanded, and they brought thoſe men which had accuſed Daniel, and they caſt *them* into the den of lions, them, [i] their children, and their wives; and the lions had the maſtery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 Then king Darius [k] wrote unto all people, nations & languages that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the living God, and ſtedfaſt for ever, and [l] his kingdom *that* which ſhall not be deſtroyed, and his dominion *ſhall be even* unto the end.

27 He delivereth and reſcueth, and he worketh ſigns and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel proſpered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of [m] Cyrus the Perſian.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniels viſion of four beaſts,* 9 *of Gods kingdom.*
15 *The interpretation thereof.*

IN the firſt year of Belſhazzar king of Babylon Daniel † had a dream, and viſions of his head upon his bed. Then he wrote the dream, *and* told the ſum of the || matters.

2 Daniel ſpake, and ſaid, I ſaw in my viſion by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven ſtrove upon the great ſea.

3 And four great beaſts came up from the ſea, divers one from another.

4 The firſt *was* [a] like a lion, and had eagles wings: *and* I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, || and it was lifted up from the earth, and made ſtand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

5 And behold, another beaſt, a ſecond, like to a bear, and || it raiſed up it ſelf on one ſide, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they ſaid thus unto it, Ariſe, devour much fleſh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl: the beaſt had alſo four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I ſaw in the night-viſions, and behold, a fourth beaſt, dreadfull and terrible, and ſtrong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and ſtamped the reſidue with the feet of it: and it *was* divers from all the beaſts that *were* before it; and it had ten horns.

8 I conſidered the horns, and behold, there came up among them [b] another little horn, before whom there were three of y firſt

[f] So Matt. 27. 66.
|| Or, *talle.*
[g] Ch. 3. 4.
[h] Heb. 11. 33.
[i] See Deut. 24. 16. 2 King. 14. 6.
[k] Chap. 3. 29. & 4. 1
[l] Chap. 2. 44. & 4. 3, 34. & 7. 14, 27. Luk. 1. 33.
† Heb. *hand.*
[m] Chap. 1. 21.
† Chald. *ſaw.*
|| Or, *words.*
[a] Jer. 4. 7, 13. & 48. 40. Ezek. 17. 3. Hab. 1. 8.
|| Or, *wherewith.*
|| Or, *it raiſed up one dominion.*
[b] Ver. 21, 24. ch. 8. 9.

first horns pluckt up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes
[c] Ver. 25. Rev. 13. 5. of man, & [c] a mouth speaking great things.

9 I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wooll: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

[d] Ps. 50. 3. & 97. 3. Is. 30. 33. [e] 1 King. 22. 19. Ps. 68. 17. Rev. 5. 11. [f] Rev. 20. 12.

10 [d] A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: [e] thousand thousands ministred unto him, & ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgement was set, and ŷ [f] books were opened.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet
† Chald. *a prolonging in life was given them* † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

[g] Ezek. 1. 26. Rev. 1. 13. & 14. 14.

13 I saw in the night-visions, and behold, [g] *one* like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion and glory and a kingdom, that all people, nations and languages should serve him:
[h] Ch. 2. 44. Mic. 4. 7. Lu. 1. 33. Joh. 12. 34 [h] his dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

[i] Ver. 28. † Chald. *sheath.*

15 I Daniel [i] was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things:

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

[k] Is. 60. 13. ver. 22. † Chald. *high ones*, that is, *things*, or *places*. ‡ Chald. *from all above.*

18 But [k] the saints of ŷ † most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was divers from ‡ all the others, exceeding dreadfull, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout then his fellows.

[l] Rev. 11. 7. & 13. 7.

21 I beheld, and ŷ same horn [l] made war with ŷ saints, and prevailed against them;

[m] Ver. 18. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10.

22 Untill the Ancient of days came, and [m] judgement was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be divers from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

[n] Ver. 7, 8.

24 And [n] the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them, and he shall be divers from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

[o] Chap. 8. 24, 25. & 11. 28, 30, 31. 1 Mac. 1. 46.

25 And [o] he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand [p] untill a time and times and the dividing of time.

[p] Ch. 12. 7.

26 But the judgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* unto the end.

[q] Lu. 1. 33. Joh. 12. 34

27 And the [q] kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of ŷ saints of the most High; whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all || dominions shall serve and obey him.

|| Or. *rulers.*

[r] Ver. 15. ch. 8. 27. & 10. 8, 16

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, [r] my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Daniels vision of the Ram and he-Goat.* 13 *The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice.* 15 *Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.*

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me,

even

even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass when I saw that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns: and the two horns *were* high, but one *was* higher then the † other, and the higher came up last.

† Heb. *second.*

4 I saw the ram pushing west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand, but [a] he did according to his will, and became great.

[a] Chap. 11.3.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and || touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † a notable horn between his eyes.

|| Or, *none touched him in the earth.* † Heb. *a horn of sight.*

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones [b] toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them [c] came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great toward the south, and toward the east and toward the [d] pleasant *land.*

10 And it waxed great *even* || to the host of heaven; and [e] it cast down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, he magnified *himself* even || to [f] the Prince of the host, and || [g] by him [h] the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

[b] Chap. 11.4. [c] Chap. 7.8. & 11.21 [d] Ps. 48.2. Ezek. 20.6 [e] Chap. 11. 16, 41, 45. || Or, *against the host.* [f] Rev. 12.4 || Or, *against.* [g] Josh. 5.14 || Or, *from.* [h] V. 25. 1 Mac. 1. 45, 46. [i] Exod. 29 38. Num. 28.3.

12 And || an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground, and it practised, and prospered.

|| Or, *the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice.*

13 ¶ Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto || † that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression || of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

|| Or, *the numberer of secrets, or the wonderful numberer.* † Heb. *Palmoni.* || Or, *making desolate.*

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † days: then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed.

† Heb. *evening, morning.* † Heb. *justified.*

15 ¶ And it came to pass when I, *even* I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and said, [i] Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

[i] Chap. 9.21. Luke 1.19, 26.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and [k] fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

[k] Eze. 1.28 Rev. 1.17.

18 Now [l] as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and † set me upright.

[l] Chap. 10.9. Luke 9.32. † Heb. *made me stand upon my standings.*

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be.*

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes, is the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressours are † come to the full, a king of fierce countenance,

† Heb. *accomplished.*

and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

† Heb. *people of the holy ones.*

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnifie *himself* in his heart, and by ‖ peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes: but [m] he shall be broken without hand.

‖ Or, *by security.*

[m] 1 Mac. 6.8. 2 Mac. 9.9.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore [n] shut thou up the vision; for it *shall be* for many days.

[n] Chap. 12.4 Rev. 22.10.

27 And [o] I Daniel fainted and was sick *certain* days: afterward I rose up and did the kings business: and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

[o] Chap. 7.28. & 10. 8, 16.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel considering the time of the Captivity,* 3 *maketh confession of sins,* 16 *and prayeth for the restauration of Jerusalem.* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.*

IN the first year of [a] Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

[a] Chap. 1.21. & 6.28.

‖ Or, *in which he,* &c.

2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the years whereof the word of the LORD came to [b] Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

[b] Jer. 25. 11. & 29. 10

3 And I set my face unto the Lord God to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O [c] Lord, the great and dreadfull God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

[c] Deut. 7.9. Neh. 1.5. & 9.32.

5 [d] We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments.

[d] Ps. 106.6. Isa. 64.5, 6, 7. Bar. 1.17.

6 Neither have we hearkned unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousness ‖ *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countreys whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

‖ Or, *thine is,* &c.

8 O Lord, [e] to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

[e] Bar. 1.15

9 To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing that they might not obey thy voice: therefore [f] the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

[f] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. & 29. 20, &c. & 30. 17, 18 & 31. 17, &c. & 32. 15, &c.

12 And [g] he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for [h] under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

[g] Lam. 2.17.

[h] Lam. 1. 12. & 2.13

13 As *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

† Heb. *intreated we not the face of the,* &c.

14 Therefore [i] hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for [k] the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

[i] Jer. 31. 28 & 44. 27.

[k] Neh. 9.33.

15 And now, O Lord our God, [l] that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast †gotten thee [m] renown as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

[l] Exod. 6.1, 6. & 32.11.

† Heb. *made thee a name.*

[m] Exod. 14.18.

16 O Lord, according to all thy righteousness,

teousnes, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins and for the iniquities of our fathers Jerusalem and thy people [n] *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and [o] cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary *that is* desolate, for the Lords sake.

18 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city † which is called by thy name: for we do not † present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken, and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man [p] Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly † swiftly, [q] touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to † give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the † commandment came forth, and [r] I am come to shew *thee*: for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, to ‖ finish the transgression, and to ‖ make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and † prophesie, and to anoint the most Holy.

25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from [s] the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince, *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks the street shall † be built again, and the ‖ wall, even † in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks [t] shall Messiah be cut off, ‖ but not for himself: and [u] the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war ‖ desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and ‖ for the overspreading of [x] abominations, he shall make *it* desolate, even until [y] the consummation, and that determined, shall be poured upon the desolate.

CHAP. X.

1 *Daniel having humbled himself, seeth a vision.*
10 *Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.*

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* † long: and [a] he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint my self at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first moneth, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* [b] Hiddekel;

5 Then I lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, † [c] a certain man clothed in linen, whose loyns *were* [d] girded with [e] fine gold of Uphaz.

6 His body also *was* like the beryll, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and [f] the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision:

[n] Ps. 44. 14. & 79. 4

[o] Num. 6. 25. Ps. 8. 3, 7, 19.

† Heb. *whereupon thy name is called.*
† Heb. *cause to fall.*

[p] Chap. 8. 16.

† Heb. *with weariness, or flight.*
[q] Chap. 8. 18.
† Heb. *make thee skilfull of understanding.*
† Heb. *word.*
[r] Chap. 10. 12.
† Heb. *a man of desires:* Ch. 10. 11, 19.
‖ Or, *restrain.*
‖ Or, *seal up.*

† Heb. *prophet.*

[s] Ezr. 4. 24 & 6. 1, 15.

† Heb. *return and be built.*
‖ Or, *breach, or ditch.*
† Heb. *in strait of times.*
[t] Isa. 53. 8 Mark 9. 12.
‖ Or, *and shall have nothing.*
[u] Mat. 22. 7
‖ Or, *it shall be cut off by desolations.*
‖ Or, *with the abominable armies.*
[x] Mat. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luk. 21. 20
[y] See Isa. 10. 22, 23. Ch. 11. 36

† Heb. *great.*
[a] Chap. 1. 17.
† Heb. *weeks of days.*
† Heb. *bread of desires.*

[b] Gen. 2. 14

† Heb. *one man.*
[c] Chap. 12. 6.
[d] Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15. Jer. 10. 9

[e] Ezr. 1. 4

g Acts 9.7 for g the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my ||h comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

|| Or, vigour. h Chap. 7.28.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words. and when I heard the voice of his words, then i was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

i Chap. 18.8.

10 And behold, k an hand touched me, which † set me upon my knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands.

k Chap. 9 21. Rev. 1. 17. † Heb. moved.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, l † a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and † stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

l Chap. 9 23. † Heb. a man of desires. † Heb. stand up n thy stand ing.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thy self before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but lo, m Michael || one of the chief princes came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

m V. 21. Chap 12. 1. || Or, the first.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the n Hab. 2. 3 latter days: for n yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

|| Or, this servant of my lord.

17 For how can || the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthned me,

19 And said, o O man greatly beloved, fear not; peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthned, and said, Let my lord speak: for thou hast strengthned me.

o V. 11.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? And now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee *that which is* noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in these things but p Michael your prince.

† Heb. strengtheneth himself. p V. 13. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.

CHAP. XI.

1 The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia. 5 Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north. 30 The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.

a Chap. 5. 31.

ALso I in the first year of a Darius the Mede, *even* I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer then *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And b a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

b Chap. 8. 4.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, c nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be pluckt up, even for others besides those.

c Chap. 8. 22.

5 And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes: and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they shall † joyn themselves together: for the kings daughter of the south shall come to the king of the

† Heb. associate themselves

† Heb. rights.

the north to make † an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‖ he that begat her, and he that strengthned her in *these* times.

‖ Or, whom she brought forth.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail;

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with † their precious vessels of silver and of gold: and he shall continue *no* years then the king of the north.

† Heb. vessels of their desire

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

‖ Or, shall war.

10 But his sons ‖ shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up *even* to his fortress.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up, and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands; but he shall not be strengthned *by it.*

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater then the former, and shall certainly come † after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

† Heb. at the end of times of years.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the † robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

† Heb. children of robbers.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the † most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither † his chosen

† Heb. city of munitions.

† Heb. the people of his choices.

people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in [d] the ‖† glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

[d] Chap. 8. 9. v. 16. 45.

‖ Or, goodly land † Heb. land of ornament.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and ‖ upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, † corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

Or, *much upprightness or equal conditions.* † Heb. *to corrupt.*

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf shall cause † the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach, he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

† Heb. *for him.* † Heb. *his reproach.*

19 Then he shall turn his face towards the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble, and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his estate † a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battel.

† Heb. *one that causeth an exaction to pass over.* † Heb. *in anger.*

21 And in his estate shall stand up [e] a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

[e] Chap. 7. 8. & 8. 9.

22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; [f] yea, also the prince of the covenant.

[f] Chap. 8. 10, 25.

23 And after the league *made* with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter ‖ peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province: and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers; [g] he shall scatter among them the prey and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall † forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

‖ Or, into the peaceable and fat, &c. [g] 1 Mac. 3. 28, &c. † Heb. think his thoughts.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army: and the king of the

south shall be stirred up to battel with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

† Heb. *their hearts*

27 And both these kings †hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for [b] yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

[b] V. 29, 35, 40.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and [i] his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant: and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

[i] V. 22. 1 Mac. 1. 44, &c.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do, he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, and [k] they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abomination that || maketh desolate.

[k] Chap. 8. 11. & 11. 31 Mac. 1. 39, 41.

|| Or, *astonisheth*

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he || corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

|| Or, *cause to dissemble.*

33 And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall to [l] try ||them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: [m] because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

[l] Chap. 12. 10. || Or, *by them.* [m] V. 29.

36 And the king shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself, and magnifie himself above every god, & [n] shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

[n] Chap. 7. 8. & 8. 25

37 Neither shall he regard the god of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnifie himself above all.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of || † forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not, shall he honour with gold and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

|| Or, *munitions.* † Heb. *Mauzzim, or, as for the almighty God in his seat he shall honour: yea, he shall honour a God, &c.* † Heb. *things desired.*

39 Thus shall he do in the †most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

† Heb. *fortresses of munitions.* † Heb. *a price.*

40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countreys, and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the || † glorious land, and many *countreys* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

|| Or, *goodly land:* V. 16. † Heb. *land of delight*, or *ornament.*

42 He shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countreys: and the land of Egypt shall not escape;

† Heb. *send forth.*

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: & the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in [o] the || † glorious holy mountain: [p] yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

[o] Ps. 48. 2. V. 16, 41. || Or, *goodly.* † Heb. *mountain of delight of holiness.* [p] 1 Mac. 6. 8—16.

CHAP. XII.

1 Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles.
5 Daniel is informed of the times.

AND at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for

for the children of thy people: and [a] there shall be a time of trouble such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one *that shall be* found written in [b] the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, [c] some to everlasting life, and [d] some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

3 And [e] they that be ‖ wise shall [f] shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness, [g] as the stars for ever and ever.

4 [h] But thou, O Daniel, [i] shut up the words and seal the book *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in [k] linen, which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river, How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

7 And [l] I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, [m] that *it shall be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half: and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not. Then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things?*

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for [n] the words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 [o] Many shall be purified and made white and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but [p] the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time *that* [q] the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and [r] † the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: ‖ for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

[a] Mat. 24.21.
[b] Ex.32.32 Psal.66.28 Ezek.13.9 Luk.10.20 Phil.4.3. Rev.3.5. &13.8.
[c] Mat.25. 46. John 5 28,29. Acts 24.15.
[d] Isa.66.24 Rom.9.22.
[e] Chap. 11.33,35.
‖ Or, teachers.
[f] Mat. 13.43.
[g] 1 Cor. 15.41.
[h] Chap. 8.26.v.9.
[i] Rev.10. 4.& 22.10.
† Heb. dip.
[k] Chap. 10.5.
‖ Or, from above
[l] Rev. 10.5,6.
[m] Chap. 7.25. Rev. 12.14.
‖ Or, part.
[n] V.4.
[o] Chap. 11.35. Zech.13.9
[p] Chap. 11.33,35.
[q] Chap. 8.11.
[r] Chap. 11.31.
† Heb. to set up the abomination, &c.
‖ Or, astonisheth.
‖ Or, and thou, &c.

HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

Hosea, to shew Gods judgment for spiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer, 4 and hath by her Jezreel, 6 Lo-ruhamah, 8 and Lo-ammi. 10 The restauration of Judah and Israel.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, [a] Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for [b] the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went, and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel: for yet a little *while* and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bowe of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And *God* said unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

[a] So Chap.3.1.
[b] Psal.73. 27. Ezek. 23.3. &c.
† Heb. visit.
‖ That is, Not having obtained mercy.
† Heb. I will not add any more to.
Or, but I will wholly take away pardon from them.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and [c] will not save them by bowe, nor by sword, nor by battel, by horses, nor by horsemen.

[c] Zech. 4.6. & 9.10

8 Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son.

9 Then said *God*, Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

‖ That is, *Not my people.*

10 Yet [d] the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbred: [e] and it shall come to pass *that* ‖ in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the sons of the living God.

[d] Gen. 32.12.

[e] Rom. 9.25, 26. 1 Pet. 2.10

‖ Or, *in stead of that.*

11 [f] Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

[f] Isa. 11.13 Jer. 3.18. Ezek. 34.23. & 37.6, 22

CHAP. II.

1 *The idolatry of the people.* 6 *Gods judgments against them.* 14 *His promises of reconciliation with them.*

‖ That is, *My people* ‖ That is, *Having obtained mercy.*

SAy ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi; and to your sister, ‖ Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for [a] she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her [b] whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

[a] Isa. 50.1

[b] Ezek. 16.25.

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was [c] born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

[c] Ezek. 16.4

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, [d] that give *me* my bread and my water, my wooll and my flax, mine oyl and my † drink.

[d] Jer 44. 17. v. 8, 18

† Heb. *drinks.*

6 Therefore behold, [e] I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

[e] Jer. 3.23 & 19.8. Lam. 3.7, 9

† Heb. *make a wall*

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them*: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then *was it* better with me then now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn and † wine and oyl, and multiplied her silver and gold, ‖ *which* they prepared for Baal.

† Heb. *new wine*

‖ Or, wherewith *they made Baal.*

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will ‖ recover my wooll and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

‖ Or, *take away.*

10 And now [f] will I discover her † lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

[f] Ezek. 16.37 & 23.29.

† Heb. *folly*, or *villany.*

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will † destroy her vines and her fig-trees, [g] whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and [h] I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

† Heb. *make desolate.*

[g] V. 5.

[h] Ps. 80.13. Isa. 5.5.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her self with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak ‖ † comfortably unto her.

‖ Or, *friendly.*

† Heb. *to her heart*

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and [i] the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there as in [k] the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

[i] Josh. 7. 26. Isa. 65. 10.

[k] Jer. 2.7. Ezek. 16. 22, 60.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me ‖ Ishi; and shalt call me no more ‖ Baali.

‖ That is, *My husband.*

17 For [l] I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembred by their name.

‖ That is, *My lord.*

[l] Exod. 23. 13. Josh. 23.7. Ps. 16. 4. Zec. 13.2

18 And in that day will I make a [m] covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and

[m] Job 5. 23. Isa. 11. 6. Ezek. 34.25.

and n I will break the bowe and the ſword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down ſafely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteouſneſs, and in judgment, and in loving-kindneſs, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulneſs: and o thou ſhalt know the LORD.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day; p I will hear, ſaith the LORD, I will hear the heavens; and they ſhall hear the earth;

22 And the earth ſhall hear the corn and the wine and the oyl; and they ſhall hear Jezreel.

23 And q I will ſowe her unto me in the earth, and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and r I will ſay to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they ſhall ſay, *Thou art* my God.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the expiation of an adultereſs 4 is ſhewed the deſolation of Iſrael before their reſtauration.*

THen ſaid the LORD unto me, s Go yet, love a woman beloved of *her* friend, yet an adultereſs, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Iſrael, who look to other gods, and love flagons of † wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of ſilver, and *for* an homer of barly, and an † half homer of barly:

3 And I ſaid unto her, Thou ſhalt t abide for me many days; thou ſhalt not play the harlot, and thou ſhalt not be for *another* man: ſo *will* I alſo *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Iſrael ſhall abide many days u without a king, and without a prince, and without a ſacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim:

5 Afterward ſhall the children of Iſrael return, and ſeek the LORD their God, and x David their king; and ſhall fear the LORD and his goodneſs in the y latter days.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Gods judgments againſt the ſins of the people, 6 and of the prieſt, 12 and againſt their idolatry. 25 Judah is exhorted to take warning by Iſraels calamity.*

HEar the word of the LORD, ye children of Iſrael: for a the LORD hath a controverſie with the inhabitants of the land, becauſe *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By ſwearing, and lying, and killing, and ſtealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † bloud toucheth bloud.

3 Therefore b ſhall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein ſhall languiſh, with the beaſts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fiſhes of the ſea alſo ſhall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man ſtrive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that ſtrive with the prieſt.

5 Therefore ſhalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet alſo ſhall fall with thee in the night, and I will † deſtroy thy mother.

6 ¶ c My people are † deſtroyed for lack of knowledge: becauſe thou haſt rejected knowledge, I will alſo reject thee, that thou ſhalt be no prieſt to me: ſeeing thou haſt forgotten the law of thy God, I will alſo forget thy children.

7 As they were increaſed, ſo they ſinned againſt me: *therefore* d will I change their glory into ſhame.

8 They eat up the ſin of my people, and they † ſet their heart on their iniquity.

9 And e there ſhall be like people, like prieſt: and I will † puniſh them for their ways, and † reward them their doings.

10 For f they ſhall eat, and not have enough; they ſhall commit whoredom, and ſhall not increaſe: becauſe they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people aſk counſel at their ſtocks, and their ſtaff declareth unto them: for g the ſpirit of whoredoms hath cauſed *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 h They

n Iſa.46.9 Iſa.2.4. Ezek.38.8 Zech.9.10

o Jer. 31.33,34.

p Zech. 8.12.

q Jer. 31.27. Zech.10.9.

r Chap. 1.10. Rom 9.26 1 Pet.2.10

s Chap. 1.2.

† Heb. grapes.

† Heb. lethech.

t Deut. 21.13.

u Chap. 10.3.

† Heb. a ſtanding or ſtatue.

x Jer.30.9 Eze. 34.23 &37.22.

y Iſa.2.2. Mic.4.1.

a Iſa. 1.18 &3.13. Jer.25.31 Chap.12.2 Mic.6.2.

† Heb. Bloods.

b Jer.4. 25.& 12.4 Zeph. 1.3.

† Heb. cut off.

c Iſa. 5.13 † Heb. cut off.

d Hab.2.16

† Heb. lift up their ſoul to their iniquity.

e Iſa.24.2.

† Heb. viſit upon.

† Heb. cauſe to return.

f Lev 26.26 Mic.6.14. Hag 1.6.

g Iſ. 44.20 Chap. 5.4

h They

h Isa. 1.29 & 57.5.7. Ezek.6.13 & 20.28.
i Am.7.17 Rom.1.28

13 h They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, & burn incense upon the hills, under oaks, and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: i therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

‖ Or, *Shall I not*, &c.

14 ‖ I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not understand shall ‖ fall.

‖ Or, *be punished*

15 ¶ Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend: and come not ye unto k Gilgal, neither go ye up to l Beth-aven, m nor n swear, The LORD liveth.

k Chap. 9.15. & 12.11. Am.4.4
l 1 Kin. 12.29.
m Zeph. 1.5.
n Am.8.14

16 For Israel slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joyned to idols: let him alone.

† Heb. *is gone.*

18 Their drink † is sowre: they have committed whoredom continually: o her † rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

o Mic.7.3.
† Heb. *shields.*

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and p they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

p Jer.2.26

CHAP. V.

1 Gods judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel for their manifold sins, 15 untill they repent.

HEar ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king: for judgment *is* toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

‖ Or, *and*, &c.
† Heb. *a correction*

2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, ‖ though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

† Heb. *They will not give.*
‖ Or, *Their doings will not suffer them*
q Chap. 4.12.
r Chap. 7.10.

4 † ‖ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for q the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And r the pride of Israel doth testifie to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them.

s Pro.1.28 Isa.1.15. Jer. 11.11 Ezek 8.18 Mic.3.4. John 7.34.

6 s They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find *him:* he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall t a moneth devour them with their portions.

t Zec.11.8

u Cha. 8.1

8 u Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that x remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

x Deut. 19.14.

11 Ephraim *is* oppressed *and* broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as ‖ rottenness.

‖ Or, *a worm.*

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim y to the Assyrian, and sent ‖ to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

y Chap.7. 11 & 12.1
‖ Or, *to the king of Jareb:* or, *to the king that should plead.*

14 For z I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I, will tear, and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him.*

z Lam.3.10
† Heb. *till they be guilty.*

15 I will go and return to my place, † till a they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: b in their affliction they will seek me early.

a Lev.26. 39. Jer.29 12. Ezek.6 9. & 20.43 & 36.31.
b Ps.78.34

CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint of their untowardness and iniquity.

COme, and let us return unto the LORD: for c he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

c Deu. 32.39. 1 Sam.2.6 Job 5.18

2 d After two days will he revive us, in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

d 1 Cor. 15.4.

3 Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared

prepared as the morning; and [c] he shall come unto us [d] as the rain, as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 [c] O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ||goodness *is* [f] as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: ||and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I desired [g] mercy, and [h] not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more then burnt-offerings.

7 But they like|| men [i] have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 [k] Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity, *and is* ||polluted with bloud.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* [l] the company of priests murder in the way †by consent: for they commit ||lewdness.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A reproof of manifold sins.* 11 *Gods wrath against the people for their hypocrisie.*

WHen I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falshood; and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers †spoileth without.

2 And they †consider not in their hearts *that* I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about; they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and [y] princes with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, ||*who* ceaseth from ||raising after he hath kneaded the dough, untill it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king the princes have made *him* sick with ||bottles of wine: he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have ||made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen: [e] *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he [b] hath mixed himself among the people: Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are †here and there upon him, yet he knoweth *it* not.

10 And the [c] pride of Israel testifieth to his face; and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: [d] they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven: I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them; for they have fled from me: †destruction unto them; because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 And [e] they have not cried unto me with their heart when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebell against me.

15 Though I|| have bound *and* strengthned their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

16 They return, *but* not to the most High: they are [f] like a deceitfull bowe: their princes shall fall by the sword for the [g] rage of their tongue. This *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

CHAP. VIII.

1, 12 *Destruction is threatned for their impiety,* 5 *and idolatry.*

SET [a] the trumpet to †thy mouth. *He shall come* [b] as an eagle against ỹ house of the LORD, because [c] they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

2 Israel

[c] Ps. 72.6
[d] Job 29.23.
[e] Chap. 11.8.
|| Or, mercy, or kindness.
[f] Chap. 13.3.
|| Or, that thy judgments might be, &c.
[g] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccles 5.1. Mat 9. 13. & 12.7
[h] Ps. 50.8. Prov. 21.3. Isa. 1.11.
|| Or, *Adam.* Job 31.33
[i] Chap. 8.1
[k] Chap. 12.11.
|| Or, *cunning for bloud.*
[l] Jer. 11.9. Eze. 22.25
† Heb. *with one shoulder,* or *to Shechem*
|| Or, *enormity.*
† Heb. *evils.*
† Heb. *strippeth.*
† Heb. *say not to.*
|| Or, *the rather will cease.*
|| Or, *wasting.*
|| Or, *beat through wine.*
[y] Or, *applied.*
[e] Isa. 64.7
[b] Psal. 106.35.
† Heb. *sprinkled.*
[c] Chap. 5.5.
[d] Chap. 5.13. & 12. 1. See 2 Kings 15. 19. & 17.4
† Heb. *spoil.*
[e] Job 35. 9, 10. Zec. 7.5.
|| Or, *chastned.*
[f] Ps. 78.57
[g] Psa. 73.9
[a] Cha. 5.8
† Heb. *the roof of thy mouth.*
[b] Deut. 28 49. Jer. 4. 13. Hab. 1.8
[c] Chap. 6.7

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: [d] of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off: mine anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also, the workman made it; therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For [e] they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ‖ stalk: the bud shall yeeld no meal: if so be it yeeld, the strangers shall swallow it up.

8 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles [f] as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim [g] hath hired † lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now [h] will I gather them, and they shall ‖ sorrow a little for the burden of [i] the king of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 [k] ‖ They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; *but* the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: [l] they shall return to Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten [m] his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

REjoyce not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a [a] reward ‖ upon every corn-floor.

2 The floor and the ‖ winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORDS land; but [b] Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and [c] they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For lo, they are gone because of † destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖ † the pleasant *places* for their silver, [d] nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompense are come; Israel shall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the † [e] spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The [f] watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred ‖ in the house of his God.

9 They have [g] deeply corrupted *themselves* as [h] in the days of Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as [i] the first ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: *but* they went to [k] Baal-peor, and [l] separated themselves unto [m] that shame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 [n] Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them *that there shall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, wo also to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim,

[a] Chap. 2. 8.

[e] Chap. 10. 12, 13.

‖ Or, *standing-corn.*

[f] Jer. 22. 28 & 48. 38.

[g] Isa. 30. 6 Ezek. 16. 33, 34.

† Heb. *loves.*

[h] Chap. 10. 10.

‖ Or, *begin.*

[i] Isa. 10. 8 Dan. 2. 37 Ch. 12. 11.

[k] Jer. 7. 21 Zech. 7. 6.

‖ Or, *In the sacrifices of mine offerings they, &c.*

[l] Chap. 9. 3. & 11. 5

[m] Isa. 29. 23. Eph. 2. 10.

[a] Jer. 44. 17

‖ Or, *in, &c.*

‖ Or, *wine-fat.*

[b] Chap. 8. 13. & 9. 3

[c] Eze. 4. 13 Dan. 1. 8.

† Heb. *spoil.*

‖ Or, *their silver shall be desired, the nettle, &c.*

† Heb. *the desire.*

[d] Isa. 32. 13. & 34. 13 Chap. 10. 8

† Heb. *man of the spirit.*

[e] Mic. 2. 11 Zeph. 3. 4.

[f] Eze. 3. 17

‖ Or, *against.*

[g] Isa. 31. 6

[h] Judg. 19. 18. Chap. 10. 9.

[i] Isa. 28. 4 Mic. 7. 1.

[k] Num. 25. 3. Ps. 106. 28.

[l] Chap. 4. 14.

[m] Jer. 11. 13.

[n] Job 27. 14.

13 Ephraim, as I saw [o] Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them [p]† a miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness [q] *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: [r] all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* the † beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatned for their impiety and idolatry.

ISrael *is* [a] || an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to [b] multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly † images.

2 || Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall † break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

3 For now they shall say, [c] We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsly in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up [d] as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and || the priests thereof *that* rejoyced on it, for [e] the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to [f] king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed [g] of his own counsel.

7 *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the fome upon † the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, [h] the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: [i] the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars: [k] and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from [l] the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battel in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them: and [m] the people shall be gathered against them, when || they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*; but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

12 [n] Sowe to your selves in righteousness, reap in mercy; [o] break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 [p] Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled [q] Beth-arbel in the day of battel: [r] the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you because of † your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits.* 5 *Their judgment.* 8 *Gods mercy toward them.*

WHen Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and [a] called [b] my son out of Egypt.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love; and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 [c] He

---

[o] See Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28

[p] Luke 23.29. † Heb. *a womb that casteth the fruit.*

[q] Chap. 4.15. & 12.11.

[r] Isa. 1.23

† Heb. *desired.*

[a] Nah. 2. || Or, *a vine emptying the fruit which is given.*

[b] Chap. 8.11. & 12.11.

† Heb. *statues*, or *standing images.*

|| Or, *He hath divided their heart*

† Heb. *beheaded.*

[c] Chap. 13.4.

[d] See Deut. 29.18. Amos 6.12 Acts 8.23 Heb. 12.15

|| Or, *Chemarim.*

[e] 1 Sam. 4.21, 22.

[f] Chap. 5.13.

[g] Chap. 10.6.

† Heb. *the face of the water.*

[h] Deut. 9.21.

[i] Chap. 9.6.

[k] Isa. 2.19 Luk. 23.30 Rev. 6.16 & 9.6.

[l] Chap. 9.9.

[m] Jer. 6.37 Chap. 8.10.

|| Or, *I shall bind them for their two transgressions, or in their two habitations*

† Heb. *the beauty of her neck*

[n] Pr. 11.18

[o] Jer. 4.3

[p] Job 4.8. Prov. 22.8 Gal. 6.7.

[q] 2 Kin. 18.34 & 19.13.

[r] Chap. 13.16.

† Heb. *the evil of your evil.*

[a] Mat. 2.15

[b] Exod. 4.22, 23.

5 [c] He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them*, [d] because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the most High, † none at all would exalt *him*.

8 [e] How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as [f] Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? [g] mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: [h] for I *am* God, and not man; the holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: [i] he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and [k] as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithfull with the || saints.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob.* 3 *By former favours God exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *Ephraims sins provoke God.*

EPhraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east-wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation: and [a] they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, *and* [b] oyl is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversie with Judah, and will † punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 [c] He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he † [d] had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: [e] he found him *in* Beth-el, and there he spake with us.

5 Even the LORD God of hosts; [f] the LORD *is* his memorial.

6 Therefore [g] turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

7 *He is* || a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to || oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, [h] Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: || *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me, † that *were* sin.

9 And [i] I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, [k] will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes by the † ministery of the prophets.

11 *Is there* [l] iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in [m] Gilgal; yea, [n] their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob [o] fled into the country of Syria, and Israel [p] served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 [q] And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his † bloud upon him, and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ephraims glory, by reason of idolatry, vanisheth.* 5 *Gods anger for their unkindness.* 9 *A promise of Gods mercy.* 15 *A judgment for rebellion.*

WHen Ephraim spake, trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now they † sin more and more, and [a] have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen. They say of them, Let || the men that sacrifice [b] kiss the calves.

3 There-

[c] See Chap. 9.3.

[d] Chap. 10.6.

† Heb. *were they exalted not.*

[e] Chap. 6.4.

[f] Gen. 10.8 & 19.24. Deu. 29.23. Amos 4.11.

[g] Is. 63.15 Jer. 31.20.

[h] Num. 23.19. Mal. 3.6.

[i] Joel 3.16 Am. 1.2.

[k] Isa. 60.8

|| Or, *most holy.*

[a] Chap. 5.13. & 7.11.

[b] Isa. 30.6 & 57.9.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

[c] Gen. 25.26.

† Heb. *was a prince, or behaved himself princely.*

[d] Gen. 32. 24, &c.

[e] Gen. 28. 12. & 35. 9, 10.

[f] Exo. 3.15

[g] Chap. 14.1.

|| Or, *Canaan.* See Ezek. 16.3.

Or, *deceive.*

[h] Zec. 11.5

Or, *all my labours suffice me not: he shall have punishment of iniquity in whom is sin.*

† Heb. *which.*

[i] Chap. 13.4.

[k] Lev. 23.42, 43. Zec. 14.16

† Heb. *band.*

[l] Chap. 6.8.

[m] Chap. 4.15. & 9.15. Am. 4.4 & 5.5.

[n] Chap. 8.11. & 10.1.

[o] Gen. 28. 5.

[p] Gen. 29.20, 28.

[q] Exod. 12. 50, 51. & 13.3. Psa. 77.20. Isa. 63.11.

† Heb. *with bitterness.*

† Heb. *bloods.* See Eze. 24.7, 8

† Heb. *add to sin*

[a] Chap. 2.8. & 8.4.

Or, *the sacrifices of men.*

[b] See 1 Kin. 19.18.

3 There-

3 Therefore they shall be [c] as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, [d] as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet [e] I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but me: for [f] *there is* no Saviour beside me.

5 I did know thee in the wilderness, [g] in the land of † great drought.

6 [h] According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore [i] have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore [k] I will be unto them as a lion: as [l] a leopard by the way will I observe *them*.

8 I will meet them [m] as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the † wild beast shall tear them.

9 O Israel, thou hast destroyed thy self; but in me † *is* thine help.

10 I will be thy King: [n] where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges, of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a [o] king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 [p] The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up; his sin *is* hid.

13 [q] The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he *is* an unwise son; for he should not stay † long in *the place of* the breaking-forth of children.

14 [r] I will ransom them from the † power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: [s] O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 Though [t] he be fruitfull among *his* brethren, [u] an east-wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.

16 Samaria shall become desolate; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: [x] their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ript up.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promise of Gods blessing.*

O Israel, [a] return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and || receive *us* graciously: so will we render [b] the calves of our lips.

3 [c] Asshur shall not save us; [d] we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall || grow as the lily, and † cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches shall † spread, and [e] his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive *as* the corn, and || grow as the vine: the || scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir-tree; from me *is* thy fruit found.

9 [f] Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these *things*? prudent, and he shall know them? for [g] the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressours shall fall therein.

[c] Chap. 6.4.
[d] Dan. 2.35
[e] Is. 43.11 Chap. 12.9
[f] Isa. 43.11 & 45.21.
[g] Deut. 8. 15. & 32.10
† Heb. *droughts.*
[h] Deut. 32.15.
[i] Chap. 8.14.
[k] Lam. 3.10. Chap. 5.14
[l] Jer. 5.6.
[m] 2 Sam. 17.8. Pro. 17.12.
† Heb. *beast of the field.*
† Heb. *in thy help.*
[n] Chap. 10.3.
[o] 1 Sam. 8. 5, &c. & 12. & 16.
[p] Job 14.17.
[q] Isa. 13.8 Jer. 30.6.
† Heb. *a time.*
[r] Isa. 25.8
† Heb. *the hand.*
[s] 1 Cor. 15.54, 55
[t] See Gen. 41.52 & 48.19.
[u] Ezek. 17. 10. & 19.12
[x] 2 Kin. 8. 12. Chap. 13.16. Nah. 3.10.
[a] Chap. 12.6.
|| Or, *give good.*
[b] Heb. 13.15.
[c] Chap. 5.13. & 12.1.
[d] Psl. 33.17 Isa 30.16 & 31.1
|| Or, *Blossom.*
† Heb. *strike.*
† Heb. *go.*
[e] Psl. 52.8. Cant. 4.14 Eccl. 50.10
|| Or, *blossom.*
|| Or, *memorial.*
[f] Psl. 107. 43. Jer. 9. 12. Dan. 12. 10. Eccl. 3.22.
[g] Pro. 10. 29. Luke 2. 34. 2 Cor. 2.16.

JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declaring sundry judgments of God, exhorteth to observe them,* 8 *and to mourn.* 14 *He prescribeth a fast for complaint.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men; and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

† Heb. *The residue of the palmer-worm.*

4 † That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

* So Pr. 30.25, 26, 27.

6 For [a] a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

† Heb. laid *my fig-tree for a barking.*

7 He hath laid my vine waste, and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away: the branches thereof are made white.

8 Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

[b] V. 13. Chap. 2. 14

9 [b] The meat-offering and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD: the priests the LORDS ministers mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is || dried up, the oyl languisheth.

|| Or, *ashamed.*

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are withered: because [c] joy is withered away from the sons of men.

[c] Jer. 48.33.

13 Gird your selves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for [d] the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

[d] V. 9.

14 [e] Sanctifie ye a fast, call [f] a || solemn assembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD;

[e] Chap. 2. 15. [f] Lev. 23 36. || Or, day of restraint.

15 [g] Alas for the day! for [h] the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

[g] Jer. 30.7 [h] Isa. 13.6

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea,* [i] joy and gladness from the house of our God?

[i] Deut. 16 11, 14, 15.

17 The † seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down: for the corn is withered.

† Heb. *grains.*

18 How do the beasts groan? the herds of cattel are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for [k] the fire hath devoured the || pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

[k] Chap. 2. 3. || Or, *habitations*

20 The beasts of the field [l] cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

[l] Ps. 104. 21.

CHAP. II.

1 *He sheweth unto Zion the terribleness of Gods judgment.* 12 *He exhorteth to repentance,* 15 *prescribeth a fast,* 18 *promiseth a blessing thereon.* 21 *He comforteth Zion with present* 28 *and future blessings.*

BLOW ye the || trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for [a] the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

|| Or, *cornet.*

[a] Chap. 1. 15. Zep. 1. 14, 15.

2 [b] A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day

[b] Am. 5. 18

a day of clouds and of thick darkneſs, as the morning ſpread upon the mountains: [c] a great people and a ſtrong: [d] there hath not been ever the like, neither ſhall be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations.

3 [e] A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as [f] the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a deſolate wilderneſs; yea, and nothing ſhall eſcape them.

4 [g] The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horſes; and as horſemen, ſo ſhall they run.

5 [h] Like the noiſe of chariots on the tops of mountains ſhall they leap, like the noiſe of a flame of fire that devoureth the ſtubble, as a ſtrong people ſet in battel aray.

6 Before their face the people ſhall be much pained: [i] all faces ſhall gather † blackneſs.

7 They ſhall run like mighty men, they ſhall climb the wall like men of war; and they ſhall march every one on his ways, and they ſhall not break their ranks.

8 Neither ſhall one thruſt another, they ſhall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the || ſword, they ſhall not be wounded.

9 They ſhall run to and fro in the city; they ſhall run upon the wall, they ſhall climb up upon the houſes; they ſhall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth ſhall quake before them, the heavens ſhall tremble; [k] the ſun and the moon ſhall be dark, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining.

11 And the LORD ſhall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* ſtrong that executeth his word: for the [l] day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

12 Therefore alſo now, ſaith the LORD, [m] Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with faſting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

13 And [n] rent your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for [o] he *is* gracious and mercifull, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 [p] Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave [q] a bleſſing behind him, *even* [r] a meat-offering and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

15 [s] Blow the trumpet in Zion, [t] ſanctifie a faſt, call a ſolemn aſſembly.

16 Gather the people, [u] ſanctifie the congregation, aſſemble the elders: gather the children, and thoſe that ſuck the breaſts: [x] let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her cloſet.

17 Let the prieſts, the miniſters of the LORD, weep [y] between the porch and the altar, and let them ſay, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen ſhould || rule over them: [z] wherefore ſhould they ſay among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will anſwer, and ſay unto his people, Behold, I will ſend you corn, and wine, and oyl, and ye ſhall be ſatisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But [a] I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and deſolate, with his face toward the eaſt-ſea, and his hinder part towards the utmoſt ſea: and his ſtink ſhall come up, and his ill ſavour ſhall come up, becauſe he hath † done great things.

21 Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beaſts of the field: for [b] the paſtures of the wilderneſs do ſpring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their ſtrength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you || the former rain † moderately, and he [c] will cauſe to come down for you [d] the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the firſt *moneth*.

24 And the floors ſhall be full of wheat,

[c] Cha.1.6. ver.11,25. [d] Ex.10.14 † Heb. *of generation on and generation.* [e] Ch.1.19. [f] Gen.2.8. & 13.10. [g] Rev.9.7. [h] Rev.9.9. [i] Nah.2.10. † Heb. *pot.* || Or, *dart.* [k] Iſ.13.10. Eze.32.7. ver.31. Cha.3.15. [l] Jer.30.7. Am.5.18. Zeph.1.15 [m] Jer.4.1. [n] Pſ.51.17. [o] Ex.34.6. Pſ.86.5,15 Jon.4.2. [p] Joſh.14. 12. 2 Sa.12.22. Am.5.15. Jon.3.9. Zeph.2.3. [q] Iſ.65.8. [r] Cha.1.9. [s] Nu.10.3. [t] Ch.1.14. [u] Exo.19. 10, 22. [x] 1 Cor.7.5 [y] Eze.8.16. Matth.23. 35. || Or, *uſe a by-word againſt them.* [z] Pſ.42.10. & 79.10. & 115.2. Mic.7.10. [a] See Exod. 10.19. † Heb. *magnified to do.* [b] Zec.8.12. || Or, *a teacher of righteouſneſs.* † Heb. *according to righteouſneſs.* [c] Levv.26.4 Deu.11.14 [d] Jam.5.7.

wheat, and the fats ſhall overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And I will reſtore to you the years ỹ
[c] Ch. 1.4. [c] the locuſt hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpiller, and the palmer-worm, my great army, which I ſent among you.

26 And ye ſhall eat in plenty, and be ſatisfied, and praiſe the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrouſly with you: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed.

[f] Ch 3.17. 27 [f] And ye ſhall know that I *am* in the midſt of Iſrael, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none elſe: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed.

[g] Iſa.44.3. Eze.39.29 Acts 2.17. [h] Zech.12. 10. Joh. 7.39. 28 ¶ [g] And it ſhall come to paſs afterward *that* [h] I will pour out my ſpirit upon all fleſh, and your ſons and your daughters ſhall propheſie, your old men ſhall dream dreams, your young men ſhall ſee viſions:

29 And alſo upon the ſervants and upon the hand-maids in thoſe days will I pour out my ſpirit.

[i] Mat. 24. 29. Mar. 13. 24 Luk. 21. 25 30 And [i] I will ſhew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, bloud and fire and pillars of ſmoke.

[k] ver. 10. Cha. 3. 15. Mat. 24. 29 Mar. 13. 24 Luk. 21. 25 31 [k] The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into bloud, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

[l] Ro. 10. 13 32 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* [l] whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the LORD
[m] Obad. 17 ſhall be delivered: for [m] in mount Zion and in Jeruſalem ſhall be deliverance, as the LORD hath ſaid, and in the remnant whom the LORD ſhall call.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods judgements againſt the enemies of his people. 9 God will be known in his judgement. 18 His bleſſing upon the church.

FOr behold, in thoſe days and in that time, when I ſhall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jeruſalem,

2 I will alſo gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoſhaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and *for* my heritage Iſrael, whom they have ſcattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have caſt lots for my people; and have given a boy for a harlot, and ſold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coaſts of Paleſtine? will ye render me a recompenſe? and if ye recompenſe me, ſwiftly *and* ſpeedily will I return your recompenſe upon your own head.

5 Becauſe ye have taken my ſilver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly † pleaſant things: † Heb. *deſirable.*

6 The children alſo of Judah and the children of Jeruſalem have ye ſold unto the † Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border: † Heb. *ſons of the Grecians.*

7 Behold, I will raiſe them out of the place whither ye have ſold them, and will return your recompenſe upon your own head:

8 And I will ſell your ſons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they ſhall ſell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

[a] See Iſa. 8. 9, 10. † Heb. *ſanctifie.* 9 [a] Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: † prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

[b] Iſa. 2. 4. Mich. 4. 3. ‖ Or, *ſithes.* [c] Zec. 12. 8. 10 [b] Beat your plow-ſhares into ſwords, and your ‖ pruning-hooks into ſpears: [c] let the weak ſay, I *am* ſtrong.

11 Aſſemble your ſelves, and come all ye heathen, and gather your ſelves together round about: thither ‖ cauſe thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD. ‖ Or, *the LORD ſhall bring down.*

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoſhaphat: for there will I ſit to judge all the heathen round about.

[d] Matt. 13. 39. Rev. 14. 15, 19. 13 [d] Put ye in the ſickle; for the harveſt is ripe: come, get you down; for the preſs is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedneſs *is* great.

‖ Or, *conciſion*, or *abreſſing.* 14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of ‖ deciſion: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of deciſion.

[e] Chap. 2. 10, 31. 15 The [e] ſun and the moon ſhall be darkned, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining.

16 The

16 The LORD alſo ſhall [f] roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem; and [g] the heavens and the earth ſhall ſhake: but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the ſtrength of the children of Iſrael.

17 So [h] ſhall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion my holy mountain: then ſhall Jeruſalem be † holy, and [i] there ſhall no ſtrangers paſs through her any more.

18 And [k] it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the mountains ſhall drop down new wine, and the hills ſhall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah ſhall † flow with waters, and [l] a fountain ſhall come forth of the houſe of the LORD, and ſhall water the valley of Shittim.

19 [m] Egypt ſhall be a deſolation, and [n] Edom ſhall be a deſolate wilderneſs, for the violence *againſt* the children of Judah, becauſe they have ſhed innocent bloud in their land.

20 But Judah ſhall || dwell for ever, and Jeruſalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanſe their blood *that* I have not cleanſed: || for [o] the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

[f] Jer. 25. 30. Amos 1. 2.
[g] Hag. 2. 6.
† Heb. *place of repair*, or *harbour*.
[h] Ch. 2. 27.
† Heb. *holineſs*.
[i] Iſa. 35. 8. Zec. 14. 21. Rev. 21. 27.
[k] Am. 9. 13.
† Heb. *go*.
Eze. 47. 1. Zec. 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.
[m] Iſa. 19. 1.
[n] Obad. 10.
|| Or, *abideth*.
Or, *even the LORD that dwelleth in Zion*.
[o] Rev. 21. 3.

AMOS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Amos ſheweth Gods judgement upon Syria,* 6 *upon the Philiſtines,* 9 *upon Tyrus,* 11 *upon Edom,* 13 *upon Ammon.*

THE words of Amos, [a] who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he ſaw concerning Iſrael [b] in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael, two years before the [c] earthquake.

2 And he ſaid, [d] The LORD will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem; and the habitations of the ſhepherds ſhall mourn, and the top of Carmel ſhall wither.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD; For three tranſgreſſions of [e] Damaſcus, || and for four, I will not || turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe they have [f] threſhed Gilead with threſhing-inſtruments of iron:

4 But [g] I will ſend a fire into the houſe of Hazael, which ſhall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break alſo the bar of Damaſcus, and cut off the inhabitant from || the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the ſceptre from || the houſe of Eden: and [h] the people of Syria ſhall go into captivity unto Kir, ſaith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; For three tranſgreſſions of [i] Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe they || carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom:

7 But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Gaza, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Aſhdod, and him that holdeth the ſceptre from Aſhkelon, and I will turn mine hand againſt Ekron; and the remnant of the Philiſtines ſhall periſh, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; For three tranſgreſſions of [k] Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe they have delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred not the † brotherly covenant:

10 But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; For three tranſgreſſions of [l] Edom, and for four, I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof; becauſe he did purſue [m] his brother with the ſword, and † did caſt off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:

12 But [n] I will ſend a fire upon Teman, which ſhall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus

[a] Ch. 7. 14.
[b] Hoſ. 1. 1.
[c] Zec. 14. 5.
[d] Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16.
[e] Iſa. 8. 4. & 17. 1. Jer. 49. 23 Zech. 9. 1.
|| Or, *yea, for four.*
|| Or, *convert it*, or *let it be quiet.*
So ver. 6, &c.
[f] 2 Ki. 13. 7.
[g] Jer. 17. 27. & 49. 27. v. 7, 10, 12. Lam. 2. 2, 5.
|| Or, *Bikath-aven.*
|| Or, *Beth-eden.*
[h] 2 K. 16. 9.
[i] 2 Chron. 28. 18. Iſa. 14. 29. Jer. 47. 4, 5 Eze. 25. 15 Zeph. 2. 4.
|| Or, *carried them away with an entire captivity.*
2 Chron. 21. 16, 17. Joel 3. 6.
[k] Iſa. 23. 1. Jer. 47. 4. Eze. 26, &c 27, & 28. Joel 3. 4, 5
† Heb. *covenant of brethren.*
2 Sa. 5. 11. 2 Kin. 5. 1. & 9. 13.
[l] Iſ. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Jer. 49. 7. Eze. 25. 12. Joel 3. 19. Obad. 1. Mal. 1. 3.
† Heb. *corrupted his compaſſions.*
[m] Gen. 27. 40. Deut. 23. 7
[n] Obad. 9, 10.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three
• Jer. 49. 1. Eze. 25. 2. Zeph. 2. 9. transgressions of [o] the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have || ript
|| Or, divided the mountains. up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border:

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of
P Deut. 3. 11 2 Sa. 12. 26. P Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battel, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

9 Jer 49. 3. 15 And [q] their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods wrath against Moab, 4 Judah, 6 and Israel. 9 God complaineth of his peoples unthankfulness.

THus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [a] Moab, and for four, I
a Isa. 15. Jer. 48. Eze. 25. 8. Zeph. 2 8. will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because [b] he burnt the bones of the king
b 2 K 3. 27. of Edom into lime:

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet:

c Nu. 24. 17 3 And I will cut off [c] the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked:

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because
d Cha. 8. 6. [d] they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes.

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* || maid, to
|| Or, young woman. profane my holy name.

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes [e] laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of || the condemned *in* the house of their god.
e Ex. 22. 26. || Or, *such as have fined*, or *mulcted.*

9 Yet [f] destroyed I the Amorite before them, [g] whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I [h] destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.
f Nu. 21. 24 Deu. 2. 31. Josh. 24. 8. g Num. 13. 28, 32, 33. h Isa. 5. 24 Mal. 4. 1.

10 Also [i] I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you fourty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.
i Ex. 12. 31.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for [k] Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.
k Num. 6. 2

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and [l] commanded the prophets, saying, Prophesie not.
l Isa. 30. 10 Jer. 11. 21. Cha. 7. 12, 13. Mic. 2 6,

13 Behold, || I am pressed under you as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.
|| Or, *I will press your place as a cart full of sheaves presseth.*

14 [m] Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver † himself;
m Chap. 9. 1, &c. † Heb. *his soul, or life.*

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bowe, and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*, neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself:

16 And *he that is* † couragious among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.
† Heb. *strong of his heart.*

CHAP. III.

1 The necessity of Gods judgement against Israel. 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.

HEar this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 [a] You onely have I known of all the
a Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. families of the earth: [b] therefore I will
b See Mat. 11. 22. Luk. 12. 47 Rom. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 17. † punish you for all your iniquities.
† Heb. *visit upon.*

3 Can two walk together except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den if he have taken nothing?
† Heb. *give forth his voice.*

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take

take up a ſnare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not ‖ be afraid? [c] ſhall there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it?*

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but [d] he revealeth his ſecret unto his ſervants the prophets.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath ſpoken, [e] who can but propheſie?

9 Publiſh in the palaces at Aſhdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and ſay, Aſſemble your ſelves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midſt thereof, and the ‖ oppreſſed in the midſt thereof.

10 For they know not to do right, ſaith the LORD, who ſtore up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; An adverſary *there ſhall be* even round about the land; and he ſhall bring down thy ſtrength from thee, and thy palaces ſhall be ſpoiled.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD; As the ſhepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; ſo ſhall the children of Iſrael be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damaſcus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and teſtifie in the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the Lord GOD the God of hoſts,

14 That in the day that I ſhall ‖ viſit the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael upon him, I will alſo viſit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar ſhall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will ſmite [f] the winter-houſe with the ſummer-houſe: and [g] the houſes of ivory ſhall periſh, and the great houſes ſhall have an end, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Lord reproveth Iſrael for oppreſſon,* 4 *for idolatry,* 6 *and for their incorrigibleneſs.*

HEar this word, ye [a] kine of Baſhan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppreſs the poor, which cruſh the needy, which ſay to their maſters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath ſworn by his holineſs, that lo, the days ſhall come upon you, that he will take you away [b] with hooks, and your poſterity with fiſh-hooks.

3 And [c] ye ſhall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and ye ſhall ‖ caſt *them* into the palace, ſaith the LORD.

4 Come to Beth-el, and tranſgreſs; [d] at Gilgal multiply tranſgreſſion; and bring your ſacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after † three years:

5 And †[e] offer a ſacrifice of thankſgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publiſh the free-offerings: for † this liketh you, O ye children of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

6 And I alſo have given you cleanneſs of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

7 And alſo I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three moneths to the harveſt: and I cauſed it to rain upon one city, and cauſed it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not ſatisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

9 [f] I have ſmitten you with blaſting and mildew: ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig-trees and your olive-trees increaſed, [g] the palmer-worm devoured *them:* yet have yet not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

10 I have ſent among you the peſtilence ‖ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I ſlain with the ſword, † and have taken away your horſes; and I have made the ſtink of your camps to come up unto your noſtrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *ſome* of you as God overthrew [h] Sodom and Gomorrah, and [i] ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of *y*

‖ Or, *run together.*
[c] Iſa. 45. 7.
‖ Or, *and ſhall not the LORD do ſomewhat?*
[d] Ge. 6. 13. & 18. 17. Pſa. 25. 14. Joh. 15. 15.
[e] Act. 4. 20. & 5. 20, 29.
‖ Or, *oppreſſions.*
‖ Or, *ſpoil.*
† Heb. *delivereth.*
‖ Or, *On the beds feet.*
‖ Or, *puniſh Iſrael for.*
[f] Judg. 3. 20. Jer. 36. 22.
[g] 1 Kin. 22. 39.
[a] Pſ. 22. 12. Eze. 39. 18.
[b] Jer. 16. 16. Hab. 1. 15.
[c] Ezek. 12. 5, 12.
‖ Or, *caſt away the things of the palace.*
[d] Hoſ. 4. 15. & 12. 11. Chap. 5. 5.
† Heb. *three years of days.*
† Heb. *offer by burning.*
[e] Lev. 7. 13.
† Heb. *do ye love.*
[f] Deut. 28. 22. Hag. 2. 17.
‖ Or, *the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmer-worm, &c.*
[g] Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25.
‖ Or, *in the way.*
† Heb. *with the captivity of your horſes.*
[h] Gen. 19. 24, 25. Iſa. 13. 19. Jer. 49. 18. Zec. 3. 2.
[i]

burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, [k] prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, [l] that maketh the morning darkness, and [m] treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The LORD the God of hosts *is* his name.

[k] See Ezek. 13. 5. & 22. 30. Luke 14. 31, 32.
‖ Or, *spirit.*
[l] Cha. 5. 8.
[m] Deut 32. 13. & 33. 29. Mich 1. 3.

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical service.*

HEar ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD; The city that went out *by* a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

5 But seek not [a] Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to [b] Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and [c] Beth-el shall come to nought.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who [d] turn judgement to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the [e] seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and [f] maketh the day dark with night; that [g] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD *is* his name:

9 That strengthneth the † spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

[a] Cha. 4. 4.
[b] Ch. 8. 14.
[c] Hos. 4. 15. & 10. 8.
[d] Ch. 6. 12.
[e] Job. 9. 9. & 38. 31.
[f] Ch. 4. 13.
[g] Cha. 9. 6.
† Heb. *spoil.*

10 [h] They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; [i] ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take ‖ a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right.*

13 Therefore [k] the prudent shall keep silence in that time: for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good, and not evil; that ye may live: and so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 [l] Hate the evil, and love the good, & establish judgement in the gate: [m] it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord saith thus; Wailing *shall be* in all streets; and they shall say in all the high ways, Alas! Alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning; and [n] such as are skilfull of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for [o] I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 [p] Wo unto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkness, and not light.

19 [q] As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 [r] I hate, I despise your feast days, and [s] I will not ‖ smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them:* neither will I regard the ‖ peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of

[h] Isa. 29. 21.
[i] Deut. 28. 38, 39. Zeph. 1. 13 Hag. 1. 6.
† Heb. *vineyards of desire.*
‖ Or, *ransom.*
[k] Ch. 6. 10.
[l] Ps. 34. 14. & 97. 10. Ro. 12. 9.
[m] Exo. 32. Joel 2. 14.
[n] Jer. 9. 17.
[o] Ex. 12. 12.
[p] Isa. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. & 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[q] Jer. 48. 44.
[r] Isa. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20.
[s] Lev. 26. 31.
‖ Or, *smell your holy-days.*
‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

of thy songs: for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

† Heb. *roll.*

24 But let judgement † run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

[t] Act. 7. 42. See Isa. 43. 23.

25 [t] Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness fourty years, O house of Israel?

‖ Or, *Siccuth your king.*

26 But ye have born ‖ the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to your selves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* the God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wantonness of Israel* 7 *shall be plagued with desolation,* 12 *and their incorrigibleness.*

[a] Lu. 6. 24. ‖ Or, *secure*

WO [a] to them *that are* ‖ at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named [b] ‖ chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came.

[b] Ex. 19. 5. ‖ Or, *first-fruits.*

2 [c] Pass ye unto [d] Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to [e] Gath of the Philistines: *be they* better then these kingdoms? or their border greater then your border?

[c] Nah. 3. 8. [d] Isa. 10. 9. [e] 2 Chron. 26. 6.

3 Ye that [f] put far away the [g] evil day, and cause [h] the ‖ seat of violence to come near;

[f] Eze. 12. 27. [g] Ch. 5. 18. [h] Ps. 94. 20. ‖ Or, *habitation.*

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‖ stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

‖ Or, *abound with superfluities.*

5 [i] That ‖ chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, [k] like David;

[i] Isa. 5. 12. ‖ Or, *quaver.* [k] 1 Chro. 23. 5.

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

‖ Or, *in bowls of wine.* † Heb. *breach.*

7 Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

8 [l] The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with † all that is therein.

[l] Jer. 51. 14. Heb. 6. 13, 17. † Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a mans uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? And he shall say, No. Then shall he say, [m] Hold thy tongue: for ‖ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

[m] Ch. 5. 13. & 8. 3. ‖ Or, *they will not, or have not.*

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with ‖ breaches, and the little house with clefts.

‖ Or, *droppings.*

12 Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for [n] ye have turned judgement into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock.

[n] Hos. 10. 4. Ch. 5. 7.

13 Ye which rejoyce in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the entring in of Hemath unto the ‖ river of the wilderness.

‖ Or, *valley.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgements of the Grashoppers,* 4 *and of the Fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos.* 7 *By the Wall of a Plumb-line is signified the rejection of Israel.* 10 *Amaziah complaineth of Amos.* 14 *Amos sheweth his calling,* 16 *and Amaziahs judgement.*

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: And behold, he formed ‖ grashoppers in the beginning of the shooting-up of the latter growth; and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the kings mowings.

‖ Or, *green worms.*

2 And it came to pass *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: ‖ by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

‖ Or, *who of (or, for) Jacob shall stand?*

3 [a] The LORD repented for this. It shall not be, saith the LORD.

[a] Jon. 3. 10.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: And behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I

beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

6 The LORD repented for this. This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me: And behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumb line. Then said the Lord, Behold, [b] I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel: [c] I will not again pass by them any more.

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and [d] I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah [e] the priest of Beth-el sent to [f] Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesie there:

13 But [g] prophesie not again any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the kings || chappel, and it *is* the † kings court.

14 Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I [h] a prophets son; but I *was* [i] an herdman, and a gatherer of || sycomore-fruit:

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesie unto my people Israel.

16 Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD; thou sayest, Prophesie not against Israel, and [k] drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

17 [l] Therefore thus saith the LORD; [m] Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

[a] See 1 K. 21.13. Isa. 34.11. Lam. 2.8. [a] Cha. 8.2.

[d] 2 K. 15.10

[e] 1 K. 12.32. [f] 2 K. 14.23.

[g] Ch. 2.12.

|| Or, *sanctuary.* † Heb. *house of the kingdom.*

[h] 1 Kin. 20.35. [i] Cha. 1.1.

|| Or, *wild figs.* † Heb. *from behind.*

[k] Ezek. 21.2.

[l] See Jer. 28.12. & 29.21, 25. [m] Hos. 4.13.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By a basket of Summer fruit is shewed the propinquity of Israels end.* 4 *Oppression is reproved.* 11 *A famine of the word threatned.*

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: And behold, a basket of summer-fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer-fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel: [a] I will not again pass by them any more.

3 And the songs of the temple shall † be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast *them* forth † [b] with silence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that [c] swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the || new-moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and [d] the sabbath, that we may † set forth wheat, [e] making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and † falsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may [f] buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea*, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath sworn by [g] the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and [h] every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a floud; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as *by* the floud of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause [i] the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and [k] I will bring up sackcloth upon all loyns, and baldness upon every head; and [l] I will make it as the mourning of an onely *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for

† Heb. *howl.*

† Heb. *be silent.* [b] Ch. 6.10. [c] Pr. 30.14.

|| Or, *moneth.* [d] Neh. 13.15, 16. † Heb. *open.* [e] Mic. 6.10. † Heb. *perverting the balances of deceit.* Hos. 12.7. [f] Cha. 2.6. [g] Cha. 6.8.

[h] Cha. 9.5.

[i] Job 5.14. Isa. 59.9, 10. Jer. 15.9.

[k] Isa. 15.3. Jer. 48.37. Ezek. 7.18. [l] Jer. 6.26. Zec. 12.10.

for water, but [m] of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it*.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that [n] swear by [o] the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The † manner of [p] Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The certainty of the desolation.* 11 *The restoring of the tabernacle of David.*

I Saw the Lord standing upon the altar: And he said, Smite the || lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and || cut them in the head all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: [a] he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

2 [b] Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; [c] though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, [d] thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and [e] I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and [f] all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his || † [g] stories in the heaven, and hath founded his || troop in the earth; he that [h] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD *is* his name.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and [i] the Philistines from [k] Caphtor? and the Assyrians from [l] Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinfull kingdom, and [m] I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sive, yet shall not the least † grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, [n] which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 [o] In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruines, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 [p] That they may possess the remnant of [q] Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my name, saith the LORD; that doeth this.

13 Behold, [r] the days come, saith the LORD, that the plow-man shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that † soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop || [r] sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and [t] they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

[m] Isa. 3.1. Psal. 74.9

[n] Hos. 4.15 [o] Deu. 9.21

† Heb. *way*. See Act. 9. 2. & 18.25. & 19.9,23.

[p] Cha. 5.5.

|| Or, *chapiter, or knop.*

|| Or, *wound them.*

[a] Ch. 2.14

[b] Psa. 139. 8, &c. [c] Job 20.6 Jer. 51.53. Obad. 4.

[d] Deut. 28. 65.

[e] Lev. 17.10 Jer. 44.11

[f] Ezra. 8.8.

|| Or, *spheres.*

† Heb. *ascensions.*

[g] Psal. 104. 3. 13.

|| Or, *bundle.*

[h] Cha 5.8.

[i] Jer. 47.4. [k] Deu. 2.23 Jer 47.4 [l] Cha. 1.5.

[m] Jer. 30. 11. & 31. 35,36. Oba. 16,17

† Heb. *cause to move.*

† Heb. *stone.*

[n] Cha. 6.3.

[o] Acts 15. 16,17.

† Heb. *hedge, or wall.*

[p] Obad. 19. [q] Nu. 24.18

† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

[r] Lev. 26.5

† Heb. *draweth forth.*

|| Or, *new wine.*

[t] Joel 3.18 [t] Is. 65 22.

OBADIAH.

1 *The deſtruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their wrong unto Jacob.* 17 *The ſalvation and victory of Jacob.*

THE viſion of Obadiah. Thus ſaith the Lord GOD [a] concerning Edom; [b] We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambaſſadour is ſent among the heathen, Ariſe ye, and let us riſe up againſt her in battel.

2 Behold, I have made thee ſmall among the heathen: thou art greatly deſpiſed.

3 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwelleſt in the clefts of the rock, whoſe habitation *is* high; that ſaith in his heart, Who ſhall bring me down to the ground?

4 [c] Though thou exalt *thy ſelf* as the eagle, and though thou ſet thy neſt among the ſtars, thence will I bring thee down, ſaith the LORD.

5 [d] If theeves came to thee, if robbers by night; how art thou cut off! would they not have ſtolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, [e] would they not leave ||*ſome* grapes?

6 How are *the things* of Eſau ſearched out? *how* are his hid things ſought up?

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: the men † that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed againſt thee; † *they that eat* thy bread have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none underſtanding ||in him.

8 [f] Shall I not in that day, ſaith the LORD, even deſtroy the wiſe *men* out of Edom, and underſtanding out of the mount of Eſau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, ſhall be diſmayed; to the end that every one of the mount of Eſau may be cut off by ſlaughter.

10 [g] For *thy* violence againſt thy brother Jacob ſhame ſhall cover thee, and [h] thou ſhalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou ſtoodſt on the other ſide, in the day that the ſtrangers carried away ||captive his forces, and foreigners entred into his gates, and caſt lots upon Jeruſalem, even thou *waſt* as one of them.

12 But ||thou ſhouldſt not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a ſtranger; neither ſhouldſt thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah in the day of their deſtruction; neither ſhouldſt thou have †ſpoken proudly in the day of diſtreſs.

13 Thou ſhouldſt not have entred into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou ſhouldſt not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their ||ſubſtance in the day of their calamity.

14 Neither ſhouldſt thou have ſtood in the croſs-way, to cut off thoſe of his that did eſcape; neither ſhouldſt thou have ||delivered up thoſe of his that did remain in the day of diſtreſs.

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: [i] as thou haſt done, it ſhall be done unto thee: thy reward ſhall return upon thine own head.

16 For [k] as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *ſo* ſhall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they ſhall drink, and they ſhall ||ſwallow down, and they ſhall be as though they had not been.

17 But upon mount Zion [l] ſhall be ||deliverance, and ||there ſhall be holineſs: and the houſe of Jacob ſhall poſſeſs their poſſeſſions.

18 And the houſe of Jacob [m] ſhall be a fire, and the houſe of Joſeph a flame, and the houſe of Eſau for ſtubble, and they ſhall kindle in them, and devour them; and there ſhall not be *any* remaining of the houſe of Eſau: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

19 And *they of* the ſouth [n] ſhall poſſeſs the mount of Eſau; and *they of* the plain, the

[a] Is. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Ezek. 25. 12. Joel 3. 19. Mal. 1. 3.
[b] Jer. 49. 14, &c.
[c] Job 20. 6. Jer. 49. 16. & 51. 53. Amos 9. 2.
[d] Jer. 49. 9.
[e] Deut. 24. 21. Iſa. 17. 6. & 24. 13.
[f] Iſa. 19. 14. Jer. 49. 7.
[g] Ge. 27. 41. Pſa. 137. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. & 35. 5. Am. 1. 11.
[h] Ezek. 35. 9. Mal. 1. 4.
[i] Ez. 35. 15.
[k] Jer. 25. 29. & 49. 12.
[l] Am. 9. 8.
[m] Zec. 12. 6.
[n] Am. 9. 12.

|| Or, *his ſubſtance.*
|| Or, *do not behold, &c.*
† Heb. *magnified thy mouth.*
|| Or, *forces.*
|| Or, *ſhut up.*
|| Or, *ſup up.*
|| Or, *they that eſcape.*
|| Or, *it ſhall be holy.*

the Philiſtines: and they ſhall poſſeſs the fields of Ephraim and the fields of Samaria; and Benjamin *ſhall poſſeſs* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this hoſt of the children of Iſrael *ſhall poſſeſs* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jeruſalem || which *is* in Sepharad, ſhall poſſeſs the cities of the ſouth.

Or, ſhall poſſeſs *that which is in Sepharad.*

21 And [o] ſaviours ſhall come upon mount Zion to judge the mount of Eſau: and [p] the kingdom ſhall be the LORDS.

[o] 1 Tim 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20.
[p] Lu. 1. 33.

JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah ſent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarſhiſh.* 4 *He is bewrayed by a tempeſt,* 11 *thrown into the ſea,* 17 *and ſwallowed by a fiſh.*

NOw the word of the LORD came unto [a] || Jonah the ſon of Amittai, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, go to Nineveh that [b] great city, and cry againſt it; for [c] their wickedneſs is come up before me.

3 But Jonah [d] roſe up to flee unto Tarſhiſh from the preſence of the LORD, and went down to [e] Joppa: and he found a ſhip going to Tarſhiſh: ſo he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarſhiſh from the preſence of the LORD.

4 But the LORD † ſent out a great wind into the ſea, and there was a mighty tempeſt in the ſea, ſo that the ſhip † was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and [f] caſt forth the wares that *were* in the ſhip into the ſea, to lighten *it* of them. But Jonah was gone down into the ſides of the ſhip; and he lay, and was faſt aſleep.

6 So the ſhip maſter came to him, and ſaid unto him, What meaneſt thou, O ſleeper? ariſe, call upon thy God, [g] if ſo be that God will think upon us, that we periſh not.

7 And they ſaid every one to his fellow, Come, & let us caſt lots, that we may know for whoſe cauſe this evil *is* upon us. So they caſt lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then ſaid they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whoſe cauſe this evil *is* upon us: what *is* thine occupation? and whence comeſt thou? what *is* thy countrey? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he ſaid unto them, I *am* an Hebrew: and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the ſea and the dry land.

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou done this? For the men knew that he fled from the preſence of the LORD; becauſe he had told them.

† Heb. *with great fear.*

11 Then ſaid they unto him, What ſhall we do unto thee, that the ſea may be † calm unto us? For the ſea || † wrought, and was tempeſtuous.

† Heb. *ſilent from us.*
|| Or, *grew more and more tempeſtuous.*

12 And he ſaid unto them, Take me up, and caſt me forth into the ſea; ſo ſhall the ſea be calm unto you: for I know that for my ſake this great tempeſt *is* upon you.

† Heb. *went.*

13 Nevertheleſs the men † rowed hard to bring *it* to the land; but they could not: for the ſea wrought, and was tempeſtuous againſt them.

† Heb. *digged.*

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, We beſeech thee, O LORD, we beſeech thee, let us not periſh for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent bloud: for thou, O LORD, haſt done as it pleaſed thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and caſt him forth into the ſea: and the ſea † ceaſed from her raging.

† Heb. *ſtood.*

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a ſacrifice unto the LORD, and † made vows.

† Heb. *ſacrificed.*
† Heb. *vowed.*

17 Now the LORD had prepared a great fiſh to ſwallow up Jonah. And [h] Jonah was in the † belly of the fiſh three days and three nights.

[h] Matt 12. 40. & 16 4 Lu 11. 30.
† Heb. *bowels.*

CHAP.

[a] 2 King. 14. 25. || Matt. 12. 39, *Jonas.*
[b] Gen. 10 11, 12. Chap. 3. 3.
[c] Ge. 18. 20 Ezra 9. 6 Rev. 18. 5
[d] Cha. 4. 2
[e] Joſh. 19. 46. 2 Chr. 2. 16 Act. 9. 36.
† Heb. *caſt forth.*
† Heb. *thought to be broken.*
[f] So Acts 27. 18, 19.
[g] Joel 2. 14

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah.* 10 *He is delivered from the fish.*

THen Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fishes belly,

2 And said, [a] I cried || by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of || hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the † midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: [b] all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 Then I said, [c] I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 [d] The waters compassed me about *even* to the soul, the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from || corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembred the LORD: and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that [c] observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of [f] thanksgiving; I will pay *that* that I have vowed. [g] Salvation *is* of the LORD.

10 And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jonah sent again preacheth to the Ninevites.* 5 *Upon their repentance,* 10 *God repenteth.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city of three days journey.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a days journey, and [a] he cried, and said, Yet fourty days and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 So [b] the people of Nineveh beleeved God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, and [c] sat in ashes.

7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed, and † published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his † nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from [d] the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 [e] Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and [f] God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Jonah repining at Gods mercy,* 4 *is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUt it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my countrey? Therefore I [a] fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a [b] gracious God, and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 [c] Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me: for [d] *it is* better for me to die then to live.

4 Then said the LORD, || Doest thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made

[a] Pſ. 120. 1. || Or, *out of mine affliction.* || Or, *the grave.*
† Heb. *heart.* [b] Pſa 42. 7.
[c] Pſ. 31. 22.
[d] Pſa 69. 1. Lam. 3 54
† Heb. *cuttings off* || Or, *she pit.*
[e] Pſa. 31. 6.
[f] Pſal. 50 14, 23. & 116. 17 Hoſ. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15.
[g] Pſal. 3. 8.
† Heb. *of God.* So Ge. 30. 8. Pſ. 36. 7. & 80. 11.
[a] See Deut. 18. 22.
[b] Mat. 12. 41. Lu. 11. 32.
[c] Job 2. 8.
† Heb. *ſaid.* † Heb. *great men.*
[d] Iſa. 59. 6.
[e] Joel 2. 14
[f] Jer. 18. 8. Am. 7. 3, 6.
[a] Cha 1. 3.
[b] Ex. 34. 6. Pſal. 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.
[c] 1 K. 19. 4.
[d] v. 8.
|| Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

made him a booth, and ſat under it in the ſhadow, till he might ſee what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a || † gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a ſhadow over his head to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning roſe the next day, and it ſmote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to paſs when the ſun did ariſe, that God prepared a || vehement eaſt-wind; and the ſun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wiſhed in himſelf to die, and ſaid, [c] *It is* better for me to die then to live. [c] V. 3.

9 And God ſaid to Jonah, || Doeſt thou well to be angry for ỹ gourd? And he ſaid, || I do well to be angry *even* unto death.

10 Then ſaid the LORD, Thou haſt || had pity on the gourd, for the which thou haſt not laboured, neither madeſt it grow: which † came up in a night, and periſhed in a night:

11 And ſhould not I ſpare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more then ſixſcore thouſand perſons that cannot diſcern between their right hand and their left hand, and *alſo* much cattel?

|| Or, palmeriſt. † Heb. Kikajon.

† Heb. rejoyced with great joy.

|| Or, ſilent.

|| Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

|| Or, *I am greatly angry.*

|| Or, *ſpared.*

† Heb. *was the ſon of the night.*

MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Micah ſheweth the wrath of God againſt Jacob for idolatry.* 10 *He exhorteth to mourning.*

THE word of the LORD that came to [a] Micah the Moraſthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz & Hezekiah kings of Judah, [b] which he ſaw concerning Samaria and Jeruſalem.

2 † Hear, all ye people; [c] hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be witneſs againſt you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For behold, [d] the LORD cometh forth out of his [e] place, and will come down and [f] tread upon the high places of the earth.

4 And [g] the mountains ſhall be molten under him, and the valleys ſhall be cleft; as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a ſteep place.

5 For the tranſgreſſion of Jacob *is* all this, and for the ſins of the houſe of Iſrael. What *is* the tranſgreſſion of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? And what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jeruſalem?

6 Therefore [h] I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the ſtones thereof into the valley, and I will diſcover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof ſhall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof ſhall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay deſolate; for ſhe gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they ſhall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore [i] I will wail and howl, [k] I will go ſtript and naked: I will make a wailing [l] like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For || her wound *is* incurable: for it is come unto Judah; he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jeruſalem.

10 [m] Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the houſe of || Aphrah [n] roll thy ſelf in the duſt.

11 Paſs ye away, || thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy [o] ſhame naked: the inhabitant of || Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of || Beth-ezel; he ſhall receive of you his ſtanding.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth || waited carefully for good; but [p] evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jeruſalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachiſh; bind the chariot to the ſwift beaſt: ſhe *is* the beginning of the ſin to the daughter of Zion: for the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael were found in thee.

14 Therefore ſhalt thou give preſents

|| to

[a] Jer. 26. 18.

[b] Am. 1. 1.

† Heb. *Hear ye people all of them.*

[c] Deu. 32. 1. Iſa. 1. 2.

† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

[d] Iſa. 26. 21.

[e] Pſ. 115. 3.

[f] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Am. 4. 13.

[g] Pſa. 97. 5. Iſ. 64. 1, 2. Amos 9. 5. Na. 1. 5, 6, 10.

† Heb. *a deſcent.*

[h] Ch. 3. 12.

[i] Iſa. 21. 3. & 22. 4. Jer. 4. 19.

[k] Iſ. 20. 2, 3.

[l] Job 30. 29. Pſ. 102. 6.

† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

|| Or, *ſhe is grievouſly ſick of her wounds.*

[m] 2 Sam. 1. 20.

|| Or, *duſt.*

[o] Jer. 6. 26.

|| Or, *thou that dwelleſt fairly.*

† Heb. *inhabitereſs.*

[p] Iſa. 20. 4. & 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22.

|| Or, *the country of ſlocks.*

|| Or, *a place near.*

|| Or, *was grieved.*

[q] Am. 3. 6.

|| to Moreſheth-gath: the houſes of || Achzib *ſhall be* a lie to the kings of Iſrael.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareſhah: || he ſhall come unto Adullam the glory of Iſrael.

16 Make thee [q] bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldneſs as the eagle: for they are gone into captivity from thee.

|| Or, *for.*
‡ That is, *a lie.*
|| Or, *the glory of Iſrael ſhall come, &c.*
[q] Job 1.20 Iſa.22.12. Jer. 47. 5.

CHAP. II.

1 *Againſt oppreſſion.* 4 *A lamentation.* 7 *A reproof of injuſtice and idolatry.* 12 *A promiſe of reſtoring Jacob.*

WO to them [a] that deviſe iniquity and [b] work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practiſe it, becauſe it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they [c] covet fields, and take *them* by violence; and houſes, and take *them* away: ſo they || oppreſs a man and his houſe, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, againſt this family do I deviſe an evil, from which ye ſhall not remove your necks; neither ſhall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 In that day ſhall *one* take up a parable againſt you, and lament with a † dolefull lamentation, and ſay, We be utterly ſpoiled: [d] he hath changed ŷ portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me? || turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou ſhalt have none that ſhall [e] caſt a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 || † [f] Propheſie ye not, *ſay they to them that* propheſie: they ſhall not propheſie to them, *that* they ſhall not take ſhame.

7 O *thou that art* named the houſe of Jacob, is ŷ ſpirit of the LORD || ſtraitned? *are* theſe his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

8 Even † of late my people is riſen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment from them that paſs by ſecurely, as men averſe from war.

9 The || women of my people have ye caſt out from their pleaſant houſes; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Ariſe ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your* reſt: becauſe it is polluted, it ſhall deſtroy *you* even with a ſore deſtruction.

11 If a man || walking in the ſpirit and falſhood do lie, *ſaying*, I will propheſie unto thee of wine and of ſtrong drink, he ſhall even be the prophet of this people.

12 I will ſurely aſſemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will ſurely gather the remnant of Iſrael, I will put them together as the ſheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midſt of their fold: they ſhall make great noiſe by reaſon of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have paſſed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king ſhall paſs before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

|| Or, *walk with the wind, and lie falſly.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The cruelty of the princes.* 5 *The falſhood of the prophets.* 8 *The ſecurity of them both.*

AND I ſaid, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the houſe of Iſrael; [a] *Is it* not for you to know judgement?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their ſkin from off them, and their fleſh from off their bones;

3 Who alſo [b] eat the fleſh of my people, and flay their ſkin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces as for the pot, and [c] as fleſh within the caldron.

4 Then [d] ſhall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themſelves ill in their doings.

5 Thus ſaith the LORD [e] concerning the prophets that make my people err, that [f] bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and [g] he that putteth not into their mouthes, they even prepare war againſt him:

6 [h] Therefore night *ſhall be* unto you, † ŷ ye ſhall not have a viſion; and it ſhall be dark unto you, † that ye ſhall not divine; and the ſun ſhall go down over the prophets, and the day ſhall be dark over them.

7 Then ſhall the ſeers be aſhamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they ſhall all

[a] Jer. 5. 4, 5
[b] Pſa. 14. 4
[c] Eze. 11. 7
[d] Pſ. 18. 41. Pro. 1. 28. Eze. 8. 18. Zec. 7. 13.
[e] Iſa. 56. 10, 11. Ezek. 22. 25.
[f] Ch. 2. 11. Matt. 7. 15.
[g] Ezek. 13. 18, 19.
[h] Iſa. 8. 20, 22. Eze. 13. 23. Zec. 13. 4.
† Heb. *from a viſion.*
† Heb. *from divining.*

‡ Or, *ſir.*
† That is, *a lie.*
|| Or, *the glory of Iſrael ſhall come, &c.*
[q] Job 1.20 Iſa.22.12. Jer. 47. 5.
• Hoſ. 7. 6.
[b] Pſa. 36. 4.
[c] Iſa. 5. 8.
|| Or, *defraud.*
† Heb. *lamentation, of lamentations.*
[d] Ch. 1. 15.
|| Or, *in ſtead of reſtoring.*
[e] Deut. 32. 8, 9.
|| Or, *Propheſie not as they propheſie.*
† Heb. *Drop, &c.*
Eze. 21. 2.
[f] Il. 30. 10. Am. 7. 16
|| Or, *ſhortned.*
† Heb. *upright.*
† Heb. *yeſterday.*
† Heb. *over againſt a garment.*
|| Or, *wives.*

all cover their † lips; for *there is* no answer of God.

† Heb. upper lip.

8 But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgement and of might, [i] to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

[i] Isa. 58. 1.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgement, and pervert all equity.

10 [k] They build up Zion [l] with † bloud, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

[k] Jer. 22. 13. [l] Ezek. 22. 27. Zeph. 3. 3. † Heb. blouds.

11 [m] The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: [n] yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

[m] Isa. 1. 23. Hos. 4. 18. Chap. 7. 3. [n] Isa. 48. 2. Rom. 2. 17. † Heb. saying.

12 Therefore [o] shall Zion for your sake be plowed *as* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

[o] Jer. 26. 18. Chap. 1. 6.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The glory,* 3 *peace,* 8 *kingdom,* 11 *and victory of the church.*

BUt [a] in the last days it shall come to pass *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

[a] Isa. 2. 2, &c. Ezek. 17. 22, 23.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and [b] they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into || pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

[b] Joel 3. 10. || Or, *sithes*

4 But [c] they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig-tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

[c] 1 King. 4. 25. Zech. 3. 10.

5 For [d] all people will walk every one in [ỹ] name of his god, & [e] we will walk in [ỹ] name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

[d] Jer. 2. 11. [e] Zech. 10. 12.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, [f] will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted:

[f] Ezek. 34. 16. Zeph. 3. 19.

7 And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her *that was* cast far off a strong nation: and [g] the LORD shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth even for ever.

[g] Dan. 7. 14. Luk. 1. 33.

8 And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? [h] *is there* no king in thee? is thy counseller perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

[h] Jer. 8. 19.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon: there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13 Arise and [i] thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass; and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto [k] the LORD of the whole earth.

[i] Isa. 41. 15, 16. [k] Zec. 4. 14. & 6. 5.

CHAP. V.

1 *The birth of Christ.* 4 *His kingdom.* 8 *His conquest.*

NOw gather thy self in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou, [a] Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though*

[a] Mat. 2. 6. Joh 7. 42.

though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlasting.

† Heb. *the days of eternity.*

3 Therefore will he give them up untill the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

|| Or, *rule.*

4 And he shall stand and || feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* shall be the peace when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principal men.

† Heb. *princes of men.*

6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod || in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

† Heb. *eat up.* || Or, *with her own naked swords.*

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from the LORD, as the showres upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of || sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

|| Or, *goats.*

9 Thine hand shall be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 [b] And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

[b] Zec. 9. 10.

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers:

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy || standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands:

|| Or, *statues.*

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy || cities.

|| Or, *enemies.*

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Gods controversie for unkindness,* 6 *for ignorance,* 10 *for injustice,* 16 *and for idolatry.*

HEar ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou || before the [a] mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

|| Or, *with.* [a] Isa. 1. 2.

2 [b] Hear ye, O mountains, the LORDS controversie, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for [c] the LORD hath a controversie with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

[b] Psal. 50. 1, 4. [c] Isa. 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. & 43. 26. Hos. 4. 1.

3 O my people, [d] what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testifie against me.

[d] Jer. 2. 5, 31.

4 For [e] I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron and Miriam.

[e] Ex. 12. 51. & 14. 30. & 20. 2.

5 O my people, remember now what [f] Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from [g] Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousnesse of the LORD.

[f] Nu. 22. 5. & 23. 7. Deut. 23. 4, 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10. Rev. 2. 14. [g] Nu. 25. Josh. 3.

6 Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and* bow my self before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?

† Heb. *sons of a year.*

7 [h] Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oyl? shall I give my first-born *for* my transgression, the fruit of my † body *for* the sin of my soul?

[h] Ps. 50. 9. & 51. 16. Isa. 1. 11. † Heb. *belly.*

8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what *is* good: and [i] what doth the LORD require of thee, but [k] to do justly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

[i] Deut. 10. 12. [k] Isa. 1. 17. † Heb. *humble thy self to walk*

9 The LORDS voice crieth unto the city, and || *the man of* wisdom shall see thy name: Hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

|| Or, *thy name shall see that which is.*

10 || Are

10 || Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, & the † scant measure, [l] *that is* abominable?

11 || Shall I count *them* pure with [m] the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitfull weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and [n] their tongue *is* deceitfull in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 [o] Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting-down *shall be* in the midst of thee: and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt [p] sowe, but thou shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oyl; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For ||the statutes of [q] Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of [r] Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee a ||desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The church complaining of her small number* 3 *and the general corruption,* 5 *putteth her confidence, not in man, but in God.* 8 *She triumpheth over her enemies.* 14 *God comforteth her by promises,* 16 *by confusion of the enemies,* 18 *and by his mercies.*

WO is me! for I am as † when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: my soul desired [a] the first-ripe fruit.

2 The [b] ||good *man* is perished out of the earth, and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for bloud; they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, [c] the prince asketh, and [d] the judge *asketh* for a reward; and the great *man* he uttereth † his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

4 The best of them [e] *is* as a brier, the most upright *is sharper* then a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen *and* thy visitation cometh: now shall be their perplexity.

5 [f] Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

6 For [g] the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law: a mans enemies *are* the men of his own house.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 [h] Rejoyce not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, ŷ LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of ŷ LORD, because I have sinned against him, untill he plead my cause, and execute judgement for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.

10 || Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it*, & shame shall cover her; which said unto me, [i] Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be † troden down as the mire of the streets.

11 *In* the day that thy [k] walls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *also* [l] he shall come even to thee from Assyria, || and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 || Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, [m] for the fruit of their doings.

14 || Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 The nations shall see, and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 [n] They shall lick the dust like a serpent, [o] they shall move out of their holes

|| Or, Is there yet unto every man an house of the wicked, &c.
† Heb. measure of leanness.
Am. 8. 5.
[l] Pr. 11. 1. & 20. 10, 23.
|| Or, Shall I be pure, with, &c.
[m] Hos. 12. 7.
[n] Jer. 9. 8.
[o] Lev. 26. 26. Hos. 4. 10.
[p] Deut. 28. 38, 39. Am. 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.
|| Or, he doth much keep the, &c.
[q] 1 Kin. 15. 25, 26.
[r] 1 Kin. 16. 30, &c.
|| Or, astonishment.
† Heb. the gatherings of summer.
[a] Hos. 9. 10
[b] Ps. 12. 1. Isa. 57. 1.
|| Or, godly, or merciful.
[c] Hos. 4. 18
[d] Is. 1. 23. ch. 3. 11.
† Heb. the mischief of his soul.
[e] Ezek. 2. 6 See Is. 55. 13.
[f] Jer. 9. 4.
[g] Ezek. 22. 7. Matth. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luk. 12. 53 & 21. 16.
[h] Lam. 4. 21.
|| Or, And thou wilt see her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame.
[i] Ps. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2 Joel 2. 17.
† Heb. for a treading down.
[k] Am. 9. 11, &c.
[l] Is. 19. 23, &c.
|| Or, even to.
|| Or, After that it hath been
[m] Jer. 21. 14
|| Or, Rule.
[n] Ps. 72. 9. Is. 49. 23.
[o] Ps. 18. 45.

|| Or, creeping things.

like || worms of the earth: they ſhall be afraid of the LORD our God, and ſhall fear becauſe of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that [p] pardoneth iniquity, and paſſeth by the tranſgreſſion of the remnant of his heritage? [q] he retaineth not his anger for ever, becauſe he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compaſſion upon us: he will ſubdue our iniquities; and thou wilt caſt all their ſins into the depths of the ſea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou haſt ſworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

[p] Exod. 34. 6, 7.

[q] Pſ. 103. 9. Iſ. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5.

NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

The majeſty of God in goodneſs to his people, and ſeverity againſt his enemies.

[a] Zeph. 2. 13.

THE burden [a] of Nineveh: The book of the viſion of Nahum the Elkoſhite.

|| Or, *The* LORD *is a jealous God and a revenger, &c.*

2 || God *is* [b] jealous, and [c] the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and † *is* furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adverſaries, and he reſerveth *wrath* for his enemies.

[b] Exod. 20. 5.

[c] Pſ. 94. 1.

† Heb. *that hath fury.*

3 [d] The LORD *is* ſlow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: [e] the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in the ſtorm, and the clouds *are* the duſt of his feet.

[d] Exod. 34. 6, 7.

[e] Pſal. 18. 7. &c. Hab. 3. 5, 11, 12.

4 [f] He rebuketh the ſea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Baſhan languiſheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languiſheth.

[f] Iſ. 50. 2.

5 [g] The mountains quake at him, and the hils melt, and the earth is burnt at his preſence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

[g] Pſ. 97. 5.

6 Who can ſtand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceneſs of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

† Heb. *ſtand up.*

7 The LORD *is* good, a || ſtrong hold in the day of trouble; and [h] he knoweth them that truſt in him.

|| Or, *ſtrength.*

[h] Pſ. 1. 6.

8 But with an overrunning ſloud he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkneſs ſhall purſue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagin againſt the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction ſhall not riſe up the ſecond time.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they ſhall be devoured as ſtubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee that imagineth evil againſt the LORD, † a wicked counſeller.

† Heb. *a counſeller of Belial.*

12 Thus ſaith the LORD; || Though *they be* quiet, and likewiſe many, yet thus ſhall they be † cut down, when he ſhall paſs through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

|| Or, *If they would have been at peace, ſo ſhould they have been many, and ſo ſhould they have been ſhorn, and ſhould have paſſed away.*

† Heb. *ſhorn.*

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, & will burſt thy bonds in ſunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be ſown: out of the houſe of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

15 [i] Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace: O Judah, † keep thy ſolemn feaſts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked ſhall no more paſs through thee; he is utterly cut off.

[i] Iſa. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15.

† Heb. *faſt.*

† Heb. *Belial.*

CHAP. II.

The fearfull and victorious armies of God againſt Nineveh.

|| HE that daſheth in pieces is come up before thy face: [a] keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loyns ſtrong, fortifie *thy* power mightily.

|| Or, *The diſperſer, or hammer.*

[a] Jer. 51. 11, 12.

2 [b] For the LORD hath turned away the || excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Iſrael: for [c] the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

[b] Iſa. 10. 12.

|| Or, *pride*

[c] Iſ. 80. 12. Hoſ. 10. 1.

3 The ſhield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* || in ſcarlet: the chariots *ſhall be* with || flaming torches in the

|| Or, *died ſcarlet.*

|| Or, *fire*

the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

† Heb. their shew.

5 He shall recount his ‖ worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defense shall be prepared.

‖ Or, gallants.

† Heb. covering, or coverer.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be ‖ dissolved.

‖ Or, molten.

7 And ‖ Huzzab shall be ‖ led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabring upon their breasts.

‖ Or, that which was established, or there was a stand made

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall ‖ look back.

‖ Or, discovered.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take ỹ spoil of gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the store, *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

‖ Or, from the days that she hath been.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste: & [d] the heart melteth, and [e] the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loyns, *and* [f] the faces of them all gather blackness.

‖ Or, cause them to turn.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young-lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion, walked, *and* the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid?

‖ Or, and their infinite store, &c.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravine.

† Heb. vessels of desire

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

[d] Ila. 13 7, 8.
[e] Dan. 5 6
[f] Joel. 2. 6.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruine of Nineveh.

† Heb. city of bloods.

WO to the † [a] bloudy city: it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery; the prey departeth not.

[a] Ezek. 24. 6, 9. Hab. 2. 12.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

† Heb. the flame of the sword and the lightning of the spear.

3 The horseman lifteth up both † ỹ bright sword and the glittering spear: and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the mistress of [b] witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

[b] Isa. 47. 9, 12.

5 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts: and [c] I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

[c] Isa. 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing-stock.

7 And it shall come to pass *that* all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 [d] Art thou better then ‖ [e] populous No, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea?

[d] Am. 6. 2.
‖ Or, nourishing.
[e] Heb. No Amon.

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite; Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.

[f] Jer. 46. 25.
† Heb. in thy help.

10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: [f] her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

[f] Ps. 137. 9 Isa. 13. 16. Hos. 13. 16.

11 Thou also [g] shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

[g] Jer. 25. 17.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* [h] fig-trees with the first-ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

[h] Rev. 6. 13.

13 Behold, [i] thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars.

[i] Jer. 50. 37. & 51. 30.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege, [k] fortifie thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread ỹ morter, make strong the brick-kill.

[k] Ch. 2. 1.

15 There shall the fire devour thee, the

sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thy self many as the canker-worm, make thy self many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm || spoileth, and flieth away.

|| Or, spoileth himself.

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grashoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *were*.

18 [1] Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy || nobles shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

[1] Exod. 15. 16. Ps. 76. 6.
|| Or, valiant ones.

19 *There is* no † healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

† Heb. wrinkling.

HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

1 *Unto Habakkuk* 5 *is shewed vengeance by the Chaldeans:* 12 *He complaineth that vengeance is executed by them who are far worse.*

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgement doth never go forth: for [a] the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore || wrong judgement proceedeth.

[a] Job 21. 7. Jer. 12. 1.
|| Or, wrested.

5 [b] Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not beleeve though it be told *you*.

[b] Act. 13. 41
† Heb. breadths.
|| Or, from them shall proceed the judgement of these, and the captivity of these.

6 For lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the † breadth of the land to possess the dwelling-places *that are* not theirs.

† Heb. sharp.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadfull: || their judgement and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

[c] Jer. 5. 6. Zeph. 3. 3.
[d] Jer. 4. 13.
|| Or, the supping-up of their faces, &c. or, their faces shall look toward the east.

8 Their horses also are swifter then the leopards, and are more † fierce then [c] the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; [d] they shall fly as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

† Heb. the opposition of their faces toward the east.

9 They shall come all for violence: || † their faces shall sup up *as* the east-wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes *shall be* a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

11 Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 *Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine holy One? [e] we shall not die. O LORD, [f] thou hast ordained them for judgement; and, O † mighty God, thou hast † established them for correction.

[e] Sam. 5. 19
[f] 2 King. 19. 25. Is. 10. 5, 6, 7.
† Heb. Rock. Deut. 32. 4
† Heb. founded.

13 [g] *Thou art* of purer eyes then to behold evil, and canst not look on || iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous then he?

[g] Ps. 5. 5.
|| Or, grievance.

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea? as the || creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them?

|| Or, moving.

15 They [h] take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their || drag: therefore they rejoyce and are glad.

[h] Am. 4. 2.
|| Or, flue-net.

16 Therefore [i] they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat || † plenteous.

[i] Is. 10. 13
|| Or, dainty.
† Heb. fat.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay ȳ nations?

CHAP. II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk is shewed that he must wait by faith.* 5 *The judgement on the Chaldeans for unsatiableness,* 9 *covetousness,* 12 *cruelty, &c.*

I WILL [a] stand upon my watch, and set me upon the † tower, and will watch to see what

[a] Is. 21. 8, 9
† Heb. fenced place.

what he will ſay ‖ unto me, and what I ſhall anſwer † when I am ‖ reproved.

2 And the LORD anſwered me, and ſaid, [b] Write the viſion, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For [c] the viſion *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it ſhall ſpeak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; becauſe it will [d] ſurely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his ſoul *which* is lifted up is not upright in him: but the [e] juſt ſhall live by his faith.

5 ‖ Yea alſo, becauſe he tranſgreſſeth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his deſire [f] as hell, and *is* as death, & cannot be ſatisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all theſe take up a parable againſt him, and a taunting proverb againſt him, and ſay, ‖ Wo to him that increaſeth *that which is* not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himſelf with thick clay?

7 Shall they not riſe up ſuddenly that ſhall bite thee, & awake that ſhall vex thee, and thou ſhalt be for booties unto them?

8 [g] Becauſe thou haſt ſpoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people ſhall ſpoil thee; [h] becauſe of mens † bloud, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 Wo to him that [i] ‖ coveteth an evil covetouſneſs to his houſe, that he may ſet his neſt on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil.

10 Thou haſt conſulted ſhame to thy houſe, by cutting off many people, and haſt ſinned *againſt* thy ſoul.

11 For the ſtone ſhall cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber ſhall ‖ anſwer it.

12 [k] Wo to him that buildeth a town with † bloud, and ſtabliſheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hoſts, [l] that the people ſhall labour in the very fire, and the people ſhall weary themſelves ‖ for very vanity?

14 For [m] the earth ſhall be filled ‖ with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea.

15 Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that putteſt thy bottle to *him*, and makeſt *him* drunken alſo, that thou mayeſt look on their nakedneſs.

16 Thou art filled ‖ with ſhame for glory: [n] drink thou alſo, and let thy foreſkin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDS right hand ſhall be turned unto thee, and ſhamefull ſpewing *ſhall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon ſhall cover thee, and the ſpoil of beaſts, *which* made them afraid, [o] becauſe of mens bloud, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a [p] teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work truſteth therein, to make *him* dumb idols?

19 Wo unto him that ſaith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb ſtone, Ariſe, it ſhall teach. Behold, it *is* laid over with gold and ſilver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midſt of it.

20 But [q] ỹ LORD *is* in his holy temple: † [r] let all the earth keep ſilence before him.

CHAP. III.

1 *Habakkuk in his prayer trembleth at Gods majeſty.* 17 *The confidence of his faith.*

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet ‖ upon Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard thy † ſpeech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‖ revive thy work in the midſt of the years, in the midſt of the years make known: in wrath remember mercy.

3 God [a] came from ‖ Teman, and the holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praiſe.

4 And *his* brightneſs was as the light; he had ‖ horns *coming* out of his hand: and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 [b] Before him went the peſtilence, and ‖ burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He ſtood, and meaſured the earth: he beheld, and drove aſunder the nations; and the everlaſting mountains were ſcattered, the perpetuall hills did bow: his ways *are* everlaſting.

7 I ſaw

‖ Or, *in me.* † Heb. *upon my reproof, or arguing.* ‖ Or, *argued with.*
[b] Iſ. 8. 1. & 30. 8.
[c] Dan. 10. 14.
[d] Heb. 10. 37.
[e] Joh. 3. 36. Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. Hebr. 10. 38.
‖ Or, *How much more.*
[f] Pr. 27. 20. & 30. 16.
‖ Or, *Ho, he.*
[g] Iſ. 33. 1.
[h] Ver. 17. † Heb. *bloods.*
[i] Jer. 22. 13. ‖ Or, *gaineth an evil gain.* † Heb. *palm of the hand.*
‖ Or, *piece, or, faſtning.* ‖ Or, *witneſs againſt it.*
[k] Jer. 22. 13. Ezek. 24. 9. Nah. 3. 1. † Heb. *bloods.*
[l] Jer. 51. 58. ‖ Or, *in vain.*
[m] Iſ. 11. 9. ‖ Or, *by knowing the glory of the LORD*
‖ Or, *more with ſhame then with glory.*
[n] Jer. 25. 26. & 51. 57.
[o] Ver. 8.
[p] Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2. † Heb. *the faſhioner of his faſhion.*
[q] Pſ. 11. 4. † Heb. *be ſilent, all the earth, before him.*
[r] Zeph. 1. 7. Zech. 2. 13.
‖ Or, *according to variable ſongs, or tunes.* called in Hebrew *Shigionoth.* Pſ. 7. tit.
† Heb. *report, or hearing.* ‖ Or, *preſerve alive.*
[a] Deut. 33. 2. Judg. 5. 4. Pſ. 68. 7.
‖ Or, *the ſouth.* ‖ Or, *bright beams out of his ſide.*
[b] Nah. 1. 3. ‖ Or, *burning diſeaſes.* Deut. 32. 24.

|| Or, Ethiopia.
|| Or, under affliction, or, vanity.

7 I saw the tents of || Cushan || in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses *and* thy chariots || of salvation?

|| Or, were salvation.

9 Thy bowe was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even* thy word. Selah. Thou didst cleave || the earth with rivers.

|| Or, the rivers of the earth.

10 [c] The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lift up his hands on high.

[c] Psl. 77. 18 & 114. 4. Mic. 1. 4.

11 The sun *and* moon [d] stood still in their habitation: || at the light of thine [e] arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

[d] Josh. 10. 12.
|| Or, *at* thine arrows walked in the light, &c.
[e] Josh. 10. 11.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed: [f] thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by † discovering the foundation unto ỹ neck. Selah.

[f] Psl. 68. 21.
† Heb. making naked.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoycing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

† Heb. were tempestuous.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the || heap of great waters.

|| Or. mud.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entred into my bones, & I trembled in my self, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will || invade them with his troops.

|| Or, cut them in pieces.

17 Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines; the labour of the olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yeeld no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

† Heb. lie.

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The Lord God *is* my strength, and [g] he will make my feet like hinds *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

[g] 2 Sam. 22. 34. Psl. 18. 33.
† Heb. Neginoth. Psl. 4. 1.

ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

Gods severe judgement against Judah for divers sins.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah.

2 † I will utterly consume all *things* from of † the land, saith the LORD.

† Heb. By taking away I will make an end.
† Heb. the face of the land.

3 [a] I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea; and [b] the || stumbling-blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

[a] Hos. 4. 3.
[b] Ezek. 14. 3, 7.
|| Or, idols.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and [c] I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of [d] the Chemarims with the priests;

[c] 2 King. 23. 5.
[d] Hos. 10. 5.

5 And them [e] that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops; and them that worship *and* [f] that swear || by the LORD, and [g] that swear by Malcham;

[e] 2 King. 23. 12. Jer. 19. 13.
[f] Is. 48. 1. Hos. 4. 15.
|| Or, to.
[g] Josh. 23. 7.

6 And [h] them that are turned back from the LORD; and *those* that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

[h] Is. 1. 4. Jer. 15. 6.

7 [i] Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for [k] the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath † bid his guests.

[i] Hab. 2. 20. Zech. 2. 13.
[k] Is. 34. 6. Jer. 46. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 19. 17.
† Heb. sanctified, or prepared.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORDS sacrifice, that I will † punish [l] the princes, & the kings children, and all *such as are* clothed with strange apparel.

† Heb. visit upon.
[l] Jer. 39. 6.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day,

day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh: for all the merchant-people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men *that are* † [m] setled on their lees; that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: [n] they shall also build houses, but not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 [o] That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wastness and desolation, a day darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their bloud shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 [p] Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath; but the whole land shall be [q] devoured by the fire of his jealousie: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

† Heb. curded, or thickened.

[m] Jer. 48. 11.

[n] Deut. 28. 30, 39. Amos 5. 11.

[o] Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 2, 11. Amos 5. 18.

[p] Prov. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.

[q] Chap. 3. 8.

CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgement of the Philistines,* 8 *of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *of Ethiopia and Assyria.*

GAther your selves together, yea, gather together, O nation not ‖ desired;

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgement; seek righteousness, seek meekness: [a] it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

4 For [b] Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon-day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the sea-coasts, the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the LORD *is* against you; O [c] Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea-coast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: ‖ for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

8 [d] I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and [e] magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Surely [f] Moab shall be as Sodom, and [g] the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10 This shall they have [h] for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famish all the gods of the earth; and *men* shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the isles of the heathen.

12 [i] Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

[a] Joel 2. 14. Am. 5. 15. Jon. 3. 9.

[b] Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Am. 1. 6. Zech. 9. 5.

[c] Josh. 13. 3.

‖ Or, when, &c.

[d] Jer. 48. 27.

[e] Jer. 48. 2.

[f] Is. 15. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Am. 2. 1.

[g] Am. 1. 13.

[h] Is. 16. 6. Jer. 48. 29.

† Heb. make lean.

[i] Isa. 18. 1. & 20. 4. Ezek. 30. 9.

13 And he will stretch out his hand a-
k Is. 10.5, 12. Ezek. 31.3. Nah. 1.1. & 2. 10. & 3. 15. gainst the north, and k destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the || [1] cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the || upper lintels of it; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: || for he shall uncover the cedar-work.

|| Or, pelican. [1] Isa. 34. 11, 14. || Or, knops, or chapiters. || Or, when he hath uncovered.

15 This *is* the rejoycing city m that dwelt carelesly, that said in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her n shall hiss *and* wag his hand.

m Is. 47.8. n Job 27. 23. Lam. 2.15.

CHAP. III.

1 *A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the restauration of Israel,* 14 *and to rejoyce for their salvation by God.*

|| Or, gluttonous. † Heb. craw.

WO to || † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city.

|| Or, instruction.

2 She obeyed not the voice, she received not || correction: she trusted not in the LORD, she drew not near to her God.

a Ezek. 22. 27. Mic. 3. 9, 10, 11. b Hab. 1. 8.

3 a Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* b evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

c Jer. 23. 11, 32. Hos. 9. 7. d Ezek. 22. 26.

4 Her c prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons: d her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

e Deut. 32. 4. f V. 15, 17. † Heb. morning by morning. g Jer. 3. 3 & 6. 15. & 8. 12.

5 e The just LORD f *is* in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgement to light, he faileth not; but g the unjust knoweth no shame.

|| Or, corners.

6 I have cut off the nations: their || towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, untill the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for h all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousie.

h Ch. 1. 18.

9 For then will I turn to the people i a pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one † consent.

i Is. 19. 18. † Heb. lip.

† Heb. shoulder. k Is. 18. 1, 7 Acts 8. 27.

10 From k beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty † because of my holy mountain.

† Heb. in my holy.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee [1] an afflicted and poor people, & they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

[1] Is. 14. 32. Zech. 11. 11.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitfull tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14 m Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

m Is. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zech. 9. 9.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgements, he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, *even* the LORD, n *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

n V. 5, 17.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, Let not thine hands be || slack.

|| Or, faint.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty: he will save, o he will rejoyce over thee with joy; he will † rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

o Jer. 32. 41. † Heb. be silent.

18 I will gather *them that are* sorrowfull for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* † the reproach of it *was a* burden.

† Heb. the burden upon it was reproach.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and p I will save her that halteth,

p Ezek. 34. 16. Mic. 4. 6, 7.

halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will † get them praise and fame in every land † where they have been put to shame.

† Heb. *set them for a praise.* ‖ Heb. *of their shame.*

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house.* 7 *He inciteth them to the building.* 12 *He promiseth Gods assistance to them being forward.*

[a] Ezr. 4. 24. & 5. 1. Zech. 1. 1.

IN [a] the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth moneth, in the first day of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet unto [b] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel ‖ governour of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, saying,

† Heb. *by the hand of.* [b] 1 Chr. 3. 17, 19. ‖ Or, *captain.*

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 [c] *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, & this house *lie* waste?

[c] 2 Sam. 7. 2. Ps. 132. 3, &c.

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; † Consider your ways.

† Heb. *Set your heart on your ways.*

6 Ye have [d] sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and [e] he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

[d] Deut. 28. 38. Hos. 4. 10. Mic. 6. 14, 15. [e] Zech. 8. 10. † Heb. *pierced through.*

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountains, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I did ‖ blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

‖ Or, *blow it away.*

10 Therefore [f] the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

[f] Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23.

11 And I [g] called for a drought upon ỹ land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oyl, & upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattel, & [h] upon all the labour of the hands.

[g] 2 King. 8. 1. [h] Chap. 2. 17.

12 Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him; and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORDS messenger in the LORDS message unto the people, saying, I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came, and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts their God,

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth moneth, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 *He encourageth the people to the work by promise of greater glory to the second temple then was in the first.* 10 *In the type of holy things and unclean he sheweth their sins hindred the work.* 20 *Gods promise to Zerubbabel.*

IN the seventh *moneth*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, saying,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

2 Speak

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and to Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and to the reſidue of the people, ſaying,

3 [a] Who *is* left among you that ſaw this houſe in her firſt glory? and how do ye ſee it now? [b] *is it* not in your eyes in compariſon of it as nothing?

4 Yet now [c] be ſtrong, O Zerubbabel, ſaith the LORD; and be ſtrong, O Joſhua ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt; and be ſtrong, all ye people of the land, ſaith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts:

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, ſo [d] my ſpirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [e] Yet once, it *is* a little while, and [f] I will ſhake the heavens, and the earth, and the ſea, and the dry land;

7 And I will ſhake all nations, and the deſire of all nations ſhall come: and I will fill this houſe with glory, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

8 The ſilver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 The glory of this latter houſe ſhall be greater then of the former, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: and in this place will I give peace, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *moneth*, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

11 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [g] Ask now the prieſts *concerning* the law, ſaying,

12 If one bear holy fleſh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oyl, or any meat, ſhall it be holy? And the prieſts anſwered, and ſaid, No.

13 Then ſaid Haggai, If *one that is* [h] unclean by a dead body touch any of theſe, ſhall it be unclean? And the prieſts anſwered, and ſaid, It ſhall be unclean.

14 Then anſwered Haggai, and ſaid, [i] So *is* this people, and ſo *is* this nation before me, ſaith the LORD, and ſo *is* every work of their hands: and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, conſider from this day and upward, from before a ſtone was laid upon a ſtone in the temple of the LORD:

16 Since thoſe *days* were [k] when *one* came to an heap of twenty *meaſures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the preſs-fat for to draw out fifty *veſſels* out of the preſs, there were *but* twenty.

17 [l] I ſmote you with blaſting, and with mildew, and with hail, [m] in all the labours of your hands; yet ye *turned* not to me, ſaith the LORD.

18 Conſider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *moneth*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORDS temple was laid, conſider *it*.

19 *Is* the ſeed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate & the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bleſs *you*.

20 And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the moneth, ſaying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governour of Judah, ſaying, [n] I will ſhake the heavens and the earth;

22 And [o] I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will deſtroy the ſtrength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and [p] I will overthrow the chariots, and thoſe that ride in them; and the horſes and their riders ſhall come down, every one by the ſword of his brother.

23 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my ſervant, the ſon of Shealtiel, ſaith the LORD, and [q] will make thee as a ſignet: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

[a] Ezr. 3. 12.
[b] Zech. 4. 10.
[c] Zech. 8. 9
[d] Is. 63. 11.
[e] Ver. 21. Heb. 12. 26
[f] Joel. 3. 16
[g] Lev. 10. 11. Deut. 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.
[h] Num. 19. 11.
[i] Tit. 1. 15.
[k] Ch. 1. 9. Zech. 8. 10.
[l] Deut. 28. 22. 1 King. 8. 37. Amos 4. 9.
[m] Ch. 1. 11
[n] Ver. 6, 7.
[o] Matth. 24. 7.
[p] Mic. 5. 10. Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.
[q] Cant. 8. 6.

ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *The vision of the horses.* 12 *At the prayer of the angel comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem.* 18 *The vision of the four horns, and the four carpenters.*

[a] Ezr. 4. 24. Hag. 1. 1.

IN the eighth moneth, [a] in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto [b] Zechariah the son of Barachiah the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

[b] Ezra 5. 1

† Heb. *with displeasure.*

2 The LORD hath been † sore displeased with your fathers.

[c] Jer. 25. 5. & 35. 15. Mic. 7. 19. Mal. 3. 7.

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [c] Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

[d] Isa. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. & 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hosea 14. 1.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [d] Turn ye now from your evil ways and *from* your evil doings; but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

|| Or, overtake.

[e] Lam. 1. 18

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not || take hold of your fathers? and they returned, and said, [e] Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

[f] Josh. 5. 13

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh moneth, which *is* the moneth Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the son of Barachiah the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

[g] Chap. 6. 1--7. || Or, bay.

8 I saw by night, and behold, [f] a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* [g] red horses, || speckled, and white.

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel ỳ talked wth me said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood amongst the myrtle-trees answered, and said, These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

[h] Rev. 6. 10.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered, and said, [h] O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation [i] these threescore and ten years?

[i] Dan. 9. 2.

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me *with* good words *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed wth me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [k] I am jealous for Jerusalem & for Zion with a great jealousie.

[k] Ch. 8. 2.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for [l] I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

[l] Isa. 47. 6.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

† Heb. *good.*

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through † prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD [m] shall yet comfort Zion, and [m] shall yet choose Jerusalem.

[m] Isa. 14. 1. ch. 2. 12.

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so ỳ no man did

did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 God in his care of Jerusalem, sendeth to measure it. 6 The redemption of Zion. 10 The promise of Gods presence.

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, [a] To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattel therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and [b] will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 Ho, ho, *come forth*, and [c] flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 Deliver thy self, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that [d] toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and [e] ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 [f] Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I [g] will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And many nations shall be joyned to the LORD in that day, and shall be [h] my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and [i] thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and [k] shall choose Jerusalem again.

13 [l] Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of † his holy habitation.

CHAP. III.

1 Under the type of Joshua, the restauration of the church, 8 and Christ the Branch, are promised.

AND he shewed me [a] Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and [b] || Satan standing at his right hand to † resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, [c] The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan: even the LORD that [d] hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: *is* not this [e] a brand pluckt out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered, and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair [f] mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my || charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among these that stand by.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* [g] men † wondred at: for behold, I will bring forth [h] my servant [i] the BRANCH.

9 For behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one [k] stone *shall be* [l] seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts,

[a] see Rev. 11.1.
[b] Is.60.19.
[c] Is.48.20. & 52.11. Jer.50.8. & 51.6,45 Rev.18.4.
[d] Deut. 32.10. Ps. 17.8.
[e] Ch.4.9.
[f] Isa.12.6. & 54.1. Zeph.3.14.
[g] Levit. 26.12. Ezek. 37. 27. Joh.1.14. 2 Cor.6.16
[h] Exod.12. 49.
[i] Ver. 9.
[k] Ch.1.17.
[l] Zeph.1.7. † Heb. the habitation of his holiness. Deut. 26.15.
[a] Hag.1.1.
[b] Ps.109.6 Rev.12.10. || That is, an adversary. † Heb. be his adversary.
[c] Jud.8.
[d] Rom.8. 33.
[e] Am.4.11. Rom.11.5
[f] Ch.6.11
|| Or, ordinance. † Heb. walks.
[g] Ps.71.7. Is. 8.18. † Heb. of wonder.
[h] Is. 42.1. & 52.13. Ezek. 34. 23.
[i] Is. 4.2. & 11.1. Jer.23.5. & 33.15. ch. 6.12. Lu. 1.78.
[k] Ps.118.22. Isa.28.16.
[l] Ch.4.10. Rev. 5.6.

hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour
Mic.4.4. m under the vine and under the fig-tree.

CHAP. IV.

1 By the golden Candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabels foundation; 11 By the two Olive-trees, the two anointed ones.

AND the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold, a candlestick all *of* gold, with † a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and || seven pipes to the seven lamps which *are* upon the top thereof;

3 And [a] two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

4 So I answered, and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me answered, and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered, and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, [b] Not by || might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth the head-stone thereof [c] with shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel [d] have laid the foundation of this house; his hands [e] shall also finish it: and [f] thou shalt know that [g] the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of [h] small things? || for they shall rejoyce, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven; [i] they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these [k] two olive-trees, upon the right *side* of the candlestick, and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive branches, which † through the two golden pipes || empty the † golden *oyl* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me, and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, [l] These *are* the two † anointed ones [m] that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

† Heb. *her bowl.*

|| Or, *seven several pipes to the lamps, &c.*

[a] Ver. 11.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

|| Or, *empty out of themselves oyl into the gold.*

† Heb. *gold.*

[l] Rev. 11. 4.

† Heb. *sons of oyl.*

[m] Ch. 6. 5. See Josh. 3. 11, 13.

CHAP. V.

1 By the flying Roll is shewed the curse of theeves and swearers; 5 By a Woman pressed in an Ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.

THEN I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for || every one that stealeth shall be cut off *as* on this side, according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off *as* on that side, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of [a] him that sweareth falsly by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and [b] shall consume it, with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a || talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This *is* Wickedness And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

|| Or, *every one of this people that stealeth holdeth himself guiltless, as it doth.*

[a] Ch. 8. 17.

[b] See Lev. 14. 45.

|| Or. *weighty piece.*

9 Then

Ezr. 3. 11, 13.
Ezr. 3. 10.
Ezr. 6. 15.
Ch. 2. 9, 21. & 6. 15.
Is. 48. 16 ch. 2. 8.
Hag. 2. 3
|| Or. *Sith the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoyce*
† Heb. *stone of tin.*
Ch. 3. 9.
2 Chr. 16. 9 Pr. 15. 3.
Ver. 3.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To [c] build it an house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established and set there upon her own base.

[c] Jer. 29. 5, 28.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vision of the four chariots.* 9 *By the crowns of Joshua are shewed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.*

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains: and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* [a] red horses; and in the second chariot, black horses;

[a] Ch. 1. & Rev. 6. 4.

3 And in the third chariot, white horses; and in the fourth chariot, grisled and ‖ bay horses.

‖ Or, *strong.*

4 Then I answered, and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered, and said unto me, These *are* the four ‖ spirits of the heavens, which go forth from [b] standing before the Lord of all the earth.

‖ Or, *winds.*

[b] 1 Kin. 22. 19. ch. 4. 14. Luk. 1. 19.

6 The black horses which *are* therein go forth into the north-country; and the white go forth after them: and the grisled go forth towards the south-country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cryed he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north-country have quieted my spirit in the north-country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make [c] crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest;

[c] Ch. 3. 5.

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold, [d] the man whose name *is* [e] The BRANCH: and he shall ‖ grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

[d] See Luk. 1. 78. Joh. 1. 45. [e] Ch. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *branch up from under him.*

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and [f] he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

[f] Psal. 110. 4. Heb. 3. 1.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And [g] they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and [h] ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

[g] Is. 60. 10. [h] Chap. 2. 9. & 4. 9.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The captives enquire of fasting.* 4 *Zechariah reproveth their fasting.* 8 *Sin, the cause of their captivity.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth moneth, *even* in Chisleu;

2 When they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer and Regem-melech and their men to † pray before the LORD.

† Heb. *intreat the face of the* LORD.

3 *And* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in [a] the fifth moneth, separating my self, as I have done these so many years?

[a] Ch. 8. 19.

4 Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye [b] fasted and mourned in [c] the fifth and seventh

[b] Isa. 58. 5 [c] Ch. 8. 19.

moneth,

[d] Ch.1.12. *moneth*, even thoſe [d] ſeventy years, did ye
[e] See Rom. 14. 6. at all faſt [e] unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, || did not ye eat *for your ſelves*, and drink *for your ſelves?*

|| Or, be not ye they that, &c.

7 || *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prophets, when Jeruſalem was inhabited and in proſperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the ſouth and the plain?

|| Or, Are not theſe the words † Heb. by the hand of, &c.

8 And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, ſaying,

9 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, [f] † Execute true judgement, and ſhew mercy and compaſſions every man to his brother:

[f] Mic.6.8. Matth. 23. 23. † Heb. *Judge judgement of truth.*

10 And [g] oppreſs not the widow, nor the fatherleſs, the ſtranger, nor the poor; and [h] let none of you imagin evil againſt his brother in your heart.

[g] Exod.22. 21, 22. Deut.24. 17. Iſ. 1. 23. Jer.5. 28. [h] Ch.8.17.

11 But they refuſed to hearken, and [i] † pulled away the ſhoulder, and † ſtopped their ears, that they ſhould not hear.

[i] Neh. 9. 29. Hoſ 4.16. † Heb. *gave a backſliding ſhoulder.* † Heb. *made heavy.*

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant-ſtone, leſt they ſhould hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hoſts hath ſent in his ſpirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hoſts.

† Heb. *by the hand of*

13 Therefore it is come to paſs *that*, as he cried and they would not hear, ſo [k] they cried and I would not hear, ſaith the LORD of hoſts:

[k] Prov. 1. 24-28. Iſa.1.15. Jer.11.11. & 14.12. Mic.3.4.

14 But I ſcattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was deſolate after them, that no man paſſed through nor returned: for they laid [l] the † pleaſant land deſolate.

[l] Dan.8.9. † Heb. *land of deſire.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 The reſtauration of Jeruſalem. 9 The Jews are encouraged to build by Gods favour to them. 16 Good works are required of them. 18 Joy and enlargement are promiſed.

AGain the word of the LORD of hoſts came *to me*, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [a] I was jealous for Zion with great jealouſie, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

[a] Chap. 1. 14.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD; I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem: and Jeruſalem [b] ſhall be called A city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hoſts, The holy mountain.

[b] Iſa. 1. 21, 26.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [c] There ſhall yet old men and old women dwell in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and every man with his ſtaff in his hand for † very age.

[c] See 1 Sam. 2. 31. Lam. 2. 20, &c. & 5.11-14. † Heb. *multitude of days.*

5 And the ſtreets of the city ſhall be full of boys and girls playing in the ſtreets thereof.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; If it be || marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in theſe days, [d] ſhould it alſo be marvellous in mine eyes? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

|| Or, *hard*, or *difficult.* [d] Gen. 18. 14. Luk.1.37. & 18.27. Rom.4.21.

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Behold, I will ſave my people from the eaſt-countrey, and from the † weſt-countrey,

† Heb. *countrey of the going down of the ſun.* See Pſ. 50. 1. & 113.3 Mal.1.11.

8 And I will bring them, and they ſhall dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem: and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God in truth and in righteouſneſs.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [e] Let your hands be ſtrong, ye that hear in theſe days theſe words by the mouth of [f] the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the houſe of the LORD of hoſts was laid, that the temple might be built.

[e] Hag.2.4. [f] Ezr. 5. 1, 2.

10 For before theſe days || there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beaſt; neither *was there any* peace to him that went out, or came in, becauſe of the affliction: for I ſet all men every one againſt his neighbour.

|| Or, *the hire of man became nothing*, &c. [g] Hag.1.6, 10 & 2.15.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the reſidue of this people as in the former days, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 For [h] the ſeed *ſhall be* † proſperous; the vine ſhall give her fruit, and the ground ſhall give her increaſe, and the heavens ſhall give their dew: and I will cauſe the remnant of this people to poſſeſs all theſe *things*.

[h] Hoſ. 2. 21, 22. Joel 2. 22. † Heb. *of peace.*

13 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* as ye were a curſe among the heathen, O houſe of Judah, and houſe of Iſrael; ſo will I

ſave

save you, and [i] ye ſhall be a bleſſing: fear not, *but* let your hands be ſtrong.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; As I thought to puniſh you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in theſe days to do well unto Jeruſalem and to the houſe of Judah: fear ye not.

16 Theſe *are* the things that ye ſhall do; [k] Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; † execute the judgement of truth and peace in your gates;

17 [l] And let none of you imagin evil in your hearts againſt his neighbour; and [m] love no falſe oath: for all theſe *are things* that I hate, ſaith the LORD.

18 And the word of the LORD of hoſts came unto me, ſaying,

19 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; The faſt of [n] the fourth *moneth*, and the faſt of [o] the fifth, and the faſt of [p] the ſeventh, and the faſt of [q] the tenth ſhall be to the houſe of Judah joy and gladneſs, and cheerfull † feaſts: therefore love the truth and peace.

20 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts: *It ſhall* yet *come to paſs* that there ſhall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* ſhall go to another, ſaying, [r] Let us go || † ſpeedily † to pray before the LORD, and to ſeek the LORD of hoſts: I will go alſo.

22 Yea, many people and ſtrong nations ſhall come to ſeek the LORD of hoſts in Jeruſalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; In thoſe days *it ſhall come to paſs* that ten men ſhall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even ſhall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, ſaying, We will go with you: for we have heard [s] *that* God *is* with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God defendeth his church.* 9 *Zion is exhorted to rejoyce for the coming of Chriſt, and his peaceable kingdom.* 12 *Gods promiſes of victory and defenſe.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD in [ŷ] land of Hadrach, and [a] Damaſcus *ſhall be* the reſt thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Iſrael, *ſhall be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath alſo ſhall border thereby; Tyrus & [b] Zidon, though [c] it be very wiſe.

3 And Tyrus did build her ſelf a ſtrong hold, and [d] heaped up ſilver as the duſt, and fine gold as the mire of the ſtreets.

4 Behold, [e] the Lord will caſt her out, and he will ſmite her power in the ſea; and ſhe ſhall be devoured with fire.

5 [f] Aſhkelon ſhall ſee *it*, and fear; Gaza alſo *ſhall ſee it*, and be very ſorrowfull, and Ekron; for her expectation ſhall be aſhamed; and the king ſhall periſh from Gaza, and Aſhkelon ſhall not be inhabited.

6 And a baſtard ſhall dwell in Aſhdod; and I will cut off the pride of the Philiſtines.

7 And I will take away his † bloud out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, *ſhall be* for our God, and he ſhall be as a governour in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebuſite.

8 And [g] I will encamp about mine houſe becauſe of the army, becauſe of him that paſſeth by, and becauſe of him that returneth: and no oppreſſour ſhall paſs through them any more: for now have I ſeen with mine eyes.

9 [h] Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion; ſhout, O daughter of Jeruſalem. Behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* juſt, and || having ſalvation; lowly, and riding apon an aſs, and upon a colt the fole of an aſs.

10 And I [i] will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horſe from Jeruſalem, and the battle-bowe ſhall be cut off: and he ſhall ſpeak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *ſhall be* [k] from ſea *even* to ſea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee alſo, || by the bloud of thy covenant I have ſent forth thy [l] priſoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water.

12 Turn ye to the ſtrong hold, ye priſoners of hope: even to day do I declare *that* [m] I will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled

[i] Ruth. 4. 11, 12. Zeph. 3. 20

[k] Eph. 4. 25. † Heb. *judge truth, and the judgement of peace.*

[l] Ch. 7. 10.

[m] Chap. 5. 3, 4.

[n] Jer. 52. 6, 7.

[o] Jer. 52. 12, 13.

[p] Jer. 41. 1, 2.

[q] Jer. 52. 4 † Heb. *ſolemn*, or *feſtivals.*

[r] Iſ. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 1, 2. || Or, *continually.* † Heb. *going.* † Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD*

[s] 1 Cor. 14. 25.

[a] Am. 1. 3.

[b] Obad. 20

[c] Ezek. 28. 3, &c.

[d] Job 27. 16.

[e] Iſ. 23. 1. & 28. 3.

[f] Zeph. 2. 4.

† Heb. *bloods.*

[g] Ch. 2. 5.

[h] Iſa. 62. 11. ch. 2. 10. Matth. 21. 5. Joh. 12. 15. || Or, *ſaving himſelf.*

[i] Hoſ. 1. 7. & 2. 18. Mic. 5. 10. Hag. 2. 22.

[k] Pſal. 72. 8

Or, *whoſe covenant is by bloud:* Exod. 24. 8 Neh. 13. 20

[l] Iſ. 61. 1.

[m] Iſ. 61. 7.

filled the bowe with Ephraim, and raiſed up thy ſons, O Zion, againſt thy ſons, O Greece, and made thee as the ſword of a mighty man:

14 And the LORD ſhall be ſeen over them, and his arrow ſhall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD ſhall blow the trumpet, and ſhall go [n] with whirlwinds of the ſouth.

[n] If.21.1.

15 The LORD of hoſts ſhall defend them: and they ſhall devour, and ſubdue || with ſling-ſtones; and they ſhall drink, *and* make a noiſe as through wine; and they ſhall || be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

|| Or, *the ſtones of the ſling.*
|| Or, *fill both the bowls, &c.*

16 And the LORD their God ſhall ſave them in that day as the flock of his people: for [o] *they ſhall be as* the ſtones of a crown, [p] lifted up as an enſign upon his land.

[o] If.62.3.
[p] If.11.12.

17 For how great *is* his goodneſs, and how great *is* his beauty? corn ſhall make the young men || cheerfull, and new wine the maids.

|| Or, *grow fat ſpeak.*

CHAP. X.

1 *God is to be ſought unto, and not idols.* 5 *As he viſited his flock for ſin, ſo he will ſave and reſtore them.*

ASk ye [a] of the LORD [b] rain [c] in the time of the latter rain; *ſo* the LORD ſhall make || bright clouds, and give them ſhowers of rain, to every one graſs in the field.

[a] Jer. 14. 22.
[b] Deut. 11. 14.
[c] Job 29. 23.
|| Or, *lightnings:* Jer. 10. 13.

2 For the [d] †idols have ſpoken vanity, and the diviners have ſeen a lie, and have told falſe dreams; they [e] comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they || were troubled, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd.

[d] Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18.
† Heb. *teraphims.*
[e] Job 13. 14.
|| Or, *anſwered about, &c.*

3 Mine anger was kindled againſt the ſhepherds, and I † puniſhed the goats: for the LORD of hoſts hath viſited his flock the houſe of Judah, and [f] hath made them as his goodly horſe in the battel.

† Heb. *viſited upon.*
[f] Cant. 1. 9.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him ỹ battel-bowe, out of him every oppreſſour together.

5 And they ſhall be as mighty men, w^ch [g] tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the ſtreets in the battel: and they ſhall fight, becauſe the LORD *is* with them, and || the riders on horſes ſhall be confounded.

[g] Pſ. 18. 42.
|| Or, *they ſhall make the riders on horſes aſhamed.*

6 And I will ſtrengthen ỹ houſe of Judah, and I will ſave the houſe of Joſeph, and I will bring them again to place them: for I have mercy upon them: and they ſhall be as though I had not caſt them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim ſhall be like a mighty man, and their heart ſhall rejoyce as through wine: yea, their children ſhall ſee *it*, and be glad; their heart ſhall rejoyce in the LORD.

8 I will hiſs for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they ſhall increaſe as they have increaſed.

9 And [h] I will ſowe them among the people: and they ſhall remember me in far countreys, and they ſhall live with their children, and turn again.

[h] Hoſ. 2. 23.

10 [i] I will bring them again alſo out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Aſſyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and [k] *place* ſhall not be found for them.

[i] If.11.11.
[k] If.49.20.

11 And he ſhall paſs through the ſea with affliction, and [l] ſhall ſmite the waves in the ſea, and all the deeps of the river ſhall dry up: and the pride of Aſſyria ſhall be brought down, and the ſceptre of Egypt ſhall depart away.

[l] See If.11.15.

12 And I will ſtrengthen them in the LORD, and [m] they ſhall walk up and down in his name, ſaith the LORD.

[m] Mic.4.5.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The deſtruction of Jeruſalem.* 3 *The elect being cared for, the reſt are rejected.* 10 *The ſtaves of Beauty and Bands broken by the rejection of Chriſt.* 15 *The type, and curſe of a fooliſh ſhepherd.*

OPen thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir-tree; for the cedar is fallen; becauſe the || mighty are ſpoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Baſhan; for the || foreſt of the vintage is come down.

|| Or, *gallants.*
|| Or, *defenced foreſt.*

3 *There is* a voice of the howling of the ſhepherds; for their glory is ſpoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is ſpoiled.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD my God; Feed the flock of the ſlaughter:

5 Whoſe poſſeſſours ſlay them, and [a] hold them-

[a] Jer. 1. 7. & 50. 7.

themselves not guilty: and they that sell them [b] say, Blessed *be* the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

[a] Deut. 29. 19. Hos. 12. 8.

[b] Jer. 50. 7.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them.*

† Heb. *make to be found.*

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, || *even* you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called || Bands; and I fed the flock.

|| Or, verily *the poor.*

|| Or, *Binders.*

8 Three shepherds also I cut off [c] in one moneth: and my soul † lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

[c] Hos. 5. 7.

† Heb. *was straitned for them.*

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: [d] that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat, every one the flesh of † another.

[d] Jer. 15. 2. & 43. 11.

† Heb. *his fellow, or neighbour.*

10 And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and || so [e] the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

|| Or, *the poor of the flock, &c. certainly knew*

[e] Zeph. 3. 12.

12 And I said unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear. So they [f] weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.

† Heb. *If it be good in your eyes.*

[f] Matth. 26. 15.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the [g] potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

[g] Matth. 27. 9, 10.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* || Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

|| Or, *Binders.*

15 And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land *which* shall not visit *those that be* || cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal *that that is* broken, nor || feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

|| Or, *bidden.*

|| Or, *bear.*

17 [h] Wo to the idol shepherd, that leaveth the flock: the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkned.

[h] Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. Joh. 10. 12.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jerusalem, a cup of trembling to her self,* 3 *and a burdensom stone to her adversaries.* 6 *The victorious restoring of Judah.* 9 *The repentance of Jerusalem.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, [a] which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and [b] formeth the spirit of man within him.

[a] Is. 42. 5.

[b] Num. 16. 22. Eccl. 12. 7.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem [c] a cup of || trembling unto all the people round about, || when they shall be in the siege both against Judah *and* against Jerusalem.

[c] Is. 51. 17, 22.

|| Or, *stumbling, or poison.*

|| Or: *and also against Judah shall be* which *shall be in siege against Jerusalem.*

3 And in that day will I make Jerusalem [d] a burdensom stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

[d] Matth. 21. 44.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, [e] I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

[e] Ps. 76. 6.

5 And the governours of Judah shall say in their heart, || The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

|| Or, *There is strength to me and to the inhabitants, &c.*

6 In that day will I make the governours of Judah [f] like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

[f] Obad. 18.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants

of

of Jeruſalem do not magnifie *themſelves* againſt Judah.

8 In that day ſhall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jeruſalem: and [g] he that is [||] † feeble among them at that day ſhall be as David; and the houſe of David *ſhall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day *that* I will ſeek to deſtroy all the nations that come againſt Jeruſalem.

10 And [h] I will pour upon the houſe of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the ſpirit of grace and of ſupplications: and [i] they ſhall look upon me whom they have pierced, and [k] they ſhall mourn for him as one mourneth for *his* onely *ſon*, and ſhall be in bitterneſs for him as one that is in bitterneſs for *his* firſt-born.

11 In that day ſhall there be a great [l] mourning in Jeruſalem, [m] as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land ſhall mourn, † every family apart: the family of the houſe of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the houſe of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the houſe of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The fountain of purgation for Jeruſalem, 2 from idolatry, and falſe propheſie. 7 The death of Chriſt, and the trial of a third part.*

IN that day there ſhall be a fountain opened to the houſe of David, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, for ſin and for † uncleanneſs.

2 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will [a] cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they ſhall no more be remembred: and alſo I will cauſe the prophets and the unclean ſpirit to paſs out of the land.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when any ſhall yet propheſie, then his father and his mother, that begat him, ſhall ſay unto him, Thou ſhalt not live; for thou ſpeakeſt lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begat him, [b] ſhall thruſt him through when he propheſieth.

4 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* [c] the prophets ſhall be aſhamed every one of his viſion, when he hath propheſied; neither ſhall they wear [d] † a rough garment † to deceive:

5 But he ſhall ſay, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman: for man taught me to keep cattel from my youth.

6 And *one* ſhall ſay unto him, What *are* theſe wounds in thine hands? Then he ſhall anſwer, *Thoſe* with which I was wounded *in* the houſe of my friends.

7 Awake, O ſword, againſt my ſhepherd, & againſt the man [e] *that is* my fellow, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: [f] ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep ſhall be ſcattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* in all the land, ſaith the LORD, two parts therein ſhall be cut off, *and* die; but the third ſhall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will [g] refine them as ſilver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: [h] they ſhall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will ſay, [i] It *is* my people; and they ſhall ſay, The LORD *is* my God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The deſtroyers of Jeruſalem, deſtroyed. 4 The coming of Chriſt, and the graces of his kingdom. 12 The plague of Jeruſalems enemies. 16 The remnant ſhall turn to the Lord, 20 and their ſpoils ſhall be holy.*

BEhold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy ſpoil ſhall be divided in the midſt of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations againſt Jeruſalem to battel; and the city ſhall be taken, and [a] the houſes rifled, and the women raviſhed: and half of the city ſhall go forth into captivity, and the reſidue of the people ſhall not be cut off from the city.

[g] Joel 3.10 || Or, abject. † Heb. fallen.

[h] Joel 2.28.

[i] Joh. 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1.7. [k] Jer. 6.26 Am. 8.10.

[l] Act. 2.37 [m] 2 King. 23. 29. 2 Chr. 35. 24. † Heb. families, families.

† Heb. ſeparation for uncleanneſs. [a] Exod. 23. 13. Pſ. 16.4. Ezek. 30. 13. Hoſ. 2. 17.

[b] Deut. 13. 8.

[c] Mic. 3. 6, 7.

[d] 2 King. 1. 8. Matth. 3.4 † Heb. a garment of hair.

† Heb. to lie.

[e] Joh. 10. 30. & 14. 10, 11. Phil. 2.6. [f] Matth. 26. 31. Mark. 14. 27.

[g] 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7. [h] Pſ. 50. 15. & 91. 15. Pſ. 144. 15.

[a] Iſ. 13. 16

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battel.

4 And his feet shall stand in that day [b] upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east: and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley: and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of || the mountains; || for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the [c] earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the light shall not be † clear *nor* † dark:

7 But || it shall be [d] one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass *that* at [e] evening-time it shall be light.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* [f] living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the || former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And the LORD shall be King over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be || turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and [g] it shall be lifted up, and || inhabited in her place, from Benjamins gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate, and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the kings wine-presses.

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall || be safely inhabited.

12 And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [h] a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and [i] his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And || Judah also shall fight || at Jerusalem: & the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel in great abundance.

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 And it shall come to pass *that* every one *that is* left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even [k] go up from year to year to worship the King the LORD of hosts, and to keep [l] the feast of tabernacles.

17 And it shall be *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of ỹ earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † [m] that have no *rain*, there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the || punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 In that day [n] shall there be upon the || bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD: and the pots in the LORDS house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be Holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more [o] the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

[b] See Ezek. 11. 23.

|| Or, my mountains.

|| Or, when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place be separated.

[c] Amos 1. 1.

† Heb. precious.

† Heb. thickness.

|| Or, the day shall be one.

[d] Rev. 22. 5.

[e] Is. 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23.

[f] Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Rev. 22. 1.

|| Or, eastern.

|| Or, compassed.

[g] Jer. 31. 38.

|| Or, shall abide.

|| Or, abide.

[h] 1 Sam. 14. 15, 20.

[i] Ezek. 18. 21.

|| Or, thou also, O Judah, shalt.

|| Or, against.

[k] Is. 66. 23.

[l] Lev. 23. 34, 43. Hos. 12. 9. Joh. 7. 2.

† Heb. upon whom there is not.

[m] Deut. 11. 10.

|| Or, sin.

[n] Is. 23. 18.

|| Or, bridles.

[o] Is. 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 15.

MALA-

MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Malachi complaineth of Israels unkindness, 6 irreligiousness, 12 and profaneness.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel † by Malachi.

† Heb. by the hand of.

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *Was* not Esau Jacobs brother? saith the LORD: yet [a] I loved Jacob,

[a] Rom. 9. 13.

3 And [b] I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

[b] Jer. 49. 18. Ezek. 35. 7, 9. Obad. 10, &c.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Israel.

‖ Or, upon. † Heb. from upon.

6 A son honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: [c] if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name: And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

[c] Luk. 6. 46.

7 ‖ Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar. And ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

‖ Or, bring unto, &c.

8 And [d] if ye offer the blind † for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governour, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

[d] Lev. 22. 22. Deut. 15. 21. Ver. 14. † Heb. to sacrifice.

9 And now I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. the face of God. † Heb. from your hand.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought?* neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an [e] offering at your hand.

[e] Is. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Am. 5. 21.

11 For [f] from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name *shall be* great among the Gentiles: and [g] in every place incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

[f] Ps. 113. 3. Is. 59. 19. [g] 1 Tim. 2. 8.

12 But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* polluted; and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat, is contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it!* ‖ and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts: and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *whereas ye might have known is away.*

14 But cursed *be* [h] the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for [i] I *am* a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadfull among the heathen.

[h] Ver. 8. ‖ Or, *in whose flock is.* [i] Psal. 47. 2.

CHAP. II.

1 *Malachi sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant; 11 and the people for idolatry, 14 for adultery, 17 and for infidelity.*

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 [a] If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

[a] Levit. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your seed, and † spread dung upon your faces *even* the dung of your solemn feasts; and ‖ *one* shall take you away with it.

‖ Or, reprove. † Heb. scatter. ‖ Or, *it shall take you away to it.*

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, ỳ my covenant might be with Levi, saith ỳ LORD of hosts.

5 My

5 [b] My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him, [c] *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 For [d] the priests lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way; ye [e] have caused many to || stumble at the law; [f] ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore [g] have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but || † have been partial in the law.

10 [h] Have we not all one Father? [i] hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he || loved, and [k] hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, || the master and the scholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying-out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and [l] the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion and the wife of [m] thy covenant.

15 And [n] did not he make one? yet had he the || residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a † godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal || treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For [o] the LORD the God of Israel saith || that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 [p] Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?* [q] When ye say, Every one that doeth evil *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgement?

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ.* 7 *Of the rebellion,* 8 *sacrilege,* 13 *and infidelity of the people.* 16 *The promise of blessing to them that fear God.*

BEhold, [a] I will send my messenger, and he shall [b] prepare the way before me: and the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for [c] he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And [d] he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purifie the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then [e] shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in || former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgement; and I will be a swift witness against [ÿ] sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that || oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I *am* [ÿ] LORD, [f] I change not; [g] therefore ye, sons of Jacob, are not consumed.

7 Even

[b] Num. 25. 12.
[c] Deut. 33. 8, 9.
[d] Deut. 17. 9, 10. Jer. 18. 18.
[e] 1 Sam. 2. 17. Jer. 18. 15.
|| Or, *fall in the law.*
[f] Neh. 13. 29.
[g] 1 Sam. 2. 30.
|| Or, *lifted up the face against.*
† Heb. *accepted faces.*
[h] Eph. 4. 6.
[i] Job 31. 15.
|| Or, *ought to love.*
[k] Ezr. 9. 1. & 10. 2. Neh. 13. 23
|| Or, *him that waketh, and him that answereth.*
[l] Pr. 5. 18.
[m] Pr. 2. 17.
[n] Matth. 19. 5.
|| Or, *excellency.*
† Heb. *seed of God*
|| Or, *unfaithfully.*
[o] Deut. 24. 1. Matth. 5. 31. & 19. 8.
|| Or, *if he hate her, put her away.*
† Heb. *to put away*
[p] Is. 43. 24.
[q] Ch. 3. 15.
[a] Matth. 11. 10. Mar. 1. 2. Luk. 1. 76. & 7. 27.
[b] Is. 40. 3.
[c] See Is. 4. 4. Matth. 3. 10, 11, 12.
[d] Isa. 1. 25.
[e] Ch. 1. 11.
|| Or, *ancient.*
[ÿ] Or, *defraud.*
[f] Num. 23. 19. Rom. 11. 29. Jam. 1. 17.
[g] Lam. 3. 22.

7 Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*. [h] Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye say, Wherein shall we return?

8 Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? [i] In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into [k] the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the [l] windows of heaven, and † [m] pour you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it*.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground: neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsom land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 [n] Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

14 Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it* that we have kept his † ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now [o] we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedness are † set up; yea, *they that* [p] tempt God are even delivered.

16 Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkned, and heard *it*, and [q] a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And [r] they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ‖ [s] jewels; and [t] I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

[h] Zec. 1. 3.
[i] Neh. 13. 10.
[k] 1 Chr. 26. 20. Neh. 13. 12.
[l] Gen. 7. 11. [m] 2 Kin. 7. 2.
† Heb. empty out.
† Heb. corrupt.
[n] Job 21. 14, 15.
† Heb. observation
† Heb. in black.
[o] Ch. 2. 17.
† Heb. built.
[p] Ps. 95. 9.
[q] Ps. 56. 8.
[r] Exod. 19. 5. Ps. 135. 4. Tit. 2. 14.
‖ Or, *special treasure.*
[s] Isa 62. 3.
[t] Ps. 103. 13.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Gods judgement on the wicked,* 2 *and his blessing on the good.* 4 *He exhorteth to the study of the law,* 5 *and telleth of Elijahs coming and office.*

FOr behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be [a] stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall [b] leave them neither root nor branch.

2 But unto you that fear my name shall [c] the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Remember ye the [d] law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him [e] in Horeb for all Israel, *with* [f] the statutes and judgements.

5 Behold, I will send you [g] Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadfull day of the LORD:

6 And [h] he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

[a] Obad. 18.
[b] Am. 2. 9.
[c] Luk. 1. 78. Eph. 5. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 2. 28.
[d] Exod. 20. 3.
[e] Deut. 4. 10.
[f] Ps. 147. 19.
[g] Matth. 11. 14. & 17. 12. Mar. 9. 11. Luk. 1. 17.
[h] Eccl. 48. 10.

The end of the prophets.

BRITISH
22 MY 77
MUSEUM

Joseph Tidaile married to Priscilla Atkinson on the
ninth of November 1790 in Mary le bone Church by the
Revd Thomas Layton & had issue

James Atkinson Tidaile born the 27th June 1791
at Fort Hall Westminster — baptized by Revd Tho.s Layton

He took his Degree of A.B. at Oxford. June 1813
Ordained Deacon December 21.st 1814 at South
Audley Chapel by the Bishop of Litchfield & Coventry.
Took his Degree of A.M at Oxford April 1816
Ordained Priest January 5.th 1817 at Fulham
Palace by the Bishop of London.

Married to Caroline Farland Wainfield on
May.a 18th 1821 at Ramsay Church Essex
by whom he had issue Joseph Mayer Hammet
born the 27th October 1822 at Chiswick Vicarage
Essex — Baptized at Do October 29.th 1822

Caroline Wainfield born the 29th September 1824
at Great Bardfield Vicarage Essex — Baptized
27th October 1824 at the same Parish Church.

James Harrison born the 7th March 1826
at Great Bardfield Vicarage Essex —

BRITISH
22 MY 73
MUSEUM

Died at Paxo, one of the Ionian Islands on the 3rd September 1820 first Lieut. of the 28th Regiment of Foot in the 37th year of his age & com. Frederick Wilkinson.

He was severely wounded at the Battle of Barrosa, but his death was occasioned by a shot he received through the Lungs at the Battle of Waterloo

BRITISH
22 MY 73
MUSEUM

THE NEW TESTAMENT OF OUR LORD and SAVIOUR Jesus Christ,

Newly translated out of the Original Greek, and with the former Translations diligently compared and revised,

By His MAJESTIES *special Command.*

Appointed to be read in Churches.

CAMBRIDGE,
Printed by JOHN HAYES, Printer to the University,
M. DC. LXXXIII.

10

The Gospel according to S. *MATTHEW*.

CHAP. I.

1 *The genealogy of Christ from Abraham to Joseph.* 18 *He was conceived by the holy Ghost, and born of the virgin Mary, when she was espoused to Joseph.* 19 *The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.*

[a] Luke 3.23.

THE book of the [a] generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

[b] Gen. 21.2,3. [c] Gen. 25.26. [d] Gen. 29.35. [e] Gen. 38.27. [f] Ruth 4.18. 1 Chr. 2.5,9, &c.

2 [b] Abraham begat Isaac; and [c] Isaac begat Jacob; and [d] Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;

3 And [e] Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and [f] Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram;

4 And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon;

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;

[g] 1 Sam. 16.1. & 17.12. [h] 2 Sam. 12.24.

6 And [g] Jesse begat David the king; and [h] David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the* wife of Urias;

[i] 1 Chr. 3.10, &c.

7 And [i] Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Asa;

8 And Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;

9 And Ozias begat Joatham; & Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;

[k] 2 Kin. 20.21. 1 Chr. 3.13. [l] Some read, *Josias begat Jakim and Jakim begat Jechonias.* [l] 1 Chr. 3.16,17.

10 And [k] Ezekias begat Manasses; & Manasses begat Amon; & Amon begat Josias;

11 And ‖ Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon:

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, [l] Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel;

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud: and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;

14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar: and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen generations; and from David untill the carrying-away into Babylon, *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, *are* fourteen generations.

[m] Luke 1.27.

18 ¶ Now [m] the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child [n] of the holy Ghost.

[n] Luke 1.35.

[o] Deut. 24.1.

19 Then Joseph her husband being a just man, and not willing [o] to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is † conceived in her is of the holy Ghost.

† Gr. *begotten.*

[p] Luke 1.31. [q] Acts 4.12.

21 [p] And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for [q] he shall save his people from their sins.

22 Now all this was done that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

[r] Isa. 7.14.

23 [r] Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and ‖ they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is, God with us.

‖ Or, *his name shall be called.*

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her first-born son. And he called his name JESUS.

CHAP. II.

1 *The wise men of the east are directed to Christ by a star.* 11 *They worship him, and offer their presents.* 14 *Joseph fleeth into Egypt with Jesus and his mother.* 16 *Herod slayeth the children:* 20 *Himself dieth.* 23 *Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.*

[a] Luke 2.5,7.

NOw when [a] Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod

the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen [b] his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

[b] Num. 24.17.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all [c] the chief priests and [d] scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

[c] 2 Chr. 36.14.
[d] 2 Chr. 34.13. 1 Mac. 5.42. & 7.12.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 [e] And thou, Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governour that shall ||rule my people Israel.

[e] Mic. 5.2 John 7.42.

|| Or, *feed.*

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and search diligently for the young child; and, when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 And when they had heard ỹ king, they departed; and lo, the star which they saw in the east went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 And when they saw the star, they rejoyced with exceeding great joy.

11 And when they were come into the house, [f] they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they ||presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

[f] Ps. 72.10 Isa. 60.6.

|| Or, *offered.*

12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there untill I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 And he arose and took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, [g] Out of Egypt have I called my son.

[g] Hos. 11.1

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise-men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise-men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by [h] Jeremy the prophet, saying,

[h] Jer. 31.15

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, & weeping, & great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, & would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young childs life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither. Notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee.

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled [i] which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

[i] Judg. 13.5.

CHAP. III.

1 *John preacheth: his office, life, and baptism.* 7 *He reprehendeth the Pharisees,* 13 *and baptizeth Christ in Jordan.*

IN those days came [a] John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea,

[a] Mark 1.4 Luke 3.2.

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, [b] The voice of one crying

[b] Isa. 40.3 Mark 1.3. Luke 3.4. John 1.23

crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

[c] Mark 1.6 See 2 Kin. 1.8. Zech. 13.4.

4 And [c] the same John had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loyns: and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

[d] Mark 1.5

5 [d] Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

[e] Acts 19.18.

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, [e] confessing their sins.

[f] Chap. 12.34. & 23.33. Luke 3.7. [g] Rom. 5.9 1 Thes. 1.10

7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, [f] O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from [g] the wrath to come?

|| Or, answerable to amendment of life

8 Bring forth therefore fruits || meet for repentance.

[h] John 8. 33.39. Acts 13.26.

9 And think not to say within your selves, [h] We have Abraham to *our* father. For I say unto you that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

[i] Chap. 7.19. John 15.6.

10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: [i] therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good *fruit* is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

[k] Mark 1.8. Luke 3.16. John 1.15,26. Acts 1.5. & 11.16. & 19.4. [l] Isa. 4.4. Mal. 3.2,3

11 [k] I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier then I, whose shooes I am not worthy to bear: [l] He shall baptize you with the holy Ghost and *with* fire.

12 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

[m] Mar. 1.9 Luke 3.21

13 ¶ [m] Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw [n] the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

[n] Isa. 11.2 & 42.1. John 1.32,33.

17 And lo, [o] a voice from heaven, saying, [p] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

[o] John 12.28. [p] Ps. 2.7. Isa. 42.1. Chap. 12.18. & 17.5 Luke 9.35 Eph. 1.6. Col. 1.13. 2 Pet. 1.17

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ fasteth, and is tempted,* 11 *The angels minister unto him.* 13 *He dwelleth in Capernaum,* 17 *Beginneth to preach,* 18 *calleth Peter and Andrew,* 21 *James and John,* 23 *and healeth all diseases.*

THen was [a] Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

[a] Mark 1.12. Luke 4.1.

2 And when he had fasted fourty days and fourty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, [b] Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

[b] Deut. 8.3

5 Then the devil taketh him up into [c] the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

[c] Neh. 11.18. Isa. 48.2. Chap. 27.53.

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down: for it is written, [d] He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

[d] Ps. 91.11

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, [e] Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

[e] Deut. 6.16.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, [f] Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him onely shalt thou serve.

[f] Deut. 6.13 & 10.20. 1 Sam. 7.3

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and ministred unto him.

[g] Mark 1.14. Luke 3.19 & 4.13. John 4.43

12 ¶ [g] Now when Jesus had heard that John was || cast into prison, he departed into Galilee.

|| Or, delivered up.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the ſea coaſt, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying,

[b] Iſa 9.1,2 15 [b] The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the ſea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which ſat in darkneſs ſaw great light; and to them which ſat in the region and ſhadow of death light is ſprung up.

[i] Mark 1.14. [k] Chap. 3.2.&10.7 17 [i] From that time Jeſus began to preach, and to ſay, [k] Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

[l] Mar.1.16 Luke 5.2. [m] John 1.42. 18 ¶ [l] And Jeſus walking by the ſea of Galilee ſaw two brethren, Simon [m] called Peter, and Andrew his brother, caſting a net into the ſea: for they were fiſhers.

19 And he ſaith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fiſhers of men.

20 And they ſtraightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence he ſaw other two brethren, James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ſhip with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ſhip and their father, and followed him.

[n] Chap. 9.35. 23 ¶ And Jeſus went about all Galilee, [n] teaching in their ſynagogues, and preaching the goſpel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of ſickneſs and all manner of diſeaſe among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all ſick people that were taken with divers diſeaſes and torments, and thoſe which were poſſeſſed with devils, and thoſe which were lunatick, and thoſe that had the palſie; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jeruſalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt beginneth his ſermon in the mount:* 3 *declaring who are bleſſed,* 13 *who are the ſalt of the earth,* 14 *the light of the world, the city on an hill,* 15 *the candle;* 17 *that he came to fulfill the law;* 21 *what it is to kill,* 27 *to commit adultery,* 33 *to ſwear:* 38 *exhorteth to ſuffer wrong,* 44 *to love even our enemies,* 48 *and to labour after perfectneſs.*

AND ſeeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was ſet, his diſciples came unto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, ſaying,

[a] Luk.6.20 See Pr.16 19.&29.23 Iſa.57.15. [b] Iſa.61.2 Luke 6.21 [c] Pſ.37.11 [d] See Rom. 4.13. 3 [a] Bleſſed *are* the poor in ſpirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 [b] Bleſſed *are* they that mourn: for they ſhall be comforted.

5 [c] Bleſſed *are* the meek: for [d] they ſhall inherit the earth.

[e] Iſa.55.1. &65.13. 6 Bleſſed *are* they which do hunger and thirſt after righteouſneſs: [e] for they ſhall be filled.

[f] Chap. 6.14. Mark 11.25. Jam. 2.13 [g] Pſa.15.2 &24.4. Heb.12.14 [h] 1 Cor. 13.12. 1 John 3.2 1 2 Tim. 2.12. 1 Pet.3.10 7 Bleſſed *are* the merciſull: [f] for they ſhall obtain mercy.

8 [g] Bleſſed *are* the pure in heart: for [h] they ſhall ſee God.

9 Bleſſed *are* the peace-makers: for they ſhall be called the children of God.

[i] 1 John 3.13 1 2 Tim. 3.12. 1 Pet.3.14 10 [i] Bleſſed *are* they which are perſecuted for righteouſneſs ſake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

[k] Luke 6.22. 1 Pet.4.14 † Gr. *lying.* 11 [k] Bleſſed are ye when men ſhall revile you, and perſecute *you*, and ſhall ſay all manner of evil againſt you † falſly for my ſake.

12 Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for [l] ſo perſecuted they the prophets which were before you.

[l] Acts 7.52. [m] Mark 9 50. Luke 14.34. 13 ¶ Ye are the ſalt of the earth. [m] But if the ſalt have loſt its ſavour, wherewith ſhall it be ſalted? it is thenceforth good for nothing but to be caſt out, and to be troden under foot of men.

[n] Mark 4 21. Luke 8 16.&11.33 || *A meaſure containing about a pint leſs than a peck.* 14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is ſet on an hill, cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men [n] light a candle, and put it under || a buſhel, but on a candleſtick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the houſe.

16 Let

16 Let your light ſo ſhine before men
o 1 Pet. 2.12. o that they may ſee your good works, and
p 1 Cor. 14.25. p glorifie your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to deſtroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to deſtroy, but to fulfill.

q Luke 16.17. 18 For verily I ſay unto you, q Till heaven and earth paſs, one jot or one tittle ſhall in no wiſe paſs from the law, till all be fulfilled.

r Jam. 2.10. 19 r Whoſoever therefore ſhall break one of theſe leaſt commandments, and ſhall teach men ſo, he ſhall be called the leaſt in the kingdom of heaven: but whoſoever ſhall do, & teach *them*, the ſame ſhall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I ſay unto you, That except your righteouſneſs ſhall exceed *the righteouſneſs* of the ſcribes and Phariſees, ye ſhall in no caſe enter into the kingdom of heaven.

|| Or, *to them.* s Exod. 20.13. Deut. 5.17 21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was ſaid || by them of old time, s Thou ſhalt not kill; and whoſoever ſhall kill ſhall be in danger of the judgment:

t 1 John 3.15. 22 But I ſay unto you, That t whoſoever is angry with his brother without a cauſe, ſhall be in danger of the judgment: and whoſoever ſhall ſay to his brother, Raca, ſhall be in danger of the councel: but whoſoever ſhall ſay, Thou fool, ſhall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembreſt that thy brother hath ought againſt thee;

u See Job 42.8. 1 Pet. 3.7 24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and u go thy way, firſt be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

x Luke 12.58. y See Pſ. 32.6. Iſa. 55.6. 25 x Agree with thine adverſary quickly y whiles thou art in the way with him; leſt at any time the adverſary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be caſt into priſon.

26 Verily I ſay unto thee, Thou ſhalt by no means come out thence till thou haſt paid the uttermoſt farthing.

z Exod. 20.14. Deut. 5.18 27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was ſaid by them of old time, z Thou ſhalt not commit adultery:

a Job 31.1 28 But I ſay unto you, That whoſoever a looketh on a woman to luſt after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

|| Or, *cauſe thee to offend.* b Chap. 18.8. Mark 9. 43--47. c See Ch. 19.12. Rom. 8.13 1 Cor. 9.27 Col. 3.5. 29 b And if thy right eye || offend thee, c pluck it out, and caſt *it* from thee: for *it* is profitable for thee that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not that thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and caſt *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not that thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell.

d Deut. 24. 1. See Ch. 19 3 &c. Mark 10. 2. &c. e Luke 16 8. 1 Cor. 7.10,11. 31 It hath been ſaid, d Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

32 But I ſay unto you, That e whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, ſaving for the cauſe of fornication, cauſeth her to commit adultery: and whoſoever ſhall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

f Chap. 23.16. g Exo. 20.7 Le. 19 12 Deut. 5.11 h Deut. 23.23. i Jam. 5.12. k Iſa. 66.1 l Pſ. 48.2. 33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that f it hath been ſaid by them of old time, g Thou ſhalt not forſwear thy ſelf, but h ſhalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:

34 But I ſay unto you, i Swear not at all: neither by heaven; for it is k Gods throne:

35 Nor by the earth; for it is his footſtool: neither by Jeruſalem; for it is l the city of the great King.

36 Neither ſhalt thou ſwear by thy head, becauſe thou canſt not make one hair white or black.

37 But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, Nay: for whatſoever *is* more then theſe cometh of evil.

m Exod. 21 24. Lev. 24 20. Deut. 19. 21. n Pr. 24. 29 Luke 6. 29 Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Cor. 6.7 1 The. 5. 15 1 Pet. 3. 9. 38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been ſaid, m An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:

39 But I ſay unto you, n That ye reſiſt not evil: but whoſoever ſhall ſmite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him ỹ other alſo.

40 And if any man will ſue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke alſo.

o See Ch. 27. 32. 41 And whoſoever o ſhall compell thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

p Deut. 15. 8. 9. Luke 6. 35 42 Give to him that asketh thee: and p from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been

said, [q] Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy:

[q] Lev. 19.18.

44 But I say unto you, [r] Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and [r] pray for them which despitefully use you and persecute you;

[r] Luke 6. 27. Rom. 12.14, &c. [r] Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12, 13. 1 Per. 2. 23 & 3. 9.

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

46 [t] For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicanes the same?

[t] Luke 6. 32.

47 And if ye salute your brethren onely, what do ye more *then others?* do not even the publicanes so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ continueth his sermon in the mount, speaking of alms,* 5 *prayer,* 14 *forgiving our brethren,* 16 *fasting,* 19 *where our treasure is to be laid up,* 24 *of serving God and mammon:* 25 *exhorteth, not to be carefull for worldly things;* 33 *but to seek Gods kingdom.*

TAke heed that ye do not your || alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward || of your Father which is in heaven.

|| Or, *righteousness,* Deut. 24. 13. Psal. 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27. 2 Cor. 9. 9, 10. || Or, *with.*

2 Therefore, [s] when thou doest *thine* alms, || do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

[s] Rom. 12. 8 || Or, *cause not a trumpet to be sounded*

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, himself [b] shall reward thee openly.

[b] Luke 14. 14.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are*: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, [c] enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

[c] 2 Kin. 4. 33.

7 But [d] when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

[d] Eccles. 7. 14.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: [e] Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

[e] Luk. 11. 2

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our [f] daily bread.

[f] See Job 23. 12. Prov. 30. 8

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debters.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. [g] For thine is the kingdom and the power and the glory for ever. Amen.

[g] 1 Chr. 29. 11.

14 [h] For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

[h] Eccl. 28 1, &c. Mar. 11. 25 Eph. 4. 32 Col. 3. 13

15 But [i] if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

[i] Chap. 18. 35. Jam. 2. 13

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ [k] Lay not up for your selves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where theeves break through and steal:

[k] Pr. 23. 4 Heb. 13. 5 Jam. 5. 1, &c.

20 [l] But lay up for your selves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where theeves do not break through nor steal.

[l] Eccl. 29 11. Luke 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19 1 Pet. 1. 4.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 [m] The light of the body is the eye: if

[m] Luke 11. 34.

if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

[n] Luke 16.13. 24 ¶ [n] No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, [o] Jam. 4.4 1 Joh. 2.15 and despise the other. [o] Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

[p] Ps. 55.22 Lu. 12.22 Phil. 4.6. 1 Pet. 5.7 25 Therefore I say unto you, [p] Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more then meat, and the body then raiment?

[q] Job 38.41 Psa. 147.9 Luk. 12.24 26 [q] Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better then they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow: They toil not, neither do they spin;

29 And yet I say unto you that even Solomon in all his glory was not arayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithall shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

[r] Luke 12.31. See 1 Kin. 3.13 Psa. 37.25 33 But [r] seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it self. Sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ ending his sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgment, 6 forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the strait gate, 15 to beware of false prophets; 21 not to be onely hearers, but also doers of the word, 24 like houses built on a rock, 26 not on the sand.

[a] Luke 6. 37. Rom 2. 1. 1 Co. 4. 3, 5. Jam. 4. 11, 12. [b] Mark 4. 24. Luke 6. 38. [c] Luke 6. 41. [a] JUdge not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: [b] and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 [c] And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

[d] Pro. 9.8 & 23.9. 6 [d] Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

[e] Chap. 21.22. Mar. 11.24. Luke 11.9 Joh. 14.13 & 15.7. & 16.23, 24. Jam. 1.5, 6 1 John 3. 22 & 5.14 [f] Pro 8.17 Jer. 29.12 7 ¶ [e] Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8 For [f] every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

[g] Gen. 6.5 & 8.21. 11 If ye then [g] being evil know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

[h] Tob. 4.15 Luk. 6.31 [i] Chap. 22.40. Ro. 13.8, 9, 10 Gal. 5.14. 1 Tim. 1.5 12 Therefore [h] all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for [i] this is the law and the prophets.

[k] Luke 13.24. 13 ¶ [k] Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 ‖ Be-

|| Or, *how.*

14 || Because strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

[l] Deu. 13. 3. Jer. 23. 16. Chap. 24. 4. Rom. 16. 17. Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8. 1 Joh. 4. 1. [m] Mic. 3. 5. 2 Tim. 3. 5. [n] Luke 6. 43. [o] Chap. 12. 33.

15 ¶ [l] Beware of false prophets, [m] which come to you in sheeps clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. [n] Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so [o] every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

[p] Chap. 3. 10. John 15. 2, 6.

19 [p] Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

[q] Hos. 8. 2. Luke 6. 46. & 13. 25. Acts 19. 13. Rom. 2. 13. Jam. 1. 22.

21 ¶ [q] Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not [r] prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderfull works?

[r] Num. 24. 4. John 11. 51. 1 Cor. 13. 2. [s] Luke 13. 25, 27. [t] Chap. 25. 12. [u] Ps. 6. 8. Chap. 25. 41. [x] Luke 6. 47.

23 And [s] then will I profess unto them, [t] I never knew you: [u] depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 Therefore [x] whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house, and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

[y] Mark 1. 21. & 6. 2. Luke 4. 32.

28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these sayings, [y] the people were astonished at his doctrine.

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

2 Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurions servant, 13 Peters mother in law, 16 and many other diseased; 18 sheweth how he is to be followed; 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea; 28 driveth devils out of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth them to go into the swine.

WHen he was come down from the [y] mountain, great multitudes followed him.

[a] Mark 1. 40. Luke 5. 12.

2 [a] And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediatly his leprosie was cleansed.

[b] Chap. 6. 30. Mark 5. 43. [c] Lev. 14. 3, 4, 10.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, [b] See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer the gift that [c] Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

[d] Luke 7. 1.

5 ¶ [d] And when Jesus was entred into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsie, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

[e] Luke 15. 19, 21. [f] Psal. 107. 20.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, [e] I am not worthy that thou shouldst come under my roof: but [f] speak the word onely, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having souldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith no not in Israel.

[g] Mal. 1. 11. Luk. 13. 29. [h] Chap. 21. 43. [i] Chap. 13. 42, 50. & 22. 13. & 24. 51. & 25. 30. Luk. 13. 28.

11 And I say unto you, that [g] many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But [h] the children of the kingdom [i] shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion,

Go

Go thy way; and as thou haſt beleeved, ſo be it done unto thee. And his ſervant was healed in the ſelf ſame hour.

14 ¶ [k] And when Jeſus was come into Peters houſe, he ſaw [l] his wives mother laid, and ſick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and ſhe aroſe, and miniſtred unto them.

16 ¶ [m] When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were poſſeſſed with devils: and he caſt out the ſpirits with *his* word, & healed all that were ſick;

17 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying, [n] Himſelf took our infirmities, and bare *our* ſickneſſes.

18 ¶ Now when Jeſus ſaw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other ſide.

19 [o] And a certain ſcribe came, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, I will follow thee whitherſoever thou goeſt.

20 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* neſts; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his diſciples ſaid unto him, Lord, [p] ſuffer me firſt to go and bury my father.

22 But Jeſus ſaid unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ [q] And when he was entred into a ſhip, his diſciples followed him.

24 And behold, there aroſe a great tempeſt in the ſea, inſomuch that the ſhip was covered with the waves: but he was aſleep.

25 And his diſciples came to him, and awoke him, ſaying, Lord, ſave us: we periſh.

26 And he ſaith unto them, Why are ye fearfull, O ye of little faith? Then [r] he aroſe, and rebuked the winds and the ſea; and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, ſaying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the ſea obey him?

28 ¶ [s] And when he was come to the other ſide, into the country of the Gergeſenes, there met him two poſſeſſed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, ſo that no man might paſs by that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, ſaying, What have we to do with thee, Jeſus thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many ſwine feeding.

31 So the devils beſought him, ſaying, If thou caſt us out, ſuffer us to go away into the herd of ſwine.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of ſwine: and behold, the whole herd of ſwine ran violently down a ſteep place into the ſea, and periſhed in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing; and what was befallen to the poſſeſſed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jeſus: and when they ſaw him, [t] they beſought him that he would depart out of their coaſts.

CHAP. IX.

2 Chriſt cureth one ſick of the palſie, 9 calleth Matthew from the receit of cuſtom, 10 eateth with publicanes and ſinners, 14 defendeth his diſciples for not faſting, 20 cureth the bloudy iſſue, 23 raiſeth from death Jairus daughter, 27 giveth ſight to two blind men, 32 healeth a dumb man poſſeſſed of a devil, 36 and hath compaſſion of the multitude.

AND he entred into a ſhip, and paſſed over, and came into his own city.

2 [a] And behold, they brought to him a man ſick of the palſie lying on a bed: and Jeſus ſeeing their faith, ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie, Son, be of good cheer; thy ſins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the ſcribes ſaid within themſelves, This man blaſphemeth.

4 And Jeſus knowing their thoughts, ſaid, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is eaſier? to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee; or to ſay, Ariſe, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive ſins, (then ſaith he to the ſick of the palſie)

[k] Mark 1. 29. Luke 4. 38.
[l] 1 Cor. 9. 5
[m] Mark 1. 32. Luke 4. 40.
[n] Iſa. 53. 4 1 Pet. 2. 24
[o] Luk. 9. 57
[p] 1 Kin. 19. 20.
[q] Mark 4. 35. Luke 8. 22
[r] Pſ. 107. 29.
[s] Mark 5. 1 Luke 8. 26
[t] Acts 16. 39. See Deut. 5. 25 1 Kin. 17. 18. Lu. 5. 8.
[a] Mark 2. 3 Luke 5. 18

palsie) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, & departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

[b] Mark 2.14. Luke 5.27.

9 ¶ [b] And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew sitting at the receit of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 And it came to pass as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicanes and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your master with publicanes and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, [c] I will have mercy, and not sacrifice. For I am not come to call the righteous, [d] but sinners to repentance.

[c] Hos. 6.6 Mic. 6.6,7, 8. Ch. 12.7
[d] 1 Tim. 1.15.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, [e] Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

[e] Mark 2.18. Luke 5.33

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can [f] the children of the bride chamber mourn as long as the bridegroom is with them? But the days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

[f] John 3.29.

16 No man putteth a piece of || new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

|| Or, *raw, or unwrought.*

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ [g] While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

[g] Mark 5.22. Luke 8.41.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 [h] And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of bloud twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment.

[h] Mark 5.25. Luke 8.43.

21 For she said within her self, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; [i] thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

[i] Luke 7.50. & 8.48 & 17.19. & 18.42.

23 And when Jesus came into the rulers house, and saw [k] the minstrels and the people making a noise,

[k] See 2 Chr. 35.25.

24 He said unto them, [l] Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

[l] Acts 20.10.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And † the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

† Gr. *this fame*

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Beleeve ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened; and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, [m] See that no man know *it*.

[m] Chap. 8.4. & 12. 16. & 17.9 Luke 5.14

31 [n] But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

[n] Mark 7.36.

32 ¶ [o] As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

[o] Luke 11. 14. See Cha. 12.22

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, [p] He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils.

[p] Chap. 12.24. Mark 3.22 Luk. 11.15

35 [q] And Jesus went about all the cities & villages, [r] teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom,

[q] Mark 6. 6. Luke 13.22.
[r] Chap. 4.23.

and

and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

f Mark 6.34. 36 f But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they || fainted and were scattered abroad, t as sheep having no shepherd.

|| Or, were tired and lay down. t Num. 27.17. Zech. 10.2

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, u The harvest truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few.

u Luk. 10.2 John 4.35

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ sending out his twelve apostles, enableth them with power to do miracles,* 5 *giveth them their charge, teacheth them,* 16 *comforteth them against persecutions,* 40 *and promiseth a blessing to those that receive them.*

a Mark 3. 14.&6.7. Luke 6.13 & 9.1. || Or, over.

AND a when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power || *against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

b John 1.42.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, b who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publicane; James *the son* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus;

4 Simon the Cananite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

c See 2 Kin. 17.24. Joh. 4.9,20 d Chap. 15.24. Acts 13.46 e Luke 9.2 f Chap. 3.2.&4.17 Luke 10.9 g Acts 8.18,20. h Mark 6.8 Luke 9.3. & 10.4.& 22.35. || Or, get. i See on Mark 6.8 † Gr. a staff. k Luke 10.7. 1 Cor. 9.7 1 Tim. 5.18 l Luk. 10.8

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of c the Samaritanes enter ye not.

6 d But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 e And as ye go, preach, saying, f The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: g freely ye have received, freely give.

9 h || Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor i brass in your purses;

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shooes, nor yet † staves. k For the workman is worthy of his meat.

11 l And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

m Mark 6 11. Luke 9 5.& 10.11 n Neh. 5.13 Acts 13.51 & 18.6. o Chap. 11.22,24.

14 m And whosoever shall not receive you, and hear your words, when ye depart out of that house, or city, n shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, o It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment then for that city.

p Luke 10.3. q Rom. 16.19. || Or, *simple.* r Chap. 24.9. Mark 13.9 Luk. 21.12 s Acts 5.40 t Acts 12.1 & 25.23. 2 Tim. 4.22. u Mark 13. 11. Luk. 12. 11.& 21.14 x Exo. 4.12.

16 ¶ p Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: q be ye therefore wise as serpents, and || harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men: for r they will deliver you up to the councils, and s they will scourge you in their synagogues.

18 And t ye shall be brought before governours and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 u But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for x it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

y Mic. 7.6. Luk. 21.16. z Luke 21.17. a Chap. 24.13. Mar. 13.13 b Chap. 2.13.&4. 12.&12.15 Acts 8.1. &9.25.& 14.6. || Or, *end*, or *finish.* c Luke 6. 40. Joh 13 16 &15.20 d Chap. 12.24. Mark 3.22 Luk. 11.15 John 8.48 † Gr. *Beelzebul.* e Mar. 4.22 Luke 8.17 & 12.2.

21 y And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child; and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And z ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: a but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

23 But b when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another. For verily I say unto you, Ye shall not || have gone over the cities of Israel till the Son of man be come.

24 c The disciple is not above *his* master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If d they have called the master of the house † Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his houshold?

26 Fear them not therefore: e for there

is

is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the house-tops.

e Luk.12.4 28 e And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a || farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

|| *In value half-peny farthing, being the tenth part of the Roman peny. Of which see on.* Cha.18.28

30 f But the very hairs of your head are all numbred.

31 Fear ye not therefore: ye are of more value then many sparrows.

f 1 Sam.14 45. 2 Sam. 14.11. Lu. 21.18. Acts 27.34.

32 g Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, h him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

g Luk.12.8 Rom.10. 9,10. h Rev.3.5

33 i But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

i Mark 8. 38. Luke 9 26. 2 Tim. 2.12.

34 k Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

k Luke 12. 49,51.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance l against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

l Mic.7.6

36 And m a mans foes *shall be* they of his own household.

m Ps. 41.9. & 55.13. Joh. 13.18

37 n He that loveth father or mother more then me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more then me, is not worthy of me.

n Luke 14.26.

38 o And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

o Chap. 16.24. Mark 8.34 Luke 9.23 & 14.27.

39 p He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

p Luke 17 33. Joh 12.25.

40 ¶ q He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

q Chap. 18.5. Luk. 10.16. Joh.13.20

41 r He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophets reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous mans reward.

r 1 Kin. 17.10.& 18.4. 2 Kin. 4.8 s Chap. 8.5,6.& 25. 9. Mark 9.41 Heb.6.10.

42 t And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water onely in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 John sendeth two of his disciples to Christ. 7 Christs testimony concerning John. 18 The opinion of the people both concerning John and Christ. 20 Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness and impenitence of Chorazin, Bethsaida and Capernaum; 25 and praising his Fathers wisdom in revealing the gospel to the simple, 28 he calleth to him all such as feel the burden of their sins.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 a Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

a Luke 7.18.

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come? or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 b The blind receive their sight, & the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and c the poor have the gospel preached to them.

b Isa.29.18 & 35.5,6 c Isa. 61.1 Luke 4.18

6 And blessed is he whosoever shall not d be offended in me.

d 1 Cor. 1.23. Gal.5.11.

7 ¶ e And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

e Luke 7.24.

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more then a prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, f Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

f Mal.3.1. Mark 1.2. Luke 7.27

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater then John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater then he.

12 [e] And from the days of John the Baptist untill now the kingdom of heaven || suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied untill John.

14 And, if ye will receive *it*, this is [h] Elias which was for to come.

15 [i] He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 [k] But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man gluttonous and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicanes and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.

20 ¶ [l] Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not.

21 Wo unto thee, Chorazin; wo unto thee, Bethsaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, [m] It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment then for you.

23 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee had been done in Sodom, it would have remained untill this day.

24 But I say unto you that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment then for thee.

25 ¶ [n] At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because [o] thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 [p] All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father; [q] neither knoweth any man the Father save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*.

28 Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and [r] lowly in heart: [s] and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 [t] For my yoke is easie, and my burden is light.

CHAP. XII.

1 Christ reproveth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the sabbath, 3 by scriptures, 9 by reason, 13 and by a miracle. 22 He healeth the man possessed that was blind and dumb. 31 Blasphemy against the holy Ghost shall never be forgiven. 36 Account shall be given of idle words. 38 Christ rebuketh the unfaithfull who seek after a sign, 49 and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.

AT that time [a] Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn; and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawfull to do upon the sabbath day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read [b] what David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him,

4 How he entred into the house of God, and did eat [c] the shew-bread, which it was not lawfull for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, [d] but onely for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the [e] law how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you that in this place is [f] *one* greater then the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, [g] I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.

9 ¶ [h] And

---

[e] Luke 16.16.

|| Or, is gotten by force, and they that thrust men

[h] Mal. 4.5 Luke 1.17

[i] Chap. 13.9. Luke 8.8. Rev. 2. 7,11,17, 29.& 3.6, 13,22.

[k] Luke 7.31.

[l] Luke 10.13.

[m] Chap. 10.15.

[n] Luke 10.21.

[o] 1 Cor. 1. 27.& 2.8 See Isa. 8.2

[p] Chap. 28.18. John 3.35 &13.3.& 17.2.

[q] John 1. 18.& 6.46 &10.15.

[r] Zech. 9.9 Phil. 2.7,8

[s] Jer. 6.16

[t] 1 Joh. 5.3

[a] Deut. 23.26. Mark 2.23 Luke 6.1.

[b] 1 Sam. 21.6.

[c] Exod. 25.30. Lev. 24.6.

[d] Exod. 29.32,33. Lev. 8.31. & 24.9.

[e] Num. 28.9. John 7.22

[f] 2 Chr. 6.18.

[g] Hos. 6.6 Chap. 9.13

[h] Mark 3.1 Luke 6.6. 9 ¶ [h] And when he was departed thence, he went into their ſynagogue.

10 And behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered. And they [i] Luke 13 14.& 14.3 John 9.16 asked him, ſaying, [i] Is it lawfull to heal on the ſabbath days? that they might accuſe him.

11 And he ſaid unto them, What man ſhall there be among you that ſhall have [k] See Exod 23.4,5. Deut.22.4 one ſheep, and [k] if it fall into a pit on the ſabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better then a ſheep? Wherefore it is lawfull to do well on the ſabbath days.

13 Then ſaith he to ỹ man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he ſtretched *it* forth; and *it* was reſtored whole, like as the other.

[l] Mark 3.6 Luke 6.11 John 5.18 & 10.39 & 11.53. [‖] Or, took counſel

14 ¶ Then [l] the Phariſees went out, and [‖] held a counſel againſt him how they might deſtroy him.

15 But when Jeſus knew *it*, [m] he withdrew himſelf from thence: [n] & great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,

[m] See Ch.10.23. [n] Chap. 19.2.

16 And [o] charged them that they ſhould not make him known:

[o] Chap. 9.30.

17 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying,

[p] Iſa 42.1 [q] Chap. 3.17. & 17.5.

18 [p] Behold, my ſervant, whom I have choſen; my beloved, [q] in whom my ſoul is well pleaſed: I will put my ſpirit upon him, and he ſhall ſhew judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He ſhall not ſtrive, nor cry; neither ſhall any man hear his voice in the ſtreets.

20 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break, and ſmoking flax ſhall he not quench, till he ſend forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his name ſhall the Gentiles truſt.

[s] Luke 11 14 See Chap.9.32

22 ¶ [r] Then was brought unto him one poſſeſſed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, inſomuch that the blind and dumb both ſpake and ſaw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this the ſon of David?

[r] Chap. 9.34 Mark 3.22 Luk.11.15

24 [r] But when the Phariſees heard *it*, they ſaid, This *fellow* doth not caſt out devils but by † Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

† Gr. Beelzebul, & ſo v. 27

25 And Jeſus knew their thoughts, and ſaid unto them, Every kingdom divided againſt it ſelf is brought to deſolation; and every city or houſe divided againſt it ſelf ſhall not ſtand.

26 And if Satan caſt out Satan, he is divided againſt himſelf; how ſhall then his kingdom ſtand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your children caſt *them* out? Therefore they ſhall be your judges.

28 But if I caſt out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

[t] Iſ. 49.24

29 Or elſe, [t] how can one enter into a ſtrong mans houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he firſt bind the ſtrong man? and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

30 He that is not with me is againſt me; and he that gathereth not with me ſcattereth abroad.

[u] Mar.3.28 Luk.12.10 Heb.6.4. &10.26,29 1 Joh.5.16

31 Wherefore I ſay unto you, [u] All manner of ſin and blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven unto men: but the blaſphemy *againſt* the *holy* Ghoſt ſhall not be forgiven unto men.

[x] 1 Tim. 1.13.

32 And whoſoever ſpeaketh a word againſt the Son of man, [x] it ſhall be forgiven him: but whoſoever ſpeaketh againſt the holy Ghoſt, it ſhall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

[y] Chap. 7.17. Luke 6.43,44.

33 Either make the tree good, and [y] his fruit good; or elſe make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

[z] Chap 3. 7.& 23.33 Luk.6.45

34 O [z] generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, ſpeak good things? [a] for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth ſpeaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treaſure of the heart bringeth forth good things; and an evil man out of the evil treaſure bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I ſay unto you, That every idle word that men ſhall ſpeak, they ſhall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou ſhalt be juſtified, and by thy words thou ſhalt be condemned.

38 ¶ [b] Then

38 ¶ [b] Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

39 But he answered and said to them, An evil and [c] adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas.

40 [d] For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whales belly, so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 [e] The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and [f] shall condemn it, [g] because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater then Jonas *is* here.

42 [h] The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater then Solomon *is* here.

43 [i] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, [k] he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked then himself, and they enter in, and dwell there: [l] and the last state of that man is worse then the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, [m] behold, his mother and [n] his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand towards his disciples, and said, Behold my mother, and my brethren.

50 For [o] whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

3 *The parable of the Sower and the Seed:* 18 *the exposition of it.* 24 *The parable of the Tares,* 31 *of the Mustard-seed,* 33 *of the Leaven,* 44 *of the hidden Treasure,* 45 *of the Pearl,* 47 *of the Draw-net cast into the sea.* 53 *How Christ is contemned of his own countreymen.*

THE same day went Jesus out of the house, [a] and sat by the sea-side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that [b] he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, [c] Behold, a sower went forth to sow.

4 And when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the ways side; and the fowls came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up and choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred fold, some sixty-fold, some thirty-fold.

9 [d] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because [e] it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 [f] For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophesie of Esaias, which saith, [g] By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive.

15 For this peoples heart is waxen groſs,
[h] Heb. 5.11. and their ears [h] are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have cloſed; leſt at any time they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and ſhould underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

[i] Chap. 16.17. Lu. 10.23,24. Joh. 20.29 [k] 1 Pet. 1.10
16 But [i] bleſſed *are* your eyes; for they ſee: and your ears; for they hear.
17 For verily I ſay unto you that [k] many prophets and righteous men have deſired to ſee thoſe things which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them*; and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

[l] Mark 4.44. Luke 8.11
18 ¶ [l] Hear ye therefore the parable of the ſower.

[m] Chap. 4.23.
19 When any one heareth the word [m] of the kingdom, & underſtandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked one, & catcheth away that which was ſown in his heart. This is he which received ſeed by the way-ſide.

[n] Iſa. 58.2 John 5.35
20 But he that received the ſeed into ſtony places, the ſame is he that heareth the word, and anon [n] with joy receiveth it;
21 Yet hath he not root in himſelf, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or perſecution ariſeth becauſe of the word, by and by [o] he is offended.

[o] Chap. 11.6. [p] Chap. 19.23. Mar. 10.23 Luk. 18.24 [q] 1 Tim. 6.9 [r] Jer. 4.3
22 [p] He alſo that received ſeed [q] among the thorns, is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitfull.
23 But he that received ſeed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and underſtandeth *it*; which alſo beareth fruit, and bringeth forth ſome an hundredfold, ſome ſixty, ſome thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which ſowed good ſeed in his field:
25 But when men ſlept, his enemy came and ſowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.
26 But when the blade was ſprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares alſo.
27 So the ſervants of the houſholder came, and ſaid unto him, Sir, didſt not thou ſow good ſeed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?
28 He ſaid unto them, An enemy hath done this. The ſervants ſaid unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?
29 But he ſaid, Nay; leſt, while ye gather up the tares, ye root up alſo the wheat with them.
30 Let both grow together untill the harveſt: and in the time of harveſt I will ſay to the reapers, Gather ye together firſt the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but [r] gather the wheat into my barn.

[r] Chap. 3.12.

[s] Mark 4. 30. Luke 13.19.
31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, [s] The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took and ſowed in his field.
32 Which indeed is the leaſt of all ſeeds: but, when it is grown, it is the greateſt among herbs, and becometh a tree, ſo that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

[t] Luke 13.20.
33 ¶ [t] Another parable ſpake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three † meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

† The word ſignifieth a meaſure containing about a peck and a half, wanting little more than a pint.

[u] Mark 4.33,34. [x] Pſ. 78.2
34 [u] All theſe things ſpake Jeſus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable ſpake he not unto them:
35 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying, [x] I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept ſecret from the foundation of the world.

36 ¶ Then Jeſus ſent the multitude away, and went into the houſe: and his diſciples came unto him, ſaying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.
37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, He that ſoweth the good ſeed is the Son of man;
38 The field is the world; the good ſeed are the children of the kingdom, but the tares are [y] the children of the wicked one;
39 The enemy that ſowed them is the devil; [z] the harveſt is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

[y] Gen. 3.15. John 8.44. Act. 13.10. 1 John 3.8.
[z] Joel 3.13. Rev. 14.15.

40 As

40 As therefore the tares are gathered, and burnt in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all || things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: [a] there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 [b] Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. [c] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth, [d] and selleth all that he hath, and [e] buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who, when he hath found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the sea, and [f] gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: The angels shall come forth, and [g] sever the wicked from among the just,

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: [h] there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure [i] things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 [k] And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom and *these* mighty works?

55 [l] Is not this the carpenters son? Is not his mother called Mary? and [m] his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things?

57 And they [n] were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, [o] A prophet is not without honour save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And [p] he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Herods opinion of Christ.* 3 *Wherefore John Baptist was beheaded.* 13 *Jesus departeth into a desert place;* 15 *where he feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes.* 22 *He walketh on the sea to his disciples;* 34 *and landing at Gennesaret, healeth the sick by the touch of the hem of his garment.*

AT that time [a] Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist: he is risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works || do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ [b] For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison for Herodias sake his brother Philips wife.

4 For John said unto him, [c] It is not lawfull for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, [d] because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced † before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptists head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oaths sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.

[a] Chap. 3.12.
[b] Dan. 12. 3. Wis. 3.7. [c] Cor. 5.42. [d] V.9.
[e] Phil. 3.7,8. [f] Isa. 55.1 Rev. 3.18.
[f] Chap. 22.10.
[g] Chap. 25.32.
[h] V.42.
[i] Cant. 7.13.
[k] Mark 6.1 Luke 4.16
[l] John 6.42. [m] Chap. 12.46.
[n] Chap. 11.6. [o] Mark 6.4 Luke 4.24 John 4.44
[p] Mark 6.5,6.
[a] Mark 6.14. Luke 9.7.
[b] Luke 3.19,20.
[c] Lev. 18. 16. & 20.21
[d] Chap. 21.26. Luke 20.6

|| Or, standals.
|| Or, are wrought by him.
† Gr. in the midst

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

c Chap. 12.15. Mark 6.32. Luke 9.10. 13 ¶ c When Jesus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: & when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

f Chap. 9.36. 14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and f was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

g Mark 6.35. Luke 9.12 John 6.5. 15 g And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past: send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loves and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up

h Chap. 15.36. to heaven, h he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

i Mark 6.46. 23 i And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain

k John 6.16. apart to pray: k and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit. And they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind ‖ boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me. ‖ Or, strong.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came, and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

j Mark 6.53. 34 ¶ j And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased,

36 And besought him ỹ they might only touch ỹ hem of his garment: & m as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

m Chap. 9.20. Mark 3.10. Luke 6.19. Acts 19.12.

CHAP. XV.

3 Christ reproveth the scribes and Pharisees for transgressing Gods commandments through their own traditions; 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth doth not defile a man. 21 He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seven loaves and a few little fishes feedeth four thousand men, besides women and children.

THen a came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees which were of Jerusalem, saying, a Mark 7.1

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For

4 For God commanded, ſaying, [b]Honour thy father and mother: &, [c]He that curſeth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye ſay, Whoſoever ſhall ſay to *his* father or *his* mother, [d] *It is* a gift by whatſoever thou mighteſt be profited by me,

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he ſhall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 [e] Ye hypocrites, well did Eſaias propheſie of you, ſaying,

8 [f] This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worſhip me, [g]teaching *for doctrines* the commandments of men.

10 [h] And he called the multitude, and ſaid unto them, Hear, and underſtand.

11 [i] Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his diſciples, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the Phariſees were offended after they heard this ſaying?

13 But he anſwered and ſaid, [k] Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted ſhall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: [l] they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both ſhall fall into the ditch.

15 [m] Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jeſus ſaid, [n] Are ye alſo yet without underſtanding?

17 Do not ye yet underſtand that [o] whatſoever entreth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is caſt out into the draught?

18 But [p] thoſe things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

19 [q] For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, falſe witneſs, blaſphemies.

20 Theſe are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwaſhen hands defileth not a man.

21 [r] Then Jeſus went thence, and departed into the coaſts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the ſame coaſts, and cried unto him, ſaying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou ſon of David: my daughter is grievouſly vexed with a devil.

23 But he anſwered her not a word. And his diſciples came, & beſought him, ſaying, Send her away; for ſhe crieth after us.

24 But he anſwered and ſaid, [f] I am not ſent but unto the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael.

25 Then came ſhe, and worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, help me.

26 But he anſwered and ſaid, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to caſt it to dogs.

27 And ſhe ſaid, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their maſters table.

28 Then Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 ¶ [t] And Jeſus departed from thence, & came nigh unto the ſea of Galilee; & went up into a mountain, and ſat down there.

30 And great multitudes came unto him, having with them thoſe that were [u] lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and caſt them down at Jeſus feet; and he healed them:

31 Inſomuch that the multitude wondred when they ſaw the dumb to ſpeak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to ſee: and they glorified the God of Iſrael.

32 ¶ [x] Then Jeſus called his diſciples unto him, and ſaid, I have compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not ſend them away faſting, leſt they faint in the way.

33 And his diſciples ſay unto him, Whence ſhould we have ſo much bread in ye wilderneſs as to fill ſo great a multitude?

34 And Jeſus ſaith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they ſaid, Seven, and a few little fiſhes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to ſit down on the ground.

[y] Chap. 14.19. [z] 1 Sam. 9.13. Cha.14.19

36 And [y] he took the ſeven loaves and the fiſhes, and [z] gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his diſciples, and the diſciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left ſeven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thouſand men, beſide women and children.

39 And he ſent away the multitude, and took ſhip, and came into the coaſts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Phariſees and Sadducees require a ſign.* 6 *Jeſus warneth his diſciples of the leaven of the Phariſees and Sadducees.* 13 *The peoples opinion of Chriſt,* 16 *and Peters confeſſion of him.* 21 *Jeſus foreſheweth his death,* 23 *and reproveth Peter for diſſwading him from it;* 24 *and admoniſheth thoſe that will follow him, to bear the croſs.*

[a] Chap. 12.38 Mark 8.11 Luk.12.54

THE [a] Phariſees alſo and the Sadducees came, and tempting, deſired him that he would ſhew them a ſign from heaven.

2 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, When it is evening, ye ſay, *It will be* fair weather: for the ſkie is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the ſkie is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can diſcern the face of the ſkie; but can ye not *diſcern* the ſigns of the times?

[b] Chap. 12.39.

4 [b] A wicked and adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſign, and there ſhall no ſign be given unto it but the ſign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, & departed.

[c] Mark 8.14.

5 ¶ And [c] when his diſciples were come to the other ſide, they had forgotten to take bread.

[d] Luke 12.1.

6 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, [d] Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Phariſees and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, *It is* becauſe we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jeſus perceived, he ſaid unto them, O ye of little faith, why reaſon ye among your ſelves, becauſe ye have brought no bread?

[e] Chap. 14.17 John 6.9.

9 Do ye not yet underſtand, neither remember [e] the five loaves of the five thouſand, and how many baskets ye took up?

[f] Chap. 15.34.

10 [f] Neither the ſeven loaves of the four thouſand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not underſtand that I ſpake *it* not to you concerning bread that ye ſhould beware of the leaven of the Phariſees and of the Sadducees?

12 Then underſtood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Phariſees and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jeſus came into the coaſts of Ceſarea Philippi, he asked his diſciples, ſaying, [g] Whom do men ſay that I, the Son of man, am?

[g] Mark 8.27. Luke 9.18.

14 And they ſaid, [h] Some *ſay that thou art* John the Baptiſt; ſome, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

[h] Chap. 14.2. Luke 9.7,8,9.

15 He ſaith unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter anſwered and ſaid, [i] Thou art the Chriſt the Son of the living God.

[i] John 6.69. & 11.27. Acts 8.37 & 9.20. 1 John 4.15. & 5.5.

17 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Bleſſed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for fleſh and bloud hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but [k] my Father which is in heaven.

[k] 1 Cor. 2.10.

18 And I ſay alſo unto thee, that [l] thou art Peter, and [m] upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell ſhall not prevail againſt it.

[l] Joh.1.42. [m] Eph.2.20. Rev. 21.14.

19 [n] And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatſoever thou ſhalt bind on earth ſhall be bound in heaven; and whatſoever thou ſhalt looſe on earth ſhall be looſed in heaven.

[n] Chap. 18.18. Joh.20.23.

20 [o] Then charged he his diſciples that they ſhould tell no man that he was Jeſus the Chriſt.

[o] Chap. 17.9 Mark 8.30. Luke 9.21.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jeſus [p] to ſhew unto his diſciples how that he muſt go unto Jeruſalem, and ſuffer many things of the elders and chief prieſts and ſcribes, and be killed, and be raiſed again the third day.

[p] Chap. 20.17. Mark 9.31 & 10.33. Luke 18.31. & 24.7.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, ſaying, † Be it far from thee, Lord: this ſhall not be unto thee.

† Gr. *Pity thy ſelf.*

23 But he turned, & ſaid unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence

[q] See 2 Sam. 19.22.

unto

unto me: for thou savoureſt not the things that be of God, but thoſe that be of men.

24 ¶ [r] Then ſaid Jeſus unto his diſciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs, and follow me.

25 For [f] whoſoever will ſave his life ſhall loſe it: and whoſoever will loſe his life for my ſake ſhall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he ſhall gain the whole world, and loſe his own ſoul? or [t] what ſhall a man give in exchange for his ſoul?

27 For [u] the Son of man ſhall come in the glory of his Father [x] with his angels; [y] and then he ſhall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I ſay unto you, [z] There be ſome ſtanding here which ſhall not taſte of death till they ſee the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Chriſt.* 14 *He healeth a lunatick,* 22 *foretelleth his paſſion and reſurrection,* 24 *and payeth tribute.*

[a] And after ſix days Jeſus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did ſhine as the ſun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moſes and Elias talking with him.

4 Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto Jeſus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias.

5 [b] While he yet ſpake, behold, a bright cloud overſhadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which ſaid, [c] This is my beloved Son, [d] in whom I am well pleaſed: [e] hear ye him.

6 And when the diſciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were ſore afraid.

7 And Jeſus came, and [f] touched them, and ſaid, Ariſe, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they ſaw no man ſave Jeſus onely.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, [g] Jeſus charged them, ſaying, Tell the viſion to no man untill the Son of man be riſen again from the dead.

10 And his diſciples asked him, ſaying, [h] Why then ſay the ſcribes that Elias muſt firſt come?

11 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Elias truly ſhall firſt come, and [i] reſtore all things.

12 But I ſay unto you that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatſoever they liſted: likewiſe ſhall alſo the Son of man ſuffer of them.

13 Then the diſciples underſtood that he ſpake unto them of John the Baptiſt.

14 ¶ [k] And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man kneeling down to him, and ſaying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my ſon: for he is lunatick, and ſore vexed: for oft times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy diſciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, O faithleſs and perverſe generation, how long ſhall I be with you? how long ſhall I ſuffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jeſus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came ŷ diſciples to Jeſus apart, and ſaid, Why could not we caſt him out?

20 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Becauſe of your unbelief: for verily I ſay unto you, [l] If ye have faith as a grain of muſtard-ſeed, ye ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it ſhall remove; and nothing ſhall be unpoſſible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and faſting.

22 ¶ [m] And while they abode in Galilee, Jeſus ſaid unto them, The Son of man ſhall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they ſhall kill him, and the third day he ſhall be raiſed again. And they were exceeding ſorry.

24 ¶ And [n] when they were come to Ca-

[r] Chap. 10.38. Mark 8.34 Luke 9.23 & 14.27.
[f] Luke 17 33. John 12.25.
[t] Pſ.49.7,8
[u] Chap. 26.64. Mar. 8.38
[x] Zech.14 5.Chap. 25.31. Jude 14.
[y] Job 34. 11. Pſ.62. 12.Ro.2.6 Rev.2.23.
[z] Mark 9 1 Luke 9.27
[a] Mark 9.2 Luke 9.28
[b] 2 Pet. 1.17.
[c] Chap. 3. 17. Mark 1.11 Luke 3.22
[d] Iſa. 42.1
[e] Deut. 18.19. Acts 3.23
[f] Dan.8.18 &9.21.& 10. 10,18.
[g] Chap. 16.20.
[h] Mal.4.5. Ch. 11.14 Mark 9 11
[i] Luke 1.16,17.
[k] Mark 9.14. Luke 9.37.
[l] Chap. 21.21. Mar.11.23 Luke 17.6 1 Cor.12.9 &13.2.
[m] Chap. 16.21.&20 17. Mark 8 31.& 9.30 & 10.33. Luke 9.22 44.&18.31
[n] Mar.9.33

pernaum, they that received † tribute-*money* came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

† Gr. *Didrachma*, in value fifteen pence. See Exo. 30. 13

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? Of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find † a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

† Gr. *Stater.* It is half an ounce of silver, in value two shillings six pence.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Christ chargeth his disciples to be humble and harmless, 7 to avoid offenses, and not to despise little ones; 15 teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren when they offend us, 21 and how oft to forgive them; 23 which he setteth forth by a parable of a king that took account of his servants, 32 and punished him who shewed no mercy to his fellow.

[a] Mark 9.33. Luk. 9.46. & 22.24.

AT [a] the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

[b] Ps. 131.2 Cha. 19.14 1 Cor. 14.20. 1 Pet. 2.2.

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, [b] Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

[c] Chap. 10 42.

5 And [c] whoso shall receive one such little child in my name, receiveth me.

[d] Mark 9.42. Luke 17.1,2.

6 [d] But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which beleeve in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

[e] 1 Cor. 11.19. [f] Chap. 26.24. [g] Chap. 5.29,30. Mark 9.43

7 Wo unto the world because of offenses: for [e] it must needs be that offenses come; but [f] wo to that man by whom the offense cometh.

8 [g] Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather then having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, & cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather then having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones: for I say unto you that in heaven [h] their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

[h] Psa. 34.7 Zech. 13.7 Heb. 1.14

11 [i] For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

[i] Luke 19. 10.

12 [k] How think ye? If a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

[k] Luke 15.4.

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoyceth more of that *sheep* then of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ Moreover, [l] if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee & him alone. If he shall hear thee, [m] thou hast gained thy brother.

[l] Lev. 19. 17. Eccl. 19 13. Luke 17.3 [m] Jam. 5.20.

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in [n] the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

[n] Deut. 19 15. John 8.17. 2 Cor. 13.1. Heb. 10.28.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an [o] heathen man and a publicane.

[o] Rom. 16.17. 1 Cor. 5.9 2 The. 3.14 2 John 10

18 Verily I say unto you, [p] Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

[p] Chap. 16.19. Joh. 20.23 1 Cor. 5.4

19 Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, [q] it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

[q] 1 John 3 22. & 5.14

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 Then

21 Then came Peter to him, and ſaid, Lord, how oft ſhall my brother ſin againſt me, and I forgive him? [r] till ſeven times?

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I ſay not unto thee, Untill ſeven times: [r] but, Untill ſeventy times ſeven.

23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his ſervants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which ought him ten thouſand ‖talents.

25 But foraſmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be ſold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and paiment to be made.

26 The ſervant therefore fell down, and ‖worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the Lord of that ſervant was moved with compaſſion, and looſed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the ſame ſervant went out, and found one of his fellow-ſervants, which ought him an hundred ‖pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, ſaying, Pay me that thou oweſt.

29 And his fellow-ſervant fell down at his feet, and beſought him, ſaying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and caſt him into priſon, till he ſhould pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-ſervants ſaw what was done, they were very ſorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, ſaid unto him, O thou wicked ſervant, I forgave thee all that debt, becauſe thou deſiredſt me:

33 Shouldſt not thou alſo have had compaſſion on thy fellow-ſervant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentours, till he ſhould pay all that was due unto him.

35 [t] So likewiſe ſhall my heavenly Father do alſo unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their treſpaſſes.

[r] Luke 17.4.

[r] Chap. 6.14 Mark 11.25. Col.3.13.

‖ A talent is 750 ounces. So a talent of ſilver, after five ſhillings the ounce is 187l. 10s.

‖ Or, *b ſought him.*

‖ The Roman peny is the eighth part of an ounce, in value ſeven pence halfpeny.

[t] Mat.6. 14.Mark 11.26. Jam.2.13

CHAP. XIX.

2 Chriſt healeth the ſick, 3 anſwereth the Phariſees concerning divorcement: 10 ſheweth when marriage is neceſſary, 13 receiveth little children; 16 inſtructeth the young man how to attain eternal life, 20 and how to be perfect; 23 telleth his diſciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God; 27 and promiſeth reward to thoſe that forſake any thing to follow him.

AND it came to paſs [a] that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe ſayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coaſts of Judea beyond Jordan;

2 [b] And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Phariſees alſo came unto him, tempting him, and ſaying unto him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away his wife for every cauſe?

4 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Have ye not read [c] that he which made *them* at the beginning made them male and female?

5 And ſaid, [d] For this cauſe ſhall a man leave father and mother, and ſhall cleave to his wife: and [e] they twain ſhall be one fleſh.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one fleſh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put aſunder.

7 They ſay unto him, [f] Why did Moſes then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He ſaith unto them, Moſes, becauſe of the hardneſs of your hearts, ſuffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not ſo.

9 [g] And I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and ſhall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoſo marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

10 His diſciples ſay unto him, If the caſe of the man be ſo with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he ſaid unto them, [h] All men cannot receive this ſaying, ſave *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are ſome eunuchs which were ſo born from *their* mothers womb; and there are ſome eunuchs which were made

[a] Mark 10.1.

[b] Chap. 12.15.

[c] Gen.1. 27.&5.2. Mal.2.15.

[d] Gen.2.24. Eph.5.31.

[e] 1 Cor. 6.16.

[f] Deut. 24.1. Mat. 5.31

[g] Chap. 5.32. Mar. 10.11. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7.10,11.

[h] 1 Cor.7 2,7,9,17.

made eunuchs of men;& [i] there be eunuchs which have made themſelves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens ſake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 ¶ [k] Then were there brought unto him little children, that he ſhould put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the diſciples rebuked them.

14 But Jeſus ſaid, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for [l] of ſuch is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ [m] And behold, one came and ſaid unto him, [n] Good maſter, what good thing ſhall I do that I may have eternal life?

17 And he ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He ſaith unto him, Which? Jeſus ſaid, [o] Thou ſhalt do no murder, Thou ſhalt not commit adultery, Thou ſhalt not ſteal, Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs,

19 [p] Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, [q] Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

20 The young man ſaith unto him, All theſe things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jeſus ſaid unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, [r] go *and* ſell that thou haſt, and give to the poor, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that ſaying, he went away ſorrowfull: for he had great poſſeſſions.

23 Then ſaid Jeſus unto his diſciples, Verily I ſay unto you that [s] a rich man ſhall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I ſay unto you, It is eaſier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his diſciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, ſaying, Who then can be ſaved?

26 But Jeſus beheld them, and ſaid unto them, With men this is unpoſſible; but [t] with God all things are poſſible.

27 [u] Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto him, Behold, [x] we have forſaken all, and followed thee: what ſhall we have therefore?

28 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man ſhall ſit in the throne of his glory, [y] ye alſo ſhall ſit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

29 And every one that hath forſaken houſes, or brethren, or ſiſters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my names ſake, ſhall receive an hundredfold, and ſhall inherit everlaſting life.

30 [z] But many *that are* firſt ſhall be laſt, and the laſt *ſhall be* firſt.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Chriſt by the ſimilitude of the labourers in the vineyard ſheweth that God is debter unto no man*; 17 *foretelleth his paſſion*; 20 *by anſwering the mother of Zebedee's children, teacheth his diſciples to be lowly*; 30 *and giveth two blind men their ſight.*

FOr the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an houſholder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a || peny a day, he ſent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and ſaw others ſtanding idle in the market-place,

4 And ſaid unto them, Go ye alſo into the vineyard; and whatſoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the ſixth and ninth hour, and did likewiſe.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others ſtanding idle, and ſaith unto them, Why ſtand ye here all the day idle?

7 They ſay unto him, Becauſe no man hath hired us. He ſaith unto them, Go ye alſo into the vineyard; and whatſoever is right, *that* ſhall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard ſaith unto his ſteward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the laſt unto the firſt.

9 And

[i] 1 Cor. 7. 32,34. & 9 5,15.
[k] Mark 10 13. Luke 18.15.
[l] Chap. 18.3.
[m] Mark 10 17. Luke 18.18.
[n] Luke 10.25.
[o] Exod. 20.13. Deut. 5.17
[p] Chap. 15.4.
[q] Lev. 19. 18. Cha. 22 39. Rom. 13 9. Gal. 5.14 Jam. 2.8.
[r] Chap. 6.20. Luke 12.33. & 16 9. 1 Tim. 6.18,19.
[s] Mark 10 24. 1 Tim. 6.9,10.
[t] Jer 32.17 Zech. 8.6. Luke 1.37 & 18.27.
[u] Mark 10 28. Luke 18.28.
[x] Chap. 4.20. Luke 5.11.
[y] Luke 22 28,29,30. 1 Cor. 6.2, 3. Re. 2.26
[z] Chap. 20.16. Mark 10. 31. Luke 13.30.
|| See on Ch. 18.28

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a peny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a peny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the good man of the house,

12 Saying, These last have || wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have born the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a peny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last even as unto thee.

15 [a] Is it not lawfull for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine [b] eye evil because I am good?

16 [c] So the last shall be first, and the first last: [d] for many be called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ [e] And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 [f] And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock and to scourge & to crucifie *him:* and the third day he shall rise again.

20 ¶ [g] Then came to him the mother of [h] Zebedee's children, with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of [i] the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with [k] the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand and on my left is not mine to [l] give; but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 [m] And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

26 But [n] it shall not be so among you: but [o] whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:

28 Even as the [p] Son of man came not to be ministred unto, [q] but to minister, and [r] to give his life a ransom [s] for many.

29 ¶ [t] And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 And behold, two blind men sitting by the way-side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass, 12 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple, 17 curseth the fruitless fig-tree, 23 putteth to silence the priests and elders, 28 and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sons, 33 and of the husbandmen who slew such as were sent unto them.

AND [a] when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto [b] the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over-

|| Or, *continued one hour onely.*

[a] Rom. 9.21. [b] Deut. 15. 9. Pr. 23.6 Chap. 6.23 [c] Chap. 19.30. [d] Chap. 22.14.

[e] Mark 10 32. Luke 18.31.

[f] Chap. 27.2. Luke 23.1. John 18. 28, &c. Acts 3.13

[g] Mark 10.35. [h] Chap. 4.21.

[i] Chap. 26.39,42. Joh. 18.11 [k] Luke 12.50.

[l] Chap. 25.34.

[m] Mark 10 41. Luke 22.24,25.

[n] 1 Pet. 5.3 [o] Chap. 23.11. Mark 9.35 & 10.43.

[p] Phil. 2.7 [q] Luke 22 27. John 13.14 [r] 1 Tim. 2.6 Tit. 2.14. 1 Pet. 1.19 [s] Chap. 26.28 Ro. 5.15,19.

[t] Mark 10 46. Luke 18.35.

[a] Mark 11.1. Luke 19.29. [b] Zec. 14.4

over againſt you, and ſtraightway ye ſhall find an aſs tied, and a colt with her: looſe *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any man ſay ought unto you, ye ſhall ſay, The Lord hath need of them; and ſtraightway he will ſend them.

4 All this was done that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying,

[c] Iſa.62.11 Zech.9.9. John 12.15. 5 [c] Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and ſitting upon an aſs, and a colt the fole of an aſs.

[d] Mark 11.2. 6 [d] And the diſciples went, and did as Jeſus commanded them,

7 And brought the aſs, and the colt, and [e] 2 Kin. 9.13. [e] put on them their clothes, and they ſet *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude ſpread their garments in the way; and [f] John 12 13. See 1 Mac. 13. 51. & 2 Mac. 10.7. [f] others cut down branches from the trees, and ſtrawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before and that followed cried, ſaying, Hoſanna [g] Pſ.118.26 Cha.23.39 to the ſon of David: [g] Bleſſed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hoſanna in the higheſt.

[h] Mark 11 15. Luke 19.45. John 2. 13,15. 10 [h] And when he was come into Jeruſalem, all the city was moved, ſaying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude ſaid, This is Jeſus the prophet [i] Chap. 2.23. [i] of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jeſus went into the temple of God, and caſt out all them that ſold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the ſeats of them that ſold doves,

[k] Iſa. 56.7 13 And ſaid unto them, It is written, [k] My houſe ſhall be called the houſe of prayer; [l] Jer.7.11 [l] but ye have made it a den of theeves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

15 And when the chief prieſts and the ſcribes ſaw the wonderfull things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and ſaying, Hoſanna to the ſon of David; they were ſore diſpleaſed,

16 And ſaid unto him, Heareſt thou what theſe ſay? And Jeſus ſaith unto [m] Pſ. 8.2. them, Yea. Have ye never read, [m] Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings thou haſt perfected praiſe?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into [n] Bethany, and he lodged there. [n] John 11.18.

18 [o] Now in the morning, as he returned into the city, he hungred. [o] Mark 11.12.

19 And when he ſaw † a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon but leaves onely, and ſaid unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And preſently the fig-tree withered away. † Gr. *one fig-tree*

20 And when the diſciples ſaw *it*, they marvelled, ſaying, How ſoon is the fig-tree withered away?

21 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, [p] If ye have faith, and [q] doubt not, ye ſhall not onely do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, but alſo, if ye ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ſea; it ſhall be done. [p] Chap. 17.20. Luke 17.6 [q] Jam.1.6

22 And [r] all things whatſoever ye ſhall ask in prayer, beleeving, ye ſhall receive. [r] Chap. 7.7. Mark 11.24. Luke 11.9 1 John 3. 22. & 5.14

23 ¶ [s] And when he was come into the temple, the chief prieſts and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and [t] ſaid, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? and who gave thee this authority? [s] Mark 11.27. Luke 20.1 [t] Exod.2. 14. Acts 4. 7. &7.27.

24 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I alſo will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wiſe will tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

25 The baptiſm of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven; he will ſay unto us, Why did ye not then beleeve him?

26 But if we ſhall ſay, Of men, we fear the people: [u] for all hold John as a prophet. [u] Chap. 14.5. Mark 6.20.

27 And they anſwered Jeſus, and ſaid, We cannot tell. And he ſaid unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do theſe things.

28 ¶ But what think you? A certain man had two ſons: and he came to the firſt, and ſaid, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 And

29 And he answered and said, I will not; but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go*, sir; and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, [x] Verily I say unto you that the publicanes and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For [y] John came unto you in the way of righteousnes, and ye beleeved him not: [z] but the publicanes and the harlots beleeved him. And ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might beleeve him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable; There was a certain housholder [a] which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-pres in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and [b] went into a far countrey.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen [c] ỳ they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants, mo then the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all, he sent unto them his son, saying, they will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, [d] This is the heir; [e] come, let us kill him, and let us seise on his inheritance.

39 And they caught *him*, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 [f] They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith unto them, [g] Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner. This is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, [h] The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And [i] whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because [k] they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The parable of the marriage of the kings son.* 9 *The vocation of the Gentiles.* 12 *The punishment of him that wanted a wedding-garment.* 15 *Tribute ought to be paid to Cesar.* 23 *Christ confuteth the Sadducees about the resurrection;* 34 *answereth the lawyer which is the first and great commandment;* 41 *and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.*

AND Jesus answered, [a] and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: [b] my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, & entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth [c] his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the high ways, & as many as ye shall find bid to ỳ marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the high-

[x] Luke 7.29,30.
[y] Chap. 3.8.
[z] Luke 3.12,13.
[a] Psa.80.9. Cant. 8.11. Isa.5.1. Jer.2.21. Mark 12.1. Luke 20.9.
[b] Chap. 25.14,15.
[c] Cant.8. 11,12.
[d] Psa.2.8. Heb.1.2.
[e] Chap. 26.3.& 27. 1. John 11.53.
[f] See Luke 20.16.
[g] Psa.118.22. Acts 4.11.
[h] Chap. 8.12.
[i] Isa.8.14, 15 Zec.12. 3. Luke 20. 18. Rom. 9.33. 1 Pet. 2.7.
[k] Luke 7.16, John 7.40.
[a] Luke 14. 16. Rev. 19. 7,9.
[b] Prov.9.2.
[c] Dan. 9.26.

high-ways, and [d] gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: & the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man [e] which had not on a wedding-garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding-garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* [f] into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 [g] For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

15 ¶ [h] Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawfull to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, & said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a || peny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and || superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cesars. Then saith he unto them, [i] Render therefore unto Cesar the things which are Cesars; and unto God the things that are Gods.

22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ [k] The same day came to him the Sadducees, [l] which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, [m] Moses said, If a man die having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and having no issue left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the † seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but [n] are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 [o] I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, [p] they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ [q] But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them *which was* a lawyer asked *him* a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him. [r] Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, & with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second *is* like unto it, [s] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

40 [t] On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ [u] While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son* of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 [x] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If

[d] Chap. 13.38,47.
[e] 2 Cor. 5.3 Eph. 4.24. Col. 3.10, 12. Rev. 3.4. & 16.15 & 19.8.
[f] Chap. 8.12.
[g] Chap. 20.16.
[h] Mark 12.13. Luke 20.20.
|| See on Cha. 18.28
|| Or, *inscription*
[i] Chap. 17.25. Rom. 13.7
[k] Mark 12.18. Luke 20.27.
[l] Acts 23.8.
[m] Deut. 25.5.
† Gr. *seven.*
[n] John 3.6
[o] Exod. 3.6,16. Acts 7.32. Heb. 11.16
[p] Chap. 7.28.
[q] Mark 12.28.
[r] Deu. 6.5 & 10.12. & 30.6. Luke 10.27.
[s] Lev. 19.18. Mark 12.31. Rom. 13.9 Gal. 5.14. Jam. 2.8.
[t] Mat. 7.12.
[u] Mark 12.35. Luke 20.41.
[x] Ps. 110.1 Acts 2.34. 1 Cor. 15.25. Heb. 1.13. & 10.12,13.

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his ſon?

46 And no man was able to anſwer him a word, neither durſt any man from that day forth ask him any mo queſtions.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Chriſt admoniſheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples of the ſcribes and Phariſees.* 5 *His diſciples muſt beware of their ambition.* 13 *He denounceth eight Woes againſt their hypocriſie and blindneſs;* 34 *and propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem.*

THen ſpake Jeſus to the multitude, and to his diſciples,

2 Saying, the ſcribes and the Phariſees ſit in Moſes ſeat.

3 All therefore whatſoever they bid you obſerve, *that* obſerve and do; but do not ye after their works: for [a] they ſay, and do not.

4 [b] For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be born, and lay *them* on mens ſhoulders; but they themſelves will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But [c] all their works they do for to be ſeen of men. [d] They make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 [e] And love the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts, & the chief ſeats in the ſynagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 [f] But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Maſter, *even* Chriſt; and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your Father upon the earth: [g] for one is your Father, which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called Maſters: for one is your Maſter, *even* Chriſt.

11 [h] But he that is greateſt among you ſhall be your ſervant.

12 [i] And whoſoever ſhall exalt himſelf ſhall be abaſed; and he that ſhall humble himſelf ſhall be exalted.

13 ¶ But [k] wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites: for ye ſhut up the kingdom of heaven againſt men: for ye neither go in your ſelves, neither ſuffer ye them that are entring to go in.

14 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites: for [l] ye devour widows houſes, & for a pretenſe make long prayers: therefore ye ſhall receive ỹ greater damnation.

15 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites: for ye compaſs ſea and land to make one proſelyte, and, when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell then your ſelves.

16 Wo unto you, [m] ye blind guides, which ſay, [n] Whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the temple, it is nothing; but whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the gold of the temple, he is a debter.

17 Ye fools, and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that ſanctifieth the gold?

18 And whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the altar, it is nothing; but whoſoever ſweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‖ guilty.

19 Ye fools, and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or [o] the altar that ſanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoſo therefore ſhall ſwear by the altar, ſweareth by it, & by all things thereon.

21 And whoſo ſhall ſwear by the temple, ſweareth by it, and by [p] him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that ſhall ſwear by heaven, ſweareth by [q] the throne of God, and by him that ſitteth thereon.

23 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites: [r] for ye pay tithe of mint, and † aniſe, and cummin, and [s] have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 Ye blind guides, which ſtrain at a gnat, and ſwallow a camel.

25 Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites: [t] for ye make clean the outſide of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and exceſs.

26 Thou blind Phariſee, cleanſe firſt that *which is* within the cup and the platter, that the outſide of them may be clean alſo.

27 [u] Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites: for ye are like unto whited ſepulchres, which indeed appear beautifull outward, but are within full of dead mens bones and of all uncleanneſs.

28 Even

[a] Rom. 2.19.
[b] Luke 11.46. Acts 15.10. Gal. 6.13.
[c] Chap. 6.1,2,5,16
[d] Num. 15.38. Deut. 22.12. Pro. 3.3.
[e] Mark 12.38,39. Luk. 11.43 & 20.46.
[f] Jam. 3.1 3 John 9.
[g] Jam. 3.1 See 2 Cor. 1.24. 1 Pet. 5.3
[h] Mal. 2.9
[i] Chap. 20.26,27.
[k] Pr. 29.23 Luk. 14.11 & 18.14. Jam. 4.6. 1 Pe. 5.5.
[l] Luke 20.47.

[1] Mark 12.40. Luke 20.47. 2 Tim. 3.6 Tit. 1.11.
[m] Chap. 15.14.
[n] Chap. 5.33,34.
‖ Or, *debter, or bound.*
[o] Exod. 29.37.
[p] 1 Kin. 8.13. 2 Chr. 6.2
[q] Chap. 5.34. Acts 7.49.
[r] Luke 11.42.
† Or, *anidor, dill.*
[s] 1 Sam. 15.22. Hoſ. 6.6. Mic. 6.8. Chap. 9.13 & 12.7.
[t] Mark 7.4. Luke 11.39.
[u] Luke 11.44.

28 Even ſo ye alſo outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocriſie and iniquity.

29 [x] Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; becauſe ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garniſh the ſepulchres of the righteous,

30 And ſay, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the bloud of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witneſſes unto your ſelves that [y] ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 [z] Fill ye up then the meaſure of your fathers.

33 Ye ſerpents, ye [a] generation of vipers, how can ye eſcape the damnation of hell?

34 Wherefore behold, I ſend unto you prophets, and wiſe men, and ſcribes: and [b] *ſome* of them ye ſhall kill and crucifie; and [c] *ſome* of them ſhall ye ſcourge in your ſynagogues, and perſecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous bloud ſhed upon the earth [d] from the bloud of righteous Abel unto [e] ỹ bloud of Zacharias ſon of Barachias, whom ye ſlew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I ſay unto you, All theſe things ſhall come upon this generation.

37 [f] O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, thou that killeſt the prophets, and [g] ſtoneſt them which are ſent unto thee, how often would [h] I have gathered thy children together even as a hen gathereth her chickens [i] under *her* wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate.

39 For I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me henceforth, till ye ſhall ſay, [k] Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Chriſt foretelleth the deſtruction of the temple:* 3 *what and how great calamities ſhall be before it.* 29 *The ſigns of his coming to judgment.* 35 *And becauſe that day and hour is unknown,* 42 *we ought to watch like good ſervants, expecting every moment our Maſters coming.*

AND [a] Jeſus went out, and departed from the temple: and his diſciples came to *him* for to ſhew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, See ye not all theſe things? Verily I ſay unto you, [b] There ſhall not be left here one ſtone upon another that ſhall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he ſat upon the mount of Olives, the diſciples came unto him privately, ſaying, Tell us, When ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall be* the ſign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, [c] Take heed ỹ no man deceive you.

5 For [d] many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am Chriſt; and ſhall deceive many.

6 And ye ſhall hear of wars, and rumours of wars: ſee that ye be not troubled: for all *theſe* things muſt come to paſs, but the end is not yet.

7 For [e] nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom: and there ſhall be famines, and peſtilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All theſe *are* the beginning of ſorrows.

9 [f] Then ſhall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and ſhall kill you: and ye ſhall be hated of all nations for my names ſake.

10 And then ſhall many be offended, and ſhall betray one another, and ſhall hate one another.

11 And [g] many falſe prophets ſhall riſe, and ſhall deceive many.

12 And becauſe iniquity ſhall abound, the love of many ſhall wax cold.

13 [h] But he that ſhall endure unto the end, the ſame ſhall be ſaved.

14 And this [i] goſpel of the kingdom [k] ſhall be preached in all the world for a witneſs unto all nations; and then ſhall the end come.

15 [l] When ye therefore ſhall ſee the abomination of deſolation, ſpoken of by [m] Daniel the prophet, ſtand in the holy place, (whoſo readeth, let him underſtand)

16 Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is on the houſe-top not come down to take any thing out of his houſe:

18 Nei-

---

[x] Luke 11.47.
[y] Acts 7.51. 52. 1 Theſ. 2.15.
[z] 1 Theſ. 2.16.
[a] Chap. 3.7. & 12. 34.
[b] Acts 5. 40. & 22.19.
[c] Chap. 10.17. 2 Cor. 11.24,25.
[d] Gen. 4.8.
[e] 2 Chr. 24.20,21.
[f] Luke 13.34.
[g] 2 Chr. 24.21.
[h] 2 Eſdr. 1.30.
[i] Pſ. 17.8. & 91.4.
[k] Pſ. 118. 26. Chap. 21.9.
[a] Mark 13.1. Luke 21.5
[b] Mic. 3.12. Luk. 19.44
[c] Eph. 5.6. Col. 2.8,18. 2 Theſ. 2.3. 1 John 4.1.
[d] Jer. 14.14. & 23.25. John 5.43.
[e] Hag. 2. 22 Zech. 14.13.
[f] Chap. 10.17. Mark 13.9. Luk. 21.12. John 15. 20. & 16.2. Rev. 2.10.
[g] 2 Pet. 2.1.
[h] Chap. 10.22. Mar. 13.13. Heb. 3.6, 14.
[i] Chap. 4.23. & 9. 35.
[k] Rom. 10.18. Col. 1.6.
[l] Mark 13. 14. Luke 21.20.
[m] Dan. 9. 27. & 12.11

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

19 And wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath-day.

[n] Dan. 12.1. 21 For [n] then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortned, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elects sake those days shall be shortned.

[o] Mark 13 21. Luke 17.23. & 21.8. 23 [o] Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there; beleeve *it* not.

[p] Deut. 13 1. 2 Thes. 2.9, &c. Rev. 13.13 [q] Joh. 6.37 & 10.28, 29. Rom. 8 28, 29, 30. 2 Tim. 2.19 24 For [p] there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders, insomuch that, [q] if *it were* possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: Behold, *he is* in the secret chambers; beleeve *it* not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

[r] Job 39. 30. Luke 17.37. 28 For [r] wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 Immediately after the tribulation

[s] Is. 13.10 Ezek. 32.7 Joel 2.10, 31. & 3.15 Mark 13. 24. Luke 21.25. Acts 2. 20 Rev. 6.12. [t] Rev. 1.7 of those days [s] shall the sun be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, [t] and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

[u] Chap. 13.41. 1 Cor. 15. 52. 1 Thes. 4 16. || Or, *trumpet and a great voice.* 31 [u] And he shall send his angels with a || great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to ỹ other.

[x] Luke 21.29. 32 Now learn [x] a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, & putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

[y] Jam. 5.9 || Or, *be.* 33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know [y] that || it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass till all these things be fulfilled

[z] Ps. 102. 26. Is. 51.6 Chap. 5.18 Mark 13. 31. Heb. 1 11. [a] Zech. 14 7. Mark 13.32. 35 [z] Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, [a] but my Father onely.

[b] Gen. 6.3, 4, 5, & 7.5 Luke 17. 26. 1 Pet. 3.20. 37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 [b] For as in the days that were before the floud they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, untill the day that Noe entred into the ark,

39 And knew not untill the floud came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

[c] Luke 17 34, &c. 40 [c] Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill; ỹ one shall be taken, & the other left.

[d] Chap. 25.13. Mark 13. 33, &c. Luke 21. 36. 42 [d] Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

[e] Luke 12 39. 1 Thes. 5.2 2 Pet. 3 10. Rev. 3 3. & 16.15 43 [e] But know this, that if the good-man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

[f] Luke 12.42. 45 [f] Who then is a faithfull and wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his houshold, to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed *is* that servant whom his Lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

[g] Chap. 25.21, 23. 47 Verily I say unto you that [g] he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

50 The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not ware of,

Or, *off.* 51 And shall cut him || asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: [h] there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

[h] Chap. 8.12.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten Virgins.* 14 *and of the Talents.*
31 *Alſo the deſcription of the laſt Judgment.*

THen ſhall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wiſe, and five *were* fooliſh.

3 They that were fooliſh took their lamps, and took no oyl with them:

4 But the wiſe took oyl in their veſſels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all ſlumbred and ſlept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all thoſe virgins aroſe, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the fooliſh ſaid unto the wiſe, Give us of your oyl: for our lamps are || gone out.

|| Or, *going out.*

9 But the wiſe anſwered, ſaying, *Not ſo*; leſt there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that ſell, and buy for your ſelves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and [a] the door was ſhut.

[a] Luke 13.25.

11 Afterward came alſo the other virgins, ſaying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he anſwered and ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, [b] I know you not.

[b] Chap. 7.23.

13 [c] Watch therefore: for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

[c] Chap. 24. 42. Mark 13. 33. Luk. 21 36. 1 Cor. 16.13. 1 Theſ. 5.6 1 Pet. 5.8 Rev. 16. 15

14 ¶ [d] For *the kingdom of heaven is* [e] as a man travelling into a far countrey, who called his own ſervants, and delivered unto them his goods.

[d] Luke 19. 12. [e] Chap. 21.33.

15 And unto one he gave five || talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his ſeveral ability; and ſtraightway took his journey.

|| See on Cha. 18.24

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the ſame, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewiſe he that *had received* two, he alſo gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went, & digged in the earth, & hid his lords mony.

19 After a long time the lord of thoſe ſervants cometh, & reckoneth with them.

20 And ſo he that had received five talents came, and brought other five talents, ſaying, Lord, thou deliveredſt unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beſides them five talents mo.

21 His lord ſaid unto him, Well done, thou good and faithfull ſervant: thou haſt been faithfull over a few things, [f] I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into [g] the joy of thy lord.

[f] Chap. 24.47. Luke 22 29,30. [g] Heb. 12.2

22 He alſo that had received two talents came, and ſaid, Lord, thou deliveredſt unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beſides them.

23 His lord ſaid unto him, [h] Well done, good and faithfull ſervant: thou haſt been faithfull over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

[h] v. 21.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came, and ſaid, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou haſt not ſown, and gathering where thou haſt not ſtrawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou haſt *that is* thine.

26 His lord anſwered and ſaid unto him, Thou wicked and ſlothfull ſervant, thou kneweſt that I reap where I ſowed not, and gather where I have not ſtrawed:

27 Thou oughteſt therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I ſhould have received mine own with uſury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, & give it unto him which hath ten talents.

29 [i] For unto every one that hath ſhall be given, and he ſhall have abundance: but from him that hath not ſhall be taken away, even that which he hath.

[i] Chap. 13. 12. Mark 4.25 Luke 8.18 & 19.26.

30 And caſt ye the unprofitable ſervant [k] into outer darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

[k] Chap. 8.12. [l] Zec. 14.5 Cha. 16.27 1 The. 4. 16 2 The. 1.7 Jude 14. Rev. 1.7.

31 ¶ [l] When the Son of man ſhall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then

then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory.

m Rom. 14 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10. n Ezek. 20 37. & 34. 17, 20. Ch. 13. 49.

32 And [m] before him shall be gathered all nations: and [n] he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom [o] prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

o Chap. 20. 23. Mark 10. 40. p Isa. 58. 7 Ezek. 18. 7 Jam. 1. 27. q Heb. 13. 2. r Jam. 2. 15, 16. s 2 Tim. 1. 16.

35 [p] For I was an-hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: [q] I was a stranger, & ye took me in:

36 [r] Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: [s] I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an-hungred, and fed *thee?* or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee?*

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

t Prov. 19 17. Chap. 10. 42. Heb. 6. 10.

40 And the King shall answer, & say unto them, Verily I say unto you, [t] In as much as ye have done *it* unto one of ỹ least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

u Ps. 6 8. Chap. 7. 23 Luk. 13. 27

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, [u] Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

42 For I was an-hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an-hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

x Pro. 14. 31. & 17. 5 Zech. 2. 8

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, [x] In as much as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

y Dan 12. 2 John 5. 29

46 And [y] these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The rulers conspire against Christ.* 6 *The woman anointeth his head.* 14 *Judas selleth him.* 17 *Christ eateth the pass-over;* 26 *instituteth his holy supper;* 36 *prayeth in the garden;* 47 *and being betrayed by Judas with a kiss,* 57 *is carried to Caiaphas,* 69 *and denied of Peter.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

a Mark 14 1. Luke 22 1. John 13. 1.

2 [a] Ye know that after two days is *the feast of* the pass-over, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

b Ps. 2. 2. John 11. 47. Acts 4. 15, &c.

3 [b] Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *him.*

5 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar among the people.

c Mark 14 3. John 11 1, 2. & 12. 3 d Chap. 21. 17.

6 ¶ [c] Now when Jesus was in [d] Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head as he sat at *meat.*

8 But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

e Deut. 15 11. John 12. 8. f See Chap. 18. 20 & 28. 20.

11 [e] For ye have the poor always with you; but [f] me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this that this woman hath done be told for a memorial of her.

g Mark 14. 10. Luke 22. 3 h Chap. 10. 4. i Zech. 11. 12.

14 ¶ [g] Then one of the twelve, called [h] Judas Iscariot, went unto ỹ chief priests,

15 And said *unto them*, [i] What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ [k] Now

17 ¶ [k] Now the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the pass-over?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The master saith, My time is at hand: I will keep the pass-over at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the pass-over.

20 [l] Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowfull, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, [m] He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered, and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ [n] And as they were eating, [o] Jesus took bread, and ‖ blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, & gave thanks, & gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood [p] of the new testament which is shed [q] for many for the remission of sins.

29 But [r] I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine untill that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdom.

30 And when they had sung ‖ an hymn they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, [t] All ye shall [s] be offended because of me this night: for it is written, [u] I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, [x] I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, [y] Verily I say unto thee, that this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ [z] Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter and [a] the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowfull and [b] very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowfull even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, & fell on his face, & [c] prayed, saying, [d] O my Father, if it be possible, let this [e] cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation. The spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And [f] while he yet spake, lo, Judas one of [y] twelve came, & with him a great multitude with swords and staves from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now

[k] Mark 14 12. Luke 22.7.
[l] Mark 14 18. Luke 22.14. Joh. 13.21
[m] Ps. 41.9
[n] Mark 14 22. Luke 22.19.
[o] 1 Cor. 11.23,24.
‖ Many Greek copies have, *gave thanks*
[p] See Exo. 24.8. Jer. 31.31.
[q] Chap. 20.28. Rom. 5.15
[r] Luke 22.18.
‖ Or, *a psalm*.
[t] Mark 14 27. John 16.32.
[s] Chap. 11.6.
[u] Zech. 13.7.
[x] Chap. 28.7,10,16 Mark 14. 28. & 16.7
[y] John 13.38.
[z] Mark 14 32. Luke 22.39. John 18.1
[a] Chap. 4.21.
[b] John 12.27.
[c] Heb. 5.7
[d] John 12.27.
[e] Chap. 20.22.
[f] Mark 14 43. Luke 22 47. John 18.3

48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a ſign, ſaying, Whomſoever I ſhall kiſs, that ſame is he: hold him faſt.

49 And forthwith he came to Jeſus, and ſaid, Hail, Maſter; and kiſſed him.

50 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jeſus, and took him.

[g] John 18.10. 51 And behold, [g] one of them which were with Jeſus ſtretched out his hand, and drew his ſword, and ſtroke a ſervant of the high prieſts, and ſmote off his ear.

[h] Gen. 9.6 Rev. 13.10 52 Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Put up again thy ſword into his place: [h] for all they that take the ſword ſhall periſh with the ſword.

53 Thinkeſt thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he ſhall preſently give me more then twelve legions of angels?

[i] Iſa. 53.7, &c. Luke 24.25,44, 46. 54 But how then ſhall [i] the ſcriptures be fulfilled, that thus it muſt be?

55 In that ſame hour ſaid Jeſus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as againſt a thief with ſwords and ſtaves for to take me? I ſat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

[k] Lam. 4.20. 56 But all this was done that [k] the ſcriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then [l] all the diſciples forſook him, & fled.

[l] John 18.15. [m] Mark 14.53. Luke 22. 54. John 18.12, 13, 24. 57 ¶ [m] And they that had laid hold on Jeſus led *him* away to Caiaphas the high prieſt, where the ſcribes and the elders were aſſembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off unto the high prieſts palace, and went in, and ſat with the ſervants to ſee the end.

59 Now the chief prieſts and the elders and all the council ſought falſe witneſs againſt Jeſus to put him to death;

60 But found none: yea, though many falſe witneſſes came, yet found they none. At the laſt came two falſe witneſſes,

[n] Chap. 27.40. John 2.19 61 And ſaid, This *fellow* ſaid, [n] I am able to deſtroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

[o] Mark 14.60. 62 [o] And the high prieſt aroſe, and ſaid unto him, Anſwereſt thou nothing? what *is it which* theſe witneſs againſt thee?

[p] Iſa. 53.7 Chap. 27 12, 14. 63 But [p] Jeſus held his peace. And the high prieſt anſwered and ſaid unto him, I adjure thee by the living God that thou tell us whether thou be the Chriſt ỹ Son of God.

64 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thou haſt ſaid. Nevertheleſs I ſay unto you, [q] Hereafter ſhall ye ſee the Son of man [r] ſitting on the right hand of Power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

[q] Chap. 16.27. & 24.30. Rom. 14.10. 1 Theſ. 4. 16. Rev. 1.7 [r] Pſal. 110.1.

65 Then the high prieſt rent his clothes, ſaying, He hath ſpoken blaſphemy: what further need have we of witneſſes? Behold, now ye have heard his blaſphemy.

66 What think ye? They anſwered and ſaid, [r] He is guilty of death.

[r] Lev. 24.16.

[t] Iſa. 50.6 Chap. 27.30 [u] John 19.3. 67 [t] Then did they ſpit in his face, and buffeted him; and [u] others ſmote *him* with ||the palms of their hands,

|| Or, rods.

[x] Mark 14 65 Luke 22 64. 68 Saying, [x] Propheſie unto us, thou Chriſt; Who is he that ſmote thee?

[y] Mark 14 66. Luke 22 55. John 18. 16, 25. 69 ¶ [y] Now Peter ſat without in the palace: and a damſel came unto him, ſaying, thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, ſaying, I know not what thou ſayeſt.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* ſaw him, and ſaid unto them that were there, This *fellow* was alſo with Jeſus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

[z] Luke 22.59. 73 And after a while came unto him they that ſtood by, and ſaid to Peter, Surely thou alſo art *one* of them; for [z] thy ſpeech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

[a] V. 34. Mark 14. 30. John 13.38. 75 And Peter remembred the word of Jeſus, which ſaid unto him, [a] Before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Chriſt is delivered bound to Pilate.* 3 *Judas hangeth himſelf.* 19 *Pilate is admoniſhed of his wife;* 24 *he waſheth his hands;* 26 *he looſeth Barabbas.* 29 *Chriſt is crowned with thorns,* 34 *crucified,* 40 *reviled,* 50 *dieth, and is buried.* 66 *His ſepulchre is ſealed and watched.*

[a] Mark 15 1. Luke 22 66. & 23 1. Joh. 18. 28. WHen the morning was come, [a] all the chief prieſts and the elders of the people took counſel againſt Jeſus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led

led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governour.

3 Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent bloud. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that.*

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, [b] and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawfull for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of bloud.

7 And they took counsel, & bought with them the potters field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, [c] The field of bloud, unto this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, [d] And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they || of the children of Israel did value;

10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 And Jesus stood before the governour: and the governour asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, [e] Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, [f] he answered nothing.

13 Then saith Pilate unto him, [g] Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word, insomuch that the governour marvelled greatly.

15 [h] Now at *that* feast the governour was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 When he was set down on the judgment-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.

20 [i] But the chief priests and elders perswaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governour answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governour said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he [k] took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the bloud of this just person: see ye *to it.*

25 Then answered all the people, & said, [l] His bloud *be* on us, and on our children.

26 Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when [m] he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

27 [n] Then the souldiers of the governour took Jesus into the || common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of souldiers.*

28 And they stripped him, and [o] put on him a scarlet robe.

29 And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews.

30 And [p] they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

32 [q] And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 [r] And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, A place of a skull,

34 [s] They

[b] Acts 1.18.
[c] Acts 1.19
[d] Zech. 11.12,13.
|| Or, *bought of the children of Israel.*
[e] John 18.37. 1 Tim. 6.13.
[f] Chap. 26.63.
[g] Chap. 26.62.
[h] Mark 15.6. Luke 23.17. John 18.39.
[i] John 18.40. Acts 3.14
[k] Deut. 21.6.
[l] Acts 5.28
[m] Luke 23.16.
[n] Joh. 19.1
|| Or, *governours house.*
[o] Luke 23.11.
[p] Isa. 50.6 Cha. 26.67
[q] Mark 15.21. Luke 23.26.
[r] John 19.17.

[f] Pſ.69.21 34 [f] They gave him vineger to drink mingled with gall: and when he had taſted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, caſting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, [e] Pſ. 22. 18. John 19.24. [e] They parted my garments among them, and upon my veſture did they caſt lots.

36 And ſitting down they watched him there:

[u] Mark 15 26. Luke 23.38. Joh. 19.19 37 And [u] ſet up over his head his accuſation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

[x] Iſa.53.12 Luke 23. 32,33. 38 [x] Then were there two theeves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

[y] Pſa.22.7 Mark 15. 29. Luke 23.35. [z] Chap. 26.61. John 2.19 39 And [y] they that paſſed by reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And ſaying, [z] Thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days, ſave thy ſelf. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the croſs.

41 Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocking him, with the ſcribes and elders, ſaid,

42 He ſaved others; himſelf he cannot ſave. If he be the King of Iſrael, let him now come down from the croſs, and we will beleeve him.

[a] Pſa.22.8 Wiſd.2. 16,17,18. 43 [a] He truſted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he ſaid, I am the Son of God.

[b] Luke 23.39. 44 [b] The theeves alſo which were crucified with him caſt the ſame in his teeth.

45 Now from the ſixth hour there was darkneſs over all the land unto the ninth hour.

[c] Heb. 5.7 46 And about the ninth hour [c] Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Eli, Eli, lama-ſabachthani? that is to ſay, [d] Pſ. 22.1. [d] My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me?

47 Some of them that ſtood there, when they heard that, ſaid, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And ſtraightway one of them ran, and took a ſponge, [e] Pſ.69.21 Mark 15. 36. Luke 23.36. Joh. 19.29 [e] and filled *it* with vineger, and put *it* on a reed, & gave him to drink.

49 The reſt ſaid, Let be, let us ſee whether Elias will come to ſave him.

[f] Luke 23.46. 50 [f] Jeſus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yeelded up the ghoſt.

51 And behold, [g] the veil of ỹ temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom: and the earth did quake, & the rocks rent: [g] Exod.26. 31. 2 Chr. 3.14 Mark 15.38.

52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of ſaints which ſlept aroſe,

53 And came out of the graves after his reſurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

[h] Mark 15 39. Luke 23.47. 54 [h] Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jeſus, ſaw the earthquake, and thoſe things that were done, they feared greatly, ſaying, Truly this was the Son of God.

[i] Luke 8.2,3. 55 And many women were there beholding afar off, [i] which followed Jeſus from Galilee, miniſtring unto him:

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joſes, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

[k] Mark 15 42. Luke 23.50. John 19.38. 57 ¶ [k] When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joſeph, who alſo himſelf was Jeſus diſciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jeſus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joſeph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

[l] Iſa.53.9. 60 And [l] laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great ſtone to the door of the ſepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, ſitting over againſt the ſepulchre.

62 Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief prieſts and Phariſees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver ſaid while he was yet alive, [m] After three days I will riſe again. [m] Chap. 16.21. & 17.23. & 20.19. Mark 8.31. & 10.34. Luke 9.22 & 18.33. & 24.6.

64 Command therefore that the ſepulchre be made ſure untill the third day, leſt his diſciples come by night, and ſteal him away, and ſay unto the people, He is riſen from the dead. So the laſt errour ſhall be worſe then the firſt.

65 Pilate ſaid unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make *it* as ſure as ye can.

66 So they went and made the ſepulchre ſure, ſealing the ſtone, and ſetting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Christs resurrection is declared by an angel to the women. 9 He himself appeareth unto them. 11 The high priests give the souldiers money to say that he was stolen out of his sepulchre. 16 Christ appeareth to his disciples, 19 and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.

a Mark 16 1. Luke 24 1. John 20.1.

IN the [a] end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

|| Or, *had been.* b See Luke 24.4 Joh.20.12

2 And behold,there || was a great earthquake:for [b] the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

c Chap. 16.6. & 26.32. & 27.63. & 28.19.

6 He is not here:for he is risen, [c] as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead.And behold, [d] he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him. Lo, I have told you.

d Chap. 26.32. Mark 16.7

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

e Mark 16 9 John 20.14.

9 And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, [e] Jesus met them,saying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: [f] go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

f John 20.17.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city,and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the souldiers,

13 Saying,Say ye,His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governours ears,we will perswade him,and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: And this saying is commonly reported among the Jews untill this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee,into a mountain [g] where Jesus had appointed them.

g Chap. 26.32.

17 And when they saw him,they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came, and spake unto them,saying, [h] All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

h Chap. 11.27. Luke 10. 22. John 3. 35. & 5.22. & 17.2. Heb. 1.2. & 2.8.

19 [i] Go ye therefore, and || teach all nations,baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost;

i Mark 16.15.

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you. And lo,I am with you alway even unto the end of the world. Amen.

|| Or, *make disciples in all nations.*

The Gospel according to S. MARK.

CHAP. I.

1 The office of John the Baptist. 9 Jesus is baptized, 12 tempted; 14 preacheth; 16 calleth Peter, Andrew, James, and John; 23 healeth one that had a devil, 29 Peters mother in law, 32 many diseased persons; 41 and cleanseth a leper.

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ the Son of God;

a Mal. 3.1 Mat 11. 10. Luke 7.27.

2 As it is written in the prophets, [a] Behold,I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

b Isa.40.3. Mat. 3.3. Luke 3.4. John 1. 15,23.

3 [b] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

c Mat. 3.1 Luke 3.3. John 3.23

4 [c] John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance || for the remission of sins.

|| Or, *unto.*

d Mat.3.5.

5 [d] And there went out unto him all the land of Judea,and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

e Mat.3.4.

6 And John was [e] clothed with camels hair,and with a girdle of a skin about his loins,& he did eat [f] locusts & wild honey;

f Lev. 11.22.

7 And

7 And preached, saying, [g]There cometh one mightier then I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 [h]I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you [i] with the holy Ghost.

9 [k] And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And straightway coming up out of ỹ water, he saw the heavens [||] opened, & the Spirit like a dove descending upon him.

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying*, [l] Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 [m] And immediately the spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness fourty days tempted of Satan: and he was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministred unto him.

14 Now [n] after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, [o] preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, [p] The time is fulfilled, and [q] the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and beleeve the gospel.

16 [r] Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway [t] they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them. And they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, & went after him.

21 [t] And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath-day he entred into the synagogue, and taught.

22 [u] And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

23 [x] And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; & he cried out,

24 Saying, Let us alone; [y] what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy one of God.

25 And Jesus [z] rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit [a] had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 [b] And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entred into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simons wives mother lay sick of a fever; and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up: and immediately the fever left her, and she ministred unto them.

32 [c] And at even, when ỹ sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and [d] suffered not the devils [||] to speak, because they knew him.

35 And [e] in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, [f] Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for [g] therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 [h] And

[g] Mat. 3.11
[h] Acts 1.5 & 11.16. & 19.4.
[i] Isa. 44.3. Joel 2.28. Acts 2.4. & 11.15.
[k] Mat. 3.13 Luke 3.21
[||] Or, *cloven*, or, *rent*.
[l] Psa. 2.7. Isa. 42.1. Mat. 3.17. Chap. 9.7.
[m] Mat. 4.1 Luke 4.1.
[n] Mat. 4.12.
[o] Mat. 4.23.
[p] Gal. 4.4. Eph. 1.10.
[q] Mat. 3.2
[r] Mat. 4.18
[t] Chap. 10.27. Luke 5.11
[t] Mat. 4. 13. Luke 4.31.
[u] Mat. 7.28.
[x] Luke 4.33.
[y] Mat. 8.29.
[z] v. 34.
[a] Chap. 9.20.
[b] Mat. 8. 14. Luke 4.38.
[c] Mat. 8.16
[d] Luke 4. 41. Acts 16.17,18.
[||] Or, *to say that they knew him.*
[e] Luke 4.42.
[f] Luke 4.43.
[g] Isa. 61.1

f Mat. 8. 2 Luke 5. 12 40 h And there came a leper to him, beſeeching him, and kneeling down to him, and ſaying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean.

41 And Jeſus moved with compaſſion put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and ſaith unto him, I will; be thou clean.

42 And aſſoon as he had ſpoken, immediately the leproſie departed from him, and he was cleanſed.

43 And he ſtraitly charged him, and forthwith ſent him away;

44 And ſaith unto him, See thou ſay nothing to any man: but go thy way, ſhew thy ſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing thoſe things i which Moſes commanded for a teſtimony unto them.

i Lev. 14. 1

k Luke 5. 15. 45 k But he went out, and began to publiſh *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, inſomuch that Jeſus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in deſert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

1 Chriſt healeth one ſick of the palſie, 14 calleth Matthew from the receit of cuſtom, 15 eateth with publicanes and ſinners, 18 excuſeth his diſciples for not faſting, 23 and for plucking the ears of corn on the ſabbath-day.

l Mat. 9. 1. Luke 5. 18 AND again l he entred into Capernaum after *ſome* days; and it was noiſed that he was in the houſe.

2 And ſtraightway many were gathered together, inſomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no not ſo much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one ſick of the palſie, which was born of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the preſs, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the ſick of the palſie lay.

5 When Jeſus ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie, Son, thy ſins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the ſcribes ſitting there, and reaſoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus ſpeak blaſphemies? b who can forgive ſins but God onely?

b Job 14. 4. Iſa. 43. 25. & 44. 22.

8 And immediately, when Jeſus perceived in his ſpirit that they ſo reaſoned within themſelves, he ſaid unto them, Why reaſon ye theſe things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it eaſier to ſay to the ſick of the palſie, Thy ſins be forgiven thee; or to ſay, Ariſe, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive ſins, (he ſaith to the ſick of the palſie)

11 I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy bed, and go thy way unto thine houſe.

12 And immediately he aroſe, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, inſomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, ſaying, We never ſaw it on this faſhion.

13 And he went forth again by the ſea-ſide; and all the multitude reſorted unto him, and he taught them.

c Mat. 9. 9. Luke 5. 27. 14 ¶ c And as he paſſed by, he ſaw Levi *the ſon* of Alpheus ſitting at the || receit of cuſtom, and ſaid unto him, Follow me. And he aroſe and followed him.

|| Or, place where the cuſtom was receiued.

15 And it came to paſs that as Jeſus ſat at meat in his houſe, many publicanes and ſinners ſat alſo together with Jeſus and his diſciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the ſcribes and Phariſees ſaw him eat with publicanes and ſinners, they ſaid unto his diſciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicanes and ſinners?

17 When Jeſus heard *it*, he ſaid unto them, They that are whole have no need of the phyſician, but they that are ſick: d I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners, to repentance.

d 1 Tim. 1. 15.

18 ¶ e And the diſciples of John and of the Phariſees uſed to faſt. And they come, and ſay unto him, Why do the diſciples of John and of the Phariſees faſt, but thy diſciples faſt not?

e Mat. 9. 14. Luke 5. 33.

19 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Can the children of the bride chamber faſt while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they

they have the bridegroom with them they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

|| Or, raw, or unwrought. 21 No man also seweth a piece of || new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

f Mat. 12.1. Luke 6.1. 23 ¶ f And it came to pass that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath-day; and his disciples began, as they went, g to pluck the ears of corn.

g Deut. 23.25. 24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is not lawfull?

h 1 Sam. 21.6. 25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read h what David did when he had need and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

i Lev. 24.9. 26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew-bread, i which it is not lawfull to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ healeth the withered hand, 10 and many other infirmities; 11 rebuketh the unclean spirits; 13 chooseth his twelve apostles; 22 convinceth the blasphemy of casting out devils by Beelzebub; 31 and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.

a Mat. 12.9 Luke 6.6. AND a he entred again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him whether he would heal him on the sabbath-day; that they might accuse him.

† Gr. Arise, stand forth in the midst. 3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, † Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawfull to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace.

|| Or, blindn ss. 5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the || hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out. And his hand was restored whole as the other.

b Mat. 22.16. 6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with b the Herodians against him how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, & from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

|| Or, pressed. 10 For he had healed many; insomuch that they || pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

c Chap. 1.25. 12 And c he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.

d Mat. 10. 1. Luke 6. 12. & 9. 1. 13 ¶ d And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

e John 1.42. 16 And Simon e he surnamed Peter.

17 And James *the son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James: and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder.

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Cananite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed

betrayed him. And they went || into an houſe.

|| Or, home.

20 And the multitude cometh together
f Chap. 6.31. again, f ſo that they could not ſo much as eat bread.

|| Or, kinſmen.

21 And when his || friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they ſaid, He is beſide himſelf.

22 ¶ And the ſcribes, which came
g Mat. 9.34 Luke 11. 15. John 7 20. & 8.48, 52 & 10.20 down from Jeruſalem, ſaid, g He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils caſteth he out devils.

h Mat. 12.25. 23 h And he called them unto him, and ſaid unto them in parables, How can Satan caſt out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided againſt it ſelf, that kingdom cannot ſtand.

25 And if a houſe be divided againſt it ſelf, that houſe cannot ſtand.

26 And if Satan riſe up againſt himſelf, and be divided, he cannot ſtand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a ſtrong mans houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he firſt bind the ſtrong man; and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

i Mat. 12. 31. Luke 12.10. 1 Joh. 5.16 28 i Verily I ſay unto you, All ſins ſhall be forgiven unto the ſons of men, and blaſphemies wherewith ſoever they ſhall blaſpheme:

29 But he that ſhall blaſpheme againſt the holy Ghoſt hath never forgiveneſs, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Becauſe they ſaid, He hath an unclean ſpirit.

k Mar. 12. 46. Luke 8.19. 31 ¶ k There came then his brethren and his mother, and ſtanding without ſent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude ſat about him, and they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without ſeek for thee.

33 And he anſwered them, ſaying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which ſat about him, and ſaid, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whoſoever ſhall do the will of God, the ſame is my brother, and my ſiſter, and my mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The parable of the Sower*, 14 *and the meaning thereof.* 21 *We muſt communicate the light of our knowledge to others.* 26 *The parable of the Seed growing ſecretly*, 30 *and of the Muſtard-ſeed.* 35 *Chriſt ſtilleth the tempeſt on the ſea.*

AND a he began again to teach by the
a Mat. 13.1. Luke 8.4. ſea-ſide: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, ſo that he entred into a ſhip, and ſat in the ſea; and the whole multitude was by the ſea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by
b Chap. 12.38. parables, b & ſaid unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken: Behold, there went out a ſower to ſow:

4 And it came to paſs as he ſowed, ſome fell by the way-ſide, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And ſome fell on ſtony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it ſprang up, becauſe it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the ſun was up, it was ſcorched; and becauſe it had no root, it withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yeelded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yeeld fruit that ſprang up and increaſed, and brought forth ſome thirty, and ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

9 And he ſaid unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

c Mat. 13.10. 10 c And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him the parable.

11 And he ſaid unto them, Unto you it is given to know the myſtery of the kingdom of God: but unto d them that are without all *theſe* things are done in parables:

d 1 Cor. 5 2. Col. 4.5 1 Theſ. 4.12 1 Tim. 3.7 12 e That ſeeing they may ſee, and not
e Iſa. 6.9. Mat. 13.14 Luke 8.10 Joh. 12.40 Acts 28.26 Rom. 11.8 perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not underſtand; leſt at any time they ſhould be converted, and *their* ſins ſhould be forgiven them.

13 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

f Mat. 13.19. 14 f The ſower ſoweth the word.

15 And theſe are they by the way-ſide, where

where the word is ſown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was ſown in their hearts.

16 And theſe are they likewiſe which are ſown on ſtony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladneſs;

17 And have no root in themſelves, and ſo endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or perſecution ariſeth for the words ſake, immediatly they are offended.

18 And theſe are they which are ſown among thorns; ſuch as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, and [g] the deceitfulneſs of riches, and the luſts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitfull.

[g] 1 Tim. 6.17.

20 And theſe are they which are ſown on good ground; ſuch as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, ſome thirty-fold, ſome ſixty, & ſome an hundred.

21 ¶ And he ſaid unto them, [h] Is a candle brought to be put under a ||buſhel, or under a bed? and not to be ſet on a candleſtick?

[h] Luke 8.16. & 11.33. || See on Mat. 5.15.

22 [i] For there is nothing hid which ſhall not be manifeſted; neither was any thing kept ſecret but that it ſhould come abroad.

[i] Mat. 10.26. Luke 12.2.

23 [k] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

[k] Mar. 11.15.

24 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed what ye hear. [l] With what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you: and unto you that hear ſhall more be given.

[l] Mat. 7.2. Luke 6.38.

25 [m] For he that hath, to him ſhall be given: and he that hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he hath.

[m] Mat. 13.12. & 25.29. Luke 8.18. & 19.26.

26 ¶ And he ſaid, So is the kingdom of God as if a man ſhould caſt ſeed into the ground,

27 And ſhould ſleep, and riſe, night and day, and the ſeed ſhould ſpring and grow up he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her ſelf, firſt the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

|| Or, ripe.

29 But when the fruit is || brought forth, immediately he putteth-in the ſickle, becauſe the harveſt is come.

[n] Mat. 13.31. Luke 13.18.

30 ¶ And he ſaid, [n] Whereunto ſhall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what compariſon ſhall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of muſtard ſeed, which, when it is ſown in the earth, is leſs then all the ſeeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is ſown, it groweth up, and becometh greater then all herbs, and ſhooteth out great branches; ſo that the fowls of the air may lodge under the ſhadow of it.

33 [o] And with many ſuch parables ſpake he the word unto them as they were able to hear *it*.

[o] Mat. 13.34.

34 But without a parable ſpake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his diſciples.

35 ¶ [p] And the ſame day, when the even was come, he ſaith unto them, Let us paſs over unto the other ſide.

[p] Mat. 8.18, 23. Luke 8.22.

36 And when they had ſent away the multitude, they took him, even as he was, in the ſhip. And there were alſo with him other little ſhips.

37 And there aroſe a great ſtorm of wind, and the waves beat into the ſhip, ſo that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ſhip, aſleep on a pillow. And they awake him, and ſay unto him, Maſter, careſt thou not that we periſh?

39 And he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, & ſaid unto the ſea, Peace, be ſtill. And the wind ceaſed, and there was a great calm.

40 And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye ſo fearfull? how is it that ye have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, & ſaid one to another, What manner of man is this, [y] even the wind & the ſea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt having caſt-out the legion of devils,* 13 *they enter into an herd of ſwine:* 25 *He healeth a woman of the bloudy iſſue,* 35 *and raiſeth from death Jairus his daughter.*

AND [a] they came over unto the other ſide of the ſea, into the countrey of the Gadarenes.

[a] Mat. 8.28. Luke 8.26.

2 And when he was come out of the ſhip, immediatly there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean ſpirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs;

tombs; and no man could bind him, no not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always night and day he was in the mountains and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God that thou torment me not.

8 For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit.

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the countrey.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entred into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city and in the countrey. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw *it* told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.

17 And [b] they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, [c] he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him. And all men did marvel.

21 ¶ [d] And when Jesus had passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 [e] And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray thee*, come, and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.

24 And *Jesus* went with him: and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman [f] which had an issue of bloud twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her bloud was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus immediately knowing in himself that [g] virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing & trembling, knowing what was done in her, came & fell down before him, & told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, [h] thy faith hath made thee whole: go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While

[b] So Acts 16.39.

[c] Luke 8.38.

[d] Mat. 9.1

[e] Mat. 9. 18. Luke 8.41.

[f] Lev. 15.25.

[g] Luke 6.19.

[h] Chap. 10.52.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogues *house certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 Assoon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, onely beleeve.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, & them that wept & wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but [i] sleepeth.

[i] John 11.11.

40 And they laughed him to scorn. But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which is being interpreted, Damsel, (I say unto thee) arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked: for she was *of the age* of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

[k] Mat. 8.4 & 9.30. & 12.16. & 17.9. Luke 5.14.

43 And [k] he charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ is contemned of his countreymen.* 7 *He giveth the Twelve power over unclean spirits.* 14 *Divers opinions of Christ.* 18 *John Baptist is beheaded,* 29 *and buried.* 30 *The apostles return from preaching.* 34 *The miracle of five loaves and two fishes.* 48 *Christ walketh on the sea:* 53 *and healeth all that touch him.*

[a] Mat. 13.54. Luke 4.16

AND [a] he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, [b] From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

[b] John 6.42.

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, [c] the brother of James and Joses and of Judas & Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they [d] were offended at him.

[c] See Mat. 12.46

[d] Mat. 11.6. [e] John 4.44.

4 But Jesus said unto them, [e] A prophet is not without honour but in his own countrey, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 [f] And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them.*

[f] See Gen. 19.22. & 32 25. Mat. 13 58 Ch 9.23

6 And [g] he marvelled because of their unbelief. [h] And he went round about the villages, teaching.

[g] Isa. 59.16

[h] Mat. 9. 35. Luke 13 22.

7 ¶ [i] And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power *over* unclean spirits;

[i] Mat. 10.1 Chap. 3.14 Luke 9.1.

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff onely; no scrip, no bread, no || money in *their* purse:

|| The word signifieth *a piece of brass money in value somewhat less then a farthing,* Mat. 10.9. but here it is taken in general for *money.*

9 But [k] *be* shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

[k] Acts 12.8

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 [l] And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, [m] shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom † and Gomorrha in the day of judgment then for that city.

[l] Mat. 10. 14. Luke 10.10.

[m] Acts 13 51. & 18.6

† Gr. *or.*

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, [n] and anointed with oyl many that were sick, and healed *them.*

[n] James 5.14.

14 ¶ [o] And king Herod heard *of him*; for his name was spread abroad: And he said that John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

[o] Mat. 14.1 Luke 9.7.

15 [p] Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

[p] Mat. 16.14.

16 But when Herod heard *thereof,* he said, It is John whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

17 For [q] Herod himself had sent forth and

[q] Luke 3.19.

and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison, for Herodias sake his brother Philips wife: for he had married her.

[r] Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21

18 For John had said unto Herod, [r] It is not lawfull for thee to have thy brothers wife.

|| Or, *an inward grudge.*

19 Therefore Herodias had a || quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not.

[s] Mat. 14. 5. & 21. 26

20 For Herod [s] feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and

|| Or, *kept him, or, saved him.*

|| observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a supper to his lords, high captains and chief estates of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came-in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

[t] Esth. 5. 3, 6.

23 And he sware unto her, [t] Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came-in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry; *yet* for his oaths sake, & for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

|| Or, *one of his guard.*

27 And immediately the king sent || an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought. And he went, and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

[u] Luke 9. 10.

30 ¶ [u] And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

[x] Chap. 3. 20.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye your selves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for [x] there were many coming and going, and they had no leasure so much as to eat.

[y] Mat. 14. 13.

32 [y] And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

[z] Mat. 9. 36 & 14. 14.

34 [z] And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and [a] he began to teach them many things.

[a] Luke 9. 11.

[b] Mat. 14. 15.

35 [b] And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the countrey round about and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred || peny-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

|| See od Mat. 18. 28

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

[c] Mat. 14. 22. John 6. 17.

45 [c] And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go

to

to the other side before || unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 ¶ [d] And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing: for the wind was contrary unto them: And about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and [e] would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out.

50 For they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: It is I; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased. And they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondred.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves: for their heart was hardned.

53 [f] And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entred, into villages, or cities, or countrey, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that [g] they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched || him were made whole.

|| Or, over against Bethsaida.

[d] Mat. 14.23.

[e] See Luke 24.28.

[f] Mat. 14.34.

[g] Chap. 5.27,28. Acts 19.12

|| Or, in.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Pharisees find fault at the disciples for eating with unwashen hands. 8 They break the commandment of God by the traditions of men. 14 Meat defileth not the man. 24 Christ healeth a Syrophenician womans daughter of an unclean spirit, 31 and one that was deaf and stammered in his speech.

THen [a] came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with || defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands || oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups and || of pots and of brasen vessels and of || tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, [b] This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye || reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moses said, [c] Honour thy father and thy mother; and, [d] Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* [e] Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; *he shall be free.*

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition which ye have delivered. And many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ [f] And when he had called all ỹ people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entring into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

[a] Mat. 15.1.

|| Or, common.

|| Or, diligently; Gr. with the fist; Theophylact, up to the elb. w.

|| Sextarius is about a pint and an half.

|| Or, beds.

[b] Isa. 29.13 Mat. 15.8.

|| Or, frustrate.

[c] Exod. 20 12. Deut. 5.16.

[d] Exod. 21 17. Lev. 20 9. Prov. 20.20.

[e] Mat. 15.5.

[f] Mat. 15.10.

g Mat. 11.15. 16 g If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

h Mat. 15.15. 17 h And when he was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive that whatsoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Because it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

i Gen. 6.5 & 8.21. Mat. 15.19 21 i For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

† Gr. *covetousnesses, wickednesses.* 22 Thefts, † covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

k Mat. 15.21. 24 ¶ k And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would have no man know *it*: but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet.

‖ Or, *Gentile.* 26 The woman was a ‖ Greek, a Syrophenician by nation. And she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread and to cast *it* unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying, go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

l Mat. 15.29. 31 ¶ l And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

m Mat. 9.32. 32 And m they bring unto him one that was deaf and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and n he spit, and touched his tongue;

n Chap. 8.23. John 9.6. 34 And o looking up to heaven p he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

o John 11.41. & 17.1 p John 11.33,38. 35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

q Chap. 5.43. 36 And q he charged them that they should tell no man. But the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published *it*,

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ feedeth four thousand miraculously; 10 refuseth to give a sign to the Pharisees; 14 admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of Herod; 22 giveth a blind man his sight; 27 acknowledgeth that he is the Christ, who should suffer, and rise again; 34 and exhorteth to patience under persecution for the profession of the gospel.

IN those days a the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them, a Mat. 15.32.

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wilderness?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them*; and they did set *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and

b he

[b] Mat. 14.19. he bleſſed, and commanded to ſet them alſo before *them*.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left ſeven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thouſand. And he ſent them away.

[c] Mat. 15.39. 10 ¶ [c] And ſtraightway he entred into a ſhip with his diſciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

[d] Mat. 12.38. & 16.1 John 6.30. 11 [d] And the Phariſees came forth, and began to queſtion with him, ſeeking of him a ſign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he ſighed deeply in his ſpirit, and ſaith, Why doth this generation ſeek after a ſign? Verily I ſay unto you, There ſhall no ſign be given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entring into the ſhip again, departed to the other ſide.

[e] Mat. 16.5. 14 ¶ [e] Now *the diſciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ſhip with them more then one loaf.

[f] Mat. 16.6. Luke 12.1. 15 [f] And he charged them, ſaying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.

16 And they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, *It is* [g] becauſe we have no bread.

[g] Mat. 16.7. 17 And when Jeſus knew *it*, he ſaith unto them, Why reaſon ye, becauſe ye have no bread? [h] Perceive ye not yet, neither underſtand? have ye your heart yet hardned?

[h] Chap. 6.52. 18 Having eyes, ſee ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

[i] Mat. 14.20. Chap. 6.43 John 6.13. 19 [i] When I brake the five loaves among five thouſand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They ſay unto him, Twelve.

[k] Mat. 15.37. V. 8. 20 And [k] when the ſeven among four thouſand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they ſaid, Seven.

21 And he ſaid unto them, How is it that ye do not underſtand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethſaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and beſought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, & led him out of the town; and when [l] he had ſpit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he ſaw ought.

[l] Chap. 7.33. 24 And he looked up, and ſaid, I ſee men as trees, walking.

25 After that, he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was reſtored, and ſaw every man clearly.

26 And he ſent him away to his houſe, ſaying, Neither go into the town, [m] nor tell *it* to any in the town.

[m] Mat. 8.4 Chap. 5.43

27 ¶ [n] And Jeſus went out, and his diſciples, into the towns of Ceſarea Philippi: & by the way he asked his diſciples, ſaying unto them, Whom do men ſay that I am?

[n] Mat. 16.13. Luke 9.18

28 And they anſwered, [o] John the Baptiſt: but ſome *ſay*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

[o] Mat. 14.2.

29 And he ſaith unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am? And Peter anſwereth and ſaith unto him, Thou art the Chriſt.

30 And he charged them that they ſhould tell no man of him.

[p] Mat. 16.21. & 17.22 Luke 9.22. 31 And [p] he began to teach them that the Son of man muſt ſuffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and *of* the chief prieſts and ſcribes, and be killed, and after three days riſe again.

32 And he ſpake that ſaying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his diſciples, he rebuked Peter, ſaying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou ſavoureſt not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his diſciples alſo, he ſaid unto them, [q] Whoſoever will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs, and follow me.

[q] Mat. 10.38 & 16.24 Luke 9.23 & 14.27.

35 For [r] whoſoever will ſave his life ſhall loſe it; but whoſoever ſhall loſe his life for my ſake and the goſpels, the ſame ſhall ſave it.

[r] John 12.25.

36 For what ſhall it profit a man if he ſhall gain the whole world, and loſe his own ſoul?

37 Or what ſhall a man give in exchange for his ſoul?

[s] Mat. 10.33. [t] See Rom. 1.16 2 Tim. 1.8. 38 [s] Whoſoever therefore [t] ſhall be aſhamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and ſinfull generation, of him alſo ſhall the Son of man be aſhamed when

he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

CHAP. IX.

2 Jesus is transfigured: 11 He instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias; 14 casteth forth a dumb and deaf spirit; 30 foretelleth his death and resurrection; 33 exhorteth his disciples to humility; 38 and biddeth them not to prohibit such as be not against them, nor to give offense to any of the faithfull.

[a] Mat. 16.28. Luke 9.27 AND he said unto them, [a] Verily I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here which shall not taste of death till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

[b] Mat. 17.1 Luke 9.28 2 ¶ [b] And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter and James and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say: for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 And they asked him, saying, Why [c] Mal. 4.5 say the scribes [c] that Elias must first come?

[d] Ps. 22.6. Isa. 53.2, &c. Dan. 9.26. 12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and [d] how it is written of the Son of man that he must suffer many things, and [e] be set at nought.

[e] Phil. 2.7.

[f] Mat. 11.14. Luke 1.17 13 But I say unto you that [f] Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye ‖ with them?

‖ Or, among your selves.

[g] Mat. 17. 14. Luke 9.38. ‖ Or, dasheth. 17 And [g] one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he ‖ teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away. And I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.

19 He answered him, and saith, O faithless generation, How long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

[h] Chap. 1.26. 20 And they brought him unto him. And [h] when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And oft-times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

[i] Luke 17.6. 23 Jesus said unto him, [i] If thou canst beleeve, all things *are* possible to him that beleeveth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I beleeve; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, Come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing but by prayer and fasting.

[k] Mat. 17. 22. Luke 9.44.

30 ¶ [k] And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee: and he would not that any man should know *it*.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him: and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

[l] Mat. 18. 1. Luke 9.46.

33 ¶ [l] And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among your selves by the way?

34 But they held their peace. For by the way they had disputed among themselves who *should be* the greatest.

[m] Mat. 20. 26, 27. Cha. 10.43

35 And he sat down and called the twelve, and saith unto them, [m] If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

[n] Chap. 10.16.

36 And [n] he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and [o] whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

[o] Mat. 10.40.

[p] Luke 9.49.

38 ¶ [p] And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.

[q] 1 Cor. 12.3.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: [q] for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name that can lightly speak evil of me.

[r] Mat. 12.30.

40 For [r] he that is not against us is on our part.

[s] Mat. 10.42.

41 [s] For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

[t] Mat. 18. 6. Luke 17.1.

42 [t] And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

[u] Mat 5. 29. & 18.8

43 [u] And if thy hand || offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, then having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

|| Or, cause thee to offend: & so V. 45,47.

[x] Isa. 66.24.

44 [x] Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, then having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, then having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, [y] & every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

[y] Lev. 2.13.

[z] Mat. 5. 13. Luke 14.34.

[a] Rom. 12 18. Heb. 12.14.

50 [z] Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in your selves, and [a] have peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

2 Christ disputeth with the Pharisees touching divorcement; 13 blesseth the children that are brought unto him; 17 resolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlasting; 23 telleth his disciples of the danger of riches; 28 promiseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the gospel; 32 foretelleth his death and resurrection; 35 biddeth the two ambitious suiters to think rather of suffering with him; 46 and restoreth to Bartimeus his sight.

[z] Mat. 19.1.

AND [z] he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, [b] Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation [c] God made them male and female.

7 [d] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joyned together let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.

11 And he saith unto them, [e] Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ [f] And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*.

14 But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for [g] of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, [h] Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ [i] And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, [k] Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus, beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor; and thou shalt have [l] treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them [m] that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for [n] with God all things are possible.

28 [o] Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my sake and the gospels,

30 But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come, eternal life.

31 [p] But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last, first.

32 ¶ [q] And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and

[a] Deut. 24. 1. Mat. 5. 31.
[c] Gen. 1. 27.
[d] Gen. 2. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.
[e] Mat. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10.
[f] Mat. 19. 13. Luke 18. 15.
[g] 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
[h] Mat. 18. 3.
[i] Mat. 19. 16. Luke 18. 18.
[k] Exod. 20. Rom. 13. 9.
[l] Mat. 6. 19. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9.
[m] Job 31. 24. Psal. 62. 10. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[n] Jer. 32. 17. Luke 1. 37.
[o] Mat. 19. 27. Luke 18. 28.
[p] Mat. 19. 30. & 20. 16. Luk. 13. 30.
[q] Mat. 20. 17. Luke 18. 31.

and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

[s] Mat. 20. 20. 35 ¶ [s] And James and John the sons of Zebedee come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldst do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withall shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but *it shall be given* to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

[t] Luke 22. 25. || Or, *obtain good.* 42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, [t] Ye know that they which || are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you shall be your minister:

[t] John 13. 14. Phil. 2. 7. [u] 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14 [x] Mat. 20. 29. Luke 18. 35. 44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest shall be servant of all.

45 For even [t] the Son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and [u] to give his life a ransom for many.

46 ¶ [x] And they came to Jericho. And as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the high way side begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, & say, Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way: [y] thy faith hath || made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

[y] Mat. 9. 22 Chap 5. 34 || Or. *saved thee.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem;* 12 *curseth the fruitless leafie tree;* 15 *purgeth the temple;* 20 *exhorteth his disciples to stedfastness of faith, and to forgive their enemies;* 27 *and defendeth the lawfulness of his actions by the witness of John, who was a man sent of God.*

AND [a] when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

[a] Mat. 21. 1. Luke 19. 29. John 12. 14.

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entred into it, ye shall find a colt tied whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him.*

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; & straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, & found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye loosing ỹ colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before and they that followed cried, saying, [b]Hosanna: Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

[b] Psal. 118.25.

10 Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Jesus entred into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even tide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

[c] Mat. 21.18.

12 ¶ [c] And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.

13 And seeing a fig tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves: for the time of figs was not *yet*.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

[d] Mat. 21.12. Luke 19.45. John 2.14

15 ¶ [d] And they come to Jerusalem. And Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through ỹ temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, [e]My house shall be called †of all nations the house of prayer? but [f] ye have made it a den of theeves.

[e] Isa. 56.7
† Or, *an house of prayer for all nations.*
[f] Jer. 7.11

18 And [g] the scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

[g] Luke 19.47.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

[h] Mat. 21.19.

20 ¶ [h] And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

‖ Or, *Have the faith of God*

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, ‖ Have faith in God.

[i] Mat. 17.20. Luke 17.6

23 For [i] verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall beleeve that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

[k] Mat. 7.7. Luke 11.9 John 14. 13. & 15.7 & 16.24. Jam. 1.6. 1 Mat. 6.14 Col. 3.13.

24 Therefore I say unto you, [k]What things soever ye desire when ye pray, beleeve that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

25 And [l] when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

[m] Mat. 18.35.

26 But [m] if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

[n] Mat. 21.23. Luke 20.1

27 ¶ [n] And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests and the scribes and the elders,

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one ‖ question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

‖ Or, *thing.*

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not beleeve him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for [o] all men counted John that he was a prophet indeed.

[o] Mat. 14.5 Chap. 6.20

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 *In a parable of the Vineyard let-out to unthankfull husbandmen Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles.* 13 *He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar;* 18 *convinceth the errour of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection;* 28 *resolveth the scribe, who questioned of the first commandment;* 35 *refuteth the opinion that the scribes held of Christ;* 38 *bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisie;* 41 *and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites above all.*

AND [a] he began to speak unto them by parables: A *certain* man planted a vine-

[a] Mat. 21.33. Luke 20.9

vineyard, and ſet an hedge about it, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a towre, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey.

2 And at the ſeaſon he ſent to the husbandmen a ſervant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and ſent *him* away empty.

4 And again, he ſent unto them another ſervant: and at him they caſt ſtones, and wounded *him* in the head, and ſent *him* away ſhamefully handled.

5 And again, he ſent another; and him they killed: and many others; beating ſome, and killing ſome.

6 Having yet therefore one ſon, his welbeloved, he ſent him alſo laſt unto them, ſaying, They will reverence my ſon.

7 But thoſe husbandmen ſaid amongſt themſelves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance ſhall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and caſt *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What ſhall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? He will come and deſtroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this ſcripture? [b] The ſtone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner. [b] Pſal. 118.22.

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they ſought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had ſpoken the parable againſt them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ [c] And they ſend unto him certain of the Phariſees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words. [c] Mat. 22. 15. Luke 20. 20.

14 And when they were come, they ſay unto him, Maſter, we know that thou art true, and careſt for no man: for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men, but teacheſt the way of God in truth: Is it lawfull to give tribute to Ceſar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or ſhall we not give? But he knowing their hypocriſie, ſaid unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a ‖ penny, that I may ſee *it*. ‖ See on Mat. 18. 28

16 And they brought *it*. And he ſaith unto them, Whoſe *is* this image and ſuperſcription? And they ſaid unto him, Ceſars.

17 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, Render to Ceſar the things that are Ceſars, and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.

18 ¶ [d] Then come unto him the Sadducees, [e] which ſay there is no reſurrection; and they asked him, ſaying, [d] Mat. 22. 23. Luke 20. 27. [e] Acts 23. 8.

19 Maſter, [f] Moſes wrote unto us, If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother ſhould take his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother. [f] Deut. 25. 5.

20 Now there were ſeven brethren: and the firſt took a wife, and dying left no ſeed.

21 And the ſecond took her, & died, neither left he any ſeed: & the third likewiſe.

22 And the ſeven had her, and left no ſeed. Laſt of all the woman died alſo.

23 In the reſurrection therefore, when they ſhall riſe, whoſe wife ſhall ſhe be of them? for the ſeven had her to wife.

24 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, Do ye not therefore err becauſe ye know not the ſcriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they ſhall riſe from ỹ dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels wch are in heaven

26 And as touching the dead, that they riſe; have ye not read in the book of Moſes, how in the buſh God ſpake unto him, ſaying, [g] I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob? [g] Exod. 3. 6

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living. Ye therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ [h] And one of the ſcribes came, and having heard them reaſoning together, and perceiving that he had anſwered them well, asked him, Which is the firſt commandment of all? [h] Mat. 22. 35.

29 And Jeſus anſwered him, The firſt of all the commandments *is*, [i] Hear, O Iſrael; The Lord our God is one Lord. [i] Deut. 6. 4. Luke 10. 27.

30 And thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy ſtrength.

strength. This is the first commandment.

31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, [k] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self. There is none other commandment greater then these.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, is more then all whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 ¶ [l] And Jesus answered and said while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David?

36 For David himself said by the holy Ghost, [m] The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ [n] And [o] he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and [p] *love* salutations in the market places,

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 [q] Which devour widows houses, and for a pretense make long prayers: These shall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ [r] And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast || money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two || mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you that [s] this poor widow hath cast more in then all they which have cast into the treasury.

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple,* 9 *and the persecutions for the gospel;* 10 *that the gospel must be preached to all nations;* 14 *that great calamities shall happen to the Jews;* 24 *and the manner of his coming to judgment.* 32 *The hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided when he cometh to each one particularly by death.*

AND [a] as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings *are here.*

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? [b] There shall not be left one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately,

4 [c] Tell us, When shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them began to say, [d] Take heed lest any man deceive you.

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in *divers* places, and there shall be famines and troubles. These *are* the beginnings of || sorrows.

9 But [e] take heed to your selves. For they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And [f] the gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 [g] But when they shall lead *you* and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you

k Lev. 19. 18. Mat. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Ja. 2. 8

l Mat. 22. 41. Luke 20. 41.

m Psal. 110. 1.

n Mat. 23. 1. Luke 20. 46.

o Chap. 4. 2.

p Luke 11. 43.

q Mat. 23. 14.

r Luke 21. 1.

|| *A piece of brass money:* See Mat. 10. 9.

|| It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money.

s 2 Cor. 8. 12.

a Mat. 24. 1. Luke 21. 5.

b Luke 19. 44.

c Mat. 24. 3.

d Eph. 5. 6. 1 Thes. 2. 3.

|| Or, *the pains of a woman in travail.*

e Mat. 10. 17, 18.

f Mat. 24. 14.

g Mat. 10. 19. Luke 12. 11, & 21. 14.

you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the holy Ghost.

12 Now [h] the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son: and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 [i] And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake. But [k] he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 [l] But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, [m] spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him ỹ readeth understand) then [n] let them that be in Judea flee to ỹ mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house-top not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house:

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment

17 But wo to them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those days shall be affliction such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortned those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elects sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortned the days.

21 [o] And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ; or, Lo, *he is* there; beleeve *him* not.

22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23 But [p] take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 [q] But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light,

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And [r] then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 [f] Now learn a parable of the fig-tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you that this generation shall not pass till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

32 But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 [t] Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A conspiracy against Christ.* 3 *Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman.* 10 *Judas selleth his master for money.* 12 *Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples;* 22 *after the pass-over prepared, and eaten, instituteth his supper;* 26 *declareth aforehand the flight of all his disciples, and Peters denial.* 43 *Judas betrayeth him with a kiss.* 46 *He is apprehended in the garden,* 55 *falsly accused, and impiously condemned of the Jews council,* 65 *shamefully abused by them,* 66 *and thrice denied of Peter.*

AFter [a] two days was *the feast of* the pass over and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ [b] And

[h] Mic.7.6.
[i] Mat. 24.13.
[k] Mat. 10.22.
[l] Mat. 24.15.
[m] Dan. 9.27.
[n] Luke 21.21.
[o] Mat.24. 23. Luke 17.23. & 21.8.
[p] 2 Pet. 3.17.
[q] Mat. 24.29.
[r] Dan.7.10 Mat.16.27 & 24.30. Cha.14.62 Luk. 21.27 Acts 1.11. 1 The.4.16 2 The.1.10 Rev.1.7.
[f] Mat.24. 32. Luke 21.29.
[t] Mat.24. 42.&25.13 1 The.5 6
[a] Mat.26. 2. Luke 22 1. John 11 55 & 13.1

b Mat. 26. 6 John 12. 3.

3 ¶ b And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster-box of ointment of ‖ spikenard very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

‖ Or, *pure nard or liquid nard.*

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more then three hundred ‖ pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

‖ See on Mat 18. 28

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

c Deut. 15. 11.

7 For c ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

d Mat. 26. 14. Luke 22. 4.

10 ¶ d And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

e Mat. 26. 17. ‖ Or, *sacrificed.*

12 ¶ e And the first day of unleavened bread, when they ‖ killed the pass-over, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the pass-over?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the good man of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber where I shall eat the pass-over with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, & came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the pass-over.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

f Mat. 26. 20.

18 f And as they sat, and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, one of you which eateth with me shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowfull, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another *said*, Is it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: good were it for that man if he had never been born.

g Mat. 26. 26. Luke 22. 19. 1 Cor. 11. 23.

22 ¶ g And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my bloud of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine untill that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

‖ Or, *psalm.*

h Mat. 26. 31.

27 h And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, i I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

i Zec. 13. 7

k Chap. 16. 7.

28 But k after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

l Mat. 26. 33. Luke 22. 33. John 13. 37.

29 l But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 m And

[m] Mat.26. 36. Luke 22.39. John 18.1

32 [m]And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed and to be very heavy,

[n] John 12.27.

34 And saith unto them, [n]My soul is exceeding sorrowfull unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

[o] Rom.8. 15. Gal.4.6 [p] Heb. 5.7 [q] John 6.38.

36 And he said, [o]Abba, Father, [p]all things *are* possible unto thee: take away this cup from me: [q]Nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldst not thou watch one hour?

[r] Gal. 5.17

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. [r]The spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again; for their eyes were heavy: neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come: behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go: lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

[s] Mat.26. 47. Luke 22.47. John 18.3

43 ¶ [s]And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And assoon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priests, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves, to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not. But the scriptures must be fulfilled.

[t] Ps.22.6 Isa.53.7, &c.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

[u] Mat.26. 57. Luke 22.54. Joh. 18.13

53 ¶ [u]And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest; and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

[x] Mat. 26.59.

55 [x]And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

[y] Chap. 15.29. John 2.19.

58 We heard him say, [y]I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the mids, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

[z] Isa 53.7

61 But [z]he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

[a] Mat. 23.30. & 26.64.

62 And Jesus said, I am: [a]and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of Power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then ỹ high priest rent his clothes, & saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye

64 Ye have heard the blaſphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And ſome began to ſpit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to ſay unto him, Propheſie. And the ſervants did ſtrike him with the palms of their hands.

[b] Mat. 26. 69 Luke 22. 55. Joh 18. 16

66 ¶ [b] And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high prieſt:

67 And when ſhe ſaw Peter warming himſelf, ſhe looked upon him, and ſaid, And thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, ſaying, I know not, neither underſtand I what thou ſayeſt. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

[c] Mat. 26. 71. Luke 22. 58. Joh. 18. 25

69 [c] And a maid ſaw him again, and began to ſay to them that ſtood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that ſtood by ſaid again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy ſpeech agreeth *thereto*.

71 But he began to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not this man of whom ye ſpeak.

72 And the ſecond time the cock crew. [d] And Peter called to mind the word that Jeſus ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And ‖ when he thought thereon, he wept.

[d] Mat. 26. 75.

‖ Or, *he wept abundantly*, or, *he began to weep*

CHAP. XV.

1 *Jeſus is brought bound and accuſed before Pilate.* 15 *Upon the clamour of the common people the murderer Barabbas is looſed, and Jeſus delivered up to be crucified.* 17 *He is crowned with thorns,* 19 *ſpit on, and mocked;* 21 *fainteth in bearing his croſs;* 27 *hangeth between two theeves;* 29 *ſuffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews;* 39 *but is confeſſed by the centurion to be the Son of God,* 43 *and honourably buried by Joſeph.*

[a] Pſ. 2. 2. Mat. 27. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1 Joh. 18. 28

AND [a] ſtraightway in the morning the chief prieſts held a conſultation with the elders and ſcribes and the whole council, and bound Jeſus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he anſwering ſaid unto him, Thou ſayeſt it.

3 And the chief prieſts accuſed him of many things: but he anſwered nothing.

[b] Mat. 27. 13.

4 [b] And Pilate asked him again, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? behold how many things they witneſs againſt thee.

5 But Jeſus yet anſwered nothing; ſo that Pilate marvelled.

[c] Mat. 27. 15. Luke 23. 17. Joh. 18. 39

6 Now [c] at that feaſt he releaſed unto them one priſoner, whomſoever they deſired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made inſurrection with him, who had committed murder in the inſurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud began to deſire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate anſwered them, ſaying, Will ye that I releaſe unto you the King of the Jews?

10 For he knew that the chief prieſts had delivered him for envy.

[d] Acts 3. 14.

11 But [d] the chief prieſts moved the people *to deſire* that he ſhould rather releaſe Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate anſwered, and ſaid again unto them, What will ye then that I ſhall do *unto him* whom ye call the King of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate ſaid unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

[e] Mat. 27. 26. John 19. 1

15 ¶ [e] And *ſo* Pilate, willing to content the people, releaſed Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jeſus, when he had ſcourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 And the ſouldiers led him away into the hall called Prætorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to ſalute him, Hail, King of the Jews.

19 And they ſmote him on the head with a reed, and did ſpit upon him, and bowing *their* knees worſhipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own

own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

[f] Mat.27.32. Luke 23.26.

21 [f] And they compell one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his crosse.

[g] Luke 23 33. John 19.17.

22 [g] And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.

23 And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.

[h] Psa.22.18 Joh.19.23

24 And when they had crucified him, [h] they parted his garments, casting lots upon them what every man should take.

[i] See Mat. 27.45. Luke 23. 44. John 19.14.

25 And [i] it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

[k] Mat.27. 37. John 19.19.

26 And [k] the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

[l] Mat. 27.38.

27 And [l] with him they crucifie two theeves, the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

[m] Isa.53. 12. Luke 22.37.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, [m] And he was numbred with the transgressours.

[n] Psa.22.7.

29 And [n] they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying,

[o] Chap. 14.58. John 2.19

Ah, [o] thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save thy self, and come down from the crosse.

31 Likewise also [y] chief priests mocking, said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the crosse, that we may see and beleeve. And [p] they that were crucified with him reviled him.

[p] Luke 23.39.

[q] Mat. 27.45.

33 And [q] when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land untill the ninth hour.

[r] Psa.22.1. Mat.27.46

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, [r] Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

[s] John 19.29.

36 And [s] one ran, and filled a spunge full of vineger, and put *it* on a reed, and [t] gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

[t] Psa.69.21

37 [u] And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

[u] Mat.27. 50. John 19.30.

38 And [x] the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

[x] Mat.27. 51. Luke 23.45.

39 And [y] when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

[y] Mat. 27. 54. Luke 23.47.

40 [z] There were also women looking on afar off, among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome;

[z] Mat. 27.55.

41 Who also, when he was in Galilee, [a] followed him, and ministred unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

[a] Luke 8.2,3.

42 ¶ [b] And now when the even was come; because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath;

[b] Mat.27. 57. Luke 23.50. Joh. 19.38

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counseller, which also [c] waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

[c] Luke 2.25,38.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *An angel declareth Christs resurrection to three women.* 9 *Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene,* 12 *to two going into the country,* 14 *then to the apostles,* 15 *whom he sendeth forth to preach the gospel;* 19 *and ascendeth into heaven.*

[a] Mat.28.1 Luke 24.1 John 20.

AND [a] when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome, [b] had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

[b] Luke 23.56.

2 [c] And

[c] Luke 24.1. John 20.1

2 [c] And very early in the morning the first *day* of the week they came unto the sepulchre, at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away. For it was very great.

[d] John 20.11.

5 [d] And entring into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted. Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, [e] as he said unto you.

[e] Mat. 26. 32. Chap. 14.28.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre: for they trembled, and were amazed. [f] Neither said they any thing to any man: for they were afraid.

[f] See Mat. 28. 8. Luke 24. 9

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early the first *day* of the week, [g] he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, [h] out of whom he had cast seven devils.

[g] John 20.14. [h] Luke 8.2

10 *And* she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, beleeved not.

12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form [i] unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

[i] Luke 24.13.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither beleeved they them.

14 ¶ [k] Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat ‖ at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they beleeved not them which had seen him after he was risen.

[k] Luke 24 36. John 20.19. 1 Cor. 15.7 ‖ Or, together.

15 [l] And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

[l] Mat. 28.19.

16 [m] He that beleeveth and is baptized shall be saved; [n] but he that beleeveth not shall be damned.

[m] John 3.18,36. [n] John 12.48.

17 And these signs shall follow them that beleeve; [o] In my name shall they cast out devils; [p] they shall speak with new tongues;

[o] Luke 10 17. Acts 5. 16. & 8.7. & 16.18. & 19.12. [p] Acts 2.4 & 10.46. & 19.6. 1 Cor. 14. 10,28.

18 [q] They shall take up serpents; and, if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; [r] they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

[q] Luke 10.19. Acts 28.5 [r] Acts 28.8.

19 ¶ So then [s] after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was [t] received up into heaven, and [u] sat on the right hand of God.

[s] Acts 1.2,3. [t] Luke 24.51. [u] Psal. 110.1. [x] Acts 14. 3. Heb. 2.4

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and [x] confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

The Gospel according to S. LUKE.

CHAP. I.

1 *The preface of Luke to his whole gospel.* 5 *The conception of John the Baptist,* 26 *and of Christ.* 39 *The prophesies of Elizabeth and of Mary concerning Christ.* 57 *The nativity and circumcision of John.* 67 *The prophesie of Zachary both of Christ* 76 *and of John.*

FOrasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely beleeved among us,

[a] Heb. 2.3 1 John 1.1 [b] John 15.27. [c] Acts 15. 19, 25, 28. 1 Cor. 7.40

2 [a] Even as they delivered them unto us which [b] from the beginning were eyewitnesses and ministers of the word;

3 [c] It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, [d] most excellent Theophilus,

[d] Acts 1.1

4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 Here was [e] in the days of Herod the king of Judea a certain priest named Zacharias, [f] of the course of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth.

[e] Mat. 2.1 [f] 1 Chr. 24 10. Neh. 12.4,17.

6 And they were both righteous before God,

God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameleſs.

7 And they had no child, becauſe that Eliſabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well ſtricken in years.

8 And it came to paſs, that while he executed the prieſts office before God in the order of his courſe,

9 According to the cuſtom of the prieſts office, his lot was [g] to burn incenſe when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incenſe.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord ſtanding on the right ſide of [h] the altar of incenſe.

12 And when Zacharias ſaw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel ſaid unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Eliſabeth ſhall bear thee a ſon, and [i] thou ſhalt call his name John.

14 And thou ſhalt have joy and gladneſs; and [k] many ſhall rejoyce at his birth.

15 For he ſhall be great in the ſight of the Lord, and [l] ſhall drink neither wine nor ſtrong drink; and he ſhall be filled with the holy Ghoſt [m] even from his mothers womb.

16 [n] And many of the children of Iſrael ſhall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he ſhall go before him in [ỹ] ſpirit and power of Elias, [o] to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the diſobedient || to the wiſdom of the juſt; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias ſaid unto the angel, [p] Whereby ſhall I know this? for I am an old man, & my wife well ſtricken in years.

19 And the angel anſwering ſaid unto him, I am [q] Gabriel, that ſtand in the preſence of God; and am ſent to ſpeak unto thee, and to ſhew thee theſe glad tidings.

20 And behold, [r] thou ſhalt be dumb and not able to ſpeak untill the day that theſe things ſhall be performed, becauſe thou beleeveſt not my words, which ſhall be fulfilled in their ſeaſon.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried ſo long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not ſpeak unto them: and they perceived that he had ſeen a viſion in the temple: for he beckned unto them, & remained ſpeechleſs

23 And it came to paſs, that aſſoon as [f] the days of his miniſtration were accompliſhed, he departed to his own houſe.

24 And after thoſe days his wife Eliſabeth conceived, and hid her ſelf five moneths, ſaying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me to [t] take away my reproach among men.

26 ¶ And in the ſixth moneth the angel Gabriel was ſent from God into a city of Galilee named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin [u] eſpouſed to a man whoſe name was Joſeph, of the houſe of David; and the virgins name *was* Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and ſaid, Hail, thou that art || highly favoured: the Lord *is* with thee: bleſſed *art* thou among women.

29 And when ſhe ſaw him, ſhe was troubled at his ſaying, and caſt in her mind what manner of ſalutation this ſhould be.

30 And the angel ſaid unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou haſt found favour [w] with God.

31 [x] And behold, thou ſhalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a ſon, and [y] ſhalt call his name JESUS.

32 He ſhall be great, and ſhall be called the Son of the Higheſt: and [z] the Lord God [a] ſhall give unto him the throne of his father David.

33 [b] And he ſhall reign over the houſe of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there ſhall be no end.

34 Then ſaid Mary unto the angel, How ſhall this be, ſeeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto her, The holy Ghoſt ſhall come upon thee, and the power of the Higheſt ſhall overſhadow thee: therefore alſo that Holy thing which ſhall be born of thee ſhall be called the Son of God.

36 And behold, thy couſin Eliſabeth, ſhe hath alſo conceived a ſon in her old age: and this is the ſixth moneth with her who was called barren.

37 For

g Exod. 30. 7. Levit. 16. 17.

h Exod. 30. 1.

i V. 60, 63.

k Ver. 58.

l Num. 6. 3.

m Jer. 1. 5. Gal. 1. 15.

n Mal. 4. 5, 6. Matth. 11. 14.

o Eccl. 48. 10.

|| Or, *by.*

p Gen. 17. 17.

q Dan. 8. 16. & 9. 21.

r Ezek. 3. 26. & 24. 27.

f See 2 King. 11. 5. 1 Chr. 9. 25.

t Gen. 30. 23. Iſa. 4. 1.

u Matth. 1. 18.

|| Or, *greatly accepted*, or, *much graced*: See Ver. 30.

w Ch. 2. 31

x Iſ. 7. 14. Matth. 1. 21.

y Ch. 2. 21

z Iſ. 9. 6. & 16. 5.

a Pſal. 132. 11.

b Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Obad. 21. Mic. 4. 7. Joh. 12. 34 Heb. 1. 8.

[c] Gen. 18. 14. Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matth. 19. 26. ch. 18. 27.

37 For [c] with God nothing ſhall be unpoſſible.

38 And Mary ſaid, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 ¶ And Mary aroſe in thoſe days, and went into the hill-countrey with haſte, into a city of Juda,

40 And entred into the houſe of Zacharias, and ſaluted Eliſabeth.

41 And it came to paſs that when Eliſabeth heard the ſalutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: and Eliſabeth was filled with the holy Ghoſt.

42 And ſhe ſpake out with a loud voice, and ſaid, Bleſſed *art* thou among women, and bleſſed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me that the mother of my Lord ſhould come to me?

44 For lo, aſſoon as the voice of thy ſalutation ſounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

|| Or, *beleeved that there.*

45 And bleſſed *is* ſhe that ||beleeved: for there ſhall be a performance of thoſe things which were told her from the Lord.

46 ¶ And Mary ſaid, My ſoul doth magnifie the Lord,

47 And my ſpirit hath rejoyced in God my Saviour.

[d] Pſ. 138. 6

48 For [d] he hath regarded the low eſtate of his handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations ſhall call me bleſſed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy *is* his name.

[e] Exod. 20. 6. Pſal. 103. 17

50 And [e] his mercy *is* on them that fear him from generation to generation.

[f] Iſ. 51. 9. & 52. 10. [g] Pſal. 33. 10. [h] 1 Pet. 5. 5. [h] 1 Sam. 2. 6, &c. Job 5. 11. Pſ. 113. 6. [i] Pſal. 34. 10.

51 [f] He hath ſhewed ſtrength with his arm: [g] he hath ſcattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 [h] He hath put down the mighty from *their* ſeats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 [i] He hath filled the hungry with good things, & the rich he hath ſent empty away

[k] Jer. 31. 3, 20. [l] Gen. 17. 19. Pſ. 132. 11

54 He hath holpen his ſervant Iſrael, [k] in remembrance of *his* mercy,

55 [l] As he ſpake to our fathers, to Abraham and to his ſeed, for ever.

56 And Mary abode [wth] her about three moneths, and returned to her own houſe.

57 ¶ Now Eliſabeths full time came that ſhe ſhould be delivered; and ſhe brought forth a ſon.

58 And her neighbours and her couſins heard how the Lord hath ſhewed great mercy upon her, & [m] they rejoyced [wth] her.

[m] Ver. 14.

59 And it came to paſs that [n] on the eighth day they came to circumciſe the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

[n] Gen. 17. 12. Lev. 12. 3.

60 And his mother anſwered and ſaid, [o] Not *ſo*; but he ſhall be called John.

[o] Ver. 13.

61 And they ſaid unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made ſigns to his father how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, ſaying, [p] His name is John. And they marvelled all.

[p] Ver. 13.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *looſed*, and he ſpake, and praiſed God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all theſe || ſayings were noiſed abroad throughout all the hill-countrey of Judea.

|| Or, *things.*

66 And all they that had heard *them* laid *them* up in their hearts, ſaying, What manner of child ſhall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 ¶ And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghoſt, & propheſied, ſaying,

68 Bleſſed be the Lord God of Iſrael: for [q] he hath viſited and redeemed his people,

[q] Ch. 7. 16 [r] 1 Sam. 2. 10

69 [r] And hath raiſed up an horn of ſalvation for us in the houſe of his ſervant David,

[s] Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 10.

70 [s] As he ſpake by the mouth of his holy prophets which have been ſince the world began;

71 That we ſhould be ſaved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

72 To perform the mercy *promiſed* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant,

[t] Gen. 12. 3. & 17. 4. & 22. 16. Heb. 6. 13, 17.

73 [t] The oath which he ſware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us that we, being delivered out of the hand of our enemies,

u Heb. 9. 14 enemies, might u serve him without fear,

75 In holineſs and righteouſneſs before him, all the days of our life.

x Mal. 3. 1 & 4. 5. v. 17 76 And thou, child, ſhalt be called the prophet of the Higheſt: for x thou ſhalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

y Ch. 3. 3. || Or, for. 77 To give knowledge of ſalvation unto his people, y ||by the remiſſion of their ſins,

|| Or, bowels of the mercy. 78 Through the || tender mercy of our God; whereby the || day-ſpring from on high hath viſited us,

|| Or, ſun-riſing, or branch. z Num. 24. 17. Iſ. 11. 1. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. Mal. 4. 2. 79 z To give light to them that ſit in darkneſs and in the ſhadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

a Ch. 1. 40 b Matth. 3. 1. 80 And a the child grew, and waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, and b was in the deſerts till the day of his ſhewing unto Iſrael.

CHAP. II.

1 *Auguſtus taxeth all the Romane empire.* 6 *The nativity of Chriſt.* 8 *One angel relateth it to the ſhepherds;* 13 *Many ſing praiſes to God for it.* 21 *Chriſt is circumciſed.* 22 *Mary purified.* 28 *Simeon and Anna propheſie of Chriſt:* 40 *Who increaſeth in wiſdom,* 46 *queſtioneth in the temple with the doctours,* 51 *and is obedient to his parents.*

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days that there went out a decree from Ceſar Auguſtus that all the world ſhould be

|| Or, enrolled. ||taxed.

2 And this taxing was firſt made when Cyrenius was governour of Syria.

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

a John 7. 42. 4 And Joſeph alſo went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto a the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; becauſe he was of the houſe and lineage of David:

5 To be taxed with Mary his eſpouſed wife, being great with child.

6 And ſo it was that while they were there the days were accompliſhed that ſhe ſhould be delivered.

b Matth. 1. 25. 7 And b ſhe brought forth her firſt-born ſon, and wrapped him in ſwadling-clothes, and laid him in a manger; becauſe there was no room for them in the inn.

|| Or, abe nigh-watches. 8 ¶ And there were in the ſame countrey ſhepherds abiding in the field, keeping ||watch over their flock by night.

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord ſhone round about them: and they were ſore afraid.

10 And the angel ſaid unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which ſhall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Chriſt the Lord.

12 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you; Ye ſhall find the babe wrapped in ſwadling-clothes lying in a manger.

13 And ſuddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly hoſt praiſing God, and ſaying,

c Ch. 19. 38 d Iſ. 57. 19. Eph. 2. 17. 14 c Glory to God in the higheſt, and on earth d peace, good will towards men.

† Gr. the men the ſhepherds. 15 And it came to paſs, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, † the ſhepherds ſaid one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and ſee this thing which is come to paſs, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haſte, and found Mary and Joſeph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had ſeen *it*, they made known abroad the ſaying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it* wondred at thoſe things which were told them by the ſhepherds.

19 But Mary kept all theſe things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the ſhepherds returned, glorifying and praiſing God for all the things that they had heard and ſeen, as it was told unto them.

e Gen. 17. 12. Lev. 12. 3. f Matth. 1. 21. ch. 1. 31. 21 ¶ e And when eight days were accompliſhed for the circumciſing of the child, his name was called f JESUS, which was ſo named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

g Lev. 12. 2, 3, 4, 6. 22 And when g the days of her purification according to the law of Moſes were accompliſhed, they brought him to Jeruſalem, to preſent *him* to the Lord;

h Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29 Num. 3. 13. & 18. 15. 23 As it is written in the law of the Lord, h Every male that openeth the womb

ſhall be called holy to the Lord;

24 And to offer a ſacrifice, according to
Lev.12.8. [i] that which is ſaid in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jeruſalem whoſe name *was* Simeon; and the
[k] Ver. 38. ſame man *was* juſt and devout, [k] waiting for the conſolation of Iſrael: and the holy Ghoſt was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghoſt that he ſhould not ſee death before he had ſeen the Lords Chriſt.

27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple. And when the parents brought-in the child Jeſus, to do for him after the cuſtom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and bleſſed God, and ſaid,

[l] Gen. 46.30. Phil.1.23. 29 Lord, [l] now letteſt thou thy ſervant depart in peace, according to thy word:

[m] Iſ.52.10 ch. 3.6. 30 For mine eyes have [m] ſeen thy ſalvation,

31 Which thou haſt prepared before the face of all people;

[n] Iſ.42.6. & 49.6. Act.13.47. & 28.28. 32 [n] A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Iſrael.

33 And Joſeph and his mother marvelled at thoſe things which were ſpoken of him.

34 And Simeon bleſſed them, and ſaid unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child*
[o] Iſ.8.14. Matth. 21.44. Hoſ. 4.9. Rom. 9. 32,33. is ſet for the [o] fall and riſing again of many in Iſrael, and for [p] a ſign which ſhall be ſpoken againſt;

1 Cor. 1. 23, 24. 2 Cor.2.16 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8. 35 (Yea, [q] a ſword ſhall pierce through thy own ſoul alſo) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

[p] Acts 28.22. [q] John 19.25. 36 And there was one Anna a propheteſs, [r] daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aſer: ſhe was of a great age, and had lived with an husband ſeven years from her virginity;

37 And ſhe *was* a widow of about fourſcore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but ſerved *God* with faſtings and prayers night and day.

38 And ſhe coming in that inſtant gave thanks likewiſe unto the Lord, and ſpake of him to all them [s] that looked for redemption in || Jeruſalem.

[s] Mar. 15.43. ver. 25. || Or, *Iſrael.*

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth,

[t] Ch.1.80. ver. 52. 40 [t] And the child grew, and waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, filled with wiſdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

41 ¶ Now his parents went to Jeruſalem
[u] Deut. 16.1,16. [u] every year at the feaſt of the paſs-over.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jeruſalem after the cuſtom of the feaſt.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jeſus tarried behind in Jeruſalem; and Joſeph and his mother knew not *of it*.

44 But they ſuppoſing him to have been in the company, went a days journey; and they ſought him among *their* kinsfolk and among *their* acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jeruſalem, ſeeking him

46 And it came to paſs that after three days they found him in the temple, ſitting in the midſt of the doctours, both hearing them, and asking them queſtions.

[v] Matth. 7.28. Mar.1.22. 47 And [v] all that heard him were aſtoniſhed at his underſtanding and anſwers.

ch.4.22,33. John 7. 15,46. 48 And when they ſaw him, they were amazed. And his mother ſaid unto him, Son, why haſt thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have ſought thee ſorrowing.

49 And he ſaid unto them, How is it that ye ſought me? wiſt ye not that I muſt be about my fathers buſineſs?

[x] Ch.9.45. & 18.34. 50 And [x] they underſtood not the ſaying which he ſpake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was ſubject unto them. But his mother kept all theſe ſayings in her heart.

[y] 1 Sam.2. 26. v. 49. 52 And Jeſus [y] increaſed in wiſdom and || ſtature, and in favour with God and men. || Or, *age*

CHAP. III.

1 *The preaching and baptiſm of John:* 15 *His teſtimony of Chriſt.* 20 *Herod impriſoneth John.* 21 *Chriſt baptized, receiveth teſtimony from heaven.* 23 *The age and genealogy of Chriſt from Joſeph upwards.*

NOw in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Ceſar, Pontius Pilate being governour of Judea, and Herod being

tetrarch

tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 [a] Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 [b] And he came into all the countrey about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, [c] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth:

6 And [d] all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, [e] O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ||worthy of repentance, & begin not to say within your selves, We have Abraham to *our* father. For I say unto you that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: [f] every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, [g] What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, [h] He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicanes to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more then that which is appointed you.

14 And the souldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, ||Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsly; and be content with your ||wages.

15 And as the people were ||in expectation, and all men ||mused in their hearts of John whether he were the Christ or not,

16 John answered, saying unto them all, [i] I indeed baptize you with water: but one mightier then I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: He shall baptize you with the holy Ghost and with fire.

17 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in *his* exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 [k] But Herod the tetrarch being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 ¶ Now when all the people were baptized, [l] it came to pass that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,

22 And ỹ holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, & a voice came from heaven which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be [m] about thirty years of age, being, as was supposed, [n] the son of Joseph, wch was *the son* of Heli,

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of

[a] John. 11.49,51. & 18.13. Acts 4.6.
[b] Matth. 3.1. Mar.1.4.
[c] Is.40.3. Matth.3.3 Joh. 1.23.
[d] Is.52.10.
[e] Matth. 3.7.
|| Or, meet for.
[f] Matth. 7.19.
[g] Act.2.37
[h] Jam. 2. 15, 16. 1 John 3. 17.& 4.20
|| Or, Put no man in fear.
|| Or, allowance.
|| Or, in suspense
|| Or, reasoned, or debated.
[i] Matth. 3.11.
[k] Matth. 14.3. Mar.6.17.
[l] Matth. 3.13. Joh. 1.32.
[m] See Num.4.3, 35,39,43, 47.
[n] Matth. 13.55. Joh.6.42.

Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of [o] Nathan, [p] which was *the son* of David,

32 [q] Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda,

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, [r] which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, [s] which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

o Zech. 12. 12.
p 2 Sam. 5. 14. 1 Chr. 3. 5.
q Ruth. 4. 18. 1 Chr. 2. 10
r Gen. 11. 24, 26.
s Gen. 5. 6, &c. & 11. 10, &c.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The temptation and fasting of Christ.* 13 *He overcometh the devil;* 14 *beginneth to preach.* 16 *The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words.* 33 *He cureth one possessed of a devil.* 38 *Peters mother in law,* 40 *and divers other sick persons.* 41 *The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it.* 43 *He preacheth through the cities.*

[a] Matt. 4. 1. Mar. 1. 12.

AND [a] Jesus being full of the holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and was led by the spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being fourty days tempted of the devil. And [b] in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, [c] It is written, that man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for [d] that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt || worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for [e] it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 [f] And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down from hence.

10 For [g] it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee to keep thee:

11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering said unto him, [h] It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him [i] for a season.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the spirit into [k] Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to [l] Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and stood up for to read.

17 And

b Exod. 34. 28. 1 King. 19. 8.
c Deut. 8. 3.
d Rev. 13. 2, 7.
|| Or, fall down before me.
e Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20
f Matt. 4. 5
g Ps. 91. 11
h Deut. 6. 16.
i John 14. 30.
k Acts 10. 37.
l Matth. 2. 23. & 13. 54.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 [m] The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastned on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and [n] wondred at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, [o] Is not this Josephs son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thy self: whatsoever we have heard done in [p] Capernaum, do also here in [q] thy countrey

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, [r] No prophet is accepted in his own countrey.

25 But I tell you of a truth, [s] many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six moneths, when great famine was throughout all the land;

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent save unto Sarepta *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 [t] And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the ||brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.

30 But he [u] passing through the mids of them went his way,

31 And [x] came down to Capernaum a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath days.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: [y] for his word was with power.

33 ¶ [z] And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil; and he cryed out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, ||[a] Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? Art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the holy One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the mids, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the countrey round about.

38 ¶ [b] And he arose out of the synagogue, and entred into Simons house. And Simons wives mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: And immediately she arose, and ministred unto them.

40 ¶ [c] Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 [d] And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And [e] he rebuking them, suffered them not ||to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

42 [f] And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And

[m] Isa. 61. 1.
[n] Matth. 13. 54. ch. 2. 47.
[o] John 6. 42.
[p] Matth. 4. 13.
[q] Matth. 13. 54. Mar. 6. 1.
[r] Matth. 13. 57. Mar. 6. 4. Joh. 4. 44.
[s] 1 King. 17. 9. Jam. 5. 17.
[t] 2 King. 5. 14.
||Or, edge.
[u] John 8. 59.
[x] Matth. 4. 13. Mar. 1. 21.
[y] Matth. 7. 29. Mar. 1. 22.
[z] Mar. 1. 23.
||Or, Away.
[a] Mar. 1. 24.
[b] Matth. 8. 14. Mar. 1. 29.
[c] Matth. 8. 16. Mar. 1. 32.
[d] Mar. 1. 34. & 3. 11.
[e] Mar. 1. 25. 34.
||Or, to say that they knew him to be Christ.
[f] Mar. 1. 35.

44 And he preached in the ſynagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt teacheth the people out of Peters ſhip*; 4 *in a miraculous taking of fiſhes he ſheweth how he will make him and his partners fiſhers of men*; 12 *cleanſeth the leper*; 16 *prayeth in the wilderneſs*; 18 *healeth one ſick of the palſie*; 27 *calleth Matthew the publicane*; 29 *eateth with ſinners, as being the phyſician of ſouls*; 34 *foretelleth the faſtings and afflictions of the apoſtles after his aſcenſion*; 36 *and likeneth faint-hearted and weak diſciples to worn garments and old bottles.*

[a] Matth. 4. 18. Mar. 1. 16. AND [a] it came to paſs that, as the people preſſed upon him to hear the word of God, he ſtood by the lake of Genneſareth,

2 And ſaw two ſhips ſtanding by the lake: but the fiſhermen were gone out of them, and were waſhing *their* nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ſhips, which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thruſt out a little from the land. And he ſat down, and taught the people out of the ſhip.

4 Now when he had left ſpeaking, he [b] John 21. 6. ſaid unto Simon, [b] Lanch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon anſwering ſaid unto him, Maſter, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheleſs at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they encloſed a great multitude of fiſhes: and their net brake.

7 And they beckned unto *their* partners which were in the other ſhip, that they ſhould come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ſhips, ſo that they began to ſink.

8 When Simon Peter ſaw *it*, he fell [c] See 2 Sam. 6. 9. 1 King. 17. 18. down at Jeſus knees, ſaying, [c] Depart from me; for I am a ſinfull man, O Lord.

9 For he was aſtoniſhed, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fiſhes which they had taken:

10 And ſo *was* alſo James and John the ſons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jeſus ſaid unto Simon, [d] Matth. 4. 19. Fear not: [d] from henceforth thou ſhalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ſhips to land, [e] they forſook all, and followed him. [e] Matth. 10. 28. Luk. 18 28. Matth.

12 ¶ [f] And it came to paſs when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leproſie: who, ſeeing Jeſus, fell on *his* face, and beſought him, ſaying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean. [f] Matth. 8. 2. Mar. 1. 40.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, & touched him, ſaying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately the leproſie departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and ſhew thy ſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing [g] according as Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them. [g] Lev. 14. 4, 10, 21, &c.

15 But ſo much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 And he withdrew himſelf into the wilderneſs, and prayed.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Phariſees and doctours of ẏlaw ſitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jeruſalem: and the power of the Lord was *preſent* to heal them.

18 [h] And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palſie: and they ſought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him. [h] Matth. 9. 2. Mar. 2. 3.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, becauſe of the multitude, they went upon the houſe-top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch into the midſt before Jeſus.

20 And when he ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto him, Man, thy ſins are forgiven thee.

21 And the ſcribes and the Phariſees began to reaſon, ſaying, Who is this which ſpeaketh blaſphemies? [i] Who can forgive ſins but God alone? [i] Pſ. 32. 5. Iſ. 43. 25.

22 But when Jeſus perceived their thoughts, he anſwering ſaid unto them, What reaſon ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee; or to ſay, Riſe up, and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of

of man hath power upon earth to forgive ſins, (he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie) I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy couch, and go unto thine houſe.

25 And immediately he roſe up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, & departed to his own houſe, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, & were filled with fear, ſaying, We have ſeen ſtrange things to day.

[k] Matth. 9. 9. Mar. 2. 14. 27 ¶ [k] And after theſe things he went forth, and ſaw a publicane named Levi, ſitting at the receit of cuſtom: and he ſaid unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, roſe up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feaſt in his own houſe: and there was a great company of publicanes and of others that ſat down with them.

30 But their ſcribes and Phariſees murmured againſt his diſciples, ſaying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicanes and ſinners?

31 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, They that are whole need not a phyſician; but they that are ſick.

[l] 1 Tim. 1. 15. 32 [l] I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.

[m] Matth. 9. 14. Mar. 2. 18. 33 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, [m] Why do the diſciples of John faſt often, and make prayers, and likewiſe *the diſciples* of the Phariſees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he ſaid unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber faſt while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them; and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days.

[n] Matth. 9. 16, 17. Mark 2. 21, 22. 36 ¶ [n] And he ſpake alſo a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwiſe, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; elſe the new wine will burſt the bottles, and be ſpilled, and the bottles ſhall periſh.

38 But new wine muſt be put into new bottles; and both are preſerved.

39 No man alſo having drunk old *wine*, ſtraightway deſireth new: for he ſaith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 Chriſt reproveth the Phariſees blindneſs about the obſervation of the ſabbath, by ſcripture, reaſon, and miracle; 13 chooſeth twelve apoſtles; 17 healeth the diſeaſed; 20 preacheth to his diſciples before the people of Bleſſings and Curſes; 27 how we muſt love our enemies; 46 and joyn the obedience of good Works to the hearing of the Word, leſt in the evil day of temptation we fall like an houſe built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.

[a] Matth. 12. 1. Mar. 2. 23. AND [a] it came to paſs on the ſecond ſabbath after the firſt, that he went through the corn-fields; and his diſciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Phariſees ſaid unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawfull to do on the ſabbath days?

[b] 1 Sam. 21. 6. 3 And Jeſus anſwering them, ſaid, Have ye not read ſo much as this, [b] what David did when himſelf was an hungred, and they which were with him;

4 How he went into the houſe of God, and did take and eat the ſhew-bread, and gave alſo to them that were with him, [c] which it is not lawfull to eat but for the prieſts alone?

[c] Lev. 24. 9.

5 And he ſaid unto them, That the Son of man is Lord alſo of the ſabbath.

[d] Matth. 12. 9. Mar. 3. 1. 6 ¶ [d] And it came to paſs alſo on another ſabbath, that he entred into the ſynagogue, and taught. And there was a man whoſe right hand was withered.

7 And the ſcribes and Phariſees watched him whether he would heal on the ſabbath-day; that they might find an accuſation againſt him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and ſaid to the man which had the withered hand, Riſe up, and ſtand forth in the mids. And he aroſe, and ſtood forth.

9 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawfull on the ſabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to deſtroy *it*?

10 And looking round about upon them all,

all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 ¶ And it came to pass in those days that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: [c] and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named Apostles;

14 Simon, [f] whom he also named Peter, and Andrew his brother; James, and John; Philip, and Bartholomew;

15 Matthew, and Thomas; James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes;

16 And Judas [g] *the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitour.

17 And he came down with them, and stood in the plain; and ỹ company of his disciples, & a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from ỹ sea-coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, & to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude [h] sought to touch him: for [i] there went virtue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, [k] Blessed *be* ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.

21 [l] Blessed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. [m] Blessed *are* ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 [n] Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they [o] shall separate you *from their company*, and shall reproach *you*, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of mans sake.

23 [p] Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for [q] in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 [r] But wo unto you [f] that are rich: for [t] ye have received your consolation.

25 [u] Wo unto you that are full: for ye shall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now: for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Wo unto you when all men shall speak well of you: for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 [x] But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

28 Bless them that curse you, and [y] pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 [z] And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek offer also the other; [a] and him that taketh away thy cloke forbid not *to take thy* coat also.

30 [b] Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask *them* not again.

31 [c] And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 [d] For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 [e] And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But [f] love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and [g] ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankfull and *to* the evil.

36 Be ye therefore mercifull, as your Father also is mercifull.

37 [h] Judge not, & ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 [i] Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken [k] together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For [l] with the same measure that ye mete withall it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, [m] Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 [n] The disciple is not above his master: but every one || that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 [o] And why beholdest thou the mote that

---

[c] Matth. 10. 1.
[f] Joh. 1. 42
[g] Jude 1.
[h] Matth. 14. 36. [i] Mar. 5. 30. ch. 8. 46.
[k] Matth. 5. 3.
[l] Is. 55. 1. & 65. 13. [m] Is. 61. 3.
[n] Matth. 5. 11. [o] 1 Pet. 2. 19. & 3. 14. [o] Joh. 16. 2
[p] Act. 5. 41
[q] Act. 7. 51
[r] Amos 6. 1. Eccl. 31. 8. Jam. 5. 1. [t] Ch. 12. 21.
[u] Matth. 6. 2, 5, 16. [u] Is. 65. 13
[x] Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20
[y] Chap. 23. 34. Act. 7. 60.
[z] Matth. 5. 39. [a] 1 Cor. 6. 7.
[b] Matth. 5. 42. [b] Tob. 4. 15.
[c] Matth. 7. 12.
[d] Matth. 5. 46.
[e] Matth. 5. 42.
[f] Ver. 27.
[g] Matth. 5. 45.
[h] Matt. 7. 1
[i] Prov. 19. 17. [k] Ps. 79. 12.
[l] Matt. 7. 2. Mar. 4. 24.
[m] Matth. 15. 14. [n] Matth. 10. 24. Joh. 13. 16. & 15. 20.
|| Or, *shall be perfected as his master.*
[o] Matt. 7. 3

that

that is in thy brothers eye, but perceiveſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canſt thou ſay to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy ſelf beholdeſt not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, [p] caſt out firſt the beam out of thine own eye, and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

[p] See Pr. 18. 17.

43 [q] For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

[q] Matth. 7. 16, 17.

44 For [r] every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-buſh gather they † grapes.

[r] Matth. 12. 33.

† Gr. a grape.

45 [s] A good man out of the good treaſure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treaſure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for [t] of the abundance of the heart his mouth ſpeaketh.

[s] Matth. 12. 35.

[t] Matth. 12. 34.

46 [u] And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I ſay?

[u] Mal. 1. 6. Matt. 7. 21. ch. 13. 25.

47 [x] Whoſoever cometh to me, and heareth my ſayings, and doeth them, I will ſhew you to whom he is like.

[x] Mat. 7. 24

48 He is like a man which built an houſe, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the floud aroſe, the ſtream beat vehemently upon that houſe, and could not ſhake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he ỳ heareth & doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an houſe upon the earth, againſt which the ſtream did beat vehemently, & immediately it fell, & the ruine of ỳ houſe was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 Chriſt findeth a greater faith in the centurion a Gentile then in any of the Jews; 10 healeth his ſervant being abſent; 11 raiſeth from death the widows ſon at Nain; 18 anſwereth Johns meſſengers with the declaration of his miracles; 24 teſtifieth to the people what opinion he held of John; 30 inveigheth againſt the Jews, who with the manners neither of John nor of Jeſus could be won; 36 & ſheweth by occaſion of Mary Magdalene how he is a friend to ſinners, not to maintain them in their ſins, but to forgive their ſins upon their faith and repentance.

NOw when he had ended all his ſayings in the audience of the people, [a] he entred into Capernaum.

[a] Mat. 8 5.

2 And a certain centurions ſervant, who was dear unto him, was ſick and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jeſus, he ſent unto him the elders of the Jews, beſeeching him that he would come and heal his ſervant.

4 And when they came to Jeſus, they beſought him inſtantly, ſaying, That he was worthy for whom he ſhould do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a ſynagogue.

6 Then Jeſus went with them. And when he was now not far from the houſe, the centurion ſent friends to him, ſaying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy ſelf: for I am not worthy that thou ſhouldſt enter under my roof;

7 Wherefore neither thought I my ſelf worthy to come unto thee: but ſay in a word, and my ſervant ſhall be healed.

8 For I alſo am a man ſet under authority, having under me ſouldiers, and I ſay unto † one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my ſervant, Do this, and he doeth it.

† Gr. this man.

9 When Jeſus heard theſe things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and ſaid unto the people that followed him, I ſay unto you, I have not found ſo great faith, no, not in Iſrael.

10 And they that were ſent, returning to the houſe, found the ſervant whole that had been ſick.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs the day after, that he went into a city called Nain: and many of his diſciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the onely ſon of his mother, and ſhe was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord ſaw her, he had compaſſion on her, and ſaid unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the ‖ bier: and they that bare him ſtood ſtill. And he ſaid, Young man, I ſay unto thee, [b] Ariſe.

‖ Or, coffin.

[b] Act. 9. 40.

15 And

15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, [c] That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, [d] That God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 ¶ [e] And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

19 And John calling unto him two of his disciples, sent *them* unto Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits, and unto many that were blind he gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard, [f] how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ [g] And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled and live delicately are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more then a prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written, [h] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet then John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater then he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicanes, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers || rejected [i] the counsel of God || against themselves, being not baptized of him.

31 And the Lord said, [k] Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For [l] John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and ye say, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking, and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicanes and sinners.

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

36 ¶ [m] And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him: and he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster-box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, [n] This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one ought five hundred || pence, and the other fifty.

42 And

[c] Chap. 24. 19. John 4. 19. & 6. 14. & 9. 17.
[d] Ch. 1. 68.
[e] Matth. 11. 2.
[f] Is. 35. 5.
[g] Matth. 11. 7.
[h] Mal. 3. 1.
|| Or, *frustrated*
[i] Acts 20. 27.
|| Or, *within themselves*
[k] Matth. 11. 16.
[l] Matt. 3. 4. Mar. 1. 6.
[m] Matth. 26. 6. Mar. 14. 3. Joh. 11. 2.
[n] Ch. 15. 2.
|| See on Mat. 18. 28

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, Which of them will love him moſt?

43 Simon anſwered and ſaid, I ſuppoſe that he to whom he forgave moſt. And he ſaid unto him, Thou haſt rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and ſaid unto Simon, ſeeſt thou this woman? I entred into thine houſe, thou gaveſt me no water for my feet: but ſhe hath waſhed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gaveſt me no kiſs: but this woman, ſince the time I came in, hath not ceaſed to kiſs my feet.

46 Mine head with oyl thou didſt not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I ſay unto thee, Her ſins, which are many, are forgiven; for ſhe loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the ſame loveth little.

48 And he ſaid unto her, Thy ſins are forgiven.

[o] Matth. 9. 3. Mar. 2. 7.

49 And they that ſat at meat with him began to ſay within themſelves, [o] Who is this that forgiveth ſins alſo?

[p] Matth. 9. 22. Mar. 5. 34. & 10. 52. ch. 8. 48. & 18. 42.

50 And he ſaid to the woman, [p] Thy faith hath ſaved thee; go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Women miniſter unto Chriſt of their ſubſtance.* 4 *Chriſt, after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apoſtles, propoundeth the parable of the Sower,* 16 *and of the Candle;* 21 *declareth who are his mother and his brethren;* 22 *rebuketh the winds;* 26 *caſteth the legion of devils out of the man into the herd of ſwine;* 37 *is rejected of the Gadarenes;* 43 *healeth the woman of her bloudy iſſue;* 49 *and raiſeth from death Jairus daughter.*

AND it came to paſs afterward, that he went throughout every city and village preaching, and ſhewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him;

[a] Matth. 27. 55, 56. [b] Mark 16. 9.

2 And [a] certain women which had been healed of evil ſpirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, [b] out of whom went ſeven devils,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herods ſteward, and Suſanna, and many others, which miniſtred unto him of their ſubſtance.

[c] Matth. 13. 2. Mar. 4. 1.

4 ¶ [c] And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he ſpake by a parable:

5 A ſower went out to ſow his ſeed: and as he ſowed, ſome fell by the ways ſide; and it was troden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And ſome fell upon a rock; and aſſoon as it was ſprung up, it withered away, becauſe it lacked moiſture.

7 And ſome fell among thorns; and the thorns ſprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and ſprang up, and bare fruit an hundred-fold. And when he had ſaid theſe things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

[d] Matth. 13. 10. Mark 4. 10.

9 [d] And his diſciples asked him, ſaying, What might this parable be?

10 And he ſaid, Unto you it is given to know the myſteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; [e] that ſeeing they might not ſee, and hearing they might not underſtand.

[e] Iſ. 6. 9. Mar. 4. 12.

[f] Matth. 13. 18.

11 [f] Now the parable is this: The ſeed is the word of God.

12 Thoſe by the way-ſide are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, leſt they ſhould beleeve and be ſaved.

13 They on the rock *are they* which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and theſe have no root, which for a while beleeve, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns are they which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleaſures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground are they which in an honeſt and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

[g] Matth. 5. 15. Mar. 4. 21. ch. 11. 33.

16 [g] No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a veſſel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but ſetteth it on a candleſtick, that they which enter in may ſee the light.

17 [h] For

[h] Matth. 10. 26. ch. 12. 2.

17 [h] For nothing is secret that shall not be made manifest; neither any thing hid that shall not be known, and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: [i] for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he ||seemeth to have.

[i] Matth. 13. 12. & 25. 29. ch. 19. 26.

||Or, *thinketh that he hath.*

19 ¶ [k] Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

[k] Matth. 12. 46. Mar. 3. 31.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

[l] Matth. 8. 23. Mar. 4. 35.

22 ¶ [l] Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, Master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid, wondred, saying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

[m] Matth. 8. 28. Mar. 5. 1.

26 ¶ [m] And they arrived at the countrey of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.

29 For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entred into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the countrey.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it* told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

37 Then the whole multitude of the countrey of the Gadarenes round about [n] besought him to depart from them: for they were taken with great fear. And he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

[n] Acts 16. 39.

38 Now [o] ỹ man out of whom the devils were departed besought him that he might be w^th him. But Jesus sent him away, saying,

[o] Mark 5. 18.

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done to thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass that, when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for thy were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ [p] And behold, there came a man named

[p] Matth. 9. 18. Mar. 5. 22.

named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one onely daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went, the people thronged him.

[p] Matth. 9. 20. 43 [q] And a woman having an issue of bloud twelve years, which had spent all her living upon Physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of bloud stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press *thee*, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

[r] Mar. 5. 30. ch. 6. 19. 46 And Jesus said, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that [r] virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole: go in peace.

[s] Mark 5. 35. 49 [s] While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead: trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, Fear not: beleeve onely, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter and James and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

[t] John 11. 11, 13. 52 And all wept, and bewailed her. But he said, Weep not: she is not dead, [t] but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished. But [u] he charged them that they should tell no man what was done. [u] Matth 8. 4. & 9. 30. Mar. 5. 43.

CHAP. IX.

1 Christ sendeth his apostles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desireth to see Christ. 17 Christ feedeth five thousand; 18 enquireth what opinion the world had of him; 22 foretelleth his passion; 23 proposeth to all the patern of his patience. 28 His transfiguration. 37 He healeth the lunatick; 43 again forewarneth his disciples of his passion; 46 commendeth humility; 51 biddeth them to shew mildness towards all, without desire of revenge. 57 Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.

THen [a] he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. [a] Matth. 10. 1. Mar. 3. 13. & 6. 7.

2 And [b] he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick. [b] Matth. 10. 7. Mar. 6. 11. ch. 10. 11.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 [c] And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, [d] shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them. [c] Matth. 10. 14. [d] Acts 13. 51.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing everywhere.

7 ¶ [e] Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him, and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some that John was risen from the dead; Matth. 14. 1. Mar. 6. 14.

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ [f] And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. [f] Mark 6. 30. [g] And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida. [g] Matth. 14. 13.

11 And the people, when they knew *it*, fol-

followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 [s] And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and countrey round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there were taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

18 ¶ [h] And it came to pass as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him. And he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering said, [i] John the Baptist; but some *say*, Elias; and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? [k] Peter answering said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing,

22 Saying, [l] The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

23 ¶ And he said to them all, [m] If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, & take up his cross daily, & follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 [n] For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

26 [o] For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory and *in his* Fathers, and of the holy angels.

27 [p] But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here which shall not taste of death till they see the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ [q] And it came to pass about an eight days after these || sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white and glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias:

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter and they that were with him [r] were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, [t] This is my beloved Son: [u] hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ [w] And it came to pass that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for he is mine onely child.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And

---

[s] Matth. 14. 15. Mar. 6. 35. Joh. 6. 5.

[h] Matth. 16. 13. Mar. 8. 27.

[i] Matth. 14. 2.

[k] John 6. 69.

[l] Matth. 17. 22.

[m] Matth. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Mar 8. 34. ch. 14. 27.

[n] Matth. 16. 26. Mar. 8. 36.

[o] Matth. 10. 33. Mar. 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

[p] Matth. 16. 28. Mar. 9. 1.

[q] Matth. 17. 1. Mar. 9. 2.

|| Or, *things.*

[r] Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 9.

[t] Matth. 3. 17. & Act. 3. 22.

[w] Matth. 17. 14. Mar. 9. 17.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondred every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

[x] Mat. 17. 22. 44 [x] Let these sayings sink down into your ears. For the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

[y] Mar. 9. 32. Ch. 2. 50. & 18. 34. 45 [y] But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

[z] Mat. 18. 1. Mar. 9. 34. 46 ¶ [z] Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, & set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name receiveth me; and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

[a] Mar. 9 38 See Num. 11. 28. 49 ¶ [a] And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for [b] he that is not against us is for us.

[b] Mar. 12. 30. Ch 11. 23. 51 ¶ And it came to pass, when [c] the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

[c] Mar. 16. 19. Act. 1. 2. 52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entred into a village of the Samaritanes to make ready for him.

[d] John 4. 4, 9. 53 And [d] they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as [e] Elias did?

[e] 2 King. 1. 10, 12.

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

[f] Joh. 3. 17. & 12. 47. 56 For [f] the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

[g] Mat. 8. 19. 57 ¶ [g] And it came to pass that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

[h] Matt. 8. 21. 59 [h] And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

[i] 1 Kin. 19. 20. 61 And another also said, Lord, [i] I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach; 17 he admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoyce. 21 He thanketh his Father for his grace; 23 magnifieth the happy estate of his church; 25 teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy; 41 reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.

AFter these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place whither he himself would come.

[a] Mat. 9. 37. Joh. 4. 35. 2 Therefore said he unto them, [a] The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: [b] pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

[b] 2 Th. 3. 1.

[c] Mat. 10. 16. 3 Go your ways: [c] Behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

[d] Mat. 10. 9, 10. Mar. 6. 8. [e] K. 4. 29. 4 [d] Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and [e] salute no man by the way.

f Matt. 10. 11.

5 f And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

g 1 Cor. 10. 27. h 1 Cor. 9. 4, &c. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

7 g And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for h the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 And heal the sick that are therein, i Mar. 3. 2. & 4. 17. and say unto them, i The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

k Matt. 10. 14. Chap. 9. 5. Act 13. 51. & 18. 6.

11 k Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom then for that city.

l Matt. 11. 21.

13 l Wo unto thee, Chorazin; wo unto thee, Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgement then for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum, wch art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

m Mat. 10. 40. Joh. 13. 20. n 1 Th. 4. 8.

16 m He that heareth you heareth me; and n he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

o Mar. 16. 18. Act. 28. 5.

19 Behold, o I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoyce not that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoyce because p your names are written in heaven.

p Ex. 32. 32 Ps. 69. 28. Isa. 4. 3. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Heb. 12. 23 Rev. 13. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.

21 ¶ q In that hour Jesus rejoyced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

q Mat. 11. 25.

22 r || All things are delivered to me of my Father: and s no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

r Matt. 28. 18. Joh. 3. 35. & 17. 2. || Many ancient copies add these words, *And turning to his disciples, he said.*

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, t Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see.

s Joh. 1. 18. & 6. 44, 46. t Matt. 13. 16.

24 For I tell you u that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

u 1 Pet. 1. 10.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, x Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

x Matt. 19. 17. & 22. 35.

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering said, y Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and z thy neighbour as thy self.

y Deut. 6. 5 z Lev. 19. 18

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and a thou shalt live.

a Lev. 18. 5 Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21.

29 But he willing to justifie himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among theeves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and, when he saw him, b he passed by on the other side.

b Ps. 38. 11

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritane, as he journeyed,

neyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion *on him*,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oyl and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow, when he departed, he took out two || pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him: and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

|| See on Mat. 20. 2.

36 Which now of these three thinkest thou was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entred into a certain village: and a certain woman named [c] Martha received him into her house.

[c] Joh. 11. 1. & 12. 2, 3.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, [d] which also [e] sat at Jesus feet, and heard his word.

[d] 1 Cor. 7. 32, &c. [e] Act. 22. 3.

40 But Martha was cumbred about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art carefull, and troubled about many things:

42 But [f] one thing is needfull. And Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

[f] Ps. 27. 4.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly*; 11 *assuring that God so will give us good things.* 14 *He casting out a dumb devil, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees*; 28 *and sheweth who are blessed*; 29 *preacheth to the people*; 37 *and reprehendeth the outward shew of holiness in the Pharisees, scribes and lawyers.*

AND it came to pass that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, [a] When ye pray, say, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

[a] Mat. 6. 9.

3 Give us || day by day our daily bread.

|| Or, *for the day.*

4 And forgive us our sins: for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves:

6 For a friend of mine || in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him:

|| Or, *out of his way.*

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee?

8 I say unto you, [b] Though he will not rise and give him because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

[b] Chap. 18. 1, &c.

9 [c] And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

[c] Mat. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mar. 11. 24. Joh. 15. 7. Jam. 1. 6. 1 Joh. 3. 22.

10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

11 [d] If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

[d] Mat. 7. 9.

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he † offer him a scorpion?

† Gr. *give.*

13 If ye then being evil know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ [e] And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondred.

[e] Matt. 9. 32. & 12. 22.

15 But some of them said, [f] He casteth out devils through † Beelzebub the chief of the devils.

[f] Matt. 9. 34. & 12. 24. † Gr. *Beelzebul*, and so v. 18, 19.

16 And others tempting *him* [g] sought of him a sign from heaven.

[g] Mat. 12. 38. & 16. 1.

17 [h] But [i] he knowing their thoughts said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house falleth.

[h] Mat. 12. 25. Mar. 3. 24. [i] Joh. 2. 25

18 If Satan also be divided against himself,

ſelf, how ſhall his kingdom ſtand? becauſe ye ſay that I caſt out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your ſons caſt them out? therefore ſhall they be your judges.

Ex.8.19. 20 But if I [i] with the finger of God caſt out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

[k] Mat.12.29. 21 [k] When a ſtrong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.

[l] Iſ.53.12. Col.2.15. 22 But [l] when a ſtronger then he ſhall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he truſted, and divideth his ſpoils.

[m] Mat.12.30. 23 [m] He that is not with me is againſt me: and he that gathereth not with me ſcattereth.

[n] Mat.12.43. 24 [n] When the unclean ſpirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, ſeeking reſt: & finding none, he ſaith, I will return unto my houſe whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* ſwept and garniſhed.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him ſeven other ſpirits more wicked then himſelf; and they enter in, and dwell there: and [o] the laſt ſtate of that man is worſe then the firſt.

[o] Joh.5.14. Heb.5.4 & 6.4. 2 Pet.2.20

27 ¶ And it came to paſs as he ſpake theſe things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and ſaid unto him, Bleſſed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou haſt ſucked.

[p] Mat.7.21 28 But he ſaid, Yea, [p] rather bleſſed *are* they that hear the word of God and keep it.

[q] Mat.12.38. 29 ¶ [q] And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to ſay, This is an evil generation: they ſeek a ſign; and there ſhall no ſign be given it but the ſign of Jonas the prophet.

[r] Jon.1.17, & 2.10. 30 For as [r] Jonas was a ſign unto the Ninevites, ſo ſhall alſo the Son of man be to this generation.

[s] 1 K.10.1. 31 [s] The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgement with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for ſhe came from the utmoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater then Solomon *is* here.

32 The men of Nineve ſhall riſe up in the judgement with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: for [t] they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater then Jonas *is* here.

[t] Jon.3.5.

[u] Mat.5.15 Mar.4.21. Luk.8.16. || See on Mat.5.15.

33 [u] No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a ſecret place, neither under a || buſhel, but on a candleſtick, that they which come in may ſee the light.

[x] Mat.6.22

34 [x] The light of the body is ỹ eye. therefore when thine eye is ſingle, thy whole body alſo is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body alſo is full of darkneſs.

35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkneſs.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole ſhall be full of light, as when † the bright ſhining of a candle doth give thee light.

† Gr. *a candle by its bright ſhining.*

37 ¶ And as he ſpake, a certain Phariſee beſought him to dine with him. And he went in, and ſat down to meat.

[y] Mar.7.3

38 And [y] when the Phariſee ſaw *it*, he marvelled that he had not firſt waſhed before dinner.

[z] Mat.23.25. [a] Tit.1.15.

39 [z] And the Lord ſaid unto him, Now do ye Phariſees make clean the outſide of the cup and the platter; but [a] your inward part is full of ravening and wickedneſs.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within alſo?

[b] Iſa.58.7. Dan.4.27. Ch.12.33. || Or, *as ye are able.*

41 [b] But rather give alms || of ſuch things as ye have; and behold, all things are clean unto you.

[c] Matt.23.23.

42 [c] But wo unto you Phariſees: for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and paſs over judgement and the love of God: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

[d] Mat.23.6 Mark 12.38, 39.

43 [d] Wo unto you Phariſees: for ye love the uppermoſt ſeats in the ſynagogues, and greetings in the markets.

[e] Mat.23.27.

44 [e] Wo unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites: for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not aware *of them.*

45 ¶ Then anſwered one of the lawyers, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, thus ſaying thou reproacheſt us alſo.

46 [f] And

f Mat.23.4 46 f And he said, Wo unto you also you lawyers: for ye lade men wth burdens grievous to be born, and ye your selves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

g Matt.23.29. 47 g Wo unto you: for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

h Matt.23.34. 49 Therefore also said the Wisdom of God, h I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the bloud of all the prophets which was shed from the foundation of the world may be required of this generation,

i Gen.4.8. k 2Chr.24.20,21. 51 i From the bloud of Abel unto k the bloud of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

l Matt.23.13. 52 l Wo unto you lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your selves, and them that were entring in ye || hindred.

|| Or *forbad*.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things;

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisie, and fearfulness in publishing his doctrine*; 13 *Warneth the people to beware of covetousness, by the parable of the rich man who set up greater barns.* 22 *We must not be over-carefull of earthly things*; 31 *but seek the kingdom of God*, 33 *give alms*, 36 *be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whensoever he cometh.* 41 *Christs ministers are to see to their charge*, 49 *and look for persecution.* 54 *The people must take this time of grace*, 58 *because it is a fearfull thing to die without reconciliation.*

a Matt.16.6. Mar.8.15. IN a the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisie.

2 b For there is nothing covered that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known. b Matt.10.26. Mar.4.22. Ch.8.17.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the house-tops.

c Matt.10.28. d John 15.14,15. 4 c And I say unto you d my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him which, after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two || farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God? || See on Mat.10.29

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbred. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value then many sparrows.

e Matt.10.32. Mar 8.38. 2 Tim.2.12 8 e Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God.

9 But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.

f Matt.12.31,32. Mar.3.28. 1 Joh.5.16 10 And f whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven.

g Matt.10.19. Mar 13.11 Ch.21.14. 11 g And when they bring you unto the synagogues and *unto* magistrates and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the holy Ghost shall teach you in that same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?

h 1 Tim.6.7, &c. 15 And he said unto them, h Take heed and beware of covetousness: for a mans life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 ¶ And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

17 And he thought within himself, saying,

ing, What ſhall I do, becauſe I have no room where to beſtow my fruits?

18 And he ſaid, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I beſtow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will ſay to my ſoul, [i] Soul, thou haſt much goods laid up for many years: take thine eaſe, eat, drink, *and* be merry.

20 But God ſaid unto him, Thou fool, this night || [k] thy ſoul ſhall be required of thee: [l] then whoſe ſhall thoſe things be which thou haſt provided?

21 So *is* he that layeth up treaſure for himſelf, and is not [m] rich towards God.

22 ¶ And he ſaid unto his diſciples, Therefore I ſay unto you, [n] Take no thought for your life, what ye ſhall eat; neither for the body, what ye ſhall put on.

23 The life is more then meat, and the body *is more* then raiment.

24 Conſider the ravens: for they neither ſow, nor reap; which neither have ſtorehouſe, nor barn; and [o] God feedeth them: How much more are ye better then the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his ſtature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is leaſt, why take ye thought for the reſt?

27 Conſider the lilies, how they grow: They toil not, they ſpin not; and yet I ſay unto you that Solomon in all his glory was not arayed like one of theſe.

28 If then God ſo clothe the graſs, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is caſt into the oven; how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And ſeek not ye what ye ſhall eat, or what ye ſhall drink, || neither be ye of doubtfull mind.

30 For all theſe things do the nations of the world ſeek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of theſe things.

31 [p] But rather ſeek ye the kingdom of God, and all theſe things ſhall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock: for [q] it is your Fathers good pleaſure to give you the kingdom.

33 [r] Sell that ye have, and give alms: [s] provide your ſelves bags which wax not old, a treaſure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treaſure is, there will your heart be alſo.

35 [t] Let your loyns be girded about, and [u] *your* lights burning;

36 And ye your ſelves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding; that, when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Bleſſed *are* thoſe ſervants whom the Lord when he cometh ſhall find watching: verily I ſay unto you that he ſhall gird himſelf, and make them to ſit down to meat, and will come forth and ſerve them.

38 And if he ſhall come in the ſecond watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* ſo, bleſſed are thoſe ſervants.

39 [x] And this know, that if the good-man of the houſe had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have ſuffered his houſe to be broken through.

40 [y] Be ye therefore ready alſo: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, ſpeakeſt thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord ſaid, [z] Who then is that faithfull and wiſe ſteward, whom *his* lord ſhall make ruler over his houſhold, to give *them their* portion of meat in due ſeaſon?

43 Bleſſed *is* that ſervant whom his lord when he cometh ſhall find ſo doing.

44 Of a truth I ſay unto you that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that ſervant ſay in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and ſhall begin to beat the men ſervants and maidens, and to eat and drink and to be drunken;

46 The

[i] Ecc. 11. 9. Eccl. 11. 19 1 Cor. 15. 32. Jam. 5. 5.

|| Or, *do they require thy ſoul.*

[k] Job 20. 22. & 27. 8. Pſal. 52. 7. Pſ. 39. 6. Jer. 17. 11.

[l] Pſ. 39. 6.

[m] Matt. 6. 20. v. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. Jam. 2. 5.

[n] Matt. 6. 25.

[o] Job 38. 41. Pſa. 147. 9.

|| Or, *live not in careſull ſuſpenſe.*

[p] Mat. 6. 33

[q] Mat. 11. 25, 26.

[r] Matt. 19. 21. Act. 2. 45. & 4. 34

[s] Mat. 6. 20 Cha. 16. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 19

[t] Eph. 6. 14 1 Pet. 1. 13.

[u] Mat. 25. 1

[x] Matt. 24. 43. 1 Th. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

[y] Matt. 24. 44. & 25. 13. Mar. 13. 33 Ch. 21. 34. 1 Th. 5. 6.

[z] Mat. 24. 45. & 25. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 2.

46 The lord of that ſervant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not ware, and will cut him || in ſunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbeleevers.

|| Or, *off.* Matth. 24. 51.

47 And [a] that ſervant which knew his lords will, and prepared not *himſelf*, neither did according to his will, ſhall be beaten with many *ſtripes*.

[a] Jam. 4. 17

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of ſtripes, ſhall be beaten with few *ſtripes*. For unto whomſoever much is given, of him ſhall be much required; and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to ſend fire on the earth, and what will I if it be already kindled?

[b] Matt. 20. 22.

50 But [b] I have a baptiſm to be baptized with, and how am I || ſtraitned till it be accompliſhed!

|| Or, *pained.*

[c] Matt. 10. 34.

51 [c] Suppoſe ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; [d] but rather diviſion.

[d] Mic. 7. 6.

52 For from henceforth there ſhall be five in one houſe divided, three againſt two, and two againſt three.

53 The father ſhall be divided againſt the ſon, and the ſon againſt the father; the mother againſt the daughter, and the daughter againſt the mother; the mother in law againſt her daughter in law, and the daughter in law againſt her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he ſaid alſo to the people, [e] When ye ſee a cloud riſe out of the weſt, ſtraightway ye ſay, There cometh a ſhower; and ſo it is.

[e] Mat. 16. 2.

55 And when *ye ſee* the ſouth-wind blow, ye ſay, There will be heat; and it cometh to paſs.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can diſcern the face of the ſky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not diſcern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of your ſelves judge ye not what is right?

[f] Pr. 25. 8. Mat. 5. 25.

58 ¶ [f] When thou goeſt with thine adverſary to the magiſtrate, [g] *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayeſt be delivered from him; leſt he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer caſt thee into priſon.

[g] See Pſal. 32. 6. Iſa. 55. 6.

59 I tell thee, thou ſhalt not depart thence till thou haſt payed the very laſt || mite.

|| See on Mar. 12. 42.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Chriſt preacheth repentance upon the puniſhment of the Galileans, and others.* 6 *The fruitleſs Fig-tree may not ſtand.* 11 *Chriſt healeth the crooked woman;* 18 *ſheweth the powerfull working of the word in the hearts of his choſen, by the parable of the grain of Muſtard-ſeed, and of Leaven;* 24 *exhorteth to enter-in at the ſtraight gate;* 31 *and reproveth Herod, and Jeruſalem.*

THere were preſent at that ſeaſon ſome that told him of the Galileans, whoſe bloud Pilate had mingled with their ſacrifices.

2 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, Suppoſe ye that theſe Galileans were ſinners above all the Galileans, becauſe they ſuffered ſuch things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh.

4 Or thoſe eighteen upon whom the towre in Siloam fell, and ſlew them, think ye that they were || ſinners above all men that dwelt in Jeruſalem?

|| Or, *debtors.*

5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh.

[a] Iſa. 5. 2. Mat. 21. 19.

6 ¶ He ſpake alſo this parable; [a] A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and ſought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then ſaid he unto ỹ dreſſer of his vineyard, Behold, theſe three years I come ſeeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbreth it the ground?

8 And he anſwering ſaid unto him, Lord, let it alone this year alſo, till I ſhall dig about it, and dung *it:*

9 And if it bear fruit, *well:* and if not, *then* after that thou ſhalt cut it down.

10 ¶ And he was teaching in one of the ſynagogues on the ſabbath.

11 And behold, there was a woman which had a ſpirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wiſe lift up *her ſelf.*

12 And when Jeſus ſaw her, he called *her* to him, and ſaid unto her, Woman, thou art looſed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid *his* hands on her: and

immediatly ſhe was made ſtraight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the ſynagogue anſwered with indignation, becauſe that Jeſus had healed on the ſabbath-day, and ſaid unto the people, [b] There are ſix days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and [c] not on the ſabbath day.

15 The Lord then anſwered him, and ſaid, Thou hypocrite, [d] doth not each one of you on the ſabbath looſe his ox or *his* aſs from the ſtall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman [e] being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, theſe eighteen years, be looſed from this bond on the ſabbath-day?

17 And when he had ſaid theſe things, all his adverſaries were aſhamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ [f] Then ſaid he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto ſhall I reſemble it?

19 It is like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took and caſt into his garden; and it grew, & waxed a great tree, and the fowls of the air lodged in ỹ branches of it.

20 And again he ſaid, Whereunto ſhall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three || meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 [g] And he went through the cities and villages, teaching and journeying towards Jeruſalem.

23 ¶ Then ſaid one unto him, Lord, are there few that be ſaved? And he ſaid unto them,

24 [h] Strive to enter-in at the ſtrait gate: for [i] many, I ſay unto you, will ſeek to enter-in, and ſhall not be able.

25 [k] When once the maſter of the houſe is riſen up, and [l] hath ſhut to the door, and ye begin to ſtand without, and to knock at the door, ſaying, [m] Lord, Lord, open unto us, and he ſhall anſwer and ſay unto you, [n] I know you not whence ye are:

26 Then ſhall ye begin to ſay, We have eaten and drunk in thy preſence, and thou haſt taught in our ſtreets.

27 [o] But he ſhall ſay, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; [p] depart from me all ye workers of iniquity.

28 [q] There ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth, [r] when ye ſhall ſee Abraham and Iſaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you *your ſelves* thruſt out.

29 And they ſhall come from the eaſt and *from* the weſt, and from the north and *from* the ſouth, and ſhall ſit down in the kingdom of God.

30 [s] And behold, there are laſt wch ſhall be firſt, & there are firſt which ſhall be laſt.

31 ¶ The ſame day there came certain of the Phariſees, ſaying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I caſt out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I ſhall be perfected.

33 Nevertheleſs, I muſt walk to day and to morrow and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet periſh out of Jeruſalem.

34 [t] O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, which killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them that are ſent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not?

35 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate. And verily I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me untill the time come when ye ſhall ſay, [u] Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIV.

2 *Chriſt healeth the dropſie on the ſabbath*; 7 *teacheth humility*, 12 *and to feaſt the poor.* 17 *Under the parable of the great Supper he ſheweth how worldly-minded men, who contemn the word of God, ſhall be ſhut out of heaven.* 25 *Thoſe who will be his diſciples, and bear their croſs, muſt make their accounts aforehand, leſt with ſhame they revolt from him afterward,* 34 *and become altogether unprofitable, like ſalt that hath loſt its ſavour.*

AND it came to paſs, as he went into the houſe of one of the chief Phariſees

ſees to eat bread on the ſabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropſie.

3 And Jeſus anſwering ſpake unto the lawyers and Phariſees, ſaying, [a] Is it lawfull to heal on the ſabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him* and healed him, and let *him* go;

5 And anſwered them, ſaying, [b] Which of you ſhall have an aſs or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not ſtraightway pull him out on the ſabbath-day?

6 And they could not anſwer him again to theſe things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to thoſe which were bidden, when he marked how they choſe out the chief rooms; ſaying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, ſit not down in the higheſt room; leſt a more honourable man then thou be bidden of him,

9 And he that bad thee and him come and ſay to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with ſhame to take the loweſt room.

10 [c] But when thou art bidden, go and ſit down in the loweſt room; that when he that bad thee cometh, he may ſay unto thee, Friend, go up higher. Then ſhalt thou have worſhip in the preſence of them that ſit at meat with thee.

11 [d] For whoſoever exalteth himſelf ſhall be abaſed; and he that humbleth himſelf ſhall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then ſaid he alſo to him that bad him, When thou makeſt a dinner or a ſupper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinſmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; leſt they alſo bid thee again, and a recompenſe be made thee.

13 But [e] when thou makeſt a feaſt, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou ſhalt be bleſſed; for they cannot recompenſe thee: for thou ſhalt be recompenſed at the reſurrection of the juſt.

15 ¶ And when one of them that ſat at meat with him heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, [f] Bleſſed *is* he that ſhall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

16 [g] Then ſaid he unto him, A certain man made a great ſupper, and bad many:

17 And [h] ſent his ſervant at ſupper-time to ſay to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *conſent* began to make excuſe. The firſt ſaid unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I muſt needs go and ſee it: I pray thee, have me excuſed.

19 And another ſaid, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee, have me excuſed.

20 And another ſaid, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that ſervant came, and ſhewed his lord theſe things. Then the maſter of the houſe being angry ſaid to his ſervant, Go out quickly into the ſtreets and lanes of the city, and bring-in hither the poor and the maimed and the halt and the blind.

22 And the ſervant ſaid, Lord, it is done as thou haſt commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord ſaid unto the ſervant, Go out into the high-ways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my houſe may be filled.

24 For I ſay unto you, that none of thoſe men which were bidden ſhall taſte of my ſupper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and ſaid unto them,

26 [i] If any man come to me, and hate not his father and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and ſiſters, yea, and his own life alſo, he cannot be my diſciple.

27 And [k] whoſoever doth not bear his croſs, and come after me, cannot be my diſciple.

28 ¶ For [l] which of you intending to build a towre, ſitteth not down firſt, and counteth the coſt, whether he have *ſufficient* to finiſh *it*?

29 Leſt haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finiſh *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock him,

30 Saying,

[a] Matt. 12. 10.
[b] Ex. 23. 5. Deut. 22. 4 Ch. 13. 15
[c] Prov. 25. 6, 7.
[d] Job 22. 29 Pr. 29. 23 Mat. 23. 12 Ch. 18. 14. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[e] Neh. 8. 10, 12. Tob. 4. 7.
[f] Rev. 19. 9.
[g] Mat. 22. 2
[h] Pr. 9. 2, 5.
[i] Deu. 13. 6. & 33. 9. Mat. 10. 37
[k] Mat. 16. 24 Mar 8. 34. Ch 9. 23.
[l] Pr. 24. 27.

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finiſh.

31 Or what king going to make war againſt another king, ſitteth not down firſt, and conſulteth whether he be able with ten thouſand to meet him that cometh againſt him with twenty thouſand?

32 Or elſe, while the other is yet a great way off, he ſendeth an ambaſſage, and deſireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewiſe, whoſoever he be of you that forſaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my diſciple.

m Matt. 5. 13. Mar. 9. 50. 34 m Salt *is* good: but if the ſalt have loſt its ſavour, wherewith ſhall it be ſeaſoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; *but* men caſt it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The parable of the loſt Sheep:* 8 *of the Piece of ſilver:* 11 *of the Prodigal ſon.*

a Mat. 9. 10 THen a drew near unto him all the publicanes and ſinners for to hear him.

2 And the Phariſees and ſcribes murmured, ſaying, This man receiveth ſinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he ſpake this parable unto them, ſaying,

b Mat. 18. 12. 4 b What man of you having an hundred ſheep, if he loſe one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderneſs, and go after that which is loſt untill he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his ſhoulders rejoycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, ſaying unto them, Rejoyce with me: for I have found my ſheep c which was loſt.

c 1 Pet. 2. 10, 25. 7 I ſay unto you, that likewiſe joy ſhall be in heaven over one ſinner that repenteth d more then over ninety and nine juſt perſons which need no repentance.

d Ch. 5. 32. † Gr. *drachmes*, that is, the eighth part of an ounce, in value ſeven pence half-peny, equal to the Roman peny. See on Mar. 18. 28 8 ¶ Either what woman having ten † pieces of ſilver, if ſhe loſe one piece, doth not light a candle, and ſweep the houſe, and ſeek diligently till ſhe find *it*?

9 And when ſhe hath found *it*, ſhe calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, ſaying, Rejoyce with me: for I have found the piece which I had loſt.

10 Likewiſe I ſay unto you, There is joy in the preſence of the angels of God over one ſinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he ſaid, a certain man had two ſons.

12 And the younger of them ſaid to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after, the younger ſon gathered all together, and took his journey into a far countrey, and there waſted his ſubſtance with riotous living.

14 And when he had ſpent all, there aroſe a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joyned himſelf to a citizen of that countrey; and he ſent him into his fields to feed ſwine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the huſks that the ſwine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himſelf, he ſaid, How many hired ſervants of my fathers have bread enough and to ſpare, and I periſh with hunger!

18 I will ariſe, and go to my father, and will ſay unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy ſon: make me as one of thy hired ſervants.

20 And he aroſe, and came to his father. But e when he was yet a great way off, his father ſaw him, and had compaſſion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him.

e Act. 2. 39. Eph. 2. 13, 17.

21 And the ſon ſaid unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven and in thy ſight, and am no more worthy to be called thy ſon.

22 But the father ſaid to his ſervants, Bring forth the beſt robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and ſhoes on *his* feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*: and let us eat, and be merry.

24 For this my ſon was dead, and is alive again; he was loſt, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now

25 Now his elder ſon was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the houſe, he heard muſick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the ſervants, and asked what theſe things meant.

27 And he ſaid unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, becauſe he hath received him ſafe and ſound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he anſwering ſaid to *his* father, Lo, theſe many years do I ſerve thee, neither tranſgreſſed I at any time thy commandment; and yet thou never gaveſt me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But aſſoon as this thy ſon was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou haſt killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he ſaid unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we ſhould make merry and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was loſt, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The parable of the unjuſt Steward.* 14 *Chriſt reproveth the hypocriſie of the covetous Phariſees.* 19 *The rich Glutton, and Lazarus the begger.*

AND he ſaid alſo unto his diſciples, There was a certain rich man which had a ſteward; and the ſame was accuſed unto him that he had waſted his goods.

2 And he called him, and ſaid unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy ſtewardſhip: for thou mayeſt be no longer ſteward.

3 Then the ſteward ſaid within himſelf, What ſhall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the ſtewardſhip: I cannot dig, to beg I am aſhamed.

4 I am reſolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the ſtewardſhip, they may receive me into their houſes.

5 So he called every one of his lords debters unto him, and ſaid unto the firſt, How much oweſt thou unto my lord?

6 And he ſaid, An hundred † meaſures of oyl. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and ſit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then ſaid he to another, And how much oweſt thou? And he ſaid, An hundred †meaſures of wheat. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourſcore.

8 And the lord commended the unjuſt ſteward, becauſe he had done wiſely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiſer then [a] the children of light.

9 And I ſay unto you, [b] Make to your ſelves friends of the || mammon of unrighteouſneſs; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlaſting habitations.

10 [c] He that is faithfull in that which is leaſt is faithfull alſo in much; and he that is unjuſt in the leaſt is unjuſt alſo in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithfull in the unrighteous || mammon, who will commit to your truſt the true *riches?*

12 And if ye have not been faithfull in that which is another mans, who ſhall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ [d] No ſervant can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other. Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon.

14 And the Phariſees alſo, [e] who were covetous; heard all theſe things; and they derided him.

15 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are they which juſtifie your ſelves before men; but [f] God knoweth your hearts: for [g] that which is highly eſteemed among men is abomination in the ſight of God.

16 [h] The law and the prophets *were* untill John: ſince *y* time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man preſſeth into it.

17 [i] And it is eaſier for heaven and earth to paſs, then one tittle of the law to fail.

18 [k] Whoſoever putteth away his wife, & marrieth another, committeth adultery: & whoſoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen; and fared ſumptuouſly every day:

20 And there was a certain begger named Lazarus,

† Gr. *Batus*, Heb. *Bath*, containeth nine gallons and three quarts. See Ezek. 45. 10, 11, 14.

† Gr. *Corus*, Heb. *Cor*, containeth about fourteen buthels & a pottle.

[a] John 12. 36. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Th. 5. 5.

[b] Dan. 4. 27 Mat. 6. 19. & 19. 21. Ch. 11. 41. 1 Tim. 6. 17, 18, 19.

|| Or, *riches.*

[c] Ch. 19. 17.

[d] Mat. 6. 24.

[e] Mat. 23. 14.

[f] Pſal. 7. 9.

[g] 1 Sam. 16. 7.

[h] Mat. 11. 12, 13.

[i] Pſa. 102. 26, 27. Iſa. 40. 8. & 51. 6. Mat. 5. 18.

[k] Matt. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Mar. 10. 11. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with ỹ crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass that the begger died, and was carried by the angels into Abrahams bosom. The rich man also died, and was buried:

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and ! cool my tongue: for I [m] am tormented in this flame.

! Z. c 14.12. [m] Is. 66.24 Mar. 9.44, &c.

25 But Abraham said, Son, [n] remember that thou in thy life-time receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

[n] Job 21. 13.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot; neither can they pass to us that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldst send him to my fathers house:

28 For I have five brethren: that he may testifie unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, [o] They have Moses & the prophets; let them hear them.

[o] Isa. 8.20. & 34. 16. Joh 5.39, 45. Act. 15. 21. & 17.11.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses & the prophets, neither will they be perswaded though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence*; 3 *One to forgive another.* 6 *The power of faith.* 7 *How we are bound to God, and not he to us.* 11 *Christ healeth ten lepers.* 22 *Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.*

[a] Matt. 18. 6,7. Mar. 9.42.

THen said he unto the disciples, [a] It is impossible but ỹ offences will come: but wo *unto him* through whom they come.

2 It were better for him that a milstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, then that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 Take heed to your selves: [b] If thy brother trespass against thee, [c] rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

[b] Matt. 18. 15, 21. [c] Pr. 17 10. Jam. 5. 19.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 ¶ And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 [d] And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the roots, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

[d] Matt. 17. 20. Mar. 9. 3. & 11 23.

7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattel, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are [e] unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

[e] Matt. 25. 30. Rom. 3.12. Philem. 11.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, [f] Go shew your selves unto the priests. And it came to pass that, as they went, they were cleansed.

[f] Lev. 13. 2. & 14. 2. Matt. 8. 4.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks. And he was a Samaritane.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 [s] And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with ‖ observation.

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here; or, Lo there: for behold, the kingdom of God is ‖ within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, [h] The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

23 [i] And they shall say to you, See here; or, See there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

24 [k] For as the lightning, that lightneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 [l] But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 [m] And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, untill the day that Noe entred into the ask; and the floud came, and destroyed them all.

28 [n] Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot: they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all:

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day he [o] which shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 [p] Remember Lots wife.

33 [q] Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.

34 [r] I tell you, In that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 ‖ Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, [t] Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 *Of the importunate Widow.* 9 *Of the Pharisee and the Publicane.* 15 *Children brought to Christ.* 18 *A ruler would follow Christ, but is hindred by his riches.* 28 *The reward of them that leave all for his sake.* 31 *He foreshewth his death,* 35 *and restoreth a blind man to his sight.*

AND he spake a parable unto them *to this end*, [a] that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;

2 Saying, There was in † a city a judge which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And [b] shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you [c] that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves ‖ that they were righteous, and despised others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to

[s] Mat. 9. 22. Mar. 5. 34. & 10. 52. Luk. 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 18. 42.
‖ Or, outward shew.
‖ Or, among.
[h] See Mat. 9. 15. Joh. 17. 12.
[i] Mat. 24. 23. Mar. 13. 21. Ch. 21. 8.
[k] Matt. 24. 27.
[l] Mar. 8. 31. & 9. 31. & 10. 33. Ch. 9. 22.
[m] Gen. 7. Mat. 24. 37
[n] Gen. 19.
[o] Mat. 24. 17.
[p] Gen. 19. 26.
[q] Mat. 10. 39. & 16. 25. Mar. 8. 35. Luk. 9. 24. Joh. 12. 25.
[r] Mat. 24. 40, 41.
1 Th. 4. 17.
‖ This 36 verse is wanting in most Greek copies.
[t] Job 39. 30. Mat. 24. 28
[a] Ch. 21. 36 Rom. 12. 12 Eph. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. 1 Th. 5. 17.
† Gr. *a certain city.*
[b] Rev. 6. 10
[c] Heb. 10. 37. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *as being righteous.*

to pray; the one a Phariſee, and the other a publicane.

11 The Phariſee ſtood and prayed thus
[c] Iſa.1.15. & 58.2. Rev.3.17. with himſelf, [c] God, I thank thee that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjuſt, adulterers, or even as this publicane.

12 I faſt twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I poſſeſs.

13 And the publicane, ſtanding afar off, would not lift up ſo much as his eyes unto heaven, but ſmote upon his breaſt, ſaying, God, be mercifull to me a ſinner.

14 I tell you, This man went down to his houſe juſtified *rather* then the other:
[d] Job 22.29 Mat.23.12 Ch.14.11. Jam.4.6. 1 Pet.5.5. for [d] every one that exalteth himſelf ſhall be abaſed; and he that humbleth himſelf ſhall be exalted.

15 ¶ [e] And they brought unto him alſo
[e] Mat.19.13 Mar.10.13. infants, that he ſhould touch them: but when *his* diſciples ſaw *it*, they rebuked them.

16 But Jeſus called them unto him, and ſaid, Suffer little children to come unto me,
[f] 1 Cor.14.20. 1 Pet.2.2. and forbid them not: for [f] of ſuch is the kingdom of God.

17 [g] Verily I ſay unto you, Whoſoever
[g] Mar.10.15 ſhall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, ſhall in no wiſe enter therein.

18 ¶ [h] And a certain ruler asked him,
[h] Mat.19.16 Mar.10.17. ſaying, Good Maſter, what ſhall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? none *is* good ſave one, *that is*, God.

20 Thou knoweſt the commandments,
[i] Exod.20.12,13. Rom.13.9 [k] Eph.6.2. Col.3.20. [i] Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe witneſs, [k] Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he ſaid, All theſe have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jeſus heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, Yet lackeſt thou one
[l] Matt.6.19, 20. & 19.21. 1 Ti.6.19. thing: [l] Sell all that thou haſt, and diſtribute unto the poor, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very ſorrowfull: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jeſus ſaw that he was
[m] Pr.11.28. very ſorrowfull, he ſaid, [m] How hardly ſhall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is eaſier for a camel to go through a needles eye then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it*, ſaid, Who then can be ſaved?

27 And he ſaid, [n] The things wch are unpoſſible with men are poſſible with God.
[n] Jer.32.17 Zech.8.6. Cha.1.37.

28 [o] Then Peter ſaid, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.
[o] Mat.19.27.

29 And he ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, [p] There is no man that hath left houſe, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children for the kingdom of Gods ſake,
[p] Deu.33.9

30 [q] Who ſhall not receive manifold more in this preſent time, and in the world to come life everlaſting.
[q] Job 41.11

31 ¶ [r] Then he took unto him the twelve, and ſaid unto them, Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and all things [r] that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man ſhall be accompliſhed.
[r] Matt.16.21. & 17.22 & 20.17 Mar.10.33 [r] Pſal.22. Iſa.53.

32 For [t] he ſhall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and ſhall be mocked, and ſpitefully entreated, and ſpitted on:
[t] Mat.27.2 Cha.23.1. Joh.18.28 Act.3.13.

33 And they ſhall ſcourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

34 And they underſtood none of theſe things; and this ſaying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were ſpoken.

35 ¶ [u] And it came to paſs that, as he
[u] Mat.20.29. Mar.10.46. was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man ſat by the way ſide begging:

36 And hearing the multitude paſs by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him that Jeſus of Nazareth paſſeth by.

38 And he cried, ſaying, Jeſus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cried ſo much the more, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jeſus ſtood and commanded him to be brought unto him. And when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I ſhall do unto thee? And he ſaid, Lord, that I may receive my ſight.

42 And

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive
x Ch. 17. 19. thy sight: x thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God. And all the people, when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Of Zaccheus the publicane.* 11 *The ten Pieces of money.* 28 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph;* 41 *weepeth over it;* 45 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple;* 47 *and teacheth daily in it. The rulers would destroy him but for fear of the people.*

AND *Jesus* entred and passed through Jericho.

2 And behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicanes, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore-tree, to see him: for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up and saw him, and said unto him, Zaccheus, make haste, and come down: for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have
a Ch. 3. 14. taken any thing from any man by a false accusation, I restore *him* four-fold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as
b Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Gal. 3. 7. c Ch. 13. 16. b he also is c a son of Abraham.

10 d For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.
d Matt. 18. 11. See Matt. 10. 6. & 15. 24.

11 ¶ And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 e He said therefore, A certain noble
e Matt. 25. 14. man went into a far countrey to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten † pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

† Gr. *Mna*. Latine *Mina*, is in weight twelve ounces and an half; in value, according to five shillings the ounce in silver, is 31. 2s. 6d.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him to whom he had given the † money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

† Gr. *silver*, and so ver. 23.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been
f Ch. 16. 10. f faithfull in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin.

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, g Out of thine
g 2 Sa. 1. 16. Mat. 12. 37 own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own w^th^ usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.

26 For I say unto you, h That unto every-
h Mat. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Mar. 4. 25. Ch. 8. 18. one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, i he
i Mar. 10. 32. went

went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

[k] Mat. 21. 1 Mar. 11. 1. 29 [k] And it came to pass when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethanie, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you*; in the which at your entring ye shall find a colt tied whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him* hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him?* thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoyce and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen,

[l] Ps. 118. 26 [m] Ch. 2. 14. Eph. 2. 14. 38 Saying, [l] Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: [m] Peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold [n] Ha. 2. 11. their peace, [n] the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

[o] 2 K. 9. 7, 8. Mic. 3. 12. 44 And [o] shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee: and [p] they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another: because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

[p] Mat. 24. 1 Mar. 13. 2. Cha. 21. 6.

[q] Matt. 21. 12. Mar. 11. 15. 45 [q] And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought,

[r] Isa. 56. 7. 46 Saying unto them, [r] It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but [s] ye have made it a den of theeves.

[s] Jer. 7. 11.

[t] Mar. 11. 18. Joh. 7. 19. & 8. 37. 47 And he taught daily in the temple. But [t] the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people || were very attentive to hear him.

|| Or, hanged on him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ avoucheth his authority, by a question of Johns baptism.* 9 *The parable of the Vineyard.* 19 *Of giving tribute to Cesar.* 27 *Christ convinceth the Sadducees, that denied the resurrection.* 41 *How Christ is the Son of David.* 45 *He warneth his disciples to beware of the scribes.*

[a] Mat. 21. 23. AND [a] it came to pass that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon *him*, with the elders,

[b] Act. 4. 7. & 7. 27. 2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, By what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then beleeved ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be perswaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered that they could not tell whence *it was.*

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

[c] Mat. 21. 33. Mar. 12. 1. 9 ¶ Then began he to speak to the people this parable; [c] A certain man planted a vineyard,

yard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey for a long time.

10 And at the ſeaſon he ſent a ſervant to the husbandmen, that they ſhould give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and ſent *him* away empty.

11 And again he ſent another ſervant: and they beat him alſo, and entreated *him* ſhamefully, and ſent *him* away empty.

12 And again he ſent a third: and they wounded him alſo, and caſt *him* out.

13 Then ſaid the lord of the vineyard, What ſhall I do? I will ſend my beloved ſon: it may be they will reverence *him* when they ſee him.

14 But when the husbandmen ſaw him, they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they caſt him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore ſhall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He ſhall come and deſtroy theſe husbandmen, and ſhall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it* they ſaid, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and ſaid, What is this then that is written, [d] The ſtone which the builders rejected, the ſame is become the head of the corner?

18 Whoſoever ſhall fall upon that ſtone ſhall be broken; but [e] on whomſoever it ſhall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief prieſts and the ſcribes the ſame hour ſought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had ſpoken this parable againſt them.

20 [f] And they watched *him*, and ſent forth ſpies, which ſhould feign themſelves juſt men, that they might take hold of his words, that ſo they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governour.

21 And they asked him, ſaying, [g] Maſter, we know that thou ſayeſt and teacheſt rightly, neither accepteſt thou the perſon *of any*, but teacheſt the way of God || truly:

22 Is it lawfull for us to give tribute unto Ceſar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftineſs, and ſaid unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a || peny. Whoſe image and ſuperſcription hath it? They anſwered and ſaid, Ceſars.

25 And he ſaid unto them, Render therefore unto Ceſar the things which be Ceſars, and unto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his anſwer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ [h] Then came to him certain of the Sadducees, [i] which deny that there is any reſurrection, and they asked him,

28 Saying, Maſter, [k] Moſes wrote unto us, If any mans brother die having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother ſhould take his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore ſeven brethren: and the firſt took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the ſecond took her to wife, and he died childleſs.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the ſeven alſo: and they left no children, and died.

32 Laſt of all the woman died alſo.

33 Therefore in the reſurrection whoſe wife of them is ſhe? for ſeven had her to wife.

34 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which ſhall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the reſurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more: for [l] they are equal unto the angels; & are the

[d] Pſ. 118. 22. Mat. 21. 42.
[e] Dan. 2. 34, 35.
[f] Mat. 22. 15.
[g] Mat. 22. 16. Mark 12. 15.
|| Or, *of a truth.*
|| See on. Mat. 18. 28
[h] Mat. 22. 23. Mark 12. 18.
[i] Acts 23. 6, 8.
[k] Deut. 25. 5.
[l] 1 John 3. 2.

children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that, they durst not ask him any question at all.

41 And he said unto them, How say they that Christ is Davids son?

42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples,

46 Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

47 Which devour widows houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ commendeth the poor widow. 5 He foretelleth the destruction of the temple, and of the city Jerusalem; 25 the signs also which shall be before the last day. 34 He exhorteth to be watchfull.

AND he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow casting-in thither two || mites.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you that this poor widow hath cast-in more then they all.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast-in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; || and the time draweth near. Go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end *is* not by and by.

10 Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearfull sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the synagogues and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my names sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents and brethren and kinsfolks and friends; and *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And

m Exo.3.6
n Rom. 6.10.
o Mat.22. 42 Mark 12.35.
p Psal. 110.1.
q Mark 12.38.
r Mat. 23.5. r Chap. 11.43.
s Mat. 23.14.
t Mark 12.41.
|| See on Mark 12. 42.
u 2 Cor. 8.12.
x Mat.24. 1. Mark 13.1.
y Luke 19.44.
z Eph.5.6 2 Thes.2.3
|| Or, and, The time. Mat. 3.2.&4.17
a Mat. 24.7.
b Mark 13.9. Rev.2.10.
c Acts 4.3 & 5.18.& 12.4.& 16.24.
d Acts 25.23.
e Phil.1. 28.2 Thes. 1.5.
f Mat.10. 19.Mar.13 11. Luke 12.11.
g Acts 6.10.
h Mic.7.6.
i Acts 7. 59.& 12.2

17 And [p] ye ſhall be hated of all men for my names ſake.

18 [q] But there ſhall not an hair of your head periſh.

19 In your patience poſſeſs ye your ſouls.

20 [r] And when ye ſhall ſee Jeruſalem compaſſed with armies, then know that the deſolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midſt of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countreys enter thereinto.

22 For theſe be the days of vengeance, that [f] all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But wo unto them that are with child and to them that give ſuck in thoſe days: for there ſhall be great diſtreſs in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they ſhall fall by the edge of the ſword, and ſhall be led away captive into all nations: and Jeruſalem ſhall be troden down of the Gentiles, [t] untill the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 [u] And there ſhall be ſigns in the ſun and in the moon and in the ſtars; and upon the earth diſtreſs of nations, with perplexity; the ſea and the waves roaring;

26 Mens hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after thoſe things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven ſhall be ſhaken.

27 And then ſhall they ſee the Son of man [x] coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when theſe things begin to come to paſs, then look up, and lift up your heads: for [y] your redemption draweth nigh.

29 [z] And he ſpake to them a parable; Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees:

30 When they now ſhoot forth, ye ſee and know of your own ſelves that ſummer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewiſe ye, when ye ſee theſe things come to paſs, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I ſay unto you, This generation ſhall not paſs away till all be fulfilled.

33 [a] Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away: but my words ſhall not paſs away.

34 And [b] take heed to your ſelves leſt at any time your hearts be overcharged with ſurfeting and drunkenneſs and cares of this life, and ſo that day come upon you unawares.

35 For [c] as a ſnare ſhall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 [d] Watch ye therefore and [e] pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to eſcape all theſe things that ſhall come to paſs, and [f] to ſtand before the Son of man.

37 [g] And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple; and [h] at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Jews conſpire againſt Chriſt. 3 Satan prepareth Judas to betray him. 7 The apoſtles prepare the paſs-over. 19 Chriſt inſtituteth his holy ſupper; 21 covertly foretelleth of the traitour; 24 dehorteth the reſt of his apoſtles from ambition; 32 aſſureth Peter his faith ſhould not fail, 34 and yet he ſhould deny him thrice; 39 prayeth in the mount, and ſweateth bloud; 47 is betrayed with a kiſs; 50 healeth Malchus ear; 54 is thrice denied of Peter; 63 ſhamefully abuſed; 66 confeſſeth himſelf to be the Son of God.

NOw [a] the feaſt of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Paſſover.

2 And [b] the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſought how they might kill him: for they feared the people.

3 ¶ [c] Then entred Satan into Judas ſurnamed Iſcariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed

[p] Mat. 10.22.
[q] Mat. 10.30.
[r] Mat. 24. 15. Mark 13.14.
[f] Dan. 9. 26,27. Zech. 11.1.
[t] Rom. 11.25.
[u] Mat. 24. 29. Mark 13.24. 2 Pet. 3. 10,12.
[x] Rev. 1.7.
[y] Rom. 8.23.
[z] Mat. 24. 32. Mark 13.28.
[a] Mat. 24.35.
[b] Rom. 13 13. 1 Theſ. 5.6. 1 Pet. 4.7.
[c] 1 Theſ. 5.2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3.3. & 16. 15.
[d] Mat. 24. 42. Mark 13.33.
[e] Chap. 18.1.
[f] Pſ. 1 5. Eph. 6. 13.
[g] John 8.1,2.
[h] Chap. 22.39.
[a] Mat. 26. 2. Mark 14.1.
[b] Pſ. 2.2. John 11. 47. Acts 4.27.
[c] Mat. 26. 14. John 13.2,27.

muned with the chief priests and captains how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them ||in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ [d] Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the pass over must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the pass over, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the city, there shall a man meet you bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entreth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber where I shall eat the pass-over with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the pass over.

14 [e] And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, ||With desire I have desired to eat this pass-over with you before I suffer.

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof [f] untill it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide *it* among your selves.

18 For [g] I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine untill the kingdom of God shall come.

19 ¶ [h] And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup *is* the new testament in my bloud, which is shed for you.

21 ¶ [i] But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me *is* with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth [k] as it was determined: but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themselves which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 [l] And he said unto them, The Kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactours.

26 [m] But ye *shall* not *be* so: [n] but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? but [o] I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in [p] my temptations.

29 And [q] I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, [r] and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, [t] Satan hath desired *to have* you, that he may sift *you* as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and [u] when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee both into prison, and to death.

34 [x] And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 And

[1] Or, *without tumult.*
[d] Mat. 26. 17. Mark 14. 12.
[e] Mat. 26. 20. Mark 14. 17.
||Or, *I have heartily desired.*
[f] Chap. 14. 15. Rev. 19. 9.
[g] Mat 26. 29. Mark 14. 25.
[h] Mat. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. 1 Cor. 11. 23.
[i] Ps. 41. 9. Mat. 26. 21, 23. Mark 14. 18.
[k] Acts 2. 23. & 4. 28
[l] Mat. 20. 25. Mark 10. 42.
[m] 1 Pet. 5. 3
[n] Chap. 9. 48.
[o] Mat. 20. 28. John 13. 13, 14. Phil. 2. 7.
[p] Heb. 4. 15.
[q] Mat. 24. 47 Chap. 12. 32.
[r] Mat. 8. 11 Ch. 14. 15. Rev. 19. 9.
[s] Ps. 49. 14 Mat. 19. 28 Rev. 3. 21.
[t] 1 Pet. 5. 8
[u] John 21 15, 16, 17.
[x] Mat. 26. 34. Mar. 14 30. John 13. 38.

35 And he said unto them, [y]When I sent you without purse and scrip and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take *it*, and likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, [z] And he was reckoned among the transgressours. For the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ [a] And he came out, and [b] went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

40 [c] And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

41 [d] And he was withdrawn from them about a stones cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be † willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, [e] not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven strengthning him.

44 [f] And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of bloud falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and [g] pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, [h] behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus, to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 And [i] one of them smote a servant of the high priests, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 [k] Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 ¶ [l] Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high priests house. And Peter followed afar off.

55 [m] And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him: for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembred the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, [n] Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ [o] And

[y] Mat. 10. 9. Luke 10.4.
[z] Is. 53.12. Mar. 15.28
[a] Mat. 26. 36. Mark 14.32. John 18.1
[b] Chap. 21.37.
[c] Mat. 26, 41. Mar. 14 38. V. 46.
[d] Mat. 26.39.
† Gr. willing to remove.
[e] John 6.38.
[f] John 12.27. Heb. 5.7.
[g] V. 40.
[h] Mat. 26. 47. Mark 14.43. John 18.3
[i] Mat. 26. 51. Mark 14.47. Joh. 18.10
[k] Mat. 26. 55. Mark 14.48.
[l] Mar. 26.57.
[m] Mat. 26 69. Mark 14.66.
[n] Mat. 26. 34,75.

63 ¶ [o] And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote *him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they stroke him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesie, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 ¶ [p] And assoon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their councel,

67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not beleeve.

68 And if I also ask *you*, ye will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 [q] Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, [r] Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod.* 8 *Herod mocketh him.* 12 *Herod and Pilate are made friends.* 18 *Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified.* 27 *He telleth the women, that lament him, the destruction of Jerusalem;* 34 *he prayeth for his enemies.* 39 *Two evil-doers are crucified with him.* 46 *His death.* 50 *His burial.*

AND [a] the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* [b] perverting the nation, and [c] forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying that he himself is Christ a King.

3 [d] And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest *it*.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests & *to* the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 ¶ When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And assoon as he knew that he belonged unto [e] Herods jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.

8 And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for [f] he was desirous to see him of a long season, because [g] he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at naught, and mocked *him*, and arayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 And the same day [h] Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ [i] And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 [k] I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.

17 [l] For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.

18 And [m] they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 Who for a certain sedition made in the city & for murder was cast into prison.

20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices,

[o] Mat. 26.67.
[p] Mat. 27.1.
[q] Mat. 26. 64. Heb. 1. 3. & 8. 1.
[r] Mark 14.62.
[a] Mat. 27. 2 Mark 15. 1. John 18. 28.
[b] Acts 17.7.
[c] See Mat. 17. 27. & 22. 21.
[d] Mat. 27. 11.
[e] Chap. 3. 1.
[f] Chap. 9. 7.
[g] Mat. 14. 1. Mark 6. 14.
[h] Acts 4. 27.
[i] Mat. 27. 23. Mark 15. 14. John 18. 38. & 19. 4.
[k] Mat. 27. 26. John 19. 1.
[l] Mat. 27. 15. Mar. 15. 6. John 18. 39.
[m] Acts 3. 14.

voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And [n] Pilate ||gave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 [o] And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian coming out of the countrey, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for your selves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the days are coming in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 [p] Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 [q] For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 [r] And there were also two other malefactours led with him to be put to death.

33 And [s] when they were come to the place which is called ||Calvarie, there they crucified him, and the malefactours; one on the right hand, and the other on ỹ left.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, [t] forgive them: for [u] they know not what they do. And [x] they parted his raiment, & cast lots.

35 And [y] the people stood beholding. And [z] the rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ the chosen of God.

36 And the souldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vineger,

37 And saying, If thou be the King of the Jews, save thy self.

38 [a] And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latine, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactours which were hanged railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thy self and us.

40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 [b] And it was about the sixth hour, and there was darkness over all the ||earth untill the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkned, and [c] the veil of the temple was rent in the mids.

46 And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, [d] Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit. [e] And having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 [f] Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, & returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off beholding these things.

50 ¶ [g] And behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counseller; *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them. *He was* of Arimathea a city of the Jews; [h] who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was [i] the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And ỹ women also [k] which came with him from Galilee followed after, & beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And

[n] Mat. 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. Joh. 19. 16
||Or, assented.
[o] Mat. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21.
[p] Isa. 2. 19 Hos. 10. 8 Rev. 6. 16 & 9. 6.
[q] Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
[r] Isa. 53. 12 Mat. 27. 38
[s] Mat. 27. 33. Mark 15. 22. Joh. 19. 17, 18.
|| Or, the place of a scull.
[t] Acts 7. 60 1 Cor. 4. 12
[u] Acts 3. 17.
[x] Mat. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Joh. 19. 23
[y] Psa. 22. 17 Zec. 12. 10
[z] Mat. 27. 39.
[a] Mat. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. Joh. 19. 19
[b] Mat. 27. 45. Mark 15. 33.
||Or, land.
[c] Mat. 27. 51. Mark 15. 38.
[d] Psa. 31. 5.
[e] Mat. 27. 50. Mark 15. 37. Joh. 19. 30
[f] Mat. 27. 54. Mark 15. 39.
[g] Mat. 27. 57. Mark 15. 42. John 19. 38.
[h] Mark 15. 43. Chap. 2. 25, 38.
[i] Mat. 27. 62.
[k] Chap. 8. 2.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath-day [1] according to the commandment.

[1] Exod. 20. 10.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Christs resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that come to the sepulchre; 9 these report it to others. 13 Christ himself appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus. 36 Afterward he appeareth to the apostles, and reproveth their unbelief. 47 giveth them a charge, 49 promiseth the holy Ghost, 51 and so ascendeth into heaven.*

[a] Mat. 28. 1 Mark 16. 1 John 20. 1

NOw [a] upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye || the living among the dead?

|| Or, *him that liveth.*

[b] Mat. 16. 21. & 17. 23 Mark 9. 31 Chap. 9. 22

6 He is not here, but is risen. [b] Remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinfull men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

[c] John 2. 22.

8 And [c] they remembred his words,

[d] Mat. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10.

9 [d] And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

[e] Chap. 8. 3.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and [e] Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they beleeved them not.

[f] John 20. 3, 6.

12 [f] Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondring in himself at that which was come to pass.

[g] Mark 16. 12.

13 ¶ [g] And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass that, while they communed *together* and reasoned, [h] Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

[h] Mat. 18. 20. v. 36.

16 But [i] their eyes were holden that they should not know him.

[i] John 20 14. & 21. 4.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering, said unto him, Art thou onely a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, [k] which was a prophet [l] mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

[k] Mat. 21. 11. Chap. 7 16. John 4 19. & 6. 14. [l] Acts 7. 22.

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted [m] that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel. And beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

[m] Acts 1. 6

22 Yea, and [n] certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre;

[n] Mat. 28. 8. Mark 16 10. John 20. 18.

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.

[o] v. 26. Acts 17. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 11 [p] Gen. 3. 15. & 22. 18 & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Deu. 18. 15 [q] Ps. 132. 11. Isa. 7. 14 & 9. 6. & 40 10. Jer. 23 5. & 33. 14 Eze. 34. 23 & 37. 25. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 20. See on John 1. 45 [r] See Gen. 32. 26. Mark 6. 48 [s] Gen. 19. 3 Acts 16. 15

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to beleeve all that the prophets have spoken!

26 [o] Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at [p] Moses and [q] all ỹ prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures ỹ things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village whither they went: and [r] he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But [s] they constrained him, saying, Abide

Abide with us: for it is towards evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he || vanished out of their sight.

|| Or, ceased to be seen of them.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them.

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and [t] hath appeared to Simon.

[t] 1 Cor. 15.5.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ [u] And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

[u] Mark 16 14. John 20.19.

37 But they were terrified & affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my self. [x] Handle me, and see: for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

[x] John 20.20,27.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet beleeved not for joy, and wondred, he said unto them, [y] Have ye here any meat?

[y] John 21.10.

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honey-comb.

43 And he took *it*, & did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, [z] These *are* the words which I spake unto you while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms concerning me.

[z] Mat. 16. 21. & 17.22 & 20. 18. Cha. 9.22 & 18.31. & 24.6.

45 Then [a] opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

[a] Acts 16.14.

46 And said unto them, [b] Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

[b] Ps. 22. Isa. 53. Acts 17.3.

47 And that repentance and [c] remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

[c] Acts 13. 38. 1 John 2.12.

48 And [d] ye are witnesses of these things.

[d] John 15.27.

49 ¶ And behold, [e] I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, untill ye be endued with power from on high.

[e] John 14 16, 26. & 15 26. & 16.7 Acts 1.4. & 2.1, &c.

50 ¶ And he led them out [f] as far as to Bethanie: and he lift up his hands, and blessed them.

[f] Acts 1.12.

51 [g] And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

[g] Mark 16.19. Acts 1.9.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy;

53 And were continually in the temple praising and blessing God. Amen.

The Gospel according to S. JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.* 15 *The testimony of John.* 39 *The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.*

[a] Pr. 8. 22, 24. Col. 1. 17. 1 Joh. 1 1. Re. 19.13 [b] Pro. 8. 30 John. 17. 5 1 John. 1. 2 [c] Gen. 1. 1

IN the beginning [a] was the Word, and the Word was [b] with God, and the Word was God.

2 [c] The same was in the beginning with God.

[d] Col. 1. 16 Heb. 1. 2. Rev. 4. 11.

3 [d] All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 [e] In him was life; and [f] the life was the light of men.

[e] Chap. 5. 26. 1 John 5. 11. [f] Chap. 8. 12. & 9. 5 & 11. 46.

5 And [g] the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

[g] Chap. 3. 19.

6 ¶ [h] There was a man sent from God whose name *was* John.

[h] Mal. 3. 1 Mat. 3. 1. V. 23.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might beleeve.

8 He was not that Light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that Light.

9 [i] That

i V.4.

9 i *That* was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

k Heb. 1.2 & 11.3.

10 He was in the world, and k the world was made by him; and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

l Iſa. 56.5. Rom. 8.15 Gal. 3.26. 2 Pet. 1.4. 1 John 3.1

12 But l as many as received him, to them gave he || power to become ỹ ſons of God, *even* to them that beleeve on his name:

|| Or, *the right, or privilege.*

m Chap. 3.5. Jam. 1 18. 1 Pet. 1.23.

13 m Which were born, not of bloud, nor of the will of the fleſh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

n Mat. 1. 16. Luke 1 31. & 2.7. o Rom. 1.3 Gal. 4.4. p 1 Tim. 3 16. Heb. 2.14. q Mat. 17. 2. 2 Pet. 1.17. r Col. 1.19 & 2.3,9. s V.27,30. Chap. 3.31 t Col. 1.19 & 2.9,10. u Exod. 20 1, &c. x Mat. 11. 27. Luke 10.22. 1 Tim. 6.16 1 John 4.12 y Chap. 5.33. z Chap. 3.28. Acts 13.25.

14 n And the Word o was made fleſh, and dwelt among us (and q we beheld his glory, the glory as of the onely-begotten of the Father) r full of grace and truth.

15 John bare witneſs of him, and cried, ſaying, This was he of whom I ſpake, s He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me.

16 And of his t fulneſs have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For u the law was given by Moſes, *but* grace and truth came by Jeſus Chriſt.

18 x No man hath ſeen God at any time: the onely-begotten Son, which is in the boſom of the Father, he hath declared *him.*

19 And this is y the record of John, when the Jews ſent prieſts and Levites from Jeruſalem to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And z he confeſſed, and denied not; but confeſſed, I am not the Chriſt.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he ſaith, I am not. Art thou a || that prophet? And he anſwered, No.

a Deut. 18.15, 18. Chap. 6.14. || Or, *a prophet.*

22 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an anſwer to them that ſent us. What ſayeſt thou of thy ſelf?

b Mat. 3.3 c Iſa. 40.3.

23 b He ſaid, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Make ſtraight the way of the Lord, as c ſaid the prophet Eſaias

24 And they which were ſent were of the Phariſees.

25 And they asked him, & ſaid unto him, Why baptizeſt thou then, if thou be not ỹ Chriſt, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

d Mat. 3.11.

26 John anſwered them, ſaying, d I baptize with water: but there ſtandeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 e He it is who coming after me, is preferred before me, whoſe ſhoes latchet I am not worthy to unlooſe.

e V.15,30 Acts 19.4.

28 Theſe things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 The next day John ſeeth Jeſus coming unto him, and ſaith, Behold f the Lamb of God which || taketh away the ſin of the world.

f Iſa. 53.7 Acts 8.32. 1 Pet. 1.19 || Or, *beareth.*

30 g This is he of whom I ſaid, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

g V.15,27.

31 And I knew him not: but that he ſhould be made manifeſt to Iſrael, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 And John bare record, ſaying, I ſaw h the Spirit deſcending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

h Mat. 3. 16. Mark 1 10 Luke 3.22.

33 And I knew him not: but he that ſent me to baptize with water, the ſame ſaid unto me, Upon whom thou ſhalt ſee the Spirit deſcending and remaining on him, i the ſame is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghoſt.

i Mat. 3.11.

34 And I ſaw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after John ſtood, and two of his diſciples:

36 And looking upon Jeſus as he walked, he ſaith, k Behold the Lamb of God.

k V.29

37 And the two diſciples heard him ſpeak, and they followed Jeſus.

38 Then Jeſus turned, and ſaw them following, and ſaith unto them, What ſeek ye? They ſaid unto him, Rabbi, (which is to ſay, being interpreted, Maſter) where || dwelleſt thou?

|| Or, *abideſt?*

39 He ſaith unto them, Come and ſee. They came and ſaw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was || about the tenth hour.

|| That is, two hours before night.

40 One of the two which heard John *ſpeak*, and followed him, was l Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

l Mat. 4.18.

41 He firſt findeth his own brother Simon, and ſaith unto him, We have found the Meſſias, which is, being interpreted, the || Chriſt.

|| Or, *Anointed.*

42 And he brought him to Jeſus. And when

when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: [m] thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ‖ a Stone.

43 ¶ The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now [n] Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth [o] Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom [p] Moses in the law, and the [q] prophets, did write, Jesus [r] of Nazareth, [ŷ] son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, [f] Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, [t] in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, beleevest thou? thou shalt see greater things then these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily verily I say unto you, [u] Hereafter you shall see heaven open, & the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

CHAP. II.

1 Christ at Cana turneth water into wine; 12 goeth to Capernaum; 13 thence to Jerusalem, 14 where he purgeth the temple of bayers and sellers. 19 He foretelleth his death and resurrection. 23 Many beleeve because of his miracles, but he will not trust himself with them.

AND the third day there was a marriage in [s] Cana of Galilee: and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus was called and his disciples to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, [b] Woman, what have I to do with thee? [c] mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do *it*.

6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone [d] after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governour of the feast. And they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was; but the servants which drew the water knew; the governour of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine untill now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, & manifested forth his glory: and his disciples beleeved on him.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and [e] his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews pass-over was at hand: and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 [f] And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting:

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep and the oxen; and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence: make not my Fathers house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembred that it was written, [g] The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, [h] What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus

[m] Mat. 16.18.
‖ Or, Peter.
[n] Chap. 12.21.
[o] Chap. 21.2.
[p] Gen. 3. 15. & 49.10 Deu. 18.18 See on Luk. 24.27.
[q] Is. 42. & 7.14. & 9.6. & 53.2. Mic. 5.2. Zech 6.12. & 9.9 See more on Luke 24.27.
[r] Mat. 2.23 Luke 2.4.
[f] Chap. 7.41, 42.
[t] Ps. 32.2. & 73.1. Rom. 2. 28, 29.
[u] Gen. 28. 12. Mat. 4. 11. Luke 3. 9, 13. & 22. 43. & 24. 4 Acts 1.10.
[s] See Josh. 19.28.
[b] Chap. 19.26.
[c] Chap. 7.6.
[d] Mark 7.3
[e] Mat. 12.46.
[f] Mat. 21. 12. Mar. 11. 15. Luke 19.45.
[g] Ps. 69. 9.
[h] Mat. 12. 38. Chap. 6.30.

19 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them,
[i] Deſtroy this temple, and in three days I will raiſe it up.
20 Then ſaid the Jews, Fourty and ſix years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?
21 But he ſpake of the temple of his body.
22 When therefore he was riſen from the dead, [k] his diſciples remembred that he had ſaid this unto them: and they beleeved the ſcripture, and the word which Jeſus had ſaid.
23 ¶ Now when he was in Jeruſalem at the paſs-over in the feaſt-*day*, many beleeved in his name, when they ſaw the miracles which he did.
24 But Jeſus did not commit himſelf unto them, becauſe he knew all men,
25 And needed not that any ſhould teſtifie of man: for [l] he knew what was in man.

i Mat. 26. 61. & 27. 40 Mark 14. 58. & 15. 29
k Luke 24. 8.
l 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9 Chap. 6. 64 Acts 1. 24 Rev. 2. 23.

CHAP. III.

1 *Chriſt teacheth Nicodemus the neceſſity of regeneration,* 14 *and of faith in his death.* 16 *The great love of God towards the world.* 18 *Condemnation, for unbelief.* 23 *The baptiſm, witneſs, and doctrine of John concerning Chriſt.*

THere was a man of the Phariſees named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:
2 [a] The ſame came to Jeſus by night, and ſaid unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for [b] no man can do theſe miracles that thou doeſt, except [c] God be with him.
3 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Verily verily I ſay unto thee, [d] Except a man be born || again, he cannot ſee the kingdom of God.
4 Nicodemus ſaith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the ſecond time into his mothers womb, and be born?
5 Jeſus anſwered, Verily verily I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born of water and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.
6 That which is born of the fleſh is fleſh; and that which is born of the Spirit is ſpirit.
7 Marvel not that I ſaid unto thee, Ye muſt be born || again.
8 [e] The wind bloweth where it liſteth, and thou heareſt the ſound thereof, but canſt not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: ſo is every one that is born of the Spirit.
9 Nicodemus anſwered and ſaid unto him, [f] How can theſe things be?
10 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Art thou a maſter of Iſrael, and knoweſt not theſe things?
11 [g] Verily verily I ſay unto thee, We ſpeak that we do know, and teſtifie that we have ſeen; and [h] ye receive not our witneſs.
12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye beleeve not, how ſhall ye beleeve if I tell you of heavenly things?
13 And [i] no man hath aſcended up to heaven but he that came down from heaven, *even* ỹ Son of man, which is in heaven.
14 And [k] as Moſes lifted up the ſerpent in the wilderneſs, even ſo [l] muſt the Son of man be lifted up:
15 That whoſoever beleeveth in him ſhould not periſh, but [m] have eternal life.
16 For [n] God ſo loved the world, that he gave his onely-begotten Son, that whoſoever beleeveth in him ſhould not periſh, but have everlaſting life.
17 For [o] God ſent not his Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through him might be ſaved.
18 [p] He that beleeveth on him is not condemned: but he that beleeveth not is condemned already, becauſe he hath not beleeved in the name of the onely-begotten Son of God.
19 And this is the condemnation, [q] that light is come into the world, and men loved darkneſs rather then light, becauſe their deeds were evil.
20 For [r] every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, leſt his deeds ſhould be || reproved.
21 But he that doeth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifeſt, that they are wrought in God.
22 ¶ After theſe things came Jeſus and his diſciples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, [s] and baptized
23 And

a Chap. 7. 50. & 19. 39.
b Chap. 9. 16, 33.
c Acts 10. 38.
d Tit. 3. 5.
|| Or, *from above*
e Eccl. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 2. 11.
f Chap. 6. 52, 60.
g Chap. 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 24.
h V. 32.
i Pro. 30. 4 Chap. 6. 62 Eph. 4. 9.
k Num. 21. 9.
l Chap. 8. 28. & 12. 32.
m V. 36. Chap. 6. 47.
n 1 John 4. 9.
o Luke 9. 56. Chap. 5. 45. & 8. 15. & 12. 47.
p Chap. 5. 24 & 6. 40, 47. & 20. 31.
q Chap. 1. 4, 10, 11.
r Job 24. 13, 17.
|| Or, *diſcovered*
s Chap. 4. 2.
|| Or, *from above*

23 And John also was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim; because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

[t] Mat. 14.3. 24 For [t] John was not yet cast into prison.

25 Then there arose a question between *some* of Johns disciples and the Jews about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, [u] to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

[u] Chap. 1.7,15, 27,34.

[x] 1 Cor. 4.7 Heb. 5.4. Jam. 1.17. || Or, take unto himself. 27 John answered and said, [x] A man can || receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye your selves bear me witness that I said, [y] I am not the Christ, but [z] that I am sent before him.

[y] Chap. 1.20,27. [z] Mal. 3.1 Mark 1.2. Luke 1.17 [a] Cant. 5.1 29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but [a] the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly because of the bridegrooms voice. This my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

[b] Chap. 1.15,27. 31 He that cometh from above [b] is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: [c] he that cometh from heaven is above all.

[c] 1 Cor. 15.47. [d] V.11. Chap.8.26 32 And [d] what he hath seen & heard, [ẏ] he testifieth; & no man receiveth his testimony

[e] Rom 3.4 1 Joh. 5.10 33 He that hath received his testimony [e] hath set to his seal that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto him.*

[f] Mat. 11. 27. & 28.18 Cha. 5.20, 22. & 17.2 Heb. 2.8. 35 [f] The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

[g] Hab. 2.4 V.15,16. Rom. 1.17 1 Joh. 5.10 36 [g] He that beleeveth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that beleeveth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her. 27 His disciples marvel. 31 He declareth to them his zeal to Gods glory. 39 Many Samaritanes beleeve on him. 43 He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the rulers son that lay sick at Capernaum.

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and [a] baptized mo disciples then John, [a] Chap. 3.22,26.

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but *his* disciples)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria which is called Sichar, near to the parcel of ground [b] that Jacob gave to his son Joseph. [b] Gen. 33. 19. & 48.22 Josh. 24.32

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with *his* journey sat thus on the well. And it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water. Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew askest drink of me which am a woman of Samaria? For [c] the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritanes. [c] 2 Kin. 17 24. Luke 9 52,53. Acts 10.28

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldst have asked of him, and he would have given thee [d] living water. [d] Jer. 2.13

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater then our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattel?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But [e] whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him [f] shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life. [e] Chap. 6.35,58. [f] Chap. 7.38.

15 [g] The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw. [g] See Cha. 6.34.

16 Jesus

16 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman anſwered and ſaid, I have no husband. Jeſus ſaid unto her, Thou haſt well ſaid, I have no husband:

18 For thou haſt had five husbands, and he whom thou now haſt is not thy husband: in that ſaidſt thou truly.

g Luke 7. 16. & 24. 19. Chap. 6. 14. 19 The woman ſaith unto him, Sir, g I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worſhipped in this mountain; and ye ſay that in h Jeruſalem is the place where men ought to worſhip.

h Deut. 12. 5, 11. 1 Kin. 9. 3. 2 Chr. 7. 12. 21 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, beleeve me, the hour cometh when ye ſhall neither in this mountain nor yet at Jeruſalem worſhip the Father.

i 2 Kin. 17. 29. k Iſa. 2. 3. Rom. 9. 4, 5. 22 Ye worſhip i ye know not what: we know what we worſhip: for k ſalvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worſhippers ſhall worſhip the Father in ſpirit and in truth: for the Father ſeeketh ſuch to worſhip him.

l 2 Cor. 3. 17. 24 l God *is* a Spirit: and they that worſhip him muſt worſhip *him* in ſpirit and in truth.

25 The woman ſaith unto him, I know that Meſſias cometh, which is called Chriſt: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

m Chap. 9. 37. 26 Jeſus ſaith unto her, m I that ſpeak unto thee am *he*.

27 ¶ And upon this came his diſciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man ſaid, What ſeekeſt thou? or, Why talkeſt thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and ſaith to the men,

29 Come, ſee a man which told me all things ẏ ever I did: is not this the Chriſt?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his diſciples prayed him, ſaying, Maſter, eat.

32 But he ſaid unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore ſaid the diſciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jeſus ſaith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that ſent me, and to finiſh his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four moneths, and *then* cometh harveſt? Behold, I ſay unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; n for they are white already to harveſt.

n Mat. 9. 37. Luke 10. 2.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that ſoweth and he that reapeth may rejoyce together.

37 And herein is that ſaying true, One ſoweth, and another reapeth.

38 I ſent you to reap that whereon ye beſtowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritanes of that city beleeved on him, for the ſaying of the woman, which teſtified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritanes were come unto him, they beſought him that he would tarry with them. And he abode there two days.

41 And many mo beleeved becauſe of his own word;

42 And ſaid unto the woman, Now we beleeve, not becauſe of thy ſaying: for o we have heard him our ſelves, and know that this is indeed the Chriſt, the Saviour of the world.

o Chap. 17. 8.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

44 For p Jeſus himſelf teſtified that a prophet hath no honour in his own countrey.

p Mat. 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. Luke 4. 24.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having ſeen all the things that he did at Jeruſalem at the feaſt: for they alſo went unto the feaſt.

46 So Jeſus came again into q Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain || noble-man, whoſe ſon was ſick at Capernaum.

q Chap. 2. 1, 11. || Or, courtier, or ruler.

47 When he heard that Jeſus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and beſought him that he would come down, and heal his ſon: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then

48 Then said Jesus unto him, [r] Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not beleeve.

49 The noble-man saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man beleeved the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth. And himself beleeved, and his whole house.

54 This *is* again the second miracle *that* Jesus did when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Jesus on the sabbath-day cureth one that had been diseased eight and thirty years.* 10 *The Jews therefore cavill, and persecute him for it.* 17 *He answereth for himself, and reproveth them, shewing by the testimony of his Father,* 32 *of John,* 36 *of his works,* 39 *and of the scriptures, who he is.*

AFter [a] this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep ||*market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there which had had an infirmity thirty & eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, [b] Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked. And [c] on the same day was the sabbath.

10 The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, [d] It is the sabbath-day: it is not lawfull for thee to carry *thy* bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed wist not who it was. For Jesus had conveyed himself away, ||a multitude being in *that* place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: [e] sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.

17 But Jesus answered them, [f] My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews [g] sought the more to kill him, because he not onely had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, [h] making himself equall with God.

19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, [i] The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth ỹ Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For [k] the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works then these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickneth *them*; even so the Son quickneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man; but

[r] 1 Cor. 1.22.

[a] Lev. 23. 2. Deut. 16. 1.

||Or, gate.

[b] Mat. 9 6. Mark 2. 11 Luke 5. 24

[c] Chap. 9. 14.

[d] Exod. 20. 10. Neh. 13 19. Jer. 17 21, &c. Mat. 12. 2. Mark 2. 24 Luke 6. 2.

||Or, *from the multitude that was.*

[e] Mat. 12. 45. Chap. 8. 11.

[f] Chap. 14. 10.

[g] Chap. 7. 9.

[h] Chap. 10. 33. Phil. 2. 6.

[i] V. 30. Chap. 8. 38 & 9. 4. & 12. 49. & 14. 10

[k] Chap. 3. 35.

but [l] hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. [m] He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily verily I say unto you, [n] He that heareth my word, and beleeveth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily verily I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when [o] the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And [p] hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 And [q] shall come forth, they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 [r] I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because [s] I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 [t] If I bear witness of my self, my witness is not true.

32 [u] There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

33 [x] Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and [y] a shining light: and [z] ye were willing for a season to rejoyce in his light.

36 But [a] I have greater witness then *that* of John: for [b] the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do bear witness of me that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself which hath sent me [c] hath born witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, [d] nor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye beleeve not.

39 [e] Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and [f] they are they which testifie of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Fathers name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 [g] How can ye beleeve, which receive honour one of another, and seek not [h] the honour that *cometh* from God onely?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: [i] there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye beleeved Moses, ye would have beleeved me: [k] for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye beleeve not his writings, how shall ye beleeve my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 15 Thereupon the people would make him king. 16 But withdrawing himself, he walketh on the sea to his disciples; 26 reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word; 32 declareth himself to be the bread of life to beleevers. 66 Many disciples depart from him. 68 Peter confesseth him. 70 Judas is a devil.

AFter these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 [a] And the pass-over, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ [b] When Jesus then lift up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?

6 And

---

[l] Mat. 11. 27. & 28. 18. v. 27. Chap. 3. 35 & 17. 2
[m] 1 John 2. 23.
[n] Chap. 3. 18. & 6. 40, 47. & 8. 51.
[o] Eph. 2. 1, 5.
[p] V. 22. Acts 10. 42 & 17. 31. See Dan. 7. 13, 14.
[q] Dan. 12. 2. Mat. 25. 32, 33, 46. 1 Thes. 4. 16.
[r] V. 19.
[s] Chap. 6. 38.
[t] Chap. 8. 14.
[u] Mat. 3. 17. & 17. 5
[x] Chap. 1. 15, 19, 27
[y] 2 Pet. 1. 19.
[z] See Mat. 13. 20.
[a] 1 John 5. 9.
[b] Chap. 10. 25.
[c] Mat. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Chap. 8. 18. Deu. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 1. 16. 1 John 4. 12.
[d] Isa. 8. 20 & 34. 16. Luk. 16. 29. Acts 17. 11. Deut. 18. 15, 18. Luk. 24. 27. Chap. 1. 45.
[e] Chap. 12. 43.
[f] Rom. 2. 29.
[g] Rom. 2. 12.
[h] Gen. 3. 15 & 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15, 18.
[i] Lev. 23. 5, 7. Deut. 16. 1.
[k] Mat. 14. Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12.

6 And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.

[c] See Num. 11.21,22.

7 Philip answered him, [c] Two hundred peny-worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here which hath five barley-loaves, and two small fishes: [d] but what are they among so many?

[d] 2 Kin. 4.43.

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth [e] that prophet that should come into the world.

[e] Dent. 18 15,18. Chap. 1.21 & 7.40.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

[f] Mat. 14.23. Mark 6.47

16 [f] And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entred into a ship, and went over the sea towards Capernaum. And it was now dark, & Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I: be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there save that one whereinto his disciples were entred, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone;

23 Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 || Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for [g] that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: [h] for him hath God the Father sealed.

|| Or, *Work not.*

[g] Chap. 14.14.v.54

[h] Mat. 3. 17.& 17.5 Mark 1.11 &9.7. Luk. 3. 22. & 9 36. Chap. 1 33. &5. 37. & 8.18. 2 Pet. 1.17

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do that we may work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, [i] This is the work of God, that ye beleeve on him whom he hath sent.

[i] 1 John 3.23.

30 They said therefore unto him, [k] What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and beleeve thee? what dost thou work?

[k] Mat. 12 38, & 16.1 Mark 8.11 1 Cor. 1.22

31 [l] Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, [m] He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

[l] Exod. 16 15. Num. 11.7. Wis. 16.20. 1 Cor. 10.3

[m] ps. 78.24,25.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 [n] Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

[n] See Chap. 4.15

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life. [o] He that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that beleeveth on me shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, that ye also have seen me, and beleeve not.

37 All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and [p] him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, [q] not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, [r] that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, [s] that every one which seeth the Son, & beleeveth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, [t] Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmure not among your selves.

44 [u] No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 [x] It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 [y] Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily verily I say unto you, [z] He that beleeveth on me hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 [a] Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 [b] This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof and not die.

51 I am the living bread, [c] which came down from heaven. If any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever. And [d] the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore [e] strove amongst themselves, saying, [f] How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Except [g] ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his bloud, ye have no life in you.

54 [h] Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my bloud, hath eternal life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my bloud is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my bloud, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 [i] This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead. He that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up [k] where he was before?

63 [l] It is the spirit that quickneth; [m] flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are some of you that beleeve not. For [n] Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that beleeved not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore [o] said I unto you that no man can come unto me except it be given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord,

[o] Chap. 4.14. & 7.37.
[p] Mat.24. 24.Cha.10 28,29. 2 Tim. 2.19. 1 Joh 2. 9
[q] Mat. 26.39. Cha. 5.30
[r] Chap. 10,28.&17 12.& 18.9
[s] Chap. 3.16.&4. 14 & v. 27,54.
[t] Mat. 13.55. Mark 6.3 Luke 4.22
[u] Cant. 1.4 V.65.
[x] Is.54.13 Jer.31.34 Heb.8. 9. &10.16.
[y] Mat.11. 27. Luke 10.22.Ch. 1.18.& 7. 29 & 8.19
[z] Chap. 3.16,18,36
[a] V.31.
[b] V.51,58
[c] Chap. 3.13.
[d] Heb 10.5.
[e] Chap. 7.43.& 9 16.& 10.19
[f] Chap. 3.9.
[g] Mat. 26.26,28.
[h] Chap. 4.14. V.37
[i] V.50,58
[k] Chap. 3.13. Acts 1.9 Eph. 4.8. 1 Cor. 3.6
[l] 2 Cor. 3.6
[m] Chap. 2.24,25. & 13.11.
[n] V. 44,45
[o] V. 44,45

Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast [o] the words of eternal life.

69 And we beleeve and are sure that [p] thou art that Christ the Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, [q] Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon; for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jesus reproveth the ambition and boldness of his kinsmen;* 10 *goeth up from Galilee to the feast of tabernacles;* 14 *teacheth in the temple.* 40 *Divers opinions of him among the people.* 45 *The Pharisees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.*

AFter these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 [a] Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 [b] His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thy self to the world.

5 For [c] neither did his brethren beleeve in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, [d] My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready

7 [e] The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, [f] because I testifie of it that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; [g] for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then [h] the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And [i] there was much murmuring among the people concerning him. For [k] some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him [l] for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man || letters, having never learned?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, [m] My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of my self.

18 [n] He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 [o] Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? [p] Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered and said, [q] Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 [r] Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision, (not because it is of Moses, [r] but of the fathers) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, || that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me because [t] I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day?

24 [u] Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 [x] Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, [y] Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and [z] I am not come of my self, but he that sent me [a] is true, [b] whom ye know not.

29 But [c] I know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then [d] they sought to take him: but

[o] Acts 5.20.
[p] Mat. 16. 16. Chap. 11.27.
[q] Luke 6.13.
[a] Lev. 23.34.
[b] Mat. 12. 46. Mark 3.31. Acts 1.14.
[c] Mark 3.21.
[d] Chap. 2.4.
[e] Chap. 15.19.
[f] Chap. 3.19.
[g] Chap. 8.20.
[h] Chap. 11.56.
[i] Chap. 9.16. & 10.19.
[k] Mat. 21. 46. Luke 7. 16. Chap 6. 14. v. 40.
[l] Chap. 9.22. & 12. 42. & 19.38
[m] Chap. 3.11. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 10, 24.
[n] Chap. 5.41.
[o] Exod 24 3. Acts 7. 35, &c.
[p] Chap. 5.16, 18. & 10.39. & 11.53.
[q] Chap. 8.48, 52. & 10.20.
[r] Lev. 12.3
[r] Gen. 17.10.
[t] Chap. 5.8, 9.
[u] Deut. 1.16 Pro. 24.23
[x] Mat. 13 55. Mark 6 3. Lu. 4.22
[y] See Ch. 8.14.
[z] Chap. 5.43. & 8.42.
[a] Chap. 5. 32. & 8.26
[b] Chap. 1. 18. & 8.55 Mat. 11 27. Chap. 10.15.
[c] Mark 11 18. Luke 9.17. & 10.19. v. 9 Chap. 8.57

[e] V.44 Ch. 8.20. [e] no man laid hands on him, becauſe his hour was not yet come.

[f] Chap. 8.30. 31 And [f] many of the people beleeved on him, and ſaid, When Chriſt cometh, will he do mo miracles then theſe which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Phariſees heard that the people murmured ſuch things concerning him; and the Phariſees and the chief prieſts ſent officers to take him.

[g] Chap. 16.16. 33 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, [g] Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that ſent me.

[h] Hoſ. 5.6 Cha. 8.21 & 13.33. 34 [h] Ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then ſaid the Jews among themſelves, Whither will he go, that we ſhall not find him? will he go unto [i] the diſperſed among the || Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

[i] Iſ. 11.12 Jam. 1.1. 1 Pet. 1.1. || Or, Greeks.

36 What *manner of* ſaying is this that he ſaid, Ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

[k] Lev. 23.36. [l] Iſa. 55.1 Cha. 6.35 Rev. 22.17 [m] Deut. 18.15. [n] Pr. 18.4 Iſa. 12.3. & 44.3. Chap. 4.14 [o] Joel 2.28 Chap. 6.7 Acts 2.17. [p] Chap. 12.16. & 16.7.

37 [k] In the laſt day, that great *day* of the feaſt, Jeſus ſtood and cried, ſaying, [l] If any man thirſt, let him come unto me, & drink.

38 [m] He that beleeveth on me, as the ſcripture hath ſaid, [n] out of his belly ſhall flow rivers of living water.

39 But this ſpake he [o] of the Spirit, which they that beleeve on him ſhould receive. For the holy Ghoſt was not yet *given*, becauſe that [p] Jeſus was not yet glorified.

[q] Deut. 18.15,18. Chap. 1.21 & 6.14. [r] Chap. 4.42. [s] Chap. 1.46 V.52 [t] Pſal. 132.11. Mic. 5.2. Mat. 2.5 Luke 2.4. [u] 1 Sam. 16.1,4. [x] Chap. 9.16. & 10.19 [y] V.30.

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this ſaying, ſaid, Of a truth this is [q] the Prophet.

41 Others ſaid, [r] This is the Chriſt. But ſome ſaid, Shall Chriſt come [s] out of Galilee?

42 [t] Hath not the ſcripture ſaid, that Chriſt cometh of the ſeed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, [u] where David was?

43 So [x] there was a diviſion among the people becauſe of him.

44 And [y] ſome of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief prieſts and Phariſees; and they ſaid unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers anſwered, Never man ſpake like this man.

47 Then anſwered them the Phariſees, Are ye alſo deceived?

[z] Chap. 12.42. Acts 6.7. 1 Cor. 1.20. & 2.8

48 [z] Have any of the rulers or of the Phariſees beleeved on him?

49 But this people, who knoweth not the law, are curſed.

[a] Chap. 3.2. † Gr. *to him.*

50 Nicodemus ſaith unto them, [a] he that came † to Jeſus by night, being one of them,

[b] Deut. 1 17. & 17.8, &c. & 19.15

51 [b] Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, Art thou alſo of Galilee? Search, and look: for [c] out of Galilee ariſeth no prophet.

[c] Iſa. 9.1,2 Mat. 4.15 Chap. 1.46

53 And every man went unto his own houſe.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Chriſt delivereth the woman taken in adultery.* 12 *He preacheth himſelf the Light of the world, and juſtifieth his doctrine;* 33 *anſwereth the Jews that boaſted of Abraham;* 59 *and conveyeth himſelf from their cruelty.*

JEſus went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he ſat down, and taught them.

3 And the ſcribes and Phariſees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery: and when they had ſet her in the mids,

4 They ſay unto him, Maſter, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

[a] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22.22.

5 [a] Now Moſes in the law commanded us that ſuch ſhould be ſtoned: but what ſayeſt thou?

6 This they ſaid tempting him, that they might have to accuſe him. But Jeſus ſtooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground as though he heard them not.

[b] Deut. 17.7.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himſelf, and ſaid unto them, [b] He that is without ſin among you, let him firſt caſt a ſtone at her.

8 And again he ſtooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conſcience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldeſt, *even* unto the laſt: and Jeſus was left alone, and the woman ſtanding in the midſt.

10 When

10 When Jesus had lift up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, [c] I am the Light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, [d] Thou bearest record of thy self; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of my self, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but [e] ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh, [f] I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for [g] I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 [h] It is also written in your law that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witness of my self, and [i] the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, [k] Ye neither know me, nor my Father: [l] if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in [m] the treasury as he taught in the temple: and [n] no man laid hands on him; for [o] his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and [p] ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins. Whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, [q] Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world.

24 [r] I said therefore unto you that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say and to judge of you: but [r] he that sent me is true; and [t] I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have [u] lift up the Son of man, [x] then shall ye know that I am *he*, and [y] *that* I do nothing of my self; but [z] as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

29 And [a] he that sent me is with me: [b] the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, [c] many believed on him.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall know the truth, and [d] the truth shall make you free.

33 They answered him, [e] We be Abrahams seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily verily I say unto you, [f] Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.

35 And [g] the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 [h] If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams seed: but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 [i] I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, [k] Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, [l] If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then

[c] Chap. 1.4,9. & 9 5. & 12. 35,36,46.
[d] Chap. 5.31.
[e] Chap. 7.28. & 9.29.
[f] Chap. 3. 17. & 12.47
[g] V. 29.
[h] Deut. 17. 6. & 19.15 Mat. 18.16 2 Cor. 13.1 Heb. 10.28
[i] Chap. 5.37.
[k] Chap. 16.3.
[l] Chap. 14.9.
[m] Mark 12.41.
[n] Chap. 7.30.
[o] Chap. 7.8.
[p] Chap. 7.34. & 13 33.
[q] Chap. 3.31.
[r] V. 21.
[r] Chap. 7.28.
[t] Chap. 8.26. & 15.15.
[u] Chap. 3.14. & 12.32.
[x] Rom. 1.4
[y] Chap. 5. 19,30.
[z] Chap. 3.11.
[a] Chap. 4.10.
[b] V. 16.
[c] Chap. 7.31.
[d] Rom. 6.18.
[e] V. 39.
[f] Rom. 6.16,20. 2 Pet. 2.19
[g] Gal 4.30
[h] Rom. 8.2
[i] Chap. 5.19,30. & 14.10,31.
[k] Mat. 3. 9. V. 33.
[l] Rom. 2. 28. & 9.7.

said they to him, We be not born of for-
[m] Isa 63 16. & 64 8 Mal 1 6. nication:[m] we have one Father, *even* God.
42 Jesus said unto them,[n] If God were
[n] 1 John 5.1. your Father, ye would love me: for I pro-
[o] Chap. 5.43.&7. 28,29. ceeded forth and came from God; [o] neither came I of my self, but he sent me.
43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.
[p] Mat 13. 38. 1 John 3.8. 44 [p] Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning,
[q] Jud 6. and [q] abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.
45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.
46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?
[r] 1 John 4.6. 47 [r] He that is of God heareth Gods words: ye therefore hear *them* not because ye are not of God.
48 Then answered the Jews and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art
[t] Chap. 7.20.& 10 20. a Samaritane, and [t] hast a devil?
49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.
[t] Chap. 5.41. 50 And [t] I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.
[u] Chap. 5 24.& 11 26. 51 Verily verily I say unto you; [u] If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.
[x] Heb. 11.13. 52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. [x] Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.
53 Art thou greater then our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy self?
[y] Chap. 5.31. 54 Jesus answered, [y] If I honour my self, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say that he is your God.
[z] Chap. 7.28,29. 55 Yet [z] ye have not known him: but I know him. And if I should say, I know him not, I should be a liar, like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.
[a] Luke 20.24. 56 Your father Abraham [a] rejoyced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.
57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?
58 Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.
59 Then [b] took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, [c] going through the midst of them, and so passed by. [b] Chap. 10.31,39. & 11.8. [c] Luke 4.30.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The man that was born blind is restored to sight.* 8 *He is brought to the Pharisees.* 13 *They are offended at it, and excommunicate him:* 35 *but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him.* 39 *Who they are whom Christ enlightneth.*

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.
2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?
3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: [a] but that the works of God should be made manifest in him. [a] Chap. 11.4.
4 [b] I must work the works of him that sent me while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work. [b] Chap. 5.19.
5 As long as I am in the world, [c] I am the light of the world. [c] Chap. 1.5,9.& 8 12.& 12. 35,45.
6 When he had thus spoken, [d] he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he ‖ anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay, [d] Mark 7. 33.& 8.23 ‖ Or, *spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man.*
7 And said unto him, Go wash in [e] the pool of Siloam. Which is by interpretation, Sent. He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing. [e] Neh. 3.15.
8 The neighbours therefore, & they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?
9 Some said, This is he. Others *said*, He is like him. *But* he said, I am *he*.
10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?
11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash. And I went and washed, and received sight.
12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 They

13 They brought to the Phariſees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the ſabbath-day when Jeſus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Phariſees alſo asked him how he had received his ſight. He ſaid unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I waſhed, and do ſee.

16 Therefore ſaid ſome of the Phariſees, This man is not of God, becauſe he keepeth not the ſabbath-day. Others ſaid, [f]How can a man that is a ſinner do ſuch miracles? And [g] there was a diviſion among them.

17 They ſay unto the blind man again, What ſayeſt thou of him that he hath opened thine eyes? He ſaid, [h]He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not beleeve concerning him that he had been blind, and received his ſight, untill they called the parents of him that had received his ſight.

19 And they asked them, ſaying, is this your ſon who ye ſay was born blind? how then doth he now ſee?

20 His parents anſwered them and ſaid, We know that this is our ſon, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now ſeeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not. He is of age; ask him: he ſhall ſpeak for himſelf.

22 Theſe words ſpake his parents becauſe [i] they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already that, if any man did confeſs that he was Chriſt, he [k] ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue.

23 Therefore ſaid his parents, He is of age; ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, & ſaid unto him, Give God the praiſe: we know that this man is a ſinner.

25 He anſwered and ſaid, Whether he be a ſinner, *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I ſee.

26 Then ſaid they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He anſwered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye alſo be his diſciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and ſaid, Thou art his diſciple; but we are Moſes diſciples.

29 We know that God ſpake unto Moſes: as for this fellow, [l] we know not from whence he is.

30 The man anſwered and ſaid unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that [m] God heareth not ſinners: but if any man be a worſhipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 [n] If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, Thou waſt altogether born in ſins, and doſt thou teach us? And they || caſt him out.

35 Jeſus heard that they had caſt him out: and when he had found him, he ſaid unto him, Doſt thou beleeve on the Son of God?

36 He anſwered and ſaid, Who is he, Lord, that I might beleeve on him?

37 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thou haſt both ſeen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he ſaid, Lord, I beleeve. And he worſhipped him.

39 And Jeſus ſaid, [o] For judgment I am come into this world: [p] that they which ſee not might ſee, and that they which ſee might be made blind.

40 And *ſome* of the Phariſees which were with him heard theſe words, and ſaid unto him, Are we blind alſo?

41 Jeſus ſaid unto them, [q] If ye were blind, ye ſhould have no ſin: but now ye ſay, We ſee; therefore your ſin remaineth.

[f] Chap. 3.2. V. 33.
[g] Chap. 7.12,43. & 10.19.
[h] Chap. 4.19. & 6. 14.
[i] Chap. 7.13. & 12 42. & 19.38 Acts 5.13.
[k] Chap. 16.2.
[l] Chap. 8 14.
[m] Job 27. 9. & 35.12 Pſ. 18.41. Pro. 1.28. & 28.9 Iſ. 1.15. Jer. 11.11. & 41 12. Ez. 8.18 Mic 3.4 Zech 7.13
[n] V. 16.
|| Or, excommunicated him.
[o] Chap. 5.22,27. See Cha. 3 17. & 15.47
[p] Mat. 13.13.
[q] See Ch. 15.22

CHAP. X.

1 *Chriſt is the Door, and the good Shepherd.* 19 *Divers opinions of him.* 24 *He proveth by his works that he is Chriſt the Son of God;* 39 *eſcapeth the Jews;* 40 *and goeth again beyond Jordan, where many beleeve on him.*

VErily verily I ſay unto you, He that entreth not in by the door into the

sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entreth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily verily I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me are theeves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

[a] Chap. 14.6.

9 [a] I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not but for to steal and to kill and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

[b] Isa.40.11 Ezek.34.23 & 37.24 Heb.13.20 1 Pet. 5.4

11 [b] I am the good Shepherd. The good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep:

12 But he that is an hireling and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and [c] leaveth the sheep, and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

[c] Zech. 11.16,17.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

[d] 2 Tim. 2.19.

14 I am the good Shepherd, and [d] know my *sheep*, and am known of mine.

[e] Mat. 11.27.

15 [e] As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

[f] Isa. 56.8

16 And [f] other sheep I have which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; [g] and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

[g] Ezek. 37.22.

[h] Isa. 53. 7,8,12.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me [h] because I lay down my life that I may take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of my self. I have power to lay it down, and [h] I have power to take it again. [i] This commandment have I received of my Father.

[h] Chap. 2.19.
[i] Chap. 14.31. Acts 2.24.

19 ¶ [k] There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

[k] Chap. 7.43.& 9.16.

20 And many of them said, [l] He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

[l] Chap. 7.20.& 8. 48,52.

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. [m] Can a devil [n] open the eyes of the blind?

[m] Ex.4.11 Ps.94.9.& 146.8.

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem [o] the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

[n] Chap. 9.6,7.
[o] 1 Mac. 4.59.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple [p] in Solomons porch.

[p] Acts 3. 11.& 5.12

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou ||make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

|| Or, *Hold us in suspense.*

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye beleeved not. [q] The works that I do in my Fathers name, they bear witness of me.

[q] Chap. 5.36.V.38

26 But [r] ye beleeve not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

[r] Chap. 8.47.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

28 And I give unto them eternal life; and [r] they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand.

[r] Chap. 6.37.& 17 11,12.& 18.9.

29 [t] My Father which gave *them* me is greater then all; and none is able to pluck *them* out of my Fathers hand.

[t] Chap. 14.28.

30 [u] I and *my* Father are one.

[u] Chap. 17.11,22.

31 Then [x] the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

[x] Chap. 8.59.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy, and because that thou, being a man, [y] makest thy self God.

[y] Chap. 5.18.

34 Jesus answered them, [z] Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

[z] Psal. 82.6.

35 If he called them gods unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken;

36 Say ye of him [a] whom the Father hath sanctified and sent into the world, Thou blaspheme-

[a] Chap. 6.27.

blaſphemeſt; [b] becauſe I ſaid, I am [c] the Son of God?

37 [d] If I do not the works of my Father, beleeve me not.

38 But if I do, though ye beleeve not me, [e] beleeve the works: [y] ye may know & beleeve [f] that the Father *is* in me, & I in him.

39 [g] Therefore they ſought again to take him: but he eſcaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place [h] where John at firſt baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many reſorted unto him, and ſaid, John did no miracle: but all things that John ſpake of this man were true.

42 And many beleeved on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Chriſt raiſeth Lazarus four days buried.* 45 *Many Jews beleeve.* 47 *The high prieſts and Phariſees gather a council againſt Chriſt.* 49 *Caiaphas propheſieth.* 54 *Jeſus hideth himſelf.* 55 *At the paſſover they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.*

NOw a certain man was ſick *named* Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of [a] Mary and her ſiſter Martha.

2 [b] It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whoſe brother Lazarus was ſick.

3 Therefore his ſiſters ſent unto him, ſaying, Lord, behold, he whom thou loveſt is ſick.

4 When Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid, This ſickneſs is not unto death, [c] but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jeſus loved Martha, and her ſiſter, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was ſick, he abode two days ſtill in the ſame place where he was.

7 Then after that ſaith he to *his* diſciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 *His* diſciples ſay unto him, Maſter, [d] the Jews of late ſought to ſtone thee; and goeſt thou thither again?

9 Jeſus anſwered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he ſtumbleth not, becauſe he ſeeth the light of this world.

10 But [e] if a man walk in the night, he ſtumbleth, becauſe there is no light in him.

11 Theſe things ſaid he: and after that he ſaith unto them, Our friend Lazarus [f] ſleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of ſleep.

12 Then ſaid his diſciples, Lord, if he ſleep, he ſhall do well.

13 Howbeit Jeſus ſpake of his death: but they thought that he had ſpoken of taking of reſt in ſleep.

14 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your ſakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may beleeve: nevertheleſs, let us go unto him.

16 Then ſaith Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow diſciples, Let us alſo go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jeſus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four days already.

18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jeruſalem, ‖ about fifteen furlongs off:

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, aſſoon as ſhe heard that Jeſus was coming, went and met him: but Mary ſat *ſtill* in the houſe.

21 Then ſaid Martha unto Jeſus, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know that even now whatſoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Thy brother ſhall riſe again.

24 Martha ſaith unto him, [g] I know that he ſhall riſe again in the reſurrection at the laſt day.

25 Jeſus ſaid unto her, I am the reſurrection & the [h] life: [i] he that beleeveth in me, though he were dead, yet ſhall he live:

26 And whoſoever liveth, & beleeveth in me, ſhall never die. Beleeveſt thou this?

27 She ſaith unto him, Yea Lord, [k] I beleeve that thou art the Chriſt the Son of God which ſhould come into the world.

28 And when ſhe had ſo ſaid, ſhe went her way, and called Mary her ſiſter ſecretly,

[b] Chap. 3.17,18. [c] Luke 1.35. [d] Chap. 15.24.

[e] Chap. 5.36. & 14.10. [f] Chap. 14.11. & 17.21. [g] Chap. 7.30,44. & 8.59. [h] Chap. 1.28.

[a] Luke 10.38,39. [b] Mat. 26.7. Mark 14.3. Chap. 12.3.

[c] Chap. 9.3. v.40.

[d] Chap. 10.31.

Chap. 12.35.

[f] Mat. 9.24

‖ That is, about two miles.

[g] Luke 14.14. Chap. 5.29.

[h] Chap. 6.35. [i] Chap. 3.36. 1 Joh. 5.10, &c.

[k] Mat. 16.16. Chap. 4.42. & 6.69.

ly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 As soon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and †was troubled,

† Gr. *he troubled himself.*

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 [l] Jesus wept.

[l] Luke 19.41.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him.

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, [m] which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

[m] Chap. 9.6.

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee that, if thou wouldst beleeve, thou shouldst [n] see the glory of God?

[n] V. 4.

41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lift up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but [o] because of the people which stand by I said *it*, that they may beleeve that thou hast sent me.

[o] Chap. 12.30.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and [p] his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

[p] Chap. 20.7.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, beleeved on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 ¶ [q] Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, [r] What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

[q] Ps. 2.2. Mat. 26.3. Mark 14.1. [r] Chap. 12.19. Acts 4.16.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will beleeve on him: and the Romanes shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them *named* [s] Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

[s] Luke 3.2 Acts 4.6.

50 Nor consider [t] that it is expedient for us that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

[t] Chap. 18.14.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but, being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52 And [u] not for that nation only, [x] but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

[u] Isa. 19.6 John 2.2 [x] Eph. 2.14, 15, 16.

53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore [y] walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called [z] Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

[y] Chap. 4.1, 3. & 7.1. [z] See 2 Chr. 13.19.

55 ¶ And the Jews pass-over was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the pass-over to purifie themselves.

56 [a] Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves as they stood in the temple, What think ye? that he will not come to the feast?

[a] Chap. 7.11.

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jesus excuseth Mary anointing his feet. 9 The people flocking to see Lazarus, 10 the high priests consult to kill him. 12 Christ rideth into Jerusalem. 20 Certain Greeks desire to see him. 23 He foretelleth his death. 37 The Jews are generally blinded; 42 yet many chief rulers beleeve in Jesus, but dare not confess him: 44 therefore he calleth earnestly for confession of faith.

THen Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

[a] Mat. 26. 6. Mark 14. 3.

2 [a] There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

[b] Luke 10. 38, 39. Chap. 11. 2

3 Then took [b] Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simons *son*, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, & given to the poor?

[c] Chap. 13. 29.

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and [c] had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

[d] Mat. 26. 11.

8 For [d] the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus sake onely, but that they might see Lazarus also, [e] whom he had raised from the dead.

[e] Chap. 11. 44.

10 But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 Because ỳ by reason of him many of ỳ Jews went away, and beleeved on Jesus.

[f] Mat. 21. 8. Mark 11 8. Luke 19. 35.

12 ¶ [f] On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

[g] Ps. 118. 25, 26.

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, [g] Hosanna: Blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

[h] Zech. 9. 9

15 [h] Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an asses colt.

16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but [i] when Jesus was glorified, [k] then remembred they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

[i] Chap. 7. 39. [k] Chap. 14. 26.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

[l] Chap. 11. 47.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, [l] Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

[m] Acts 8 27.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them [m] that came up to worship at the feast:

[n] Chap. 1. 44.

21 The same came therefore to Philip, [n] which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, & desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh, and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

[o] Chap. 13. 32. & 17. 1.

23 And Jesus answered them, saying, [o] The hour is come that the Son of man should be glorified.

[p] 1 Cor. 15. 36.

24 Verily verily I say unto you, [p] Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

[q] Mat. 10. 39. & 16. 25 Mark 8. 35 Luke 9. 24 & 17. 33.

25 [q] He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternall.

[r] Chap. 14 3. & 17. 24

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me: and [r] where I am, there shall also my servant be: and if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour.

[s] Mat. 26. 38, 39. Luke 12. 50. Chap. 13. 21.

27 [s] Now is my soul troubled: and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorifie thy name. Then came there [t] a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorifie *it* again.

[t] Mat. 3. 17.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundred. Others said, An angel spake to him.

30 Jesus

30 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, [u] This voice came not becauſe of me, but for your ſakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now ſhall [x] the prince of this world be caſt out.

32 And I, [y] if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw [z] all men unto me.

33 This he ſaid, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.

34 The people anſwered him, [a] We have heard out of the law that Chriſt abideth for ever: and how ſayeſt thou, The Son of man muſt be lifted up? Who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Yet a little while [b] is the light with you. [c] Walk while ye have the light, leſt darkneſs come upon you: for [d] he that walketh in darkneſs knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, beleeve in the light, that ye may be [e] the children of light. Theſe things ſpake Jeſus, and departed, and [f] did hide himſelf from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done ſo many miracles before them, yet they beleeved not on him:

38 That the ſaying of Eſaias the prophet might be fulfilled which he ſpake, [g] Lord, who hath beleeved our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not beleeve, becauſe that Eſaias ſaid again,

40 [h] He hath blinded their eyes, and hardned their heart; that they ſhould not ſee with *their* eyes, nor underſtand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

41 [i] Theſe things ſaid Eſaias when he ſaw his glory, and ſpake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheleſs among the chief rulers alſo many beleeved on him; but [k] becauſe of the Phariſees they did not confeſs *him*, leſt they ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue:

43 [l] For they loved the praiſe of men more then the praiſe of God.

44 Jeſus cried and ſaid, [m] He that beleeveth on me, beleeveth not on me, but on him that ſent me.

45 And [n] he that ſeeth me ſeeth him that ſent me.

46 [o] I am come a light into the world, that whoſoever beleeveth on me ſhould not abide in darkneſs.

47 And if any man hear my words, and beleeve not, [p] I judge him not: for [q] I came not to judge the world, but to ſave the world.

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: [r] the word that I have ſpoken, the ſame ſhall judge him in the laſt day.

49 For [s] I have not ſpoken of my ſelf: but the Father which ſent me, he gave me a commandment what I ſhould ſay and what I ſhould ſpeak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlaſting: whatſoever I ſpeak therefore, even as the Father ſaid unto me, ſo I ſpeak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeſus waſheth the diſciples feet, and exhorteth them to humility and charity.* 18 *He foretelleth, and diſcovereth to John by a token, that Judas ſhould betray him;* 31 *commandeth them to love one another;* 36 *and forewarneth Peter of his denial.*

NOw [a] before the feaſt of the paſſover, when Jeſus knew that his hour was come that he ſhould depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And ſupper being ended; [b] the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iſcariot, Simons *ſon*, to betray him;

3 Jeſus knowing [c] that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God,

4 He riſeth from ſupper, and layeth aſide his garments; and took a towel, and girded himſelf:

5 After that, he poureth water into a baſon, and began to waſh the diſciples feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter. And † Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, [d] doſt thou waſh my feet?

7 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, What

---

[u] Chap. 11.42.
[x] Mat. 12. 29. Luke 10.18. Ch. 14.30. & 16.11. Eph. 6.12.
[y] Chap. 3.14 & 8.28.
[z] Rom. 5. 18. Heb. 2.9
[a] Pſ. 89.36, 37. & 110.4 Iſa. 9.7. & 53.8. Eze. 37.25. Da. 2.44. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4.7.
[b] Chap. 8.12. & 9.5 v. 46.
[c] Jer. 13. 16. Eph. 5.8.
[d] Chap. 11.10.
[e] Luke 16 8. Eph. 5.8 1 Theſ. 5.5
[f] John 2.9, 10.
[g] Chap. 8.59. & 11.54.
[h] Iſa. 53.1 Ro. 10.16.
[i] Iſa. 6.9. Mat. 13.14
[k] Iſa. 6.1.
[l] Chap. 7.13. & 9.22.
[m] Chap. 5.44.
[n] Mark 9.37. 1 Pet. 1.21
[o] Chap. 14.9.
[p] Chap. 3.19. & 8. 12. & 9.5. 39. v. 46.
[q] Chap. 5.45. & 8. 15, 16.
[r] Chap. 3.17.
[s] Mark 16.16.
[t] Chap. 8. 38. & 14.10
[a] Mat. 26.2.
[b] Luke 22 3. v. 27.
[c] Mat. 11. 27. & 28.18 Cha. 3.35 & 17.2.
[d] See Mat. 3.14.
† Gr. he.

What I do thou knoweſt not now; but thou ſhalt know hereafter.

8 Peter ſaith unto him, Thou ſhalt never waſh my feet. Jeſus anſwered him, [c] If I waſh thee not, thou haſt no part with me.

9 Simon Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, not my feet onely, but alſo *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jeſus ſaith to him, He that is waſhed, needeth not ſave to waſh *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and [f] ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he [g] knew who ſhould betray him: therefore ſaid he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had waſhed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was ſet down again, he ſaid unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 [h] Ye call me Maſter, and Lord: and ye ſay well: for *ſo* I am.

14 [i] If I then *your* Lord and Maſter have waſhed your feet; [k] ye alſo ought to waſh one anothers feet.

15 For [l] I have given you an example, that ye ſhould do as I have done to you.

16 [m] Verily verily I ſay unto you, The ſervant is not greater then his Lord; neither he that is ſent, greater then he that ſent him.

17 [n] If ye know theſe things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 I ſpeak not of you all: I know whom I have choſen: but that the ſcripture may be fulfilled, [o] He that eateth bread with me hath lift up his heel againſt me.

19 [p] || Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to paſs ye may beleeve that I am *he*.

20 [q] Verily verily I ſay unto you, He that receiveth whomſoever I ſend receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that ſent me.

21 [r] When Jeſus had thus ſaid, [s] he was troubled in ſpirit, and teſtified, and ſaid, Verily verily I ſay unto you that [t] one of you ſhall betray me.

22 Then the diſciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he ſpake.

23 Now [u] there was leaning on Jeſus boſom one of his diſciples, whom Jeſus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckned to him that he ſhould ask who it ſhould be of whom he ſpake.

25 He then lying on Jeſus breaſt ſaith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jeſus anſwered, He it is to whom I ſhall give a || ſop when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the ſop, he gave it to Judas Iſcariot, *the ſon* of Simon.

27 And after the ſop Satan entred into him. Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, That thou doeſt, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he ſpake this unto him.

29 For ſome *of them* thought, becauſe [x] Judas had the bag, that Jeſus had ſaid unto him, Buy *thoſe things* that we have need of againſt the feaſt; or, that he ſhould give ſomething to the poor.

30 He then having received the ſop went immediately out. And it was night.

31 Therefore when he was gone out, Jeſus ſaid, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 [y] If God be glorified in him, God ſhall alſo glorifie him in himſelf, and [z] ſhall ſtraightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye ſhall ſeek me: [a] and, as I ſaid unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come, ſo now I ſay unto you.

34 [b] A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye alſo love one another.

35 [c] By this ſhall all men know that ye are my diſciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 Simon Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, whither goeſt thou? Jeſus anſwered him, Whither I go, thou canſt not follow me now; but [d] thou ſhalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? [e] I will lay down my life for thy ſake.

38 Jeſus anſwered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my ſake? Verily verily I ſay unto thee, The cock ſhall not crow till thou haſt denied me thrice.

CHAP.

[c] Chap. 3.5. 1 Cor. 6.11. Eph. 5.26. Tit. 3 5. Heb. 10.22.
[f] Chap. 15.3.
[g] Chap. 6.64.
[h] Mat. 23 8, 10. 1 Cor. 8.6. & 12.3 Phil. 2.11.
[i] Luke 22.27.
[k] Gal. 6.1,2.
[l] 1 Pet. 2. 21. 1 John 2.6.
[m] Mat. 10 24. Luke 6.40. Cha. 15.20.
[n] Jam. 1.25.
[o] Pſa. 41.9 Mat. 26.23
[p] Chap. 14.29. & 16.4.
|| Or, *From henceforth.*
[q] Mat. 10 40. Luke 10.16.
[r] Mat. 26. 21. Mar. 14 18. Luke 22.21.
[s] Chap. 12.27.
[t] Acts 1. 17. 1 John 2.19.
[u] Chap. 19.26. & 20.2. & 21 7,20,24.
|| Or, *morſel.*
[x] Chap. 12.6.
[y] Chap. 17.1.5,6.
[z] Chap. 12.23.
[a] Chap. 7.34. & 8.21.
[b] Lev. 19. 18 Chap. 15.12,17. Eph. 5.2. 1 Theſ. 4.9 1 John 2.7, 8. & 3.23. & 4.21.
[c] 1 John 3 5. & 4.20.
[d] Chap. 21.18. 2 Pet. 1.14
[e] Mat. 26. 33,35. Mark 14. 31. Luke 22.33.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven; 6 professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life, and one with the Father; 13 assureth their prayers in his name to be effectual; 15 requireth love and obedience; 16 promiseth the holy Ghost the Comforter; 27 and leaveth his peace with them.*

LEt not your heart be troubled: ye beleeve in God, beleeve also in me.

2 In my Fathers house are many mansions: if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And [a] if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto my self; that [b] where I am, *there* ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am [c] the way, and [d] the truth, and [e] the life. [f] No man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? [g] He that hath seen me, hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Beleevest thou not that [h] I am in the Father, and the Father in me? The words that I speak unto you, [i] I speak not of my self: but the Father, that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Beleeve me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or else beleeve me for the very works sake.

12 [k] Verily verily I say unto you, He that beleeveth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater *works* then these shall he do: because I go unto my Father.

13 [l] And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

15 [m] If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and [n] he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* [o] the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 [p] I will not leave you ‖ comfortless: [q] I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more: but [r] ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that [s] I *am* in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21 [t] He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest my self to him.

22 Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thy self unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, [u] If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and [x] we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and [y] the word which ye hear is not mine, but [ŷ] Fathers which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you being *yet* present with you.

26 But [z] the Comforter, *which is* the holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, [a] he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 Peace [b] I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how [c] I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce because I said,

I go

---

[a] V. 18.
[b] Chap. 12. 26. & 17. 24.
[c] Heb. 9. 8.
[d] Chap. 1. 17.
[e] Chap. 14. & 11. 25.
[f] Chap. 10. 9.
[g] Chap. 12. 45.
[h] Chap. 10. 38. & 17. 21, 23. v. 10.
[i] Chap. 5. 19. & 8. 38. & 12. 49.
[k] Mat. 21. 21.
[l] Mat. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Chap. 15. 7, 16. & 16. 23. 1 Joh. 3. 22. & 5. 14.
[m] Chap. 15. 10, 14. 1 John 5. 3.
[n] V. 21, 23. Chap. 15. 26. & 16. 7. Rom. 8. 25, 26.
[o] Chap. 15. 26. & 16. 13.
[p] Mat. 28. 20.
‖ Or, *orphanes*.
[q] V. 3, 28.
[r] Chap. 16. 16.
[s] Chap. 10. 38. & 17. 21, 23. 26. v. 10.
[t] 1 John 2. 5. & 5. 3. v. 15.
[u] V. 15.
[x] Rev. 3. 20.
[y] Chap. 5. 28, 38. v. 10.
[z] V. 16.
[a] Chap. 12. 16. & 13. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[b] V. 3, 18.
[c] Chap. 16. 16.

I go unto the Father: for [c] my Father is greater then I.

29 And [d] now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass ye might beleeve.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: [e] for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father, and [f] as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the Vine.* 18 *A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world.* 25 *The office of the holy Ghost, and of the apostles.*

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 [a] Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 [b] Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it self, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches. He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for [c] || without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, [d] he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered: and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, [e] ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 [f] Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 [g] If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you that my joy might remain in you, and [h] *that* your joy might be full.

12 [i] This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 [k] Greater love hath no man then this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 [l] Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; [m] for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.

16 [n] Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and [o] ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that [p] whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 [q] If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 [r] If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but [s] because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, [t] The servant is not greater then his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: [u] if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But all these things will they do unto you for my names sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 [y] If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: [z] but now they have no || cloke for their sin.

23 [a] He that hateth me hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass* that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, [b] They hated me without a cause.

26 [c] But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father,

---

[c] See Ch. 5.18. Phil. 2.6.
[d] Chap. 13.19.
[e] Chap. 12.31.
[f] Chap. 10.18.
[a] Mat. 15.13.
[b] Chap. 13.10. & 17.17. Eph. 5.26. 1 Pet. 1.22
[c] Hos. 14.8 Phil. 1.11. || Or, severed from me.
[d] Mat. 3.10. & 7.19
[e] Chap. 14.13. v.16
[f] Mat. 5.16 Phil. 1.11
[g] Chap. 14 15, 21, 23.
[h] Chap. 16.24.
[i] Chap. 13.34. 1 Thes. 4.9 1 Pet. 4.8. 1 John 3. 11. & 4.21
[k] Rom. 5. 7, 8. Eph. 5 2. 1 John 3.16.
[l] Chap. 14.15, 23. See Mat. 12.50.
[m] Se. Gen. 18.17.
[n] 1 John 4.10, 19.
[o] Mat. 28. 19. Mark 16.15. Col. 1 6.
[p] Chap. 14.13. V.7
[q] 1 John 3.13.
[r] 1 John 4 5.
[s] Chap. 17.14.
[t] Mat. 10. 24 Luke 6 40 Chap. 13.16.
[u] Ezek. 3.7
[y] Chap. 9.41.
[z] Rom. 1.20. || Or, excuse.
[a] 1 John 2.23.
[b] Ps. 35.19 & 69.4.
[c] Luke 24 49 Cha. 14 17, 26 & 16.7. Acts 2.33.

ther, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he ſhall teſtifie of me.

d Acts 1.8, 21. & 5.32 e Luke 1.2 1 John 1.1

27 And [d] ye alſo ſhall bear witneſs, becauſe [e] ye have been with me from the beginning

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Chriſt comforteth his diſciples againſt tribulation by the promiſe of the holy Ghoſt, and by his reſurrection and aſcenſion;* 23 *aſſureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father.* 33 *Peace in Chriſt, and in the world affliction.*

THeſe things have I ſpoken unto you that ye [a] ſhould not be offended.

a Mat. 11.6. b Chap 9.22,34. & 12.42.

2 [b] They ſhall put you out of the ſynagogues: yea, the time cometh that whoſoever killeth you will think that he doeth God ſervice.

c Chap. 15.21. 1 Cor.2,8

3 And [c] theſe things will they do unto you, becauſe they have not known the Father, nor me.

d Chap. 13.19. & 14.29. e See Mat. 9. 15

4 But [d] theſe things have I told you, that when the time ſhall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And [e] theſe things I ſaid not unto you at the beginning, becauſe I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that ſent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goeſt thou?

6 But becauſe I have ſaid theſe things unto you, ſorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheleſs, I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, [f] the Comforter will not come unto you; but [g] if I depart, I will ſend him unto you.

f Chap. 14.16,26. & 15.26. g Acts 2.33. Eph.4.8.

8 And when he is come, he will || reprove the world of ſin, and of righteouſneſs, and of judgment:

|| Or, convince.

9 Of ſin, becauſe they beleeve not on me;

10 Of righteouſneſs, becauſe I go to my Father, and ye ſee me no more;

h Chap. 12.31. Eph.2.2. Col.2.15.

11 Of judgment, becauſe [h] the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to ſay unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

i Chap. 14.17. k Chap. 14.26.

13 Howbeit, when he, [i] the Spirit of truth, is come, [k] he will guide you into all truth: for he ſhall not ſpeak of himſelf; but whatſoever he ſhall hear, *that* ſhall he ſpeak: and he will ſhew you things to come.

14 He ſhall glorifie me: for he ſhall receive of mine, and ſhall ſhew it unto you.

k Chap. 17.10.

15 [k] All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore ſaid I, that he ſhall take of mine, and ſhall ſhew it unto you.

l Chap. 7.33.& 13 33.&14.19

16 [l] A little while, and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, a little while, and ye ſhall ſee me, becauſe I go to the Father.

17 Then ſaid *ſome* of his diſciples among themſelves, What is this that he ſaith unto us, A little while, and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, a little while, and ye ſhall ſee me: and, Becauſe I go to the Father?

18 They ſaid therefore, What is this that he ſaith, A little while? we cannot tell what he ſaith.

19 Now Jeſus knew that they were deſirous to ask him, and ſaid unto them, Do ye enquire among your ſelves of y^t I ſaid, A little while, and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, a little while, and ye ſhall ſee me?

20 Verily verily I ſay unto you, that ye ſhall weep and lament, but the world ſhall rejoyce: and ye ſhall be ſorrowfull, but your ſorrow ſhall be turned into joy.

m Iſ.26.17

21 [m] A woman when ſhe is in travel hath ſorrow, becauſe her hour is come: but aſſoon as ſhe is delivered of the child, ſhe remembreth no more the anguiſh, for joy that a man is born into the world.

n Chap. 20.20.

22 And ye now therefore have ſorrow: but I will ſee you again, and [n] your heart ſhall rejoyce, and your joy no man taketh from you.

o Mat. 7.7 Mark 16. 23.Cha.14 13.&15.16

23 And in that day ye ſhall ask me nothing. [o] Verily verily I ſay unto you, Whatſoever ye ſhall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

p Chap. 15.11.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye ſhall receive, [p] that your joy may be full.

|| Or, parables.

25 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you in || proverbs: but the time cometh when I ſhall no more ſpeak unto you in || proverbs, but I ſhall ſhew you plainly of the Father.

|| Or, parables.

26 At that day ye ſhall ask in my name: and

and I say not unto you that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, [q] because ye have loved me, and [q] have beleeved that I came out from God.

28 [r] I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ||proverb.

30 Now are we sure that [s] thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this [t] we beleeve that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now beleeve?

32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that [u] ye shall be scattered [x] every man to ||his own, and shall leave me alone: and [y] yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that [z] in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him: 6 to preserve his apostles 11 in unity, 17 and truth; 20 to glorifie them and all other beleevers with him in heaven.*

THese words spake Jesus, and lift up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, [a] the hour is come; glorifie thy Son, that thy Son also may glorifie thee:

2 [b] As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternall life to as many as thou hast given him.

3 And [c] this is life eternall, that they might know thee the onely true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 [d] I have glorified thee on the earth: [e] I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own self, with the glory [f] which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men [g] which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words [h] which thou gavest me; and they have received them, [i] and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have beleeved that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and [k] thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, [l] keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, [m] that they may be one, [n] as we *are*.

12 While I was with them in the world, [o] I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and [p] none of them is lost, [q] but the son of perdition; [r] that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word; and [s] the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but [t] that thou shouldst keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 [u] Sanctifie them through thy truth: [x] thy word is truth.

18 [y] As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And [z] for their sakes I sanctifie my self, that they also might be ||sanctified through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall beleeve on me through their word,

21 [a] That they all may be one; as [b] thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, [y] they also

[q] Ch. 17. 8
[r] Ch. 13. 3
|| Or, parable.
[s] Chap. 21. 17.
[t] Ch. 17. 8.
[u] Matth. 26. 31. Mar. 14. 27
[x] Chap. 20. 10.
|| Or, his own home.
[y] Ch. 8. 29. & 14. 10.
[z] Is. 9. 6. ch. 14. 27. Rom. 5. 1. Eph. 2. 14. Col. 1. 20.
[a] Chap. 12. 23. & 13. 32.
[b] Matth. 11. 27. & 28. 18. chap. 3. 35. & 5. 27. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Phil. 2. 10. Heb. 2. 8.
[c] Is. 53. 11. Jer. 9. 24.
[d] Chap. 13. 32. & 14. 13.
[e] Chap. 4. 34. & 19. 30.
[f] Chap. 1. 1, 2. & 10. 30. & 14. 9
[g] Chap. 6. 37, 39. & 10. 29.
[h] Chap 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 10
[i] Chap. 16. 27. 30.
[k] Chap. 16. 15.
[l] 1 Pet. 1. 5 Jude 1.
[m] Ver. 21, &c.
[n] Chap. 10. 30.
[o] Chap. 6. 39. & 10. 28. Heb. 2. 13.
[p] Chap. 18. 9. 1 Joh. 2. 19
[q] Chap. 6. 70. & 13. 18
[r] Psal. 109. 8.
[s] Chap. 15. 18, 19.
[t] Matth. 6. 13. 1 John 5. 18.
[u] Act. 15 9 Eph. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 22
[x] 2 Sam. 7. 28. ch. 8. 40.
[y] Chap. 20. 21.
[z] 1 Cor. 1. 2, 30. 1 Thess. 4. 7.
|| Or, truly sanctified.
[a] Ver. 11, 22, 23. Gal. 3. 28.
[b] Chap. 10. 38. & 14. 11.

may be one in us: that the world may beleeve that thou haſt ſent me.

22 And the glory which thou gaveſt
[c] Ch.14.20 me I have given them; [c] that they may be one, even as we are one:

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou haſt ſent me, and haſt loved them, as thou haſt loved me.

[d] Ch. 22. 26. & 14.3 1 Theſſ. 4. 17. 24 [d] Father, I will that they alſo whom thou haſt given me be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou haſt given me: for thou lovedſt me before the foundation of the world.

[e] Ch.15. 21. & 16.3 [f] Ch.7.29. & 8.55. & 10. 15. [g] Ch.16.27 ver. 8. 25 O righteous Father, [e] the world hath not known thee: but [f] I have known thee, and [g] theſe have known that thou haſt ſent me.

[h] Ch.15.9. 26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it*: that the love [h] wherewith thou haſt loved me may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Judas betrayeth Jeſus. 6 The officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter ſmiteth off Malchus ear. 12 Jeſus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peters denial. 19 Jeſus examined before Caiaphas. 28 His arraignment before Pilate. 36 His kingdom. 40 The Jews ask Barabbas to be let looſe.

[a] Matth. 26. 36. Mark 14. 32. Luk. 22. 39 [b] 2 Sam. 15. 23. WHen [a] Jeſus had ſpoken theſe words, he went forth with his diſciples over [b] the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred, and his diſciples.

2 And Judas alſo, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jeſus oft-times reſorted thither with his diſciples.

[c] Matth. 26. 47. Mar. 14. 43 Luk. 22. 47 Act. 1. 16. 3 [c] Judas then, having received a band *of men*, and officers from the chief prieſts and Phariſees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jeſus therefore, knowing all things that ſhould come upon him, went forth, and ſaid unto them, Whom ſeek ye?

5 They anſwered him, Jeſus of Nazareth. Jeſus ſaith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas alſo, which betrayed him, ſtood with them.

6 Aſſoon then as he had ſaid unto them, I am *he*, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom ſeek ye? And they ſaid, Jeſus of Nazareth.

8 Jeſus anſwered, I have told you that I am *he*. If therefore ye ſeek me, let theſe go their way:

9 That the ſaying might be fulfilled which he ſpake, [d] Of them which thou gaveſt me have I loſt none. [d] Ch.17.12.

[e] Matth. 26. 51. Mar. 14. 47. Luk. 22. 50 10 [e] Then Simon Peter, having a ſword, drew it, and ſmote the high prieſts ſervant, and cut off his right ear. The ſervants name was Malchus.

[f] Matth. 20. 22. & 26. 39, 42. 11 Then ſaid Jeſus unto Peter, Put up thy ſword into the ſheath: [f] the cup which my Father hath given me, ſhall I not drink it?

12 Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jeſus, and bound him,

[g] See Matth. 26. 57. [h] Lu. 3. 2. 13 And [g] led him away to [h] Annas firſt. For he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high prieſt that ſame year. ||

|| *And Annas ſent Chriſt bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt,* ver. 24.

[i] Ch. 11. 50 14 [i] Now Caiaphas was he which gave counſel to the Jews that it was expedient that one man ſhould die for the people.

[k] Matth. 26. 58. Mar. 14. 54 Lu. 22. 54. 15 ¶ [k] And Simon Peter followed Jeſus, and *ſo did* another diſciple. That diſciple was known unto the high prieſt, and went in with Jeſus into the palace of the high prieſt.

[l] Matth. 26. 69. 16 [l] But Peter ſtood at the door without. Then went out that other diſciple which was known unto the high prieſt, and ſpake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then ſaid the damſel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou alſo *one* of this mans diſciples? He ſaith, I am not.

18 And the ſervants and officers ſtood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themſelves. And Peter ſtood with them, and warmed himſelf.

19 ¶ The high prieſt then asked Jeſus of his diſciples and of his doctrine.

[m] Ch.7.26 20 Jeſus anſwered him, [m] I ſpake openly to the world: I ever taught in the ſynagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always reſort; and in ſecret have I ſaid nothing.

21 Why

21 Why askeſt thou me? ask them which heard me what I have ſaid unto them: behold, they know what I ſaid.

22 And when he had thus ſpoken, one of the officers which ſtood by [n] ſtroke Jeſus || with the palm of his hand, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou the high prieſt ſo?

23 Jeſus anſwered him, If I have ſpoken evil, bear witneſs of the evil: but if well, why ſmiteſt thou me?

24 [o] Now Annas had ſent him bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt.

25 [p] And Simon Peter ſtood & warmed himſelf. They ſaid therefore unto him, Art not thou alſo one of his diſciples? He denied it, and ſaid, I am not.

26 One of the ſervants of the high prieſt, being his kinſman whoſe ear Peter cut off, ſaith, Did not I ſee thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and [q] immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ [r] Then led they Jeſus from Caiaphas unto || the hall of judgement: and it was early: [s] and they themſelves went not into the judgement-hall, leſt they ſhould be defiled; but that they might eat the paſs-over.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and ſaid, What accuſation bring ye againſt this man?

30 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, If he were not a malefactour, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then ſaid Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore ſaid unto him, It is not lawfull for us to put any man to death:

32 [t] That the ſaying of Jeſus might be fulfilled which he ſpake, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.

33 [u] Then Pilate entred into the judgement-hall again, and called Jeſus, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?

34 Jeſus anſwered him, Sayeſt thou this thing of thy ſelf? or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate anſwered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief prieſts have delivered thee unto me. What haſt thou done?

36 [x] Jeſus anſwered, [y] My kingdom is not of this world. If my kingdom were of this world, then would my ſervants fight; that I ſhould not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore ſaid unto him, Art thou a King then? Jeſus anſwered, Thou ſayeſt that I am a King. To this end was I born, and for this cauſe came I into the world, that I ſhould bear witneſs unto the truth. Every one that [z] is of the truth heareth my voice.

38 Pilate ſaith unto him, What is truth? And when he had ſaid this, he went out again unto the Jews, and ſaith unto them, [a] I find in him no fault at all.

39 [b] But ye have a cuſtom that I ſhould releaſe unto you one at the paſs-over: will ye therefore that I releaſe unto you the King of the Jews?

40 [c] Then cried they all again, ſaying, Not this man, but Barabbas. [d] Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Chriſt is ſcourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten. 4 Pilate is deſirous to releaſe him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivereth him to be crucified. 23 The ſouldiers part his garments. 26 He commendeth his mother to John. 28 He dieth. 31 His ſide is pierced. 38 He is buried by Joſeph and Nicodemus.

THen [a] Pilate therefore took Jeſus, and ſcourged *him.*

2 And the ſouldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And ſaid, Hail, King of the Jews. And they ſmote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and ſaith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jeſus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* ſaith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief prieſts therefore and officers ſaw him, they cried out, ſaying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie *him*. Pilate ſaith unto them,

[n] Jer.20.2 Acts 23.2. || Or, with a rod.
[o] Matth. 26. 57.
[p] Matth. 26. 71. Mar.14.69 Luk.22.58
[q] Chap. 13. 38.
[r] Matth. 27. 2. Mar.15.1. Luk.23.1.
[s] Or, Pilates houſe. Matth. 27. 27.
[t] Acts 10. 38. & 11. 3.
[t] Matth. 20. 19. ch.12.32.
[u] Matth. 27. 11.
[x] 1 Tim. 6. 13.
[y] Ch.6.15
[z] 1 John 3. 19.
[a] Matth. 27. 24. Luk 23 4.
[b] Matth. 27. 15. Mar.15.6. Luk.23.17.
[c] Act.3.14
[d] Luke 23. 19.
[a] Matth. 27. 26. Mar.15.15.

them, Take ye him, and crucifie *him*: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, [b] We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because [c] he made himself the Son of God.

8 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgement-hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldst have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesars friend. [d] Whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cesar.

13 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgement-seat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew Gabbatha.

14 And [e] it was the preparation of the pass-over, and about the sixth hour. And he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King.

15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucifie him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucifie your King? The chief priests answered, [f] We have no king but Cesar.

16 [g] Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus and led him away.

17 [h] And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called *the place* of a Scull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha:

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 [i] And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was

JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latine.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

23 [k] Then the souldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments and made four parts, to every souldier a part; and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, ‖ woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rent it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, [l] They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the souldiers did.

25 [m] Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary *the wife* of ‖ Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and [n] the disciple standing by whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, [o] Woman, behold thy son.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own *home*.

28 After this Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, [p] that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vineger. And [q] they filled a spunge with vineger, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vineger, he said, [r] It is finished. And he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath-day, (for that sabbath-day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then

[b] Lev. 24. 16. [c] Ch. 5. 18. & 10. 33.
[d] Acts 17. 7.
[e] Matth. 27. 62.
[f] Gen. 49. 10.
[g] Matth. 27. 26. Mar. 15. 15. Lu. 23. 24.
[h] Matth. 27. 31, 33.
[i] Matth. 27. 37. Mar. 15. 26 Lu. 23. 38.
[k] Matth. 27. 35. Mar. 15. 24 Lu. 23. 34.
‖ Or, *woven throughout.*
[l] Psal. 22. 18
[m] Matth. 27. 55. Mar. 15. 40 Lu. 23. 49.
‖ Or, *Cleopas.*
[n] Chap. 13. 23. & 21. 24.
[o] Ch. 2. 4
[p] Psal. 69. 21
[q] Matth. 27. 48.
[r] Ch. 17. 4

32 Then came the ſouldiers, and brake the legs of the firſt and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jeſus, and ſaw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the ſouldiers with a ſpear pierced his ſide, and forthwith [f] came there out bloud and water.

[f] 1 John 5. 6.

35 And he that ſaw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he ſaith true, that ye might beleeve.

36 For theſe things were done, that [t] the ſcripture ſhould be fulfilled, A bone of him ſhall not be broken.

[t] Exod. 12. 46. Num. 9. 12 Pſ. 34. 20.

37 And again [u] another ſcripture ſaith, They ſhall look on him whom they pierced.

[u] Zech. 12. 10.

38 ¶ [x] And after this, Joſeph of Arimathea (being a diſciple of Jeſus, but ſecretly [y] for fear of the Jews) beſought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jeſus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore and took the body of Jeſus.

[x] Matth. 27. 57. Mar. 15. 42 Luk. 23. 50 [y] Ch. 9. 22 & 12. 42.

39 And there came alſo [z] Nicodemus, which at the firſt came to Jeſus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes about an hundred pound *weight*.

[z] Ch. 3. 1, 2. & 7. 50.

40 Then took they the body of Jeſus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the ſpices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new ſepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jeſus therefore, becauſe of the Jews preparation-*day*, for the ſepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Mary Magdalene cometh to the ſepulchre;* 3 *ſo do Peter and John, ignorant of the reſurrection.* 11 *Jeſus appeareth to Mary,* 19 *and to his diſciples.* 24 *The incredulity and confeſſion of Thomas.* 30 *The ſcripture is ſufficient to ſalvation.*

[a] Matth. 28. 1. Mar. 16. 1. Luk. 24. 1.

THE [a] firſt *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the ſtone taken away from the ſepulchre.

2 Then ſhe runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the [b] other diſciple whom Jeſus loved, and ſaith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the ſepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

[b] Ch. 13. 23. & 21. 7, 20, 24.

3 [c] Peter therefore went forth, and that other diſciple, and came to the ſepulchre.

[c] Luke 24. 12.

4 So they ran both together: and the other diſciple did outrun Peter, and came firſt to the ſepulchre.

5 And he ſtooping down *and looking in* ſaw [d] the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

[d] Ch. 19. 40

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the linen clothes lie;

7 And [e] the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it ſelf.

[e] Chap. 11. 44

8 Then went in alſo that other diſciple which came firſt to the ſepulchre, and he ſaw, and beleeved.

9 For as yet they knew not [f] ỹ ſcripture, that he muſt riſe again from the dead.

[f] Pſ. 16. 10 Acts 2. 25, 31. & 13. 35.

10 Then the diſciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ [g] But Mary ſtood without at the ſepulchre weeping: and as ſhe wept, ſhe ſtooped down *and looked* into the ſepulchre,

[g] Mar. 16. 5

12 And ſeeth two angels in white, ſitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jeſus had layen.

13 And they ſay unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? She ſaith unto them, Becauſe they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 [h] And when ſhe had thus ſaid, ſhe turned her ſelf back, and ſaw Jeſus ſtanding, and [i] knew not that it was Jeſus.

[h] Matth. 28. 9. Mar. 16. 9. [i] Luke 24. 16, 31. ch. 21. 4.

15 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? whom ſeekeſt thou? She, ſuppoſing him to be the gardener, ſaith unto him, Sir, if thou have born him hence, tell me where thou haſt laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Mary. She turned her ſelf, and ſaith unto him, Rabboni; which is to ſay, Maſter.

17 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet aſcended to my Father: but

[i] Ps. 22.22 Matth. 28.10. Heb 2.11. [k] Ch.16.28 [l] Eph.1.17. go to [i] my brethren, and say unto them, [k] I ascend unto my Father and your Father, and *to* [l] my God and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

[m] Mark. 16.14. Luk.24.36 1 Cor.15.5 19 ¶ [m] Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

[n] Ch.16.22 20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands & his side. [n] Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace

[o] Matth. 28.18. ch. 17.18. *be* unto you. [o] As *my* Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghost.

[p] Matth. 16.19. & 18.18. 23 [p] Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

[q] Ch.11.16 24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, [q] called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them. *Then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and

[r] 1 Joh.1.1 [r] reach hither thy hand, & thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: [s] blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed.

[s] 1 Pet.1.8

[t] Ch.21.25 30 ¶ [t] And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book.

31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ appearing again to his disciples, is known of them by a great draught of fishes; 12 He dineth with them; 15 earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and his sheep; 18 foretelleth him of his death; 22 rebuketh his curiosity touching John. 25 The conclusion.

AFter these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias: and on this wise shewed he *himself*.

[a] Ch.1.45 [b] Matth. 4.21. 2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and [a] Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and [b] the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entred into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples

[c] Ch.20.14 [c] knew not that it was Jesus.

[d] Luke 24.41. || Or, *Sirs.* Luke 5.4,6,7. 5 Then [d] Jesus saith unto them, || Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, [c] Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

[f] Ch.13.23 & 20.2. 7 Therefore [f] that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fishers coat *unto him*, (for he was naked) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 Assoon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net

net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three. And for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

g See Ch. 20.19, 26. 14 This is now g the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more then these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord: thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord: thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved, because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, h thou knowest all things: thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

h Ch.16.30

i Ch.13.36 Act.12.3,4. 18 i Verily verily I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thy self, and walkedst whither thou wouldst: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldst not.

19 This spake he, signifying k by what death he should glorifie God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

k 2 Pet. 1. 14.

20 ¶ Then Peter turning about seeth l the disciple whom Jesus loved following, which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

l Chap. 13.23,25. & 20. 2.

21 Peter seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do?*

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and m we know that his testimony is true.

m Chap. 19. 35.

25 n And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world it self could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

n Chap. 20. 30.

¶ The Acts of the Apostles.

CHAP. I.

Christ preparing his apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together unto mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending-down of the holy Ghost, which he promiseth to send after few days; by virtue whereof they should be witnesses unto him even to the utmost parts of the earth. 9 *After his ascension they are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming.* 12 *They accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias apostle in the place of Judas.*

a Luk.1.3. THE former treatise have I made, O a Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

b Mar.16.19 Luk.9.51. 1 Tim.3.16 2 b Untill the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghost c had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

c Matth. 28. 19. Mar.16.15. Joh.20.21

3 d To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them fourty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

d Mark 16. 14. John 20. 19. & 21.1. 1 Cor.15.5 e Luke 24. 43, 49.

4 e And ||being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, f which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

|| Or, eating together.

f Joh. 14. 16, 26. & 15. 26. & 16. 7.

5 g For John truly baptized with water; h but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost not many days hence.

g Matth. 3. 11. h Joel 3. 18. ch. 2. 4 & 11.15.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, [i] Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, [k] It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 [l] But ye shall receive ‖ power after that the holy Ghost is come upon you: and [m] ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem and in all Judea and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 [n] And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men stood by them [o] in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, [p] shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath-days journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both [q] Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and [r] Judas *the brother* of James.

14 [s] These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with [t] his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men *and* brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled [u] which the holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, [x] which was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 For [y] he was numbred with us, and had obtained part of this ministery.

18 [z] Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers of Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue Aceldama, that is to say, The field of bloud.

20 For it is written in the book of psalms, [a] Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein. And, [b] His ‖ bishoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptism of John unto that same day that [c] he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be [d] a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, & said, Thou, Lord, [e] which knowest ŷ hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That he may take part of this ministery and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots: and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbred with the eleven apostles.

CHAP. II.

1 *The apostles filled with the holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others:* 14 *Whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the apostles spake by the power of the holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had poured down the same holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders and signs, and not crucified without his determinate counsel and foreknowledge;* 37 *he baptizeth a great number that were converted,* 41 *who afterwards devoutly and charitably converse together; the apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his church.*

AND when [a] the day of Pentecost was fully come, [b] they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and [c] it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues

[i] Matth. 24. 3.
[k] Matth. 24. 36.
[l] Chap. 2. 1, 4.
‖ Or, *the power of the holy Ghost coming upon you.*
[m] Luke 24. 48. Joh. 15. 27. ch. 2. 32.
[n] Luke 24. 51.
[o] Matth. 28. 3.
[p] Dan. 7. 13. Matth. 24. 30. Mar. 13. 26 Luk. 21. 27. 1 Thess. 1. 10. 2 Thess. 1. 10. Rev. 1. 7
[q] Matth. 10. 3.
[r] Jude 1.
[s] Ch. 2. 1.
[t] Matth. 13. 55.
[u] Ps. 41. 9.
[x] Joh. 13. 18 & 18. 3
[y] Luk. 6. 16
[z] Matth. 27. 5, 7, 8.
[a] Ps. 69. 25.
[b] Ps. 109. 8
‖ Or, *office, or charge.*
[c] Ver. 9.
[d] Ch. 4. 33.
[e] 1 Sam. 15. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. & 29. 17. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. ch. 15. 8. Rev. 2. 23.
[a] Lev. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 9.
[b] Ch. 1. 14.
[c] Ch. 4. 31.

tongues

tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

[a] Ch.1 5. [b] Mark 16. 17. ch. 10. 46. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28, 30. & 13. 1 & 14. 2, &c.

4 And [d] they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began [e] to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

† Gr. *when this voice was made.* ‖ Or, *troubled in mind.*

6 Now when † this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were ‖ confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Lybia about Cyrene, & strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretes, and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderfull works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel,

[f] Isa. 44. 3. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 27. Joel 2. 28. Zech. 12. 10. Joh. 7. 38. [g] Ch. 10. 45. [h] Ch. 21. 9.

17 [f] And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, [g] I will pour out of my spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and [h] your daughters shall prophesie, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on my servants & on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my spirit; and they shall prophesie:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath, bloud, and fire, and vapour of smoke.

20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into bloud, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

21 And it shall come to pass *that* [i] whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved. [i] Rom. 10. 13.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye your selves also know:

23 Him [k] being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God [l] ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain: [k] Ch. 4. 28. [l] Ch. 5. 30.

24 [m] Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. [m] V. 32. ch. 3. 15. & 4. 10. & 10. 40. & 13. 30, 34. & 17. 31.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, [n] I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved. Rom. 4. 24 & 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. & 15. 15. Gal. 1. 1. Eph. 1. 20. Col. 2. 12. 1 Thess. 1. 10. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 21. [n] Psal. 16. 8.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad; moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, ‖ let me freely speak unto you [o] of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day. ‖ Or, *I may.* [o] 1 Kings 2. 10. ch. 13. 36.

30 Therefore being a prophet, [p] and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him that of the fruit of his loyns according to the flesh he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne; [p] Psal. 132. 11. Luk. 1. 32. Rom. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 8

31 He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, [q] that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption. [q] Psal. 16. 10.

32 [r] This

32 [r] This Jesus hath God raised up, [f] whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore [t] being by the right hand of God exalted, and [u] having received of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he [x] hath shed forth this which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into ỹ heavens: but he saith himself, [y] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly that God hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified both Lord and Christ.

37 Now when they heard *this*, [z] they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, [a] Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and [b] to your children, and [c] to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testifie and exhort, saying Save your selves from this untoward generation.

41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in [d] breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and [e] many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that beleeved were together, and [f] had all things common,

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and [g] parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and [h] breaking bread || from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

47 Praising God, and [i] having favour with all the people. And [k] the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

CHAP. III.

1 Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, 12 professeth the cure to have been wrought not by his or Johns own power or holiness, but by God, and his Son Jesus, and through faith in his name; 13 withall reprehending them for crucifying Jesus. 17 Which seeing they did it through ignorance, and thereby were fullfilled Gods determinate counsel, and the scriptures, 19 he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sins, and salvation in the same Jesus.

NOw Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, [a] *being* the ninth *hour*.

2 And [b] a certain man lame from his mothers womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautifull, [c] to ask alms of them that entred into the temple.

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter fastening his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: [d] In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift *him* up: and immediately his feet and ancle-bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entred with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God.

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautifull gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as ỹ lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch [e] that is called Solomons, greatly wondring.

12 And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel

[r] Ver. 24. [f] Ch. 1. 8. [t] Ch. 5. 31. Phil. 2. 9. [u] John 14. 26. & 15. 26 ch. 1. 4. [x] Ch. 10. 45 [y] Ps. 110. 1 Matth. 22. 44. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Eph. 1. 20. Heb. 1. 13. [z] Zech. 12. 10. Luk 3. 10. ch. 9. 6. & 16. 30. [a] Ch. 3. 19. [b] Joel 2. 28. [c] Eph. 2. 13. [d] Ver. 46. [e] Mark 16. 17. ch. 5. 12. [f] Chap. 4. 32, 34. [g] Is. 58. 7. [h] Ch. 20. 7. || Or, at home. [i] Luk. 2. 52 ch. 4. 33. Rom. 14. 18. [k] Ch. 5. 14. [a] Ps. 55. 17 [b] Ch. 14. 8. [c] Joh. 9. 8. [d] Ch. 4. 10. [e] John 10. 23. ch. 5. 12.

marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 [c] The God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob, the God of our fathers [f] hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and [g] denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you,

15 And killed the ‖ Prince of life, [h] whom God hath raised from the dead; [i] whereof we are witnesses.

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that [k] through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* also your rulers.

18 But [l] those things which God before had shewed [m] by the mouth of all his prophets that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 [n] Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord,

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, [o] A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass *that* every soul which will not hear that Prophet shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, [p] And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 [q] Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The rulers of the Jews offended with Peters sermon, by which thousands were converted, imprison him and John.* 5 *After, upon examination, Peter boldly avouching the lame man to have been healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus onely we must be eternally saved,* 13 *they command him and John to preach no more in that name, adding also threatning.* 23 *Whereupon the church fleeth to prayer;* 31 *and God by moving the place where they were assembled testifieth that he heard their prayer, and confirmeth the church with the gift of the holy Ghost, and with mutual love and charity.*

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests and the ‖ captain of the temple and the Sadducees came upon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day. For it was now even tide.

4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word beleeved. And the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow that their rulers and elders and scribes,

6 And [a] Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, [b] By what power or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghost said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the

[c] Ch. 5. 30.
[f] Joh. 17. 1.
[g] Matth. 27. 20. Mar. 15. 11 Luk. 23. 18 John 18. 40. & 19. 15
‖ Or, Author. Heb. 2. 10.
[h] Ch 3. 24
[i] Ch. 2. 32.
[k] Luke 23. 34. 1 Cor. 2 8 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[l] Luke 24. 44.
[m] Is. 50. 6 & 53. 5, &c.
[n] Ch. 2. 38.
[o] Deut 18. 15, 18, 19. ch. 7. 37.
[p] Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.
[q] Ch. 13. 46
‖ Or, rulers. Luk. 22. 49.
[a] Luk. 3 2 John 1. 49.
[b] Exod. 2. 14. Matth. 21. 23. ch. 7. 27.

the people of Iſrael, that by the name of Jeſus Chriſt of Nazareth, whom ye cruci-
c Ch.2.24 fied, c whom God raiſed from the dead, even by him doth this man ſtand here before you whole.

d Pſal. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. 11 d This is the ſtone which was ſet at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

e Matth. 1. 21. ch. 10. 43. 1 Tim. 2. 5, 6. 12 e Neither is there ſalvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we muſt be ſaved.

13 ¶ Now when they ſaw the boldneſs of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them that they had been with Jeſus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed ſtanding with them, thy could ſay nothing againſt it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aſide out of the council, they conferred among themſelves,

f John 11. 47. 16 Saying, f What ſhall we do to theſe men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them *is* manifeſt to all them that dwell in Jeruſalem, and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it ſpread no further among the people, let us ſtraitly threaten them that they ſpeak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to ſpeak at all nor teach in the name of Jeſus.

19 But Peter and John anſwered and
g Ch.5.29. ſaid unto them, g Whether it be right in the ſight of God to hearken unto you more then unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but ſpeak the things which we have ſeen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing
h Matth. 21. 26. Luk. 20. 6, 19. & 22. 2 how they might puniſh them, h becauſe of the people: for all men glorified God for
i ch. 5. 26. that which was done.

j Chap. 3. 7, 8. 22 For the man was above fourty years old on whom this miracle of healing was ſhewed.

k Chap. 22. 12. 23 ¶ And being let go k they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief prieſts and elders had ſaid unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and ſaid, Lord, thou *art* God which haſt made heaven and earth and the ſea, and all that in them is;

l Pſ. 2. 1. 25 Who by the mouth of thy ſervant David haſt ſaid, l Why did the heathen rage and the people imagin vain things?

26 The kings of the earth ſtood up, and the rulers were gathered together againſt the Lord and againſt his Chriſt.

m Matth. 26. 3. Luke 23. 1, 8. 27 For m of a truth againſt thy holy Child Jeſus, whom thou haſt anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the people of Iſrael, were gathered together,

n Ch.2.23. 28 n For to do whatſoever thy hand and thy counſel determined before to be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatnings: and grant unto thy ſervants that w^th all boldneſs they may ſpeak thy word,

30 By ſtretching forth thine hand to heal; and that ſigns and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jeſus.

o Ch.1.8. 4. & 16.26 31 And when they had prayed, o the place was ſhaken where they were aſſembled together; and they were all filled with the holy Ghoſt, and they ſpake the word of God with boldneſs.

p 1 Pet.3.8 q Ch.2.44 32 And the multitude of them that beleeved p were of one heart and of one ſoul: q neither ſaid any *of them* that ought of the things which he poſſeſſed was his own; but they had all things common.

r Ch.1.22. s Ch.2.47. 33 And with great power gave the apoſtles r witneſs of the reſurrection of the Lord Jeſus: and s great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were poſſeſſours of lands or houſes ſold them, and brought the prices of the things that were ſold,

35 And laid *them* down at the apoſtles feet: and diſtribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joſes, who by the apoſtles was ſurnamed Barnabas, which is, being interpreted,

preted, The son of consolation, a Levite, *and* of the countrey of Cyprus,

37 Having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apostles feet.

CHAP. V.

After Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisie at Peters rebuke were fallen down dead, 12 and the apostles had wrought many miracles, 14 to the increase of the faith; 17 the apostles are again imprisoned, 19 but delivered by an angel, bidding them preach openly to all: 21 When, after their teaching accordingly in the temple, 29 and before the councel, 33 they are in danger to be killed; through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counseller among the Jews, they are kept alive, 40 and are but beaten: 41 for which they glorifie God, and cease no day from preaching.

BUt a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apostles feet.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to || lie to the holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

|| Or. deceive.

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? Why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? Thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost. And great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yeelded up the ghost. And the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And [a] by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people. And they were all with one accord in [b] Solomons porch.

[a] Ch. 2. 43.

[b] Ch. 3. 11.

13 And [c] of the rest durst no man joyn himself to them: but the people magnified them.

[c] John 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38.

14 And beleevers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick || into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, [d] that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.

|| Or, *in every street.*

[d] Matth. 9. 21. & 14. 36. ch. 19. 12.

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and [e] them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

[e] Mar. 16. 17.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him; which is the sect of the Sadducees; and were filled with || indignation,

|| Or, *envy.*

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But [f] the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison-doors, and brought them forth, and said,

[f] Ch. 12. 7. & 16. 26.

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the councel together and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had

had opened, we found no man within.

f Luke 22. 4. 24 Now when the high priest and f the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence.

g Matth. 21. 26. & 14. 5. & Mark 11. 32. & Luke 20. 6. g For they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the councel. And the high priest asked them,

h Ch. 4. 18 28 Saying, h Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans bloud upon us.

29 Then Peter and the *other* apostles

i Ch. 4. 19. & 5. 29. answered and said, i We ought to obey God rather then men.

k Chap. 3. 13, 15. & Ch. 10. 39. & 13. 29. & 1 Pet. 2. 24. 30 k The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and l hanged on a tree.

l Deut. 21. 22. & Gal. 3. 13. m Ch. 2. 33. Heb. 2. 10. See Luke 24. 47. 31 m Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* a Prince & a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, & forgiveness of sins.

n John 15. 26, 27. & Ch. 2. 4. 32 And n we are his witnesses of these things; & *so is* also the holy Ghost, o whom God hath given to them that obey him.

p Ch. 7. 54 33 p When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counsel to slay them.

34 ¶ Then stood there up one in the

q Ch. 22. 3 councel, a Pharisee, named q Gamaliel, a doctour of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space,

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas boasting himself to be some body, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joyned themselves: who was slain, and all, as many as || obeyed him, were scattered and brought to nought.

|| Or, believed.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: r for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

r Prov. 21. 30. Isa. 8. 10. Matth. 15. 13.

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even s to fight against God.

s Ch. 9. 5. & 23. 9.

40 And to him they agreed. And when they had called the apostles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 And they departed from the presence of the councel, t rejoycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

t Matth. 5. 12. Heb. 10. 34. Jam. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 13, 16.

42 And daily in the temple and in every house they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The apostles, desirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also carefull themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soul,* 3 *appoint the office of deaconship to seven chosen men;* 5 *of whom Stephen, a man full of faith and of the holy Ghost, is one;* 12 *who is taken of those whom he confounded in disputing,* 13 *and after falsely accused of blasphemy against the law and the temple.*

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, a It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

a Exod. 18. 17.

3 Wherefore, brethren, b look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

b Deut. 1. 13. Ch. 1. 21. & 16. 2. 1 Tim. 3. 7.

4 But we will give our selves continually to prayer and to the ministery of the word.

5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude. And they chose Stephen, c a man full of faith and of the holy Ghost, and d Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon,

c Chap. 11. 24.

d Ch. 8. 5, 26. & 21. 8.

Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch.

6 Whom they set before the apostles: And when they had prayed, [c] they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And [f] the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen full of faith and power did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

10 And [g] they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses and *against* God.

12 And they stirred up the people and the elders and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the councel,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place and the law.

14 For we have heard him say that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the || customs which Moses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the councel, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Stephen permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemy,* 2 *sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers,* 20 *before Moses was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built;* 37 *that Moses himself witnessed of Christ;* 41 *and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly patern to last but for a time.* 51 *He reprehendeth their rebellion, and murdering of Christ the Just One, whom the prophets foretold should come into the world:* 54 *whereupon they stone him to death; who commendeth his soul to Jesus, and humbly prayeth for them.*

THen said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, [a] Men, brethren, & fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And said unto him, [b] Get thee out of thy countrey and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then [c] came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran. And from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *so much as* to set his foot on: [d] yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, [e] That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil [f] four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God. And after that shall they come forth, and [g] serve me in this place.

8 [h] And he gave him the covenant of circumcision. [i] And so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; [k] and Isaac *begat* Jacob: and [l] Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

9 [m] And the patriarchs moved with envy sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, [n] and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governour over Egypt and all his house.

11 [o] Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 [p] But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 [p] And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren: and Josephs kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father

[c] Ch. 8. 17. & 13. 3. 1 Tim. 4. 14. & 5. 22. 2 Ti. 1. 6.
[f] Ch. 12. 24. & 19. 20. Col. 1. 6.
[g] Luke 21. 15. See Exod. 4. 12. Is. 54. 17.
|| Or, rites
[a] Ch. 22. 1.
[b] Gen. 12. 1, 5, 6.
[c] Gen. 11. 31.
[d] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15
[e] Gen. 15. 13, 16.
[f] Exod. 12. 40. Gal. 3. 17.
[g] Exod. 3. 12.
[h] Gen. 17. 9, 10.
[i] Gen. 21. 2, 3, 4.
[k] Gen. 25. 26.
[l] Gen. 29. 31, &c. & 30. 5, &c. & 35. 23.
[m] Gen. 37. 4, 28. Ps. 105. 17.
[n] Gen. 41. 37.
[o] Gen. 41. 54.
[p] Gen. 42. 1.
[q] Gen. 45. 4, 16.

father Jacob to him and [r] all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 [f] So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he and our fathers,

16 And [t] were carried over into Sychem, and laid in [u] the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh which God had sworn to Abraham, [x] the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, [y] so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 [z] In which time Moses was born, and [a] was † exceeding fair, and nourished up in his fathers house three moneths.

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was [b] mighty in words and in deeds.

23 [c] And when he was full fourty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian.

25 || For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.

26 [d] And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren: why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, [e] Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

30 [f] And when fourty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondered at the sight. And as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, [g] I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 [h] Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses, whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out, after that he had [i] shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red Sea, [k] and in the wilderness fourty years.

37 This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, [l] A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren || like unto me: [m] him shall ye hear.

38 [n] This is he that was in the church in the wilderness, with [o] the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 [p] Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then [q] God turned, and gave them up to

[r] Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.
[t] Gen. 46. 5. & 49. 33
[u] Exod. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32.
[x] Gen. 23. 16. & 35. 19.
[y] Exod. 1. 7, 8, 9. Psal. 105. 24.
[z] Exod. 2. 2
[a] Heb. 11. 23.
† Gr. *fair to God.*
[b] Luke 24. 19.
[c] Exod. 2. 11.
|| Or, *Now.*
[d] Exod. 2. 13.
[e] See Chap. 4. 7.
[f] Exod. 3. 2.
[g] Matth. 22. 32. Heb. 11. 16
[h] Josh. 5. 15.
[i] Exod. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 14.
[k] Exod. 16. 1.
[l] Deut. 18. 15, 18. ch. 3. 22.
|| Or, *my self.*
[m] Matth. 17. 5.
[n] Exod. 19. 3, 17.
[o] Gal. 3. 19.
[p] Exod. 32. 1.
[q] Psal. 81. 12. Ezek. 20. 25, 39. Rom. 1. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 11.

to worship q the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, r O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices by the space of fourty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, & the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, || speaking unto Moses s that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 t Which also our fathers || that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David.

46 u Who found favour before God, and x desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 y But Solomon built him an house.

48 Howbeit z the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 a Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footstool. What house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 Ye b stiff-necked, and c uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*, so *do* ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of d the Just One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 e Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ f When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghost looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, g I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And h cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him*: and i the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young mans feet whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and saying, Lord Jesus, k receive my spirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, l Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this he fell asleep.

CHAP. VIII.

By occasion of the persecution in Jerusalem the church being planted in Samaria 5 by Philip the deacon, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the rest Simon the sorcerer, a great seducer of the people; 14 Peter and John come to confirm and enlarge the church; where by prayer and imposition of hands they giving the holy Ghost, 18 Simon would have bought the like power of them; 20 but Peter sharply reproveth his hypocrisie and covetousness, and exhorteth him to repentance. 25 Then he together with John preaching the word return to Jerusalem. 26 An angel sendeth Philip to teach and baptize an Ethiopian eunuch.

AND a Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem: and b they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and c made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, d he made havock of the church, entring into every house, and haling men and women, committed *them* to prison.

4 Therefore e they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing,

q Jer. 19. 13. r Am. 5.25
|| Or, who spake. Exo. 25.40. Heb. 8.5. s Jos. 3.14. || Or, having received.
t 1Sa. 16.1. Ch. 13.22 u Ps. 132.4.
x 1Kin. 6.1. 1Chro. 17. 12. y 1 King. 8.27. Ch. 17.24. z Isa. 66.1,2. Mat. 5.34. & 23.22.
a Ex. 32.9. Isa. 48. 4. b Lev. 26. 41. Deut. 10. 16. Jer. 4.4 & 6.10. & 9. 26. c Ch. 7.51.
d Ch. 3.14. e Ex. 20.1. Gal. 3.19. Heb. 2.2. f Ch. 5.33.
g Ezek. 1.1. Mat. 3.16. Ch. 10.11.
h 1K 21.13 Luk. 4.29. i Ch. 22.20
k Psa. 31.5. Lu. 23.46. l Mat. 5.44 Luk. 23.34
a Ch. 22.20 b Ch. 11.19
c Ge. 23.2. & 50.10. 2 Sa 3.31. d Ch 22.4. & 26.10 11. 1Cor. 15 9 Gal. 1.13. 1Tim. 1.13 e Mat. 10. 23. Ch. 11.19.

hearing, and ſeeing the miracles which he did.

f Mar. 16. 17. 7 For f unclean ſpirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were poſſeſſed *with them:* and many taken with palſies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before-time in the ſame city

g Ch. 13. 6. g uſed ſorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himſelf was ſome great one.

10 To whom they all gave heed from the leaſt to the greateſt, ſaying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, becauſe that of long time he had bewitched them with ſorceries.

12 But when they beleeved Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jeſus Chriſt, they were baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himſelf beleeved alſo: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondred, beholding the † miracles and ſigns which were done.

† Gr. *ſigns and great miracles.*

14 ¶ Now when the apoſtles which were at Jeruſalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they ſent unto them Peter and John:

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them that they might receive the holy Ghoſt.

h Ch. 19. 2. i Mar. 28 19. Cha. 2 38. 16 For h as yet he was fallen upon none of them: onely i they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jeſus.

k Cha. 6. 6. & 19. 6. 17 Then k laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the holy Ghoſt.

18 And when Simon ſaw that through laying-on of the apoſtles hands the holy Ghoſt was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me alſo this power, that on whomſoever I lay hands he may receive the holy Ghoſt.

20 But Peter ſaid unto him, Thy money periſh with thee, becauſe l thou haſt thought that the gift of God may be purchaſed with money.

l Mat. 10. 8. See 2 King. 5. 16.

21 Thou haſt neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the ſight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedneſs, & pray God, m if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

m 2 Tim. 2. 25.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterneſs and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid, n Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of theſe things which ye have ſpoken come upon me.

n Nu. 21. 7. 1 Kin. 13. 6.

25 And they, when they had teſtified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jeruſalem, and preached the goſpel in many villages of the Samaritanes.

26 ¶ And the angel of the Lord ſpake unto Philip, ſaying, Ariſe & go toward the ſouth, unto the way that goeth down from Jeruſalem unto Gaza, which is deſert.

27 And he aroſe and went. And behold, o a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treaſure, and p had come to Jeruſalem for to worſhip,

o Zeph. 3. 10.

p John 12. 20.

28 Was returning, and ſitting in his chariot read Eſaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit ſaid unto Philip, Go near, and joyn thy ſelf to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Eſaias, & ſaid, Underſtandeſt thou what thou readeſt?

31 And he ſaid, How can I, except ſome man ſhould guide me? And he deſired Philip that he would come up and ſit with him.

32 The place of the ſcripture which he read was this, q He was led as a ſheep to the ſlaughter: and like a lamb dumb before his ſhearer, ſo opened he not his mouth.

q Iſa. 53. 7.

33 In his humiliation his judgement was taken away: & who ſhall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch anſwered Philip, and ſaid, I pray thee, of whom ſpeaketh the prophet this? of himſelf, or of ſome other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the ſame ſcripture, and preached unto him Jeſus.

36 And

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water. And the eunuch said, See, *here is* water: [r] what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip said, If thou beleevest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, [f] I beleeve that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, [g] the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul going towards Damascus, 4 is stricken down to the earth, 10 called to the apostleship, 18 and baptized by Ananias. 20 He preacheth Christ boldly. 23 The Jews lay wait to kill him; 29 so do the Grecians: but he escapeth both. 31 The church hath rest. 32 Peter healeth Eneas of the palsie, 36 and restoreth Tabitha to life.

AND [a] Saul yet breathing out threatnings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any † of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And [b] as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. [c] *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, [d] what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And [e] the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth: and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 And there was a certain disciple at Damascus named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for *one* called Saul, [f] of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, [g] how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem.

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for [h] he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before [i] the Gentiles, and [k] kings, and the children of Israel.

16 For [l] I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my names sake.

17 And [m] Ananias went his way, and entred into the house; and [n] putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me that thou mightest receive thy sight, and [o] be filled with the holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthned. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ

[r] Ch. 10. 47.
[f] Mat. 16. 16. Joh. 6. 69. & 11. 27. Ch. 9. 20. 1 Joh. 4. 15. & 5. 5.
[g] 1 Kin. 18. 12. 2 Kin. 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14.
[a] Ch. 8. 3. Gal. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
† Gr. of the way. So Ch. 19. 9, 23.
[b] Ch. 22. 6. & 26. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 8.
[c] Ch. 5. 39.
[d] Luk. 3. 10. Ch. 2. 37. & 16. 30.
[e] Dan. 10. 7. See Ch. 22. 9. & 26. 13.
[f] Ch. 21. 39. & 22. 3.
[g] V. 1.
[h] Ch. 13. 2. & 22. 21. Rom. 1. 1. Gal. 1. 15. Eph. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 11.
[i] Rom. 1. 5. Ch. 25. 22.
[k] Ch. 21. 11. 2 Cor. 11. 23.
[l] Ch. 21. 11.
[m] Ch. 22. 12.
[n] Ch. 8. 17.
[o] Ch. 8. 15.

[p] Ch.8.37 in the ſynagogues, that [p] he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this he that deſtroyed them which called on this name in Jeruſalem, and came hither for that intent that he might bring them bound unto the chief prieſts?

22 But Saul increaſed the more in ſtrength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damaſcus, proving that this is very Chriſt.

23 And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counſel to kill him.

[q] 2 Cor.11. 32. 24 [q] But their laying wait was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the diſciples took him by night, [r] Joſh.2.15 and [r] let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

[s] 1 Sa.19.12. [t] Ch.22.17 26 And [t] when Saul was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſayed to joyn himſelf to the diſciples: but they were all afraid of him, and beleeved not that he was a diſciple.

[t] Ch.4.36. 27 But [t] Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apoſtles, and declared unto them how he had ſeen the Lord in the way, and that he had ſpoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damaſcus in the name of Jeſus.

[u] Gal.1.18 28 And [u] he was with them coming in and going out at Jeruſalem.

29 And he ſpake boldly in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and diſputed againſt the Grecians: but they went about to ſlay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Ceſarea, and ſent him forth to Tarſus.

31 Then had the churches reſt throughout all Judea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghoſt, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs, as Peter paſſed throughout all *quarters*, he came down alſo to the ſaints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was ſick of the palſie.

34 And Peter ſaid unto him, Eneas, Jeſus Chriſt maketh thee whole: ariſe, and make thy bed. And he aroſe immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda and Saron ſaw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain diſciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called || Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which ſhe did. || Or, Dea, or Rea.

37 And it came to paſs in thoſe days that ſhe was ſick, and died: whom when they had waſhed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And foraſmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the diſciples had heard that Peter was there, they ſent unto him two men, deſiring *him* that he would not || delay to come to them. || Or, be grieved.

39 Then Peter aroſe, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows ſtood by him weeping, and ſhewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while ſhe was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed, and turning *him* to the body, ſaid, Tabitha, ariſe. And ſhe opened her eyes: and when ſhe ſaw Peter, ſhe ſat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up; and when he had called the ſaints and widows, he preſented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many beleeved in the Lord.

43 And it came to paſs that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

1 Cornelius a devout man, 5 being commanded by an angel, ſendeth for Peter: 11 who by a viſion 15, 20 is taught not to deſpiſe the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Chriſt to Cornelius and his company, 44 the holy Ghoſt falleth on them, 48 and they are baptized.

THere was a certain man in Ceſarea called Cornelius, a Centurion of the band called the Italian *band*,

2 *A* devout *man*, and one that feared God with all his houſe, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon whose surname is Peter.

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea-side. He shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, & a devout souldier of them that waited on him continually;

8 And when he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 On the morrow as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, [a] Chap. 11. 5, &c. [a] Peter went up upon the house-top to pray, about the sixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

[b] Ch. 7. 56. Rev. 19. 11. 11 And [b] saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

[c] Lev. 11. 4. Deut. 14. 7. Ezek. 4. 14. 14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord: [c] for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

[d] Mat. 15. 11. Rom. 14. 17, 20. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15. 15 And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, [d] What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simons house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon which was surnamed Peter lodged there.

19 While Peter thought on the vision, the spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

[e] Ch. 15. 7. 20 [e] Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Cesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him*.

[f] Ch. 14. 14. Rev. 19. 10. & 22. 9. 26 But Peter took him up, saying, [f] Stand up: I my self also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

[g] Joh. 4. 9. & 18. 28. Act. 11. 3. 28 And he said unto them, Ye know how [g] that it is an unlawfull thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company with or come unto one of another nation: but [h] h. 15. 8. Eph. 3. 6. [h] God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying assoon as I was sent for. I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting untill this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house; and behold, a man stood before me [i] in bright clothing, [i] Mat. 28. 3. Mar. 16. 5. Luk. 24. 4.

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whose surname is Peter. He is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner by the sea-side: Who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee: and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, [k] Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 The word which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, [l] preaching peace by Jesus Christ: [m] He is Lord of all:

37 That word, *I say*, you know, which was published throughout all Judea, and [n] began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached;

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews and in Jerusalem: Whom they slew and hanged on a tree.

40 [o] Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly,

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And [p] he commanded us to preach unto the people and to testifie [q] that it is he which is ordained of God *to be* [r] the Judge of quick and dead.

43 [s] To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever beleeveth in him shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, [t] the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which beleeved were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

1 Peter, being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defense, 18 which is accepted. 19 The gospel is spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch. 22 Barnabas is sent to Antioch to confirm the disciples, 25 who are there first called Christians. 27 They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.

AND the Apostles and brethren that were in Judea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, [a] they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, [b] Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, saying,

5 [c] I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners: and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay, and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven,

k Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
l Is. 57. 19. Eph. 2. 14, 16, 17. Col. 1. 20.
m Rom. 10. 12.
n Luk. 4. 14
o Ch. 2. 24.
p Mat. 28. 19. Ch. 1. 8
q John 5. 22, 27. Ch. 17. 31.
r Ro. 14. 9. 2 Tim. 4. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 5.
s Jer. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.
t Ch. 4. 31. & 8. 15. & 10. 44.
a Ch. 10. 45.
b Chap. 10. 28. Gal. 2. 12.
c Chap. 10. 9, &c.

heaven, What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the houſe where I was, ſent from Ceſarea unto me.

12 And [d] the Spirit bad me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, theſe ſix brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans houſe.

13 And he ſhewed us how he had ſeen an angel in his houſe, which ſtood and ſaid unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon whoſe ſurname is Peter;

14 Who ſhall tell thee words whereby thou and all thy houſe ſhall be ſaved.

15 And as I began to ſpeak, the holy Ghoſt fell on them, [e] as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he ſaid, [f] John indeed baptized with water; but [g] ye ſhall be baptized with the holy Ghoſt.

17 [h] Foraſmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who beleeved on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, what was I that I could withſtand God?

18 When they heard theſe things, they held their peace, and glorified God, ſaying, Then hath God alſo to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ [i] Now they which were ſcattered abroad upon the perſecution that aroſe about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice and Cyprus and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews onely.

20 And ſome of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, ſpake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jeſus.

21 And [k] the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number beleeved, and turned unto the Lord.

22 Then tidings of theſe things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jeruſalem: and they ſent forth Barnabas, that he ſhould go as far as Antioch.

23 Who, when he came, and had ſeen the grace of God, was glad, and [l] exhorted them all that with purpoſe of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and [m] full of the holy Ghoſt and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to [n] Tarſus for to ſeek Saul:

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to paſs that a whole year they aſſembled themſelves || with the church, and taught much people: And the diſciples were called Chriſtians firſt in Antioch.

27 ¶ And in theſe days came prophets from Jeruſalem unto Antioch.

28 And there ſtood up one of them named [o] Agabus, and ſignified by the ſpirit that there ſhould be great dearth throughout all the world: Which came to paſs in the days of Claudius Ceſar.

29 Then the diſciples, every man according to his ability, determined to ſend relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 [p] Which alſo they did, & ſent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 *King Herod perſecuteth the Chriſtians, killeth James, and impriſoneth Peter, whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church.* 20 *In his pride, taking to himſelf the honour due to God, he is ſtriken by an angel, and dieth miſerably.* 24 *After his death the word of God proſpereth.*

NOw about that time Herod the king || ſtretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church.

2 And he killed James [a] the brother of John with the ſword.

3 And becauſe he ſaw it pleaſed the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter alſo. Then were [b] the days of unleavened bread.

4 And [c] when he had apprehended him, he put him in priſon, and delivered him to four quaternions of ſouldiers to keep him, intending after Eaſter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in priſon: but || prayer was made without ceaſing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought

[d] Ch.10.19. & 15.7.
[e] Cha.2.4.
[f] Joh.1.26. Chap.1.5.
[g] Iſa.44.3. Joel 2.28. & 3.18.
[h] Ch.15.9.
[i] Cha.8.1.
[k] Ch.2.47.
[l] Cha.13. 43.&14.22.
[m] Ch.6.5.
[n] Ch.9.30.
|| Or, in.
[o] Ch.21.10.
[p] Ch.12.25
|| Or, began.
[a] Mat.4.21.
[b] Ex.23.15.
[c] Joh.21.18
|| Or, inſtant and earneſt prayer was made.

him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two souldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

[d] Ch. 5. 19. 7 And behold, [d] the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thy self, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garments about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out and followed him,

[c] Ps. 126. 1. and [c] wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron

[f] Ch. 16. 26. gate that leadeth unto the city; [f] which opened to them of its own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street: and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety that

[g] Dan. 6. 22. [g] the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered *the thing*, [h] he came to the house of Mary the

[h] Ch. 4. 23. [i] Ch. 15. 37. mother of [i] John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together, praying

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came ‖ to hearken, named Rhoda.

‖ Or, to ask who was there.

14 And when she knew Peters voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking. And when they had opened *the door*, and saw

[k] Ch. 13. 6. & 19. 33. & 21. 40. him, they were astonished.

17 But he [k] beckening unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now assoon as it was day, there was no small stir among the souldiers what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and *there* abode.

‖ Or, bare an hostile mind, intending war.

† Gr. that was over the kings bed chamber.

20 ¶ And Herod ‖ was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon. But they came with one accord to him, and having made Blastus † the kings chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because [l] their country was nourished by the kings *country*.

[l] 1 Kin. 5. 9, 11. Eze. 27. 17

21 And upon a set day Herod arayed in royal apparel sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, *saying*, *It is* the voice of a God, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

[m] Isa. 55. 11. Chap. 6. 7 & 19. 20 Col. 1. 6.

24 ¶ But [m] the word of God grew and multiplied.

‖ Or, charge, Ch. 11. 26, 30.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled *their* ‖ ministery, and [n] took with them John whose surname was Mark.

[n] Chap. 13. 5, 13.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the sorcerer. 14 Paul preacheth at Antioch that Jesus is Christ. 42 The Gentiles believe; 45 but the Jews gainsay and blaspheme: 46 whereupon Paul and Barnabas turn to the Gentiles. 48 As many as were ordained to life, believe.

[a] Ch. 14. 26 NOw there were [a] in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, ‖ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

‖ Or, Herods foster-brother.

2 As they ministred to the Lord, and fasted,

fasted, the holy Ghost said, [b] Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work [c] whereunto I have called them.

3 And [d] when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent *them* away.

4 So they being sent forth by the holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia: and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews. And they had also [e] John to *their* minister.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Bar jesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the countrey Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But [f] Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, who also *is called* Paul, filled with the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, [g] thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness: and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia. And [h] John, departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

15 And after [i] the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and [k] beckening with *his* hand, said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people [l] when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, [m] and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And [n] about the time of fourty years † suffered he their manners in ŷ wilderness.

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, [o] he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that [p] he gave *unto them* judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty years, untill Samuel the prophet.

21 ¶ And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Kis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of fourty years.

22 And when he had removed him, [r] he raised up unto them David to be their king. To whom also he gave testimony, and said, [s] I have found David the *son* of Jesse, [t] a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfill all my will.

23 [u] Of this mans seed hath God according to *his* promise raised unto Israel a Saviour Jesus;

24 [x] When John had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, [y] Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, [z] to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, [a] because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets [b] which are read every sabbath day, they have

[b] Ch. 9. 15. & 22. 21. Rom. 1. 1. Gal. 1. 9.
[c] Mat. 9. 38. Ro. 10. 15. Heb. 5. 4
[d] Cha. 6. 6.
[e] Cha. 12. 25. & 15. 37.
[f] Ex. 7. 11. 2 Tim. 3. 8.
[g] Mat. 13. 38. Joh. 8. 44 1 Joh 3. 8.
[h] Cha. 15. 38.
[i] v. 27.
[k] Ch. 12. 17
[l] Exo. 1. 1.
[m] Ex. 6 6. & 13. 14, 16
[n] Ex 16. 35 Ps. 95. 10. † Gr. ἐτροποφόρησεν perhaps for ἐτροφόρησεν, bore, or, fed, them, as a nurse beareth & feedeth her child, Deu. 1. 31.
[o] Mac. 7. 27 according to the Sept. and so Chrysostom.
[p] Josh. 14. 1, 2. Judg. 3. 9
[r] 1 Sa. 8. 5. & 10. 1. 1 Sam. 16. 13.
[s] Ps. 89. 20. 1 Sam. 13. 14
[t] Isa. 11. 1.
[u] Mat. 3. 1.
[x] Mat. 3. 11 Luk. 3. 16. Joh. 1. 26, 27.
[y] Mat. 16 6 Cha 3. 26. v 46.
[z] Ch. 3. 17. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
[a] Ch. 15. 21

have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

[a] Mar. 27. 22. Mar. 15. 13. Luke 23. 21, 22. Joh. 19. 6.

28 [a] And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

[b] Mat. 27. 59. Mar. 15. 46. Luke 23. 53. Joh. 19. 38.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, [b] they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

[c] Mat. 28. 6 Cha. 2. 24.

30 [c] But God raised him from the dead.

[d] Mat. 28. 16. Cha. 1. 3.

31 And [d] he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

[1] Cor. 15. 5, 6.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, [e] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

[e] Psa. 2. 7. Heb. 1. 5.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, [f] I will give you the sure † mercies of David.

[f] Isa. 55. 3.

† Gr. τὰ ὅσια, *holy*, or *just things*: which the Septuag. Isa. 55. 3. and in many other places, use for that which is in the Hebrew *mercies*.

35 Wherefore [g] he saith also in another *psalm*, [g] Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

[g] Psa. 16. 10. Cha. 2. 31.

36 For David, after he had ‖ served his own generation by the will of God, [h] fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

‖ Or, *in his own age served the will of God.*

[h] 1 King. 2. 10. Cha. 2. 29.

37 But he whom God raised again saw no corruption.

[i] Lu. 24. 47 1 Joh. 2. 12 [k] Ro 3. 28. & 8. 3. Heb. 7. 19. [l] Hab. 1. 5.

38 Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that [i] through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:

39 And [k] by him all that believe are justified from all things from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore lest that come upon you which is spoken of in [l] the prophets,

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe though a man declare it unto you.

† Gr. *in the week between*, or, *in the sabbath between.*

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them † the next sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who speaking to them, [m] persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

[m] Cha. 11. 23. & 14. 22.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath-day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and [n] spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

[n] Ch. 18. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 4.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, [o] It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but [p] seeing ye put it from you, and judge your selves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, [q] we turn to the Gentiles.

[o] Mat. 10. 6 Cha. 3. 26. Rom. 1. 16. [p] Ex. 32. 10. Isa. 55. 5. Mat. 21. 43 Ro. 10. 19. [q] Ch. 18. 6. & 28. 28.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, [r] I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldst be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

[r] Isa. 49. 6. Luk. 2. 32.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and [s] raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

[s] 2 Tim. 3. 11.

51 [t] But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

[t] Mat. 10. 14. Cha. 18. 6.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy and with the holy Ghost.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium. 8 At Lystra Paul healeth a creeple; whereupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is stoned. 21 They pass through divers churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience. 26 Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.

AND it came to pass in Iconium that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed.

2 But

2 But the unbeleeving Jews ſtirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected againſt the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they ſpeaking boldly in the Lord, [a] which gave teſtimony unto the word of his grace, and granted ſigns and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apoſtles.

5 And when there was an aſſault made both of the Gentiles and alſo of the Jews, with their rulers, [b] to uſe *them* deſpitefully, and to ſtone them,

6 They were ware of *it*, and [c] fled unto Lyſtra and Derbe cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the goſpel.

8 ¶ And [d] there ſat a certain man at Lyſtra impotent in his feet, being a creeple from his mothers womb, who never had walked.

9 The ſame heard Paul ſpeak: Who ſtedfaſtly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, [e] Stand up right on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people ſaw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, ſaying in the ſpeech of Lycaonia, [f] The gods are come down to us in the likeneſs of men.

12 And they called Barnabas Jupiter, and Paul Mercurius, becauſe he was the chief ſpeaker.

13 Then the prieſt of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done ſacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the apoſtles Barnabas and Paul heard *of*, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And ſaying, Sirs, [g] why do ye theſe things? [h] We alſo are men of like paſſions with you, and preach unto you that ye ſhould turn from theſe vanities unto the living God, [i] which made heaven and earth and the ſea, and all things that are therein:

16 [k] Who in times paſt ſuffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 [l] Nevertheleſs he left not himſelf without witneſs, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven and fruitfull ſeaſons, filling our hearts with food and gladneſs.

18 And with theſe ſayings ſcarce reſtrained they the people that they had not done ſacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perſwaded the people, [m] and having ſtoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, ſuppoſing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the diſciples ſtood round about him, he roſe up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the goſpel to that city, and † had taught many, they returned again to Lyſtra and *to* Iconium and *to* Antioch,

22 Confirming the ſouls of the diſciples, *and* [n] exhorting them to continue in the faith, and *ſaying* that [o] we muſt through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had [p] ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with faſting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they beleeved.

24 And after they had paſſed throughout Piſidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence ſailed to Antioch, [q] from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come and had gathered the church together, [r] they rehearſed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the diſciples.

[a] Mar. 16. 20. Heb. 2. 4.
[b] 2 Tim. 3. 11.
[c] Mat. 10. 23.
[d] Cha. 3. 2.
[e] Iſa. 35. 6.
[f] Ch. 28. 6.
[g] Ch. 10. 26.
[h] Jam. 5. 17.
[i] Gen. 1. 1. Pſal. 33. 6. & 146. 6. Rev. 14. 7.
[k] Pſ. 81. 12. Ch. 17. 30.
[l] Ro. 1. 20.
[m] 2 Cor. 11. 25. 2 Tim. 3. 11.
† Gr. *had made many diſciples.*
[n] Ch. 11. 23
[o] Luke 22. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11 & 3. 12.
[p] Tit. 1. 5.
[q] Chap. 13. 1, 3.
[r] Chap. 15. 4, 12.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Great dissension ariseth touching Circumcision.* 6 *The apostles consult about it,* 22 *and send their determination by letters to the churches.* 36 *Paul and Barnabas, thinking to visit the brethren together, fall at strife, and depart asunder.*

AND certain men which came down from Judea taught the brethren, *and* [a] *said,* [a] Except ye be circumcised [b] after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that [c] Paul and Barnabas and certain other of them should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church and *of* the apostles & elders, and [d] they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there ‖ rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which beleeved, saying, That it was needfull to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses.

6 And the apostles and elders came together to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up and said unto them, Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago [e] God made choice among us that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and beleeve.

8 And God, [f] which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, [g] giving them the holy Ghost, even as *he did* unto us:

9 And put no difference between us and them, [h] purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, [i] to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But [k] we beleeve that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved even as they.

12 Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles & wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 [l] After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men may seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord who doeth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore [m] my sentence is, that we trouble not them which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them that they abstain [n] from pollutions of idols, and [o] from fornication, and [p] from things strangled, and from bloud.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, [q] being read in the synagogues every sabbath-day.

22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas, *namely* Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren.

23 And they wrote letters by them after this manner, The apostles and elders and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia.

24 Forasmuch as we have heard that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *such* commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men

unto

[a] Gal. 5. 2. Phil. 3. 2. Col. 2. 8, 11, 16.
[b] Gen. 17. 10. Lev. 12. 3.
[c] Gal. 2. 1.
[d] Chap. 14. 27. ver. 12.
‖ Or, *rose up, said they, certain.*
[e] Chap. 10. 20. & 11. 12.
[f] 1 Chr. 28. 9. Psa. 7. 9. Jer. 17. 10.
[g] Chap. 10. 44.
[h] Eph. 2. 8. Tit. 3. 5.
[i] Mat. 23. 4. Gal. 5. 1.
[k] 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[l] Amos 9. 11, 12.
[m] See v. 28.
[n] Ex. 20. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 1. & 10. 20. 1 Th. 1. 9.
[o] 1 Th. 4. 3.
[p] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 26. & 17. 10. & 19. 26.
[q] Chap. 13. 15, 27.

unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;

q Chap. 13. 50. & 14. 19. 26 q Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things

† Gr. word. by † mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden then these necessary things;

r Ch. 21. 25. 29 r That ye abstain from meats offered

s Lev. 17. 14. to idols, and s from bloud, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep your selves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle.

|| Or, exhortation. 31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoyced for the || consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take w^th them n John whose surname was Mark.

t Cha. 12. 12, 25. & 13. 5. Col. 4. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Philem. 24. u Ch. 13. 13. 38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them x who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them that they departed asunder one from the other: And so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Paul circumciseth Timothy; 7 is called by the Spirit from one countrey to another; 14 at Philippi converteth Lydia; 16 casteth out a spirit of divination. 19 For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned: 25 The prison-doors are opened; 31 The jayler, converted; 37 and they, delivered.

THen came he to a Derbe and Lystra. And behold, a certain disciple was there b named Timotheus, c the son of a certain woman which was a Jewess and beleeved, c but his father *was* a Greek:

a Ch. 14. 6. b Ro. 16. 21. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Th. 3. 2. c 2 Tim. 1. 5.

2 Which d was well reported by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

d Cha. 6. 3.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and e took and circumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters. For they knew all that his father was a Greek.

e 1 Cor. 9. 20. Gal. 2. 3. See Gal. 5. 2.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep f that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

f Cha. 15. 20, 29.

5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia, g came down to Troas.

g 2 Cor. 2. 12.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which

is

|| Or, first. in the || chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony. And we were in that city abiding certain days.

† Gr. *sabbath day.* 13 And on the † sabbath we went out of the city by a river-side, where prayer was wont to be made: and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither*.

14 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us*: whose [h] heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

[h] Luk. 24. 45.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithfull to the Lord, come into my house and abide *there*. And she constrained us.

[i] Gen. 19. 3. & 33. 11. Judg. 19. 21. Luke 24. 29. Heb. 13. 2.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel [k] possessed with a spirit of || divination met us, which brought her masters [l] much gain by soothsaying.

[k] 1 Sam. 28. 7.

|| Or, *Python.*

[l] Ch. 19. 24.

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cryed, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul [m] being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. [n] And he came out the same hour.

[m] See Mar. 1. 25, 34.

[n] Mar. 16. 17.

19 And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, [o] they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the || market-place unto the rulers,

[o] 2 Cor. 6. 5.

|| Or, *court.*

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men being Jews [p] do exceedingly trouble our city,

[p] 1 King. 18. 17. Cha. 7. 6.

21 And teach customs which are not lawfull for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romanes.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, [q] and commanded to beat *them*.

[q] 2 Cor. 11. 25. 1 Thes. 2. 2.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jayler to keep them safely.

24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 [r] And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately [s] all the doors were opened, and every ones bands were loosed.

[r] Ch. 4. 31.

[s] Ch. 5. 19. & 12. 7.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison-doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cryed with a loud voice, saying, Do thy self no harm: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas;

30 And brought them out, and said, [t] Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

[t] Luke 3. 10. Cha. 2. 37. & 9. 6.

31 And they said, [u] Beleeve on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

[u] John 3. 16, 36. & 6. 47. 1 John 5. 10.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, [x] he set meat before them, and rejoyced, beleeving in God with all his house.

[x] Lu. 5. 29. & 19. 6.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, [y] being Romanes, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

[y] Ch. 22. 25.

38 And the serjeants told these words unto

unto the magiſtrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and beſought them, and brought *them* out, and [z] deſired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the priſon, [a] and entred into *the houſe of* Lydia: and when they had ſeen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Paul preacheth at Theſſalonica;* 4 *where ſome beleeve, and others perſecute him.* 10 *He is ſent to Berea, and preacheth there.* 13 *Being perſecuted there,* 15 *he cometh to Athens, and diſputeth, and preacheth the living God to them unknown;* 34 *whereby ſome are converted unto Chriſt.*

NOw when they had paſſed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Theſſalonica, where was a ſynagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three ſabbath-days reaſoned with them out of the ſcriptures,

3 Opening and alledging [a] that Chriſt muſt needs have ſuffered, and riſen again from the dead; and that this Jeſus, || whom I preach unto you, is Chriſt.

4 [b] And ſome of them beleeved, and conſorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 But the Jews which beleeved not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baſer ſort, and gathered a company, and ſet all the city on an uproar, and aſſaulted the houſe of Jaſon, and ſought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jaſon and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, [c] Theſe that have turned the world upſide down are come hither alſo;

7 Whome Jaſon hath received: And theſe all do contrary to the decrees of Ceſar, [d] ſaying, that there is another King, *one* Jeſus.

8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard theſe things.

9 And when they had taken ſecurity of Jaſon and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And [e] the brethren immediately ſent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither* went into the ſynagogue of the Jews.

11 Theſe were more noble then thoſe in Theſſalonica, in that they received the word with all readineſs of mind, and [f] ſearched the ſcriptures daily, whether thoſe things were ſo.

12 Therefore many of them beleeved; alſo of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Theſſalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither alſo, and ſtirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren ſent away Paul to go as it were to the ſea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there ſtill.

15 ¶ And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and [g] receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all ſpeed, they departed.

16 Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his ſpirit was ſtirred in him, when he ſaw the city || wholly given to idolatry.

17 Therefore diſputed he in the ſynagogue with the Jews and with the devout perſons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philoſophers of the Epicureans and of the Stoicks encountred him. And ſome ſaid, What will this || babler ſay? Other ſome, He ſeemeth to be a ſetter-forth of ſtrange gods: becauſe he preached unto them Jeſus, and the reſurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto || Areopagus, ſaying, May we know what this new doctrine whereof thou ſpeakeſt *is?*

20 For thou bringeſt certain ſtrange things to our ears: we would know therefore what theſe things mean.

21 For all the Athenians and ſtrangers which were there ſpent their time in nothing elſe but either to tell or to hear ſome new thing.

22 Then Paul ſtood in the mids of || Mars-hill, and ſaid, Ye men of Athens, I per-

[z] Mat. 8. 34
[a] Ver. 14.
[a] Luk. 24. 26, 46.
|| Or, whom, ſaid he, I preach.
[b] Ch. 28. 24.
[c] Ch. 16. 20.
[d] Luk. 23. 2. Joh. 19. 12.
[e] Ch. 9. 25
[f] Iſa. 34. 16. Lu. 16. 29. Joh. 5. 39.
[g] Ch. 18. 5.
|| Or, full of idols.
|| Or, baſe fellow.
|| Or, Mars-hill. It was the higheſt court in Athens.
|| Or, the court of the Areopagites.

perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life and breath, and all things;

26 And hath made of one bloud all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;

27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold or silver or stone, graven by art & mans device.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by *that* man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

32 And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and beleeved: among the which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles. 9 The Lord encourageth him in a vision. 12 He is accused before Gallio the deputy, but dismissed. 18 Afterwards passing from city to city, he strengthneth the disciples. 24 Apollos being instructed by Aquilla and Priscilla, 28 preacheth Christ with great efficacy.

AFter these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy with his wife Priscilla (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought: for by their occupation they were tent-makers.

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and perswaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jews that Jesus || was Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, Your bloud *be* upon your own heads; I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans house named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joyned hard to the synagogue.

8 And Crispus the chief ruler of the synagogue beleeved on the Lord with all his house: and many of the Corinthians hearing beleeved, and were baptized.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he † continued *there* a year and six moneths, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgement-seat,

13 Saying,

13 Saying, This fellow perswadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews,
k Chap. 25.11. k If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye *to it:* for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgment-seat.

l 1 Cor. 1.1 17 Then all the Greeks took l Sosthenes the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment-seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having
m Num. 6 18. Chap. 21.24. m shorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entred into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not:

n Chap. 19.21. 21 But bade them farewell, saying, n I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you,
o 1 Cor. 4. 19. Heb. 6. 3. James 4.15. o if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthning all the disciples.

p 1 Cor. 1.12. 24 ¶ p And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord: and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the
q Chap. 19.3. things of the Lord, q knowing onely the baptism of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. Whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him. Who, when he was come, r helped them much r 1 Cor. 3 6 which had beleeved through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus || was Christ. || Or, *was the Christ*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *At Ephesus the holy Ghost is given by Pauls hands.* 9 *The Jews blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles.* 13 *Jewish exorcists* 16 *are beaten by the devil.* 19 *Conjuring books are burnt.* 24 *Demetrius, for love of gain, raiseth an uproar against Paul,* 35 *which is appeased by the town-clerk.*

AND it came to pass that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul, having passed through s the upper coasts, came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, s 1 Mac. 3 37 & 6.1.

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghost since ye beleeved? And they said unto him, b We have not so much b Chap. 8.16. See 1 Sam. 3.7 as heard whether there be any holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, c unto Johns baptism. c Chap. 18 25.

4 Then said Paul, d John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, That they should beleeve on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. d Mat. 3. 11. Chap 1 5. & 11. 16

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

e Chap. 6.6. & 8.17 6 And when Paul had e laid *his* hands upon them, the holy Ghost came on them; and f they spake with tongues, and prophesied. f Chap. 2.4. & 10. 46.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three moneths, disputing and perswading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

g 2 Tim. 1.15. 9 But g when divers were hardned, and beleeved not, but spake evil of || that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus. || See Cha. 9.2. V.23. Cha.24.14

h See Cha. 20.31. 10 And h this continued by the space of

two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And [i]God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul;

12 [k]So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, [l]took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus: and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that beleeved came, and [m]confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

20 [n]So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 [o] After these things were ended, Paul[p] purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, [q] I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of [r]them that ministred unto him, Timotheus and [s] Erastus; *but* he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 ¶ And [t] the same time there arose no small stir about || that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silver-smith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought [u] no small gain unto the craftsmen.

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth:

26 Moreover, ye see and hear that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath perswaded and turned away much people, saying that [x]they be no Gods which are made with hands:

27 So that not onely this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and [y] Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander [z] beckned with the hand, and would have made his defense unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is † a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and

i Mark 16 20. Chap. 14.3.
k Chap. 5.15. See 2 Kin. 4.29.
l See Mark 9.38
m Mat.3.6
n Chap. 6.7.&12. 24.
o Rom. 15.25. Gal.2.1.
p Chap. 20.22.
q Chap. 18.21.
r Chap. 13.5.
s Rom.16 23.2 Tim. 4.20.
t 1 Cor.1.8
|| Gr. Chap. 9.2
u Chap. 16.16.
x Pſ.115.4 Jer. 10.3
y Chap. 20.4.& 27 2.Col.4.10
z Chap. 12.17.
† Gr. the temple-keeper.

and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, w^ch are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftsmen which are with him have a matter against any man, || the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.

|| Or, the court-days are kept.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a || lawfull assembly.

|| Or, ordinary.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this days uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly,

CHAP. XX.

1 *Paul goeth to Macedonia.* 7 *He celebrateth the Lords supper, and preacheth.* 9 *Eutychus being fallen down dead,* 10 *is raised to life.* 17 *At Miletus Paul calleth the elders of Ephesus together, telleth them what shall befall himself,* 28 *committeth Gods flock to them,* 29 *warneth them of false teachers,* 32 *commendeth them to God,* 36 *prayeth with them, and goeth his way.*

AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced *them*, and [a] departed for to go into Macedonia.

[a] 1 Tim. 1. 3

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three moneths. And when the Jews laid wait for him as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, [b] Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Asia, [c] Tychicus, and [d] Trophimus.

[b] Chap. 19. 29. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10.
[c] Eph. 6. 21. Col. 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 3. 12.
[d] Chap. 21. 29. 2 Tim. 4. 20

5 These going before tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.

7 And upon [e] the first *day* of the week, when the disciples came together [f] to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech untill midnight.

[e] 1 Cor. 16. 2. Re. 1. 10.
[f] Chap. 2. 42, 46. 1 Cor. 10. 16. & 11. 20, &c.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being faln into a deep sleep: & as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and [g] fell on him, and embracing *him* said, [h] Trouble not your selves: for his life is in him.

[g] 1 Kin. 17. 21. 2 Kin. 4. 34
[h] Mat. 9. 24.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul. For so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios. And the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium. And the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia. For [i] he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

[i] Chap. 21. 4, 12.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, [k] from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

[k] Chap. 19. 1, 10.

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

[l] V.27. 20 *And* how [l] I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have ſhewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from houſe to houſe,

21 Teſtifying both to the Jews and alſo [m] Mark 1 15. Luke 24.47. to the Greeks [m] repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

[n] Chap. 19.21. 22 And now behold, [n] I go bound in the ſpirit unto Jeruſalem, not knowing the things that ſhall befall me there:

[o] Chap. 21.4,11. 23 Save that [o] the holy Ghoſt witneſſeth in every city, ſaying that bonds and afflictions || abide me.

|| Or, wait for me

[p] Chap. 21.13. 24 But [p] none of theſe things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my ſelf, ſo that I might finiſh my courſe with joy, and the miniſtery [q] which I have received of the Lord Jeſus, to teſtifie the goſpel of the grace of God.

[q] Gal.1.1. Tit. 1.3.

[r] V.38. 25 And now behold, I know [r] that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, ſhall ſee my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day that [s] I am pure from the bloud of all men.

[s] Chap. 18.6.

[t] V.20. 27 For [t] I have not ſhunned to declare unto you all [u] the counſel of God.

[u] Luke 7. 30. Joh. 15 15. Eph. 1 11.

28 [x] Take heed therefore unto your ſelves, and to all the flock over the which [y] 1 Tim 4 16. 1 Pet. 5.2. the holy Ghoſt hath made you overſeers, to feed the church of God, [y] which he hath [z] Eph. 1.7 Col. 1.14. 1 Pet. 1.19 Rev. 5.9. purchaſed [z] with his own bloud.

[x] See Heb. 9 14 [a] Mat. 7.15 1 Pet. 2.1. 29 For I know this, that after my departing [a] ſhall grievous wolves enter in among you, not ſparing the flock.

30 Alſo of your own ſelves ſhall men ariſe ſpeaking perverſe things, to draw away diſciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that [b] Chap. 19.10. [b] by the ſpace of three years I ceaſed not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you [c] Chap. 9.31. [d] Eph. 1.18. [e] 1 Sam. 12.3. to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able [c] to build you up, and to give you [d] an inheritance among all them which are ſanctified.

[f] Chap. 18.3. 1 Cor 4.11 1 Theſ. 2.9 2 Theſ. 3.8 33 [e] I have coveted no mans ſilver or gold or apparel.

34 Yea, ye your ſelves know [f] that theſe hands have miniſtred unto my neceſſities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have ſhewed you all things, [g] how that ſo labouring ye ought to ſupport the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jeſus, how he ſaid, It is more bleſſed to give then to receive.

[g] 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor 11.9. & 13.

[h] Chap. 21.5. 36 And when he had thus ſpoken, he [h] kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept ſore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kiſſed him,

[i] V.25. 38 Sorrowing moſt of all for the words [i] which he ſpake, that they ſhould ſee his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ſhip.

CHAP. XXI.

Paul will not by any means be diſſwaded from going up to Jeruſalem. 9 Philips daughters, propheteſſes. 17 Paul cometh to Jeruſalem: 27 where he is apprehended, and in great danger, 31 but by the chief captain is reſcued, and permitted to ſpeak to the people.

AND it came to paſs that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a ſtraight courſe unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ſhip ſailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and ſet forth.

3 Now when we had diſcovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and ſailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ſhip was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding diſciples, we tarried there ſeven days: [a] who ſaid to Paul through the Spirit that he ſhould not go up to Jeruſalem.

[a] Chap. 20.23.

5 And when we had accompliſhed thoſe days, we departed, and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and [b] we kneeled down on the ſhore, and prayed.

[b] Chap. 20.36.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ſhip; and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finiſhed *our* courſe from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and ſaluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Pauls

Pauls company departed, and came unto Cesarea; and we entred into the house of
[c] Eph.4.11 [a] Tim.4.5. Philip [c] the evangelist, [d] which was *one* of
[d] Chap. 6.5.&8.26 the seven, and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, [e] which did prophesie.
[e] Chap. 2.17.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain
[f] Chap. 11.28. prophet named [f] Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the
[g] Chap. 20.23.v.33 holy Ghost, [g] So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that oweth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.
[h] Chap. 20.24.

13 Then Paul answered, [h] What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound onely but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be perswaded, we ceased, saying, [i] The will of the
[i] Mat.6.10 Luke 11.2 &12.42. Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in
[k] Chap. 15.13. Gal. 1.19. with us unto [k] James: and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministery.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which beleeve; and they
[l] Rom.10.2 Gal. 1.14. are all [l] zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying, that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them:

24 Them take, and purifie thy self with them, and be at charges with them, that they may [m] shave *their* heads: and all may
[m] Num. 6.2, 13, 18 Ch. 18.18 know that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee are nothing, but *that* thou thy self also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which beleeve, [n] we have written and concluded
[n] Chap. 15.20, 29. that they observe no such thing, save onely that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from bloud, and from things strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them [o] entred
[o] Chap. 24.18. into the temple, [p] to signifie the accom-
[p] Num. 6.13. plishment of the days of purification, untill that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help. This is the man that teacheth all men every where against the people and the law and this place: and farther, [q] hath brought
[q] Chap 24.6. Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 For they had seen before with him in the city [r] Trophimus an Ephesian, whom
[r] Chap. 20.4. they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.

30 And [s] all the city was moved, and the
[s] Chap. 16.21. people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple. And forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took souldiers and

centurions, and ran down unto them. And when they saw the chief captain and the souldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near and took him, and [t] commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was that he was born of the souldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, [u] Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 [x] Art not thou that Egyptian which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul said, [y] I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, *a city* of Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and [z] beckned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

CHAP. XXII.

Paul declareth at large how he was converted to the faith, 17 and called to his apostleship. 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles the people exclaim on him. 24 He should have been scourged, 25 but claiming the privilege of a Romane he escapeth.

[a] MEn, brethren, & fathers, hear ye my defense *which I make* now unto you.

2 And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence. And he saith,

3 [b] I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus *a city* of Cilicia, yet brought up in this city [c] at the feet of [d] Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the Fathers, and [e] was zealous towards God, [f] as ye all are this day.

4 [g] And I persecuted [h] this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women:

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And [i] it came to pass that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth whom thou persecutest.

9 And [k] they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And [l] one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers [m] hath chosen thee that thou shouldst know his will, and [n] see [o] that Just One, and shouldst hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And [p] it came to pass that when I was come

[t] V.11.
[u] Luke 23.18. John 19.15. Ch 21.22
[x] Chap. 5.36.
[y] Chap. 9.11.& 21.3.
[z] Chap. 12.17.
[a] Chap. 7.2.
[b] Chap. 21.39. 2 Cor. 11.22. Deu. 33.3 Luk. 10.39
[c] Chap. 5.34.
[d] Gal. 1.14
[e] Rom. 10.2.
[f] Chap. 8.3.
[g] Chap. 9.2.
[h] Chap. 9.3.& 26.12.
[i] Chap. 9.7.
[k] Chap. 9.17.
[l] Chap. 26.16. 1 Cor. 9.1.& 15.8. Chap. 3.14.& 7.52.
[m] Chap. 9.28.
[n] Chap. 9.28.
[o] Chap. 9.28.

come again to Jeruſalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And ſaw him ſaying unto me; [q] Make haſte, and get thee quickly out of Jeruſalem: for they will not receive thy teſtimony concerning me.

19 And I ſaid, Lord, [r] they know that I impriſoned and beat in every ſynagogue them that beleeved on thee.

20 [r] And when the bloud of thy martyr Stephen was ſhed, I alſo was ſtanding by, and conſenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that ſlew him.

21 And he ſaid unto me, Depart: [t] for I will ſend thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lift up their voices, and ſaid, [u] Away with ſuch a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he ſhould live.

23 And as they cried out, and caſt off *their* clothes, and threw duſt into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the caſtle, and bad that he ſhould be examined by ſcourging; that he might know wherefore they cried ſo againſt him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul ſaid unto the centurion that ſtood by, [x] Is it lawfull for you to ſcourge a man that is a Romane, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, ſaying, Take heed what thou doeſt: for this man is a Romane.

27 Then the chief captain came, and ſaid unto him, Tell me, art thou a Romane? He ſaid, Yea.

28 And the chief captain anſwered, With a great ſumme obtained I this freedom. And Paul ſaid, But I was *free*-born.

29 Then ſtraightway they departed from him which ſhould have ||examined him: and the chief captain alſo was afraid after he knew that he was a Romane, and becauſe he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, becauſe he would know the certainty wherefore he was accuſed of the Jews, he looſed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief prieſts and all their councel to appear, and brought Paul down, and ſet him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *As Paul pleadeth his cauſe,* 2 *Ananias commandeth them to ſmite him.* 7 *Diſſenſion among his accuſers.* 11 *God encourageth him.* 14 *The Jews laying wait for Paul* 20 *is declared unto the chief captain:* 27 *who ſendeth him to Felix the governour.*

AND Paul earneſtly beholding the councel, ſaid, Men *and* brethren, [a] I have lived in all good conſcience before God until this day.

2 And the high prieſt Ananias commanded them that ſtood by him [b] to ſmite him on the mouth.

3 Then ſaid Paul unto him, God ſhall ſmite thee, thou whited wall: for ſitteſt thou to judge me after the law, and [c] commandeſt me to be ſmitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that ſtood by ſaid, Revileſt thou Gods high prieſt?

5 Then ſaid Paul, I wiſt not, brethren, that he was the high prieſt. For it is written, [d] Thou ſhalt not ſpeak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Phariſees, he cried out in the councel, Men *and* brethren, [e] I am a Phariſee, the ſon of a Phariſee: [f] of the hope and reſurrection of the dead I am called in queſtion.

7 And when he had ſo ſaid, There aroſe a diſſenſion between the Phariſees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 [g] For the Sadducees ſay that there is no reſurrection, neither angel, nor ſpirit; but the Phariſees confeſs both.

9 And there aroſe a great cry. And the ſcribes *that were* of the Phariſees part aroſe, and ſtrove, ſaying, [h] We find no evil in this man: but [i] if a ſpirit or an angel hath ſpoken to him, [k] let us not fight againſt God.

10 And when there aroſe a great diſſenſion, the chief captain, fearing leſt Paul ſhould have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the ſouldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the caſtle.

11 And

[q] Mat. 10.14.
[r] V.41
[r] Chap. 7.58.&8.1.
[t] Chap. 9.15.& 13.2. Gal.1.15.&2.8. Eph.3.8. 1 Tim.2.7. 2 Tim.1.11.
[u] Chap. 21.36.
[x] Chap. 16.37.
|| Or, tortured.
[a] Chap. 24.16. 2 Tim.1.3
[b] 1 Kin.22.24. Jer.20.2. John 18.22.
[c] Lev.19.35. Deut. 25.1,2.
[d] Exod. 22.28.
[e] Chap. 21.15,22. & 26.5. Phil.3.5.
[f] Chap. 4.21.
[g] Mat. 22.23. Mark 12.18. Luk.20.27
[h] Chap. 25.25.& 26.31.
[i] Chap. 22.7,17,18.
[k] Chap. 5.39.

[l] Chap. 18 9. 11 And [l] the night following the Lord ſtood by him, and ſaid, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou haſt teſtified of me in Jeruſalem, ſo muſt thou bear witneſs alſo at Rome.

[m] v.21,30 12 And when it was day, [m] certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themſelves || under a curſe, ſaying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

|| Or, *with an oath of execration.*

13 And they were more then fourty which had made this conſpiracy.

14 And they came to the chief prieſts and elders, and ſaid, We have bound our ſelves under a great curſe that we will eat nothing untill we have ſlain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the councel ſignifie to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire ſomething more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls ſiſters ſon heard of their lying in wait, he went and entred into the caſtle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and ſaid, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and ſaid, Paul the priſoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath ſomething to ſay unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aſide privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou haſt to tell me?

[n] v.12. 20 And he ſaid, [n] The Jews have agreed to deſire thee that thou wouldſt bring down Paul to morrow into the councel, as though they would enquire ſomewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them. For there lie in wait for him of them mo then fourty men, which have bound themſelves with an oath that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promiſe from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man that thou haſt ſhewed theſe things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, ſaying, Make ready two hundred ſouldiers to go to Ceſarea, and horſemen threeſcore and ten, and ſpearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night.

24 And provide *them* beaſts, that they may ſet Paul on, and bring *him* ſafe unto Felix the governour.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner;

26 Claudius Lyſias unto the moſt excellent governour Felix *ſendeth* greeting.

[o] Chap. 21.33. 27 [o] This man was taken of the Jews, and ſhould have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and reſcued him, having underſtood that he was a Romane.

28 And when I would have known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their councel.

29 Whom I perceived to be accuſed of queſtions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I ſent *him* ſtraightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accuſers alſo to ſay before thee what *they had* againſt him. Farewell.

31 Then the ſouldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horſemen to go with him, and returned to the caſtle.

33 Who, when they came to Ceſarea, and delivered the epiſtle to the governour, preſented Paul alſo before him.

34 And when the governour had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he underſtood that he was of Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, ſaid he, when thine accuſers are alſo come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods judgment-hall.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Paul being accused by Tertullus the oratour,* 10 *answereth for his life and doctrine.* 24 *He preacheth Christ to Felix the governour and his wife.* 26 *He hopeth for a bribe, but in vain.* 27 *At last going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in prison.*

[a] Chap. 23.2. AND after five days [a] Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and *with* a certain oratour *named* Tertullus, who informed the governour against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldst hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes:

[b] Chap. 21.28. 6 [b] Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: Whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the governour had beckned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:

11 Because that thou mayest understand that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

[c] Chap. 21.8. & 28.17. 12 [c] And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after [d] the way which they call heresie, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets: [d] See Am. 8.14. Chap. 9.2.

15 And have hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, [e] that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust. [e] Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 28,29.

16 And [f] herein do I exercise myself to have always a conscience void of offence toward God and *toward* men. [f] Chap. 23.1.

17 Now after many years [g] I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings. [g] Chap. 11.29,30. Ro. 15 25. Gal. 2.10.

18 [h] Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult. [h] Chap. 21.26,27.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, [i] Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day. [i] Chap. 23.6. & 28.20.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and [k] that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister, or come unto him. [k] Chap. 27.3. & 28.16.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul that he might loose

looſe him: wherefore he ſent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

27 But after two years Porcius Feſtus came into Felix room: and [1] Felix, willing to ſhew the Jews a pleaſure, left Paul bound.

[1] Chap. 25.14.

CHAP. XXV.

2 The Jews accuſe Paul before Feſtus. 8 He anſwereth for himſelf, 11 and appealeth unto Ceſar. 14 Afterwards Feſtus openeth his matter to king Agrippa, 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Feſtus cleareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.

NOw when Feſtus was come into the province, after three days he aſcended from Ceſarea to Jeruſalem.

2 Then the high prieſt and the chief of the Jews informed him againſt Paul, and beſought him,

3 And deſired favour againſt him, that he would ſend for him to Jeruſalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Feſtus anſwered, that Paul ſhould be kept at Ceſarea, and that he himſelf would depart ſhortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, ſaid he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuſe this man, if there be any wickedneſs in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them || more then ten days, he went down unto Ceſarea; and the next day ſitting on the judgment-ſeat, commanded Paul to be brought.

|| Or, as ſome copies read, *no more then eight or ten days.*

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jeruſalem ſtood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints againſt Paul, which they could not prove;

8 While he anſwered for himſelf, [a] Neither againſt the law of the Jews, neither againſt the temple, nor yet againſt Ceſar have I offended any thing at all.

[a] Chap. 24.12. & 28.17.

9 But Feſtus, willing to do the Jews a pleaſure, anſwered Paul, and ſaid, Wilt thou go up to Jeruſalem, and there be judged of theſe things before me?

10 Then ſaid Paul, I ſtand at Ceſars judgment-ſeat, where I ought to be judged. To the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knoweſt.

11 [b] For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuſe not to die: but if there be none of theſe things whereof theſe accuſe me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Ceſar.

[b] Chap. 18.14.

12 Then Feſtus, when he had conferred with the councel, anſwered, Haſt thou appealed unto Ceſar? unto Ceſar ſhalt thou go.

13 And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Ceſarea to ſalute Feſtus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Feſtus declared Pauls cauſe unto the king, ſaying, [c] There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

[c] Chap. 24.27.

15 About whom, when I was at Jeruſalem, the chief prieſts and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, deſiring *to have* judgment againſt him.

16 To whom I anſwered, It is not the manner of the Romanes to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accuſed have the accuſers face to face, and have licence to anſwer for himſelf concerning the crime laid againſt him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I ſat on the judgment-ſeat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Againſt whom when the accuſers ſtood up, they brought none accuſation of ſuch things as I ſuppoſed:

19 But had certain queſtions againſt him of their own ſuperſtition, and of one Jeſus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And becauſe || I doubted of ſuch manner of queſtions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jeruſalem, and there be judged of theſe matters.

|| Or, *I was doubtfull how to enquire hereof.*

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reſerved unto the || hearing of Auguſtus, I commanded him to be kept till I might ſend him to Ceſar.

|| Or, *judgment.*

22 Then [d] Agrippa ſaid unto Feſtus, I would alſo hear the man my ſelf. To morrow, ſaid he, thou ſhalt hear him.

[d] See Chap. 9.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and

and were entred into the place of hearing with the chief captains and principal men of the city, at Festus commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me both at Jerusalem and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that [e] he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withall to signifie the crimes *laid* against him.

[e] Chap. 23.9. & 26.31.

CHAP. XXVI.

2 Paul in the presence of king Agrippa declareth his life from his childhood, 12 and how miraculously he was converted and called to his apostleship. 24 Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost perswaded to be a Christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

THen Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thy self. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself;

2 I think my self happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews. Wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would testifie) that after [a] the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee.

[a] Chap. 23.6. & 24 5.22. Phil. 3.5.

6 And now I stand and am judged for the hope of [b] the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which *promise* our twelve tribes instantly serving *God* † day and night hope to come. For which hopes sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with my self that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 [c] Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and, when they were put to death, I gave my voice against *them*.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme: and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.

12 [d] Whereupon as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests,

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I shall appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 [e] To open their eyes, and [f] to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and [g] inheritance among

[b] Gen. 3.15 & 22.18. & 26.4. & 49 10 Deut. 18.15. 2 Sam. 7.12 Ps. 132.11 Is. 4.2. & 7 14. & 9 6. & 40.10. Jer. 23.5 & 33.14. Eze. 34.23 & 37.24. Dan. 9.24 Mic. 7.20

† Gr. *night and day.*

[c] Chap. 8.3.

[d] Chap. 9.2. & 22.5.

[e] Isa. 35.5 & 42.7. Eph. 1.18. Col. 1.13 1 Pet. 2.25

[f] Eph. 1.11. Col. 1.12.

among them which are ſanctified, by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not diſobedient unto the heavenly viſion:

h Chap. 9.19,22.& 13.&14.& 22.17,21. 20 But h ſhewed firſt unto them of Damaſcus, and at Jeruſalem, and throughout all the coaſts of Judea, & *then* to the Gentiles, that they ſhould repent and turn to God, and do i works meet for repentance.

i Mat. 3.8.

k Chap. 21.30. 21 For theſe cauſes k the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witneſſing both to ſmall and great, ſaying none other things then thoſe which the prophets and Moſes did ſay ſhould come;

l 1 Cor. 15 20. Col. 1. 18. Rev 1. 5 m Luke 2.32. 23 That Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, *and* l that he ſhould be the firſt that ſhould riſe from the dead, and m ſhould ſhew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

n 2 Kin 9. 11. 1 Cor. 4.10. 24 And as he thus ſpake for himſelf, Feſtus ſaid with a loud voice, Paul, n thou art beſide thy ſelf: much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he ſaid, I am not mad, moſt noble Feſtus; but ſpeak forth the words of truth and ſoberneſs.

26 For the king knoweth of theſe things, before whom alſo I ſpeak freely. For I am perſwaded that none of theſe things are hidden from him: for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, beleeveſt thou the prophets? I know that thou beleeveſt.

28 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Almoſt thou perſwadeſt me to be a Chriſtian.

o 1 Cor. 7.7. 29 And Paul ſaid, o I would to God that not onely thou, but alſo all that hear me this day, were both almoſt and altogether ſuch as I am, except theſe bonds.

30 And when he had thus ſpoken, the king roſe up, and the governour, and Bernice, and they that ſat with them.

31 And when they were gone aſide, they talked between themſelves, ſaying, p This man doeth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

p Chap. 23.9.& 25.25. 32 Then ſaid Agrippa unto Feſtus, This man might have been ſet at liberty if he had not appealed unto Ceſar.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Paul ſhipped for Rome,* 10 *foretelleth of the danger of the voyage,* 11 *but is not beleeved.* 14 *They are toſſed to and fro with tempeſt,* 41 *and ſuffer ſhipwrack;* 22, 34, 44 *yet all come ſafe to land.*

AND when a it was determined that we ſhould ſail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other priſoners unto one named Julius, a centurion of Auguſtus band

a Chap. 25.12.

2 And entring into a ſhip of Adramyttium, we lanched, meaning to ſail by the coaſts of Aſia, one b Ariſtarchus a Macedonian of Theſſalonica being with us.

b Chap. 19.29.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius c courteouſly intreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refreſh himſelf.

c Chap. 24.23.& 28.16.

4 And when we had lanched from thence, we ſailed under Cyprus, becauſe the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had ſailed over the ſea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ſhip of Alexandria ſailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had ſailed ſlowly many days, and ſcarce were come over againſt Cnidus, the wind not ſuffering us, we ſailed under || Crete, over againſt Salmone;

|| Or, Candy.

8 And hardly paſſing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city *of* Laſea.

9 Now when much time was ſpent, and when ſailing was now dangerous, becauſe the faſt was now already paſt, Paul admoniſhed *them*,

10 And ſaid unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with || hurt and much damage, not onely of the lading and ſhip, but alſo of our lives.

|| Or, injury.

11 Nevertheleſs the centurion beleeved the maſter and the owner of the ſhip more then thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul.

12 And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to depart thence alſo, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* winter; which is an haven of Crete, and

and lieth toward the ſouth-weſt and north-weſt.

13 And when the ſouth wind blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained *their* purpoſe, looſing *thence* they ſailed cloſe by Crete.

|| Or, beat. 14 But not long after there || aroſe against it a tempeſtuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ſhip was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain iſland which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they uſed helps, undergirding the ſhip; and fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quick-ſands, ſtrake ſail, and ſo were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next *day* they lightned the ſhip;

[b] Jon. 1.5 19 And the third *day* [c] we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither ſun nor ſtars in many days appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on *us*, all hope that we ſhould be ſaved was then taken away.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkned unto me, and not have looſed from Crete, and have gained this harm and loſs.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there ſhall be no loſs of *any mans* life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God, whoſe I am, & whom I ſerve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul: thou muſt be brought before Ceſar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee.

25 Wherefore ſirs, be of good cheer: for I beleeve God that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

[d] Chap. 28.1. 26 Howbeit [d] we muſt be caſt upon a certain iſland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the ſhipmen deemed that they drew near to ſome countrey;

28 And ſounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt they ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt four anchors out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

30 And as the ſhipmen were about to flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt anchors out of the foreſhip,

31 Paul ſaid to the centurion and to the ſouldiers, Except theſe abide in the ſhip, ye cannot be ſaved.

32 Then the ſouldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul beſought them all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *ſome* meat: for this is for your health: for [e] there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

[e] 1 Kin. 1 52. Mat. 10.30.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, and [f] gave thanks to God in preſence of them all; and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

[f] 1 Sam. 9 13. John 6 11. 1 Tim. 4.3,4.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they alſo took *ſome* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ſhip two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightned the ſhip, and caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip.

|| Or, cut the anchors, they left them in the ſea, &c. 40 And when they had || taken up the anchors, and committed *themſelves* unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder-bands, and hoiſed up the main ſail to the wind, and made toward ſhore.

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, [g] they ran the ſhip aground: and the fore-part ſtuck faſt and remained unmoveable,

[g] 2 Cor. 11.25.

moveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the souldiers counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out and escape.

43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose, and commanded that they which could swim should cast *themselves* first into the sea, and get to land;

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on *broken pieces* of the ship. And so it came to pass that they escaped all safe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Paul after his shipwrack is kindly entertained of the Barbarians.* 5 *The viper on his hand hurteth him not.* 8 *He healeth many diseases in the island.* 11 *They depart towards Rome.* 17 *He declareth to the Jews the cause of his coming.* 24 *After his preaching some were perswaded, and some beleeved not.* 30 *Yet he preacheth there two years.*

AND when they were escaped, then they knew that [a] the island was called Melita.

[a] Chap. 27.26.

2 And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastned on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw the venemous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and [b] felt no harm.

[b] Mark 16 18. Luke 10. 19.

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly. But after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and [c] said that he was a God.

[c] Chap. 14.11.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us and lodged us three days courteously.

8 And it came to pass that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloudy flix: to whom Paul entred in, and [d] prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

[d] Jam. 5.14.15.

9 So when this was done, others also which had diseases in the island came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they laded *us* with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three moneths we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintred in the Isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fet a compass, and came to Rhegium. And after one day the south-wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days. And so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-forum and the Three taverns. Whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but [e] Paul was suffered to dwell by himself, with a souldier that kept him.

[e] Chap. 24.23. & 27.3.

17 And it came to pass that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet [f] was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romanes.

[f] Chap. 21.33.

18 Who [g] when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

[g] Chap. 23.24. & 24.10. & 25.8. & 26.31

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, [h] I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

[h] Chap. 25.11.

20 For

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: because that [i] for the hope of Israel I am bound with [k] this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that [l] every where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging: To whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, [m] both out of the law of Moses and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And [n] some beleeved the things which were spoken, and some beleeved not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, [o] Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; & seeing ye shall see, & not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, & their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, & hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you that the salvation of God is sent [p] unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

[i] Chap. 26.6,7.
[k] Chap. 26.29. Eph. 6.20 2 Tim. 1.16
[l] Chap. 24.5,14.
[m] See on Chap. 26.6
[n] Chap. 17.4.
[o] Isa. 6.9 Mat. 13.14 Mark 4.12 Luke 8.10 John 12.40. Rom. 11.8.
[p] Chap. 13.46. & 18.6

The Epistle of S. PAUL the Apostle to the ROMANES.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul declareth his calling.* 9 *His desire to come to the Romanes.* 16 *What his gospel is, and the righteousness which it sheweth.* 18 *God is angry with all manner of sin.* 21 *What were the sins of the Gentiles.*

PAul a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an apostle, [a] separated unto the gospel of God,

2 [b] Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, [c] which was [d] made of the seed of David according to the flesh,

4 And † [e] declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

5 By whom [f] we have received grace and apostleship || for obedience to the faith among all nations for his name:

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, [h] called *to be* saints: [i] Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, [k] I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that [l] your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For [m] God is my witness, [n] whom I serve || with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that [o] without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers,

10 [p] Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God, to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that [q] I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together || with you by [r] the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now

[a] Acts 9.15. & 13.2 Gal. 1.15
[b] See on Acts 26.6
[c] Mat. 1.16,16. Luke 1.32
[d] 2 Tim. 2.8
[e] Joh. 1.14 Gal. 4.4.
† Gr. determined
[f] Act. 13.33
[g] Chap. 15.3. & 15 15. 1 Cor. 15.10. Eph. 3.8.
|| Or, to the obedience of faith.
[h] Chap. 16.26.
[h] 1 Cor. 1.2 1 Thes. 4.7 2 Gal. 1.3
[k] Phile. 4
[l] 1 The. 1.8
[m] Chap. 9.1.
[n] 1 Thes. 2.5 2 Tim. 1.3
|| Or, in.
[o] 1 Thes. 3.10.
[p] Chap. 15.23,32 1 Th. 3.10
[q] Chap. 15.29.
|| Or, in.
[r] Tit. 1.4. 2 Pet. 1.1.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you (but [r] was let hitherto) that I might have some fruit || among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 [t] I am debtour both to the Greeks and to the barbarians, both to the wise and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For [u] I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for [x] it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that beleeveth, to the Jew [y] first, and also to the Greek.

17 For [z] therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, [a] The just shall live by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness:

19 Because [b] that which may be known of God is manifest || in them: for [c] God hath shewed *it* unto them.

20 For [d] the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; || so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankfull, but [e] became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkned.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools:

23 And [f] changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 [g] Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature || more then the Creatour, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections. For even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their errour which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like to ||retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to || a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient;

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despitefull, proud, boasters, inventours of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenantbreakers, || without natural affection, implacable, unmercifull:

32 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not onely do the same, but || [i] have pleasure in them that do them.

CHAP. II.

1 They that sin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuse themselves, 6 and much less escape the judgment of God, 9 whether they be Jews or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot escape; 17 nor yet the Jews, 25 whom their circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the law.

THerefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest. [a] For wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thy self; for thou that judgest doest the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and [b] long-suffering, [c] not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But

[r] See Acts 16.7
|| Or, *in you.*
[t] 1 Cor. 9.16.
[u] Psal.40.9, 10. 2 Tim. 1.8.
[x] 1 Cor. 1 18. & 15.2
[y] Acts 13.46.
[z] Chap. 3.21.
[a] Hab. 2.4 Gal. 3.11. Col.3.6. Heb.10.38
[b] Acts 14.17.
|| Or, *to.*
[c] John 1.9
[d] Psal. 19.1 Acts 14.17 & 17.27.
|| Or, *that they may be.*
[e] Eph. 4.17,18.
[f] Psal. 106 20. Jer. 2.11. Ezek.8.10
[g] Psal.81.12 Acts 7.42. 2 Thess. 2.11.
|| Or, *rather.*
[i] Lev. 18 22,23. Eph.5.4
|| Or, *acknowledge.*
|| Or, *a mind void of judgment.*
|| Or, *unsociable.*
|| Or, *consent with them.*
1 Hos. 7.3
[a] 1 Sam. 18 5. Mat. 7.1
[b] 2 Pet. 3.15.
[c] Isa. 30.18

5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart [d] treasurest up unto thy self wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgement of God,

6 [e] Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them who by patient continuance in well-doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life;

8 But unto them that are contentious, and [f] do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath:

9 Tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew [g] first, and also of the † Gentile;

10 But glory, honour and peace to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile.

11 For [h] there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law,

13 (For [i] not the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves;

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, ||their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts ||the mean while accusing or else excusing one another)

16 [k] In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men [l] by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, & [m] restest in the law, & makest thy boast of God,

18 And knowest *his* will, and ||[n] approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;

19 And art confident that thou thy self art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructer of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast [o] the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 [p] Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy self? thou that teachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that [q] makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is [r] written.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore if the uncircumcision keep ỹ righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfill the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For [s] he is not a Jew which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he *is* a Jew [t] which is one inwardly; and [u] circumcision *is that* of the heart, [x] in the spirit, *and* not in the letter; [y] whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Jews prerogative;* 3 *which they have not lost:* 9 *Howbeit, the law convinceth them also of sin.* 20 *Therefore no flesh is justified by the law;* 28 *but all without difference, by faith only:* 31 *and yet the law is not abolished.*

WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumcision?

2 Much every way: Chiefly, because that [a] unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if [b] some did not beleeve? [c] shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid. Yea, let [d] God be true, but [e] every man a liar: as it is written, [f] That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, & mightest overcome when thou art judged.

[a] James 3. 3.
[b] Job 34. 11 Ps. 62. 12. Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Matth. 16. 27. ch. 14. 12. Rev. 22. 12
[c] 2 Thes. 1. 8.
[g] Am. 3. 2. Luke 12. 47, 48. 1 Pet. 4. 17
† Gr. Greek.
[h] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19 Acts 10. 34 Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17
[i] Matth. 7. 21. James 1. 22, 23, 25.
||Or, *the conscience witnessing with them.* ||Or, *between themselves.*
[k] Matth. 25. 31. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 1 Joh. 5. 22 Acts 17. 31
[m] Mic. 3. 11 chap. 9. 4.
||Or, *triest the things that differ.*
[n] Phil. 1. 10.
[o] Ch. 6. 17 2 Tim. 1. 13.
[p] Psal. 50. 16, &c.
[q] Ver. 17.
[r] 2 Sam. 12. 14. Is. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23.
[s] John 8. 39. ch. 9 6, 7. Gal. 6. 16. Rev. 2. 9.
[t] 1 Pet. 3. 4
[u] Col. 2. 11
[x] Ch. 7. 6. 2 Cor. 3. 6, 7.
[y] 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 10. 18. 1 Thess. 2. 4.
[a] Ps. 147. 19, 20. ch. 9. 4.
[b] Heb. 4 2. Numb. 23. 19. ch. 9. 6. 2 Tim. 2. 13.
[c] John 3. 33.
[d] Ps. 62. 9. & 116. 11.
[e] Ps. 51. 4.

5 But if our unrighteousnes commend the righteousnes of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

r Gen. 18. 25. 6 God forbid: for then [r] how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory, why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not *rather*, as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, let us do evil that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *then they?* No in no wise: for we have before † proved both Jews and Gentiles, that [h] they are all under sin;

† Gr. charged. h Gal. 3. 22

i Psl. 14. 1, 2, 3. & 53. 1. 10 As it is written, [i] There is none righteous, no not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable: there is none that doeth good, no not one.

k Psl. 5. 9. 13 [k] Their throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; l Psal. 140. 3. [l] the poison of asps *is* under their lips:

m Psl. 10. 7 14 [m] Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.

n Pro. 1. 16 Isl. 59. 7, 8. 15 [n] Their feet *are* swift to shed bloud.

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways.

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

o Psl. 36. 1. 18 [o] There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that p Ezek. 16. 63. [p] every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become || Or, subj. ct to the judgement of God. guilty before God.

20 Therefore q Gal 2. 16 [q] by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight. For s Ch 7. 7. [s] by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

t Ch. 1. 17. Phil. 3. 9. 21 But now [t] the righteousnes of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousnes of God *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe. For u there is no difference. u Ch. 10. 12. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.

23 For [u] all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; v Chap. 11. 32. Gal. 3. 22.

24 Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

25 Whom God hath || set forth *to be* a propitiation through faith in his bloud, to declare his righteousnes for the || remission of [x] sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; || Or, foreordained. || Or, passing over. x Acts 17. 30. Heb. 9. 15.

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousnes: that he might be just, and [y] justifier of him which beleeveth in Jesus. y 1 Cor. 1. 29, 31. Eph. 2. 9.

27 [y] Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

z Acts 13. 38. ch. 8. 3. Gal. 2. 16. 28 Therefore we conclude [z] that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing *it is* one God which shall justifie the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAP. IV.

1 Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteousnes, 10 before he was circumcised. 13 By faith onely he and his seed received the promise. 16 Abraham is the father of all that beleeve. 24 Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousnes.

a Isl. 51. 2. WHat shall we say then that [a] Abraham our father as pertaining to the flesh hath found?

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

b Gen. 15. 6. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23. 3 For what saith the scripture? [b] Abraham beleeved God, and it was counted unto him for righteousnes.

c Ch. 11. 6. 4 Now [c] to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but beleeveth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousnes.

6 Even

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

7 *Saying*, [d] Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *onely*, or upon the uncircumcision also? For we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, but in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And [e] he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that [f] he might be the father of all them that believe though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also;

12 And the father of circumcision, to them who are not of the circumcision onely, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the heir of the world *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For [g] if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.

15 Because [h] the law worketh wrath. For where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that onely which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, [i] who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, [k] I have made thee a father of many nations) || before him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickneth the dead, and [l] calleth those things which be not as though they were.

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, [m] So shall thy seed be.

19 And being not weak in faith, [n] he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb.

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

21 And being fully persuaded that what he had promised [o] he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now [p] it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him [q] that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead,

25 Who was delivered for our offenses, and was raised again for our justification.

CHAP. V.

1 Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, 2 and joy in our hope; 8 that sith we were reconciled by his bloud when we were enemies, 10 we shall much more be saved being reconciled. 12 As sin and death came by Adam, 17 so much more righteousness and life by Jesus Christ. 20 Where sin abounded, grace did superabound.

THerefore [a] being justified by faith we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

2 [b] By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and [c] rejoyce in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not onely *so*, but we glory in tribulations also; [d] knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, || in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But [e] God commendeth his love towards us,

[a] Psal. 32. 1, 2.
[d] Psal. 32. 1, 2.
[e] Gen. 17. 10.
[f] Luke 19. 9. v. 12, 16. Gal. 3. 7.
[g] Gal. 3. 18
[h] Ch. 3. 20. & 5. 13, 20 & 7. 8, 10. 1 Cor. 15. 55. 2 Cor. 7. 9. Gal. 3. 19.
[i] Isa. 51. 2.
[k] Gen. 17. 5
|| Or, *like unto him.*
[l] Ch. 8. 11.
[m] Gen. 15. 5.
[n] Gen. 17. 17. & 18. 11 Heb. 11. 11, 12.
[o] Psal. 115. 3
[p] Ch. 15. 4 1 Cor. 10. 6, 11.
[q] Act. 2. 24
[a] Isa. 32. 17. Joh. 16. 33
[b] Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12
[c] Heb. 3. 6
[d] Jam. 1. 3
|| Or, *according to the time.*
[e] John 15. 13. 1 Pet. 3. 18 Joh. 3. 16. & 4. 9.

us, in that while we were yet sinners Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, being now justified by his bloud, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

f See ch. 8. 32. g 2 Cor. 5 19. h Joh. 5. 57. & 14. 19. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.

10 For f if when we were enemies g we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more being reconciled we shall be saved h by his life.

11 And not onely *so*, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received ỹ atonement.

i Gen. 3 6. 1 Cor. 15. 21. k Gen. 2. 17. ch. 6. 23. || Or, *in whom.* l Chap. 4. 15. 1 Joh. 3. 4.

12 Wherefore, as i by one man sin entred into the world, and k death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, || for that all have sinned.

13 For untill the law sin was in the world: but l sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adams transgression, m who is the figure of him that was to come.

m 1 Cor. 15. 21, 22, 45.

15 But not as the offense, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offense of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded n unto many.

n Matth. 20. 28. & 26. 28.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift. For the judgement *was* by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offenses unto justification.

|| Or, *by one offense.*

17 For if || by one mans offense death reigned by one, much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.

|| Or, *by one offense.* || Or, *by one righteousness.* o Joh. 12. 32. Heb. 2. 9. p Joh. 15. 22. chap. 4. 15. & 7. 8. Gal. 3. 19, 23.

18 Therefore as || by the offense of one *judgement came* upon all men to condemnation, even so || by the righteousness of one *the free gift came* o upon all men unto justification of life.

19 For as by one mans disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover p the law entred that the offense might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 We may not live in sin; 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptism. 12 Let not sin reign any more, 15 because we have yeelded our selves to the service of righteousness, 23 and for that death is the wages of sin.

WHat shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin that grace may abound?

2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not that a so many of us as || were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death?

a Gal. 3. 27. || Or, *are.*

4 Therefore we are b buried with him by baptism into death: that c like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, d even so we also should walk in newness of life.

b Col. 2. 12. c Chap. 8. 11. 1 Cor. 13. 4. Phil. 3. 10, 11. d Eph. 4. 22, 23. Col. 3. 10.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also *in the likeness* of *his* resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that e our old man is crucified with *him*, that f the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

e Gal. 2. 20. & 5. 24. & 6. 14. f Col. 3. 11.

7 For g he that is dead is † freed from sin.

g 1 Pet. 4. 1. † Gr. *justified.*

8 Now h if we be dead with Christ, we beleeve that we shall also live with him:

h 2 Tim. 2. 11.

9 Knowing that i Christ, being raised from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

i Rev. 1. 18.

10 For in that he died k he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth l he liveth unto God.

k Heb. 9. 27, 28. l Luk. 20. 38.

11 Likewise reckon ye also your selves to be dead indeed unto sin, but m alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

m Gal. 2. 19.

12 n Let not sin therefore reign in your mortall body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

n Psl. 119. 133.

13 Neither yeeld o ye your members *as* † instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but p yeeld your selves unto God as those that are alive from the dead, and your members *as* instruments of righteousness unto God.

o Ch. 7. 5. Col. 3. 5. Jam. 4. 1. † Gr. *arms, or weapons.* p Chap. 12. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 2.

14 For

14 For ſin ſhall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? ſhall we ſin, [p] becauſe we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not that [q] to whom ye yeeld your ſelves ſervants to obey, his ſervants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of ſin unto death, or of obedience unto righteouſneſs?

17 But God be thanked that ye were the ſervants of ſin; but ye have obeyed from the heart [r] that form of doctrine † which was delivered you.

18 Being then [s] made free from ſin, ye became the ſervants of righteouſneſs.

19 I ſpeak after the manner of men, becauſe of the infirmity of your fleſh. For as ye have yeelded your members ſervants to uncleanneſs and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even ſo now yeeld your members ſervants to righteouſneſs, unto holineſs.

20 For when ye were the ſervants of ſin, ye were free † from righteouſneſs.

21 [t] What fruit had ye then in thoſe things whereof ye are now aſhamed? for the end of thoſe things *is* death.

22 But now being made free from ſin, and become ſervants to God, ye have your fruit unto holineſs, and the end everlaſting life.

23 For [u] the wages of ſin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

[p] 1 Cor. 9. 21. Gal. 5. 18.
[q] Matth. 6. 24. Joh. 8. 34. 2 Pet. 2. 19
[r] 1 Tim. 1. 13.
† Gr. *whereto ye were delivered.*
[s] Joh. 8. 32. 1 Cor. 7. 22 Gal. 5. 1.
† Gr. *to righteouſneſs.*
[t] Ch. 7. 5.
[u] Gen. 2. 17. ch. 5. 12. Jam. 1. 15.

CHAP. VII.

1 *No law hath power over a man longer then he liveth.* 4 *But we are dead to the law:* 7 *Yet is not the law ſin,* 12 *but holy, juſt, good;* 16 *as I acknowledge, who am grieved becauſe I cannot keep it.*

KNow ye not, brethren, (for I ſpeak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For [a] the woman which hath an huſband is bound by the law to *her* husband ſo long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, ſhe is looſed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then [b] if while *her* husband liveth ſhe be married to another man, ſhe ſhall be called an adultereſs: but if her husband be dead, ſhe is free from that law; ſo that ſhe is no adultereſs, though ſhe be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye alſo are become [c] dead to the law by the body of Chriſt; that ye ſhould be married to another, *even* to him who is raiſed from the dead, that we ſhould [d] bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the fleſh, the † motions of ſins which were by the law [e] did work in our members [f] to bring forth fruit unto death:

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held; that we ſhould ſerve [g] in newneſs of ſpirit, and not *in* the oldneſs of the letter.

7 What ſhall we ſay then? *Is* the law ſin? God forbid. Nay, [h] I had not known ſin but by the law: for I had not known ‖ luſt, except the law had ſaid, [i] Thou ſhalt not covet.

8 But [k] ſin taking occaſion by the commandment wrought in me all manner of concupiſcence. For [l] without the law ſin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, ſin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment, [m] which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For ſin taking occaſion by the commandment deceived me, and by it ſlew me.

12 Wherefore [n] the law *is* holy; and the commandment, holy and juſt and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But ſin, that it might appear ſin, working death in me by that which is good; that ſin by the commandment might become exceeding ſinful.

14 For we know that the law is ſpiritual: but I am carnall, [o] ſold under ſin.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for [p] what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I conſent unto the law that *it is* good.

[a] 1 Cor. 7. 39.
[b] Matth. 5. 32.
[c] Ch. 8. 2. Gal. 2. 19. & 5. 18.
[d] Gal. 5. 22.
† Gr. *paſſions.*
[e] Ch. 6. 13.
[f] Ch. 6. 21 Gal. 5. 19.
‖ Or, *being dead*
[g] *that:* Chap. 6. 2.
[h] Ch. 2. 29. 2 Cor. 3. 6
[i] Ch. 3. 20
‖ Or, *concupiſcence.*
[k] Exod. 20. 17. Deut. 5. 21 Act. 20. 33
[l] Ch. 4. 15. & 5. 20.
[m] 1 Cor. 15. 56.
[n] Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21.
[o] 1 Tim. 1. 8.
[o] 1 Kings 21. 20, 25. 1 Macc. 1. 15.
† Gr. *know.*
[p] Gal. 5. 17

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

q Gen.6.5.& 8.21. 18 For I know that q in me, that is, in my flesh, dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would I do not; but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God after r the inward man:

r 2 Cor. 4.16. Eph.3.16. Col. 3. 9. 10. s Gal.5.17 23 But s I see another law in my members warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from || the body of this death?

|| Or, this body of death.

25 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I my self serve the law of God; but with the flesh, the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation.* 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the flesh,* 6, 14 *and what good of the Spirit,* 17 *and what of being Gods children:* 19 *whose glorious deliverance all things long for.* 29 *It was beforehand decreed from God.* 38 *What can sever us from his love?*

THere *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who t walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

t Gal. 5. 16, 25.

2 For u the law of x the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and of death.

u John 8.36. ch.6.18,22 Gal.2. 19. & 5. 1. x 1 Cor. 15. 45. 2 Cor.3.6.

3 For what y law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinfull flesh, & || for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

|| Or, by a sacrifice for sin.

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For z they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

z 1 Cor. 3. 14.

6 For a † to be carnally minded *is* death; but † to be spiritually minded *is* life and peace.

a Ch.6.21. Gal. 6.8. † Gr. the minding of the flesh. So verf. 7. † Gr. the minding of the Spirit.

7 Because the carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, b neither indeed can be.

b 1 Cor. 2. 14.

8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that c the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not d the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

c 1 Cor. 3. 16. d Joh.3.34. Gal.4. 6. Phil. 1.19 1 Pet.1.11

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin, but the Spirit *is* life because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of e him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, f he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies || by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

e Acts 2.24 f Ch.6.4,5. 1 Cor.6.14. 2 Cor.4.14. Eph. 2. 5. || Or, because of his Spirit.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For g if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit h do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

g Gal.6.8. h Eph. 4.22. Col. 3. 5. i Gal.5.16

14 For i as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For k ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the l Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, m Abba, Father.

k 1 Cor. 2. 12. 1 Tim. 1.7 l Isa.56.5. Gal.4.5,6 m Mar. 14. 36.

16 n The Spirit it self beareth witness with our spirit that we are the children of God.

n 2 Cor.1.22. & 5.5. Eph.1.13. & 4. 30.

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ: o if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

o Acts 14. 22. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12.

18 For I reckon that p the sufferings of this present time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

p 2 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Pet.1.6, 7. & 4.13

19 For q the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for r the manifestation of the sons of God.

q 2 Pet. 3. 13. r 1 Joh.3.2

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope:

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption

ption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that ‖ the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now:

23 And not onely *they*, but our selves also which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, [y] even we our selves groan within our selves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, [z] the redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope. But [a] hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities. For [b] we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but [c] the Spirit it self maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And [d] he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, ‖ because he maketh intercession for the saints [e] according to *the will of* God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom [f] he did foreknow, [g] he also did predestinate [h] *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, [i] that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also [k] glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? [l] If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 [m] He that spared not his own Son, but [n] delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? [o] *It is* God that justifieth:

34 [p] Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather that is risen again, [q] who is even at the right hand of God, [r] who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation? or distress? or persecution? or famine? or nakedness? or peril? or sword?

36 As it is written, [s] For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

37 [t] Nay in all these things we are more then conquerers through him [u] loved us.

38 For I am perswaded that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor [u] principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Paul is sorry for the Jews.* 7 *All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise.* 18 *God hath mercy upon whom he will.* 21 *The potter may do with his clay what he list.* 25 *The calling of the Gentiles and the rejecting of the Jews were foretold.* 32 *The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousness of faith.*

[a] I Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the holy Ghost,

2 [b] That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For [c] I could wish that my self were ‖ accursed from Christ for my brethren my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 [d] Who are Israelites; [e] to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and [f] the glory, and the ‖ covenants, and [g] the giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and [h] the promises;

5 Whose *are* the fathers, and [i] of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, [k] who is over all God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 [l] Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For [m] they *are* not all Israel which are of Israel:

7 [n] Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, [o] In Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but [p] the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this *is* the word of promise, [q] At this

[1] Or, every creature.

[y] 2 Cor. 5. 2, 4.
[z] Luke 21. 28.
[a] 2 Cor. 5. 7. Heb. 11. 1.
[b] Matth. 20. 22. Jam. 4. 3.
[c] Zech. 12. 10. Eph. 6. 18.
[d] 1 Chr. 28. 9. Pſal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. Acts 1. 24. Rev. 2. 23.
‖ Or, that.
[e] 1 Joh. 5. 14.
[f] See Ex. 33. 12, 17. Pſal. 1. 6. Jer. 1. 5. Matth. 7. 23. ch. 11. 2.
[g] 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[h] 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[i] Eph. 1. 5, 11.
[k] Joh. 17. 12. 2 Cor. 3. 18. Phil. 3. 21.
[l] 1 Joh. 3. 2.
[m] Col. 1. 15, 18. Heb. 1. 6. Rev. 1. 5.
[n] Eph. 2. 6.
[o] Num. 14. 9.
[p] Chap. 5. 6, 10.
[q] Ch. 4. 25
[r] Iſa. 50. 8, 9. Rev. 12. 10, 11.
[s] Job 34. 29.
[t] Mark 16. 19. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 12. 2.
[u] Heb 7. 25. & 9. 24.

[r] Pſ. 44. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 11.
[t] 1 Cor. 15. 57. 2 Cor. 2. 14. 1 Joh. 4. 4. & 5. 4, 5. Rev. 12. 11.
[u] Eph. 1. 21. & 6. 12. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 22.

[a] Ch. 1. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 23. & 11. 31. Gal. 1. 20. Phil. 1. 8. 2 Tim. 2. 7.
[b] Ch. 10. 1.
[c] Exod. 32. 32.
‖ Or, ſeparated.
[d] Deut. 7. 6.
[e] Ex. 4. 22. Jer. 31. 9.
[f] 1 Sam. 4. 21.
‖ Or, teſtaments.
[g] Pſ. 147. 19.
[h] Ch. 3. 2. Eph. 2. 12.
[i] Ch. 1. 3.
[k] Jer. 23. 6. John 1. 1. Act. 20. 28. Heb. 1. 8.
[l] Ch. 3. 3.
[m] Ch. 2. 28, 29. & 4. 11, 16. Gal. 6. 16.
[n] Gal. 4. 23.
[o] Gen. 21. 12. Heb. 11. 18.
[p] Gal. 4. 28.
[q] Gen. 18. 10.

this time will I come, and Sara ſhall have a ſon.

10 And not onely *this*; but when [r] Rebecca alſo had conceived by one, *even* by our father Iſaac;

11 For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpoſe of God according to election might ſtand, not of works, but of [f] him that calleth;

12 It was ſaid unto her, [t] The ‖ elder ſhall ſerve the ‖ younger.

13 As it is written, [u] Jacob have I loved, but Eſau have I hated.

14 What ſhall we ſay then? [x] *Is there* unrighteouſneſs with God? God forbid.

15 For he ſaith to Moſes, [y] I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compaſſion on whom I will have compaſſion.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that ſheweth mercy.

17 For [z] the ſcripture ſaith unto Pharaoh, [a] Even for this ſame purpoſe have I raiſed thee up that I might ſhew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all [y] earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will he hardneth.

19 Thou wilt ſay then unto me, Why doth he yet finde fault? For who hath reſiſted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that ‖ replieſt againſt God? [b] Shall the thing formed ſay to him that formed *it*, Why haſt thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the [c] potter power over the clay, of the ſame lump to make [d] one veſſel unto honour, and another unto diſhonour?

22 *What* if God, willing to ſhew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-ſuffering the veſſels of wrath ‖ [e] fitted to deſtruction:

23 And that [f] he might make known the riches of his glory on the veſſels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews onely, but alſo of the Gentiles.

25 As he ſaith alſo in Oſee, [g] I will call them My people which were not my people; and her, Beloved, which was not beloved.

26 [h] And it ſhall come to paſs *that* in the place where it was ſaid unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there ſhall they be called The children of the living God.

27 Eſaias alſo crieth concerning Iſrael, [i] Though the number of the children of Iſrael be as the ſand of the ſea, [k] a remnant ſhall be ſaved.

28 For he will finiſh the ‖ work, and cut *it* ſhort in righteouſneſs: becauſe a ſhort work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Eſaias ſaid before, [l] Except the Lord of ſabaoth had left us a ſeed, we [m] had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What ſhall we ſay then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteouſneſs, have attained to righteouſneſs, even the righteouſneſs which is of faith:

31 But Iſrael, [n] which followed after the law of righteouſneſs, hath not attained to the law of righteouſneſs.

32 Wherefore? Becauſe *they ſought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For [o] they ſtumbled at that ſtumbling-ſtone;

33 As it is written, [p] Behold, I lay in Sion a ſtumbling-ſtone and a rock of offenſe: and [q] whoſoever beleeveth on him ſhall not be ‖ aſhamed.

CHAP. X.

5 The ſcripture ſheweth the difference betwixt the righteouſneſs of the law and that of faith; 11 and that all, both Jew and Gentile, who beleeve, ſhall not be confounded; 18 and that the Gentiles ſhall receive the word, and beleeve. 19 Iſrael was not ignorant of theſe things.

BRethren, my hearts deſire and prayer to God for Iſrael is that they might be ſaved.

2 For I bear them record [s] that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of Gods righteouſneſs, and going about to eſtabliſh their own righteouſneſs, have not ſubmitted themſelves unto the righteouſneſs of God.

4 For

---

[r] Ch. 4. 17
[t] Gen. 25. 23.
‖ Or, *greater.*
‖ Or, *leſſer.*
[u] Mal. 1. 2, 3.
[x] Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chro. 19. 7. Job 34. 10 Pſ. 92. 15.
[y] Exod. 33. 19.
[z] See Gal. 3. 8, 22.
[a] Exod. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *anſwereſt again, or diſputeſt with God.*
[b] Iſa 45. 9. & 64. 8. [c] Pr. 16. 4. Jer. 18. 6. Wiſd. 15. 7
[d] 2 Tim. 2. 20.
‖ Or, *made up.*
[e] 1 Pet. 2. 8 Jude 4.
[f] Col. 1. 27
[g] Hoſ. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10
[h] Hoſ. 1. 10.
[i] Iſa. 10. 22, 23.
[k] Ch. 11. 5
‖ Or, *account.*
[l] Iſa. 1. 9. Lam. 3. 22.
[m] Iſ. 13. 19 Jer. 50. 40
[n] Ch. 10. 2. & 11. 7.
[o] Lu. 2. 34. 1 Cor. 1. 23
[p] Iſa. 8. 14. & 28. 16. Matth. 21. 42. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.
[q] Ch. 10. 11
‖ Or, *confounded.*
[s] Acts 21. 20. & 22. 3 Gal. 1. 14. & 4. 17.
See chap. 9. 31.

4 For [b] Christ *is* the end of the law for righteousnes to every one that beleeveth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousnes which is of the law, [c] That the man which doth those things shall live by them.

6 But the righteousnes which is of faith speaketh on this wise, [d] Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? that is, to bring Christ down *from above*.

7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.

8 But what saith it? [e] The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith which we preach;

9 That [f] if thou shalt confes with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt beleeve in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man beleeveth unto righteousnes, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, [g] Whosoever beleeveth on him shall not be ashamed.

12 For [h] there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for [i] the same Lord over all [k] is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 [l] For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not beleeved? and how shall they beleeve in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach except they be sent? as it is written, [m] How beautifull are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But [n] they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, [o] Lord, who hath beleeved † our ‖ report?

17 So then faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, [p] their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First, Moses saith, [q] I will provoke you to jealousie by *them that are* no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, [r] I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, [s] All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

CHAP. XI.

1 *God hath not cast off all Israel.* 7 *Some were elected, though the rest were hardened.* 16 *There is hope of their conversion.* 18 *The Gentiles may not insult upon them:* 25 *for there is a promise of their salvation.* 33 *Gods judgements are unsearchable.*

I Say then, [a] Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For [b] I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which [c] he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith † of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 [d] Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? [e] I have reserved to my self seven thousand men who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

5 [f] Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of Grace.

6 And [g] if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? [h] Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and ŷ rest were ‖ blinded,

8 According as it is written, [i] God hath given them the spirit of ‖ slumber, [k] eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, unto this day.

9 And David saith, [l] Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompense unto them.

10 Let their eyes be darkned, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say

---

[b] Gal. 3. 24

[c] Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Gal. 3. 12.

[d] Deut. 30. 12, 13.

[e] Deut. 30. 14.

[f] Matth. 10. 32.

[g] Isa. 28. 16. & 49. 23. Jer. 17. 7. ch. 9. 33.

[h] Ch. 3. 22.

[i] Act. 10. 36. ch. 3. 29. 1 Tim. 2. 5.

[k] Eph. 1. 7. & 2. 4, 7.

[l] Joel 2. 32. Acts 2. 21.

[m] Isa. 52. 7. Nahum 1. 15.

[n] Heb. 4. 2.

[o] Isa. 53. 1. Joh. 12. 38.

† Gr, *the hearing of us.*

‖ Or, *preaching.*

[p] Ps. 19. 4. Matth. 24. 14. Col. 1. 6, 23.

[q] Deut. 32. 21.

[r] Isa. 65. 1.

[s] Isa. 65. 2.

† Gr. *in Elias.*

[a] Jer. 31. 37.

[b] 2 Cor. 11, 22. Phil. 3. 5.

[c] Ch. 8. 29.

[d] 1 Kings 19. 10, 14.

[e] 1 Kings 19. 18.

[f] Ch. 9. 27.

[g] Ch. 4. 4, 5. Gal. 5. 4. See Deut. 9. 4.

[h] Ch. 9. 31. & 10. 3.

‖ Or, *hardned.*

[i] Isa. 29. 10.

‖ Or, *remorse.*

[k] Isa. 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Matth. 13. 14.

[l] Psal. 69. 22, 23.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousie.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the || diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, in as much as [n] I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office;

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and [o] might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be* but life from the dead?

16 For if the first-fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if [p] some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wild olive-tree wert graffed in || amongst them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive-tree,

18 [q] Boast not against the branches. But if thou boastest thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off that I might be graffed in.

20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but [r] fear.

21 For if God spared not the naturall branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but towards thee, goodness, [t] if thou continue in *his* goodness. Otherwise, [t] thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they bide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in. For God is able [u] to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive-tree; how much more shall these, which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits, that || blindness in part is happened to Israel, [x] until ỹ fulness of ỹ Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, [y] There shall come out of Sion the deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning ỹ gospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as touching ỹ election, *they are* beloved for the fathers sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* [z] without repentance.

30 For as ye in times past have not || believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief;

31 Even so have these also now not || believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For [a] God hath || concluded them all in unbelief, ỹ he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! [b] how unsearchable *are* his judgements, and [c] his ways past finding out!

34 [d] For who hath known the mind of ỹ Lord? or [e] who hath been his counseller?

35 Or [f] who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For [g] of him, and through him, and to him *are* all things. To † whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Gods mercies must move us to please him.* 3 *No man must think too well of himself,* 6 *but attend every one on that calling wherein he is placed.* 9 *Love and many other duties are required of us.* 19 *Revenge is specially forbidden.*

[a] I Beseech you therefore, brethren, by ỹ mercies of God, [b] that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

2 And [c] be not conformed to this world: but [d] be ye transformed by the renewing

m Acts 13. 46.
|| Or, decay, or loss.
n Chap. 15. 16. Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 2, 8. Eph. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7 2 Tim. 1. 11
o 1 Cor. 7. 16. & 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20.
p Jer. 11. 16.
|| Or, for.
q 1 Cor. 10. 12.
r Prov. 28. 14. Isa. 66. 2. Phil. 2. 12.
s Joh. 15. 2.
t 1 Cor. 15. 2. Heb. 3. 6, 14.
u 2 Cor. 3. 16.
|| Or, hardnesse.
x Luke 21. 24.
y Isa. 59. 20. See Psal. 14. 7. Isa. 27. 9. Jer. 31. 31, &c. Heb. 8. 8. & 10. 16.
z Num. 23. 19.
|| Or, obeyed.
|| Or, obeyed.
a Ch. 3. 9. Gal. 3. 22.
|| Or, shut them all up together.
b Psal. 36. 6.
c Job 11. 7.
d Isa. 40. 13 Jer. 23. 18 Wisd. 9. 13. 1 Cor. 2. 16
e Job 36. 22.
f Job 35. 7. & 41. 11.
g 1 Cor. 8. 6 Col. 1. 16.
† Gr. him.
a 2 Cor. 10. 1.
b 1 Pet. 2. 5 chap. 6. 13, 16.
c Joh. 2. 15
d Eph. 1. 18. & 4. 23. Col. 1. 21, 22. & 3. 10.

of

of your mind, that ye may [c] prove what *is* that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, [f] through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, [g] not to think *of himself* more highly then he ought to think; but to think † soberly, [h] according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

4 For [i] as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So [k] we being many are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 [l] Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether [m] prophesie, *let us prophesie* according to the proportion of faith;

7 Or ministery, *let us wait* on *our* ministring; or [n] he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: [o] he that ‖ giveth, *let him do it* ‖ with simplicity; [p] he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, [q] with cheerfulness.

9 [r] *Let* love *be* without dissimulation. [s] Abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.

10 [t] *Be* kindly affectionated one to another ‖ with brotherly love; [u] in honour preferring one another;

11 Not slothfull in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;

12 [x] Rejoycing in hope; patient in tribulation; [y] continuing instant in prayer;

13 [z] Distributing to the necessity of saints; [a] given to hospitality.

14 [b] Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them that weep.

16 [c] *Be* of the same mind one towards another. [d] Mind not high things, but ‖ condescend to men of low estate. [e] Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 [f] Recompense to no man evil for evil. [g] Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, [h] live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, [i] avenge not your selves, but rather give place unto wrath. For it is written, [k] Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 [l] Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Subjection, and many other duties we owe to magistrates.* 8 *Love is the fulfilling of the law.* 11 *Gluttony and drunkenness and all the works of darkness are out of season in the time of the gospel*

LEt every soul [a] be subject unto the higher powers. For [b] there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ‖ ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terrour to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? Do [y] which is good, & [c] thou shalt have praise of [y] same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid: for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore [d] *ye* must needs be subject, not onely for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 [e] Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*; custom, to whom custom; fear, to whom fear; honour, to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for [f] he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, [g] Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal,

[a] Eph. 5. 10, 17. 1 Thes. 4. 3
[f] Ch. 1. 5. 1 Cor. 3. 10
[g] Pr. 25. 27 Eccl. 7. 16.
† Gr. *to sobriety.*
[h] 1 Cor. 12. 7, 11. Eph. 4. 7.
[i] 1 Cor. 12. 12. Eph. 4. 16.
[k] 1 Cor. 10. 17.
[l] 1 Cor. 12. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.
[m] 1 Cor. 13. 10, 28. & 13. 2. & 14. 1, 29, 31.
[n] Eph. 4. 11.
[o] Matth. 6. 1, 2, 3.
‖ Or, *imparteth.*
‖ Or, *liberally.*
[p] 1 Tim. 3. 17.
[q] 2 Cor. 9. 7
[r] 1 Tim. 1. 5 1 Pet. 1. 22
[s] Ps. 36 4. & 97. 10. Am. 5. 15.
[t] Heb. 13. 1 1 Pet. 2. 17
‖ Or, *in the love of the brethren.*
[u] Phil. 2. 3 1 Pet. 5. 5
[x] Phil. 4. 4. 1 Thess. 5. 16, 17.
[y] Lu. 18. 1
[z] 1 Cor. 16. 1.
[a] Heb. 13. 2 1 Pet. 4. 9.
[b] Matth. 5. 44.
[c] Ch. 15. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
[d] Psa. 131. 1, 2. Jer. 45. 5.
‖ Or, *be contented with mean things.*
[e] Pro. 3. 7. Isa. 5. 21. Ch. 11. 25.
[f] Pr. 20. 22 Matt. 5. 39. 1 Th. 5. 15 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[g] 2 Cor. 8. 21.

[h] Heb. 12. 14.
[i] Lev 19. 18. Eccl. 28. 1, &c.
[k] Deut. 32. 35. Heb. 10. 30
[l] Pro. 25. 21.

[a] Tit. 3. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13
[b] Wisd. 6. 3 Joh 19. 11
‖ Or, *ordered.*

[c] 1 Pet. 2. 14.

[d] Eccl. 8. 2.

[e] Matth. 22. 21. Mar. 12. 17 Lu. 20. 25.

[f] Gal. 5. 14 1 Tim. 1. 5 Jam. 2. 8.
[g] Exod. 20. Deut. 5.

steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, [g] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore [h] love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time [i] to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer then when we beleeved.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: [k] let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and [l] let us put on the armour of light.

13 [m] Let us walk ||honestly, as in the day; [n] not in rioting and drunkenness, [o] not in chambering and wantonness, [p] not in strife and envying.

14 But [q] put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and [r] make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfill* the lusts *thereof*.

g Lev. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Gal. 5. 14 Jam. 2. 8.
h Matth. 22. 40 v. 8.
i 1 Cor. 15. 34. Eph. 5. 14. 1 Thess. 5. 5, 6.
k Eph. 5. 11 Col. 3. 8.
l Eph. 6. 13 1 Thess. 5. 8.
m Phil. 4. 8 1 Thess. 4. 12.
|| Or, decently.
n Luke 21. 34. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
o 1 Cor. 6. 9.
p Jam. 3. 14.
q Gal. 3. 27
r Gal. 5. 16 1 Pet. 2. 11

CHAP. XIV.

3 *Men may not contemn nor condemn one the other for things indifferent;* 13 *but must take heed that they give no offense in them:* 15 *For that the apostle proveth unlawfull by many reasons.*

HIm that is [a] weak in the faith receive ye, *but* || not to doubtfull disputations.

2 For one beleeveth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 [b] Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 [c] Who art thou that judgest another mans servant? To his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 [d] One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be fully ||perswaded in his own mind.

6 He that ||regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for [e] he giveth God thanks: and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For [f] none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore or die, we are the Lords.

9 For [g] to this end Christ both died and rose and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for [h] we shall all stand before the judgement seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, [i] *As* I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 So then [k] every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that [l] no man put a stumbling-block or an occasion to fall in *his* brothers way.

14 I know, and am perswaded by the Lord Jesus, [m] that *there is* nothing †unclean of it self: but [n] to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not † charitably. [o] Destroy not him with thy meat for whom Christ died:

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of.

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. [p] All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offense.

21 *It is* good neither to eat [q] flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

a 1 Cor. 8. 9. & 9. 22.
|| Or, *not to judge his doubtfull thoughts.*
b Col. 2. 16
c Jam. 4. 12.
d Gal. 4. 10
|| Or, *assured.*
|| Or, *observeth.*
e 1 Cor. 10. 31. 1 Tim. 4. 3.
f 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20. Gal. 2. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
g 2 Cor. 5. 15.
h 2 Cor. 5. 10.
i Isa. 45. 23. Phil. 2. 10.
k Matth. 12. 36. Gal. 6. 5.
l 1 Cor. 10. 32.
m Tit. 1. 15
† Gr. *common.*
n 1 Cor. 8. 7, 10.
† Gr. *according to charity.*
o 1 Cor. 8. 11.
p Matth. 15. 11. Acts 10. 15. ver. 14 Tit. 1. 15.
q 1 Cor. 8. 13.

22 Hast

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thy self before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that ||doubteth is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for [r] whatsoever *is* not of faith is sin.

|| Or, discerneth and putteth a difference between meats.

[r] Tit. 1. 15.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The strong must bear with the weak.* 2 *We may not please our selves;* 3 *for Christ did not so:* 7 *but receive one the other, as Christ did us all,* 8 *both Jews,* 9 *and Gentiles.* 15 *Paul excuseth his writing,* 28 *and promiseth to see the Romanes,* 30 *and requesteth their prayers.*

[a] Gal. 6. 1.

[a] WE then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves.

[b] 1 Cor. 9. 19, 22. & 10. 24, 33. & 13. 5. Phil. 2. 4, 5.

2 [b] Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good to edification.

[c] Ps. 69. 9.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, [c] The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

[d] Ch. 4. 23. 1 Cor. 10. 11.

4 For [d] whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

[e] Ch. 12. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 3. 16.

5 [e] Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be like-minded one towards another, ||according to Christ Jesus:

|| Or, after the example of

6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorifie God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

[f] Chap. 14. 1, 3.

7 Wherefore [f] receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to ŷ glory of God.

[g] Matth. 15. 24. Acts 3. 25, 26.

8 Now I say that [g] Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

[h] Psal. 44. 49.

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for *his* mercy; as it is written, [h] For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

[i] Deut. 32. 43.

10 And again he saith, [i] Rejoyce, ye Gentiles, with his people.

[k] Psal. 117. 1.

11 And again, [k] Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people.

[l] Isa. 11. 1, 10.

12 And again Esaias saith, [l] There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles: in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in beleeving, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost.

[m] 2 Pet. 1. 12. 1 Joh. 3. 21.

14 And [m] I my self also am perswaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

[n] Chap. 1. 5. & 12. 3. Eph. 3. 8.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, [n] because of the grace that is given to me of God,

[o] Chap. 11. 13. Gal. 2. 7, 8, 9. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.

16 That [o] I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministring the gospel of God, that the ||[p] offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

|| Or, sacrificing.

[p] Isa. 66. 20. Phil. 2. 17.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Christ Jesus in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, [q] to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

[q] Chap. 1. 5. & 16. 26

19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem and round about unto Illyricum I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

[r] 2 Cor. 10. 13, 15, 16.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, [r] lest I should build upon another mans foundation:

[s] Isa. 52. 15

21 But, as it is written, [s] To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.

[t] Chap. 1. 13. 1 Thess. 2. 17, 18.

22 For which cause also [t] I have been ||much hindred from coming to you.

|| Or, many ways or oftentimes.

[u] Chap. 11. v. 32.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and [u] having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

† Gr. you. vers. 32.

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you. For I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with † your *company*.

[x] Acts 19. 21. & 24. 17.

25 But now [x] I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints.

[y] 1 Cor. 16. 1, 2. 2 Cor. 9. 2, 12.

26 For [y] it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribu-

tribution for the poor ſaints which are at Jeruſalem.

27 It hath pleaſed them *verily:* and their debtours they are. For [z] if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their ſpirituall things, [a] their duty is alſo to miniſter unto them in carnall things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have ſealed to them this [b] fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 [c] And I am ſure that when I come unto you, I ſhall come in the fulneſs of the bleſſing of the goſpel of Chriſt.

30 Now I beſeech you, brethren, for the Lord Jeſus Chriſts ſake, and [d] for the love of the Spirit, [e] that ye ſtrive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

31 [f] That I may be delivered from them that || do not beleeve in Judea; and that my ſervice which *I have* for Jeruſalem may be accepted of the ſaints;

32 [g] That I may come unto you with joy [h] by the will of God, and may with you be refreſhed.

33 Now [i] the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Paul willeth the brethren to greet many; 17 and adviſeth them to take heed of thoſe which cauſe diſſenſion and offenſes; 21 and after ſundry ſalutations endeth with praiſe and thanks to God.

I Commend unto you Phebe our ſiſter, which is a ſervant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, [a] as becometh ſaints, and that ye aſſiſt her in whatſoever buſineſs ſhe hath need of you: for ſhe hath been a ſuccourer of many, and of my ſelf alſo.

3 Greet [b] Priſcilla and Aquila my helpers in Chriſt Jeſus:

4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not onely I give thanks, but alſo all the churches of the Gentiles.

5 Likewiſe *greet* [c] the church ỹ is in their houſe. Salute my welbeloved Epenetus, who is [d] ỹ firſt-fruits of Achaia unto Chriſt.

6 Greet Mary, who beſtowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinſmen and my fellow-priſoners; who are of note among the apoſtles, who [e] were in Chriſt before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Chriſt, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Chriſt. Salute them which are of Ariſtobulus || *houſhold.*

11 Salute Herodion my kinſman. Greet them that be of the || *houſhold* of Narciſſus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphoſa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Perſis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus choſen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Aſyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his ſiſter, and Olympas, and all the ſaints which are with them.

16 [f] Salute one another with an holy kiſs. The churches of Chriſt ſalute you.

17 Now I beſeech you, brethren, mark them which cauſe diviſions and offenſes contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and [g] avoid them.

18 For they that are ſuch ſerve not our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but [h] their own belly; and by good words and fair ſpeeches deceive the hearts of the ſimple.

19 For [i] your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you [k] wiſe unto that which is good, and || ſimple concerning evil.

20 And [l] the God of peace [m] ſhall || bruiſe Satan under your feet ſhortly. [n] The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* w[th] you. Amen.

21 [o] Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius and Jaſon and Soſipater my kinſmen ſalute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epiſtle, ſalute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine hoſt, and of the whole church, ſaluteth you. Eraſtus the chamberlain

berlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 [p] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now [q] to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of [r] the mystery which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But [s] now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for [t] the obedience of faith,

27 To [u] God onely wise, *be* glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romanes from Corinthus, *and sent* by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

[p] Ver. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 28. [q] Eph. 3. 20. Jude 24. [r] 1 Cor. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 3, 9. Col. 1. 26. [s] 2 Tim. 1. 10. Tit. 1. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 20.

[t] Act. 6. 7. ch. 1. 5. & 15. 18.

[u] 1 Tim. 1. 17. Jude 25.

¶ The first epistle of S. PAUL the apostle to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

After his salutation and thanksgiving, 10 *the apostle exhorteth the Corinthians to unity,* 12 *and reproveth their dissensions.* 18 *God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise* 21 *by the foolishness of preaching;* *and* 26 *calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but* 27, 28 *the foolish, weak, and men of no account.*

PAul called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and [a] Sosthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, [b] to them that [c] are sanctified in Christ Jesus, [d] called *to be* saints, with all that in every place [e] call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours.

3 [f] Grace *be* unto you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 [g] I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, [h] in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge;

6 Even as [i] the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; [k] waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:

8 [l] Who shall also confirm you unto the end, [m] *that ye may be* blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 [n] God *is* faithfull, by whom ye were called unto [o] the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

[a] Acts 18. 17.

[b] Jude 1. [c] Acts 15. 9. [d] Rom. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 9. [e] 2 Tim. 2. 22.

[f] 2 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2.

[g] Rom. 1. 8.

[h] Ch. 12. 8. 2 Cor. 8. 7. [i] Rev. 1. 2. [k] Phil. 3. 20. Tit. 2. 13. † Gr. *revelation.* Col. 3. 4. [l] 1 Thess. 3. 13. [m] Col. 1. 22. 1 Thess. 5. 23. [n] Chap. 10. 13. [o] Thess. 5. 24. 2 Thess. 3. 3.

[o] 1 Joh. 1. 3.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, [p] that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no † divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joyned together in the same mind and in the same judgement.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, [q] that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I, of [r] Apollos; and I, of [s] Cephas; and I, of Christ.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but [t] Crispus and [u] Gaius;

15 Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of [x] Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: [y] not with wisdom of || words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the cross is to [z] them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is [a] the power of God.

19 For it is written, [b] I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing

[p] Rom. 12. 16. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. † Gr. *schisms,* ch. 11. 18.

[q] Ch. 3. 4. [r] Acts 18. 24. [s] John 1. 42.

[t] Act. 18. 8. [u] Rom. 16. 23.

[x] Chap. 16. 15, 17.

[y] Chap. 2. 1, 4, 13. 2 Pet. 1. 16. || Or, *speech.*

[z] 2 Cor. 2. 15. [a] Rom. 1. 16.

[b] Job 5. 12, 13. Isa. 29. 14.

nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 [a] Where *is* the wise? where *is* the scribe? where *is* the disputer of this world? [b] hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 [c] For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

22 For the [d] Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 But we preach Christ crucified, [e] unto the Jews a stumbling-block, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ [f] the power of God and [g] the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser then men; and the weakness of God is stronger then men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that [h] not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called*.

27 But [i] God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And the base things of the world and the things which are despised hath God chosen, *yea*, and the things which are not, to bring to nought ỹ things that are:

29 [k] That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, [l] who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

31 That, according as it is written, [m] He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

He declareth that his preaching, 1 though it bring not excellency of speech, or of 4 humane wisdom; yet consisteth in the 4, 5 power of God; and so far excelleth 6 the wisdom of this world, and 9 humane sense, as that 14 the natural man cannot understand it.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, [a] came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you [b] save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And [c] I was with you [d] in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech and my preaching [e] *was* not with ||enticing words of mans wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power:

5 That your faith should not † stand in the wisdom of men, but [f] in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among [g] them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom* [h] which God ordained before the world unto our glory:

8 [i] Which none of the princes of this world knew: for [k] had they known *it*, they would not have crucified ỹ Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, [l] Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But [m] God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, [n] save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but [o] the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 [p] Which things also we speak, not in the words which mans wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spirituall things with spirituall.

14 But the naturall man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; [q] neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 [r] But he that is spirituall ||judgeth all things, yet he himself is ||judged of no man.

16 [s] For

16 [r] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he † may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

[r] Is. 40.13 Jer. 23.18 Wild. 9.13 Ro. 11.34 † Gr. shall.

CHAP. III.

2 Milk, fit for children. 3 Strife and division, arguments of a fleshly mind. 7 He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing. 9 The ministers are Gods fellow-workmen. 11 Christ, the onely foundation. 16 Men, the temples of God, 17 which must be kept holy. 19 The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spirituall, but as unto carnall, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with [a] milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

[a] Heb. 5. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

3 For ye are yet carnall: for [b] whereas *there is* among you envying and strife and || divisions, are ye not carnall, and walk † as men?

[b] Gal. 5. 20 Jam. 3. 16 || Or, factions. † Gr. according to man.

4 For while one saith, [c] I am of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollos, are ye not carnal?

[c] Chap. 1. 12.

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but ministers by whom ye beleeved, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: [d] and every man shall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

[d] Ps. 62. 12 Rom. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 23.

9 For [e] we are labourers together with God: ye are Gods || husbandry, *ye are* [f] Gods building.

[e] 2 Cor. 6. 1 || Or, tillage. [f] Eph. 2. 20 Heb. 3. 3, 4 1 Pet. 2. 5

10 [g] According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder I have laid [h] the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But [i] let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon

[g] Rom. 15. 15 & 12. 3. [h] Rom. 15. 20. Rev. 21. 14. [i] 1 Pet. 4. 11.

11 For other foundation can no man lay then [k] that is laid, [l] which is Jesus Christ.

[k] Is. 28. 16 Mat. 16. 18 [l] Eph. 2. 20

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

[m] Chap. 4. 5. [n] 1 Per. 1. 7 & 4. 12. † Gr. is revealed.

13 [m] Every mans work shall be made manifest. For the day shall declare it, because [n] it † shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every mans work of what sort it is.

14 If any mans work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any mans work shall be burnt, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

16 [o] Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

[o] Chap. 6. 19. 2 Co. 6. 16. Eph. 2. 21, 22.

17 If any man || defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

Heb. 3. 5. || Or, destroy.

18 [p] Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

[p] Prov. 3. 7 Isa. 5. 21.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, [q] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

[q] Job 5. 13.

20 And again, [r] The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise that they are vain.

[r] Ps. 94. 11

21 Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are yours:

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And [s] ye *are* Christs; & Christ *is* Gods.

[s] Chap. 11. 3.

CHAP. IV.

1 In what account the ministers ought to be had. 7 We have nothing which we have not received. 9 The apostles, spectacles to the world, angels, and men, 13 the filth and off-scouring of the world; 15 yet our fathers in Christ, 16 whom we ought to follow.

LET a man so account of us as of [a] the ministers of Christ, and [b] stewards of the mysteries of God.

[a] Mat. 24. 45 2 Cor. 6. 4 Col. 1. 25. [b] Luke 12. 42. Tit. 1. 7 1 Pet. 4. 10

2 Moreover it is required in stewards that a man be found faithfull.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of mans † judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self. † Gr. day.

4 For I know nothing by my self; [c] yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

[c] Ps. 130. 3 & 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20 & 4. 2.

5 [d] Therefore judge nothing before the time, untill the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels

[d] Mat. 7. 1. Rom. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 5. Rev. 20. 12.

of the hearts: and then shall every man have [c] praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, [f] I have in a figure transferred to my self and *to* Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think *of men* above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who [†] maketh thee to differ *from another?* and [g] what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive *it*, why dost thou glory as if thou hadst not received *it?*

8 Now ye are full, [h] now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth [‖] us the apostles last, [i] as it were appointed to death. For [k] we are made a [†] spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 [l] We *are* [m] fools for Christs sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ; [n] we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.

11 [o] Even unto this present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and [p] are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place;

12 [q] And labour, working with our own hands. [r] Being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it;

13 Being defamed, we entreat: [s] We are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but [t] as my beloved sons I warn *you*.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructours in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for [u] in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, [x] be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus, [y] who is my beloved son, and faithfull in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up as though I would not come to you.

19 [z] But I will come to you shortly, [a] if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For [b] the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? [c] shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the spirit of meekness?

CHAP. V.

1 The incestuous person 6 is cause rather of shame unto the Corinthians then of rejoycing. 7 The old leaven is to be purged out. 10 Hainous offenders are to be shunned and avoided.

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, [a] that one should have his fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 For I verily [b] as absent in body, but present in spirit, have [‖] judged already, as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so done this deed;

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, & my spirit, [c] with ȳ power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 [d] To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 [e] Your glorying *is* not good. Know ye not that [f] a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even [g] Christ our pass over [‖] is sacrificed for us.

8 Therefore [h] let us keep [‖] the feast, [i] not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle, [k] not to company with fornicatours.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicatours of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But

---

[c] Rom. 2.29.
[f] Chap. 1.12.&3.4
[†] Gr. *discerneth thee.*
[g] John 3.27. Jam. 1.17.
[h] Rev. 3.17.
[‖] Or, *as the last apostles as*
[i] 1 Cor. 4.9. Rom. 8.36
[k] 2 Cor. 4.11
[l] Heb. 10.33.
[†] Gr. *theatre.*
[m] Chap. 3.3.
[n] Acts 17 18.& 26. 24. See 2 Kin. 9.11
[o] 2 Cor. 11.9.
[p] 2 Cor. 4 8.& 11.23
[q] Acts 23.2
[r] Acts 18 3.& 20.34
[s] 1 Thes. 2.9
[t] 2 Thes. 3.8
[u] Mat. 5.44 Luke 6.28 & 23.34. Acts 7.60 Rom. 12. 14,20.
[x] Lam. 3.45.
[y] 1 Thes. 2.11.
[z] Acts 18. 21. Gal. 4. 19. Phi. 1.0 Jam 1.18
[a] Chap. 11.1. 2 Thes 3.9 1 Tim. 1.2 2 Tim 1.2
[a] Acts 19.21. Acts 18. 21. Ro. 15 32. Jam. 4 15.
[b] Chap. 2.4. 1 The. 1.5. 2 Cor. 10 2.& 13.10
[a] Lev. 18.8 Deu. 27.20
[b] Col. 2.5
[‖] Or, *determined*
[c] Mat. 16. 19.& 18.18 Joh 20.23 1 Tim. 1.20.
[d] 1 Cor. 5.
[e] Jam. 4.16
[f] Gal. 5.9
[g] Isa. 53.7 John 1.29 Cha. 15.3
[‖] Or, *is slain.*
[h] Exod. 12.15.
[i] Or, *holy day.* Deut. 16.3.
[k] 2 Cor. 6 14. Eph. 5 11. 2 Thes. 3.14. See v. 2,5.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, [l] if any man that is called a brother be a fornicatour, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge [m] them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore [n] put away from among your selves that wicked person.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Corinthians must not vex their brethren in going to law with them; 6 especially under infidels. 9 The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Christ, 19 and temples of the holy Ghost: 16, 17 they must not therefore be defiled.*

DAre any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that [a] the saints shall judge the world? And if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so that there is not a wise man amongst you? no not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbeleevers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. [b] Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer your selves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, ye do wrong and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not [c] that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: [d] Neither fornicatours, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor theeves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And [e] such were some of you: [f] but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 [g] All things are lawfull unto me, but all things are not ‖ expedient: all things are lawfull for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 [h] Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but [i] for the Lord; & the Lord for the body.

14 And [k] God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not that [l] your bodies are the members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot is one body? For [m] two, saith he, shall be one flesh.

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord [n] is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.

19 What, [o] know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For [p] ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit, which are Gods.

CHAP. VII.

1 *He treateth of marriage, 4 shewing it to be a remedy against fornication; 10 and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved. 18, 20 Every man must be content with his vocation. 25 Virginity wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what respects we may either marry, or abstain from marrying.*

NOw concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: [a] *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 [b] Let the husband render unto the wife due

[l] Mat. 18. 17. Rom. 16. 17. 2 The. 3. 14. 2 John 10.
[m] Mark 4. 11. Col. 4. 4. 1 The. 4. 13. 1 Tim. 3. 7.
[n] Deut. 13. 5. & 22. 21, 24.
[a] Pſ. 49. 14. Dan. 7. 22. Mat. 19. 28. Luk. 22. 30. Rev. 2. 26. & 3. 21. & 20. 4.
[b] Pr. 20. 22. Mat. 5. 39, 40. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 2 The. 5. 15.
[c] 1 The. 4. 6.
[d] Gal. 5. 21. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Heb. 12. 14. Rev. 22. 15.
[e] Eph. 2. 2. Col. 3. 7. Tit. 3. 3.
[f] Heb. 10. 12.
[g] Chap. 10. 23.
‖ Or, *profitable.*
[h] Mat. 15. 17. Rom. 14. 17. Col. 2. 22, 23.
[i] V. 19, 20. 1 Thes. 4. 3.
[k] Rom. 6. 5, 8. & 8. 11. 2 Cor. 4. 14.
[l] Chap. 12. 27. Eph. 4. 12, 15, 16. & 5. 30.
[m] Gen. 2. 24. Mat. 19. 5. Eph. 5. 31.
[n] John 17. 21, 22, 23. Eph. 4. 4. & 5. 30.
[o] Chap. 3. 16. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[p] Chap. 7. 23. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18.
[a] V. 8, 26.
[b] 1 Pet. 3. 7.

due benevolence: and likewiſe alſo the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewiſe alſo the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 [c] Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with conſent for a time, that ye may give your ſelves to faſting and prayer: and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I ſpeak this by permiſſion, *and* [d] not of commandment.

7 For [e] I would that all men were [f] even as I my ſelf. But [g] every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I ſay therefore to the unmarried and widows, [h] It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But [i] if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry then to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, [k] *yet* not I, but the Lord, [l] Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

11 But and if ſhe depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* huſband. And let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the reſt ſpeak I, [m] not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that beleeveth not, and ſhe be pleaſed to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an huſband that beleeveth not, and if he be pleaſed to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbeleeving husband is ſanctified by the wife, and the unbeleeving wife is ſanctified by the husband. Elſe were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbeleeving depart, let him depart. A brother or a ſiſter is not under bondage in ſuch *caſes*: but God hath called us † to peace.

16 For what knoweſt thou, O wife, whether thou ſhalt [n] ſave *thy* husband? or † how knoweſt thou, O man, whether thou ſhalt ſave *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath diſtributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, ſo let him walk. And ſo ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumciſed? let him not [o] become uncircumciſed. Is any called in uncircumciſion? let him not become circumciſed.

19 [p] Circumciſion is nothing, and uncircumciſion is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the ſame calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a ſervant? care not for it; but if thou mayeſt be made free, uſe *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord *being* a ſervant, is [q] the Lords † free man: likewiſe alſo he that is called *being* free, is [r] Chriſts ſervant.

23 [r] Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the ſervants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins [t] I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithfull.

26 I ſuppoſe therefore that this is good for the preſent || diſtreſs, *I ſay*, [u] that *it is* good for a man ſo to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? ſeek not to be looſed. Art thou looſed from a wife? ſeek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou haſt not ſinned: and if a virgin marry, ſhe hath not ſinned. Nevertheleſs, ſuch ſhall have trouble in the fleſh: but I ſpare you.

29 But [x] this I ſay, brethren, The time is ſhort. It remaineth that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not; and they that buy, as though they poſſeſſed not;

31 And they that uſe this world, as not abuſing it. For [y] the faſhion of this world paſſeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulneſs. [z] He that is unmarried careth for the

[c] Joel 2.16. See Ex. 19 15. 1 Sam. 21.4 5.
[d] V 12. 2 Cor. 11.17.
[e] Acts 26.29.
[f] Chap. 9.5.
[g] Mat. 19 12. Chap. 12.11.
[h] V. 1,26.
[i] 1 Tim. 5.14.
[k] See V. 12,25,40.
[l] Mal. 2.14 Mar. 5.32. & 19.6,9. Mark 10. 11,12. Luk. 16.18
[m] V.6.
† Gr. *in peace.*
[n] 1 Pet. 3.1
† Gr. *what.*
[o] 1 Mac. 1.15.
[p] Gal. 5.6 & 6.15.
[q] John 8. 36. Rom. 6.18,22.
† Gr. *made free.*
[r] Chap. 9.21. Gal. 5.13. Eph. 6.6. 1 Pet. 2.16.
[t] Chap. 6 20. 1 Pet. 1.18,19.
[u] V.6,10,40 2 Cor. 8. 8,10.
|| Or, *neceſſity.*
[x] Rom. 13 11. 1 Pet. 4 7. 2 Pet. 3 8,9.
[y] Pſa. 39 6 1 Joh. 2.17
[z] 1 Tim. 5.5

the

† Gr. of the Lord, as V.34.

the things † that belong to the Lord, how he may pleaſe the Lord:

33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may pleaſe *his* wife.

34 There is difference alſo between a wife and a virgin: The unmarried woman [a] careth for the things of the Lord, that ſhe may be holy both in body and in ſpirit: but ſhe that is married careth for the things of the world, how ſhe may pleaſe *her* husband.

[a] Luke 10 40, &c.

35 And this I ſpeak for your own profit; not that I may caſt a ſnare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without diſtraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himſelf uncomely toward his virgin, if ſhe paſs the flower of *her* age, and need ſo require, let him do what he will, he ſinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheleſs, he that ſtandeth ſtedfaſt in his heart, having no neceſſity, but hath power over his own will, and hath ſo decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.

[b] Rom. 7. 2

39 [b] The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, ſhe is at liberty to be married to whom ſhe will; onely in the Lord.

40 But ſhe is happier if ſhe ſo abide, [c] after my judgment. And [d] I think alſo that I have the Spirit of God.

[c] V. 25.
[d] 1 Theſſ. 4. 8.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *About abſtaining from meats offered to idols.* 8, 9 *We muſt not abuſe our Chriſtian liberty to the offenſe of our brethren;* 11 *but muſt bridle our knowledge with charity.*

NOw [a] as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have [b] knowledge. [c] Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

[a] Acts 15. 20, 29. 1 Cor. 10. 19.
[b] Rom. 14. 14, 22.
[c] Rom. 14. 3, 10. Gal 6. 3. 1 Tim. 6. 4

2 And [d] if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

[d] Gal. 4. 9.

3 But if any man love God, the ſame [e] is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of thoſe things that are offered in ſacrifice unto idols, we know that [e] an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

[e] Iſ. 41. 24 Cha. 46. 9

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But [f] to us *there is but* one God, the Father, [g] of whom *are* all things, and we || in him; and [h] one Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [i] by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

[f] Mal. 2. 10 Eph. 4. 6.
[g] Acts 17 28 Rom. 11. 36.
|| Or, *to him.*
[h] John 13 13. Chap. 12. 3. Eph. 4. 5. Phil. 2. 11.
[i] John 1. 3 Col. 1. 16. Heb. 1. 2.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge. For ſome [k] with conſcience of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conſcience being weak is [l] defiled

[k] Chap. 10. 28. Rom. 14. 1, 23.
[l] Rom. 14. 17.

8 But [m] meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, || are we the better; neither, if we eat not, || are we the worſe.

[m] Rom. 14. 17.
|| Or, *have we the more.*
Or, *have we the leſs.*

9 But [n] take heed leſt by any means this || liberty of yours become [o] a ſtumbling-block to them that are weak.

[n] Gal. 5. 13
[o] Or, *power.*
[o] Rom. 14. 13, 20. 1 Gr. *Offend.*

10 For if any man ſee thee which haſt knowledge ſit at meat in the idols temple, ſhall not the conſcience of him which is weak be † emboldened to eat thoſe things which are offered to idols;

[p] Rom. 14 15, 20.

11 And [p] through thy knowledge ſhall ſ weak brother periſh for whom Chriſt died?

12 But when ye ſin ſo againſt the brethren, and wound their weak conſcience, ye ſin againſt Chriſt.

[q] Rom. 14 21. 2 Cor. 11. 29.

13 Wherefore [q] if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no fleſh while the world ſtandeth, leſt I make my brother to offend.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Paul ſheweth his liberty,* 7 *and that miniſters ought to live by the goſpel;* 15 *yet that himſelf hath of his own accord abſtained* 18 *from being either chargeable to the Corinthians,* 22 *or offenſive to any in matters indifferent.* 24 *Our life is like a race.*

AM I not an apoſtle? am I not free? [a] have I not ſeen Jeſus Chriſt our Lord? [b] are not ye my work in the Lord?

[a] Acts 9. 3, 17. & 22. 14, 18. & 26. 16.
[b] 1 Cor. 9. 1. Chap. 15. 8 Chap. 4. 15.

2 If I be not an apoſtle unto others yet doubtleſs I am to you: for [c] the ſeal of mine apoſtleſhip are ye in the Lord.

[c] 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 12. 12

3 Mine anſwer to them that do examin me is this,

4 [d] Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister a || wife as well as other apostles, and as [e] the brethren of the Lord, and [f] Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas [g] have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who [h] goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who [i] planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who [k] feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, [l] Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that [m] he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.

11 [n] If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? [o] Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, [p] lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 [q] Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things || live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so [r] hath the Lord ordained [s] that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.

15 But [t] I have used none of these things. Neither have I written these things that it should be so done unto me: for [u] *it were* better for me to die then that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for [x] necessity is laid upon me; yea, wo is unto me if I preach not the gospel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, [y] a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? Verily that when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made my self servant unto all, [z] that I might gain the more.

20 And [a] unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 [b] To [c] them that are without law, as without law, ([d] being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 [e] To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: [f] I am made all things to all men, [g] that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? [h] So run that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that [i] striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now, they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown; but we [k] an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 [l] But I keep under my body, and [m] bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I my self should be a cast-away.

CHAP. X.

1 *The sacraments of the Jews* 6 *were types of ours*; 7 *and their punishments*, 11 *examples for us.* 14 *We must flee from idolatry.* 21 *We must not make the Lords table the table of devils*: 24 *and in things indifferent we must have regard of our brethren.*

MOreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant how that [a] all our fathers were under the cloud, and [b] all passed through the sea;

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;

3 And

[d] V. 4 1 Tim. 5. 2. 6 2 Thes. 3. 9
|| Or, woman.
[e] Mark 6. 3 Luke 6. 15 Gal. 1. 19.
[f] Mat. 8. 14.
[g] 2 Thes. 3. 9
[h] 2 Cor. 10. 4.
[i] Pr. 27. 18 Chap. 3. 6, 7, 8.
[k] John 21. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 2.
[l] Deut. 25. 4. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
[m] 2 Tim. 2. 6.
[n] Rom. 15. 27. Gal. 6. 6.
[o] V. 15. 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13
[p] 2 Cor. 11. 12.
[q] Num. 18. 8, 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1
|| Or, fed.
[r] Mat. 10. 10. Luke 10. 7.
[s] Gal. 6. 6 1 Tim. 5. 17
[t] Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34 Chap. 4. 12 1 Thes. 2. 9 2 Thes. 3. 8
[u] 2 Cor. 11. 10.
[x] Rom. 1. 14.
[y] Chap. 4. 1.
[z] Mat. 18. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
[a] Acts 16. 3 & 18. 18. & 21. 23, &c.
[b] Gal. 2. 3
[c] Rom. 2. 12, 14
[d] Chap. 7. 22.
[e] Rom. 15 1 Cor. 11. 29. Chap. 10. 33.
[f] Rom. 11. 14. Chap. 7. 16.
[g] Gal. 5. 7 Phil. 3. 16 2 Tim. 4. 7 Heb. 12. 1 Eph. 6. 13 1 Tim. 6. 12 2 Tim. 2. 5 & 4. 7.
[h] 2 Tim. 4. 8 Jam. 1. 12 1 Pet. 5. 4 Rev. 3. 10 & 3. 11.
[i] Rom. 8. 13. Col. 3. 5
[m] Rom. 6. 8, 19.
[a] Exod. 13 21. Num. 9 18. Deut. 1 33 Neh. 9 15, 19. Psal. 78. 14.
[b] Exod. 14 22. Josh. 4 23.

3 And did all eat the same [c] spirituall meat;

4 And did all drink the same [d] spirituall drink. For they drank of that spirituall Rock that || followed them: and that Rock was Christ.

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they [e] were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were our † examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as [f] they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them: as it is written, [g] The people sat down to eat & to drink, & rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as [h] some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as [i] some of them also tempted, and [k] were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmure ye, as [l] some of them also murmured, and [m] were destroyed of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for || ensamples: and [n] they are written for our admonition, [o] upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore [p] let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you but || such as is common to man: but [q] God *is* faithfull, [r] who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also [r] make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, [s] flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men: judge ye what I say.

16 [u] The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the bloud of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For [x] we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold [y] Israel after the flesh. [z] Are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? [a] that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I say* that the things which the Gentiles [b] sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 [c] Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord and [d] the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table and of the table of devils.

22 Do we [e] provoke the Lord to jealousie? [f] are we stronger then he?

23 [g] All things are lawfull for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawfull for me, but all things edifie not.

24 [h] Let no man seek his own, but every man anothers wealth.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

26 For [i] the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that beleeve not bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; [k] whatsoever is set before you eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not, [l] for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake. [m] For the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the others: for [n] why is my liberty judged of another mans conscience?

30 For if I by || grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that [o] for which I give thanks?

31 [p] Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 [q] Give none offense, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even as [r] I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

[a] Exod. 16.15. [b] Exod. 17 6 Num. 20 11. Psa. 78 15. || Or, went with them. Deu. 9.21. Ps. 105.41. [c] Num. 26.64.65. † Gr. figures. [d] Num. 11 4,33. Ps. 106.14. [e] Exod. 32.6. [f] Num. 25 1,9. Ps. 106.29. [g] Exod. 17 3,7. Num. 21.5. Ps. 78.18,56. &95.9. [h] Num. 21.6. [i] Num. 14 2,29. & 16 41,49. [k] Num. 14.37. || Or, types. [l] Ro. 15.4 Chap. 9.10 [m] Phil. 4.5 Heb. 10.25 [n] Rom. 11.20. || Or, moderate. [o] Chap. 1.9. [p] Pf. 125.3 2 Pet. 2.9 [q] Jer. 29.11. [r] 2 Cor. 6. 17. 1 John 5.21. [s] Mar. 26.26. [u] Rom. 12 5. Chap. 12 27. [x] Lev. 3.3 & 7.15. [y] Rom. 4.12. Gal. 6.16. [z] Chap. 8.4. [b] Lev. 17.7 Deu. 32.17 Pf. 106.37 Rev. 9.20. [c] 2 Cor. 6.15. [d] Deut. 32.38. [e] Deut. 32.21. [f] Ezek. 22.14. [g] Chap. 6.12. [h] Rom. 15 1,2. Chap. 13.5. Phil. 2.4,21. [i] Exod. 19 5. Deut. 10 14. Pf. 24.1 & 50.12. V.28. [k] Luke 10.7. [l] Chap. 8.10,11. [m] V.26. [n] Rom. 14.16. [o] 1 Tim. 4.3,4. [p] Col. 3.17. [q] Rom. 14 13. 2 Cor. 6.3. † Gr. Greeks. [r] Rom 15 2. Chap. 9.19,22.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Paul reproveth the Corinthians becauſe in holy aſſemblies* 4 *their men prayed with their heads covered, and* 6 *women with theirs uncovered;* 17 *and becauſe generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worſe;* as 21 *namely, in profaning with their own feaſts the Lords ſupper.* 23 *He calleth them to the firſt inſtitution thereof.*

a • Chap. 4.16. Eph. 5.1 Phil. 3.17. 2 Theſ. 3.9.

a BE ye followers of me, even as I alſo *am* of Chriſt.

2 Now I praiſe you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ‖ ordinances as I delivered *them* to you.

‖ Or, *traditions.*

b • Eph. 5.23.

c • John 14.28. Chap. 3.23. & 15.27,28. Phil. 2.7,8,9.

3 But I would have you know that b the head of every man is Chriſt; and the head of the woman *is* the man; and c the head of Chriſt *is* God.

4 Every man praying or propheſying having *his* head covered, diſhonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or propheſieth with *her* head uncovered, diſhonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if ſhe were ſhaven.

d • Num. 5.18. Deut. 22.5

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her alſo be ſhorn: but if it be d a ſhame for a woman to be ſhorn or ſhaven, let her be covered.

e • Gen. 1.26,27.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head foraſmuch as e he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

f • Gen. 2.22.

8 For f the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.

g • Gen. 2.18,21.

9 g Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

10 For this cauſe ought the woman to have ‖ power on *her* head, becauſe of the angels.

‖ That is, a covering as a ſign that ſhe is under the power of her husband.

11 Nevertheleſs, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even ſo *is* the man alſo by the woman; but all things of God.

13 Judge in your ſelves: Is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature it ſelf teach you that, if a man have long hair, it is a ſhame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a ‖ covering.

‖ Or, *veil.*

16 But h if any man ſeem to be contentious, we have no ſuch cuſtom, i neither the churches of God.

h • 1 Tim. 6.4.

i • Chap. 14.33.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you* I praiſe *you* not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worſe.

18 For firſt of all, when ye come together in the church, k I hear that there be ‖ diviſions among you; and I partly believe it.

k • Chap. 1.10,11,12.

‖ Or, *ſchiſms.*

19 For l there muſt be alſo ‖ hereſies among you, m that they which are approved may be made manifeſt among you.

l • Mat. 18.7 Luke 17.1

‖ Or, *ſects.*

m • Luke 2.35. 1 John 2.19. See Deut. 13.3 Acts 20.30

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, ‖ *this* is not to eat the Lords ſupper.

‖ Or, *ye cannot eat.*

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own ſupper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What, have ye not houſes to eat and to drink in? or deſpiſe ye the church of God, and n ſhame them that ‖ have not? What ſhall I ſay to you? ſhall I praiſe you in this? I praiſe *you* not.

n • Jam. 2.6

‖ Or, *are poor.*

23 For o I have received of the Lord that which alſo I delivered unto you, p That the Lord Jeſus, the *ſame* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

o • Chap. 15.3.

p • Mar. 26.26. Mark 14.22. Luk. 22.19

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and ſaid, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do ‖ in remembrance of me.

‖ Or, *for a remembrance*

25 After the ſame manner alſo *he took* the cup, when he had ſupped, ſaying, This cup is the new teſtament in my bloud: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ‖ ye do ſhew the Lords death q till he come.

‖ Or, *ſhew ye.*

q • John 14.3. Act. 1.11

27 r Wherefore whoſoever ſhall eat this bread and drink *this* cup of the Lord unworthily, ſhall be guilty of the body and bloud of the Lord.

r • Num. 9.10,13. John 6.51, 63,64. & 13.27. Chap. 10.21.

28 But s let a man examin himſelf, and ſo let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

s • 2 Cor. 13.5. Gal. 6.4

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth & drinketh ‖ damnation to him.

‖ Or, *judgment*

himself, not discerning the Lords body.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For [t] if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged [u] we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto || condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

[t] Psl. 32.5

[u] Psl. 94. 12,13. Heb. 12.5,10.

|| Or, *judgment.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Spiritual gifts* 4 *are divers,* 7 *yet all to profit withall;* 8 *and to that end are diversly bestowed:* 12 *that by the like proportion, as the members of a natural body tend all to the* 16 *mutual decency,* 22 *service, and* 26 *succour of the same body;* 27 *so we should do one for another, to make up the mystical body of Christ.*

NOw concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know [a] that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand [b] that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus || accursed: and [c] *that* no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

4 Now [d] there are diversities of gifts, but [e] the same Spirit.

5 [f] And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God [g] which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withall.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another, the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 To another, [h] faith by the same Spirit; to another, [i] the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 To another, the working of miracles; to another, prophesie; to another, discerning of spirits; to another, [k] *divers* kinds of tongues; to another, the interpretation of tongues.

[a] Eph. 2. 11,12. 1 Thes. 1.9

[b] Mark 9.39. || Or, *anathema.* [c] 2 Cor. 3.5. [d] Rom. 12 4,&c. Heb. 2.4. 1 Pet. 4.10 [e] Eph. 4.4 [f] Rom. 12.6,7,8. Eph. 4.11. [g] Eph. 1.23.

[h] Mat. 17. 19. Ch P 13.2. [i] Mark 16 18. James 5.14.

[k] Acts 2.4

11 But all these worketh that one and the self same Spirit, [l] dividing to every man severally [m] as he will.

12 For [n] as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also *is* Christ.

13 For [p] by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, [q] whether *we be* Jews or † Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; & [r] have been all made to drink into one Spirit

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the Foot shall say, Because I am not the Hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the Ear shall say, Because I am not the Eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? if the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay much more, those members of the body which seem to be more feeble are necessary.

23 And those *members* of the body which we think to be less honourable, upon these we || bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there should be no || schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce with it.

27 Now

[l] Chap. 7.7. 2 Cor. 10.13. [m] John 3 8. Heb. 2.4 [n] Rom. 12 4. Eph. 4. 4,16. [o] Gal. 3.16 [p] Rom. 6.5 [q] Gal. 3.28 Eph 2.13, 14,16. Col. 3.11. † Or, *Greeks.* [r] John 6.63.

|| Or, *put on.*

|| Or, *division.*

f Rom. 12. 5. Eph. 1. 23. & 4. 12 & 5. 23, 30 Col. 1. 24.

27 Now f ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

t Eph. 4. 11 u Eph. 2. 20 x Rom. 12 8, 1 Tim. 5. 17. Heb. 13. 17, 24. || Or, *kinds.* || Or, *powers.*

28 And t God hath set some in the church, first apostles, u secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, x governments, || diversities of tongues.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all || workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healings? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

y Chap. 14. 5.

31 But y covet earnestly the best gifts. And yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *All gifts, 2, 3 how excellent soever, are nothing worth without charity. 4 The praises thereof, and 13 prelation before Hope and Faith.*

THough I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

a Chap. 12. 8, 9, 10 See Mat. 7. 22. b Mat. 17. 20. Luke 17. 6.

2 And though I have *the gift of* a prophesie, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and though I have all faith, b so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

c Mat. 6. 1, 2.

3 And c though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

d Pr. 10. 12 1 Pet. 4. 8 || Or, *is not rash.*

4 d Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity || vaunteth not it self, is not puffed up,

e Chap. 10. 24. Phil. 2. 4. f Psa. 10. 3 Rom. 1. 32 g 2 John 4 || Or, *with.*

5 Doth not behave it self unseemly, e seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 f Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but g rejoyceth || in the truth;

7 Beareth all things, beleeveth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: But whether *there be* prophesies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I || thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

|| Or, *reasoned.*

h 2 Cor. 3 18. & 5. 7. Phil. 3. 12 † Gr. *in a riddle* i 1 Joh. 3. 2

12 For h now we see through a glass, † darkly; but then i face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Prophesie is commended, 2, 3, 4 and preferred before Speaking with tongues, 6 by a comparison drawn from musical instruments. 12 Both must be referred to edification, 22 as to their true and proper end. 26 The true use of each is taught, 29 and the abuse taxed. 34 Women are forbidden to speak in the church.*

a Chap. 12. 31. b Num. 11. 25, 29.

FOllow after charity, and a desire spiritual *gifts*, b but rather that ye may prophesie.

c Acts 2. 4 & 10. 46. † Gr. *heareth.*

2 For he that c speaketh in an *unknown* tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man † understandeth *him*; howbeit in ỹ spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth then he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by d revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

d v. 26.

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the || sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

|| Or, *tones.*

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battel?

9 So likewiſe ye, except ye utter by the tongue words † eaſie to be underſtood, how ſhall it be known what is ſpoken? for ye ſhall ſpeak into the air.

† Gr. ſignificant.

10 There are, it may be, ſo many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without ſignification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I ſhall be unto him that ſpeaketh a barbarian, and he that ſpeaketh *ſhall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even ſo ye, foraſmuch as ye are zealous of † ſpiritual *gifts*, ſeek that ye may excell to the edifying of the church.

† Gr. ſpirits.

13 Wherefore let him that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my ſpirit prayeth, but my underſtanding is unfruitfull.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the ſpirit, and I will pray with the underſtanding alſo: [c] I will ſing with the ſpirit, and I will ſing with the underſtanding alſo.

[c] Pſ. 47. 7 Eph. 5. 19 Col. 3. 16.

16 Elſe when thou ſhalt bleſs with the ſpirit, how ſhall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned ſay Amen at thy giving of thanks, ſeeing he underſtandeth not what thou ſayeſt?

17 For thou verily giveſt thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I ſpeak with tongues more then ye all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather ſpeak five words with my underſtanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others alſo, then ten thouſand words in an *unknown* tongue.

[d] Pſ. 131. 2 Mat. 11. 25 & 18. 3. Ro. 16. 19

20 Brethren, [d] be not children in underſtanding: howbeit in malice be ye children, but in underſtanding be † men.

† Gr. perfect, or of a ripe age. Ch. 2. 6

[e] Iſa. 28. 11, 12.

21 In the law it is [e] written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips will I ſpeak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, ſaith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a ſign, not to them that beleeve, but to them that beleeve not: but propheſying *ſerveth* not for them that beleeve not, but for them which beleeve.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all ſpeak with tongues, and there come in thoſe that are unlearned, or unbeleevers, will they not ſay that ye are mad?

24 But if all propheſie, and there come in one that beleeveth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the ſecrets of his heart made manifeſt; and ſo falling down on *his* face, he will worſhip God, and report [f] that God is in you of a truth.

[f] Iſ. 45. 14 Zech. 8. 23

26 How is it then, brethren? When ye come together, every one of you hath a pſalm, [g] hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

[g] Chap. 12. 8, 9, 10 v. 6.

27 If any man ſpeak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the moſt *by* three, and that by courſe; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep ſilence in the church; and let him ſpeak to himſelf and to God.

29 Let the prophets ſpeak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that ſitteth by, let the firſt hold his peace.

31 For ye may all propheſie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the ſpirits of the prophets are ſubject to the prophets.

33 For God is not *the authour* of † confuſion, but of peace, [h] as in all churches of the ſaints.

† Gr. *tumult*, or *unquietneſs*.

[h] Chap. 11. 16.

34 [i] Let your women keep ſilence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to ſpeak; but [k] *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as alſo [l] ſaith the law.

[i] 1 Tim. 3. 11, 12. [k] Chap. 11. 3. Eph. 5. 23. Col. 3. 18. [l] 1 Pet. 3. 1 Gen. 3. 16.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a ſhame for women to ſpeak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you onely?

37 [m] If any man think himſelf to be a prophet, or ſpiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.

[m] 2 Cor. 10. 7. 1 John 4. 6

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39. Where-

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesie, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 By Christs resurrection 12 Paul proveth the necessity of ours against all such as deny the resurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 51 and of the changing of them that shall be found alive at the last day.

MOreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel [a] which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;

2 [b] By which also ye are saved, if ye ||keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unless [c] ye have beleeved in vain.

3 For [d] I delivered unto you first of all that [e] which I also received, how ŷ Christ died for our sins [f] according to the scriptures;

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day [g] according to the scriptures:

5 [h] And that he was seen of Cephas, then [i] of the twelve.

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that, he was seen of James; then [k] of all the apostles.

8 [l] And last of all he was seen of me also, as of || one born out of due time.

9 For [m] I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because [n] I persecuted the church of God.

10 But [o] by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me was not in vain; but [p] I laboured more abundantly then they all: [q] yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye beleeved.

12 Now if Christ be preached ŷ he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because [r] we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised.

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.

19 If in this life onely we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now [t] is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become [t] the first-fruits of them that slept.

21 For [u] since by man *came* death, [x] by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But [y] every man in his own order: Christ the first-fruits; afterward they that are Christs, at his coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.

25 For he must reign [z] till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 [a] The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* death.

27 For [b] he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifest that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then [c] shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for ŷ dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And [d] why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by ||[e] your rejoycing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, [f] I die daily.

32 If || after the manner of men [g] I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? [h] Let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die.

33 Be

[a] Gal. 1. 11
[b] Ro. 1. 16 Chap. 1. 21
|| Or, *hold fast.*
† Gr. *by what speech.*
[c] Gal. 3. 4.
[d] Chap. 11. 23.
[e] Gal. 1. 12
[f] Psal. 22 15, &c. Isa. 53. 5, &c. Dan 9 26. Luk. 24 26. 1 Pet. 1 11. & 2. 24.
[g] Ps. 16. 10 Isa. 53. 10 Hos. 6. 2.
[h] Luke 24. 34
[i] Mark 16 14. Luke 24. 36. Joh. 20. 19 Acts 10. 41
[k] Luke 24. 50.
[l] Acts 9. 4 & 22. 14, 18 Chap. 9. 1
|| Or, *an abortive*
[m] Eph. 3. 8
[n] Acts 9. 1 Gal. 1. 13 1 Tim. 1. 13
[o] Eph. 3. 7, 8.
[p] 2 Cor. 11 23. & 12. 11
[q] Mat 10. 20 2 Cor. 3 5. Phi. 2. 13
[r] Acts 2. 23, 32.
[t] 1 Pet. 1. 3
[t] Acts 26. 23. v. 23. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.
[u] Rom. 5. 12, 17.
[x] John 11. 25.
[y] v. 20. 1 Thes. 4. 15, 16, 17.
[z] Ps. 110. 1 Acts 2. 34 Heb. 1. 13 & 10. 13.
[a] Rev. 20. 14.
[b] Psal 8. 6 Mat. 28. 18 Heb. 2. 8.
[c] Chap. 3. 23. & 11. 3.
[d] Gal. 5. 18
|| Some read *our.*
[e] 1 Thes. 2. 19. Ro. 8. 36 Chap. 4. 9 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.
|| Or, *to speak after the manner of men.*
[g] 2 Cor. 1. 8
[h] Isa. 22. 13 & 56. 12. Wisd. 2. 6

33 Be not deceived. Evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 [i] Awake to righteousness, and sin not. For some have not the knowledge of God. [k] I speak this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, [l] How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, [m] that which thou sowest is not quickned except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain*.

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestriall: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42 [n] So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. [o] It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, [p] The first man Adam was made a living soul, [q] the last Adam *was made* a quickning spirit.

46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 The first man *is* of the earth, earthy: the second man *is* the Lord [r] from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49 And [s] as we have born the image of the earthy, [t] we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that [u] flesh and bloud cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; [x] We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump. For [y] the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and [z] this mortal *must* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, [a] Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 [b] O death, where *is* thy sting? O || grave, where *is* thy victory?

56 The sting of death *is* sin; and [c] the strength of sin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us [d] *y* victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord; forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul exhorteth the Corinthians to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem;* 10 *commendeth Timothy;* 13 *and after friendly admonitions,* 16 *shutteth up his epistle with divers salutations.*

NOw concerning [a] the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 [b] Upon the first *day* of the week let every one of you lay by him in store as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And [c] when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your † liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, [d] when I shall

[i] Rom. 13. 11. Eph. 5. 14.
[k] Chap. 6. 5.
[l] Ezek. 37. 3.
[m] John 12. 24.
[n] Dan. 12. 3. Mat. 13. 43. [o] Phil. 3. 21.
[p] Gen. 2. 7.
[q] Rom. 5. 14.
[r] John 3. 13, 31.
[s] Gen. 5. 3.
[t] Rom. 8. 28. 2 Cor. 3. 18 & 4. 11. Phil. 3. 21. 1 John 3. 2.
[u] John 3. 3, 5.
[x] 1 Th. 4. 15, 16, 17.
[y] Mat. 24. 31. 1 Th. 4. 16.
[z] 2 Cor. 5. 4.
[a] Isa. 25. 8. Rev. 20. 14. [b] Hosea 13. 14.
|| Or, *hell.*
[c] Rom. 5. 12, &7. 5, 13.
[d] 1 John 5. 5.
[a] Acts 11. 29 & 24. 17. Rom. 15. 26. 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1, 2, 12.
[b] Acts 20. 7. Rev. 1. 10.
[c] 2 Cor. 8. 16, 19.
† Gr. *gift.*
[d] Acts 19. 21. 2 Cor. 1. 16.

shall pass through Macedonia. For I do pass through Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, [c] if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus untill Pentecost.

9 For [f] a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adversaries.

10 Now [g] if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for [h] he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do*.

11 [i] Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beseech you, brethren: ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is [k] the first-fruits of Achaia, & that they have addicted themselves to the ministery of the saints:

16 [l] That ye submit your selves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us* and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for [m] that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore [n] acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, [o] with ỹ church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you. [p] Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.

21 [q] The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be anathema, Maran-atha.

23 [r] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus and Timotheus.

[c] Acts 18. 21. Chap. 4.19. Jam. 4.15
[f] Acts 14. 27. 2 Cor. 2 12. Col. 4.3
[g] Chap. 4.17.
[h] Rom. 16 21. Phil. 2 20, 22. 1 Thes. 3.2
[i] 1 Tim. 4.12.
[k] Rom. 16.5.
[l] Heb. 13.17.
[m] Phil. 2.30. Phile. 13.
[n] 1 Thes. 5.12.
[o] Rom. 16.5.
[p] Rom. 16.16.
[q] Col. 4.18 2 Thes. 3.17
[r] Rom. 16.20.

The second Epistle of S. PAUL the Apostle to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 The apostle encourageth the Corinthians against troubles by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions, 8 so particularly in his late danger in Asia: and calling both his own conscience and theirs to witness his sincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the gospel, 15 he excuseth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightness, but of his lenity towards them.

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia.

2 [a] Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [b] Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our selves are comforted of God.

5 For as [c] the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And

[a] Gal. 1.3
[b] Eph. 1.3. 1 Pet. 1.3.
[c] Acts 9.4 Chap. 4.10 Col. 1.24

6 And whether we be afflicted, [d] *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which || is effectual in the induring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of [e] our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

9 But we had the || sentence of death in our selves, that we should [f] not trust in our selves, but in God which raiseth the dead.

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us*;

11 You also [g] helping together by prayer for us, that [h] for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, [i] not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you then what ye read or acknowledge, and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end;

14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, [k] ỳ we are your rejoycing, even as [l] ye also *are* ours, in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have [m] a second || benefit;

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and [n] to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be Yea, yea, and Nay, nay?

18 But *as* God *is* true, our || word toward you was not Yea and Nay.

19 For the Son of God Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me and Silvanus and Timotheus, was not Yea and Nay, but in him was Yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him *are* Yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and [o] hath anointed us, *is* God:

22 Who [p] hath also sealed us, and [q] given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover [r] I call God for a record upon my soul, [s] that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for [t] that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for [u] by faith ye stand.

CHAP. II.

1 Having shewed the reason why he came not to them, 6 He requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated person, 10 even as himself also upon his true repentance had forgiven him. 12 He declareth withall why he departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happy success which God gave to his preaching in all places.

BUt I determined this with my self, that I would not come again to you in heavinesse.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest when I came [a] I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce; [b] having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But [c] if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man *is* this || punishment which *was inflicted* of many.

7 So that contrariwise *ye ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you that ye would

[d] Chap. 4.15.
|| Or, is wrought
[e] Acts 19. 23. 1 Cor. 15.32.
|| Or, answer.
[f] Jer. 17.5,7.
[g] Rom. 15 30. Phil. 1. 19. Phil. 2. 1
[h] Chap. 4.15.
[i] 1 Cor. 2.4,13.
[k] Chap. 5.12.
[l] Phil. 2. 16 & 4.1. 1 Thes. 2. 19,20.
[m] Rom. 1.11.
|| Or, grace.
[n] 1 Cor. 16.5.
|| Or, preaching.
[o] 1 John 2.20,27.
[p] Eph. 1.13 & 4.30. 2 Tim. 2.19 Rev. 7.3.
[q] Chap. 5.5. Eph. 1 14.
[r] Rom. 1.9
[s] 1 Cor. 4 1 21. Chap. 2 3. & 12.20 & 13.2,10
[t] 1 Cor. 3.5 1 Pet. 5.3.
[u] Rom. 11.20.
[a] Chap. 12.21.
[b] Chap. 8 22. Gal. 5.10.
[c] 1 Cor. 5.1.
|| Or, censure.

would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 For to this end alſo did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* alſo: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your ſakes *forgave I it* in the ||perſon of Chriſt;

|| Or, *ſight.*

11 Leſt Satan ſhould get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, [d] when I came to Troas to *preach* Chriſts goſpel, and [e] a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

[d] Acts 16.8.
[e] 1 Cor. 16.9.

13 I had no reſt in my ſpirit, becauſe I found not [f] Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

[f] See Chap. 7.6

14 Now thanks *be* unto God which always cauſeth us to triumph in Chriſt, and maketh manifeſt [g] the ſavour of his knowledge by us in every place.

[g] Cant. 1.3

15 For we are unto God a ſweet ſavour of Chriſt [h] in them that are ſaved, and in them that periſh:

[h] 1 Cor. 1.18.

16 [i] To the one *we are* the ſavour of death unto death; and to the other, the ſavour of life unto life. And [k] who *is* ſufficient for theſe things?

[i] Luke 2.34 John 9.39. 1 Act. 2.7.8.
[k] Chap. 3.5.6.

17 For we are not as many, which ||[l] corrupt the word of God: but as of ſincerity, but as of God, in the ſight of God ſpeak we ||in Chriſt.

|| Or, *deal deceitfully with.*
[l] Chap. 4.2.
|| Or, *of.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Leſt their falſe teachers ſhould charge him with vain-glory, he ſheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be a ſufficient commendation of his miniſtery.* 6 *Whereupon entring a compariſon between the miniſters of the law and of the goſpel,* 12 *he proveth that his miniſtery is ſo far the more excellent, as the Goſpel of life and liberty is more glorious then the law of condemnation.*

[a] DO we begin again to commend our ſelves? or need we, as ſome *others*, epiſtles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

[a] Chap. 5.12, & 10.8, 12.

2 [b] Ye are our epiſtle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

[b] 1 Cor. 9.2, 3.

3 *For as much as ye are* manifeſtly declared to be the epiſtle of Chriſt miniſtred by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not [c] in tables of ſtone, but [d] in fleſhly tables of the heart.

[c] Exod. 24.12. & 34.1
[d] Pſa. 40.8. Jer. 31.33. Eze. 11.19. & 36.26. Heb. 8.10. Chap. 2.16. Phil. 2.15.

4 And ſuch truſt have we through Chriſt to God-ward:

5 [e] Not that we are ſufficient of our ſelves to think any thing as of our ſelves; but [f] our ſufficiency *is* of God:

[e] Chap. 5.18.
[f] Jer. 31.33. Mat. 26.28.

6 Who alſo hath made us able [g] miniſters of [h] the new teſtament, not [i] of the letter, but of the ſpirit: for [k] the letter killeth, but the ſpirit || giveth life.

[g] Rom. 2.29. & 7.6.
[h] Rom. 8.2. 20. & 4.13. & 7.9, 10, 11.
[i] Or, *quickneth.*
[k] Deut. 10.1, &c.
[l] Exod. 34.29, 30.

7 But if the miniſtration of death, [l] written *and* ingraven in ſtones, was glorious, [m] ſo that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly behold the face of Moſes, for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away;

8 How ſhall not the miniſtration of the ſpirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the miniſtration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the miniſtration [n] of righteouſneſs exceed in glory.

[n] Rom. 4.6. 17. & 3.21.

10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this reſpect, by reaſon of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have ſuch hope, [o] we uſe great || plainneſs of ſpeech.

[o] Eph. 6.19.
|| Or, *boldneſs.*

13 And not as Moſes, [p] *which* put a veil over his face, that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly look to [q] the end of that which is aboliſhed.

[p] Exod. 34.33, 35.
[q] Rom. 10.4. Gal. 3.23.

14 But [r] their minds were blinded. For untill this day remaineth the ſame veil untaken away in the reading of the old teſtament; which *veil* is done away in Chriſt.

[r] Iſa. 6.10. Rom. 11.8.

15 But even unto this day, when Moſes is read, the veil is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheleſs, [s] when it ſhall turn to the Lord, [t] the veil ſhall be taken away.

[s] Rom. 11.23, 26.
[t] Iſa. 25.7.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

[u] 1 Cor. 13.12.
[x] Chap. 4.4, 6.
[y] 1 Tim. 1.16. Rom. 8.28. 1 Cor. 15.49. Col. 3.10.

18 But we all with open face beholding [u] as in a glaſs [x] the glory of the Lord, [y] are changed into the ſame image from glory to glory, *even* as || by the Spirit of the Lord.

|| Or, *of the Lord the Spirit.*

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He declareth how he hath used all sincerity and faithfull diligence in preaching the gospel; 7 and how the troubles and persecutions which he daily endured for the same, did redound to the praise of Gods power, 12 to the benefit of the church, 17 and to the apostle's own eternal glory.*

THerefore seeing we have this ministery, [a] as we have received mercy, we faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things [b] of † dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, [c] nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but [d] by manifestation of the truth [e] commending our selves to every mans conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be hid, [f] it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom [g] the god of this world [h] hath blinded the minds of them which beleeve not, lest the light of [i] the glorious gospel of Christ, [k] who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not our selves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and [l] our selves your servants for Jesus sake.

6 For God [m] who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, † hath [n] shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in [o] earthen vessels, [p] that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but not || in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; [q] cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body [r] the dying of the Lord Jesus, [s] that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live [t] are alway delivered unto death for Jesus sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then [u] death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having [x] the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, [y] I beleeved, and therefore have I spoken; we also beleeve, and therefore speak;

14 Knowing that [z] he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

15 For [a] all things *are* for your sakes, that [b] the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet [c] the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For [d] our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen. For the things which are seen *are* temporal, but the things which are not seen *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 *That in his assured hope of Immortal glory, 9 and in expectance of it, and of the general judgement, he laboureth to keep a good conscience; 12 not that he may herein boast of himself, 14 but as one that having received life from Christ, endeavoureth to live as a new creature to Christ onely, 18 and by his ministery of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.*

FOr we know that if [a] our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this [b] we groan earnestly, desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that [c] being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but [d] clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now [e] he that hath wrought us for the self-same thing *is* God, who also [f] hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that whilest we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 For [g] we walk by faith, not by sight:

8 We are confident, *I say*, and [h] willing rather

1 Cor. 7. 25.
a Ro. 1. 16. † Gr. shame.
b Ch. 2. 17. Th. 2. 3, 5
c Ch. 5. 11. d Cha. 6. 4.
e 1 Cor. 1. 18. Ch. 2. 5.
f Th. 2. 10.
g Joh. 12. 31. & 14. 30. Eph. 6. 12.
h Isa. 6. 10.
i Cha. 3. 18.
k Joh. 1. 18. & 12. 45. & 14. 9. Phil. 2. 6. Col. 1. 15. Heb. 1. 3.
l Cha. 1. 24.
m Gen. 1. 3.
† Gr. *is he who hath.*
n 2 Pet. 1. 19.
o Cha. 5. 1.
p 1 Cor. 2. 5
|| Or, *altogether without help, or means.*
q Pf. 37. 24.
r Cha. 1. 5. Ro. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
s Pf. 44. 22 Rom. 8. 36 1 Cor. 15. 31, 49.
t Ch. 13. 9.
u Ro. 1. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 1.
x Pfa. 116. 10.
z Ro. 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14
a Cha. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10
b Ch. 1. 11.
c Ro. 7. 22. Eph. 3. 16. Col. 3. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 4.
d Ro. 8. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
a Job 4. 19. Chap. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14.
b Ro. 8. 23.
c Rev. 3. 18. & 16. 15.
d 1 Cor. 15. 53, 54.
e Isa. 29. 23. Eph. 2. 10.
f Ro. 8. 23. Cha. 1. 22. Eph. 1. 14. & 4. 30.
g Rom. 8. 23, 24. 1 Cor. 13. 12. Heb. 11. 1.
h Phil. 1. 23.

rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

‖ Or, *endeavour.* 9 Wherefore we ‖ labour, that whether present or absent we may be accepted of him.

[i] Ro. 14. 10 — 10 [i] For we must all appear before the

[k] Ro. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 7. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 24, 25. Rev. 22. 12. — judgement-seat of Christ, [k] that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

[l] Job 31. 23 Jude 23. [m] Ch. 4. 2. — 11 Knowing therefore [l] the terrour of the Lord, we persuade men; but [m] we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

[n] Ch. 3. 1. [o] Ch. 1. 14. † Gr. *in the face.* — 12 For [n] we commend not our selves again unto you, but give you occasion [o] to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

[p] Ch. 11. 1, 16, 17. & 12. 6, 11. — 13 For [p] whether we be besides our selves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

[q] Ro. 5. 15. — 14 For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that [q] if one died for all, then were all dead:

[r] Rom. 6. 11, 12. Gal. 2. 20. 1 Th. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2. — 15 And *that* he died for all, [r] that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

[s] Mat. 12. 50. Joh. 15. 14 Gal. 5. 6. — 16 [s] Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

[t] Ro. 8. 9. Gal. 6. 15. ‖ Or, let him be. [u] Is. 43. 18, 19. & 65. 17. Rev. 21. 5. [x] Col. 1. 20. 1 Joh. 2. 2. & 4. 10. — 17 Therefore if any man [t] *be* in Christ, ‖ *he is* a new creature: [u] old things are past away; behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things *are* of God, [x] who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministery of reconciliation;

[y] Ro. 3. 24, 25. † Gr. *put in us.* — 19 To wit, that [y] God was in Christ reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

[z] Job 33. 23 Mal. 2. 7. Chap. 3. 6. [a] Isa. 53. 6, 9, 12. Gal. 3. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 22, 24. [b] Joh. 3. 5 [b] Ro. 1. 17. — 20 Now then we are [z] ambassadours for Christ as though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christs stead, Be ye reconciled to God.

21 For [a] he hath made him *to be* sin for us who knew no sin, that we might be made [b] the righteousness of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

That he hath approved himself a faithfull minister of Christ, by his exhortations, 3 by integrity of life, 4 and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the gospel; 10 of which he speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart is open to them; 13 and he expecteth the like affection from them again. 14 He exhorteth them to flee the society and pollution of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.

[a] 1 Cor. 3. 9. [b] Heb. 12. 15. — WE then, *as* [a] workers together *with him*, beseech *you* also [b] that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

[c] Isa. 49. 8. — 2 For he saith, [c] I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.

[d] 1 Cor. 10. 32. — 3 [d] Giving no offense in any thing, that the ministery be not blamed:

† Gr. *commending.* Chap. 4. 2. [e] 1 Cor. 4. 1. (Ch. 11. 23) ‖ Or, *in sufferings and fastings.* — 4 But in all things † approving our selves [e] as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 [f] In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖ in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings,

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

[g] 1 Cor. 2. 4. [h] Ch. 10. 4. Eph. 6. 11, 13. 2 Tim. 4. 7. — 7 By the word of truth, by [g] the power of God, by [h] the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

[i] Chap. 4. 2. [k] Chap. 4. 10, 11. [l] Psa. 118. 18. — 9 As unknown, and [i] *yet* well known; [k] as dying, and behold, we live; [l] as chastened, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoycing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

[m] Chap. 7. 2, 3. [n] Ch. 12. 15. — 11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, [m] our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitned in us, but [n] ye are straitned in your own bowels.

[o] 1 Cor. 4. 14. [p] Deu. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 9. [q] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ki. 18. 21. Eccl. 13. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 21. Eph. 5. 11. — 13 Now for a recompense in the same, ([o] I speak as unto *my* children) be ye also enlarged.

14 [p] Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbeleevers. For [q] what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And

15 And what concord hath Chriſt with Belial? or what part hath he that beleeved with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? For [r] ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath ſaid, [ſ] I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they ſhall be my people.

17 [t] Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye ſeparate, ſaith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you;

18 [u] And I will be a Father unto you, and ye ſhall be my ſons and daughters, ſaith the Lord Almighty.

[r] 1 Cor. 3. 16. Heb. 3. 6
[ſ] Lev. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 26. &c.
[t] Iſ. 52. 11. Rev. 18. 4.
[u] Jer. 31. 1, 9. Rev. 21. 7.

CHAP. VII.

1 He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life, 2 and to bear him like affection as he doth to them, 3 Whereof leſt he might ſeem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions by the report which Titus gave of the godly ſorrow which his former epiſtle had wrought in them, 13 and of their loving kindneſs and obedience towards Titus, anſwerable to his former boaſtings of them.

[a] 1 Joh. 3. 3

2 HAving therefore theſe promiſes, dearly beloved, let us cleanſe our ſelves from all filthineſs of the fleſh and ſpirit, perfecting holineſs in the fear of God.

2 Receive us. We have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, [b] we have defrauded no man.

[b] Act. 20. 33. Ch. 12. 17.

3 I ſpeak not this to condemn *you*: for [c] I have ſaid before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

[c] Ch. 6. 11, 12.

4 Great *is* my boldneſs of ſpeech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: [d] I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyfull in all our tribulation.

[d] Phil. 2. 17. Col. 1. 24.

5 For [e] when we were come into Macedonia, our fleſh had no reſt, but we were troubled on every ſide: [f] without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

[e] Ch. 2. 13.
[f] Deut. 32. 25.

6 Nevertheleſs [g] God, that comforteth thoſe that are caſt down, comforted us by [h] the coming of Titus;

[g] Cha. 1. 4.
[h] See Cha. 2. 13.

7 And not by his coming onely, but by ỹ conſolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earneſt deſire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me: ſo that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you ſorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent. [i] For I perceive that the ſame epiſtle made you ſorry, though *it were* but for a ſeaſon.

[i] Cha. 2. 4.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made ſorry, but that ye ſorrowed to repentance. For ye were made ſorry || after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

|| Or, according to God.

10 For godly ſorrow worketh repentance to ſalvation not to be repented of: but the ſorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this ſelf-ſame thing, that ye ſorrowed after a godly ſort, what carefulneſs it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your ſelves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement deſire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge. In all things ye have approved your ſelves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cauſe that had done the wrong, nor for his cauſe that ſuffered wrong, but that our care for you in the ſight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort. Yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, becauſe his ſpirit was refreſhed by you all.

14 For if I have boaſted any thing to him of you, I am not aſhamed: but as we ſpake all things to you in truth, even ſo our boaſting which *I made* before Titus is found a truth.

15 And his † inward affection is more abundant toward you, whileſt he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

† Gr. bowels.

[k] Cha. 2. 9. Phil. 2. 12. 2 Th. 3. 4. Philem. 8, 21.

16 I rejoyce therefore that [k] I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

1 He ſtirreth them up to a liberal contribution for the poor ſaints at Jeruſalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardneſs, 9 by the example of chriſt, 14 and by the ſpiritual profit that will redound to themſelves thereby: 16 commending to them the integrity and willingneſs of Titus and thoſe other brethren who upon his requeſt, exhortation and commendation were purpoſely come to them for this buſineſs.

MOreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God beſtowed on the churches of Macedonia;

2 How that in a great trial of affliction

[a] Mar. 12. 44. the abundance of their joy, and [a] their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their † liberality.

† Gr. simplicity. 3 For to *their* power, I bear record, yea, and beyond their power, *they were* willing of themselves;

4 Praying us with much intreaty that we [b] Act. 11. 29. Rom. 15.26. 1 Cor. 16.1 Chap. 9.1. would receive the gift, & *take upon us* [b] the fellowship of the ministring to the saints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord and unto us by the will of God:

6 Insomuch that we desired Titus that, as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

[c] 1 Cor. 1. 5. 7 Therefore, as [c] ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and in knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, *see* that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord [d] Luk. 9. 58 Phil. 2. 7. Jesus Christ, [d] that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

[e] 1 Cor. 7. 25. [f] Pro. 19. 17. Mat. 10. 42 † Gr. willing. [g] Cha. 9. 2. 10 And herein [e] I give *my* advice. For [f] this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not onely to do, but also to be † [g] forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which ye have.

[h] Mar. 12. 41. Luke 21. 3. 12 For [h] if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and ye burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want; that there may be equality;

[i] Ex. 16. 18. 15 As it is written, [i] He that *had gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little had no lack.

16 But thanks *be* to God, w^ch^ put ỹ^e^ same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

[k] v. 6. 17 For indeed he accepted [k] the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

[l] Ch. 12. 18 & 13. 14. 18 And [l] we have sent with him the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel throughout all the churches;

19 And not *that* onely, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this || grace which is administred by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind:

|| Or, gift.

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administred by us:

[m] Ro. 12. 17 Phil. 4. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 12. 21 [m] Providing for honest things, not onely in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which || *I have* in you.

|| Or, he hath.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner, and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of*, *they are* the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 Paul yeeldeth the reason why, though he knew their forwardness, yet he sent Titus and his brethren beforehand. 6 And he proceedeth in stirring them up to a bountifull alms, as being but a kind of sowing of seed, 10 which shall return a great increase to them, 13 and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgivings unto God.

[a] 1 Cor. 16. 1. Chap 8. 4. FOr as touching [a] ỹ^e^ ministring to ỹ^e^ saints it is superfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, ỹ^t^ [b] Achaia was ready a year ago: & your zeal hath provoked very many.

[b] Ch. 8. 10.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort

exhort the brethren that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your † bounty, ‖ whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetousness.

† Gr. blessing. ‖ Or, which hath been so much spoken of before.

6 But this *I say*, [c] He wch soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; & he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

[c] Prov. 11. 24. & 22. 9. Gal. 6. 7, 9.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; [d] not grudgingly, or of necessity: for [e] God loveth a chearfull giver.

[d] Deut. 15. 7. Pro. 11. 25. Ecclus 35. 9, 10. Rom. 12. 8. [e] Ex. 25. 2. & 35. 5.

8 And God *is* able to make all grace abound towards you; that ye always having all sufficiency in all things may abound to every good work:

9 As it is written, [f] He hath dispersed abroad, he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

[f] Ps. 112. 9.

10 Now he that [g] ministreth seed to the sower, both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your [h] righteousness.

[g] Isa. 55. 10. [h] Mat. 6. 1.

11 Being enriched in every thing to all ‖ bountifulness, [i] which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

‖ Or, liberality. Gr. simplicity.

12 For the administration of this service not onely supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

Chap. 8. 2. [i] Ch. 1. 11. & 4. 15.

13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorifie God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men:

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weakness of his person and bodily presence, Paul setteth out the spiritual might and authority with which he is armed against all adversary powers; 7 assuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word as he is now in writing being absent: 12 and withall taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compass, and vaunting themselves into other mens labours.

[a] Ro. 12. 1.

NOw [a] I Paul my self beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who ‖ in presence *am* base among you, but being absent am bold toward you.

‖ Or, in outward appearance.

2 But I beseech you [b] that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some which ‖ think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.

[b] 1 Cor. 4. 21. Ch. 13. 10. ‖ Or, reckon

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty ‖ through God [c] to the pulling down of strong holds:

‖ Or, to God. [c] Jer. 1. 10.

5 Casting down ‖ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it self against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;

‖ Or, reasonings.

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? [d] If any man trust to himself that he is Christs, let him of himself think this again, that, as he *is* Christs, even so *are* we Christs.

[d] 1 Cor. 14. 37. 1 Joh. 4. 6.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more [e] of our authority, which ỹ Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, [f] I should not be ashamed:

[e] Ch. 13. 10. [f] Ch. 12. 6.

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For *his* letters († say they) *are* weighty and powerfull, but *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible.

† Gr. saith he.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

12 [g] For we dare not make our selves of the number, or compare our selves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves, ‖ are not wise.

[g] Cha. 3. 1. & 5. 12. ‖ Or, understand it not.

13 But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the ‖ rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

‖ Or, line.

14 For we stretch not our selves beyond *our measure*, as though we reached not

unto you: for we are come as far as to you also in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, [h] of other mens labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be || enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, & not to boast in another mans || line of things made ready to our hand.

17 [i] But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For [k] not he that commendeth himself is approved, but [l] whom the Lord commendeth.

[h] Rom. 15. 20.
|| Or, magnified in you.
|| Or, rule.
[i] Is. 65. 16. Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31.
[k] Pr. 27. 2.
[l] Ro. 2. 29. 1 Cor. 4. 5.

CHAP. XI.

1 Out of his jealousie over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles then of him, Paul entreth into a forced commendation of himself, 5 of his equality with the chief apostles, 7 of his preaching the gospel to them freely and without any their charge: 13 shewing that he was not inferiour to those deceitfull workers in any legal prerogative; 23 and in the service of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings for his ministers, far superiour.

WOuld to God ye could bear with me a little in [a] *my* folly: and indeed || bear with me.

2 For I am [b] jealous over you with godly jealousie: for I have espoused you to one husband, [c] that I may present *you* [d] *as* a chast virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear lest by any means, as [e] the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit which ye have not received, or [f] another gospel which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him*.

5 For I suppose [g] I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though [h] *I be* rude in speech, yet not [i] in knowledg, but [k] we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offense [l] in abasing my self that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, [m] I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me [n] the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all things I have kept my self from being burdensom unto you, and *so* will I keep *my self*.

10 [o] As the truth of Christ is in me, † [p] no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, [q] that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such *are* false apostles, deceitfull workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel: for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness: [r] whose end shall be according to their works.

16 [s] I say again, Let no man think me a fool: if otherwise, yet as a fool || receive me, that I may boast my self a little.

17 That which I speak, [t] I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.

18 [u] Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *your selves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, [x] as though we had been weak. Howbeit, wherein soever any is bold, (I speak foolishly) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? [y] so *am* I. Are they Israelites? so *am* I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) [z] I *am* more; [a] in labours more abun-

[a] Ch. 5. 13. ver. 16.
|| Or, ye do bear with me.
[b] Gal. 4. 17, 18.
[c] Col. 1. 28.
[d] Lev. 21. 13
[e] Gen. 3. 4. Joh. 8. 44.
[f] Gal. 1. 7, 8
[g] 1 Cor. 15. 10. Ch. 12. 11. Gal. 2. 6.
[h] 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 13.
[i] Eph. 3. 4.
[k] Ch. 4. 2. & 5. 11. & 12. 12.
[l] 1 Cor. 9. 6, 12.
[m] Ch. 12. 13. 1 Th. 2. 9. 2 Th. 3. 8, 9. Phil. 4. 10, 15.
[o] Rom. 9. 1.
† Gr. this boasting shall not be stopped in me.
[p] 1 Cor. 9. 15.
[q] 1 Cor. 9. 12.
[r] Phil. 3. 19.
[s] Ch. 12. 6.
|| Or, suffer.
[t] 1 Cor. 7. 6, 12.
[u] Phil. 3. 3, 4.
[x] Ch. 10. 10.
[y] Act. 22. 3. Rom. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 5. 2 Cor. 11. 22.
[z] 1 Cor. 15. 10. Act. 9. 16. & 21. 11. Chap. 6. 4.

abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, [b] in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I [c] fourty *stripes* save one.

25 Thrice was I [d] beaten with rods, [e] once was I stoned, thrice I [f] suffered shipwrack, a night and a day I have been in the deep;

26 *In* journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in* perils of robbers, *in* perils by *mine own* countrey-men, *in* perils by the heathen, *in* perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* perils among false brethren;

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, [g] the care of all the churches.

29 [h] Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, [i] I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 [k] The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 [l] In Damascus the governour under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garison, desirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by ẏ wall, & escaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 *For commending of his apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderfull revelations,* 9 *yet he rather chooseth to glory of his infirmities,* 11 *blaming the Corinthians for forcing him to this vain boasting.* 14 *He promiseth to come to them again; but yet altogether in the affection of a father,* 20 *although he feareth he shall to his grief find many offenders, and publick disorders amongst them.*

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. † I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth) such an one [a] caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not ‖ lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one will I glory: [b] yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For [c] though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool, for I will say the truth. But *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a [d] thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 [e] For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christs sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become [f] a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me. For I ought to have been commended of you: for [g] in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though [h] I be nothing.

12 [i] Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs and wonders and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferiour to other Churches, except *it be* that [k] I my self was not burdensom to you? Forgive me this wrong.

14 [l] Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensom to you: for [m] I seek not yours, but you. For the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And [n] I will very gladly spend and be spent [o] for † you; though [p] the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, I did not burden you; nevertheless being crafty, I caught you with guile.

1 Cor. 15. 2 Cha. 1. & 4. 11.
Deut. 25.
Act. 16. 22 Act. 14. 19 Act. 27.
2 See Act. 20. 18, &c. 1 Cor. 8. 13. & 9. 22.
Ch. 12. 5.
Rom. 1. 9. & 9. 1. 1 Th. 2. 5.
Act. 9. 24.
† Gr. For I will come.
Act. 22. 17.
a See Ezek. 28. 24.
b See Deut. 3. 23--27.
c Ch. 10. 8. & 11. 16.
d Ch. 11. 30
e Ch. 11. 1.
f Ch. 11. 5.
g 1 Cor. 4. 9. & 15. 8, 9. Eph. 3. 8
h 1 Cor. 9. 2 Ch. 4. 2. & 6. 4. & 11. 6
i Ch. 11. 9.
k Ch. 13. 1.
l Acts 20. 33.
m 1 Th. 2. 8.
n Cha. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10
o Gr. your sou's.
p Ch. 6. 12, 13.
q Did

q Ch. 7. 2. 17 q Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I ſent unto you?

r Ch 3 6, 16, 18, 22. Ch. 13. 14. 18 r I deſired Titus, and with *him* I ſent a brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the ſame ſpirit? *walked* we not in the ſame ſteps?

s Ch. 5. 12. t Rom. 9. 1. 19 s Again, think ye that we excuſe our ſelves unto you? t We ſpeak before God in Chriſt: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear leſt when I come I ſhall not

u 1 Cor. 4. 21. x Cha. 10. 2. & 13. 2, 10. find you ſuch as I would, and *that* u I ſhall be found unto you ſuch as ye would not: leſt *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, ſtrifes, backbitings, whiſperings, ſwellings, tumults:

21 *And* leſt when I come again my God will humble me among you, and that I ſhall bewail many which have ſinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanneſs and fornication and laſciviouſneſs which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *He threatneth ſeverity and the power of his apoſtleſhip againſt obſtinate ſinners: 5 and adviſing them to a trial of their faith, 7 and to reformation of their ſins before his coming, 11 he concludeth his epiſtle with a general exhortation and a prayer.*

a Ch. 12. 14. b Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. THis *is* a the third time I am coming to you. b In the mouth of two or three witneſſes ſhall every word be eſtabliſhed.

c Ch. 10. 2. 2 c I told you before, and foretell you as if I were preſent the ſecond time, and being abſent now I write to them which heretofore have d ſinned, and to all other, that if I come again c I will not ſpare:

d Ch. 12. 21. e Ch. 1. 23. f Mat. 10. 20. 3 Since ye ſeek a proof of Chriſt f ſpeaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 g For though he was crucified through weakneſs, yet h he liveth by the power of God. For i we alſo are weak ‖ in him, but we ſhall live with him by the power of God toward you.

g Phil. 2. 8. h 1 Pet. 3. 18. Ro. 6. 4. See Cha. 10. 3, 4 ‖ Or, *with him.* i 1 Cor. 1. 28.

5 k Examine your ſelves whether ye be in the faith; prove your own ſelves. Know ye not your own ſelves, *how* that Jeſus Chriſt is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I truſt that ye ſhall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we ſhould appear approved, but that ye ſhould do that which is honeſt, though l we be as reprobates.

l Cha 6. 9.

8 For we can do nothing againſt the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad m when we are weak, and ye are ſtrong: and this alſo we wiſh, *even* your perfection.

m 1 Cor. 4. 10. Ch. 11. 30. & 12. 5, 9, 10.

10 n Therefore I write theſe things being abſent, leſt being preſent I ſhould uſe ſharpneſs, o according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to deſtruction.

n 1 Cor. 4. 21. Cha. 1. 3. & 10. 2. & 12. 20, 21. o Ch. 10. 8.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, p be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace ſhall be with you.

p Ro. 12. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 8.

12 q Greet one another with an holy kiſs.

q Ro 16. 16. 1 Cor. 16. 20.

13 All the ſaints ſalute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the love of God, and the communion of the holy Ghoſt *be* with you all. Amen.

1 Th. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi *a city* of Macedonia by Titus and Lucas.

¶ The epiſtle of S. PAUL the apoſtle to the GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

6 *Paul wondreth that the Galatians have ſo ſoon left him and the goſpel; 8 and accurſeth thoſe that preach any other goſpel then he did. 11 He learned the goſpel not of men, but of God: 13 and ſheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did preſently after.*

a V 11, 12. b Tit. 1. 3 PAul an apoſtle (a not of men, neither by man, but b by Jeſus Chriſt, and God the Father, c who raiſed him from ỹ dead)

c Act. 2. 24. 2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia.

3 d Grace *be* to you and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

d Rom. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 2. Phil. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Th. 1. 1. 2 Th. 1. 2. e Tit. 2. 14. f See Iſa. 65. 17. Heb. 2. 5. & 6. 5.

4 e Who gave himſelf for our ſins, that he might deliver us from f this preſent evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel

6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel:

7 [g] Which is not another; but there be some [h] that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though [i] we or an angel from heaven preach any other gospel unto you then that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other gospel unto you [k] then that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For [l] do I now persuade men, or God? or [m] do I seek to please men? For if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man.

12 For [n] I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but [o] by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of [p] my conversation in time past in the Jews religion, *how* that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it;

14 And profited in the Jews religion above many my † equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, [q] who separated me from my mothers womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 [r] To reveal his Son in me, that [s] I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with [t] flesh and bloud:

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years [u] ‖ I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save [x] James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, [y] behold, before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea which [z] were in Christ:

23 But they had heard onely, That he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith w^ch^ once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

1 Paul sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose; and that Titus was not circumcised; 11 and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason, 14 why he and other, being Jews, do beleeve in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works; 20 and that they live not in sin who are so justified.

THen fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but ‖ privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means [a] I should run, or had run in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised.

4 And that because of [b] false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spie out our [c] liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by subjection no not for an hour; that [d] the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of those who seemed to be somewhat: whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: [e] God accepteth no mans person: For they who seemed *to be somewhat* in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwise, [f] when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision was unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, [g] the same was mighty in me towards the Gentiles)

9 And when James, Cephas and John, who seemed to be [h] pillars, perceived [i] the grace that was given unto me, they gave to

me

[g] 2 Cor. 11. 4.
[h] Act. 15. 1, 24. Gha. 5. 10, 12.
[i] 1 Cor. 16. 22.
[k] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Pro. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18
[l] 1 Th. 2. 4
[m] Jam. 4. 4
[n] 1 Cor. 15. 1, 3. v. 1.
[o] Eph. 3. 3.
[p] Act. 8. 3. & 9. 1. & 22. 4.
† Gr. *equals in years.*
[q] Jer. 1. 5. Rom. 1. 1.
[r] 2 Cor. 4. 6
[s] Act. 9. 15. Eph 3. 8
[t] Mat. 16 17. Eph. 6. 12.
[u] Act. 9. 26. ‖ Or, *I returned.*
[x] Mar. 6. 3.
[y] Rom. 9. 1
[z] Ro. 16. 7.
‖ Or, *severally.*
[a] Phil. 2. 16
[b] 2 Cor. 11. 26.
[c] Ch. 3. 25. & 5. 1, 13.
[d] V. 14.
[e] Act. 10. 34 Rom. 2. 11
[f] Act. 13. 46 R. 11. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1 11
[g] Act 9. 15 & 13. 2. & 22. 21. Gha. 1. 16.
[h] Mat. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14.
[i] Rom. 1. 5. & 12. 3. & 15. 15. Eph. 3. 8. 3

me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Onely *they would* that we should remember the poor; [k] the same which I also was forward to do.

[k] Act. 24. 17. Ro. 15. 25. 1 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 8, & 9.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, [l] he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

[l] Act. 10. 28. & 11. 3.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to [m] the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter [n] before *them* all, [o] If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of the Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

[m] v. 5. [n] 1 Ti. 5. 20. [o] Act. 10. 28.

15 We *who are* [p] Jews by nature, and not [q] sinners of the Gentiles,

[p] Act. 15. 10, 11. [q] Eph. 2. 12.

16 [r] Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but [r] by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for [t] by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

[s] Act. 13. 38. [r] Ro. 1. 17 & 3. 22, 28. & 8. 3. Heb. 7. 18, 19. [t] Psa. 143. 2. Ro. 3. 20 Cha. 3. 11.

17 But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we our selves also are found [u] sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

[u] 1 Joh. 3. 8, 9.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make my self a transgressour.

19 For I [x] through the law [y] am dead to the law, that I might [z] live unto God.

[x] Ro. 8. 2. [y] Ro. 6. 14. & 7. 4, 6. [z] Ro. 6. 11. 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Th. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.

20 I am [a] crucified with Christ: Nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, [b] who loved me, and gave himself for me.

[a] Ro. 6. 6. Cha. 5. 24. [b] Cha. 1. 4. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Tim. 2. 14. Heb. 7. 11.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for [c] if righteousness *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

[c] See Rom. 11. 6. Chap. 5. 4.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul asketh the Galatians what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law.* 6 *They that beleeve are justified,* 9 *and blessed with Abraham.* 10 *And this he sheweth by many reasons.*

O Foolish Galatians, [a] who hath bewitched you that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

[a] Chap. 5. 7.

2 This onely would I learn of you, Received ye [b] the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

[b] Act. 2. 38. & 8. 15. & 15. 8. Eph. 1. 13.

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 [c] Have ye suffered || so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

[c] 2 Joh. 8. || Or, *so great.*

5 He therefore that ministreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as [d] Abraham beleeved God, & it was || accounted to him for righteousness.

[d] Gen. 15. 6 Rom. 4. 3. Jam. 2. 23. || Or, *imputed.*

7 Know ye therefore that [e] they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

[e] Ro. 4. 11, 12, 16.

8 And [f] the scripture foreseeing that God would justifie the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, [g] In thee shall all nations be blessed.

[f] See Rom. 9. 17. ver. 22. [g] Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. Eccl. 44. 21 Act. 3. 25.

9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithfull Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse. For it is written, [h] Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

[h] Deut. 27. 26.

11 But [i] that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, [k] The just shall live by faith.

[i] Ch. 2. 16. [k] Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17 Heb. 10. 38

12 And [l] the law is not of faith: but, [m] The man that doeth them shall live in them.

[l] Ro. 4. 4, 5. & 10. 5, 6. & 11. 6. [m] Lev. 18. 5. Rom. 10. 5.

13 [n] Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, [o] Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

[n] Ro. 8. 3. 2 Cor. 5. 21 [o] Deut. 21. 23.

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ;

Christ; that we might receive [p] the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; [q] Though it be but a mans || covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now [r] to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but, as of one, And to thy seed, which is [r] Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, [t] which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannull, [u] that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For [x] if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? [y] It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* [z] ordained by angels in the hand [a] of a mediatour.

20 Now a mediatour is not *a mediatour* of one; but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But [b] the scripture [c] hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them ỹ believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore [d] the law was our schoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye [•] are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For [f] as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, [g] have put on Christ.

28 [h] There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all [i] one in Christ Jesus.

29 And [k] if ye *be* Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and [l] heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. IV.

1 We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age: 5 But Christ hath freed us from the law: 7 therefore we are servants no longer to it. 14 Paul remembreth the Galatians good will to him, and his to them; 22 and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham by the free-woman.

NOw I say *that* the heir as long as he is a child differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutours and governours untill the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under [a] the || elements of the world:

4 But [b] when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son [c] made [d] of a woman, [e] made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, [f] that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth [g] the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; [h] and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, [i] ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now [k] after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, [l] how turn ye || again to [m] the weak and beggerly || elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 [n] Ye observe days, and moneths, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren I beseech you, be as I *am*, for I *am* as ye *are*: [o] ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how [p] through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me [q] as an angel of God, [r] *even* as Christ Jesus.

15 || Where is then the blessedness ye

spake

[p] Isa. 32. 15. & 44. 3. Jer. 31. 33. & 32. 40. Eze. 11. 19 & 36. 27. Joel 2. 28, 29. Zech. 12. 10.
[q] Heb. 9. 17
|| Or, *testament.*
[r] Gen. 17. 7. v. 8.
[s] 1 Cor. 12. 12.
[t] Exod. 12. 40, 41.
[u] Rom. 4. 13, 14.
[x] Rom. 8. 17
[y] Joh. 15. 22. Rom. 4. 15. & 5. 20. & 7. 8. 1 Tim. 1. 9.
[z] Act. 7. 53.
[a] Deu. 5. 5. Joh. 1. 17. Act. 7. 38. 1 Tim. 2. 5.
[b] V. 8
[c] Rom. 3. 9, 19, 23. & 11. 32.
[d] Rom. 10. 4
[•] Joh 1. 12. Chap 4. 5.
[f] Rom. 6. 3.
[g] Ro. 13. 14.
[h] Ro. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 12. 13 Col. 3. 11.
[i] Eph. 2. 14, 15.
[k] Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7 Heb. 11. 18.
[l] Eph. 3. 6.
[a] Col. 2. 20
|| Or, *rudiments.*
[b] Mar. 1. 15 Eph. 1. 10.
[c] Joh. 1. 14 Rom. 1. 3. Phil. 2. 7.
[d] Gen. 3. 15. Isa. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3.
[e] Mar. 5. 17.
[f] Joh 1. 12. Cha. 3. 26. Eph. 1. 5.
[g] Ro. 8 15.
[h] Rom. 8. 16, 17.
[i] 1 Cor. 12. 2. Eph. 2. 11, 12.
[k] 1 Cor. 8. 3. & 13. 12. Col. 2. 20.
|| Or, *back.*
[m] Heb. 7. 18.
|| Or, *rudiments.*
[n] Ro. 14. 5. Col. 2. 16.
[o] 2 Cor. 2. 5
[p] 1 Cor. 2. 3 2 Cor. 11. 30
[q] Mal. 2. 7. See Zech. 12. 8.
[r] Mar. 10. 40. Joh. 13. 20.
[s] 1 Th. 2. 13.
|| Or, *what was.*

ſpake of? for I bear you record that, if *it had been* poſſible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy becauſe I tell you the truth?

17 They [f] zealouſly affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude || you, that ye might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be zealouſly affected always in a good thing, and not onely when I am preſent with you.

19 [t] My little children, of whom I travail in birth again untill Chriſt be formed in you,

20 I deſire to be preſent with you now, and to change my voice: for || I ſtand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that deſire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written that Abraham had two ſons, [u] the one by a bond-maid, [x] the other by a free-woman.

23 But he *who was* of the bond-woman [y] was born after the fleſh; but he of the free-woman *was* by promiſe.

24 Which things are an allegory. For theſe are the two || covenants; the one from the mount † Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and || anſwereth to Jeruſalem which now is, & is in bondage with her children.

26 But [z] Jeruſalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, [a] Rejoyce, thou barren that beareſt not; break forth and cry, thou that travaileſt not: for the deſolate hath many mo children then ſhe which hath an husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Iſaac was, are [b] the children of promiſe.

29 But as then [c] he that was born after the fleſh perſecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, even ſo *it is* now.

30 Nevertheleſs, what ſaith [d] the ſcripture? [e] Caſt out the bond-woman and her ſon: for [f] the ſon of the bond-woman ſhall not be heir with the ſon of the free-woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

CHAP. V.

1 *Paul moveth the Galatians to ſtand in their liberty,* 3 *and not to obſerve circumciſion;* 13 *but rather Love, which is the ſum of the law.* 19 *He reckoneth up the works of the Fleſh,* 22 *and the fruits of the Spirit;* 25 *and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.*

STand faſt therefore in [a] the liberty wherewith Chriſt hath made us free, and be not intangled again [b] with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul ſay unto you that, [c] if ye be circumciſed, Chriſt ſhall profit you nothing.

3 For I teſtifie again to every man that is circumciſed, that he is a debtour to do the whole law.

4 Chriſt is become of no effect unto you, whoſoever of you are juſtified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for [d] the hope of righteouſneſs by faith.

6 For [e] in Jeſus Chriſt neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor uncircumciſion, but [f] faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye [g] did run well, [h] || who did hinder you that ye ſhould not obey the truth?

8 This perſwaſion *cometh* not of him [i] that calleth you.

9 [k] A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 [l] I have confidence in you through the Lord that ye will be none otherwiſe minded: but [m] he that troubleth you ſhall bear *his* judgement, whoſoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumciſion, [n] why do I yet ſuffer perſecution? then is [o] the offenſe of the croſs ceaſed.

12 [p] I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty: onely [q] *uſe* not liberty for an occaſion to the fleſh, but [r] by love ſerve one another.

14 For [s] all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; [t] Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not conſumed one of another.

16 *This* I ſay then, [u] Walk in the Spirit, and || ye ſhall not fulfill the luſt of the fleſh.

17 For

---

[f] Rom. 10. 2. 2 Cor. 11. 2. || Or, *us.*

[t] 1 Cor. 4. 15. Philem. 10. Jam. 1. 18.

|| Or, *I am perplexed for you.*

[u] Ge. 16. 15. [x] Gen. 21. 2. Heb. 11. 11.

[y] Ro. 9. 7, 8

|| Or, *teſtaments.* † Gr. *Sina.*

|| Or, *is in the ſame rank with.*

[z] Iſa. 2. 2. Heb. 12. 22 Rev. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10.

[a] Iſa. 54. 1.

[b] Rom. 9. 8

[c] Gen. 21. 9.

[d] Chap. 3. 8, 22.

[e] Gen. 21. 10, 12. Joh. 8. 35

[a] Joh. 8. 32. Rom. 6. 8.

[b] Act. 15. 10.

[c] Act. 15. 1. See Acts 16. 3.

[d] 2 Tim. 4. 8

[e] 1 Cor. 7. 19. Cha. 6. 15. Col. 3. 11.

[f] 1 Th. 1. 3.

[g] 1 Cor. 9. 24.

[h] Ch. 3. 1.

|| Or, *who did drive you back.*

[i] Cha. 1. 6.

[k] 1 Cor. 5. 6

[l] 2 Cor. 2. 3. & 8. 22.

[m] Ch. 1. 7.

[n] 1 Cor. 15. 30.

[o] 1 Cor. 1. 23.

[p] Joſ. 7. 25. 1 Cor. 5. 13.

[q] 1 Cor. 8. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 19. Jude 4.

[r] 1 Cor. 9. 19. ch. 6. 2.

[s] Mat. 7. 12. Jam. 2. 8.

[t] Lev. 19. 18 Matth. 22. 37, 39. Rom. 13. 8, 9.

[u] Ro. 6. 12. & 8. 1, 4. & 13. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 11

Or, *fulfill not.*

u Ro.7.23. & 8.6,7.
17 For u the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; x so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

x Rom. 7. 15, 19.
y Ro.6.14. & 8.2.
18 But y if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

z 1Cor. 3.3 Jam.3.14.
19 Now z the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousnes,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that a they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

a 1Cor.6.9 Eph. 5.5. Col. 3.6. Rev.22.15
b Eph.5.9.
22 But b the fruit of the Spirit is Love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

c 1Tim.1.9
23 Meekness, temperance: c against such there is no law.

d Rom.6.6. Cha.2.20.
|| Or, affections.
24 And they that are Christs d have crucified the flesh with the || affections and lusts.

e Ro. 8.5.
25 e If we live in the Spirit, Let us also walk in the Spirit.

f Phil.2.3.
26 f Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath slipped, 2 and to bear one anothers burdens, 6 to be liberal to their teachers, and not weary of well-doing. 12 He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision. 14 He glorieth in nothing save in the cross of Christ.

a Ro.14.1. & 15.1.
|| Or, although.
b 1 Cor.2. 15.& 3.1.
BRethren, a || if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye b which are spiritual restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thy self, lest thou also be tempted.

c Joh. 13. 34. & 15. 12. 1 John 4. 21.
2 Bear ye one anothers burdens, and so fulfill c the law of Christ.

d 1Cor. 8.2. e 1Cor. 11. 28.
3 For d if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But e let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoycing in himself alone, and f not in another.

f See Luke 18. 11.
g 1 Cor. 3. 8.
5 For g every man shall bear his own burden.

h 1 Cor. 9. 11, 14.
6 h Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

i 1Cor.6.9
k Luke 16. 25. Rom. 2 6. 2Cor.9.6.
l Ro.8.13.
7 i Be not deceived. God is not mocked: for k whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 For l he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

m 2 Th. 3. 13.
n Heb.12. 3,5.
9 And m let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap, n if we faint not.

o Joh. 12. 35.
10 o As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of p the household of faith.

p Eph.2.19
11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; q onely lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

q Phil.3.18
13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, || by whom the world is r crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

|| Or, whereby.
r Ro. 6.6. Cha.2.20.
f 1 Cor.7. 19.Ch.5.6 Col. 3.11.
t 2 Cor.5. 17.
15 For f in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but t a new creature.

u Psa.125. 5.
k Ro 2.29. & 4.12. Ch.3.9,29
x 2 Cor.4. 10.
16 u And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them and mercy, and upon x the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for y I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit.

¶ Unto the Galatians written from Rome.

¶ The

¶ The epistle of S. PAUL the apostle to the EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *After the salutation,* 3 *and thanksgiving for the Ephesians,* 4 *Paul treateth of our election, and adoption by grace,* 11 *which is the true and proper fountain of mans salvation.* 13 *And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be attained unto,* 16 *he prayeth that they may come* 18 *to the full knowledge and* 20 *possession thereof in Christ.*

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, [a] to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithfull in Christ Jesus.

2 [b] Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [c] Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly ‖ *places* in Christ:

4 According as [d] he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should [e] be holy and without blame before him in love:

5 [f] Having predestinated us unto [g] the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in [h] the Beloved:

7 [i] In whom we have redemption through his bloud, the forgiveness of sins, according to [k] the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence,

9 [l] Having made known unto us ỹ mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in ỹ dispensation of [m] the fulness of times he might gather together in one [n] all things in Christ, both wch are in † heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him:

11 In whom also we [o] have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first ‖ trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also *trusted* after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye beleeved, [p] ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 [q] Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until [r] the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, [s] after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 [t] Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That [u] the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation, ‖ in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightned; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in ỹ saints,

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who beleeve, [x] according to the working of † his mighty power;

20 Which he wrought in Christ when [y] he raised him from ỹ dead, and [z] set him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 [a] Far above all [b] principality and power and might and dominion, and every name that is named, not onely in this world, but also in that which is to come,

22 And [c] put all things under his feet, and gave him [d] *to be* the head over all things to the church,

23 [e] Which is his body, the fulness of him [f] that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 *By comparing what we were by* 3 *nature with what we are* 5 *by grace,* 10 *Paul declareth that we are made for good works; and* 13 *being brought near by Christ, should not live as* 11 *Gentiles and* 12 *foreiners in time past, but as* 19 *citizens with the saints, and as the family of God.*

AND [a] you *hath he quickned*, who were dead in trespasses and sins.

2 [b] Wherein

---

[a] Rom. 1.7. 2 Cor. 1.3.
[b] Gal. 1.3.
[c] 2 Cor. 1.3. 1 Pet. 1.3.
‖ Or, things, Cha. 6.12.
[d] 2 Tim. 1.9.
[e] Col. 1.22.
[f] Ro. 8.29, 30.
[g] Ro. 8.15. Gal. 4.5.
[h] Mat. 3.17. Joh. 3.35. & 10.17.
[i] Act. 20.28. Col. 1.14. Heb. 9.12. 1 Pet. 1.18.
[k] Ro. 9.23. Chap. 2.7. & 3.8,16. Phil. 4.19.
[l] Ro. 16.25. Col. 1.26.
[m] Gal. 4.4. Heb. 1.2. 1 Pet. 1.20.
[n] Col. 1.20.
† Gr. *the heavens.*
[o] Act. 26.18. Col. 1.12.
‖ Or, *hoped.*
[p] 2 Cor. 1.22. Cha. 4.30.
[q] 2 Cor. 5.5.
[r] Lu. 21.28. Rom. 8.23.
[s] Col. 1.4.
[t] Ro. 1.9. Phil. 1.3,4. 1 Th. 1.2. 2 Th. 1.3.
[u] John 20.17.
‖ Or, *in the acknowledgement.*
[x] Col. 2.12.
† Gr. *the might of his power.*
[y] Act. 2.24.
[z] Psa. 110.1.
[a] Phil. 2.9. Col. 2.10.
[b] Ro. 8.38. Col. 1.16. & 2.15.
[c] Psal. 8.6. 1 Cor. 15.27. Heb. 2.8.
[d] Chap. 4.15,16.
[e] 1 Cor. 12.27. Cha. 4.12. & 5.23,30. Col. 1.18.
[f] 1 Cor. 12.6. Ch. 4.10. Col. 3.11.
[a] Col. 2.13.

2 [b] Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to [c] the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in [d] the children of disobedience:

3 [e] Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the † desires of the flesh and of the mind; and [f] were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, [g] who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 [h] Even when we were dead in sins hath [i] quickned us together with Christ, ‖ by grace ye are saved;

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindness towards us through Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace are ye saved, [k] through faith; and that not of your selves: [l] *it is* the gift of God:

9 [m] Not of works, lest any man should boast.

10 For we are [n] his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ‖ ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore [o] remember that ye *being* in time passed Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, [p] being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from [q] the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 But now in Christ Jesus ye, who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the bloud of Christ.

14 For [r] he is our peace, [s] who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15 [t] Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himself of twain one [u] new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God [u] in one body by the cross, [x] having slain the enmity ‖ thereby.

17 And he came and [y] preached peace to you which were afar off, and to [z] them that were nigh.

18 For [a] through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers & foreiners, but [b] fellow-citizens with the saints, and of [c] the houshold of God;

20 And are [d] built [e] upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being [f] the chief corner-*stone*;

21 [g] In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto [h] an holy temple in the Lord:

22 [i] In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

5 The hidden mystery, 6 that the Gentiles should be saved, 3 was made known to Paul by revelation: 8 and to him was that grace given that 9 he should preach it. 13 He desireth the Ephesians not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and prayeth 19 that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.

FOr this cause I Paul [a] the prisoner of Jesus Christ [b] for you Gentiles;

2 If ye have heard of [c] the dispensation of the grace of God [d] which is given me to you-ward:

3 [e] How that [f] by revelation [g] he made known unto me the mystery, ([h] as I wrote ‖ afore in few words,

4 Whereby when ye read ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ)

5 [i] Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles [k] should be fellow-heirs, and [l] of the same body, and [m] partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a minister [n] according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by [o] the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, [p] who am less then the least of all saints, is this grace given, that [q] I should

[b] 1 Cor. 6. 11. Col. 3. 7.
[c] Ch. 6. 12.
[d] Cha. 5. 6. Col. 3. 6.
[e] Tit. 3. 3.
† Gr. *wills.*
[f] Psa. 51. 5. Ro. 5. 12, 14.
[g] Ro. 10. 12.
[h] Rom. 5. 6, 8, 10.
[i] Ro. 6. 4, 5. Col. 2. 12, 13 & 3. 1, 3.
‖ Or, *by whose grace.* See Act. 15. 11
[k] Ro. 4. 16.
[l] Mat. 16. 17 Cha. 1. 19.
[m] Rom. 3. 20, 26, 27. & 4. 2. & 9. 12. & 11. 6. 1 Cor. 1. 30, 31. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 3. 5.
[n] Ps. 100. 3. Isa. 19. 25. & 29. 23. Joh. 3. 3, 5 2 Cor. 5. 5, 17.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
[o] 1 Cor. 12. 2. Col. 1. 21.
[p] See Ezek. 13. 9.
[q] Rom. 9. 4, 8.
[r] Mic. 5. 5. Joh. 16. 33.
[s] Joh. 10. 16. Gal. 3. 28.
[t] Col. 2. 14.
[u] 2 Cor. 5. 17. Gal. 6. 15.
[x] Col. 1. 22
[y] Ro. 6 6. & 8. 3. Col. 2. 14.
‖ Or, *in himself.*
[z] Isa. 57. 19 Zec. 9. 10.
[a] Psal. 48. 14.
[b] Ro 5. 2. Cha 3. 12. Heb. 4. 16. & 10 19, 20
[c] Ph. 3. 20. Heb. 12. 22, 23.
[d] Gal. 6. 10.
[e] 1 Cor. 3. 9, 10.
[f] 1 Pet. 2. 4, 5. Mat. 16. 18 Rev. 21. 14
[g] Psa. 118. 22. Isa. 28. 16.
[h] Ch. 4. 16.
[i] 1 Cor. 3. 17. & 6. 19. 2 Cor 6 16. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[a] Cha 4. 1. Phil. 1. 7, 13, 14, 16. Col. 4. 3.
[b] Col. 1. 24.
[c] 1 Tim. 1. 10
[d] 1 Cor. 4. 1.
[e] Act 9. 15. & 13. 2.
[f] Gal. 1. 16.
[g] Act. 22. 17, 21.
[h] Gal. 1. 12.
[i] Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26.
[k] Chap. 1. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *a little before*
[l] Act. 10. 28
[m] Gal. 3. 28, 29.
[n] Ch. 2. 15, 16.
[o] Gal. 3. 14
[p] Rom. 1. 5.
[q] Ch. 1. 19.
[r] 1 Cor. 15. 9.
[s] 1 Tim. 1. 13, 15.
[t] Gal. 1. 16. & 2 8.
[u] 1 Tim. 2. 7.
[x] 2 Tim. 1. 11.

should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;

9 And to make all men see what *is* the fellowship of [r] the mystery which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, [f] who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 [t] To the intent that now unto [u] the principalities and powers in heavenly *places* might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 According to the eternal purpose w^ch he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and [x] access with confidence by the faith of him.

13 [y] Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations [y] for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you according to [z] ŷ riches of his glory, to be strengthned with might by his Spirit in [a] ŷ inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye [b] being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

20 Now [c] unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul exhorteth to unity*; 7 *and declareth that God therefore giveth divers* 11 *gifts unto men, that his church might be* 13 *edified and* 16 *grow up in Christ.* 18 *He calleth the Ephesians from the impurity of the Gentiles,* 24 *to put on the new man,* 25 *to cast off lying, and* 29 *corrupt communication.*

I [a] Therefore the prisoner || of the Lord beseech you [b] that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 [c] With all lowliness and meekness, with long suffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 [d] *There is* one body, and [e] one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 [f] One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

6 [g] One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all.

7 But [h] unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, [i] When he ascended up on high, [k] he led || captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 [l] Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, [m] that he might || fill all things.

11 [n] And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, [o] evangelists; and some, pastours and [p] teachers;

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministery, for the edifying of [q] the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come || in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the || stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That we henceforth be no more [r] children, [s] tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

15 But [t] || speaking the truth in love, [u] may grow up into him in all things, [x] which is the head, *even* Christ:

16 [y] From whom the whole body fitly joyned together, and compacted by that which every joynt supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of it self in love.

17 This I say therefore and testifie in the Lord, ŷ [z] ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, [a] in ŷ vanity of their mind,

18 Having the understanding darkned,

[b] being

---

[r] Cha.1.9. ver. 3.
[f] Psa.33.6. Col. 1.16. Heb. 1.2.
[t] 1 Pet.1.12
[u] Ro.8.38. Cha. 1.21. 1 Pet.3.22.
[x] Ch.2.18.
[y] See Phil. 1.14. 1 Th. 3.3.
[y] V. 1.
[z] Ro.9.23. Chap.1.7. Phil.4.19. Col. 1.27.
[a] Ro.7.22. 2 Cor 4.16.
[b] Col. 2.7.
[c] Ro.16.25 Jude 24.
[a] Cha.3.1. Or, *in the Lord.*
[b] Ph.1.27. Col. 1.10. 1 Th.2.12.
[c] Col.3.12, 13.
[d] Ro 12.5. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13. Cha.2.16.
[e] 1 Cor.12.
[f] 1 Cor.8. 6. & 12.5.
[g] Mal.2.10. 1 Cor. 12.6
[h] Ro.12.6. 1 Cor. 12. 11.
[i] Ps.68.18.
[k] Col.2.15. || Or, *a multitude of captives.*
[l] Joh.3.13
[m] Act.2.33 || Or, *fulfill.*
[n] 1 Cor.12. 28.
[o] Act.21.8. 2 Tim.4.5.
[p] Ro.12.7.
[q] Ch.1.23. Col.1.24.
|| Or. *into.*
|| Or, *age.*
[r] Isa.28.9. 1 Cor. 14. 20
[s] Heb.13.9
[t] Zech. 8. 16. || Or, *being sincere.*
[u] Ch.1.22. & 2.21.
[x] Col.1.18
[y] Col.2.19.
[z] 1 Pet.4.3.
[a] Ro.1.21.

[h] being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the [c] ‖ blindneſs of their heart:

19 Who being paſt feeling [d] have given themſelves over unto laſciviouſneſs, to work all uncleanneſs with greedineſs.

20 But ye have not ſo learned Chriſt;

21 If ſo be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jeſus:

22 That ye [e] put off concerning [f] the former converſation [g] the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitfull luſts;

23 And [h] be renewed in the ſpirit of your mind;

24 And that ye [i] put on the new man, which after God is created in righteouſneſs and ‖ true holineſs.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, [k] ſpeak every man truth with his neighbour: for [l] we are members one of another.

26 [m] Be ye angry, and ſin not: let not the ſun go down upon your wrath:

27 [n] Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that ſtole ſteal no more: but rather [o] let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have to ‖ give to him that needeth.

29 [p] Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but [q] that which is good ‖ to the uſe of edifying, that it may miniſter grace unto the hearers.

30 And [r] grieve not the holy Spirit of God, [s] whereby ye are ſealed unto the day of [t] redemption.

31 [u] Let all bitterneſs, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil ſpeaking be put away from you, with all malice.

32 And [x] be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, [y] forgiving one another, even as God for Chriſts ſake hath forgiven you.

CHAP. V.

2 *After generall exhortations to love,* 3 *to flee fornication,* 4 *and all uncleanneſs,* 7 *not to converſe with the wicked,* 15 *to walk warily, and to be* 18 *filled with the Spirit.* 22 *Paul deſcendeth to particular duties, how Wives ought to obey their Husbands,* 25 *and Husbands ought to love their Wives,* 32 *even as Chriſt doth his Church.*

[a] BE ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

2 And [b] walk in love, [c] as Chriſt alſo hath loved us, and hath given himſelf for us an offering and a ſacrifice to God for a ſweet-ſmelling ſavour.

3 But [d] fornication, and all uncleanneſs, or covetouſneſs let it not be once named amongſt you, as becometh ſaints;

4 [e] Neither filthineſs, nor fooliſh talking, nor jeſting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that [f] no whoremonger, nor unclean perſon, nor covetous man, [g] who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Chriſt and of God.

6 [h] Let no man deceive you with vain words: for becauſe of theſe things [i] cometh the wrath of God [k] upon the children of ‖ diſobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were ſometimes darkneſs, but now [l] *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as [m] children of light:

9 (For [n] the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodneſs and righteouſneſs and truth)

10 Proving [o] what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And [p] have no fellowſhip with [q] the unfruitfull works of darkneſs, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a ſhame even to ſpeak of thoſe things which are done of them in ſecret.

13 But [r] all things that are ‖ reproved are made manifeſt by the light: for whatſoever doth make manifeſt is light.

14 Wherefore ‖ he ſaith, [s] Awake thou that ſleepeſt, and [t] ariſe from the dead, and Chriſt ſhall give thee light.

15 [u] See then that ye walk circumſpectly, not as fools, but as wiſe,

16 Redeeming the time, [x] becauſe the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwiſe, but [y] underſtanding what the will of the Lord *is.*

18 And [z] be not drunk with wine, wherein is exceſs; but be filled with the Spirit;

19 Speaking to your ſelves [a] in pſalms and hymns and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging and making melody in your heart to the Lord,

20 [b] Giving

[h] Chap. 2.12.
[c] Rom. 1.21. ‖ Or, *hardneſs.*
[d] Rom. 1.24, 26.
[e] Col 2.11 & 3.8. 1 Pet. 2.1
[f] Chap. 2.2, 3. 1 Pet. 4.3.
[g] Rom. 6.6
[h] Rom. 12.2.
[i] Rom. 6.4 2 Cor. 5.17 Col. 3.10.
‖ Or, *holineſs of truth.*
[k] Zech. 8.16.
[l] Rom. 12.5.
[m] Pſa. 4.4. & 37.8.
[n] Jam. 4.7 1 Pet. 5.9.
[o] Acts 20 35. 1 The. 4 11. 2 The. 3 8, 11, 12.
‖ Or, *diſtribute.*
[p] Chap. 5.4.
[q] Col. 4.6
‖ Or, *to edifie profitably.*
[r] Iſa. 7.13 & 63.10.
[s] Chap. 1.13.
[t] Luke 21 28. Rom. 8 23. ch. 1.14
[u] Col. 3.8
[x] 2 Cor 2. 10. Col. 3 12, 13.
[y] Mat. 6. 14. Mark 11.25.

[a] Mat. 5.45

[b] John 13 34. & 15. 12. 1 The 4 9. 1 John 3 23. & 4.21
[c] Gal. 2.20 Heb. 9.14
[d] Col. 3.5 1 The. 4.3, &c.
[e] Mat. 12 35. Chap. 4.29.
[f] 1 Cor. 6.9 Gal. 5.21
[g] Col. 3.5
[h] Mat. 24.4 Col. 2.4, 18
[i] Rom. 1.18.
[k] Chap. 2.2.
‖ Or, *unbelief.*
[l] 2 Cor. 3. 18. 1 Theſ. 5.5.
[m] Luk. 16 8. John 12 36.
[n] Gal. 5.22
[o] Rom. 12.2.
[p] 1 Cor. 5 9. & 10.20
[q] Rom. 6. 21. & 13.12 Gal. 6.8.
[r] John 3. 20, 21. Heb. 4.13
‖ Or, *diſcovered.*
‖ Or, *it is*
[s] Iſa. 60.1 Ro. 13.11 12. 1 Cor. 15.34.
[t] 1 The. 5.6
[u] 1 John 5. 25. Rom. 6 4. 5 Cha. 2 5. Col. 3.1
[x] Col. 4.5
[y] Eccl. 11.2 Joh. 12.35 Gal 6.10.
[z] Rom. 12.2.
[a] Pro. 20.1 & 23.29. Iſa. 5.11, 22. Luke 21.34.
[b] Col. 3.16

20 [b] Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father [c] in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

21 [d] Submitting your selves one to another in the fear of God.

22 [e] Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, [f] as unto the Lord.

23 For [g] the husband is the head of the wife, even as [h] Christ is the head of the church: and he is the Saviour of [i] the body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ; so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands [k] in every thing.

25 [l] Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and [m] gave himself for it;

26 That he might sanctifie and cleanse it [n] with the washing of water [o] by the word,

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, [p] not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife, loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For [q] we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 [r] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joyned unto his wife, & they [r] two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; & the wife *see* [y] she reverence *her* husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The duty of Children and Parents,* 5 *of Servants and Masters.* 10 *Our life is a warfare,* 12 *not onely against flesh and bloud, but also spiritual enemies.* 13 *The complete armour of a Christian,* 18 *and how it ought to be used.* 21 *Tychicus is commended.*

[a] CHildren, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 [b] Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And [c] ye, fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but [d] bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 [e] Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ;

6 Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 [f] Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And ye, [g] masters, do the same things unto them, || forbearing threatning: knowing that || your Master also is in heaven; [h] neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and [i] in the power of his might.

11 [k] Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against † flesh and bloud, but against principalities, against powers, against [l] the rulers of the darkness of this world, against || spiritual wickedness in || high *places.*

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and || having done all to stand.

14 Stand therefore, [m] having your loins girt about with truth, and [n] having on the breast plate of righteousness;

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 Above all, taking [o] the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And [p] take the helmet of salvation, and [q] the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 [r] Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and [r] watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints;

19 [t] And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth [u] boldly,

[a] Psa.34.1
[b] 1 The.5.18
[c] Hebr.13 15.1 Pet. 2.5.&4.11
[d] 1 Pet.5.5
[e] 1 Cor.14 34. Col.3 18. Tit.2.5 1 Pet.3.1.
[f] Chap. 6.5.
[g] 1 Cor. 11.3.
[h] Chap. 1.22.& 4 15. Col. 1.18.
[i] Chap. 1.23.
[k] Col.3 20,21. Tit 2.9.
[l] Col.3.19 1 Pet. 3.7
[m] Gal.1.4 v.2
[n] John 3.5 Tit.3.5. Heb.10.22 1 John 5.6
[o] John 15 3.& 17.17
[p] Cant 4.7 Col 1.22.
[q] 1 Cor. 6 15.&12.27
[r] Gen.2.24 Mat 19.5. Mark 10.7
[r] 1 Cor. 6.16.
[a] Col 3.20
[b] Exod. 20 12. Deut. 5 16.& 27.16 Eccius 3.8 Mat 15.4 Mark 7.10
[c] Col 3.21
[d] Deu.6.7. [o] Pf.78.4 Pro. 15.18
[e] Col.3.22 [f] Tim.6.1 Tit.2.9. 1 Pet.2.18
[f] Rom.2.6 2 Cor.5 10 [g] Col. 4.1.
|| Or, moderating
[h] Some read, both your and their Master.
[i] Wis. 6.7 Eccius 35. 12. Rom.8 11.
[k] Chap. 6.19. Rom. 13 12. 2 Cor.6 [l] 1 Th 5.8
|| Or, wicked spirits.
|| Or, heavenly, as cha. 1.3
|| Or, having o-vercom-me
[m] Isa.11.5 Luk.12.35 1 Pet.1.13.
[n] Is.59.17 2 Cor. 6.7 1 The. 5.8
[o] 1 Joh.5.4
[p] Is. 59.17
[q] Heb. 4 12.
[r] Luke 18 1. Rom. 12. 12. Col.4.2 1 Th 5.17 [r] Mark 13.33.
[t] Acts 4.29 Col. 4.3. 2 The. 3.1
[u] boldly,

u 2 Cor. 3.12.
u boldly, to make known the myſtery of the goſpel:

x 2 Cor. 5.20.
y Acts 28 20. Ch. 3. 1. || Or, in a chain.
20 For which x I am an ambaſſadour y || in bonds: that || therein I may ſpeak boldly, as I ought to ſpeak.

|| Or, thereof.
z Col. 4.7. a 2 Tim 4 12. Tit. 3.12.
21 But z that ye alſo may know my affairs, *and* how I do, a Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithfull miniſter in the Lord, ſhall make known to you all things:

22 Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that ye might know our affairs, and ỹ he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jeſus Chriſt || in ſincerity. Amen. || Or, with incorruption.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Epheſians by Tychicus.

The Epiſtle of S. PAUL the Apoſtle to the PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 Paul teſtifieth his thankfulneſs to God, and his love toward the Philippians, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowſhip in his ſufferings, 9 daily praying for their increaſe in grace. 12 He ſheweth what good the faith of Chriſt had received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorifie Chriſt either by life or death: 27 and exhorteth them to unity, 28 and fortitude in perſecution.

PAul and Timotheus the ſervants of Jeſus Chriſt, to all the ſaints a in Chriſt Jeſus which are at Philippi, with the biſhops and deacons.

a 1 Cor. 1.2.
b Rom. 1.7 1 Pet. 1.2.
2 b Grace *be* unto you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

c Rom. 1.8 1 Cor. 1.4 Eph. 1.15, 16. Col. 1.3 1 Theſ. 1.2. || Or, mention.
3 c I thank my God upon every || remembrance of you,

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making requeſt with joy,

5 For your fellowſhip in the goſpel from the firſt day untill now;

d John 6. 29. 1 The. 1.3. || Or, finiſh. e V. 10. || Or, *he have me in your heart.* f Eph. 3.1 2 Tim. 1.8 g Chap. 4.14. || Or, *with me of grace.*
6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun d a good work in you will || perform *it* e untill the day of Jeſus Chriſt:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, becauſe || I have you in my heart, in as much as both in f my bonds, and in the defenſe and confirmation of the goſpel, g ye all are partakers || of my grace.

h Rom. 1.9 Gal. 1.20. || Or, *ſenſe.*
8 For h God is my record how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jeſus Chriſt.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and *in* all || judgment;

i Rom. 2.18. || Or, try. || Or, differ. k 1 The. 3 13 & 5.23 1 John 1 5 & 5 Eph. 27.
10 That i ye may || approve things that || are excellent; k that ye may be ſincere and without offenſe till the day of Chriſt;

l Or, fruits. m 1 Cor. 10.31 Eph. 1.6 & 1 Pet. 4.11 & 5.10 n John 15 5 Eph. 2.10 & 4.16 & Col. 2.19 & 1 Pet. 4.11
11 Being filled with the fruits of righteouſneſs, l which are by Jeſus Chriſt, m unto the glory and praiſe of God.

12 But I would ye ſhould underſtand, brethren, that the things *which happened* n unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the goſpel;

|| Or, for. || Or, Cæſar's court || Or, to all others
13 So that my bonds || in Chriſt are manifeſt in all || the palace, and || in all other *places*;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to ſpeak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Chriſt even of envy & ſtrife; and ſome alſo of good will.

16 The one preach Chriſt of contention, not ſincerely, ſuppoſing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am ſet for the defenſe of the goſpel.

18 What then? notwithſtanding every way, whether in pretenſe, or in truth, Chriſt is preached; and I therein do rejoyce, yea, and will rejoyce.

o 2 Cor. 1.11. o Rom. 8.9
19 For I know that this ſhall turn to my ſalvation o through your prayer, and the ſupply of o the Spirit of Jeſus Chriſt,

p Rom. 5.5
20 According to my earneſt expectation and *my* hope, that p in nothing I ſhall be aſhamed, but *that* with all boldneſs, as always, *ſo* now alſo Chriſt ſhall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose, I wot not.

23 For [q] I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh *is* more needfull for you.

25 And [r] having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That [s] your rejoycing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Only [t] let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind, [u] striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: [x] which is to them an evident token of perdition, [y] but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you [z] it is given in the behalf of Christ, not onely to beleeve on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

30 Having the same conflict [a] which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

Paul exhorteth the Philippians to unity, and to all humbleness of mind, by the example of Christs humility and exaltation; 12 to a carefull proceeding in the way of salvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their apostle, who is now ready to be offered up to God. 19 He hopeth to send Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies,

2 Fulfill ye my joy, [a] that ye be like-minded, having the same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through strife or vain-glory, but [b] in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better then themselves.

4 [c] Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 [d] Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who being in the form of God, [e] thought it not robbery to be equal with God;

7 [g] But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form [h] of a servant, and [i] was made in the || likeness of men:

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and [k] became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also [l] hath highly exalted him, and [m] given him a name which is above every name;

10 [n] That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And [o] that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence onely, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

13 For [p] it is God which worketh in you both to will & to do of *his* good pleasure.

14 Do all things [q] without murmurings and disputings;

15 That ye may be blameless and || harmless, [r] the sons of God, without rebuke, in the mids of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom || [s] ye shine as lights in the world,

16 Holding forth the word of life; that [t] I may rejoyce in the day of Christ, that [u] I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if [x] I be † offered upon [y] the sacrifice and service of your faith, [z] I joy, and rejoyce with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoyce with me.

19 || But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send [a] Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For

---

[q] 1 Cor. 5. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 6.
[r] Chap. 2. 24.
[s] 2 Cor. 1. 14. & 5. 12.
[t] Eph. 4. 1. Col. 1. 10. 1 Th. 2. & 4. 1.
[u] Jude 3.
[x] 2 Thes. 1. 5.
[y] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11.
[z] Acts 5. 41.
[a] Acts 16. 19, &c.
[a] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
[b] Rom. 12. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[c] 1 Cor. 10. 24. & 13. 5.
[d] Mat. 11. 29. John 13. 15. 1 Per. 2. 21. 1 John 2. 6.
[e] John 1. 1, 2. & 17. 5.
[f] John 5. 18.
[g] Ps. 22. 6. Isa. 53. 3. Dan. 9. 26. Mark 9. 12.
[h] Isa. 42. 1. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Eze. 34. 23, 24. Zech. 3. 8.
[i] Joh. 1. 14. Rom. 1. 4. Gal. 4. 4. Heb. 2. 14, 17.
|| Or, *habit.*
[k] Mat. 26. 39, 42. John 10. 18. Heb. 5. 8.
[l] John 17. 1, 2, 5. Heb. 2. 9.
[m] Eph. 1. 21. Heb. 1. 4.
[n] Isa. 45. 23. Rom. 14. 11. Rev. 5. 13.
[o] John 13. 13.
[p] 2 Cor. 3. 5. Heb. 13. 21. Phil. 4. 9.
[q] 1 Pet. 4. 9.
|| Or, *sincere.*
[r] Mat. 5. 45.
|| Or, *shine ye.*
[s] Mat. 5. 14.
[t] 2 Cor. 1. 14. 1 Thes. 2. 19.
[u] Gal. 2. 2. 1 Thes. 3. 5.
[x] 1 Tim. 4. 6.
† Gr. *poured forth.*
[y] Rom. 15. 16.
[z] 2 Cor. 7. 4.
|| Or, *Moreover.*
[a] Rom. 16. 21.

20 For I have no man || like-minded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all [b] seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christs.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But [c] I trust in the Lord that I also my self shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labour and [d] fellow-souldier, but your messenger, and [e] he that ministred to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him onely, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoyce, and that I may be the less sorrowfull.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and || [f] hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life [g] to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP. III.

1 *The apostle warneth the Philippians to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision,* 4 *shewing that himself hath greater cause then they to trust in the righteousness of the law;* 7 *which notwithstanding he counteth as dung and loss, to gain Christ and his righteousness,* 12 *therein acknowledging his own imperfection.* 15 *He exhorteth them to be thus minded,* 17 *and to imitate him,* 18 *and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.*

FInally, my brethren, [a] rejoyce in ỹ Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of [b] evil workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are [c] the circumcision, [d] which worship God in the spirit, and rejoyce in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh:

4 Though [e] I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 [f] Circumcised the eighth day, [g] of the stock of Israel, [h] *of* the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, [i] a Pharisee;

6 [k] Concerning zeal, [l] persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

7 But [m] what things were gain to me those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless and I count all things but loss [n] for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness [o] which is of the law, but [p] that which is through the faith of Christ, ỹ righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and [q] the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead:

12 Not as though I had already [r] attained, either were already [s] perfect; but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not my self to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do*, [t] forgetting those things which are behind, and [u] reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I press toward the mark, for the prize of [x] the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be [y] perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

19 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, [z] let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

17 Bre-

|| Or, so dear unto me
a 1 Cor. 16.24. 33. 2 Tim. 4. 10, 16.
b Chap. 1.25. Philem. 22
c Phile. 2.
d Chap. 4.18.
|| Or, honour such.
e 1 Cor. 16. 18. 1 Th. 5. 12. 1 Tim. 5.17.
f 1 Cor. 16. 17.
g 2 Cor. 13. 14. Chap. 4. 4
a 2 Cor. 11. 13.
b Rom. 2. 28, 29. & 4. 11, 12. Col. 2. 11.
c John 4. 23, 24.
d Gen. 17. 12.
e 2 Cor. 11. 18.
f Gen. 17. 12.
g 2 Cor. 11. 22.
h Rom. 11. 1
i Acts 23. 6 & 26. 4, 5.
k Acts 22. 3 Gal. 1. 13, 14.
l Acts 8. 3 & 9. 1.
m Mat. 13. 44.
n Isa. 53. 11 Jer. 9. 23, 24. Joh. 17 3. Col. 2. 2
o Rom. 10. 5.
p Rom. 1. 17 & 3. 21, 22.
q Rom. 6. 3, 4, 5. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 13
r 1 Tim. 6. 12.
s Heb. 12. 23.
t Phil. 3. 13. Luke 9. 62
u 1 Cor. 9. 24, 26. Heb. 6. 1.
x Heb. 3. 1
y 1 Cor. 2. 6. & 14. 20
z Rom. 15. 16. & 15. 5

17 Brethren, [a] be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as [b] ye have us for an ensample.

18 For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* [c] the enemies of the cross of Christ;

19 [d] Whose end *is* destruction, [e] whose God *is their* belly, and [f] *whose* glory *is* in their shame, [g] who mind earthly things.

20 For [h] our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we [i] look for the Saviour the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 [k] Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body according to the working whereby he is able [l] even to subdue all things unto himself.

CHAP. IV.

1 *From particular admonitions* 4 *Paul proceedeth to general exhortations,* 10 *shewing how he rejoyced at the Philippians liberality towards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them:* 19 *and so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.*

THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and longed for, [a] my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and I beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which [b] laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also and *with* other my fellow-labourers, [c] whose names *are* in the book of life.

4 [d] Rejoyce in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoyce.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. [e] The Lord *is* at hand.

6 [f] Be carefull for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And [g] the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are* || honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report, if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

9 Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and seen in me, do: and [h] the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly that now at the last [i] your care of me || hath flourished again; wherein ye were also carefull, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, [k] *therewith* to be content.

12 [l] I know both *how* to be abased, and I know *how* to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ which strengthneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done that [m] ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye, Philippians, know also that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, [n] no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye onely.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire [o] fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But || I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, [p] an odour of a sweet smell, [q] a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

19 But my God [r] shall supply all your need [s] according to his riches in glory, by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren w^ch are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly [t] they that are of Cesars household.

23 [u] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome by Epaphroditus.

The

[a] 1 Cor. 4 16. & 11. 1 1 Thes. 1. 6
[b] 1 Pet. 5. 3
[c] Gal. 6. 12
[d] 2 Cor. 11. 15.
[e] Rom. 16. 18.
[f] Hos. 4. 7 2 Cor. 11. 12. Gal. 6 13.
[g] Rom 8. 5
[h] Eph. 2 6 Col. 3. 1, 3
[i] 1 Cor. 1 7. 1 Thes. 1 10. Tit. 2. 13
[k] 1 Cor. 15 43, 48, 49. Col. 3. 4. 1 John 3 2
[l] 1 Cor. 15. 26, 27.

[a] 2 Cor. 1 14. Chap. 2 16. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20.
[b] Chap. 1. 27.
[c] Exod. 32 32. Psa. 69 28 Dan. 12 1. Luke 10 20. Rev. 3 5. & 20. 12 & 21. 27.
[d] Chap 3. 1. 1 The. 5. 16.
[e] Jam. 5. 9 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9
[f] Psa. 55. 22 Prov. 16. 3 Mat. 6. 25 1 Pet. 5. 7
[g] John 14 27. Rom. 5 1.
‖ Or, venerable.

[h] Rom. 15 33. 2 Cor. 13. 11.
[i] 2 Cor. 11. 9.
‖ Or, is revived.
[k] 1 Tim. 6. 8. 9.
[l] 1 Cor 4 11. 2 Cor. 11. 27.
[m] Chap. 1. 7.
[n] 2 Cor. 11. 8, 9.
[o] Rom. 15 28. Tit. 3. 14
Or, I have received all.
[p] Heb. 13. 16.
[q] 2 Cor. 9. 12.
[r] Psa. 23. 1 2 Cor. 9. 8
[s] Eph. 3. 16.
[t] see Chap. 1. 13
[u] Rom. 16. 24.

The Epistle of S. PAUL the Apostle to the COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *After salutation, Paul thanketh God for the Colossians faith,* 7 *confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras,* 9 *prayeth for their further increase in grace,* 14 *describeth the true Christ,* 21 *and encourageth them to receive him; and commendeth his own ministery.*

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

2 [a] To the saints and faithfull brethren in Christ which are at Colosse. [b] Grace *be* unto you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [c] We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you;

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the saints;

5 For the hope [d] which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;

6 Which is come unto you, as [e] *it is* in all the world; and [f] bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth:

7 As ye also learned of [g] Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who is for you a faithfull minister of Christ;

8 Who also declared unto us your [h] love in the Spirit.

9 [i] For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire [k] that ye might be filled with [l] the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

10 [m] That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitfull in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthned with all might according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of [n] the inheritance of the saints in light.

13 Who hath delivered us from [o] the power of darkness, and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of † his dear Son:

14 [p] In whom we have redemption through his bloud, *even* the forgiveness of sins.

15 Who is [q] the image of the invisible God, [r] the first born of every creature:

16 For [s] by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* Thrones, or [t] Dominions, or Principalities, or Powers; all things were created [u] by him, and for him:

17 [x] And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

18 And [y] he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, [z] the first-born from the dead; that || in all things he might have the preeminence.

19 For it pleased *the Father* that [a] in him should all fulness dwell;

20 And, || [b] having made peace through the bloud of the cross, [c] by him to reconcile [d] all things unto himself, by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth or things in heaven.

21 And you, [e] that were sometime alienated and enemies || in *your* mind || by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

22 [f] In the body of his flesh through death, [g] to present you holy and unblameable and unreproveable in his sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached [h] to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister.

24 [i] Who now rejoyce in my sufferings [k] for you, and fill up [l] that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for [m] his bodies sake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a minister according to [n] the dispensation of God, which is given to me for you, || to fulfill the word of God;

26 *Even* [o] the mystery which hath been

[a] Eph. 1.1
[b] Gal. 1.3.
[c] Eph. 1.16. Phil. 1.3.
[d] 1 Pet. 1.4
[e] Mat. 24. 14. Rom. 10.18. v. 23
[f] Mark 4.8 Joh. 15.16
[g] Chap. 4.12. Philem. 23
[h] Rom. 15.30.
[i] Eph. 1.15.
[k] 1 Cor. 1.5.
[l] Rom. 12.2.
[m] Eph. 4.1 Phil. 1.27 1 Th. 2.12
[n] Acts 26.18.
[o] Eph. 6.12 Heb. 2.14 1 Pet. 2.9.
† Gr. *the Son of his love.*
[p] Eph. 1.7
[q] 2 Cor. 4.4. Heb. 1.3.
[r] Rev. 3.14
[s] John 1.3 1 Cor. 8.6 Heb. 1.2.
[t] Rom. 8.38. Eph. 1.21. Chap. 2.10, 15. 1 Pet. 3.22
[u] Rom. 11.36.
[x] John 1.1, 3, 4. 1 Cor. 8.6.
[y] Eph. 1.22.
[z] 1 Cor. 15.20, 23. Rev. 1.5.
|| Or, *among.*
[a] John 1.16. & 3.34 Chap. 2.9.
|| Or, *making.*
[b] Eph. 2.14, 15.
[c] 2 Cor. 5.18.
[d] Eph. 1.10
[e] Eph. 2, 1, 2, 12.
|| Or, *by.*
|| Or, *in.*
Eph. 2.15
[g] Luke 1. 75. Eph. 1. & 5. 27. Tit. 2.14.
[h] v. 6. 1 2 Cor. 7.4.
[i] Eph 3. 1, 13.
[k] 2 Cor. 1.5, 6.
[l] 2 Ti. 2.10.
[m] Eph. 1.23.
[n] Eph. 3.2
O, *fully to preach,* Ro 15 19
[o] Rom. 16 25 Eph. 3.

hid from ages and from generations, [p] but now is made manifest to his saints:

27 [q] To whom God would make known what is [r] the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ || in you, [s] the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; [t] that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

1 *The Apostle shewed exhorteth the Colossians to be constant in Christ,* 8 *to beware of philosophy, and vain traditions,* 18 *worshipping of angels,* 20 *and legal ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.*

FOr I would that ye knew what great ||[a] conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

2 [b] That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, [c] to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 ||[d] In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, [e] lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For [f] though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding [g] your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 [h] As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him;

7 [i] Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 [k] Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after [l] the tradition of men, after the ||[m] rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

9 For [n] in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily:

10 And ye are complete in him, [o] which is the Head of all [p] principality and power:

11 In whom also ye are [q] circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in [r] putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:

12 [r] Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with *him* through [t] the faith of the operation of God [u] who hath raised him from the dead.

13 [x] And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickned together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

14 [y] Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

15 *And* [z] having spoiled [a] principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them || in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you [b] ||in meat, or in drink, or ||in respect [c] of an holy day, or of the new-moon, or of the sabbath *days:*

17 [d] Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ.

18 [e] Let no man || beguile you of your reward, † in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things [f] which he hath not seen, vainly puft up by his fleshly mind;

19 And not holding [g] the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministred, & knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be [h] dead with Christ from [i] the ||rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances;

21 Touch not; Taste not; Handle not;

22 Which all are to perish with the using; [k] after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 [l] Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in [m] will-worship and humility and ||neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul sheweth where we should seek Christ;* 5 *exhorteth to mortification,* 12 *to charity, humility, and sundry generall and particular duties.*

IF ye then [a] be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where [b] Christ

---

[p] Mat. 13.11.
[q] 2 Cor. 2.14.
[r] Rom.9. 23 Eph.3.
|| Or, *amongst you.*
[s] 1 Tim.1.1
[t] 2 Cor.11 2. Eph. 5.27.
|| Or, *fear, or, care.*
[a] Phil.1.30 1 Thes.2.2
[b] 2 Cor. 1.6.
[c] Phil.3.8
|| Or, *wherein.*
[d] 1 Cor. 1.24.
[e] Eph. 5 6 v.18.
[f] 1 Cor. 5.3.
[g] 1 Cor. 14.40.
[h] 1 Thes.4.1 Jude 3.
[i] Eph.2.21, 22 & 3.17
[k] Rom.16 17 Heb. 13.9.
[l] Mar.15.2 Gal.1 13.
|| Or, *elements.*
[m] Gal.4.3 9.10.
[n] Chap. 1.19.
[o] Eph.1 20
[p] Chap. 1.16.
[q] Deut.30 6. Jer.4 4 Rom.2.29 Phil.3 3.
[r] Rom.6 6 Eph. 4.22. Cha.3.8,9
[s] Rom 6.4
[t] Eph.1.19 &3.7.
[u] Acts 2.24
[x] Eph.2.1, 5,6,11.
[y] Eph. 2 15,16
[z] Gen.3.15 Psa. 68.18 Isa. 53.12 Mat. 12.29 Luke 11. 22. John 12,31. & 16.11. Eph 4.8.
[a] Eph.6.12
|| Or, *in himself.*
[b] Rom.14 3,10,13.
|| Or, *for eating and drinking.*
† Or, *in part.*
[c] Gal.4 10
[d] Heb. 8.5 &10.1.
[e] V.4.
|| Or, *judge against you.*
† Gr. *being a voluntary in humility.*
[f] Ezek. 13.3.
[g] Eph. 4.15,16.
[h] Rom. 6. 3,5. & 7.4, 6. Gal. 2.19
[i] V.8.
|| Or, *elements.*
[k] Is.29.13 Mat. 15.9 Tit.1.14.
[l] 1 Tim.4.8
[m] V.18.
|| Or, *punishing* Or *not sparing.*
[a] Rom.6.5 Eph. 2.6, Chap.2.12

b Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your || affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 c For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 d When Christ, *who is* our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him e in glory.

5 f Mortifie therefore g your members which are upon the earth, h fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, i which is idolatry:

6 k For which things sake the wrath of God cometh on l the children of disobedience.

7 m In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye lived in them.

8 But n now ye also put off all these, anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 o Lie not one to another, p seeing that ye have put off ỹ old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man*, which q is renewed in knowledge r after the image of him s that created him.

11 Where there is neither t Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* all, and in all.

12 u Put on therefore, as the elect of God holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long suffering;

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a || quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.

14 And above all these things *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

15 And let x the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called y in one body; and be ye thankfull.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another z in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs singing a with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And b whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, c giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 d Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 e Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter against them.

20 f Children, obey *your* parents g in all things: for this is well-pleasing unto the Lord.

21 h Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, lest they be discouraged.

22 i Servants, obey k in all things *your* masters according to the flesh; not with eye service, as men pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance. For ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and l there is no respect of persons.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul exhorteth the Colossians to be fervent in prayer,* 5 *to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ.* 10 *He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity.*

a MAsters, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equall, knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 b Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

3 c Withall, praying also for us, that God would d open unto us a door of utterance, to speak e the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest as I ought to speak.

5 f Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, g redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech *be* alway h with grace, i seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 k All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, & a faithfull minister & fellow-servant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With

---

a Eph. 2.10.
|| Or, mind.
b Rom. 6.2 Gal. 2.20. Chap. 2.20
c 1 John 3.2.
d 1 Cor. 15.43.
e Rom. 8.13.
f Rom. 6.13.
g Eph. 5.3
h Eph. 5.5
i Eph. 5.6 Rev. 22.15
k Eph. 2.3
l Rom. 7.5 1 Cor. 6.11
m Eph. 4.22 1 Pet. 2.1.
n Eph. 4.25.
o Eph. 4.22,24.
p Rom. 12.2.
q Eph. 4.23,24.
r Eph. 2.10
s Rom. 10 12. 1 Cor 12.13. Ga. 3.28. & 5.6
t Eph. 4.32.
|| Or, complaint.
u Phil. 4.7
x Eph. 4.4
y 1 Cor. 14 26. Eph. 5.19.
z Chap. 4.6.
a 1 Cor. 10.31.
b Rom. 1.8 Eph. 5.20 Heb. 13.15
c Eph. 5.22 Tit. 2.5.
d 1 Pet. 3.1
e Eph. 5.25 1 Pet. 3.7
f Eph. 6.1
g Eph. 5.24 Tit. 2.9.
h Eph. 6.4
i Eph. 6.5, &c. 1 Tim. 6.1. Tit. 2 9. 1 Pet. 2.18.
k V. 20.
l Rom. 2.11 1 Pet. 1.17
a Eph. 6.9
b Luke 18 1 Rom. 12 12. Eph. 6 18. 1 The. 5 17.
c Eph. 6 19 2 The. 3.1
d 1 Cor. 16 9. 2 Cor. 2.12.
e Mat. 13 11. 1 Cor. 4 1. Eph. 6. 19. Chap. 2 26. & 2.2.
f Eph 5.15 1 The. 4.12
g Eph. 5.16.
h Chap. 3. 6.
i Mark 9.50. Eph. 6.11.

Philem. 10 9 With [l] Oneſimus a faithfull and beloved brother, who is one of you. They ſhall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

m Acts 19 29. & 27. 2 Philem. 24 n Acts 15 37. 2 Tim. 4. 11. 10 [m] Ariſtarchus my fellow-priſoner ſaluteth you, and [n] Marcus ſiſters ſon to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments. If he come unto you, receive him.)

11 And Jeſus which is called Juſtus, who are of the circumciſion. Theſe onely *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

o Chap. 1. 7. || Or, ſt iving. p Rom. 15. 30. q Mat. 5. 48. 1 Cor. 14. 20. || Or, filled. 12 [o] Epaphras, who is one of you, a ſervant of Chriſt, ſaluteth you, always || [p] labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may ſtand [q] perfect and || complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

r 2 Tim. 4. 11. s 2 Tim. 4. 10. 14 [r] Luke the beloved Phyſician and [s] Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and [t] the church which is in his houſe.

t Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. u 1 Theſ. 5. 27. 16 And when [u] this epiſtle is read amongſt you, cauſe that it be read alſo in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewiſe read the epiſtle from Laodicea.

x Phile. 2. 17 And ſay to [x] Archippus, Take heed to the miniſtery which thou haſt received in the Lord, that thou fulfill it.

y 1 Cor. 16. 21. z The. 3. 17 z Heb. 13. 3. 18 [y] The ſalutation by the hand of me Paul. [z] Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Coloſſians by Tychicus and Oneſimus.

The firſt Epiſtle of S. PAUL the Apoſtle to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Theſſalonians are given to underſtand both how mindfull of them S. Paul was at all times in thanksgiving and prayer,* 5 *and alſo how well he was perſwaded of the truth and ſincerity of their faith, and converſion to God.*

a 2 Cor. 1. 19. 1 Pet. 5. 12 PAul and [a] Silvanus and Timotheus unto the church of the Theſſalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt. [b] Grace *be* unto you & peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

b Eph. 1. 2

c Rom. 1. 8 Eph. 1. 16. Phile. 4. 2 [c] We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

d Gal. 5. 6. Jam. 2. 17 3 Remembring without ceaſing your [d] work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, in the ſight of God and our Father;

|| Or, beloved of God your election. e 2 The. 2. 13. 4 Knowing, brethren || beloved, [e] your election of God.

f 1 Cor. 4. 20. g 2 Cor. 6. 6. h Chap. 2. 1. i Phi 3. 17 2 The. 3. 9 5 For [f] our goſpel came not unto you in word onely, but alſo in power, and [g] in the holy Ghoſt, and in much aſſurance; as [h] ye know what manner of men we were among you for your ſake.

6 And [i] ye became followers of us and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, [k] with joy of the holy Ghoſt:

k Acts 5. 41. Heb. 10. 34. 7 So that ye were enſamples to all that beleeve in Macedonia and Achaia.

l Rom. 1. 8 8 For from you ſounded out the word of the Lord not onely in Macedonia and Achaia, but alſo [l] in every place your faith to God-ward is ſpread abroad, ſo that we need not to ſpeak any thing.

m Rom. 1. 9 Phil. 3. 20 n Acts 2. 24. o Mat. 3. 7 Rom. 5. 9 9 For they themſelves ſhew of us what manner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to ſerve the living and true God,

10 And [m] to wait for his Son from heaven, [n] whom he raiſed from the dead, *even* Jeſus, which delivered us [o] from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

1 *In what manner the goſpel was brought and preached to the Theſſalonians, and in what ſort alſo they received it.* 18 *A reaſon is rendred both why the apoſtle was ſo long abſent from them, and alſo why he was ſo deſirous to ſee them.*

a Chap. 1. 5, 9. FOr [a] your ſelves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain:

b Acts 16. 22, 2 But even after that we had ſuffered before and [b] were ſhamefully entreated, as ye

ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God [c] to speak unto you the gospel of God [d] with much contention.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as [e] we were allowed of God [f] to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak, [g] not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For [h] neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; [i] God *is* witness.

6 [k] Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when [l] we might have ||been [m] burdensom, as the apostles of Christ

7 But [n] we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So, being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you not the gospel of God onely, but also [o] our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travel. For [p] labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, [q] how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved our selves among you that beleeve:

11 As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father *doth* his children,

12 [r] That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* [s] not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) *as* [ŷ] word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that beleeve.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countreymen, even as they *have* of the Jews:

15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus and [u] their own prophets and have ||persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men;

16 [x] Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, [y] to fill up their sins alway. For the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time, in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again; but [z] Satan hindred us.

19 For [a] what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of ||rejoycing? *are* not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 *S. Paul testifieth his great love to the Thessalonians, partly by sending Timothy unto them to strengthen and comfort them, partly by rejoycing in their well-doing,* 10 *and partly by praying for them, and desiring a safe coming unto them.*

WHerefore [a] when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone,

2 And sent [b] Timotheus our brother and minister of God, and our fellow-labourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

3 [c] That no man should be moved by these afflictions. For your selves know that [d] we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause, [e] when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter had tempted you, and [f] our labour be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, & brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also *to see* you;

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith.

8 For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

9. For

[c] Acts 17.2. [d] Phil.1.30 Col.2.1.
[e] 1 Tim.1 11,12. [f] Gal.2.7. Tit.1.3. [g] Gal.1.10
[h] Acts 20 33.1 Cor.2 17.& 4.2. &7.2.& 12.17. [i] Rom.1.9 [k] John 5. 41,44. & 12,43. [l] 2 Cor.10 1,8,20,11 Phile. 8,9 [m] Or, used authority.
[n] 1 Cor. 9.3.1 The 2.7. [o] 1 Cor. 8.3 2 Cor.12.14 [p] 2 Cor. 11.15. [q] Acts 20 34. 1 Cor.4 11. 2 Cor. 11.9. 2 Thes.3.8 [q] 2 Th.3.7
[r] Eph. 4.1 Phil. 1 27 Col.1.10.
[s] Mat. 10. 40. Gal.4. 14.2 Pet. 3.2.
[t] Acts 17.5,13.
[u] Mat.23. 34,37. Luk.13 33 ||Or, chased us out.
[x] Acts 13 50.& 14. 5,19.& 17 5,13.& 18 12.& 19.9 [y] Mat. 23.32.
[z] Rom.1. 13.& 15.22 [a] 2 Cor.1. 14. Phi.4.1 ||Or, glorying.
[a] v.5.
[b] Rom. 16.21.
[c] Eph. 3. 3.
[d] Acts 14. 22.2 Tim. 3.12. 1 Pet.2.21
[e] v.1.
[f] Phi.2.16

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God,

10 Night and day [g] praying exceedingly that we might see your face, & might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ ‖ direct our way unto you.

12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love [h] one towards another, and towards all men, even as we *do* towards you:

13 To the end he may [i] stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

CHAP. IV.

S. Paul exhorteth the Thessalonians to go on forward in all manner of godliness, 6 to live holily and justly, 9 to love one another, 11 and quietly to follow their own business; 13 and last of all, to sorrow moderately for the dead. 15 And unto this last exhortation is annexed a brief description of the resurrection, and second coming of Christ to judgment.

FUrthermore then we ‖ beseech you, brethren, and ‖ exhort *you* by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us [a] how ye ought to walk and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is [b] the will of God, *even* your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, [c] even as the Gentiles [d] which know not God:

6 [e] That no *man* go beyond and ‖ defraud his brother ‖ in *any* matter: because that the Lord *is* the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but [f] unto holiness.

8 [g] He therefore that ‖ despiseth despiseth not man, but God, [h] who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for [i] ye yourselves are taught of God [k] to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren which are in all Macedonia. But we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and [l] to do your own business, and [m] to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

12 That ye [n] may walk honestly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack ‖ of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are [o] asleep, that ye sorrow not [o] even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we beleeve that Jesus died and rose again, even so [q] them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you [r] by the word of the Lord, that [r] we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For [t] the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with [u] the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them [x] in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so [y] shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore ‖ comfort one another with these words.

CHAP. V.

1 The apostle proceedeth in the description of Christs coming to judgment, 12 and having given devers precepts, 23 concludeth the epistle.

BUt of [a] the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For your selves know perfectly that [b] the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety, then [c] sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, [y] that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye

---

[g] Rom. 1.10,11.

[h] Chap. 5.15. 2 Pet.1.7.

[i] 1 Cor.1. 8. Phil. 1. 10. Chap.5 23. 2 The. 2.17.

‖ Or, *request.* ‖ Or, *beseech.*

[a] Chap. 2.12.

[b] Rom. 12.2.

[c] Eph.4. 17,18.

[d] 1 Cor. 15.34. Eph.4 18.

[e] 1 Cor. 6 7,&c.

‖ Or, *oppress, or over-reach* ‖ Or, *in the matter.*

[f] Lev.11. 44.& 19.2 1 Cor.1.2

[g] Luke 10.16.

‖ Or, *despiseth.*

[h] 1 Cor. 7.40.

[i] Jer.31. 34 John 45.&14. Heb. 8. 1 John 2. 20,27.

[k] John 13.34.&15. Eph. 5.2. 1 Pet.4. 12 Th.3.1 1 Pet.4.

[l] 2 The. 7,8,12.

[m] Col 4.

‖ Or, *of no want.*

[o] See Deut. 14.1,2. 2 Sam. 12.20.

[p] 1 Cor. 15.13.

[q] 1 Cor. 15.18,23.

[r] 1 Kin. 13.17,18. &20.35.

[s] 1 Cor. 15.51.

[t] Mat. 24 31. 2 Thes. 1.7.

[u] 1 Cor. 15.52.

[x] Acts 1.9 Rev.11.12

[y] John 12 26.& 14.3 & 17.24.

‖ Or, *exhort.*

[a] Mar. 24.3,36.

[b] Mat. 24 43,44. & 1 Pet. 3.10 Rev.3.3. & 16.15.

[c] Luke 21 34,35. 1 The. 1.9

d Eph. 5.8

5 Ye are all d the children of light and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkneſs.

e Mat. 24. 42. & 25. 13 Rom. 13. 11, 12. 1 Cor. 15. 34. 1 Pet. 5. 8.

6 Therefore let us not ſleep, as *do* others; but e let us watch and be ſober.

f Luke 21 34, 36. Ro. 13. 13 g Iſ. 59. 17 Eph. 6. 14, 16, 17.

7 For f they that ſleep ſleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night:

8 But let us, who are of the day, be ſober, g putting on ỹ breaſt-plate of faith & love; and for an helmet, the hope of ſalvation.

h Rom. 9. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 8. Jude 4 i Rom. 14. 9. 2 Cor. 5. 15.

9 For h God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain ſalvation by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

10 i Who died for us; that, whether we wake or ſleep, we ſhould live together with him.

|| Or, exhort.

11 Wherefore || comfort your ſelves together, and edifie one another, even as alſo ye do.

k 1 Cor. 16 18. Phil. 2 29. Heb. 13 7, 17.

12 And we beſeech you, brethren, k to know them which labour among you, and are over you in ỹ Lord, and admoniſh you;

|| Or, beſeech. l 2 The. 3 11, 12. || Or, diſorderly m Rom. 15 1. Gal. 6. 1, 2.

13 And to eſteem them very highly in love for their works ſake. *And* be at peace among your ſelves.

14 Now we || exhort you, brethren, l warn them that are || unruly, comfort the feeble minded, m ſupport the weak, be patient toward all men.

n Pr. 17. 13 & 20. 22. & 24. 29. Mat. 5. 39 Ro. 12. 17 1 Cor. 6 7 1 Pet. 3. 9.

15 n See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever o follow that which is good both among your ſelves and to all men.

o Gal. 6. 10 Chap. 3. 12

16 p Rejoyce evermore.

p Phil. 4. 4

17 q Pray without ceaſing.

q Luke 18 1. Eph. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2

18 r In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Chriſt Jeſus concerning you.

r Eph. 5. 20.

19 s Quench not the Spirit.

s Eph. 4. 30. 2 Tim. 1. 6. See 1 Cor. 14. 30.

20 Deſpiſe not propheſyings.

21 t Prove all things; hold faſt that which is good.

t 1 Cor. 2 11, 5. 1 John 4. 1

22 u Abſtain from all appearance of evil.

u Phil. 4. 8 Prov. 4. 27 Chap. 3. 13.

23 And x the very God of peace y ſanctifie you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole ſpirit and ſoul and body be preſerved blameleſs unto the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

x 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10 13 2 Theſ. 3. 3

24 z Faithfull *is* he that calleth you, who alſo will do *it*.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

a Rom. 16. 16.

26 a Greet all the brethren with an holy kiſs.

|| Or, adjure. b Col. 4. 16

27 I || charge you by the Lord that b this epiſtle be read unto all the holy brethren.

c Rom. 16. 20.

28 c The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The firſt *epiſtle* unto the Theſſalonians was written from Athens.

The ſecond Epiſtle of S. PAUL the Apoſtle to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 S. Paul certifieth the Theſſalonians of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love and patience; 11 and therewithall uſeth divers reaſons for the comforting of them in perſecution, whereof the cheifeſt is taken from the righteous judgment of God.

a 1 Th. 1. 1

PAul and Silvanus and Timotheus unto the church of the Theſſalonians, a in God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

b 2 Cor. 1. 3. 1 Theſ. 3. 3. Chap. 2. 13.

2 b Grace unto you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

c We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, becauſe that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

d 2 Cor. 7 14. & 9. 2. 1 Th. 2. 19

4 So that d we our ſelves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your perſecutions and tribulations that ye endure:

e Phil. 1. 28.

5 *Which is* e a manifeſt token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, f for which ye alſo ſuffer:

f 1 Theſ. 2. 14.

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompenſe tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And

7 And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when [g] the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with † his mighty angels,

8 [h] In flaming fire, ‖ taking vengeance on them that know not God, and [i] that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that beleeve (because our testimony among you was beleeved) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would ‖ count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power:

12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAP. II.

1 *S. Paul willeth the Thessalonians to continue stedfast in the truth received; 3 sheweth that there shall be a departure from the faith, 9 and a discovery of Antichrist, before the day of the Lord come; 15 and thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.*

NOw we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 [a] That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means. For *that day shall not come* except there come a falling away first, and [b] that Man of sin be revealed, the Son of perdition:

4 Who opposeth and [c] exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that [d] he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not that when I was yet with you I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what ‖ withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For [e] the mystery of iniquity doth already work: onely he who now letteth *will let* untill he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume [f] with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

9 *Even him* whose coming is [g] after the working of Satan, with all power, and [h] signs, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceiveableness of unrighteousness in [i] them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And [k] for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, [l] that they should beleeve a lie:

12 That they all might be damned who beleeved not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But [m] we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God [n] hath [o] from the beginning chosen you to salvation [p] through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to [q] the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold [r] the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and [s] stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul craveth their prayers for himself, 3 testifieth what confidence he hath in them, 5 maketh request to God in their behalf, 6 giveth them divers precepts, especially to shun idleness and ill company; 16 and last of all, concludeth with prayer and salutation.*

FInally, brethren, [a] pray for us, that the word of [ŷ] Lord † may have *free* course, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you:

2 And [b] that we may be delivered from † unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

3 But [c] the Lord is faithfull, who shall stablish you, and [d] keep *you* from evil.

4 And [e] we have confidence in the Lord touching

g 1 Th. 4.16. † Gr. *the angels of his power*
h 2 Pet. 3.7
‖ Or, *yeelding.*
i Rom. 2.8
‖ Or, *vouchsafe.*
Mat. 24.4 Eph. 5.6.
1 John 4.1
b John 2. 18 Rev. 13 11. See 1 Mac. 2. 48, 62.
c Dan. 11.36.
d See Ezek. 28.2
‖ Or, *holdeth.*
e 1 Joh. 4.3
f Isa. 11.4 Hos. 6.5. Rev. 2.16 & 19.15, 20, 21.
g Eph. 2.2
h Mat. 24 24 Rev. 13 13. See Deut. 13.1
i 2 Cor. 2 15. & 4.3.
k Rom. 1. 24, &c. See 1 Kin. 20.22. Ezek. 14.9
l 1 Tim. 4.1.
m Chap. 1.3.
n 1 Th. 1.4
o Eph. 1.4
p 1 Pet. 1.2
q John 17.22.
r Chap. 2.6.
s 1 Thes. 3.13.
Eph. 6.19 Col. 4.3.
† Gr. *may run.*
b Rom. 15.31.
† Gr. *absurd.*
c 1 Cor. 1.9 1 Th. 5.24 1 John 17.15.
d 2 Cor. 7.16.

touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into || the patient waiting for Chriſt.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [f] that ye withdraw your ſelves [g] from every brother that walketh [h] diſorderly, and not after [i] the tradition which he received of us.

7 For your ſelves know [k] how ye ought to follow us. For [l] we behaved not our ſelves diſorderly among you,

8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought; but [m] wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 [n] Not becauſe we have not power, but to make [o] our ſelves an enſample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you this we commanded you, [p] that if any would not work, neither ſhould he eat.

11 For we hear that there are ſome which walk among you diſorderly, working not at all, but are buſie-bodies.

12 [q] Now them that are ſuch we command and exhort by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [r] that with quietneſs they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, [f] || be not weary in well-doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word || by this epiſtle, note that man, and [t] have no company with him, that he may be aſhamed.

15 Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admoniſh *him* as a brother.

16 Now [u] the Lord of peace himſelf give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 [x] The ſalutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epiſtle: ſo I write;

18 [y] The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Theſſalonians was written from Athens.

|| Or, *the patience of Chriſt.*

[f] Rom. 16 17. v. 14. [g] John 10 [h] 1 Cor. 5. 11. [i] Chap. 3. 14. v. 11, 12, 14. [k] Chap. 2. 15. [l] 1 Cor. 4 16. & 11 1 1 Theſ. 1. 6, 7. [m] 1 Theſ. 2. 10. [n] Acts 18 3. & 20. 34 2 Cor. 11. 9 1 Tne. 2. 9 [o] 1 Cor. 9 6. [p] v. 7. [q] Gen. 3. 19.

[q] 1 Theſ. 4. 11. [r] Eph. 4. 28.

[f] Gal. 6. 9 || Or, *faint not.*

|| Or, *ſignifie that man by an epiſtle.* [t] Mat. 18. 17. 1 Cor. 5 9, 11. v. 6.

[u] Rom. 15 33.

[x] 1 Cor. 16 21 Col. 4. 18.

[y] Rom. 16. 24.

The firſt Epiſtle of S. PAUL the Apoſtle to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul at his going to Macedonia.* 5 *Of the right uſe and end of the law.* 11 *Of S. Pauls calling to be an apoſtle.* 20 *Of Hymeneus and Alexander.*

PAul an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt [a] by the commandment of God our Saviour, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [b] *which is* our hope;

2 Unto [c] Timothy, *my* own ſon in the faith: [d] Grace, mercy *and* peace from God our Father, and Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

3 As I beſought thee to abide ſtill at Epheſus [e] when I went into Macedonia, that thou mighteſt charge ſome [f] that they teach no other doctrine,

4 [g] Neither give heed to fables and endleſs genealogies, [h] which miniſter queſtions rather then godly edifying, which is in faith; *ſo do.*

5 Now [i] the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conſcience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 From which ſome || having ſwerved have turned aſide unto [k] vain jangling;

7 Deſiring to be teachers of the law; underſtanding neither what they ſay, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that [l] the law *is* good, if a man uſe it lawfully;

9 [m] Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawleſs and diſobedient, for the ungodly and for ſinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manſlayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themſelves with mankind, for menſtealers, for liars, for perjured perſons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to [n] ſound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious goſpel of [o] the bleſſed God, [p] which was committed to my truſt.

12 And

[a] Acts 9. 15 [b] Col. 1. 27 [c] Acts 16 1. 1 Cor. 4 17. 1 Tim. 1. 2. [d] Gal. 1. 3 [e] Pet. 1. 2 [e] Acts 20. 1, 3. [f] Gal. 1 6, 7. Cha. 6 3 [g] Cha. 4. 7. & 6. 2. [h] Tim. 2. 16, 23. Tit. 1. 14. & 3 9 [i] Chap. 6. 4. [k] Rom. 13 10. Gal. 5. 14.

|| Or, *not aiming at.* [k] Chap. 6. 4, 20.

[l] Rom. 7. 12.

[m] Gal. 2. 19. & 5. 23

[n] Chap. 6. 3. 1 Tim. 1. 14. Tit. 1 9. & 2. 1. [o] Chap. 6 15 [p] 1 Theſſ. 2. 4.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, [q] for that he counted me faithfull, putting me into the ministery;

13 [r] Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutour, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because [f] I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief:

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant [t] with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This *is* a faithfull saying and worthy of all acceptation, that [u] Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter beleeve on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto [x] the King eternal, immortal, invisible, [y] the onely wise God, [z] *be* honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, [a] according to the propheſies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest [b] war a good warfare,

19 [c] Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwrack:

20 Of whom is [d] Hymeneus and [e] Alexander; whom I have [f] delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAP. II.

1 That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why. 9 How women should be attired. 12 They are not permitted to teach. 15 They shall be saved, notwithstanding the testimonies of Gods wrath in child-birth, if they continue in faith.

I ‖ Exhort therefore that first of all supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks be made for all men;

2 [a] For kings, and for all that are in ‖ authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour;

4 [b] Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For [c] *there is* one God, and [d] one Mediatour between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6 [e] Who gave himself a ransom for all, [f] ‖ to be testified [g] in due time.

7 [h] Whereunto I am ordained a preacher and an apostle, ([i] I speak the truth in Christ, *and* lie not) [k] a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray [l] every where, [m] lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

9 In like manner also, that [n] women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefac'dness and sobriety; not with ‖ broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly aray,

10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But [o] I suffer not a woman to teach, [p] nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For [q] Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And [r] Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

How Bishops, and Deacons, and their wives should be qualified; 14 and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothy of these things. 15 Of the Church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.

THis *is* a true saying, If a man desire the office of [a] a bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 [b] A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, ‖ of good behaviour, given to hospitality, [c] apt to teach;

3 ‖ Not given to wine, no striker, [d] not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, [e] not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not ‖ a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 More-

---

[q] 1 Cor. 7.25.
[r] Acts 8.3 & 9.1. 1 Cor. 15.9. Phil. 3.6
[f] John 9.39,41. Acts 3.17
[t] 2 Tim. 1.13.
[u] Mat. 5.13. Mark 2.17. Luke 19.10. 1 John 3.5
[x] Psa. 10.6 & 145.13
[y] Rom. 16.27.
[z] 1 Chr. 29.11.
[a] Chap. 4.14.
[b] Chap. 6.12. 2 Tim. 4.7
[c] Chap. 3.9.
[d] 2 Tim. 2.17.
[e] 2 Tim. 4.14.
[f] 1 Cor. 5.5.
‖ Or, *desire.*
[a] Jer. 29.7
‖ Or, *eminent place.*
[b] 2 Pet. 3.9.
[c] John 17.3. Rom. 3.29 & 10.12
[d] Heb. 9.15.
[e] Mat. 20.28.
[f] 1 Cor. 1.6
[g] 2 Th. 1.10
‖ Or, *a testimony*
[h] Eph. 1.9 & 3.5.
[i] 2 Tim. 1.11.
[k] Rom. 9.1
[l] Rom. 11.13. & 15.16
[m] Gal. 1.16
[n] Mal. 1.11. John 4.21
[o] Isa. 1.15
[p] 1 Pet. 3.3
‖ Or, *plaited.*
[o] 1 Cor. 14.34.
[p] Eph. 5.24.
[q] Gen. 1.27. & 2.18 1 Cor. 11.8,9.
[r] Gen. 3.6
[a] Acts 20.28.
[b] Tit. 1.6, &c.
‖ Or, *modest.*
[c] 2 Tim. 2.24.
‖ Or, *Not ready to quarrel and offer wrong, no one in wine.*
[d] 1 Pet. 5.2
[e] 2 Tim. 2.24.
‖ Or, *one newly come to the faith.*

7 Moreover, he must have a good report [f] of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise *must* [g] the deacons *be* grave, not double tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 [h] Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithfull in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

13 For [i] they that have ‖ used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thy self in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ‖ ground of the truth.

16 And without controversie great is the mystery of godliness; [k] God was † manifest in the flesh, [l] justified in the Spirit, [m] seen of angels, [n] preached unto the Gentiles, beleeved on in the world, [o] received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

Paul foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith. 6 And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.

NOw the Spirit [a] speaketh expressly that in [b] the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils,

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisie, having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God hath created [c] to be received [d] with thanksgiving of them which beleeve & know the truth.

4 For [e] every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, [f] nourished up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But [g] refuse profane & old wives fables, and exercise thy self *rather* unto godliness.

8 For [h] bodily exercise profiteth ‖ little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 [i] This *is* a faithfull saying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, [k] who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that beleeve.

11 These things command and teach.

12 [l] Let no man despise thy youth, but [m] be thou an example of the beleevers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 [n] Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee [o] by prophesie, [p] with ỹ laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things, give thy self wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear ‖ to all.

16 Take heed unto thy self, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both [q] save thy self and [r] them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be observed in reproving. 3 Of Widows. 17 Of Elders. 23 A precept for Timothy's health. 24 Some mens sins go before unto judgment, and some mens follow after.

[a] REbuke not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father; *and* the younger men, as brethren;

2 The elder women, as mothers; the younger, as sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows [b] ỹ are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew ‖ piety at home, and [c] to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

[f] 1 Cor. 5.12.
[g] Acts 6.3
[h] Chap. 1.19.
[i] See Mat. 25.21.
‖ Or, ministred.
‖ Or, stay.
[k] Joh. 1.14
[l] Joh. 1.2
† Gr. manifested
[m] Rom. 1.4 1 Pet. 3.18
[n] Mat. 28. 2. Mar. 16. 5. Luke 24 4. John 20 12. Eph. 3. 16. 1 Pet. 3.18.
[o] Eph. 3.5.6. Luke 24.51. Acts 1.9.
[a] 2 Th. 2.3 2 Tim. 3.1 2 Pet. 3.3. 1 Joh. 2.18 Jude 18. 1 Pet. 4.10.
[b] 1 Tim. 4.1.
[c] Gen. 1. 28. & 9. 3. Rom. 14 3. 1 Cor. 10. 30.
[d] Rom. 14 14, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 25. Tit. 1.15.
[e] 1 Tim. 3.14,15.
[f] Chap. 1. 4. Tit. 1.14.
[g] Col. 2.23.
‖ Or, for a little time.
[h] Chap. 1.15.
[i] Ps. 36.6. & 107.2, 10, &c.
[k] 1 Cor. 16.11. Tit. 2.15.
[l] Tit 2.7 1 Pet. 5.3.
[m] 2 Tim. 1.6.
[n] Chap. 4.18.
[o] Acts 6.6
‖ Or, in all things.
[p] Ezek. 33.9.
[q] Rom 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9.22. Jam. 5.20.
[a] Lev. 19.32.
[b] V. 5, 16.
‖ Or, learn first.
[c] See Gen. 45.11. Mat. 15.4. Eph. 6.1, 2

d 1 Cor. 7.32. e Luke 2. 37. & 18.1

5 d Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and e continueth in supplications and prayers night & day.

‖ Or, *delicately.*

6 But she that liveth ‖ in pleasure is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

‖ Or, *kindred.* a 1 Tim. 5. 5. Tit. 1. 16

8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own ‖ house, f he hath denied the faith, and is worse then an infidel.

‖ Or, *chosen.*

9 Let not a widow be ‖ taken into the number under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have g 1 Pet. 4. 9 h Gen. 18. 4. & 19. 2. Luke 7. 38, 44. lodged strangers, if she have h washed the saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse. For when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withall they learn *to be* idle, wandring about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also & busie-bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

i 1 Cor. 7. 9. k Tit. 2. 8. † Gr. *for their railing.* l V. 3, 5. m Rom. 12 8. 1 Cor. 9 10, 14. Gal. 6. 6. Phil. 2. 25. 1 Thes. 5. 12, 13. n Deut. 25 4. 1 Cor. 9. 9. o Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14. Mat. 10. 10 Luke 10. 7 ‖ Or, *wonder.* p Deut. 19. 15. q Gal. 2. 14. r Chap. 6. 13. 2 Tim. 2. 14. & 4. 1.

14 i I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, k give none occasion to the adversary † to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that beleeveth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve l them that are widows indeed.

17 m Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, n Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And o The labourer *is* worthy of his reward

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but ‖ p before two or three witnesses.

20 q Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 r I charge *thee* before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without ‖ preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

‖ Or, *prejudice.*

22 r Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other mens sins: keep thy self pure.

r Acts 6. 6 & 13. 3. Chap. 4. 14 2 Tim. 1. 6

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine t for thy stomachs sake and thine often infirmities.

t Psal. 104. 15.

24 Some mens sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest behorehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of the duty of Servants.* 3 *Have no fellowship with new fangled teachers.* 6 *Godliness is great gain;* 10 *and love of money, the root of all evil.* 11 *What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow;* 17 *and whereof to admonish the rich.* 20 *He must keep the purity of true doctrine, and avoid profane janglings.*

a Eph. 6. 5 Col. 3. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 18 b Tit. 2. 5, 9

LEt as many a servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, b that the name of God and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.

‖ Or, *beleeving.* c Chap. 1. 3. d Chap. 1. 10. Tit. 1. 9. e Tit. 1. 10

2 And they ẏ have beleeving masters, let them not despise *them* because they are brethren; but rather do *them* service, because they are ‖ faithfull & beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

‖ Or, *a fool.* f 1 Cor. 8. 2 ‖ Or, *sick.* g 2 Tim. 2. 23. Tit. 3. 9. h 1 Cor. 11. 16. ‖ Or, *callings out of another.* 2 Tim. 3. 8. i Tit. 1. 14 2 Pet. 2. 3. k 1 Tim. 3. 5. l Prov. 15. 16. m Job 1. 21. Psal. 49. 17. Eccl. 5. 15. n Heb. 13. 5.

3 If any man e teach otherwise, and consent not to d wholesom words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine e which is according to godliness;

4 He is ‖ proud, f knowing nothing, but ‖ doting about questions and strifes of words, g whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

5 h ‖ Perverse disputings of i men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, k supposing that gain is godliness. l From such withdraw thy self.

6 But m godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For n we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And o having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

9 But

9 But [p] they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtfull lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have || erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 [q] But, thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 [r] Fight the good fight of faith, [s] lay hold on eternall life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 [t] I give thee charge in the sight of God [u] who quickneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, [x] who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good || confession;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, [y] untill the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 Which in his times he shall shew who is [z] the blessed and onely Potentate, [a] the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 Who onely hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; [b] whom no man hath seen, nor can see: [c] to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world that they be not high-minded, [d] nor trust in † uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

18 That they do good, that [e] they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, || willing to communicate;

19 [f] Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may [g] lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, [h] keep that which is committed to thy trust, [i] avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsly so called:

21 Which some professing, [k] have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

[p] Pr.15.27.&20.21.&28.20. Mat.13.22. Jam.5.1.
|| Or, *been seduced.*
[q] 2 Tim.2.22.
[r] 1 Cor.9.25,26. Chap.1.18. 2 Tim.4.7. Ph.3.12,14.V.19.
[s] Chap.5.21.
[t] Deut.32.39. 1 Sam.2.6.
[u] Mat.27.11. John 18.37.
|| Or, *profession.*
[x] Phil.1.6, 10.1 Thes.3.13.& 5.23.
[y] Chap.6.11,14.
[z] Rev.17.14.& 19.16.
[a] 1 Tim.1.2.
[b] Exod.33.20. John 1.18.1 John 4.12,20.
[c] Rev.1.6.
[d] Job 31.24. Psa.62.10. Mark 10.24.
† Gr. *the uncertainty of riches.*
[e] Luke 12.21. Jam.2.5.
|| Or, *sociable.*
[f] Mat.6.20.Luk.12.33.& 16.9.
[g] V.12.
[h] 2 Tim.1.14.Rev.3.3.
[i] Chap.1.4,6.& 4.7. 2 Tim.2.16,23.
[k] 2 Tim.2.18.

The second Epistle of S. PAUL the Apostle to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Pauls love to Timothy.* 5 *The unfeigned faith of Timothy himself, his mother, and grand-mother.* 6 *He is exhorted to stir up the gift of God which is in him,* 8 *to be stedfast and patient in persecution,* 13 *and to persist in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him.* 15 *Phygellus and Hermogenes and such like are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.*

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus,

2 To Timothy *my* dearly beloved son: [a] Grace, mercy *and* peace from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 [b] I thank God, [c] whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure conscience, that [d] without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindfull of thy tears, [ẏ] I may be filled with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and [e] thy mother Eunice; and I am perswaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance [f] that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting-on of my hands.

7 For [g] God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of power and of love and of a sound mind.

8 [h] Be not thou therefore ashamed of [i] the testimony of our Lord, nor of me [k] his prisoner: but be thou partaker of [ẏ] afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;

9 Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, [l] not according to our works, but [m] according to his own purpose and grace which was given us in Christ Jesus [n] before the world began,

10 But [o] is now made manifest by the ap-

[a] 1 Tim.1.2.
[b] Rom.1.8. Eph.1.16.
[c] Acts 22.3.& 23.1. & 24.14. Rom.1.9.
[d] 1 Thes.1.2.& 3.10.
[e] Acts 16.1.
[f] 1 Thes.5.19.1 Tim.4.14.
[g] Rom.8.15.
[h] Rom.1.16.
[i] 1 Tim.2.6.
[k] Phil.1.7.
[l] Rom.9.12. Tit.3.5.
[m] Rom.8.28.
[n] Eph.1.4 & 3.11. Tit.1.2. 1 Pet.1.20.
[o] Rom.16.26. Col.1.26.

o 1 Cor. 15.54,55. Heb. 2.14. pearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, [p] who hath abolished death, & hath brought life & immortality to light through ỹ gospel:

p Acts 9. 15. 1 Tim. 2.7. 11 [q] Whereunto I am appointed a preacher and an apostle, & a teacher of the Gentiles.

r Eph. 3.1 12 [r] For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have || beleeved, and [s] I am perswaded ỹ he is able to keep ỹ which I have committed unto him against that day

|| Or, trusted. s Chap. 4.8. t Chap. 3.14. 13 [t] Hold fast the form of [x] sound words, which thou hast heard of me, [y] in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

u Rom. 2. 20. & 6, 17 x Tit. 1.9. y 1 Tim. 1.14. 14 [z] That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

z 1 Tim. 6.20. 15 This thou knowest, ỹ [a] all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

a Chap. 4.10, 16. 16 The Lord give mercy unto [b] the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of [c] my chain.

b Chap. 4.19. c Acts 28. 20. Eph. 6.20. 17 But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: And in how many things he ministred unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAP. II.

1 Timothy is exhorted again to constancy and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithfull servant of the Lord, in dividing the word aright, and shunning profane and vain babblings. 17 Of Hymeneus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 Timothy is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.

THou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard || Or, by. of me || among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithfull men, who shall a 1 Tim. 3. 2 Tit. 1.9. be [a] able to teach others also.

b Chap. 1.8. & 4.5. 3 [b] Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good souldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a souldier.

c 1 Cor. 9.25. 5 And [c] if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned except he strive lawfully.

6 [d] || The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

d 1 Cor. 9.10. || Or, *The husbandman that labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.*

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ [e] of the seed of David was raised from the dead, according to my gospel:

e Rom. 1.3,4. 9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evil-doer, [f] *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

f Eph. 3.1. Phil. 1.7. Col. 4.3, 18. 10 Therefore [g] I endure all things for the elects sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory.

g Eph. 3. 13. Col. 1.24. 11 *It is* a faithfull saying. For [h] if we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him*:

h Rom 6. 5, 8. 2 Cor. 5.10. 12 [i] If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*: [k] if we deny *him*, he also will deny us:

i Rom. 8.17. 2 Per. 4.13. k Num. 23. 19. Mat. 10. 33. Mark 8.38. Luke 9.26. 13 [l] If we beleeve not, *yet* he abideth faithfull: he cannot deny himself.

l Rom. 3. 3. & 9 6. 14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, [m] charging *them* before ỹ Lord [n] that they strive not about words to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

m 1 Tim. 5. 21. & 6, 13. Chap. 4.1. n 1 Tim. 6.4. 15 Study to shew thy self approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing ỹ word of truth.

o 1 Tim. 6.20. 16 But [o] shun profane & vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

|| Or, gangrene. p 1 Tim. 1.20. 17 And their word will eat as doth a || canker: of whom is [p] Hymeneus and Philetus;

q 1 Tim. 6.21. 18 Who [q] concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

r Mat. 24. 24. 1 John 2.19. || Or, stedy. s John 10. 14, 27. See Num. 16.5. 19 Nevertheless [r] the foundation of God standeth || sure, having this seal, [s] The Lord knoweth them that are his: and, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great house there are not onely vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood, and of earth; [t] and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

t Rom. 9.21. 21 [u] If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified and meet for the masters use, *and* [x] prepared unto every good work.

u See Isa. 52.11. x Chap. 3.17. 22 Flee also youthfull lusts: but [y] follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them ỹ call on ỹ Lord out of a pure heart.

y 1 Tim. 6.11. 23 But

23 But [z] fooliſh and unlearned queſtions avoid, knowing that they do gender ſtrifes.

24 And [a] the ſervant of the Lord muſt not ſtrive; but be gentle unto all men, [b] apt to teach, || patient,

25 [c] In meekneſs inſtructing thoſe that oppoſe themſelves; [d] if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And that they may † recover themſelves out of the ſnare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul advertiſeth Timothy of the times to come, 6 deſcribeth the enemies of the truth, 10 propoundeth unto him his own example, 16 and commendeth the holy ſcriptures.*

THis know alſo, that [a] in the laſt days perilous times ſhall come.

2 For men ſhall be lovers of their own ſelves, covetous, boaſters, proud, blaſphemers, diſobedient to parents, unthankfull, unholy,

3 Without naturall affection, [b] trucebreakers, || falſe accuſers, incontinent, fierce, deſpiſers of thoſe that are good,

4 Traitours, heady, high minded, lovers of pleaſures more then lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godlineſs, but [c] denying the power thereof. [d] From ſuch alſo turn away.

6 For [e] of this ſort are they [wch] creep into houſes, and lead captive ſilly women laden with ſins, led away with divers luſts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 [f] Now as Jannes and Jambres withſtood Moſes, ſo do theſe alſo reſiſt the truth; [g] men of corrupt minds, [h] ||reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they ſhall proceed no further: for their folly ſhall be manifeſt unto all *men*, as theirs alſo was.

10 But [i] thou haſt ||fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpoſe, faith, longſuffering, charity, patience,

11 Perſecutions, afflictions, which came unto me [k] at Antioch, [l] at Iconium, at Lyſtra; what perſecutions I endured: but [m] out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and [n] all that will live godly in Chriſt Jeſus ſhall ſuffer perſecution.

13 But evil men and ſeducers ſhall wax worſe and worſe, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou haſt learned and haſt been aſſured of, knowing [o] of whom thou haſt learned *them*;

15 And that from a child thou haſt known the holy ſcriptures, which are able to make thee wiſe unto ſalvation, through faith which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

16 [p] All ſcripture *is* given by inſpiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for inſtruction in righteouſneſs:

17 That the man of God may be perfect, || throughly furniſhed unto all good works.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul exhorteth Timothy to do his duty with all care and diligence; 6 certifieth him of the nearneſs of his death; 9 willeth him to come ſpeedily unto him, and to bring Mark with him, and certain things which he wrote for; 14 warneth him to beware of Alexander the ſmith; 16 informeth him what had befallen him at his firſt anſwering; 19 and ſoon after concludeth.*

[a] I Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [b] who ſhall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

2 Preach the word; be inſtant in ſeaſon, out of ſeaſon; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long ſuffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure ſound doctrine; but after their own luſts ſhall they heap to themſelves teachers, having itching ears;

4 And they ſhall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and [c] ſhall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, [d] endure afflictions, do the work of [e] an evangeliſt, || make full proof of thy miniſtery.

6 For [f] I am now ready to be offered, and the time of [g] my departure is at hand.

7 [h] I have

---

[a] 1 Tim. 4. & 4. 7. Tit. 3 9.
[z] Tit. 3. 2.
[a] 1 Tim. 3 2. Tit. 1. 9.
|| Or, forbearing.
[c] Gal. 6. 1.
[d] Acts 8. 22.
† Gr. awake.
† Gr. taken alive
[a] 1 Tim. 4. 1 2 Pet. 3. 3. Jude 18.
[b] Rom. 1. 31.
|| Or, make-bates
[c] 1 Tim 5. 8. Tit. 1. 16.
[d] 2 Theſ. 3. 6. Chap. 2. 16, & 3.
[e] Mat. 23. 14. Tit. 1. 11.
[f] Exod. 7. 11.
[g] 1 Tim. 6 5.
[h] Tit. 1. 6
|| Or, of no judgment.
[i] 1 Tim. 4. 6.
|| Or, been a diligent follower of.
[k] Acts 13. 50.
[l] Acts 14 2, 5, 19.
[m] 2 Cor. 1 10.
[n] Pſ. 34. 19. Acts 14. 22. 1 Theſ. 3. 3
[o] Chap. 2. 2.
[p] 2 Pet. 1. 20, 21.
|| Or, perfected.
[a] 1 Tim. 6. 13. Chap. 2. 14.
[b] Acts 10. 42.
[c] 1 Tim. 1 4 & 4. 7.
[d] Chap. 1. 8. & 2. 3
[e] Acts 21. 8 Eph. 4. 11.
|| Or, fulfill.
[f] Phil. 2. 17.
[g] Phil. 1. 23. See 2 Pet. 1 14

7 I have fought the good fight, I have finished *my* course, I have kept the faith:
8 Henceforth there is laid up for me [i] a crown of righteousness, which the Lord the righteous Judge shall give me at that day: and not to me onely, but unto all them that love his appearing.
9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.
10 For [k] Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.
11 [l] Onely [m] Luke is with me. Take [n] Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministery.
12 And [o] Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.
13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.
14 [p] Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil: [q] the Lord reward him according to his works.
15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood || our words.
16 At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.
17 Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and strengthned me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and [r] I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.
18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.
19 Salute [s] Prisca and Aquila, and [t] the houshold of Onesiphorus.
20 [u] Erastus abode at Corinth: but [x] Trophimus have I left at Miletus sick.
21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.
22 The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before † Nero the second time.

[a] 1 Cor. 9. 24, 25. Phil. 3. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 12. [b] Heb. 12. 1. [c] Jam. 1. 12. [d] 1 Pet. 5. 4.
[k] Col. 4. 14. Phil. 24.
[l] See Chap. 1. 15. [m] Col. 4. 14. [n] Acts 15. 37.
[o] Acts 20. 4. Eph. 6. 21. Col. 4. 7. Tit. 3. 12.
[p] 1 Tim. 1. 20. [q] Ps. 28. 4. Rev. 18. 6.
|| Or, our preachings.
[r] Ps. 22. 21.
[s] Acts 18. 2. [t] 2 Tim. 1. 16.
[u] Acts 19. 22. [x] Acts 20. 4. & 21. 29.
† Gr. Cesar Nero, or, the Emperour Nero.

The Epistle of S. PAUL the Apostle to TITUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *For what end Titus was left in Crete.* 6 *How they that are to be chosen ministers ought to be qualified.* 11 *The mouths of evil teachers are to be stopped;* 12 *and what manner of men they be.*

PAul a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth [a] which is after godliness;
2 || In hope of eternal life, which God, [b] that cannot lie, promised [c] before the world began,
3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, [d] which is committed unto me according to the commandment of God our Saviour;
4 To [e] Titus [f] *mine* own son after [g] the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.
5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldst set in order the things that are || wanting, and [h] ordain elders in every city, as I appointed thee.
6 [i] If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithfull children, not accused of riot, or unruly.
7 For a bishop must be blameless, as [k] the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, [l] not given to wine, no striker, [m] not given to filthy lucre;
8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of || good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;
9 Holding fast [n] the faithfull word || as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gain-sayers.
10 For [o] there are many unruly and vain talkers

[a] 1 Tim. 3. 16. & 6. 3. || Or, For. [b] Num. 23. 19. [c] 2 Tim. 1. 9, 10. 1 Pet. 1. 20. [d] 1 The. 2. 4. [e] 2 Cor. 2. 13. & 7. 14. & 8. 6, 16. Gal. 2. 3. [f] 1 Tim. 1. 2. [g] 2 Cor. 4. 13. 2 Pet. 1. 1.
|| Or, left undone. [h] Acts 14. 23. 1 Tim. 3. 1, &c.
[i] 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. Lev. 10. 9. [k] 1 Per. 5. 3. || Or, good things. [l] 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 4. 3. Chap. 2. 1. || Or, in teaching. [m] 1 Tim. 6.

talkers, and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, [p] who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, [q] for filthy lucres sake.

12 [r] One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

14 [t] Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and [t] commandments of men that turn from the truth.

15 [u] Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but [x] unto them that are defiled and unbeleeving *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They profess that they know God; but [y] in works they deny *him*, being abominable and disobedient, and unto every good work ‖ [z] reprobate.

CHAP. II.

1 *Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *Of the duty of servants, and in general of all Christians.*

But speak thou the things which become [a] sound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be ‖ sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience:

3 [b] The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh ‖ holiness, not ‖ false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be ‖ sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, [c] obedient to their own husbands, [d] that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be ‖ sober-minded.

7 [e] In all things shewing thy self a pattern of good works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,

8 [f] Sound speech that cannot be condemned; [g] that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 *Exhort* [h] servants to be obedient unto their own masters, *and* to please *them* well [i] in all things; not ‖ answering again,

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For [k] the grace of God ‖ that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us [l] that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously and godlily in this present world;

13 [m] Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

14 [n] Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himself [o] a peculiar people, [p] zealous of good works.

15 These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. [q] Let no man despise thee.

CHAP. III.

1 *Titus is yet further directed by Paul both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach.* 10 *He is willed also to reject obstinate hereticks.* 12 *Which done, Paul appointeth him both time and place wherein he should come unto him; and so concludeth.*

Put them in mind [a] to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 To speak evil of no man, [b] to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

3 For we our selves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hatefull, *and* hating one another.

4 But after that [d] the kindness and ‖ love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 [e] Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us by [f] the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost;

6 [g] Which he shed on us † abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

7 That being justified by his grace we

[p] 2 Tim. 3.6. [q] 1 Tim. 6.5. [r] Acts 17.28. [t] 1 Tim. 1.4. & 4.7. Col. 2.22. [u] Luke 11. 39,41 Ro. 14.14,20. 1 Cor. 6.12 & 10.23, 25. 1 Tim. 4.3,4. [x] Rom. 14.23. [y] 2 Tim. 3.5. ‖ Or, void of judgment. [z] Rom. 1.28. 2 Tim. 3.8. [a] 1 Tim. 1.10. & 6.3. 2 Tim. 1.13. Chap. 1.9. ‖ Or, vigilant. [b] 1 Tim. 3.9. 1 Pet. 3.2. ‖ Or, holy women. ‖ Or, make chaste. ‖ Or, wise. [c] Eph. 5.22. Col. 3.18. 1 Pet. 3.1. [d] Rom. 2.24. 1 Tim. 6.1. ‖ Or, discreet. [e] 1 Tim. 4.12. [f] 1 Tim. 6.3. [g] 1 Tim. 5.14. 1 Pet. 2.12. 15. & 3.16. [h] Eph. 6.5. Col. 3.20. 22. 1 Tim. 6.1,2. 1 Pet. 2.18. [i] Eph. 5.24. ‖ Or, gainsaying. [k] Chap. 3.4. ‖ Or, that bringeth salvation to all men, hath appeared. [l] Col. 1.22. [m] 1 Cor. 1.7. Phil. 3.20. [n] Gal. 1.4. & 2.20. [o] Exod. 15 16. & 19.5. [p] Eph. 2.10. [q] 1 Tim. 4.12. [a] Ro. 13.1. 1 Pet. 2.13. [b] 2 Tim. 2.24,25. [c] 1 Cor. 6.11. Eph. 2.1. Col. 3.7. 1 Pet. 4.3. [d] Chap. 2.11. ‖ Or, pity. [e] Rom. 3.20. & 9.12. & 11.6. Eph. 2.4,9. 2 Tim. 1.9. [f] John 3.5. Eph. 5.26. [g] Ezek 36.25. Acts 2.33. Rom. 5.5. † Gr. richly.

should be made heirs [h] according to the hope of eternal life.

8 *This is* a faithfull saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that [i] they which have beleeved in God might be carefull to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But [k] avoid fooliſh queſtions, and genealogies, & contentions and ſtrivings about the law: for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition, [l] reject;

11 Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or [m] Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and [n] Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And [o] let ours also learn to || maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be [p] not unfruitfull.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

h Rom. 8.24.
i v.14.
k 1 Tim.1 4.2 Tim. 2.23.
l Mat.18. 17. Rom. 16.17. 2 The.3 6, 14.2 John 10.
m Acts 20. 4.2 Tim. 4.12.
n Acts 18.24.
o v.8.
|| Or, profeſs honeſt trades
p Phil.1. 11.& 4.17 2 Pet.1.8.

The Epiſtle of S. PAUL the Apoſtle to PHILEMON.

4 *Paul rejoyceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon*; 9 *whom he deſireth to forgive his ſervant Oneſimus, and lovingly to receive him again.*

PAul [a] a priſoner of Chriſt Jeſus, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved and fellow-labourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and [b] Archippus [c] our fellow ſouldier, and to [d] the church in thy houſe.

3 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

4 [e] I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 [f] Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou haſt toward the Lord Jeſus, and toward all ſaints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectuall by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Chriſt Jeſus.

7 For we have great joy and conſolation in thy love, becauſe the bowels of the ſaints are refreſhed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, [g] though I might be much bold in Chriſt to enjoyn thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for loves ſake I rather beſeech *thee*, being ſuch a one as Paul the aged, and now alſo a priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt.

10 I beſeech thee for my ſon [h] Oneſimus, [i] whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time paſt was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have ſent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me, [k] that in thy ſtead he might have miniſtred unto me in the bonds of the goſpel:

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; [l] that thy benefit ſhould not be as it were of neceſſity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a ſeaſon, that thou ſhouldſt receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a ſervant, but above a ſervant, a brother beloved, ſpecially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the fleſh and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as my ſelf.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not ſay to thee how thou oweſt unto me even thine own ſelf beſides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refreſh my bowels in the Lord.

21 [m] Having confidence in thy obedience,

I wrote

a Eph. 3.1 & 4.1. 2 Tim.1.8
b Col.4.16
c Phil. 2.25.
d Rom. 16.5.
e 1 Theſ.1 2.2 Theſ. 1.3.
f Eph.1. 15 Col.1.4
g 1 Theſ. 2.6.
h Col.4 9.
i 1 Cor. 4.15. Gal.4.19.
k 1 Cor. 16.17. Phil.2 30.
l 2 Cor. 9.7.
m 2 Cor. 7.16.

I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more then I say.

22 But withall prepare me also a lodging. For[n] I trust that [o] through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee [p] Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 [q] Marcus, [r] Aristarchus, [s] Demas, Lucas my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon by Onesimus a servant.

n Phil. 1. 25. & 2. 24
o 2 Cor. 1. 11.
p Col 1. 7. & 4. 11.
q Acts 12. 12.
r Acts 19. 29.
s Col. 4. 13.

The Epistle of S. PAUL the Apostle to the HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Christ, in these last times coming to us from the Father,* 4 *is preferred above the angels both in person and office.*

GOd, who at sundry times, and [a] in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath [b] in these last days [c] spoken unto us by *his* Son, [d] whom he hath appointed heir of all things, [e] by whom also he made the worlds.

3 [f] Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and [g] upholding all things by the word of his power, [h] when he had by himself purged our sins, [i] sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

4 Being made so much better then the angels as [k] he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name then they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time? [l] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. And again, [m] I will be to him a Father, & he shall be to me a Son.

6 And again, when he bringeth in [n] the First-begotten into the world, he saith, [o] And let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And † of the angels he saith, [p] Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he saith,* [q] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: a sceptre of † righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity: therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And, [r] Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 [s] They shall perish; but thou remainest: & they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time? [t] Sit on my right hand until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

14 [u] Are they not all ministring spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

a Num. 12. 6, 8.
b Gal. 4. 4 Eph. 1. 10.
c John 15. 15.
d Ps. 2. 8. Mat. 21. 38
e John 1. 3 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16.
f Wis. 7. 26. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15.
g John 1. 4 Col. 1. 17. Rev 4. 11.
h Chap. 9. 12, 14, 26
i Ps. 110. 1 Cha. 10. 12
k Eph 1. 21. Phil. 2. 9, 10
l Ps. 2. 7. Acts 13. 33 Chap. 5. 5
m 2 Sam. 7. 14 1 Chr. 22. 10. Ps. 89. 26, 27.
n Rom. 8. 29.
o Ps. 97. 7. † Gr. *unto.*
p Psal. 104. 4.
q Psal. 45. 6, 7. † Gr. *righteous, or straightness.*
r Ps. 102. 25, &c.
s Isa. 34. 4. & 51. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10.
t Ps. 110. 1 Mar. 22. 44 V. 3 Chap. 10. 12.
u Ps. 34. 7. & 91. 11. & 103. 20, 21 Isa. 7. 10. Mat. 18. 10

CHAP. II.

1 *We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus,* 5 *and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him,* 14 *as it was necessary.*

THerefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should † let *them* slip

2 For if the word [a] spoken by angels was stedfast, and [b] every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward;

3 [c] How shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation, [d] which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, *and* was [e] confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

4 [f] God also bearing them witness both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and ‖ [g] gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his own will?

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection [h] the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, [i] What is man, that thou art mind-

† Gr. *run out as leaking vessels.*
a Acts 7. 53 Gal. 3. 19.
b Deut. 27. 26.
c Chap. 12. 25.
d Mar. 4. 17 Mark 1. 14.
e Luk. 1. 2
f Mark 16. 20. Acts 14. 3.
‖ Or, *distributions.*
g 1 Cor. 12. 4, 7, 11
h Chap. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 13
i Ps. 8. 4, &c.

full

full of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

‖ Or, a little while inferiour to.

7 Thou madest him ‖ a little lower then the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

k 1 Cor. 15.27. Eph.1.22.

8 k Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that* is not put under him. But now l we see not yet all things put under him.

l 1 Cor. 15.25.

m Phil. 2.7,8,9. ‖ Or, by. n Acts 2.33.

9 But we see Jesus, m who was made a little lower then the angels, ‖ for the suffering of death, n crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death o for every man.

o John 12.32. Rom. 5.18. p Rom. 11.36.

10 For it became him p for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make q the captain of their salvation r perfect through sufferings.

q Acts 3. 15.& 5.31. r Chap. 5.9.

11 For s both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, t *are* all of one. For which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

s Chap. 10.10,14. t Acts 17.26.

12 Saying, u I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

u Psal. 22 22,25

13 And again, x I will put my trust in him. And again, y Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

x Psal. 18 2. y Isa.8.18

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and bloud, z he also himself likewise took part of the same; a that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil,

z John 1.14. Phil.2.7. a 1 Cor. 15.54,55.

15 And deliver them who b through fear of death were all their life-time subject to bondage.

b Rom. 8.15.

† Gr. he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold. c Chap. 4.15.&5. 1,2.

16 For verily † he took not on him *the nature of* angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren; that he might be c a mercifull and faithfull high Priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ is more worthy then Moses: 7 therefore if we beleeve not in him, we shall be more worthy punishment then hard-hearted Israel.*

WHerefore, holy brethren, partakers of a the heavenly calling, consider b the Apostle and high Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

a Phil. 3.14. b Rom.15 8. Chap.4. 14.& 6.20 & 8.1.& 9.11.

2 Who was faithfull to him that † appointed him, as also c Moses *was faithfull* in all his house.

† Gr. made. c Sam. 2.6. c Num. 12.7.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory then Moses, in as much as d he who hath builded the house hath more honour then the house.

d Zec.6.13 Mar.16.18

4 For every house is builded by some man; but e he that built all things *is* God.

e Eph. 2.10.

5 And Moses verily *was* faithfull in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ, as a Son over his own house: f whose house are we, g if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

f 1 Cor. 3 16.& 6.19 g 2 Cor. 6. 16. Eph.2. 21,22. 1 Tim.3.15 1 Pet.2.5. & Mar. 24. 13 Rom.5 2. V.14. Cha.6.11.

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, h To day if ye will hear his voice,

h Psl.95.7. V.15. Chap.4.7.

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works fourty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I sware in my wrath, † They shall not enter into my rest.

† Gr. If they shall enter.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardned through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, i if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

i V.6.

15 While it is said, k To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

k V.7.

16 For

16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved fourty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, [l] whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 And [m] to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that beleeved not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The rest of Christians is attained by faith.* 12 *The power of Gods word.* 14 *By our high Priest Jesus the Son of God, subject to infirmities, but not sin,* 16 *we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.*

LEt us therefore fear lest, a promise being left *us* of entring into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word †preached did not profit them, ‖ not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

3 For we which have beleeved do enter into rest, as he said, [a] As I have sworn in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, [b] And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ‖ it was first preached entred not in because of unbelief;

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, [c] To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if ‖ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a ‖ rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entred into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of ‖ unbelief.

12 For the word of God *is* [d] quick, and powerfull, and [e] sharper then any [f] two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* [g] a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 [h] Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have [i] a great high Priest, [k] that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For [m] we have not an high Priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but [n] was in all points tempted like as we are, [o] *yet* without sin.

16 [p] Let us therefore come boldly unto [q] throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

1 *The authority and honour of our Saviour's priesthood.* 11 *Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.*

FOr every high priest taken from among men, [a] is ordained for men [b] in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 [c] Who can ‖ have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that [d] he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

3 And [e] by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself to offer for sins.

4 [f] And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as [g] *was* Aaron:

5 [h] So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high Priest; but he that said unto him, [i] Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, [k] Thou *art* a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had

[l] Num. 14. 22,29,&c. & 26.65. Jude 5.
[m] Num. 14. 30. Deut. 1. 34,35.
† Gr. of hearing.
‖ Or, because they were not united by faith to.
[a] Ps. 95. 11
[b] Gen. 2. 2. Exo. 31. 17
‖ Or, the gospel.
[c] Ps. 95. 7. Chap. 3. 7.
‖ That is, Joshua.
‖ Or, keeping of a sabbath.
‖ Or, disobedience.
[d] 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
[e] Pro. 5. 4
[f] Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16
[g] 1 Cor. 14. 24.
[h] Ps. 33. 13, 14. & 90. 8. & 139. 11, 12
[i] Chap. 3. 1.
[k] Chap. 7. 26. & 9. 12, 24.
[l] Chap. 10. 23.
[m] Chap. 2. 18.
[n] Luke 22. 28.
[o] 2 Cor. 5. 21.
[p] Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12
[q] Chap. 10. 19, 21, 22.
[a] Chap. 8. 3.
[b] Chap. 2. 17.
[c] Chap. 2. 18 & 4. 15.
‖ Or, reasonably bear with.
[d] Chap. 7. 28.
[e] Lev. 9. 7. & 16. 6. Chap. 7. 27
[f] 2 Chr. 26. 18.
[g] Exod. 28. 1. 1 Chr. 23. 13.
[h] John 8. 54.
[i] Ps. 2. 7. Chap. 1. 5.
[k] Ps. 110. 4 Chap. 7. 17

had [m] offered up prayers and supplications, [n] with strong crying and tears, unto him [o] that was able to save him from death, and was heard ||[p] in that he feared,

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by ŷ things which he suffered:

9 And [r] being made perfect he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high Priest after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to say and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are [s] dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of [t] milk, & not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk † *is* unskilfull in the word of righteousness: for he is [u] a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are ||of full age, *even* those who by reason ||of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

m Mat. 26. 37,42,44. & 27.46, 50. John 17.1.
n Ps. 22.1.
o Mat. 26. 53. Mark 14. 36.
|| Or, *for his piety.*
p Mat. 27. 37. Mark 14.33. Luk. 22.43 Joh. 12.27
q Phil. 2.8.
r Chap. 2.10.
s Mat. 13.15.
t 1 Cor. 3.1,2,3.
† Gr. *hath no experience.*
u 1 Cor. 14.20. Eph. 4.14.
|| Or, *perfect.*
|| Or, *of an habit, or perfection.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Paul exhorteth, not to fall back from the faith,* 11 *but to be stedfast,* 12 *diligent and patient to wait upon God,* 13 *because God is most sure in his promise.*

THerefore [a] leaving ||the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from [b] dead works, and of faith towards God,

2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternall judgment.

3 And this will we do, [c] if God permit.

4 For [d] *it is* impossible for those who were once enlightned, and have tasted of [e] the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, & the powers of [f] the world to come,

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance, seeing they crucifie to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in ŷ rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ||by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God:

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto cursing; whose end *is* to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are perswaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 For [h] God *is* not unrighteous, to forget [i] your work & labour of love which ye have shewed toward his name, in ŷ ye have ministred to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire that [k] every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothfull, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, [l] he sware by himself,

14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and [m] an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, † confirmed *it* by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul both sure and stedfast, and which entreth into that within the veil,

20 [n] Whither the forerunner is for us entred, *even* Jesus, [o] made an high Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

a Phil. 3.13,14. || Or, *the word of the beginning of Christ.*
b Chap. 9.14.
c Acts 18.21.
d Mat. 12. 31,32. Chap. 10. 26. 2 Pet. 20 21. 1 John 5.16.
e John 4.10.
f Chap. 2.5.
|| Or, *for.*
g Pro. 14. 31. Mat. 10 42. & 25. 40. John 13.20.
h Rom. 3.4
i 2 Thes. 1.6,7. 1 Thes. 1.3.
k Chap. 3.6,14.
l Gen. 22.16,17.
m Exod. 22.11.
† Gr. *interposed himself by an oath.*
n Chap. 9.24.
o Chap. 3.1.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ Jesus is a Priest after the order of Melchisedec,* 11 *and so far more excellent then the priests of Aarons order.*

FOr this [a] Melchisedec king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abra-

a Gen. 14. 18, &c.

Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also, King of Salem, which is, King of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, † Gr. *without pedegree.* without descent, having neither beginning of days nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man *was,* [b] Gen. 14.20. unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily [c] Num. 18.21,26. they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

6 But he whose || Or, *pedegree.* descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed [d] Rom. 4.13. Gal.3.16. him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he *receiveth them* of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And, as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father when Melchisedec met him.

11 [e] Gal. 2.21. V. 18, 19. Chap. 8.7. If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law) what further need *was there* that another Priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that [f] Mat. 1.3, Luke 3.33. our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another Priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

17 For he testifieth, [g] Psal. 110.4. Thou *art* a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before, for [h] Gal. 4.9. the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For [i] Acts 13.39. Rom. 8.3. Gal. 2.16. the law made nothing perfect, || Or, *but it was the bringing in.* but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which [k] Eph. 2.18. & 3.12. Chap. 4.16. we draw nigh unto God.

20 And in as much as not without an oath *he was made Priest*:

21 For those priests were made || without an oath; but this with an oath, by him that said unto him, [l] The Lord sware, and will not repent, Thou *art* a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec: [l] Or, *without swearing of an oath.* [l] Ps. 110.4

22 By so much [m] was Jesus made a surety of a better testament. [m] Chap. 8.6. & 7.15

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man,* because he continueth ever, hath an || unchangeable priesthood. || Or, *which passeth not from one to another.*

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them || to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth [n] to make intercession for them. Or, *evermore.* [n] Rom. 8.34. Chap. 9.24. [1] John 2.1.

26 For such an high Priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher then the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as [o] those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, & then for the peoples. For [p] this he did once, when he offered up himself. [o] Lev. 9.7 & 16.6. Chap. 5.3. [p] Chap. 9.12,28. & 10.12.

28 For ŷ law maketh [q] men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was since the law *maketh* the Son, [r] who is † consecrated for evermore. [q] Chap. 5.1,2,3. [r] Chap. 2.10. & 5.9. † Gr. *perfected.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 By the eternal priesthood of Christ the Levitical priesthood of Aaron is abolished; 7 and the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the gospel.

NOw of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We have such an high Priest, [s] who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; [s] Chap. 1.3. & 10.12. & 12.2.

2 A Minister || of [t] ŷ sanctuary, & of [u] the true [t] Chap. 9.8. [u] Chap. 9.11. || Or, *holy things.*

true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

[d] Chap. 5.1. [e] Eph.5.2

3 For [d] every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore [e] *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that || there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

|| Or, *they are priests.*

[f] Col.2.17 Chap.10.1

5 Who serve unto the example and [f] shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle. [g] For, See, saith he, *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

[g] Exod. 25 40. Acts 7.44.

[h] 2 Cor. 3.6 Chap. 7.22.

6 But now [h] hath he obtained a more excellent ministery, by how much also he is the Mediator of a better || covenant, which was established upon better promises.

|| Or, *testament.*

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, [i] Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

[i] Jer 31. 31—34.

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will † put my laws into their mind, and write them || in their hearts: and [k] I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

† Gr. *give.* || Or, *upon.* [k] Zech.8.8

[l] John 6.45. 1 John 2.27.

11 And [l] they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord. For all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousnesses, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old *is* ready to vanish away.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A description of the rites and bloudy sacrifices of the law,* 11 *far inferiour to the dignity and perfection of the bloud and sacrifice of Christ.*

THen verily the first *covenant* had also || ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

|| Or, *ceremonies.*

2 For there was a tabernacle made; [a] the first, [b] wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table, and [c] the shew-bread; which is called || the Sanctuary.

[a] Exod. 40 [b] Exod. 26.35. [c] Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24.5,6. || Or, *Holy.*

3 And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all;

4 Which had the golden censer, and [d] the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* [e] the golden pot that had manna, and [f] Aarons rod that budded, and [g] the tables of the covenant;

[d] Exod. 25.10.& 26.33. [e] Exod. 16.33,34 [f] Num. 17.10. [g] Exod. 25 21. Deut. 10. 2,5. 1 Kin.8.9. 2Chr.5.10

5 And [h] over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat. Of which we cannot now speak particularly.

[h] Exod. 25.18,22.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, [i] the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God:*

[i] Num. 28.3.

7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone [k] once every year, not without bloud, which he offered for himself and *for* the errours of the people.

[k] Exod. 30 10. Lev.16 2.15,34. V.25.

8 [l] The holy Ghost this signifying, that [m] the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

[l] Chap. 10.19,20. [m] John 14.6.

9 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, [n] that could not make him that did the service perfect as pertaining to the conscience,

[n] Chap. 10.1.

10 *Which stood* onely in [o] meats and drinks, and [p] divers washings, and carnal || ordinances, imposed *on them* untill the time of reformation.

[o] Levit 11.2. [p] Num. 19.2,&c. || Or, *rites, or, ceremonies.*

11 But Christ, being come [q] an high Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building,

[q] Chap. 3.1.

12 Neither by the bloud of goats and calves, but [r] by his own bloud, entred in [s] once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*

[r] Acts 20. 28. 1 Pet. 1. 9 Rev. 1.5 & 5.9. [s] Zech.3. 9.V.6,8

13 For

13 For if [t] the bloud of bulls and of goats, and [u] the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh,

14 How much more [x] shall the bloud of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without || spot to God, [y] purge your conscience from [z] dead works [a] to serve the living God?

15 And for this cause [b] he is the Mediatour of the new testament, [c] that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament *is*, there must also of necessity || be the death of the testatour.

17 For [d] a testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilest the testatour liveth.

18 Whereupon neither the first *testament* was || dedicated without bloud.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, [e] he took the bloud of calves and of goats, with water and || scarlet wooll and hyssope, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

20 Saying, [f] This *is* the bloud of the testament which God hath enjoyned unto you.

21 Moreover [g] he sprinkled likewise with bloud both the tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministery.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with bloud; and [h] without shedding of bloud is no remission.

23 *It was* therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices then these.

24 For [i] Christ is not entred into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of [k] the true; but into heaven it self, now [l] to appear in the presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as [m] the high priest entreth into the holy place every year with bloud of others:

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: But now [n] once [o] in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So [p] Christ was once [q] offered to bear the sins [r] of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

CHAP. X.

1 *The weakness of the law-sacrifices.* 10 *The sacrifice of Christs body once offered,* 14 *for ever hath taken away sins.* 19 *An exhortation to hold fast the faith with patience.*

FOr the law having [a] a shadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, [b] can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then || would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 For [c] *it is* not possible that the bloud of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore, when he cometh into the world, he saith, [d] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldst not, but a body || hast thou prepared me.

6 In burnt-offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (In the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt-offerings and *offering* for sin thou wouldst not, neither hadst pleasure *therein* (which are offered by the law;)

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are sanctified, [e] through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all*.

11 And every priest standeth daily ministring, and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:

12 But

[t] Lev. 16. 14,16. [u] Num. 19 2,17,&c. [x] 1 Pet. 1. 19. 1 John 1.7. Rev. 1.5. || Or, *fault.* [y] Chap. 10.22. [z] Chap. 6.1. [a] Luke 1.74. 1 Pet. 4.2. [b] Chap. 7.22. &8.6 [c] Rom. 5.6 1 Pet. 3.18

|| Or, *be brought in.* [d] Gal. 3.15.

|| Or, *purified.*

[e] Exod. 24 5,6. Lev. 16. 14,15, 18. || Or, *purple.* [f] Exod. 24. 8. Mat. 26.28. [g] Exod. 29. 12,36. Lev. 8. 15. &16. 14,16

[h] Lev. 17.11.

[i] Chap. 6.20. [k] Chap. 8.2. [l] Rom. 8. 34. Chap. 7.25. [m] John 2.1 [n] V. 7.

[o] V. 12. 1 Pet. 3.18 1 Cor. 10.11. Eph. 1.10.

[p] Rom. 6. 10. 1 Pet. 3.18. [q] 1 Pet. 2.24. [r] Mat. 26. 28. Rom. 5.15.

[a] Col. 2.17 Chap. 8.5 [b] Chap. 9.9.

|| Or, *they would have ceased to be offered, because,* &c.

[c] Chap. 9.13.

[d] Ps. 40 6, &c. Isa. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5 21. || Or, *thou hast fitted me.*

[e] Chap. 9.12.

12 [f] But this man, after he had offered one ſacrifice for ſins, for ever ſat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting [g] till his enemies be made his footſtool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are ſanctified.

15 *Whereof* the holy Ghoſt alſo is a witneſs to us: for after that he had ſaid before,

16 [h] This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after thoſe days, ſaith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

17 † And their ſins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remiſſion of theſe *is*, *there is* no more offering for ſin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, [i] ||boldneſs to enter [k] into the holieſt by the bloud of Jeſus,

20 By a new and living way which he hath || conſecrated for us, through the veil, that is to ſay, his fleſh;

21 And *having* [l] an high Prieſt over the houſe of God;

22 Let us draw near with a true heart [m] in full aſſurance of faith, [n] having our hearts ſprinkled from an evil conſcience, and [o] our bodies waſhed with pure water.

23 [p] Let us hold faſt the profeſſion of our faith without wavering. For [q] he *is* faithfull that promiſed.

24 And let us conſider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:

25 Not forſaking the aſſembling of our ſelves together, as the manner of ſome *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and [r] ſo much the more as ye ſee [s] the day approaching.

26 For [t] if we ſin wilfully [u] after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more ſacrifice for ſins,

27 But a certain fearfull looking for of judgment, and [x] fiery indignation, which ſhall devour the adverſaries.

28 [y] He [ẏ] deſpiſed Moſes law died without mercy, under two or three witneſſes:

29 Of how much ſorer puniſhment, ſuppoſe ye, ſhall he be thought worthy who hath troden under foot the Son of God, and [z] hath counted the bloud of the covenant, wherewith he was ſanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done deſpite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath ſaid, [z] Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompenſe, ſaith the Lord. And again, [a] The Lord ſhall judge his people.

31 *It is* a fearfull thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But [b] call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured [c] a great fight of afflictions;

33 Partly, whileſt ye were made a gazing-ſtock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whileſt [d] ye became companions of them that were ſo uſed.

34 For ye had compaſſion of me in my bonds, and [e] took joyfully the ſpoiling of your goods, knowing || in your ſelves that [f] ye have in heaven a better and an enduring ſubſtance.

35 Caſt not away therefore your confidence, [g] which hath great recompenſe of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience; that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promiſe.

37 For [h] yet a little while, and [i] he that ſhall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now [k] the juſt ſhall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my ſoul ſhall have no pleaſure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that beleeve to the ſaving of the ſoul.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What Faith is, 6 Without faith we cannot pleaſe God. 7 The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.*

NOw faith is the || ſubſtance of things hoped for, the evidence [a] of things not ſeen.

2 For [b] by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we underſtand that [c] the worlds were framed by the word of God, ſo that things which are ſeen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith [d] Abel offered unto God a more excellent ſacrifice then Cain, by wch he

[f] Chap. 1.3.
[g] Pſ. 110.1. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Chap. 1.13.
[h] Jer. 31. 33,34. Chap. 8. 10,12.
† Some copies have, *That he ſaid, And this is.*
[i] Eph. 2. 18. & 3.12.
|| Or, *liberty.*
[k] Chap. 9.8,12.
|| Or, *new made.*
[l] Chap. 4.14,16.
[m] Eph. 3. 12. Jam 1. 6. 1 John 3.21.
[n] Chap. 9 13.
[o] Ezek. 36 25.
[p] Chap. 4.14.
[q] 1 Cor. 1 9. 1 Theſ. 5.24.
[r] Rom. 13.11.
[s] 2 Pet. 3. 9,11,14.
[t] Num. 15.30. Chap. 6.4.
[u] 2 Pet. 2.20,21.
[x] Ezek. 36 5. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3.8.
[y] Deut 17.2,6. & 19.15.
[z] 1 Cor. 6. 9.
[z] Deut 32. 35. Rom. 12.19.
[a] Deut. 32. 36. Pſ. 50.4.
[b] Gal. 3.4. 2 John 8.
[c] Phil. 1. 29. Col. 2.1.
[d] Phil. 1.7. & 4.14.
[e] Acts 5. 41. Jam. 1.2.
|| Or, *that ye have in your ſelves, or for your ſelves.*
[f] Mat. 6. 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12.33. 1 Tim 6.19.
[g] Mat. 10. 32. Luke 18 8. 2 Pet. 3.9.
[h] Hab. 2.3,4.
[i] Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3.11.
|| Or, *ground, or confidence.*
[a] Rom. 8.24,25.
[b] V. 39.
[c] Gen. 1. 1. Pſ. 33.6. John 1.3. Chap. 1.2. 2 Pet. 3 5.
[d] Gen. 4.4.

he obtained witneſs that he was righteous, God teſtifying of his gifts: and by it
[c] Gen. 4. 10 Matth. 23. 35. Ch. 12. 24. ‖ Or, *yet ſpeken of.* he being dead [c] ‖ yet ſpeaketh.

5 By faith [f] Enoch was tranſlated, that he ſhould not ſee death; and was not found, becauſe God had tranſlated him: for before his tranſlation he had this teſtimony, that he pleaſed God.
[f] Gen. 5. 24. Wiſd. 4. 10. Eccluſ 44. 16. & 49. 14

6 But without faith *it is* impoſſible to pleaſe *him.* For he that cometh to God muſt beleeve that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently ſeek him.

7 By faith [g] Noah being warned of God of things not ſeen as yet, ‖ moved with fear, [h] prepared an ark to the ſaving of his houſe; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of [i] the righteouſneſs which is by faith.
[g] Gen. 6. 13 Eccl. 44. 17 ‖ Or, *being wary.* [h] 1 Pet. 3. 20. [i] Rom. 3. 22. & 4. 13 Phil. 3. 9

8 By faith [k] Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he ſhould after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.
[k] Gen. 12. 1, 4.

9 By faith he ſojourned in the land of promiſe as *in* a ſtrange countrey, dwelling in tabernacles with Iſaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the ſame promiſe.

10 For he looked for [l] a city which hath foundations, [m] whoſe builder and maker *is* God.
[l] Cha. 12. 2. & 13. 14 [m] Ch. 3. 4. Rev. 21. 2.

11 Through faith alſo [n] Sara her ſelf received ſtrength to conceive ſeed, and [o] was delivered of a child when ſhe was paſt age, becauſe ſhe judged him faithfull who had promiſed.
[n] Gen. 17. 19. & 21. 2 [o] See Luk. 1. 36.

12 Therefore ſprang there even of one, and [p] him as good as dead, [q] *ſo many* as the ſtars of the ſkie in multitude, and as [y] ſand which is by the ſea-ſhore innumerable.
[p] Rom. 4. 19. [q] Gen. 22. 17. Rom. 4. 18

13 Theſe all died † in faith, not having received the promiſes, but [r] having ſeen them afar off, and were perſwaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and [s] confeſſed that they were ſtrangers and pilgrims on the earth.
† Gr. *according to faith.* [r] Ver. 27. [s] Gen. 23. 4. & 47. 9. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Pſ. 39. 12. & 119. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11

14 For they that ſay ſuch things declare plainly that they ſeek a countrey.

15 And truly if they had been mindfull of that *countrey* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

16 But now they deſire a better *countrey*, that is, an heavenly. Wherefore God is not aſhamed [t] to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.
[t] Exod. 3. 6 Matth. 22. 32. Act. 7. 32.

17 By faith [u] Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Iſaac: and he that had received the promiſes offered up his onely-begotten *ſon*;
[u] Gen. 22. 1, 9.

18 ‖ Of whom it was ſaid, [x] That in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called:
‖ Or, *to.* [x] Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7.

19 Accounting that God was able to raiſe *him* up even from the dead; from whence alſo he received him in a figure.

20 By faith [y] Iſaac bleſſed Jacob and Eſau concerning things to come.
[y] Gen. 27. 27, 39.

21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, [z] bleſſed both the ſons of Joſeph; & [a] worſhipped, *leaning* upon the top of his ſtaff.
[z] Gen. 48. 5, 16, 20. [a] Gen. 47. 31.

22 By faith [b] Joſeph, when he died, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Iſrael; and gave commandment concerning his bones.
[b] Gen 50. 24, 25. ‖ Or, *remembred*

23 By faith [c] Moſes, when he was born, was hid three moneths of his parents, becauſe they ſaw *he was* a proper child: and they were not afraid of [y] kings [d] commandment.
[c] Exod. 2. 2 Acts 7. 20 [d] Exod. 1. 16, 22.

24 By faith [e] Moſes, when he was come to years, refuſed to be called the ſon of Pharaohs daughter;
[e] Exod. 2. 10, 11.

25 [f] Chooſing rather to ſuffer affliction with the people of God then to enjoy the pleaſures of ſin for a ſeaſon;
[f] Pſ. 84. 10

26 Eſteeming [g] the reproach ‖ of Chriſt greater riches then the treaſures of Egypt: for he had reſpect unto the recompenſe of the reward.
[g] Ch. 13. 13 ‖ Or, *for Chriſt.*

27 By faith [h] he forſook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured as [i] ſeeing him who is inviſible.
[h] Ex. 10. 28, 29. & 13. 17, 18. [i] Ver. 13.

28 Through faith [k] he kept the paſsover and [y] ſprinckling of bloud, leſt he that deſtroyed the firſt-born ſhould touch them.
[k] Ex. 12. 21, &c.

29 By faith [l] they paſſed through the Red ſea as by dry *land*: which the Egyptians aſſaying to do were drowned.
[l] Exod. 14. 22.

30 By faith [m] the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compaſſed about ſeven days.
[m] Joſh. 6. 20. [n] Joſh. 6. 23. Jam. 2. 25.

31 By faith [n] the harlot Rahab periſhed not with them that ‖ beleeved not, when
‖ Or, *were diſobedient.*

o Josh. 2. 1 o she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of p Gedeon, and *of* q Barak, and *of* r Samson, and *of* s Jephthae; *of* t David also, and u Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, x stopped the mouthes of lions,

34 y Quenched the violence of fire, z escaped the edge of the sword, a out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 b Women received their dead raised to life again: and c others were tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection.

36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings and scourgings, yea moreover, d of bonds and imprisonment.

37 e They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: f they wandred about in sheepskins, and goat-skins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;

38 Of whom the world was not worthy: they wandred in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all g having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 God having || provided h some better thing for us, that thy without us should not be made perfect.

CHAP. XII.

1 *An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godliness.* 22 *A commendation of the new testament above the old.*

WHerefore, seeing we also are compasseth about with so great a cloud of witnesses, a let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset *us*, and b let us run c with patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jesus the ||authour and finisher of *our* faith; d who, for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and e is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 f Ye have not yet resisted unto bloud, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, g My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

6 For h whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, i whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto k the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastened *us* ||after their own pleasure; but he, for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yeeldeth l the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore m lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees.

13 And make ||straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.

14 n Follow peace with all men, and holiness, o without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 p Looking diligently lest any man ||fail of the grace of God; q lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled;

16 r Lest there *be* any fornicatour, or profane person, as Esau, s who for one morsel of meat sold his birth-right.

17 For ye know how that afterward, u when

p Judg. 6. 11.
q Judg. 4. 6.
r Judg. 13. 24.
s Judg. 11. 1. & 12. 7.
t 1 Sam. 16. 13. & 17. 45.
u 1 Sam. 1. 20. & 12. 20.
x Judg. 14. 5. 1 Sam. 17. 34. Dan. 6. 22.
y Dan. 3. 25.
z 1 Sam. 20. 1. 1 Kings 19. 3. 2. Kin. 6. 16.
a 2 Kin. 20. 7. Job 42. 10 Psal. 6. 8.
b 1 Kings 17. 22. 2 Kings 4. 35.
c 2 Mac. 6. 19, 28. & 7. 7, &c. Acts 22. 25
d Jer. 20. 2
e 1 Kings 21. 13.
f 2 Kings 1. 8. Matth. 3. 4
g Ver. 2.
|| Or, *foreseen*
h Ch. 7. 22, & 8. 6.

a 1 Pet. 2. 1, 2.
b 1 Cor. 9. 24. Ph 3. 13, 14
c Rom. 12. 12. ch. 10. 36.
|| Or, *beginner.*
d Lu. 24. 26 Phil. 2. 8, &c.
e 1 Pet. 1. 11
e Ps. 110. 1 ch. 1. 3, 13. & 8. 1.

f Chap. 10. 33, 34.
g Job 5. 17 Pro. 3. 11.
h Rev. 3. 19
i Ps. 73. 15 1 Pet. 5. 9.
k Num. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Eccl. 12. 7 Is. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1
|| Or, *as seemed good or meet to them.*
l Jam. 3. 18.
m Job 4. 3, 4. Is. 35. 3. See Eccl. 5. 23.
|| Or, *even.*
n Rom. 12. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
o Matth. 5. 8.
p 2 Cor. 6. 1.
|| Or, *fall from*
q Deut. 29. 18. ch. 3. 12
r Eph. 5. Col. 3.
s Gen. 25. 33.

u when

t Gen. 27. 36, 38.

t when he would have inherited the bleſſing, he was rejected: for he found no || place of repentance, though he ſought it carefully with tears.

|| Or, way to change his mind.

18 For ye are not come unto u the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackneſs, and darkneſs, and tempeſt,

u Exod. 19. 12, 18, 19.

19 And the ſound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard x intreated that the word ſhould not be ſpoken to them any more.

x Ex. 20. 19 Deut. 5. 5, 25. & 18. 16.

20 For they could not endure that which was commanded, y And if ſo much as a beaſt touch the mountain, it ſhall be ſtoned, or thruſt through with a dart.

y Exod. 19. 13.

21 And ſo terrible was the ſight *that* Moſes ſaid, I exceedingly fear and quake.

22 But ye are come z unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jeruſalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

z Gal. 4. 26 Rev. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10.

23 To the general aſſembly and church of the firſt-born a which are || written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the ſpirits of juſt men made perfect,

a Lu. 10. 20 Phil. 4. 3. || Or, enrolled.

24 And to Jeſus b the Mediatour of the new || covenant, and to c the bloud of ſprinkling, that ſpeaketh better things d then *that of* Abel.

b Ch. 8. 6. & 9. 15. || Or, teſtament. c Ex. 24. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 2. d Gen. 4. 10.

25 See that ye refuſe not him that ſpeaketh. For e if they eſcaped not who refuſed him that ſpake on earth, much more *ſhall not* we *eſcape* if we turn away from him that *ſpeaketh* from heaven:

e Ch. 2. 2. & 3. 17. & 10. 28.

26 f Whoſe voice then ſhook the earth: but now he hath promiſed, ſaying, g Yet once more I ſhake not the earth onely, but alſo heaven.

f Ex. 19. 18 g Hag. 2. 6.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, ſignifieth h the removing of thoſe things that || are ſhaken, as of things that are made, that thoſe things which cannot be ſhaken may remain.

h Pſal. 102. 26. Matth. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10 Rev. 21. 1. || Or, may be ſhaken.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, || let us have grace, whereby we may ſerve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear.

|| Or, let us hold faſt.

29 For i our God *is* a conſuming fire.

i Deut. 4. 24. & 9. 3.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Divers admonitions, as to charity,* 4 *to honeſt life,* 5 *to avoid covetouſneſs,* 7 *to regard Gods preachers,* 9 *to take heed of ſtrange doctrines,* 10 *to confeſs Chriſt,* 16 *to give alms,* 17 *to obey governours,* 18 *to pray for the apoſtle.* 20 *The concluſion.*

LEt a brotherly love continue.

a Ro. 12. 10 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 17. & 4. 8.

2 b Be not forgetfull to entertain ſtrangers: for thereby c ſome have entertained angels unawares.

b Ro. 12. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 9. c Gen. 18. 3. & 19. 2. Matth. 25. 36. Ro. 2. 15. 1 Cor. 13. 26.

3 d Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which ſuffer adverſity, as being your ſelves alſo in the body.

d Matth. 25. 36. Ro. 2. 15. 1 Cor. 13. 26.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* converſation *be* without covetouſneſs; *and* e *be* content with ſuch things as ye have. For he hath ſaid, f I will never leave thee, nor forſake thee.

e Matth. 6. 25. 34. Ph. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8. f Deut. 31. 6, 8. Joſ. 1. 5. 1 Chr. 28. 20.

6 So that we may boldly ſay, g The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man ſhall do unto me.

g Pſ. 56. 4, 12. & 118. 6

7 h Remember them which || have the rule over you, who have ſpoken unto you the word of God: whoſe faith follow, conſidering the end of their converſation.

h Ver. 17. || Or, are the guides.

8 Jeſus Chriſt i the ſame yeſterday, and to day, and for ever.

i Rev. 1. 4.

9 k Be not carried about with divers and ſtrange doctrines. For *it is* a good thing that the heart be eſtabliſhed with grace, l not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

k Eph. 4. 14. & 5. 6. 1 Joh. 4 1. l Ro. 14. 17 Col. 2. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3

10 We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat which ſerve the tabernacle.

11 For m the bodies of thoſe beaſts whoſe bloud is brought into the ſanctuary by the high prieſt for ſin, are burnt without the camp.

m Exod. 29. 14. Lev 4. 11, 12, 21. & 6. 30. & 16. 27. Num. 19. 3

12 Wherefore Jeſus alſo, that he might ſanctifie the people with his own bloud, n ſuffered without the gate.

n Joh. 19. 17, 18. o Chap. 11. 26.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing o his reproach.

14 p For here have we no continuing city, but we ſeek one to come.

p Mic. 2. 10 Phil. 3. 20. ch. 11. 10, 16 q Eph. 5. 20 1 Pet. 2. 5.

15 q By him therefore let us offer r the ſacrifice of praiſe to God continually, that

r Lev. 7. 12 Pſ. 50. 14, 23. & 69. 30, 31. & 107. 22.

is, [f] the fruit of *our* lips, † giving thanks to his name.

16 But to do good and to communicate forget not: for [t] with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 [u] Obey them that || have the rule over you, and submit your selves. For [x] they watch for your souls, as they that must give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief. For that *is* unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us. For we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you [y] the rather to do this, that I may be restored to [z] you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace, [7] that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus [a] that great Shepherd of the sheep, [b] through the bloud of the everlasting || covenant,

21 [c] Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, || working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ: To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for [d] I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye that *our* brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy.

f Hos. 14. 2. † Gr. confessing to
t 2 Cor. 9. 12. Ph. 4. 18.
u Phil. 2. 29. 1 Th. 5. 12. 1 Tim. 5. 17. ver. 7.
|| Or, guide.
x Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 2, 7.
y Philem. 22.
z Act. 2. 24.
a Is. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23. Joh. 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4.
b Zech. 9. 11.
|| Or, testament.
c Phil. 2. 13. 1 Pet. 5. 10.
|| Or, doing.
d 1 Pet. 5. 12.

¶ The general epistle of S. JAMES.

CHAP. I.

We are to rejoyce under the cross, 5 to ask wisdom of God, 13 and in our trials not to impute our weakness or sins unto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter: 26 otherwise men may seem, but never be truly religious.

JAmes, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes [a] which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, [b] count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

3 [c] Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 [d] If any of you lack wisdom, [e] let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and [f] it shall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double-minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree || rejoyce in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because [g] as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is *no sooner* risen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 [h] Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive [i] the crown of life, [k] which ỹ Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God. For God cannot be tempted with || evil, neither tempteth he any man.

14 But every man is tempted when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then, when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 [l] Every

a Joh. 7. 35. Act. 8. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1.
b Matth. 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. Heb. 10. 34.
c Rom. 5. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 6.
d Pro. 2. 3.
e Matth. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mar. 11. 24. Luk. 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 26.
f Jer 29. 12. 1 Joh. 5. 14.
|| Or, glory.
g Job. 14. 2. Psal. 103. 15. Is. 40. 6. 1 Cor. 7. 31. 1 Pet. 1. 24. 1 John 2. 17.
h Job 5. 17. Pro. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.
i 1 Cor. 9. 25. ch. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10.
k Matth. 10. 22. & 19. 28, 29.
|| Or, evils.

17 [l] Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, [m] with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 [n] Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of [o] first-fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, [p] let every man be swift to hear, [q] slow to speak, [r] slow to wrath.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore [s] lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

22 But [t] be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For [u] if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But [x] whoso looketh into the perfect [y] law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetfull hearer, but a doer of the work, [z] this man shall be blessed in his ||deed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and [a] bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion & undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren: 13 rather we are to be loving and mercifull; 14 and not to boast of faith where no deeds are: 17 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of devils, 21 not of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ *the Lord* of glory with [a] respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your †assembly a man with a gold ring in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here ||in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

4 Are ye not then partial in your selves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, [b] Hath not God chosen ỹ poor of this world, [c] rich in faith, and heirs of ||the kingdom [d] which he hath promised to them that love him?

6 But [e] ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgement-seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfill the royal law according to the scripture, [f] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self, ye do well:

9 But [g] if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressours.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, [h] he is guilty of all.

11 For ||he that said, [i] Do not commit adultery; said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressour of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by [k] the law of liberty.

13 For [l] he shall have judgement without mercy that hath shewed no mercy; and [m] mercy ||rejoyceth against judgement.

14 [n] What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 [o] If a brother or sister be naked, and be destitute of daily food;

16 And [p] one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed, and be ye filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needfull to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead being † alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ||without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou

[l] Joh. 3. 27. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
[m] Mal. 3. 6.
[n] Joh. 1. 13. & 3. 3. 1 Cor. 4. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 23.
[o] Jer. 2. 3. Rev. 14. 4.
[p] Eccl. 5. 1.
[q] Prov. 17. 27.
[r] Eccl. 7. 9.
[s] Col. 3. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
[t] Matth. 7. 21. Luk. 11. 28. Rom. 2. 13.
[u] Luk. 6. 47, &c. See ch. 2. 14, &c.
[x] 2 Cor. 3. 18.
[y] Ch. 2. 12.
[z] John 13. 17. ||Or, doing.
[a] Pſ. 34. 13. & 39. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 10.
[a] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Pr. 24. 23. Matth. 22. 16. v. 9.
† Gr. Synagogue.
||Or, well, or seemly.
[b] John 7. 48. 1 Cor. 1. 26, 28.
[c] Lu. 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Rev. 2. 9.
||Or, that.
[d] Ex. 20. 6. 1 Sam. 2. 30. Pr. 8. 17. Matth. 5. 3. ch. 1. 12.
[e] 1 Cor. 11. 22.
[f] Lev. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Ro. 13. 9.
[g] Verſ. 1.
[h] Deut. 27. 26. Matth. 5. 19. Gal. 3. 10.
||Or, that law which ſaid
[i] Exod. 20. 13, 14.
[k] Ch. 1. 25.
[l] Matth. 6. 15. & 18. 35. & 25. 41, 42.
[m] 1 Joh. 4. 17, 18.
||Or, glorieth.
[n] Matth. 7. 26. ch. 1. 23.
[o] See Lu. 3. 11.
[p] 1 Joh. 3. 18.
† Gr. by it ſelf.
||Some copies read by thy works.

19 Thou beleevest that there is one God; thou doest well. [q] The devils also beleeve, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, [r] when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 ||Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, & by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, [t] Abraham beleeved God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called [u] the Friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith onely.

25 Likewise also [x] was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the ||spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAP. III.

1 *We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others;* 5 *but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerfull instrument of much good, and of great harm.* 13 *They who be truly wise, are mild and peaceable, without envying and strife.*

MY brethren, [a] be not many masters, [b] knowing that we shall receive the greater ||condemnation.

2 For [c] in many things we offend all. [d] If any man offend not in word, [e] the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, [f] we put bits in the horses mouthes, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which, though they be so great, & driven of fierce winds, yet are turned about with a very small helm whithersoever the governour listeth.

5 Even so [g] the tongue is a little member, & [h] boasteth great things. Behold how great ||a matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity. So is the tongue amongst our members, that [i] it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the †course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every †kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, & of things in the sea, is tamed and hath been tamed of †mankind:

8 But the tongue can no man tame: *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, [k] which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same ||place sweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? So *can* no fountain both yeeld salt water and fresh.

13 Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have [l] bitter envying and strife in your hearts, [m] glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, ||sensual, devilish.

16 For [n] where envying and strife *is*, there *is* †confusion and every evil work.

17 But [o] the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, & easie to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without ||partiality, & without hypocrisie.

18 And [p] the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 *We are to strive against covetousness,* 4 *intemperance,* 5 *pride,* 11 *detraction, and rash judgement of others:* 13 *and not to be confident in the good successe of worldly businesse; but mindfull ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit our selves and all our affairs to Gods providence.*

FROM whence *come* wars and ||fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your ||lusts [a] that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye ||kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight & war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 [b] Ye ask, and receive not, [c] because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.

4 [d] Ye adulterers & adulteresses, know ye not that [e] the friendship of the world is enmity with God? [f] whosoever therefore will be a friend

[q] Mar. 1. 24.
[r] Gen. 22. 9, 12.
|| Or, *Thou seest.*
[t] Heb. 11. 17.
[t] Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6.
[u] 2 Chr. 20. 7 Isa. 41. 8.
[x] Josh. 2. 1 Heb. 11. 31
|| Or, *breath.*
[a] Matth. 23. 8. Rom. 2. 20, 21.
[b] Luke 6. 37.
|| Or. *judgement.*
[c] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. Pro. 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20. 1 Joh. 1. 8
[d] Psl. 34. 13 Ecclus 14. 1. & 19. 16. & 25. 8. Jam. 1. 26.
[e] Matth. 12. 37.
[f] Psl. 32. 9.
[g] Prov. 12. 18. & 15. 2
[h] Psl. 12. 3. & 73. 8, 9.
|| Or, *wood.*
[i] Matt. 15. 11, 18, 19. Mark 7. 15, 20, 23.
† Gr. *wheel.*
† Gr. *nature.*
† Gr. *the nature of man.*
[k] Gen. 1. 26.
|| Or, *hole.*
[l] Rom. 3. 15.
[m] Rom. 3. 27, 23.
|| Or, *natural:* Jude 19.
[n] 1 Cor. 3. 3. Gal. 5. 20.
† Gr. *tumult, or unquietness.*
[o] 1 Cor. 2. 6, 7.
|| Or, *wrangling.*
[p] Pr. 11. 18 Hos 10. 12. Heb. 12. 11.
|| Or, *brawlings.*
|| Or, *pleasures.* So vers. 3.
[a] Rom. 7. 23. Gal. 5. 17. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
|| Or, *enemy.*
[b] Job 27. 9. & 35. 13 Psl. 18. 41. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Zech. 7. 13.
[c] Psl 66. 18 1 Joh. 3. 22. & 5. 14
[d] Psl. 73. 27 Jam. 4. 4.
[e] Joh. 15. 19. & 17. 14 Gal. 1.

a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, [f] The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth || to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, [g] God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit your selves therefore to God. [h] Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 [i] Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. [k] Cleanse *your* hands, ye sinners; and purifie *your* hearts, ye [l] double-minded.

9 [m] Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10 [n] Humble your selves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, and [o] judgeth *his* brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one Law-giver, who is able to save, and to destroy. [p] Who art thou that judgest another?

13 [q] Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain;

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow. For what *is* your life? || [r] It is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye *ought* to say, [r] If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoyce in your boastings. [r] All such rejoycing is evil.

17 Therefore [u] to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

CHAP. V.

1 Wicked rich men are to fear Gods vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and of Job; 12 to forbear swearing; 13 to pray in adversity, to sing in prosperity; 16 to acknowledge mutually our several faults; to pray one for another; 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.

GO [a] to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon *you*.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and [b] your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. [c] Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, [d] the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and [e] the cries of them which have reaped are entred into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

5 [f] Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts as in a day of slaughter.

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

7 || Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, untill he receive [g] ỹ early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 || Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the Judge [h] standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, [i] we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of [k] the patience of Job, and have seen [l] ỹ end of the Lord; that [m] the Lord is very pitifull and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, [n] swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your Yea be Yea; and *your* Nay, Nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? [o] let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, [p] anointing him with oyl in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confess

[f] See Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Numb. 11. 29. Pr. 21. 10.
|| Or, enviously.
[g] Psal. 138. 6. Pr. 3. 34. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[h] Eph. 4. 27. 1 Pet. 5. 9.
[i] 2 Chr. 15. 2. Isa. 1. 16.
[k] 1 Ch. 1. 8.
[l] Matth. 5. 4.
[m] Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. 1 Pet. 5. 6.
[n] Matth. 7. 1. Luk. 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
[o] Rom. 14. 4.
[p] Pr. 27. 1. Lu. 12. 18.
|| Or, for it is.
[q] Job 7. 7. See chap. 1. 10.
[r] Act. 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19
[s] 1 Cor. 5. 6.
[u] Luke 12. 47. Joh. 9. 41. Rom. 1. 20, 21, 32. & 2. 17, 18, 23
[a] Pr. 11. 28 Luk. 6. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 9.
[b] Matth. 6. 20.
[c] Rom. 2. 5
[d] Lev. 19. 13.
[e] Deut. 24. 15.
[f] Luke 16. 19, 25.
|| Or, *Be long patient*, or, *Suffer with long patience.*
[g] Deut. 11. 14.
|| Or, *Groan*, or, *Grieve.*
[h] Matth. 24. 33.
[i] Matth. 5. 10, 11.
[k] Job 1. 21, 22.
[l] Job 42. 10.
[m] Num. 14. 18. Ps. 103. 8.
[n] Matth. 5. 34.
[o] Eph. 5. 19. Col. 3. 16.
[p] Mark 6. 13. & 16. 18.

16 Confeſs *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. [q] The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man [r] ſubject to like paſſions as we are, and [s] he prayed ||earneſtly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the ſpace of three years and ſix moneths.

18 And [t] he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, [u] if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know that he which converteth a ſinner from the errour of his way, [x] ſhall ſave a ſoul from death, and [y] ſhall hide a multitude of ſins.

p Pſ 10.17. & 34. 15. 18. & 145. Pr. 15. 29. & 28. 9. Jo 9. 31. 1 Joh. 3. 22
q Act. 14. 15
r 1 Kin. 17. 1
|| Or, *in his prayer.*
t 1 Kings 18. 42, 45.
u Matth. 18. 15.
x Rom. 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16.
y Pr. 10. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8.

¶ The firſt epiſtle general of S. PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 Peter bleſſeth God for his manifold ſpiritual graces; 10 ſheweth that ſalvation by Chriſt is no news, but a thing propheſied of old; 13 and exhorteth accordingly to a godly converſation, foraſmuch as we are now born anew by the word of God.

PEter an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to the ſtrangers [a] ſcattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Aſia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect [b] according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, [c] through ſanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience, and [d] ſprinkling of the bloud of Jeſus Chriſt. [e] Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

3 [f] Bleſſed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which according to his † abundant mercy [g] hath begotten us again unto a lively hope [h] by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and that fadeth not away, [i] reſerved in heaven for ||you,

5 [k] Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto ſalvation ready to be revealed in the laſt time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now [l] for a ſeaſon (if need be) [m] ye are in heavineſs through manifold temptations:

7 That [n] the trial of your faith being much more precious then of gold that periſheth, though [o] it be tried with fire, might be found unto praiſe and honour and glory at the appearing of Jeſus Chriſt:

8 [p] Whom having not ſeen ye love; [q] in whom, though now ye ſee *him* not, yet beleeving, ye rejoyce with joy unſpeakable and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the ſalvation of *your* ſouls.

10 [r] Of which ſalvation the prophets have enquired and ſearched diligently, who propheſied of the grace *that ſhould come* unto you:

11 Searching what or what manner of time [s] the Spirit of Chriſt which was in them did ſignifie, when it teſtified beforehand [t] the ſufferings of Chriſt, and the glory that ſhould follow.

12 [u] Unto whom it was revealed that [x] not unto themſelves but unto us they did miniſter the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the goſpel unto you, with [y] the holy Ghoſt ſent down from heaven, [z] which things the angels deſire to look into.

13 Wherefore [a] gird up the loins of your mind, [b] be ſober, and hope † to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt:

14 As obedient children, not faſhioning your ſelves according to the former luſts [c] in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, ſo be ye holy in all manner of converſation;

16 Becauſe it is written, [d] Be ye holy; for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, [e] who without reſpect of perſons judgeth according to every mans work, [f] paſs the time of your [g] ſojourning here in fear:

18 Foraſmuch as ye know [h] that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things,

• John 7. 35. Jam. 1. 1.
b Rom. 8. 29.
c 2 Theſſ. 2. 13.
d Heb. 12. 24.
e Rom. 1. 7. 2 Pet. 1. 2.
f 2 Cor. 1. 3. Eph. 1. 3.
† Gr. *much.*
g John 3. 3, 5. Jam. 1. 18.
h 1 Cor. 15. 20.
i Col. 1. 5.
|| Or, *us.*
k John 10. 28, 29. & 17. 11, 12, 15. Jude 1.
l 2 Cor. 4. 17.
m Jam. 1. 2.
n Ch. 4. 12.
• Pr. 17. 3. Zech. 13. 9.
p 1 John 4. 20.
q John 20. 29. 2 Cor. 5. 7. Heb. 11. 1, 27.
r Gen. 49. 10. Dan. 2. 44. Hag. 2. 8. Zech. 6. 12. Matth. 13. 17. Luk. 10. 24.
s 2 Pet. 1. 21.
t Pſ. 22. 6. Iſa. 53. 3, &c.
u Dan. 9. 24. & 12. 9, 13.
x Heb. 11. 13, 39.
y Acts 2. 4.
z Eph. 3. 10.
a Luke 12. 35. Eph. 6. 14.
b Luke 21. 34. Rom. 13. 13. 1 Th. 5. 6.
† Gr. *perfectly.*
c Acts 17. 30.
d Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. & 20. 7. Deut. 10. 17. Act. 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. 2 Cor. 7. 1. Ph. 2. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13.
e 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23.

as silver and gold, from your vain conversation [i] *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But [k] with the precious bloud of Christ, [l] as of a Lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 [m] Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest [n] in these last times for you;

21 Who by him do beleeve in God [o] that raised him up from the dead, and [p] gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye [q] have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit, unto [r] unfeigned love of the brethren; *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 [s] Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, [t] by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 || For [u] all flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

Peter dehorteth Christians from the breach of charity; 4 shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built. 11 He beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts, 13 to be obedient to Magistrates; 18 and teacheth Servants how to obey their masters. 20 patiently suffering for well-doing, after the example of Christ.

WHerefore [a] laying aside all malice and all guile and hypocrisies and envies and all evil-speakings,

2 As new-born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have [b] tasted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, [c] disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, *and* precious,

5 [d] Ye also, as lively stones, || are built up [e] a spiritual house, [f] an holy priesthood, to offer up [g] spiritual sacrifices, [h] acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in ỹ scripture, [h] Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone, elect, precious: and he that beleeveth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which beleeve *he is* || precious: but unto them wch be disobedient, [i] ỹ stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made ỹ head of the corner,

8 [k] And a stone of stumbling and a rock of offense, [l] *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient: [m] whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, [n] a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a || peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the || praises of him who hath called you out of [o] darkness into his marvellous light:

10 [p] Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* [q] as strangers and pilgrims, [r] abstain from fleshly lusts, [s] which war against the soul;

12 [t] Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that || whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, [u] they may by *your* good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

13 [x] Submit your selves to every ordinance of man for the Lords sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governours, as unto them that are sent by him [y] for the punishment of evil-doers, and [z] for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that [a] with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 [b] As free, and not † using *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as [c] the servants of God.

17 [d] || Honour all men. [e] Love the brotherhood. [f] Fear God. Honour the king.

18 [g] Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear, not onely to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this *is* || [h] thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For

---

[i] Ezek. 20. 18.
[k] Heb. 9. 12, 14. Rev. 5. 9.
[l] Ex. 12. 5. John 1. 29, 36. 1 Co. 5. 7.
[m] Rom. 3. 25. Rev. 13. 8.
[n] Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10. Heb. 1. 2.
[o] Act. 2. 24.
[p] Ph. 2. 9.
[q] Acts 15. 9.
[r] Rom. 12. 10. 1 Tim. 1. 5 Heb. 13. 1. ch. 2. 17.
[s] John 1. 13. & 3. 5
[t] Jam. 1. 18 1 Joh. 3. 9.
|| Or, *For that.*
[u] Isa. 40. 6 Jam. 1. 10.
[a] Eph. 4. 22, 25. Col. 3. 8. Heb. 12. 1.
[b] Ps. 34. 8.
[c] Psal. 118. 22.
[d] Eph. 2. 21, 22.
|| Or, *be ye built.*
[e] Heb. 3. 6.
[f] Isa. 61. 6. & 66. 21. verf. 9.
[g] Hos. 14. 2 Mal. 1. 11. Rom. 12. 1. Heb. 13. 15, 16.
[h] Ch. 4. 11
[i] Or, *an honour*
[k] Psal. 118. 22.
[l] Isa. 8. 14. Luk. 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33
[l] 1 Cor. 1. 23.
[m] Ex. 9. 16 Rom. 9. 22 1 Th. 5. 9. Jude 4.
[n] Ex. 19. 16. & 19. 5, 6. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
|| Or, *purchased.*
|| Or, *virtues.*
[o] Eph. 5. 8 Col. 1. 13.
[p] Hos. 1. 9, 10. & 2. 23. Rom. 25.
[q] 1 Chr. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. & 119. 19. ch. 1. 17.
[r] Rom. 13. 14.
[s] Jam. 4. 1
[t] 2 Cor. 8. 21. ch. 3. 15.
|| Or, *wherein.*
[u] Matth. 5. 16.
[x] Rom. 13. 1. Tit. 3. 1.
[y] Rom. 13. 4.
[z] Rom. 13. 3.
[a] Tit. 2. 8.
[b] Gal. 5. 1, 13.
† Gr. *having.*
[c] 1 Cor. 7. 22.
[d] Rom. 12. 10. Ph. 2. 3.
|| Or, *Esteem.*
[e] Chap. 3. 8.
[f] Matth. 22. 21. Eph. 6. 5.
[g] Or, *thank.*
[h] Matth. 5. 10.

20 For [i] what glory *is it*, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye ſhall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and ſuffer *for it*, ye take it patiently, this *is* || acceptable with God.

21 For [k] even hereunto were ye called: becauſe [l] Chriſt alſo ſuffered for || us, [m] leaving us an example, [ẏ] ye ſhould follow his ſteps:

22 [n] Who did no ſin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 [o] Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he ſuffered, he threatned not; but committed || *himſelf* to him that judgeth righteouſly:

24 [p] Who his own ſelf bare our ſins in his own body || on the tree, [q] that we being dead to ſin ſhould live unto righteouſneſs: [r] by whoſe ſtripes ye were healed.

25 For [ſ] ye were as ſheep going aſtray; but are now returned [t] unto the Shepherd and Biſhop of your ſouls.

CHAP. III.

1 *The apoſtle teacheth the duty of Wives and Huſbands to each other;* 8 *exhorteth all men to unity and love,* 14 *and to ſuffer perſecution.* 19 *He declareth alſo the benefits of Chriſt toward the old world.*

LIkewiſe, [a] ye wives, *be* in ſubjection to your own husbands; that if any obey not the word, [b] they alſo may without the word [c] be won by the converſation of the wives,

2 While they behold your chaſte converſation *coupled* with fear.

3 [d] Whoſe adorning let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting-on of apparell;

4 But *let it be* [e] the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet ſpirit, which is in the ſight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women alſo who truſted in God adorned themſelves, being in ſubjection unto their own husbands;

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, [f] calling him lord: whoſe † daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 [g] Likewiſe, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife [h] as unto ẏ weaker veſſel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; [i] that your prayers be not hindred.

8 Finally, [k] *be ye* all of one mind, having compaſſion one of another, || love as brethren, *be* pitifull, *be* courteous:

9 [l] Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwiſe, bleſſing; knowing that ye are thereunto called [m] that ye ſhould inherit a bleſſing.

10 For [n] he that will love life, and ſee good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they ſpeak no guile:

11 Let him [o] eſchew evil, and do good; let him ſeek peace, and enſue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* † againſt them that do evil.

13 And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 [p] But and if ye ſuffer for righteouſneſs ſake, happy *are ye:* and [q] be not afraid of their terrour, neither be troubled;

15 But ſanctifie the Lord God in your hearts: and [r] *be* ready always to *give* an anſwer to every man that asketh you a reaſon of the hope that is in you with meekneſs and || fear:

16 [ſ] Having a good conſcience: that whereas they ſpeak evil of you as of evil doers, they may be aſhamed that falſly accuſe your good converſation in Chriſt.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be ſo, that ye ſuffer for well doing then for evil doing.

18 For Chriſt alſo hath [t] once ſuffered for ſins, the juſt for the unjuſt, that he might bring us to God, [u] being put to death in the fleſh, but quickned by the Spirit:

19 By which alſo he went and [x] preached unto the ſpirits in priſon;

20 [y] Which ſometime were diſobedient, when once the long-ſuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while [z] the ark was a preparing, [a] wherein few, that is, eight, ſouls were ſaved by water.

21 [b] The like figure whereunto, *even* baptiſm, doth alſo now ſave us (not the putting-

i 1 Chap. 3. 14. & 4. 14, 15.
|| Or, thank.
k Matth. 16. 24. 1 Th. 3. 3.
l Chap. 3. 18.
|| Or, you.
m Joh. 13. 15.
n Iſa. 53. 9. 2 Cor. 5. 21.
o Matth. 27. 39. Joh. 8. 48, 49.
|| Or, his cauſe.
p Iſa. 53. 4. Heb. 9. 28.
|| Or, to.
q Rom. 6. 2, 11. & 7. 6.
r Iſa. 53. 5.
ſ Iſa. 53. 6.
t Ez. 34. 23 & 37. 24. Joh. 10. 11. Heb. 13. 20.

a Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5.
b 1 Cor. 7. 16.
c Matth. 18. 15. 1 Cor. 9. 19--22.
d 1 Tim. 2. 9. Tit. 2. 3.
e Pſ. 45. 13. Rom. 2. 29. & 7. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 16.
f Gen. 18. 12.
† Gr. children.
g 1 Cor. 7. 3. Eph. 5. 25. Col. 3. 19.
h 1 Cor. 12. 23.
i See Job 42. 8. Matth. 5. 24. & 18. 19.
k Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. Ph. 3. 16.
|| Or, loving to the brethren.
l Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39. Ro. 12. 17. 1 Theſſ. 5. 15.
m Matth. 25. 34.
n Pſal. 34. 12, &c.
o Pſ. 37. 27. Iſa. 1. 16. 3 Joh. 11.
† Gr. upon.
p Matth. 5. 10, 11, 12. ch. 4. 14.
q Iſa. 8. 12, 13. Jer. 1. 8.
r Pſal. 119. 46. Acts 4. 8.
|| Or, reverence.
ſ Ch. 2. 12.
t Rom. 5. 6. Heb. 9. 26, 28.
u Rom. 1. 4. 2 Cor. 13. 4.
x Ch. 4. 6.
y Gen. 6. 3, 13.
z Heb. 11. 7.
a Gen. 7. 7. & 8. 18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
b Eph. 5. 26.

putting-away of the filth of the fleſh, but the anſwer of a good conſcience towards God) by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and [c] is on the right hand of God, [d] angels and authorities and powers being made ſubject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

S. Peter exhorteth Chriſtians to ceaſe from ſin by the example of Chriſt, and the conſideration of the general end, that now approacheth; 12 and comforteth them againſt perſecution.

FOraſmuch then as Chriſt hath ſuffered for us in the fleſh, arm your ſelves likewiſe with the ſame mind: for [a] he that hath ſuffered in the fleſh hath ceaſed from ſin;

2 [b] That he no longer [c] ſhould live the reſt of *his* time in the fleſh to the luſts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For [d] the time paſt of our life may ſuffice us [e] to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in laſciviouſneſs, luſts, exceſs of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it ſtrange that ye run not with them to the ſame exceſs of riot, [f] ſpeaking evil of *you:*

5 Who ſhall give account to him that is ready [g] to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cauſe [h] was the goſpel preached alſo to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the fleſh, but live according to God in the ſpirit.

7 But [i] the end of all things is at hand: [k] Be ye therefore ſober and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among your ſelves: for [l] charity || ſhall cover the multitude of ſins.

9 [m] Uſe hoſpitality one to another [n] without grudging.

10 As [o] every man hath received the gift, *even ſo* miniſter the ſame one to another, [p] as good ſtewards of [q] the manifold grace of God.

11 [r] If any man ſpeak, *let him ſpeak* as the oracles of God: if any man miniſter, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that [s] God in all things may be glorified through Jeſus Chriſt: [t] To whom be praiſe and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not ſtrange concerning [u] the fiery trial which is to try you, as though ſome ſtrange thing happened unto you:

13 But [x] rejoyce, in as much as [y] ye are partakers of Chriſts ſufferings; that when his glory ſhall be revealed, ye may be glad alſo with exceeding joy.

14 [z] If ye be reproached for the name of Chriſt, happy *are ye:* for the ſpirit of glory and of God reſteth upon you. On their part he is evil ſpoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But [a] let none of you ſuffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil doer, or as a buſie-body in other mens matters.

16 Yet if *any man ſuffer* as a Chriſtian, let him not be aſhamed; but let him glorifie God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* [b] that judgement muſt begin at the houſe of God: and [c] if *it* firſt *begin* at us, [d] what ſhall the end *be* of them that obey not the goſpel of God?

18 [e] And if the righteous ſcarcely be ſaved, where ſhall the ungodly and the ſinner appear?

19 Wherefore let them that ſuffer according to the will of God, [f] commit the keeping of their ſouls *to him* in well-doing as unto a faithfull Creatour.

CHAP. V.

1 S. Peter exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks: 5 the younger, to obey; 8 and all, to be ſober, watchfull, and conſtant in the faith, 9 and to reſiſt the cruel adverſary the devil.

THe elders which are among you I exhort, who am alſo [a] an elder, & [b] a witneſs of ŷ ſufferings of Chriſt, & alſo [c] a partaker of the glory that ſhall be revealed:

2 [d] Feed the flock of God || which is among you, taking the overſight *thereof* not by conſtraint, but willingly; [e] not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither as || [f] being lords over [g] *Gods* heritage, but [h] being enſamples to the flock.

4 And when [i] the chief Shepherd ſhall appear, ye ſhall receive [k] a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewiſe, ye younger, ſubmit your ſelves unto the elder. Yea, [l] all *of you* be ſubject one to another, and be clothed with humility.

[c] Pſal. 110. 1. Eph. 1. 20, 21.
[d] Rom. 8. 38.
[a] Rom. 6. 7.
[b] Rom. 14. 7. [c] Gal. 2. 20.
[d] Ezek. 44. 6. & 45. 9 [e] Eph. 4. 17.
[f] Acts 13. 45. & 18. 6 [g] Acts 10. 42. 1 Cor. 15. 51, 52.
[h] Ch. 3. 19
[i] Rom. 13. 12. Ph. 4. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 11.
[k] Matth. 26. 41. Col. 4. 2. ch. 5. 8.
[l] Pr. 10. 12 Jam 5. 20.
|| Or, *will*
[m] Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2
[n] Phil. 2. 14.
[o] Rom. 12. 6. [p] Matth. 25. 14. Luk. 12. 42 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. Tit. 1. 7.
[q] 1 Cor. 12. 4. Eph. 4. 11.
[r] Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8 1 Cor. 3. 10 [s] Eph. 5. 20. ch. 2. 5. [t] 1 Tim. 6. 16.
[u] 1 Cor. 3. 13. ch. 1. 7.
[x] Act. 5. 41 [y] 2 Cor. 4. 10. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10. Rev. 1. 9.
[z] Matth. 5. 11. ch. 2. 20. & 3. 14.
[a] Ch. 2. 20.
[b] Iſ. 10. 12. Jer. 25. 29. & 49. 12. Mal. 3. 5. [c] Luke 23. 31. [d] Luke 10. 12, 14. [e] Prov. 11. 31.
[f] Pſ. 31. 5. Luke 23. 46.
[a] Phile 9. [b] Luke 24. 48. [c] Rom. 8. 17, 18. Rev. 1. 9.
|| Or, *as much as in you is.*
[d] Acts 20. 28. [e] 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8. Tit. 1. 7.
|| Or, *ruling.*
[f] Matth. 20. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 3. 5 2 Cor. 1. 24 [g] Pſ. 33. 12. & 74. 2. [h] Phil. 3. 17. 2 Th. 3. 9. 1 Tim. 4. 12 Tit. 2. 7.
[i] Heb. 13. 20. [k] 1 Cor. 9. 25. [l] Ro. 12. 10. Eph. 5. 21.

humility. For [l] God reſiſteth the proud and giveth grace to the humble.

6 [m] Humble your ſelves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 [n] Caſting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

8 [o] Be ſober, be vigilant: becauſe [q] your adverſary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about ſeeking whom he may devour.

9 [q] Whom reſiſt ſtedfaſt in the faith, knowing that the ſame afflictions are accompliſhed in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Chriſt Jeſus, after that ye have ſuffered [r] a while, [r] make you perfect, ſtabliſh, ſtrengthen, ſettle *you*.

11 [t] To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Silvanus a faithfull brother unto you (as I ſuppoſe) I have [u] written briefly, exhorting, and teſtifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye ſtand.

13 The *church that is* at Babylon, elected together with *you*, ſaluteth you; and *ſo doth* [x] Marcus my ſon.

14 [y] Greet ye one another with a kiſs of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen.

¶ The ſecond epiſtle general of S. PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 Peter confirmeth believers in hope of the increaſe of Gods graces, 5 and exhorteth them by faith and good works to make their calling ſure: 12 and hereof he is carefull to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 15 and warneth them to be conſtant in the faith of Chriſt, whom he proveth to be the true Son of God by the teſtimony of the apoſtles, and of the Father, and of the prophets.

|| Or, *Symeon.*

|| SImon Peter, a ſervant and an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to them that have obtained [a] like precious faith with us through the righteouſneſs † of God and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt:

2 [b] Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jeſus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godlineſs, [c] through the knowledge of him that hath called us ||to glory and virtue:

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promiſes; that by theſe ye might be [d] partakers of the divine nature, [e] having eſcaped the corruption that is in the world through luſt.

5 And beſides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue, and to virtue knowledge,

6 And to knowledge temperance, and to temperance patience, and to patience godlineſs,

7 And to godlineſs brotherly kindneſs, and [f] to brotherly kindneſs charity.

8 For if theſe things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye ſhall* neither *be* † barren [g] nor unfruitfull in the knowledge of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

9 But he [y] lacketh theſe things [h] is blind, and cannot ſee far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old ſins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence [i] to make your calling and election ſure: for, if ye do theſe things, ye ſhall never fall.

11 For ſo an entrance ſhall be miniſtred unto you abundantly into the everlaſting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt.

12 Wherefore [k] I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of theſe things, though ye know them, and be eſtabliſhed in the preſent truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in [l] this tabernacle, [m] to ſtir you up by putting *you* in remembrance;

14 [n] Knowing that ſhortly I muſt put off *this* my tabernacle, even as [o] our Lord Jeſus Chriſt hath ſhewed me.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour that ye may

---

[l] Jam. 4. 6
[m] Jam. 4. 10.
[n] Pſ. 37. 5. & 55. 22 Wiſd. 12. 13 Matth. 6. 25.
[o] Lu. 21. 36 1 Th. 5. 6. chap. 4. 7.
[p] Job 1. 7. & 2. 2.
[q] Eph. 6. 11, 13. Jam. 4. 7.
[r] 2 Cor. 4. 17. ch. 1. 6.
[t] Heb. 13. 21.
[t] Ch. 4. 14 Rev. 1. 6.
[u] Heb. 13. 12.
[x] Acts 12. 12, 25.
[y] Rom. 16. 16. 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Th. 5. 26

[a] Rom. 1. 1. 2 Cor. 4. 13 Tit. 1. 4.
† Gr. *of our God and Saviour.*
[b] 1 Pet. 1. 2 Jude 2.
[c] Joh. 17. 3
|| Or, *by.*
[d] 2 Cor. 3. 18. Eph. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 10 1 Joh. 3. 2.
[e] Chap. 2. 18, 20.
[f] Gal. 6. 10 1 Theſſ. 3. 12. & 5. 15
† Gr. *idle.*
[g] Tit. 3. 14
[h] 1 John 2. 9, 11.
[i] 1 John 3. 19.
[k] Rom. 15. 14, 15. 1 John 2. 21.
[l] 2 Cor. 5. 1.
[m] Ch. 3. 1.
[n] See Deut. 4. 21, 22. & 31. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 6
[o] Joh. 21. 18, 19.

may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.

p 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1.

16 For we have not followed p cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but q were eye-witnesses of his majesty.

q Matth. 17. 1, 2. John 1. 14 1 Joh. 1. 1. & 4. 14.

17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, r This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

r Matth. 17. 5.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in s the holy mount.

s See Ex. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15

19 We have also a more sure word of prophesie; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto t a light that shineth in a dark place, untill the day dawn, and u the day-star arise in your hearts:

t Psal. 119. 105. Joh. 5. 35. u Rev. 2. 28. & 22. 16.

20 Knowing this first, that x no prophesie of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

x Ro. 12. 6.

21 For y the prophesie came not || in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the holy Ghost.

y 2 Tim. 3. 16. 2 Pet. 1. 11 || Or, *at any time.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The apostle foretelleth the godly of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers; 7 from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those profane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known and avoided.*

a Deut. 13. 1. b Matth. 24. 11. Act. 20. 30 2 Cor. 11. 13 1 Tim. 4. 1 2 Tim. 3. 1, 5. Jude 18. c Jude 4. d Heb. 10. 29. || Or, *lascivious.* e 1 Tim. 6. 5. Tit. 1. 11. f Deut. 32. 35. g Job 4. 18 Jude 6. h Joh 8. 44 i Joh. 3. 8 k Lu. 8. 31.

BUt a there were false prophets also among the people, even as b there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even c denying the Lord d that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their || pernicious ways, by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And e through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: f whose judgement now of a long time lingreth not, and their damnation slumbreth not.

4 For g if God spared not the angels h that sinned, but i cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgement;

5 And spared not the old world, but k saved Noah the eighth *person*, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

k Gen. 7. 7, 23. 1 Pet. 3. 20.

6 And l turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes, condemned *them* with an overthrow, m making *them* an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

l Gen. 19. 24. Jude 7. m Num. 26. 10.

7 And n delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

n Gen. 19. 16.

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, o in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawfull deeds)

o Psal. 119. 158. Ezek. 9. 4.

9 p The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgement to be punished:

p 1 Cor. 10. 13.

10 But chiefly q them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise || government. Presumptuous *are they*, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities:

q Jude 4. 7, 8, 10, 16. || Or, *dominion.*

11 Whereas r angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation || against them before the Lord.

r Jude 9. || Some read, *against themselves.*

12 But these, s as natural bruit beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

s Jer. 12. 3 Jude 10.

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they y count it pleasure to riot in the day-time. t Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they u feast with you;

t Jude 12 u 1 Cor. 11. 20, 21.

14 Having eyes full of † adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practises; cursed children:

† Gr. *an adulteress.*

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of x Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

x Num. 22. 5, 28. Jude 11.

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity. The dumb ass speaking with mans voice forbad the madness of the prophet.

17 y These

17 y These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempeſt; to whom the miſt of darkneſs is reſerved for ever.

18 For when z they ſpeak great ſwelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the luſts of the fleſh, through much wantonneſs, thoſe that a were || clean eſcaped from them who live in errour.

19 While they promiſe them b liberty, they themſelves are c the ſervants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the ſame is he brought in bondage.

20 For d if after they e have eſcaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, they are again intangled therein and overcome, the latter end is worſe with them then the beginning.

21 For f it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteouſneſs, then, after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to y true proverb, g The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and, The ſow that was waſhed, to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAP. III.

Peter aſſureth the godly of the certainty of Chriſts coming to judgement, againſt ſuch ſcorners as diſpute againſt it; 8 warning them for the long patience of God to attain their repentance. 10 He deſcribeth alſo the manner how the world ſhall be deſtroyed; 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof to all holineſs of life; 15 and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their ſalvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epiſtles.

THis ſecond epiſtle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which a I ſtir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindfull of the words which were ſpoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apoſtles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 b Knowing this firſt, that there ſhall come in the laſt days ſcoffers, walking after their own luſts,

4 And ſaying, c Where is the promiſe of his coming? for ſince the fathers fell aſleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that d by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth † e ſtanding out of the water, and in the water.

6 f Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, periſhed.

7 But g the heavens and the earth which are now, by the ſame word are kept in ſtore, reſerved unto h fire againſt the day of judgement, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, i that one day *is* with the Lord as a thouſand years, and a thouſand years as one day.

9 k The Lord is not ſlack concerning his promiſe, as ſome men count ſlackneſs; but l is long ſuffering to us-ward, m not willing that any ſhould periſh, but n that all ſhould come to repentance.

10 But o the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which p the heavens ſhall paſs away with a great noiſe, and the elements ſhall melt with fervent heat, the earth alſo and the works that are therein ſhall be burnt up.

11 Seeing then that all theſe things ſhall be diſſolved, what manner of perſons ought ye to be in *all* holy converſation and godlineſs,

12 Looking for and || haſting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire ſhall be diſſolved, and the elements ſhall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheleſs we, according to his promiſe, look for q new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteouſneſs.

14 Wherefore, beloved, ſeeing that ye look for ſuch things, be diligent r that ye may be found of him in peace, without ſpot, and blameleſs.

15 And account *that* f the long-ſuffering of our Lord *is* ſalvation; even as our beloved brother Paul alſo, according to the wiſdom given unto him, hath written unto you;

16 As alſo in all *his* epiſtles, t ſpeaking in them of theſe things: In which are ſome things hard to be underſtood, which they that are unlearned and unſtable wreſt, as

they

---

y Jude 12, 13.

z Jude 16.

a Act. 2. 40. || Or. *for a little* or, *a while* as ſome read.

b 1 Pet. 2. 16. c John 8. 34. Rom. 6. 16.

d Matth. 12. 45. Heb. 6. 4. & 10. 26. e Ch. 1. 4.

f Luke 12. 47, 48.

g Prov. 26. 11.

a Chap. 1. 13.

b 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. Jude 18.

c Iſ. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. Ezek. 12. 22, 27.

d Gen. 1. 6, 9. Pſ. 33. 6, 9. † Gr. *conſiſting.*

e Pſ. 24. 2. & 136. 6.

f Gen. 7. 11.

g Ver. 10.

h 2 Th. 1. 8.

i Pſal. 90. 4.

k Hab. 2. 3 Heb. 10. 37

l Iſ. 30. 18.

m Ezek. 18. 23, 32. & 33. 11.

n 1 Tim. 2. 4.

o Matth. 24. 43. 1 Th. 5. 2. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

p John 14. 12. Pſ. 102. 26. Iſ. 51. 6. Matth. 24. 35. Rom. 8. 20 Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.

|| Or, *haſting the coming.*

q Iſ. 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rev. 21. 1, 27.

r 1 Cor. 1. 8. Ph. 1. 10. 1 Th. 3. 13. & 5. 23.

f Rom. 2. 4. ver. 9.

t Ro. 8. 18. 2 Cor. 15. 24. 1 Theſ. 4. 15.

they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, [u] seeing ye know *these things* before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the errour of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

18 But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

[u] Mark 13. 23.

¶ The first epistle general of S. JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *S. John describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life by a communion with God: 5 to which we must adjoyn holiness of life, to testifie the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins by Christs death.*

[a] THat which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, [b] which we have looked upon, and [c] our hands have handled of the Word of life;

2 (For the life [d] was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life [e] which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us)

3 That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you [f] that your joy may be full.

5 [g] This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that [h] God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 [i] If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and [k] the bloud of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 [l] If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us.

9 [m] If we confess our sins, he is faithfull and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 *Comfort against sins of infirmity.* 3 *Rightly to know God, is to keep his commandments,* 9 *to love our brethren,* 15 *and not to love the world.* 18 *We must beware of seducers:* 20 *from whose deceits the godly are safe preserved by perseverance in faith and holiness of life.*

MY little children, these things write I unto you that ye sin not. And if any man sin, [a] we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And [b] he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours onely, but [c] also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 [d] He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But [e] whoso keepeth his word, [f] in him verily is the love of God perfected. [g] Hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him, [h] ought himself also so to walk even as he walked.

7 Brethren, [i] I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment, [k] which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, [l] a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: [m] because the darkness is past, and [n] the true light now shineth.

9 [o] He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even untill now.

10 [p] He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and [q] there is none † occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and [r] walketh in darkness, and knoweth

[a] John 1. 1.
[b] Joh. 1. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 16
[c] Luke 24. 39. John 20. 27.
[d] 1 Tim. 3. 16.
[e] John 1. 1, 2.
[f] 2 Joh. 12
[g] Ch. 3. 11.
[h] Joh. 1. 9. & 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 35 36.
[i] Ch. 2. 4.
[k] 1 Cor. 6. 11. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 1. 5.
[l] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. Pr. 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20. Jam. 3. 2.
[m] Pf. 32. 5. Pro. 28. 13

[a] Rom. 8. 34. 1 Tim 2. 5 Heb. 7. 25. & 9. 24.
[b] Rom. 3 25. 2 Cor. 5. 18. chap. 4. 10.
[c] John 4. 42. chap 4. 14
[d] Ch. 1. 6. & 4. 20.
[e] John 14. 21, 23.
[f] Ch. 4. 12.
[g] Ch. 4. 13
[h] John 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 21
[i] 2 Joh. 5.
[k] Ch. 3. 11. 2 John 5.
[l] John 13. 34.
[m] Rom. 13. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 5, 8.
[n] Joh. 1. 9. & 8. 12.
[o] 1 Cor. 13. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 9. ch. 3. 14. 15
[p] Ch. 3. 14.
† Gr. *scandal.*
[q] 2 Pet. 1. 10.
[r] Joh. 12. 35.

knoweth not whither he goeth, becauſe that darkneſs hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, becauſe [f] your ſins are forgiven you for his names ſake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, becauſe ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, becauſe ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, becauſe ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, becauſe ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, becauſe [t] ye are ſtrong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. [u] If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the luſt of the fleſh, and the luſt of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And [x] the world paſſeth away, and the luſt thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 Little children, [y] it is ỹ laſt time: and as ye have heard ỹ [z] antichriſt ſhall come, even now are there many antichriſts; whereby we know that it is the laſt time.

19 [a] They went out from us, but they were not of us: for [b] if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but *they went out*, [c] that they might be made manifeſt that they were not all of us.

20 But [d] ye have an unction from the Holy One, and [e] ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you becauſe ye know not the truth, but becauſe ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 [f] Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jeſus is the Chriſt? He is antichriſt that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 [g] Whoſoever denieth the Son, ỹ ſame hath not the Father: [*but*] [h] *he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father alſo.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you [i] which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning ſhall remain in you, ye alſo ſhall continue in the Son and in the Father.

25 And this is the promiſe that he hath promiſed us, *even* eternal life.

26 Theſe things have I written unto you concerning them that ſeduce you.

27 But [k] the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and [l] ye need not that any man teach you: But, as the ſame anointing [m] teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie: and even as it hath taught you, ye ſhall abide in ‖ him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that [n] when he ſhall appear, we may have confidence, and not be aſhamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ‖ ye know that [o] every one that doeth righteouſneſs is born of him.

CHAP. III.

1 S. John declareth the ſingular love of God towards us in making us his ſons: 3 we therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments, 11 as alſo brotherly to love one another.

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath beſtowed upon us, that [a] we ſhould be called the ſons of God. Therefore the world knoweth us not, [b] becauſe it knew him not.

2 Beloved, [c] now are we the ſons of God, and [d] it doth not yet appear what we ſhall be: but we know that, when he ſhall appear, [e] we ſhall be like him; for [f] we ſhall ſee him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himſelf, even as he is pure.

4 Whoſoever committeth ſin tranſgreſſeth alſo the law: for [g] ſin is the tranſgreſſion of the law.

5 And ye know that [h] he was manifeſted to take away our ſins: and [i] in him is no ſin.

6 Whoſoever abideth in him ſinneth not: [k] whoſoever ſinneth hath not ſeen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you. [l] He that doeth righteouſneſs is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 [m] He that committeth ſin is of the devil:

[f] Luke 24. 47. Acts 4. 12. & 13. 38.
[t] Eph. 6. 10.
[u] Matth. 6. 24. Jam. 4. 4.
[x] 1 Cor. 7. 31. Jam. 1. 10.
[y] Heb. 1. 2.
[z] 2 Theſ. 2. 3, &c. ch. 4. 3.
[a] Deut. 13. 13. Pſal. 41. 9. Acts 20. 30.
[b] Matth. 24. 24. Joh. 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29.
[c] 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[d] 1 Cor. 11. 19.
[e] 2 Cor. 1. 21. Heb. 1. 9.
[f] Joh. 14. 26. & 16. 13. v. 27.
[g] Ch. 4. 3. 2 Joh. 7.
[h] John 15. 23.
[i] Ch. 4. 15.
[k] 2 Joh 6.
[k] Ver. 20.
[l] Jer. 31. 33, 34. Heb. 8. 10, 11.
[m] Joh. 14. 26. & 16. 13.
‖ Or, it.
[n] Ch. 3. 2.
‖ Or, know ye.
[o] Chap. 3. 7, 10.
[a] John 1. 12.
[b] Joh. 16. 3. & 17. 25. [c] Iſa. 56. 5. Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 3. 26. & 4. 6. [d] Ro. 8. 18. 2 Cor. 4. 17. [e] Ro. 8. 29. 1 Cor. 15. 49. Ph. 3. 21. Col. 3. 4. [f] Pſ. 16. 11.
[g] 1 Cor. 13. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 7. [g] Ch. 5. 17. [h] Iſa. 53. 6, &c. 1 Tim. 1. 15. [i] 2 Cor. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 22. [k] Ch. 2. 4. & 4. 8. 3 Joh. 11.
[l] Ch. 2. 29.
[m] Matth. 13. 38. Joh. 8. 44.

devil: for the devil ſinneth from the beginning. For this purpoſe the Son of God was manifeſted that he might deſtroy the works of the devil.

9 [n] Whoſoever is born of God doth not commit ſin; for [o] his ſeed remaineth in him: and he cannot ſin, becauſe he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifeſt, and the children of the devil: Whoſoever doeth not righteouſneſs is not of God, [p] neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For [q] this is the ‖ meſſage that ye heard from the beginning, [r] That we ſhould love one another.

12 Not as [s] Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and ſlew his brother. And wherefore ſlew he him? Becauſe his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if [t] the world hate you.

14 [u] We know that we have paſſed from death unto life, becauſe we love the brethren. [x] He that loveth not *his* brother abideth in death.

15 [y] Whoſoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that [z] no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 [a] Hereby perceive we the love of God, becauſe he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But [b] whoſo hath this worlds good, and ſeeth his brother have need, and ſhutteth up his bowels *of compaſſion* from him, [c] how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, [d] let us not love in word neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we [e] are of the truth, and ſhall † aſſure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater then our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, [f] *then* have we confidence towards God.

22 And [g] whatſoever we ask, we receive of him, becauſe we keep his commandments, and do thoſe things that are pleaſing in his ſight.

23 And [h] this is his commandment, That we ſhould beleeve on the name of his Son Jeſus Chriſt, and [i] love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And [k] he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And [l] hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The apoſtle warneth the faithfull not to beleeve all who boaſt of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholick faith; and 7 by many reaſons exhorteth to brotherly love.*

BEloved, [a] beleeve not every ſpirit, but [b] try the ſpirits whether they are of God: becauſe [c] many falſe prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: [d] Every ſpirit that confeſſeth that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh is of God:

3 And [e] every ſpirit that confeſſeth not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh is not of God. And this is that *ſpirit* of antichriſt, whereof ye have heard that it ſhould come, and [f] even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: becauſe greater is he that is in you then [g] he that is in the world.

5 [h] They are of the world: therefore ſpeak they of the world, and [i] the world heareth them.

6 We are of God. [k] He that knoweth God heareth us: he that is not of God heareth not us. [l] Hereby know we the Spirit of truth, and the ſpirit of errour.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not [m] knoweth not God: for [n] God is love.

9 [o] In this was manifeſted the love of God towards us, becauſe that God ſent his onely-begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, [p] not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and ſent his

[n] Chap. 5.18. [o] 1 Pet. 1.23.
[p] Chap. 4.8.
[q] Chap. 1.5.&2.7. ‖ Or, commandment.
[r] John 13 34.&15. 12. v.23.
[s] Gen. 4.8.
[t] John 15.18.
[u] Chap. 3.10.
[x] Chap. 3.9,11.
[y] Mat. 5.21,22.
[z] Gal. 5.21.
[a] John 3. 16.&15.13 Rom. 5.8. Eph. 5.2. Chap. 4.9
[b] Deut. 15. 7. Luke 3.11.
[c] Chap. 4.20.
[d] Jam. 2.15.
[e] John 18.37. † Gr. perſwade.
[f] Heb. 10. 22 Chap. 4.17.
[g] Mat. 21. 22. Joh. 14 13.& 15.7 & 16.23. Jam 5.16. Chap. 5.14
[h] John 6. 29.& 17.3
[i] V.11. Chap 4.21
[k] John 14 23.&15.10 Chap.4 12
[l] Rom 8.9 Chap.4.13
[a] Jer. 29.8 Mat. 24.4.
[b] 1 Theſ. 5.21. Rev.2.2.
[c] Mat.24. 5,24. 2 Pet. 2.1 2 John 7.
[d] 1 Cor. 12.3. Chap.5.1.
[e] Chap. 2.22. 2 John 7.
[f] 2 Theſ. 2.7.Chap. 2.18,22.
[g] John 12 31. 1 Cor. 2.12. Eph. 2.2.&6.12
[h] John 3.31.
[i] John 15.19. & 17.14.
[k] John 8. 47.& 10. 27. 1 Cor. 14.37. 2 Cor 10.7
[l] Iſa. 8.20
[m] Chap. 2.4.&3.6.
[n] V.16.
[o] John 3. 16.Chap. 3.16.
[p] John 15 16 Rom. 5.8,10.

Son q *to be* the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, r if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 s No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and t his love is perfected in us.

13 u Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And x we have seen and do testifie that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and beleeved the love that God hath to us. y God is love: and z he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that a we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment: he that feareth is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him, because he first loved us.

20 b If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar. For he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

21 And c this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God, love his brother also.

CHAP. V.

He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments; 3 which to the faithfull are light, and not grievous. 9 Jesus is the Son of God, able to save us, 14 and to hear our prayers, which we make for our selves, and for others.

a WHosoever beleeveth that b Jesus is the Christ, is c born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By d this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and e his commandments are not grievous.

4 For f whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world; *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but g he that beleeveth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and bloud, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water onely, but by water and bloud. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, h the Word, and the holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the bloud: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive i the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that beleeveth on the Son of God k hath the witness in himself: he that beleeveth not God l hath made him a liar, because he beleeveth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and m this life is in his Son.

12 n He that hath the Son hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

13 o These things have I written unto you that beleeve on the name of the Son of God, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may beleeve on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have || in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and q he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. r There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

17 s All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We

q Chap. 2.2.
r Mat. 18.33. John 15.12,13.
s John 1.18. 1 Tim. 6.16.
t Chap. 2.5.
u Chap. 3.24.
x Chap. 1.1.
y V. 8.
z V. 12.
† Gr. *love with us*
a Jam. 2.13. Chap 3.19,21.
b Chap. 2.4. & 3.17
c Mat. 22.37,39. John 13.34. & 15.12 Chap. 3.23.
a John 1.12.
b Chap. 2.22,23. & 5.1,5.
c John 1.13. 1 John 2.29. & 3.9. & 4.7. & 5.1,4,18. John 6.
d Mat. 11.30.
e 1 Cor. 15.57. Chap. 4.15
f Chap. 4.4.
g John 8.17,18.
h John 1.1.
i John 3.33.
k Rom. 8.16. Gal. 4.6.
l John 3.33.
m John 1.4.
n John 3.36. & 5.24.
o John 20.31.
|| Or, *concerning him.*
p Chap. 3.22.
q Jam. 5.14,15.
r Mat. 12.31,32. Mark 3.29 Heb. 6.4. & 10.26.
s Chap. 3.4.

18 We know that[t] whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and[u] hath given us an understanding that we may know him that is true. And we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. [x] This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, [y] keep your selves from idols. Amen.

[t] Chap. 3.9.

[u] Luke 24.45. [x] Isa 9.6. & 44.6. & 54.5. Joh. 10.28. Rom. 9.5. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Tit. 2 13. [y] 1 Cor. 10. 14.

The second Epistle of S. John.

The apostle exhorteth a certain honourable matron with her children to persevere in Christian love and belief, 8 lest they lose the reward of their former profession; 10 and to have nothing to do with those that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.

THE elder unto the elect lady, and her children, [a] whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truths sake which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.

3 Grace †be with you, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoyced greatly that I found of thy children [b] walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, [c] not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, [d] that we love one another.

6 And [e] this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that, [f] as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For [g] many deceivers are entred into the world, [h] who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. [i] This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

8 Look to your selves, [k] that we lose not those things which we have ||wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 [l] Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father & the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, & bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, [m] neither bid him God speed.

11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 [n] Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak † face to face, [o] that ||our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

[a] 3 John 1

† Gr. *Shall be.*

[b] 3 John 3 [c] 1 John 2. 7, 8. & 3. 11 [d] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph 5. 2. 1 Pet 4 8. 1 John 3. 23. [e] John 15 10. 1 Joh. 5. 3

[f] 1 John 2. 24. [g] 1 John 4. 1. [h] 1 John 4. 2, 3. [i] 1 John 2. 22. & 4. 3. [k] Gal. 3. 4. Heb. 10. 32 || Or, *gained.* Some copies read, *which ye have gained, but that ye receive,* &c. [l] 1 John 2. 23. [m] Rom. 16 17. 1 Cor. 5 11. & 16. 22 Gal. 1. 8, 9. Tit. 3. 10. [n] 3 Joh. 13 † Gr. *mouth to mouth.* [o] John 17 13. 1 Joh. 1. 4. || Or, *your.*

The third Epistle of S. John.

The apostle commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 and hospitality 7 to true preachers; 9 and complaineth of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side, 11 whose evil example is not to be followed: 12 and giveth special testimony to the good report of Demetrius.

THE elder unto the welbeloved Gaius, [a] whom I love ||in the truth.

2 Beloved, I ||wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as [b] thou walkest in ỹ truth.

4 I have no greater joy then to hear that [c] my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have born witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey † after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his names sake they went forth, taking nothing of ỹ Gentiles.

[a] 2 John 1. || Or, *truly.* || Or, *pray.*

[b] 2 John 4 [c] 1 Cor. 4. 15. Phile. 10. † Gr. *worthy of God.*

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, [c] follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. [d] He that doeth good is of God: but he that doth evil hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it self: yea, and we *also* bear record; and ye know that our record is true.

13 [e] I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak † face to face. Peace *be* to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

[c] Ps. 37. 27. Isa. 1. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 11.

[d] 1 John 3. 6, 9.

[e] 2 John 12.

† Gr. mouth to mouth.

The general Epistle of S. JUDE.

S. Jude exhorteth the faithfull to be constant in the profession of the faith. 4 False teachers are crept in to seduce them; for whose damnable doctrine and manners horrible punishment is prepared: 20 whereas the godly by the assistance of the holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may persevere and grow in grace, and keep themselves and recover others out of the snares of deceivers.

JUde the servant of Jesus Christ, and [a] brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and [b] preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needfull for me to write unto you, and exhort you that [c] ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, [d] who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, [e] turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and [f] denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward [g] destroyed them that beleeved not.

6 And [h] the angels which kept not their ‖ first estate, but left their own habitation, [i] he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as [k] Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after † strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 [l] Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and [m] speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet [n] Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, [o] durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, [p] The Lord rebuke thee.

10 [q] But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Wo unto them: for they have gone in the way [r] of Cain, and [s] ran greedily after the errour of Balaam for reward, and perished [t] in the gainsaying of Core.

12 [u] These are spots in your [x] feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: [y] clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, [z] plucked up by the roots;

13 [a] Raging waves of the sea, foming out their own shame; wandring stars, to whom is re-

[a] Luke 6. 16. Acts 1. 13.

[b] John 17. 11, 12, 15. 1 Pet. 1. 5.

[c] Phil. 1. 27. 1 Tim. 1. 18 & 6. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 7.

[d] Rom. 9. 21, 22. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

[e] 2 Pet. 3. 9.

[f] Tit. 1. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 1.

[g] Num. 14. 29, 37. & 26. 64. Heb. 3. 17, 19.

[h] John 8. 44.

‖ Or, principality.

[i] 2 Pet. 2. 4.

[k] Gen. 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. 2 Pet. 2. 6.

† Gr. other.

[l] 2 Pet. 2. 10.

[m] Exod. 22. 28.

[n] Dan. 10. 13. & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7.

[o] 2 Pet. 2. 11.

[p] Zech. 3. 2.

[q] 2 Pet. 2. 12.

[r] Gen. 4. 5.

[s] Num. 22. 7, 21. 2 Pet. 2. 15.

[t] Num. 16. 1.

[u] 2 Pet. 2. 13.

[x] 1 Cor. 11. 21.

[y] Pro. 25. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 17.

[z] Mat. 15. 13.

[a] Isa. 57. 20.

reserved ỹ blackneſs of darkneſs for ever.

14 And Enoch alſo, [b] the ſeventh from Adam, propheſied of theſe, ſaying, Behold, [c] the Lord cometh with ten thouſands of his ſaints,

15 To execute judgement upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodlily committed, and of all their [d] hard *ſpeeches* which ungodly ſinners have ſpoken againſt him.

16 Theſe are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own luſts; and [e] their mouth ſpeaketh great ſwelling *words*, having mens perſons in admiration becauſe of advantage.

17 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were ſpoken before of the apoſtles of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt;

18 *How* that they told you [f] there ſhould be mockers in the laſt time, who ſhould walk after their own ungodly luſts.

19 Theſe be they [g] who ſeparate themſelves, [h] ſenſual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, building up your ſelves on your moſt holy faith, praying in the holy Ghoſt,

21 Keep your ſelves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt unto eternal life.

22 And of ſome have compaſſion, making a difference:

23 And others [i] ſave with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even [k] the garment ſpotted by the fleſh.

24 [l] Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to preſent *you* faultleſs before the preſence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the onely wiſe God our Saviour, *be* glory and majeſty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

[b] Gen. 5. 18
[c] Zech. 14. 5. Matth. 25. 31. 2 Th. 1. 7.
[d] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Pſ. 31. 18. & 94. 4. Mal. 3. 13.
[e] 2 Pet. 2. 18.
[f] 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1 2 Pet. 3. 3.
[g] Pr. 18. 1. Ezek. 14. 7. Hoſ. 4. 14. & 9. 10.
[h] 1 Cor. 2. 14.
[i] Rom. 11. 14. 1 Tim. 4. 16.
[k] Rev. 3. 4.
[l] Rom. 16. 25, 27. Eph. 3. 20. 1 Tim. 1. 17

¶ The REVELATION of S. JOHN the Divine.

CHAP. I.

4 John writeth his Revelation to the ſeven churches of Aſia, ſignified by the ſeven golden candleſticks. 7 The coming of Chriſt. 14 His glorious power and majeſty.

THE Revelation of Jeſus Chriſt, which God gave unto him, to ſhew unto his ſervants things which muſt ſhortly come to paſs; and [a] he ſent and ſignified *it* by his angel unto his ſervant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of [b] the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt, and of all things [c] that he ſaw.

3 [d] Bleſſed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this propheſie, and keep thoſe things which are written therein. For [e] the time is at hand.

4 JOhn to the ſeven churches w^ch are in Aſia: Grace *be* unto you and peace from him [f] which is and [g] which was and which is to come; and from [h] the ſeven ſpirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jeſus Chriſt, [i] *who is* ỹ faithfull witneſs, *and* the [k] firſt begotten of the dead, and [l] the Prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, [m] and waſhed us from our ſins in his own bloud,

6 And hath [n] made us kings and prieſts unto God and his Father, [o] to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 [p] Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye ſhall ſee him, and [q] they *alſo* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth ſhall wail becauſe of him. Even ſo, Amen.

8 [r] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, ſaith the Lord, [ſ] which is and which was and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who alſo am your brother, and [t] companion in tribulation and [u] in the kingdom and patience of Jeſus Chriſt, was in the iſle that is called Patmos, [x] for the word of God and for the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt.

10 [y] I was in the Spirit on [z] the Lords day; and heard behind me a great voice as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the firſt and the laſt; and, What thou ſeeſt write in a book, and ſend *it* unto the ſeven

[a] Chap. 22. 16.
[b] 1 Cor. 1. 6. v. 9.
[c] 1 Joh. 1. 1
[d] Chap. 22. 7.
[e] Rom. 13. 11. Jam. 5. 8. 1 Pet. 4. 7. ch. 22. 10.
[f] Ex. 3. 14. verſ. 8.
[g] Joh. 1. 1.
[h] Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10. ch. 4. 5. & 5. 6.
[i] Joh. 8. 14 ch. 3. 14.
[k] 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18.
[l] Ch. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
[m] Hebr. 9. 14. 1 Joh. 1. 7.
[n] Pet. 2. 5, 9. ch. 5. 10. & 20. 6.
[o] 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 Pet. 4. 11. & 5. 11
[p] Dan. 7. 13 Matth. 24. 30. & 25. 64. Act. 1. 11.
[q] Zech. 12. 10. Joh. 19. 37
[r] Iſ. 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. ch. 21. 6. & 22. 13.
[ſ] Verſ. 4. ch. 4. 8. & 11. 17. & 16. 5.
[t] Ph. 1. 7. & 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 8
[u] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
[x] Ch. 6. 9.
[y] Ch. 4. 2.
[z] John 20. 16. Act. 20. 7. 1 Cor. 16. 2

churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks, [a] *one* like unto the Son of man, [b] clothed with a garment down to the foot, and [c] girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and [d] *his* hairs *were* white like wooll as white as snow; and [e] his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 And [f] his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and [g] his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and [h] out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And [i] when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And [k] he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not: [l] I am the first and the last:

18 [m] *I am* he that liveth, and was dead; & behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and [n] have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter,

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are [o] the angels of the seven churches: and [p] the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

[a] Ezek. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13. & 10. 16. Ch. 14. 14.
[b] Dan. 10. 5, 6.
[c] Ch. 15. 6
[d] Dan. 7. 9.
[e] Chap. 2. 18. & 19. 12.
[f] Ezek. 1. 7 Dan. 10. 6.
[g] Chap. 14. 2.
[h] Is. 49. 2. Heb. 4. 12. ch. 2. 12, 16. & 19. 15, 21.
[i] Ezek. 1. 28
[k] Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 10.
[l] Isa. 41. 4. & 44. 6. ch. 2. 8.
[m] Rom. 6. 9.
[n] Psal. 68. 20. ch. 20. 1.
[o] Mal. 2. 7.
[p] Zech. 4. 2 Matth. 5. 15 Phil. 2. 15.

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels (that is, the ministers) of the churches of 1 *Ephesus,* 8 *Smyrna,* 12 *Pergamos,* 18 *Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.*

UNto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith [a] he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 [b] I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and [c] thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not; and hast found them liars:

3 And hast born, and hast patience, and for my names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works: [d] or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of [e] the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 [f] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give [g] to eat of [h] the tree of life; which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 ¶ And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith [i] the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 [k] I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art [l] rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of [m] them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer. Behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days. Be thou faithfull unto death, and I will give thee [n] a crown of life.

11 [o] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of [p] the second death.

12 ¶ And to ỹ angel of ỹ church in Pergamos write; These things saith [q] he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

13 [r] I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satans seat *is:* and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithfull martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because

[a] Ch. 1. 13, 16, 20.
[b] V. 9, 13, 19. ch. 3. 1, 8, 15.
[c] 1 Joh. 4. 1.
[d] Matth. 21. 41, 43.
[e] V. 15.
[f] Matth. 11. 15. & 13. 9, 43. Mar. 4. 9, 23. Luke 8. 8. & 14. 35. ch. 13. 9.
[g] Chap. 22. 2, 14.
[h] Gen. 2. 9.
[i] Chap. 1. 8, 17, 18.
[k] V. 2.
[l] Luke 12. 21 Jam. 2. 5.
[m] Rom. 2. 28, 29. & 9. 6.
[n] Jam. 1. 12
[o] V. 7. ch. 13. 9.
[p] Ch. 20. 14. & 21. 8
[q] Ch. 1. 16.
[r] V. 2.

because thou haſt there them that hold the doctrine of [f] Balaam, who taught Balak to caſt a ſtumbling-block before the children of Iſrael, [t] to eat things ſacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So haſt thou alſo them that hold the doctrine [u] of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or elſe I will come unto thee quickly, and [x] will fight againſt them with the ſword of my mouth.

17 [y] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white ſtone, and in the ſtone [z] a new name written, which no man knoweth ſaving he that receiveth *it*.

18 ¶ And unto ỹ angel of the church in Thyatira write; Theſe things ſaith the Son of God, [a] who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine braſs;

19 [b] I know thy works, and charity, and ſervice, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the laſt *to be* more then the firſt.

20 Notwithſtanding I have a few things againſt thee, becauſe thou ſuffereſt that woman [c] Jezebel, which calleth her ſelf a propheteſs, to teach and to ſeduce my ſervants [d] to commit fornication, and [e] to eat things ſacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her ſpace to repent of her fornication; and ſhe repented not.

22 Behold, I will caſt her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death: and all the churches ſhall know that [f] I am he which ſearcheth the reins and hearts: and [g] I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I ſay, and unto the reſt in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they ſpeak; I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But [h] that which ye have *already* hold faſt till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth [i] my works unto the end, [k] to him will I give power over the nations:

27 [l] And he ſhall rule them with a rod of iron: as the veſſels of a potter ſhall they be broken to ſhivers: even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him [m] ỹ morning ſtar.

29 [n] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

2 *The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved,* 3 *exhorted to repent, and threatned if he do not repent.* 8 *The angel of the church of Philadelphia* 10 *is approved for his diligence and patience.* 15 *The angel of Laodicea is rebuked for being neither hot not cold,* 19 *and admoniſhed to be more zealous.* 20 *Chriſt ſtandeth at the door, and knocketh.*

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; Theſe things ſaith he [a] that hath the ſeven Spirits of God, and ỹ ſeven ſtars; [b] I know thy works, that thou haſt a name that thou liveſt, and art dead.

2 Be watchfull, and ſtrengthen the things which remain that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou haſt received and heard, and hold faſt, and [c] repent. [d] If therefore thou ſhalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou ſhalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou haſt a few names even in Sardis which have not [e] defiled their garments; and they ſhall walk with me [f] in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the ſame ſhall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not [g] blot out his name out of the [h] book of life, but [i] I will confeſs his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 [k] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

7 ¶ And to the angel of ỹ church in Philadelphia write; Theſe things ſaith he that is holy, [l] he that is true, [m] he that hath ỹ key of David; he that openeth, & no man ſhutteth; and [n] ſhutteth, and no man openeth:

8 [o] I know thy works: behold, I have ſet before thee an open door, and no man

f Num. 24. 14. & 25. 1. & 31. 16.
t V. 20.
u V. 6.
x If. 11. 4. 2 Th. 2. 8. ch. 1. 16. & 19. 15, 21.
y V. 7.
z Ch. 3. 12.
a Chap. 1. 14, 15.
b V. 2.
c 1 Kings 16. 31. 2 Kin. 9. 7.
d V. 14.
e Exod. 34. 15. Act. 15. 20. 1 Cor. 10. 19, 20.
f 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. & 29. 17. Pſal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. Acts 1. 24. Rom. 8. 27.
g Rom. 2. 6. & 14. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Gal. 6. 5. ch. 20. 12.
h Ch. 3. 11.
i Joh. 6. 29. 1 Joh. 3. 23.
k Matth. 19. 28. Luk. 22. 29. 1 Cor. 6. 3. ch. 3. 21.
l Pſ. 2. 8, 9. & 49. 14. ch. 12. 5.
m 2 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 22. 16.
n V. 7.
c V. 19.
d Matth. 24. 42, 43. Luke 12. 39, 40. 1 Th. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. ch. 16. 15.
e Jude 23.
f Ch. 4. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 13.
g Ex. 32. 32. Pſ. 69. 28.
h Phil. 4. 3. ch. 20. 12. & 21. 27.
i Matth. 10. 32. Luk. 12. 8.
k Ch. 2. 7.
l V. 14.
m Iſ. 22. 22. ch. 1. 18.
n Job 12. 14.
o V. 1.

can ſhut it: for thou haſt a little ſtrength, and haſt kept my word, and haſt not denied my name.

[p] Ch.2.9. 9 Behold, I will make [p] them of the ſynagogue of Satan, which ſay they are Jews, [q] Iſ.49.23. & 60.14. and are not, but do lie; behold, [q] I will make them to come and worſhip before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Becauſe thou haſt kept the word of my patience, [r] I alſo will keep thee from [r] 2 Pet. 2.9. the hour of temptation, which ſhall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

[f] Phil.4.5 ch.1.3. & 22.7, 12. [t] Ch.2.25 11 Behold, [f] I come quickly: [t] hold that faſt which thou haſt, that no man take thy crown.

[u] 1 Kings 7.21. [x] Ch.2.17. & 14.1. & 22.4. [y] Gal.4.26 Heb.12.22 ch.21.2,10. 12 Him that overcometh will I make [u] a pillar in the temple of my God, and he ſhall go no more out: and [x] I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* [y] new Jeruſalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

[z] Ch.2.7. 13 [z] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

‖ Or, *in Laodicea.* [a] Ch.1.5. [b] Col.1.15 14 ¶ And unto ŷ angel of ŷ church ‖ of the Laodiceans write; Theſe things ſaith the Amen, [a] ŷ faithfull and true Witneſs, [b] the beginning of the creation of God;

[c] Verſ. 1. 15 [c] I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then, becauſe thou art luke-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will ſpue thee out of my mouth:

[d] 1 Cor. 4.8. 17 Becauſe thou ſayeſt, [d] I am rich, and increaſed with goods, and have need of nothing; and knoweſt not that thou art wretched, and miſerable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

[e] Iſ.55.1. Matth.13. 44.& 25.9 [f] 2 Cor. 5.3. ch.7.13. & 16.15. & 19.8. 18 I counſel thee [e] to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayeſt be rich; and [f] white raiment, that thou mayeſt be clothed, and *that* the ſhame of thy nakedneſs do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-ſalve that thou mayeſt ſee.

[g] Job 5.17 Pr.3.11,12 Heb.12. 5,6. Jam.1.12. 19 [g] As many as I love, I rebuke and chaſten: be zealous therefore and repent.

20 Behold, I ſtand at the door, and knock. If any man hear my voice, and open the door, [h] I will come in to him, and will ſup with him, and he with me. [h] Cant.5.2 Joh.14.23

21 To him that overcometh [i] will I grant to ſit with me in my throne, even as I alſo overcame, and am ſet down with my Father in his throne. [i] Matth. 19.28. Luk.22.30 1 Cor.6.2 2 Tim. 2.12.

22 [k] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches. [k] Rev.2. 16,27. & Ch.2.7.

CHAP. IV.

1 John ſeeth the throne of God in heaven. 4 The four and twenty elders. 6 The four beaſts full of eyes before & behind. 10 The elders lay down their crowns, and worſhip him that ſitteth on the throne.

AFter this I looked, and behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and [a] the firſt voice which I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which ſaid, Come up hither, atd I will ſhew thee things which muſt be hereafter. [a] Ch.1.10.

2 And immediately [b] I was in the ſpirit: and behold, [c] a throne was ſet in heaven, and *one* ſat on the throne. [b] Ch.1.10. & 20.10. [c] Ezek.1.26.& 10.1

3 And he that ſat was to look upon like a jaſper and a ſardine ſtone: and *there was* a rainbowe round about the throne in ſight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty ſeats: and upon the ſeats I ſaw four and twenty elders ſitting, [d] clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold. [d] Ch. 3.4, 5. & 6.11. & 7.9,14.

5 And out of the throne proceeded [e] lightnings and thundrings and voices. And *there were* ſeven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are [f] the ſeven Spirits of God. [e] Chap. 16.18. [f] Ch.1.4. & 5.6.

6 And before the throne *there was* [g] a ſea of glaſs like unto cryſtall. And in the midſt of the throne and round about the throne *were* four beaſts full of eyes before and behind. [g] Chap. 15.2.

7 And [h] the firſt beaſt *was* like a lion, and the ſecond beaſt like a calf, and the third beaſt had a face as a man, and the fourth beaſt *was* like a flying eagle. [h] See Ezek.1.10.

8 And the four beaſts had each of them [i] ſix wings about him; and *they were* full of eyes within: and they † reſt not day and night, ſaying, [k] Holy, holy, holy, Lord [i] Iſ. 6.2. † Gr. *have no reſt.* [k] Iſa. 6.3.

[1] Chap. 1. 4. Lord God Almighty, [1] which was and is and is to come.

9 And when thoſe beaſts give glory and honour and thanks to him that ſat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that ſat on the throne, and worſhip him that liveth for ever and ever, and caſt their crowns before the throne, ſaying,

[m] Chap. 5. 12. 11 [m] Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou haſt created all things, and for thy pleaſure they are, and were created.

CHAP. V.

1 *The book ſealed with ſeven ſeals;* 9 *which onely the Lamb that was ſlain is worthy to open.* 12 *Therefore the elders praiſe him,* 9 *and confeſs that he redeemed them with his bloud.*

[a] Ezek. 2. 10. AND I ſaw in the right hand of him that ſat on the throne [a] a book written within and on the backſide, ſealed with ſeven ſeals.

2 And I ſaw a ſtrong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to looſe the ſeals thereof?

[b] Verſ. 13. 3 And no man [b] in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much becauſe no man was found worthy to open and read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders ſaith unto me, Weep not: Behold, [c] the Lion of the tribe of Juda, [d] the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to looſe the ſeven ſeals thereof.

[c] Gen. 49. 9, 10. [d] Iſ. 11. 1, 10. ch. 22. 16.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midſt of the throne and of the four beaſts, and in the midſt of the elders, ſtood [e] a Lamb as it had been ſlain, having ſeven horns, and [f] ſeven eyes, which are [g] the ſeven Spirits of God ſent forth into all the earth.

[e] John 1. 29, 36. 1 Pet. 1. 19. [f] Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10. [g] Ch. 4. 5.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that ſat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beaſts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them [h] harps, and golden vials full of || odours, [i] which are the prayers of the ſaints.

[h] Chap. 14. 2. || Or, *incenſe.* [i] Pſ. 141. 2. ch. 8. 3, 4.

9 And [k] they ſung a new ſong, ſaying, [l] Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the ſeals thereof: for thou waſt ſlain, and [m] haſt redeemed us to God by thy bloud, out of every kindred and tongue and people and nation;

[k] Ch. 14. 3. [l] Ch. 4. 11. [m] 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. 1 Joh. 1. 7. ch. 14. 4.

10 [n] And haſt made us unto our God kings and prieſts: and we ſhall reign on the earth.

[n] Ex. 19. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. ch. 1. 6. & 20. 6.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beaſts, and the elders: and the number of them was [o] ten thouſand times ten thouſand, and thouſands of thouſands;

[o] Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 12. 22.

12 Saying with a loud voice, [p] Worthy is the Lamb that was ſlain to receive power and riches and wiſdom and ſtrength and honour and glory and bleſſing.

[p] Ch. 4. 11.

13 And [q] every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and ſuch as are in the ſea, and all that are in them, heard I, ſaying, [r] Bleſſing and honour and glory and power *be* unto him that ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

[q] Phil. 2. 10. verſ. 3. [r] 1 Chr. 29. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 16. ch. 1. 6.

14 And the four beaſts ſaid, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down, and worſhipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The opening of the ſeals in order, and what followed thereupon; containing a propheſie to the end of the world.*

AND I ſaw when the Lamb opened one of the ſeals, and I heard, as it were the noiſe of thunder, one of the four beaſts ſaying, Come, and ſee.

2 And I ſaw, and behold, [a] a white horſe: and he that ſat on him had a bowe; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

[a] Chap. 19. 11.

3 And when he had opened the ſecond ſeal, I heard the ſecond beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee.

4 And there went out another horſe *that was* red: and *power* was given to him

him that sate thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come, and see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse: and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, || A measure of wheat for a peny, and three measures of barley for a peny; and [b] see thou hurt not the oyl and the wine.

|| The word *chœnix* signifieth a measure containing one wine-quart and the twelfth part of a quart.

[b] Ch. 9.4.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come, and see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given || unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword and with hunger and with death and with the beasts of the earth.

|| Or, *to him.*

9 And when he had opened ŷ fifth seal, I saw under [c] the altar [d] the souls of them that were slain [e] for the word of God, and for [f] the testimony which they held.

[c] Ch. 8. 3. & 9. 13. & 14. 18.
[d] Ch. 20. 4
[e] Ch. 1. 9.
[f] Ch. 19. 10

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, [g] How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our bloud on them that dwell on the earth?

[g] See Zech. 1. 12.

11 And [h] white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them that they should rest yet for a little season, untill their fellow-servants also, and their brethren, that should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

[h] Ch. 3. 4, 5. & 7. 9. 14.

12 And I beheld when he had opened ŷ sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake; and [i] the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and ŷ moon became as bloud.

[i] Joel 2. 10, 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. Acts 2. 20.

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her || untimely figs when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

|| Or, *green figs.*

14 [k] And the heaven departed as a scrowl when it is rolled together; and [l] every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

[k] Is. 34. 4.
[l] Ch. 16. 20

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man and every free man [m] hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

[m] Is. 2. 19.

16 [n] And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

[n] Hos. 10. 8 Luk. 23. 30 ch. 9. 6.

17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

CHAP. VII.

3 *An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads.* 4 *The number of them that were sealed; of the tribes of Israel a certain number,* 9 *of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and having palms in their hands.* 14 *Their robes were washed in the bloud of the Lamb.*

AND after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God. And he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, [a] Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have [b] sealed ŷ servants of our God in their foreheads.

[a] Ch. 6. 6. & 9. 4.
[b] Ezek. 9. 4. ch. 14. 1.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed an hundred *and* fourty *and* four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Joſeph *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations and kindreds and people and tongues, ſtood before the throne and before the Lamb, [c] clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

[c] Ch. 3. 5, 18. & 6. 11. & v. 14.

10 And cried with a loud voice, ſaying, [d] Salvation to our God which ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

[d] Pſ. 3. 8. Iſa. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hoſ. 13. 4

11 And all the angels ſtood round about the throne and *about* the elders and the four beaſts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worſhipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Bleſſing, and glory, and wiſdom, and thankſgiving, and honour, and power, and might *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders anſwered, ſaying unto me, What are theſe which are arayed in [e] white robes? and whence came they?

[e] V. 9.

14 And I ſaid unto him, Sir, thou knoweſt. And he ſaid to me, Theſe are they which came out of great tribulation, and have [f] waſhed their robes and made them white in the bloud of the Lamb.

[f] Iſa. 1. 18 Heb. 9. 14. 1 Joh. 1. 7. ch. 1. 6.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and ſerve him day and night in his temple: and he that ſitteth on the throne ſhall [g] dwell among them.

See Zech. 3. 3, 4, 5.

[g] Iſ. 4. 5, 6. ch. 21. 3.

16 [h] They ſhall hunger no more, neither thirſt any more; [i] neither ſhall the ſun light on them, nor any heat.

[h] Iſ. 49. 10. [i] Pſ. 121. 6

17 For the Lamb which is in the midſt of the throne [k] ſhall feed them, and ſhall lead them unto living fountains of waters: [l] and God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

[k] Pſ. 23. 1. Joh. 10. 11 [l] Iſ. 25. 8. ch. 21. 4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *At the opening of the ſeventh ſeal,* 2 *ſeven angels have ſeven trumpets given them:* 6 *four of whom ſound their trumpets, and great plagues follow.* 3 *Another angel putteth incenſe to the prayers of the ſaints on the golden altar.*

AND when he had opened the ſeventh ſeal, there was ſilence in heaven about the ſpace of half an hour.

2 And I ſaw the ſeven angels which ſtood before God; and to them were given ſeven trumpets.

3 And another angel came, and ſtood at the altar, having a golden cenſer: and there was given unto him much incenſe, that he ſhould || offer *it* with [a] the prayers of all ſaints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

|| Or, *add it to the prayers.* [a] Ch. 5. 8.

4 And [b] the ſmoke of the incenſe, *which came* with the prayers of the ſaints, aſcended up before God, out of the angels hand.

[b] Pſ. 141. 2.

5 And the angel took the cenſer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and caſt it || into ỹ earth: and [c] there were voices and thundrings and lightnings and an earthquake.

|| Or, *upon.* [c] Chap. 16. 18.

6 And the ſeven angels which had the ſeven trumpets prepared themſelves to ſound.

7 The firſt angel ſounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with bloud, and they were caſt upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green graſs was burnt up.

8 And the ſecond angel ſounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was caſt into the ſea: and the third part of the ſea became bloud;

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the ſea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ſhips were deſtroyed.

10 And the third angel ſounded, and there fell a great ſtar from heaven burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

11 And the name of the ſtar is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, becauſe they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel ſounded, and the third part of the ſun was ſmitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the ſtars; ſo as the third part of them was darkened, and the day ſhone not for a third part of it, and the night likewiſe.

13 And

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabiters of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to sound.

CHAP. IX.

1 *At the sounding of the fifth angel, a star falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomless pit.* 2 *He openeth the pit, and there come forth locusts.* 12 *The first wo past.* 13 *The sixth trumpet soundeth.* 14 *Four angels are let loose, to slay men.* 20 *The residue repent not.*

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of
a Luke 8. 31. ch. 17. 8. a the bottomless pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit, and there arose a smoke out of the pit as the smoke of a great furnace: and the sun and the air were darkned by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth; and unto them was given power as the scorpions of the earth have power.

b Ch. 6. 6. 4 And it was commanded them b that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but onely those men which have not c the seal of God in their foreheads.

c Ch. 7. 3. See Exod. 12. 23. Ezek. 9. 4. 5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five moneths: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

d Job. 3. 21 Isa. 2. 19. ch. 6. 16. 6 And in those days d shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

e Joel 2. 4. 7 And e the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battel: and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and f their teeth were as *the teeth* of
f Joel 1. 6. lions.

9 And they had breastplates as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battel.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and their were stings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five moneths.

11 And they had a king over them, *which is* g the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue he hath *his* name || Apollyon.

g Vers. 1.

|| That is to say, *A destroyer.*

12 h One wo is past; *and* behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

h Ch. 8. 13.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared || for an hour and a day and a moneth and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

|| Or, *at.*

i Ps. 68. 17 Dan. 7. 10. 16 And i the number of the army of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sate on them, having breastplates of fire and of jacinth and of brimstone: and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire and by the smoke and by the brimstone which issued out of their mouthes.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship k devils, and l idols of gold and silver and brass and stone and of wood, which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

k Lev. 17. 7 Deut. 32. 17. Ps. 106. 37 1 Cor. 10. 20.

l Psal. 115. 4. & 135. 15.

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

A mighty ſtrong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand. 6 He ſweareth by him that liveth for ever that there ſhall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I ſaw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and [a] his face *was* as it were the ſun, and [b] his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little book open. And he ſet his right foot upon the ſea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, ſeven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the ſeven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven ſaying unto me, [c] Seal up thoſe things which the ſeven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I ſaw ſtand upon the ſea and upon the earth, [d] lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And ſware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the ſea and the things which are therein, that there ſhould be time no longer:

7 But [e] in the days of the voice of the ſeventh angel, when he ſhall begin to ſound, the myſtery of God ſhould be finiſhed, as he hath declared to his ſervants the prophets.

8 And [f] the voice which I heard from heaven ſpake unto me again, and ſaid, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which ſtandeth upon the ſea and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and ſaid unto him, Give me the little book. And he ſaid unto me, [g] Take *it*, and eat it up; and it ſhall make thy belly bitter, but it ſhall be in thy mouth ſweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up: and it was in my mouth ſweet as honey; and aſſoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he ſaid unto me, Thou muſt propheſie again before many peoples and nations and tongues and kings.

[a] Mat. 17.2.
[b] Chap. 1.15.
[c] Dan. 8. 26. & 12. 4, 9.
[d] Dan. 12.7.
[e] Chap. 11.15.
[f] V. 4.
[g] Ezek. 2.8 & 3.1, 2, 3.

CHAP. XI.

3 The two Witneſſes propheſie. 6 They have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not. 7 The Beaſt ſhall fight againſt them, and kill them. 8 They lie unburied, 11 & after three days & an half riſe again. 14 The ſecond wo is paſt. 15 The ſeventh trumpet ſoundeth.

AND there was given me [a] a reed like unto a rod: And the angel ſtood, ſaying, Riſe, and meaſure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worſhip therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple † leave out, and meaſure it not: for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city ſhall they tread under foot [b] fourty *and* two moneths.

3 And ‖ I will give *power* unto my two witneſſes, and they ſhall propheſie [c] a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days clothed in ſackcloth.

4 Theſe are the [d] two olive-trees, and the two candleſticks ſtanding before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, & devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he muſt in this manner be killed.

6 Theſe [e] have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their propheſie: and [f] have power over the waters to turn them to bloud, and to ſmite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they ſhall have finiſhed their teſtimony, [g] the beaſt that aſcendeth out of the bottomleſs pit [h] ſhall make war againſt them, and ſhall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *ſhall lie* in the ſtreet of [i] the great city, which ſpiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where alſo our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations ſhall ſee their dead bodies three days and an half, and ſhall not ſuffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth ſhall rejoyce over them, and make merry, and ſhall ſend gifts one to another; becauſe theſe

[a] Ezek. 40.3, &c.
† Gr. *caſt out.*
[b] Chap. 13.5.
‖ Or, *I will give unto my two witneſſes that they may propheſie.*
[c] Chap. 12.6.
[d] Zech. 4.3, 11, 14.
[e] 1 Kin. 17.1.
[f] Exod. 7.19.
[g] Chap. 13.1, 11. & 17.8.
[h] Dan. 7. 21, Zech. 14.2.
[i] Chap. 17.1, 5. & 18.10.

these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entred into them; and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain † of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

† Gr. names of men.

14 [k] The second wo is past; *and* behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

k Chap. 8.13.& 9. 12.&11.1.

15 And [l] the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, [m] The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

l Chap. 10.7.

m Chap. 12.10.

16 And [n] the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

n Chap. 4.4.& 5.8

17 Saying, we give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, [o] which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

o Chap. 1.4.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldst destroy them which || destroy the earth.

|| Or, corrupt.

19 And [p] the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and [q] there were lightnings and voices and thundrings, and an earthquake, and [r] great hail.

p Chap. 15.5.
q Chap. 16.18.
r Chap. 16.21.

CHAP. XII.

1 A Woman clothed with the sun travaileth. 4 The great red Dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her child. 6 Being delivered she fleeth into the wilderness. 7 Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail. 13 The dragon, being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.

|| Or, sign.

AND there appeared a great || wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she being with child, cried, travailing in birth, & pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another || wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon, [a] having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

|| Or, sign.

a Chap. 13.1.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before ỹ woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child assoon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man-child, [b] who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

b Ps.2.9. Chap.2.27 &19.15.

6 And [c] the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there [d] a thousand two hundred & threescore days.

c V.14.

d Chap. 11.3.v.14

7 And there was war in heaven; [e] Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels,

e Dan.10. 13,21.&12. 1.Jude 9.

8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And [f] the great dragon was cast out, [g] that old serpent, called the devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

f Luke 10 18. John 12.31.
g Gen 3. 1,4. Chap. 20.2.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, [h] Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, [i] which accused them before our God day and night.

h Chap. 11.15.
i Job 1.9. &2.5. Zech. 3.1.

11 And [k] they overcame him by the bloud of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

k Rom.8. 33,34,37. & 16.20.

12 Therefore [l] rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Wo to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

l Ps.96.11 Isa.49.13.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast into the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-*child*.

14 And

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, [m] that ſhe might fly into the wilderneſs, into her place: where [n] ſhe is nouriſhed for a time and times and half a time, from the face of the ſerpent.

15 And the ſerpent [o] caſt out of his mouth water as a floud after the woman, that he might cauſe her to be carried away of the floud.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed up the floud which the dragon caſt out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her ſeed, which keep the commandments of God, and have [p] the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt.

[m] V.6.
[n] Dan.7.25.&12.7. V.6.
[o] Iſ.59.19
[p] 1 Cor.2.1.1 John 5.10.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A Beaſt riſeth out of the ſea with ſeven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power.* 11 *Another Beaſt cometh up out of the earth;* 14 *cauſeth an image to be made of the former beaſt,* 15 *and that men ſhould worſhip it,* 16 *and receive his mark.*

AND I ſtood upon the ſand of the ſea, and ſaw [a] a beaſt riſe up out of the ſea, [b] having ſeven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the || name of blaſphemy.

2 And the beaſt which I ſaw [c] was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and [d] the dragon gave him his power, and his ſeat, and great authority.

3 And I ſaw one of his heads as it were †wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and [e] all the world wondred after the beaſt.

4 And they worſhipped the dragon which gave power unto the beaſt: and they worſhipped the beaſt, ſaying, [f] Who *is* like unto the beaſt? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him [g] a mouth ſpeaking great things and blaſphemies: and power was given unto him ||to continue [h] fourty *and* two moneths.

6 And he opened his mouth in blaſphemy againſt God, to blaſpheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him [i] to make war with the ſaints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds and tongues and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth ſhall worſhip him, [k] whoſe names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb ſlain [l] from the foundation of the world.

9 [m] If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 [n] He that leadeth into captivity ſhall go into captivity: [o] He that killeth with the ſword muſt be killed with the ſword. [p] Here is the patience and the faith of the ſaints.

11 And I beheld another beaſt [q] coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he ſpake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciſeth all the power of the firſt beaſt before him, and cauſeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worſhip the firſt beaſt, [r] whoſe deadly wound was healed.

13 And [s] he doeth great wonders, ſo that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the ſight of men,

14 And [t] deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* thoſe miracles which he had power to do in the ſight of the beaſt; ſaying to them that dwell on the earth that they ſhould make an image to the beaſt which had the wound by a ſword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beaſt, that the image of the beaſt ſhould both ſpeak, and cauſe that as many as would not worſhip the image of the beaſt ſhould be killed.

16 And he cauſeth all, both ſmall and great, rich and poor, free and bond, † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or ſell ſave he that had the mark, or [u] the name of the beaſt, or the number of his name.

18 [x] Here is wiſdom. Let him that hath underſtanding count [y] the number of the beaſt. For it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threeſcore *and* ſix.

[a] Dan.7.7 Chap.12.3
[b] Chap.17.3 9,12.
|| Or, *names.*
[c] See Dan.7.4,5,6.
[d] Chap.13.2.
† Gr. *ſlain.*
[e] Chap.17.8.
[f] Chap.18.18.
[g] Dan.7.8,11.& 11.36.
|| Or, *to make war.*
[h] Chap.11.2.
[i] Dan.7.21.Chap.11.7.
[k] Exod.32.32.Pſa.69.28. Chap.13.8 &20.12. &21.27.
[l] Chap.17.8.
[m] Chap.2.7.
[n] Iſa.33.1
[o] Gen.9.6 Mat.26.52
[p] Chap.14.12.
[q] Chap.11.7.
[r] V.3.
[s] Deut.13.3. Mat.24.24.2 Theſſ.2.9. Chap.16.14.
[t] Chap.19.20.
† Gr. *breath.*
† Gr. *that he ſhould give them.*
[u] Chap.14.11.
[x] Chap.17.9.
[y] Chap.15.2.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Lamb ſtanding on mount Sion with his company;* 6 *an angel preacheth the goſpel.* 8 *The fall of Babylon.* 15 *The harveſt of the world, and putting-in of the ſickle.* 20 *The vintage and wine-preſs of the wrath of God.*

AND I looked, and lo, a Lamb ſtood on the mount Sion, & with him [a] an hundred fourty *and* four thouſand having his Fathers name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven [b] as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of [c] harpers harping with their harps:

3 And [d] they ſung as it were a new ſong before the throne, and before the four beaſts, and the elders: and no man could learn that ſong but the hundred *and* fourty *and* four thouſand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 Theſe are they which were not defiled with women: [e] for they are virgins. Theſe are they which follow the Lamb whitherſoever he goeth. Theſe †[f] were redeemed from among men, [h] *being* the firſt-fruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And [i] in their mouth was found no guile: for [k] they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I ſaw another angel flie in the midſt of heaven, having the everlaſting goſpel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation and kindred and tongue and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and [l] worſhip him that made heaven and earth and the ſea and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, ſaying, [m] Babylon is fallen, is fallen, [n] that great city, becauſe ſhe made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, ſaying with a loud voice, If any man worſhip the beaſt and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The ſame [o] ſhall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is [p] poured out without mixture into [q] the cup of his indignation; and [r] he ſhall be tormented with [s] fire and brimſtone in the preſence of the holy angels and in the preſence of the Lamb:

11 And [t] the ſmoke of their torment aſcendeth up for ever and ever: And they have no reſt day nor night who worſhip the beaſt and his image, and whoſoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 [u] Here is the patience of the ſaints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jeſus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven ſaying unto me, Write, bleſſed *are* the dead which [x] die in the Lord, ‖ from henceforth: Yea, ſaith the Spirit, that they may reſt from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* ſat [y] like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a ſharp ſickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that ſat on the cloud, [z] Thruſt in thy ſickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harveſt of the earth is ‖ ripe.

16 And he that ſat on the cloud thruſt in his ſickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he alſo having a ſharp ſickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the ſharp ſickle, ſaying, Thruſt in thy ſharp ſickle, and gather the cluſters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thruſt in his ſickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and caſt *it* into [a] the great wine-preſs of the wrath of God.

20 And [b] the wine-preſs was troden without the city, and bloud came out of the wine-preſs even unto the horſe-bridles, by the ſpace of a thouſand *and* ſix hundred furlongs.

CHAP.

[a] Chap. 7.4.
[b] Chap. 1.15. & 19.6.
[c] Chap. 5.8.
[d] Chap. 5.9.
[e] 2 Cor. 11.2.
[f] Chap. 3.4.
† Gr. were bought.
[h] Chap. 5.9.
[i] Jam. 1.18.
[k] Pſ. 32.2. Zeph. 3.13
[l] Eph. 5.27.
[m] Neh. 9.6 Pſ. 146.5, 6. Acts 14 15. & 17.24
[n] Iſ 21.9. Jer. 51 8. Chap. 18 2
[o] Chap. 16.19. & 17.5. & 18.10,21.
[p] Pſ. 75.8. Iſa 51.17. Jer. 25.15
[q] Chap. 18.6.
[r] Chap. 16.19.
[s] Chap. 20.10.
[t] Chap. 19.10.
[t] Iſa. 34. 10. Chap. 19 3.
[u] Chap. 13 10.
[x] 1 Cor. 15.18. 1 Th. 4.17
‖ Or, *from henceforth ſaith the Spirit, Yea.*
[y] Chap. 1.13.
[z] Joel 3.13 Mat. 13.39
‖ Or, *dried.*
[a] Chap. 19.15.
[b] Iſa. 63.3. Lam. 1.15

CHAP. XV.

1 *The seven angels with the seven last plagues.* 3 *The song of them that overcame the beast.* 7 *The seven vials full of the wrath of God.*

AND I saw another sign in heaven great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues: for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were [a] a sea of glass mingled with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, [b] having the harps of God.

3 And they sing [c] the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, [d] Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; [e] just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of || saints.

4 [f] Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for [g] all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgements are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, [h] the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and [i] having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And [k] the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power: and no man was able to enter into the temple till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

2 *The angels pour out of their vials full of wrath.* 6 *The plagues that follow thereupon.* 15 *Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.*

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go your ways and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and [a] there fell a noisom and grievous sore upon the men [b] which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them [c] which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and [d] it became as the bloud of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became bloud.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, [e] which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus:

6 For [f] they have shed the bloud of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them bloud to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, [g] Lord God Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgements.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were || scorched with great heat, and [h] blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues; and they repented not, to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness: and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And [i] blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and [k] the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of [l] the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of [m] the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils [n] working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to [o] the battel of that great day of God Almighty.

15 [p] Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his gar-

---

[a] Ch. 4. 6.
[b] Cha. 5. 8. & 14. 2. Exo. 15. 1.
[c] Psa. 111. 2. & 139. 14. [d] Psa. 145. 17. Cha. 16. 7. [e] Or, nations, or ages Jer. 10. 7. Isa. 66. 23
[f] Cha. 11. 19. [g] See Nu. 1. 50.
[h] Ch. 1. 13.
[i] Ex. 40. 34 Ki. 8. 10. Isa. 6. 4.
[k] Ch. 15. 3.
|| Or, burned.
[h] V. 11, 21.
[i] V. 9, 21.
[k] See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 32.
[l] Ch. 12. 9.
[m] Ch. 19. 20. & 20. 10.
[n] 2 Th. 2. 9. Ch. 13. 13. & 19. 20.
[o] Cha. 17. 14. & 19. 19. & 20. 8.
[p] Matt. 24. 43. Chap. 3. 3.
[a] Exo. 9. 9.
[b] Ch. 13. 16, 17.
[c] Ch. 13. 14.
[d] Ex. 7. 17, 20.
[e] Ch. 1. 4, 8. & 4. 8. & 11. 17.
[f] Matt. 23. 34.
[g] Ch. 15. 3.

ments, [q] lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, [r] It is done.

18 And [s] there were voices and thunders and lightnings: and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake *and* so great.

19 And [t] the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon [u] came in remembrance before God, [x] to give unto her the cup of ÿ wine of ÿ fierceness of his wrath.

20 And [y] every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 [z] And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and [a] men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

3, 4 *A Woman arayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast,* 5 *which is great Babylon the mother of abominations.* 9 *The interpretation of the seven heads,* 12 *and the ten horns.* 14 *The victory of the Lamb.* 16 *The punishment of the Whore.*

AND there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither, I will shew unto thee the judgement of [a] the great whore, [b] that sitteth upon many waters;

2 [c] With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and [d] the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet-coloured beast full of [e] names of blasphemy, [f] having [g] seven heads and ten horns.

4 And the woman [h] was arayed in purple and scarlet colour, and † decked with gold and precious stone and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, [i] MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF || HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw [k] the woman drunken with the bloud of the saints, and with the bloud of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondred with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not; and [l] shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, [m] and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth [n] shall wonder, [o] whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And [p] here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. [q] The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And [r] the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 [s] These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: [t] for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they that are with him *are* called and chosen and faithfull.

15 And he saith unto me, [u] The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon

[q] 2 Cor. 5. 3. Ch. 3. 4, 18.
[r] Ch. 21. 6.
[s] Cha. 4. 5. & 8. 5. & 11. 19.
[t] Ch. 14. 8.
[u] Ch. 18. 5. Isa. 51. 23. Jer. 25. 15, 16.
[x] Ch. 14. 10.
[y] Ch. 6. 14.
[z] Ch. 11. 19.
[a] ver. 9, 11.
[a] Nah. 3. 4.
[b] Jer. 51. 13. ver. 15.
[c] Ch. 18. 3.
[d] Jer. 51. 7. Cha. 14. 8.
[e] Ch. 13. 1.
[f] V. 9.
[g] V. 12.
[h] Ch. 18. 16.
† Gr. *gilded*
[i] 2 Th. 2. 7.
|| Or, *fornications.*
[k] Ch. 18. 24.
[l] Ch. 13. 1.
[m] Cha. 13. 10.
[n] Ch. 13. 3.
[o] Ch. 13. 8.
[p] Ch. 13. 18.
[q] Ch. 13. 1.
[r] Dan. 7. 20. Cha. 13. 1.
[s] Ch. 16. 14.
[t] Deu. 10. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 15. Ch. 19. 16.
[u] Isa. 8. 7.

upon the beaſt, theſe ſhall hate the whore, and ſhall make her deſolate and naked, and
[w] Ch.18.8. ſhall eat her fleſh, and [x] burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beaſt, untill the words of God ſhall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou ſaweſt
[y] Ch. 16.19 [y] is that great city which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants and mariners, lament over her. 20 The ſaints rejoyce for the judgements of God upon her.

AND after theſe things I ſaw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a ſtrong
[a] Iſa.21.9. Jer. 51.8. Cha. 14.8. voice, ſaying, [a] Babylon the great is fallen,
[b] Iſ.13.21. & 34.14. Jer.50.39. & 51.37. is fallen, and [b] is become the habitation of devils, & the hold of every foul ſpirit, and
[c] Iſ.34.11. [c] a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations [d] have drunk of the
[d] Ch.14.8. & 17.2. wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the
‖Or, *power* ‖ abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from hea-
[e] Iſ.48.20. & 52.11. Jer. 50.8. & 51.6,45. 2 Co.6.17. ven ſaying, [e] Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her ſins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 For her ſins have reached unto heaven,
[f] Ch.16.19 and [f] God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 [g] Reward her even as ſhe hath re-
[g] Pſ.137.8. Jer.50.15, 29. 2 Tim.4.14. [h] Ch.14.10 warded you, and double unto her double according to her works: [h] in the cup which ſhe hath filled fill to her double.

7 How much ſhe hath glorified her ſelf, and lived deliciouſly, ſo much torment and ſorrow give her. For ſhe ſaith in her
[i] Iſ.47.7,8 heart, I ſit a [i] queen, and am no widow, and ſhall ſee no ſorrow.

8 Therefore ſhall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine;
[k] Ch.17.16. and [k] ſhe ſhall be utterly burnt with fire. For ſtrong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And [l] the kings of the earth, who
[l] Ezek.26. 16,17. Ch.17.2. V.3. have committed fornication and lived deliciouſly with her, ſhall bewail her and la-
[m] V.18. ment for her, [m] when they ſhall ſee the ſmoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, ſaying, [n] Alas, alas, that great city
[n] Iſa.21.9. Cha.14.8. Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgement come.

11 And [o] the merchants of the earth
[o] Ezek.27. 27--36. ſhall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth her merchandiſe any more:

12 The merchandiſe of gold, and ſilver, and pretious ſtones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and ſilk, and ſcarlet, and all ‖ thyine wood, and all manner veſſels of
‖Or, *ſweet.* ivory, and all manner veſſels of moſt precious wood, and of braſs, and iron, & marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincenſe, and wine, and oyl, and fine flour, and wheat, and beaſts, and ſheep, and horſes, and chariots, and ‖ ſlaves,
‖Or, *bodies* and [p] ſouls of men.
[p] Ezek.27. 13.

14 And the fruits that thy ſoul luſted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou ſhalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of theſe things, which were made rich by her, ſhall ſtand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And ſaying, Alas, alas, that great city,
[q] Ch.17.4. [q] that was clothed in fine linen and purple and ſcarlet, and decked with gold and pretious ſtones and pearls! for in one hour ſo great riches is come to nought.

17 And [r] every ſhip-maſter, and all the
[r] Iſa.23.14. Ezek. 27. 29. company in ſhips, and ſailers, and as many as trade by ſea, ſtood afar off,

18 And cried, [s] when they ſaw the ſmoke
[s] v. 9. of her burning, ſaying, [t] What *city is* like
[t] Ch.13.4. unto this great city?

19 And [u] they caſt duſt on their heads,
[u] Joſ.7.6. Job 2.12. and cried, weeping and wailing, ſaying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ſhips in the ſea, by reaſon of her coſtlineſs! for in one hour is ſhe made deſolate.

20 [x] Rejoyce over her, thou heaven, and
[x] Iſ 44.23. & 49.13. Jer.51.48.

ye holy apoſtles and prophets; for [y] God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a ſtone like a great milſtone, and caſt it into the ſea, ſaying, [z] Thus with violence ſhall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and ſhall be found no more at all.

22 [a] And the voice of harpers and of muſicians and of pipers and of trumpeters ſhall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftſman, of whatſoever craft *he be*, ſhall be found any more in thee; and the ſound of a milſtone ſhall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle ſhall ſhine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride ſhall be heard no more at all in thee. For [b] thy merchants were the great men of the earth: for by thy ſorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And [c] in her was found the bloud of prophets and of ſaints, and of all that were ſlain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praiſed in heaven for judging the great Whore, and avenging the bloud of his ſaints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb. 10 The angel will not be worſhipped. 17 The fowls called to the great ſlaughter.

AND after theſe things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, ſaying, Alleluia: [a] Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For [b] true and righteous *are* his judgements: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and [c] hath avenged the bloud of his ſervants at her hand.

3 And again they ſaid, Alleluia. And [d] her ſmoke roſe up for ever and ever.

4 And [e] the four and twenty elders and the four beaſts fell down and worſhipped God that ſat on the throne, ſaying, Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, ſaying, Praiſe our God, all ye his ſervants, and ye that fear him, both ſmall and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thundrings, ſaying, Alleluia: for [f] the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honour to him: for [g] the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her ſelf ready.

8 And [h] to her was granted that ſhe ſhould be arayed in fine linen clean and || white. For the fine linen is the righteouſneſs of ſaints.

9 And he ſaith unto me, Write, [i] Bleſſed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-ſupper of the Lamb. And he ſaith unto me, [k] Theſe are the true ſayings of God.

10 And [l] I fell at his feet to worſhip him. And he ſaid unto me, [m] See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow-ſervant, and of thy brethren [n] that have the teſtimony of Jeſus. Worſhip God: for the teſtimony of Jeſus is the ſpirit of propheſie.

11 And I ſaw heaven opened, and behold, [o] a white horſe; and he that ſat upon him *was* called [p] Faithfull and True, and in righteouſneſs he doth judge and make war.

12 [q] His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns: and he had a name written that no man knew but he himſelf:

13 [r] And he *was* clothed with a veſture dipt in bloud: and his name is called, [s] The Word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horſes, [t] clothed in fine linen white and clean.

15 And [u] out of his mouth goeth a ſharp ſword, that with it he ſhould ſmite the nations: and [x] he ſhall rule them with a rod of iron: and [y] he treadeth the wine-preſs of the fierceneſs and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his veſture and on his thigh a name written, [z] KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I ſaw an angel ſtanding in the ſun; and he cried with a loud voice, ſaying to all the fowls that flie in the midſt of heaven, [a] Come and gather your ſelves together unto the ſupper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the fleſh of kings, & the

[y] Ch. 19. 2.
[z] Jer. 51. 64.
[a] Iſa. 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13.
[b] Iſa. 23. 8.
[c] Ch. 17. 6.
[a] Ch. 7. 10. & 12. 10.
[b] Ch. 15. 3. & 16. 7.
[c] Deut. 32. 43. Ch. 18. 20.
[d] Iſ. 34. 10. Ch. 14. 11. & 18. 9, 18.
[e] Ch. 4. 4, 6.
[f] Ch. 11. 15. & 12. 10.
[g] Matt. 22. 2. & 25. 10.
[h] Pſal. 45. 13, 14. Ezek. 16. 10. Cha. 3. 18.
|| Or, *bright.*
[i] Mat. 22. 2. Lu. 14. 15.
[k] Ch. 21. 5. & 22. 6.
[l] Ch. 22. 8.
[m] Act. 10. 26. & 14. 14. Cha. 22. 9.
[n] 1 Joh. 5. 10. Ch. 12. 17.
[o] Cha. 6. 2.
[p] Ch. 3. 14.
[q] Ch. 1. 14. & 2. 18.
[r] Iſa. 63. 2, 3.
[s] Joh. 1. 1. 1 Joh. 5. 7.
[t] Matt. 28. 3. Ch. 4. 4. & 7. 9.
[u] Ch. 1. 16. ver. 21.
[x] Pſal. 2. 9. Cha. 2. 27. & 12. 5.
[y] Iſa. 63. 3. Ch. 14. 19, 20.
[z] 1 Tim. 6. 15. Ch. 17. 14.
[a] Ezek. 39. 17.

the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with [a]Chap. 16. 13, 14. him [b] the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the [c]Ch. 13. 15. beast, and [c] them that worshipped his [d]Ch. 20. 10 image. [d] These both were cast alive into See Dan. 7. 11. a lake of fire [e] burning with brimstone.

[e]Ch. 14. 10. 21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

2 Satan bound for a thousand years. 5 The first resurrection: 6 They blessed that have part therein. 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and general resurrection.

[a]Ch. 1. 18. AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, [a] having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand.

[b]Ch. 12. 9. See 2 Pet. 2. 4. 2 And he laid hold on [b] the dragon, that old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, [c]Ch. 16. 14, 16. v. 8. [c] that he should deceive the nations no more till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

[d]Dan. 7. 9, 22, 27. Mat. 19. 28 Lu. 22. 30. [e]1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. [f]Cha. 6. 9. [g]Ch. 13. 12. [h]Cha. 13. 15, 16. [i]Ro. 8. 17. 2 Ti. 2. 12. Cha. 5. 10. 4 And I saw [d] thrones, and they sat upon them, & [e] judgement was given unto them: and *I saw* [f] the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus and for the word of God, and [g] which had not worshipped the beast, [h] nor his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again untill the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such [k] the second death hath no power, but they shall be [l] priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

[k]Ch. 2. 11. [l]Isa. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Chap. 1. 6. & 5. 10.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, [m] Gog and Magog, [n] to gather them together to battel: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

[m]Eze. 38. 2. & 39. 1. [n]Ch. 16. 14.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, [o] where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and [p] shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

[o]Ch. 19. 20 [p]Ch. 14. 10.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face [q] the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

[q]2 Pet. 3. 10

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; [r] and the books were opened: and another [f] book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books [s] according to their works.

[r]Dan. 7. 10 [f]Cha. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 21. 27. [s]Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19 Mat. 16. 27 Rom. 2. 6. Cha. 2. 23.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and ‖ hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

‖ Or, the grave.

14 And [u] death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

[u]1 Cor. 15. 26, 54, 55.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 A new heaven and a new earth. 10 The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof. 23 She needeth no sun, the glory of God being her light. 24 The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.

AND [a] I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the

[a]Is. 65. 17. & 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13.

first

firſt earth were paſſed away; and there was no more ſea.

2 And I John ſaw [b] the holy city, new Jeruſalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared [c] as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven ſaying, Behold, [d] the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they ſhall be his people, and God himſelf ſhall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 [e] And God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and [f] there ſhall be no more death, [g] neither ſorrow, nor crying, neither ſhall there be any more pain: for the former things are paſſed away.

5 And [h] he that ſat upon the throne ſaid, [i] Behold, I make all things new. And he ſaid unto me, Write: for [k] theſe words are true and faithfull.

6 And he ſaid unto me, [l] It is done. [m] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. [n] I will give unto him that is athirſt of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh ſhall inherit || all things: and [o] I will be his God, and he ſhall be my ſon.

8 [p] But the fearfull, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and ſorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars ſhall have their part in [q] the lake which burneth with fire and brimſtone: which is the ſecond death.

9 And there came unto me one of [r] the ſeven angels which had the ſeven vials full of the ſeven laſt plagues, and talked with me, ſaying, Come hither, I will ſhew thee [r] the bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried me away [t] in the ſpirit to a great and high mountain, and ſhewed me [u] that great city, the holy Jeruſalem, deſcending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a ſtone moſt pretious, even like a jaſper ſtone, clear as cryſtall;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had [x] twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Iſrael.

13 On the eaſt, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the ſouth, three gates; and on the weſt, three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and [y] in them the names of the twelve apoſtles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me [z] had a golden reed to meaſure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-ſquare, and the length is as large as the breadth. And he meaſured the city with the reed twelve thouſand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he meaſured the wall thereof, and hundred *and* fourty *and* four cubits, according to the meaſure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jaſper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glaſs.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garniſhed with all manner of pretious ſtones. The firſt foundation *was* a jaſper; the ſecond, a ſapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, a ſardonyx; the ſixth, a ſardius; the ſeventh, a chryſolith; the eighth, a beryll; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chryſoprаſus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyſt.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every ſeveral gate was of one pearl: and the ſtreet of the city *was* pure gold, as it were tranſparent glaſs.

22 And I ſaw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

23 [a] And the city had no need of the ſun, neither of the moon, to ſhine in it: [b] for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

24 [c] And the nations of them which are ſaved ſhall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 [d] And the gates of it ſhall not be ſhut at all by day: for [e] there ſhall be no night there.

26 And they ſhall bring the glory and

[b] Gal 4.26 Heb. 11.10. & 12.22. & 13.14. Cha. 3.12. [c] 2 Cor. 11.2.
[d] Lev. 26. 11, 12. Eze. 43.7. 2 Cor. 6.16.
[e] Iſa. 25.8. Cha. 7.17. [f] 1 Cor. 15. 26, 54. [g] Iſa. 35.10
[h] Cha. 4.2. & 20.11. [i] Iſa. 43.19. 2 Cor. 5.17. [k] Ch. 19.9
[l] Ch. 16.17. [m] Cha. 1.8. [n] Iſa. 55.1. Joh. 4.10, 14. & 7.37.
Ch. 22.17. || Or, *theſe things.* [o] Heb. 8.10
[p] 1 Cor. 6.9 Gal. 5.21. Eph. 5.5. 1 Tim. 1.9. Heb. 12.14 Ch. 22.15. [q] Cha. 20. 14, 15.
[r] Cha. 15. 1, 6, 7. [r] Ch. 19.7.
Ch. 1.10. [t] V. 2. [u]
[x] Ezek. 48. 31.
[y] Matt. 16. 18. Eph. 2.20. [z] Eze. 40.3.
[a] Iſa. 60.19. [b] Ch. 22.5.
[c] Iſa. 60.3, 5. & 66.12.
[d] Iſ. 60.11. [e] Iſ. 60.20. Zec. 14.7. Cha. 22.5.

and honour of the nations into it.

f Isa 35.8. Joel 3.17. Ch.21.14, 25. 27 And f there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the

g Phil.4.3. Chap.3.5. & 20.12. Lambs g book of life.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The river of the water of life.* 2 *The tree of life.* 5 *The light of the city of God is himself.* 9 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 18 *Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.*

a Eze.47.1. Zec. 14.8. AND he shewed me a a pure river of water of life, clear as crystall, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

b Eze.47.12 Ch.21.21. c Gen.2.9. Chap.2.7. 2 b In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* c the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yeelded her fruit every moneth: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

d Zec.14.11. 3 And d there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him,

e Mat.5.8. 1 Cor.13.12 1 Joh.3.2. f Ch.3.12. 4 And e they shall see his face; and f his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

& 14.1. g Cha.21. 23,25. h Psa.36.9. 5 g And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for h the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

i Cha.19.9. & 21.5. 6 And he said unto me, i These sayings *are* faithfull and true. And the Lord God

k Cha.1.1. of the holy prophets k sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

l Ch.3.11. m Cha.1.3. 7 l Behold, I come quickly: m blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophesie of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard

n Ch.19.10. *them.* And when I had heard and seen, n I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

o Ch.19.10. 9 Then saith he unto me, o See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book. Worship God.

p Da.8.26. & 12.4. Cha.10.4. q Ch.1.3. 10 p And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophesie of this book: q for the time is at hand.

r 2 Tim.3.13. 11 r He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he that is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And behold, I come quickly; and

s Is.40.10. & 62.11. t Ro.2.6. & 14.12. s my reward *is* with me, t to give every man according as his work shall be.

u Isa.41.4. & 44.6. Chap.1.8, 11.& 21.6 13 u I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

x 1 Cor.6.9, 10. Col.3.6. Ch.21.8. 15 For x without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

y Cha.1.1. 16 y I Jesus have sent mine angel to testifie unto you these things in the churches. z I am the root and the off-

z Cha.5.5. a Nu.24.17 2 Pet.1.19 Cha.2.28. spring of David, *and* a the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. b And let him that is athirst come: And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

b Isa.55.1. Cha.21.6. 18 For I testifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophesie of this book, c If any man shall add unto these

c Deut.4.2. & 12.32. Pro.30.6. things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophesie,

d Ex.32.33 Ps.69.28 || Or, *from the tree of life.* d God shall take away his part || out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

e Rom.16.20, 24. 2 Thes.3.18. 21 e The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

FINIS.